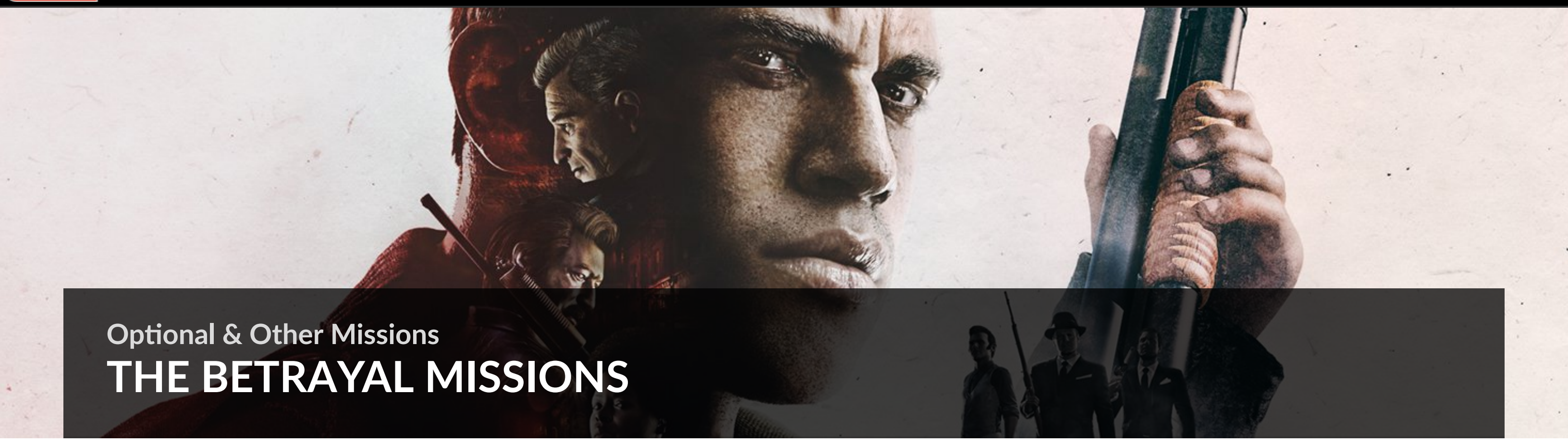
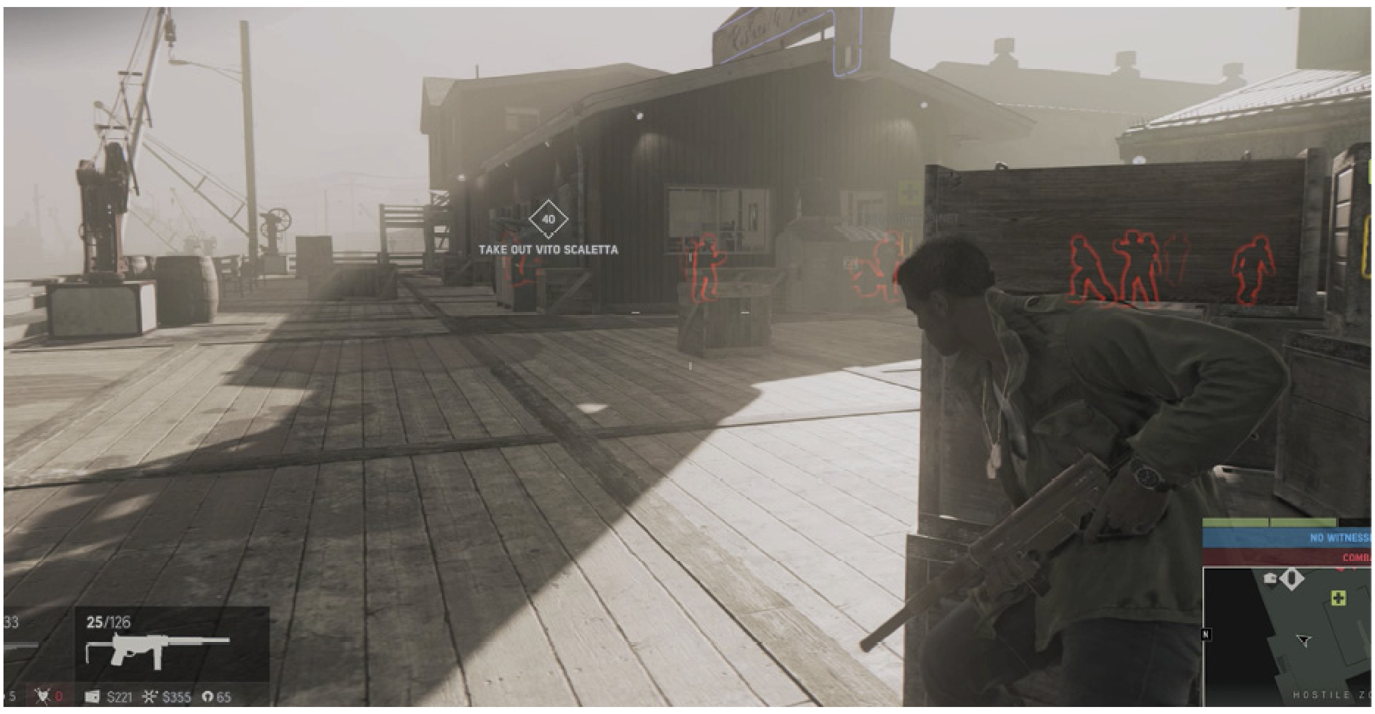


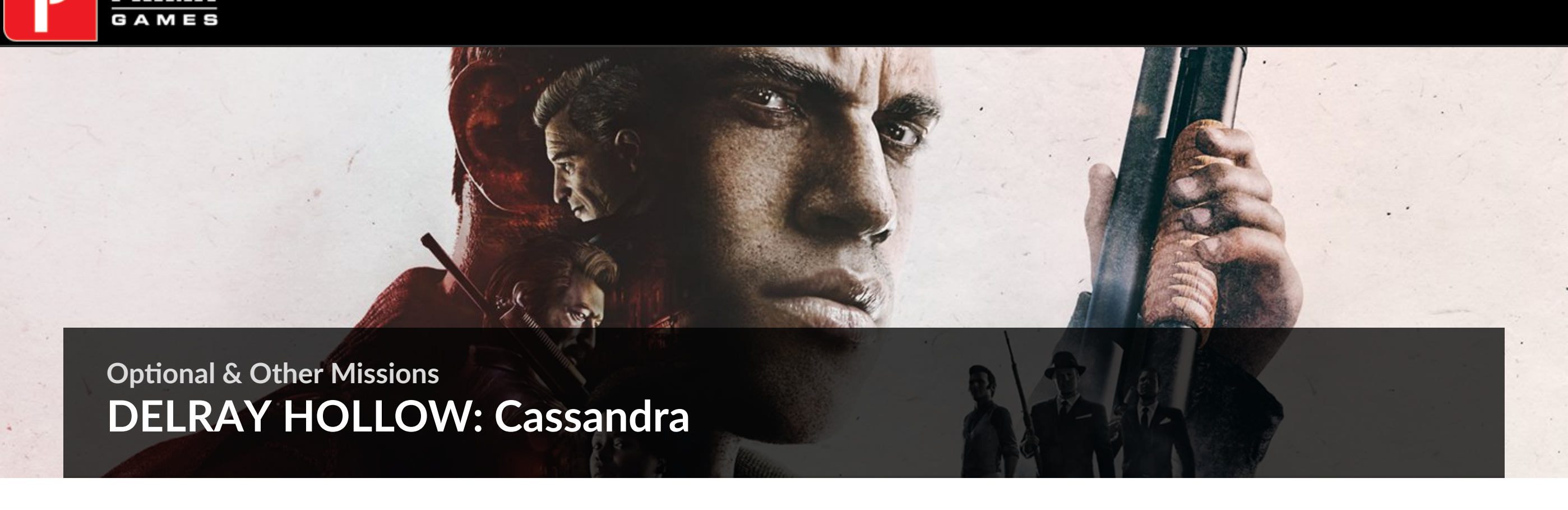
Optional & Other Missions

THE BETRAYAL MISSIONS

When distributing districts during a sitdown meeting, you can either make an Underboss (Vito, Burke, and Cassandra) extremely grateful or you can make them very mad. If you continually ignore one of your Underbosses, eventually that Underboss will storm out and quit the team. This can even happen if the Underboss already controls one district. What makes an Underboss even more perturbed is when you take away a Racket that you've already assigned them by assigning the district it's located in to another Underboss during a sitdown meeting.

When you tick off an Underboss and they leave your group, you are tasked with killing that Underboss. Sad but true. You will infiltrate their hideout (where you collect Kickbacks), fight through their cronies, and eliminate your ex-friend. Instead of losing the Optional Missions they offer, their Lieutenant will carry on their operation. So don't worry about missing out on those. For example, if you kill Vito at his restaurant, Alma will carry on the hits that you would have done for Vito. This is a sad outcome, so we suggest trying to keep everyone happy—if it works into your strategy.

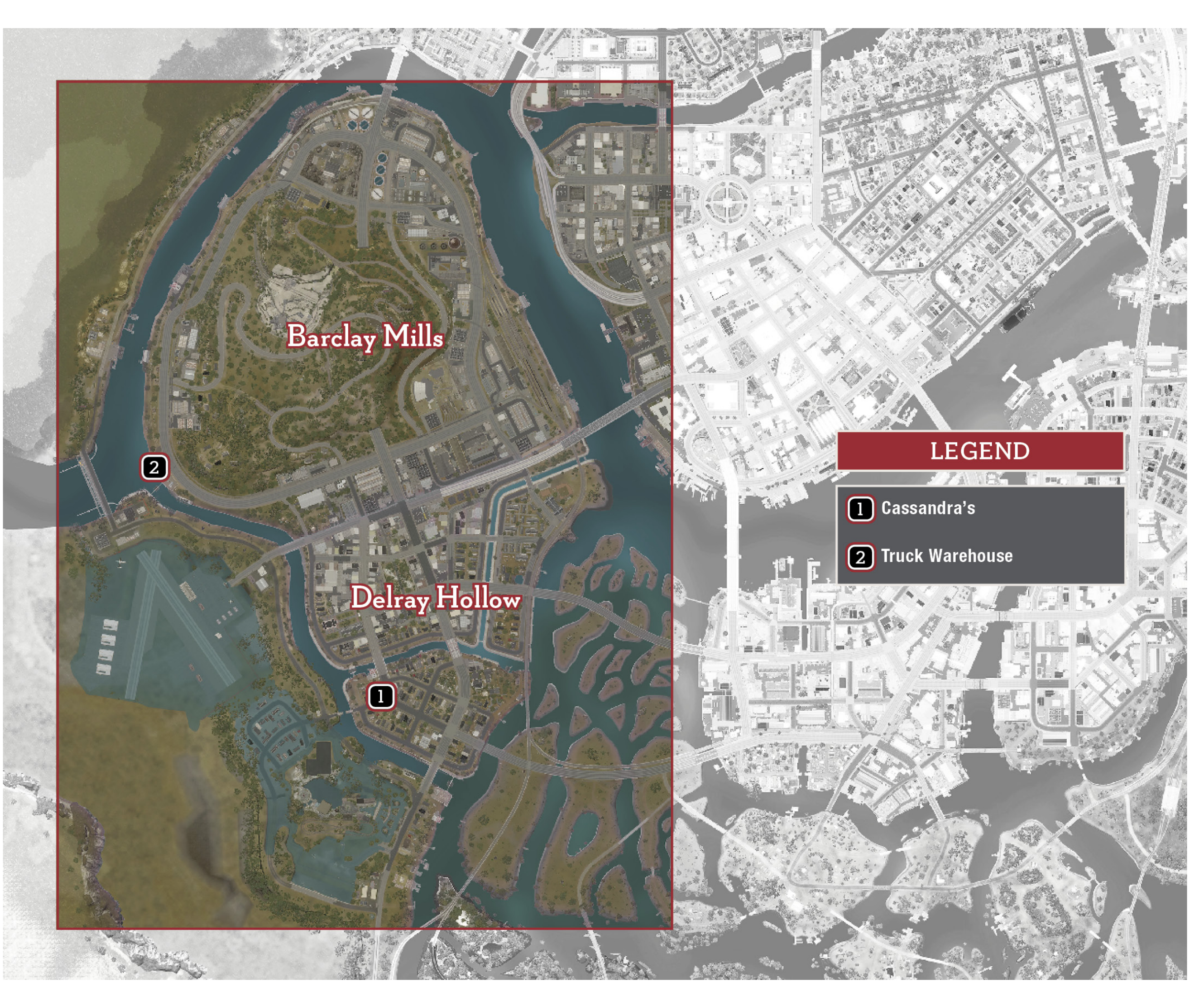




Optional & Other Missions

DELRAY HOLLOW: Cassandra

MISSION: ".45 IN MY HAND"



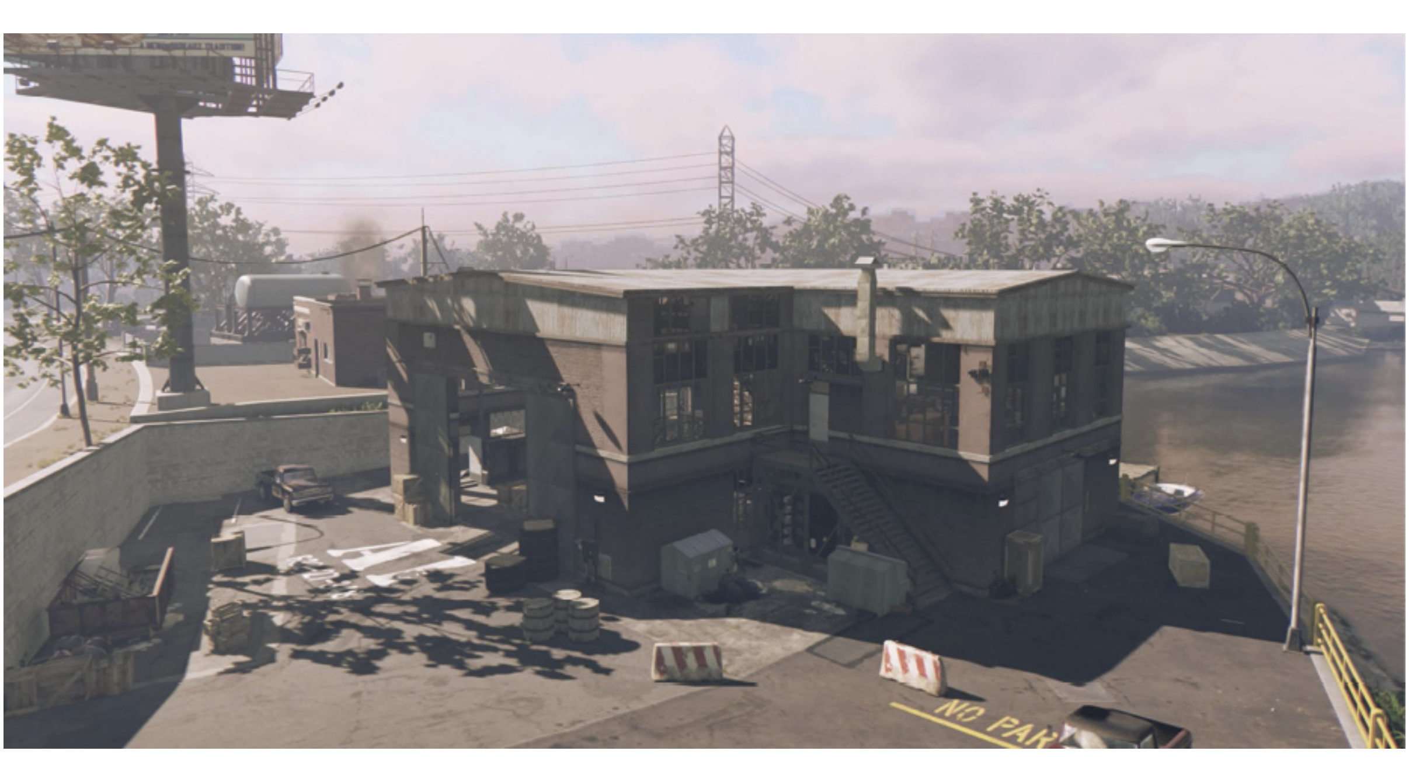
Steal Weapons Shipment

Prerequisite: Complete mission "An Emotional Attachment" in Chapter "Bayou Fantom: Sitdown"

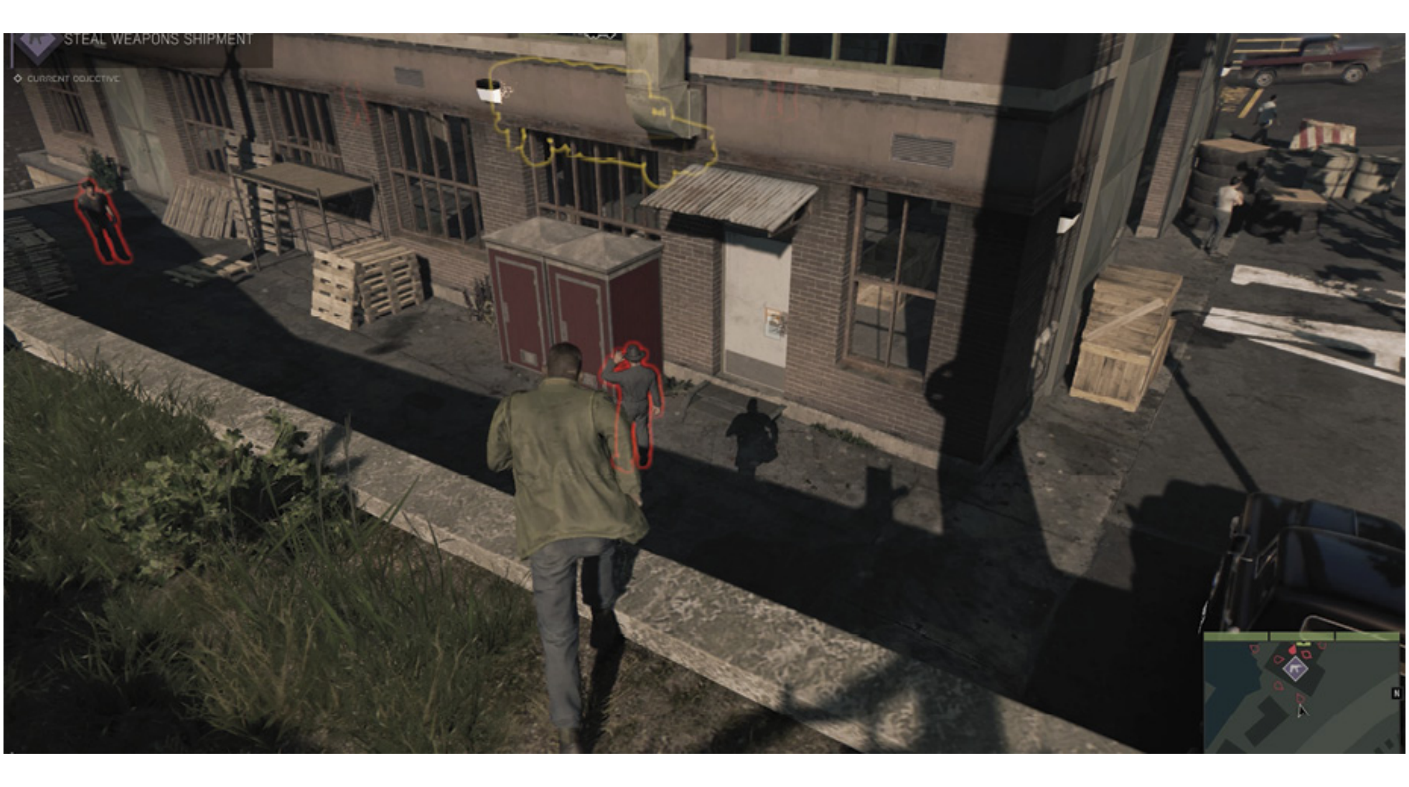
Talk to Cassandra

Head to Cassandra's voodoo shop **(1)** in Delray Hollow. Enter through the front door and a cinematic introduces the mission. She's afraid the Hollow cannot protect itself and wants you to steal stashes of guns from around the city.

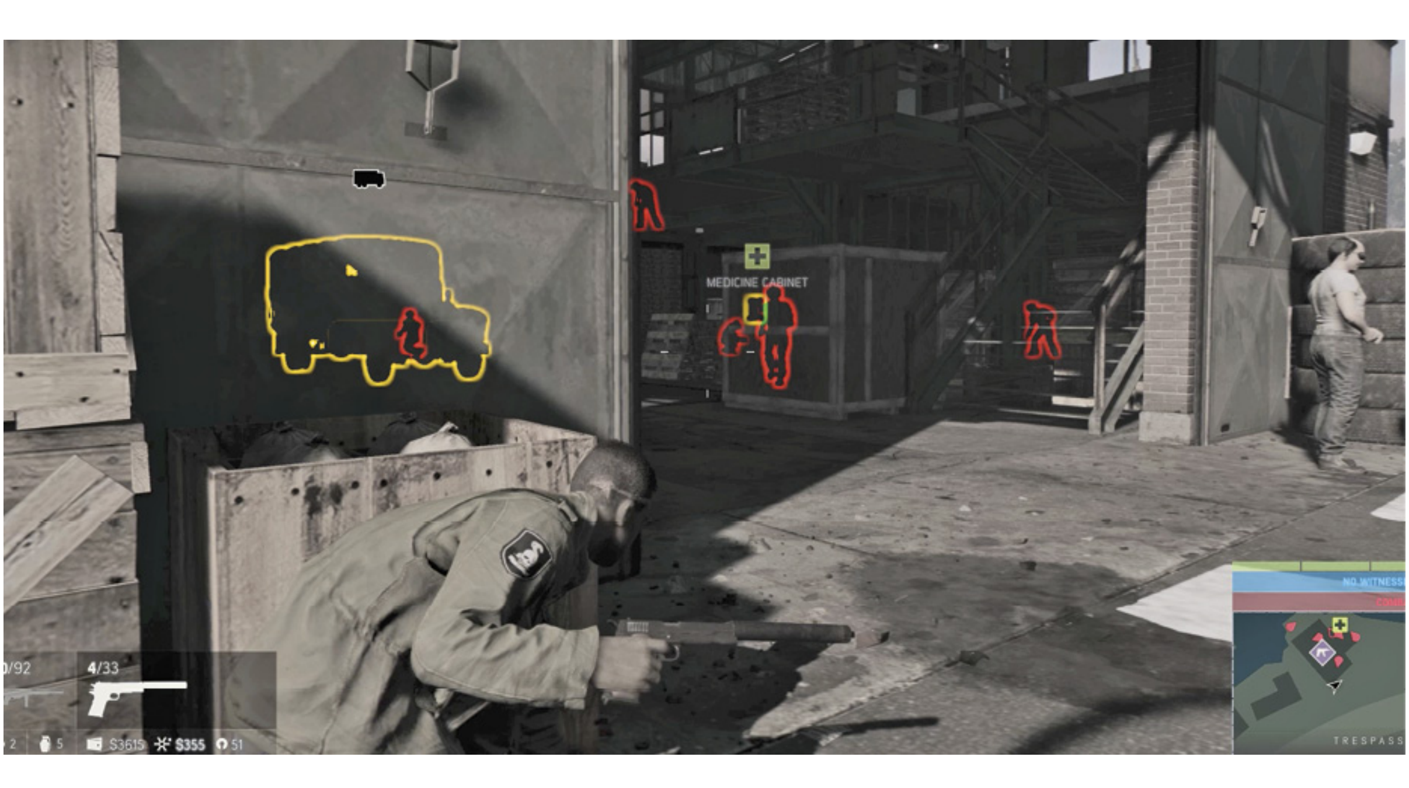
Steal Weapons Shipment



Access the map and highlight the first task in Cassandra's ".45 In My Hand" objectives panel. This will mark a route to the truck you need to hijack in the northwest **(2)** in Barclay Mills. The location is marked with a purple submachine gun icon on the map. Approach the building from the high ledge on the warehouse's southeast corner. Use Intel View to spot the truck inside and your first two targets patrolling the narrow alley. A silenced weapon is a great way to eliminate the enemies quickly.



Jump off the ledge and approach the large, open front door. Cover behind the crates or the entryway. Use Intel View to spot the remaining five enemies in and around the backside of the warehouse. Pick them off one by one, then get into the truck. This will keep the truck from taking bullet damage as you drive off.

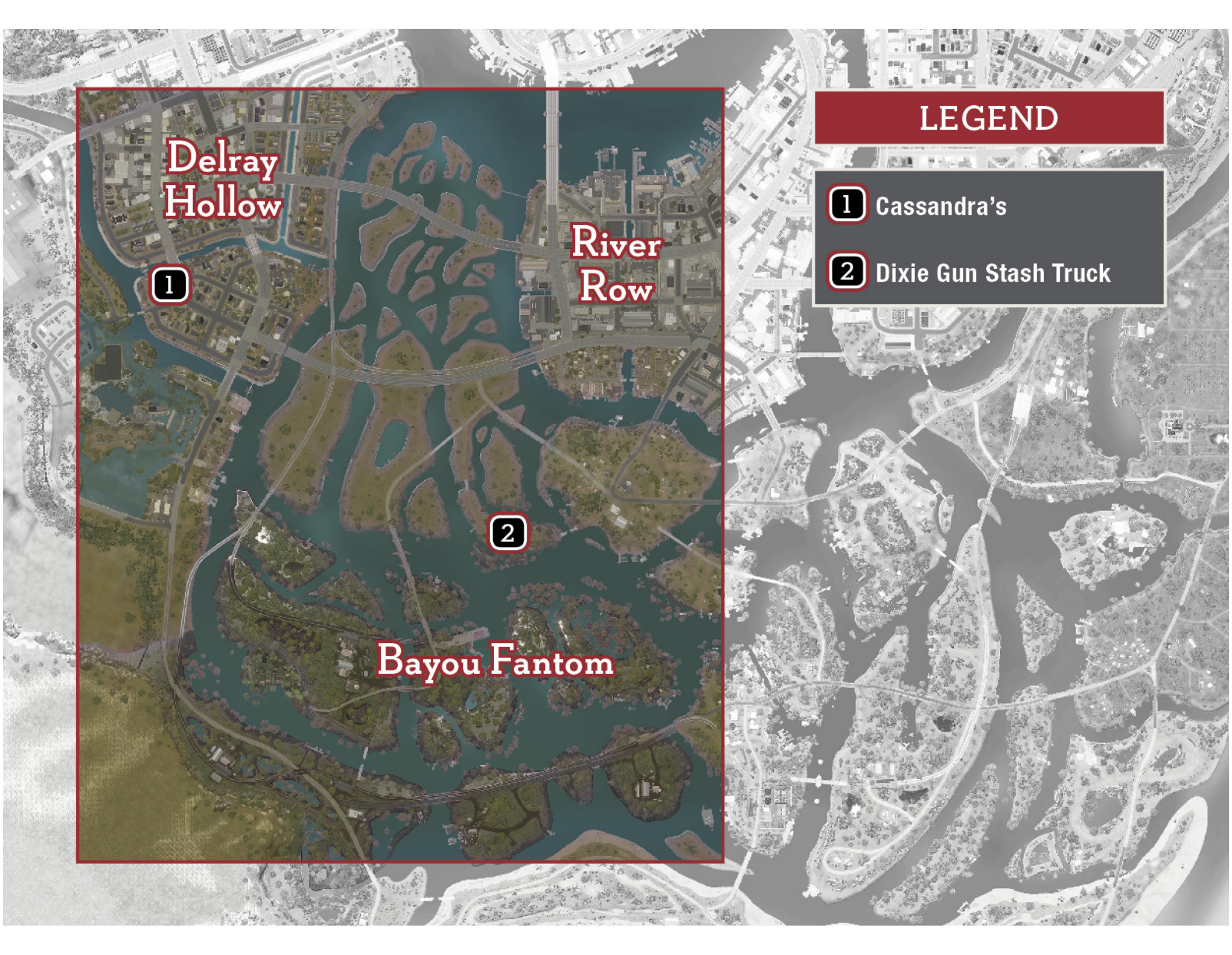


Deliver the Truck to Cassandra

A route on the map leads the way back to Cassandra's when you get behind the wheel of the Potomac 5500 truck. Follow the route to your destination; and don't worry, you'll encounter no opposition along the way unless you get in trouble with the cops. Park the truck in the red marker beside Cassandra's shop and exit the vehicle to complete the delivery.

Return to Cassandra who is now on the top floor office, sitting on the couch. Collect any accumulated Kickbacks by picking up the envelope on the coffee table. Talk to Cassandra to complete the mission. Talk to her again to start the next optional mission.

MISSION: ".45 IN MY HAND"



Steal Dixie Gun Stash Truck

Prerequisite: Complete ".45 In My Hand: Steal Weapons Shipment"

Talk to Cassandra

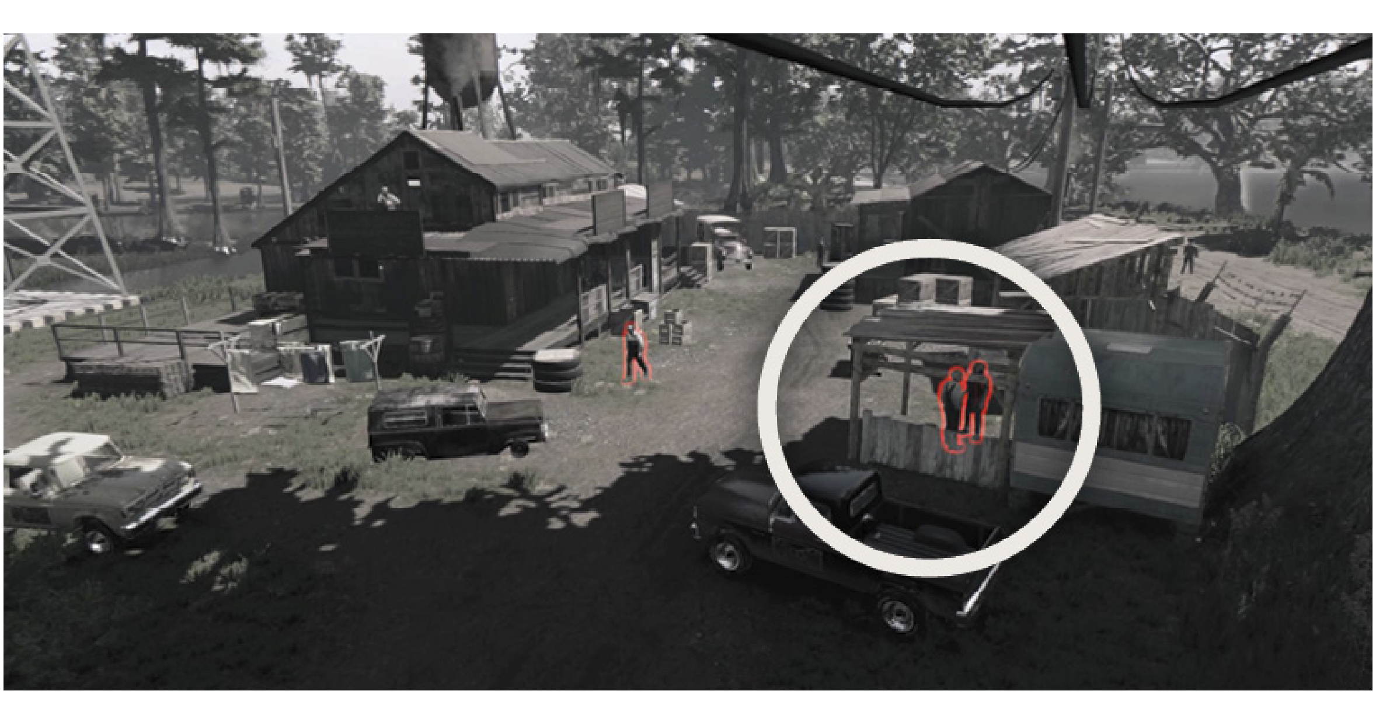
OPTIONAL MISSION UNLOCKED
".45 IN MY HAND"
".45 IN MY HAND"
STEAL DIXIE GUN STASH TRUCK

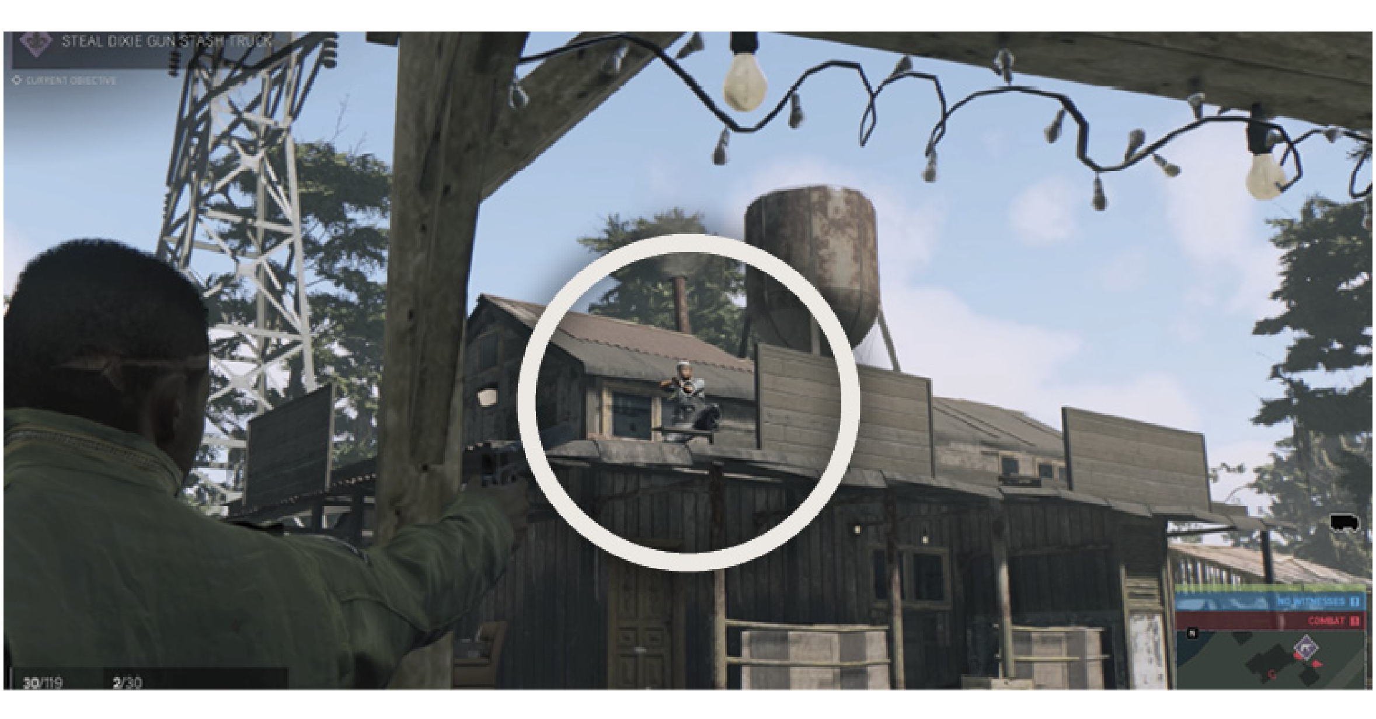
Talk to Cassandra in her second floor office in the voodoo shop **(1)** in Delray Hollow. She'll request that you steal a Dixie gun stash in the Bayou. Open the map and select this option from the Objectives Panel to set your route to the location of the stash marked with a purple submachine gun icon.

Steal Dixie Gun Stash Truck

Stop outside the compound **(2)** in the Bayou and go in on foot as not to alert any hicks. The compound is completely surrounded by a wall with barbed wire. Sneak up to the opening on the northwest side and crouch down beside a short wooden fence beside a trailer. Whistle for and silently take down the two rednecks on the other side.

This leaves three enemies remaining. Shoot the rifleman on the rooftop to your left, and then finish off the other two goons that come running from around the truck parked at the back of the lot.



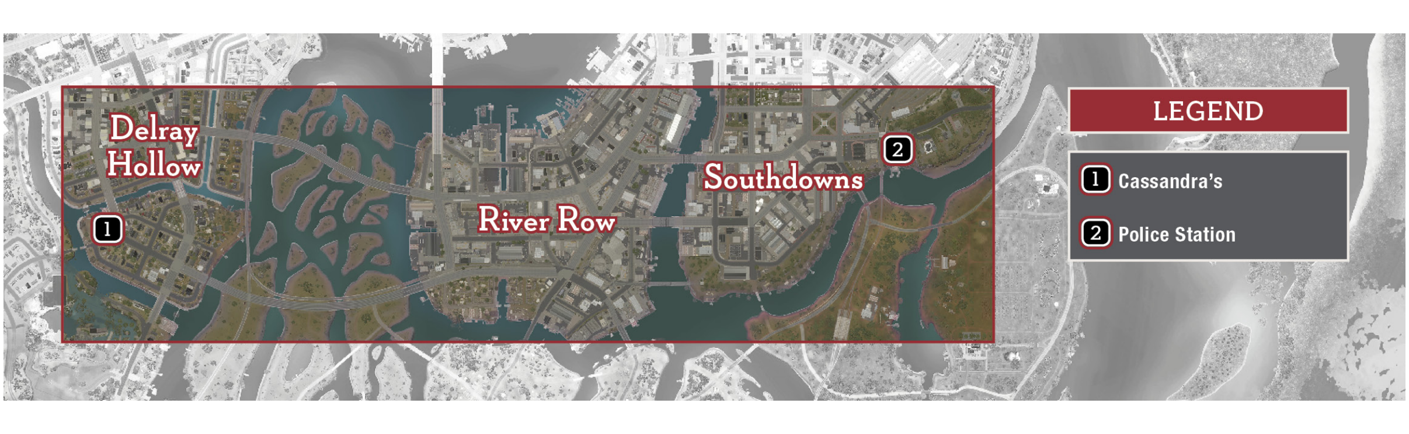


Deliver The Truck To Cassandra

Enter the truck and follow the route back to Cassandra's voodoo shop **(1)**. Park in the marker and exit the vehicle. Return to the second floor to speak with her to finish the mission.

".45 IN MY HAND"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO CASSANDRA.

MISSION: ".45 IN MY HAND"



Steal Police Van

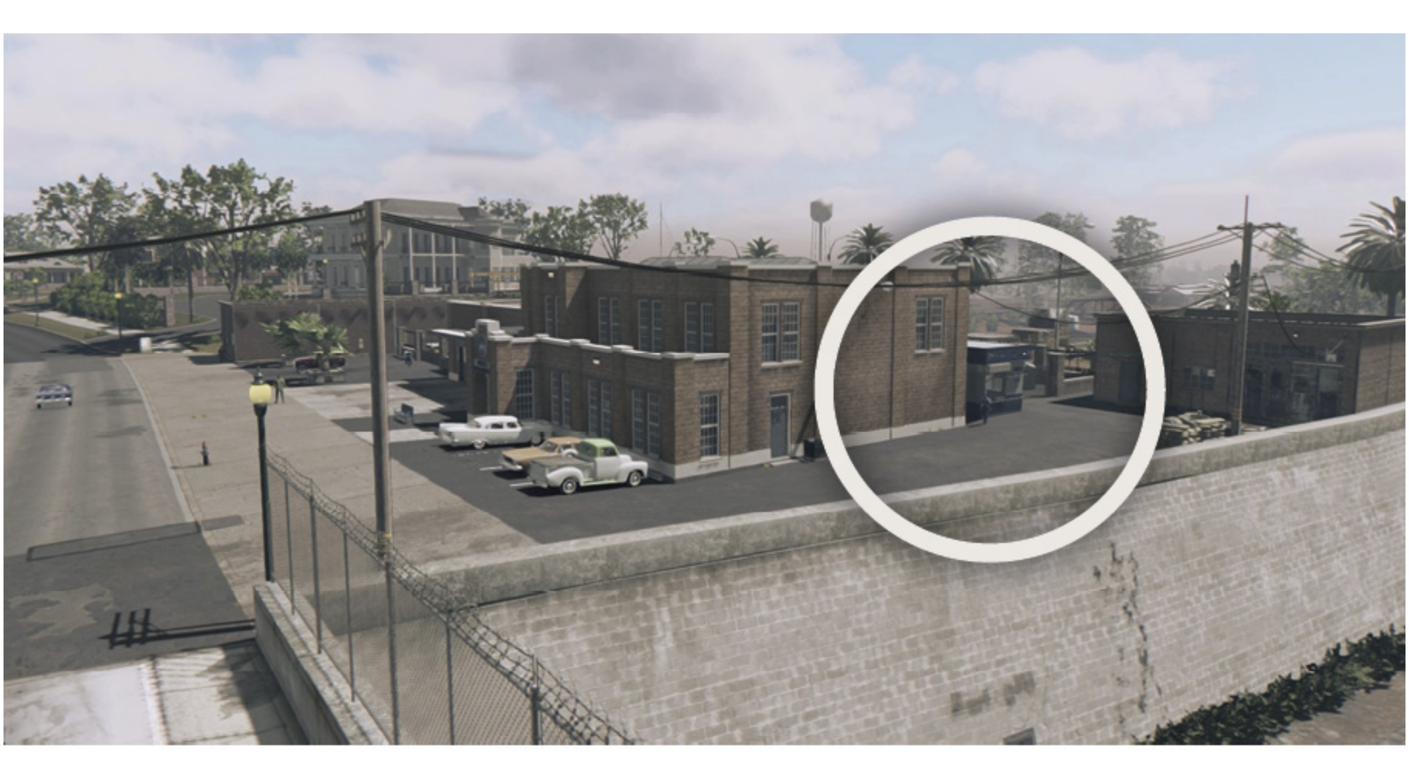
Prerequisite: Complete ".45 In My Hand: Steal Dixie Gun Stash Truck"

Talk to Cassandra

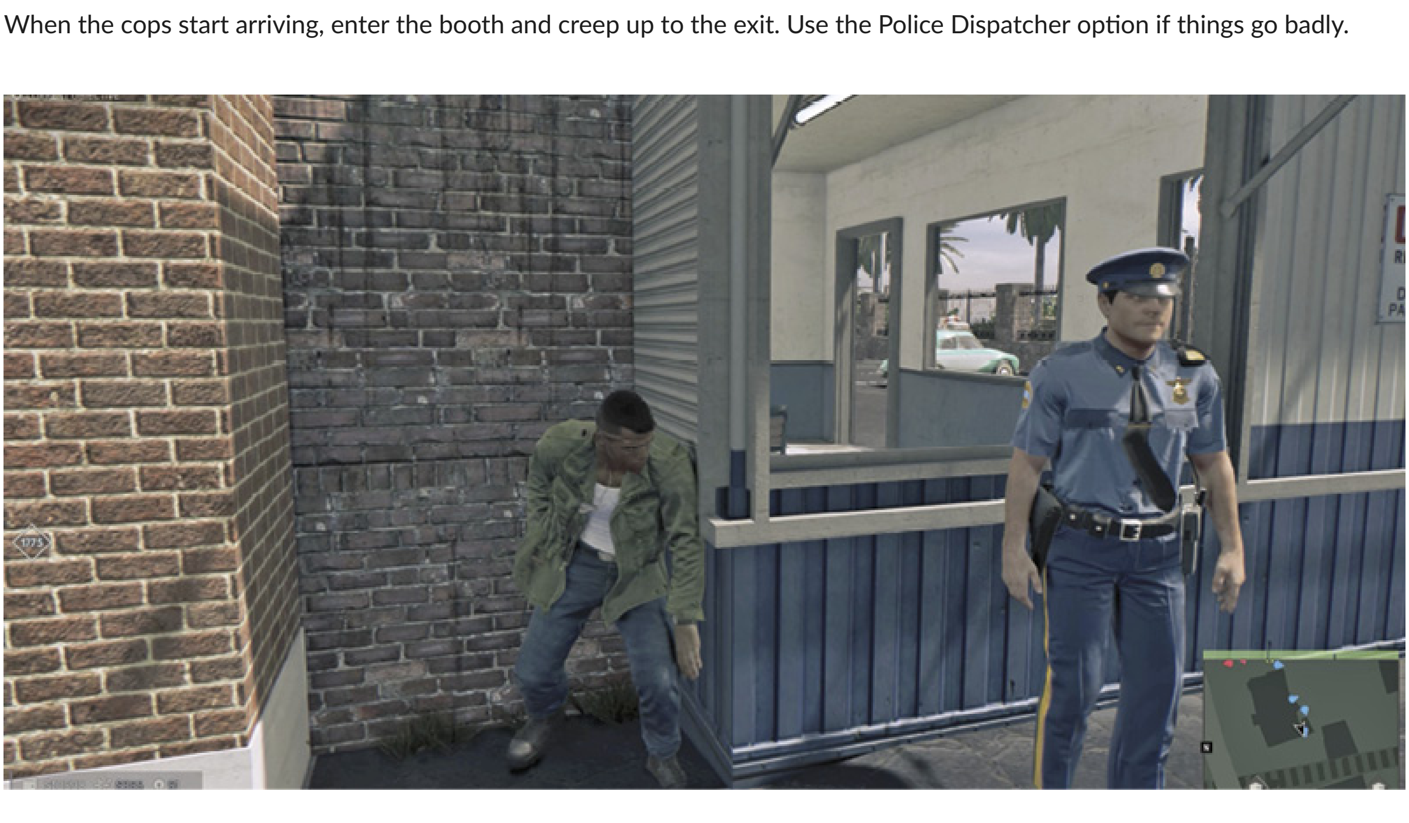
Talk to Cassandra in her second floor office in her Delray Hollow voodoo shop **(1)**. She'll request that you steal weapons from the police. Open the map and select this option from the Objectives Panel to set your route to the location of the police van marked with a purple submachine gun icon in Southdowns.

Steal Police Van

Park in front of the Southdowns police station **(2)** and sneak around the west side of the building and silently take down any patrolling cops in the driveway on your way to the guard booth at the gate.



Whistle or use a Screaming Zemi to draw cops out of the booth window while you hide beside it in the little brick wall nook. When the cops start arriving, enter the booth and creep up to the exit. Use the Police Dispatcher option if things go badly.



Stealthily work your way through the back lot and into the open garage. Draw the nearby cops around the corner near the exit gate into a kill zone. Silently take down the cops as they round the garage corner. The one cop that is hard to draw out is the one behind the police van you must steal.

Approach him using the police van as cover between the two of you. We suggest getting in the armored vehicle and just driving off through the gate. Or you could rush the police officer and catch him off guard with a brutal takedown.

Deliver The Truck To Cassandra

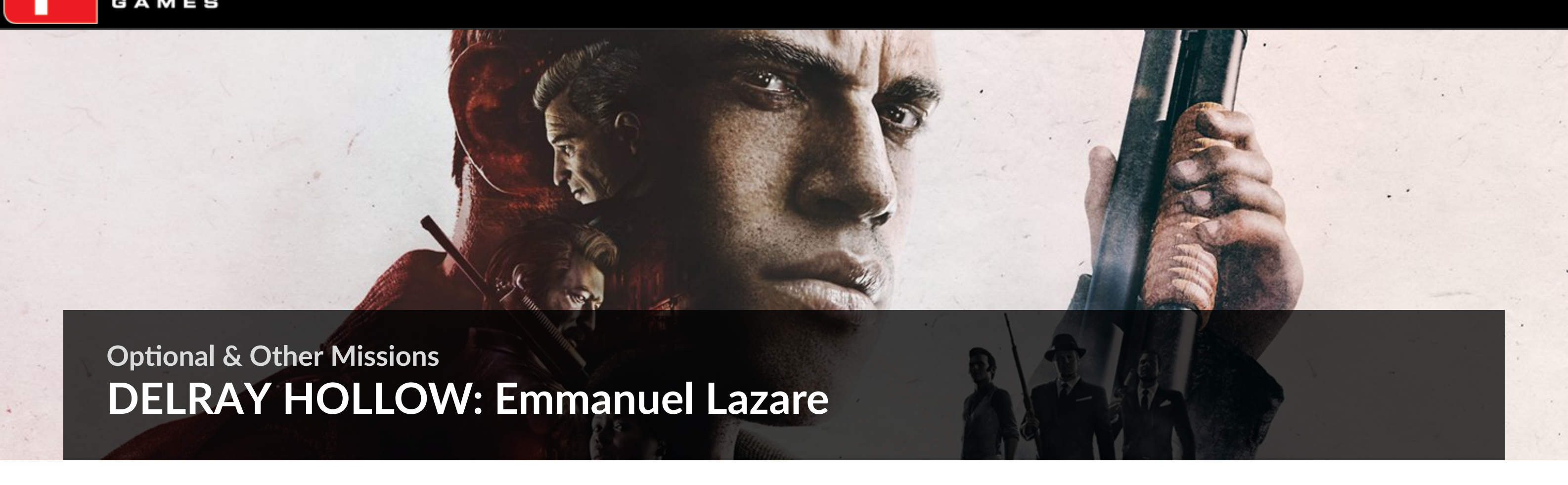
Get into the Samson Rhino (police van) and crash the gates following the route to Cassandra's **(1)**. You will surely have the police on your tail, so either lose them with skilled driving or use the Police Dispatcher option to delete the heat. Follow the route back to the voodoo store, park in the marker, exit the vehicle, and talk to Cassandra.

Return to Cassandra

Head into the voodoo shop and run up the stairs. When you reach the top of the stairs, a cinematic begins. After Lincoln's and Cassandra's heated conversation, the ".45 In My Hand" Optional Missions come to a conclusion.

CONTINUING CASSANDRA OPTIONAL MISSIONS

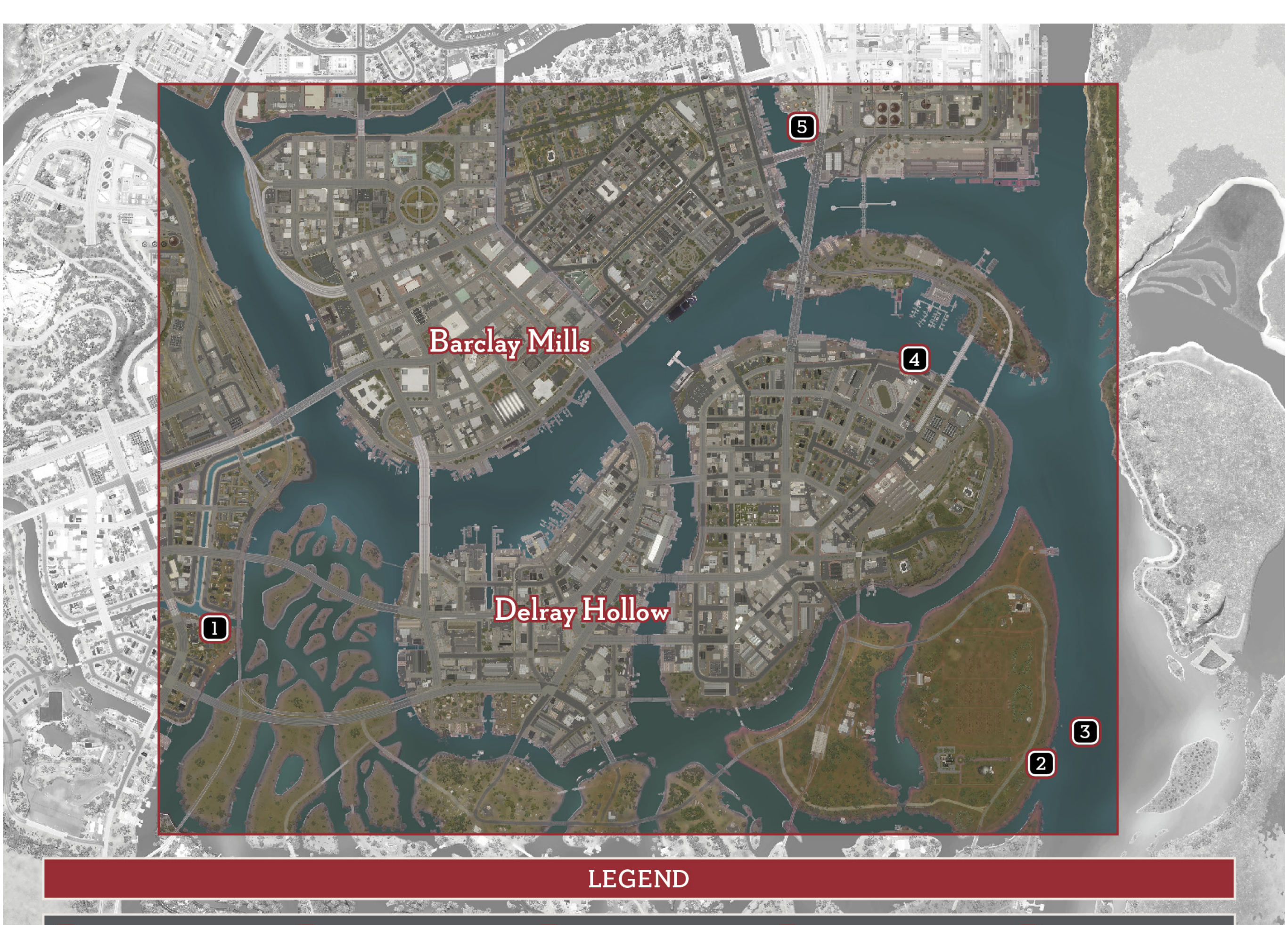
When you assign Cassandra a second district, another Optional Mission in ".45 In My Hand" is unlocked: Raid Weapons Warehouse. You must steal a drug truck from a warehouse and deliver it to her voodoo shop. When you complete this mission, ".45 In My Hand" is completed and Cassandra shares a little more personal history with Lincoln, thus creating a little more trust between them.



Optional & Other Missions

DELRAY HOLLOW: Emmanuel Lazare

MISSION: “ARE WE COOL”

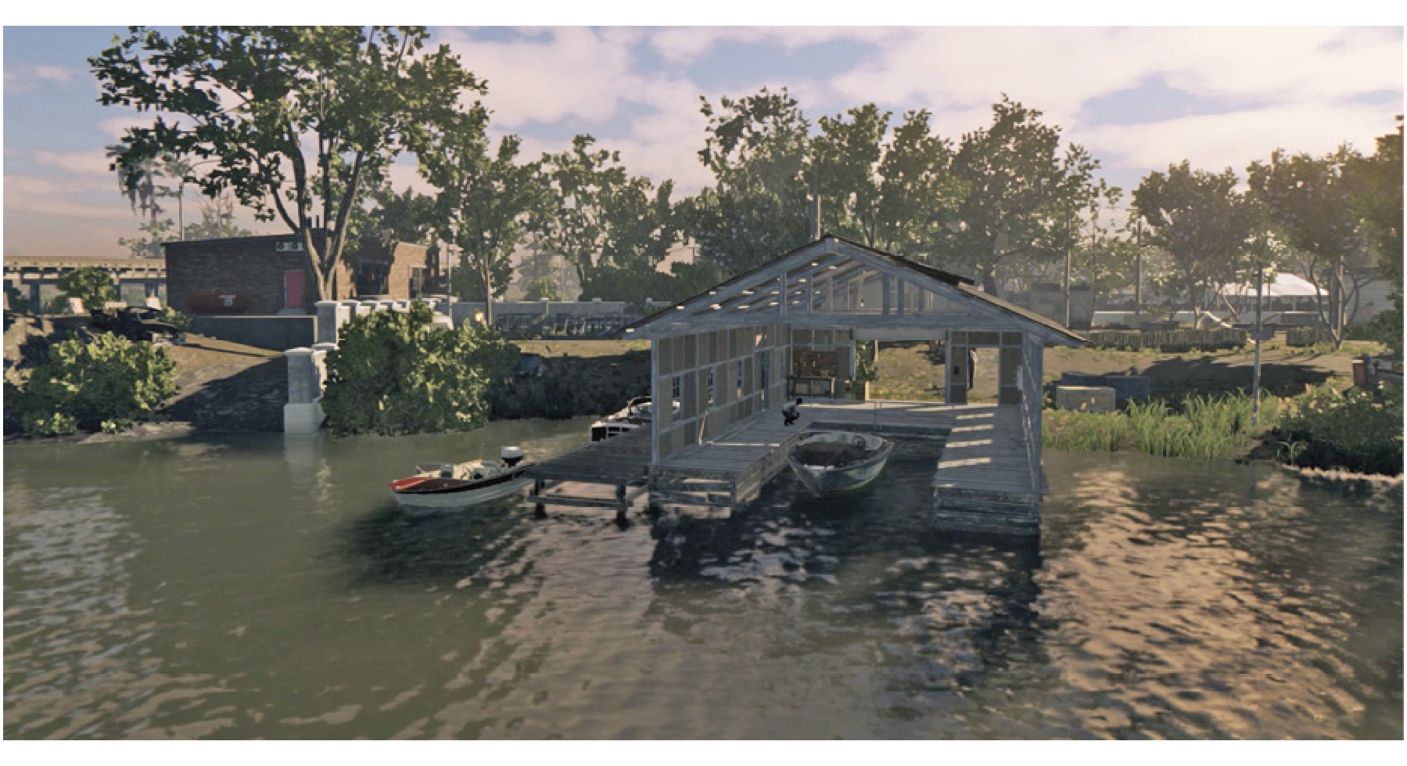

Barclay Mills
Delray Hollow
1
2
3
4
5
LEGEND
1 First Baptist Church Boathouse
2 Smuggling Dock
3 Drug Drop Location
4 Friendly Racket (Dock Boat Delivery)
5 Friendly Racket (Inland Truck Delivery)

Our Losses

Prerequisite: Complete mission “An Emotional Attachment” in Chapter “Bayou Fantom: Sitdown”

Talk to Emmanuel

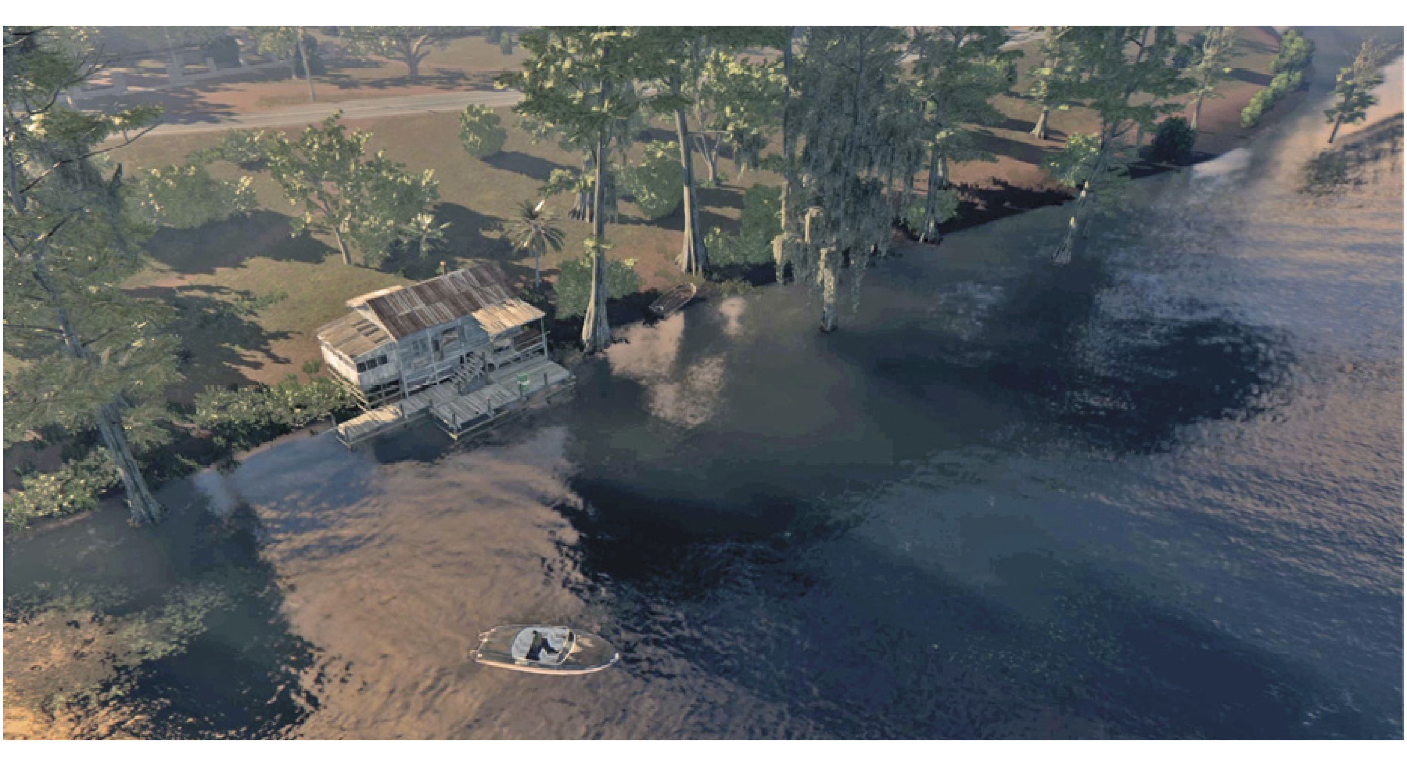
Head to Emmanuel at the boathouse **(1)** behind the First Baptist Church in Delray Hollow. Emmanuel, Cassandra’s Lieutenant keeps a steady supply of weed coming into the city, and he’s very cautious when it comes to new acquaintances. This Haitian priest/drug runner and Lincoln don’t exactly hit it off, but they agree to work together.



Emmanuel’s jobs consist of driving to a drug boat location and defeating enemies around the boat (if present), and then taking the boat into the bayou and picking up airdropped drug crates. Once you’ve picked up three crates, drive to the nearest friendly boat dock and exit the boat. Then drive the automatically transferred shipment to a friendly Racket marked on the map.

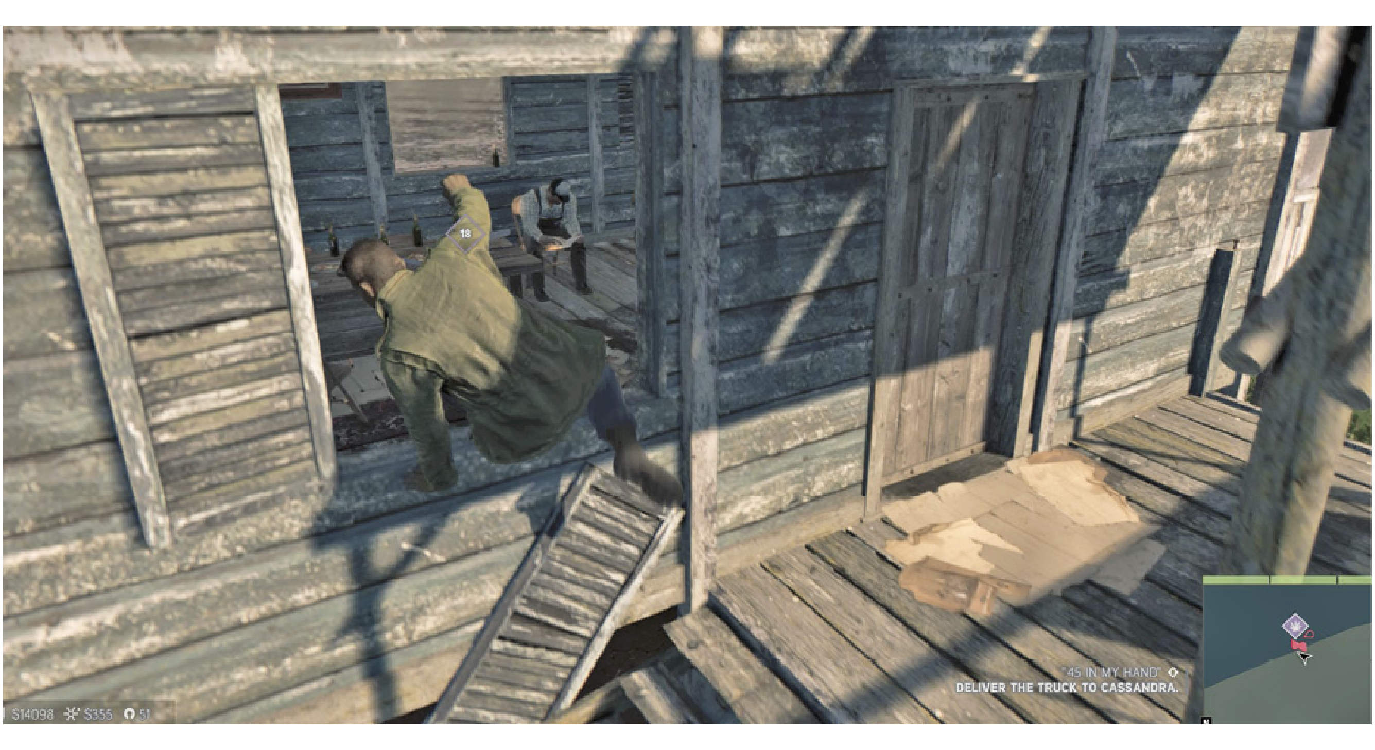
Get To The Smuggling Dock

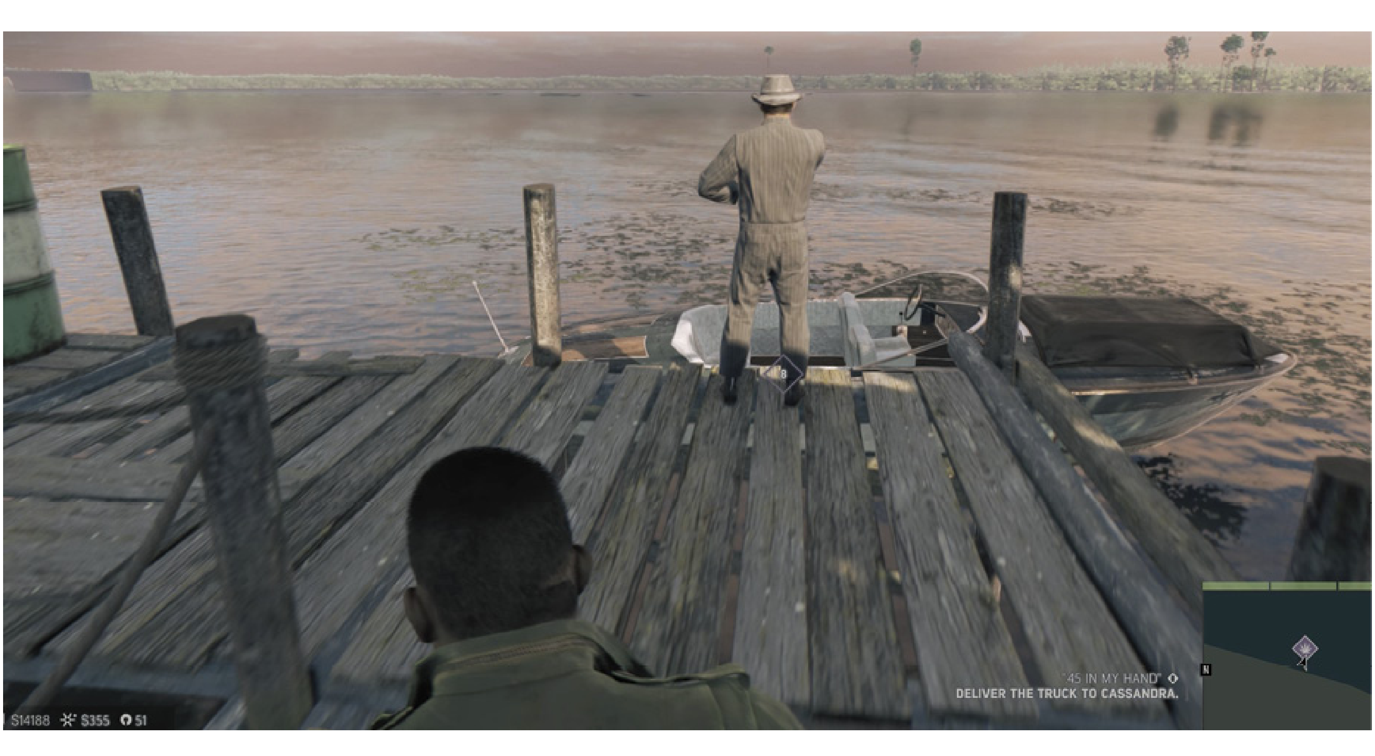
Access the map and highlight the first task in Emmanuel’s “Are We Cool” objectives panel. This creates a route to the small shack and Smuggling Dock **(2)** on the easternmost riverbank in the bayou. Stop your car away from the house and approach on foot. With Intel View you’ll spot three rednecks in and around the house.



Get In The Boat

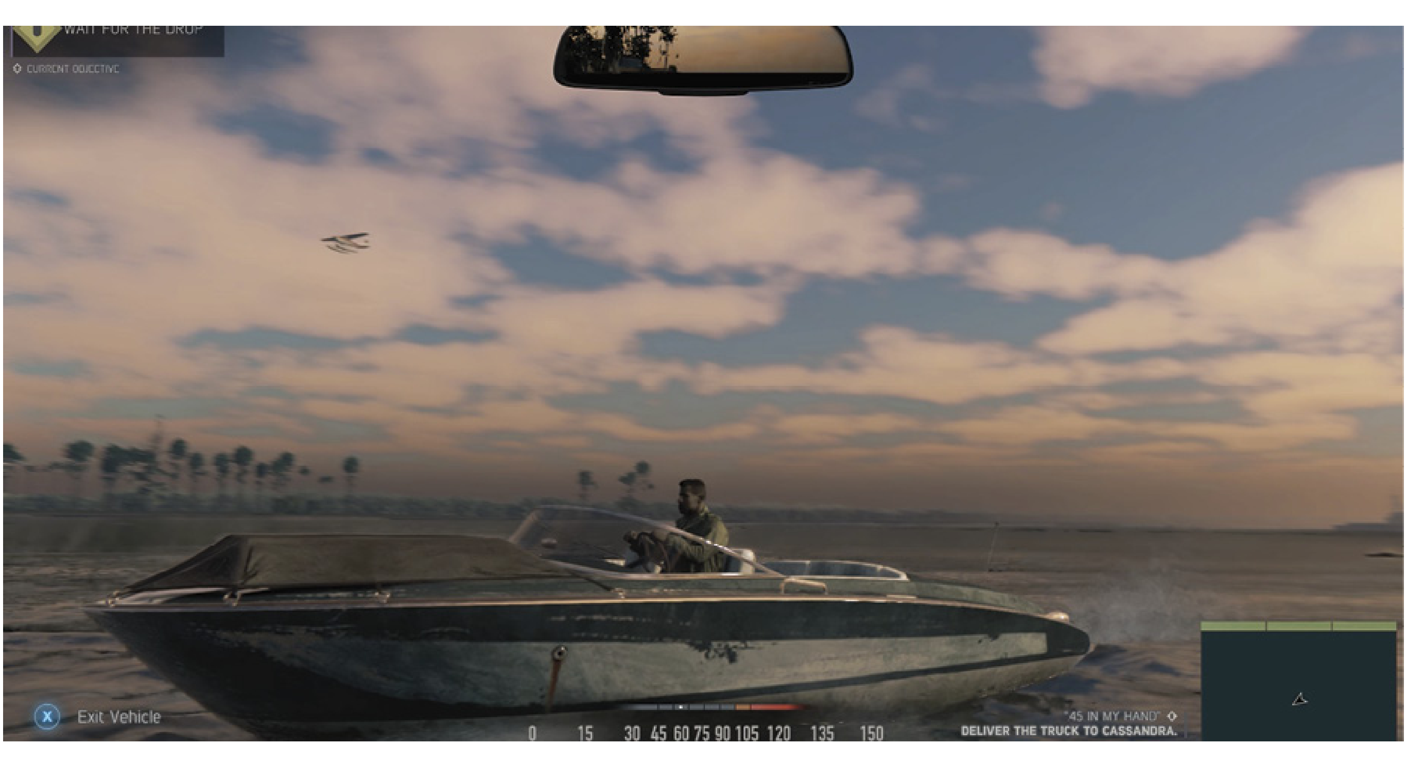
You can hop through the open front window and rush and brutally take down the redneck in the house before he knows what’s going on. Next, instead of opening the backdoor and alerting the redneck on the other side of it, simply jump out the back window and take him down quickly. Sneak up to the last redneck who’s standing at the end of the dock facing the smuggling boat. Take him out and enter the boat.




"45 IN MY HAND"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO CASSANDRA.
$14188 $355 51

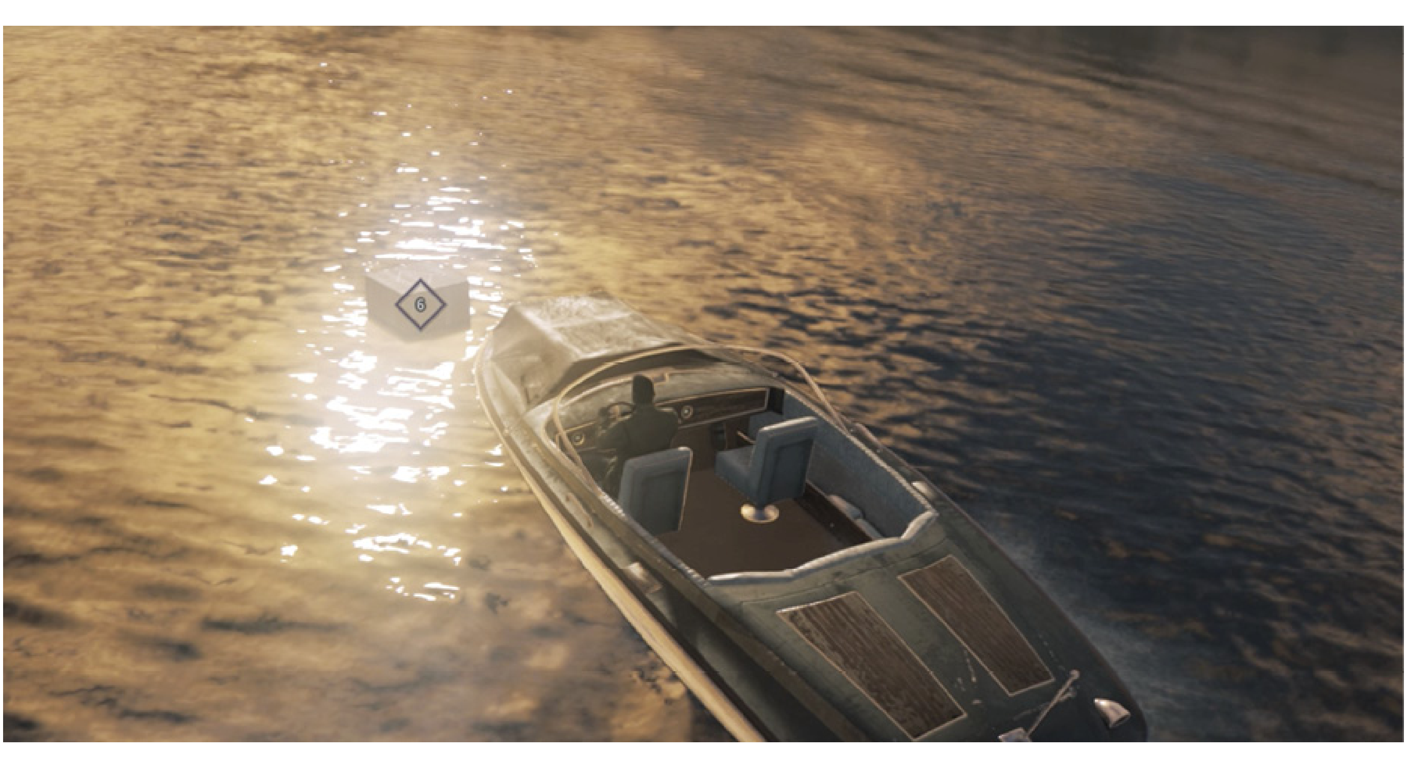
Drive To The Drop Location & Wait For The Drop

Drive the Samson Raider toward the purple Fleur-de-lis icon out in the river **(3)** heading northeast. Look to the skies and you’ll see a prop-plane fly over and drop crates in the water. Follow the marker on the minimap to the nearest floating crate of weed.


WAIT FOR THE DROP
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
Exit Vehicle
"45 IN MY HAND"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO CASSANDRA.

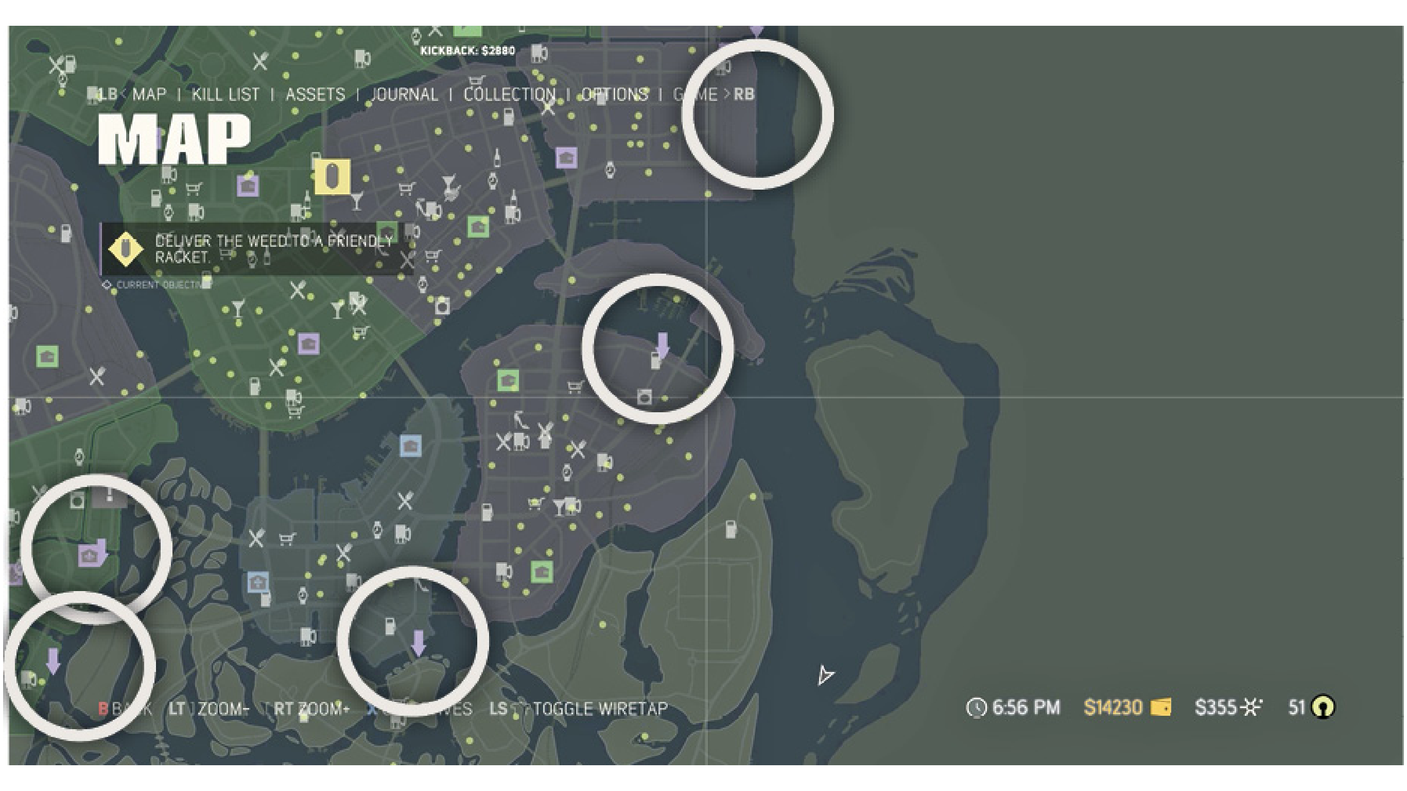
Take The Weed Delivery

Slow the boat down (you can’t pick up the crates if you are going fast) and stop over the crate. Press down on the D-Pad to pick up the crate. Pick up all three crates this way.

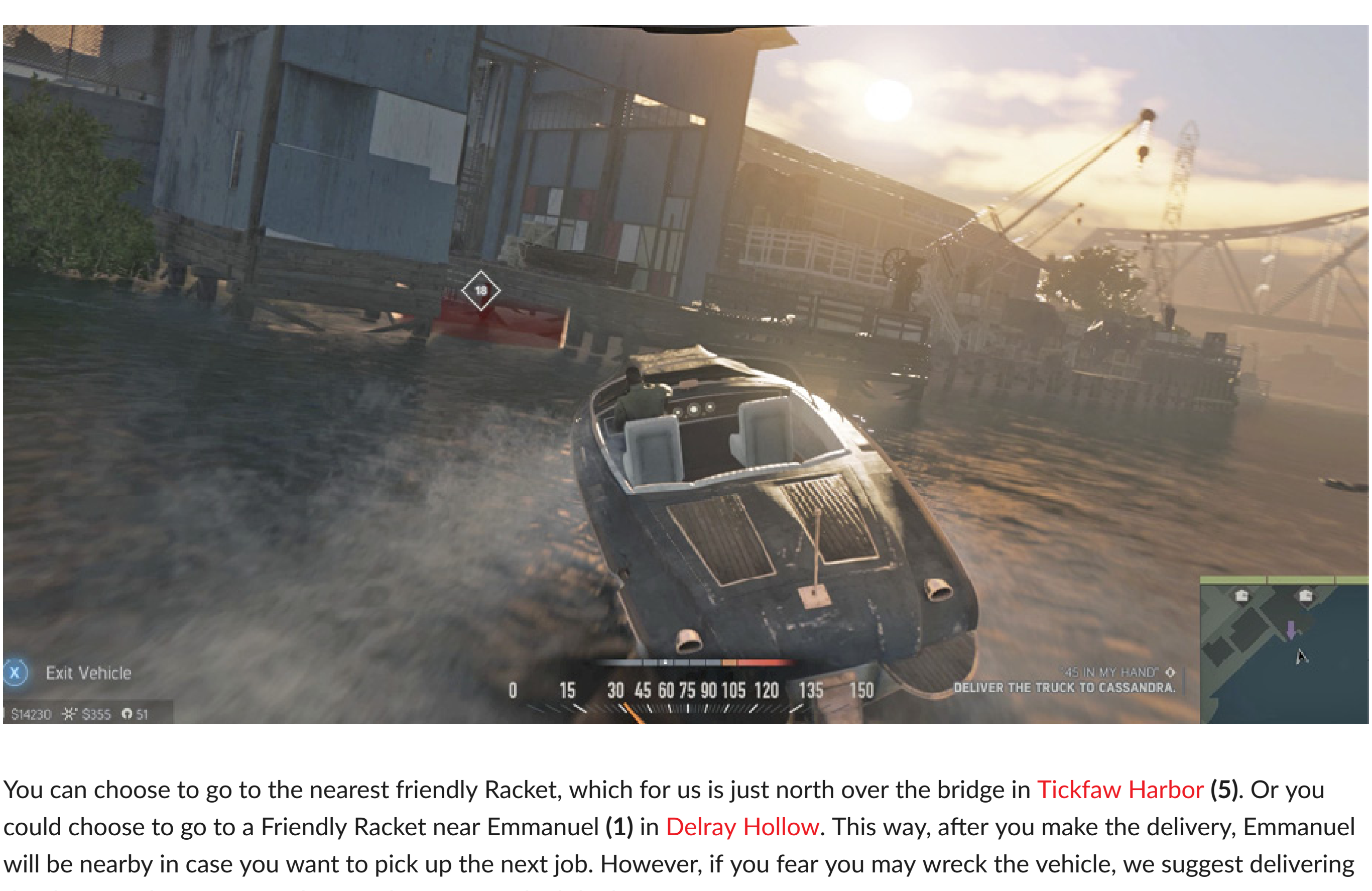


Deliver The Weed to a Friendly Racket

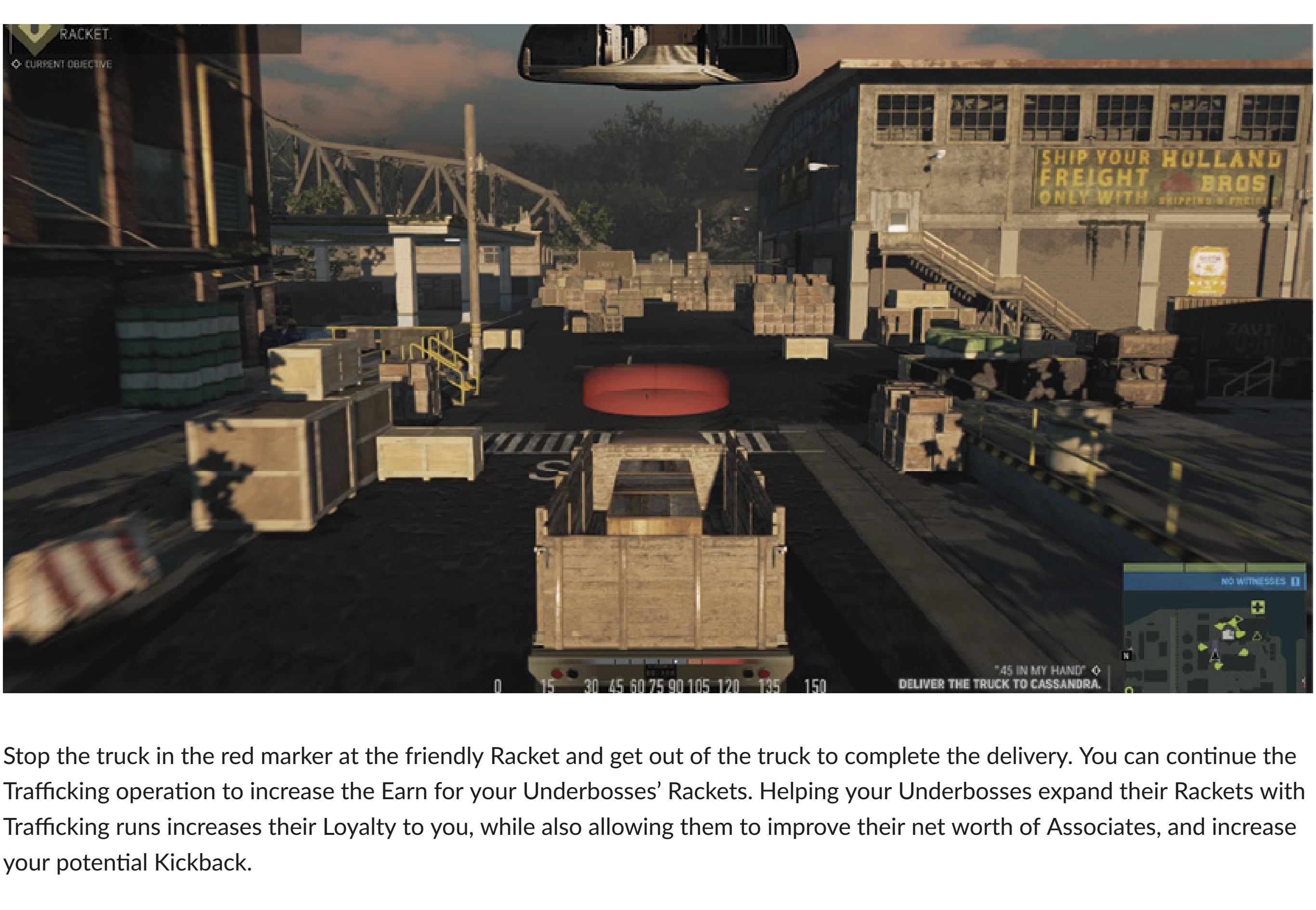
Once you’ve picked up all three of the drug crates, open the map menu and look for the friendly Racket dock location(s). They appear on the map as purple down arrows. As you look at your map, you’ll notice you may have multiple friendly Racket dock options. Study the possible routes that you’d need to take to reach the nearest docks, and then decide which would be the easiest route for you. In our case, it’s the dock to the north **(4)** in Southdowns.


KICKBACK: $2880
LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
DELIVER THE WEED TO A FRIENDLY RACKET.
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
6:56 PM $14230 $355 51

Drive along the river or channels taking the most direct route to the nearest friendly Racket dock, and then park the boat in the red marker. When you stop, you and the drugs are automatically transferred to the drug smuggling truck. Now open the map and purple down arrows will point out all the inland friendly Rackets where you can deliver the drugs.


Exit Vehicle
"45 IN MY HAND"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO CASSANDRA.
$14230 $355 51

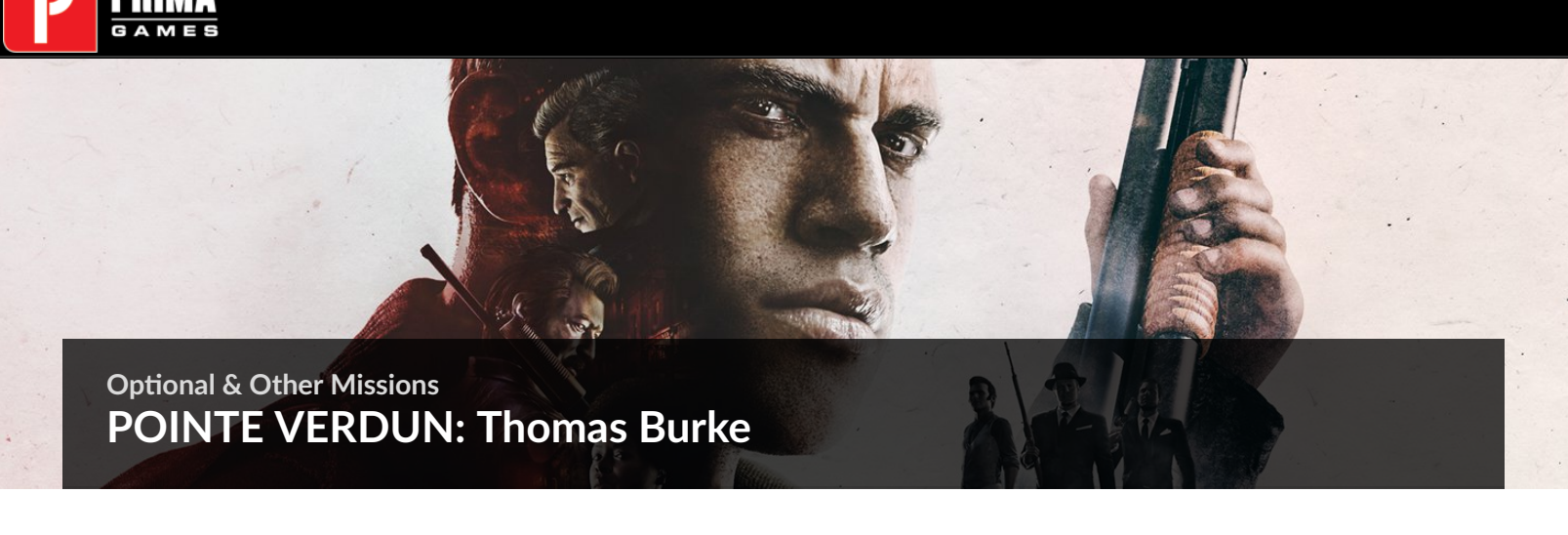
You can choose to go to the nearest friendly Racket, which for us is just north over the bridge in Tickfaw Harbor **(5)**. Or you could choose to go to a Friendly Racket near Emmanuel **(1)** in Delray Hollow. This way, after you make the delivery, Emmanuel will be nearby in case you want to pick up the next job. However, if you fear you may wreck the vehicle, we suggest delivering the drugs to the nearest racket to where you parked the boat.


RACKET.
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
SHIP YOUR FREIGHT ONLY WITH HOLLAND BROS
NO WITNESSES
"45 IN MY HAND"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO CASSANDRA.

Stop the truck in the red marker at the friendly Racket and get out of the truck to complete the delivery. You can continue the Trafficking operation to increase the Earn for your Underbosses’ Rackets. Helping your Underbosses expand their Rackets with Trafficking runs increases their Loyalty to you, while also allowing them to improve their net worth of Associates, and increase your potential Kickback.

Return To Emmanuel

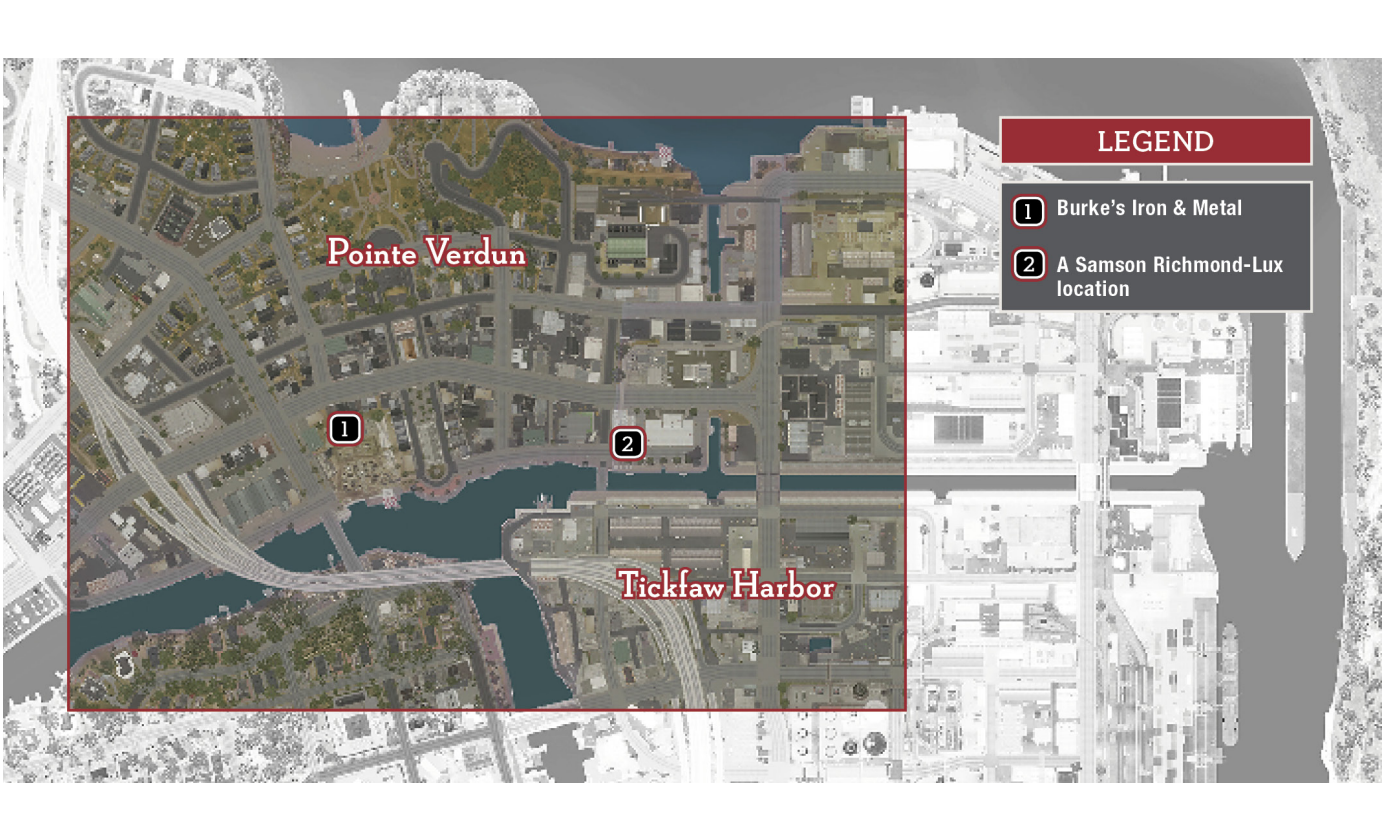
Use your Valet to bring you a fast car, and then drive it to Delray Hollow to speak to Emmanuel **(1)** who is now in the back office inside the fellowship building behind First Baptist Church. After the cinematic, Emmanuel remains in the office. You can talk to him to pick up the next trafficking job. He has two more jobs very similar to this one. The only difference is the boat location and the amount of enemies guarding it.



Optional & Other Missions

POINTE VERDUN: Thomas Burke

MISSION: "I.R.A. DON'T ASK"

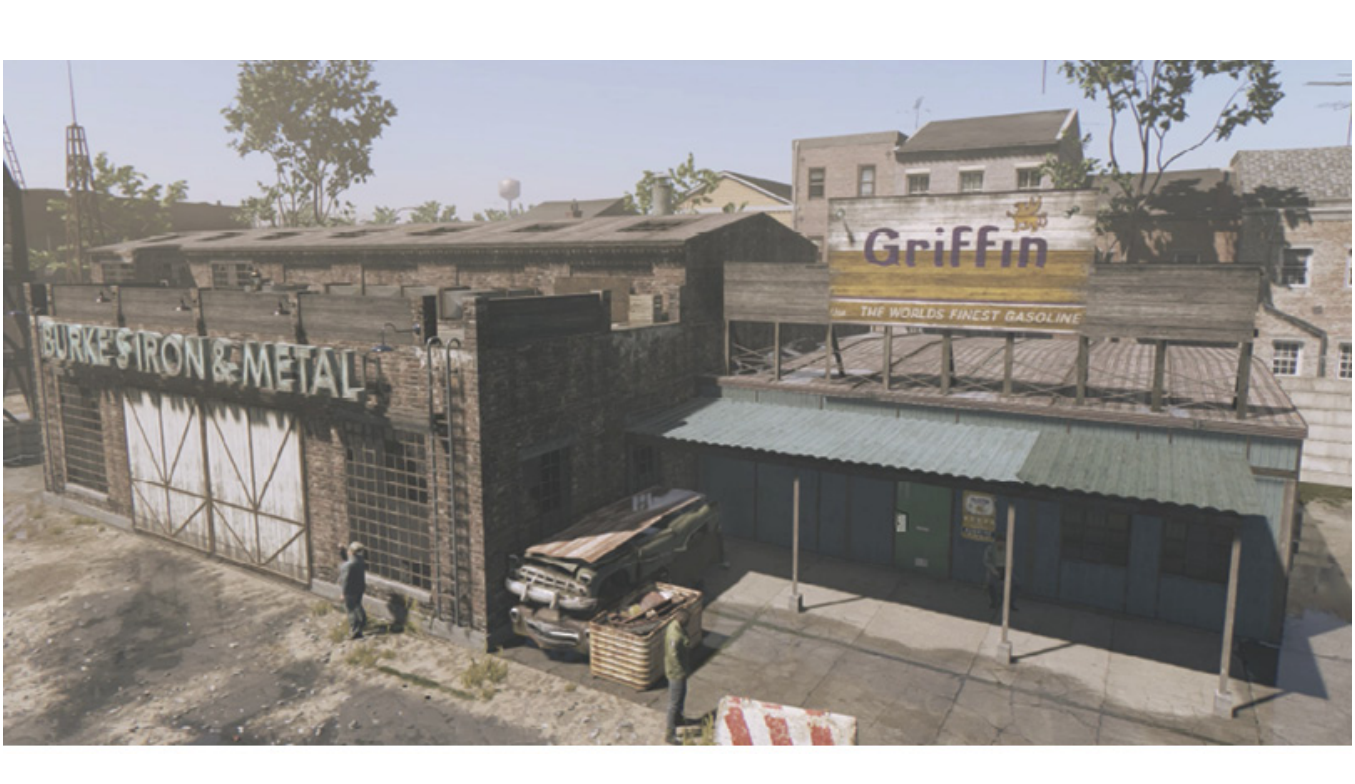

LEGEND
1 Burke's Iron & Metal
2 A Samson Richmond-Lux location
Pointe Verdun
Tickfaw Harbor

Steal 3 Orange Samson Richmond-Luxes

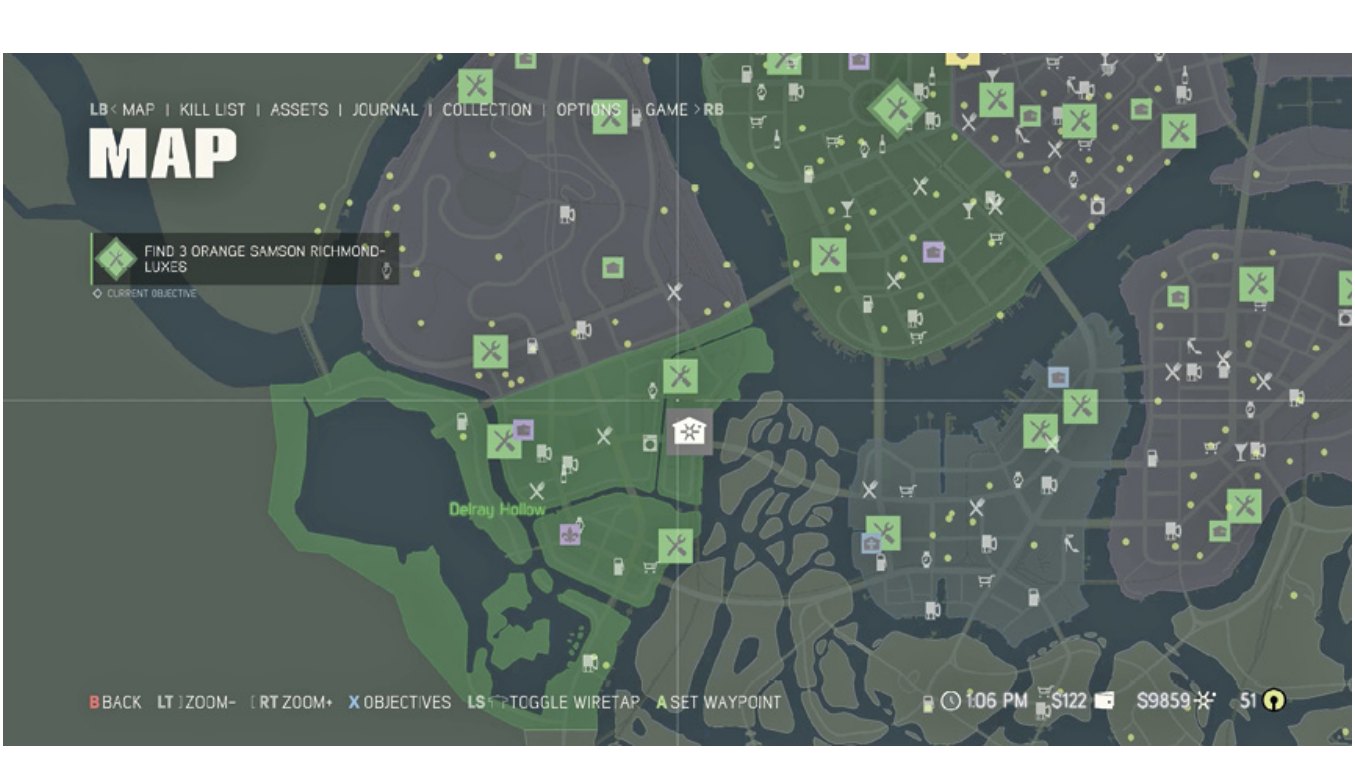
Prerequisite: Complete mission "An Emotional Attachment" in Chapter "Bayou Fantom: Sitdown"

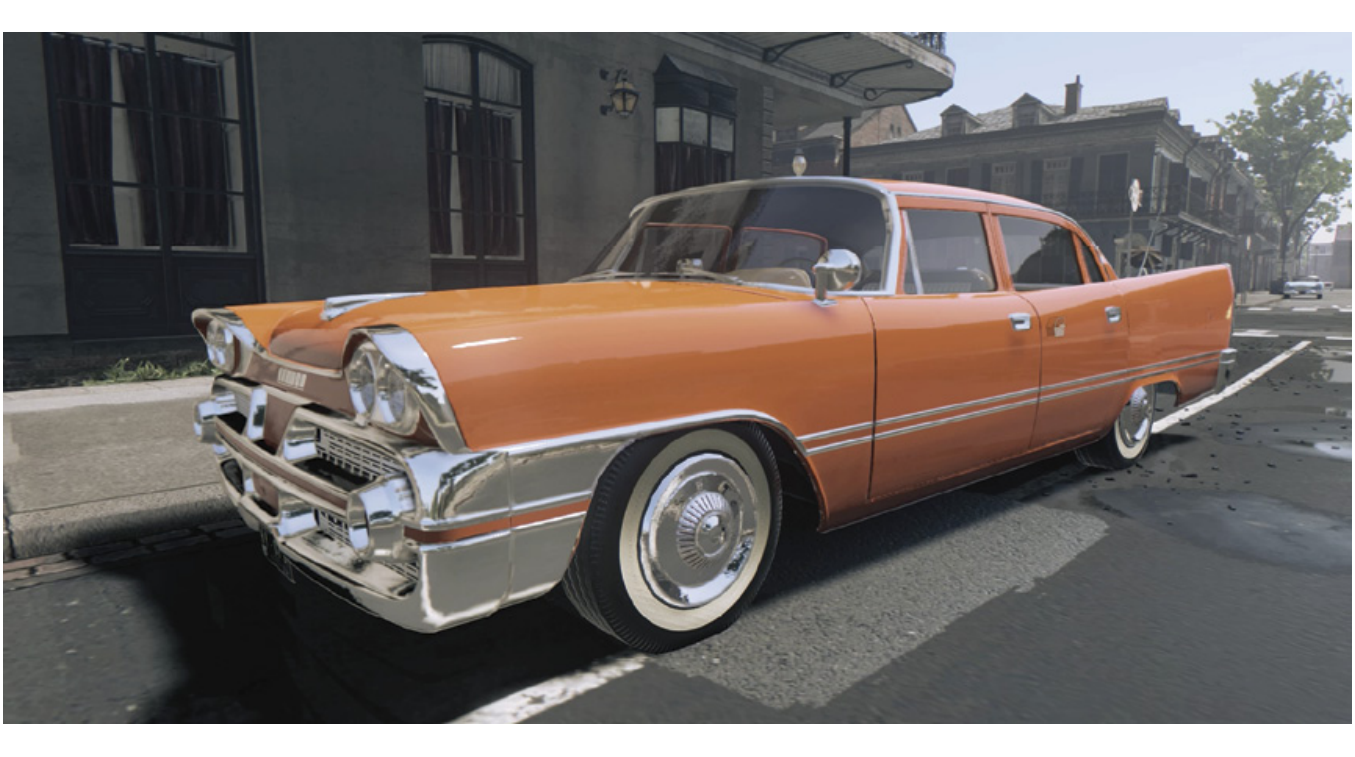
Talk to Burke

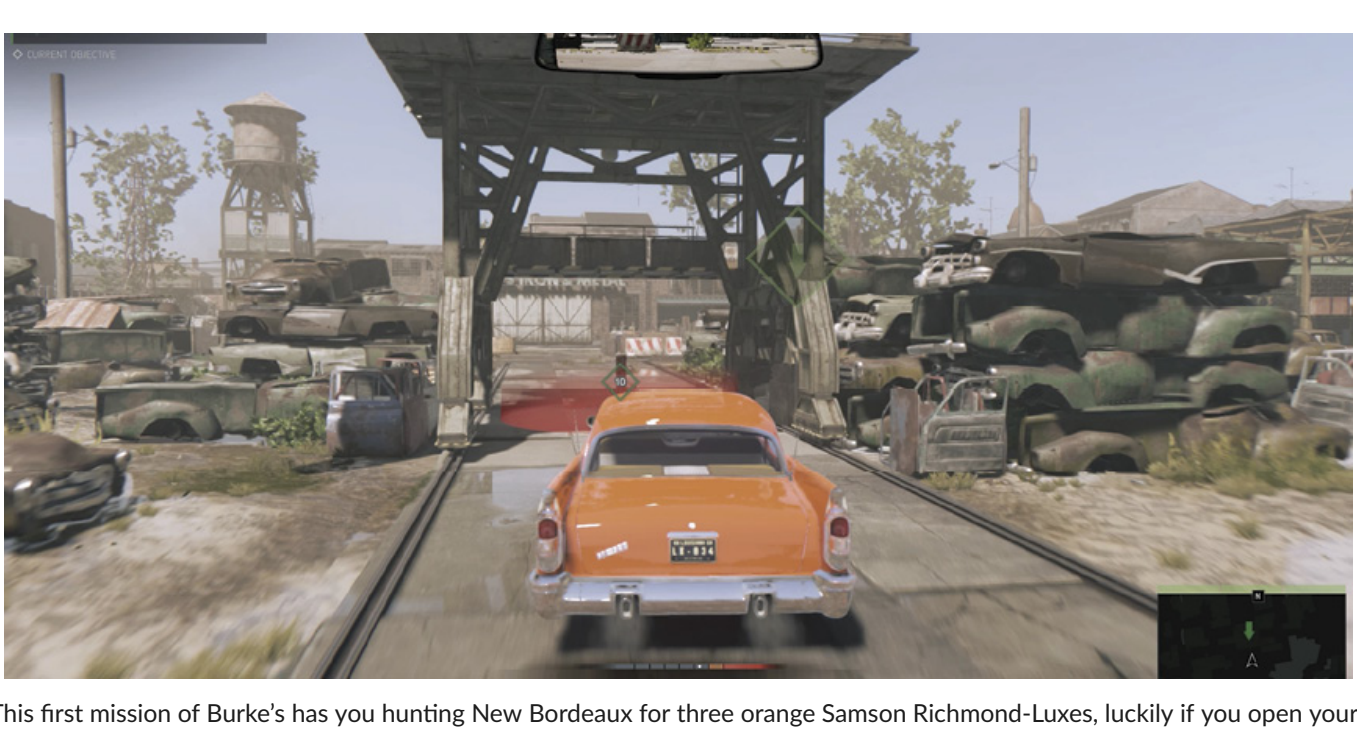
Head to Burke's Iron & Metal **(1)** in Pointe Verdun. Enter the garage to find Burke working under a lifted car. Burke needs more cars to keep his IRA connections happy. Steal them and bring them back to the salvage yard.



Find 3 Orange Samson Richmond-Luxes


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
FIND 3 ORANGE SAMSON RICHMOND-LUXES
Delray Hollow
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
1:05 PM $122 $9859





This first mission of Burke's has you hunting New Bordeaux for three orange Samson Richmond-Luxes, luckily if you open your map you can find a plethora of spawn locations dotted all over the map with green screwdriver and wrench icons. There are three locations in each district except for the bayou. We suggest starting with the nearest marked (possible) location **(2)** to Burke's salvage yard. That way you won't have far to drive.

BLIP IT USING OBJECTIVES PANEL

There's a much greater chance of finding a vehicle at a tool icon marked position if you access the map and bring up the Objectives Panel for the mission and select the "Find 3 Orange Samson Richmond-Luxes" option. This draws a route to a location that very likely holds what you're looking for.

When you reach the location of the marker, access Intel View and you'll see the car you are looking for highlighted in yellow with a green vehicle icon hovering overhead. This picture shows the Orange Samson Richmond-Lux you are looking for.

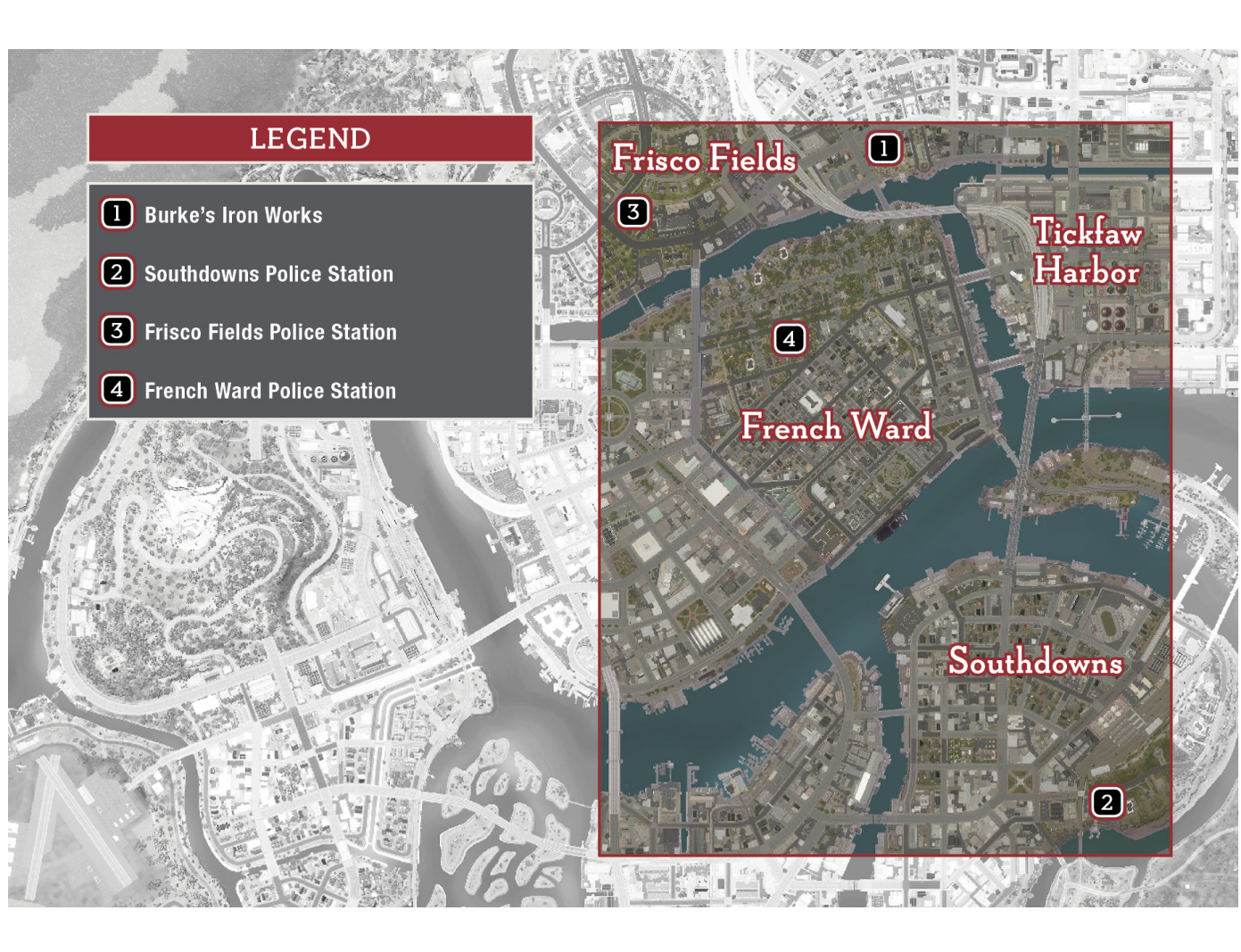
Deliver The Car To Burke

Simply jack the car and drive it back to Burke's place marked with a green down arrow. The route is automatically marked when you enter the vehicle. Drive the car under the crane structure and into the red marker. Exit the vehicle and look for the next two vehicles.

Return To Burke

When you've delivered the third one, enter the shop and talk to Burke. This completes the mission. If you talk to him again, you can pick up the next job.

MISSION: "I.R.A. DON'T ASK"


LEGEND
1 Burke's Iron Works
2 Southdowns Police Station
3 Frisco Fields Police Station
4 French Ward Police Station
Frisco Fields
Tickfaw Harbor
French Ward
Southdowns

Steal 3 Red De'Leo Capulets

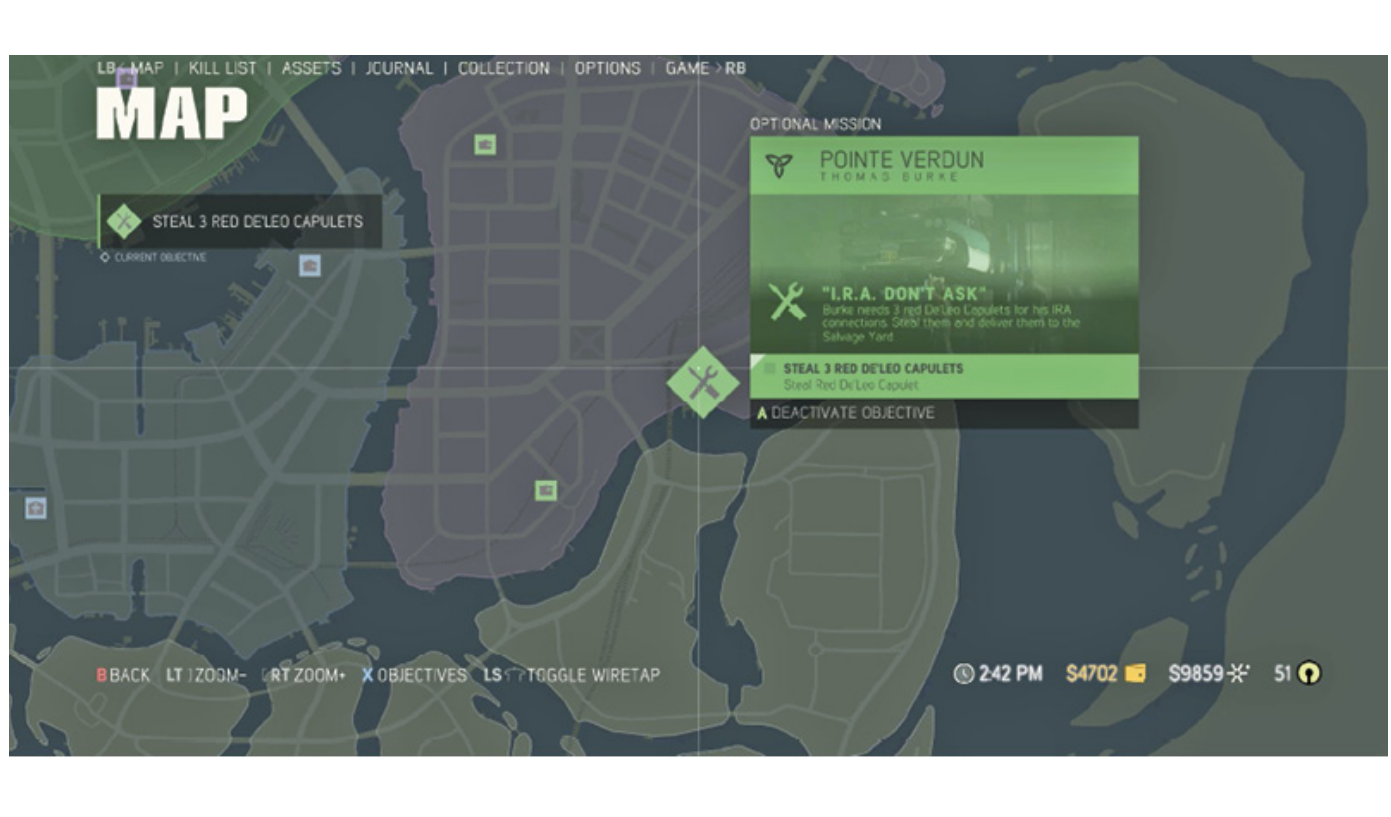
Prerequisite: Complete "I.R.A. Don't Ask: Steal 3 Orange Samson Richmond-Luxes"

Talk to Burke

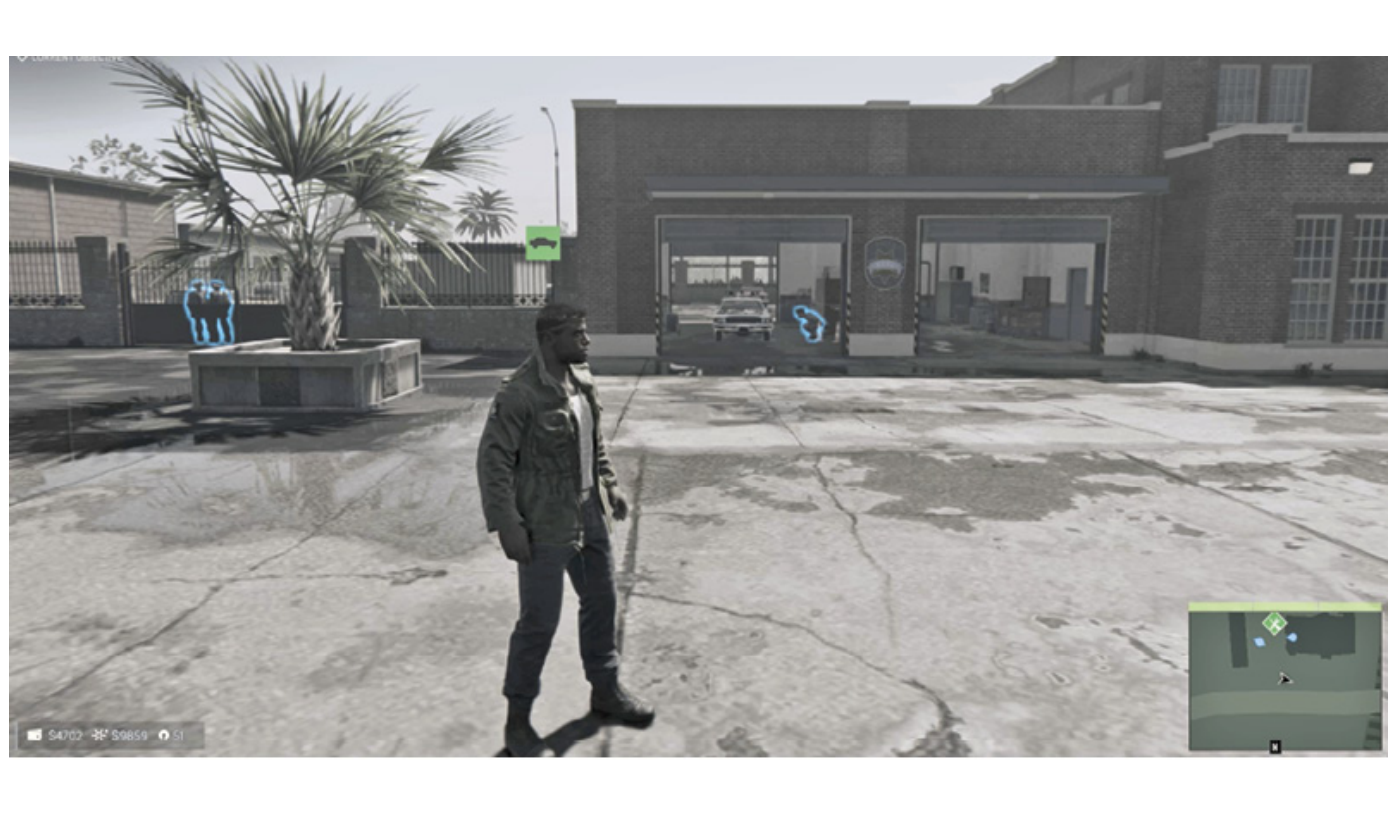
Head to Burke's Iron & Metal in Pointe Verdun **(1)**. Enter and find Burke behind the counter drinking a beer. Talk to him to pick up the second car theft job. This time Burke is looking for three Red De'Leo Capulets.

Steal 3 Red De'Leo Capulets

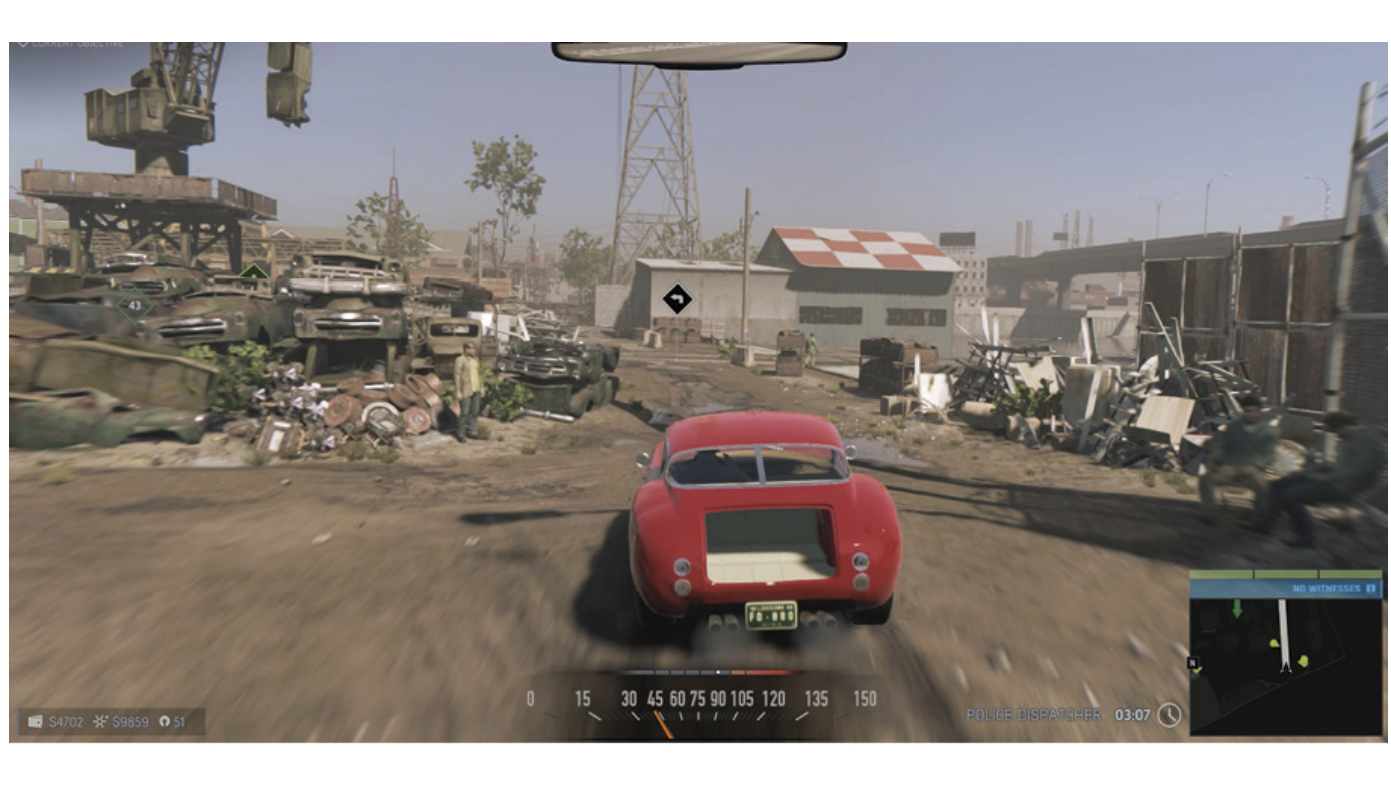
This job is naturally a little more difficult than the previous car theft job. This time you are looking for sports cars that have been impounded and are located in police station back lots…Police Territory. Open the map and you'll notice only one green tool icon blipped on the map. It's located over the Southdowns police station **(2)**.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
STEAL 3 RED DELEO CAPULETS
OPTIONAL MISSION
POINTE VERDUN
"I.R.A. DON'T ASK"
STEAL 3 RED DELEO CAPULETS
A DEACTIVATE OBJECTIVE
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
2:42 PM $4702 $9859 51

Stop near the police station and use Intel View to spot the cops in and around the police station. You spot the green car icon over the target vehicle behind the open garage. There's a very easy way to steal this vehicle. Simply walk through the garage like you own the place and call the Police Dispatcher the moment an alert is created. Then jump in the car and drive off. Or you could sneak around and silently take down all the cops, using the Screaming Zemi to aid your strategy.



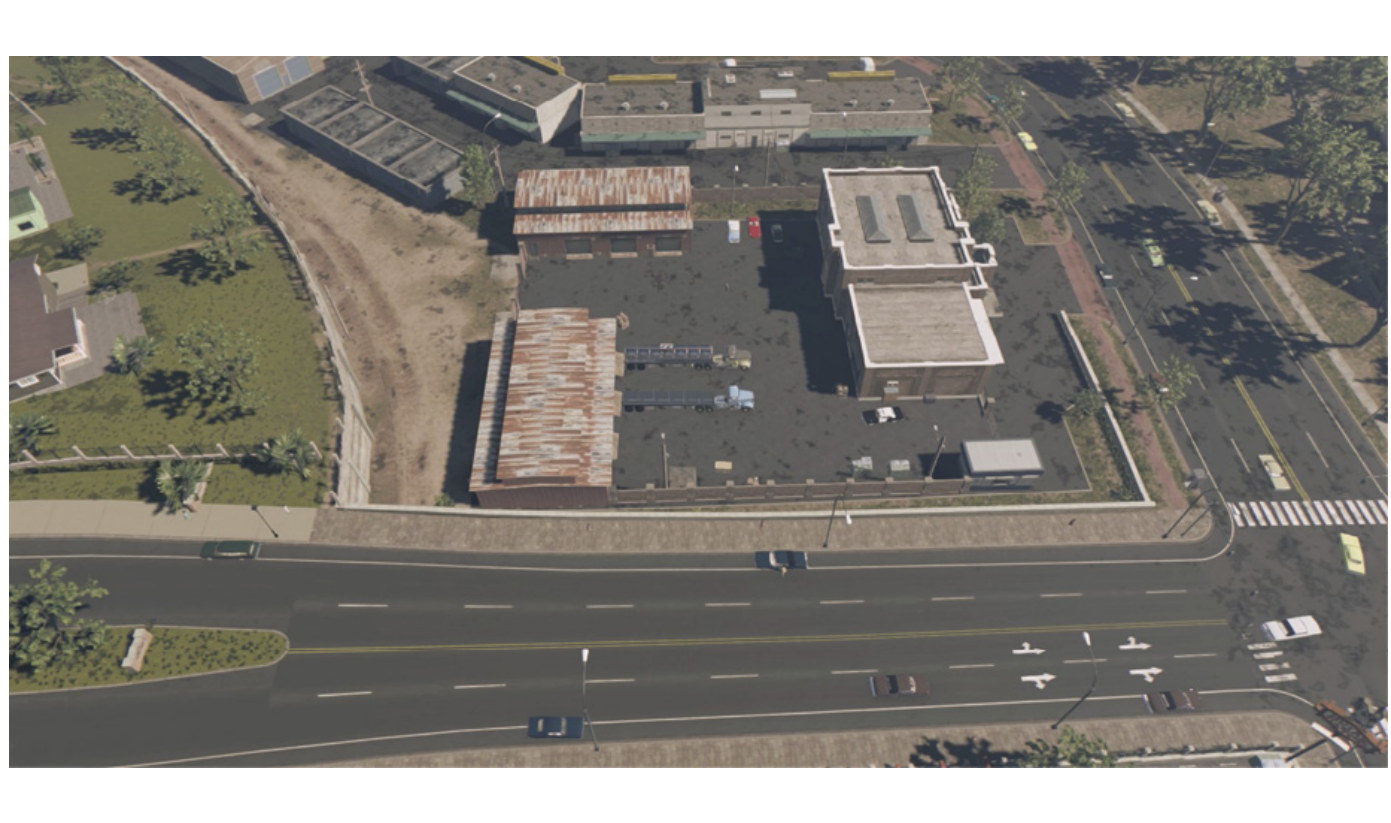
Deliver The Car To Burke



Enter the red sports car and smash through the gates to escape the police station. Follow the route back to Burke's **(1)**, stop the car under the crane, exit the vehicle, and then look for the second Red De'Leo Capulet using the Objectives Panel.

Find The Second Red De'Leo Capulet

The second Red De'Leo Capulet is impounded at the Frisco Fields police station **(3)**. The target vehicle is heavily guarded. If you want to go the easy route, simply use the Police Dispatcher service and take the vehicle as if it were your own. If you don't want to waste a Mark or want to save money (or just like a challenge), go in stealthily through the window of the guard booth, taking out the cop inside from behind. Exit the booth, creep behind the police car and take out one of the cops as they walk away past the back entrance to the garage.

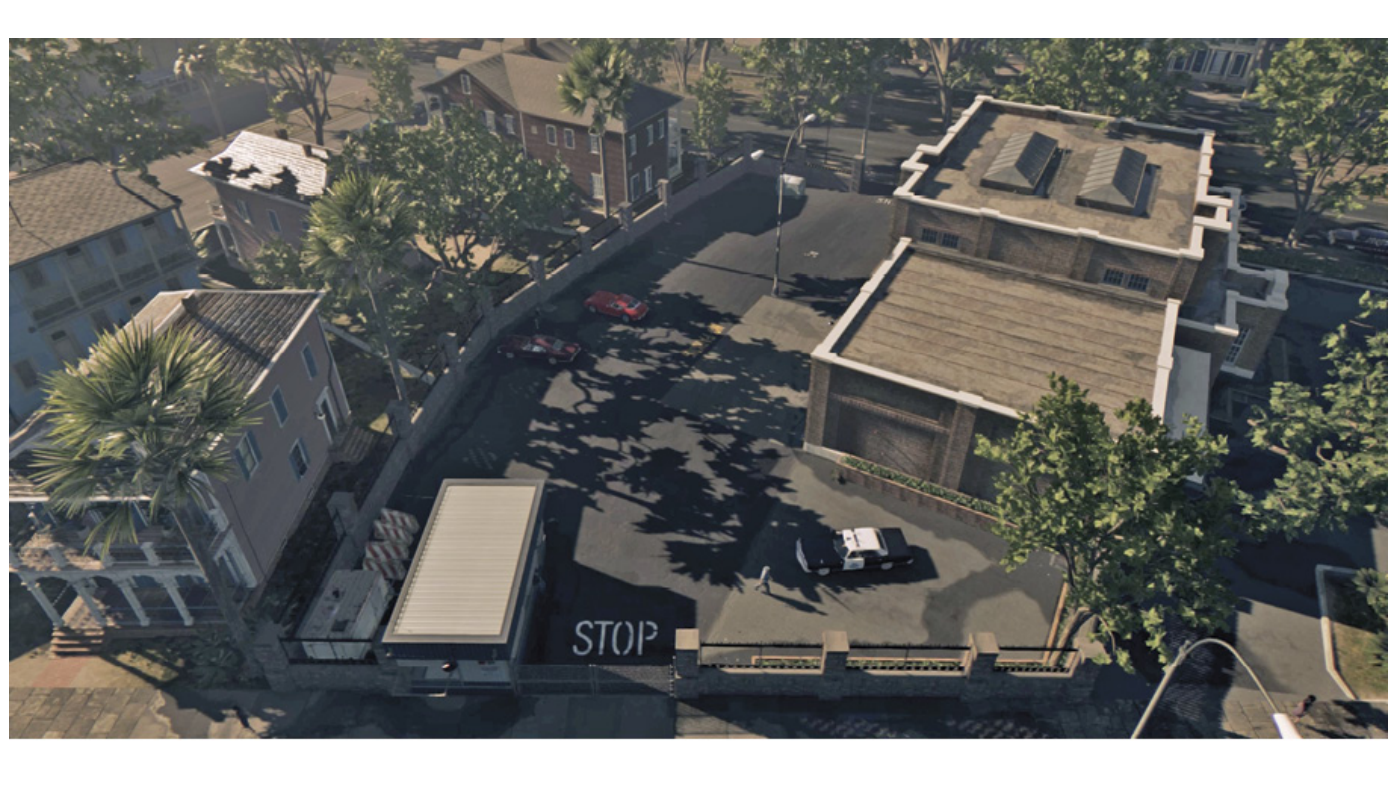


Sneak along the garage exits and hide in the nook past the garage. Throw a Screaming Zemi into the back corner of the lot so the remaining cops will gather and look away from the red sports car. Dash to the passenger side of the car, enter and drive it off the lot.

Deliver The Car To Burke

Smash through the gates to escape the police station. Follow the route back to Burke's **(1)**, stop the car under the crane, exit the vehicle, and then look for the third Red De'Leo Capulet using the Objectives Panel.

Find The Third Red De'Leo Capulet



The third Red De'Leo Capulet is impounded at the French Ward police station **(4)**.

As with the previous challenges, you can either use the Police Dispatcher to take the easy way out, or use stealth and a Screaming Zemi to challenge yourself a bit. Again, enter through the gate guard booth and take out the nearby cop from behind. Enter the lot and immediately toss the Screaming Zemi in a back corner beyond the red sports car, which is parked to the left, midway in the lot.

The Zemi diverts the remaining cops' attention while you enter the sports car and tear off the lot through the gate at the guard booth.

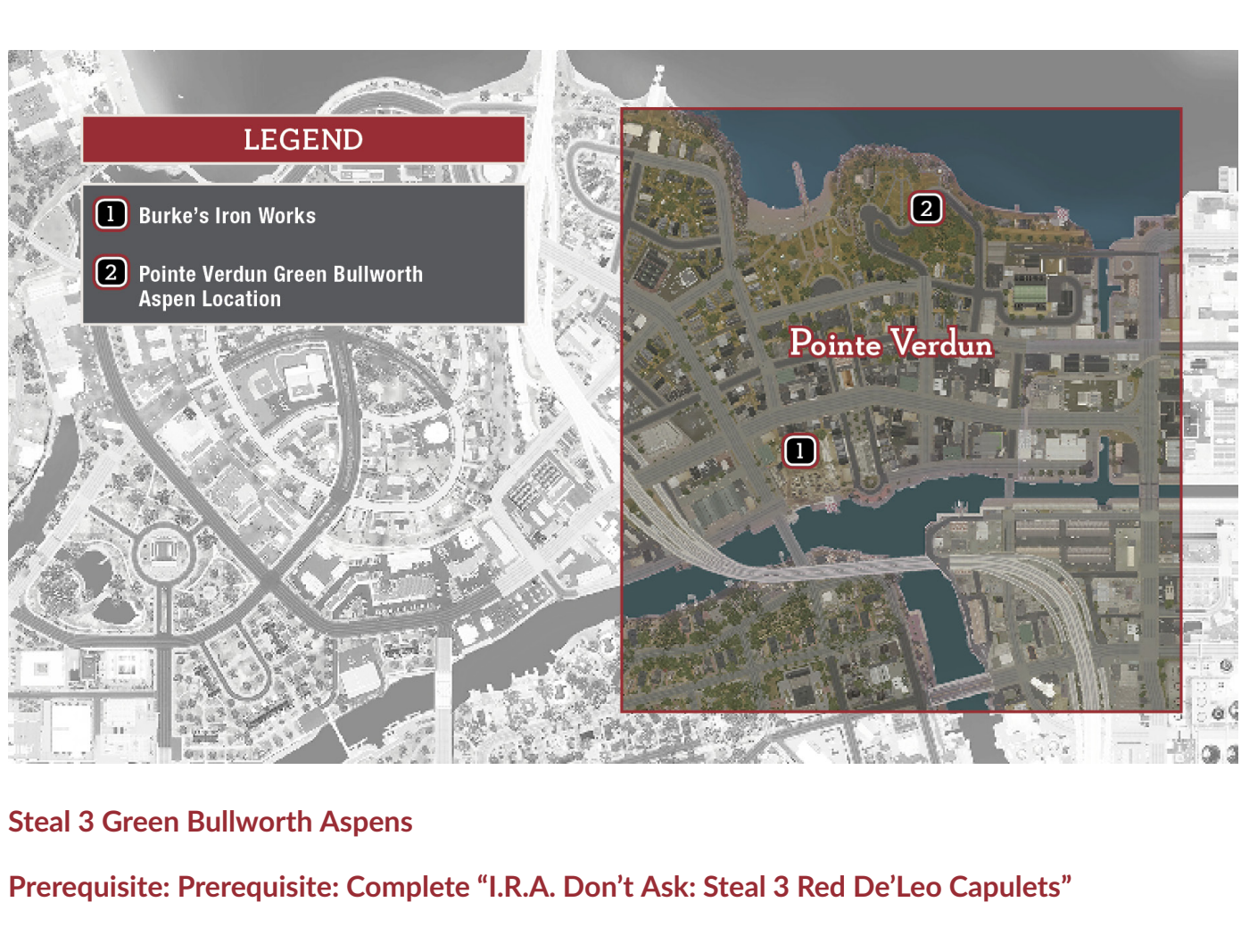
Deliver The Car To Burke

Follow the route back to Burke's **(1)**, stop the car under the crane, and exit the vehicle.

Talk To Burke

Enter Burke's shop and talk to him to finish this job. Talk to him again to pick up the next car theft job.

MISSION: "I.R.A. DON'T ASK"

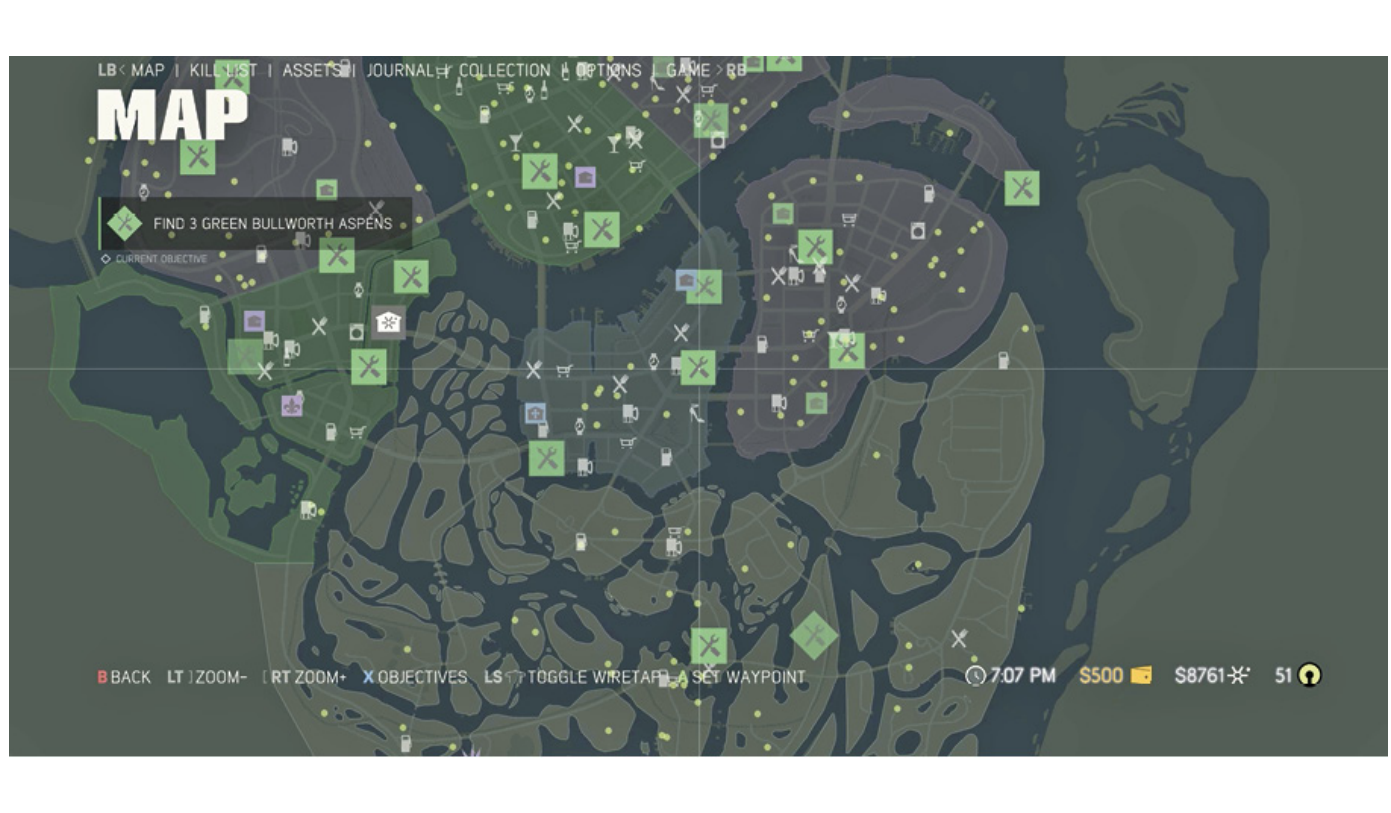

LEGEND
1 Burke's Iron Works
2 Pointe Verdun Green Bullworth Aspen Location
Pointe Verdun

Steal 3 Green Bullworth Aspens

Prerequisite: Prerequisite: Complete "I.R.A. Don't Ask: Steal 3 Red De'Leo Capulets"

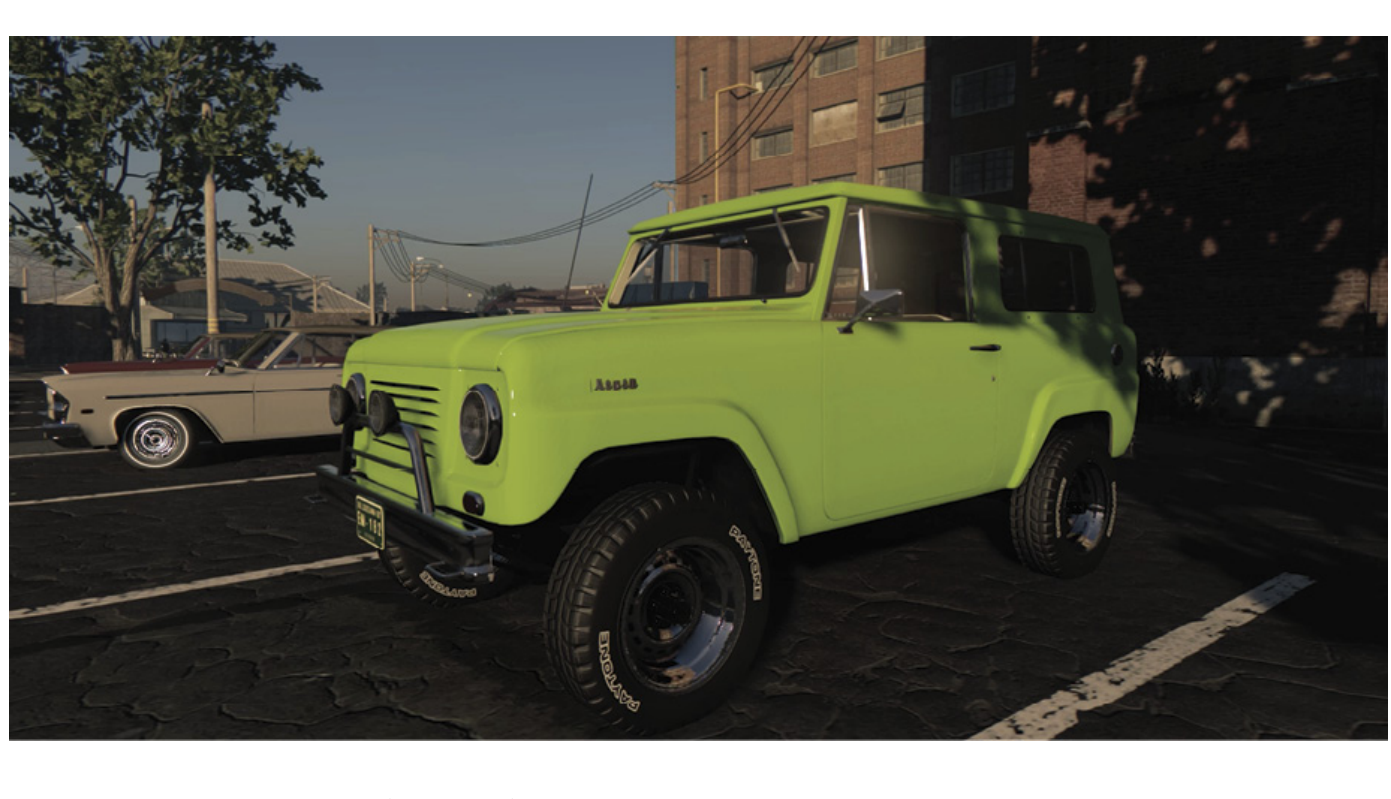
Talk to Burke

Head to Burke's Iron & Metal in Pointe Verdun **(1)**. Enter and find Burke behind the counter drinking a beer. Talk to him to pick up the third car theft job. This time Burke is looking for three Green Bullworth Aspens.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
FIND 3 GREEN BULLWORTH ASPENS
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
7:07 PM $500 $8761 51

Open the map and check out all the green tool icons marked all over New Bordeaux. They pepper the map like they did in the first car theft job, plus there are even a few in the bayou. We suggest trying to find the target pickup trucks using the nearest icons **(2)** to Burke's. If you come up empty-handed, you can use the Objectives Panel objective selection to pretty much guarantee a find.

Find 3 Green Bulworth Aspens



This is the truck you're looking for (see picture). They are not difficult to find using multiple possible locations marked on the map.

Deliver The Car To Burke

Enter the truck and follow the route back to Burke's **(1)**, stop the car under the crane, and exit the vehicle. Repeat this process two more times. You shouldn't meet any resistance around the vehicle.

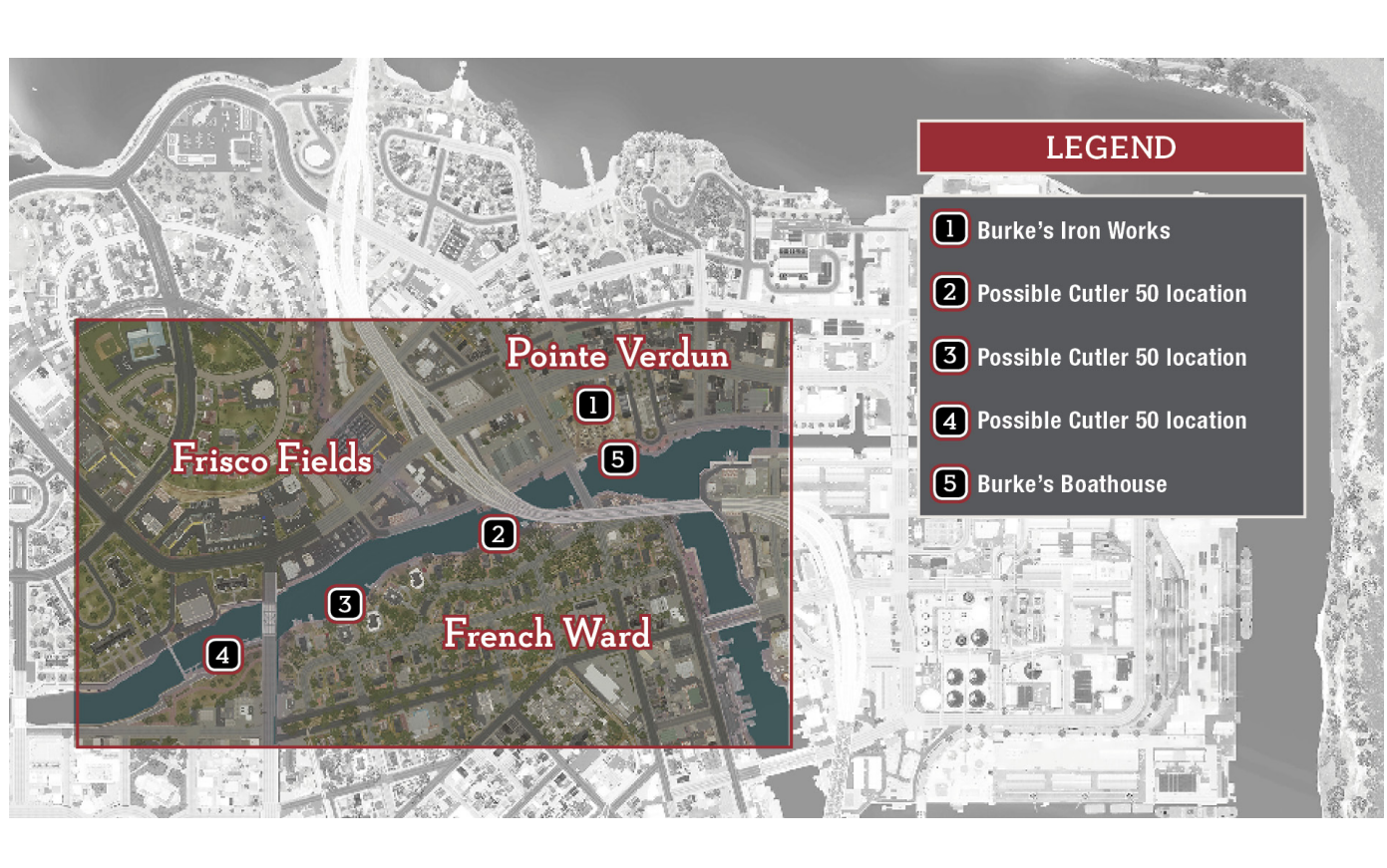
Talk To Burke

Enter Burke's shop and talk to him to finish the mission. Burke discloses some personal issues he's dealing with, tightening the bond between the two characters and building trust.

UNLOCK ONE MORE BURKE JOB

If you give Burke a second district, the last of the car theft jobs will unlock in "I.R.A. Don't Ask." Go see Burke any time after assigning him a second district.

MISSION: "I.R.A. DON'T ASK"


LEGEND
1 Burke's Iron Works
2 Possible Cutler 50 location
3 Possible Cutler 50 location
4 Possible Cutler 50 location
5 Burke's Boathouse
Pointe Verdun
Frisco Fields
French Ward

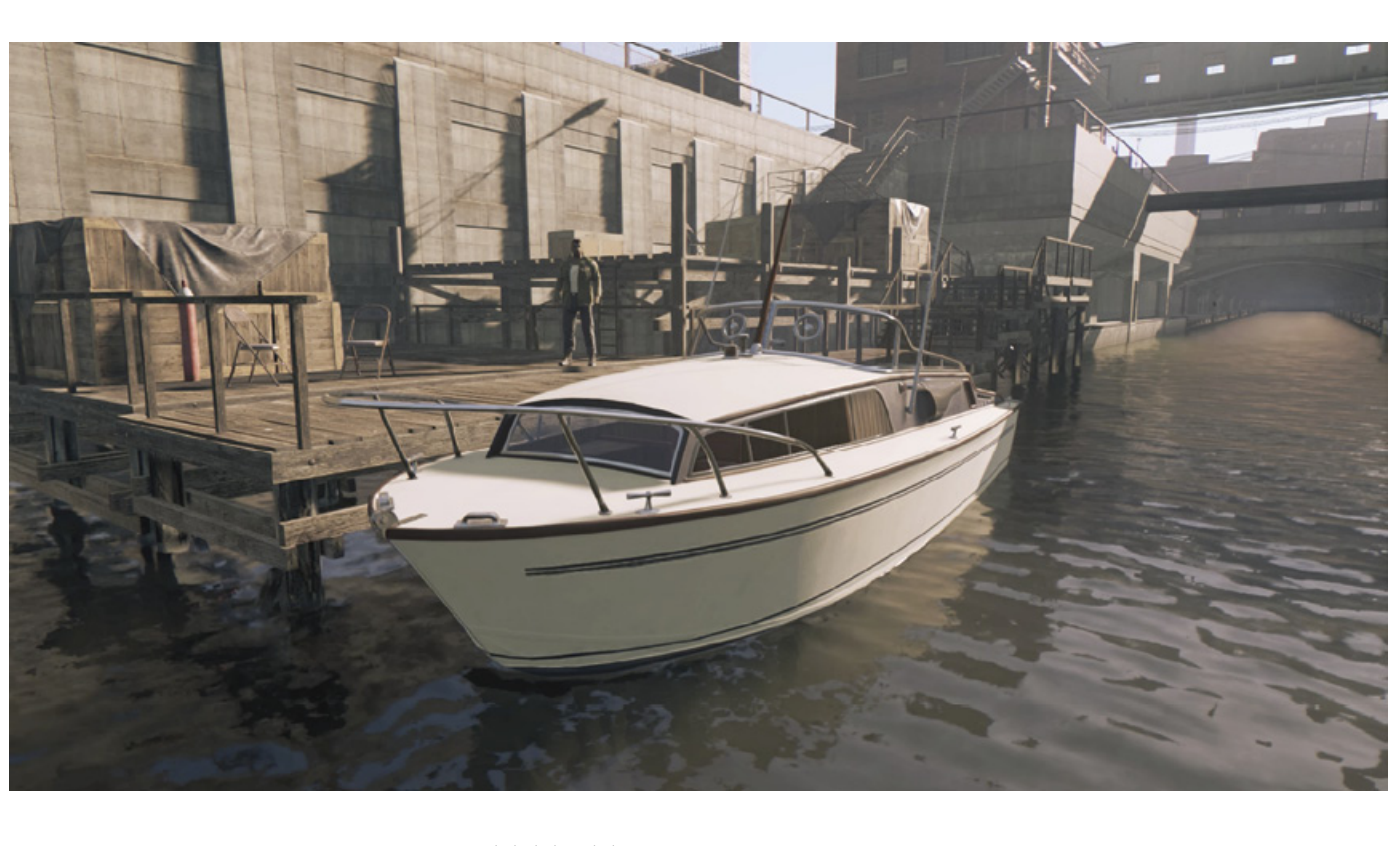
Steal 3 Cutler 50s

Prerequisite: Complete "I.R.A. Don't Ask: Steal 3 Bullworth Aspens" & Assign Burke a second district

Talk to Burke

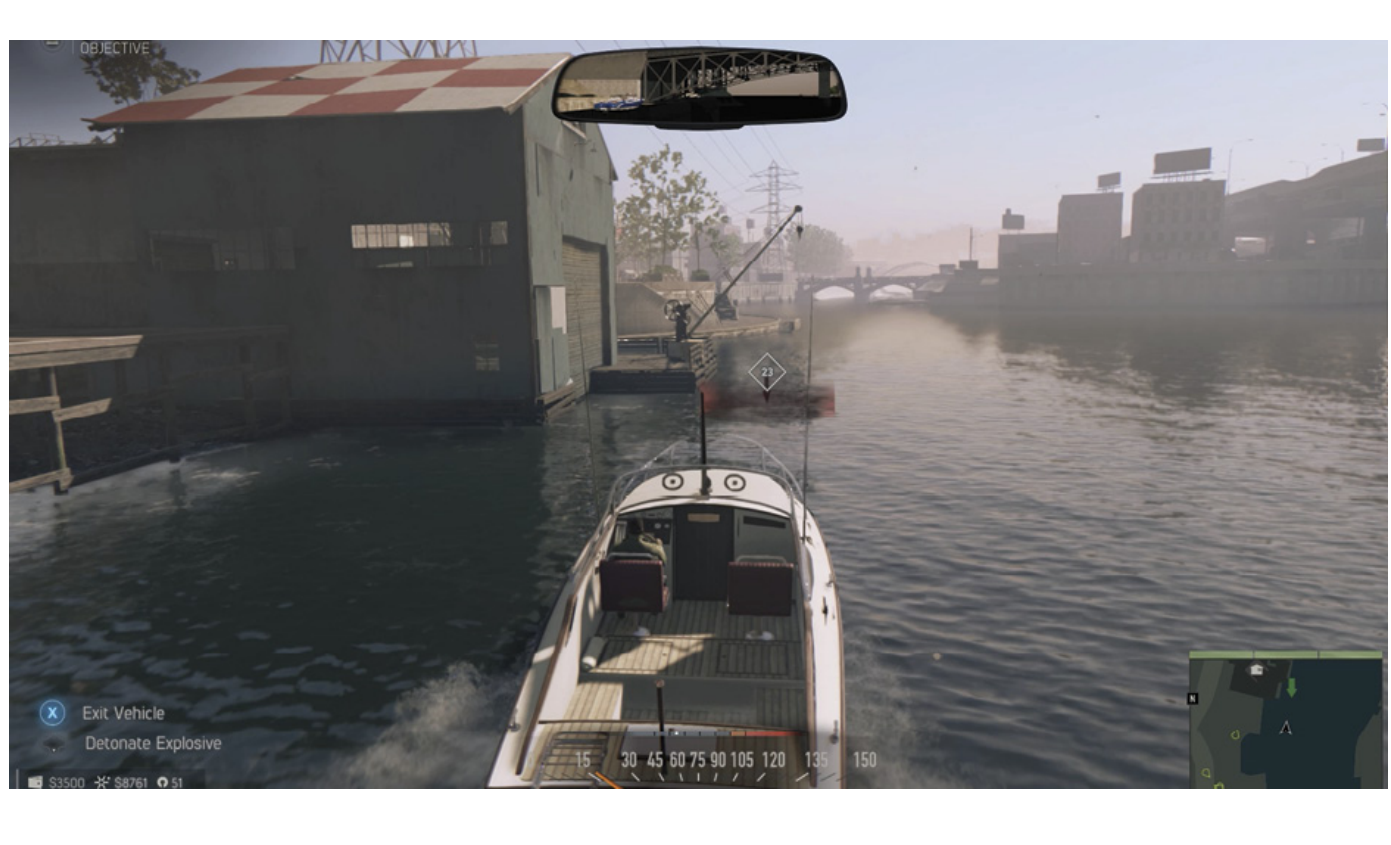
Head to Burke's Iron & Metal **(1)** and talk to Burke. This time the I.R.A is looking for boat parts. Exit the shop and go to the Objectives Panel. Select "Find 3 Cutler 50s" and notice about three green tool icons representing possible Cutler locations in each district.

Find 3 Cutler 50s



We had a lot of luck finding all three Cutlers **(2)**, **(3)** & **(4)** using the nearest icons to Burke's. Pictured here is a Cutler 50 so you know what you're looking for. It's very convenient to search and find the Cutlers along the channel that runs south of Burke's shop, since you must return it to his boathouse **(5)** once you've stolen them.

Deliver The Boat To Burke's Dock



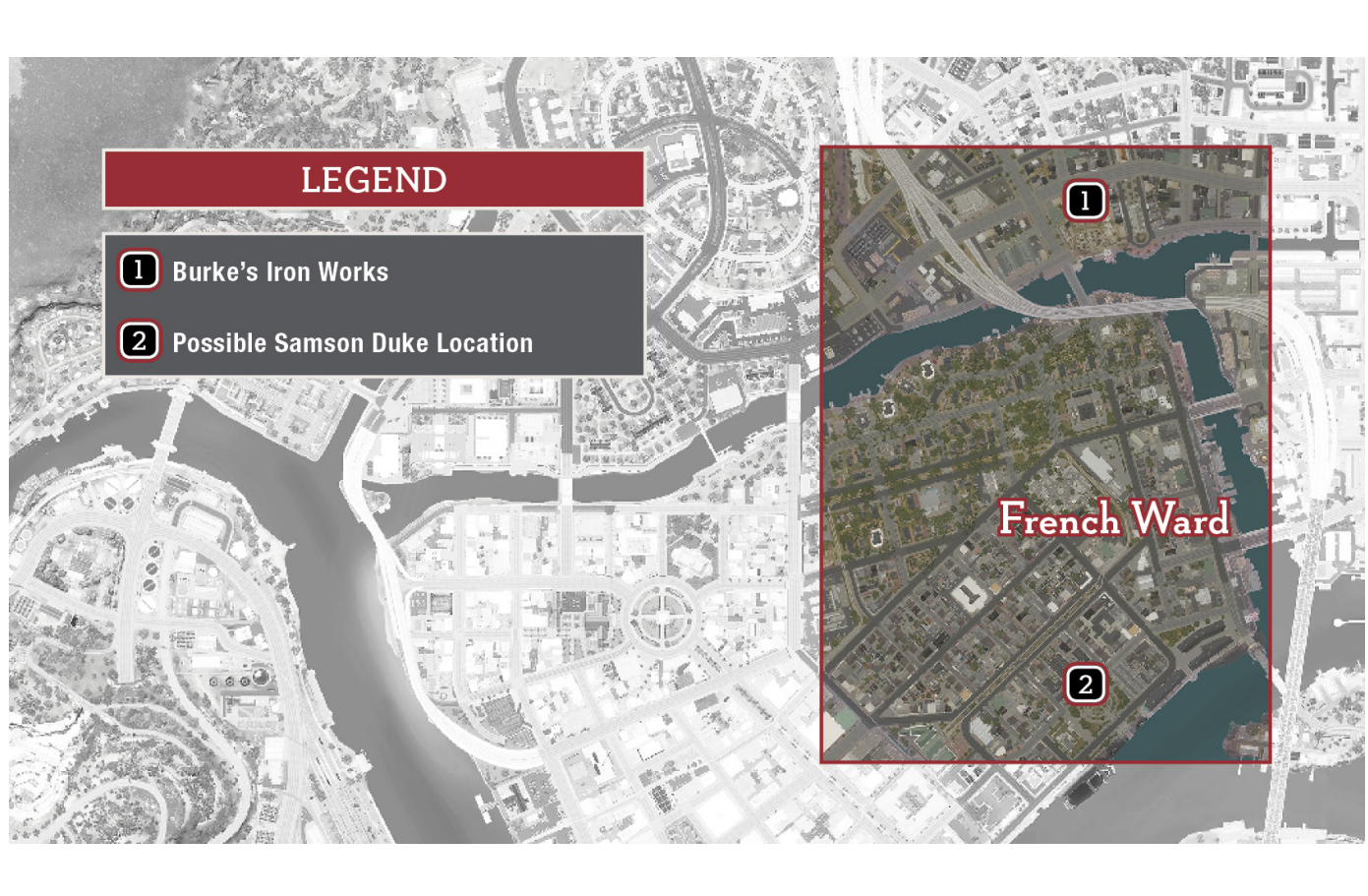
Route markers don't work on water, so open the map and look for the green down arrow on the shoreline just south of Burke's shop. This is his boathouse and dock **(5)**. Drive the boat into the red marker and then exit the boat to complete the delivery. Do this three times, and then go talk to Burke **(1)**.

Talk To Burke

"I.R.A. DON'T ASK"
COMPLETE

Once you've delivered all three Cutler 50s to Burke's dock, head up his pier and through the salvage yard to talk to Burke. He rewards you with three Makers for completing this job! Talk to him again to unlock another job.

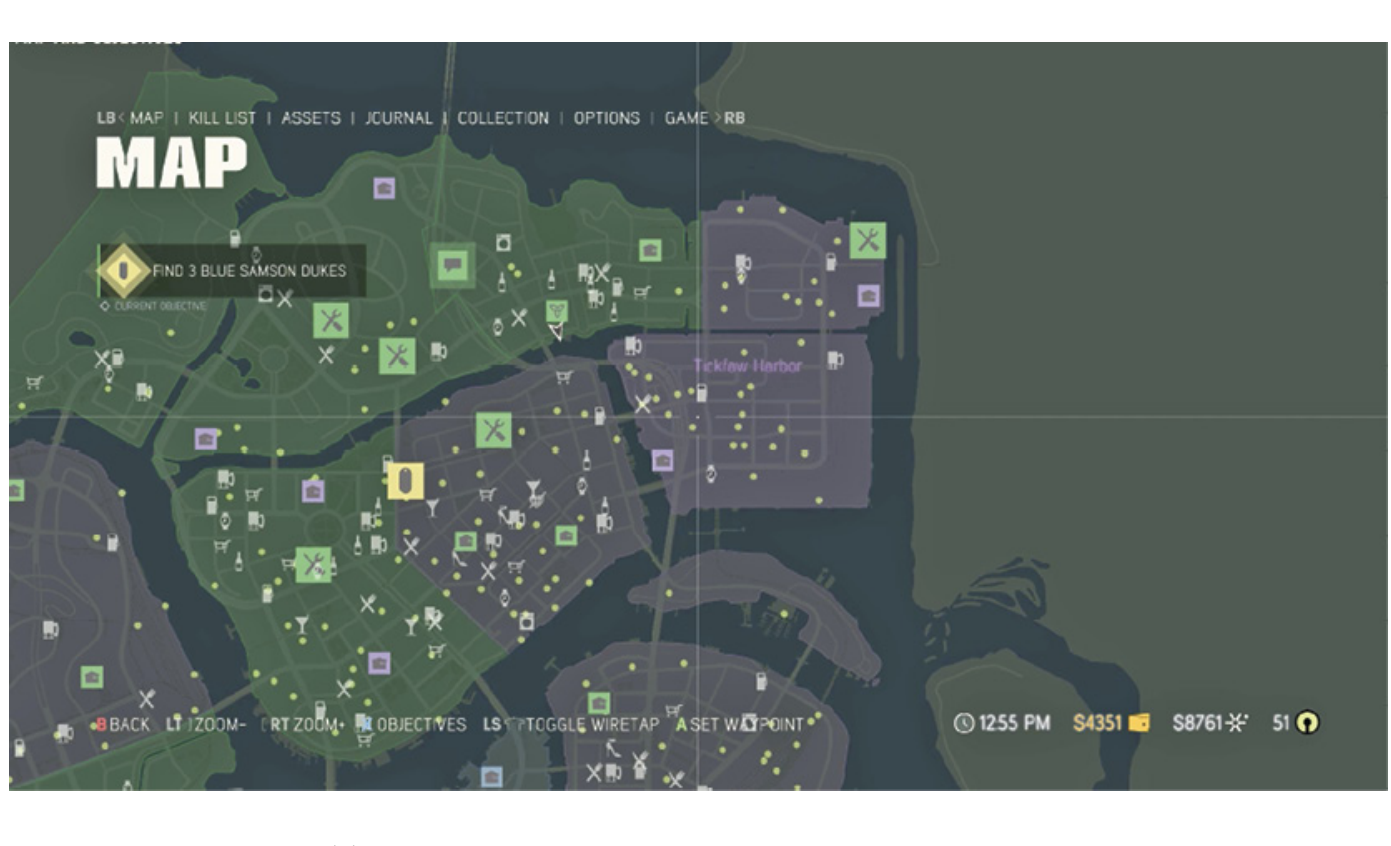
MISSION: "I.R.A. DON'T ASK"


LEGEND
1 Burke's Iron Works
2 Possible Samson Duke Location
French Ward

Steal 3 Blue Samson Dukes

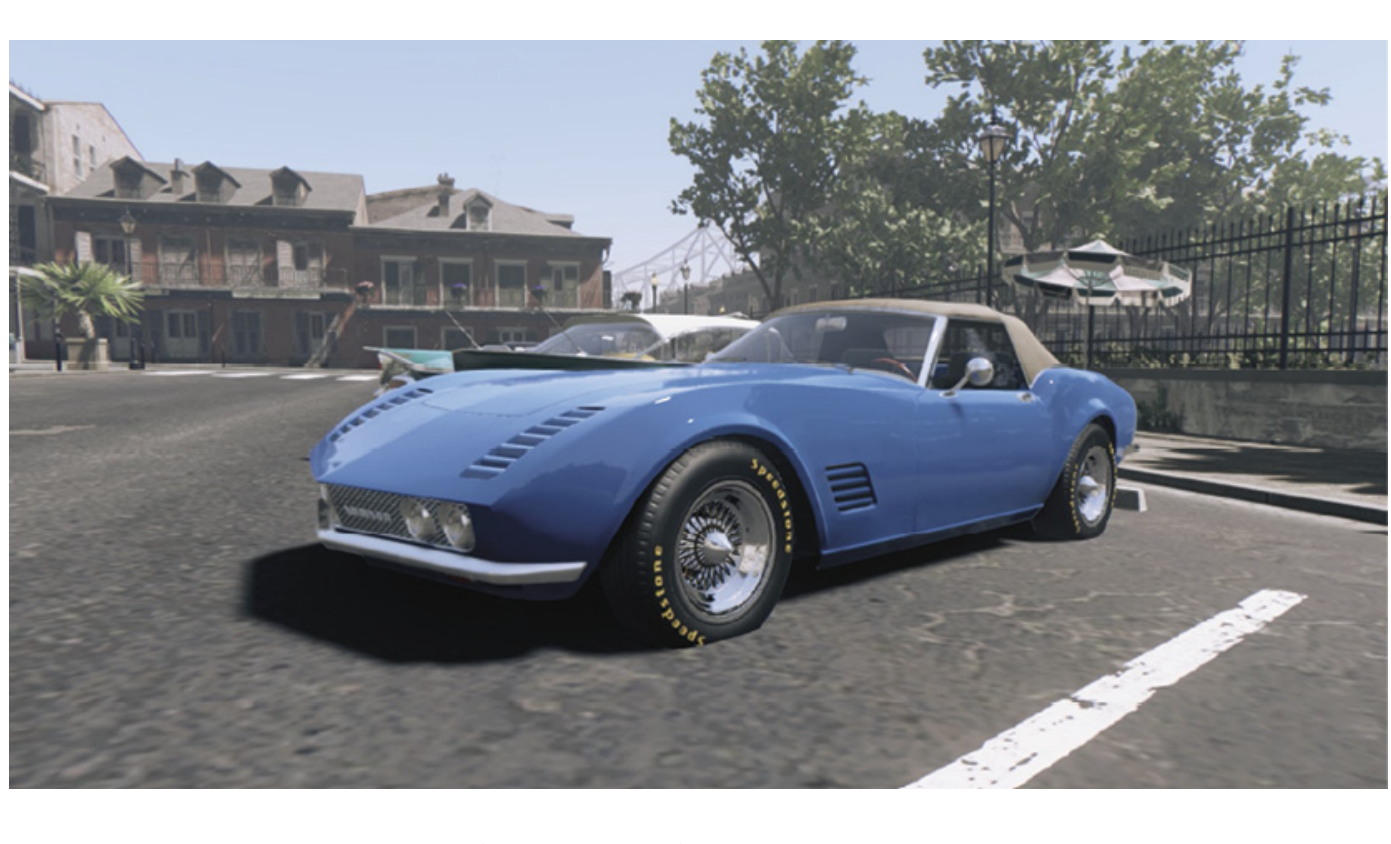
Prerequisite: Complete "I.R.A. Don't Ask: Steal 3 Cutler 50s"

Talk to Burke

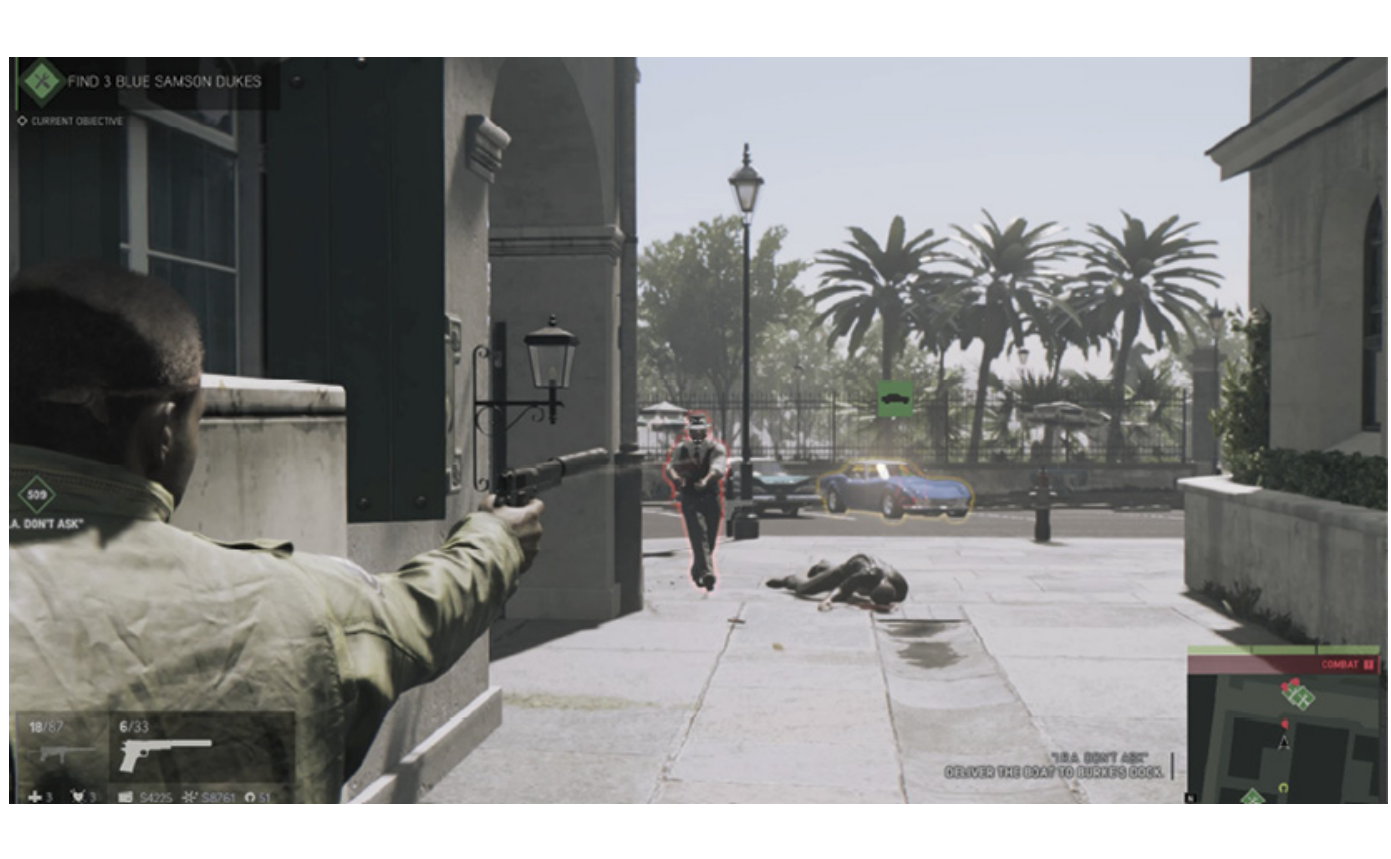

LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
FIND 3 BLUE SAMSON DUKES
Tickfaw Harbor
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
12:55 PM $4351 $8761 51

Head to Burke's Iron & Metal **(1)** and talk to Burke. This time the I.R.A is looking for Samson Dukes. Exit the shop and go to the Objectives Panel. Select "Find 3 Samson Dukes" and notice only about two green tool icons representing possible Samson Duke locations in a select few districts. Select one to get a route pretty much guaranteed to have the vehicle you're looking for.

Find 3 Blue Samson Dukes

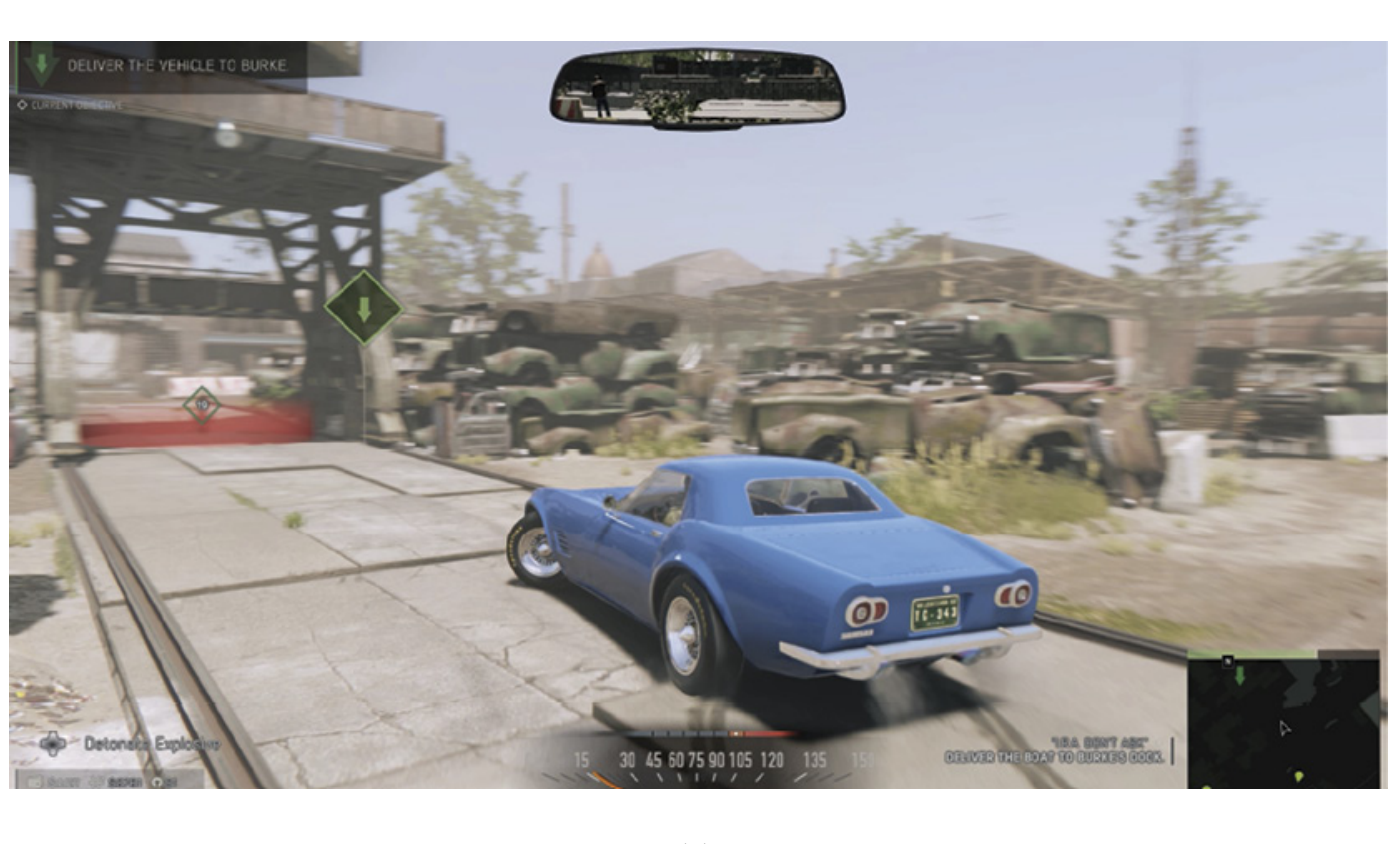


This is the first time you will meet enemies (besides the police) at a vehicle steal location. When you get close to the target location, exercise caution. Use Intel View to spot red highlighted gangsters in the vicinity of the Samson Duke (see picture of Blue Samson Duke for reference).



Before you get close to the car, find a good location for cover. Then start picking off enemies with a weapon, or go stealthy. Either way, it's a good idea to eliminate the enemies before entering the vehicle, so they don't destroy it once you gain entry.

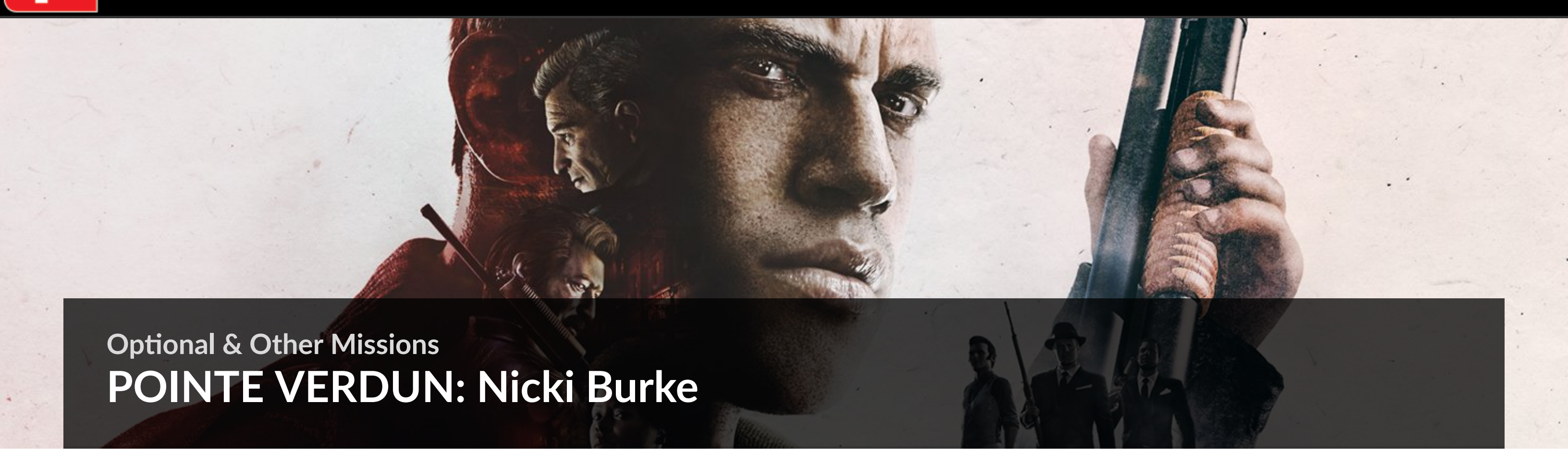
Deliver The Car to Burke



Enter the blue sports car and follow the route back to Burke's **(1)**, stop the car under the crane structure, and exit the vehicle. Repeat this process two more times. Expect to meet resistance around each vehicle you need to steal.

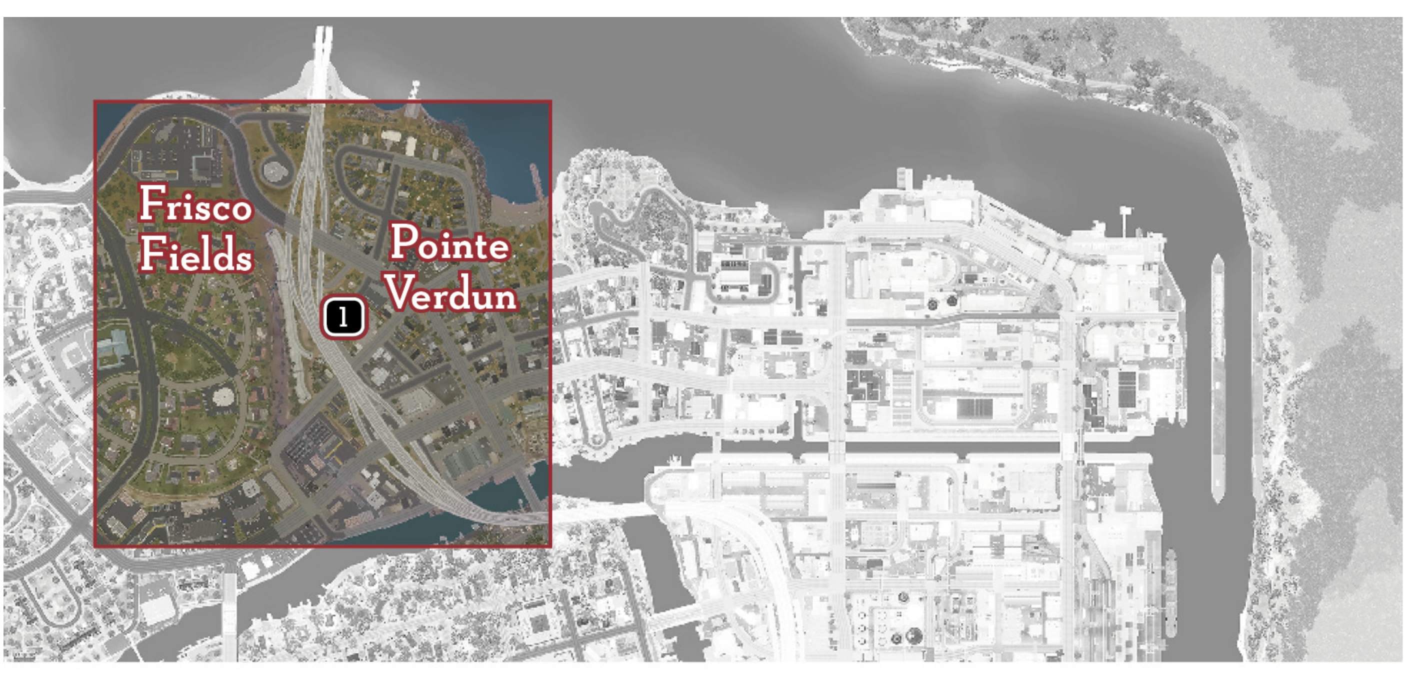
Talk to Burke

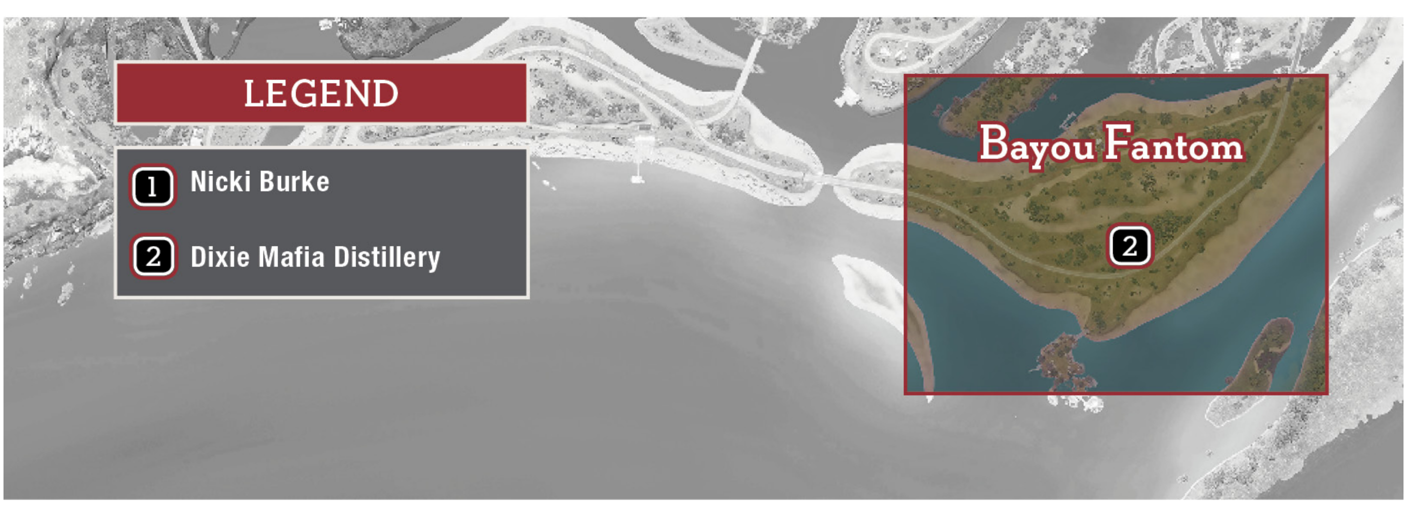
Once you've delivered all three Blue Samson Dukes to Burke's scrapyard, talk to Burke who's standing at the end of his shop counter. He tells you about Nicki wanting out of the family business and he's trying to raise enough money to help her do just that. He also reveals that he's dying of liver cancer. Lincoln and Burke build more trust, the I.R.A missions end, and you wind up with a little more cash in your wallet.



POINTE VERDUN: Nicki Burke

MISSION: “THE RIGHTEOUSLY F***ED”


Frisco Fields
Pointe Verdun
1


LEGEND
1 Nicki Burke
2 Dixie Mafia Distillery
Bayou Fantom
2

Steel The Moonshine Truck

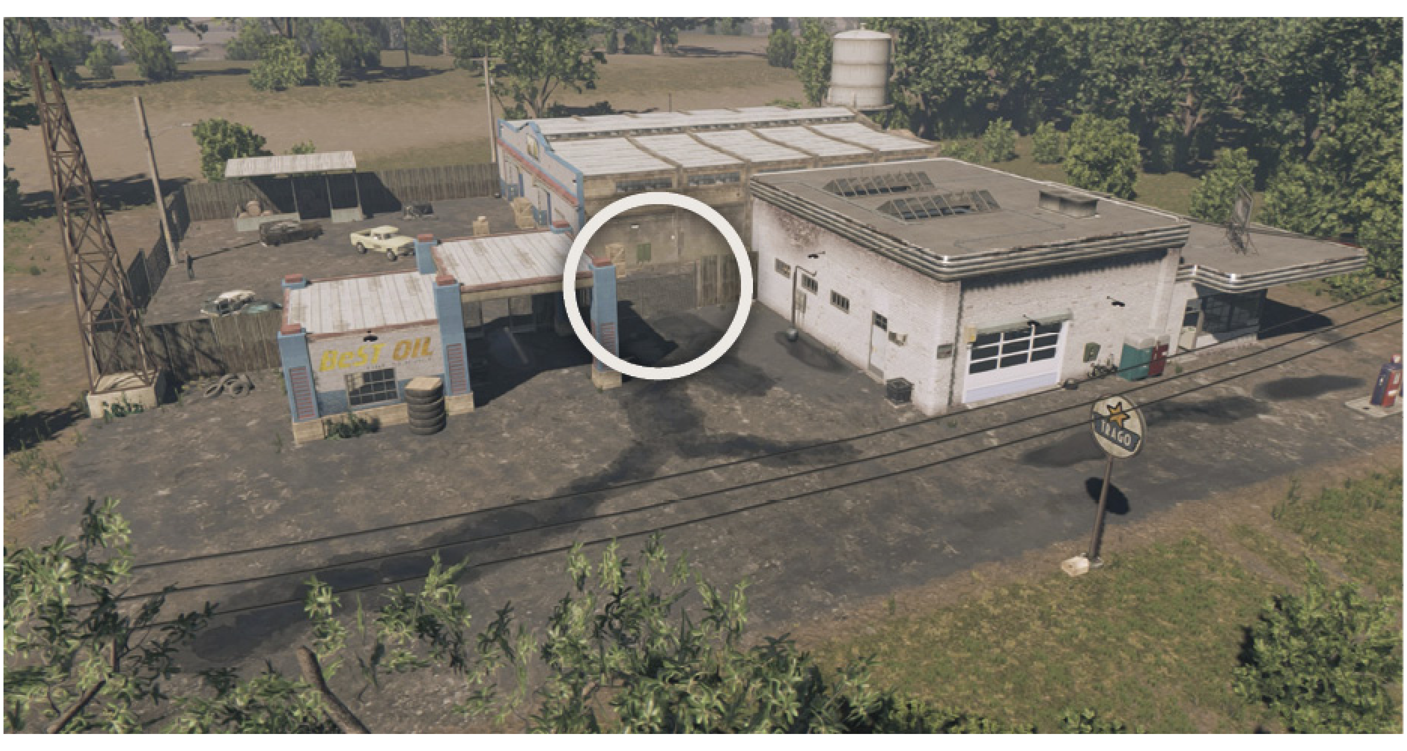
Prerequisite: Complete mission “An Emotional Attachment” in Chapter “Bayou Fantom: Sitdown”

Talk to Nicki

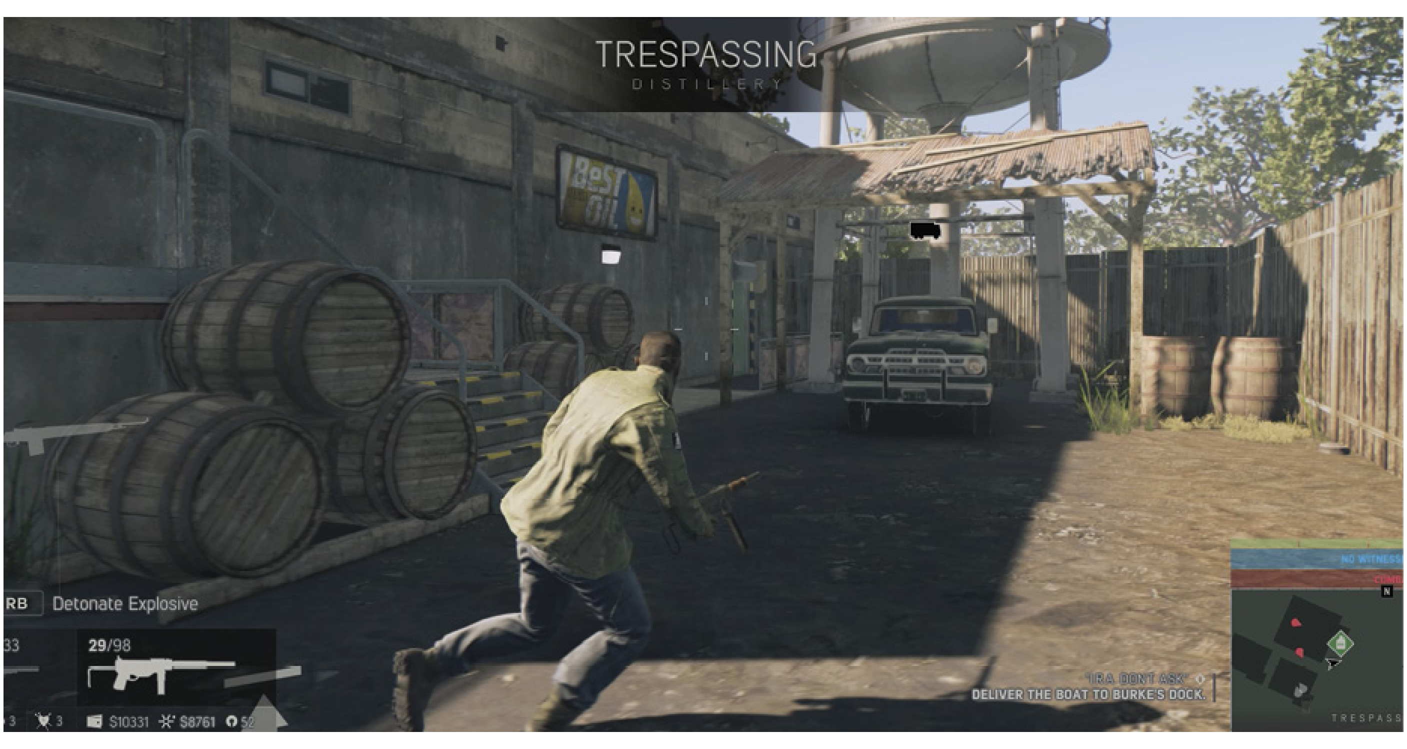
Talk to Nicki who is now starting a moonshine operation inside the “Butcher’s” meat packing facility **(1)**. You can find her on the top floor in the large office doing some filing. She wants you to steal the moonshine from the rednecks in the bayou.

Steal The Truck

The Dixie Mafia is guarding a moonshine shipment **(2)** in Bayou Fantom. This area is marked with a jug of moonshine icon on the map. Take a fast car down to the bayou. You’ll be traveling pretty much the longest route possible across the entire map to reach this remote location. Once you arrive, you will find yourself at a Trago gas station and garage compound. We suggest avoiding the gas station; there are many possible witnesses inside. Instead, hop the metal fence between the old carwash and the filling station (circled on this picture). Once you do, you will be trespassing in the distillery.

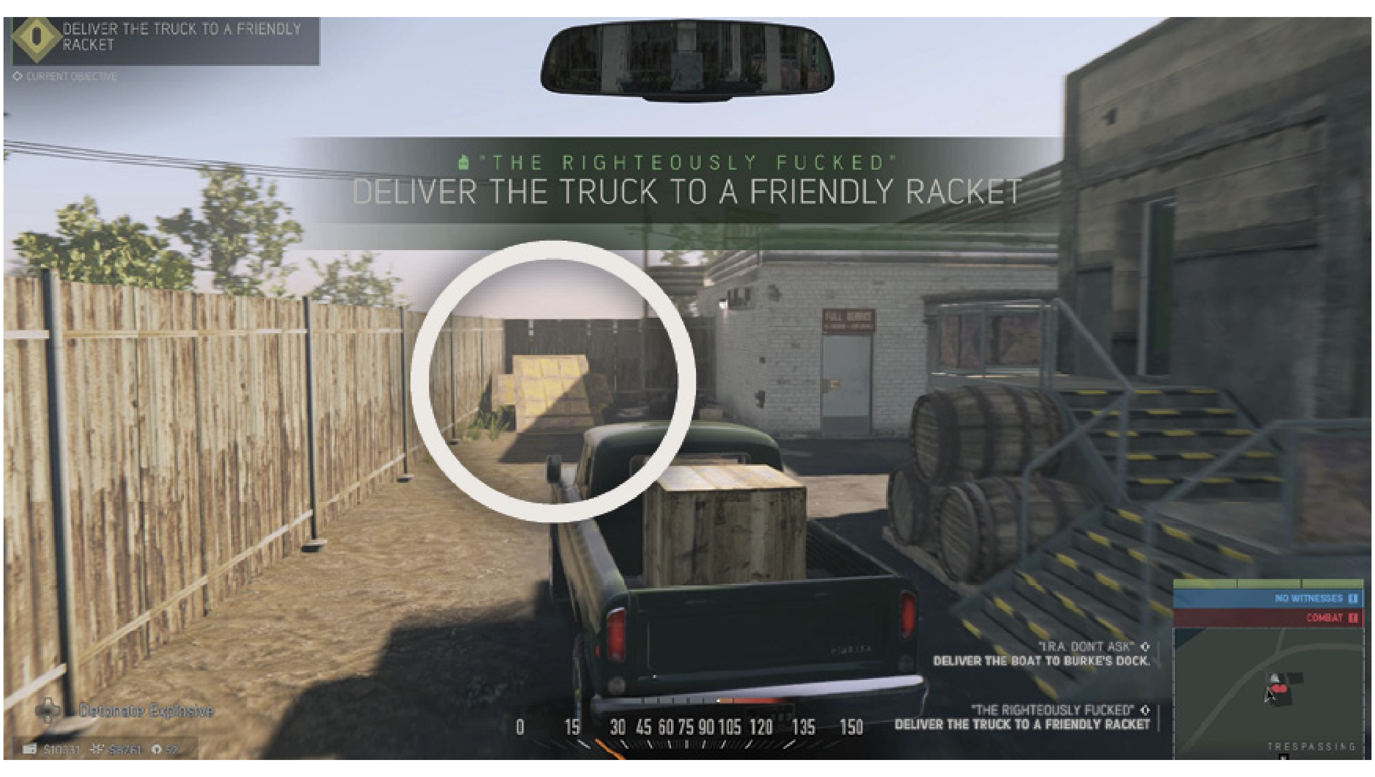

BeST OIL
TRAGO

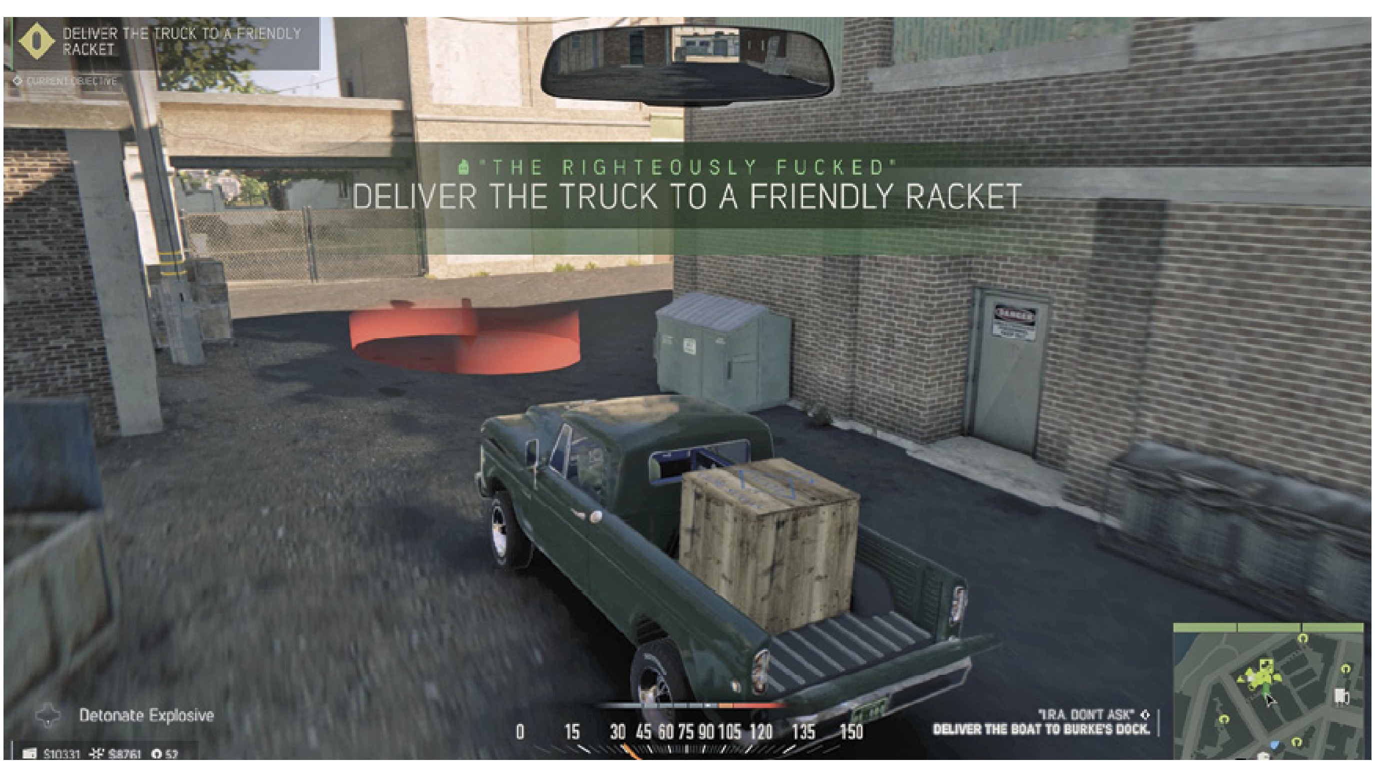
Turn right and defeat the rednecks on your way through the alleyway between the filling station and the large garage. The Eckhart Pioneer truck can be found around back to the left under a small shelter. Defeat any enemies around the truck to avoid bullet damage as you drive off. To escape the area, you could drive through the compound and crash through a gate or use the ramp shortcut directly in front of the truck (as you pull out of the shelter) at the privacy fence’s corner.


TRESPASSING
DISTILLERY
RB Detonate Explosive
29/98
$10331 $8761 52
"I.R.A. DON'T ASK"
DELIVER THE BOAT TO BURKE'S DOCK.
TRESPASS

Deliver The Truck to A Friendly Racket

Once you’re free and clear of the Dixie Mafia Distillery area, pull up the map and scan for the nearest Friendly Racket marked with a green down arrow. This location will vary depending on what rackets you have control over. Click on the arrow to create a route to the location. Once there, pull into the red marker, park the truck, and get out to complete the delivery.


DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
"THE RIGHTEOUSLY FUCKED"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET
0 15 30 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150
"I.R.A. DON'T ASK"
DELIVER THE BOAT TO BURKE'S DOCK.
"THE RIGHTEOUSLY FUCKED"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET

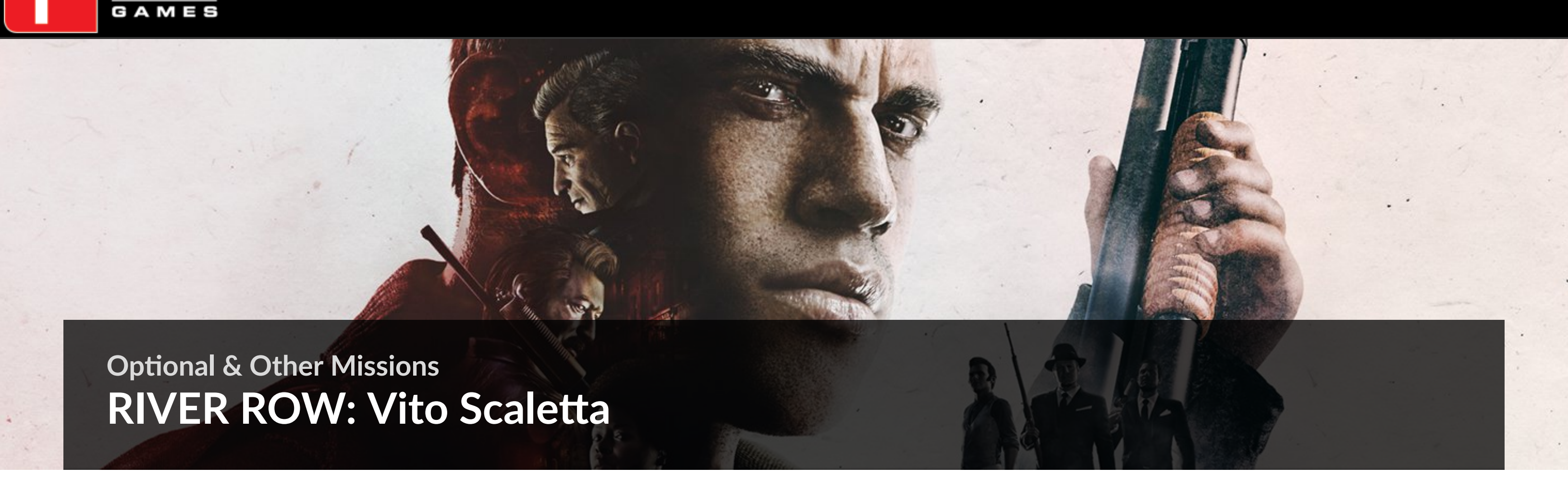

DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET
"THE RIGHTEOUSLY FUCKED"
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET
Detonate Explosive
$10331 $8761 52
0 15 30 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150
"I.R.A. DON'T ASK"
DELIVER THE BOAT TO BURKE'S DOCK.

DENNY MCGILL UNLOCKED

“Denny McGill” is unlocked when you deliver the moonshine truck to a Friendly Racket. This is not a mission, but merely a conversation about a mutual high-school friend.

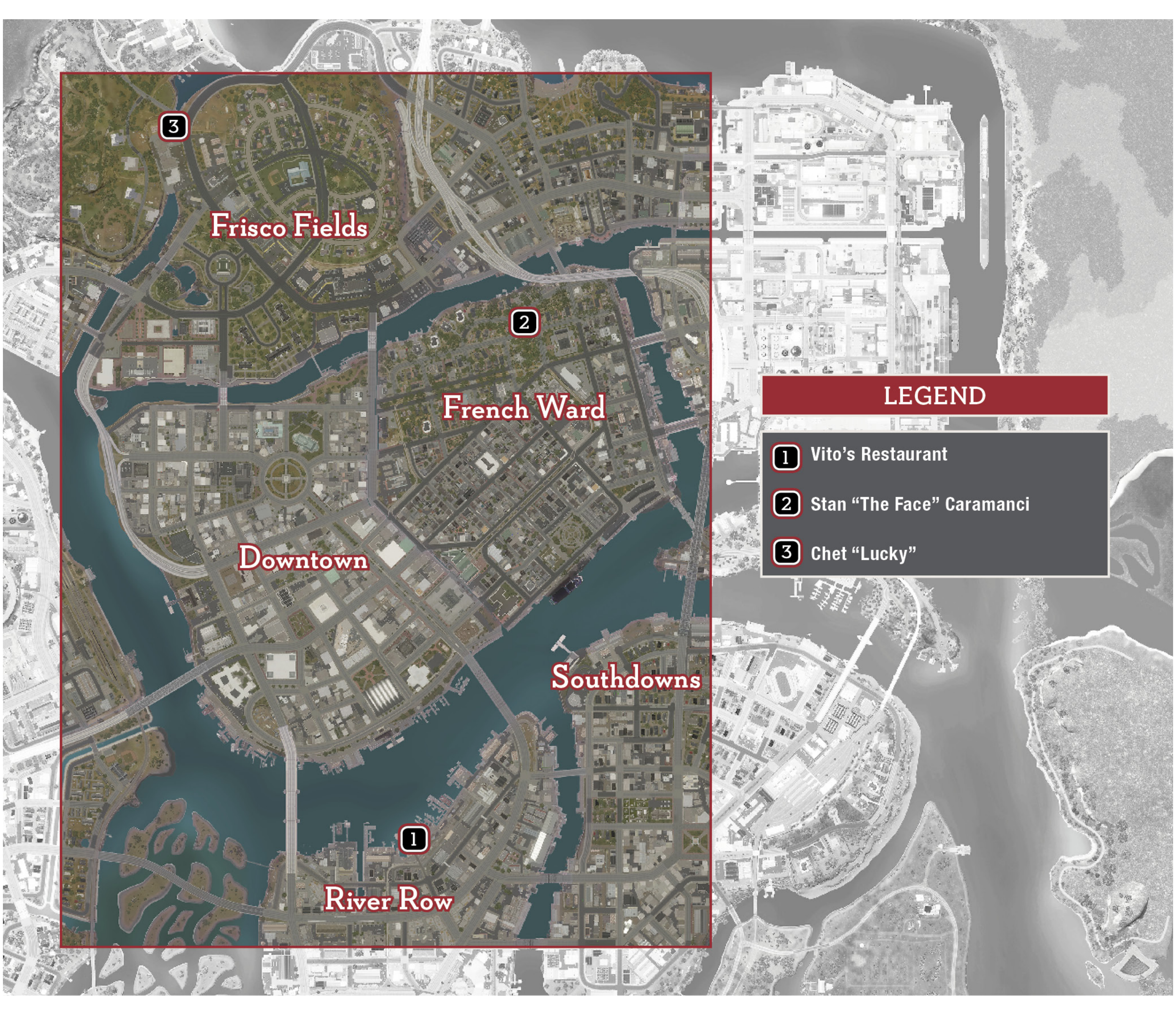
Return To Nicki

Use your Valet service to order a vehicle that you can drive back to Nicki’s hangout **(1)**. Talk to Nicki in her office. The two of you will chat about Denny McGill. This completes the mission. Continue stealing moonshine trucks from the Dixie Mafia and delivering them to a Friendly Racket for Nicki. The missions are very similar to each other, where the major difference is the unique location of Dixie Mafia’s distillery. After a few more deliveries, “The Righteously F***ed” will be completed and rewards collected.



RIVER ROW: Vito Scaletta

MISSION: "I NEED A FAVOR"

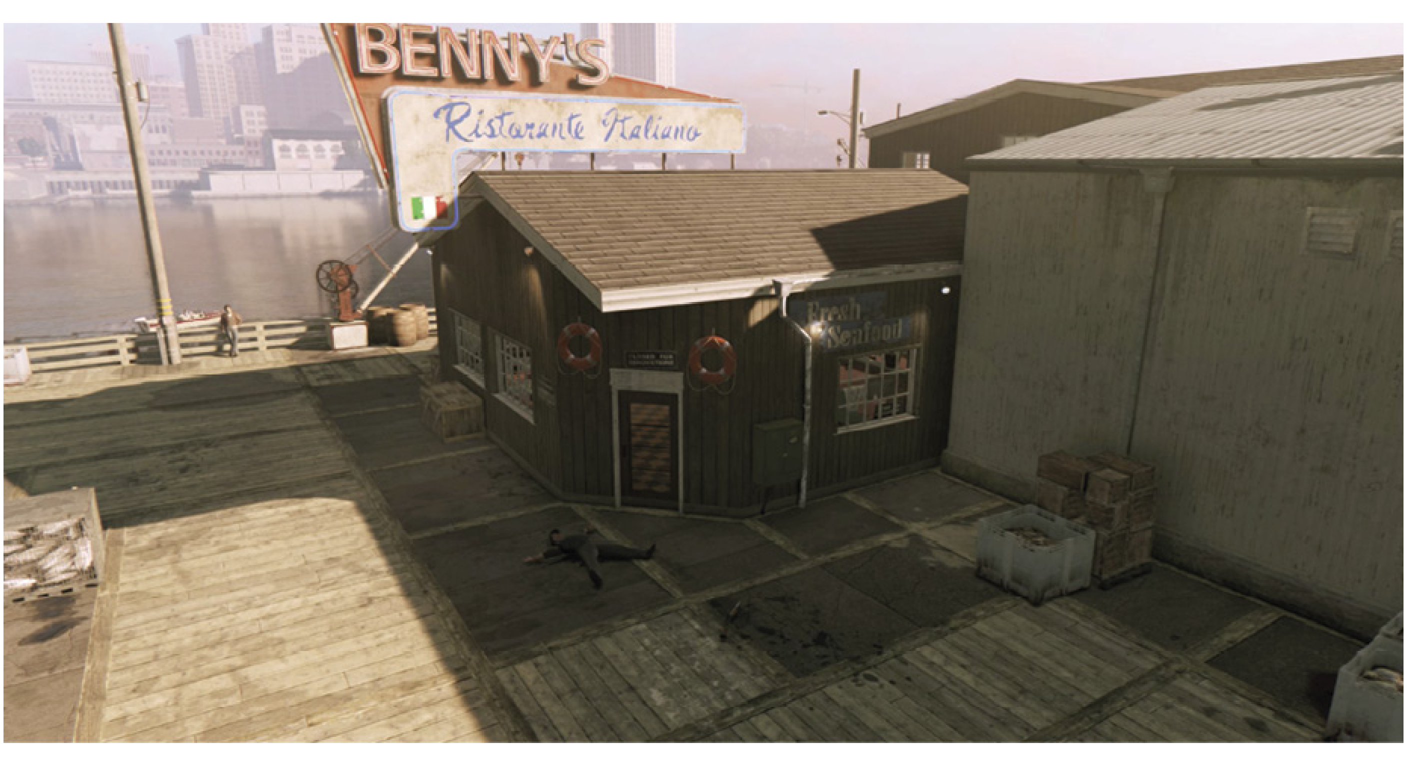


Frisco Fields
French Ward
Downtown
Southdowns
River Row
LEGEND
1 Vito's Restaurant
2 Stan "The Face" Caramanci
3 Chet "Lucky"

Vito's Hit List

Prerequisite: Complete mission "An Emotional Attachment" in Chapter "Bayou Fantom: Sitdown"

Talk to Vito

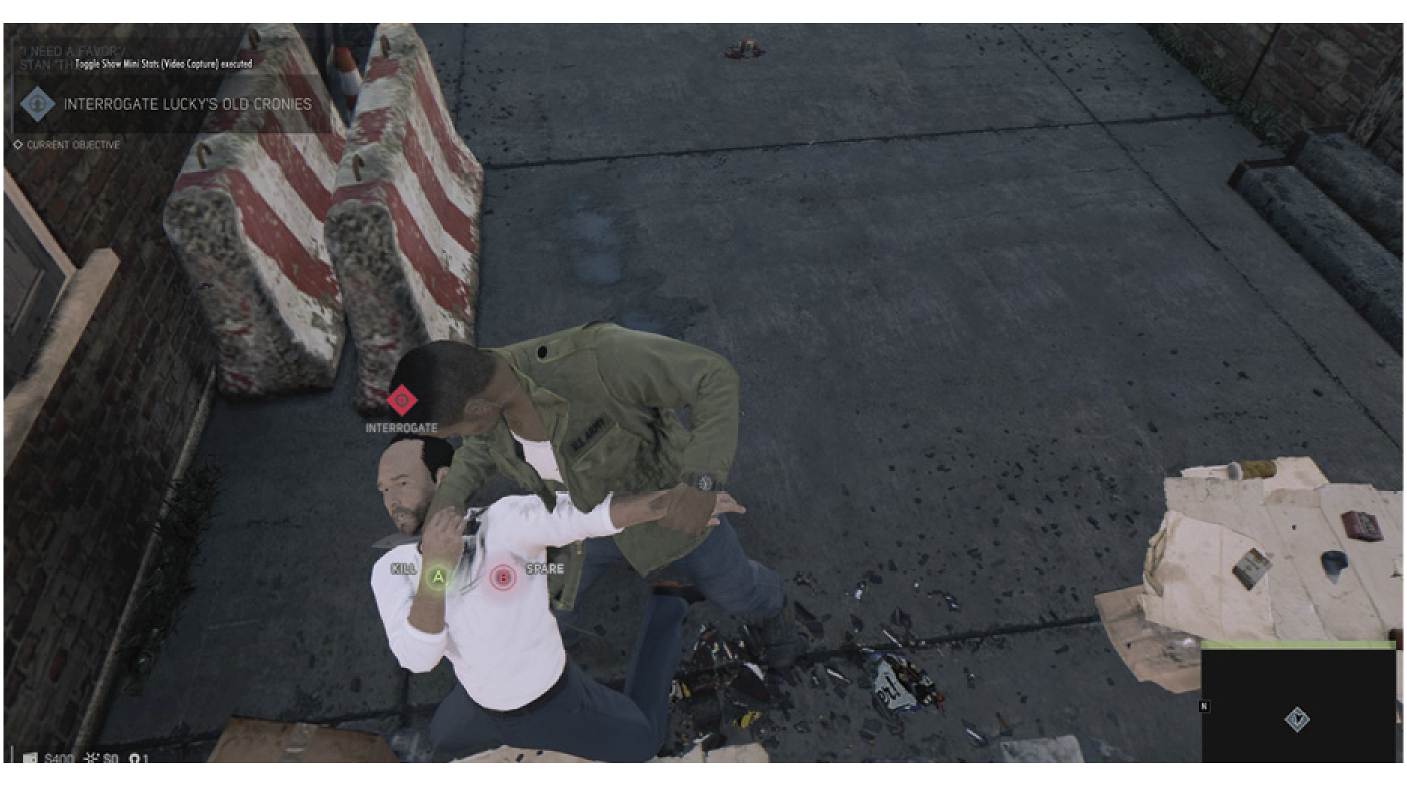


BENNY'S
Ristorante Italiano
Fresh Seafood

Head to Vito's Italian Restaurant **(1)** and find him preparing a meal in the kitchen. Vito needs your help with some unfinished business. He needs some history buried so he can get his head straight. When the conversation ends, you find yourself in his second floor office of the house behind the restaurant. This is where you will collect Kickbacks and continue more missions. If you haven't done so already, collect the Vargas painting inside his office on the bookshelf.

Interrogate Lucky's Old Cronies

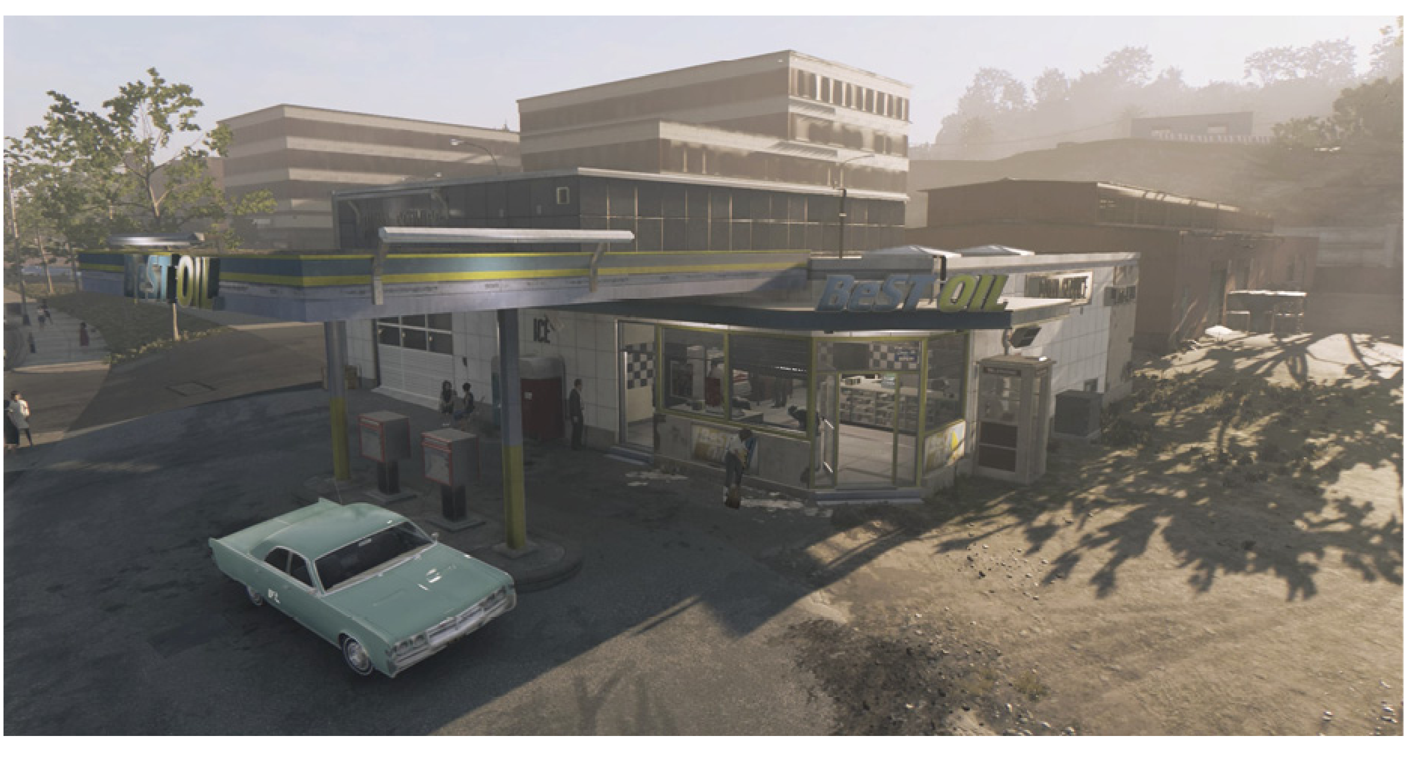
Grab a vehicle and follow the marker to a blue crosshairs icon on the map to find Lucky's first crony, Stan "The Face" Caramanci **(2)** located in the French Ward. You only need to interrogate this one crony to find out where your main target is located. Stan is alone in an alley between some buildings. Walk up to the guy with the interrogate icon over his head and press and hold Ⓑ or ● until he succumbs to the knife death grip. You ask where you can find the councilman. He tells you he's supposed to be playing cards nearby. You can choose to kill or spare him.



Toggle Show Mini Stats (Video Capture) executed
INTERROGATE LUCKY'S OLD CRONIES
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
INTERROGATE
KILL
A
B
SPARE
$400
$0
1

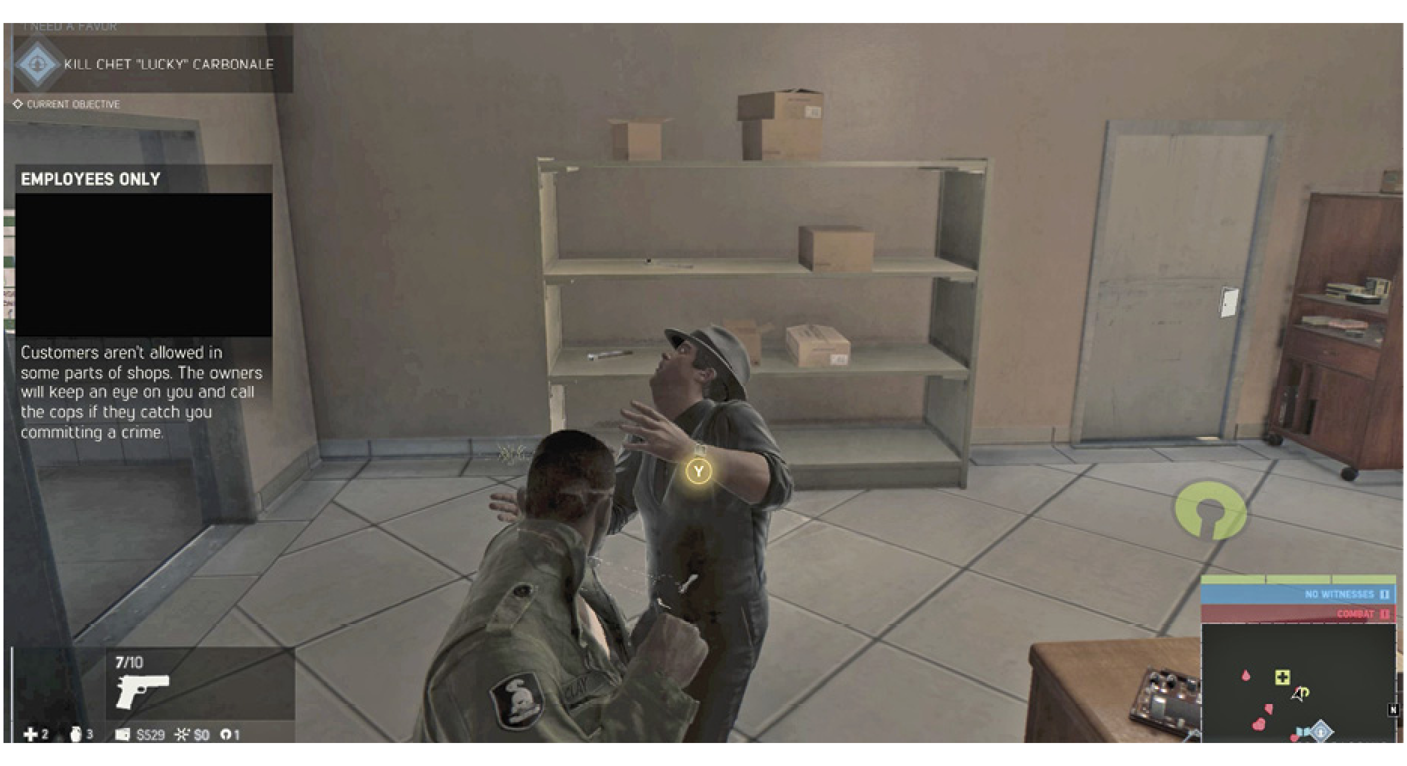
Kill Chet "Lucky" Carbonale

Get into a vehicle and follow the marker to the northwest destination in Frisco Fields to find Lucky **(3)**, who won't be feeling very lucky for too much longer. You can find him inside a best oil service station on the corner.



BeST OIL
ICE

You can enter through the front door and risk creating witnesses. If you go this route, take out the clerk and the mobster in the office with the shotgun. Or you can just break open the side door that leads directly inside the garage where Lucky is hanging out. He's the guy with the "Kill Lucky" message over his head.



KILL CHET "LUCKY" CARBONALE

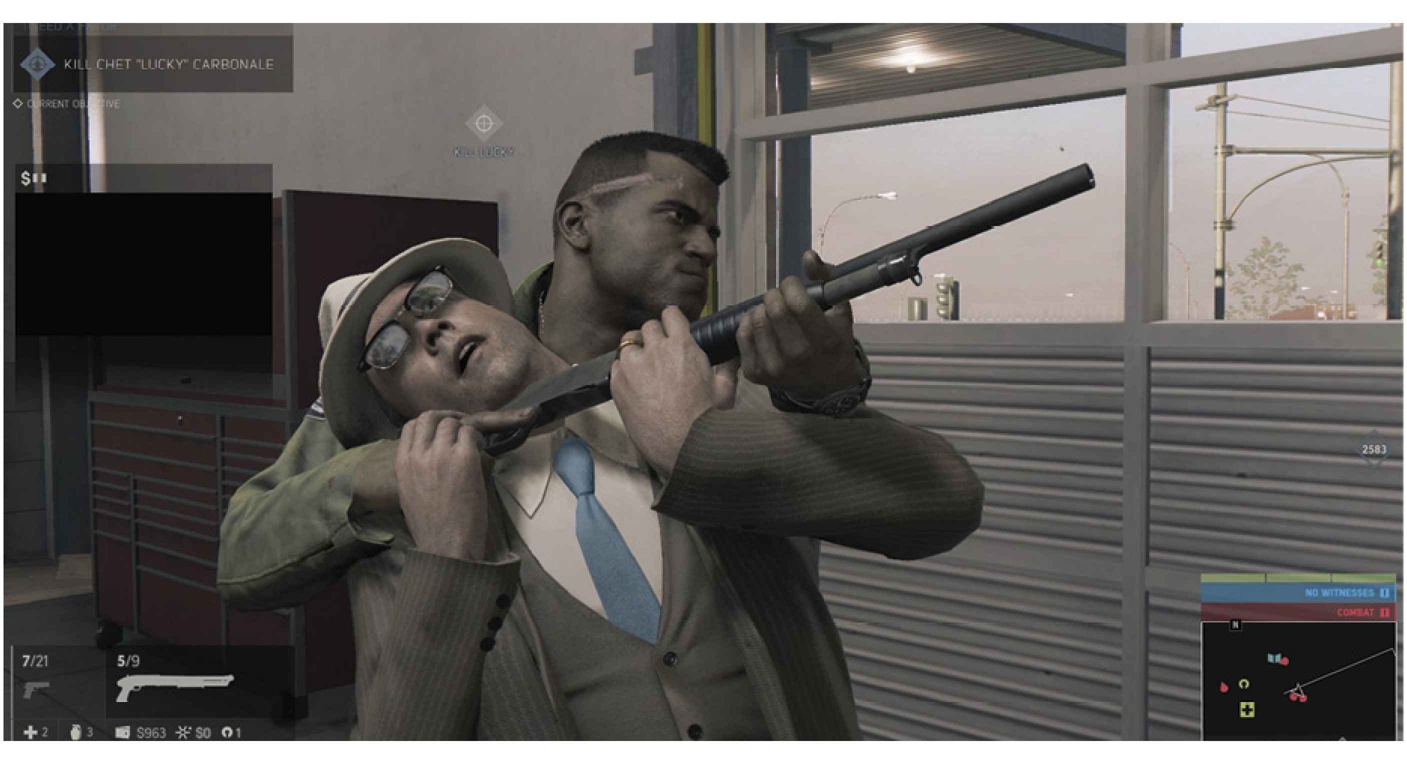
CURRENT OBJECTIVE

EMPLOYEES ONLY

Customers aren't allowed in some parts of shops. The owners will keep an eye on you and call the cops if they catch you committing a crime.

Y
7/10
2
3
$529
$0
1
NO WITNESSES
COMBAT

There's a gambling game going on and all the mobsters are sitting down. They're not ready for you if you just rush in and grab Lucky from behind by pressing Ⓑ or ● to break his neck. If you go this route, be prepared to battle the few cronies in the garage with him; they won't scare off after you kill Lucky. Raid the First Aid Kit in the garage, then get out of there before the cops are called.

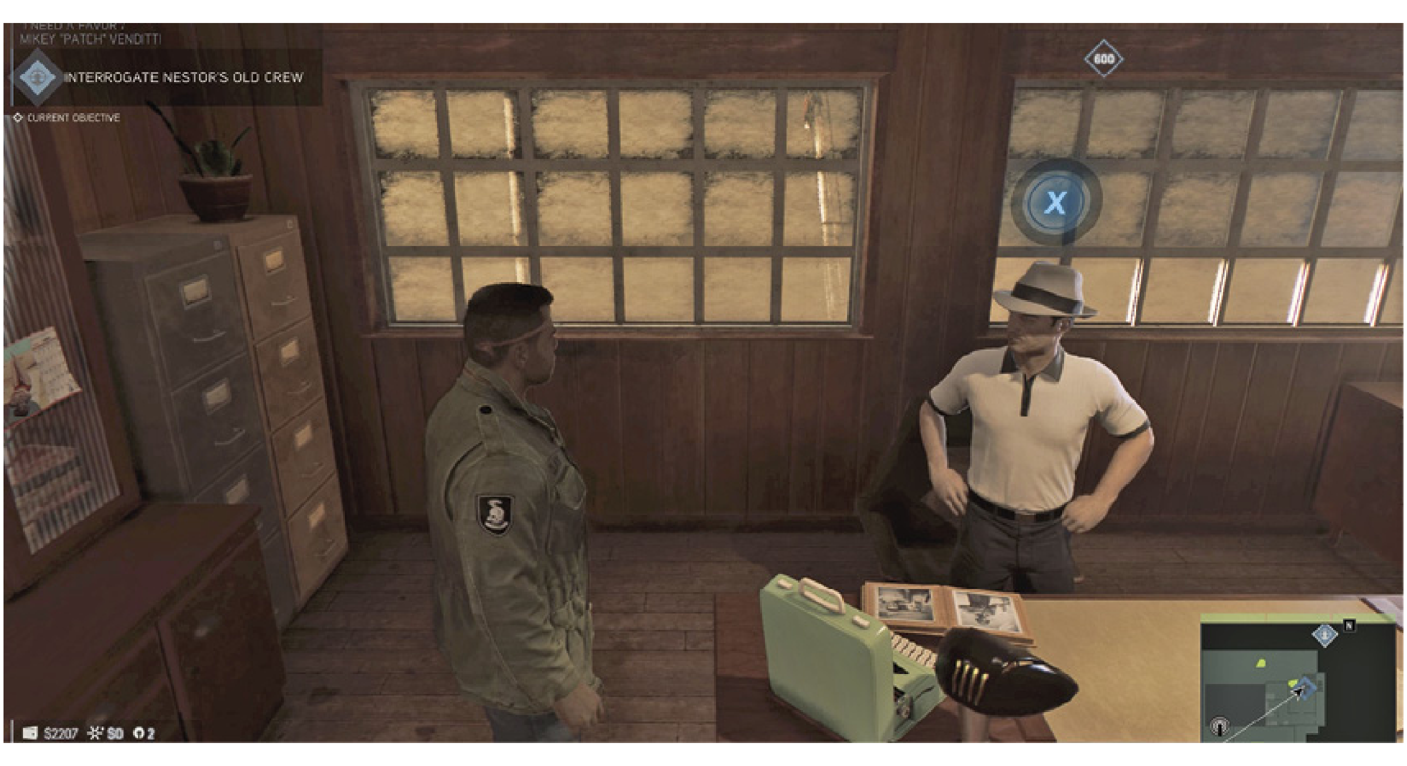


KILL CHET "LUCKY" CARBONALE
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
KILL LUCKY
2583
7/21
5/9
2
3
$963
$0
1
NO WITNESSES
COMBAT

Return To Vito

Race back to River Row and go see Vito **(1)** in the stilt house behind the restaurant. Vito's jobs play out exactly like this one, but with different cronies and main targets.

Kill Nestor Rourke

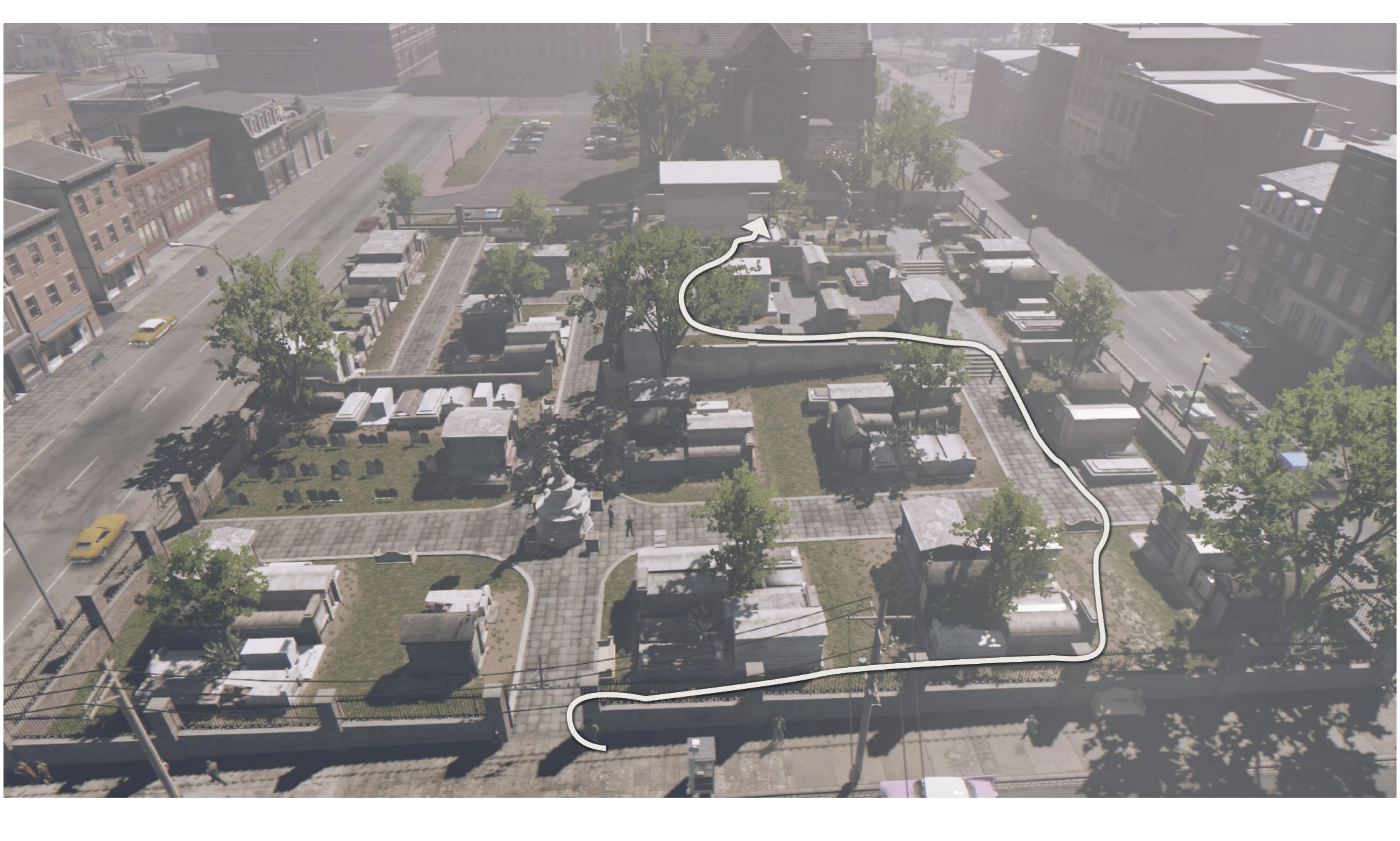


MIKEY "PATCH" VENDITTI
INTERROGATE NESTOR'S OLD CREW
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
600
X
$2207
$0
2

His next target is Nestor Rourke. Pick one of his cronies (Patch, Smokey, or Leonard Ferrante) to interrogate to find out where Nestor is located. Turns out he's located in a garage in Southdowns. Follow the markers on the map and go and kill Nestor.

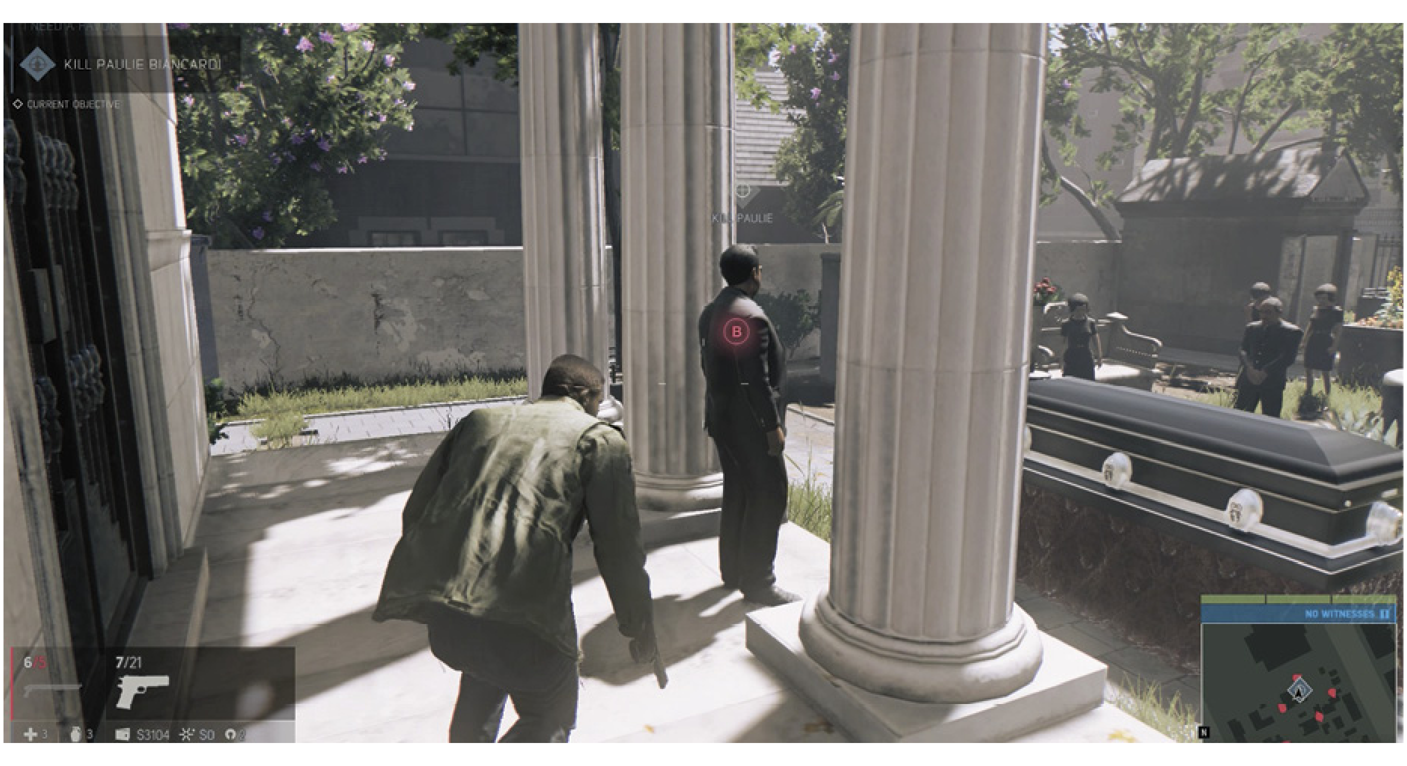
Kill Paulie Biancardi

After Nestor, Paulie Biancardi is the next target. You don't have to interrogate anyone to find him. Simply mark the location indicated on the map in the Southdowns cemetery and drive there. With Intel View, you can stealthily snake your way through the cemetery without harming hardly any of his cronies (if you wish). You can just come up behind him on the mausoleum stoop and take him out stealthily from behind. Sprint out of the cemetery, and then report back to Vito.



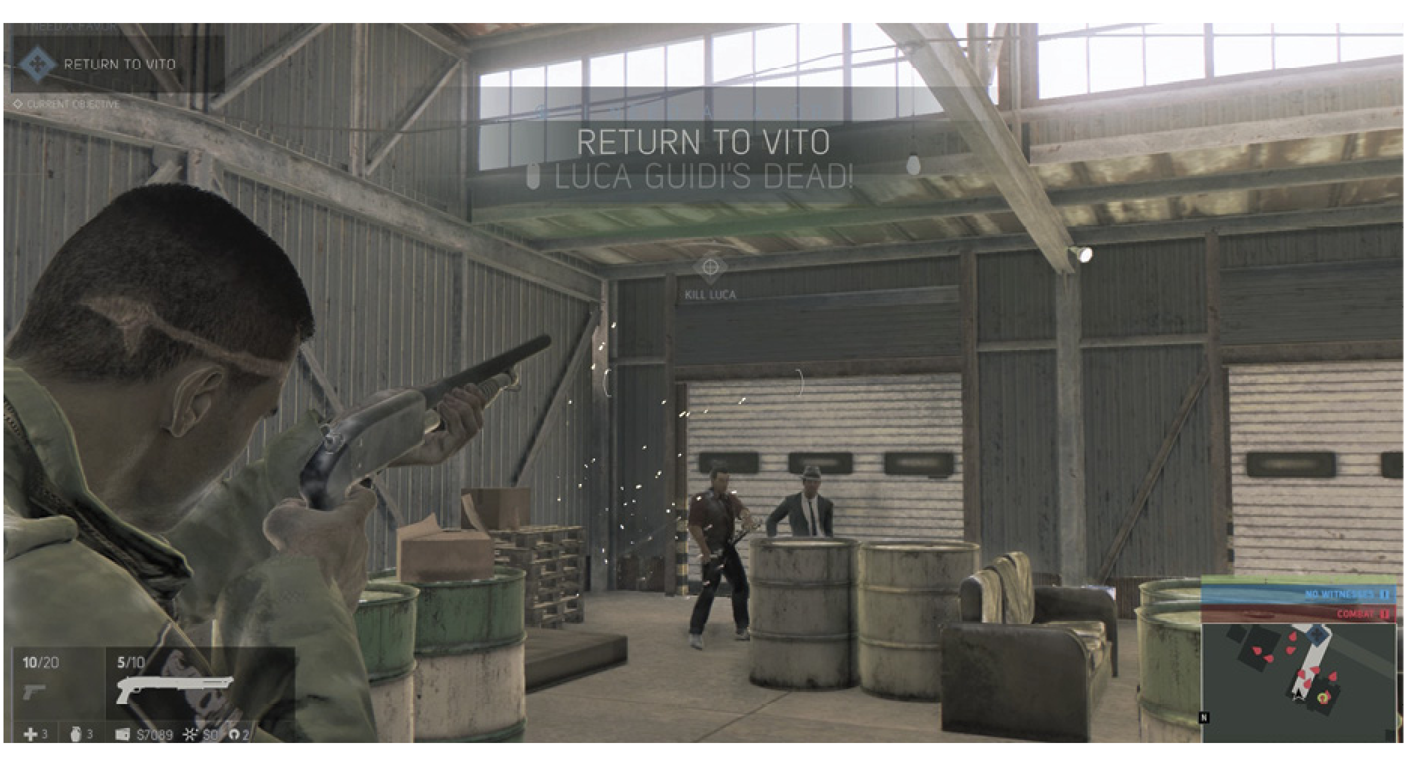
Kill Luca Guidi & Dario Murtas

When you return to Vito, he thanks you and then sends you to kill Luca Guidi. This guy only has one rat you need to interrogate—similar to the earlier missions. Dario Murtas is last on the hit list. This guy is marked on the map (you do not need to interrogate anyone to find him). He's in a compound on the bayou. After this guy is killed, return to Vito to finally end the "I Need a Favor" missions.

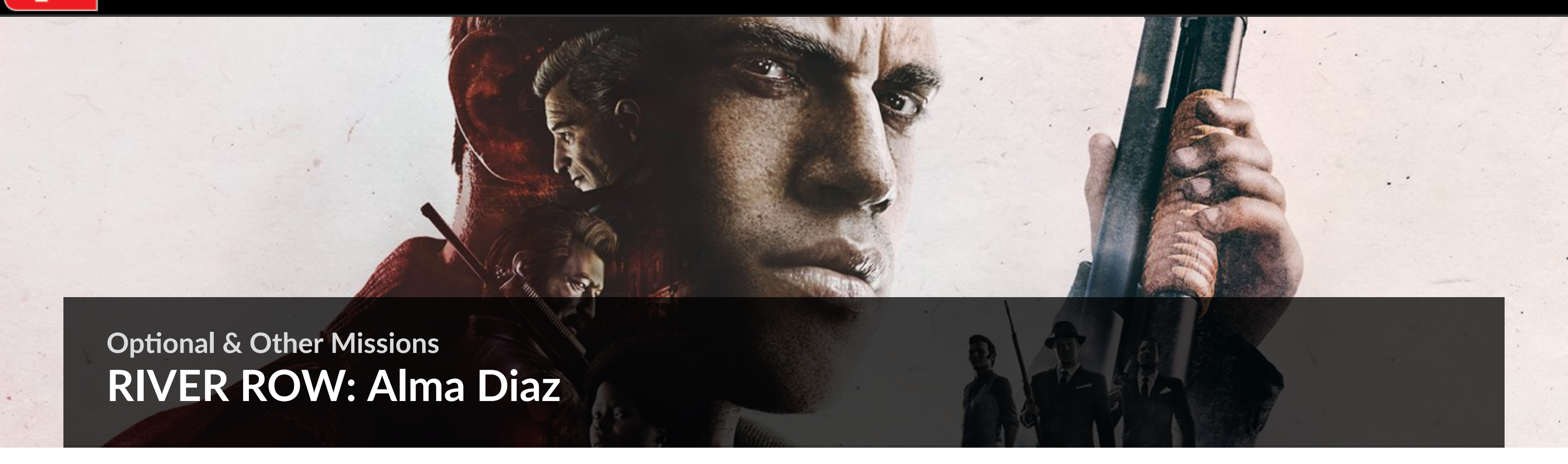


KILL PAULIE BIANCARDI
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
KILL PAULIE
B
6/5
7/21
3
3
$3104
$0
2
NO WITNESSES

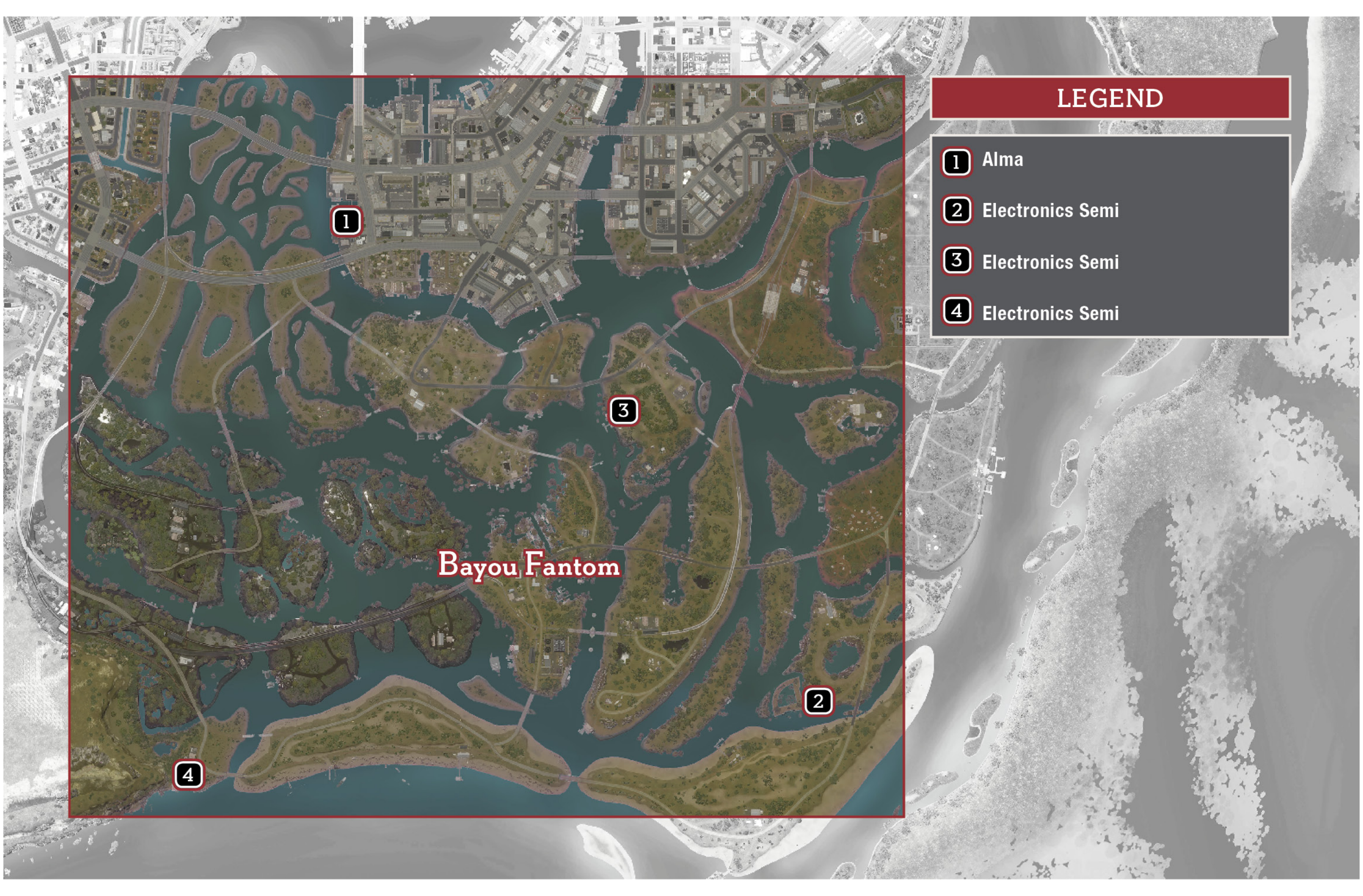
Vito can't believe his past demons are dealt with and he reflects back on the passing of his friend Joe from Mafia II. Your relationship with Vito becomes more solid now.



RETURN TO VITO
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
RETURN TO VITO
LUCA GUIDI'S DEAD!
KILL LUCA
10/20
5/10
3
3
$7089
$0
2
NO WITNESSES
COMBAT



MISSION: “ARE WE COOL”


LEGEND
1 Alma
2 Electronics Semi
3 Electronics Semi
4 Electronics Semi
Bayou Fantom
1
2
3
4

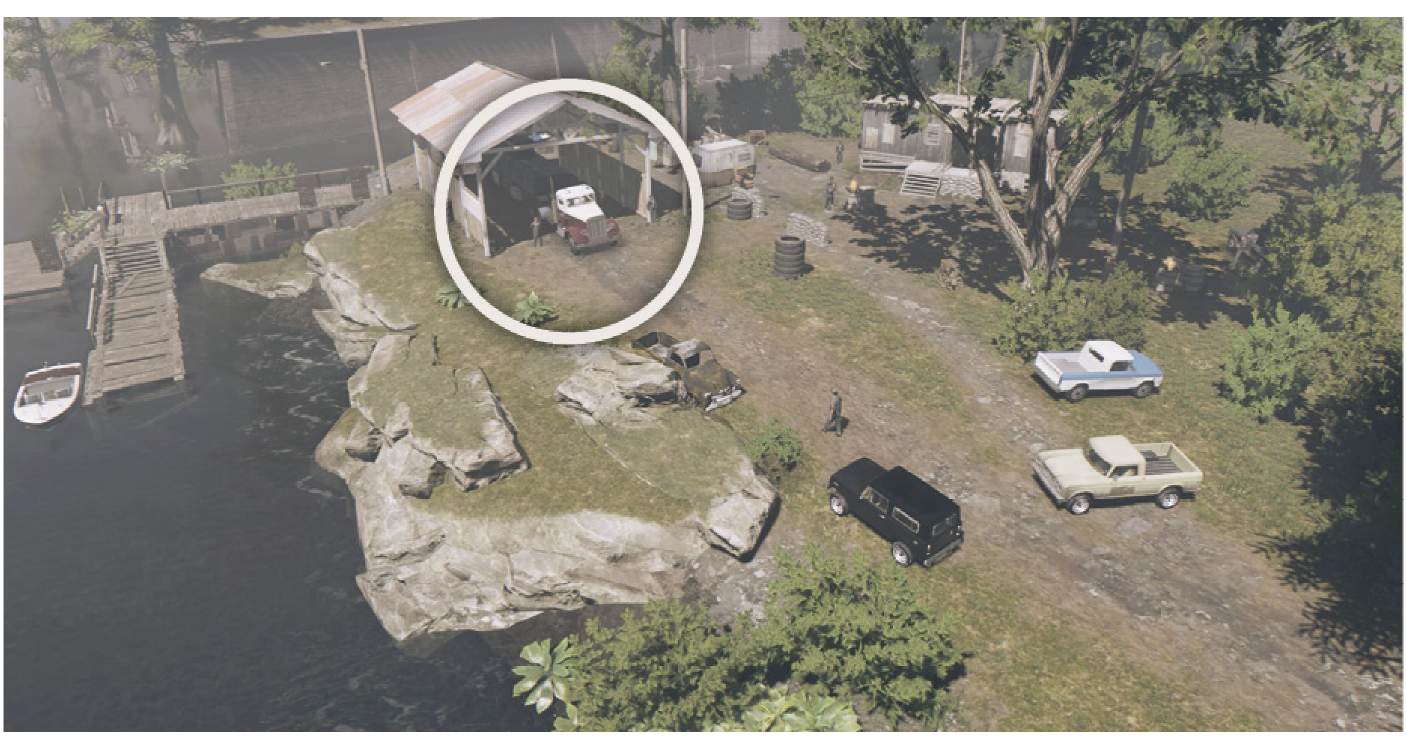
Prerequisite: Complete mission “An Emotional Attachment” in Chapter “Bayou Fantom: Sitdown”

Talk to Alma

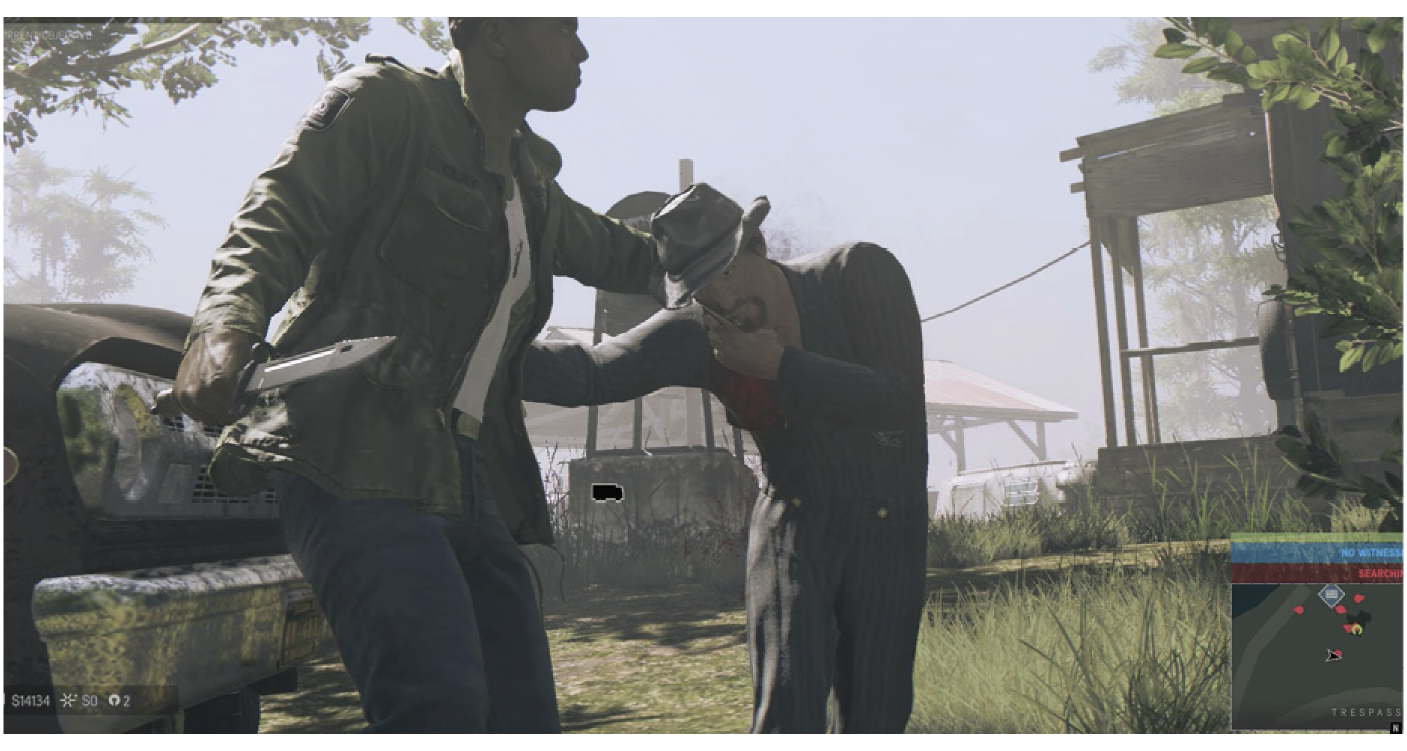
Head to the second floor office of Alma’s warehouse hangout **(1)** in River Row. You find Alma cleaning out her revolver when you enter her office. She says Vito wants her guys to double their runs. She needs you to keep the money coming into the warehouses and asks you to steal trucks that will be used to carry the contraband.

Steal The Semi Truck

Open the map and check out the marked stereo icon **(2)** at the end of the long route to the bayou. This is the Dixie Mafia’s semi full of stolen electronics that you are going to steal from the Dixie Mafia. When you get near the camp, exit your vehicle and go in on foot. You’ll find a bunch of rednecks with guns guarding a semi-truck, semi-hidden under shelter.

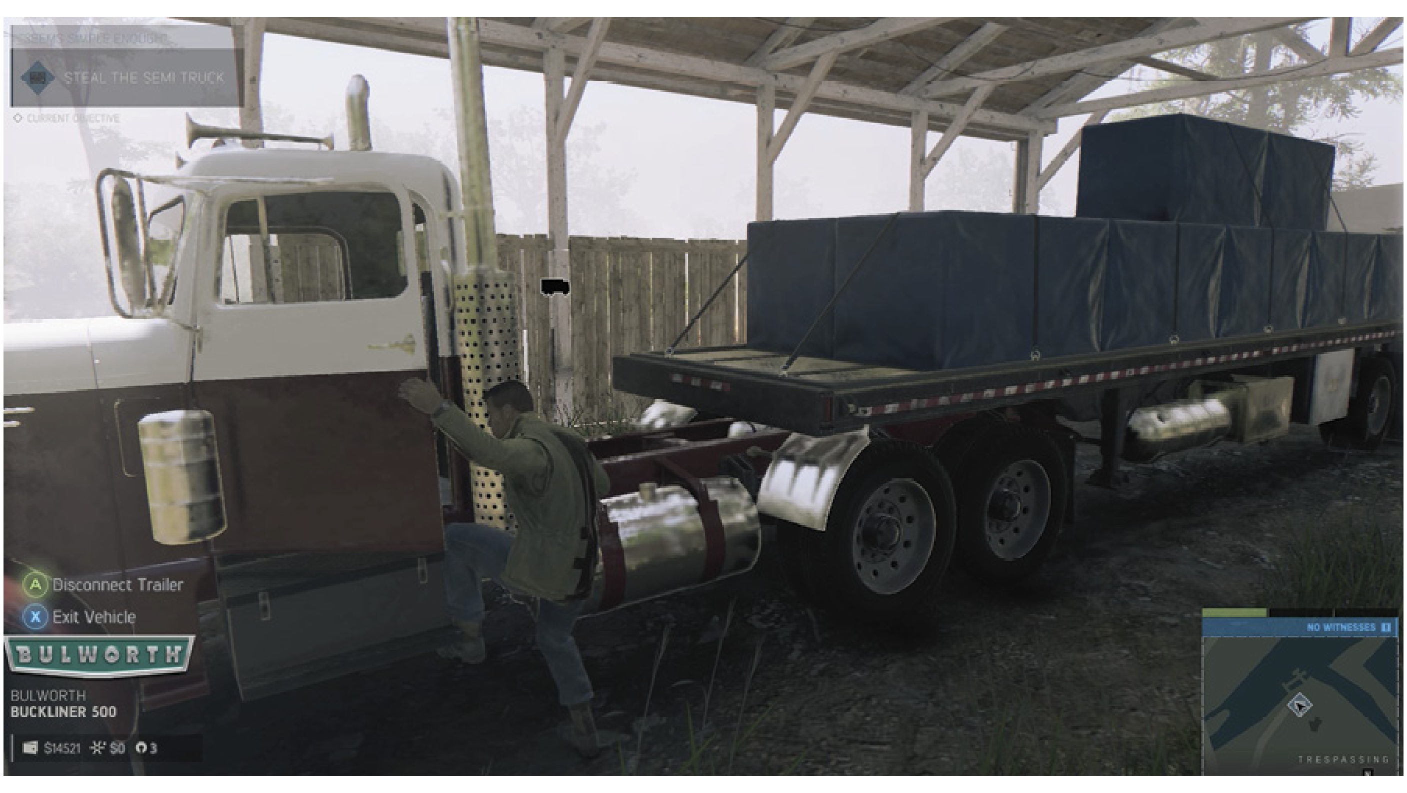


Either go in guns blazing or work your way around the perimeter silently taking out bad guys with takedowns. Work your way around until you have a clear shot at the cab of the Bulworth Buckliner 500 in the shelter. Jump in and drive off.

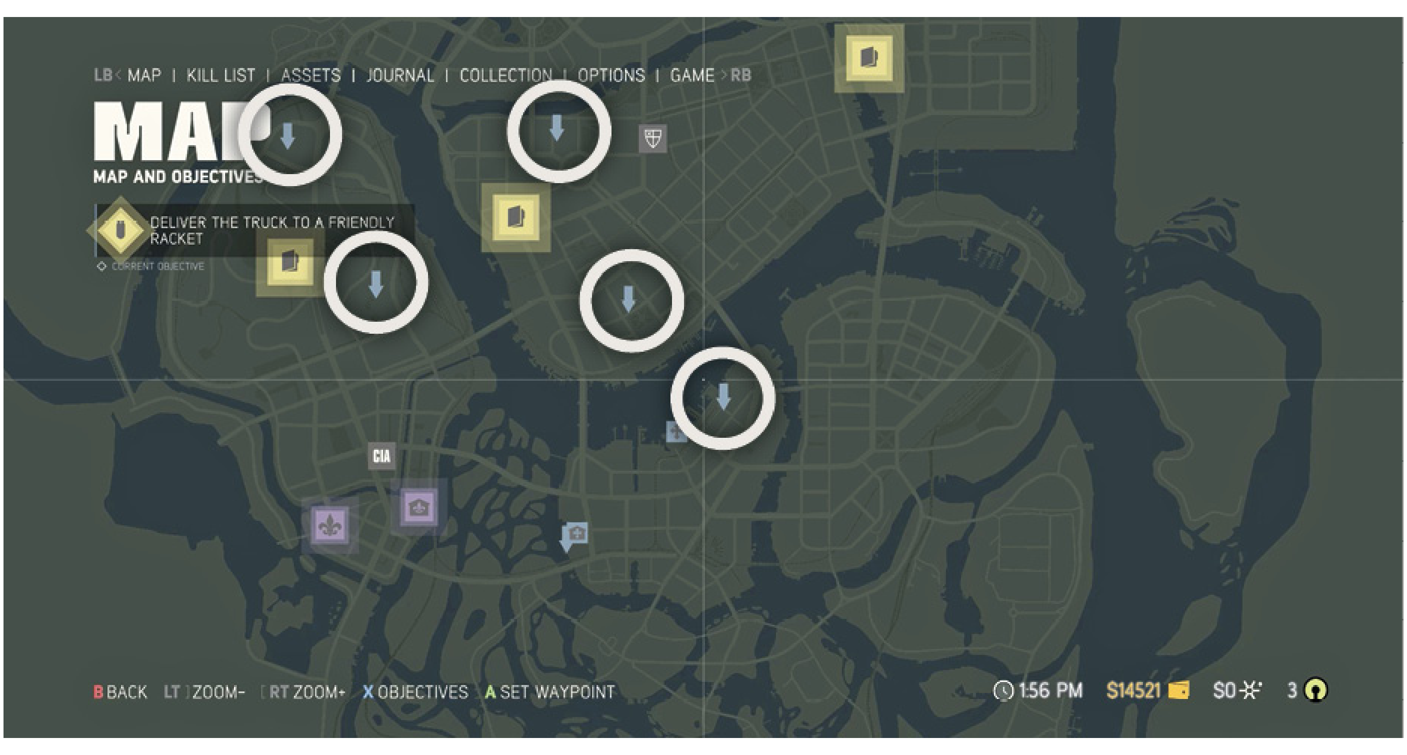

$14134 $0 2
NO WITNESSES
SEARCHING
TRESPASSING

Deliver The Truck To A Friendly Racket

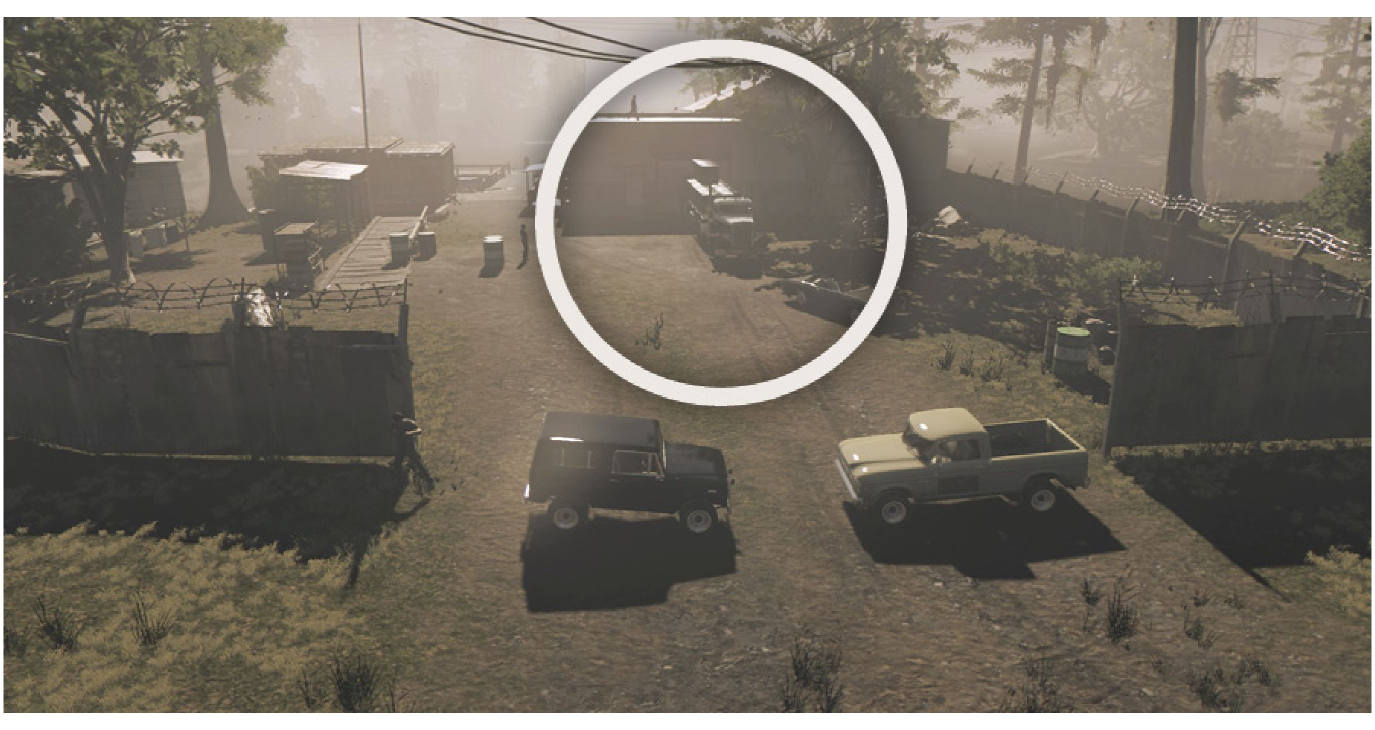
Much like other car theft missions from other allies, you must find a Friendly Racket in which to drop the load. You must drive carefully; if you lose or unintentionally drop the trailer, the delivery will not count. You need the trailer on the truck to complete the mission.

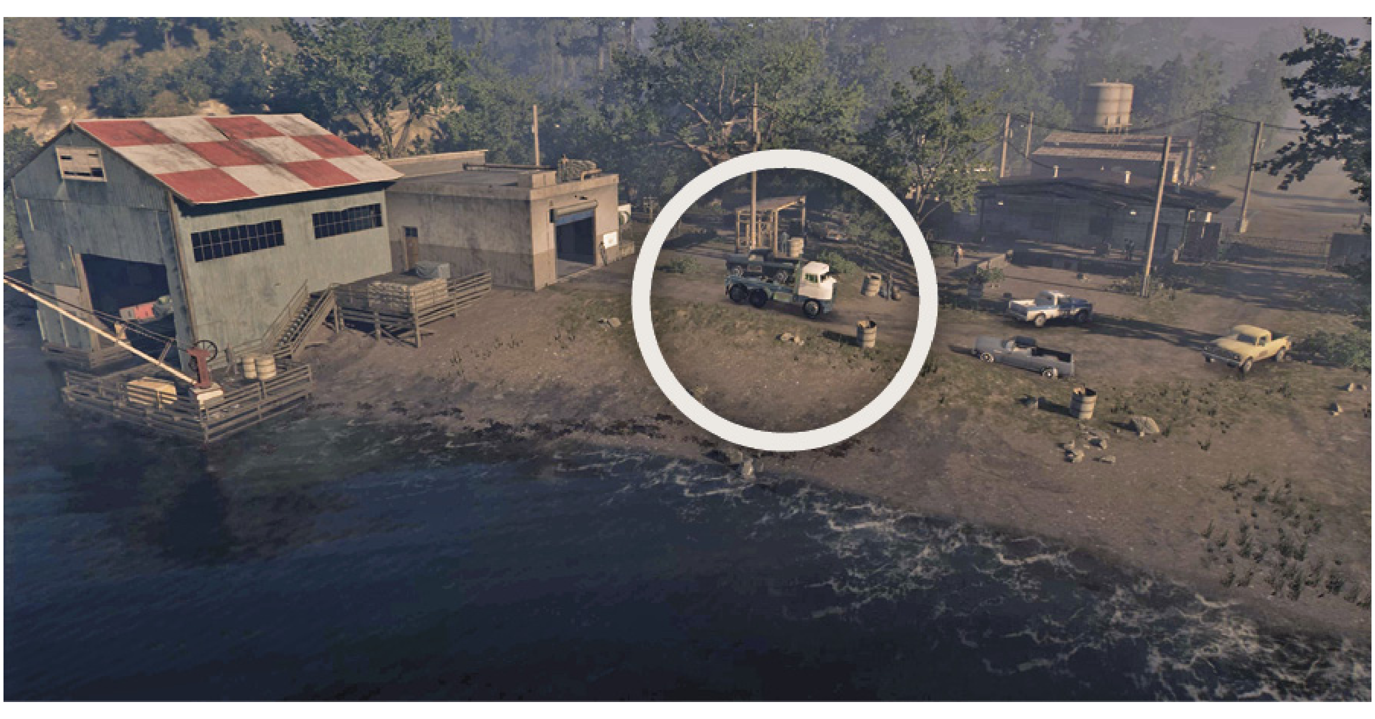

SEEMS SIMPLE ENOUGH
STEAL THE SEMI TRUCK
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
A Disconnect Trailer
X Exit Vehicle
BULWORTH
BULWORTH
BUCKLINER 500
$14521 $0 3
NO WITNESSES
TRESPASSING

Open your map and search for blue down arrows. These represent the locations of Friendly (Vito) Rackets where you can deliver the truck. Mark one of the blue arrows and follow the route on the map to the racket. Pull the truck into the red marker. Get out of the truck to complete the delivery.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
MAP AND OBJECTIVES
DELIVER THE TRUCK TO A FRIENDLY RACKET
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
CIA
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES A SET WAYPOINT
1:56 PM $14521 $0 3

Steal The Semi Truck





With Alma’s missions, you do not need to return to her each time you steal a semi, similar to delivering cars to Burke. Just bring up the map after you make a delivery and use the Objective Panel to mark the next semi location **(3)**. The third semi **(4)** is in the southwest bayou.

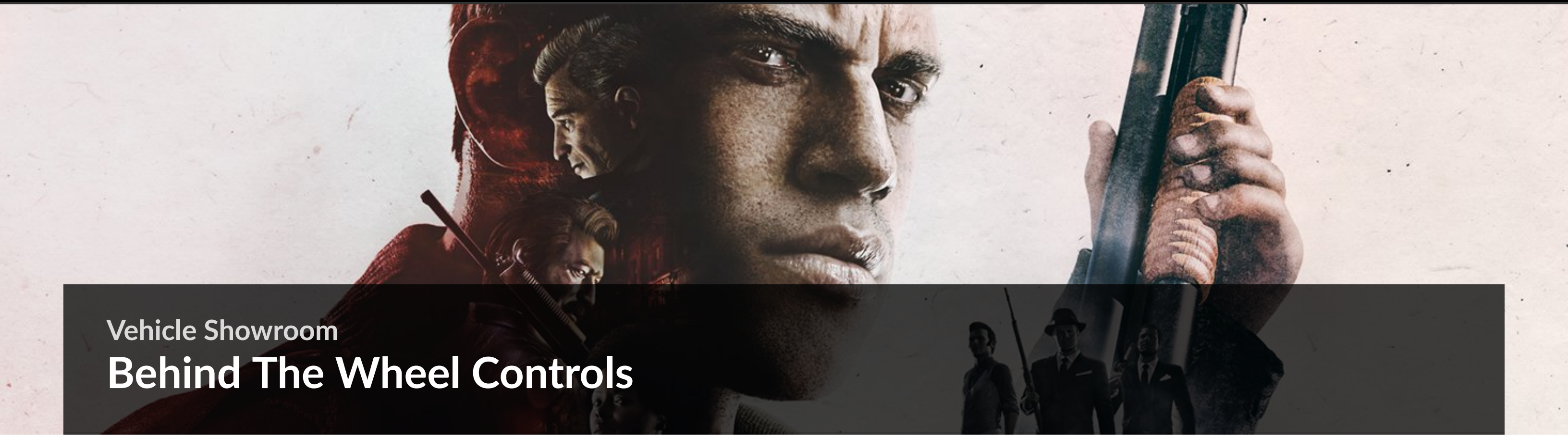
Return to Alma

After delivering all the trucks to Friendly Rackets, square up with Alma **(1)** at her warehouse hideout.

Vehicle Showroom

Introduction

Mafia III offers you the amazing opportunity to drive a lot of vintage vehicles from 1968 and earlier. They may be lacking in speed and acceleration—compared to modern day vehicles—but what you lose in speed you make up for with style. And without seatbelts, anything over 35 mph is a life-threatening thrill ride.



Vehicle Showroom

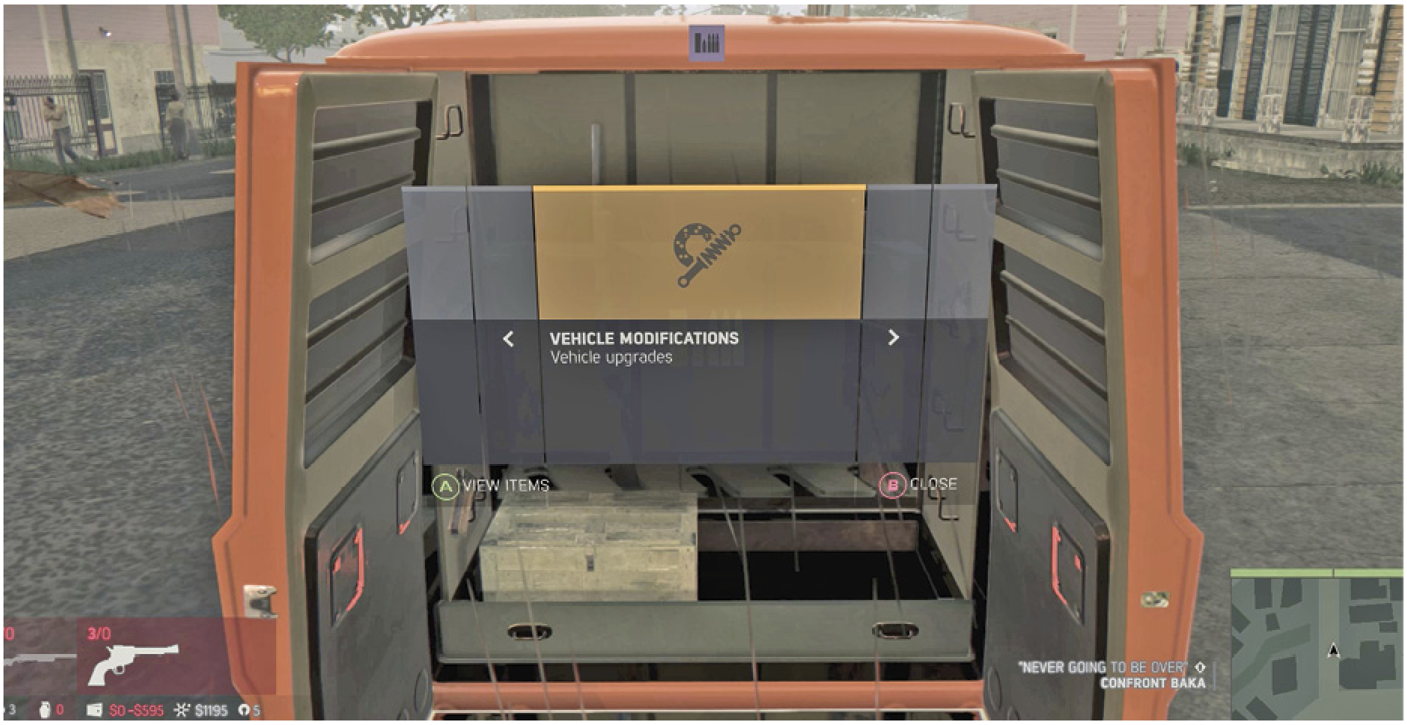
Behind The Wheel Controls

Xbox One	PlayStation 4	Action
Click Left Stick	L3	Horn
Click Right Stick	R3	Look Behind
RB	R1	Drive-by Shoot
LT	L2	Brake/Reverse
RT	R2	Accelerate
Ⓧ	□	Steal, Enter & Exit Vehicle
Left Stick	Left Analog	Steering
Right Stick	Right Analog	Camera
Ⓑ	○	Emergency Brake
D-Pad Left & Right	D-Pad Left & Right	Change Radio Station
D-Pad Right (Hold)	D-Pad Right (Hold)	Turn Radio Off/On
LB	L1	Pull up targeting UI to take out opposing vehicles
Ⓐ	✕	Ram Vehicle

Vehicle Showroom

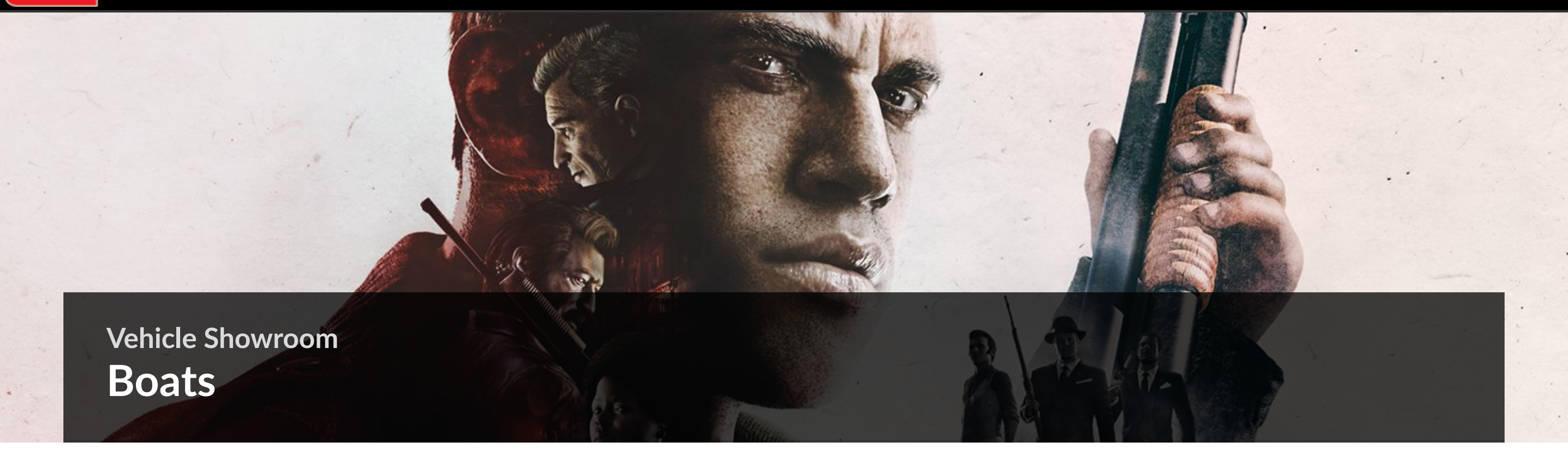
Vehicle Upgrades

Vehicle upgrades are rewarded as part of completing districts. You get to pick a vehicle upgrade on the second and fourth district you take over, no matter which district it is. Vehicle upgrades are applied to the Associate Vehicle Delivery vehicles only. Vehicle upgrades are viewed and selected via the Arms Dealer van. By recruiting Cassandra, you gain access to this Associate. As you increase Earn for Underbosses, they will give you access to their Associates and upgrades to their Services. You can view future upgrades for the Arms Dealer in the Assets Menu under Associates & Upgrades.



Available Associate Upgrades

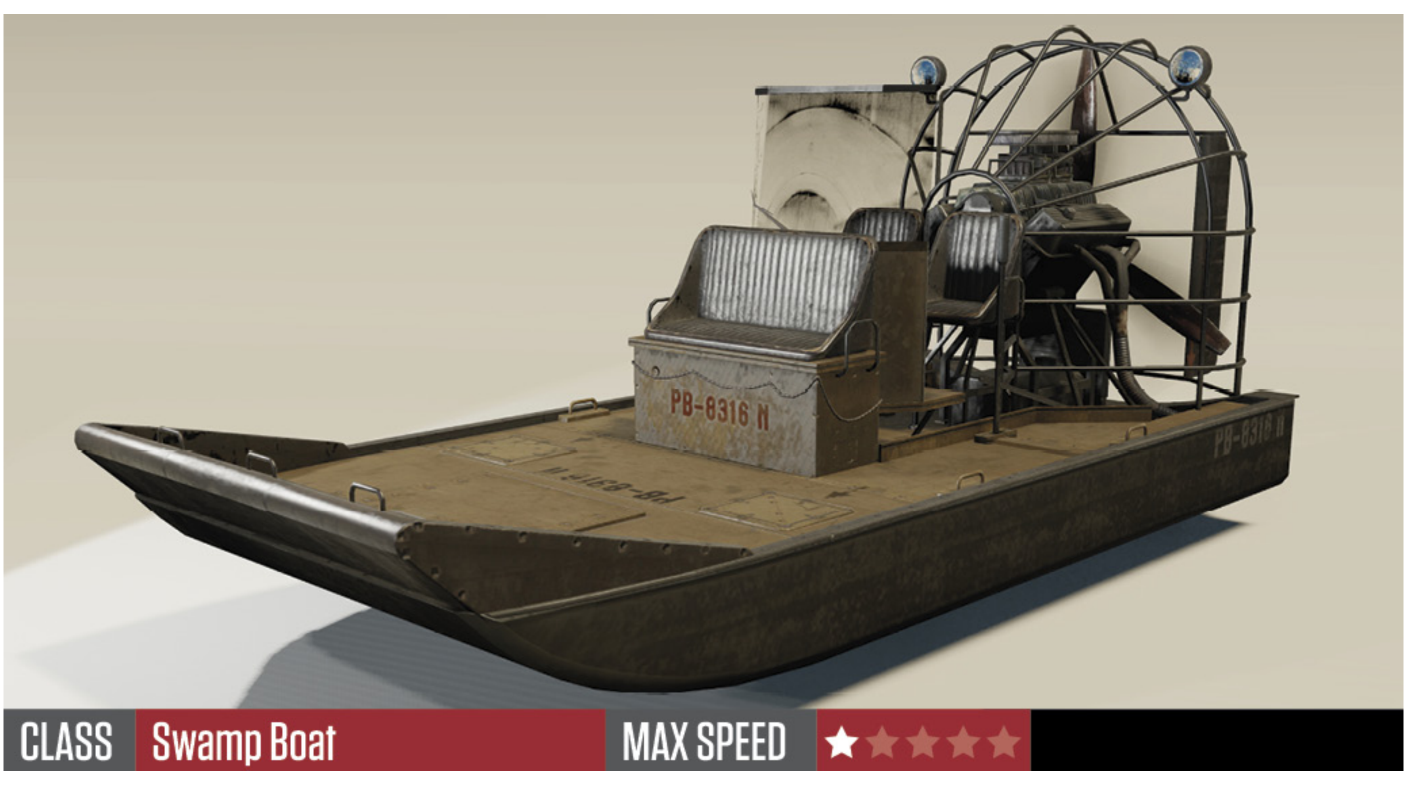
Upgrade Name	Unlocking Info
Suspension Upgrade	Available as a Favor from Cassandra
Vehicle Armor	Available as a Favor from Cassandra
Drivetrain Upgrade	Available as a Favor from Burke
Bulletproof Tires	Available as a Favor from Burke
Bodykit Upgrade	Available as a Favor from Vito
Supercharger	Available as a Favor from Vito



Vehicle Showroom

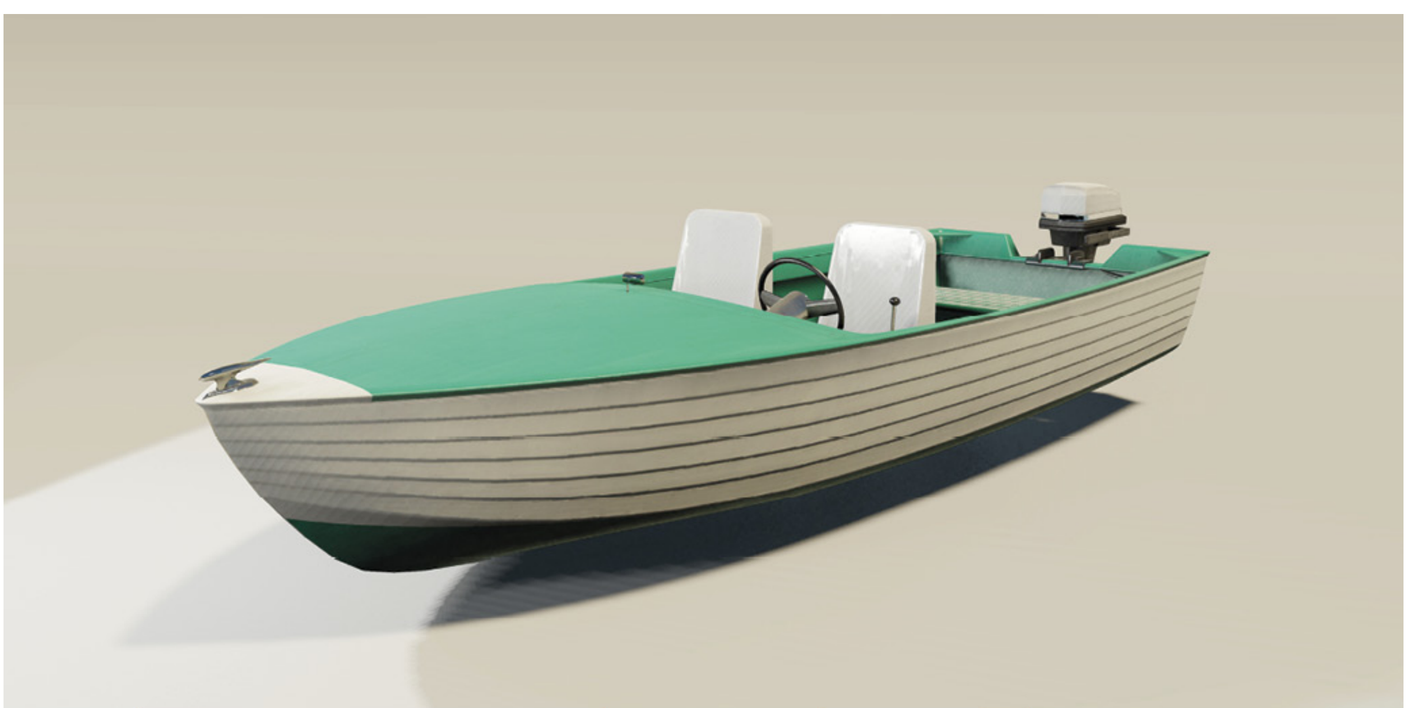
Boats

SALMANDAR



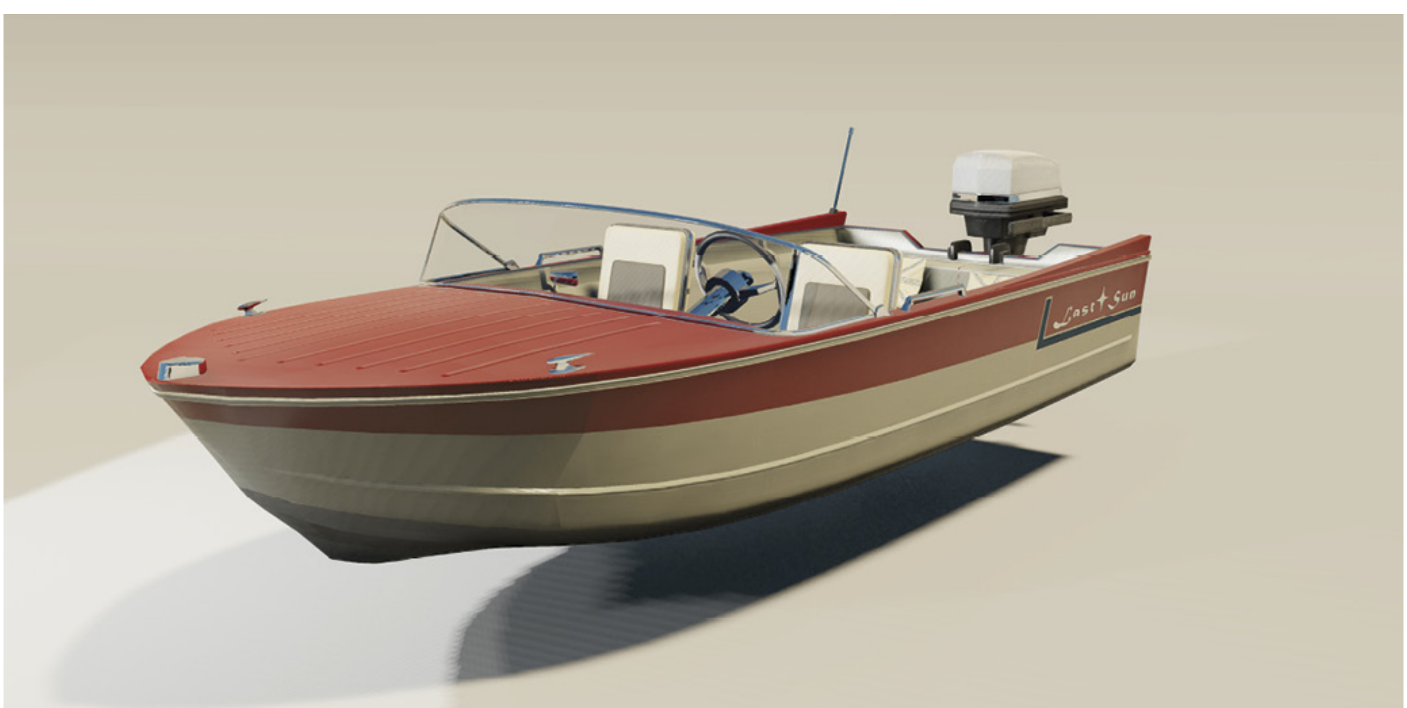
CLASS Swamp Boat MAX SPEED ★☆☆☆☆

NJORD KINGFISHER



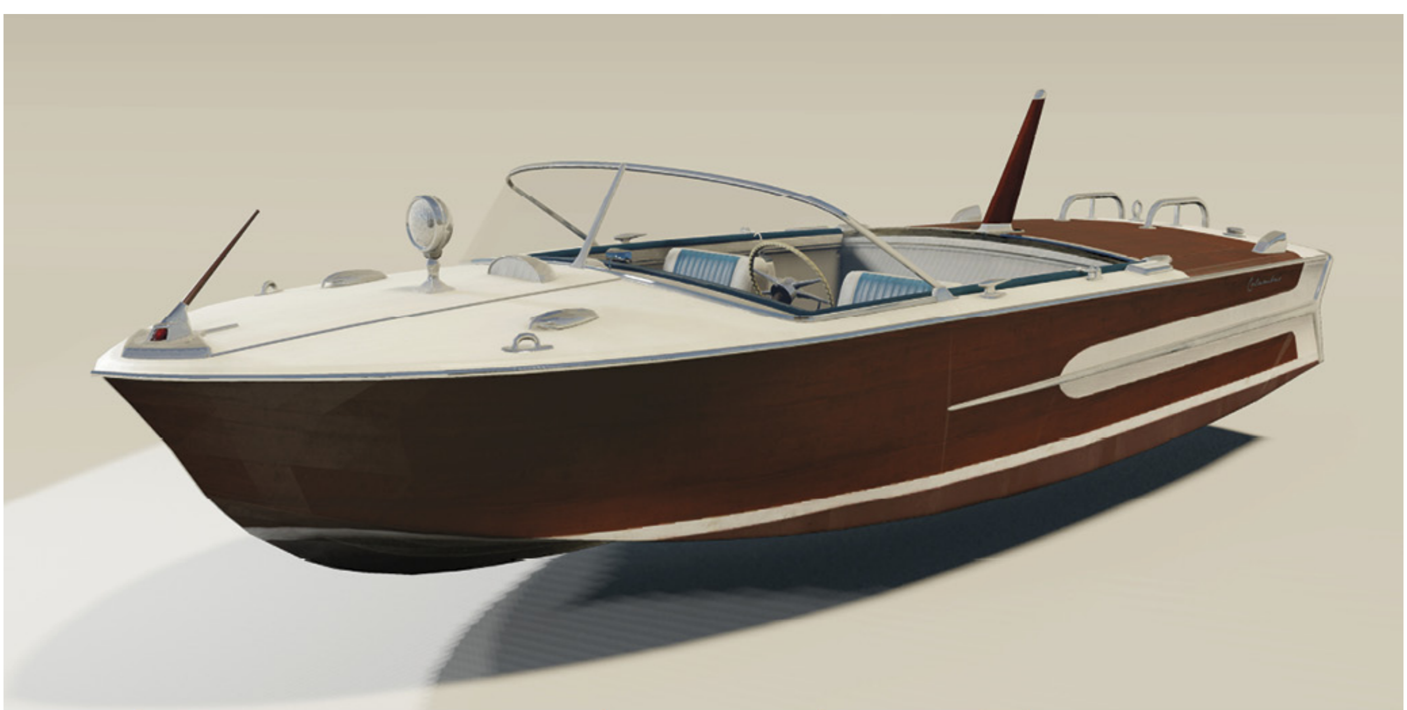
CLASS Swamp Boat MAX SPEED ★☆☆☆☆

NJORD SEAFARER



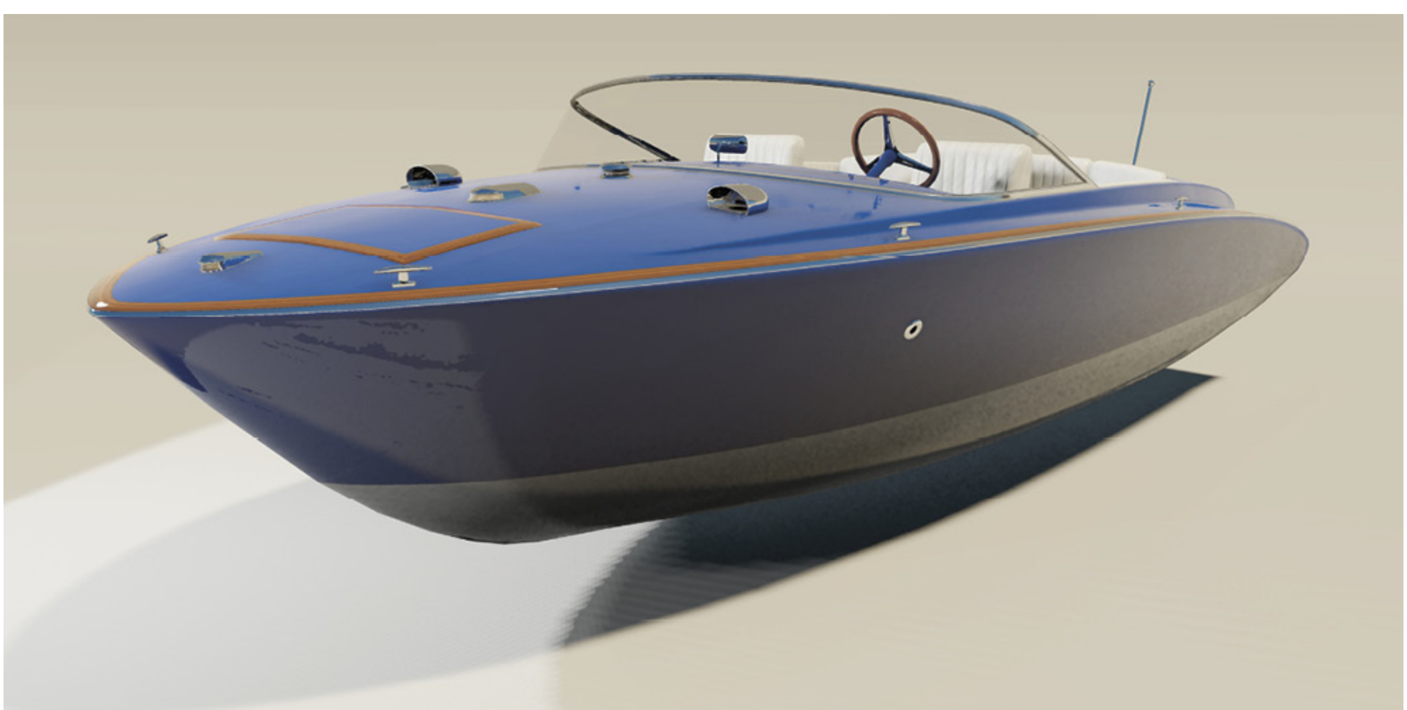
CLASS Medium-sized Fishing Boat MAX SPEED ★☆☆☆☆

ECKHART COLUMBUS



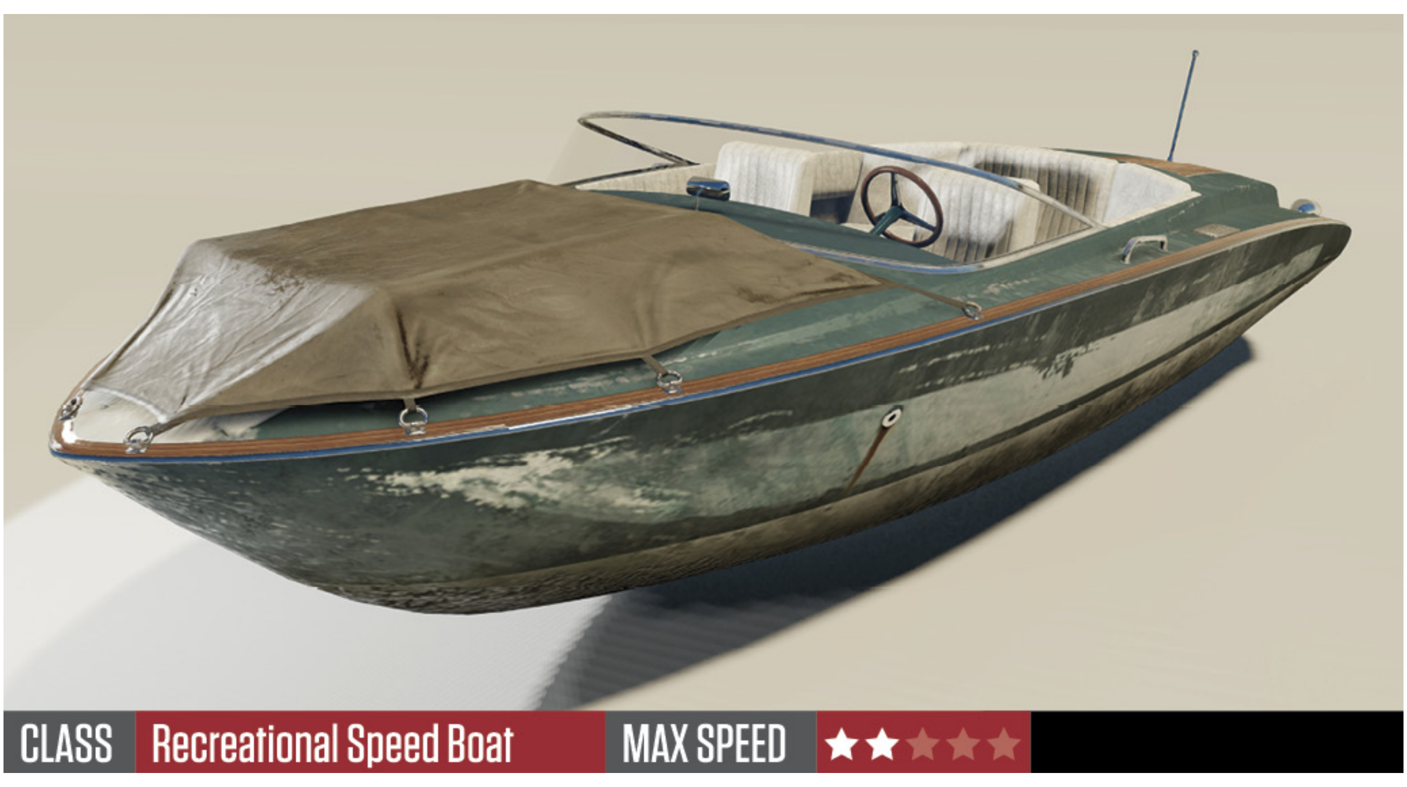
CLASS Small Recreational Boat MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

SAMSON RAIDER



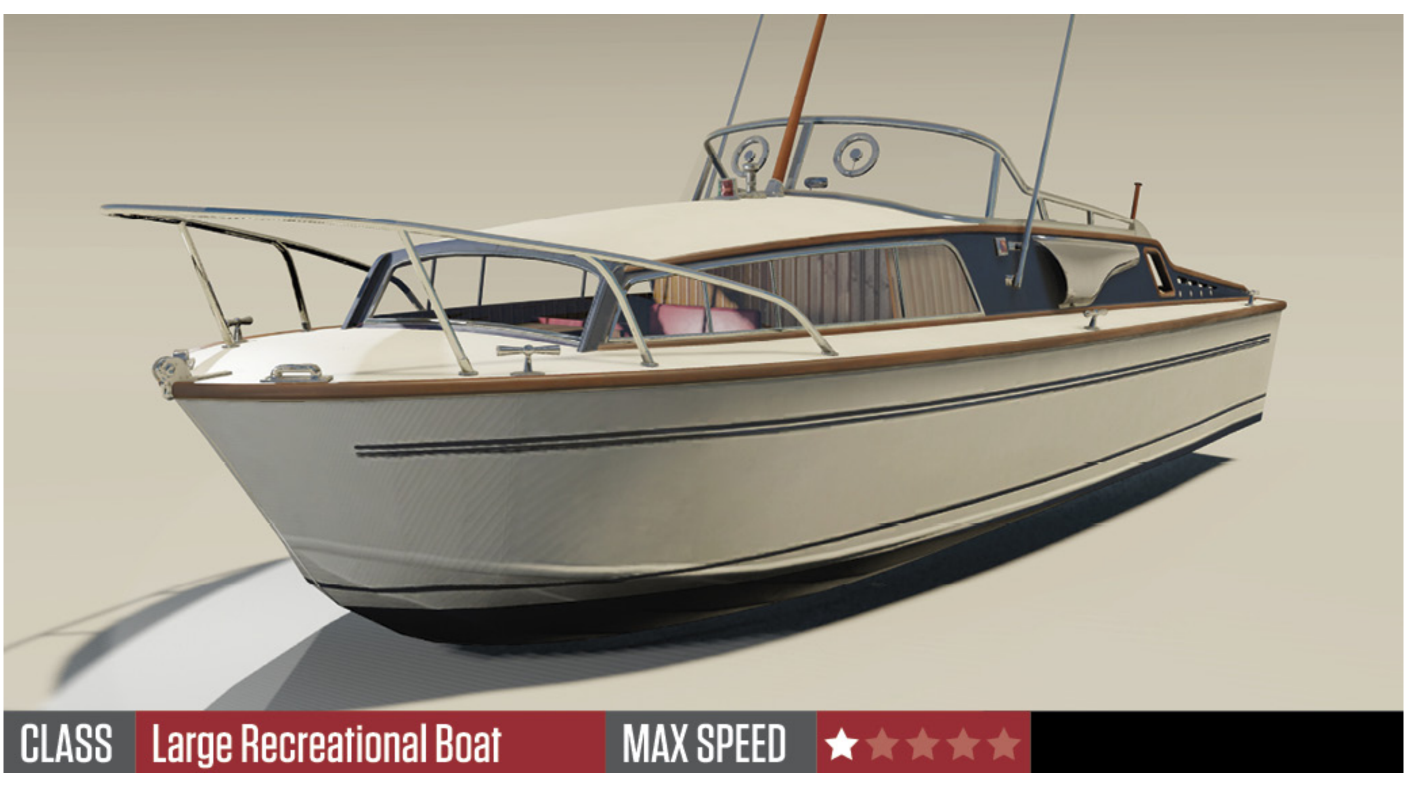
CLASS Recreational Speed Boat MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

SAMSON RAIDER SMUGGLER VERSION



CLASS Recreational Speed Boat MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

CUTLER 50

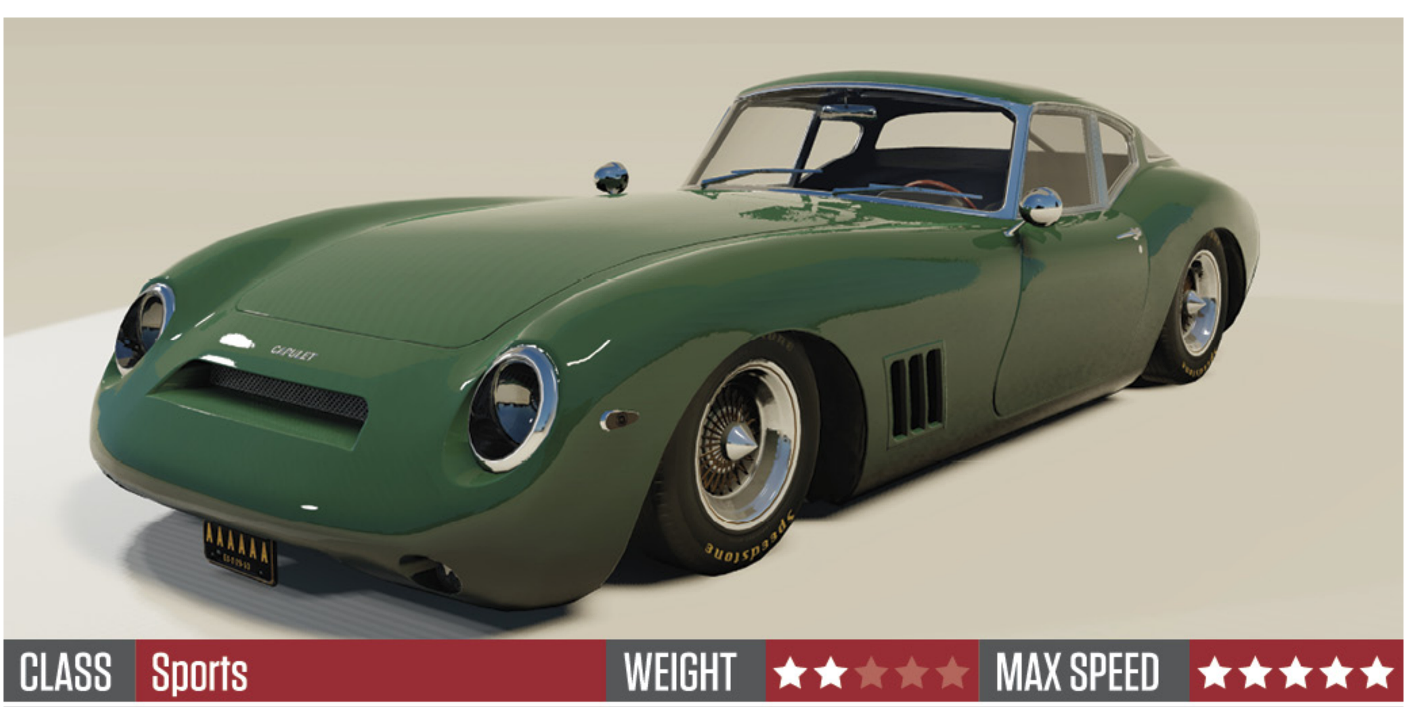


CLASS Large Recreational Boat MAX SPEED ★☆☆☆☆

Vehicle Showroom

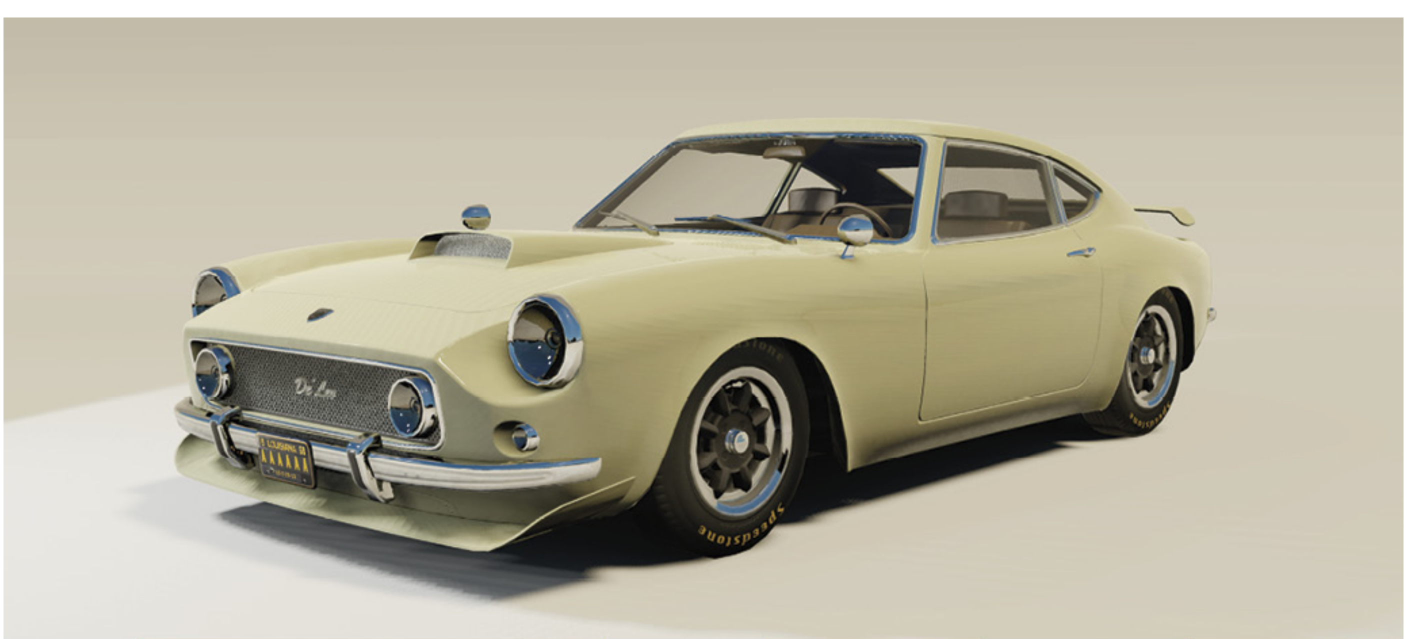
Sports

DE'LEO CAPULET



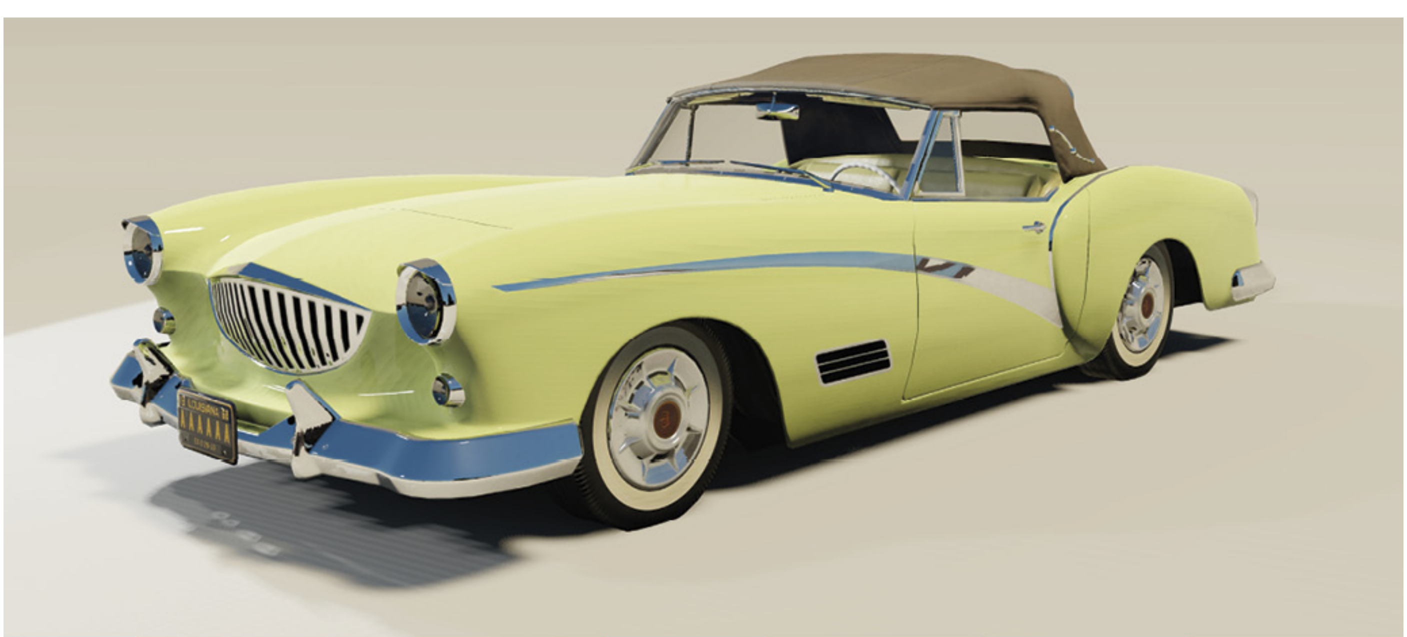
CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

DELIZIA 58



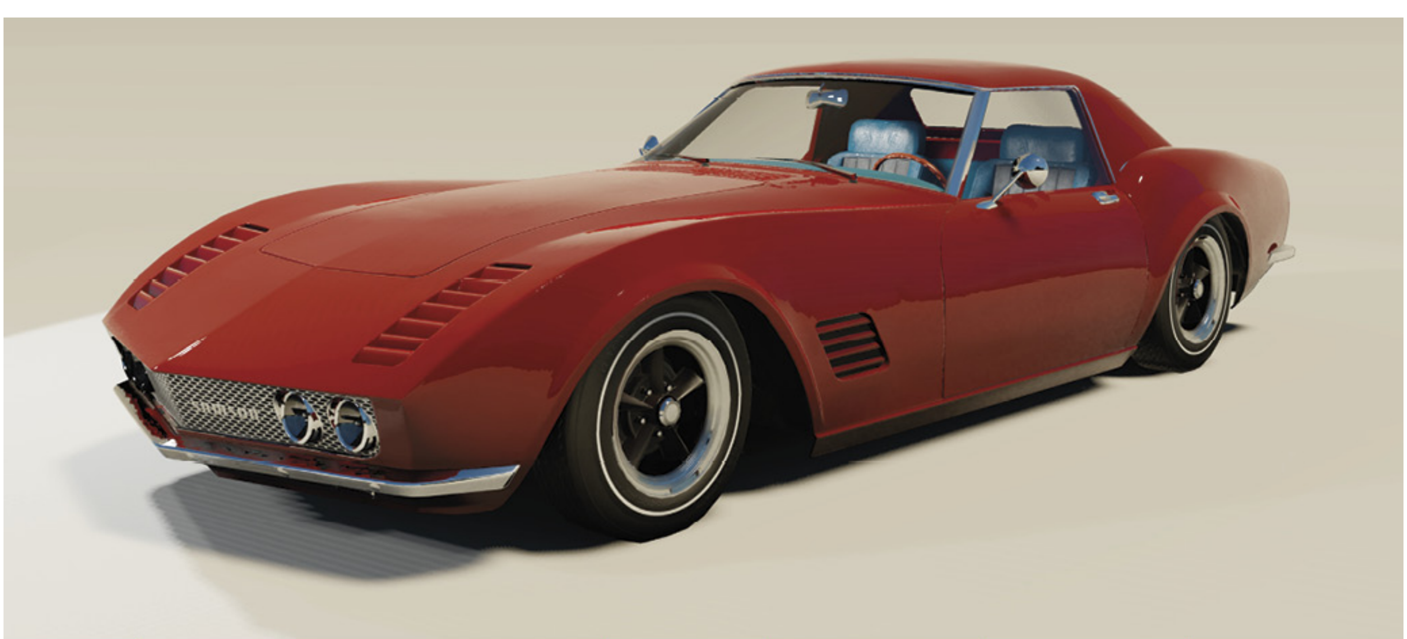
CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

DE'LEO KASHMIR



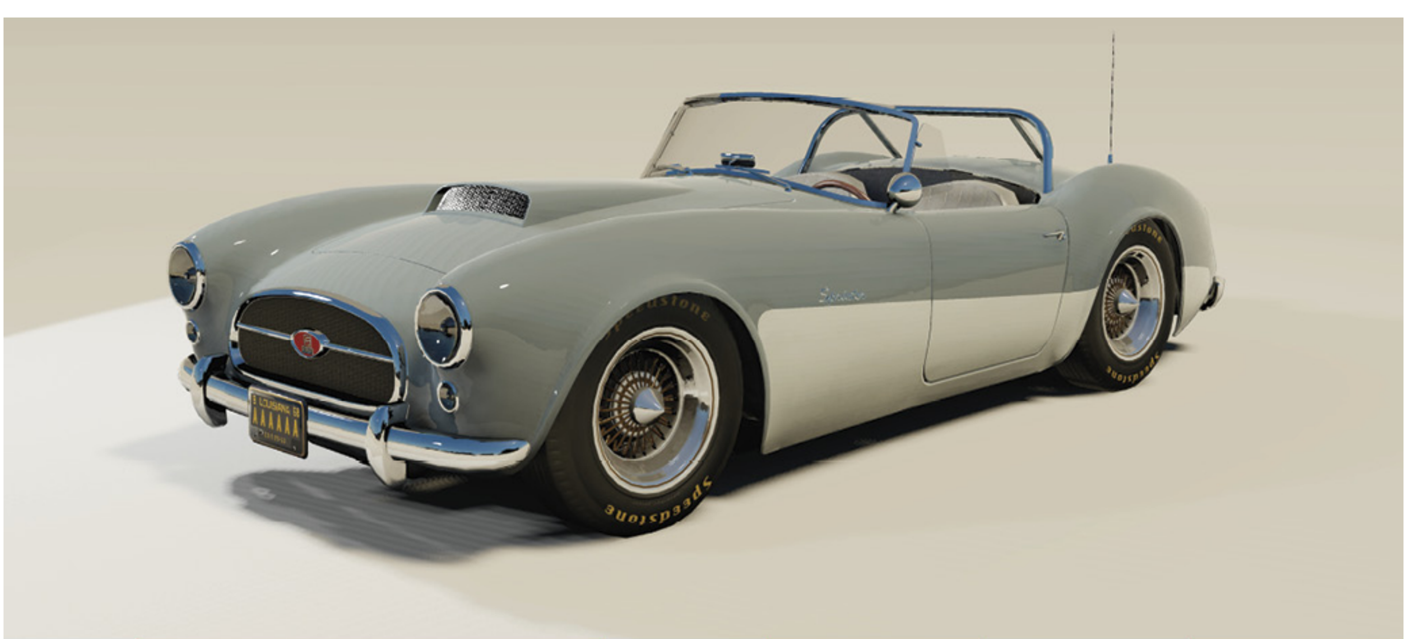
CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SAMSON DUKE



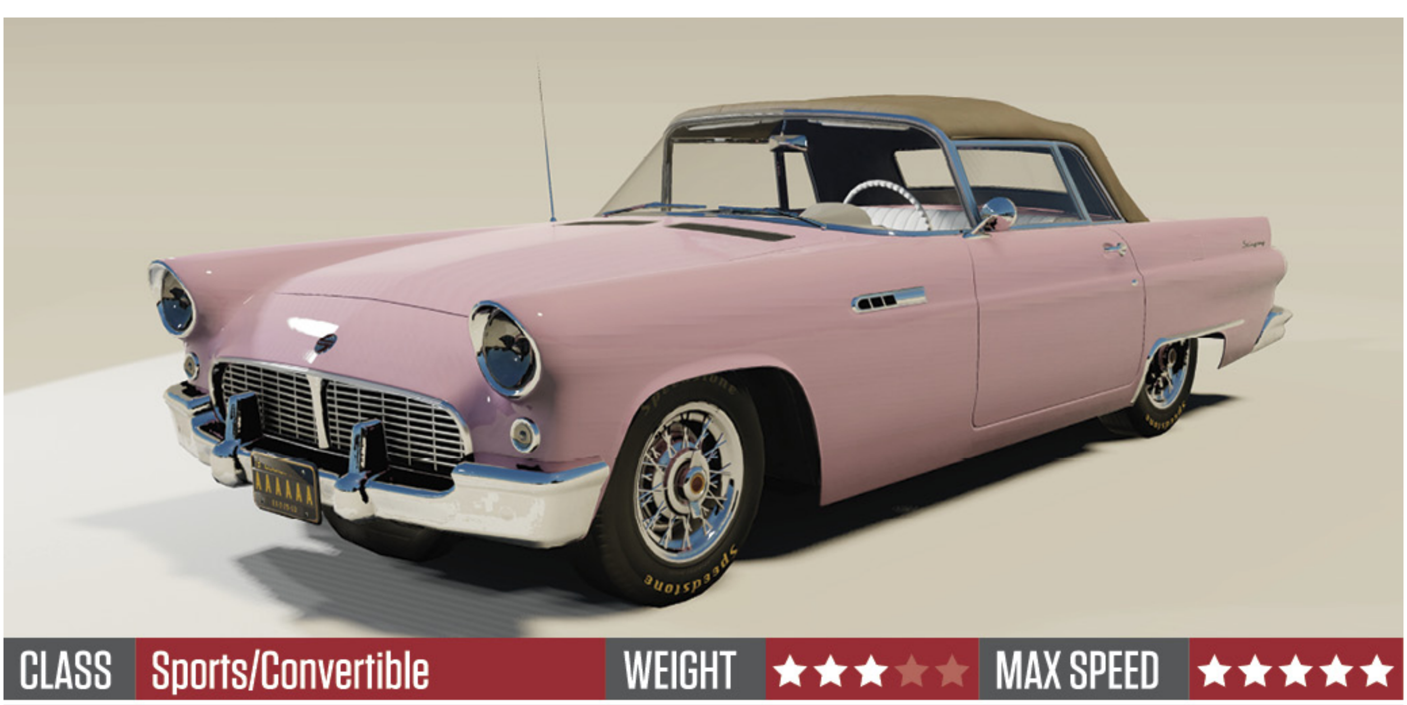
CLASS Sports/Convertible
WEIGHT ★★★☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SAMSON OPUS



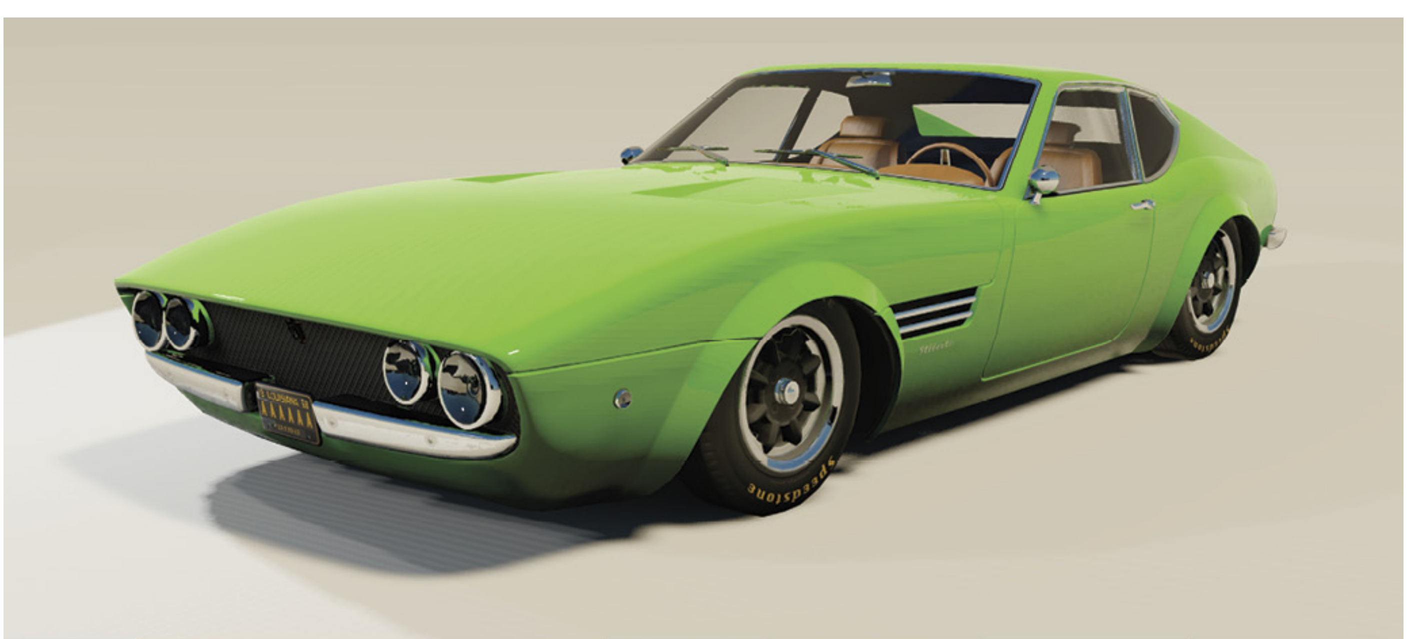
CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SMITH MORAY



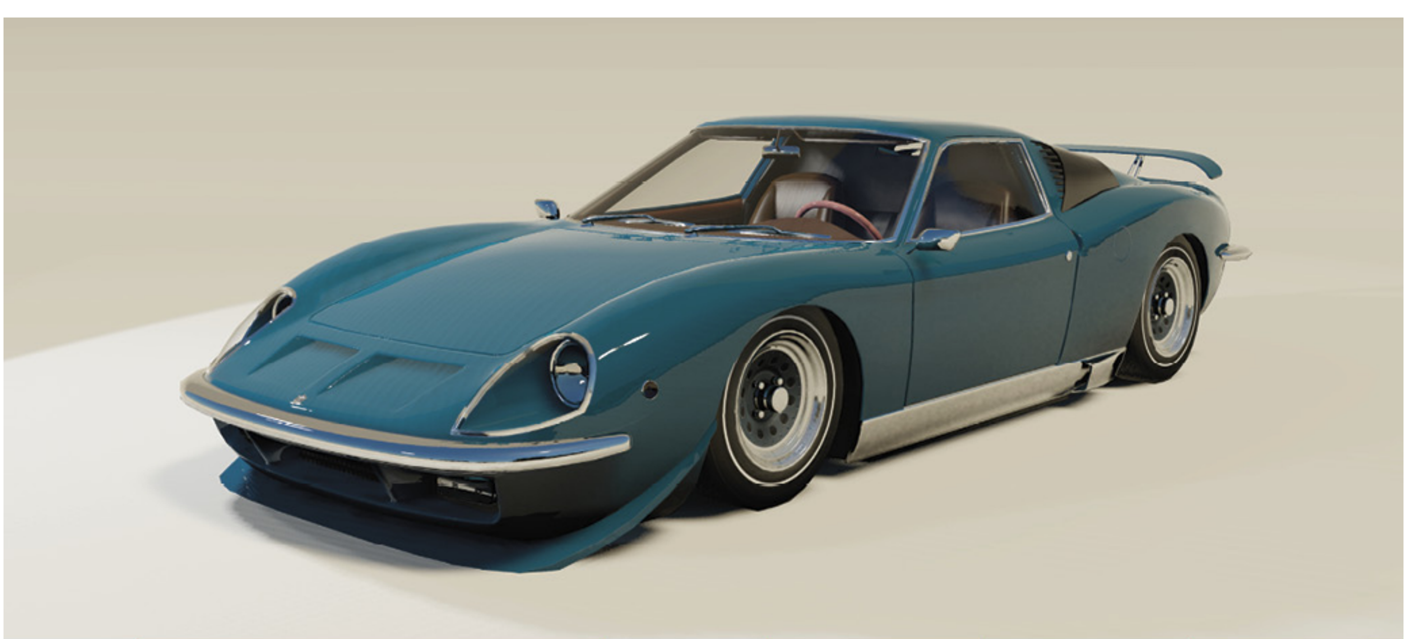
CLASS Sports/Convertible
WEIGHT ★★★☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

DE'LEO STILETTO



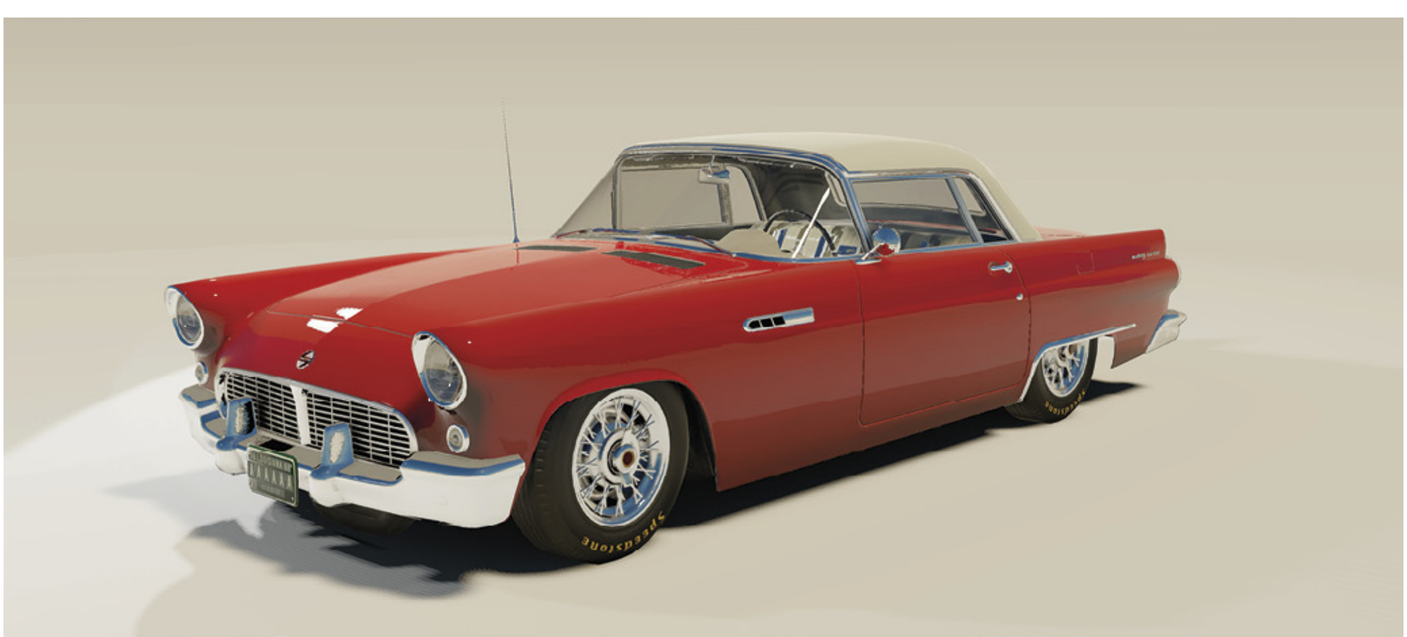
CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

DE'LEO TRAVIATA

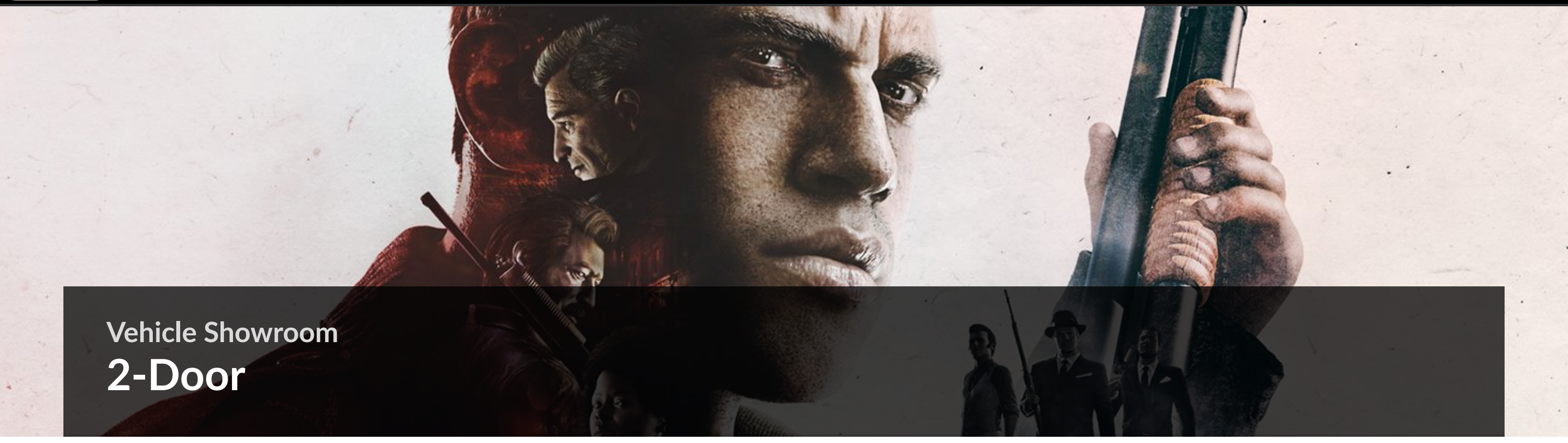


CLASS Sports
WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SMITH MORAY MX 100



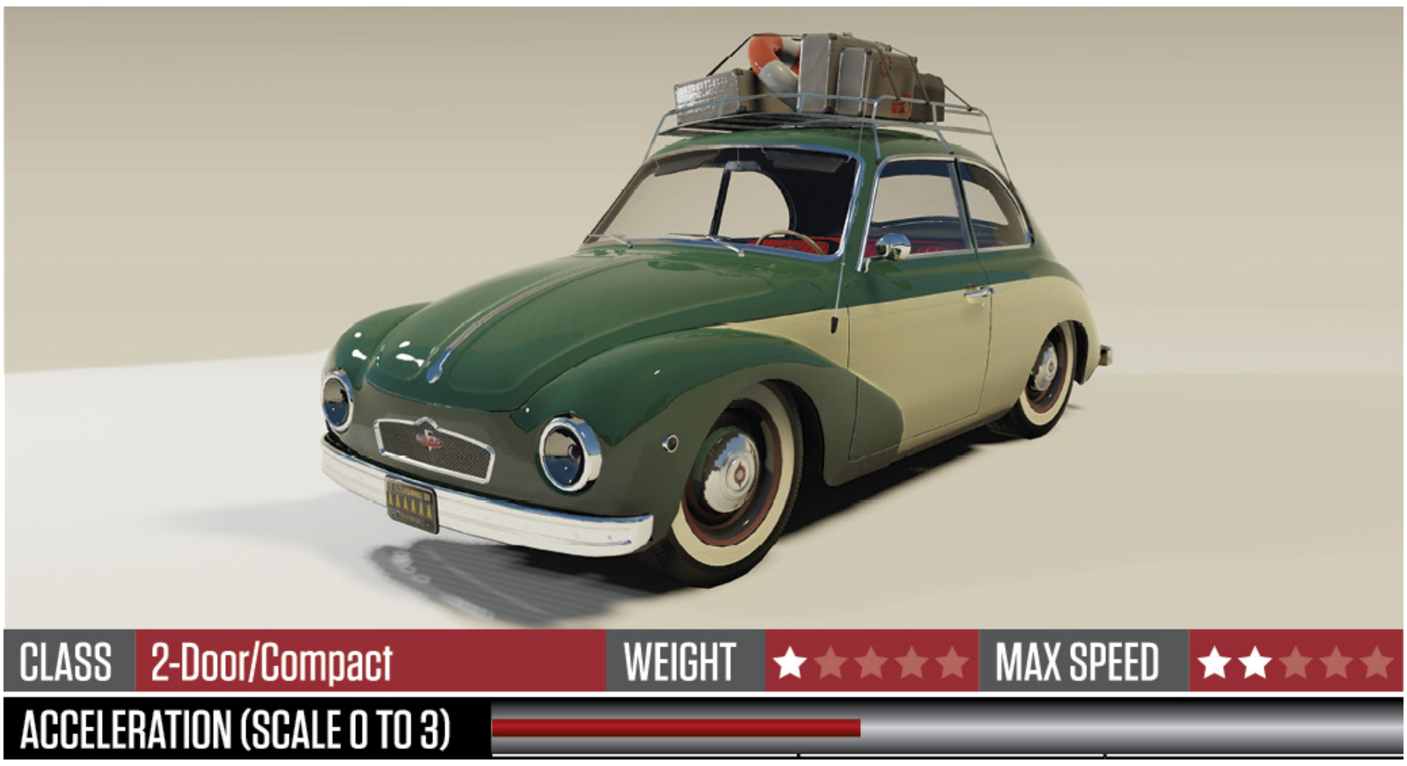
CLASS Sports/Convertible
WEIGHT ★★★☆☆
MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)



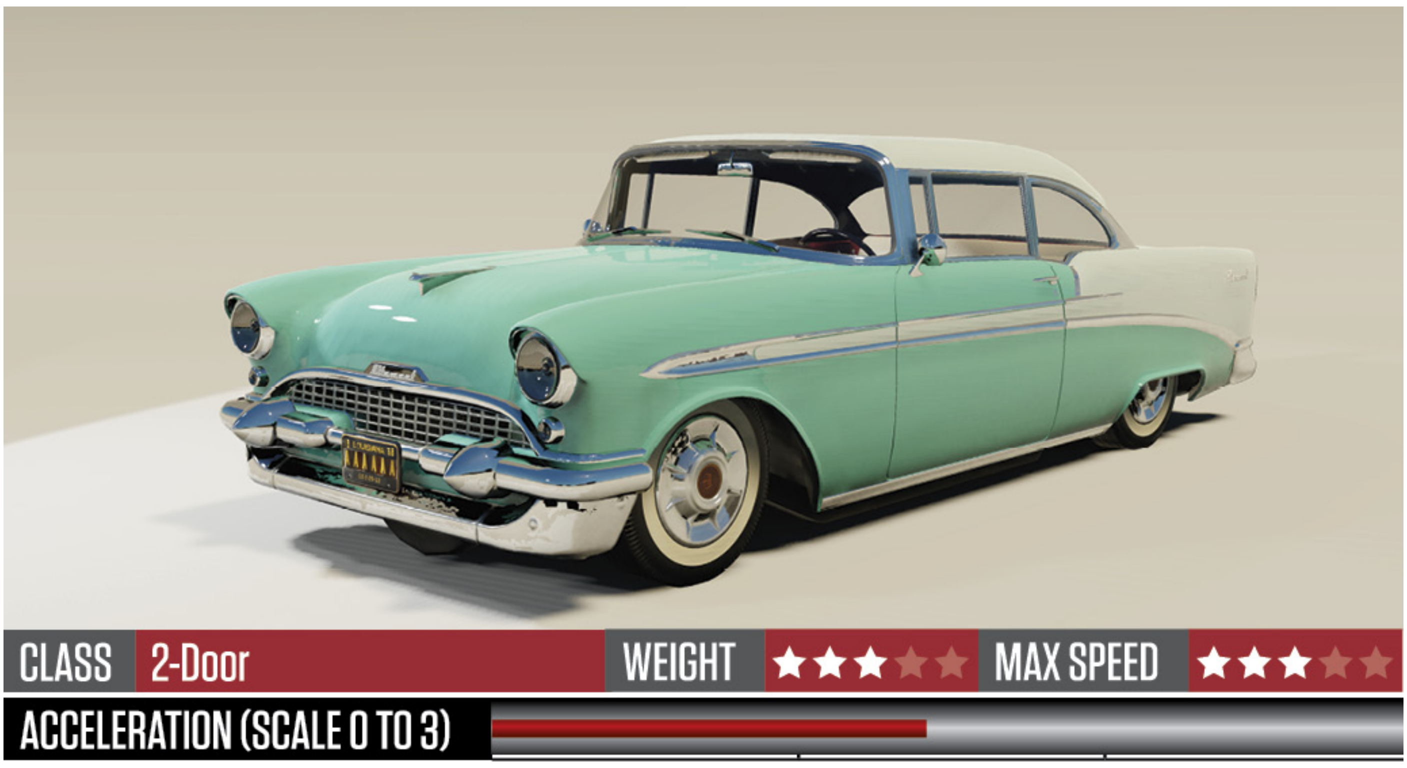
Vehicle Showroom

2-Door

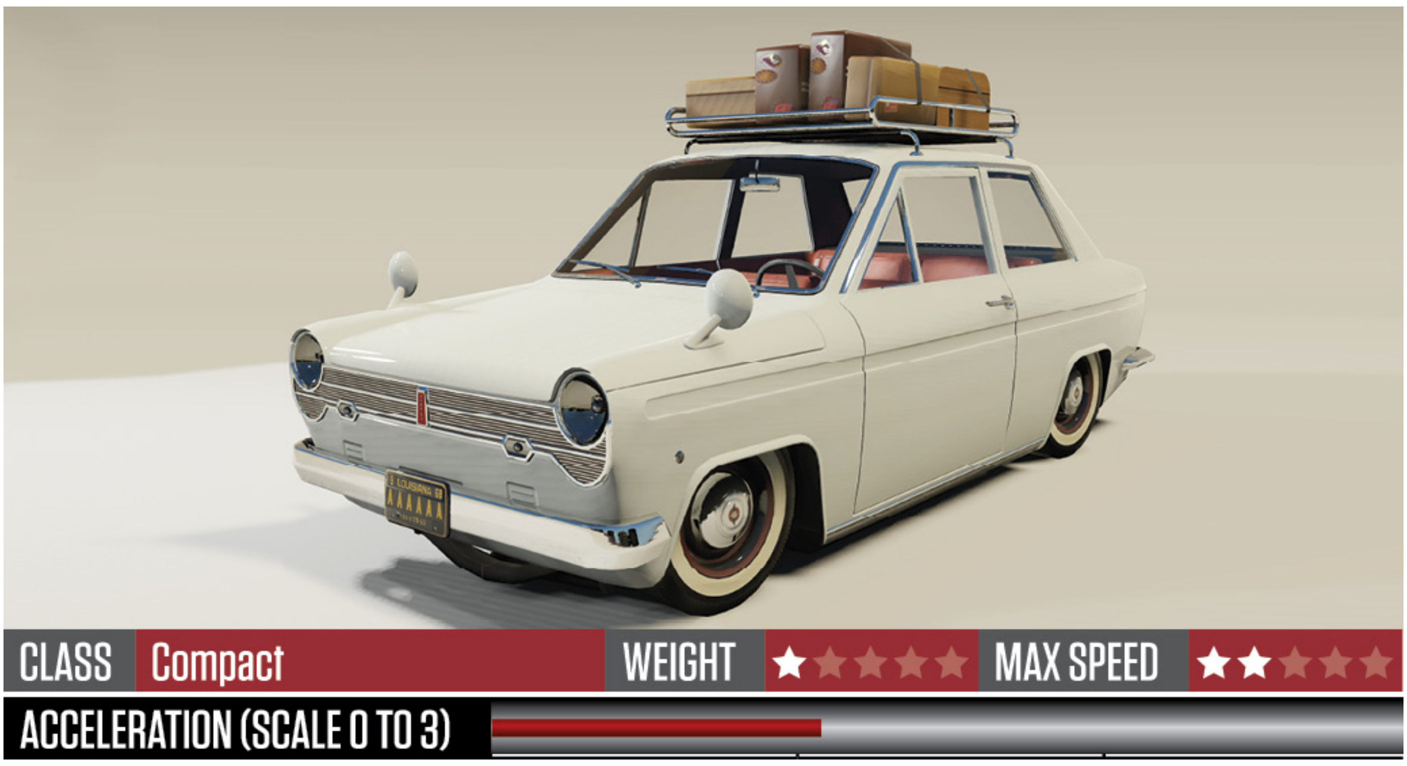
BERKLEY GYPSY

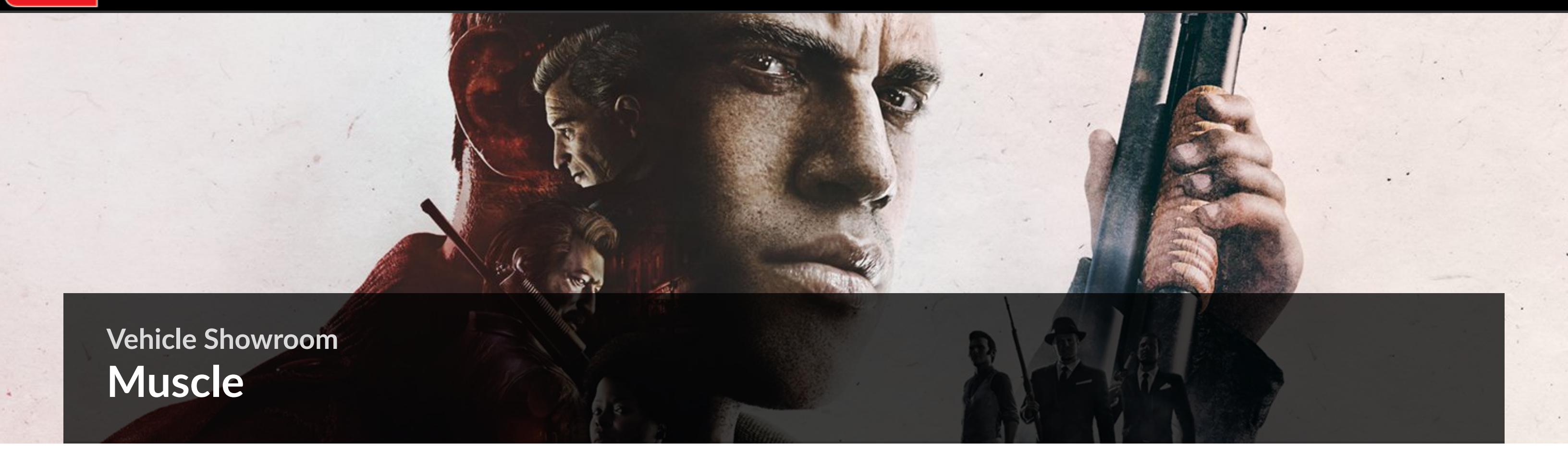

CLASS
2-Door/Compact
WEIGHT
★☆☆☆☆
MAX SPEED
★★☆☆☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BERKLEY ALTAMONT


CLASS
2-Door
WEIGHT
★★★☆☆
MAX SPEED
★★★☆☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BERKLEY PIXA

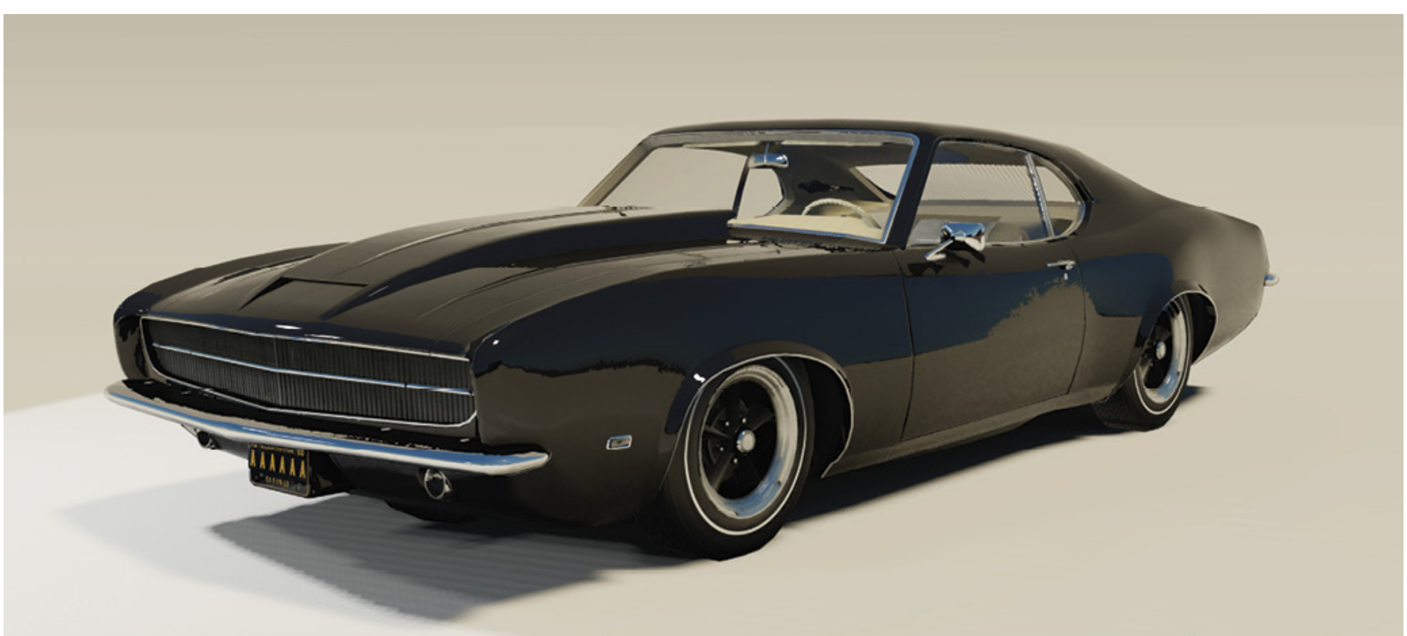

CLASS
Compact
WEIGHT
★☆☆☆☆
MAX SPEED
★★☆☆☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)



Vehicle Showroom

Muscle

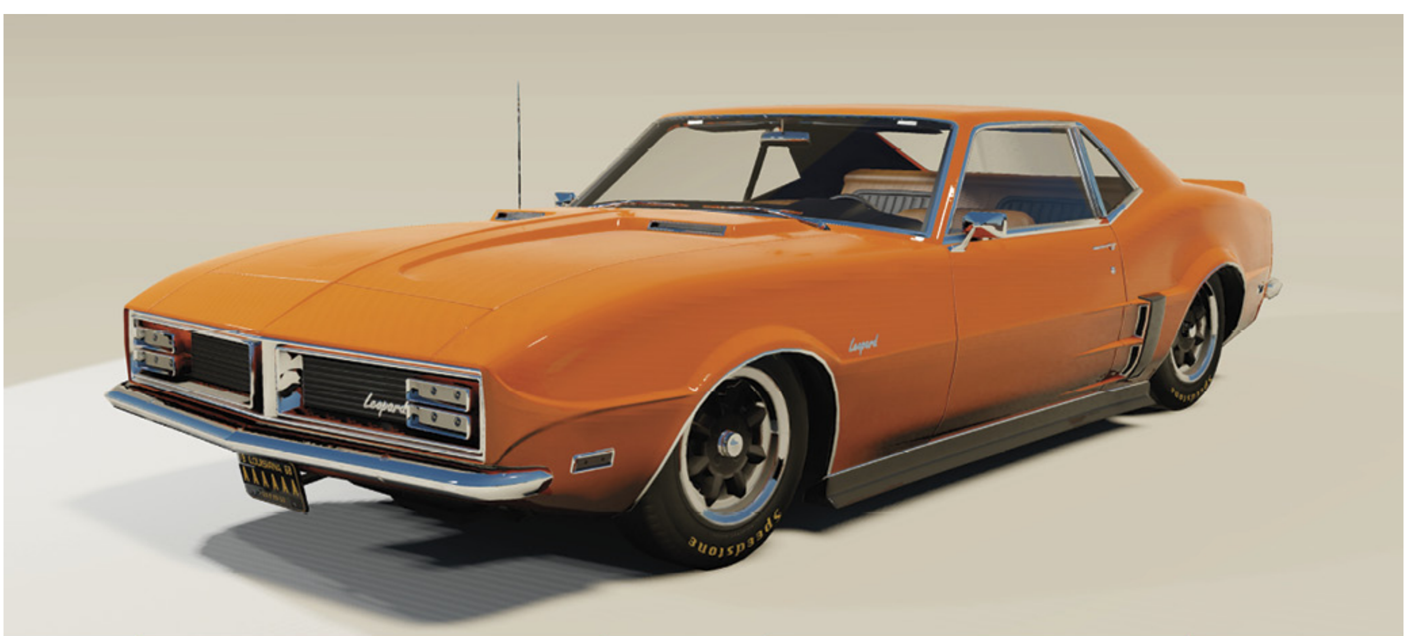
SAMSON DRIFTER



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

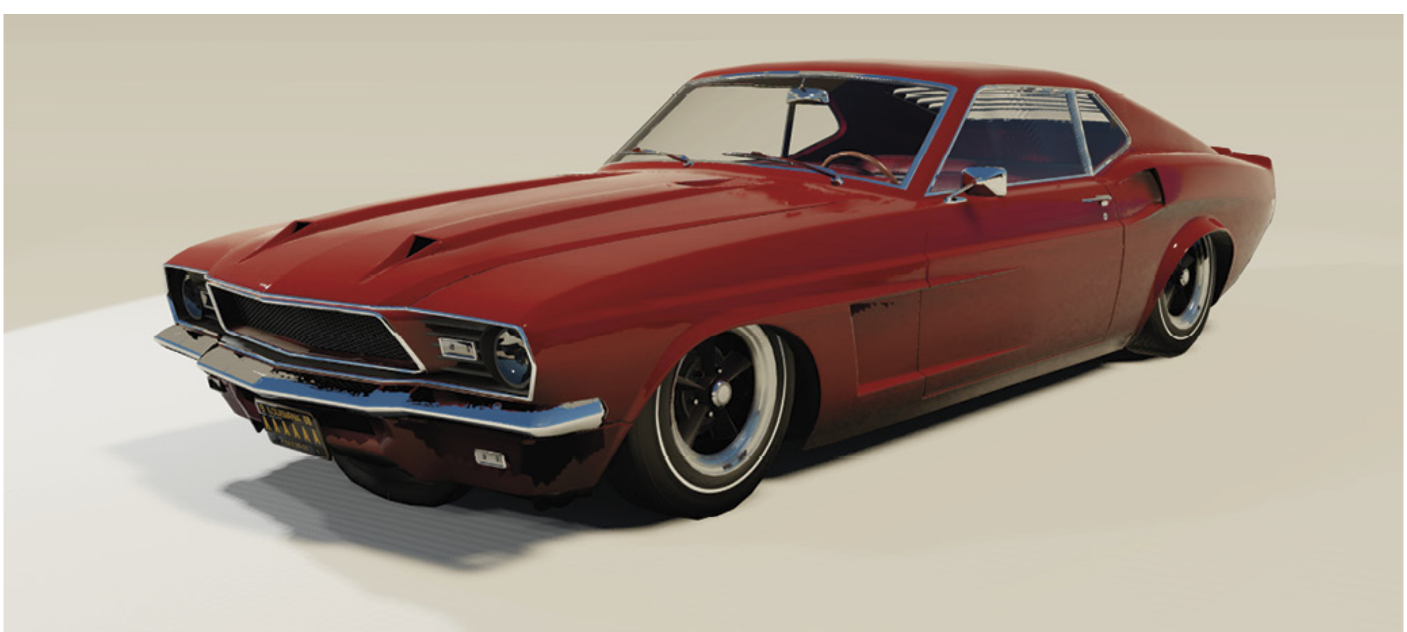
LASSITER LEOPARD



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

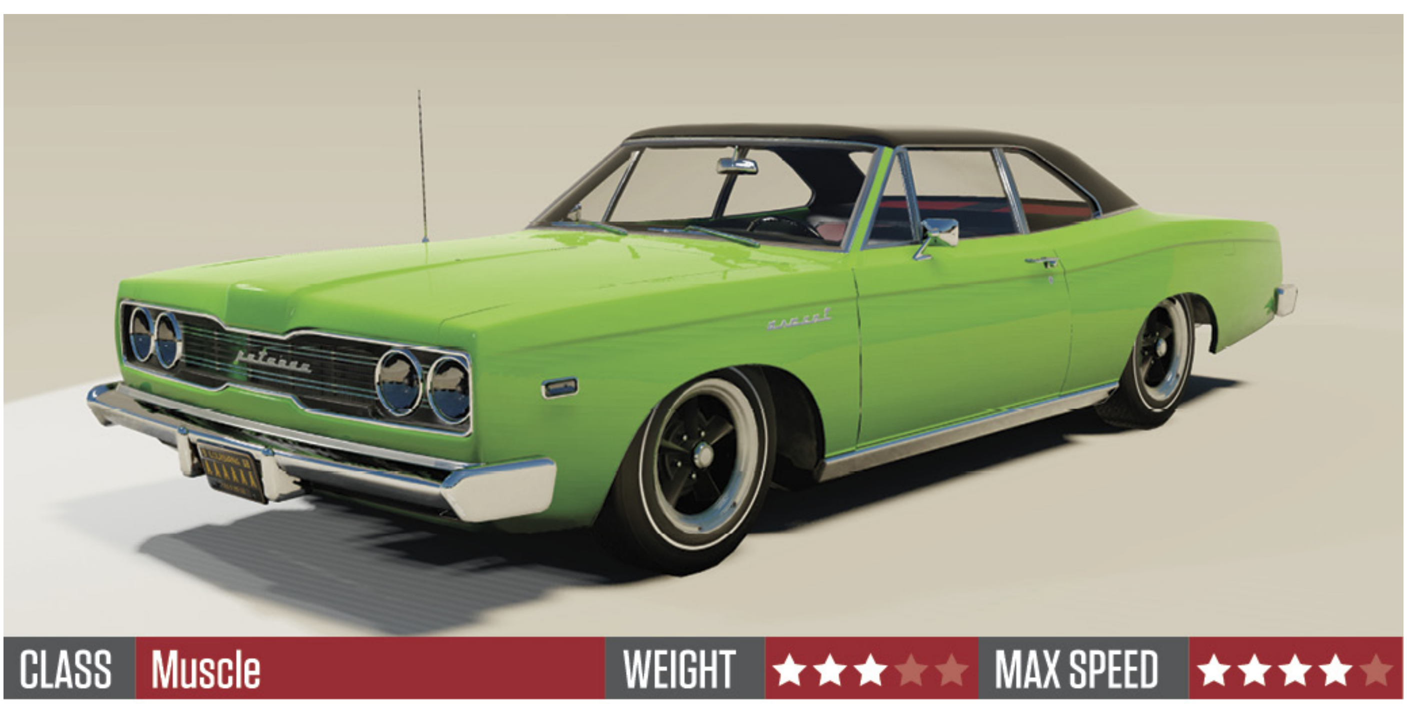
BERKLEY STALLION



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★★

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

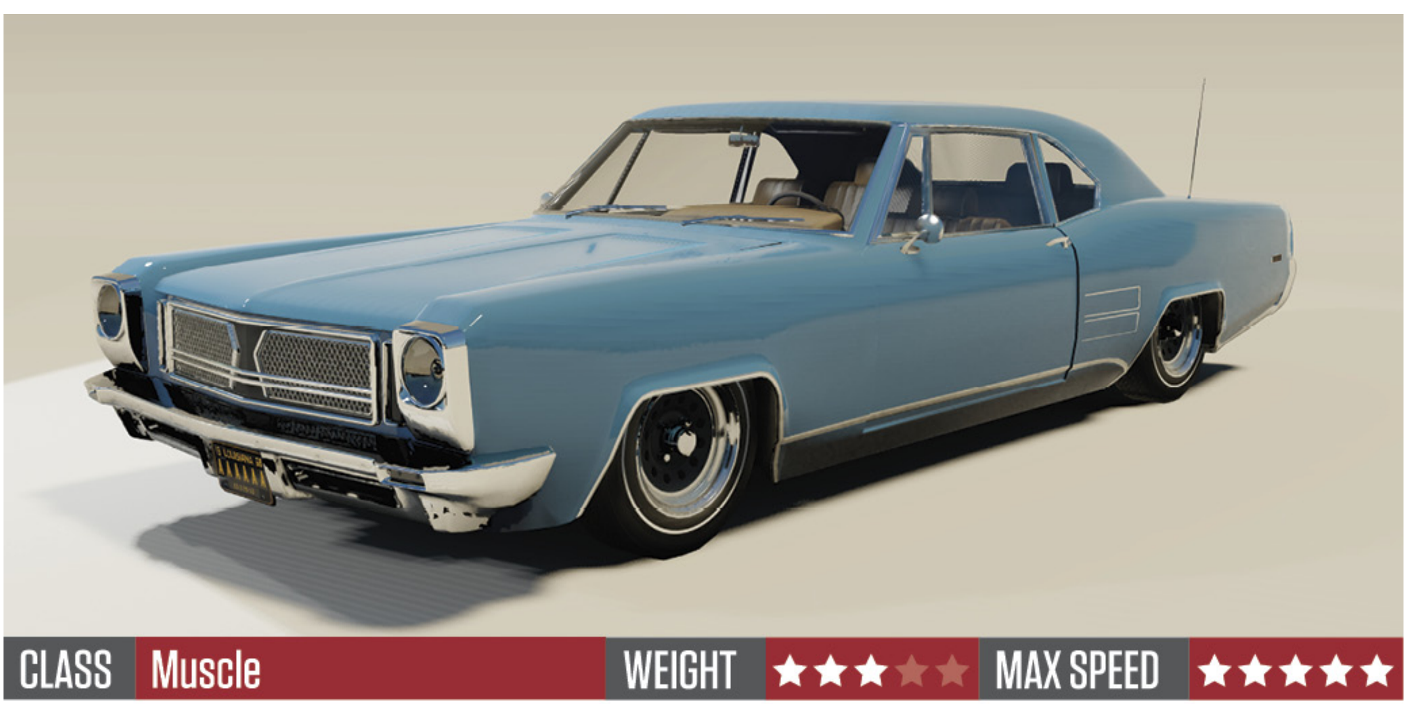
POTOMAC ASCENT



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

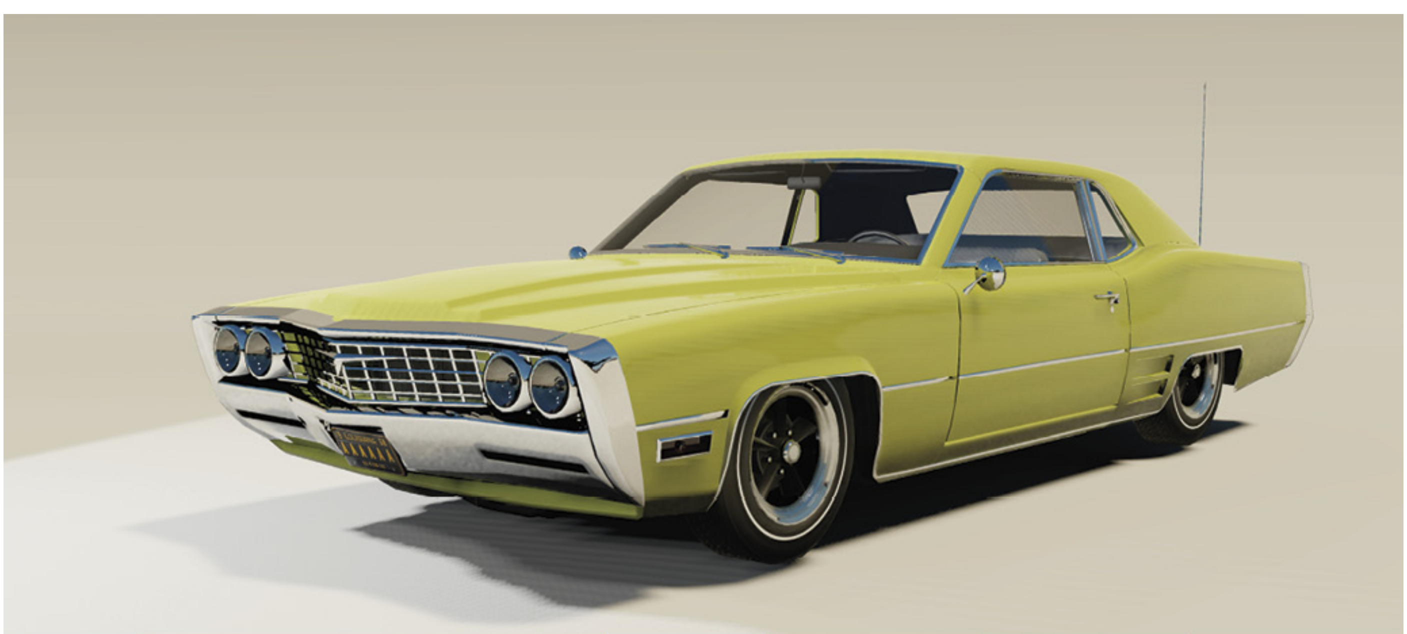
POTOMAC GT



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★★

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

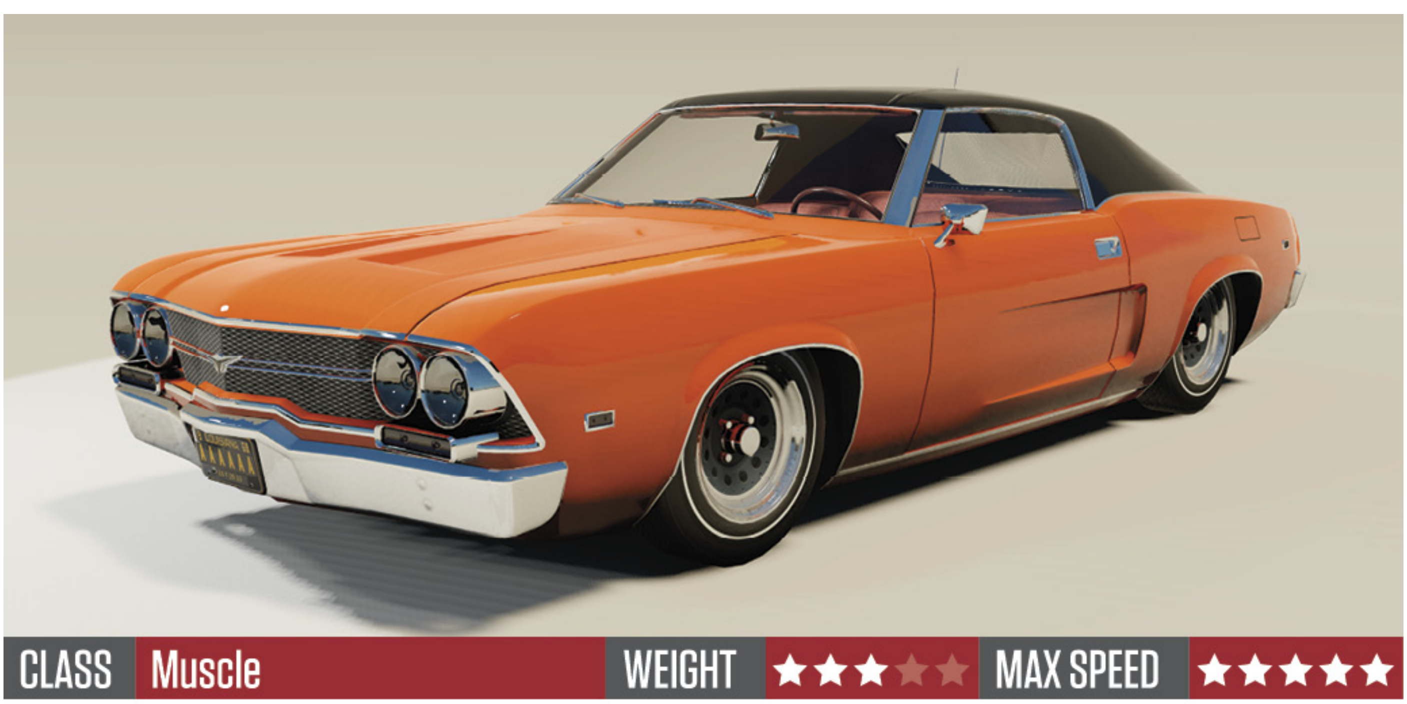
DE'LEO APOLLO



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★★

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER MAMBA



CLASS Muscle WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★★

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

Vehicle Showroom

4-Door

POTOMAC HERITAGE

CLASS 4-Door/Station Wagon WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

POTOMAC CROCKET

CLASS 4-Door/Station Wagon WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

POTOMAC GALLANT

CLASS 4-Door/Convertible WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

DE'LEO ANGELENO

CLASS 4-Door WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★★

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

POTOMAC INDIANA

CLASS 4-Door WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

POTOMAC UPTOWN

CLASS 4-Door/Compact Convertible WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SAMSON RICHMOND-LUX

CLASS 4-Door WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER BISHOP

CLASS 4-Door WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BERKLEY EXECUTIVE

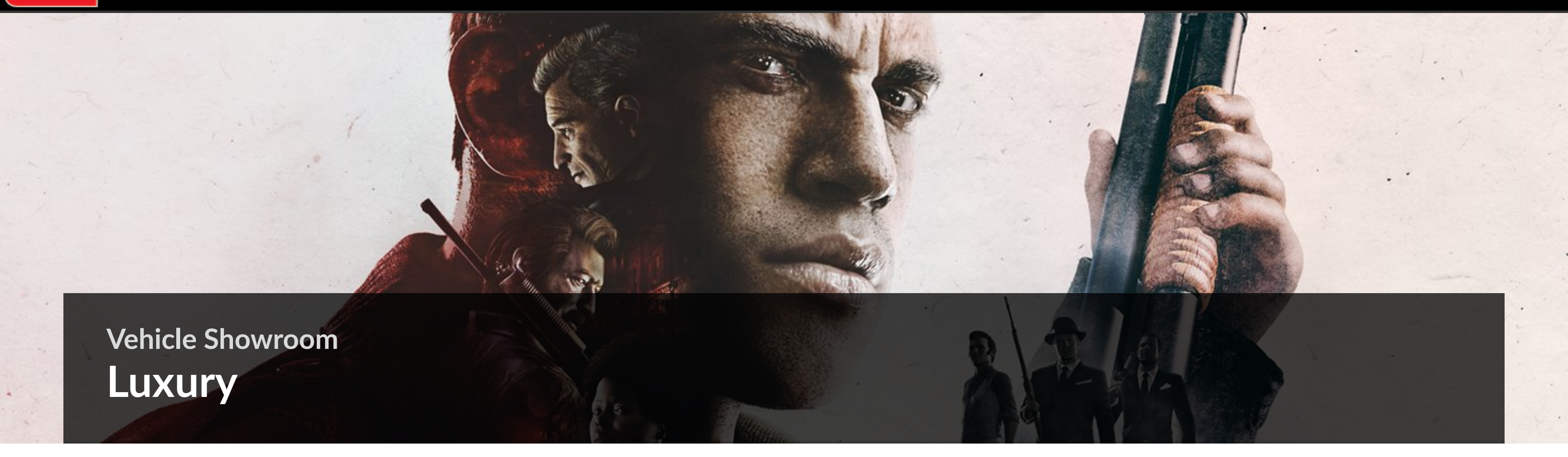
CLASS 4-Door WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

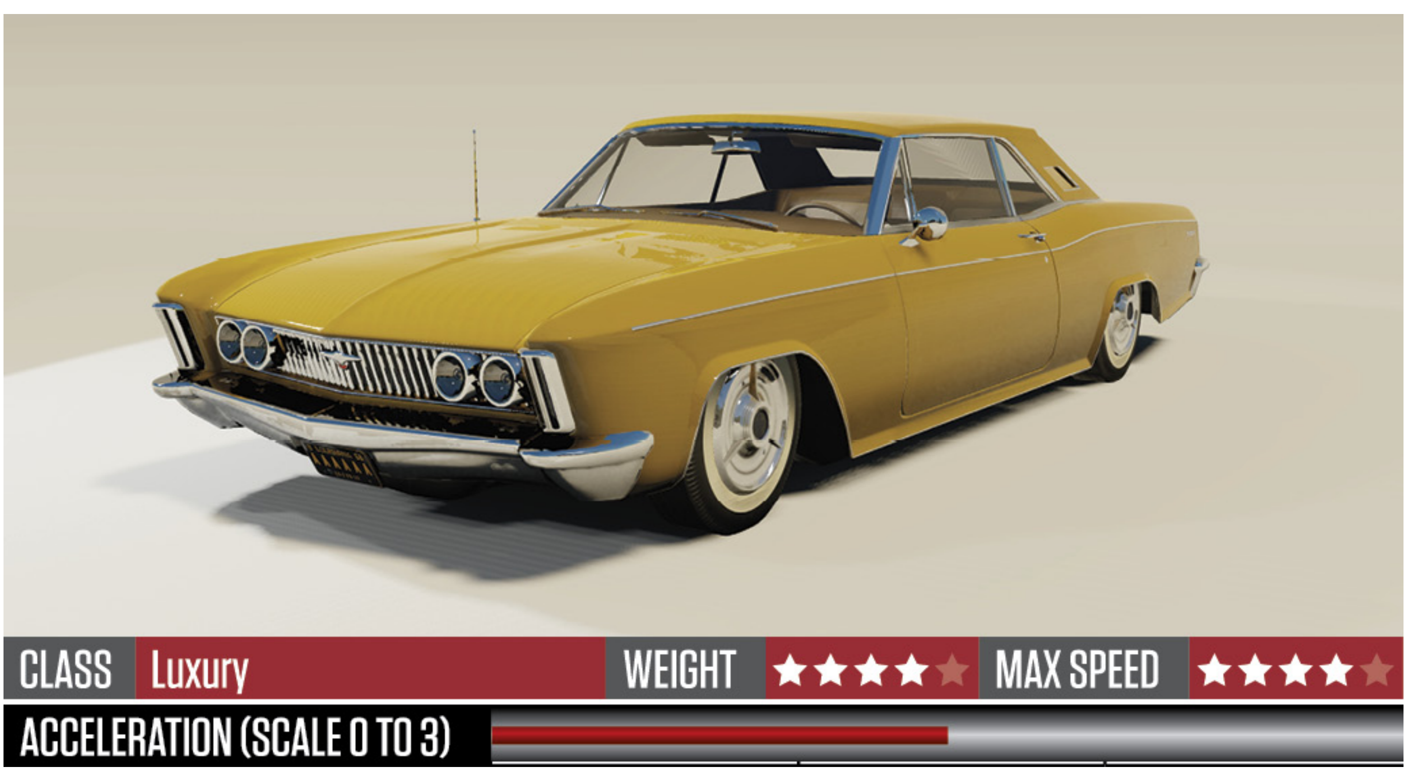
BERKLEY COUNTRY SEDAN

CLASS 4-Door/Station Wagon WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

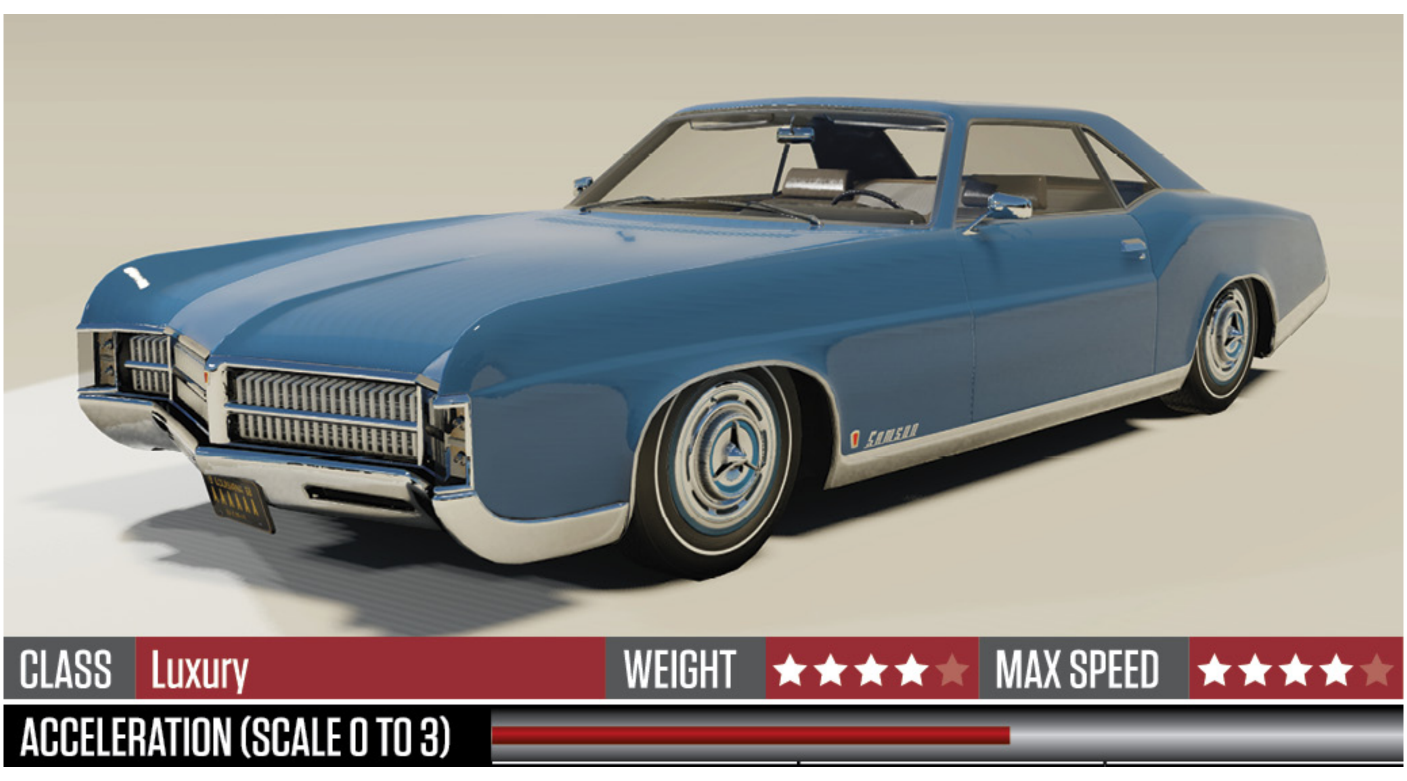


POTOMAC INDEPENDENT



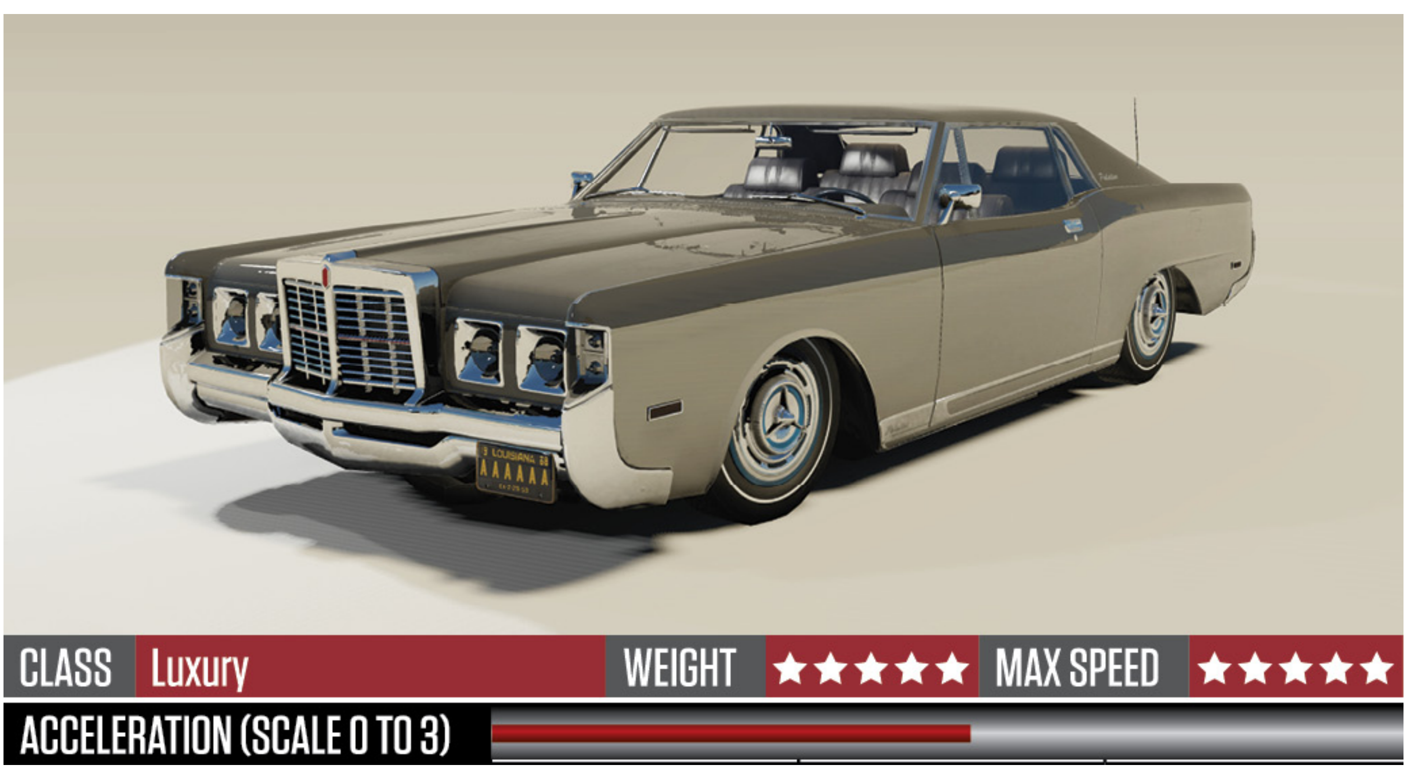
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

SAMSON STORM



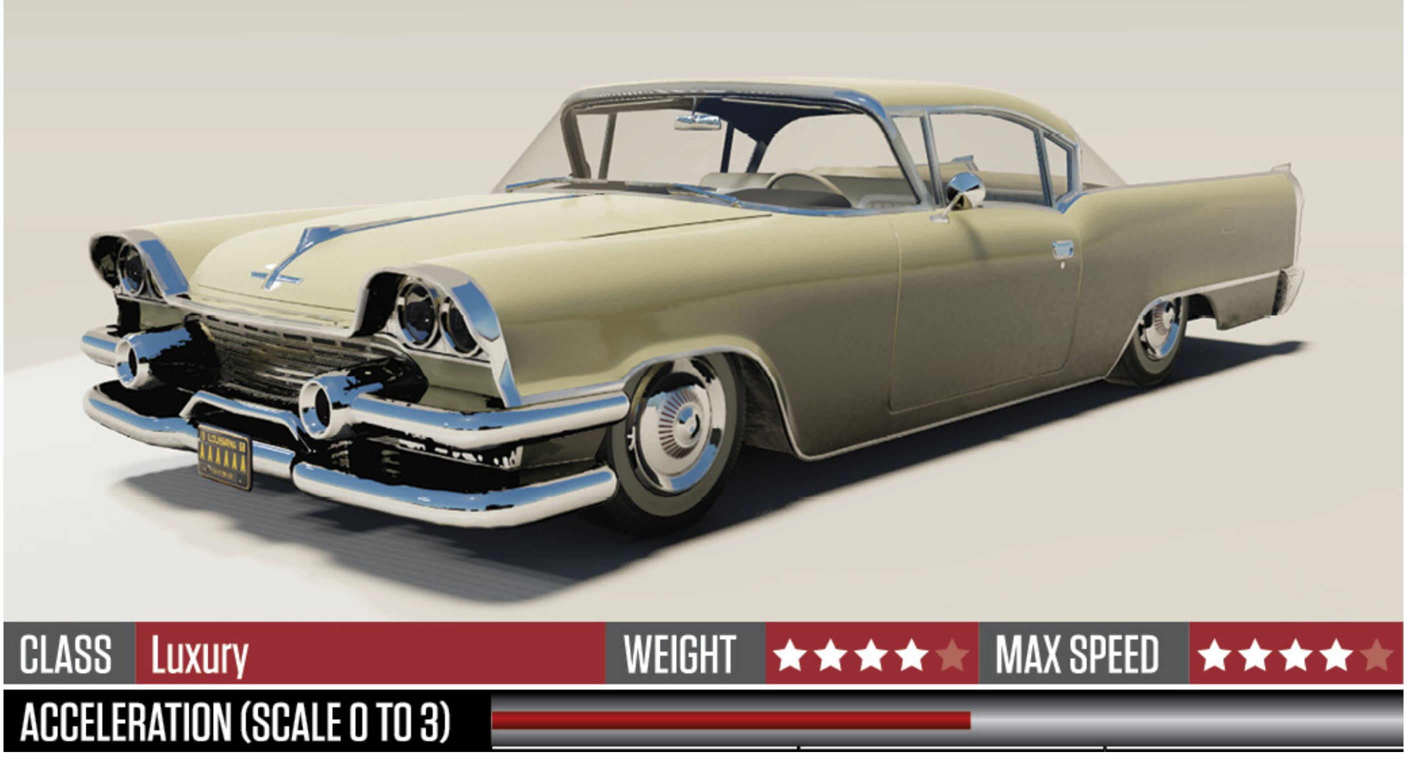
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER PALATINE



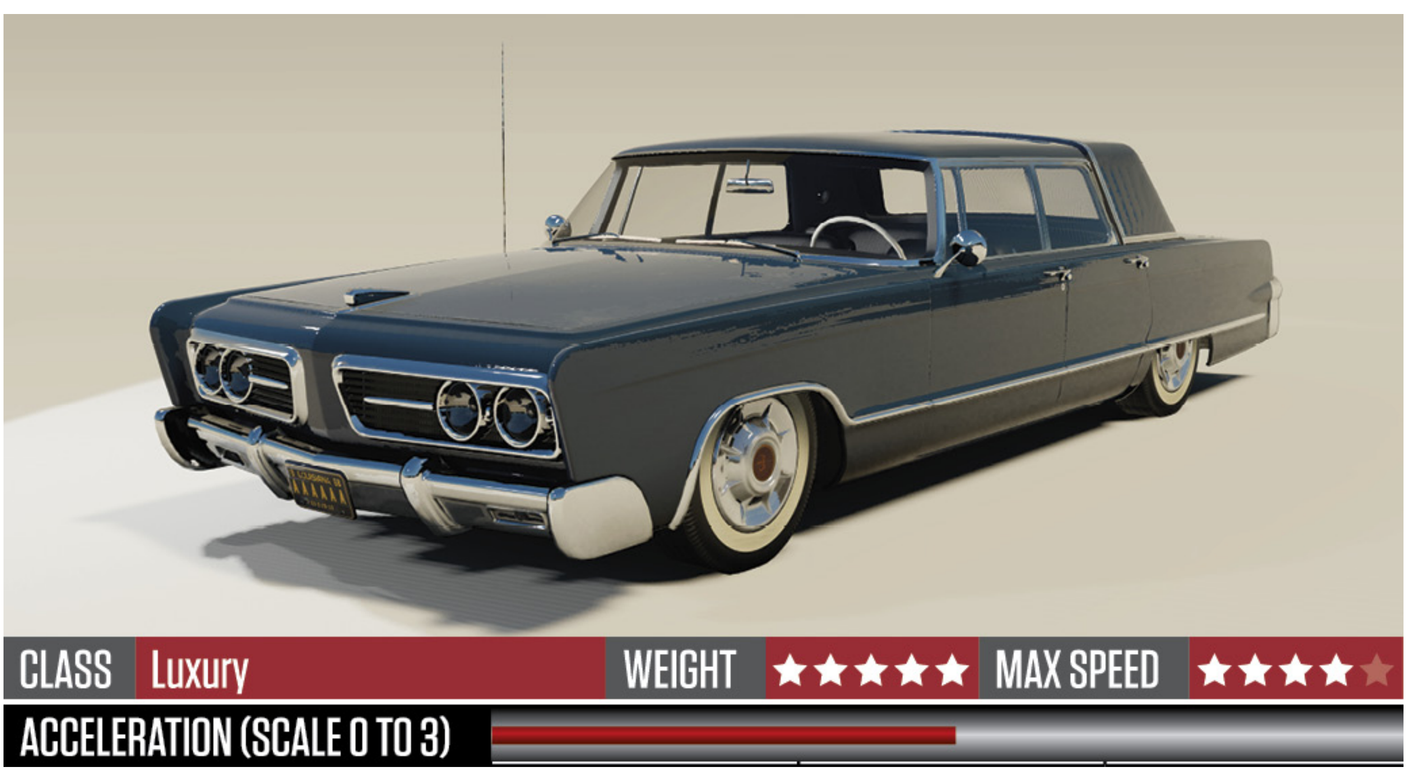
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

POTOMAC VISCOUNT



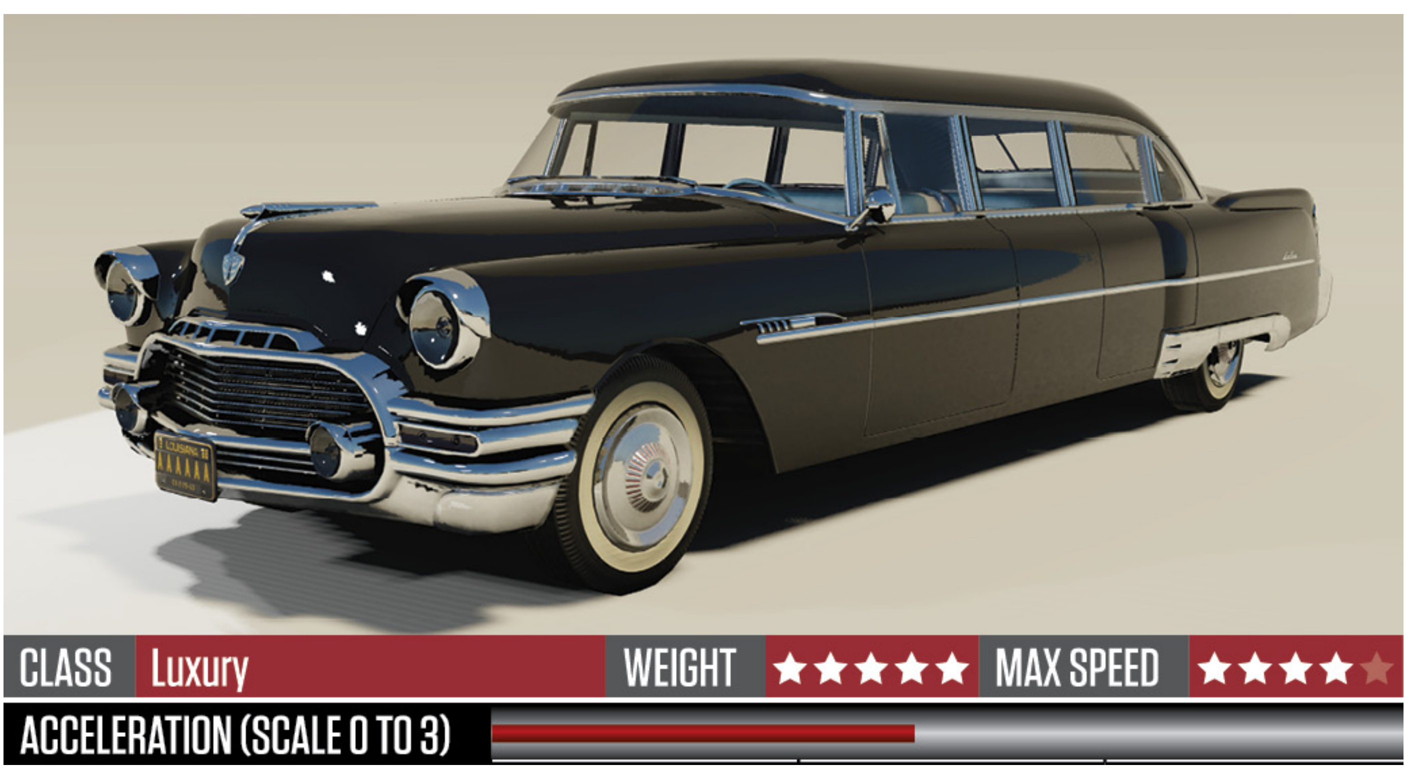
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★☆ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER MAJESTY



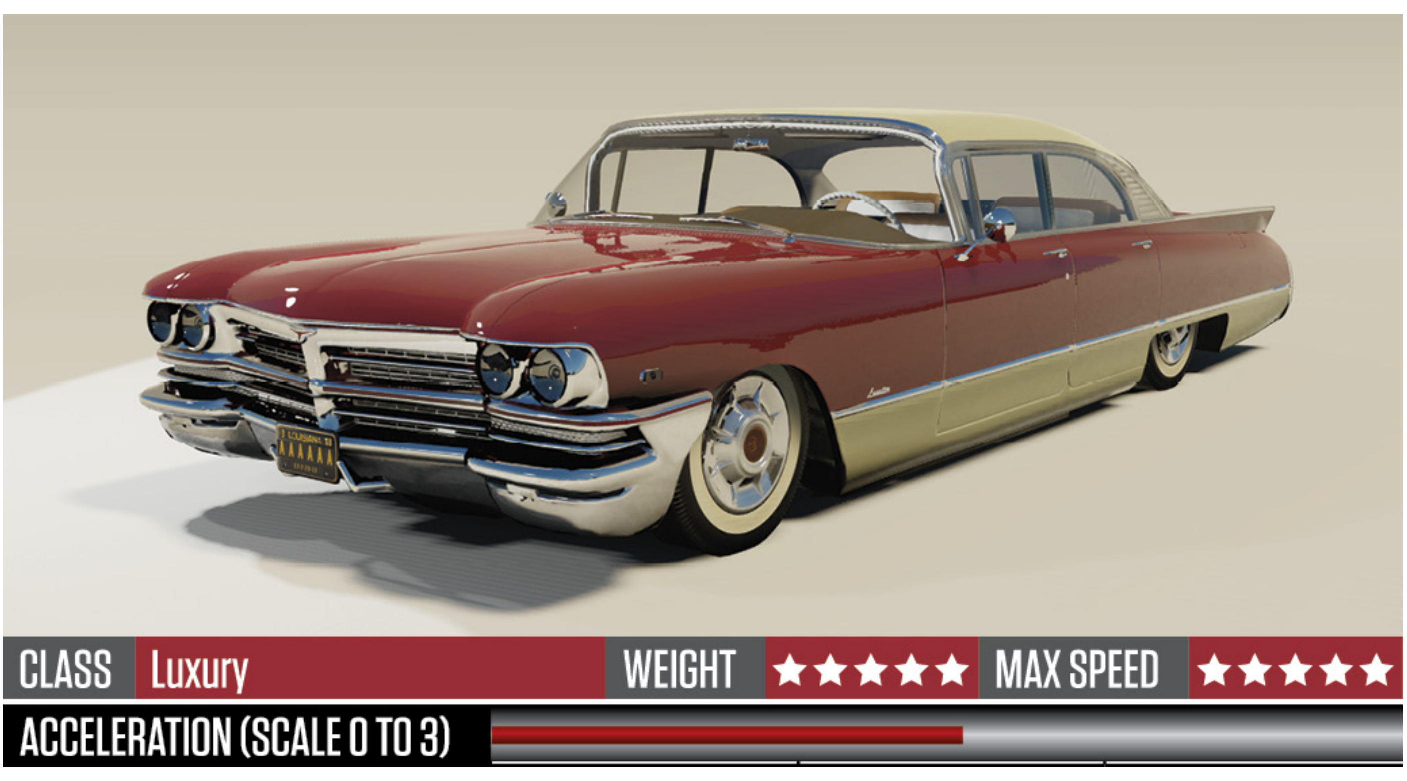
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER STERLING

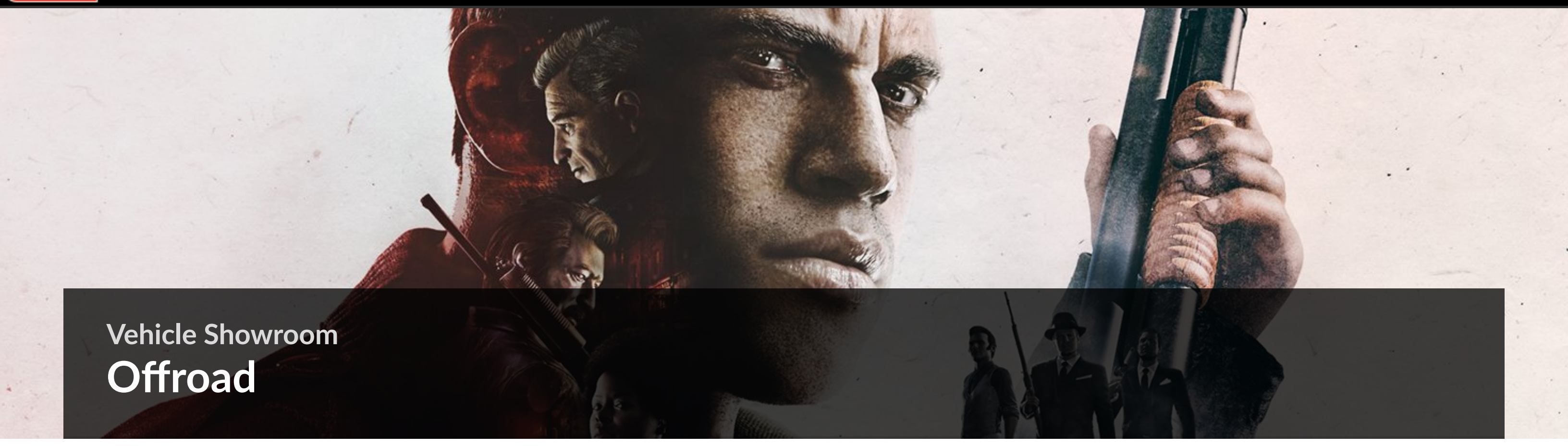


CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★★★☆
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

LASSITER COURANT



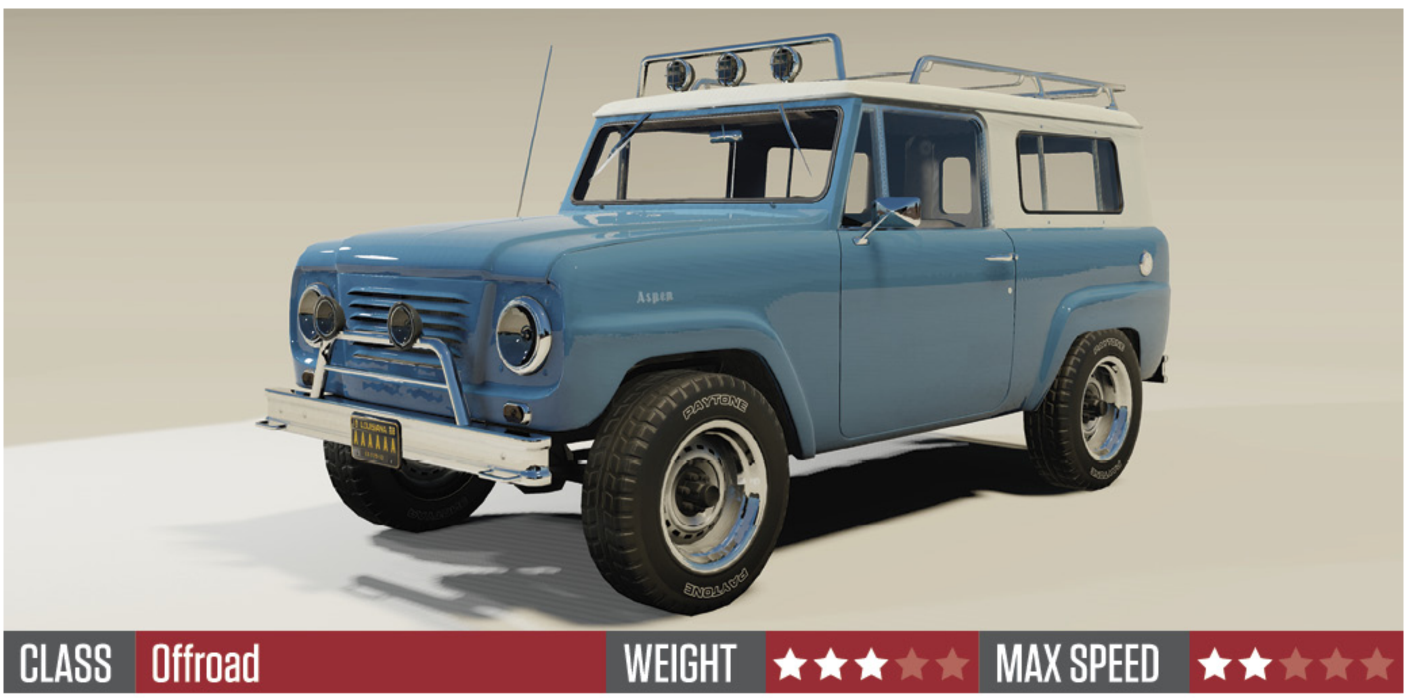
CLASS Luxury WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★★★★
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)



Vehicle Showroom

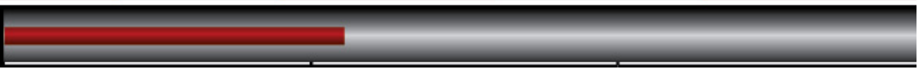
Offroad

BULWORTH ASPEN

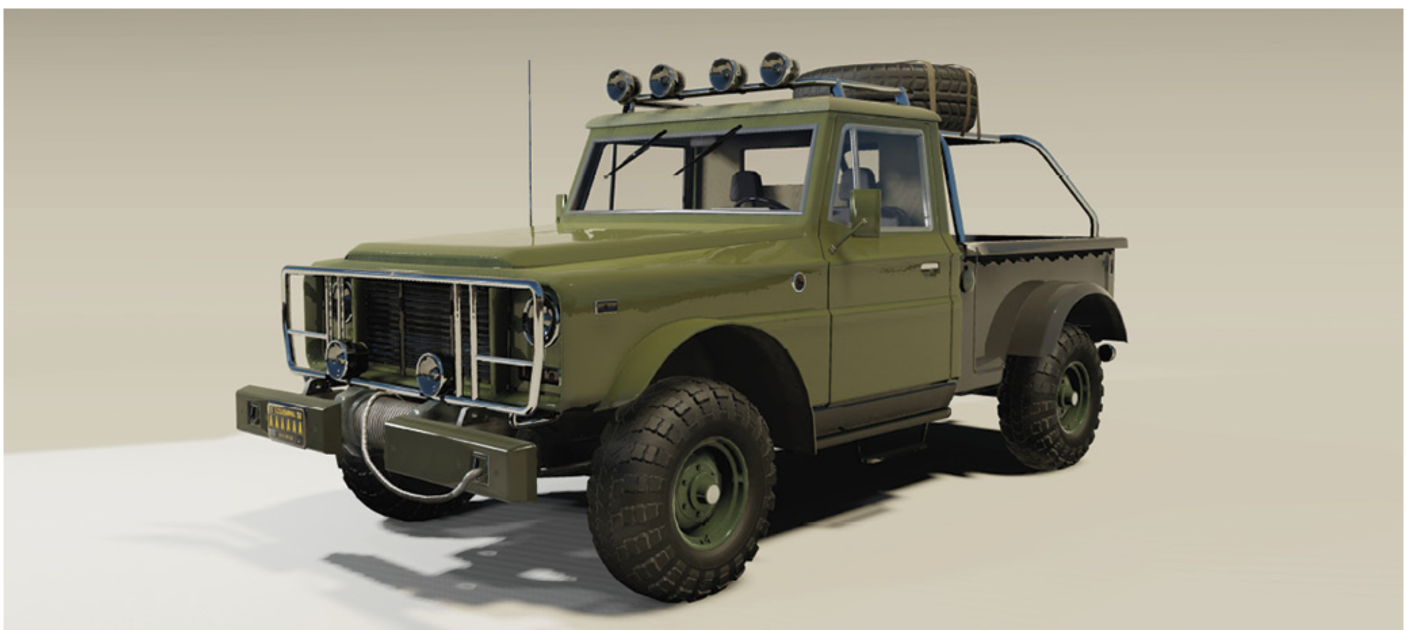


CLASS	Offroad	WEIGHT	★★★☆☆	MAX SPEED	★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

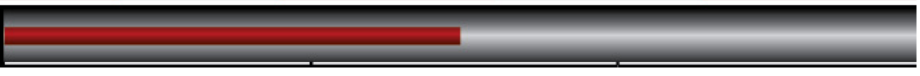


BULWORTH MOHICAN

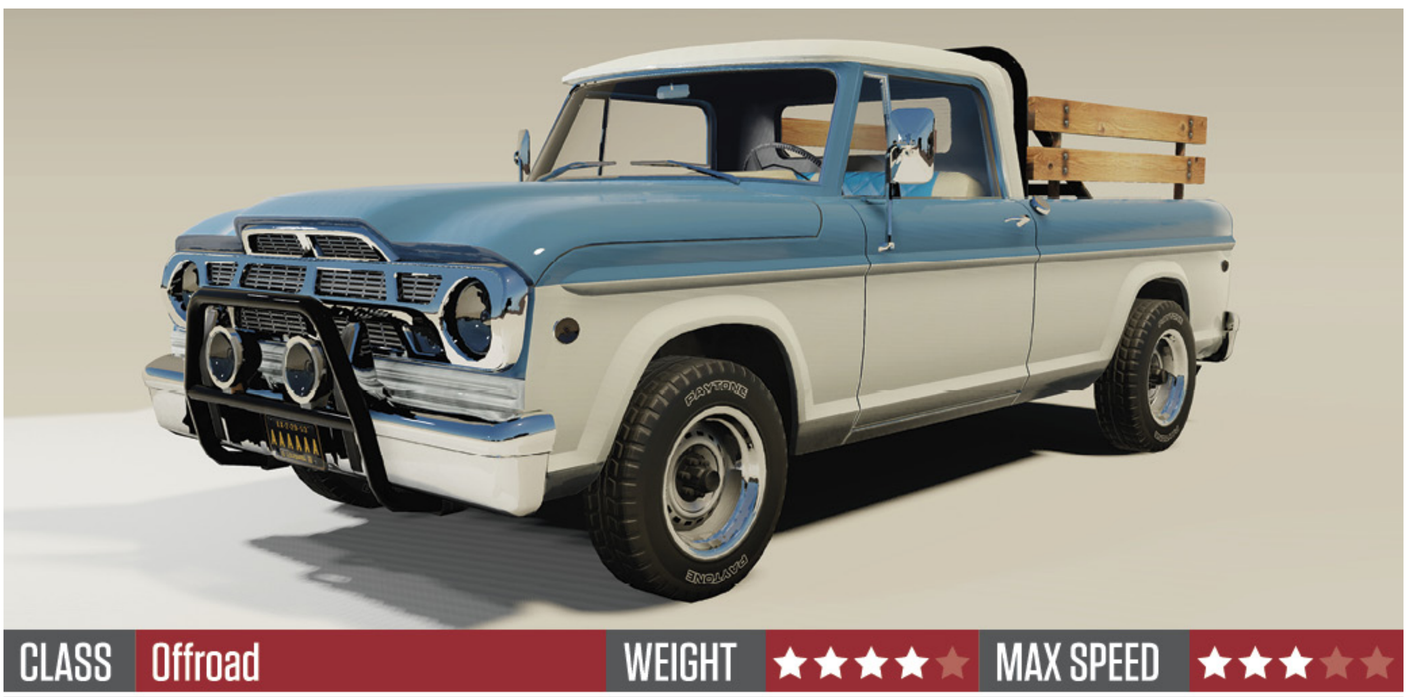


CLASS	Offroad	WEIGHT	★★★☆☆	MAX SPEED	★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

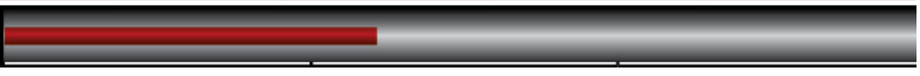


ECKHART PIONEER

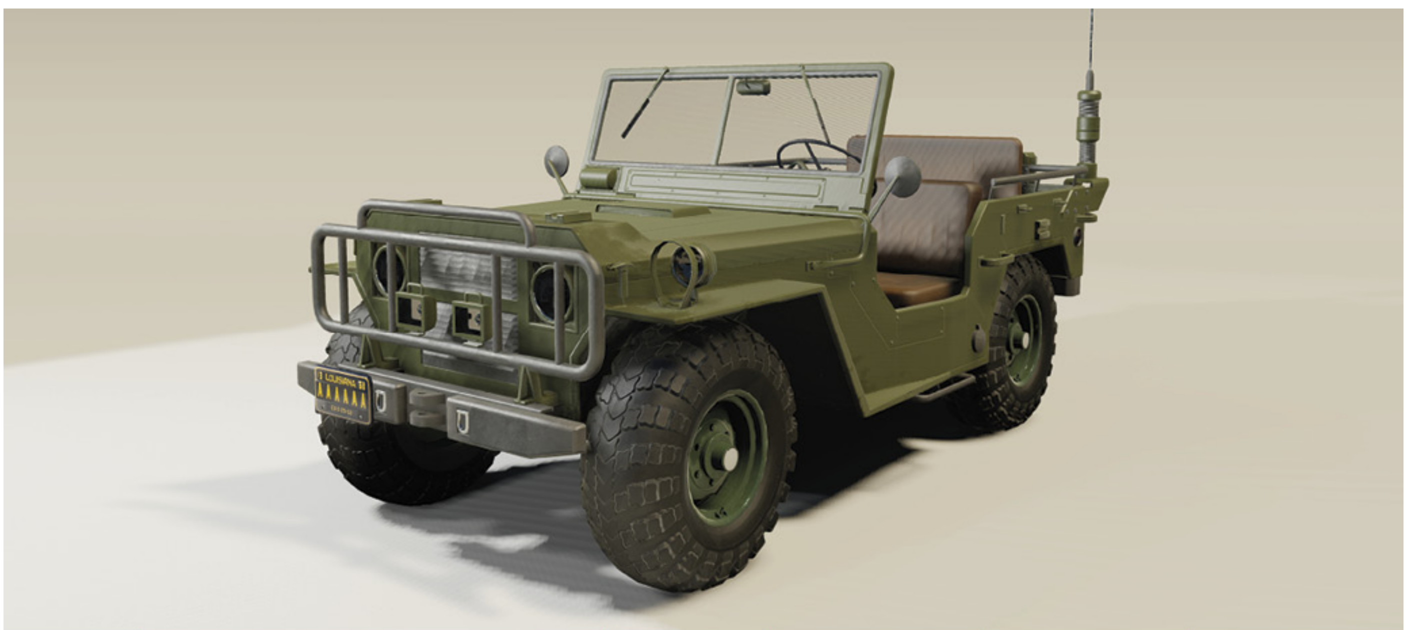


CLASS	Offroad	WEIGHT	★★★★☆	MAX SPEED	★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

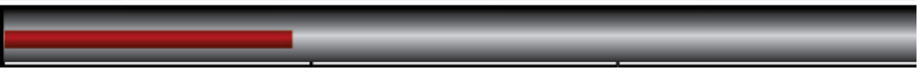


SAMSON LOKATA



CLASS	Offroad	WEIGHT	★★☆☆☆	MAX SPEED	★★☆☆☆

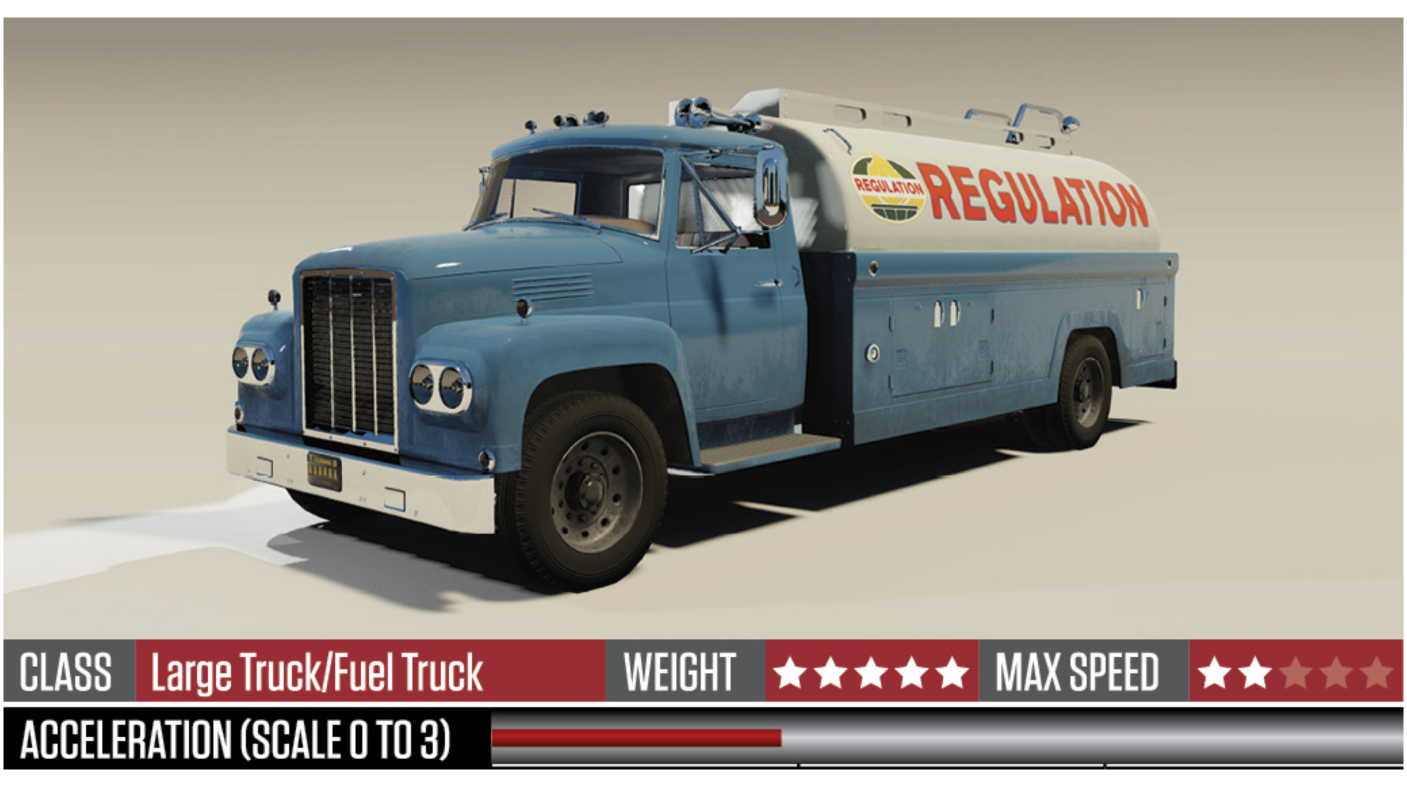
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)



Vehicle Showroom

Trucks

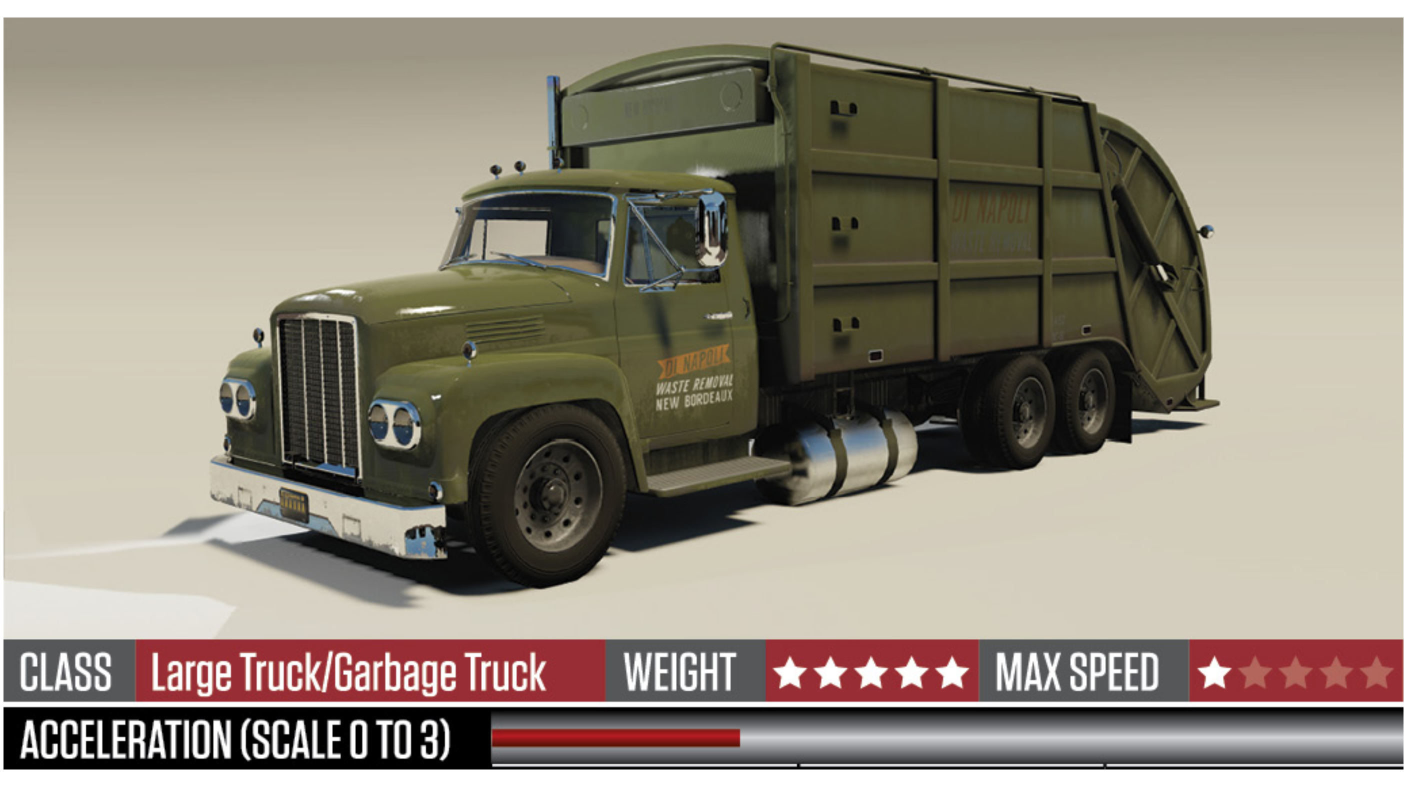
SAMSON ST 45 TANK TRUCK



CLASS Large Truck/Fuel Truck WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

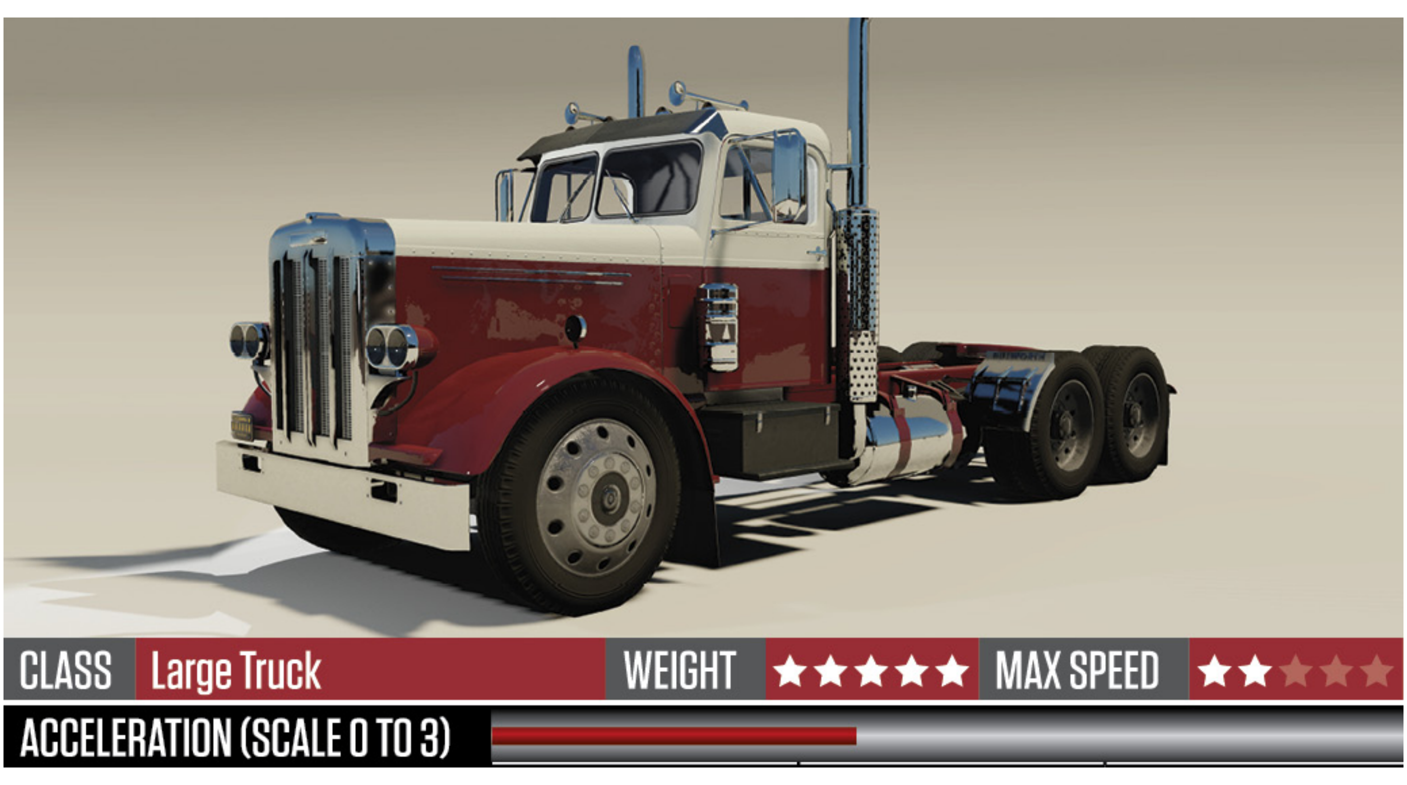
SAMSON GARBAGE TRUCK



CLASS Large Truck/Garbage Truck WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★☆☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

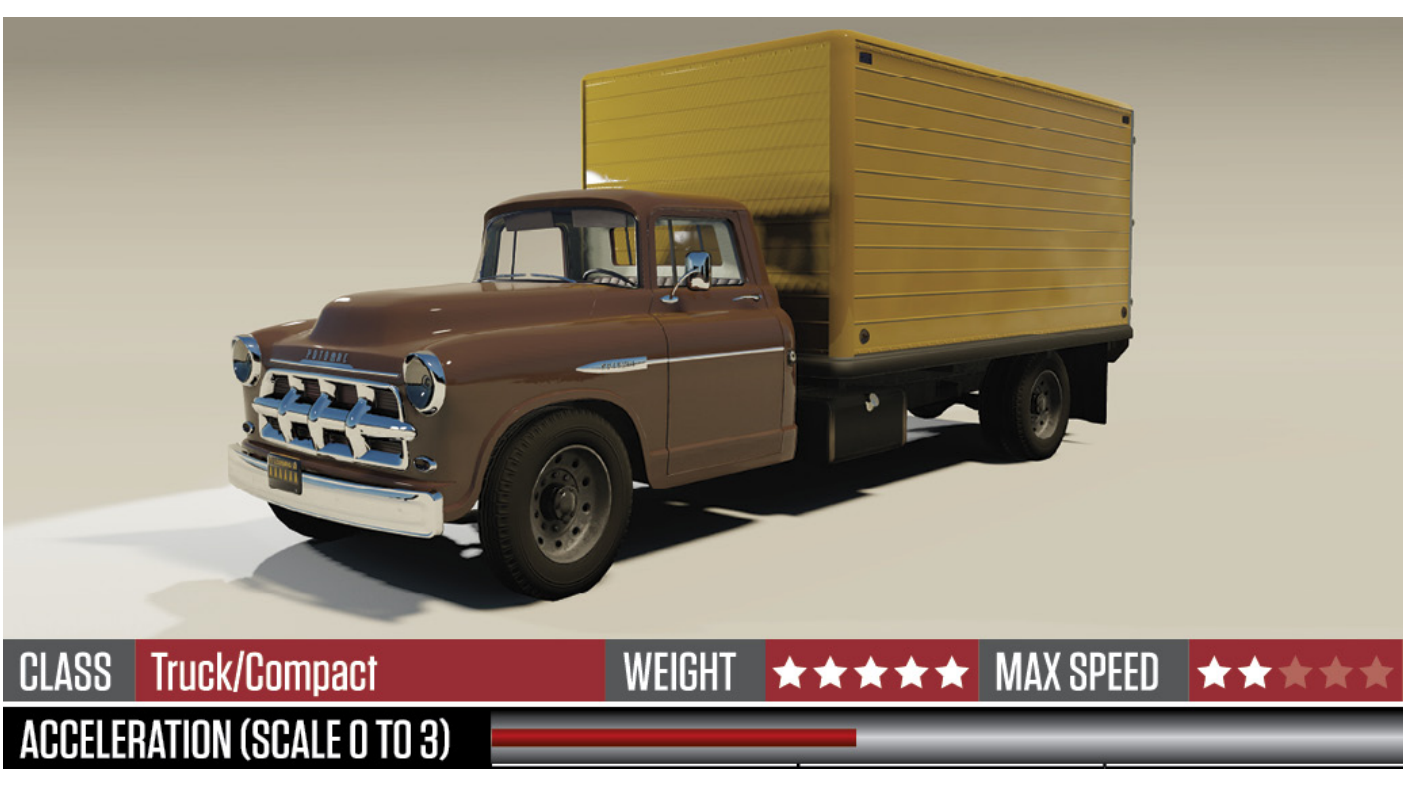
BULWORTH BUCKLINER 500



CLASS Large Truck WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

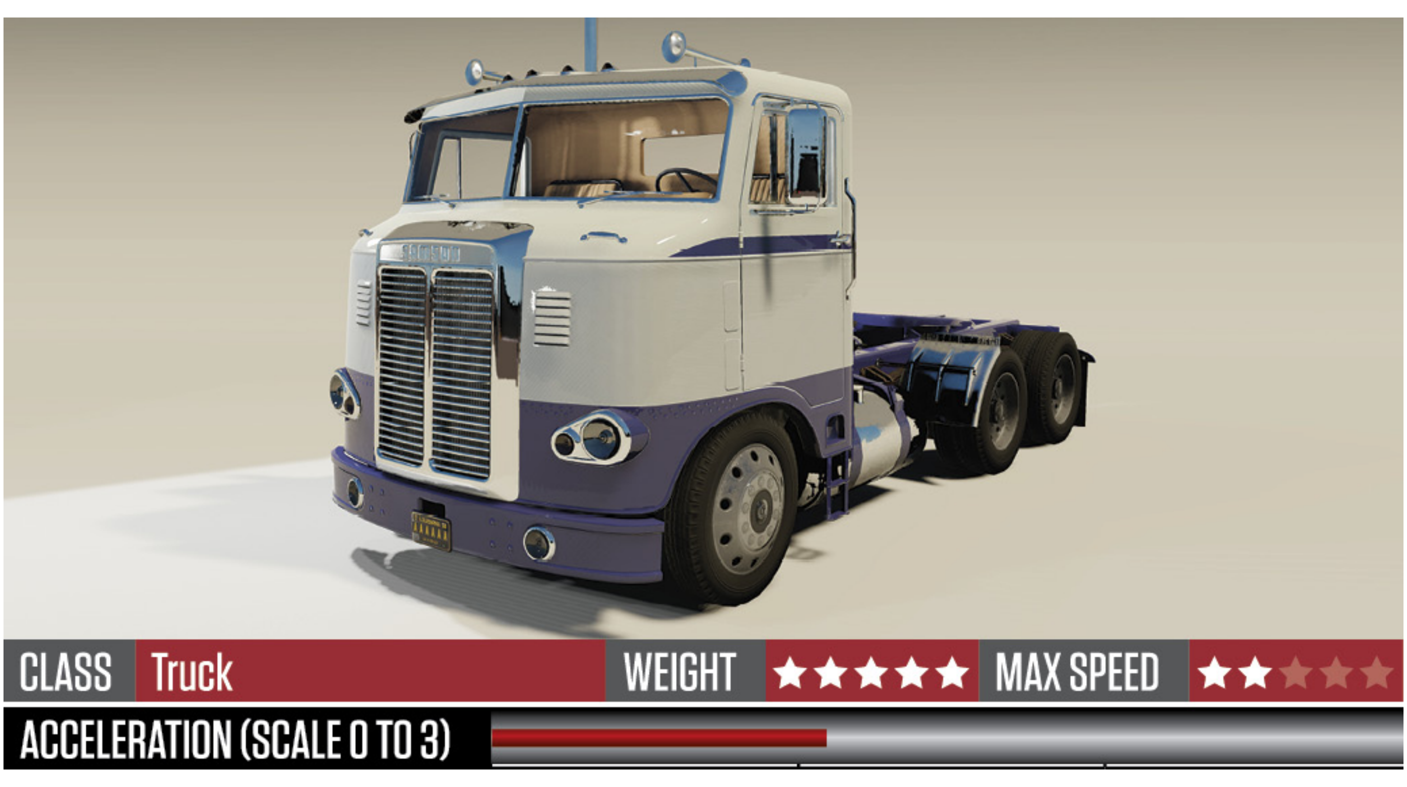
POTOMAC 550



CLASS Truck/Compact WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

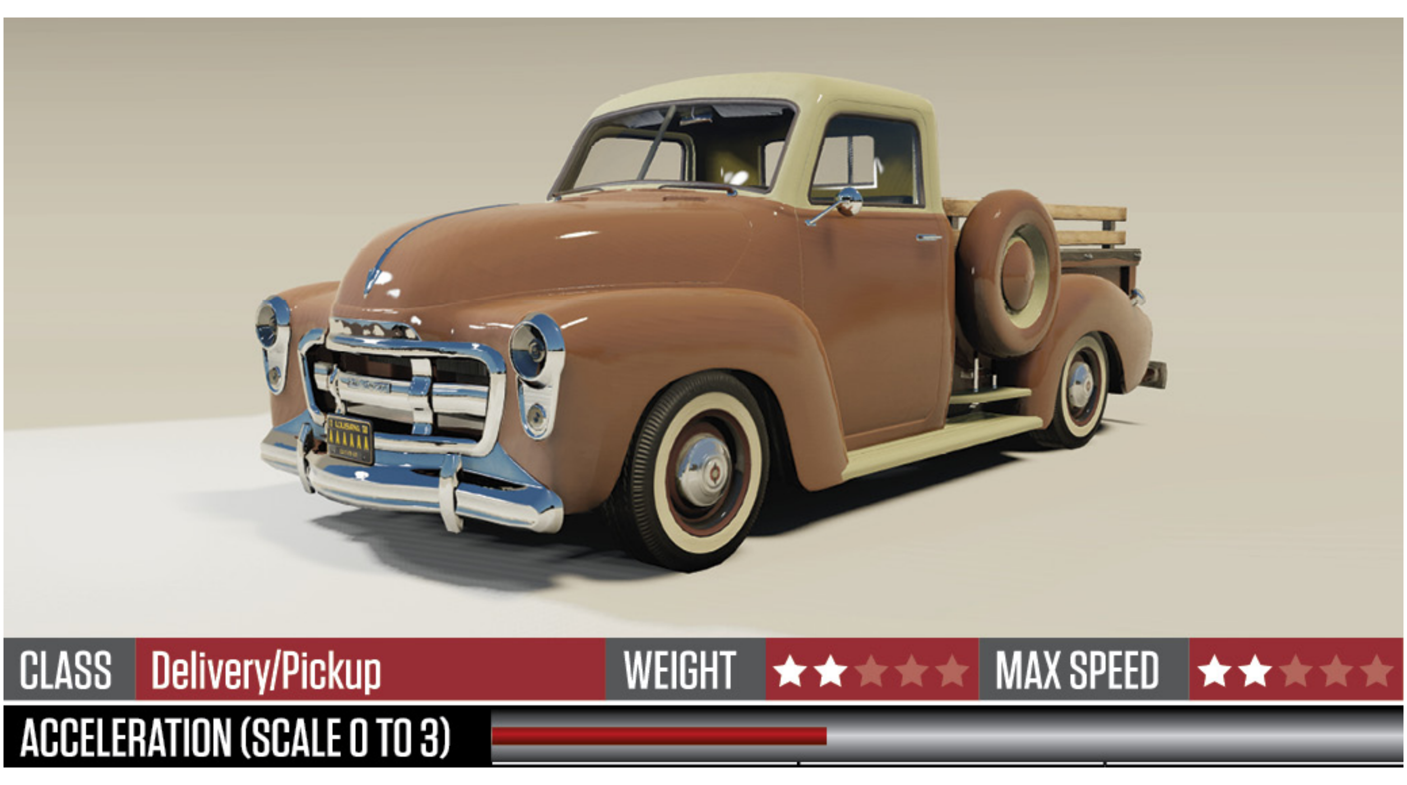
SAMSON KINGFISHER



CLASS Truck WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

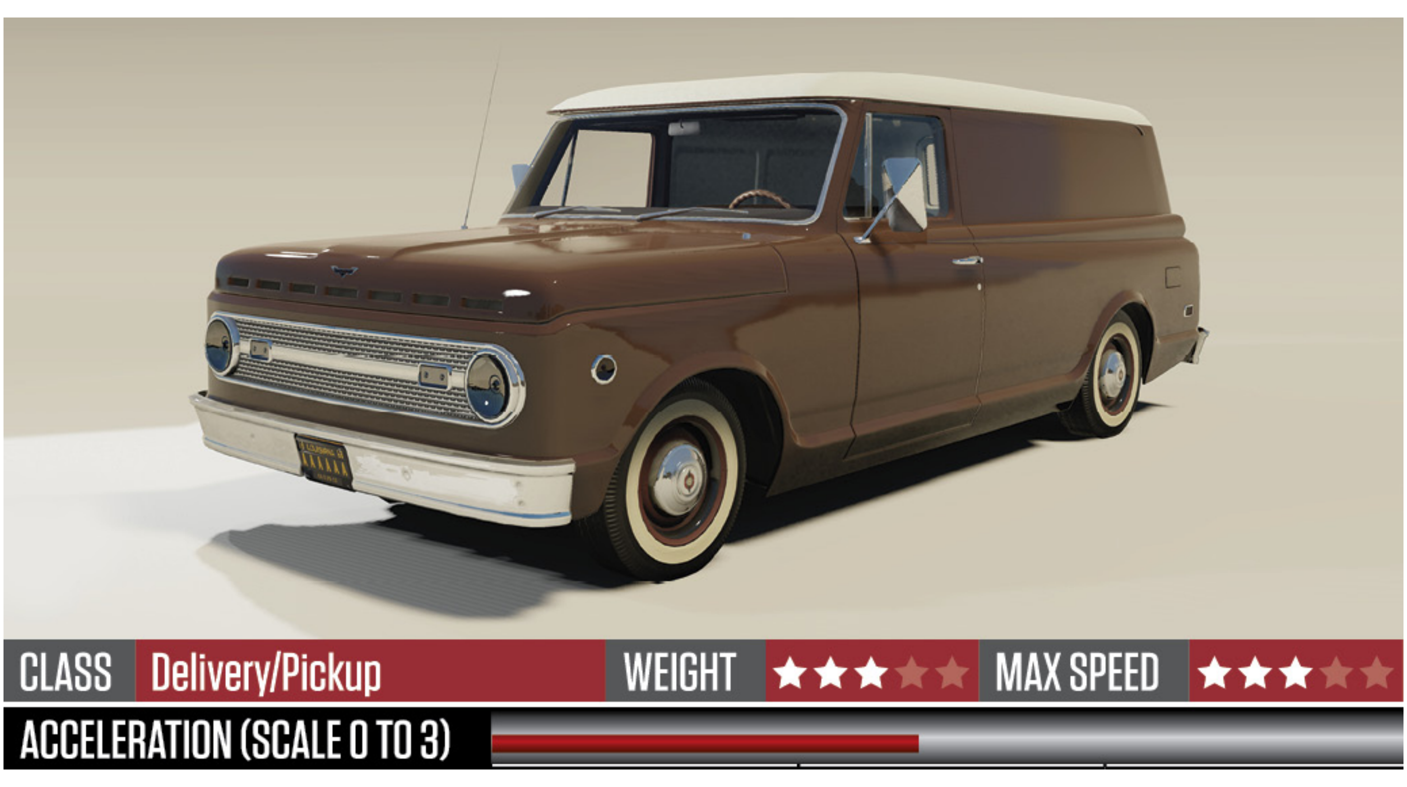
BULWORTH BUCKLINER 150



CLASS Delivery/Pickup WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

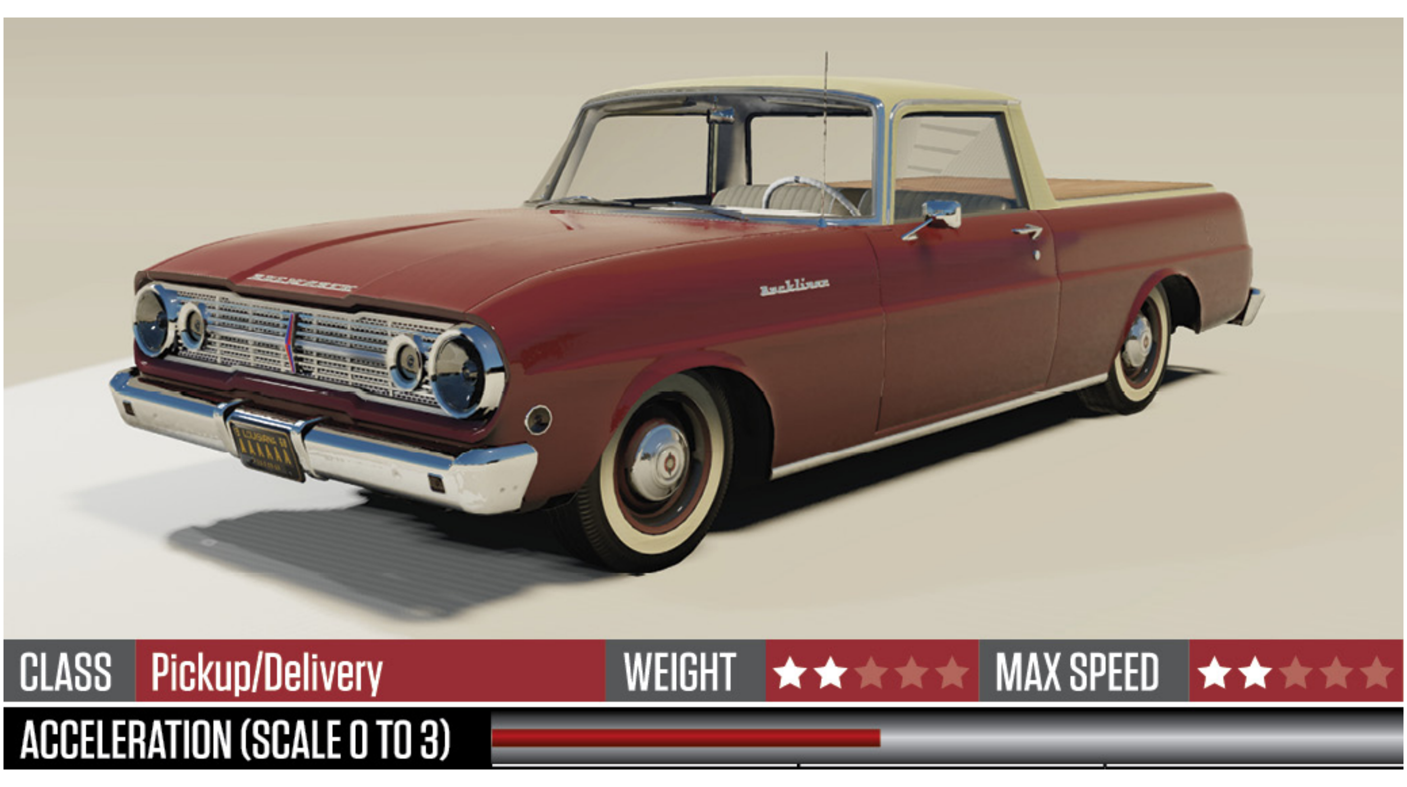
GRIFFIN RANCHO GT



CLASS Delivery/Pickup WEIGHT ★★★☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

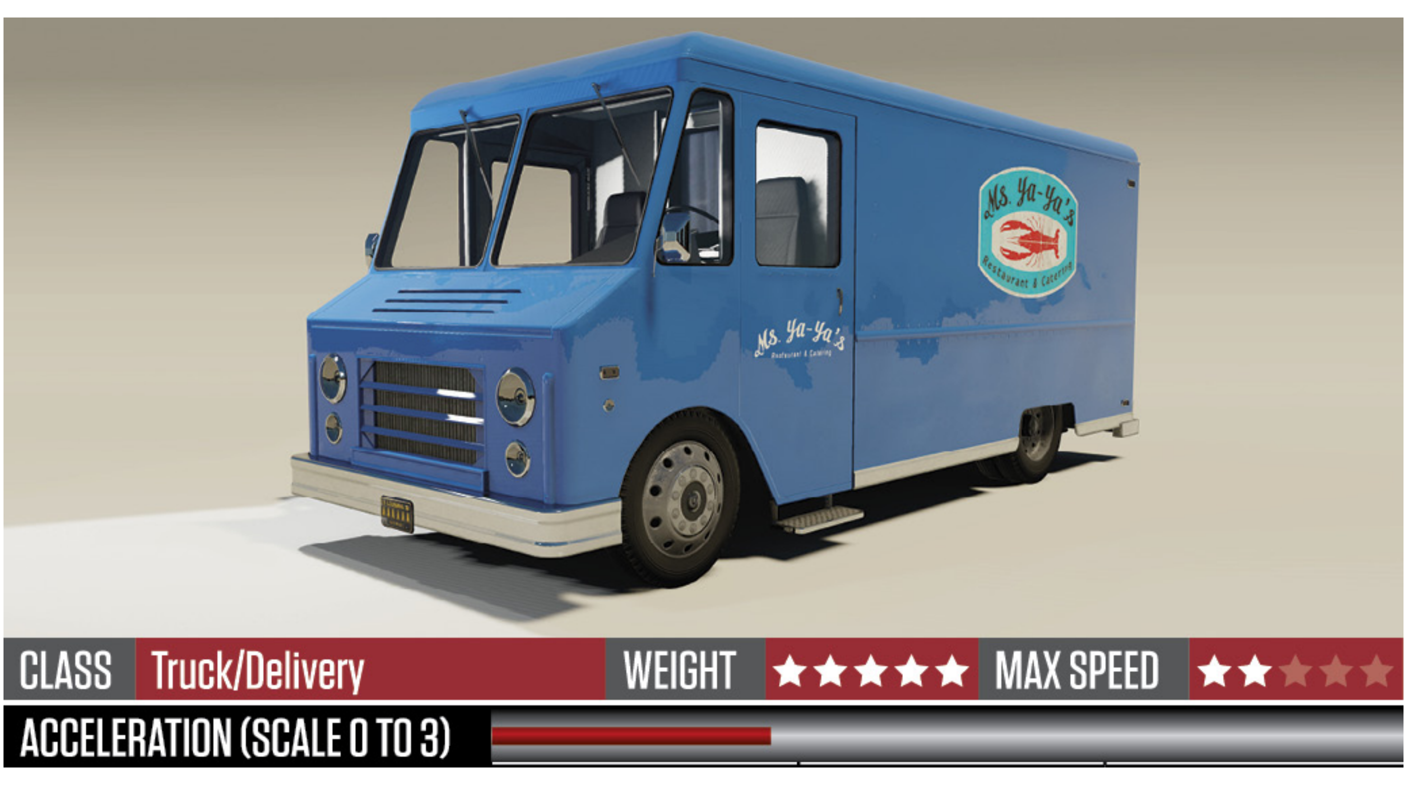
BULWORTH BUCKLINER 75



CLASS Pickup/Delivery WEIGHT ★★☆☆☆ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

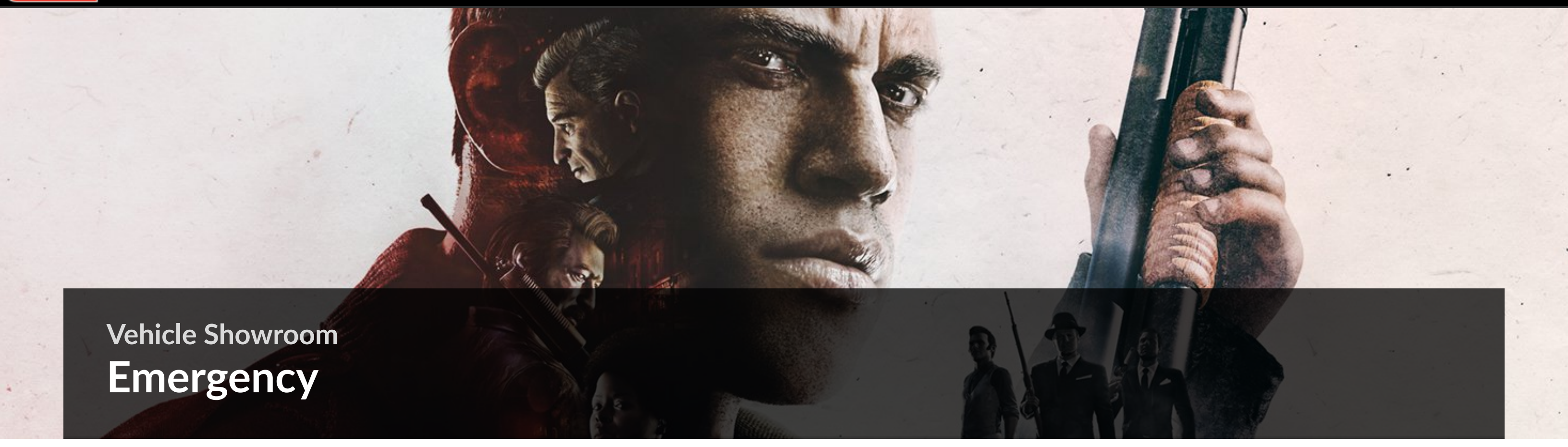
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BULWORTH BANYAN



CLASS Truck/Delivery WEIGHT ★★★★★ MAX SPEED ★★☆☆☆

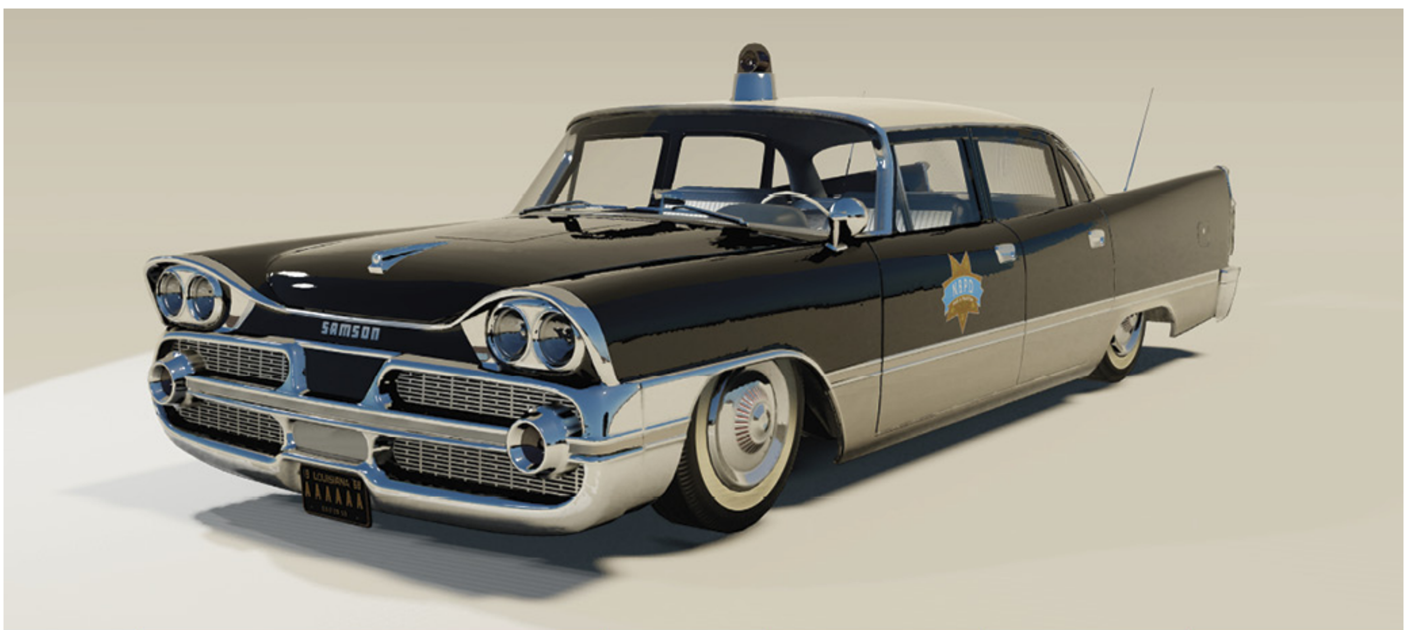
ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)



Vehicle Showroom

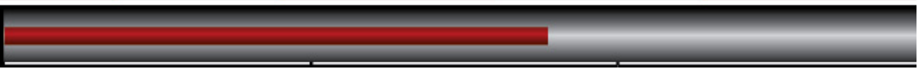
Emergency

SAMSON PROTECTOR

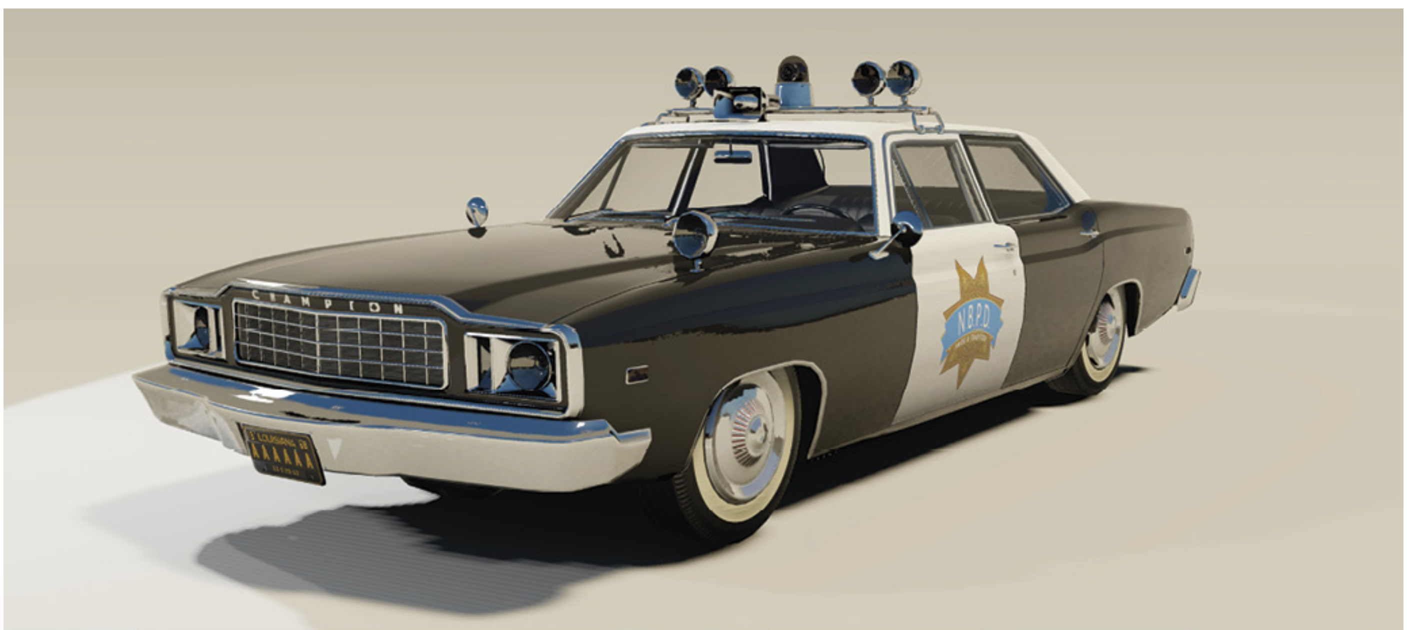


CLASS	4-Door/Police	WEIGHT	★★★☆☆	MAX SPEED	★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

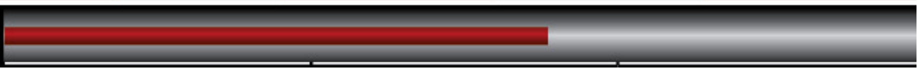


ECKHART CHAMPION

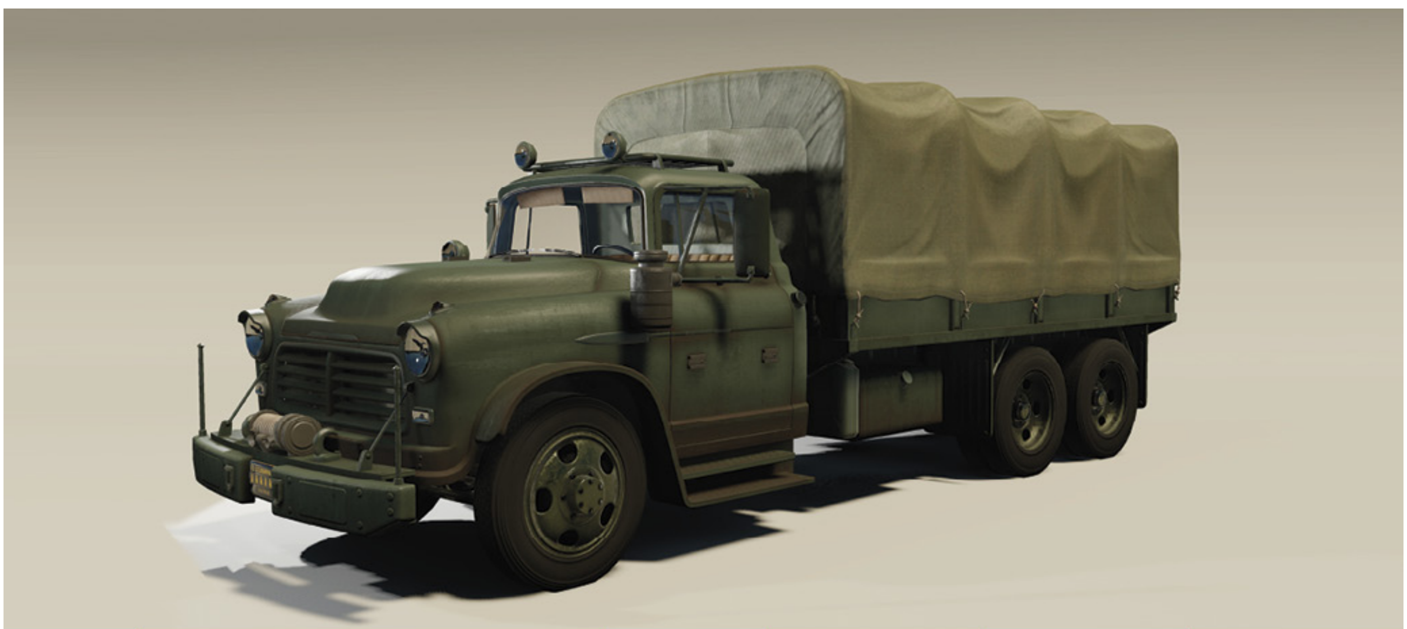


CLASS	4-Door/Police	WEIGHT	★★★☆☆	MAX SPEED	★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

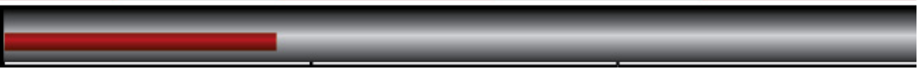


WRINKLER 353 MILITARY

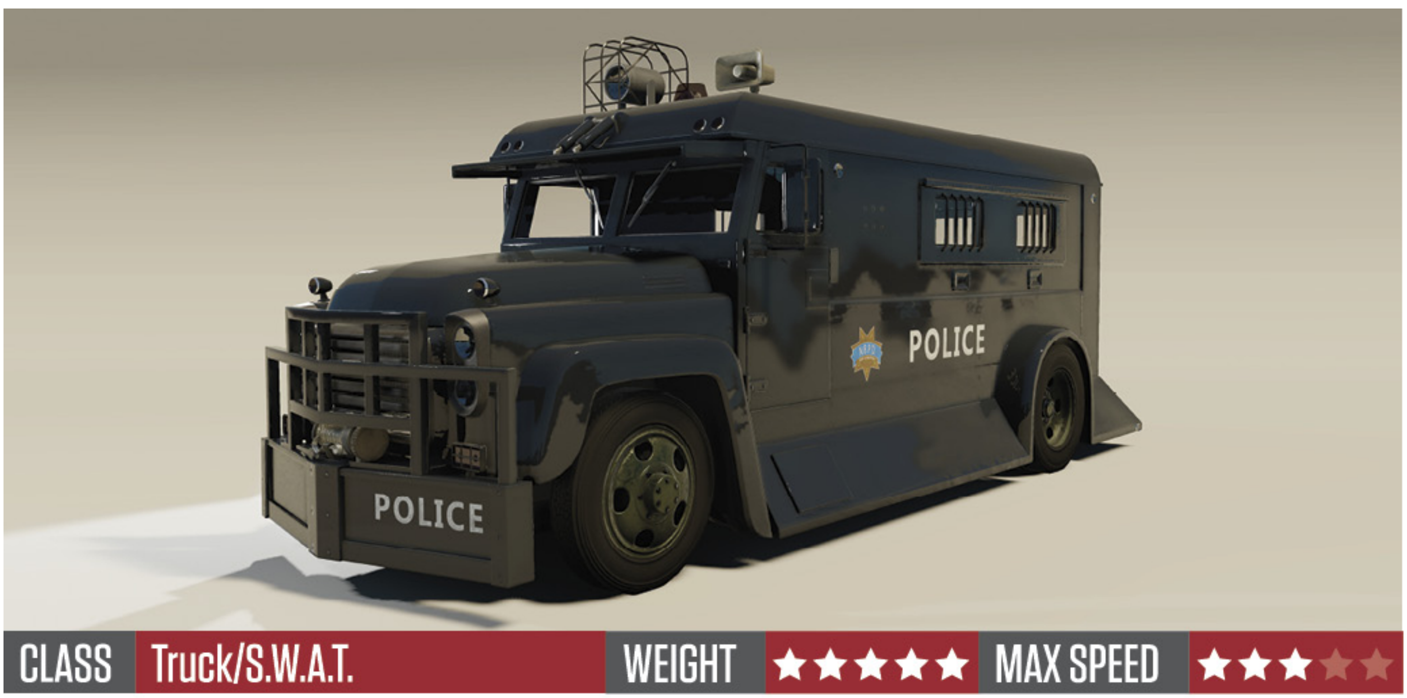


CLASS	Truck/Compact/Military	WEIGHT	★★★★★	MAX SPEED	★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

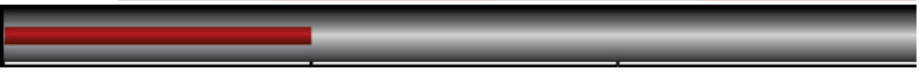


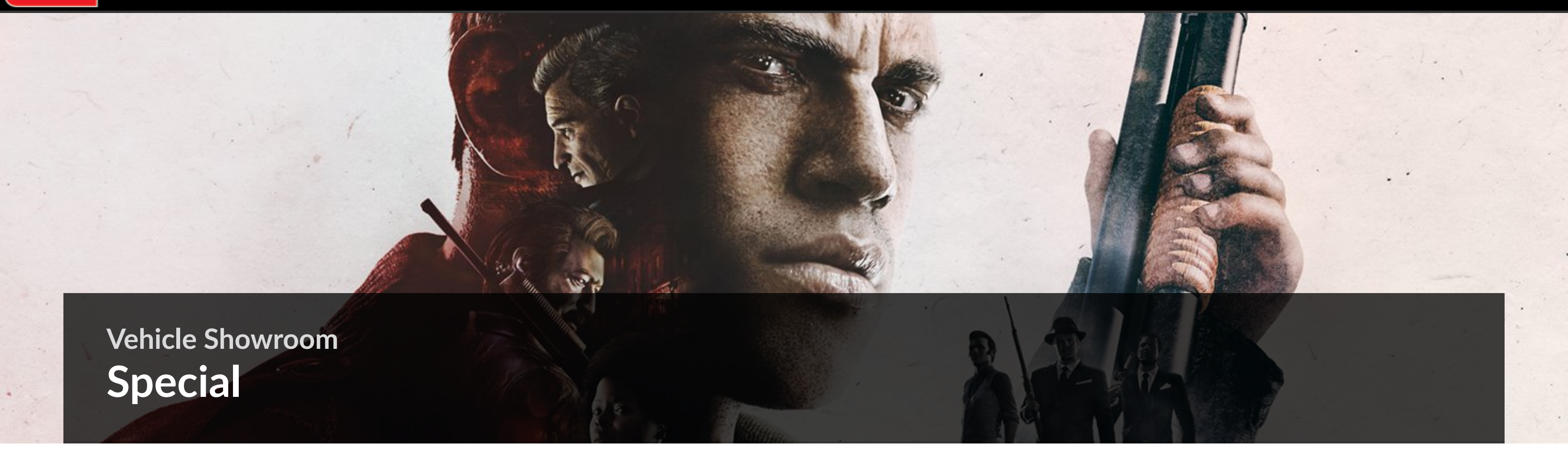
SAMSON RHINO



CLASS	Truck/S.W.A.T.	WEIGHT	★★★★★	MAX SPEED	★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)





BULWORTH MOBILE STORE

CLASS Delivery **WEIGHT** ★★☆☆☆ **MAX SPEED** ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

PINKERTON TITAN

CLASS Truck/Armored **WEIGHT** ★★★★★ **MAX SPEED** ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BULWORTH FREIGHT

CLASS Delivery/Station Wagon **WEIGHT** ★★★☆☆ **MAX SPEED** ★★☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

WRINKLER

CLASS Utility **WEIGHT** ★★★★★ **MAX SPEED** ★☆☆☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

ECKHART TAXI

CLASS Taxi **WEIGHT** ★★★☆☆ **MAX SPEED** ★★★☆☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

BULWORTH HEARSE

CLASS Special **WEIGHT** ★★★★★ **MAX SPEED** ★★★★☆

ACCELERATION (SCALE 0 TO 3)

Collectibles

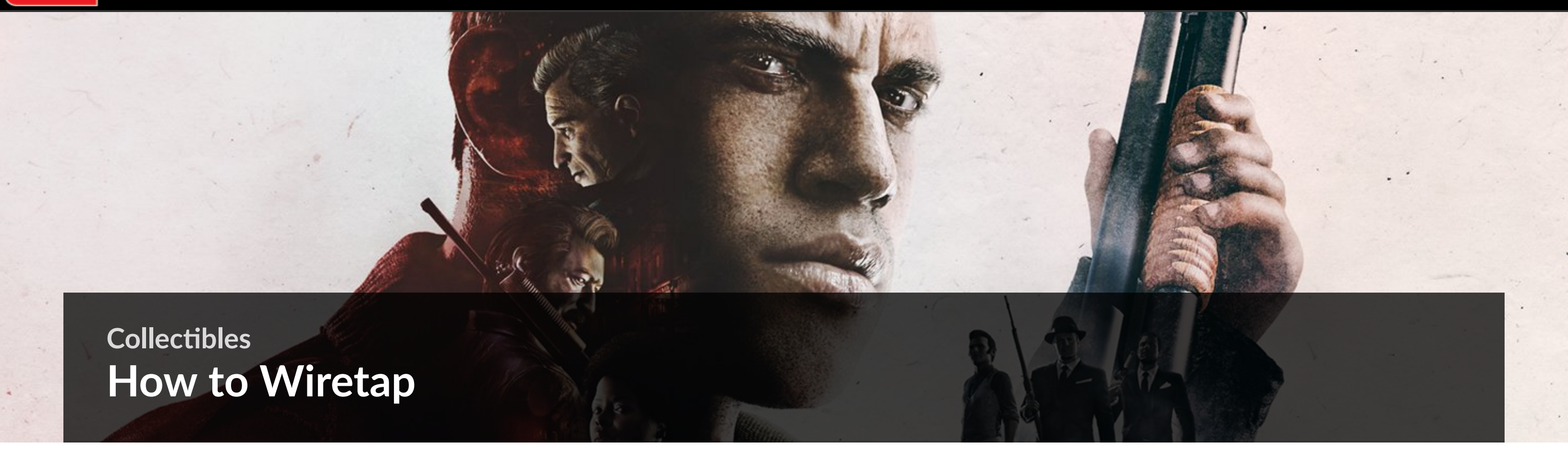
Introduction

There are multiple types of items scattered all over New Bordeaux just waiting to be discovered and collected. You will be searching for Playboy magazines, Vargas paintings, Albums, Hot Rod magazines, Communist Propaganda posters, and Repent Magazines.

All items are available from the start of the game. And when wiretapping junction boxes becomes available, all can be revealed on the map (as long as you have wiretapped the nearest junction box). We suggest going out of your way to find enough TL-49 Fuses to wiretap every single junction box so that all the collectibles on the map are revealed. However, if you want to save time, simply use our collectibles maps to find all the collectibles.

TL-49 COUNTER

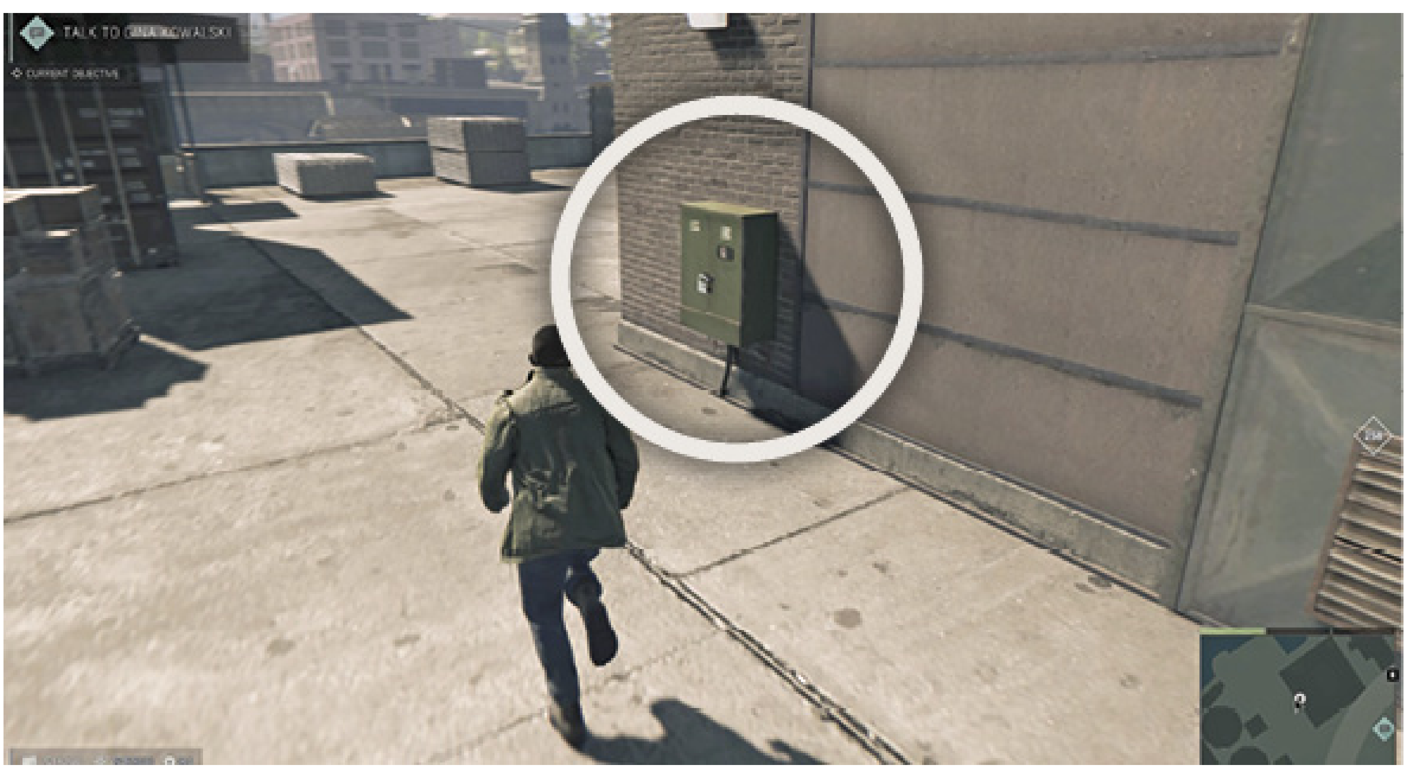
The graphic in the bottom-left corner of the screen tracks how much money you have in your safe, how much money you are holding on your person, and the amount of fuses you are holding (the last number). Keep an eye on this before attempting a wiretap. You need three fuses to tap a junction box.



Collectibles

How to Wiretap

You first need to complete the "Story Mission: Smack" before attempting to wiretap a junction box. Next, you need three TL-49 Fuses; it takes three fuses to wiretap one junction box. There's usually at least one fuse in the vicinity of each junction box. (Fuses are also revealed in district sectors that have already been wiretapped.) Next, look for the nearest untapped junction box icon on the map. If you are headed to that district early and it's icon is not revealed on the map, then use our map to find the junction boxes. Look for a large green utility box attached to a wall in the environment. Walk up to it and press Ⓧ or ▣ to begin the jimmying mini-game to pry the doors open.



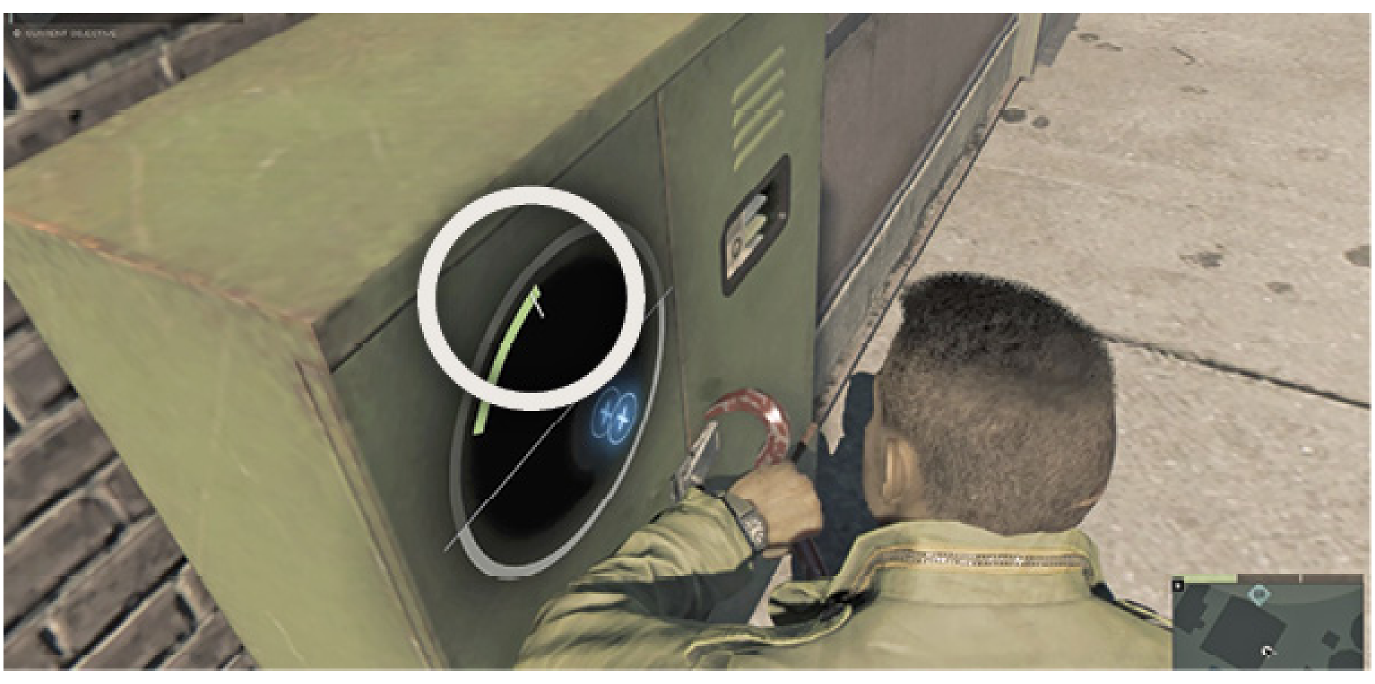
JUNCTION BOX LOCK

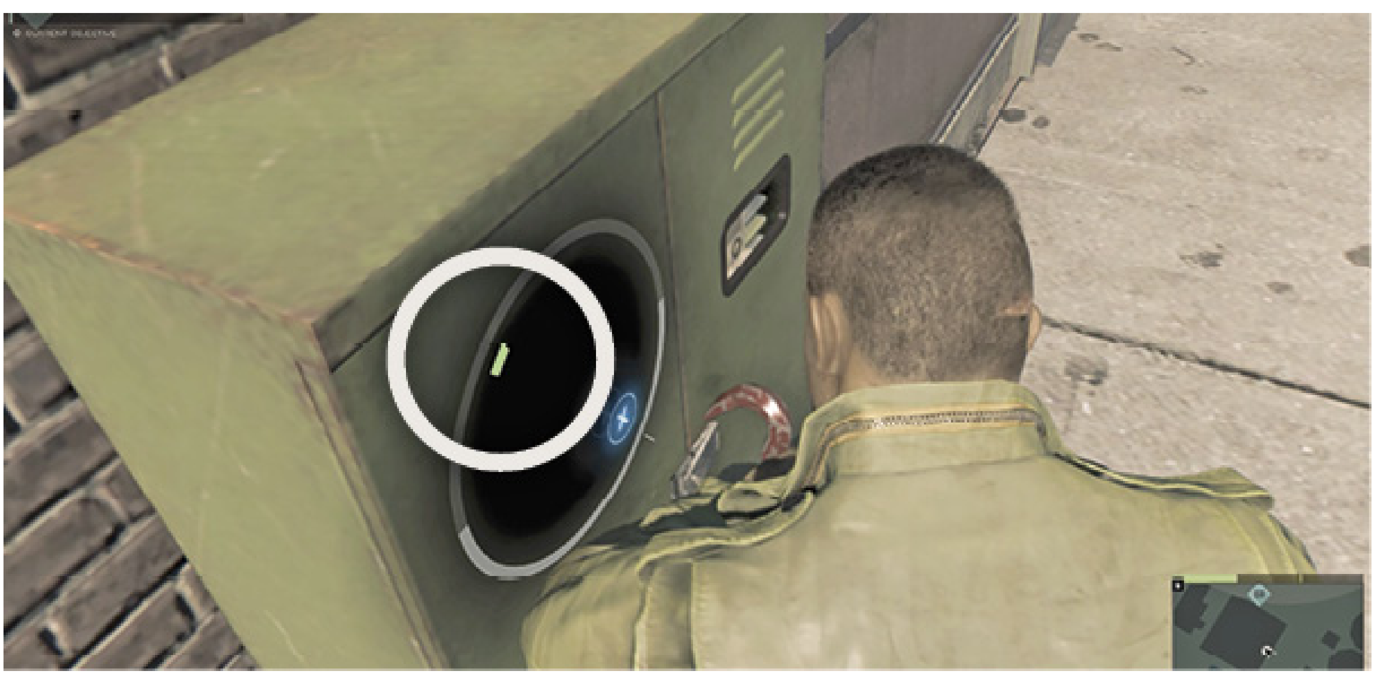
The junction box lock will appear with a red "no sign" icon over it if you do not have at least three fuses in your possession. Find three fuses before attempting a wiretap.

STEP 1: FINDING THE SWEET SPOT

Rotate the Left Control Stick until a green highlight bar appears along the white circle covering the junction box. Move the control stick until you achieve the smallest green bar possible and then press Ⓧ or ▣ to confirm the sweet spot. The smaller you can make the green sweet spot icon the easier the next step will be.

STEP 2: PRYING THE DOORS OPEN





Now that a very small green bar (representing the sweet spot) is locked onto the circular white prying indicator, a much larger green bar appears in its place. The smaller the green sweet spot bar you lock, the larger the pry area in this second step will be and the slower the prying needle moves, making it easier to execute the break-in.

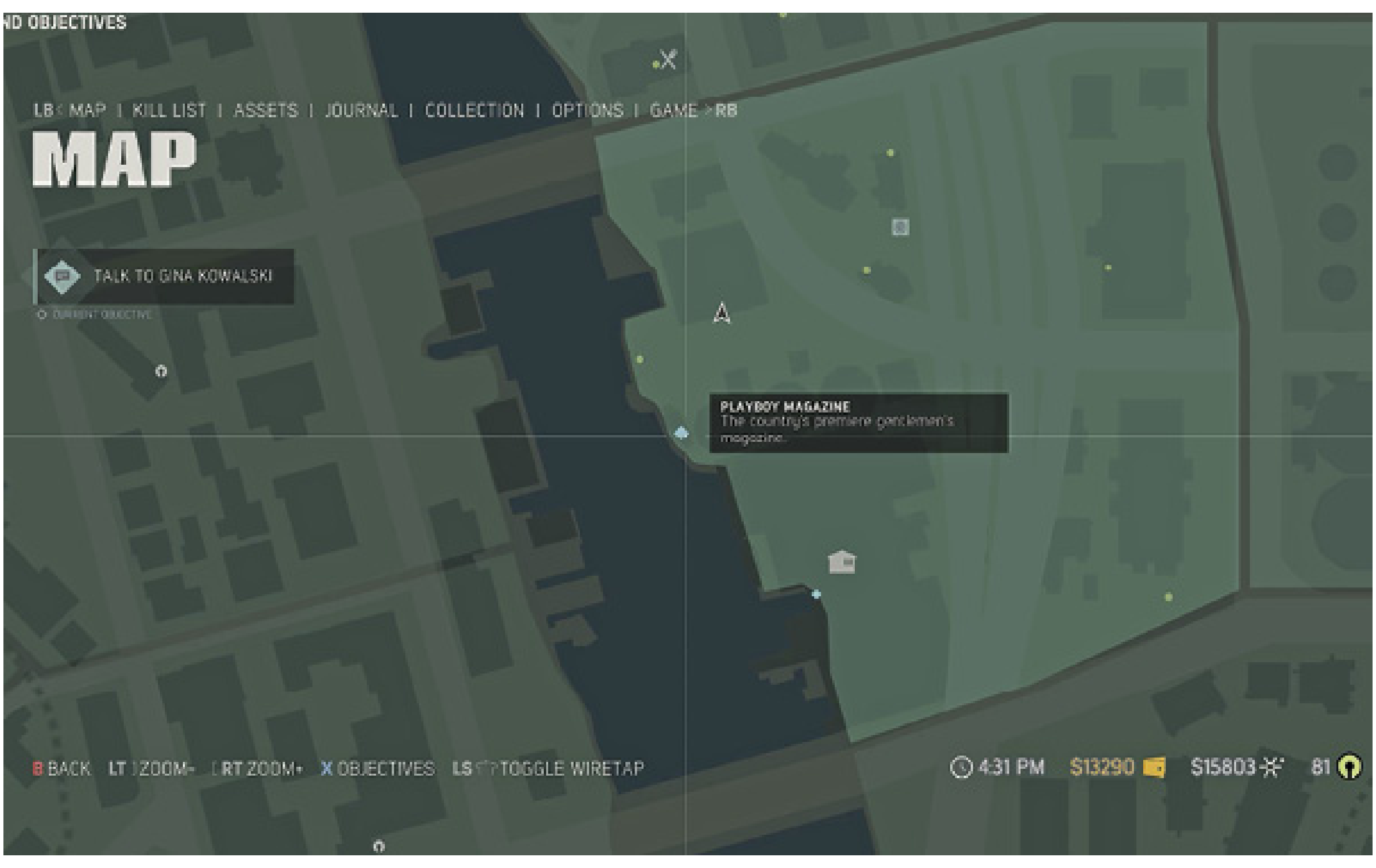
Now the very thin white prying needle bounces across the white circle from the right to the left and back again. The smaller the sweet spot you created, the slower this needle moves. Stop the needle in the green bar. The easiest and quickest way to nail this step is to quickly press Ⓧ or ▣ as soon as it touches the green area instead of waiting for the needle to reach the middle of the green bar.

STEP 3: WIRETAP

The third step is an automatic action. Clay takes the fuse and wires it into the junction box creating a wiretap. After you close the doors, a green light on the fuse appears inside the junction box (seen through a small window), indicating that box has been wiretapped. If you access the Map Menu you'll see enemies (if any are near), and collectibles are now revealed on the map in the district's sector where that junction box is located. There are many junction boxes and fuses scattered throughout New Bordeaux. Find and tap them all to reveal the collectibles on the entire map.

JUNCTION BOX & COLLECTIBLE BREAKDOWN

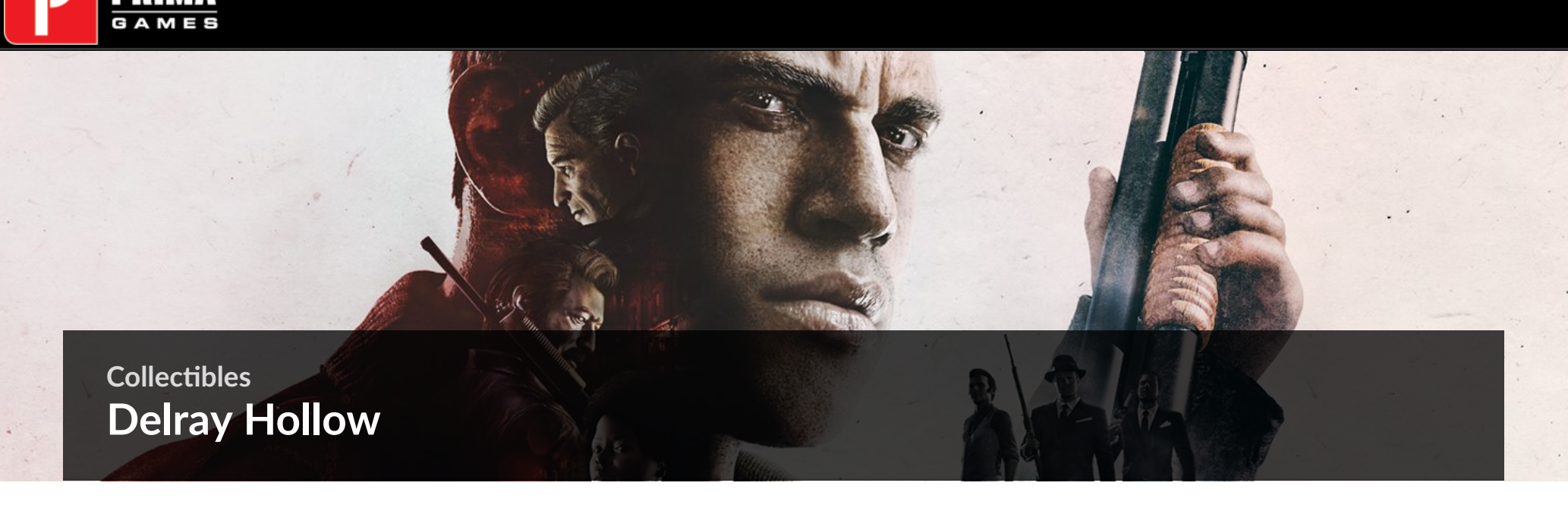
Once a junction box has been wiretapped, the collectibles in that sector are revealed as blue blips. You can hover the reticle over these blips to reveal the type of collectible. The following is a breakdown of the junction box and collectible totals. And in case you are wondering, there are many more fuses scattered around the environment than you would ever need to hack all the junction boxes.


ND OBJECTIVES
LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
TALK TO GINA KOWALSKI
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
PLAYBOY MAGAZINE
The country's premiere gentlemen's magazine.
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
4:31 PM $13290 $15803 81

- 89 Total Junction Boxes
- 161 Total Collectibles
- 50 Playboys
- 33 Vargas Paintings
- 30 Album Covers
- 12 Hot Rod Magazines
- 31 Communist Propaganda Posters (there are only 8 unique poster styles)
- 5 Repent Magazines

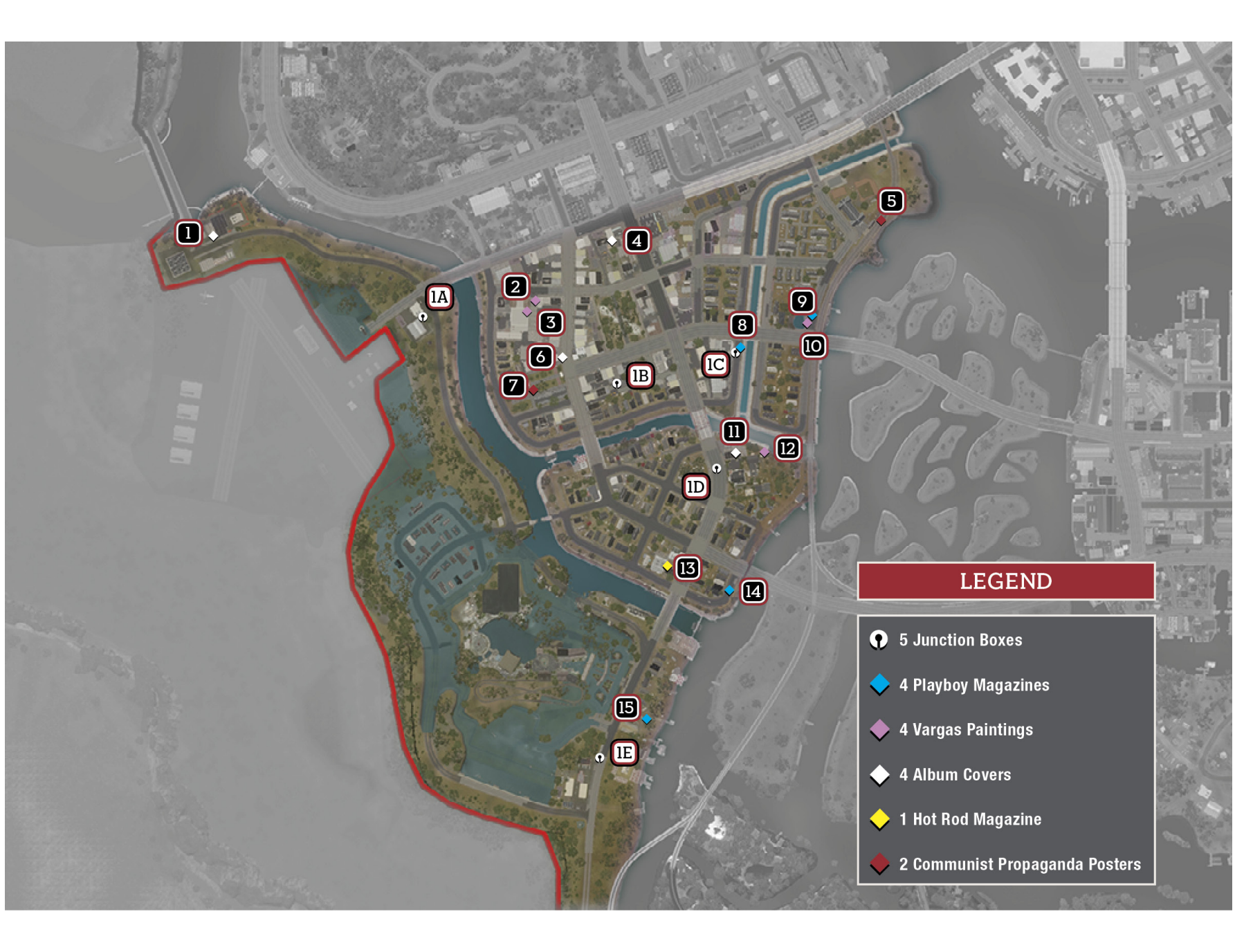
AUTOMATIC JUNCTION BOX REVEAL

When you are sent to a new district through a story mission, all of that district's junction boxes are revealed on your map automatically.



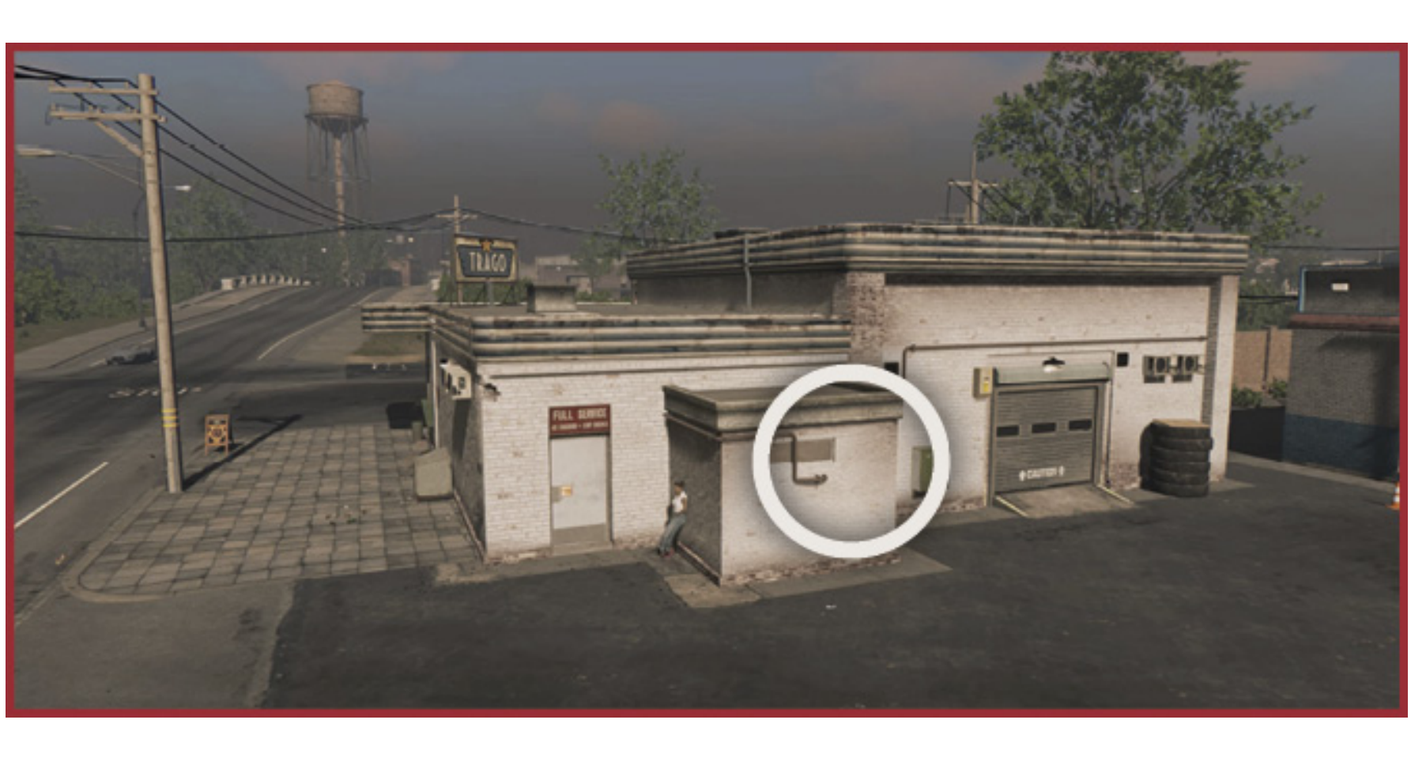
Collectibles

Delray Hollow


1
1A
2
3
4
5
6
7
1B
8
1C
9
10
11
12
1D
13
14
15
1E
LEGEND
5 Junction Boxes
4 Playboy Magazines
4 Vargas Paintings
4 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
2 Communist Propaganda Posters

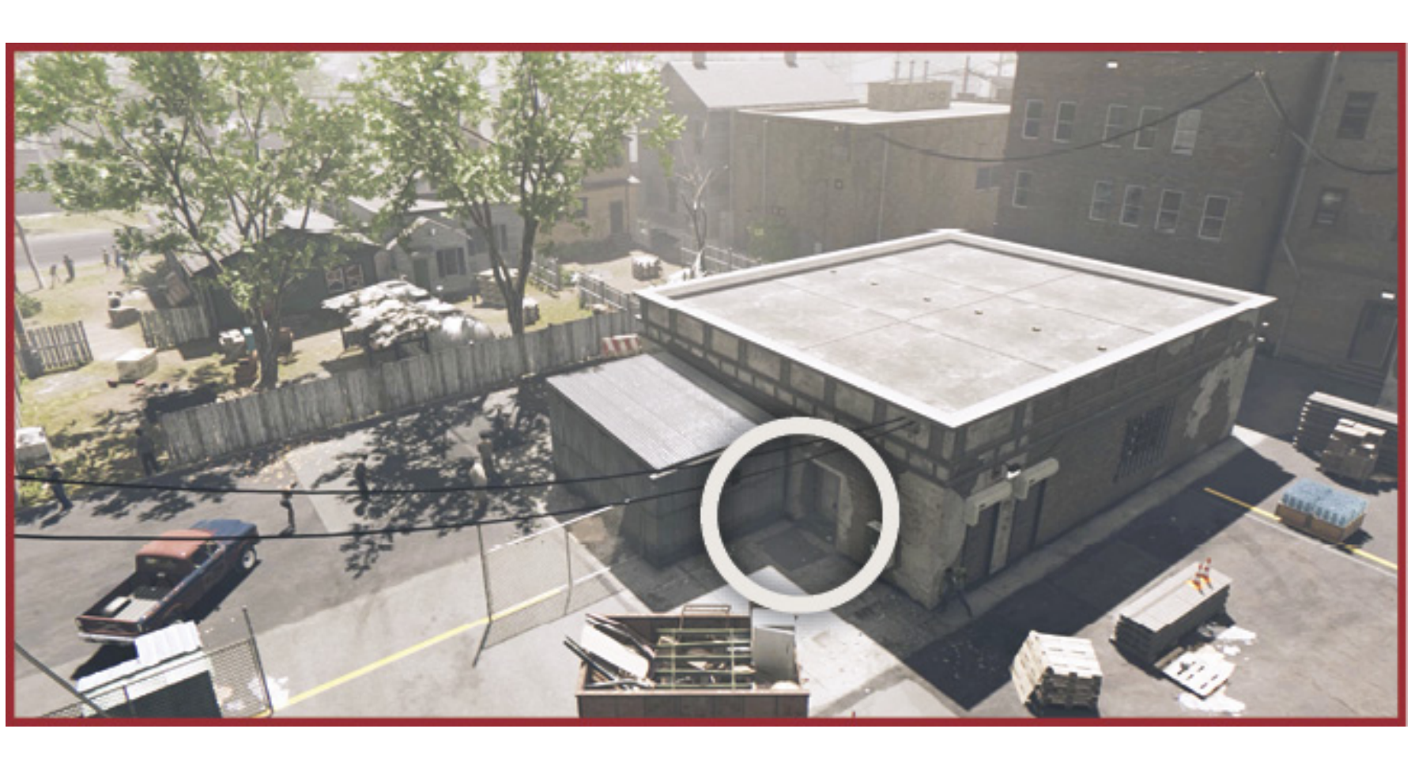
JUNCTION BOXES

1A Junction Box



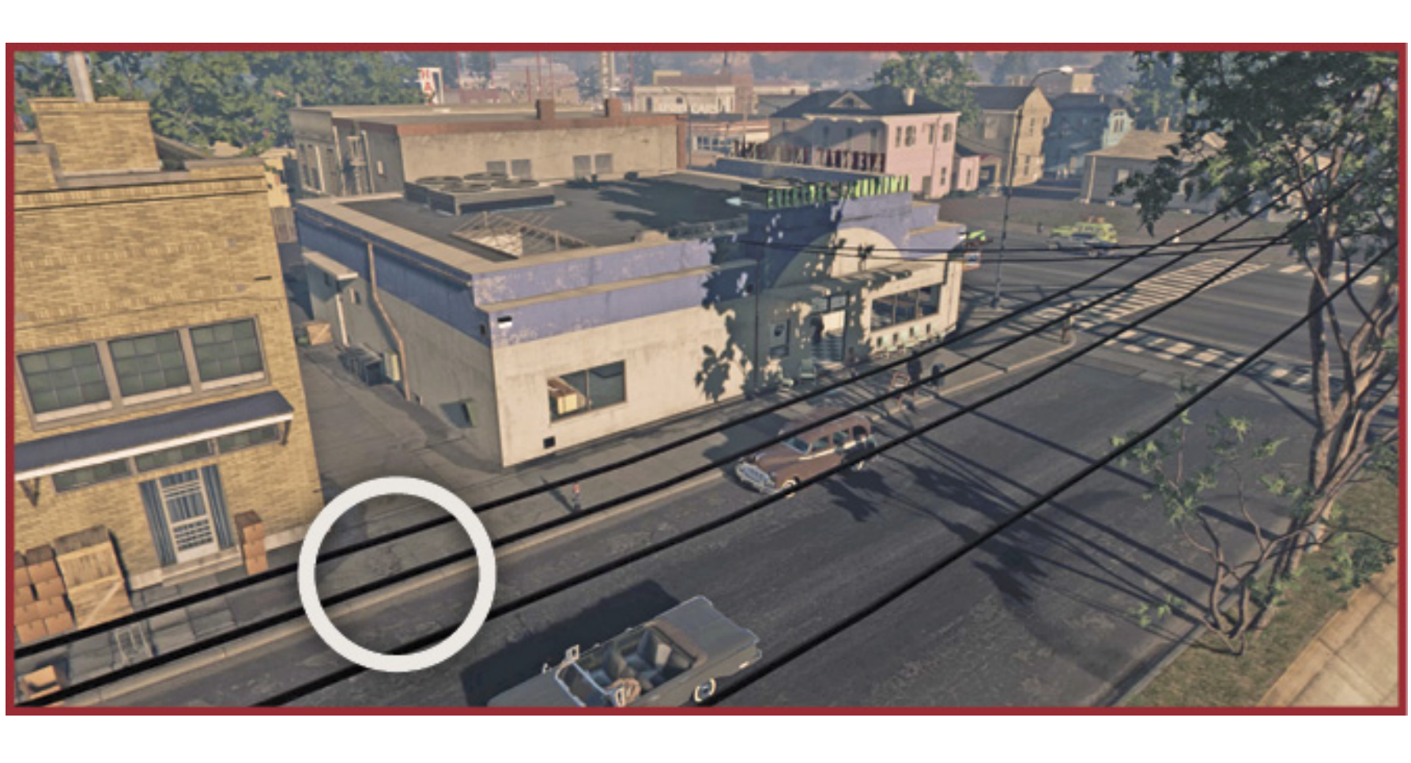
Find this junction box on the west exterior wall of the Trago filling station in west Delray Hollow.

1B Junction Box



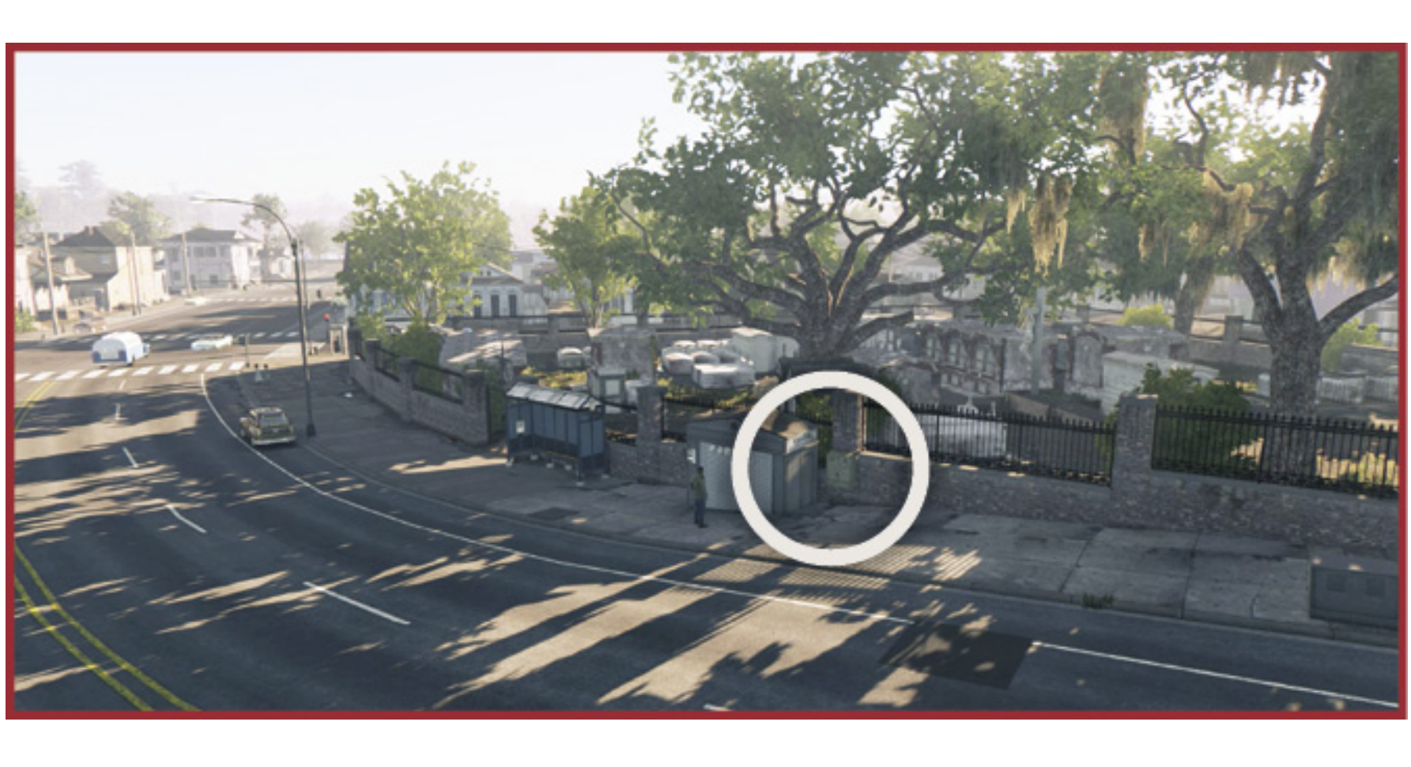
Tap this junction box to spy on Doug "Hatchet" Marcheti during the Smack Racket missions.

1C Junction Box



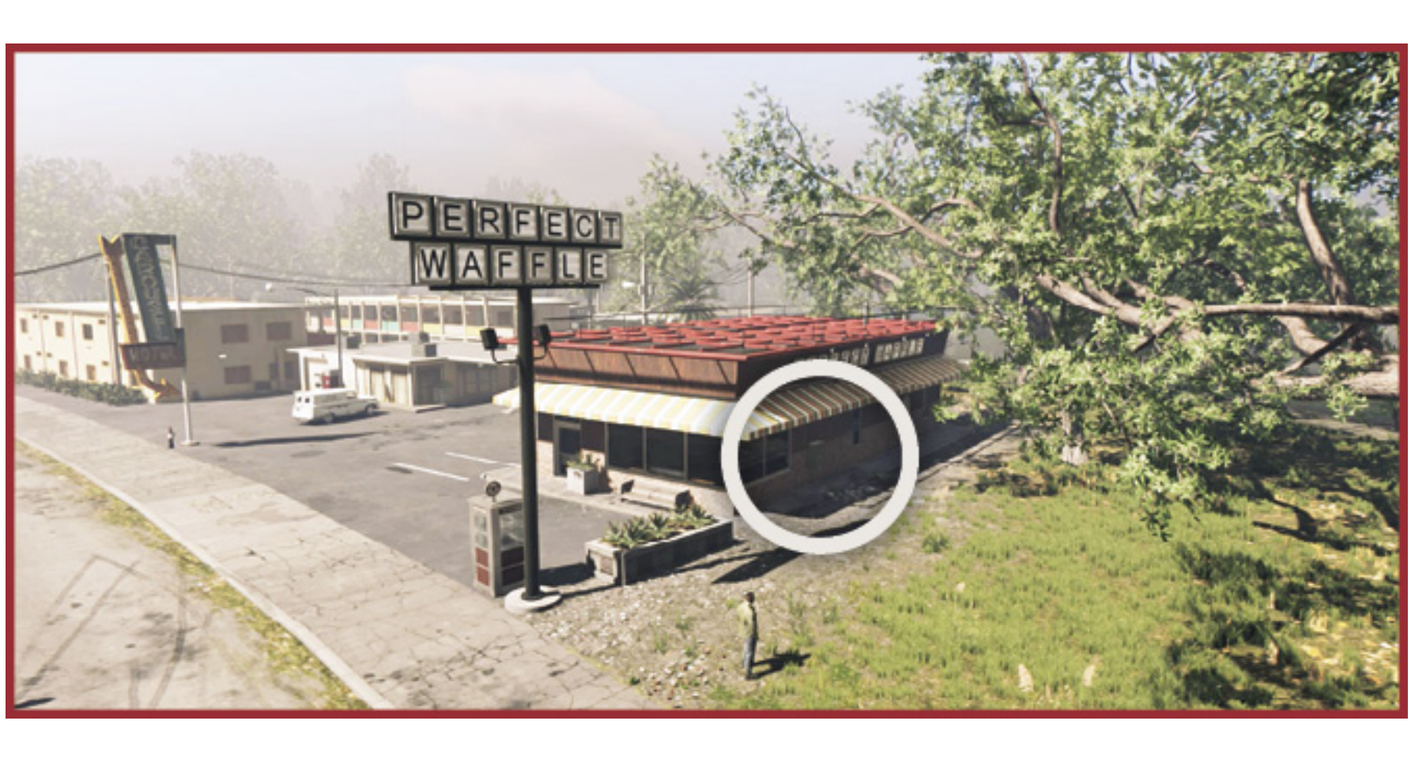
This junction box is on the exterior alley wall of the Everyday Laundromat. There's also a Playboy magazine inside the same Laundromat.

1D Junction Box



Wiretap the First Baptist Church using the junction box Donovan points out to you. This is the introduction to wiretapping.

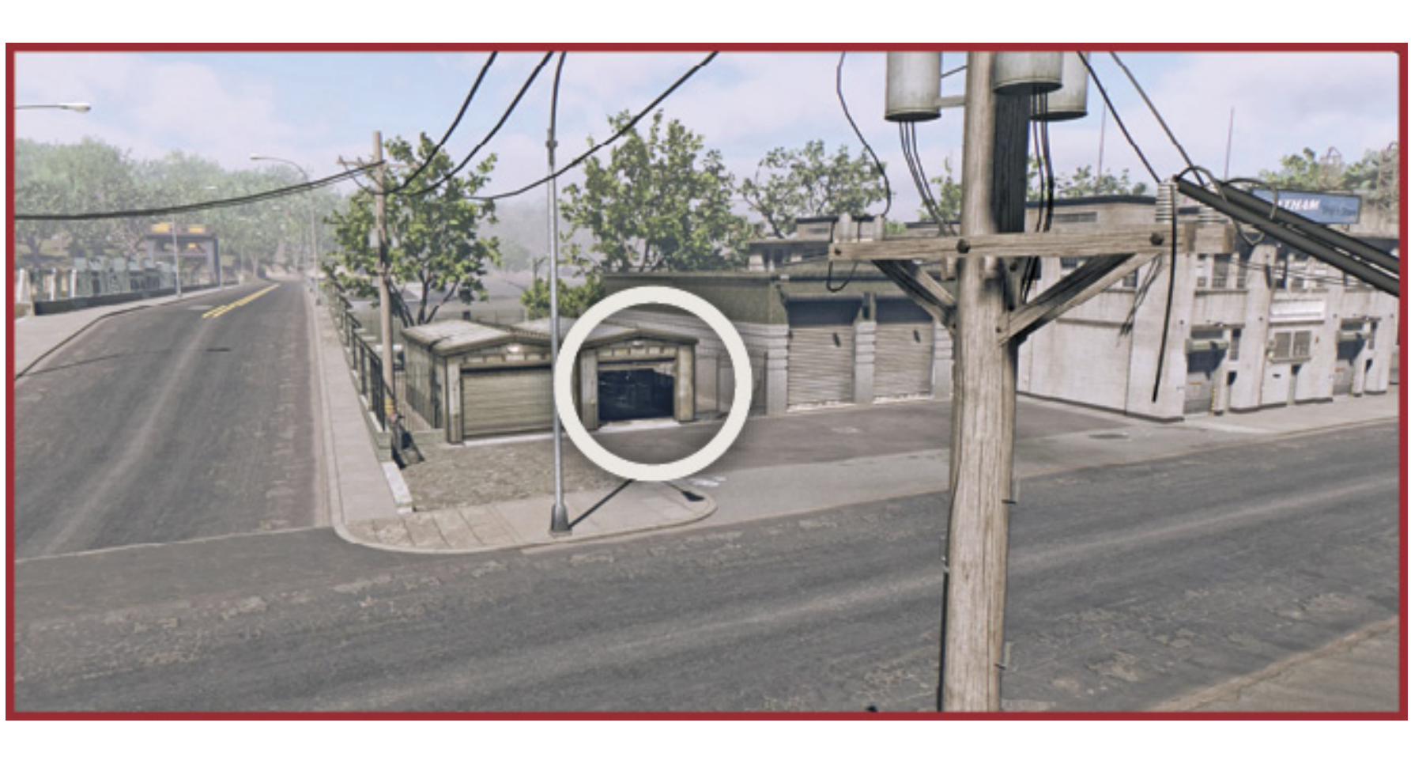
1E Junction Box


PERFECT WAFFLE

Find this junction box on the side of the Perfect Waffle restaurant.

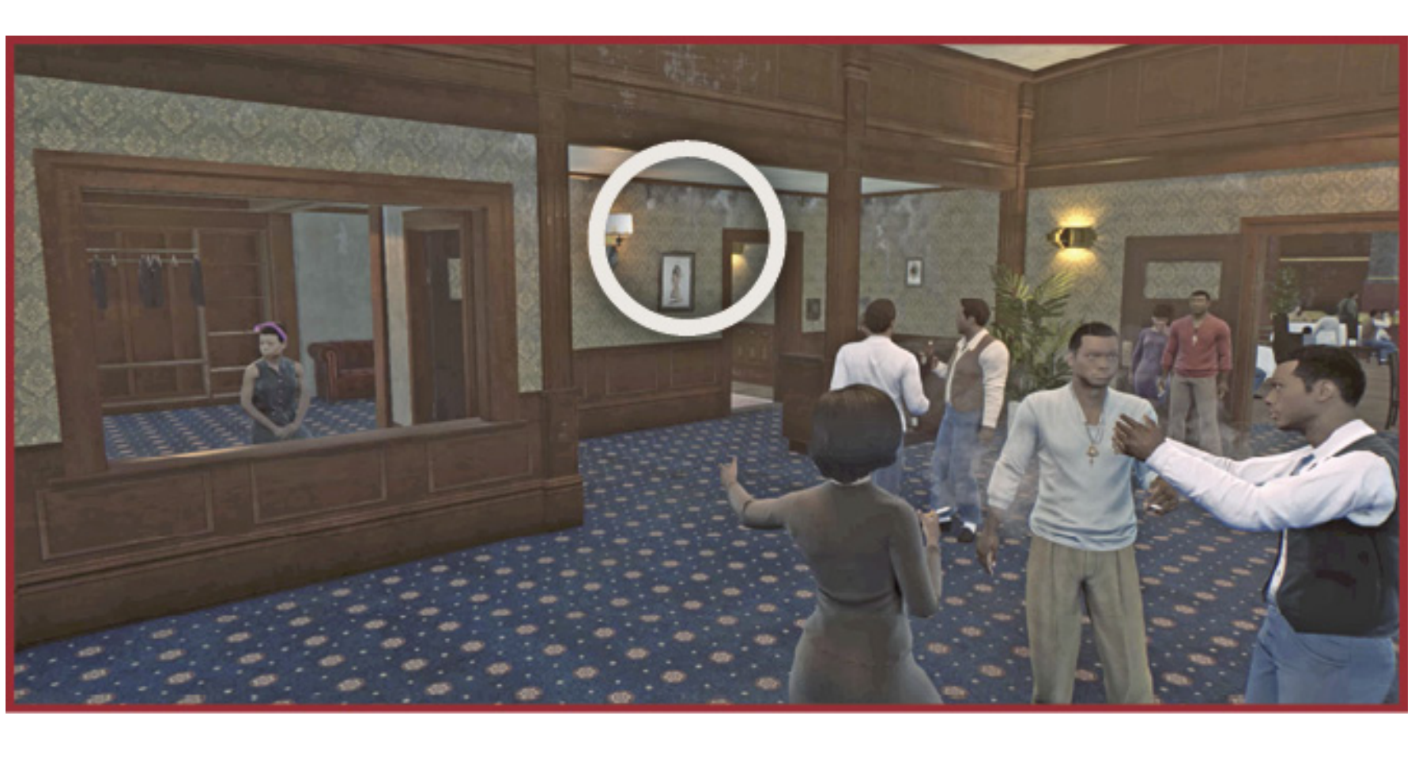
COLLECTIBLES

1 Album Cover



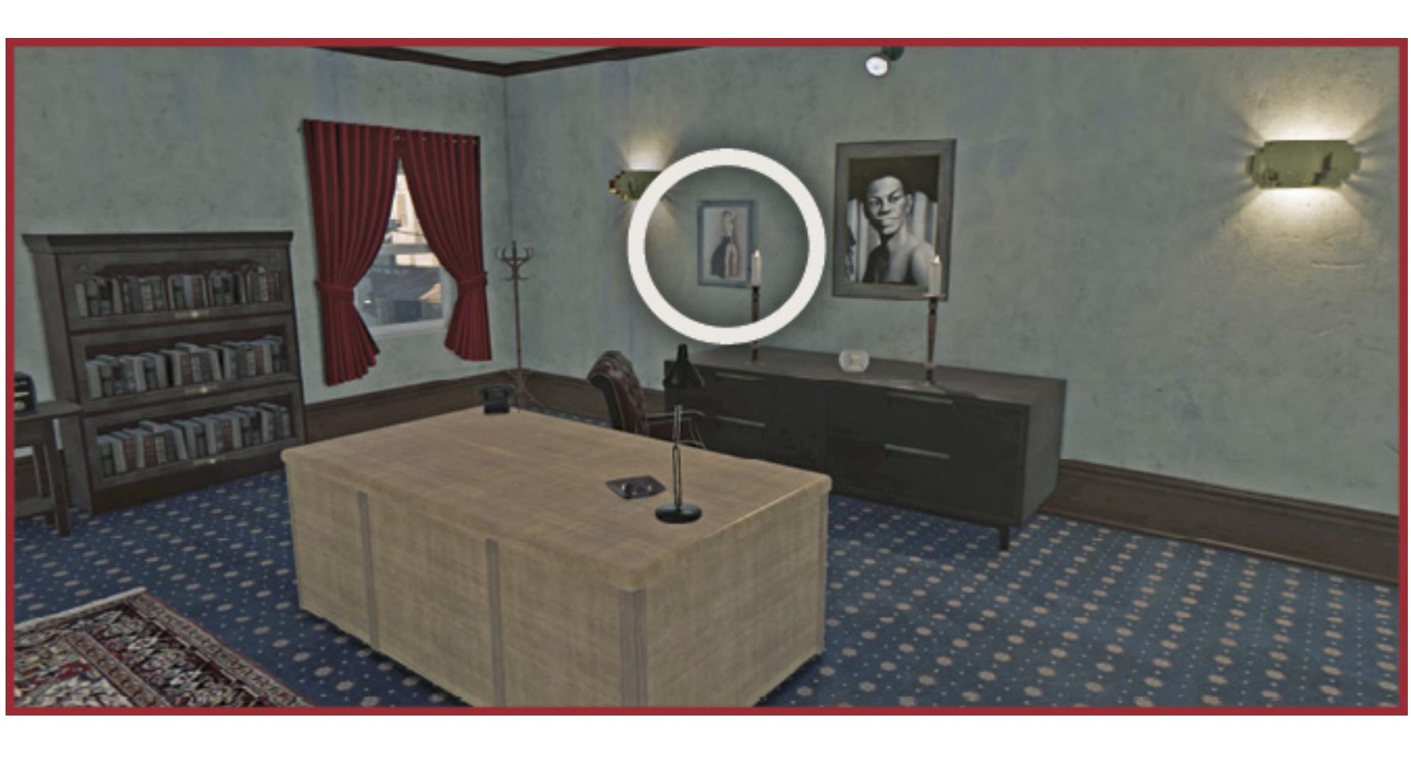
(The Chambers Brothers) Inside this northwestern Delray Hollow garage.

2 Vargas Painting



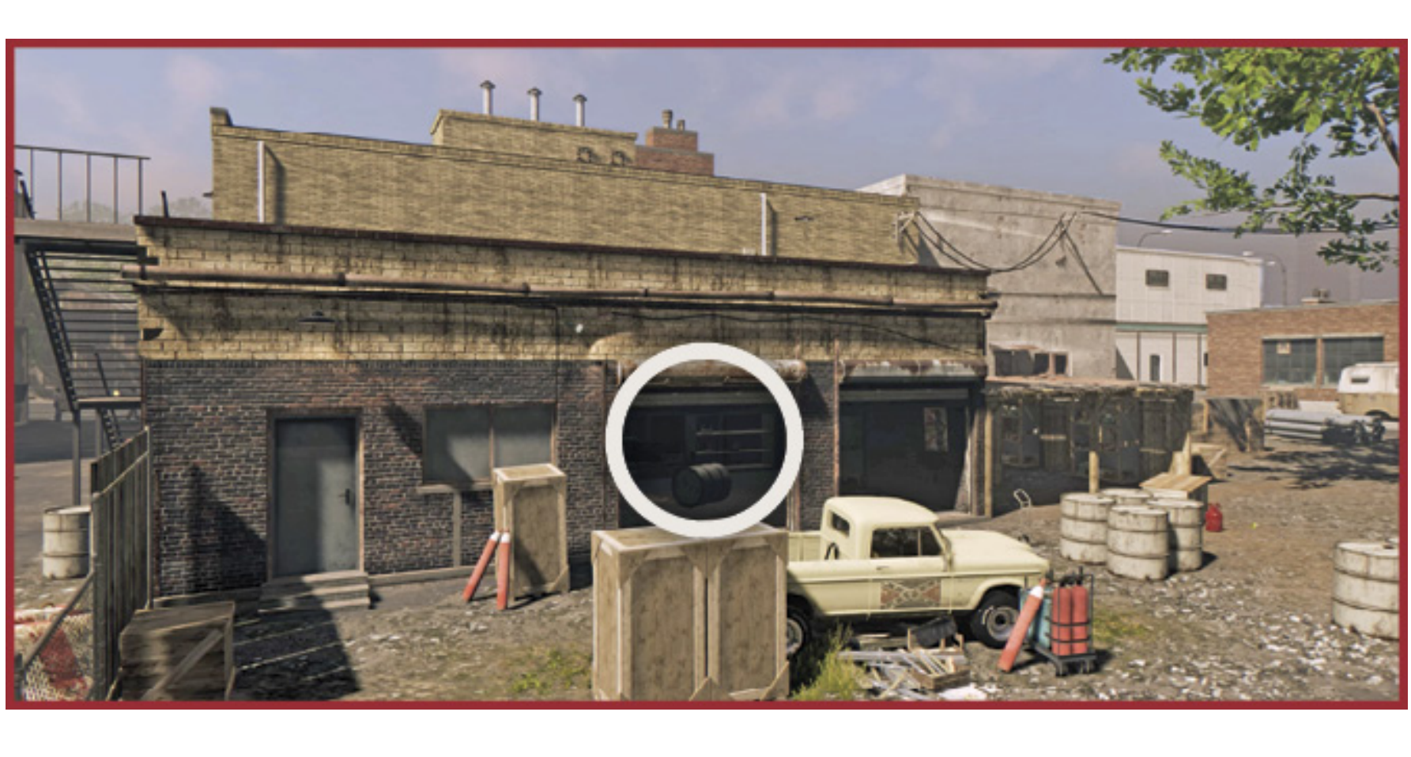
On the first floor lobby on the left wall behind a counter as you enter Doucet's club through the front entrance. Grab this during "The Way Of Flesh."

3 Vargas Painting



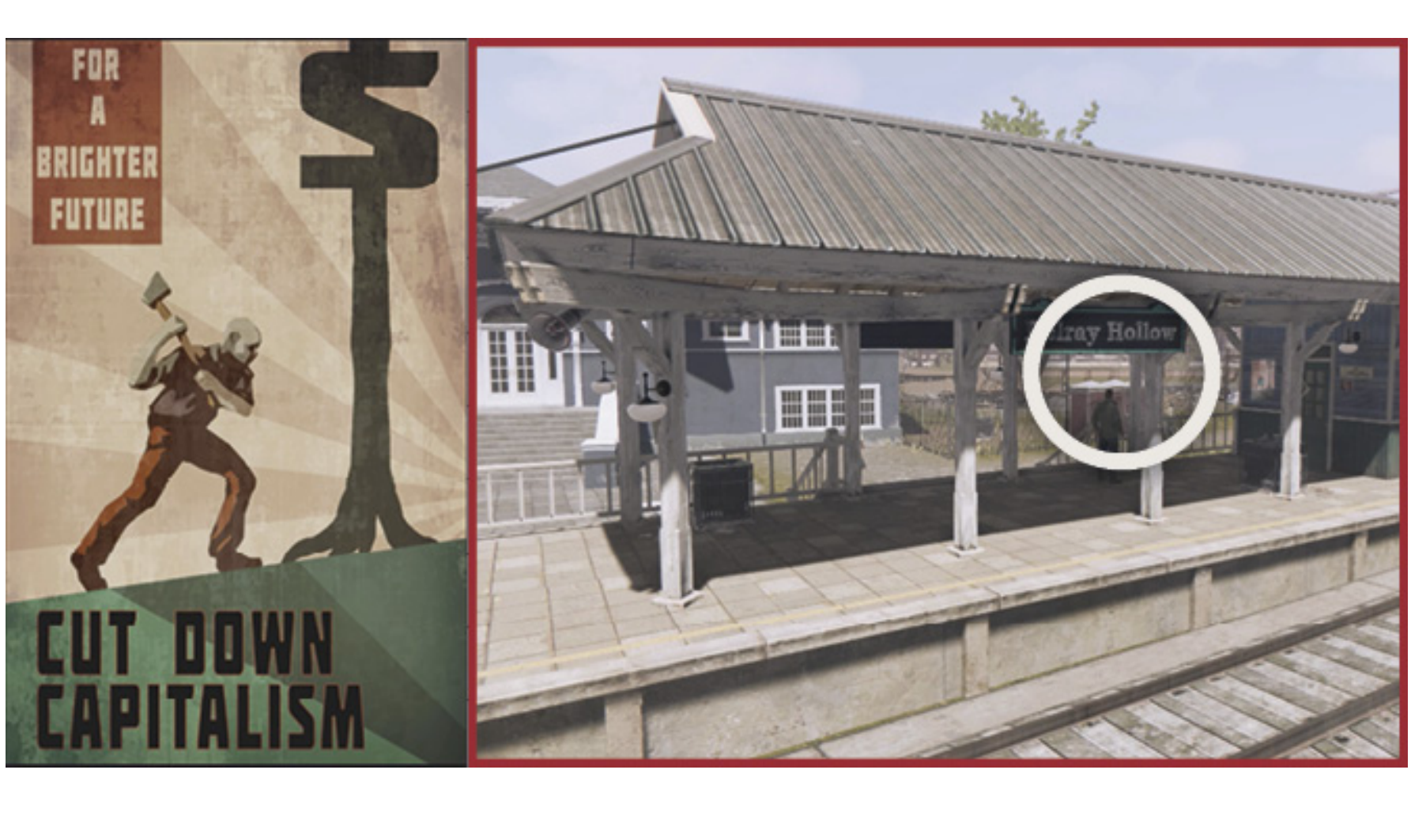
On the wall behind the desk in Merle "Trigger" Jackson's office of the Doucet's club. Grab this while freeing the strung-out girls during the prostitution missions.

4 Album (Eddie Floyd)



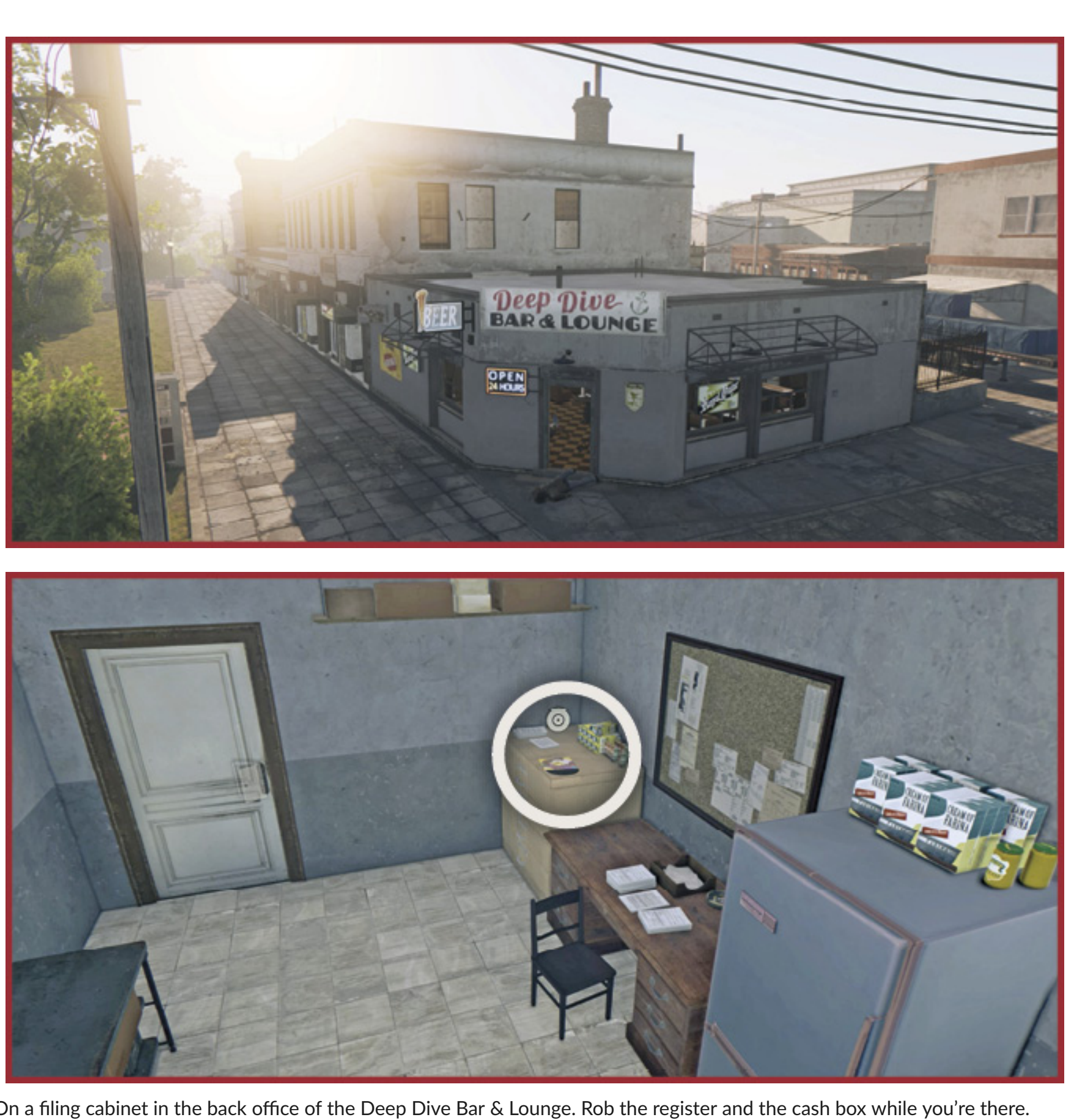
On a shelf in the back of this garage. You are in this area when out to kill Deacon Caruso during Kincaid's Smack Racket.

5 Communist Propaganda (Cut Down Capitalism)


FOR A BRIGHTER FUTURE
CUT DOWN CAPITALISM

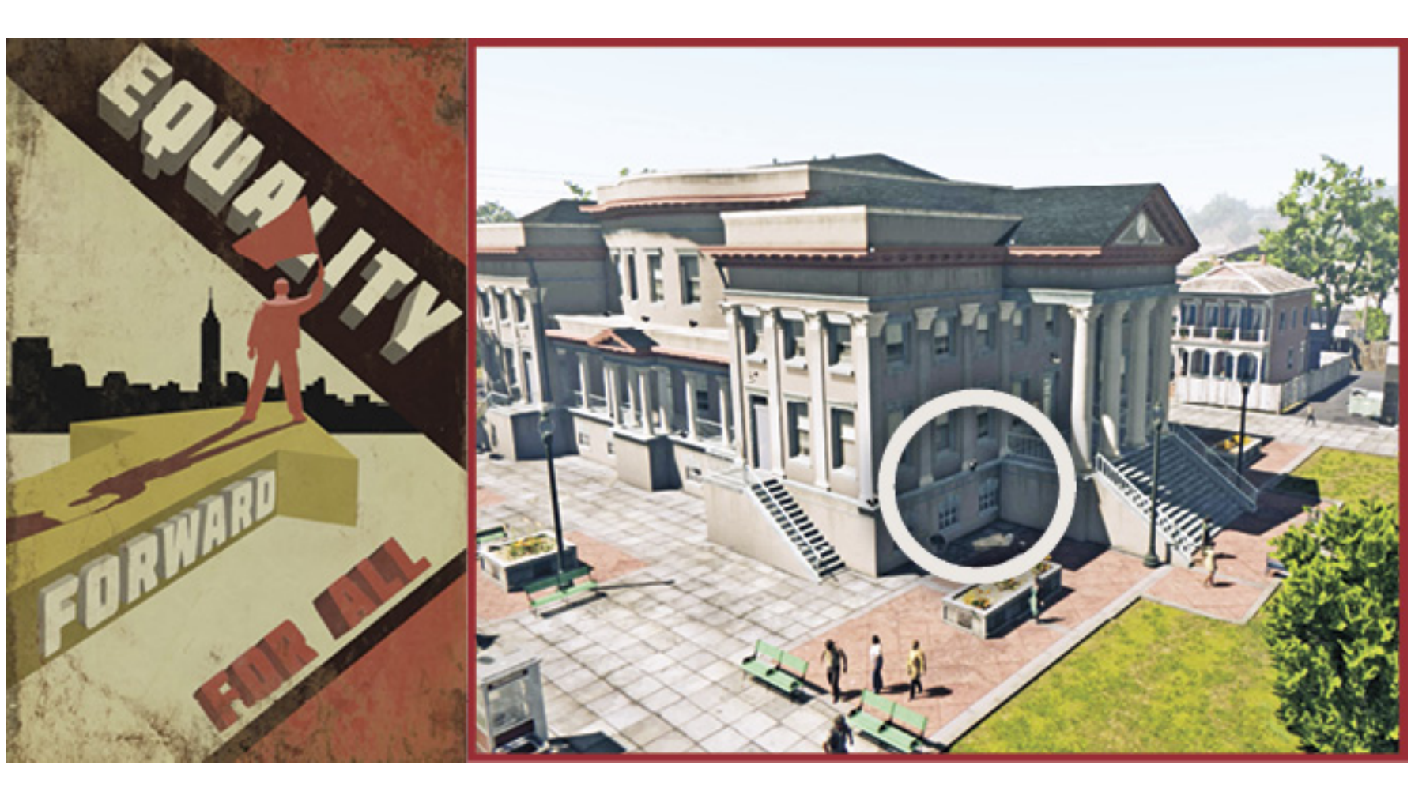
On the inside wall of this Delray Hollow train stop & ticket booth.

6 Album Cover (Cream)


Deep Dive BAR & LOUNGE
OPEN

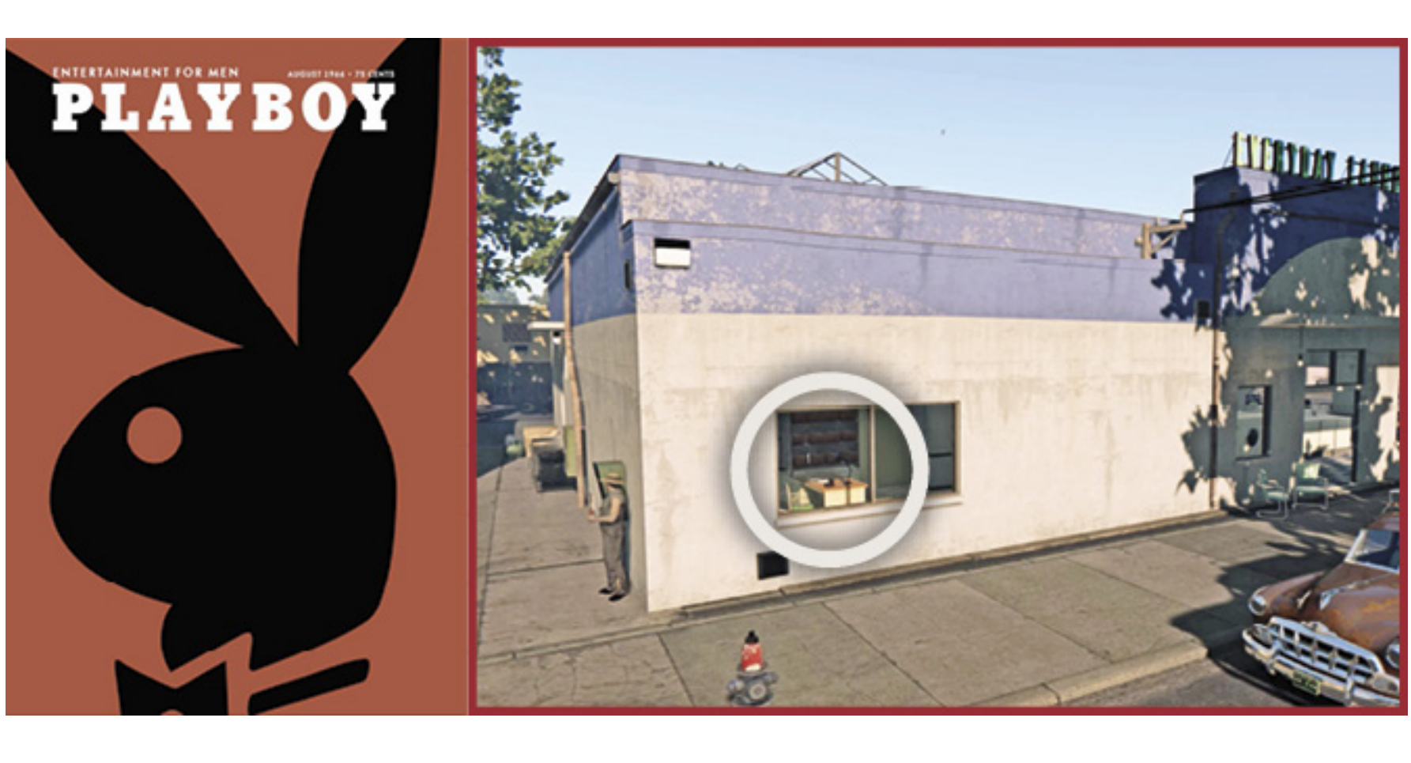
On a filing cabinet in the back office of the Deep Dive Bar & Lounge. Rob the register and the cash box while you're there.

7 Communist Propaganda (Equality For All)


EQUALITY
FORWARD
FOR ALL

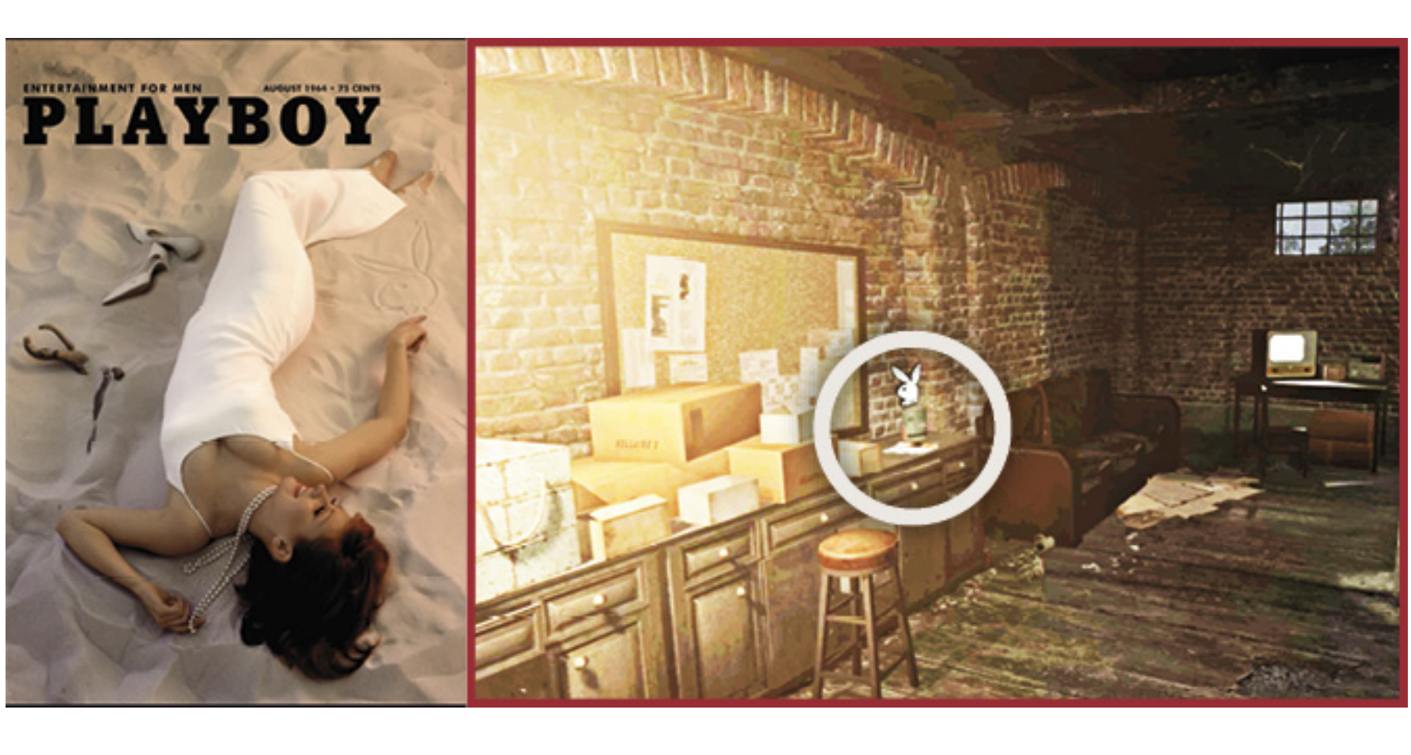
Posted on the exterior front wall of this large government building.

8 Playboy Magazine (August 1966)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

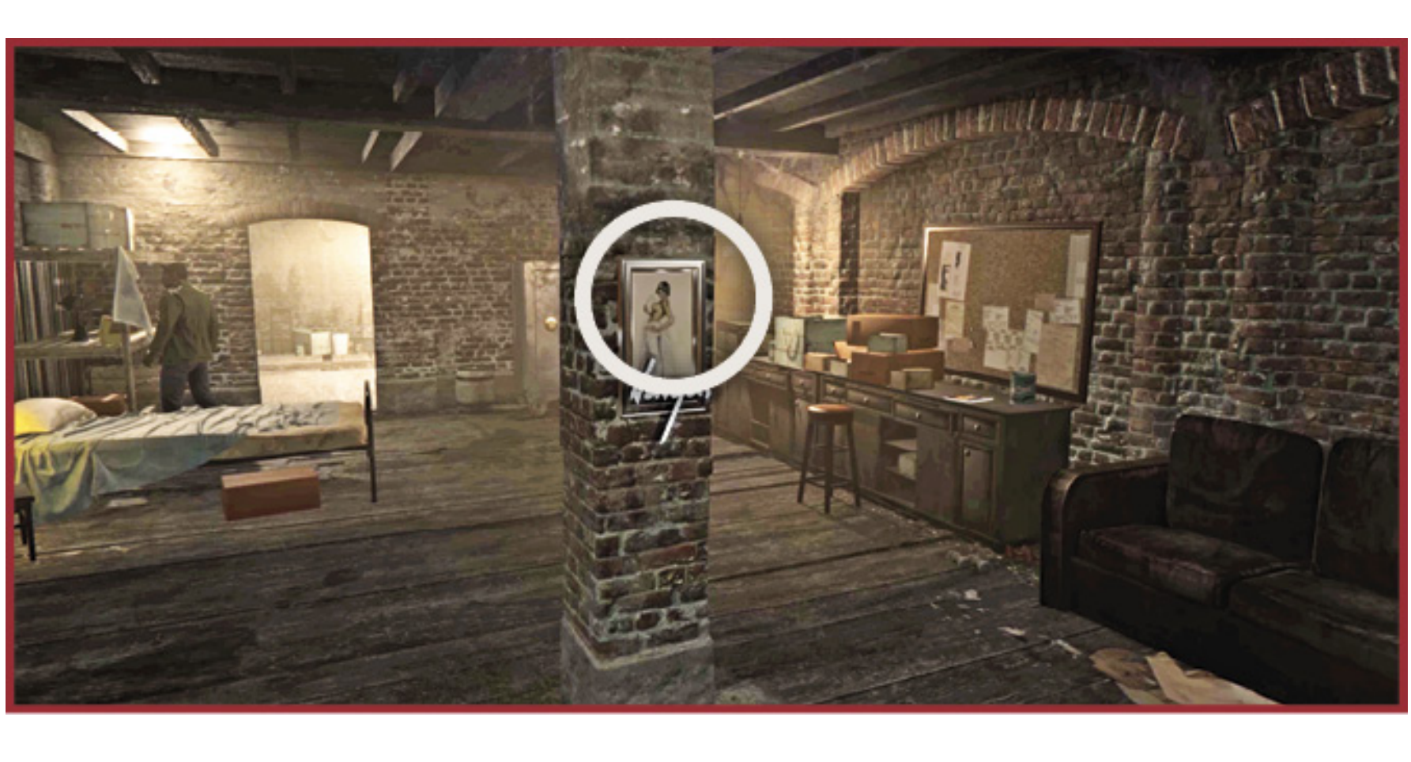
On the desk in the back office of the Everyday Laundromat. This is the same Laundromat with a junction box in the alley.

9 Playboy (August 1964)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

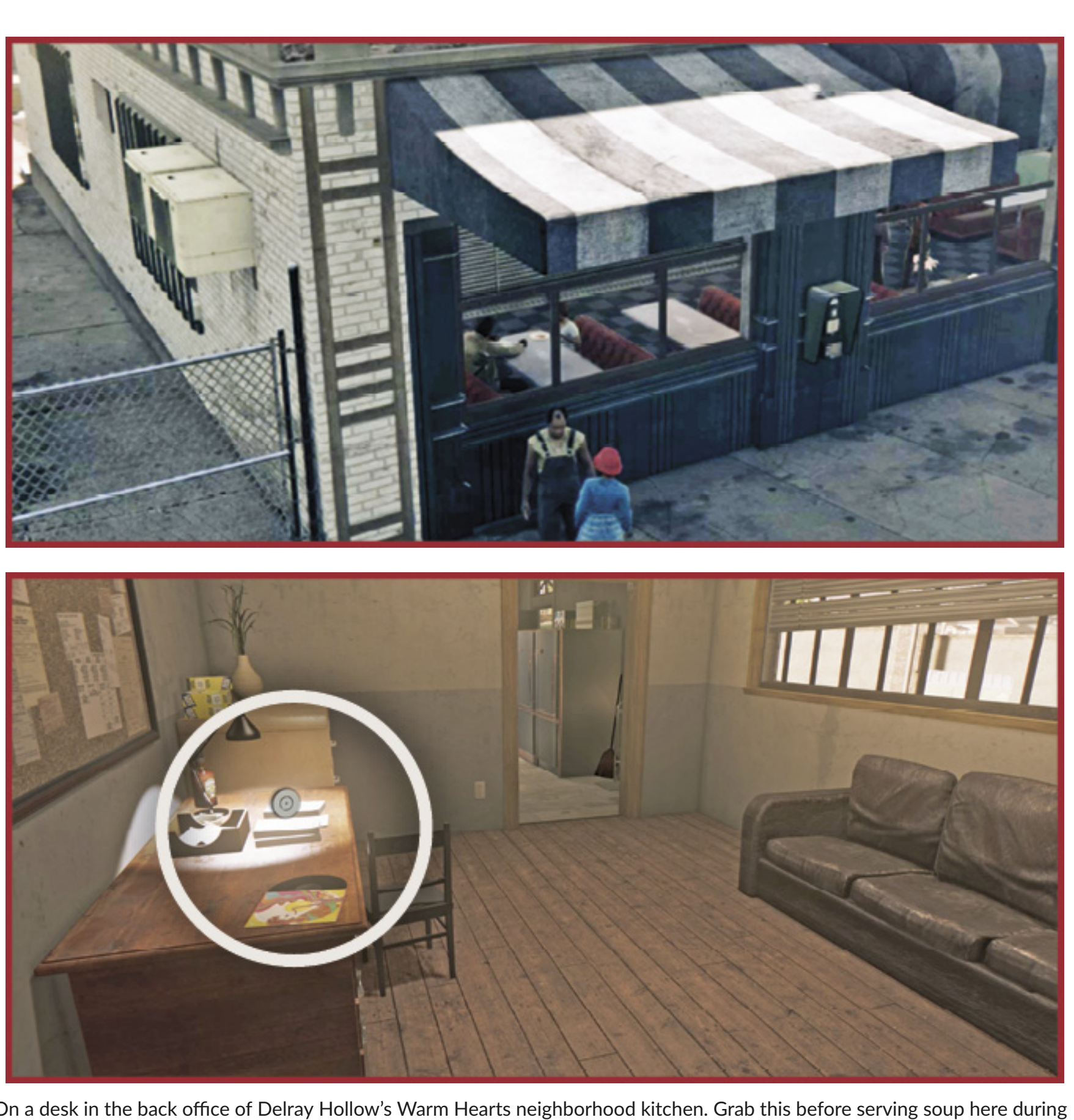
On a table in the basement of Sammy's Bar. Grab this after getting out of bed.

10 Vargas Painting



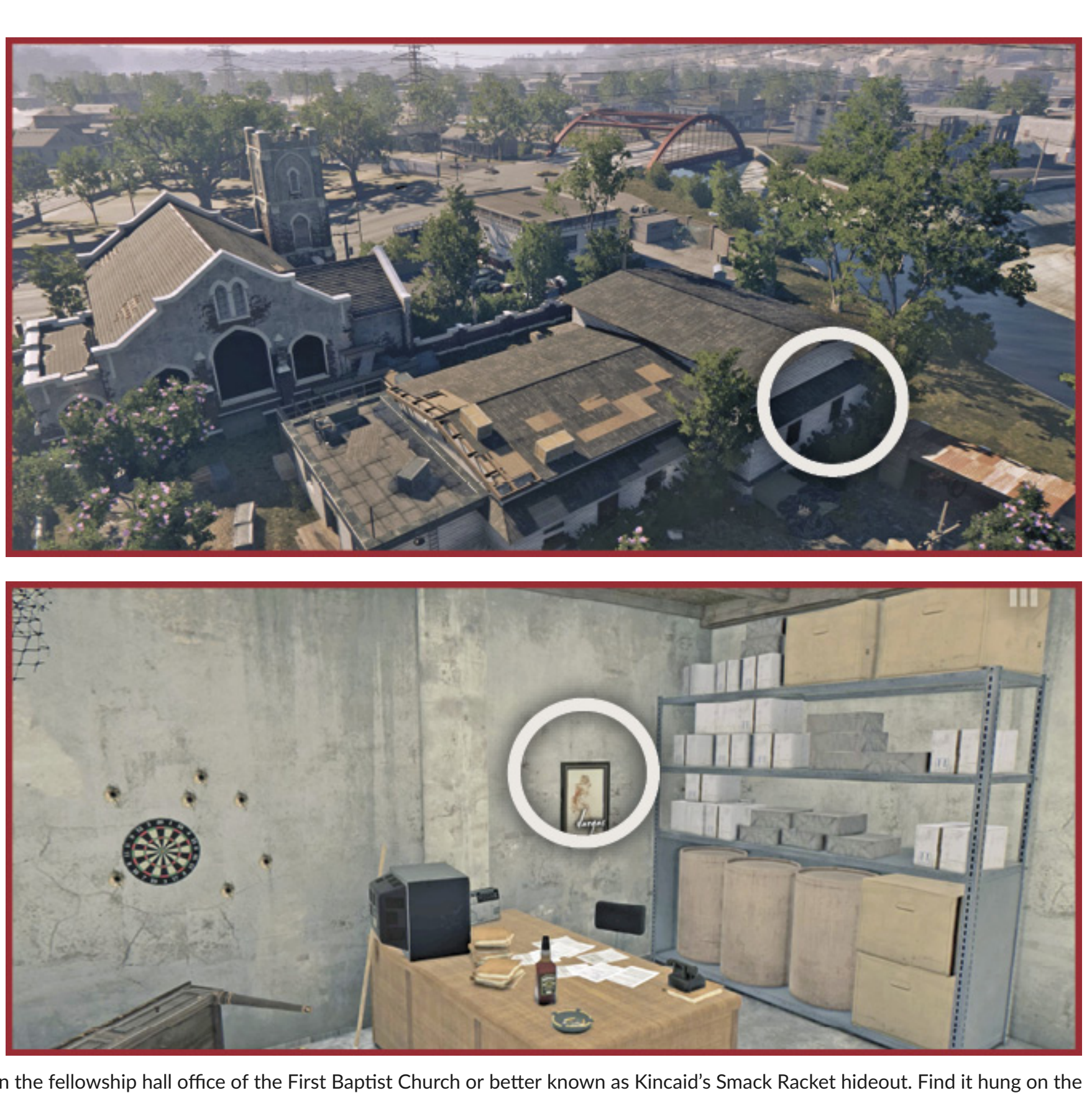
Hung on the back of a support column in the basement bedroom of Sammy's Bar. Grab this after getting out of bed.

11 Album Cover (Clarence Carter)



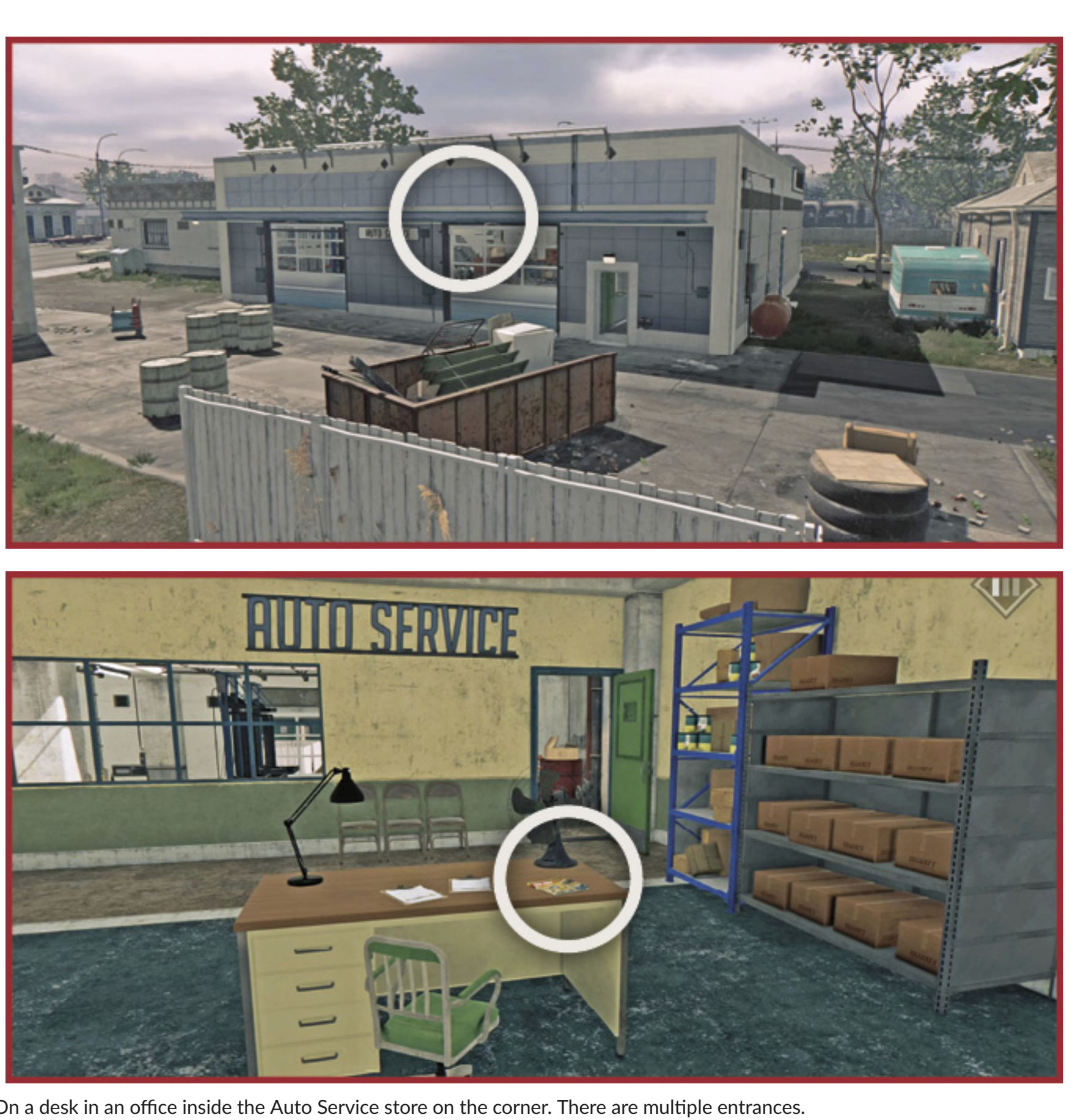
On a desk in the back office of Delray Hollow's Warm Hearts neighborhood kitchen. Grab this before serving soup here during the Smack Racket.

12 Vargas Painting



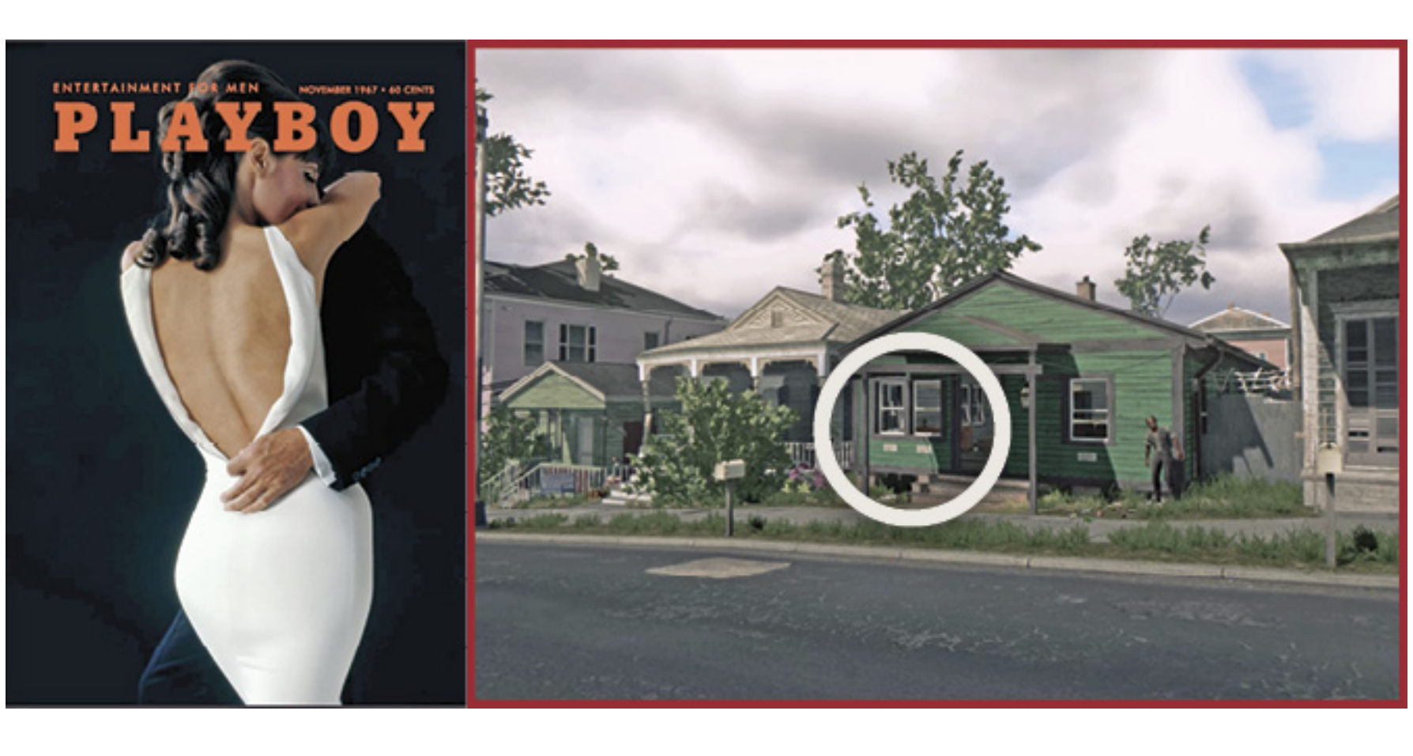
In the fellowship hall office of the First Baptist Church or better known as Kincaid's Smack Racket hideout. Find it hung on the wall behind the back corner office.

13 Hot Rod Magazine (June 1968)


AUTO SERVICE

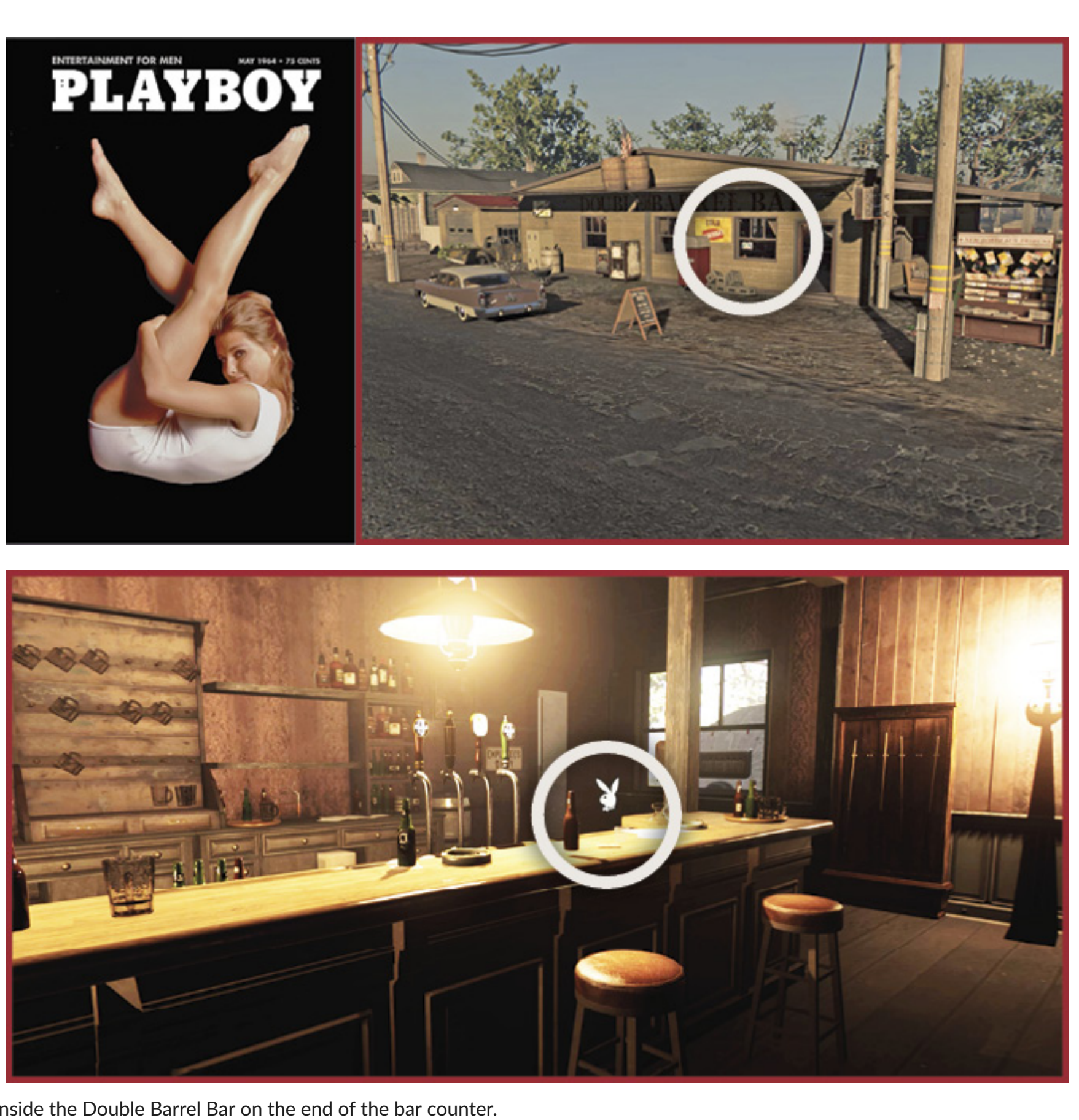
On a desk in an office inside the Auto Service store on the corner. There are multiple entrances.

14 Playboy (November 1967)

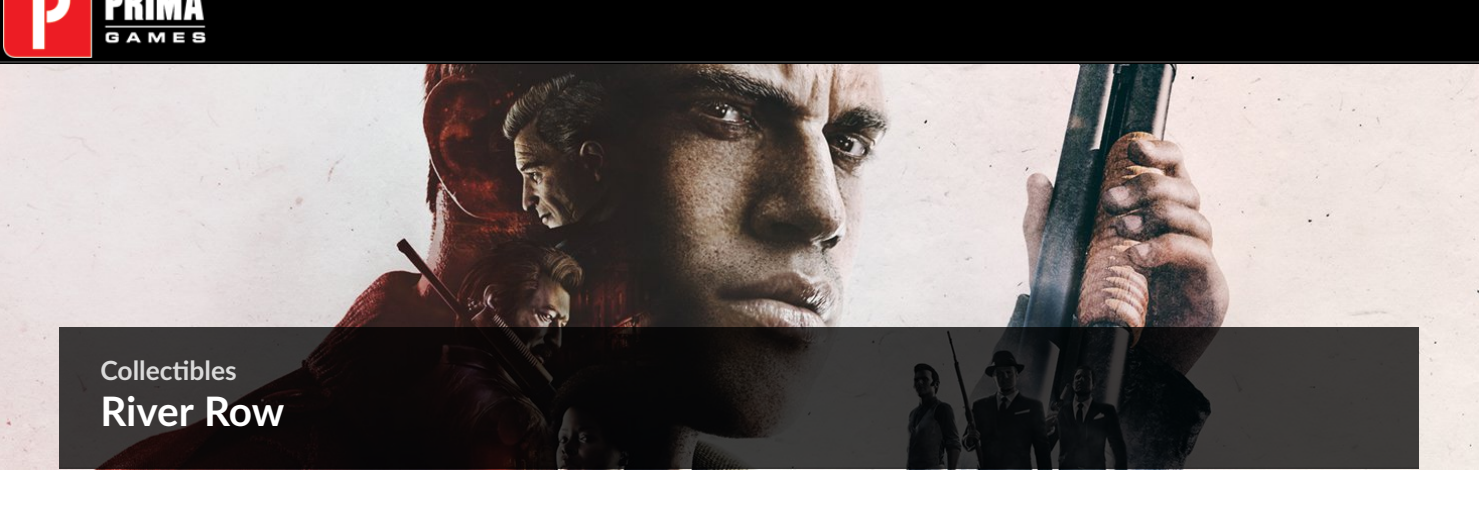

ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

This magazine is on a desk in the living room inside this green ramshackle house.

15 Playboy (May 1964)

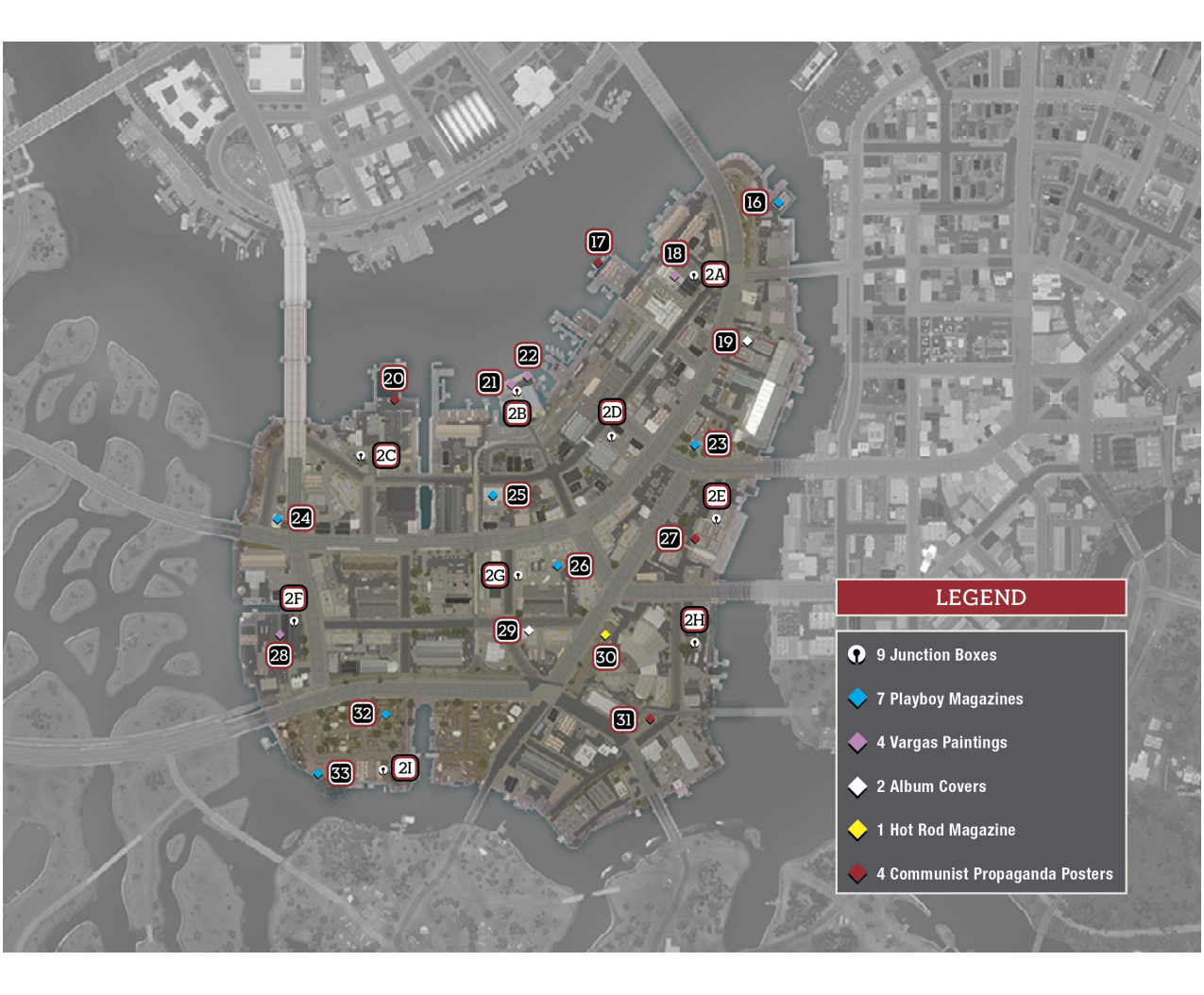

ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

Inside the Double Barrel Bar on the end of the bar counter.



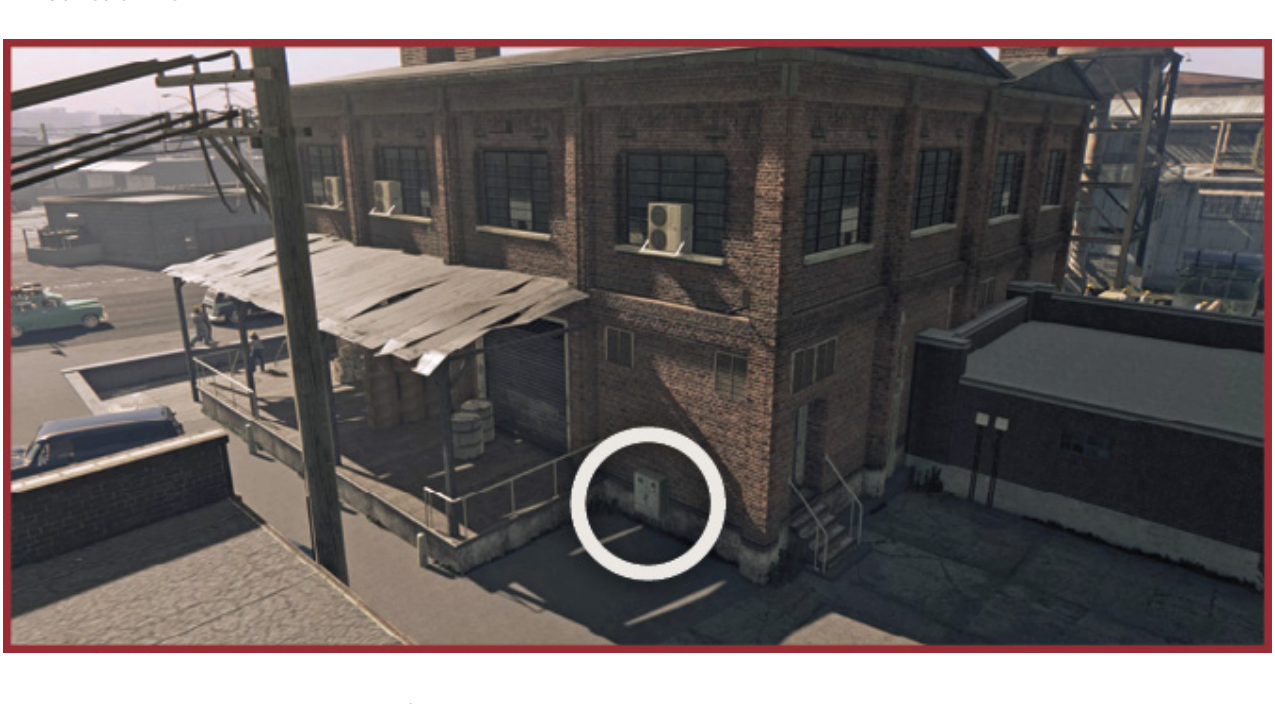
Collectibles

River Row



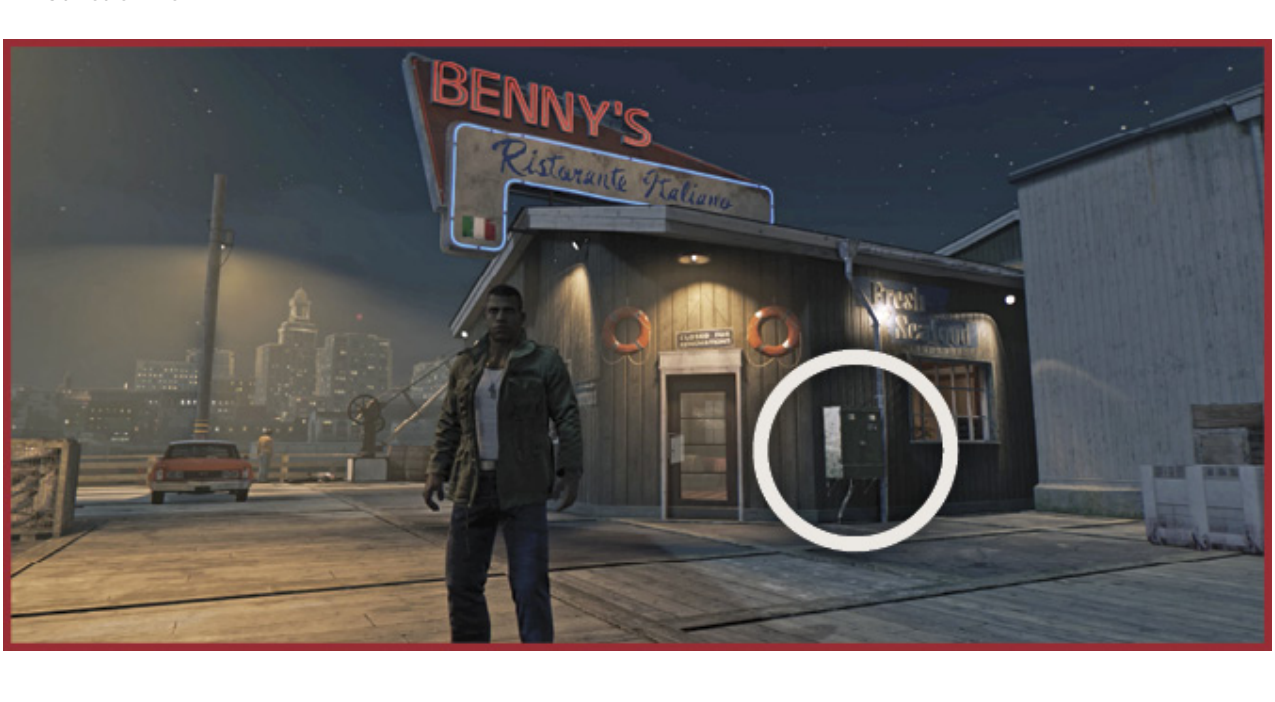
JUNCTION BOXES

2A Junction Box



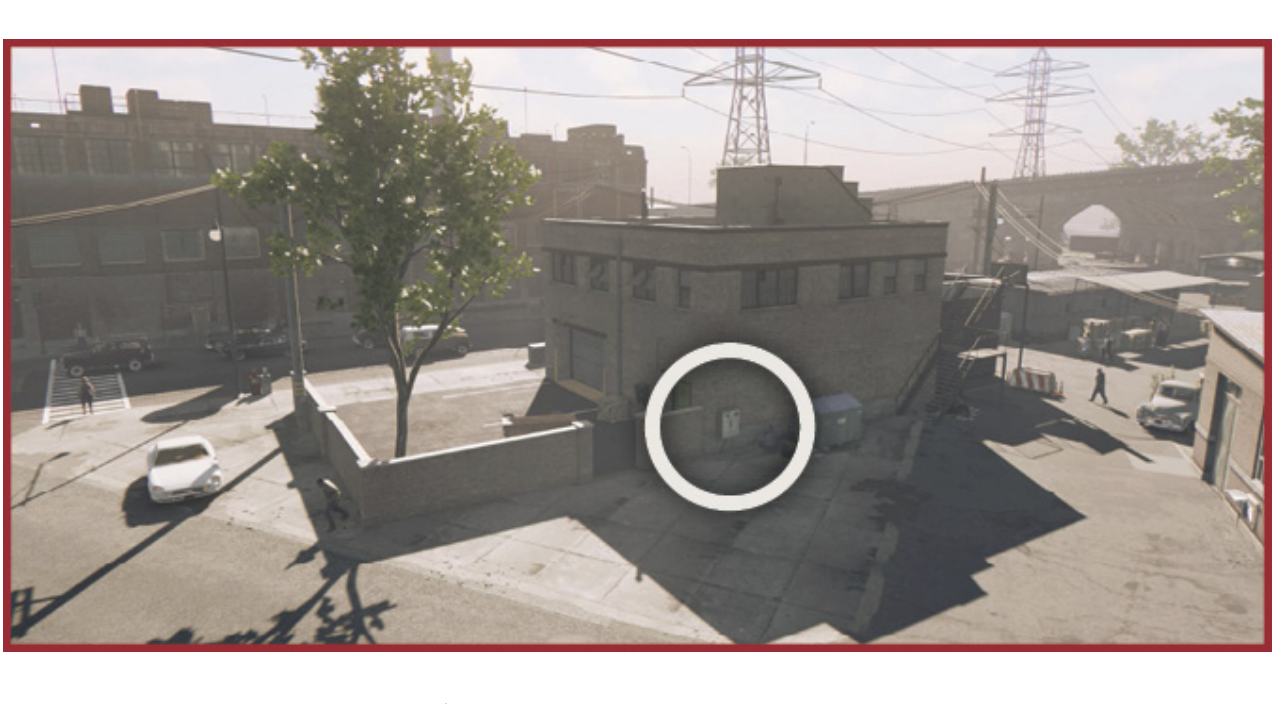
On the north side of the redbrick Rigolet's warehouse.

2B Junction Box



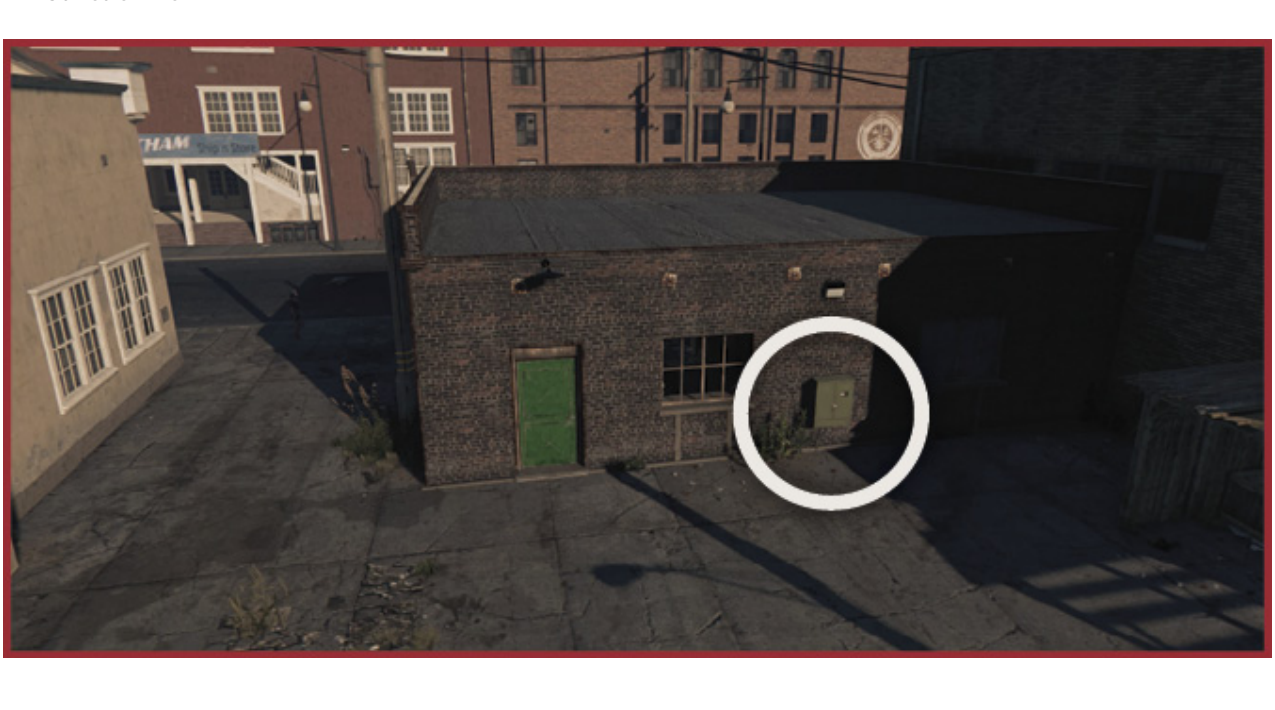
Just outside the front door of Vito's hideout, Benny's Ristorante Italiano.

2C Junction Box



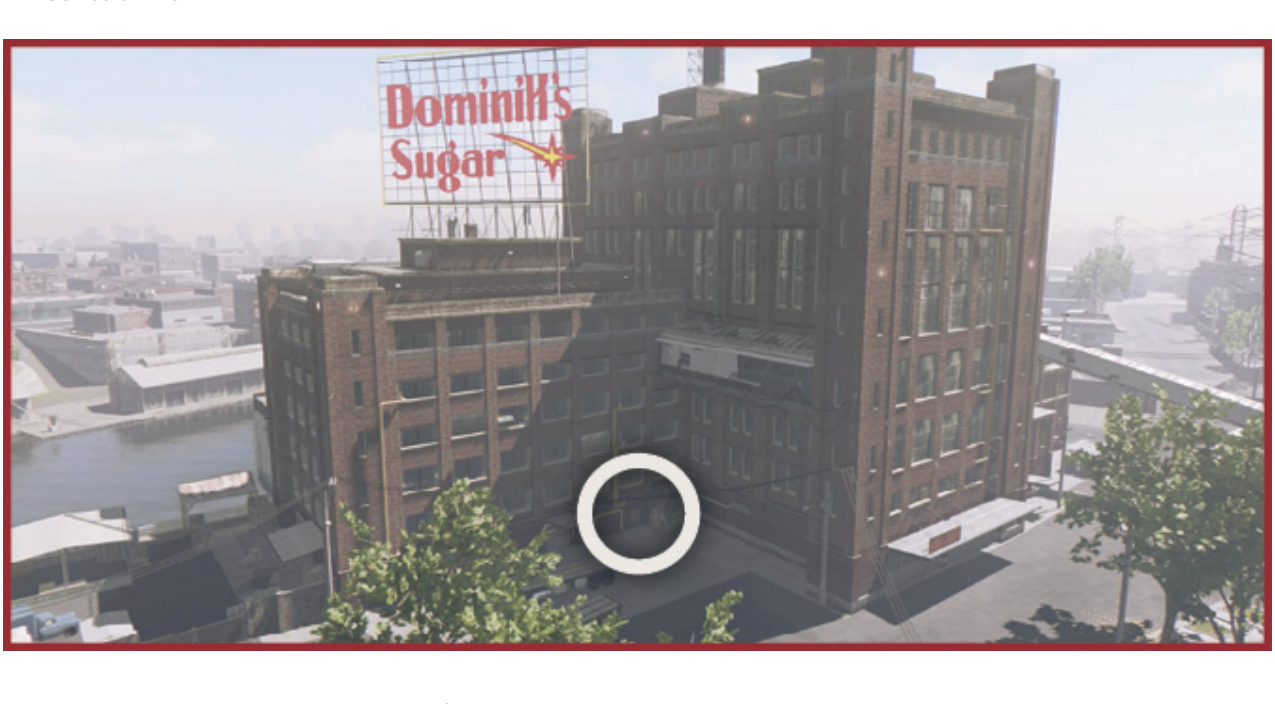
On the north side of this office building. You'll want to hack this while destroying Union Trailers.

2D Junction Box



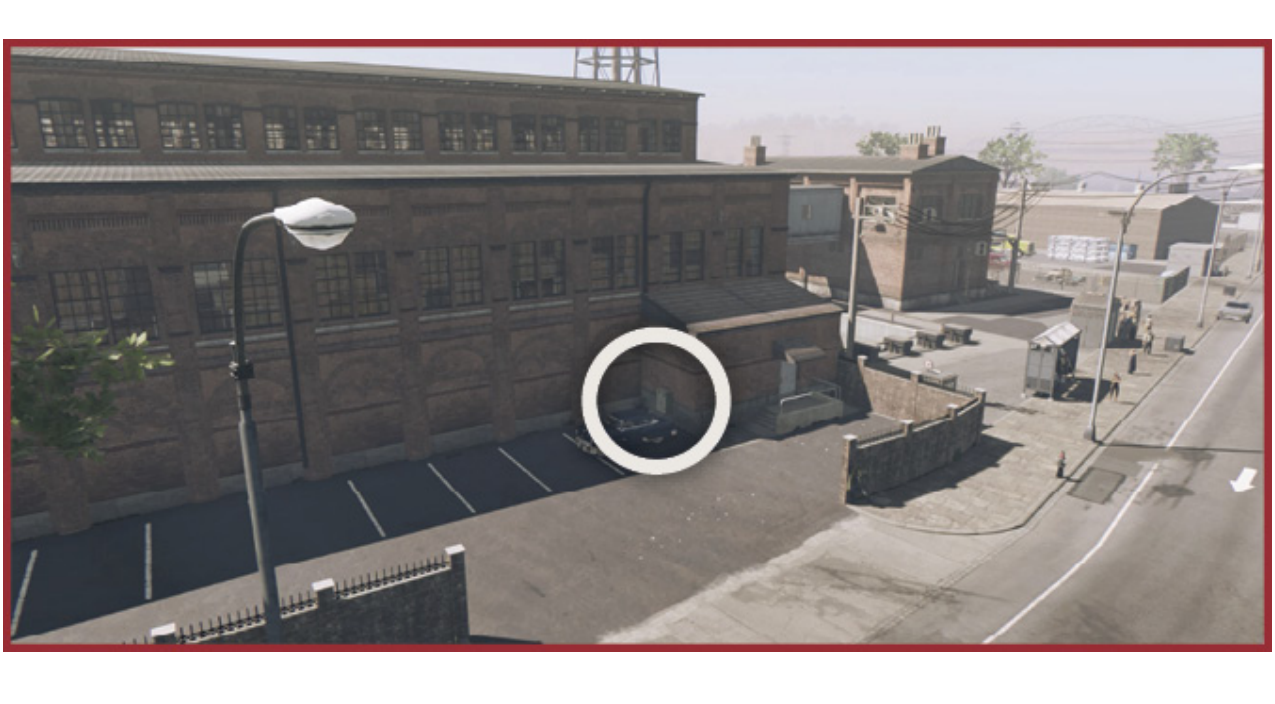
Find this junction box on the backside of the two-car garage opposite the United Dock Workers building.

2E Junction Box



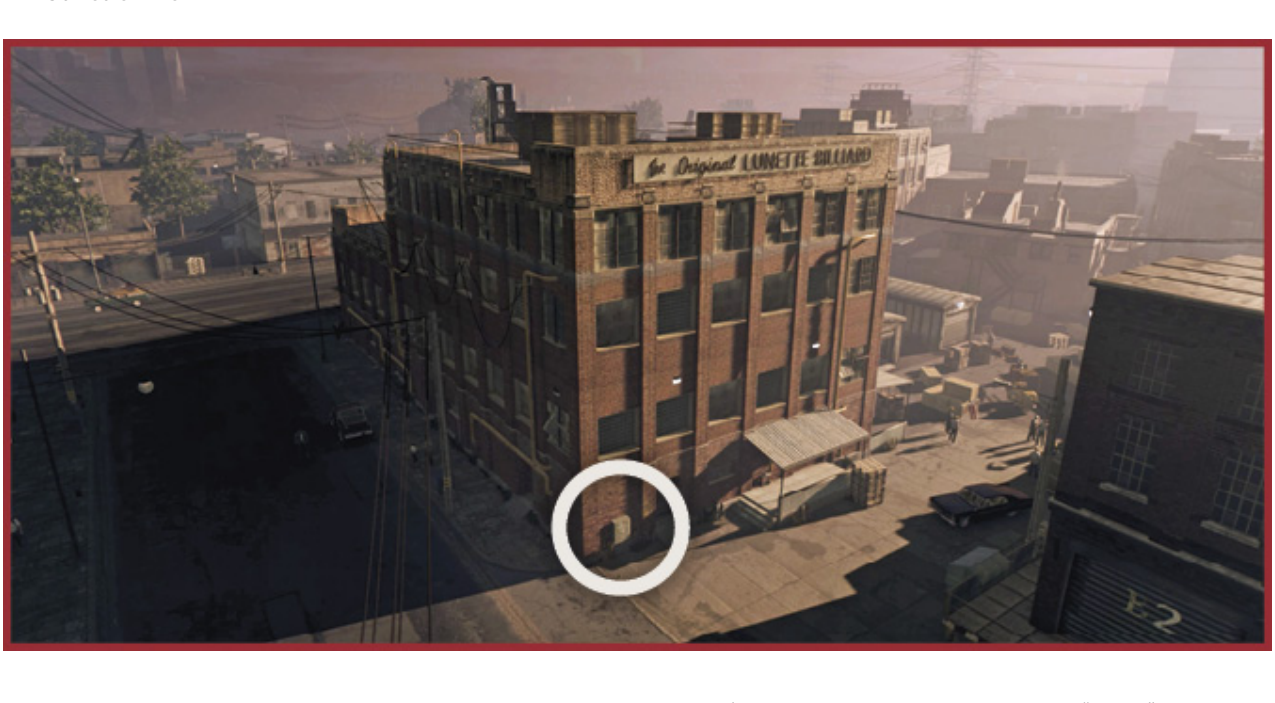
On the south side of the multistory Dominik's Sugar building.

2F Junction Box



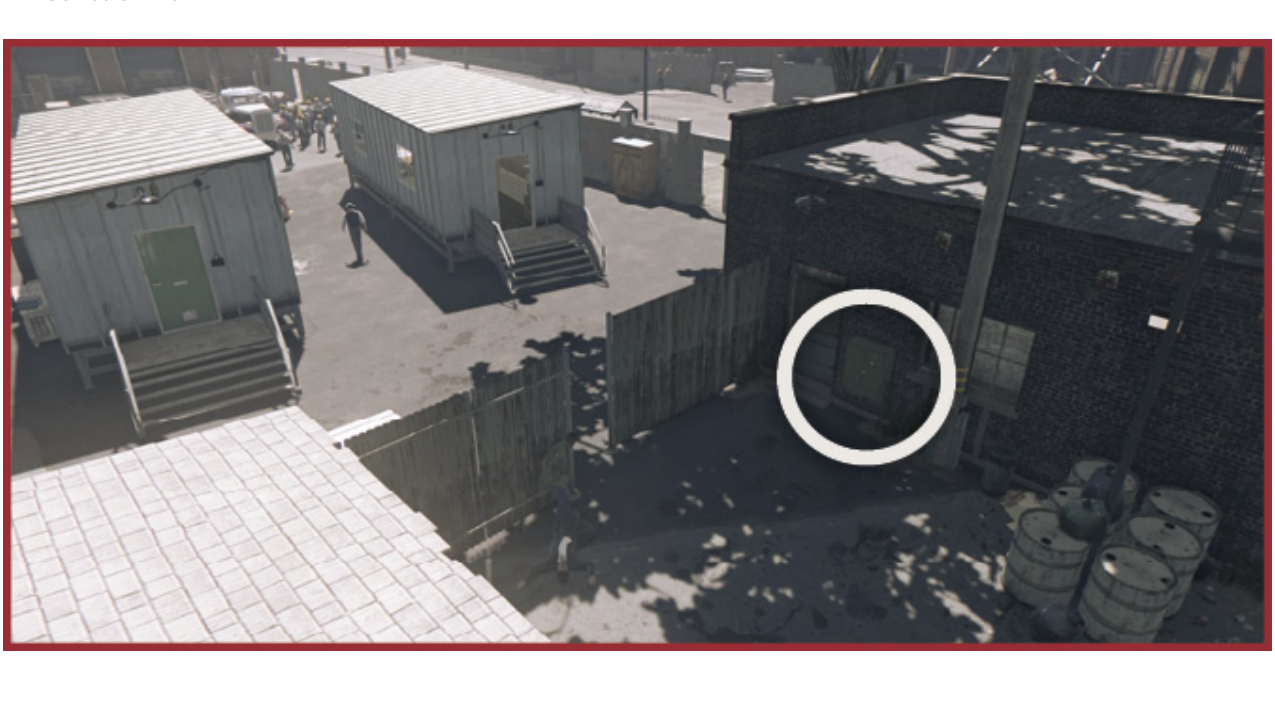
On the east side of the large multistory brick building where a Medical Supply Truck is located that needs to be stolen or destroyed.

2G Junction Box



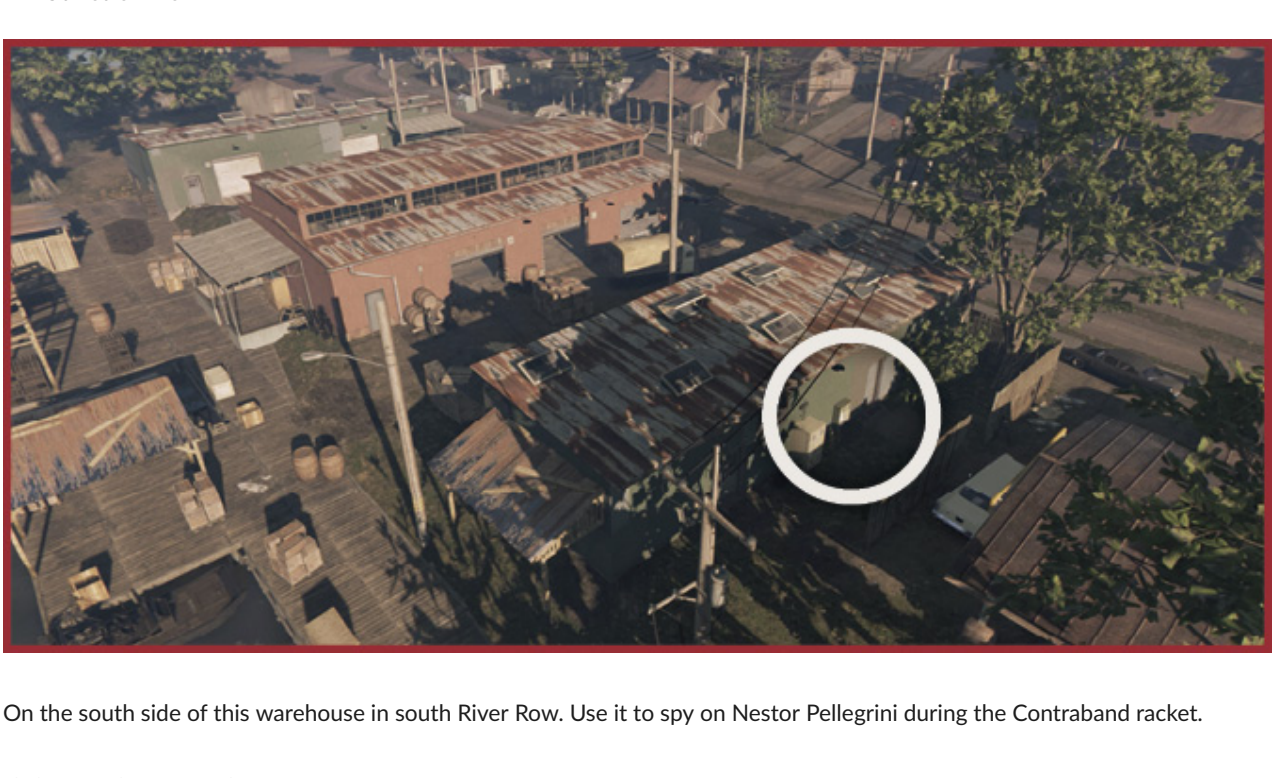
On the south side of the large brick multistory Lunette Billiard building. It's good to tap this box when killing "Stitch" Gallo during the Union Extortion racket.

2H Junction Box



Located on the backside of the two-car garage beside the Tugboat Bar. Used to uncover targets during the Union Extortion racket.

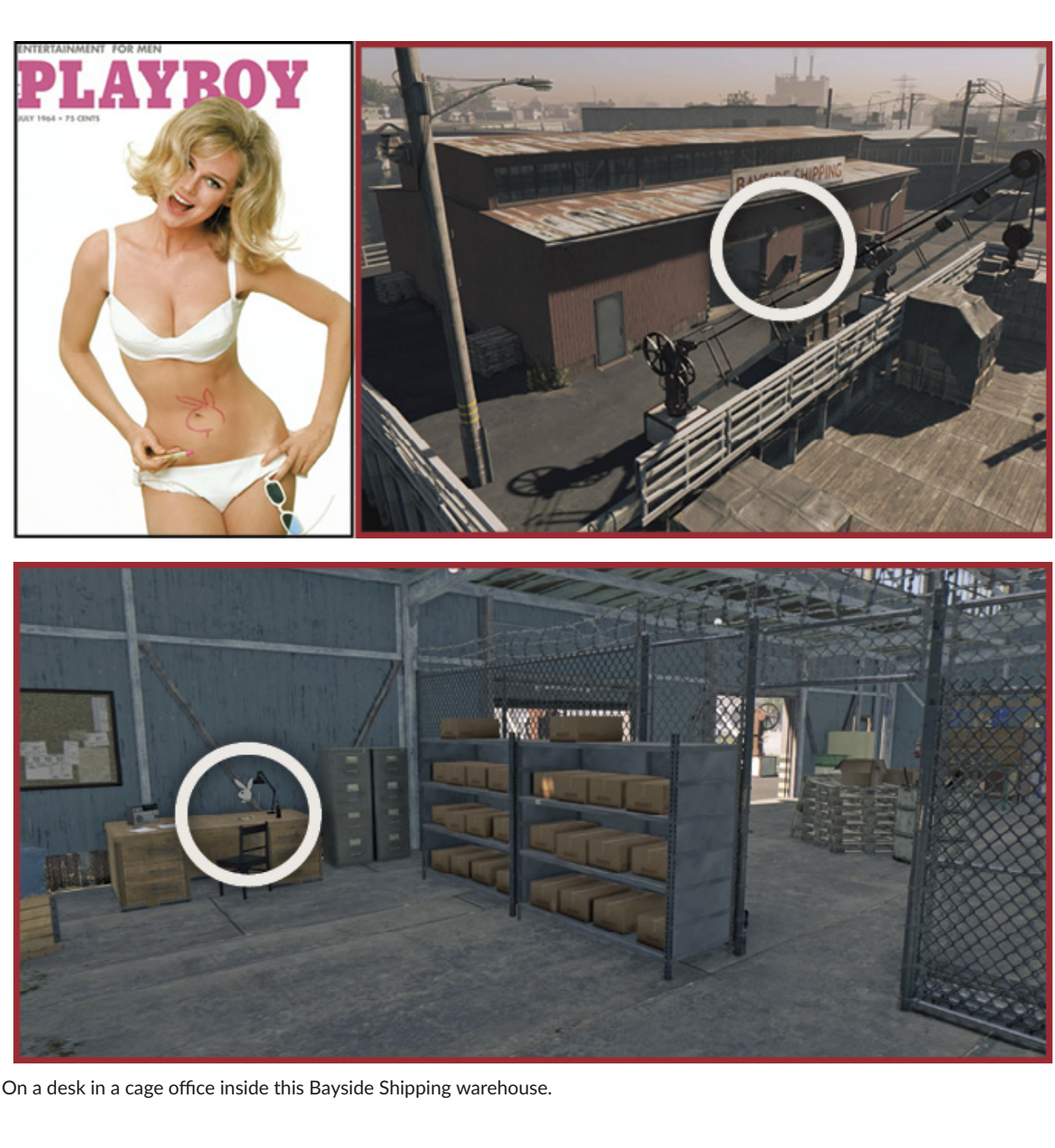
2I Junction Box



On the south side of this warehouse in south River Row. Use it to spy on Nestor Pellegrini during the Contraband racket.

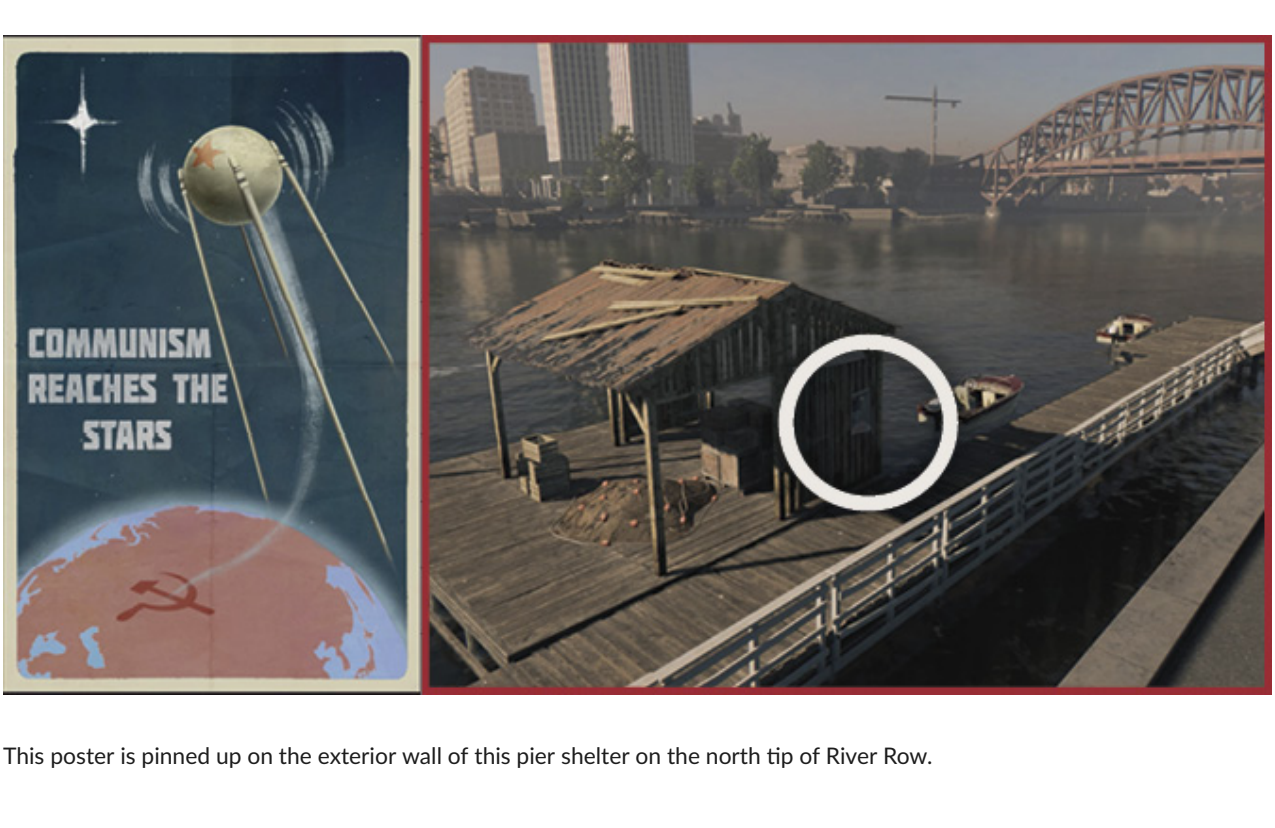
COLLECTIBLES

16 Playboy (July 1964)



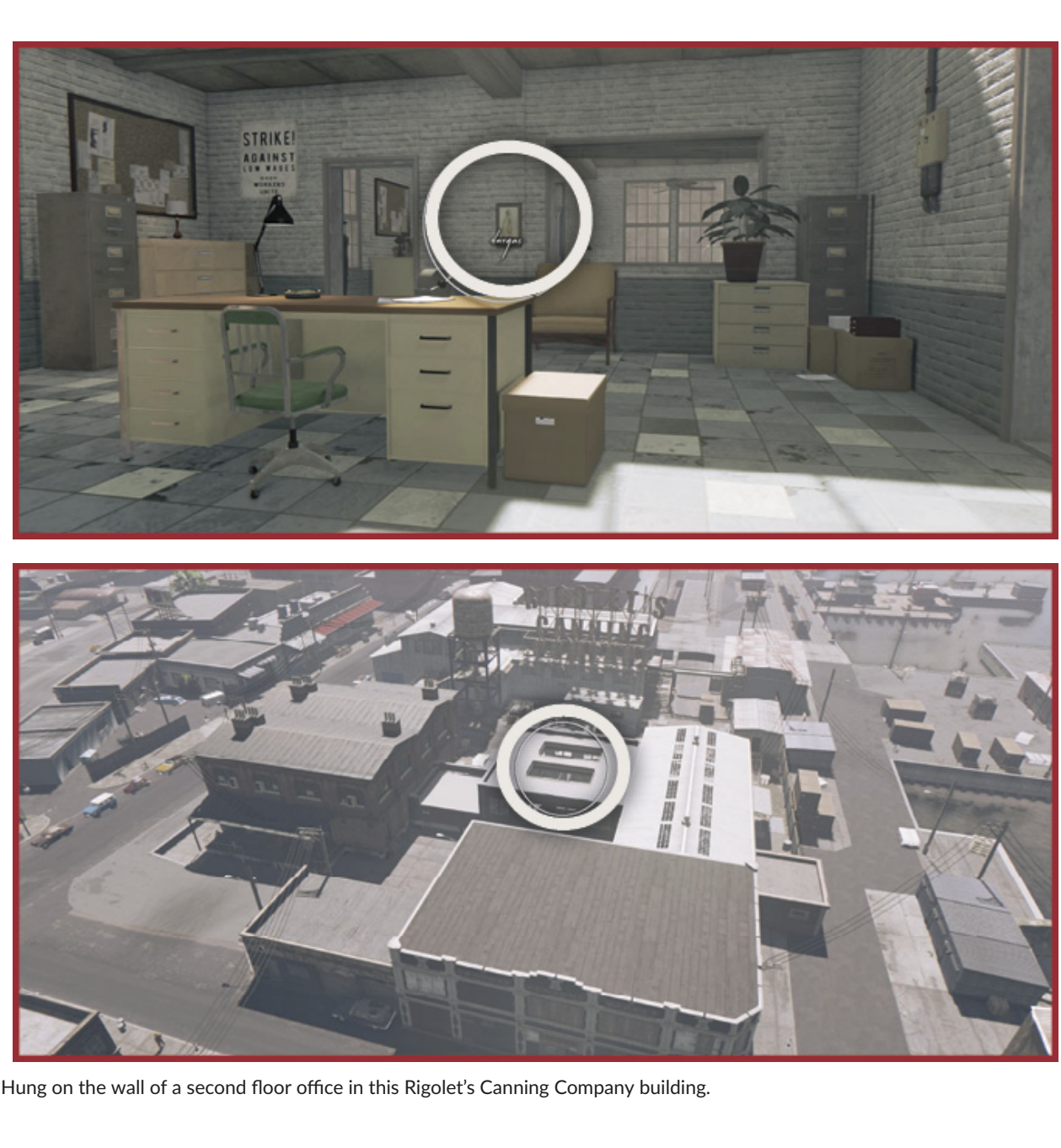
On a desk in a cage office inside this Bayside Shipping warehouse.

17 Communist Propaganda (Communism Reaches The Stars)



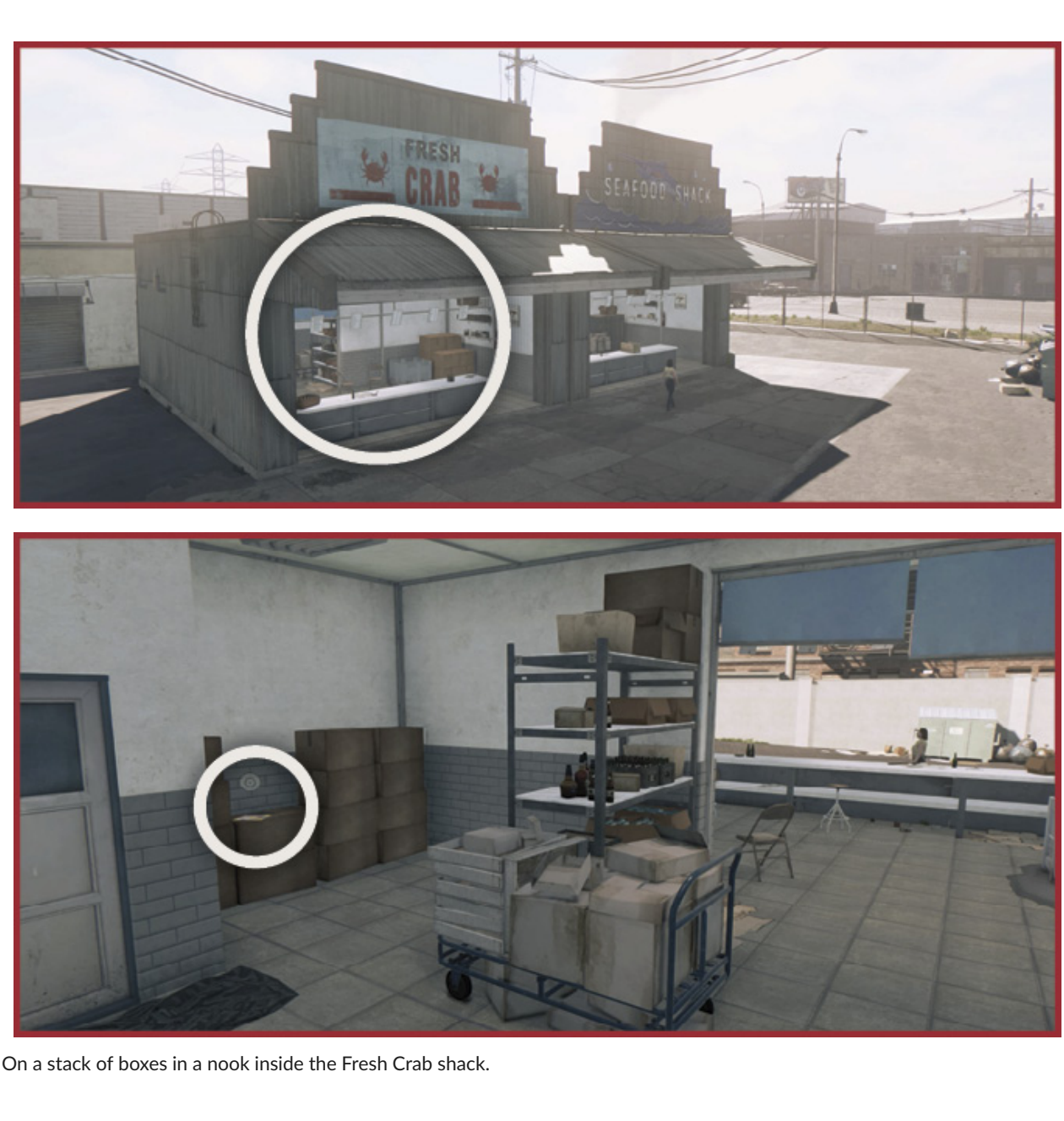
This poster is pinned up on the exterior wall of this pier shelter on the north tip of River Row.

18 Vargas Painting



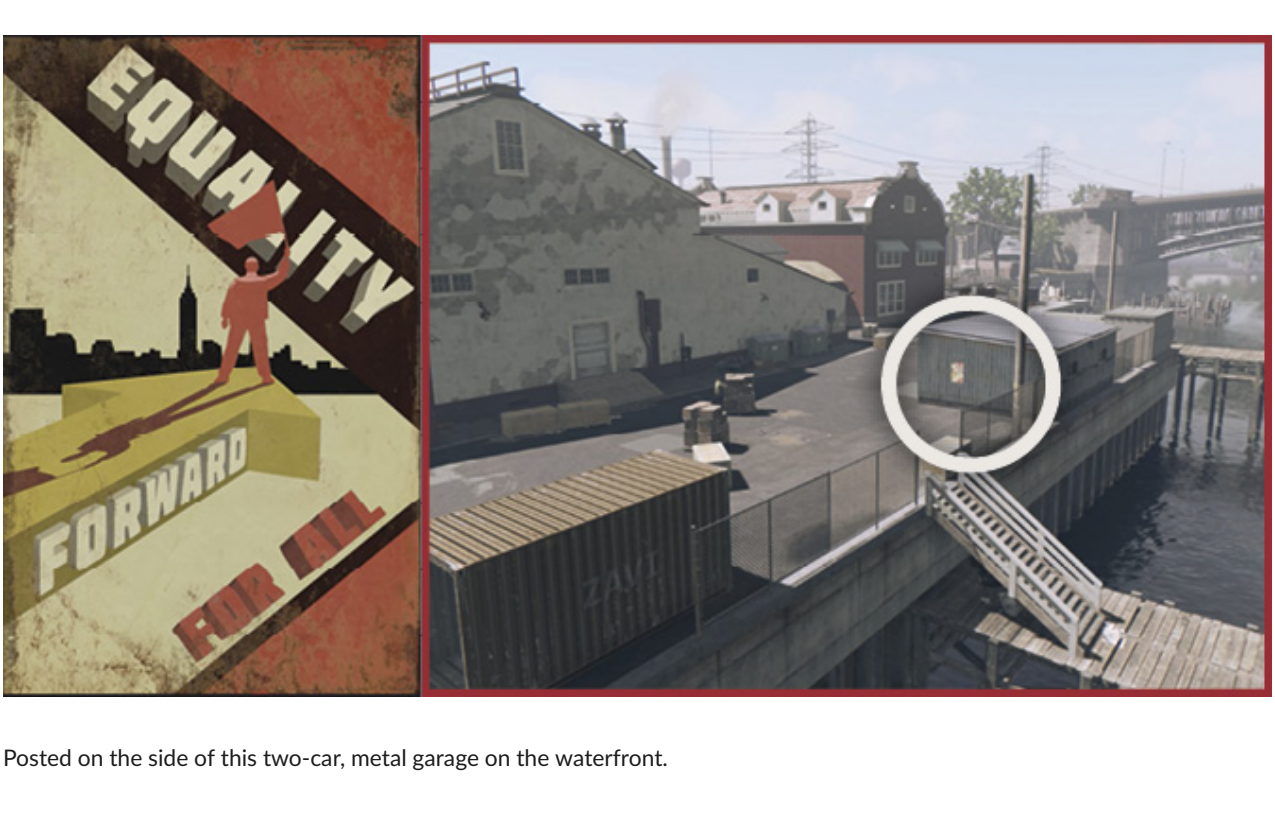
Hung on the wall of a second floor office in this Rigolet's Canning Company building.

19 Album Cover (The Supremes)



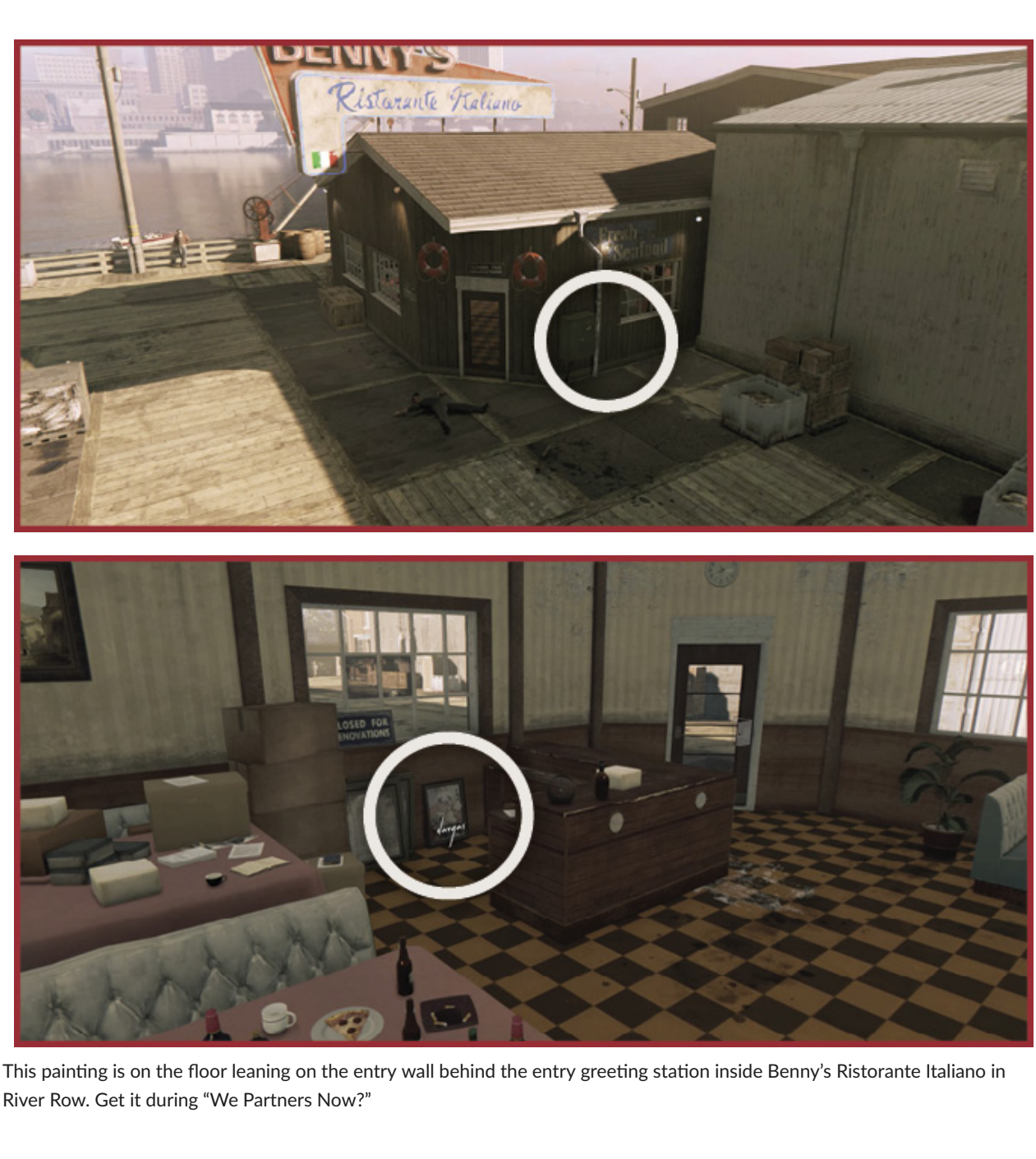
On a stack of boxes in a nook inside the Fresh Crab shack.

20 Communist Propaganda (Equality For All)



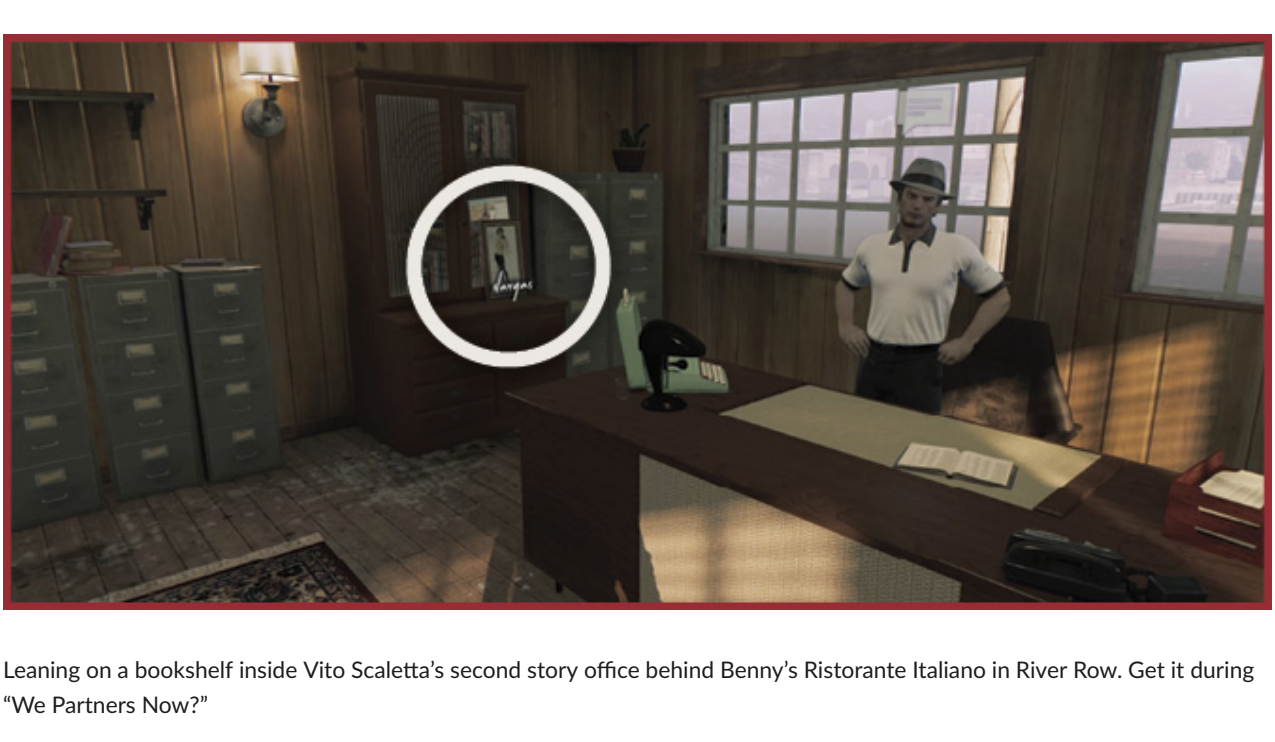
Posted on the side of this two-car, metal garage on the waterfront.

21 Vargas Painting



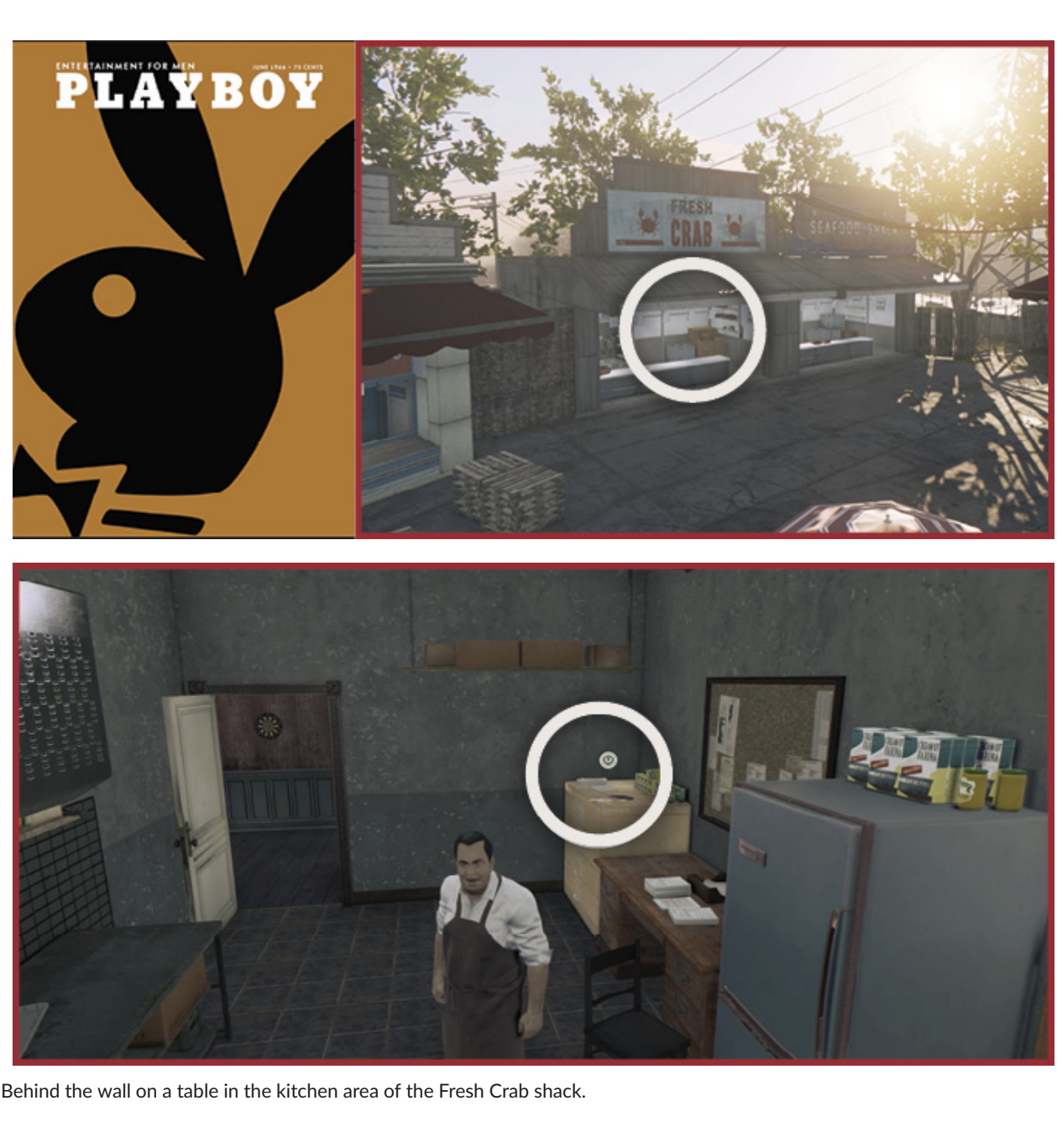
This painting is on the floor leaning on the entry wall behind the entry greeting station inside Benny's Ristorante Italiano in River Row. Get it during "We Partners Now?"

22 Vargas Painting



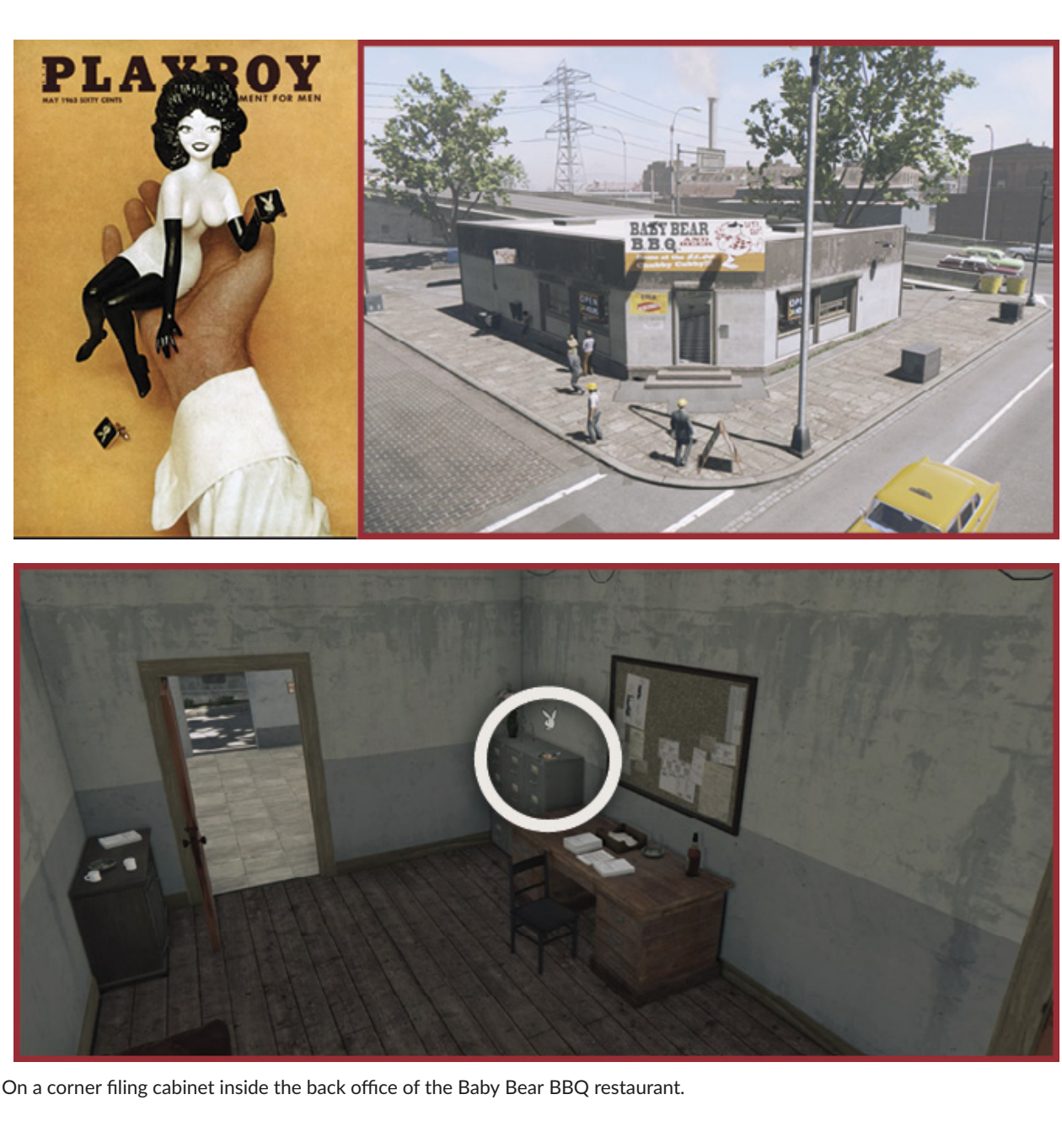
Leaning on a bookshelf inside Vito Scaletta's second story office behind Benny's Ristorante Italiano in River Row. Get it during "We Partners Now?"

23 Playboy (June 1966)



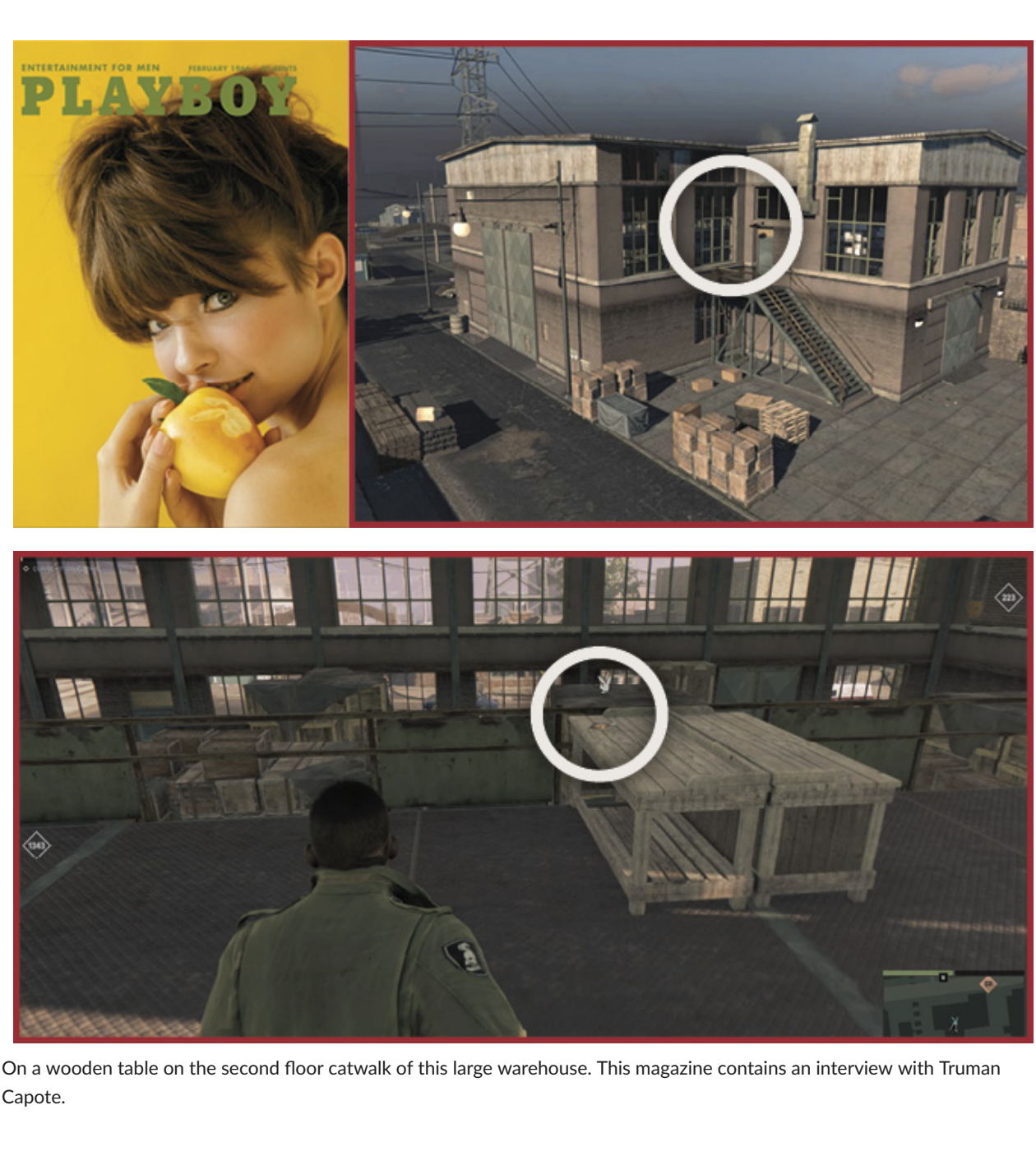
Behind the wall on a table in the kitchen area of the Fresh Crab shack.

24 PLAYBOY (May 1963)



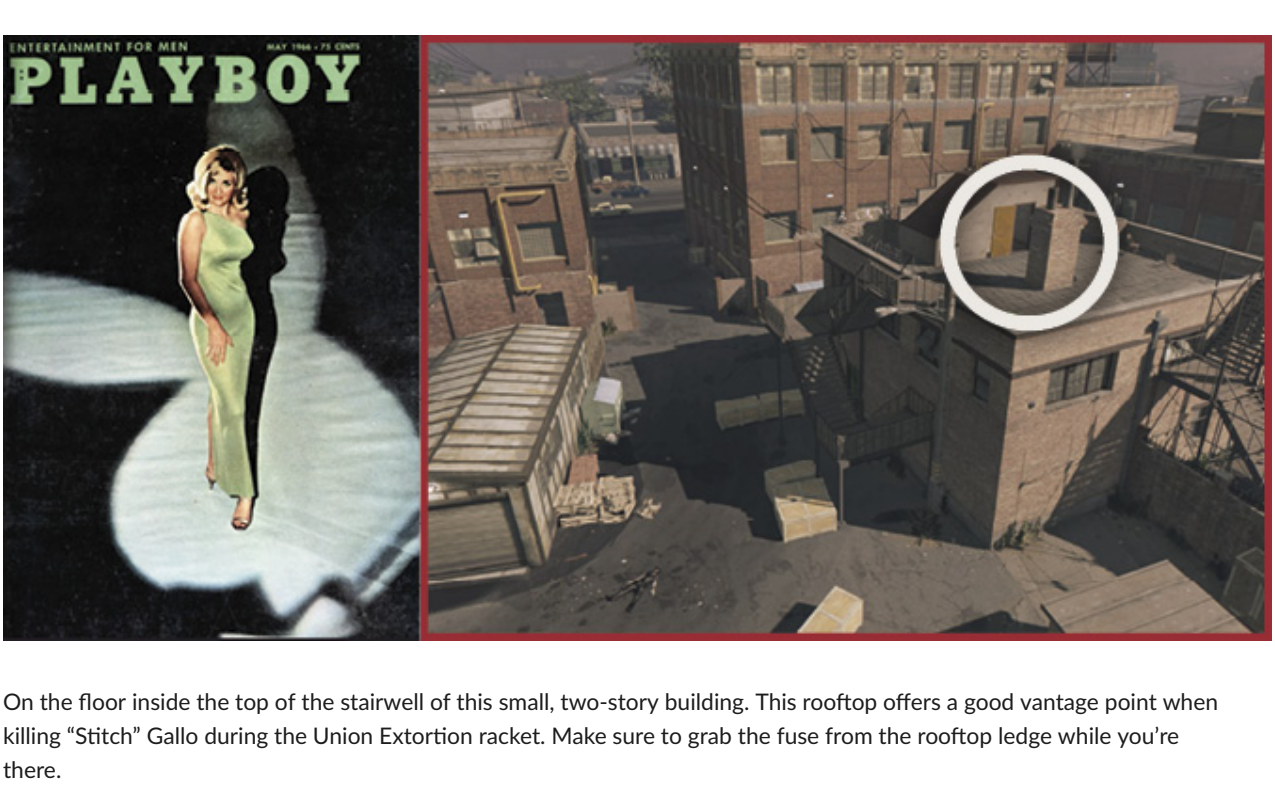
On a corner filing cabinet inside the back office of the Baby Bear BBQ restaurant.

25 Playboy (February 1966)



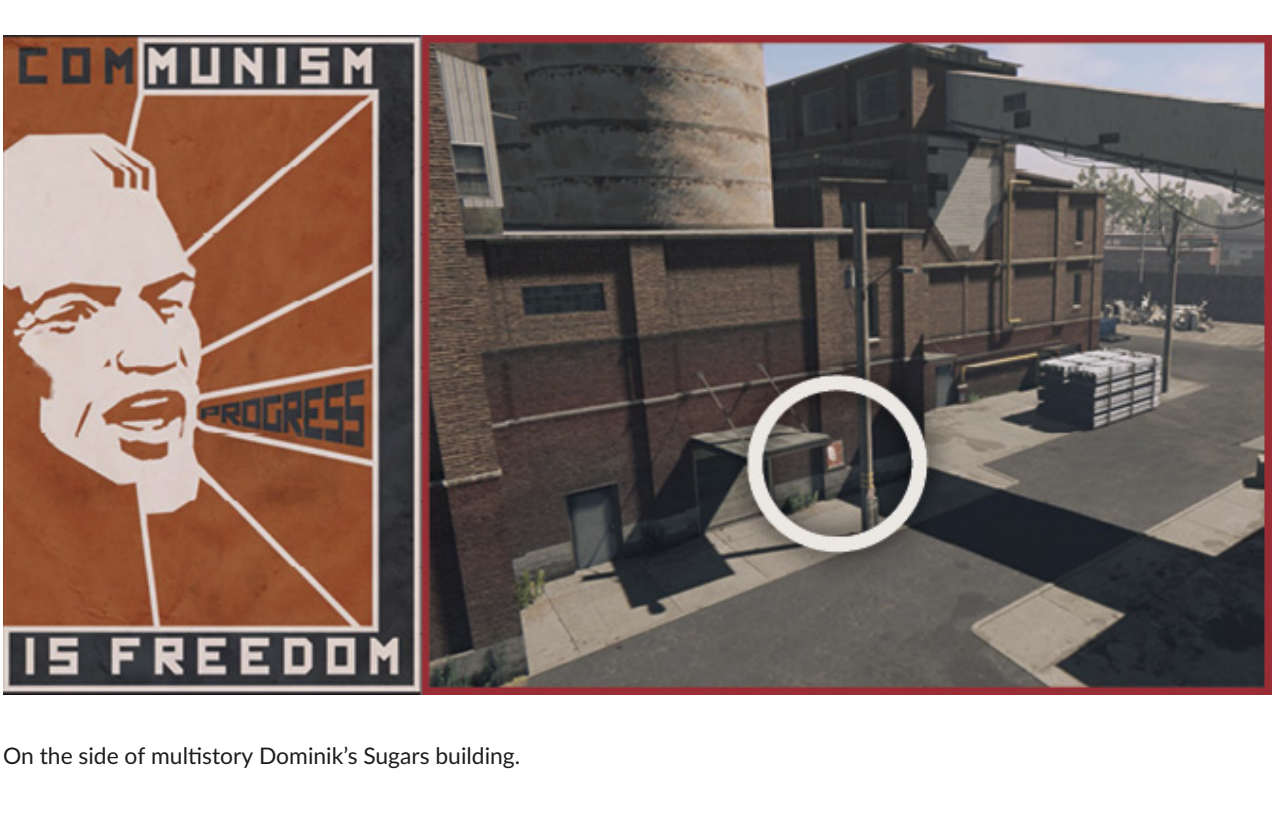
On a wooden table on the second floor catwalk of this large warehouse. This magazine contains an interview with Truman Capote.

26 Playboy (May 1966)



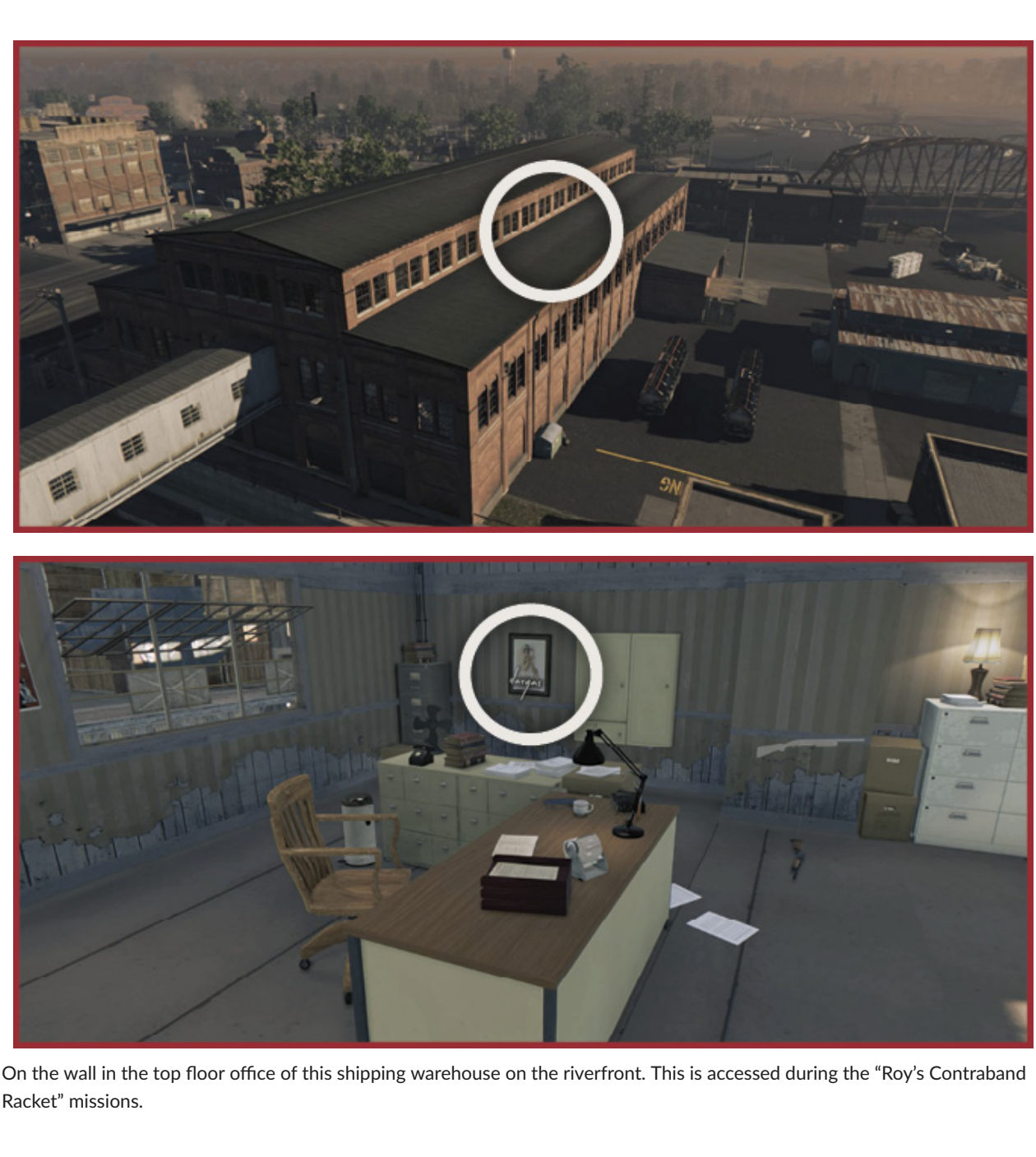
On the floor inside the top of the stairwell of this small, two-story building. This rooftop offers a good vantage point when killing "Stitch" Gallo during the Union Extortion racket. Make sure to grab the fuse from the rooftop ledge while you're there.

27 Communist Propaganda (Communism Is Freedom)



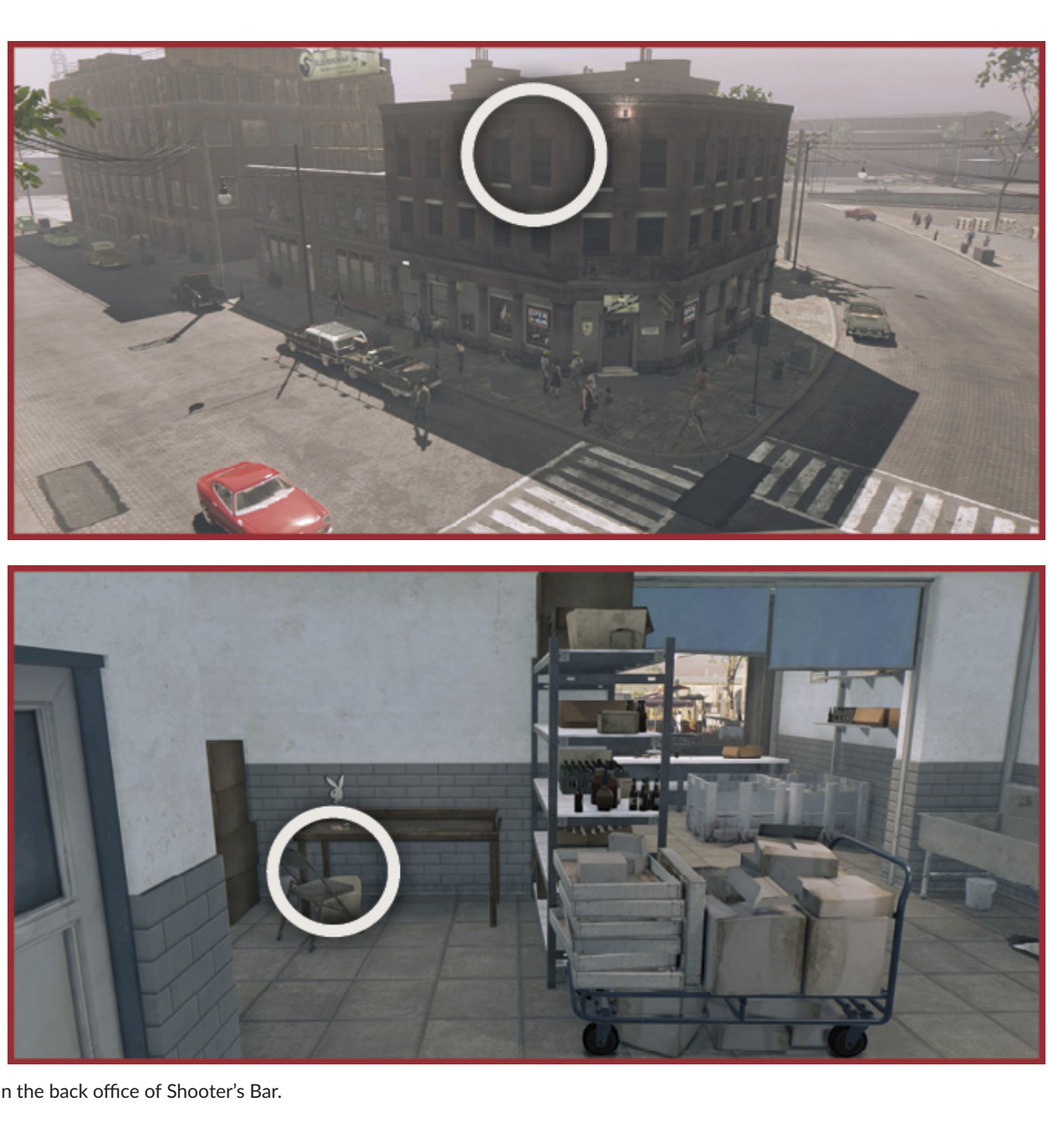
On the side of multistory Dominik's Sugars building.

28 Vargas Painting



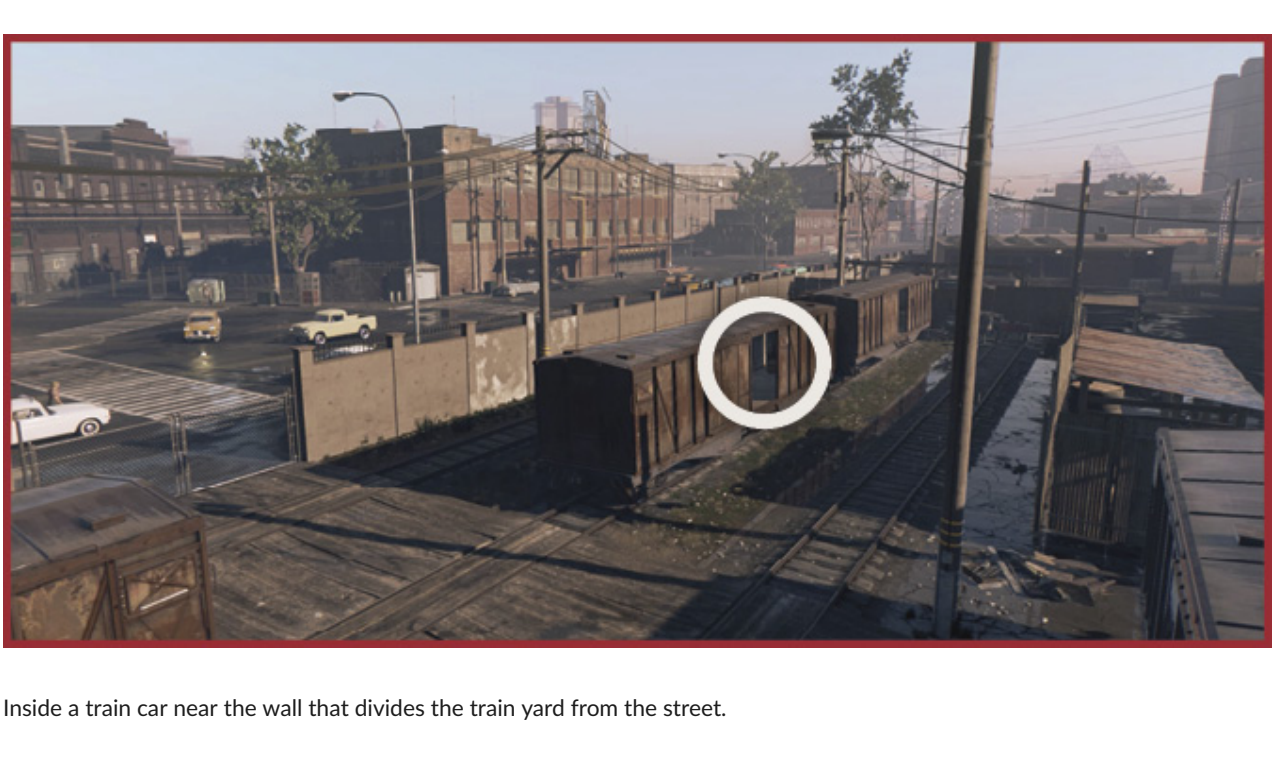
On the wall in the top floor office of this shipping warehouse on the riverfront. This is accessed during the "Roy's Contraband Racket" missions.

29 Album Cover (Big Brother & The Holding Company)



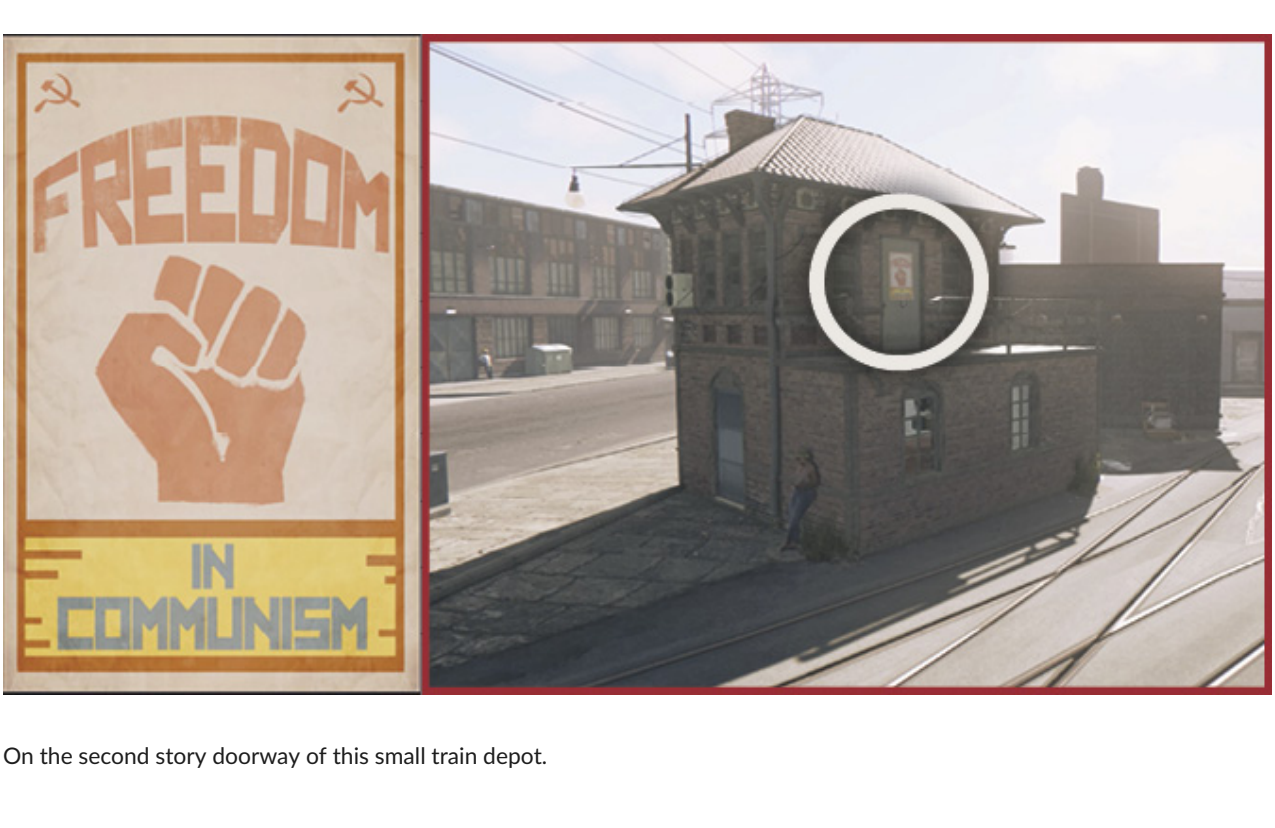
In the back office of Shooter's Bar.

30 Hot Rod Magazine (May 1968)



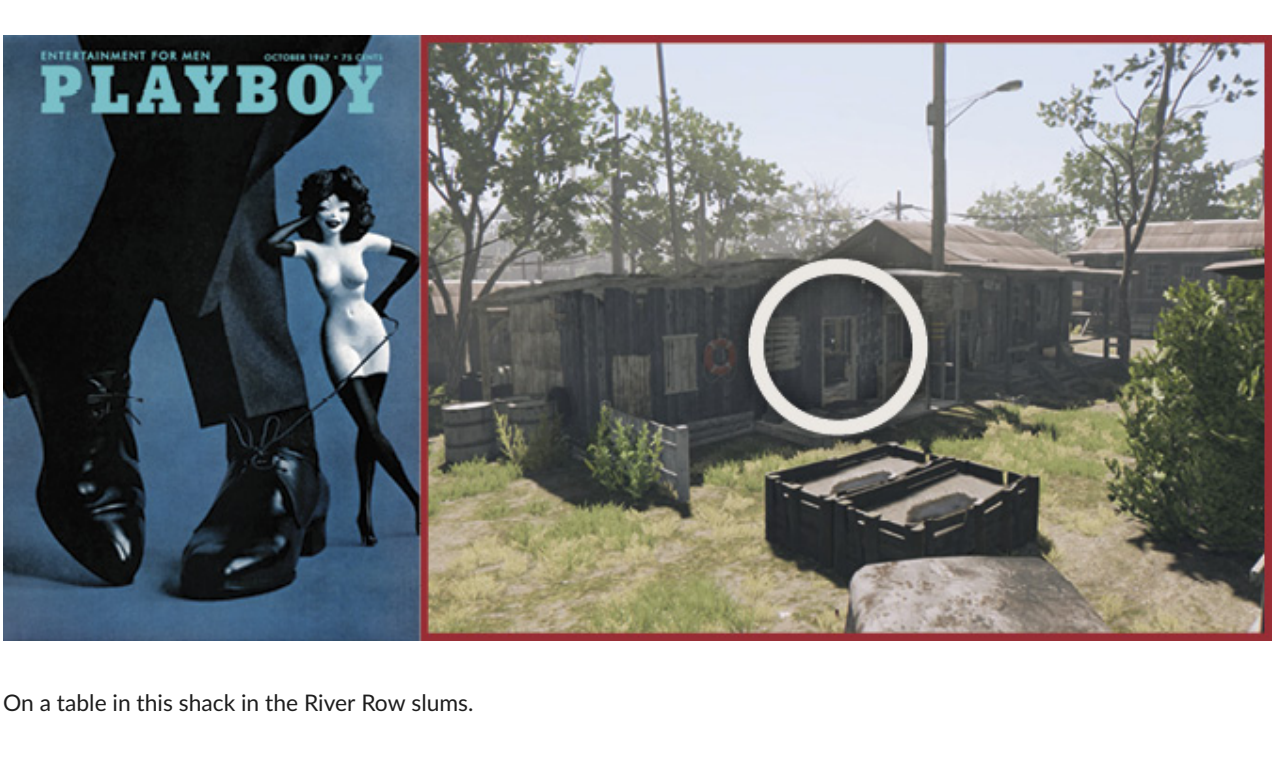
Inside a train car near the wall that divides the train yard from the street.

31 Communist Propaganda (Freedom in Communism)



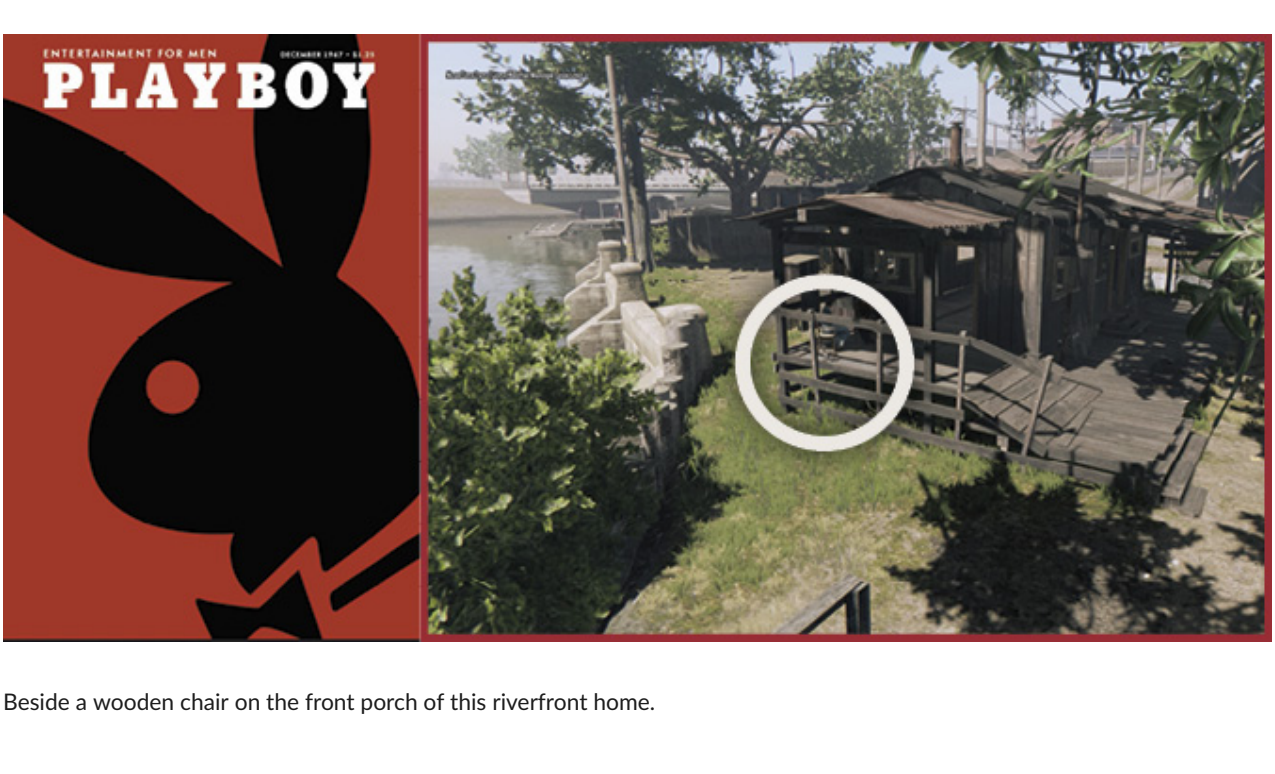
On the second story doorway of this small train depot.

32 Playboy (October 1967)

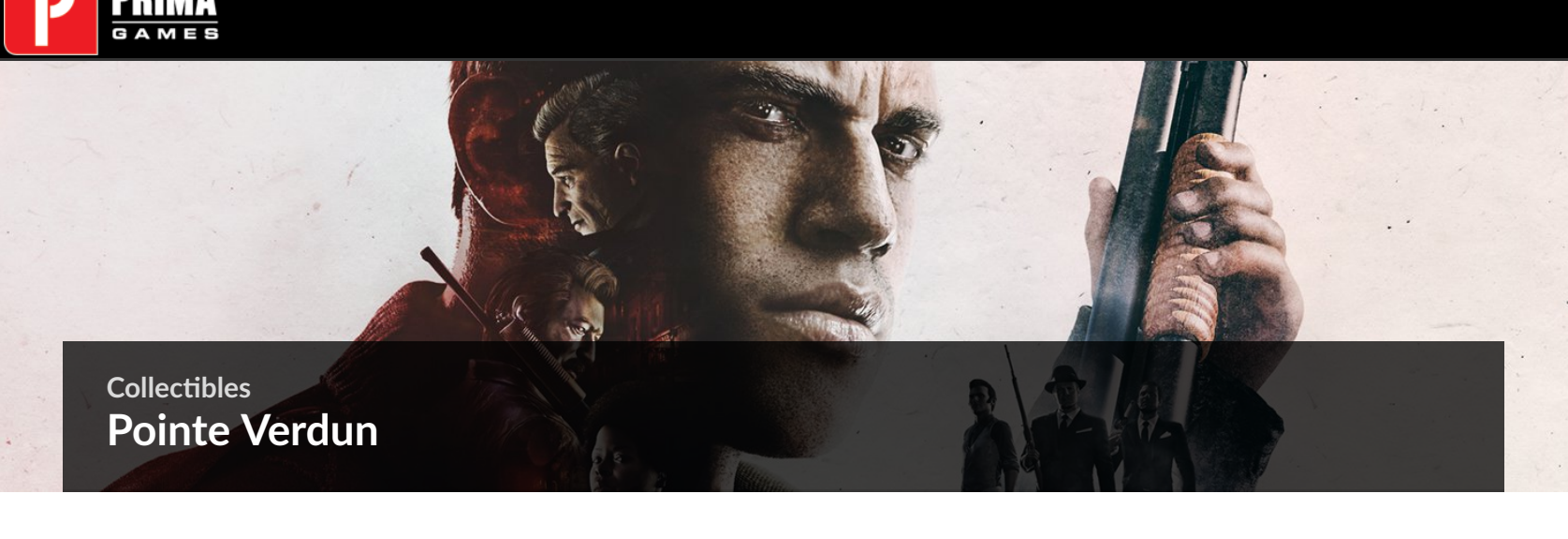


On a table in this shack in the River Row slums.

33 Playboy (December 1967)

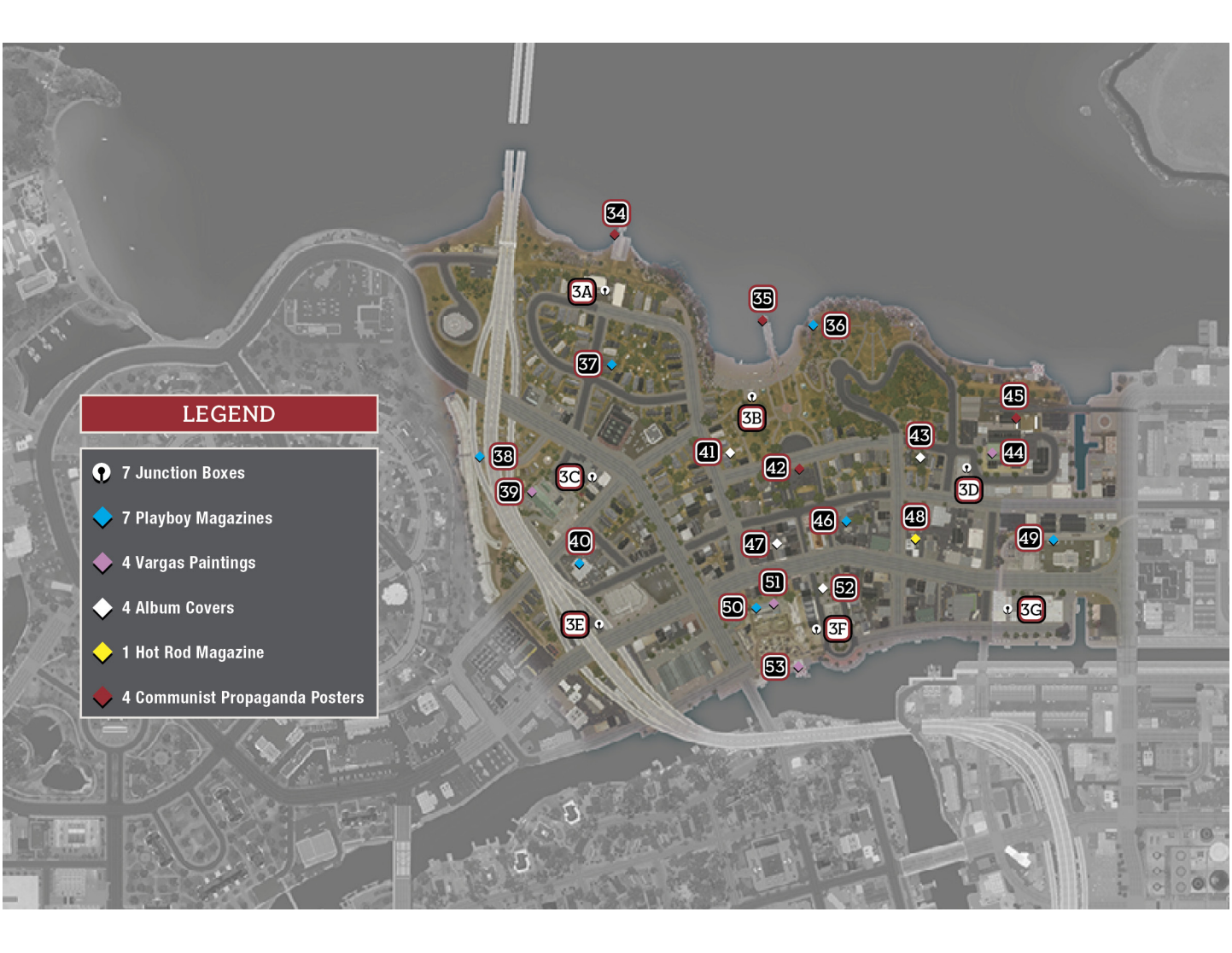


Beside a wooden chair on the front porch of this riverfront home.



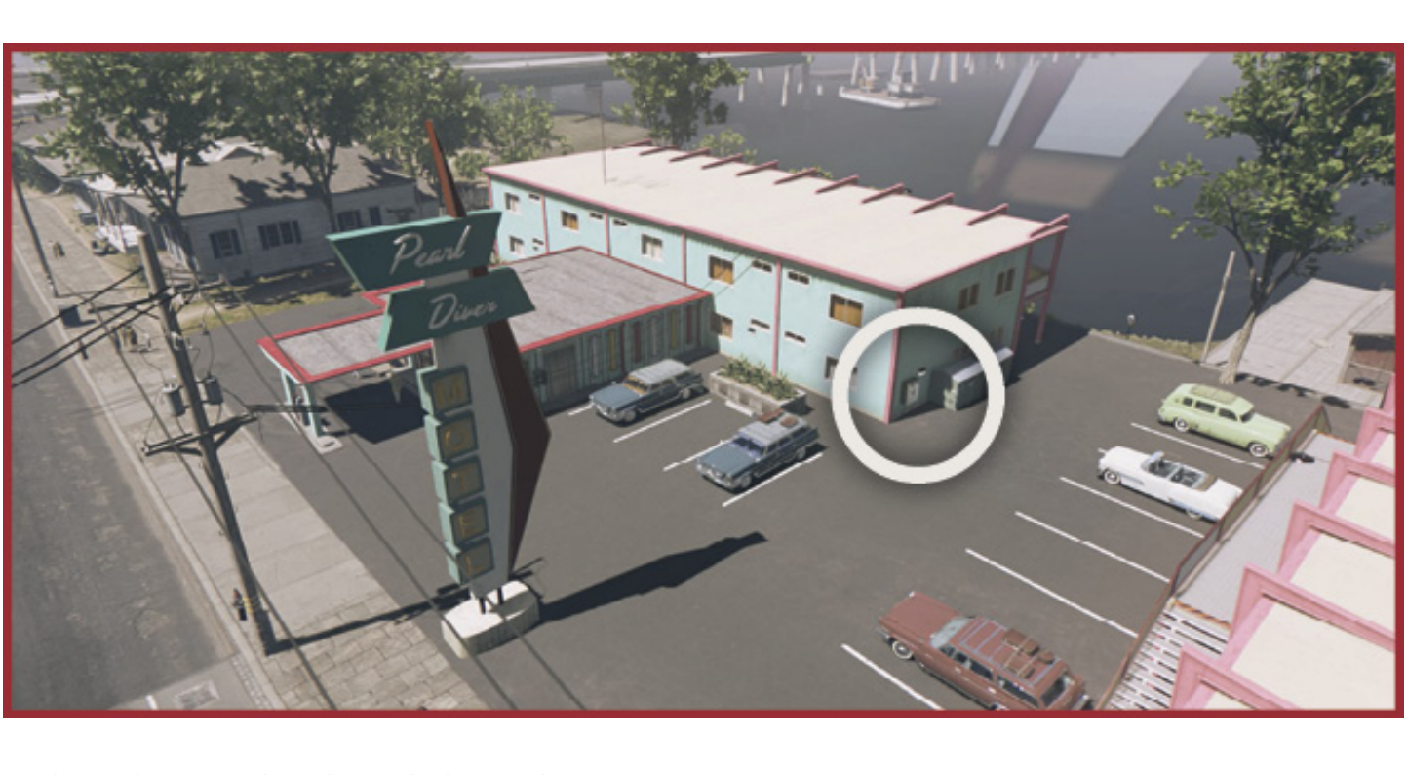
Collectibles

Pointe Verdun


34
3A
35
36
37
3B
45
43
44
38
41
42
39
3C
3D
48
46
40
47
49
51
52
50
3E
3F
3G
53
LEGEND
7 Junction Boxes
7 Playboy Magazines
4 Vargas Paintings
4 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
4 Communist Propaganda Posters

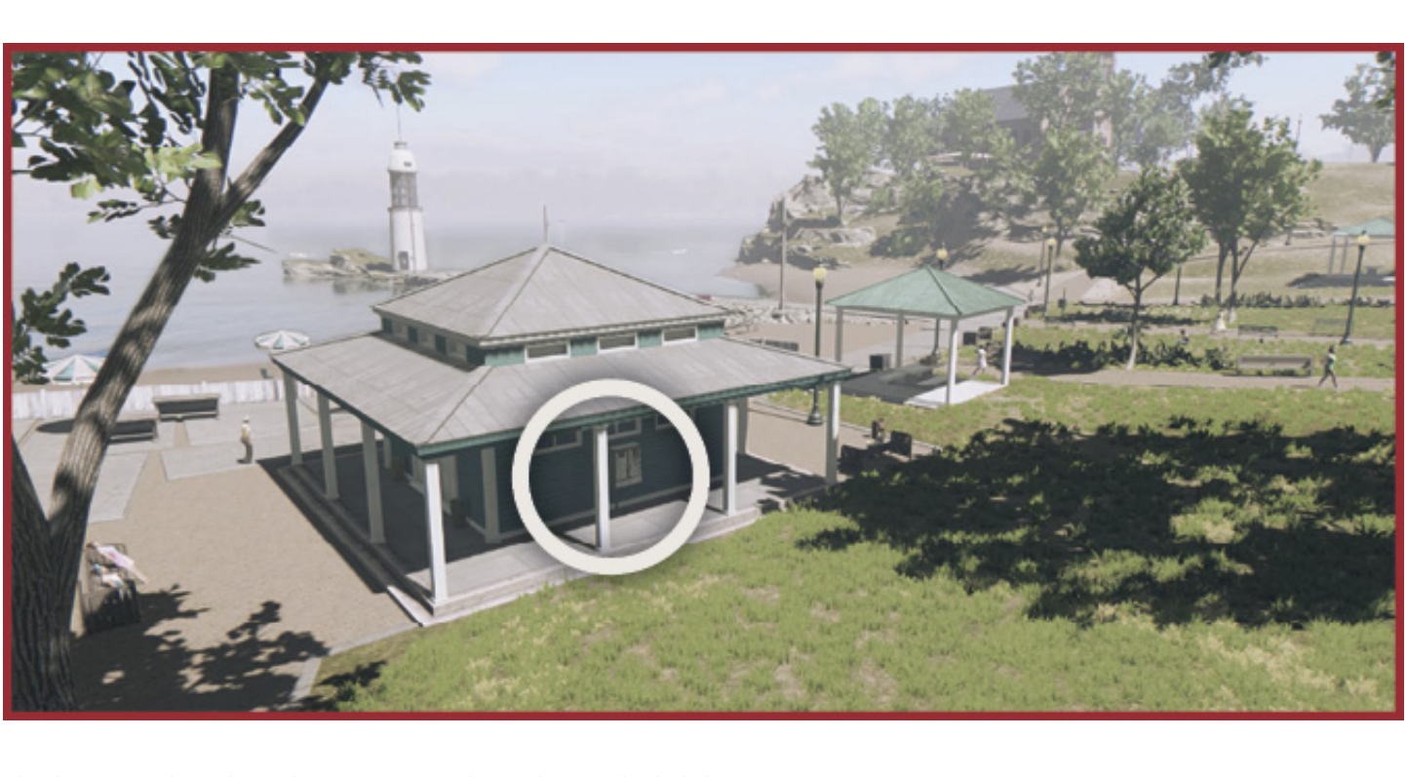
JUNCTION BOXES

3A Junction Box



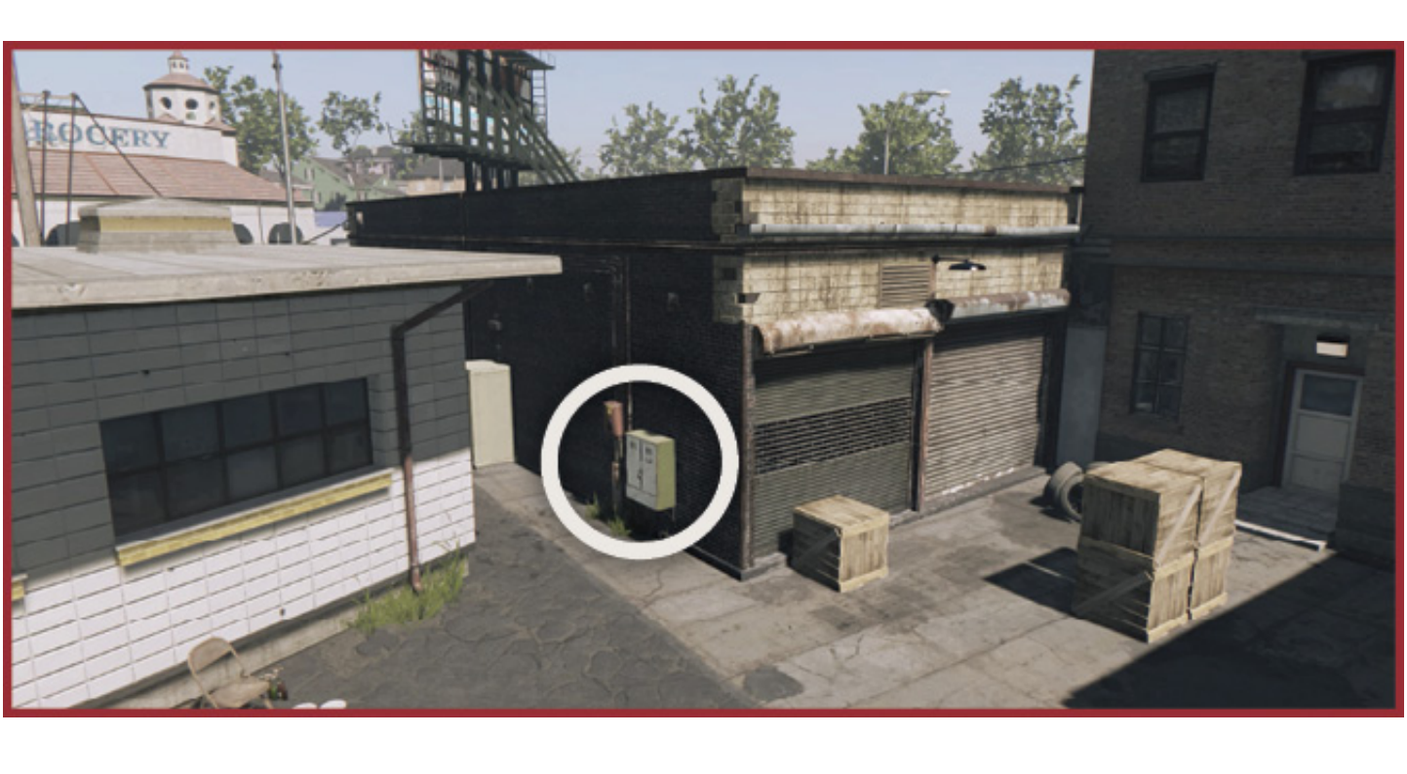
On the southeastern side of the Pearl Edge motel.

3B Junction Box



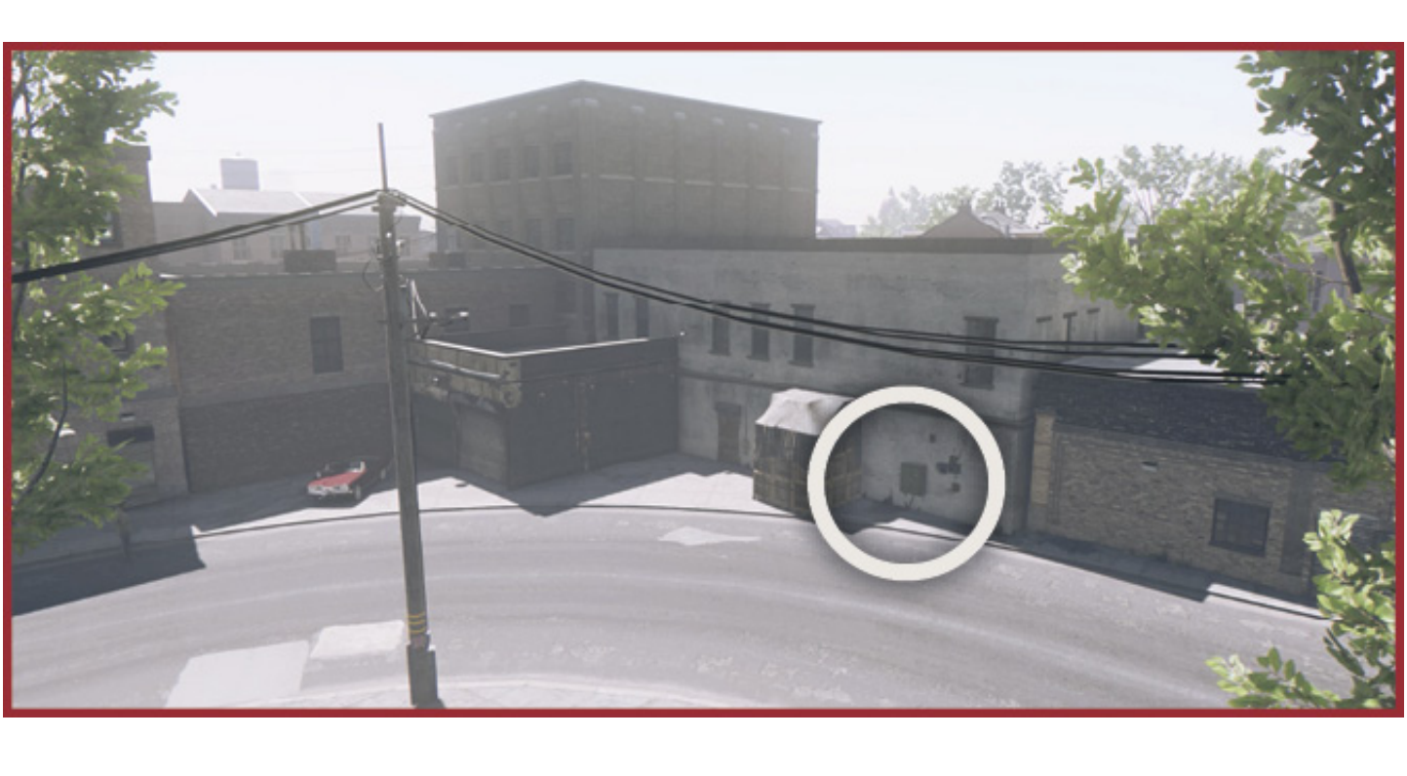
This box is on the side of the restroom in the park near the lighthouse.

3C Junction Box



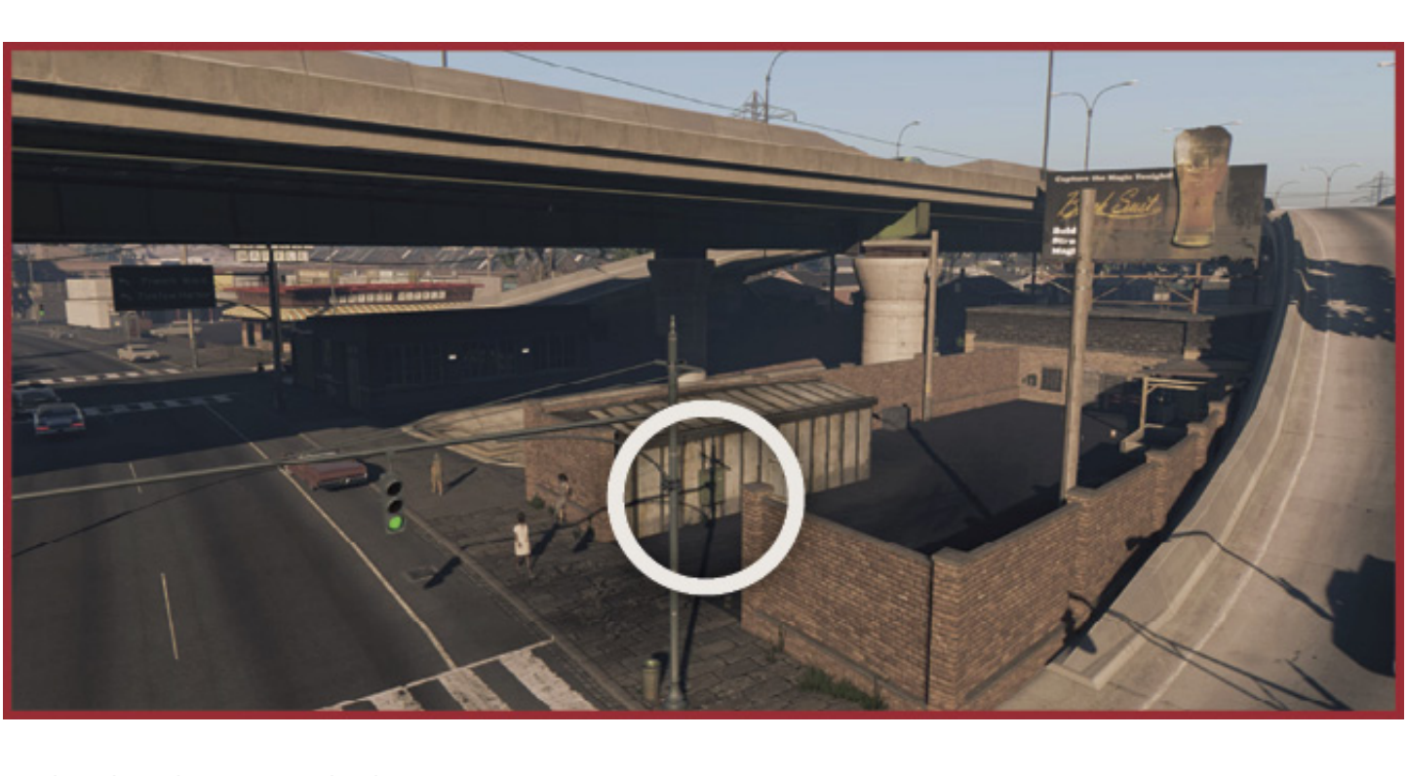
In a back alley behind Frederic's Delicatessen.

3D Junction Box



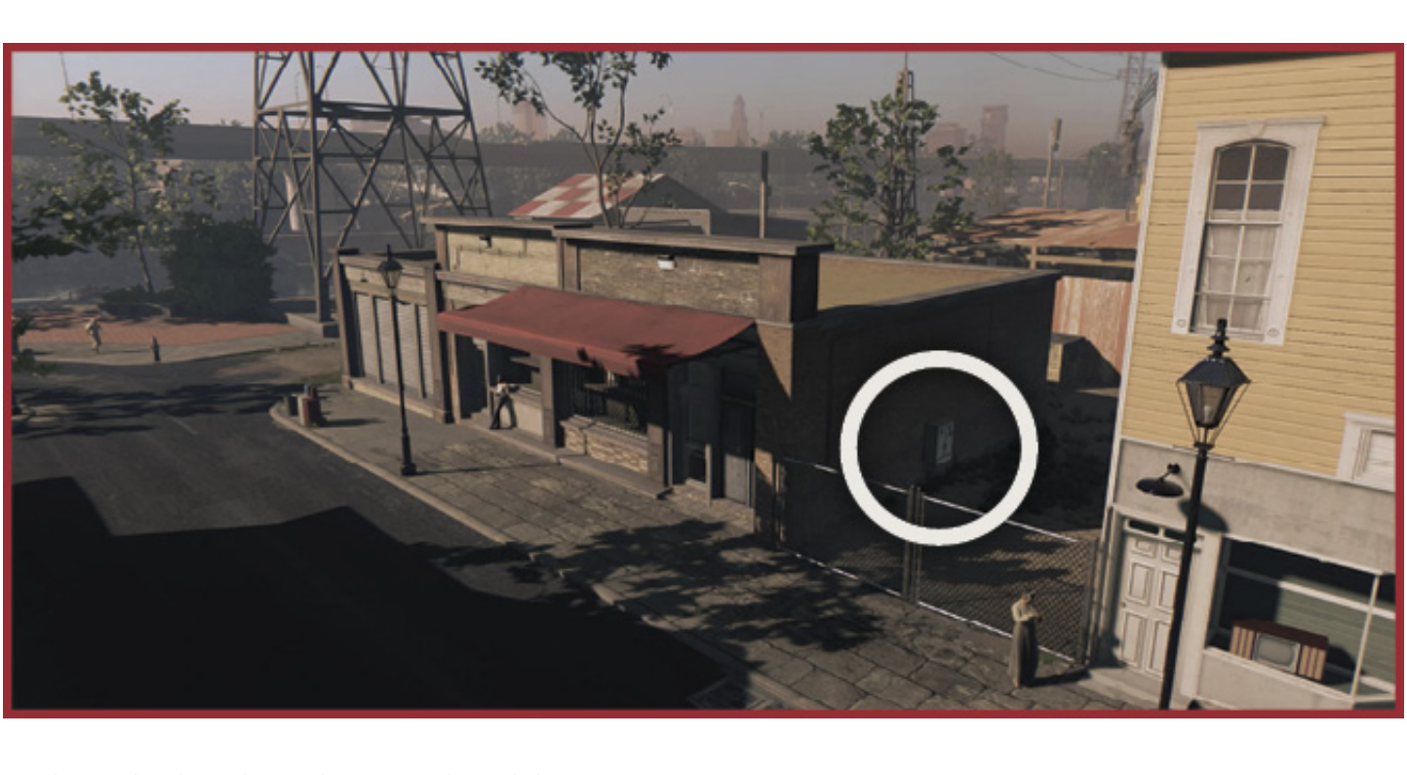
On the side of this building in the road curve.

3E Junction Box



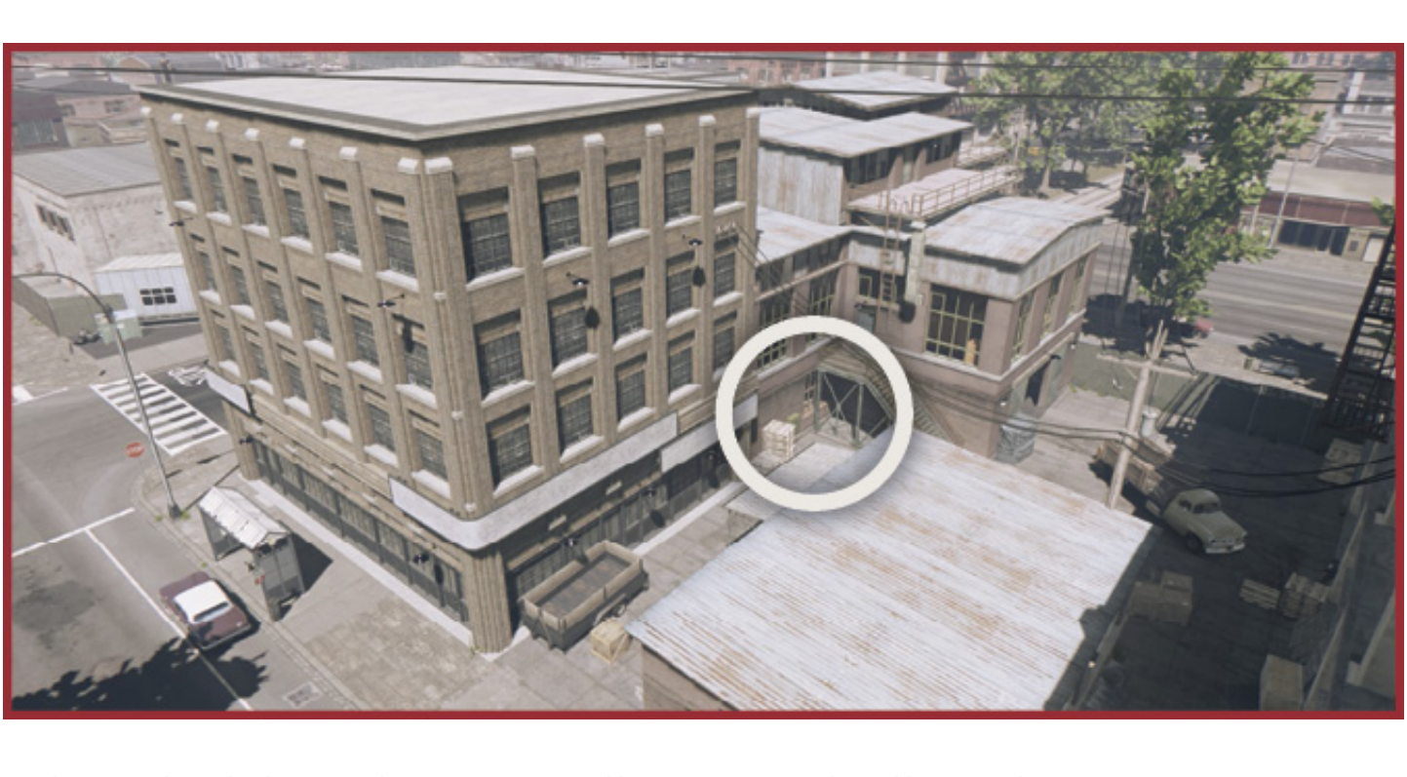
On the side of this garage under the freeway.

3F Junction Box



On the north side of the single-story Bail Bonds business.

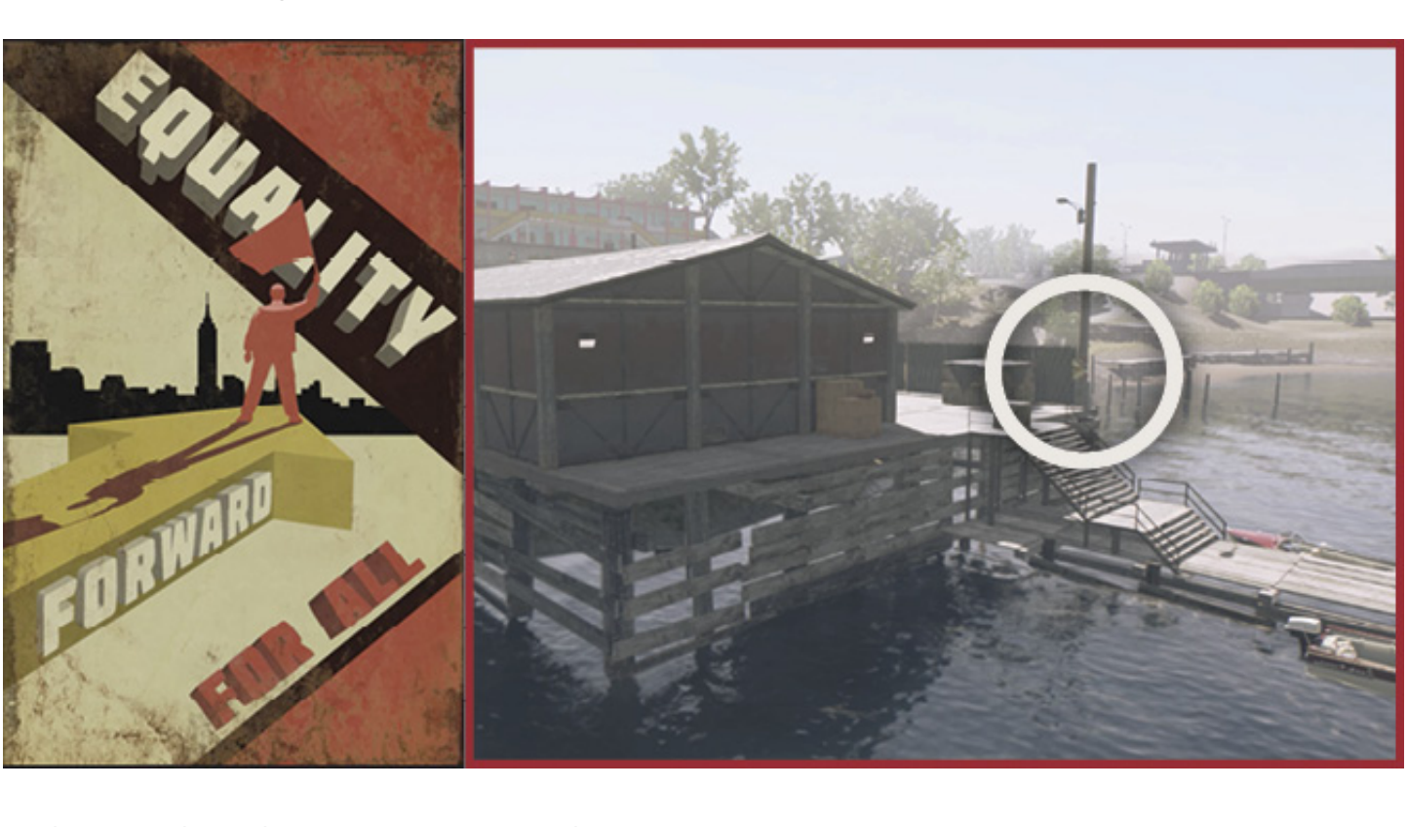
3G Junction Box



On the east side of this large warehouse structure used by Caesar De Angelis and his moonshine operations.

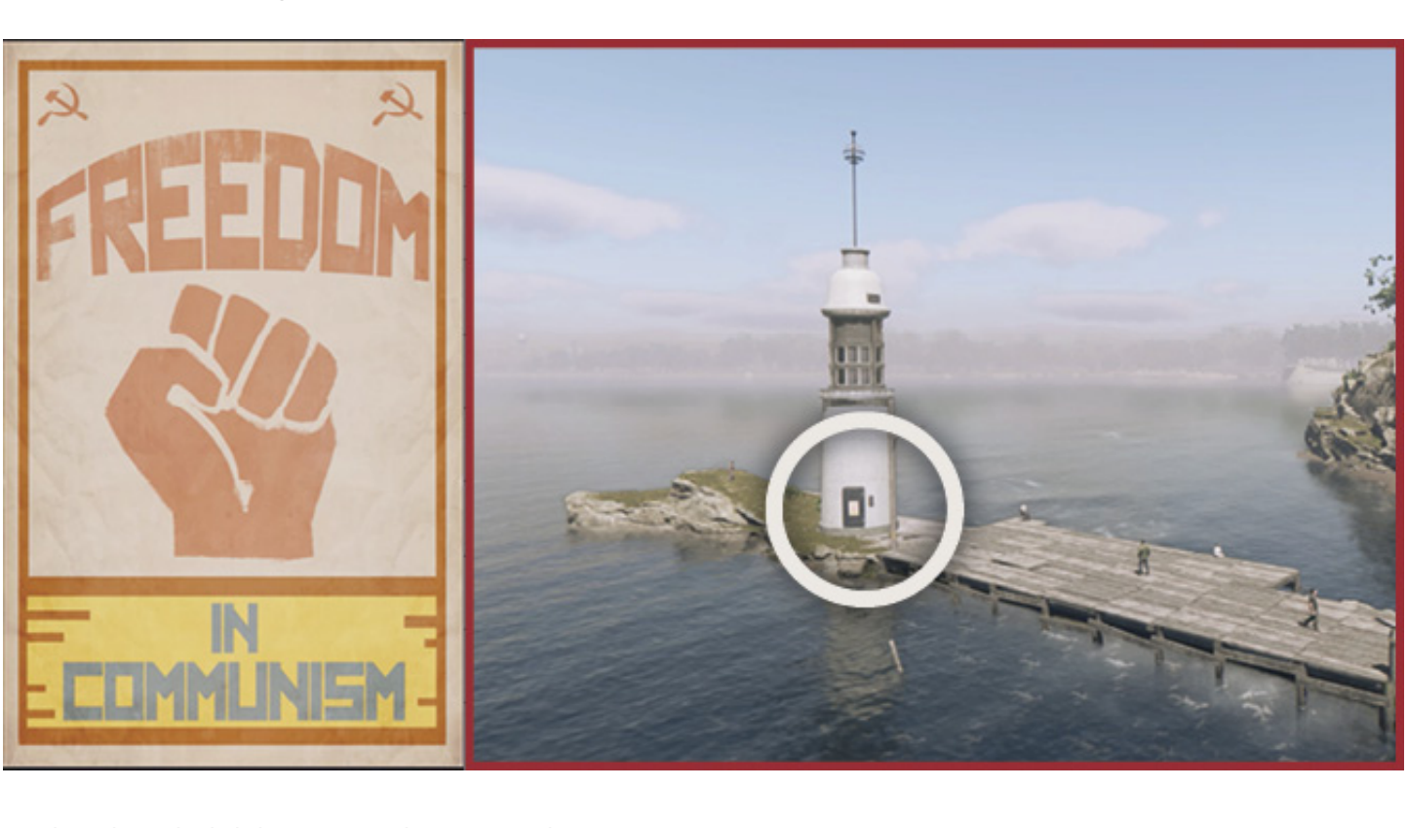
COLLECTIBLES

34 Communist Propaganda (Equality For All)


EQUALITY
FORWARD
FOR ALL

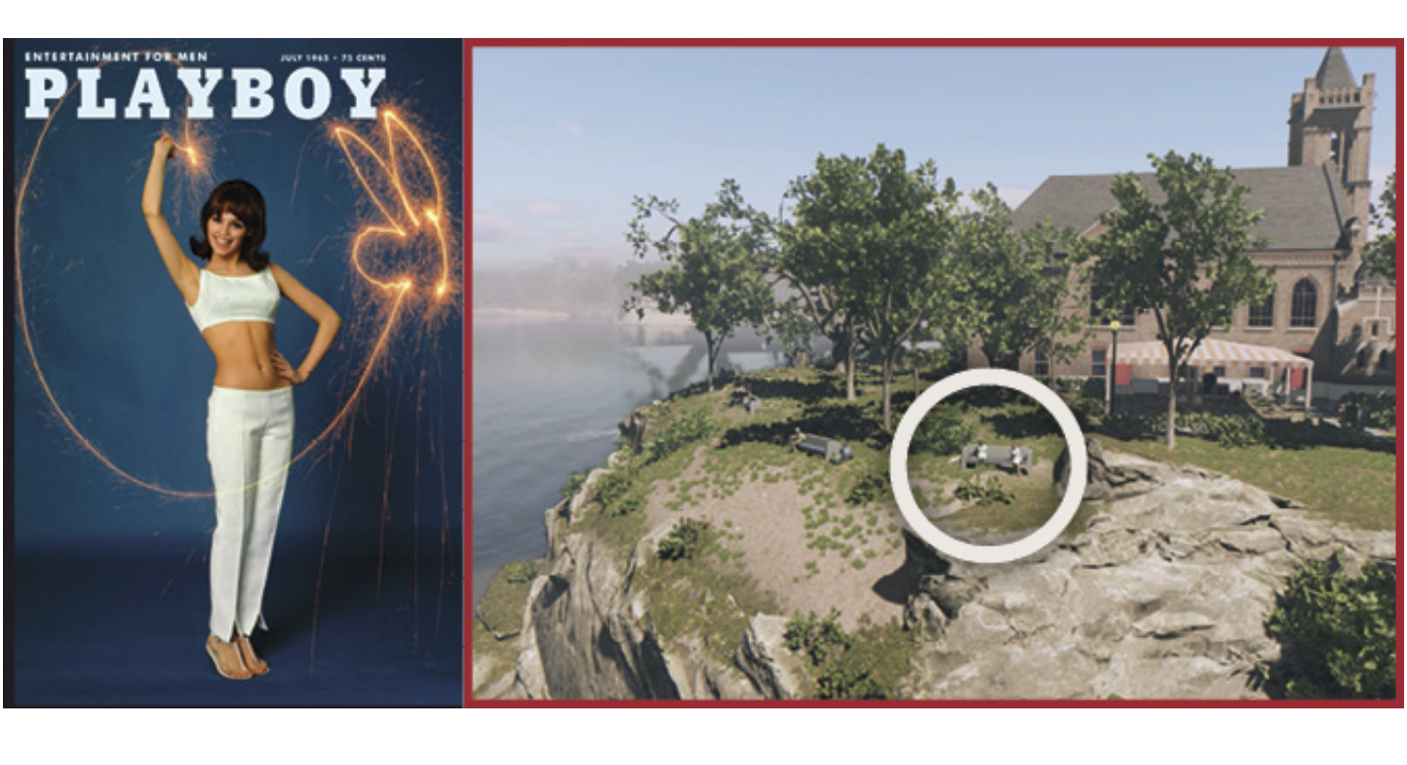
On this post at the northernmost pier in Pointe Verdun.

35 Communist Propaganda (Freedom in Communism)


FREEDOM
IN
COMMUNISM

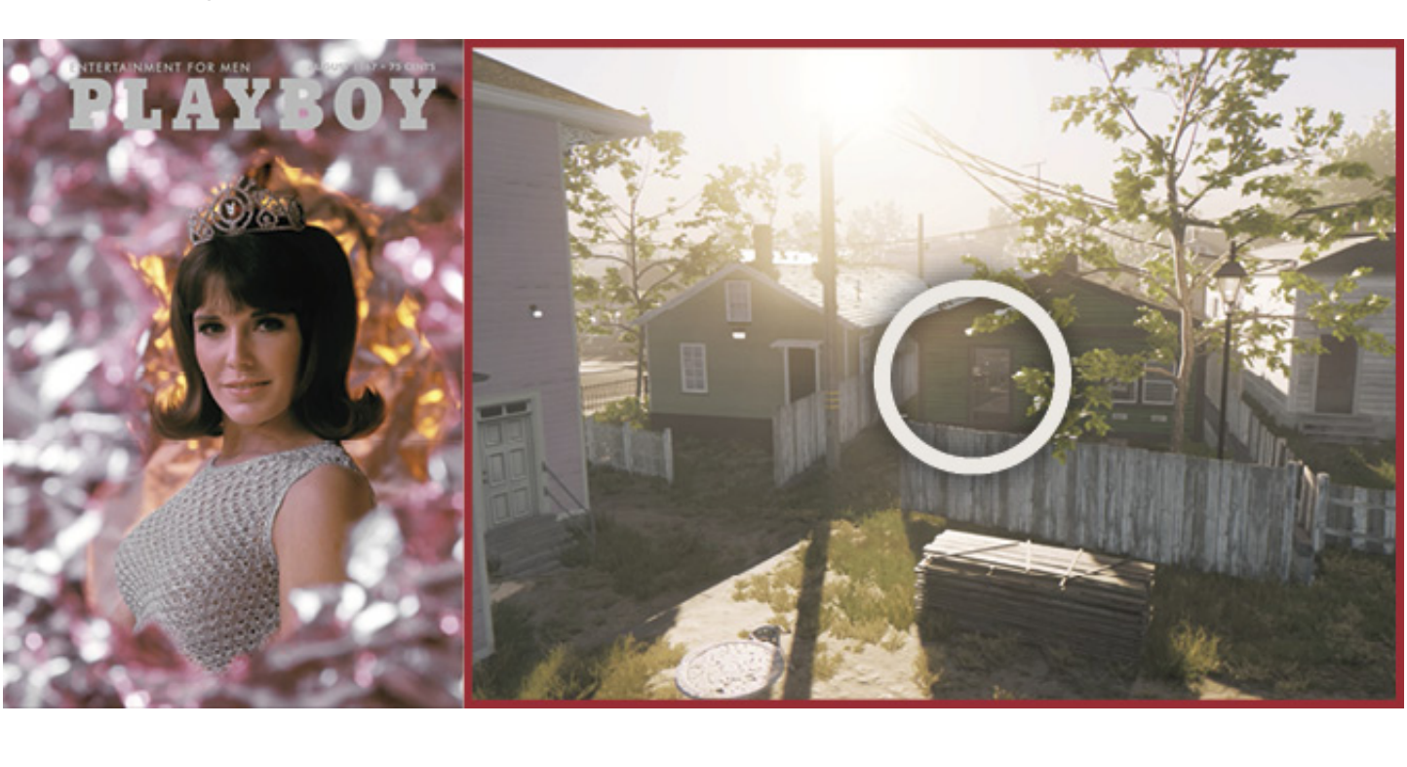
On the side of the lighthouse in north Pointe Verdun.

36 Playboy (July 1965)



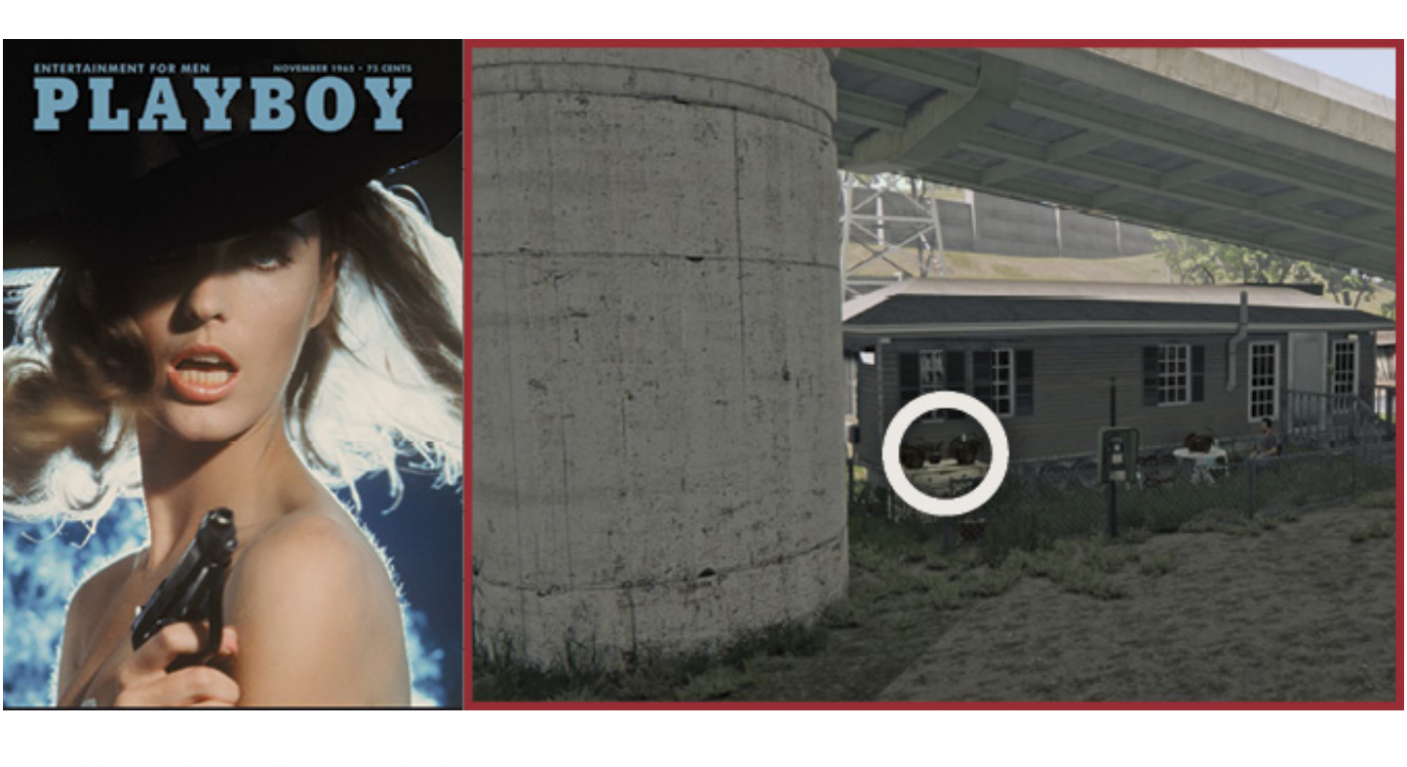
On the bench facing the lighthouse.

37 Playboy (August 1967)



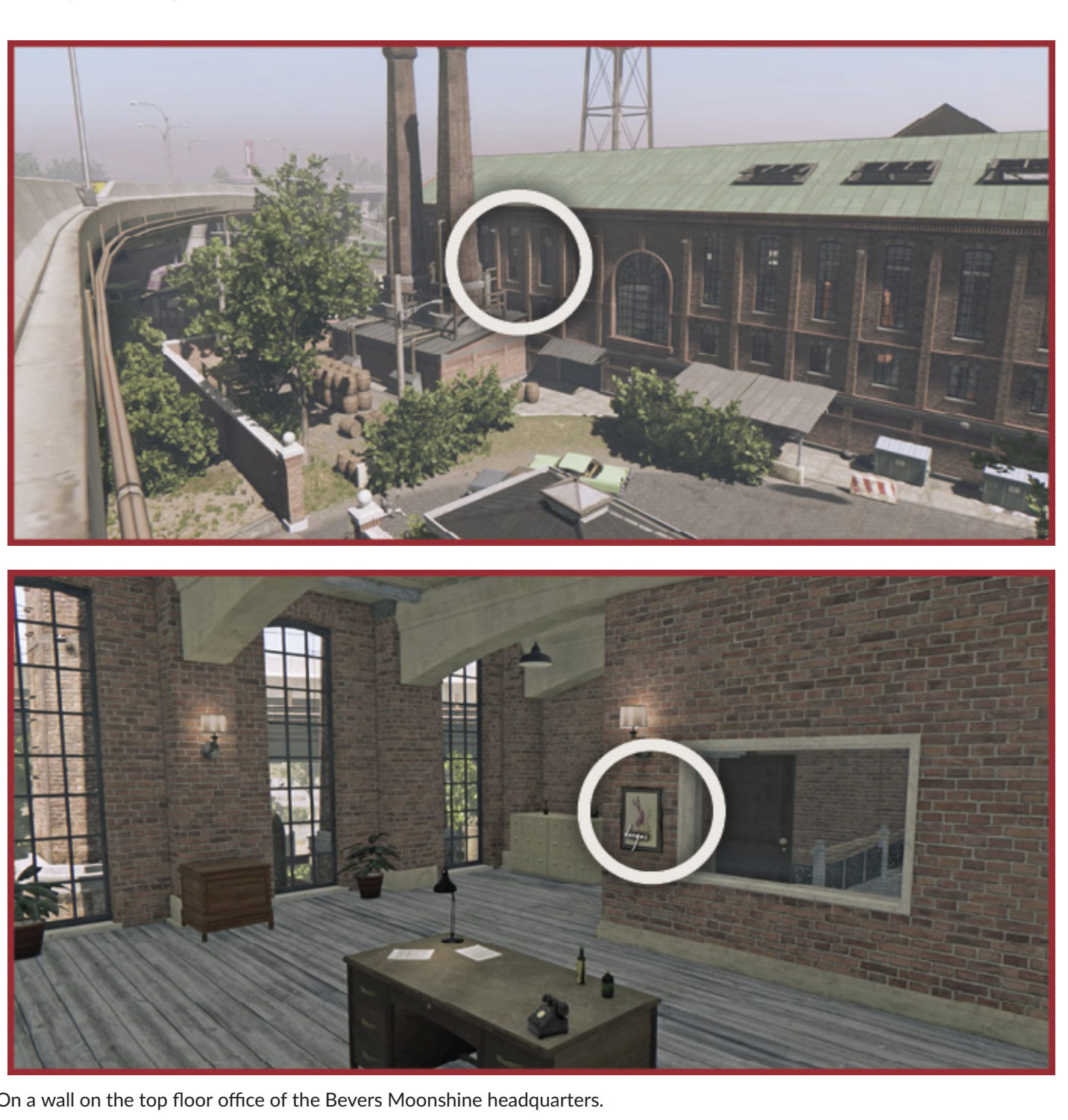
Inside this green house. The magazine is on a table in the living room.

38 Playboy (November 1965)



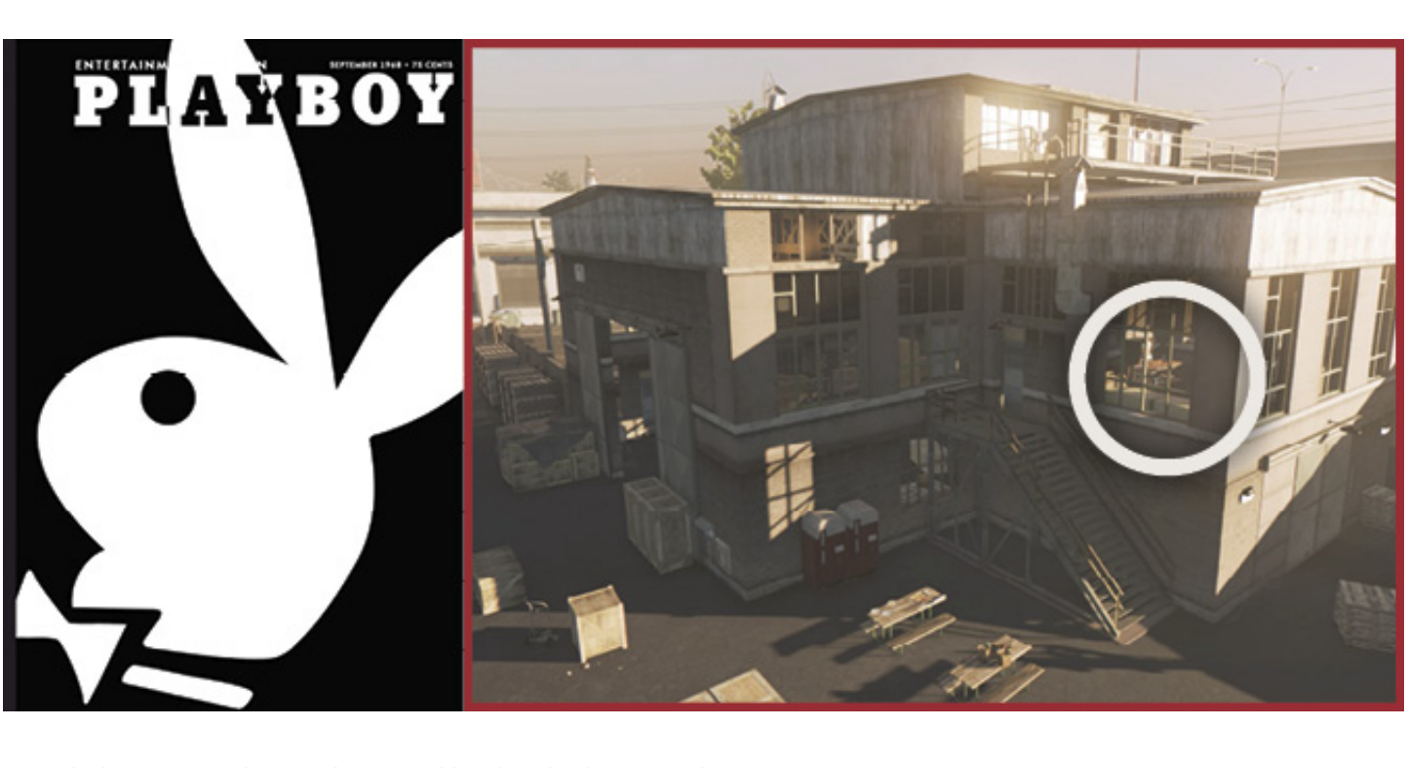
On a table outside a small home under the freeway.

39 Vargas Painting



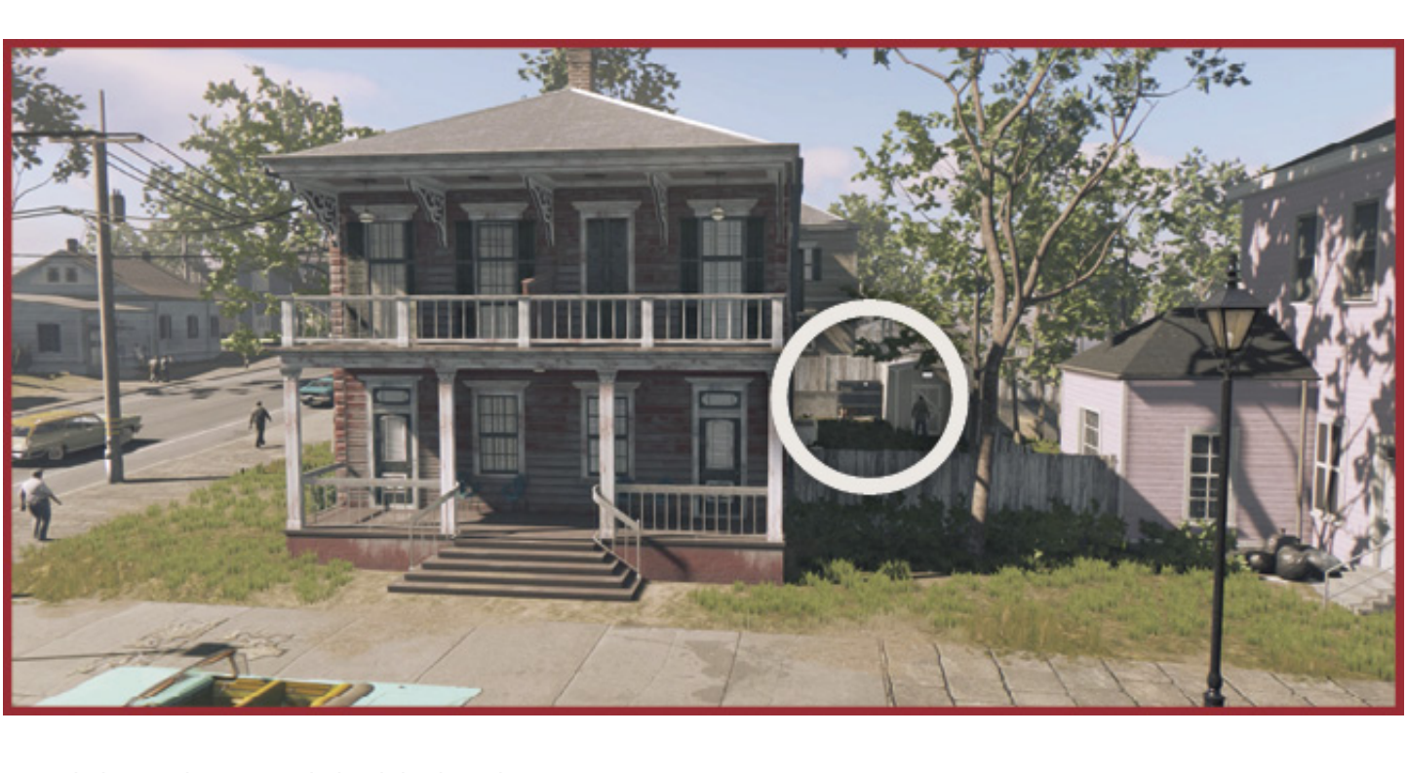
On a wall on the top floor office of the Bevers Moonshine headquarters.

40 Playboy (September 1968)



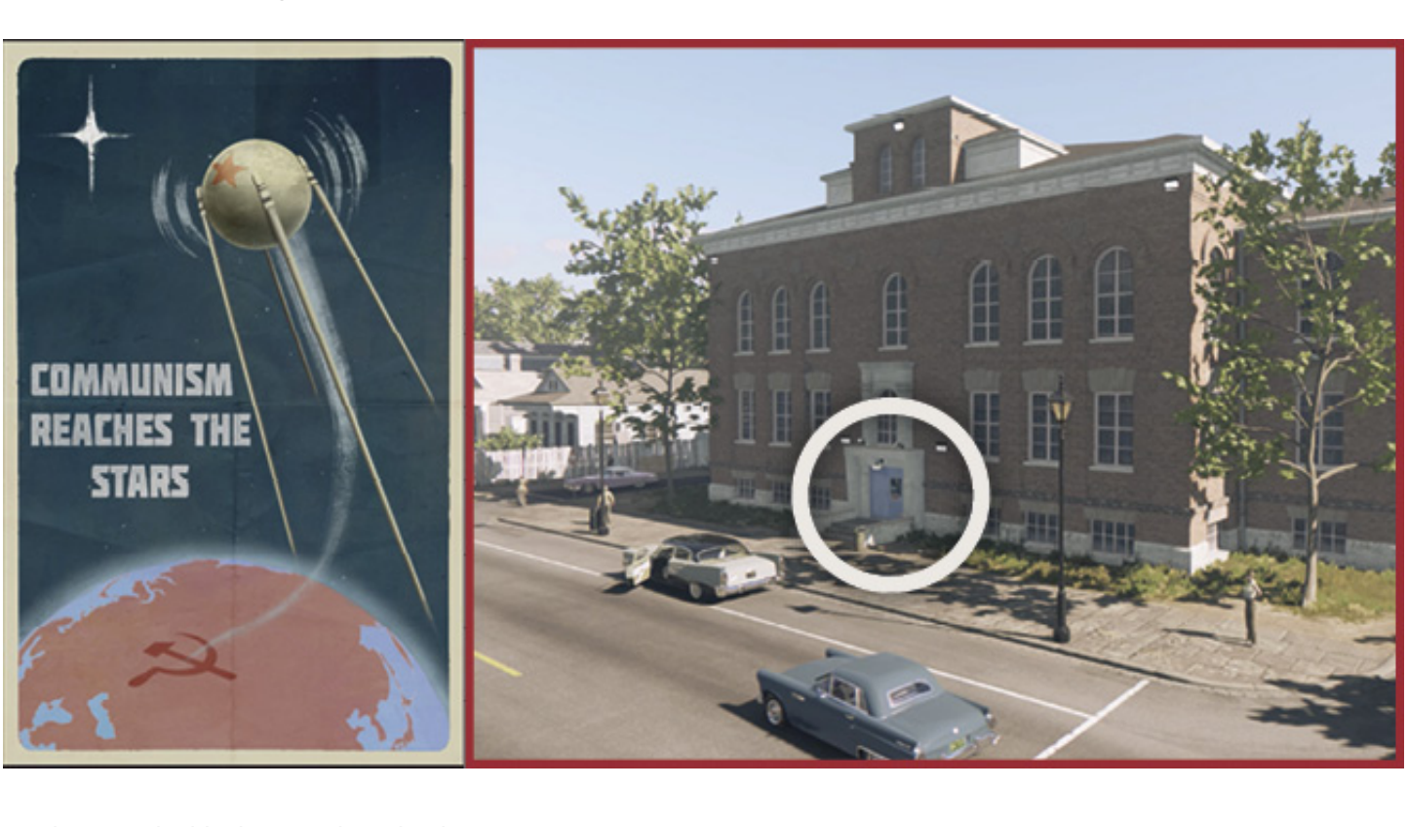
On a desk near a window on the second level of this large warehouse.

41 Album Cover ("Smiley Smile" The Beach Boys)



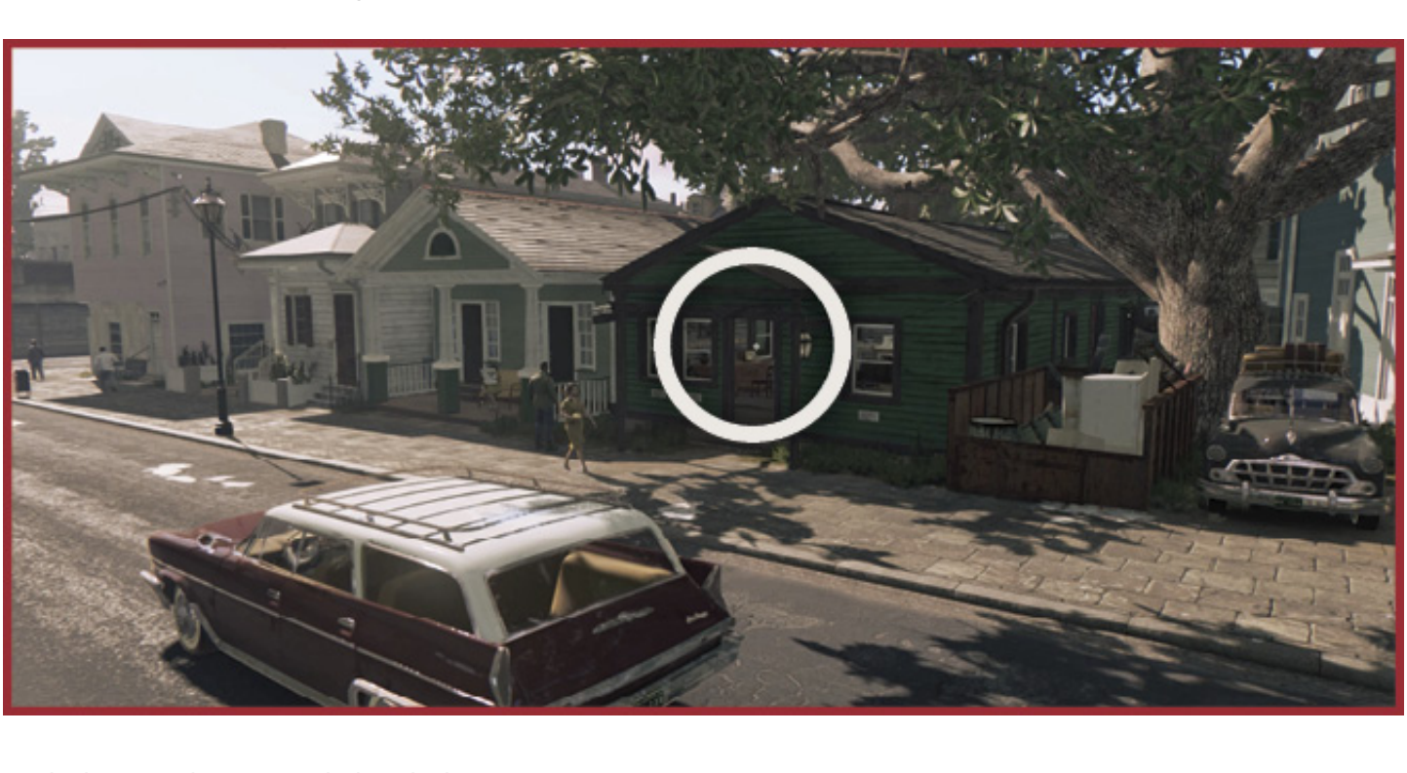
On a shelf outside a garage behind this large house.

42 Communist Propaganda (Communism Reaches The Stars)


COMMUNISM
REACHES THE
STARS

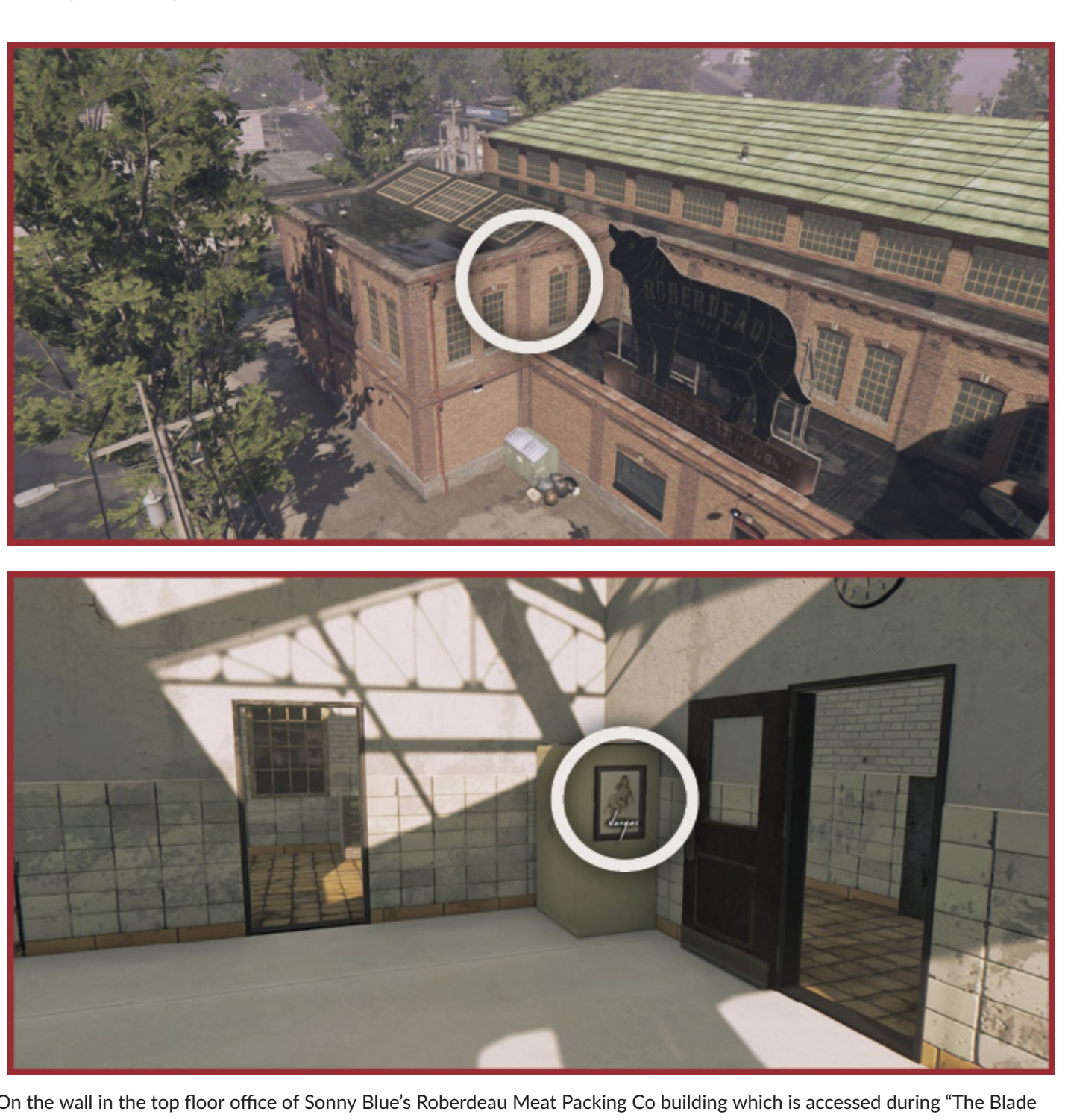
On the front double doors of this school.

43 Album Cover (The Rolling Stones)



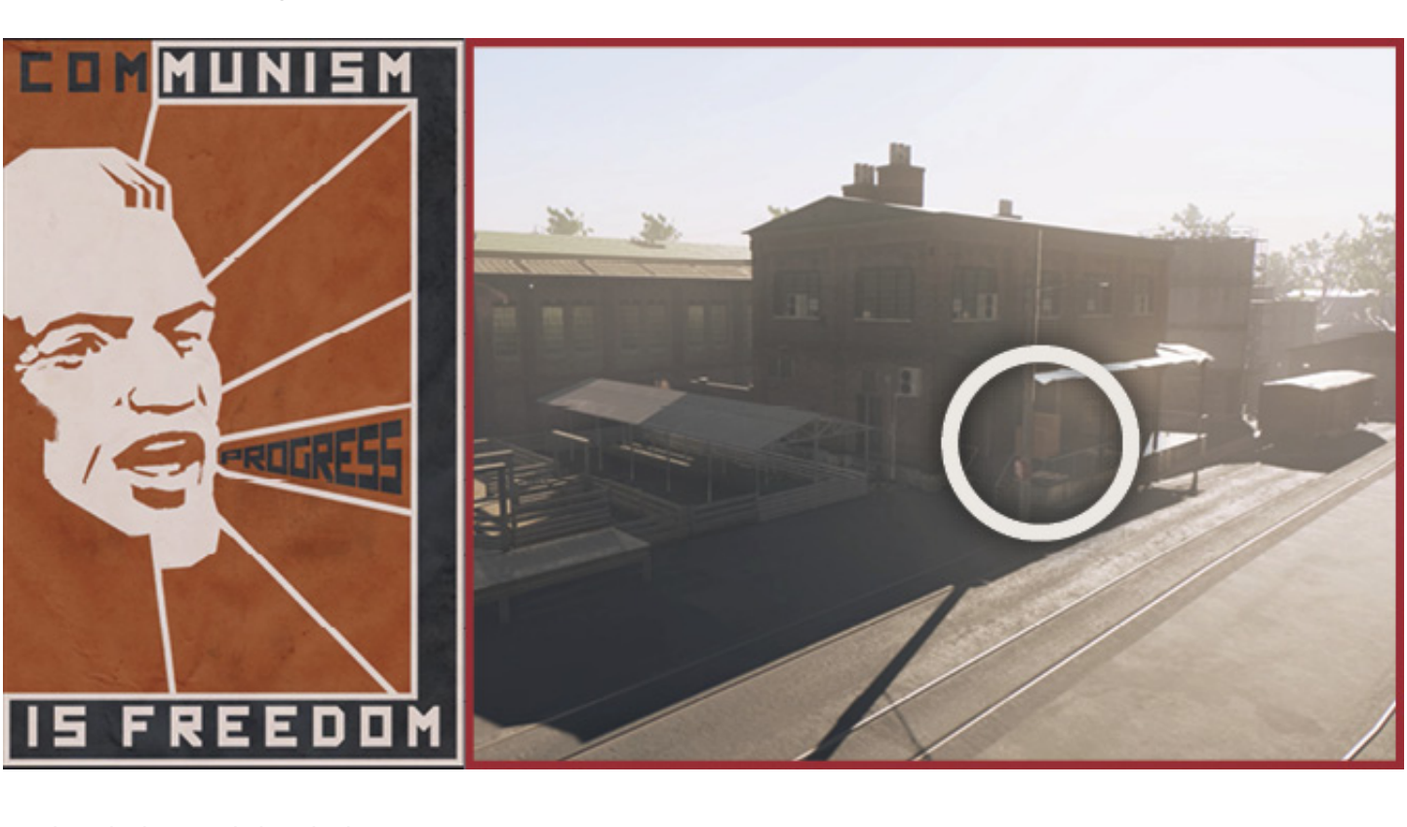
Inside this green house on a desk in the living room.

44 Vargas Painting



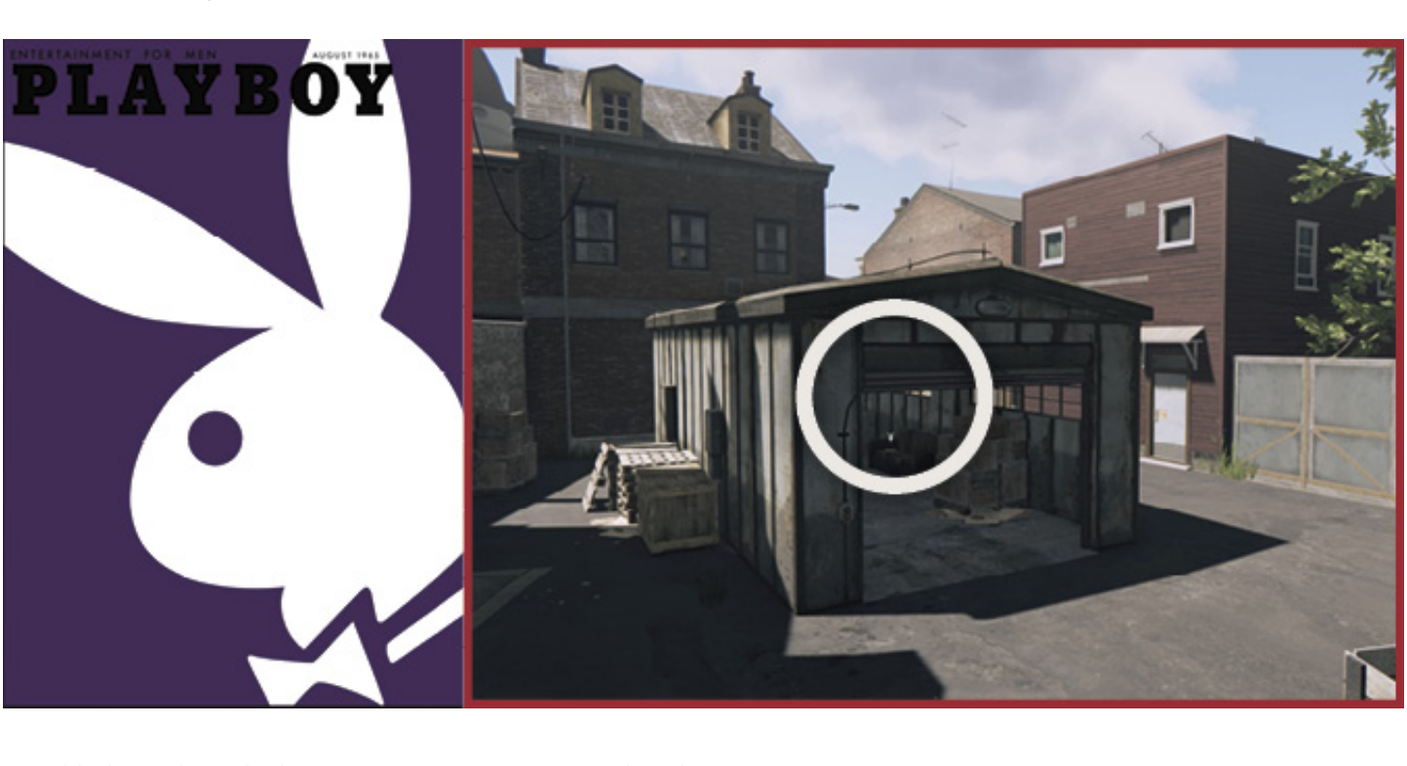
On the wall in the top floor office of Sonny Blue's Roberdeau Meat Packing Co building which is accessed during "The Blade Stained Red" protection mission.

45 Communist Propaganda (Communism Is Freedom)


COMMUNISM
IS FREEDOM

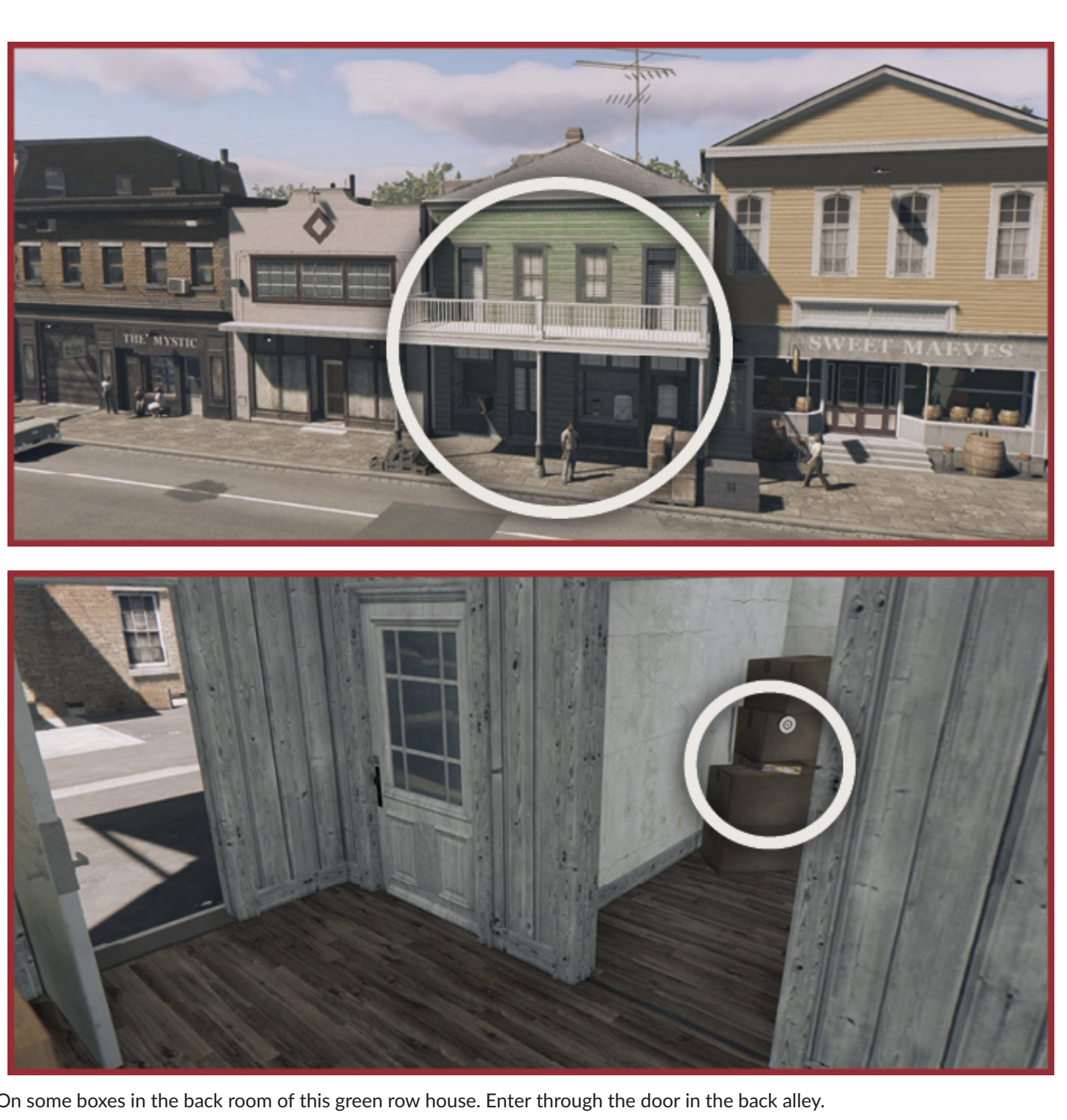
On the telephone pole beside this factory.

46 Playboy (August 1965)



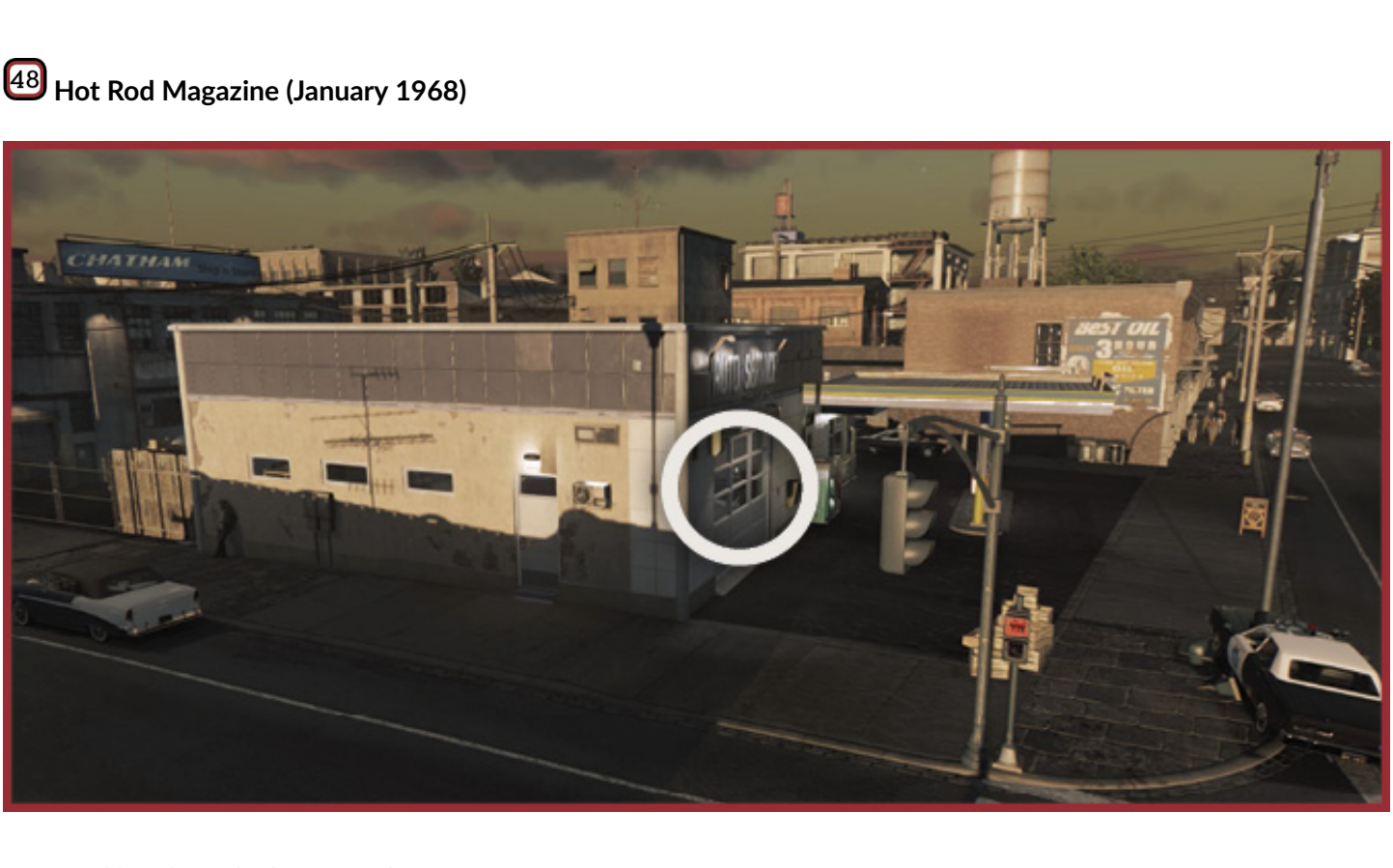
On a black couch inside the garage near a Bevers Moonshine location.

47 Album Cover (Jefferson Airplane)



On some boxes in the back room of this green row house. Enter through the door in the back alley.

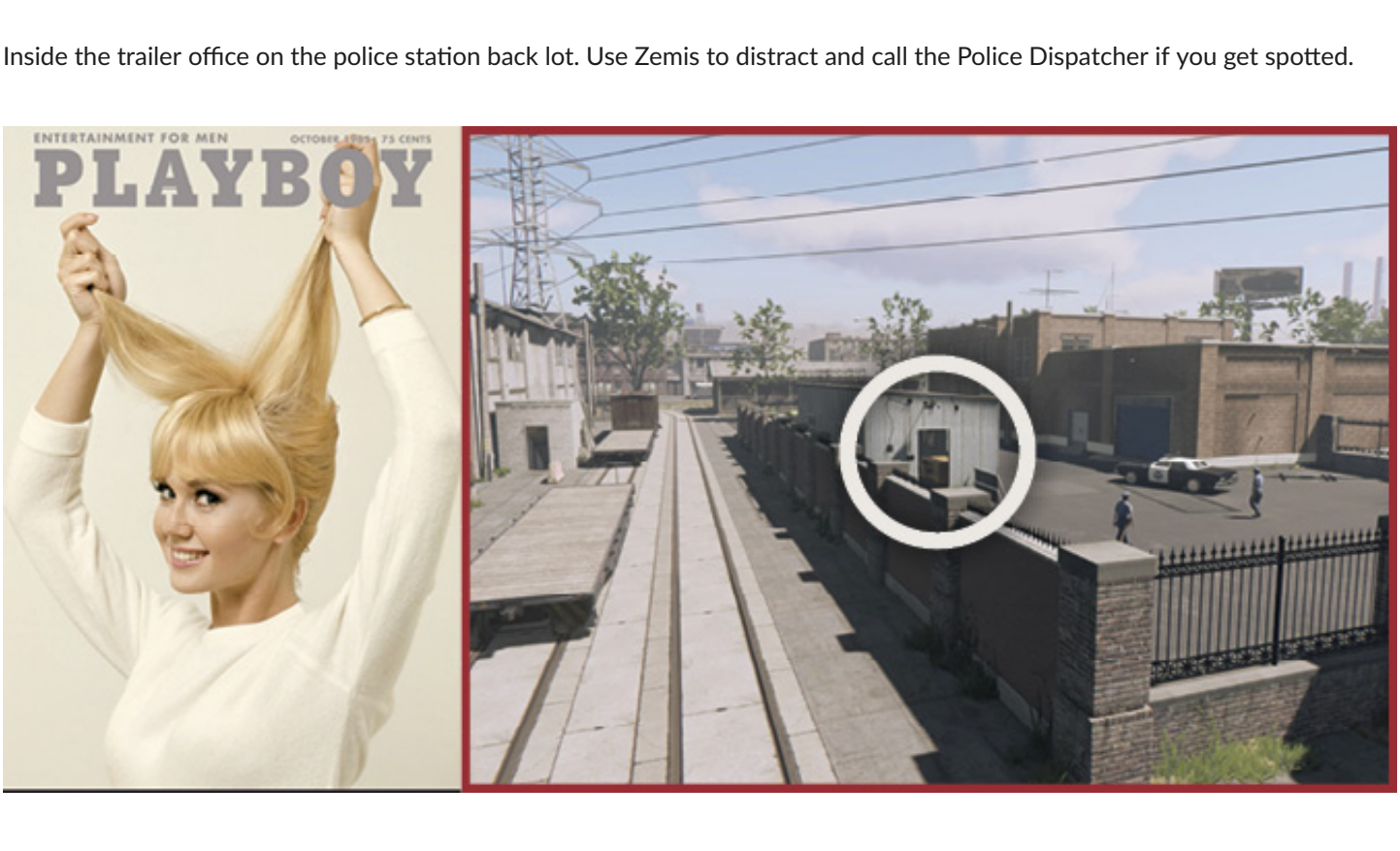
48 Hot Rod Magazine (January 1968)



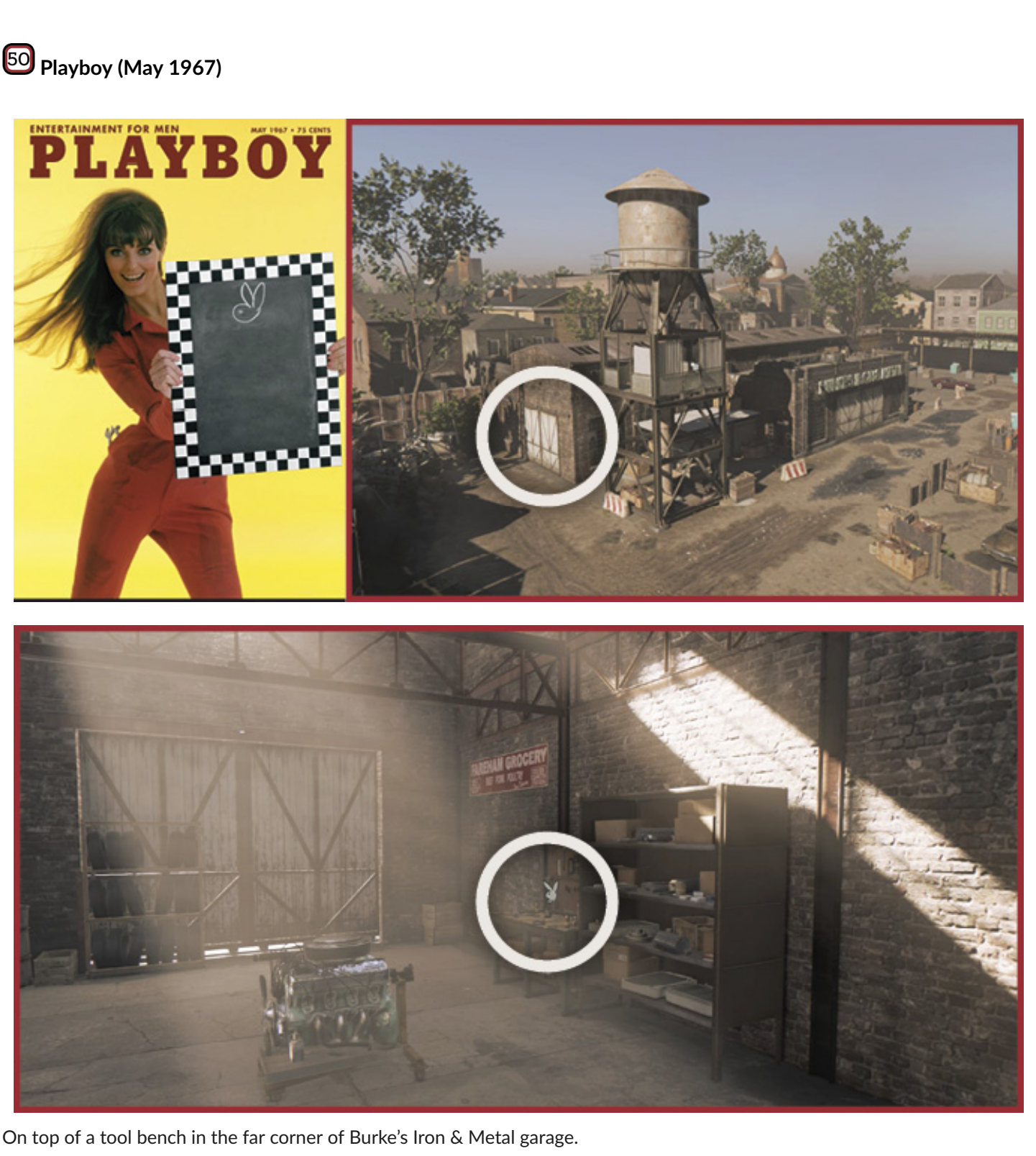
On a workbench inside this Best Oil service garage.

49 Playboy (October 1965))

Inside the trailer office on the police station back lot. Use Zemis to distract and call the Police Dispatcher if you get spotted.

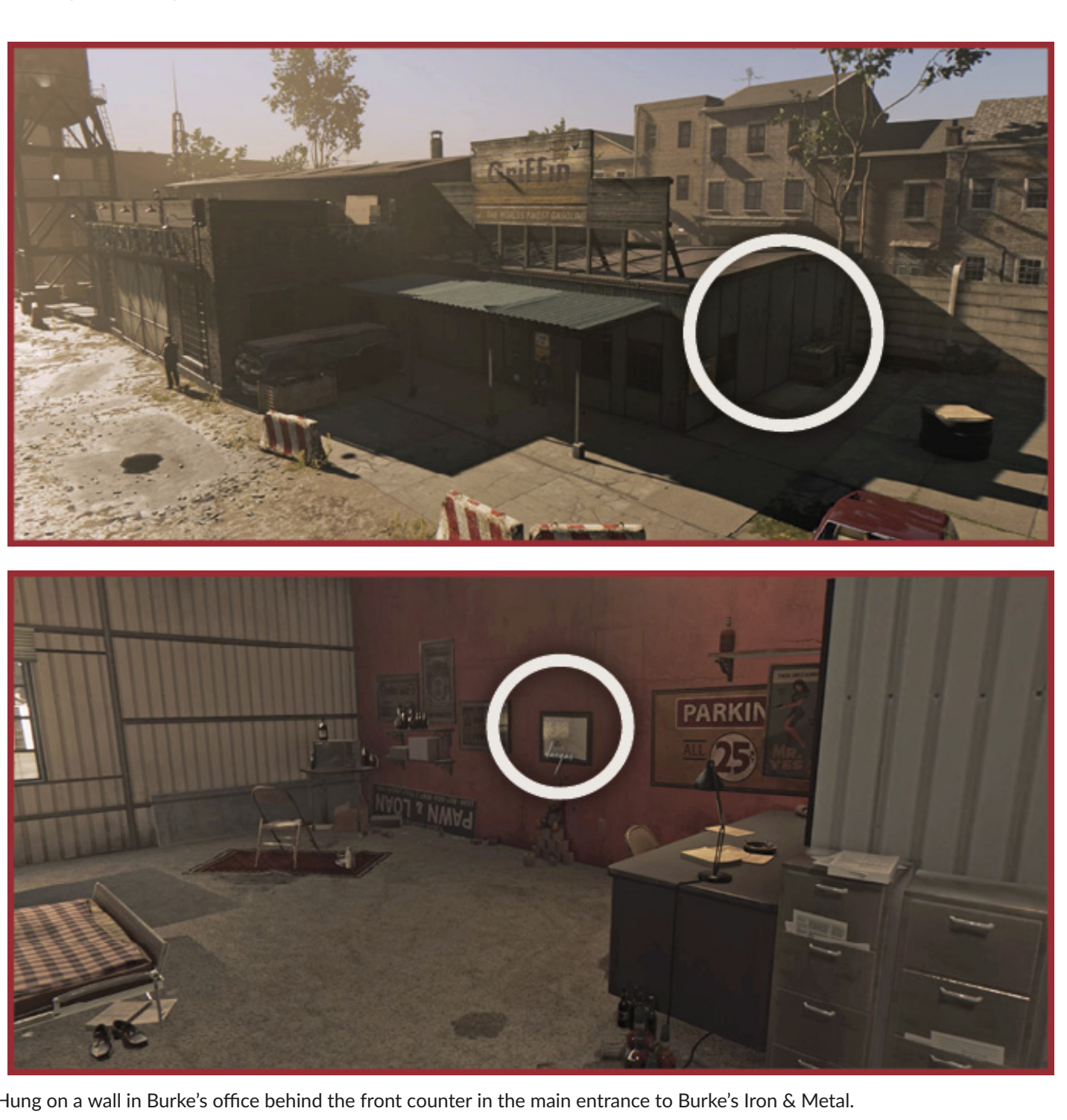


50 Playboy (May 1967)



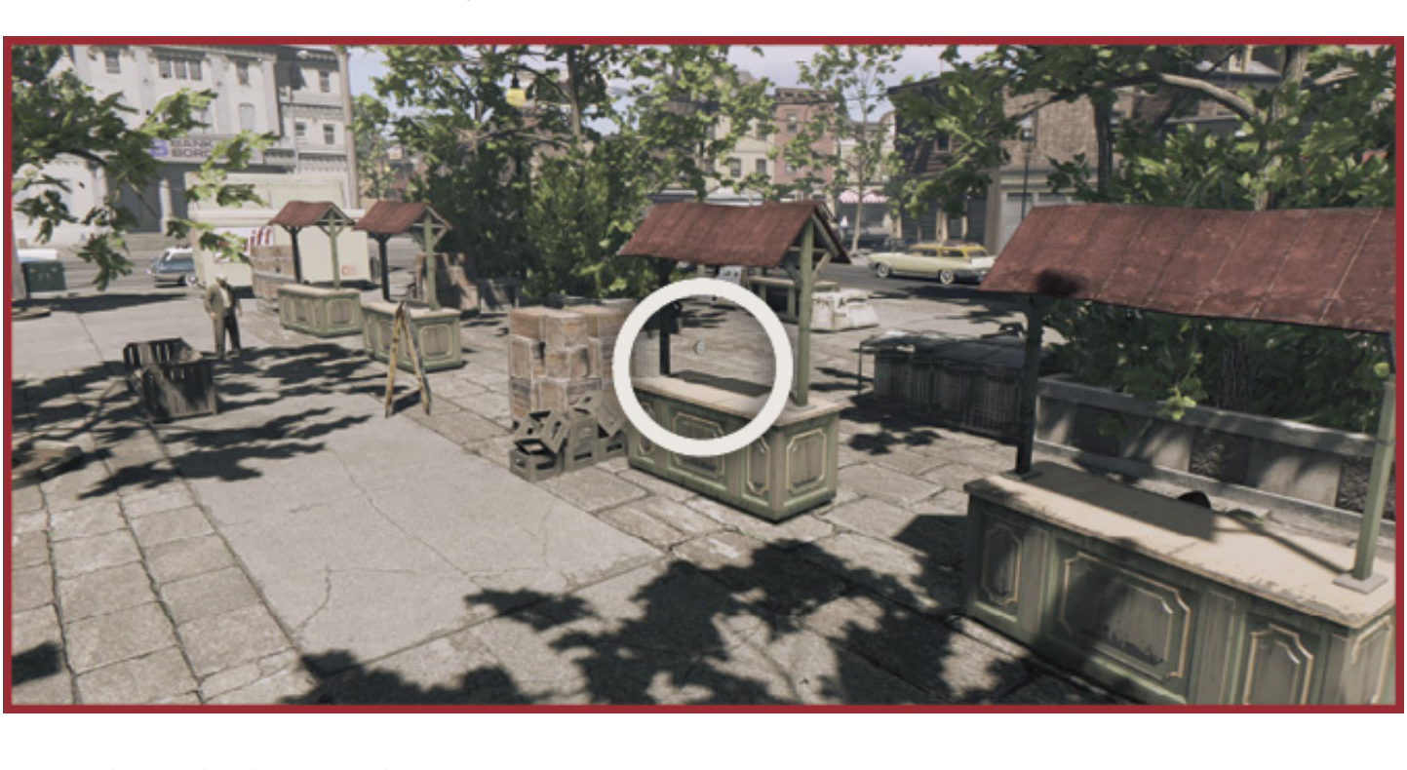
On top of a tool bench in the far corner of Burke's Iron & Metal garage.

51 Vargas Painting

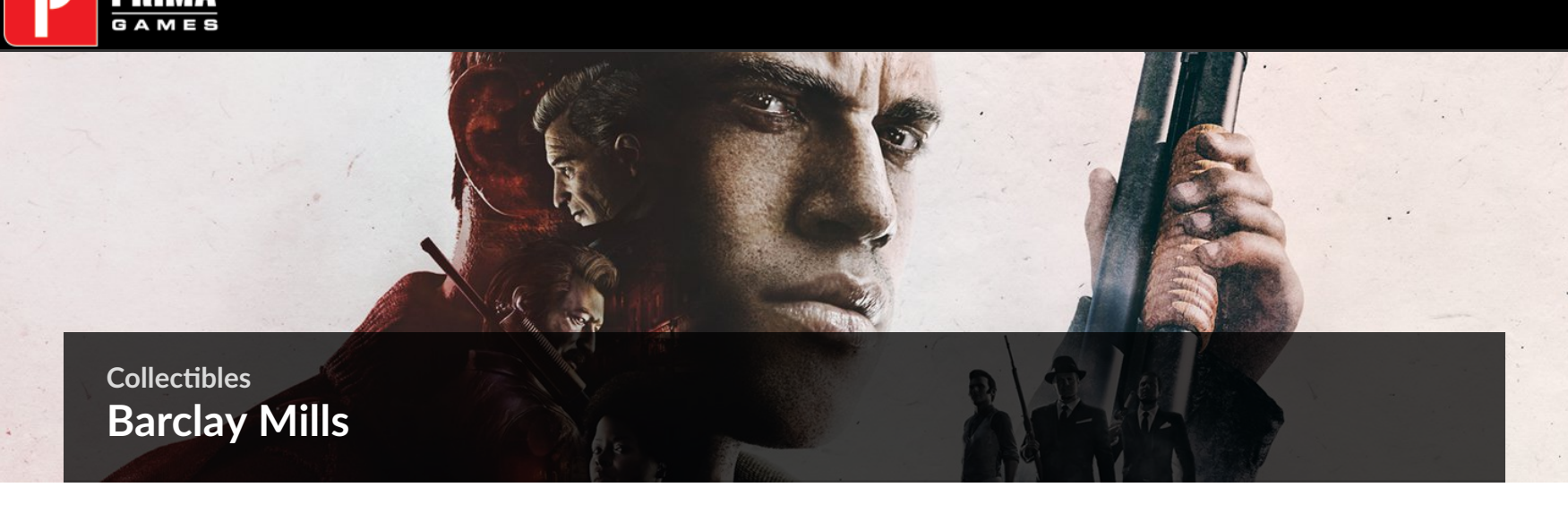


Hung on a wall in Burke's office behind the front counter in the main entrance to Burke's Iron & Metal.

52 Album Cover (Roy Orbison: Crying)

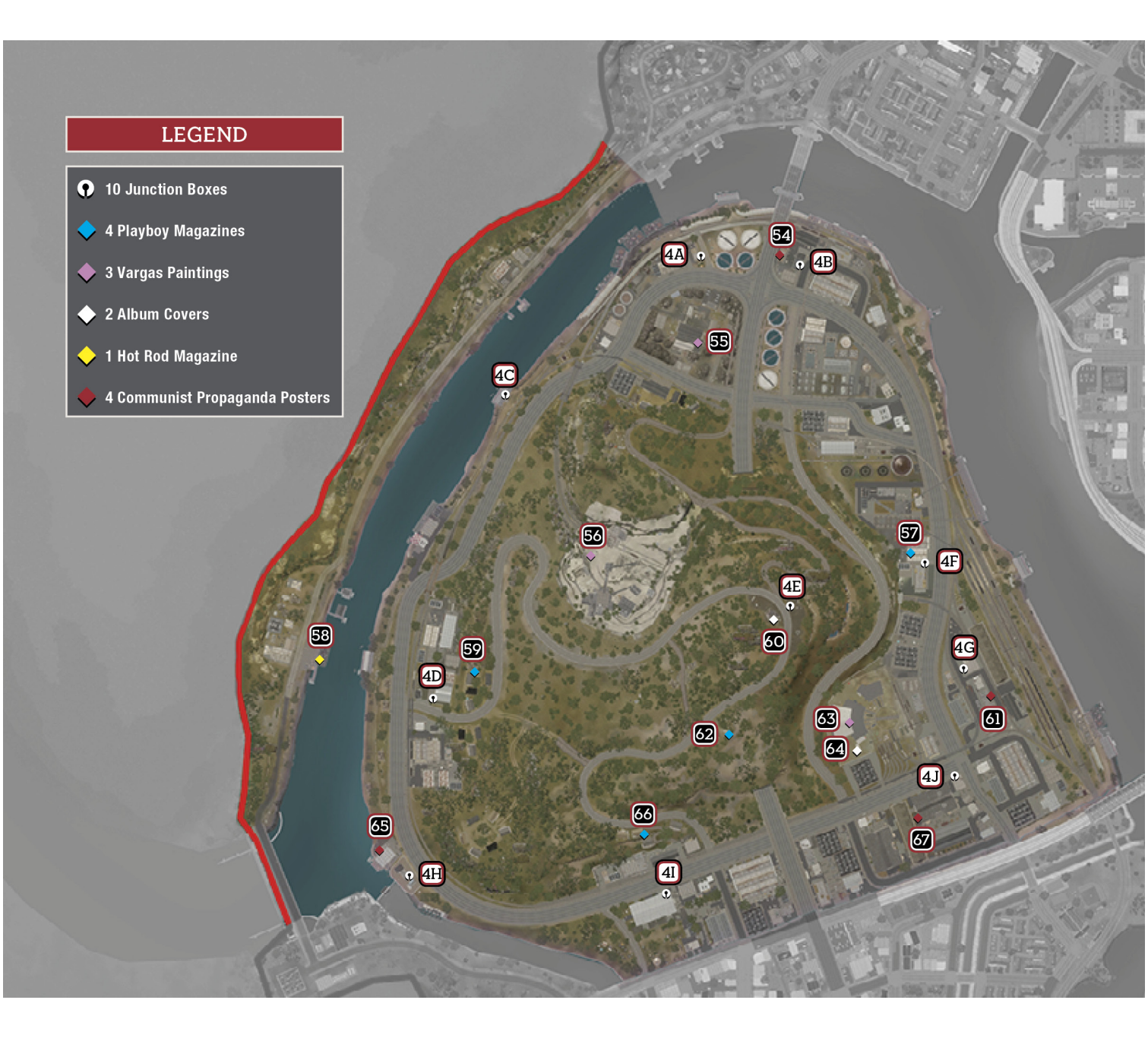


On a vendor stand in the courtyard.



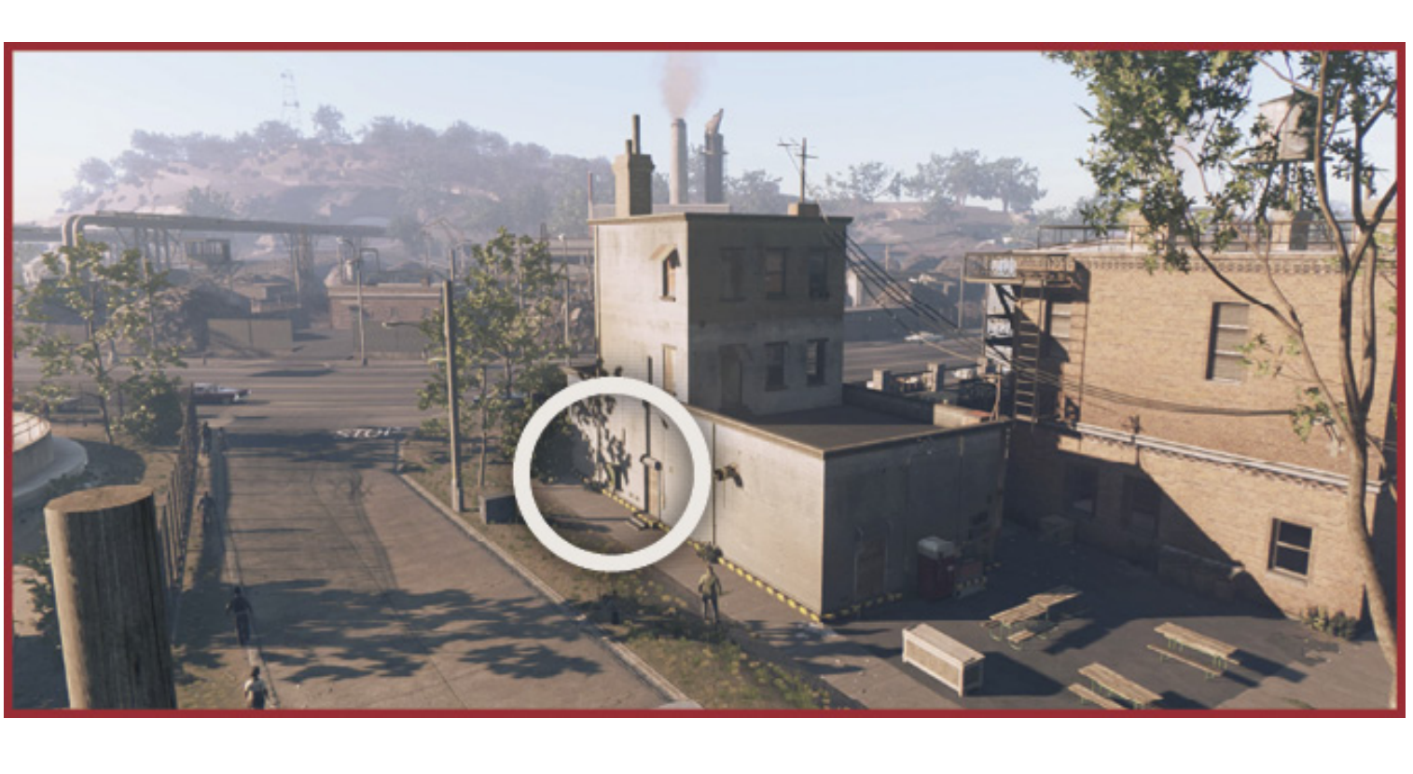
Collectibles

Barclay Mills


LEGEND
10 Junction Boxes
4 Playboy Magazines
3 Vargas Paintings
2 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
4 Communist Propaganda Posters
4A
54
4B
55
4C
56
57
4F
4E
60
58
59
4D
4G
61
63
62
64
4J
66
67
65
4H
4I

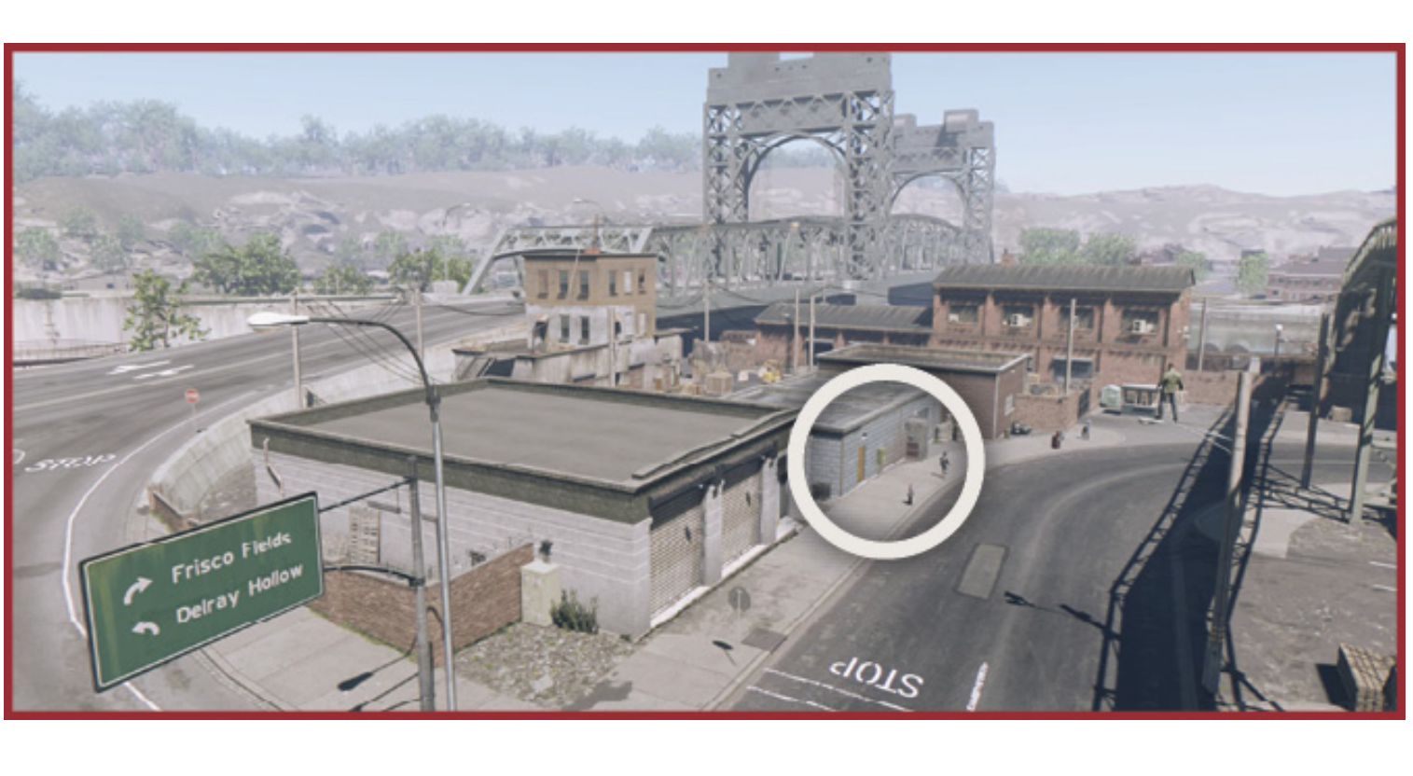
JUNCTION BOXES

4A Junction Box



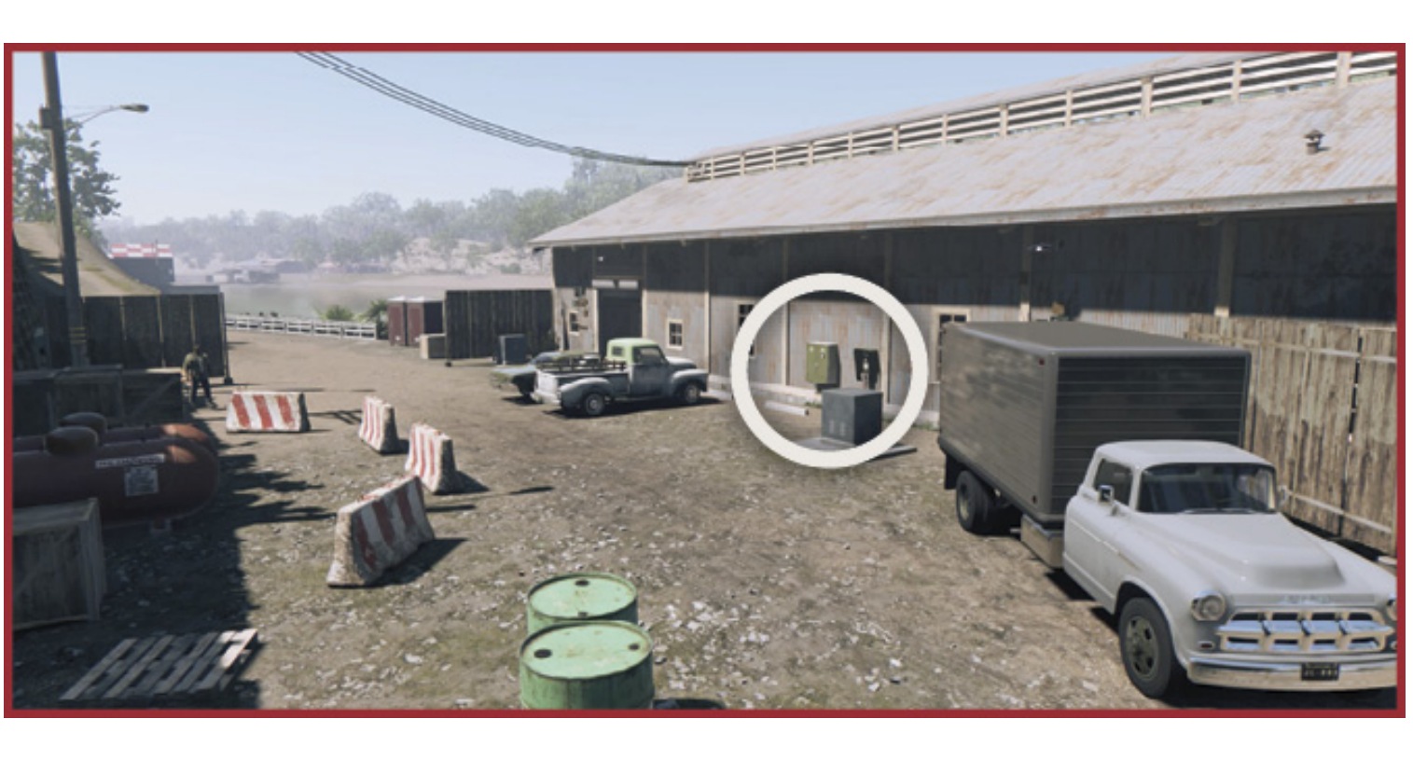
On the east side of this three-story building on the corner.

4B Junction Box


Frisco Fields
Delray Hollow
STOP

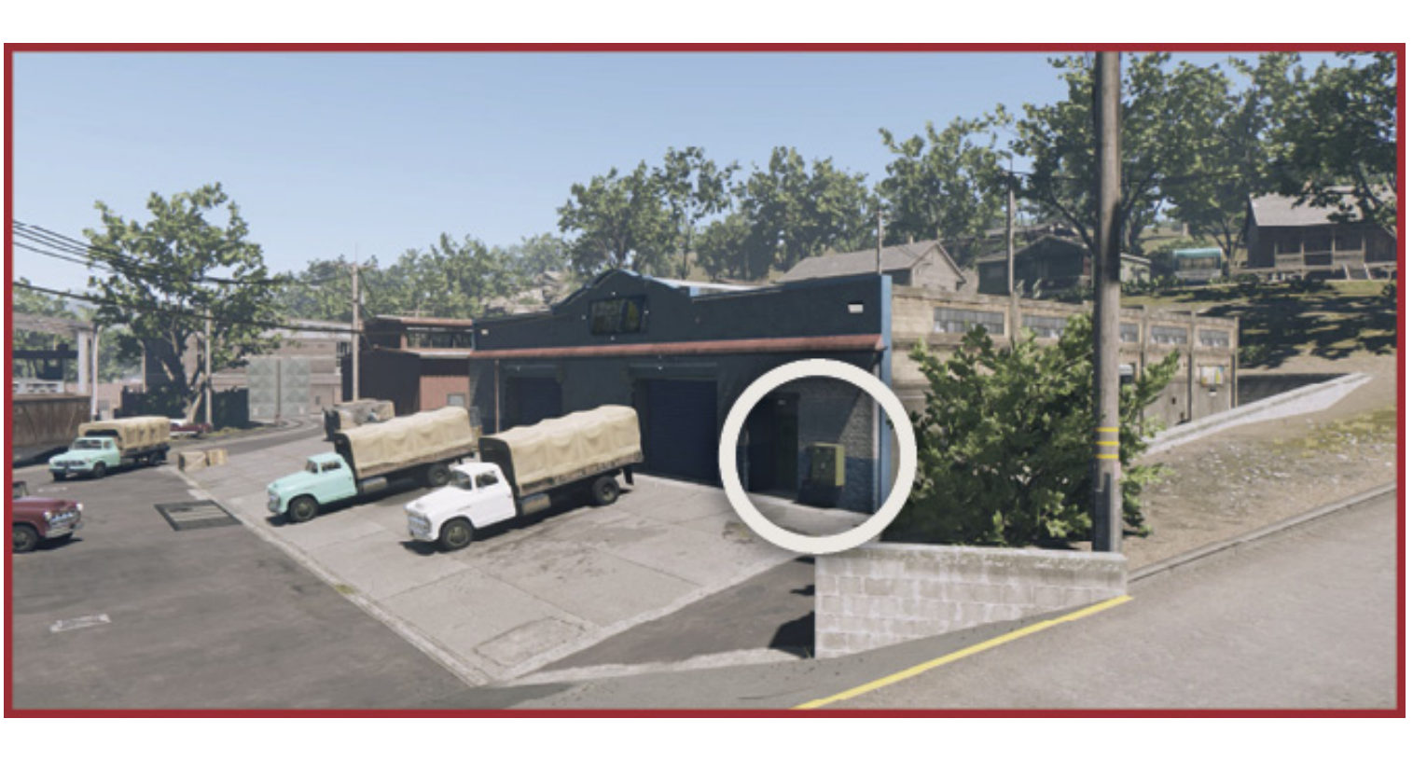
On the east side of this short building near the bridge to Frisco Fields.

4C Junction Box



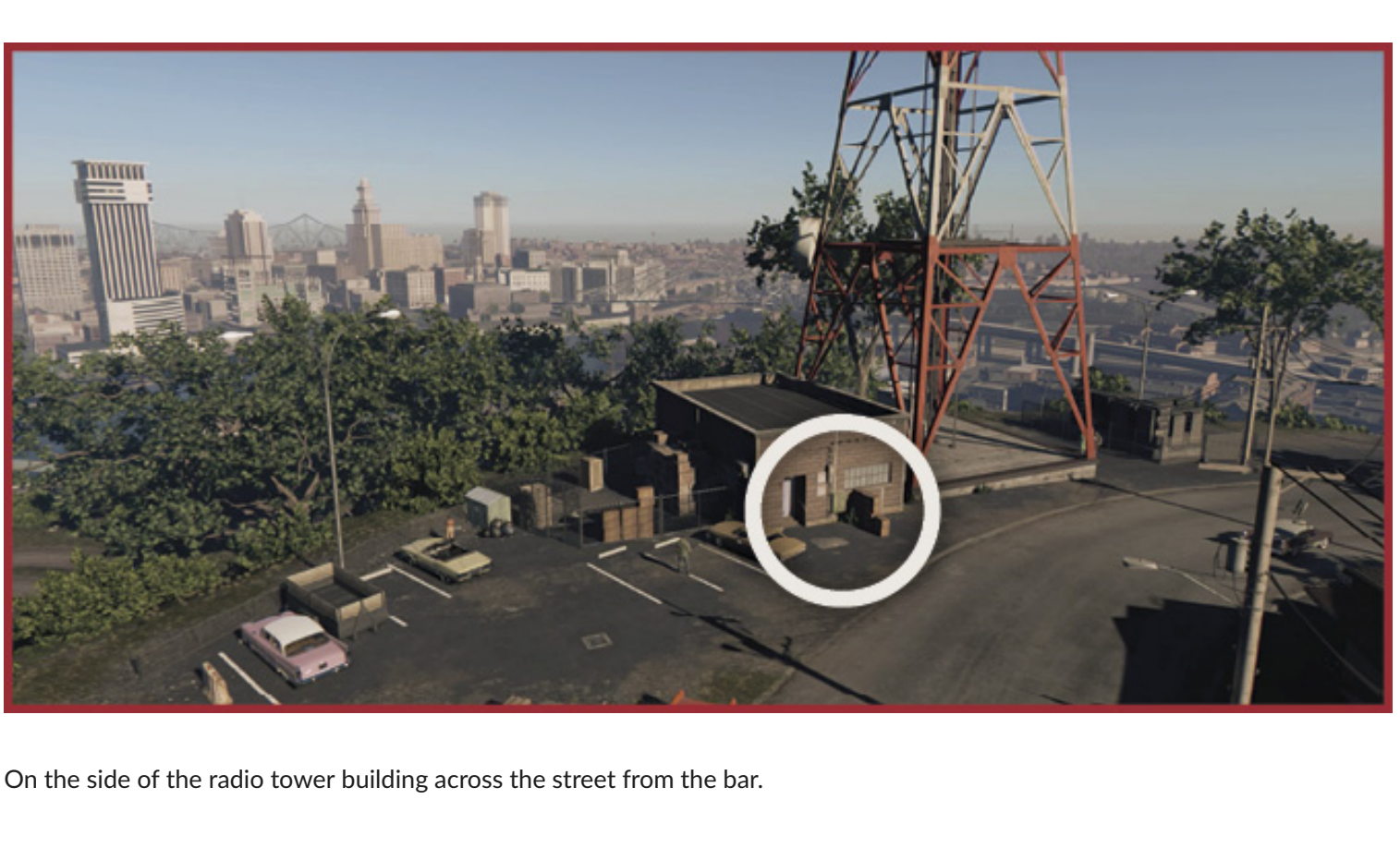
On the side of the riverside warehouse on the northwestern shore of Barclay Mills.

4D Junction Box



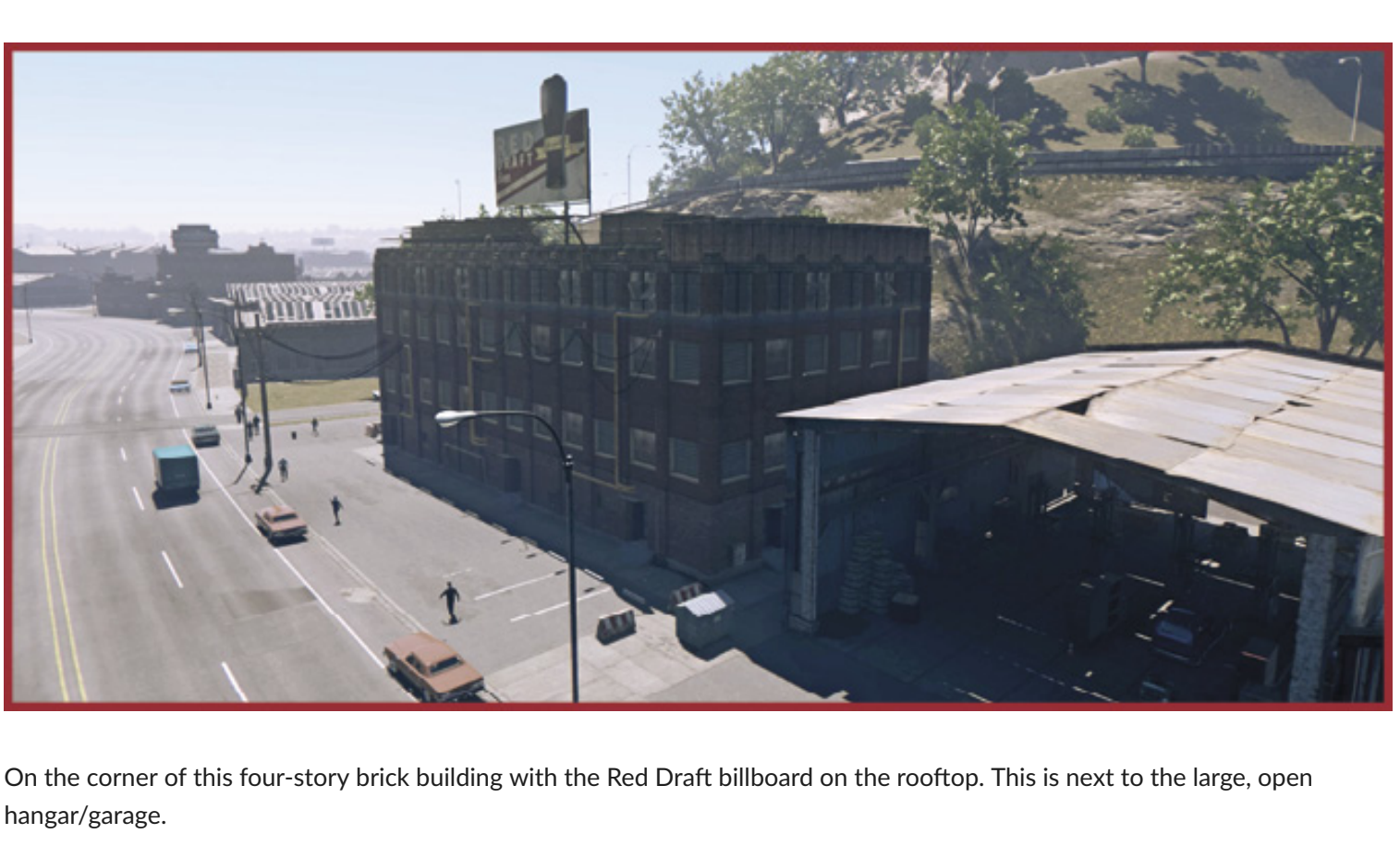
On the west side of this Best Oil service garage.

4E Junction Box



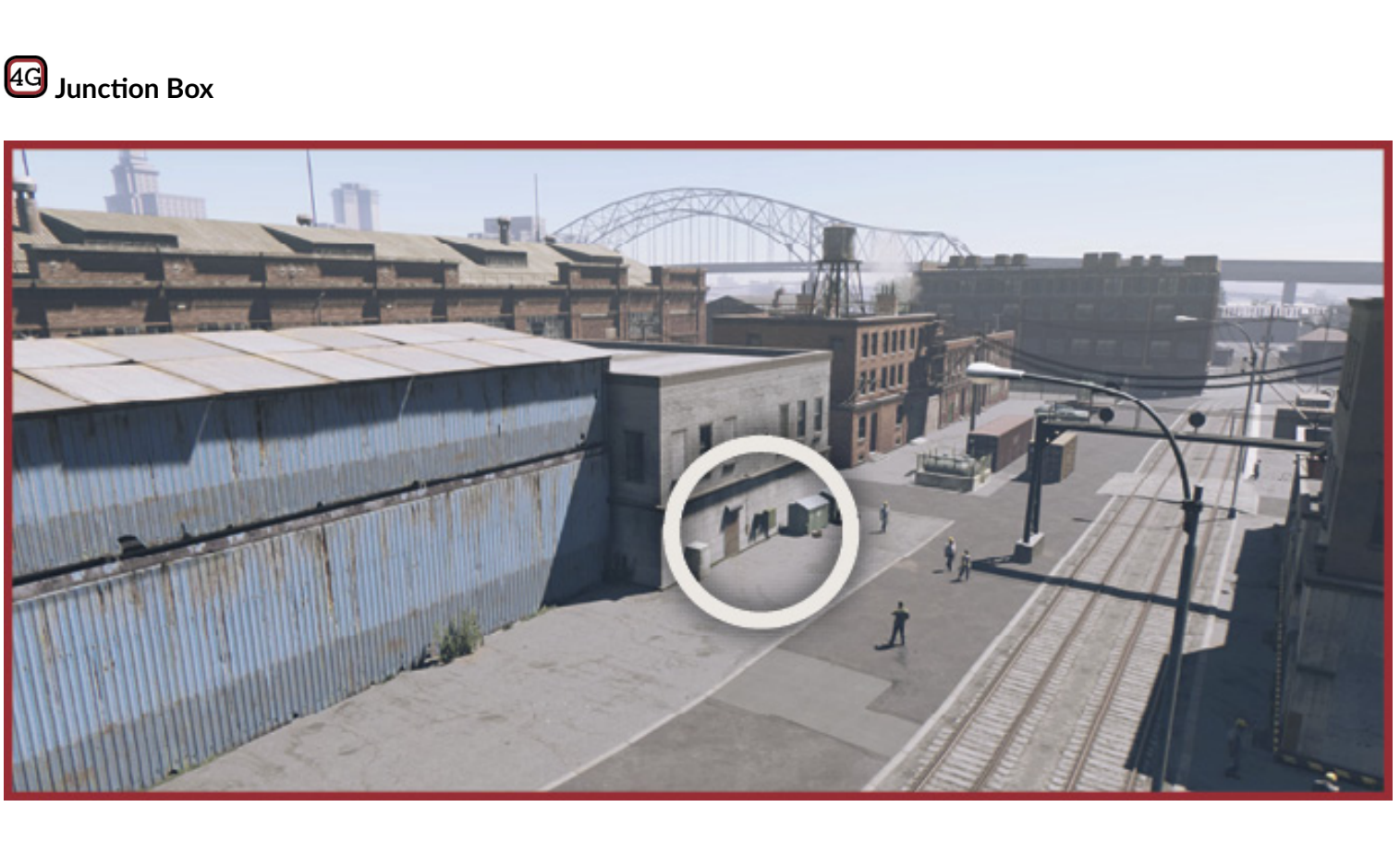
On the side of the radio tower building across the street from the bar.

4F Junction Box



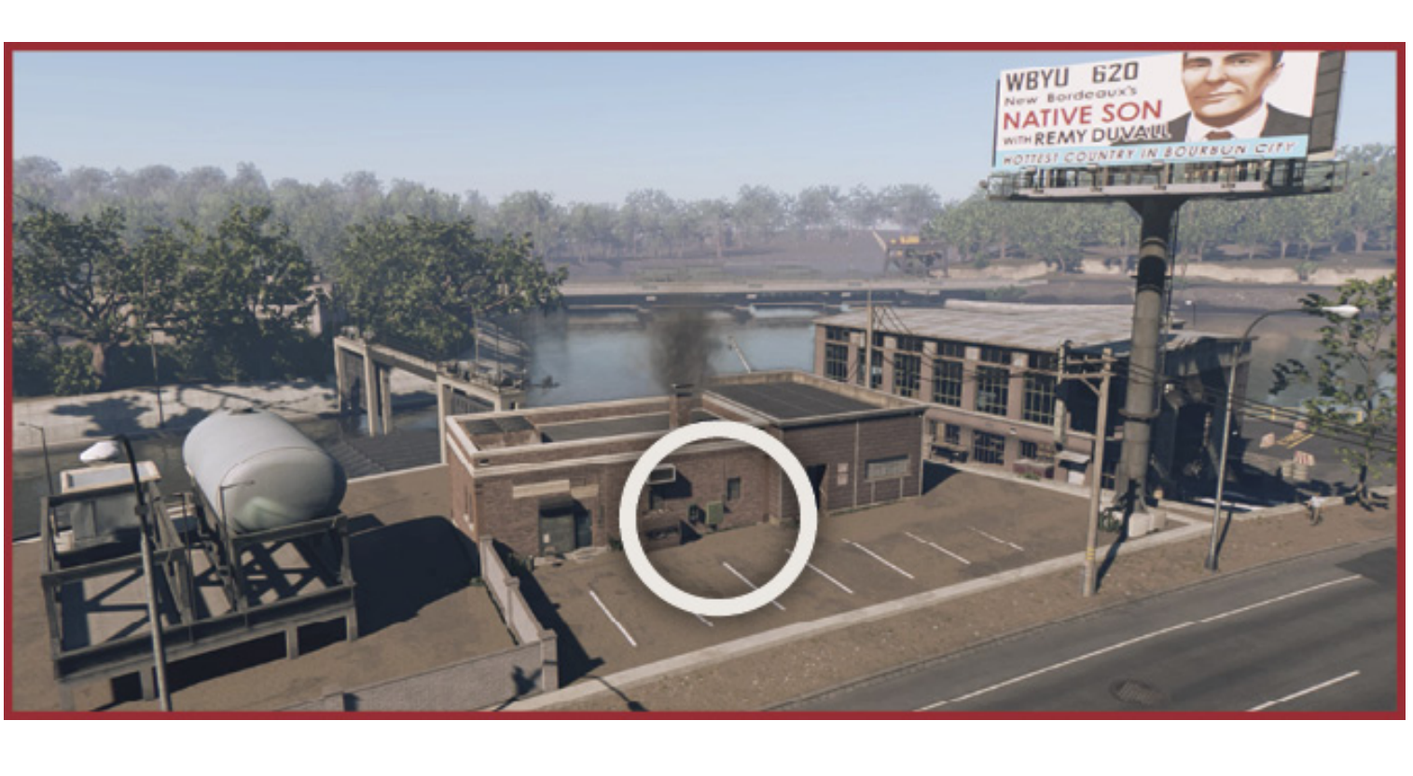
On the corner of this four-story brick building with the Red Draft billboard on the rooftop. This is next to the large, open hangar/garage.

4G Junction Box



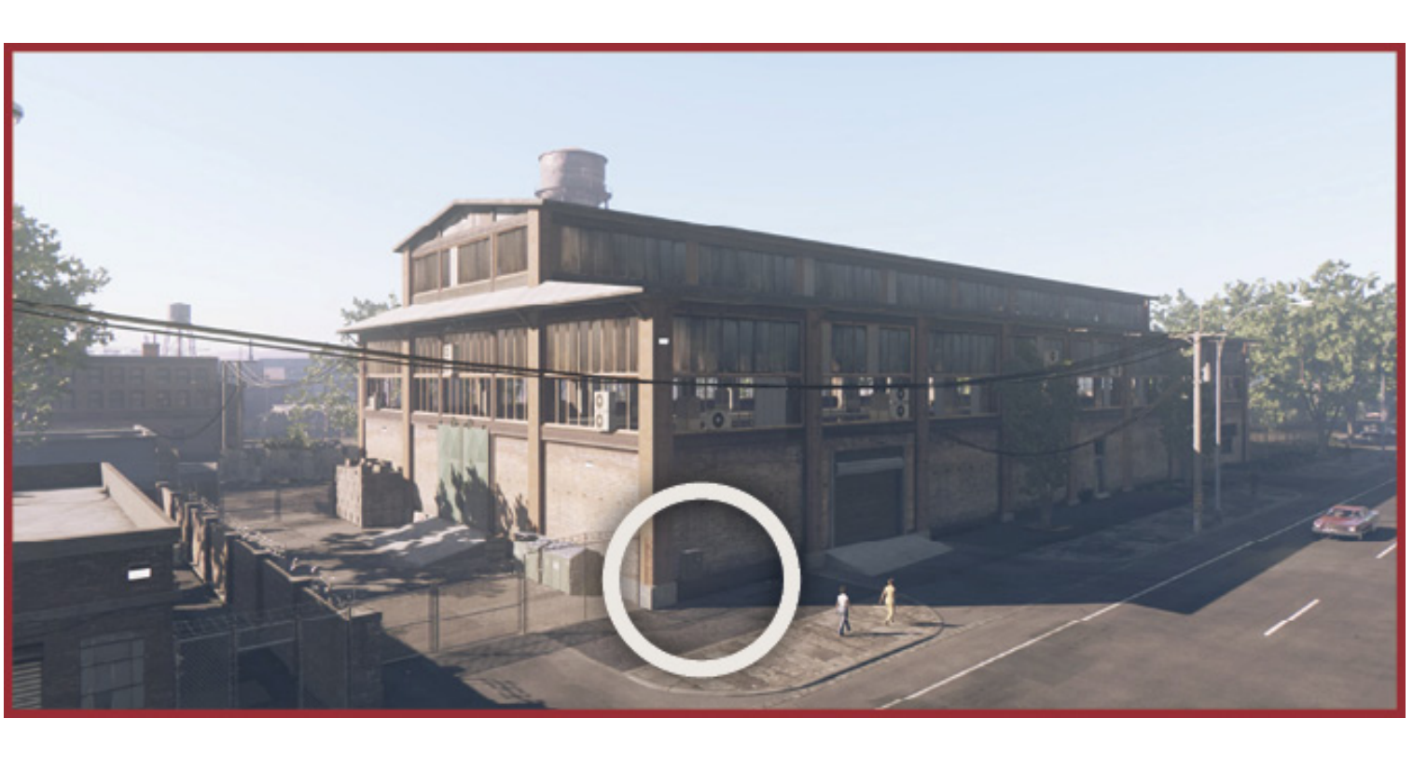
On the west side of this rail side building on the eastern rail yards of Barclay Mills.

4H Junction Box


WBYU 620
New Bordeaux's
NATIVE SON
with REMY DUVALL

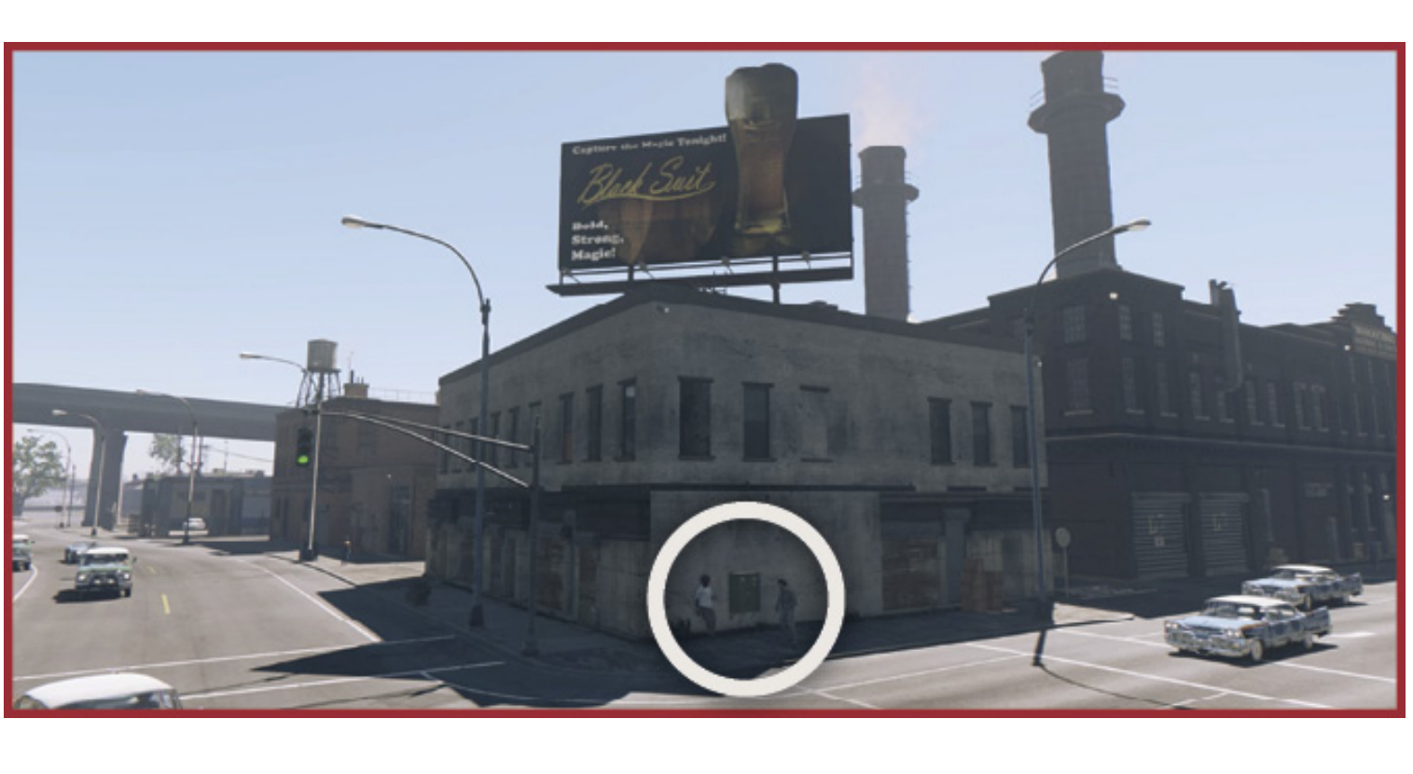
On the north (road-facing) side of this water treatment facility.

4I Junction Box



On the northeast corner of this large warehouse.

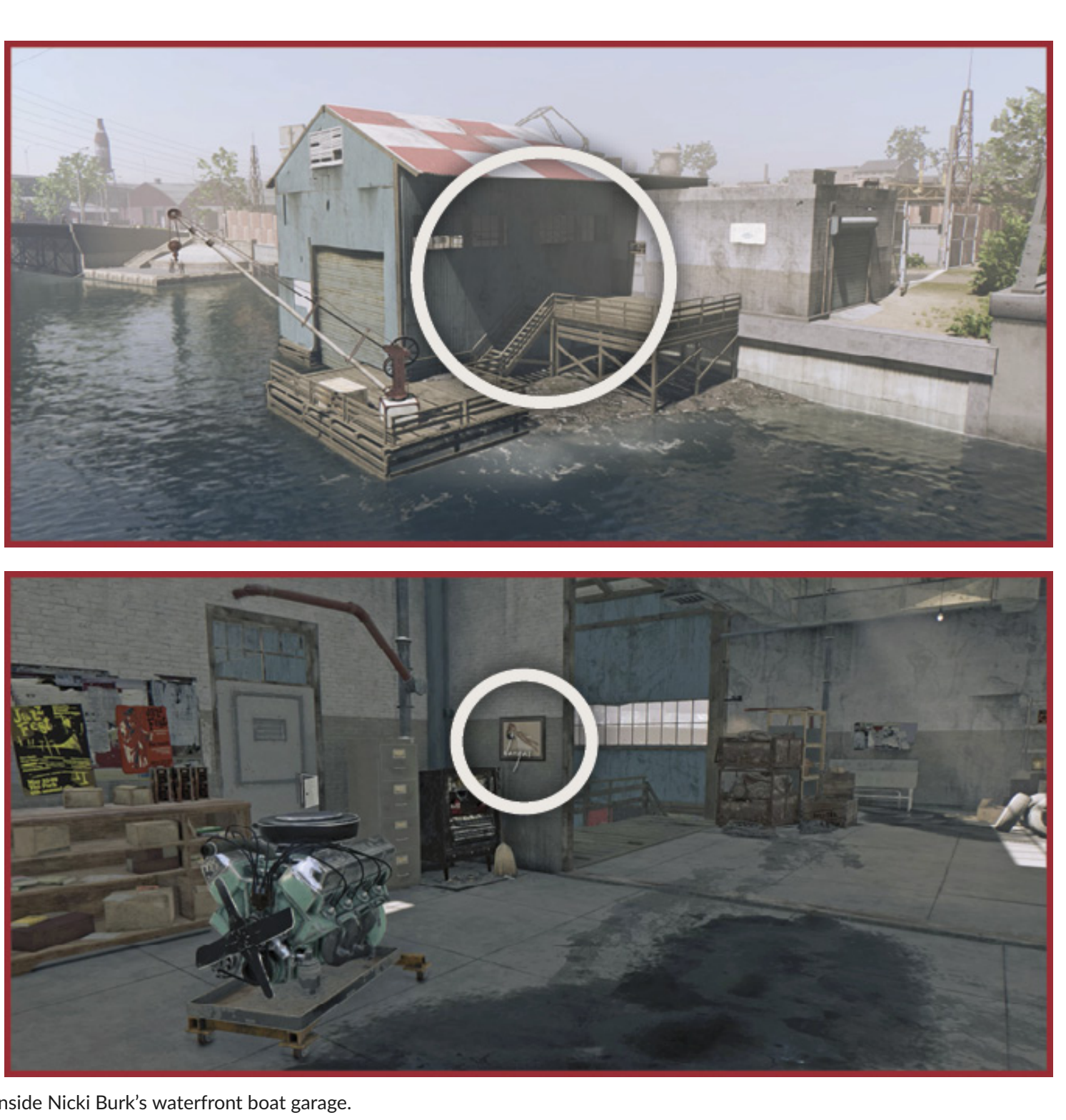
4J Junction Box



On the north side of this two-story, corner building with the rooftop Black Suit billboard.

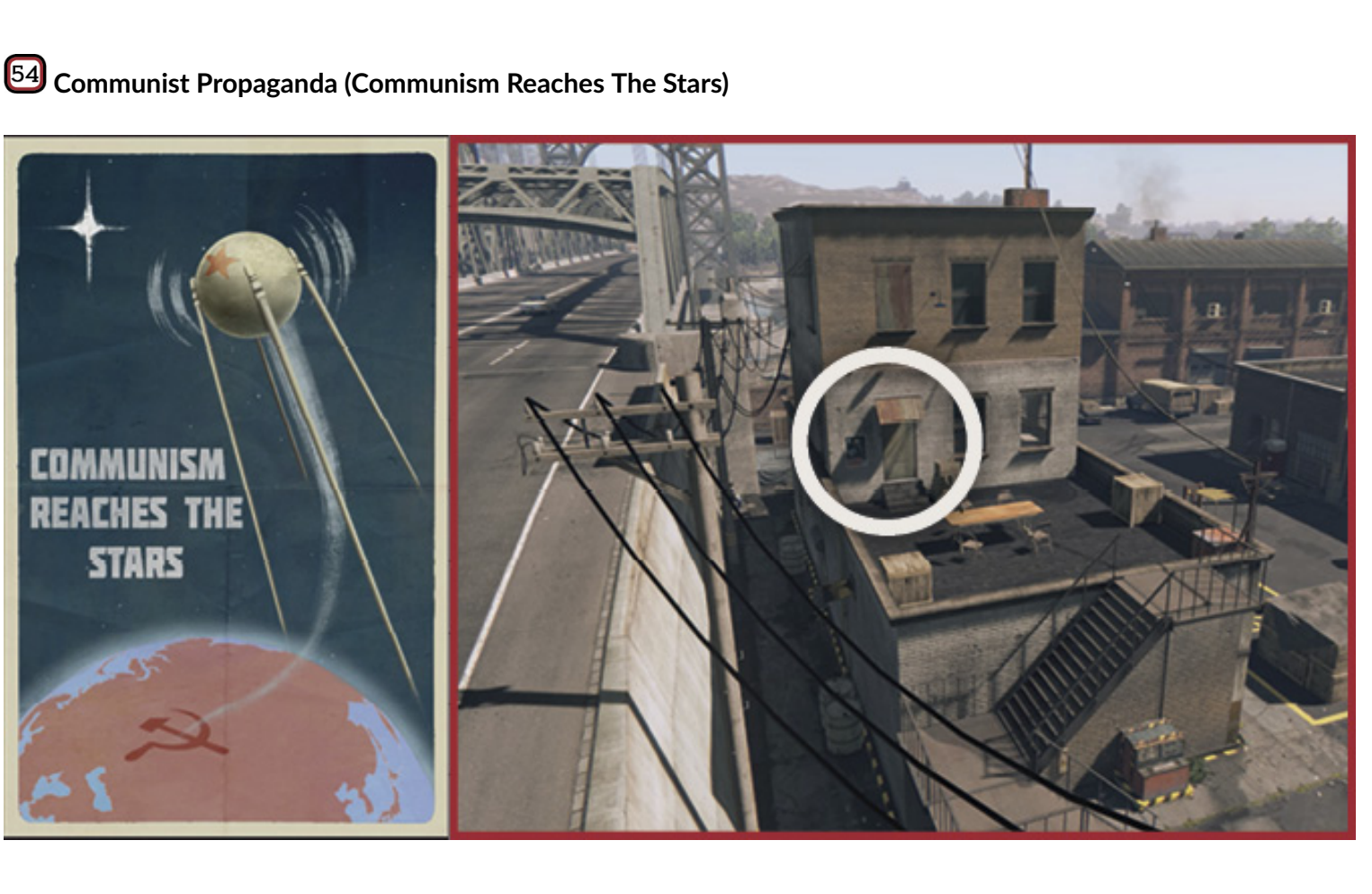
COLLECTIBLES

53 Vargas Painting



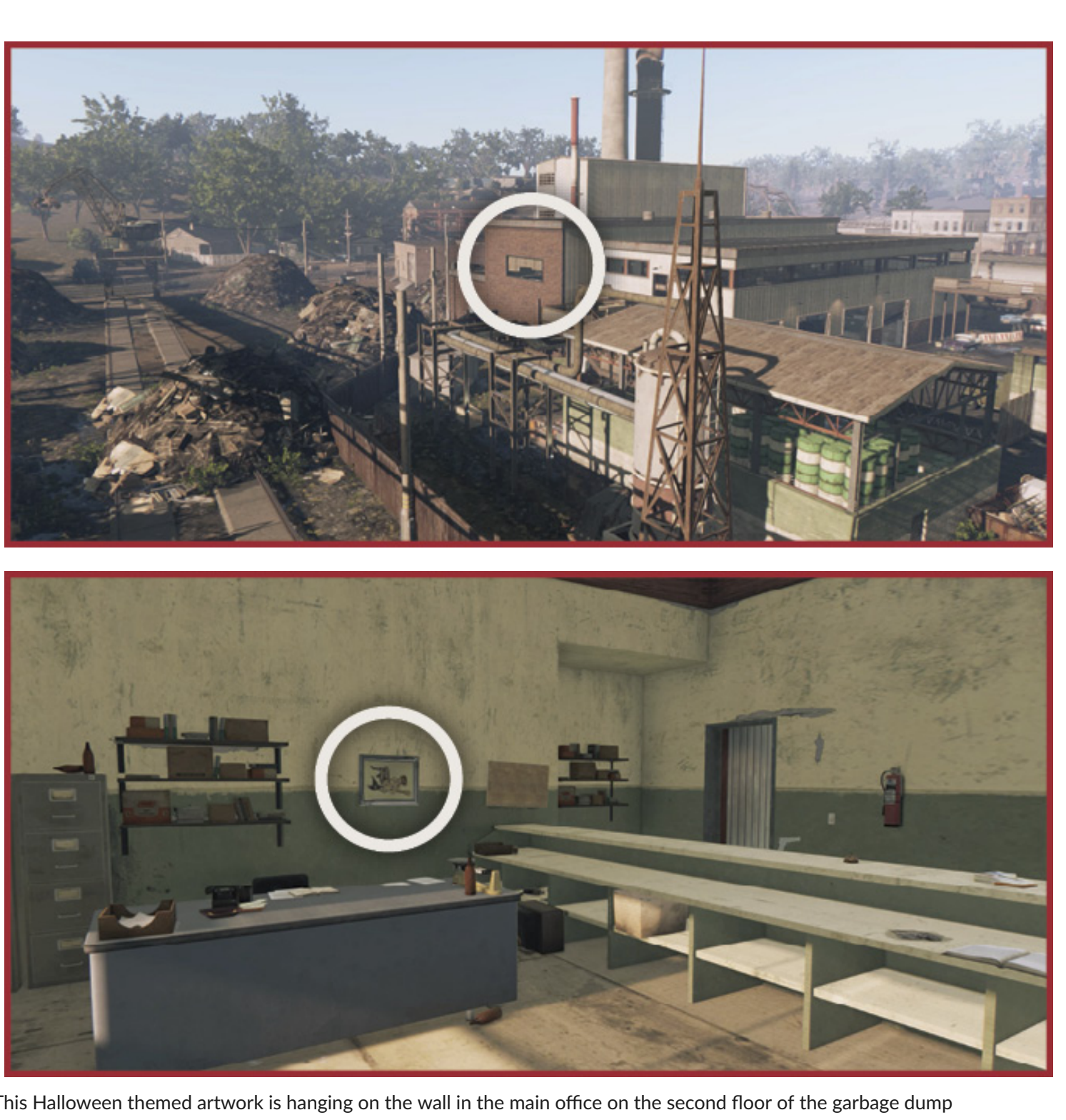
Inside Nicki Burk's waterfront boat garage.

54 Communist Propaganda (Communism Reaches The Stars)


COMMUNISM
REACHES THE
STARS

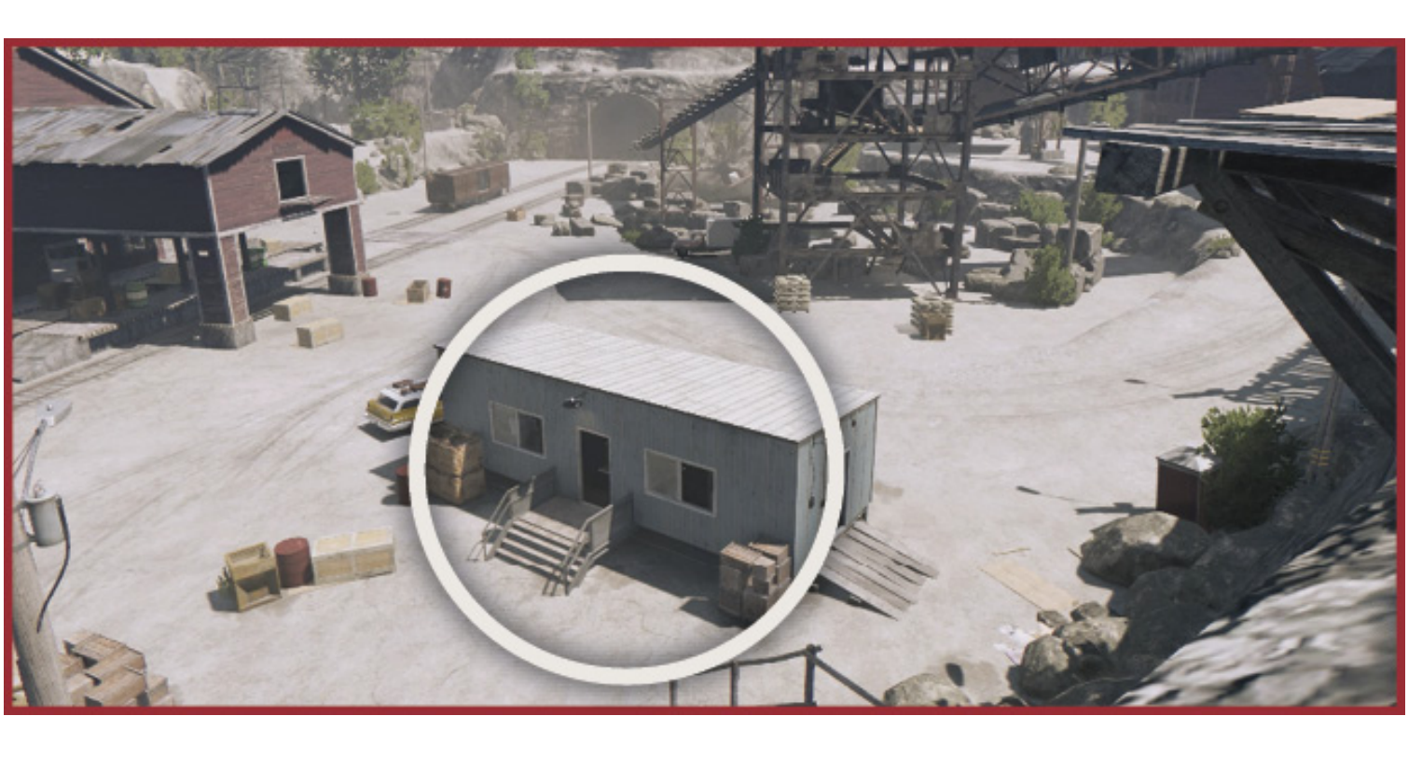
On the second floor patio balcony of this building near the bridge.

55 Vargas Painting



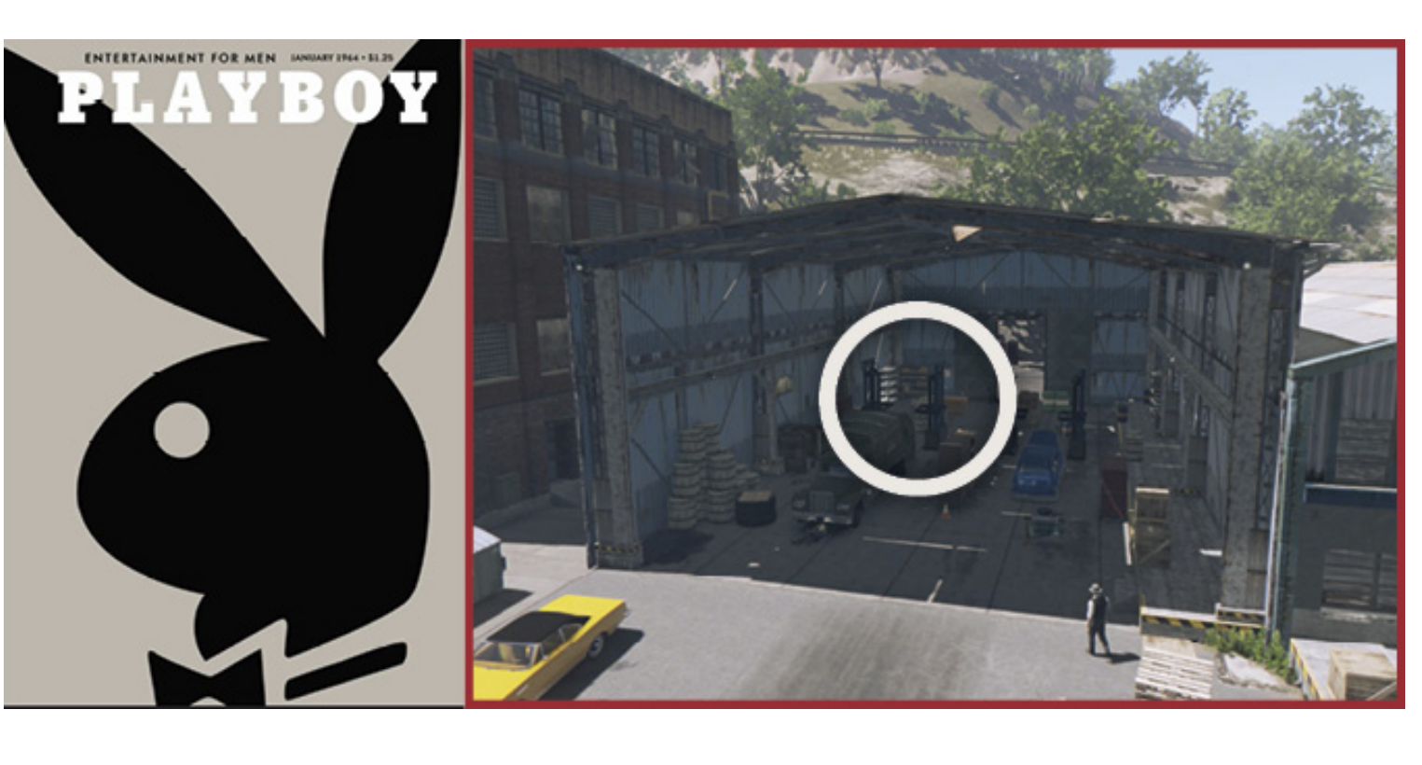
This Halloween themed artwork is hanging on the wall in the main office on the second floor of the garbage dump headquarters, typically reached during "Puppy's Garbage Racket."

56 Vargas Painting



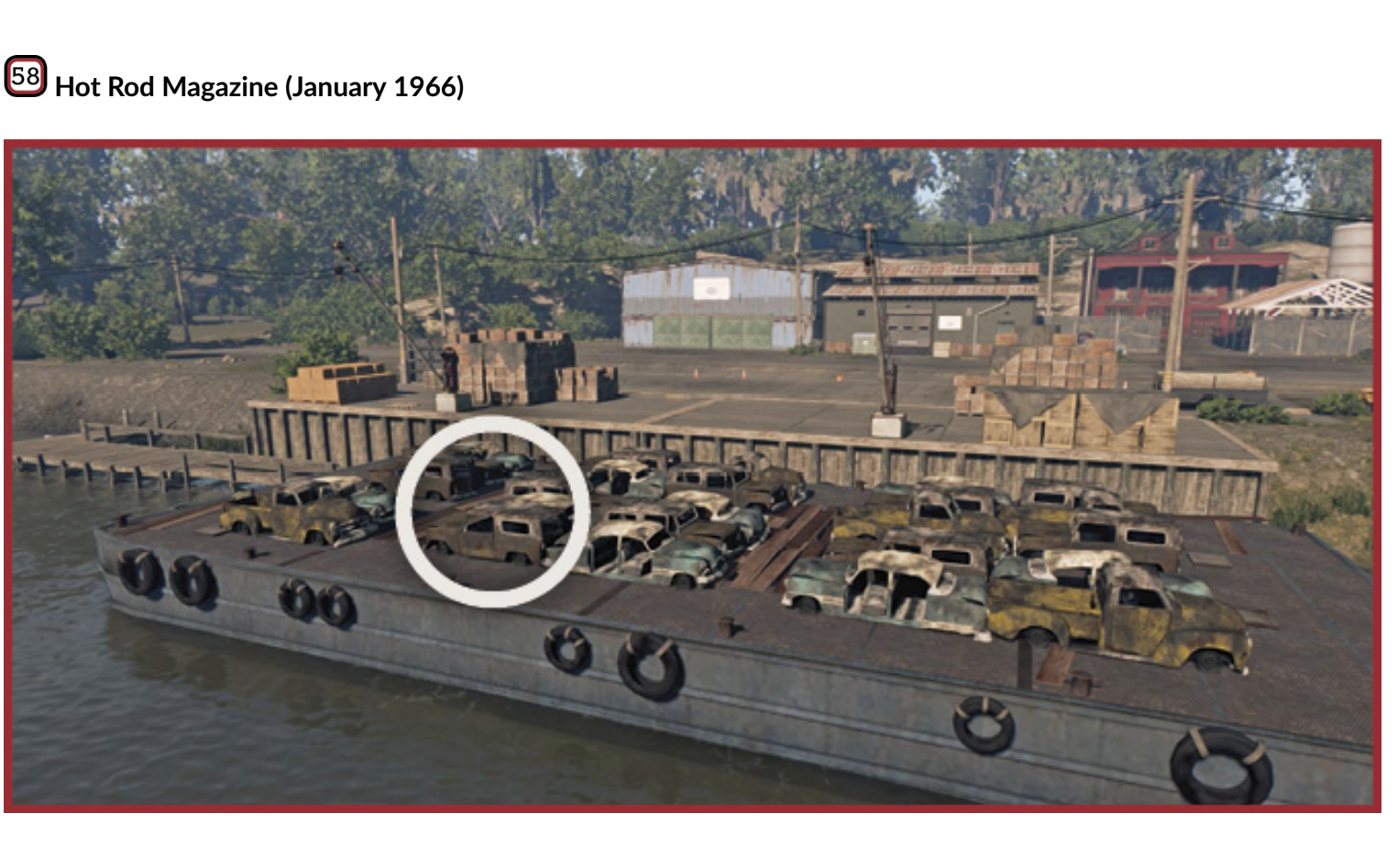
Find this painting in the blue trailer office in the middle of the quarry. You typically access this area during "Meet Enzo Conti."

57 Playboy (January 1964)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

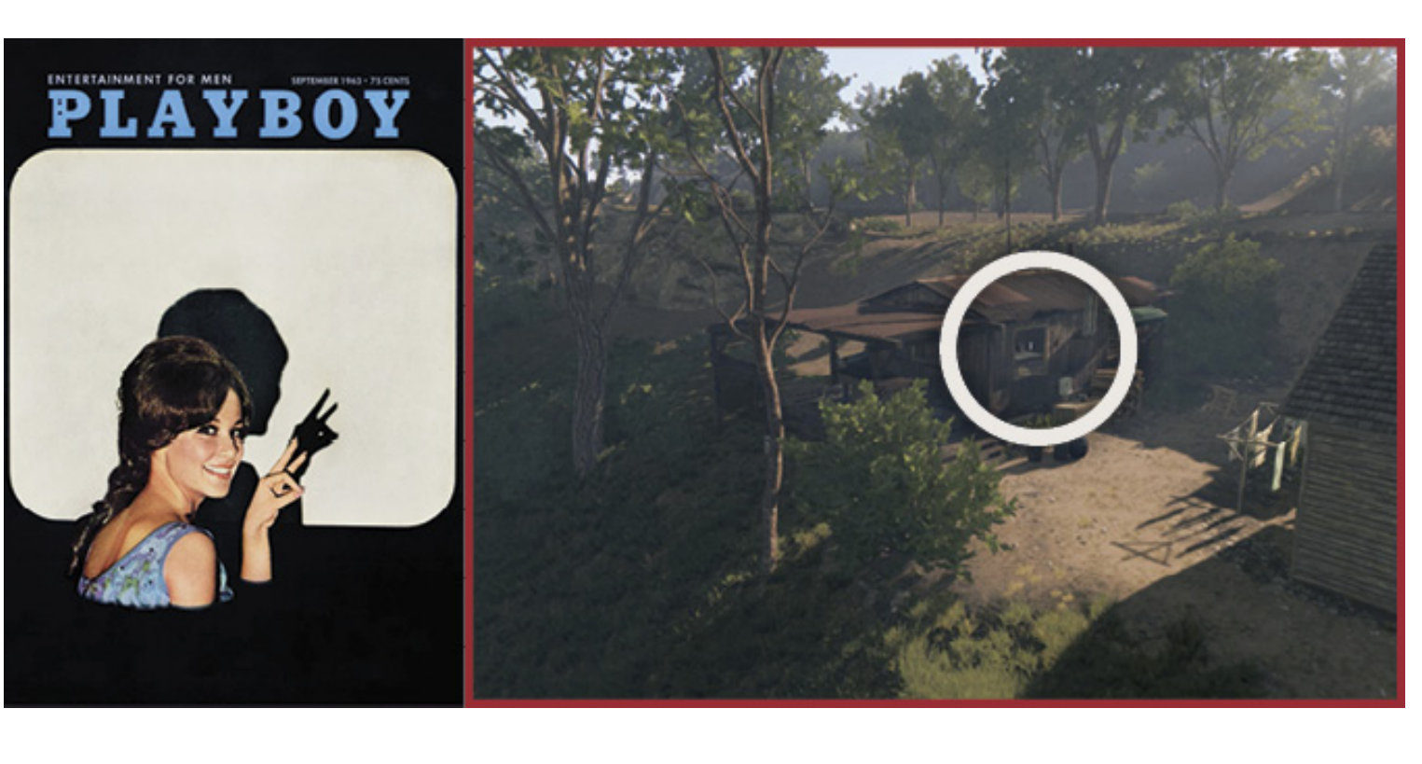
On a table behind the trucks parked in this large open garage in Barclay Mills.

58 Hot Rod Magazine (January 1966)



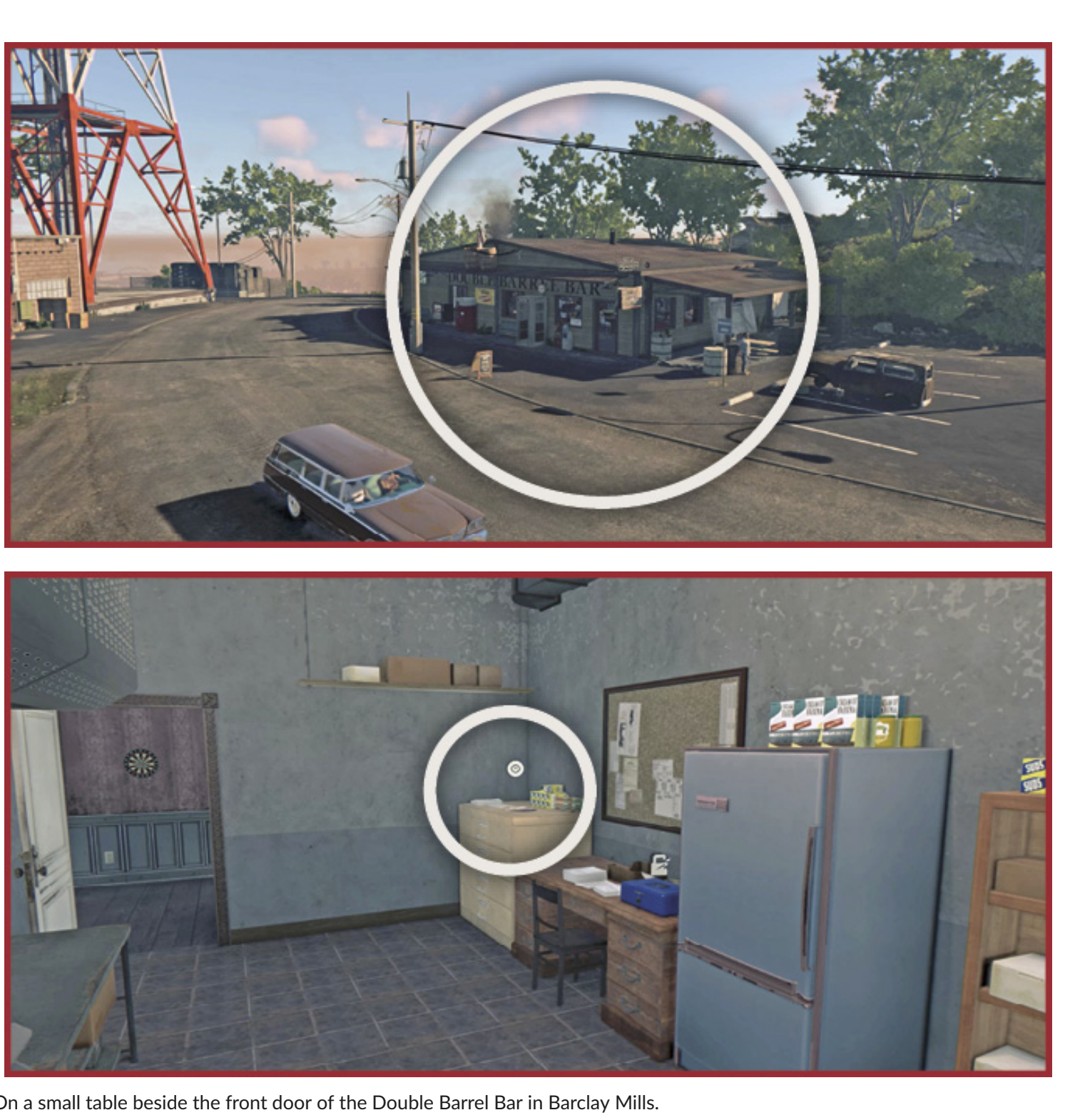
Inside this rust bucket on the scrap barge across the river.

59 Playboy (September 1963)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

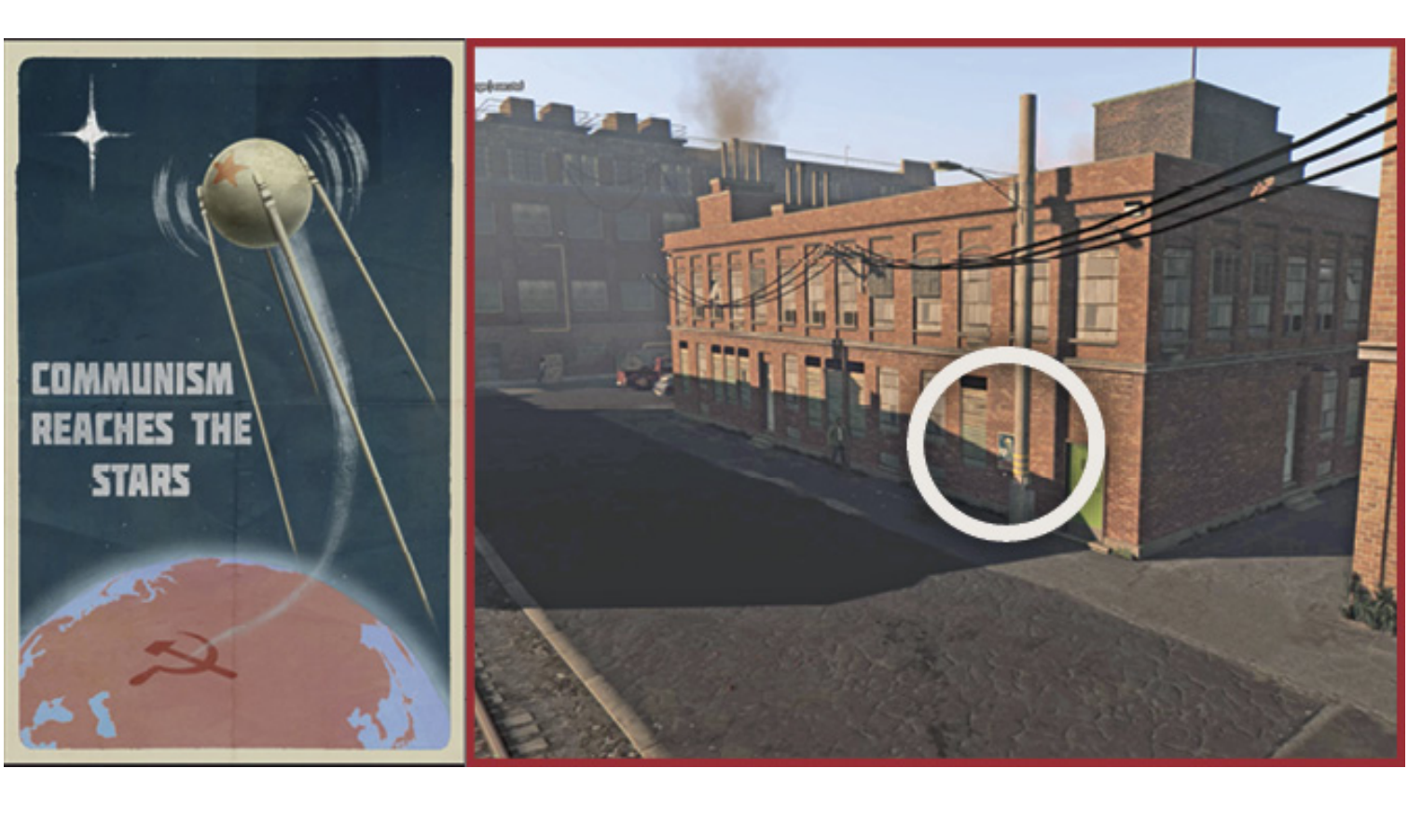
This magazine is on a table in the middle of this wooden shack on the hill.

60 Album Cover (Steppenwolf)



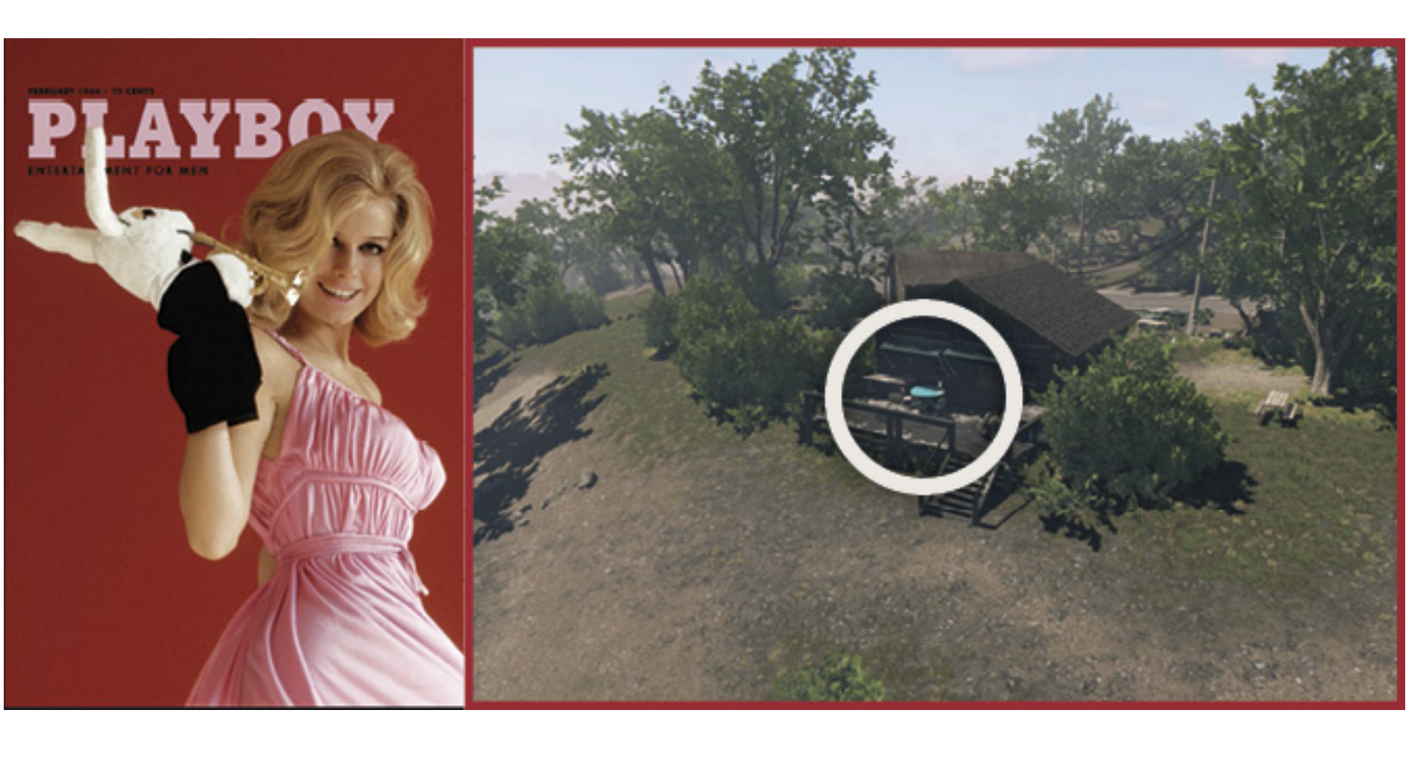
On a small table beside the front door of the Double Barrel Bar in Barclay Mills.

61 Communist Propaganda (Communism Reaches The Stars)


COMMUNISM
REACHES THE
STARS

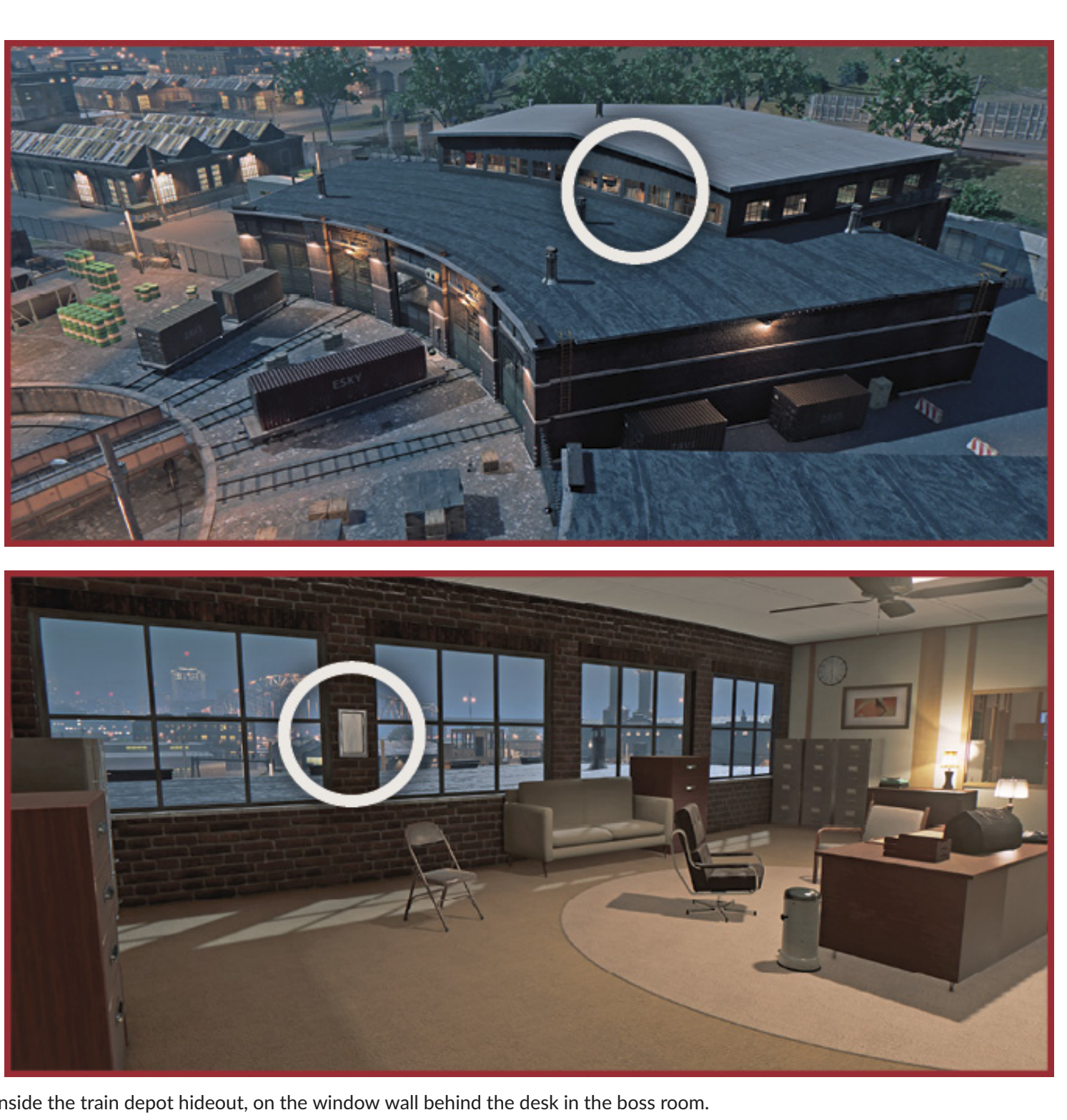
On the backside of this building near the tracks.

62 Playboy (February 1964)



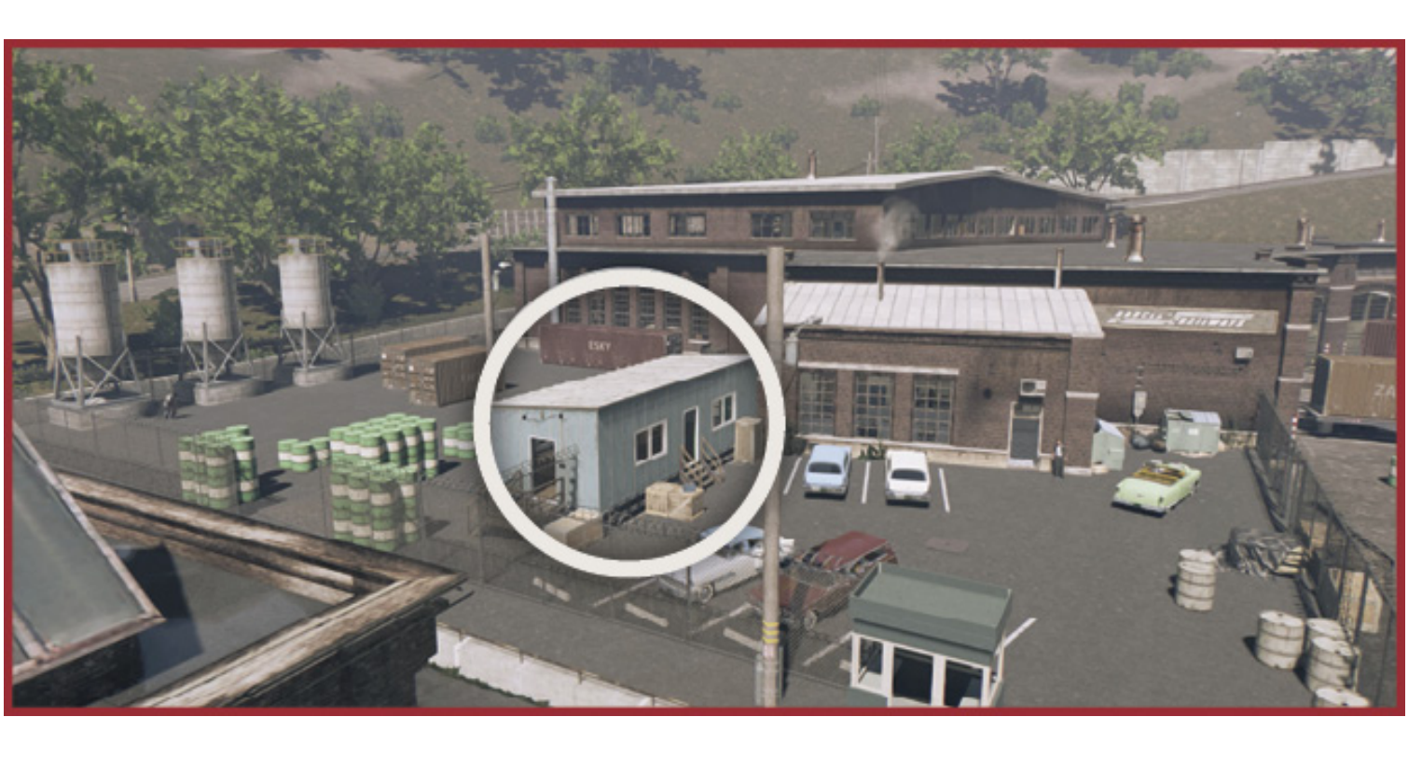
On a blue metal table on the porch of this cabin in the hills.

63 Vargas Painting



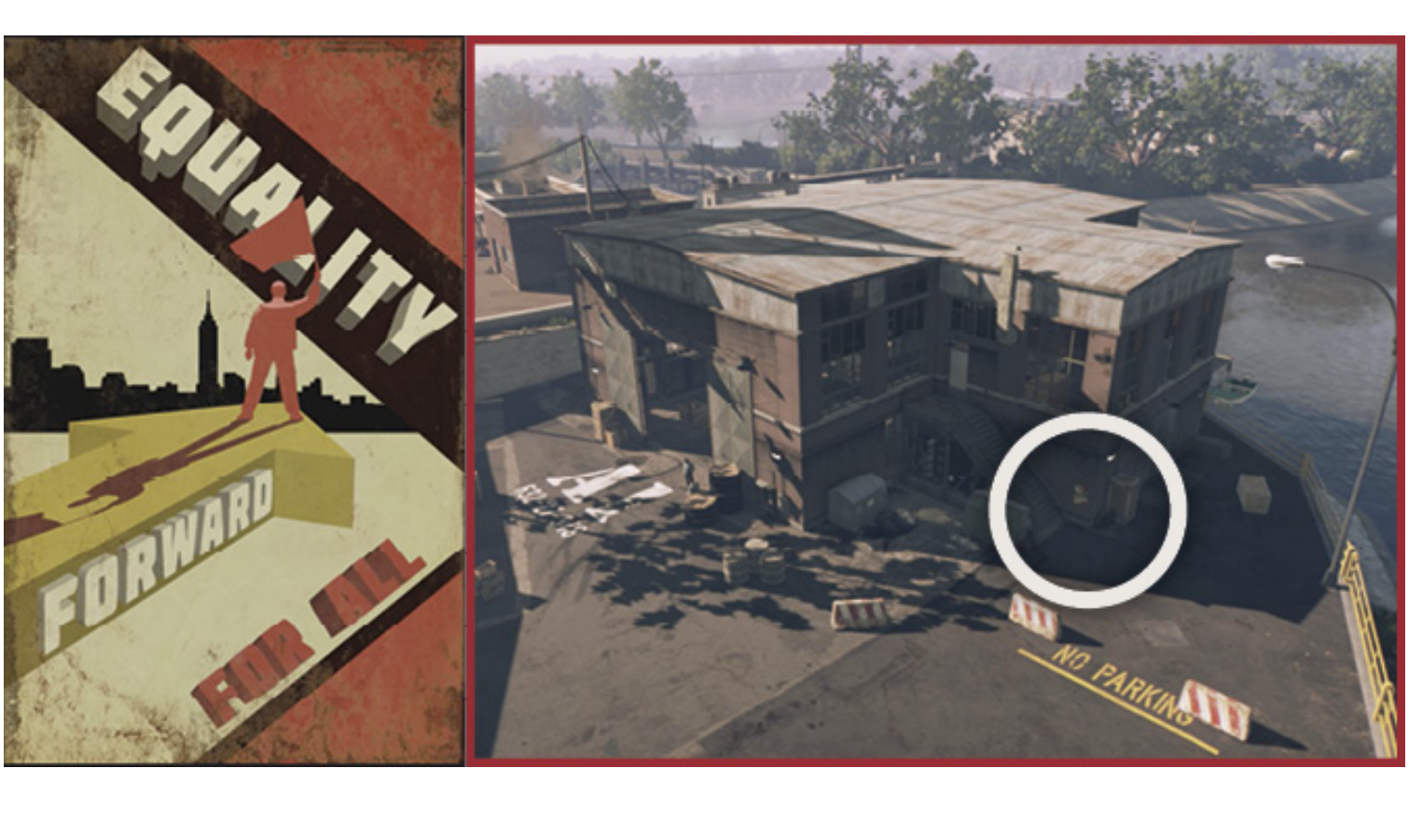
Inside the train depot hideout, on the window wall behind the desk in the boss room.

64 Album Cover (Creedence Clearwater Revival)



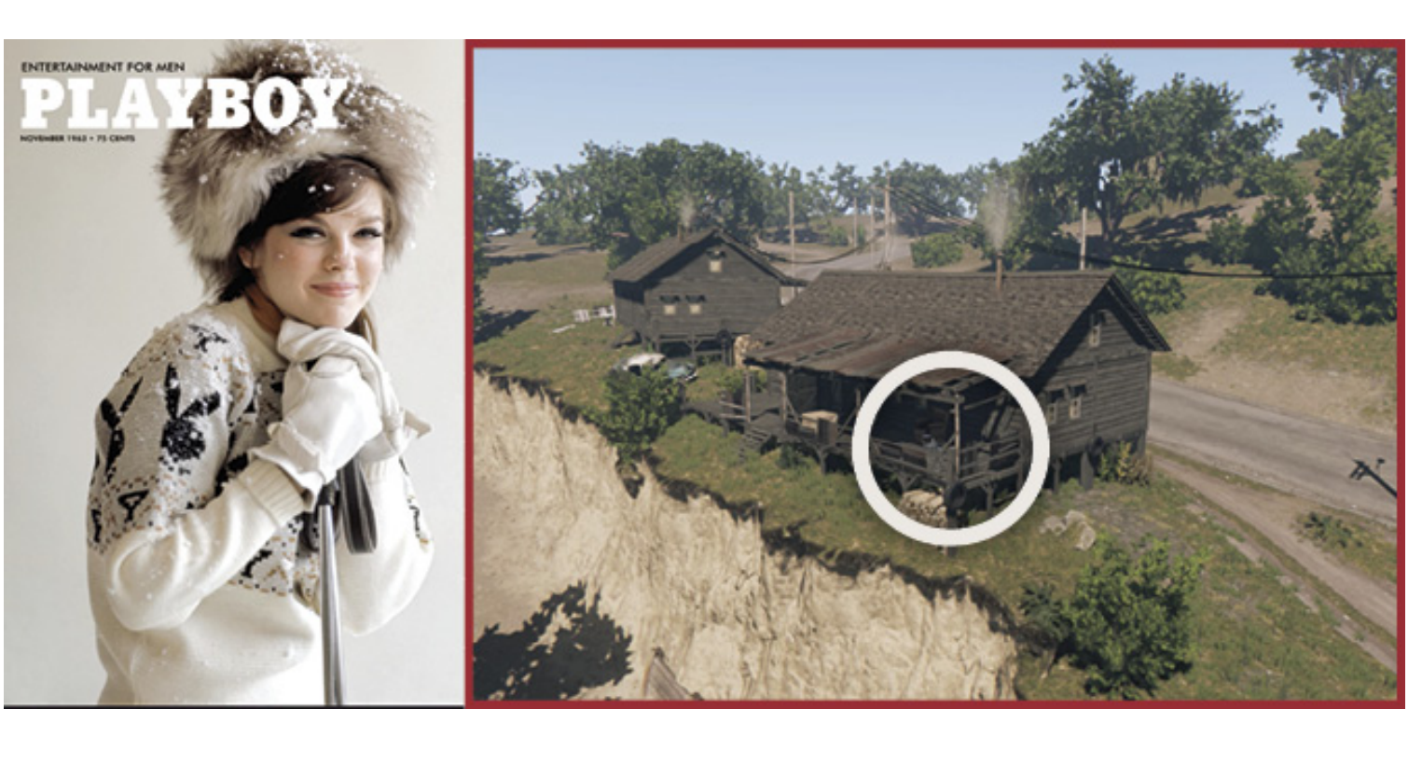
On a filing cabinet inside this blue trailer near the Barclay Mills railway turntable. Grab it during the Guns racket "The Dead Stay Gone."

65 Communist Propaganda (Equality For All)


EQUALITY
FORWARD
FOR ALL
NO PARKING

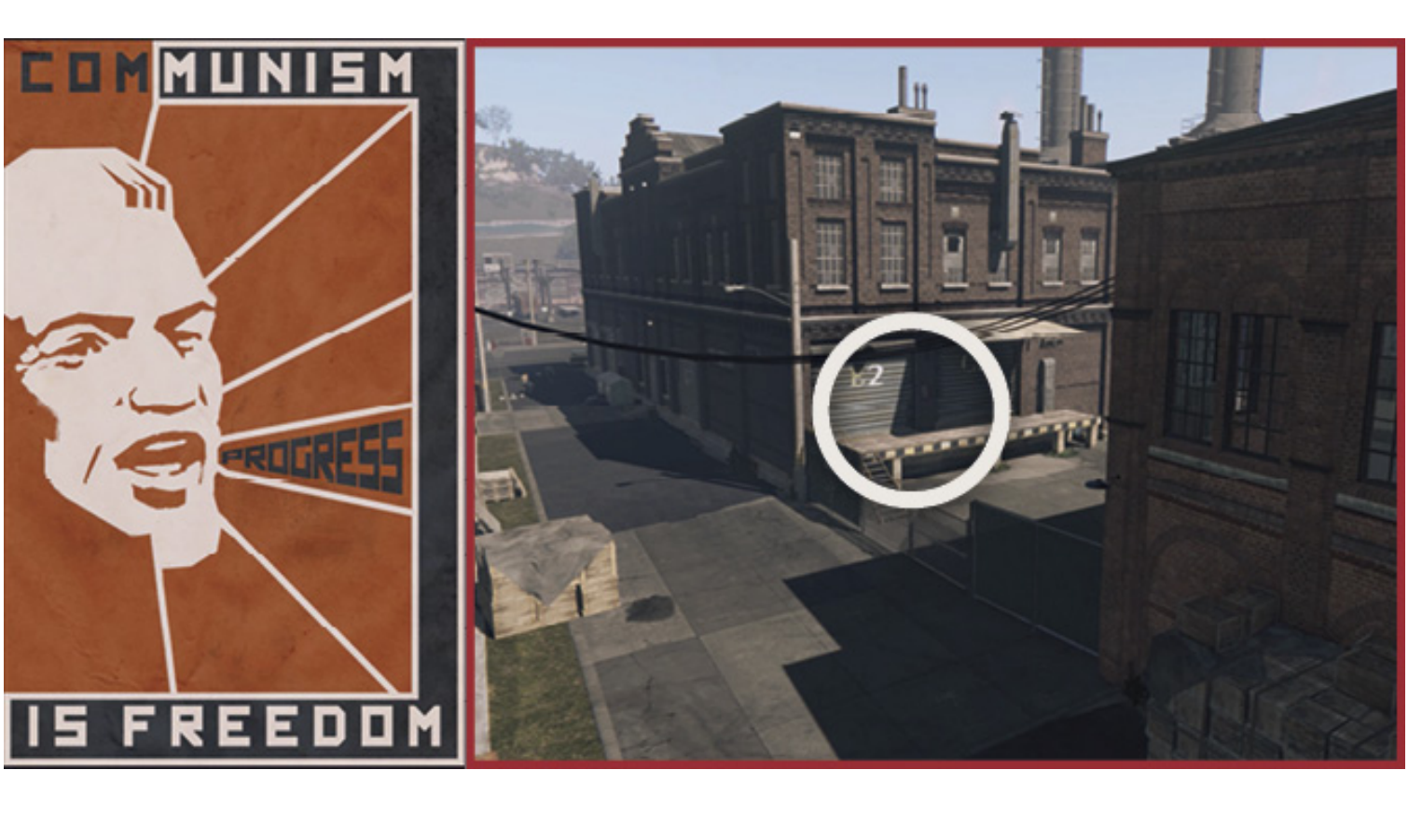
On the backside of this building near the stairs that lead to the second story.

66 Playboy (November 1963)

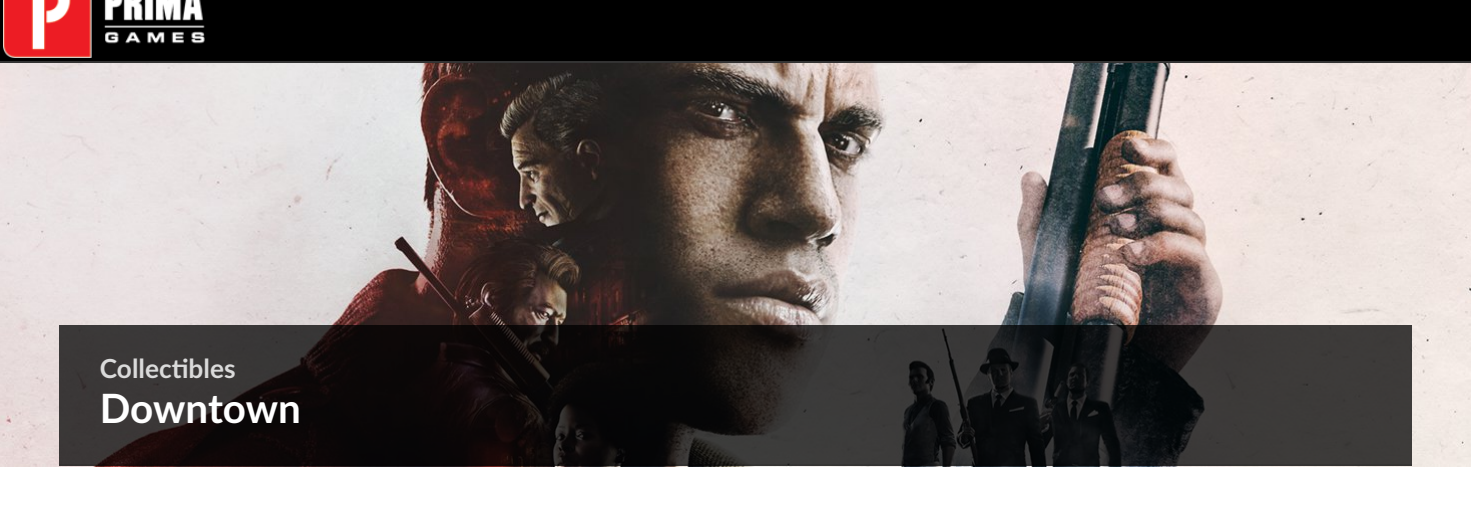

ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

On the back porch of this ranch house on the hill.

67 Communist Propaganda (Communism Is Freedom

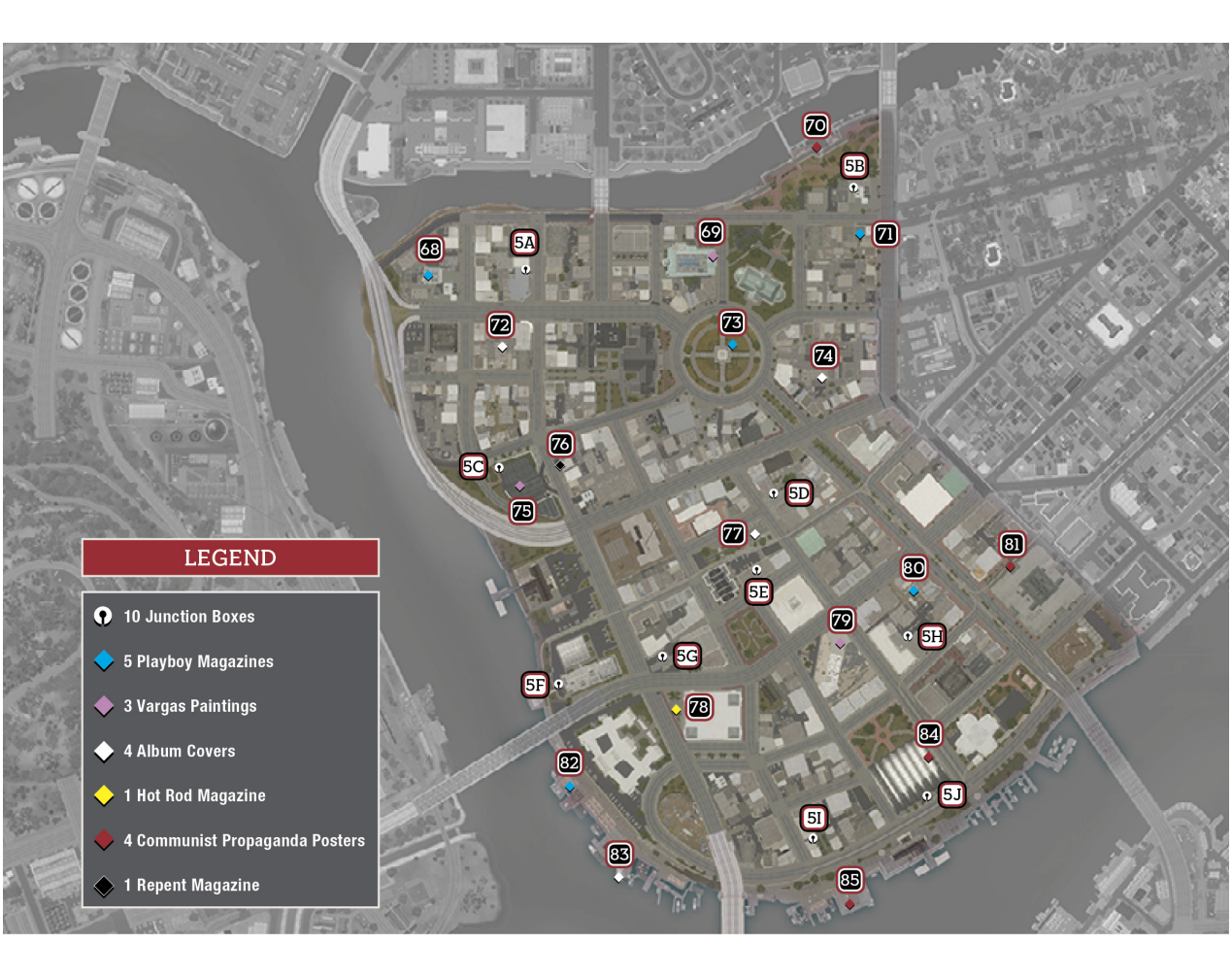

COMMUNISM
PROGRESS
IS FREEDOM

In the alley loading bay, on the wall of the multistory Locksmith Hardware & Service building between garages B2 and C3.



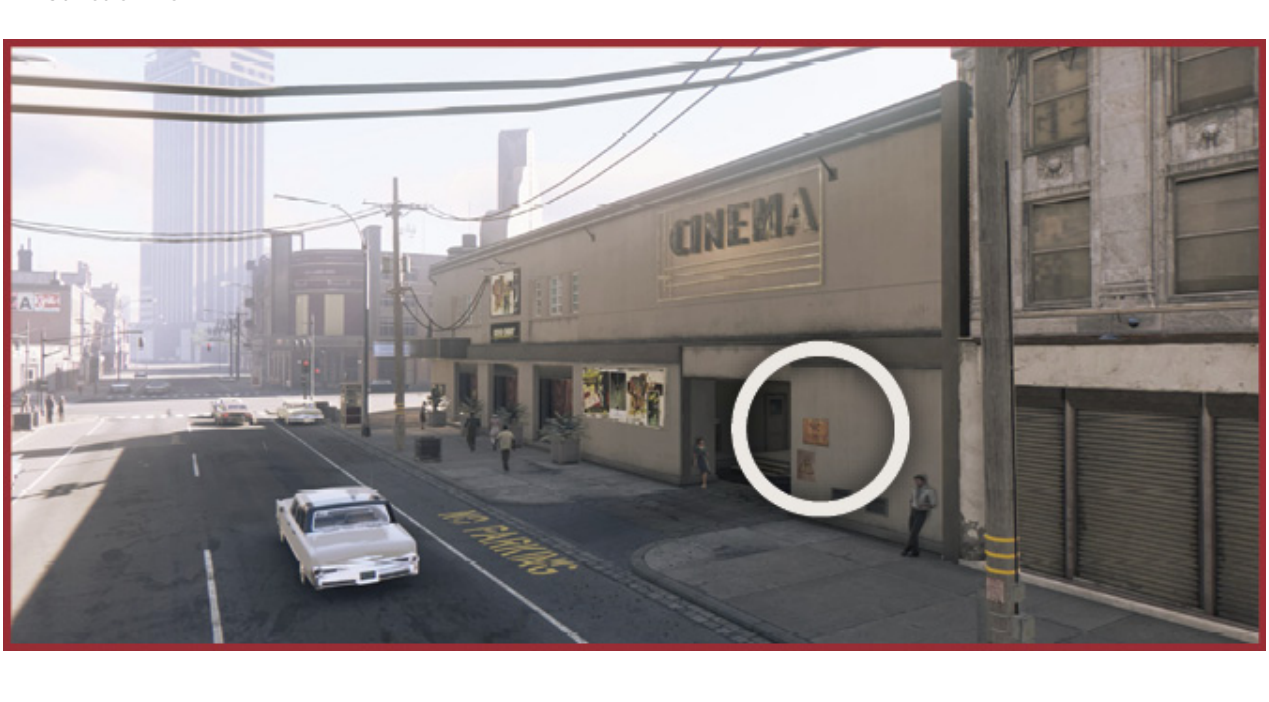
Collectibles

Downtown



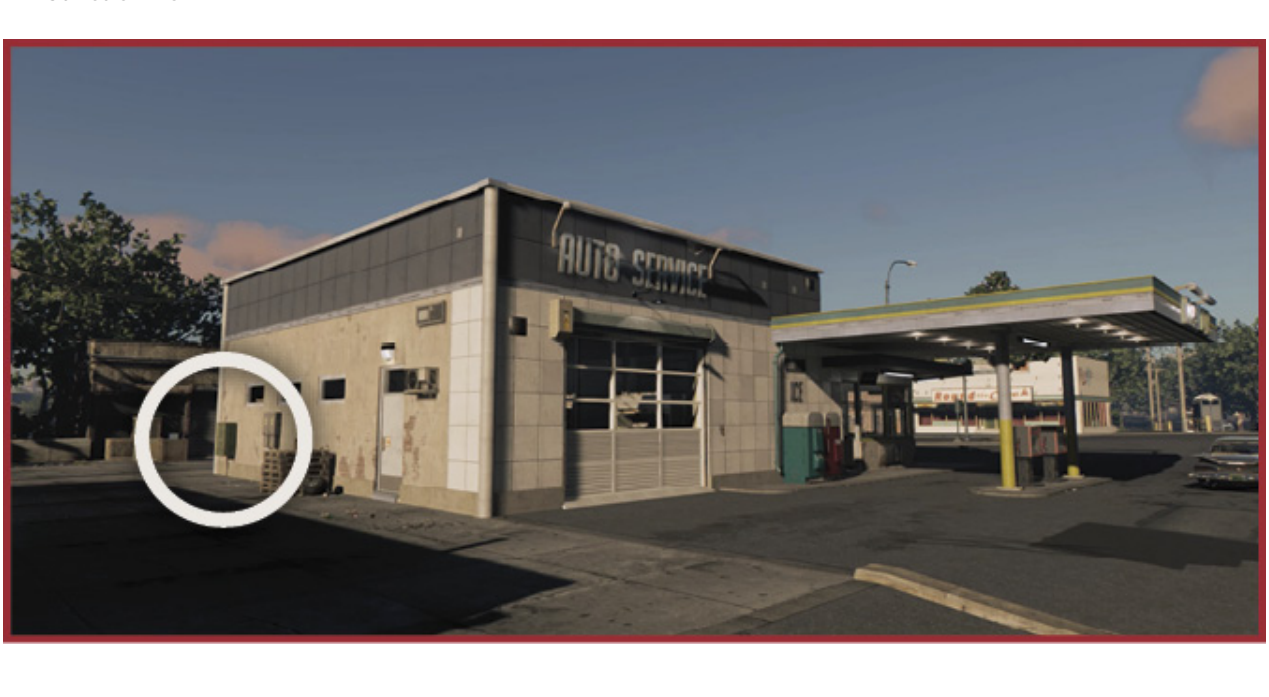
JUNCTION BOXES

5A Junction Box



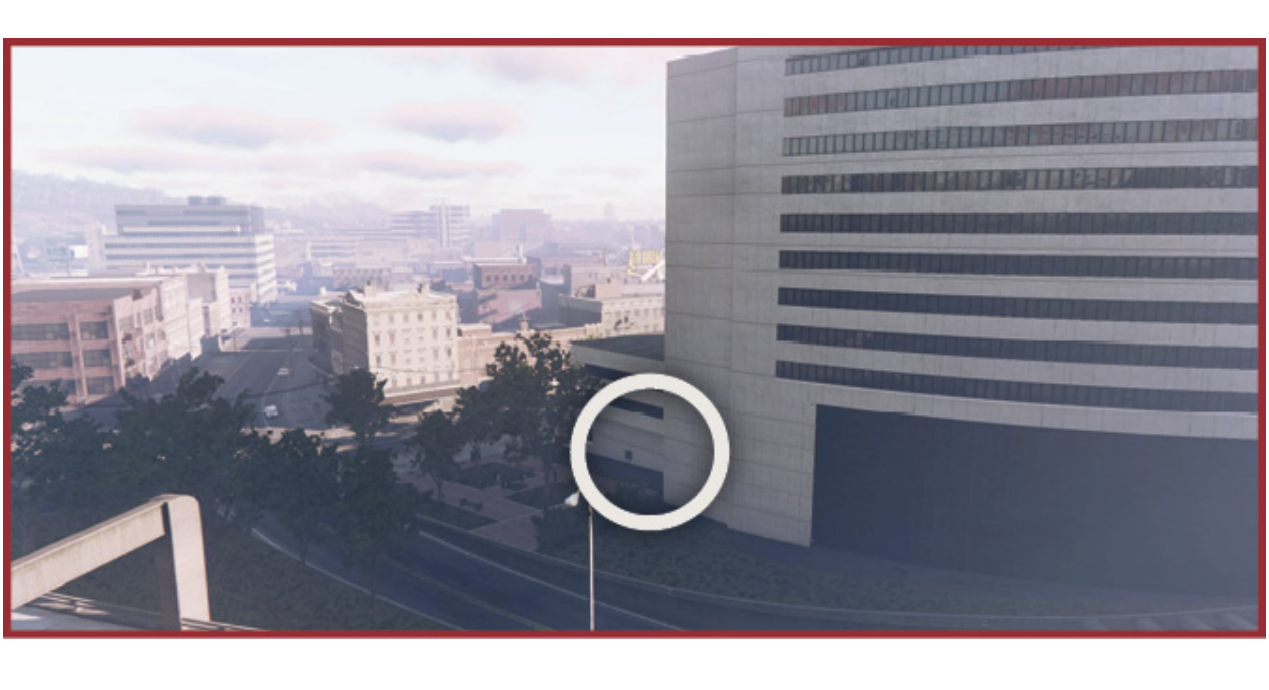
On a wall in the cut-through driveway of this cinema.

5B Junction Box



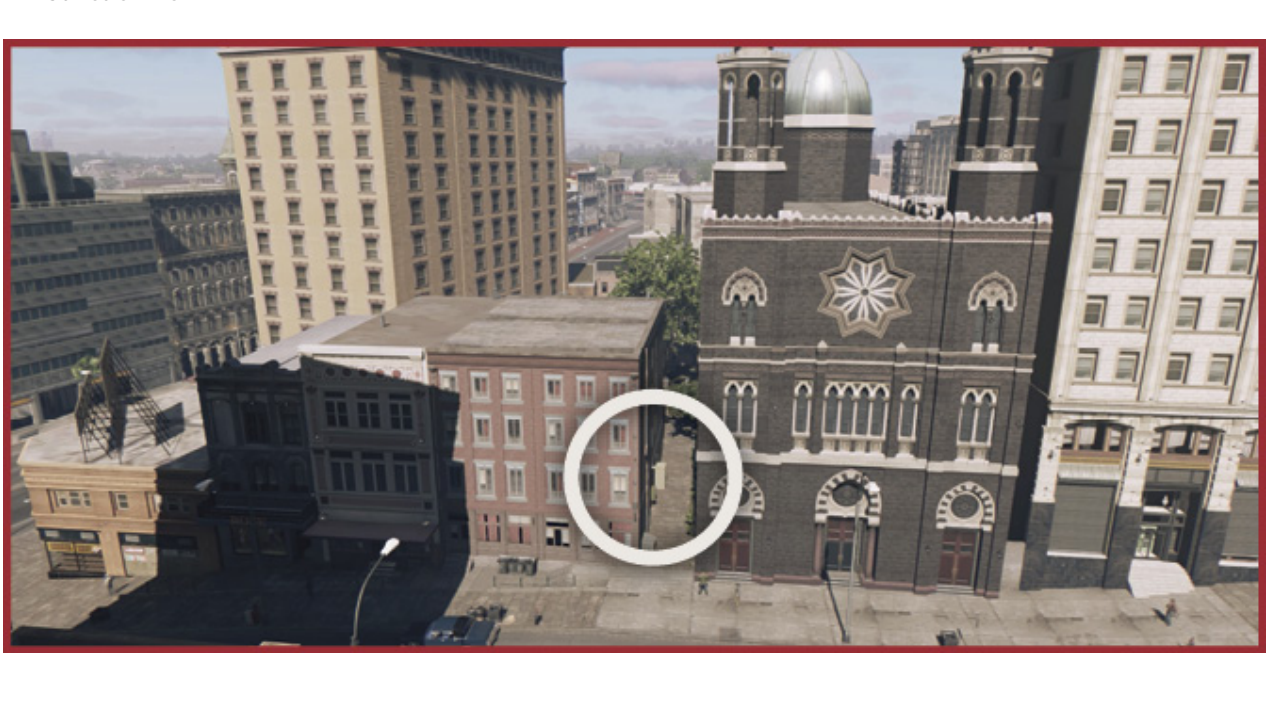
On the back corner of this Best Oil Auto Service station.

5C Junction Box



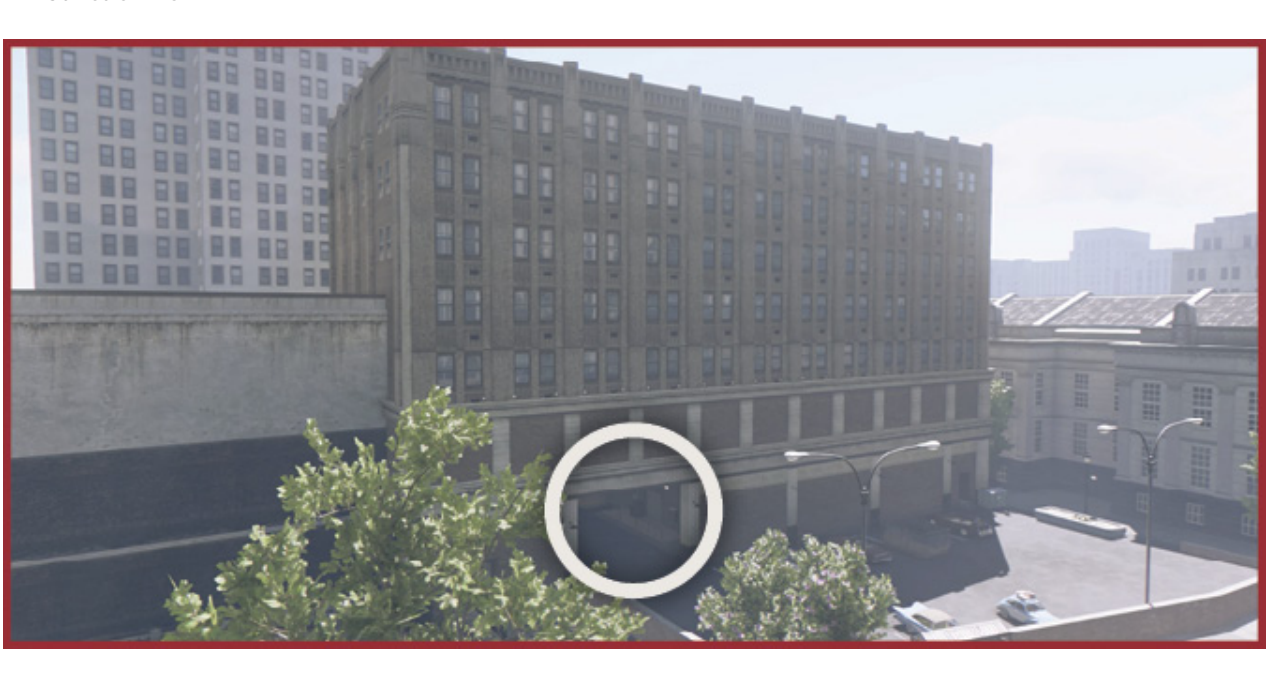
On the northwestern side of The Royal Hotel.

5D Junction Box



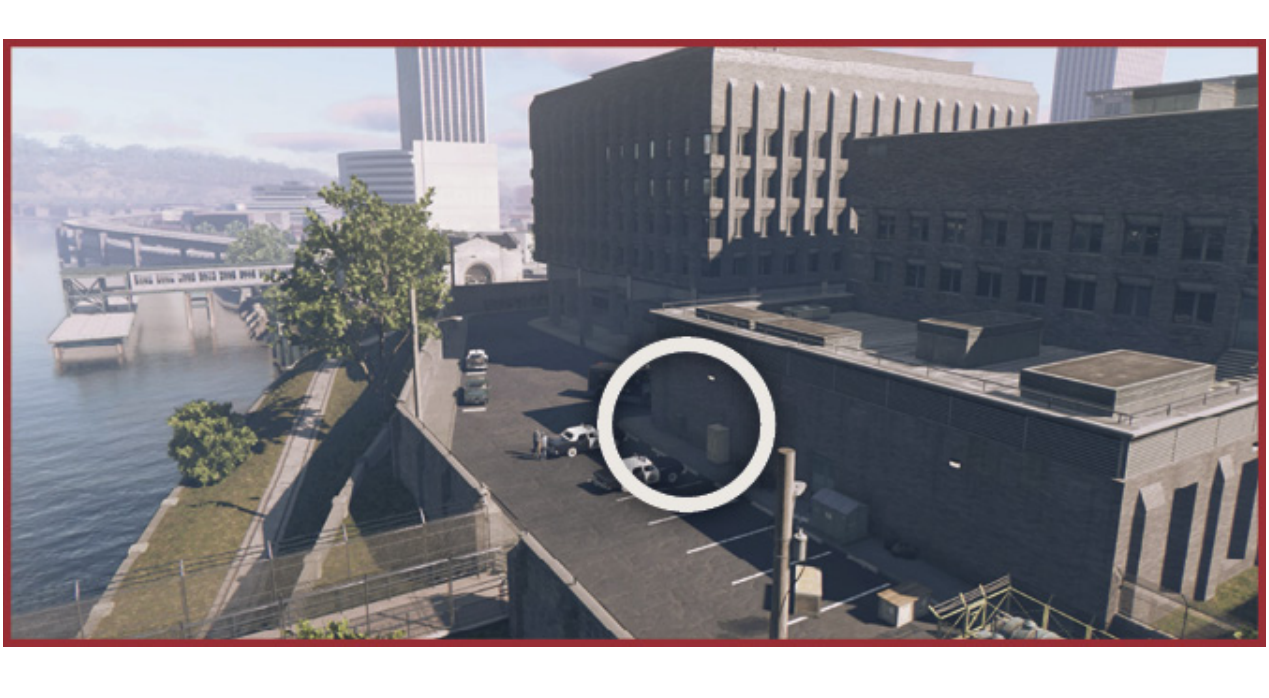
This junction box is on an alley wall on the building adjacent to the church.

5E Junction Box



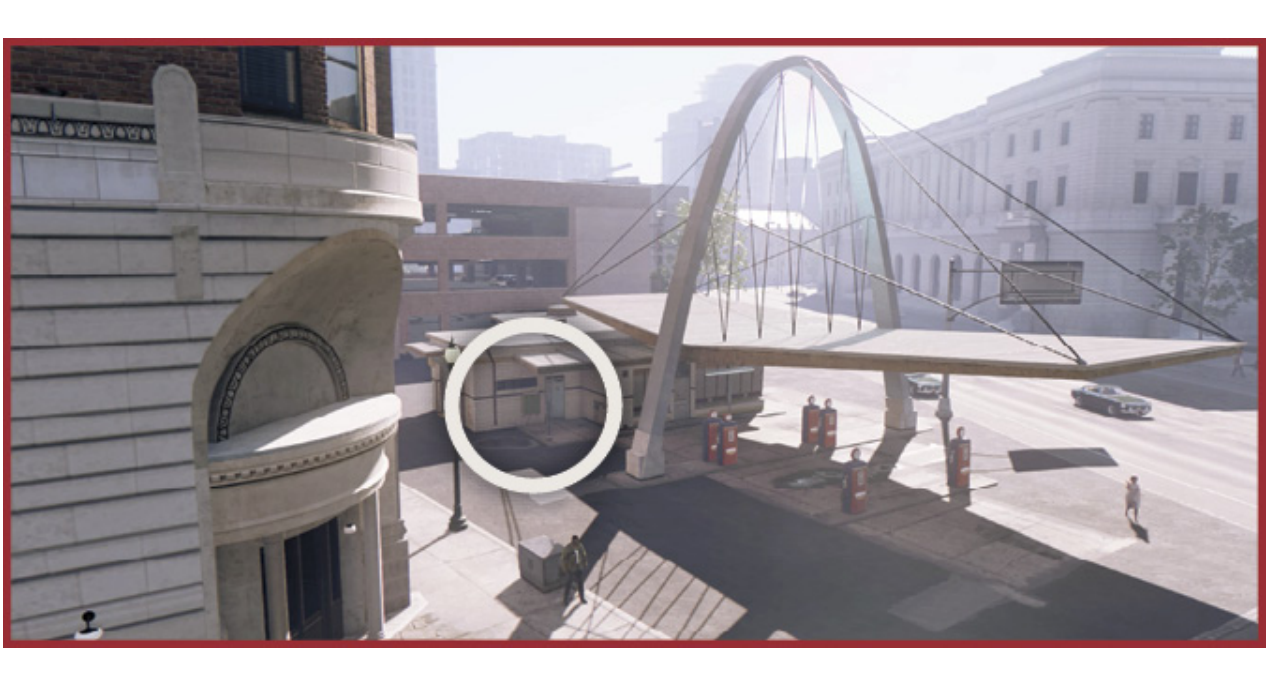
This box is on a wall in the driveway cut-through in this building.

5F Junction Box



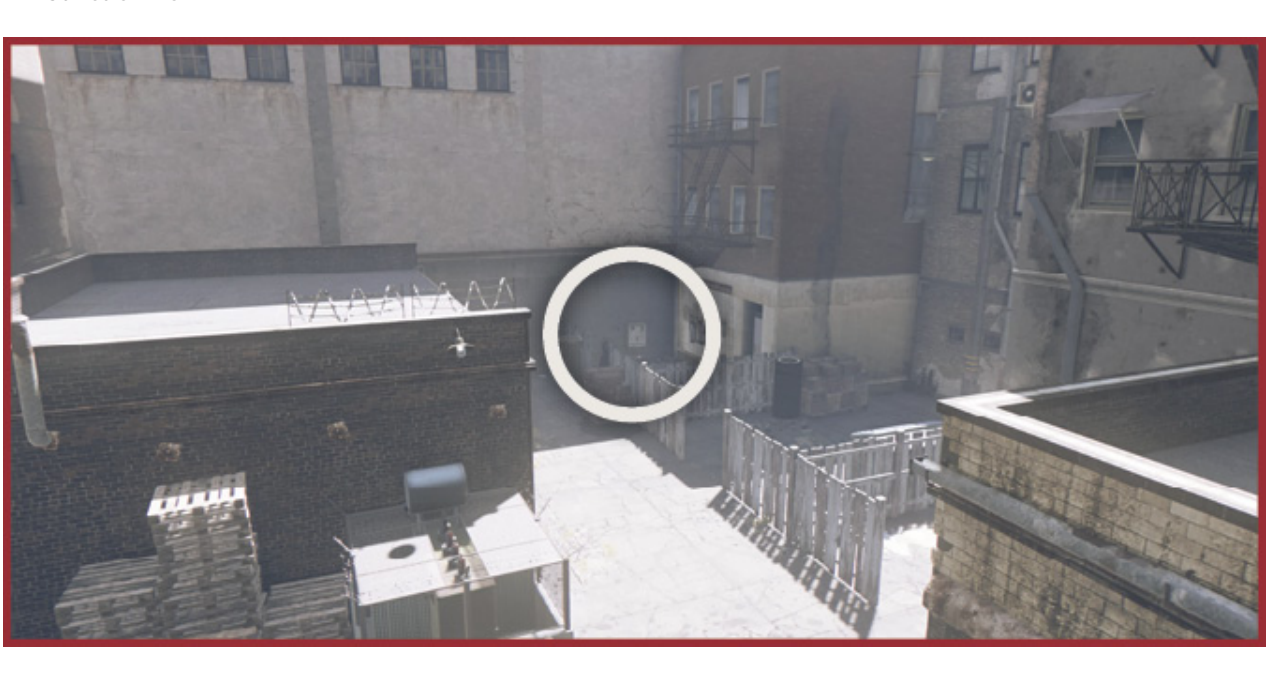
On the backside of the police station on police territory. Use Zemis and stealth to avoid detection.

5G Junction Box



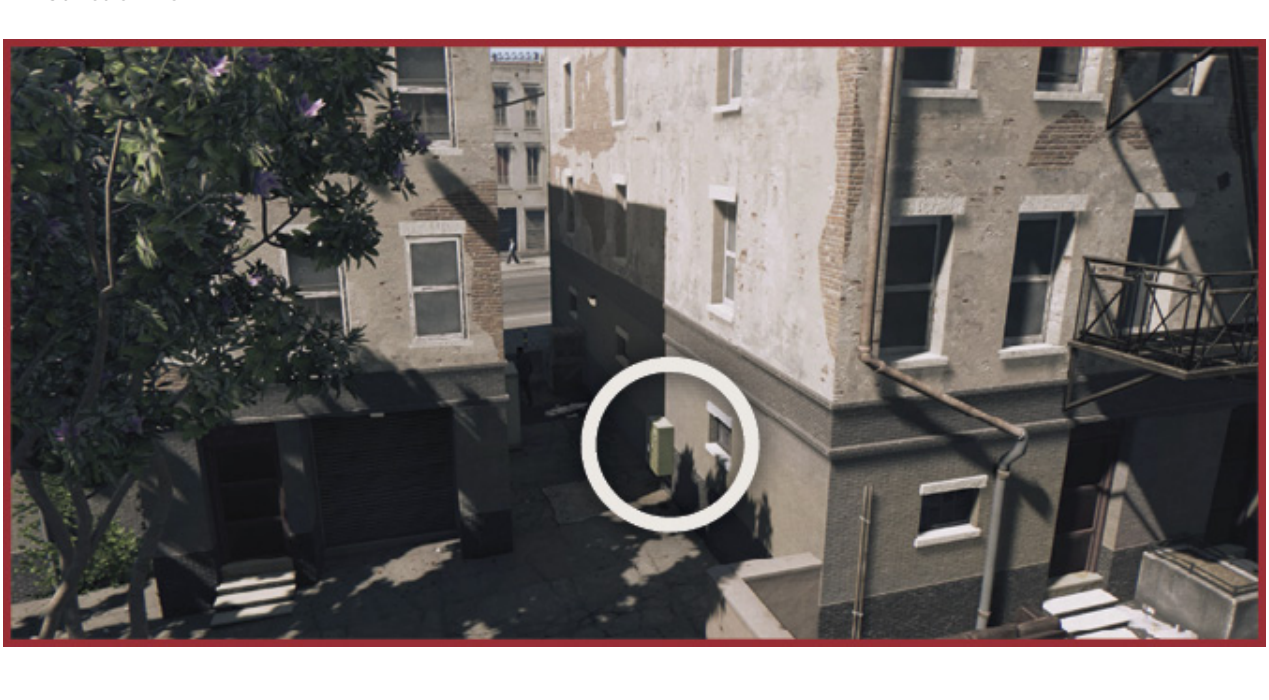
This box is on the front side of this gas station on the corner.

5H Junction Box



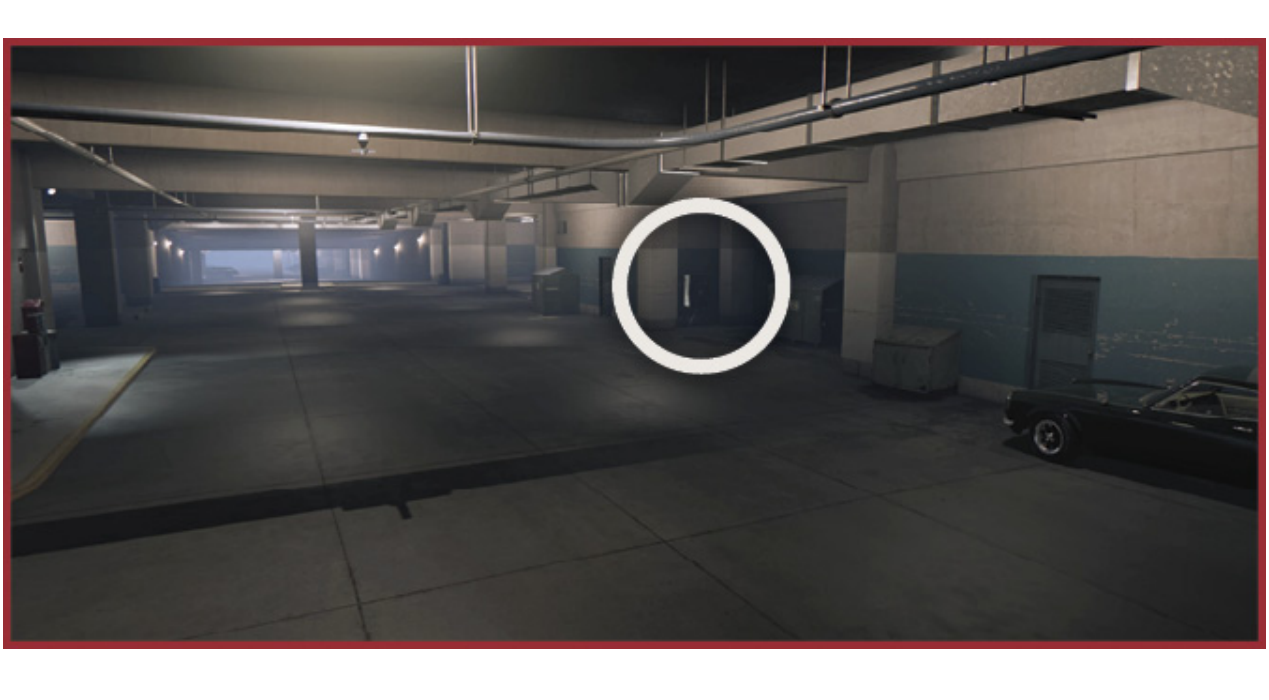
This junction box is in the alley behind the ornate four-story building on the corner.

5I Junction Box



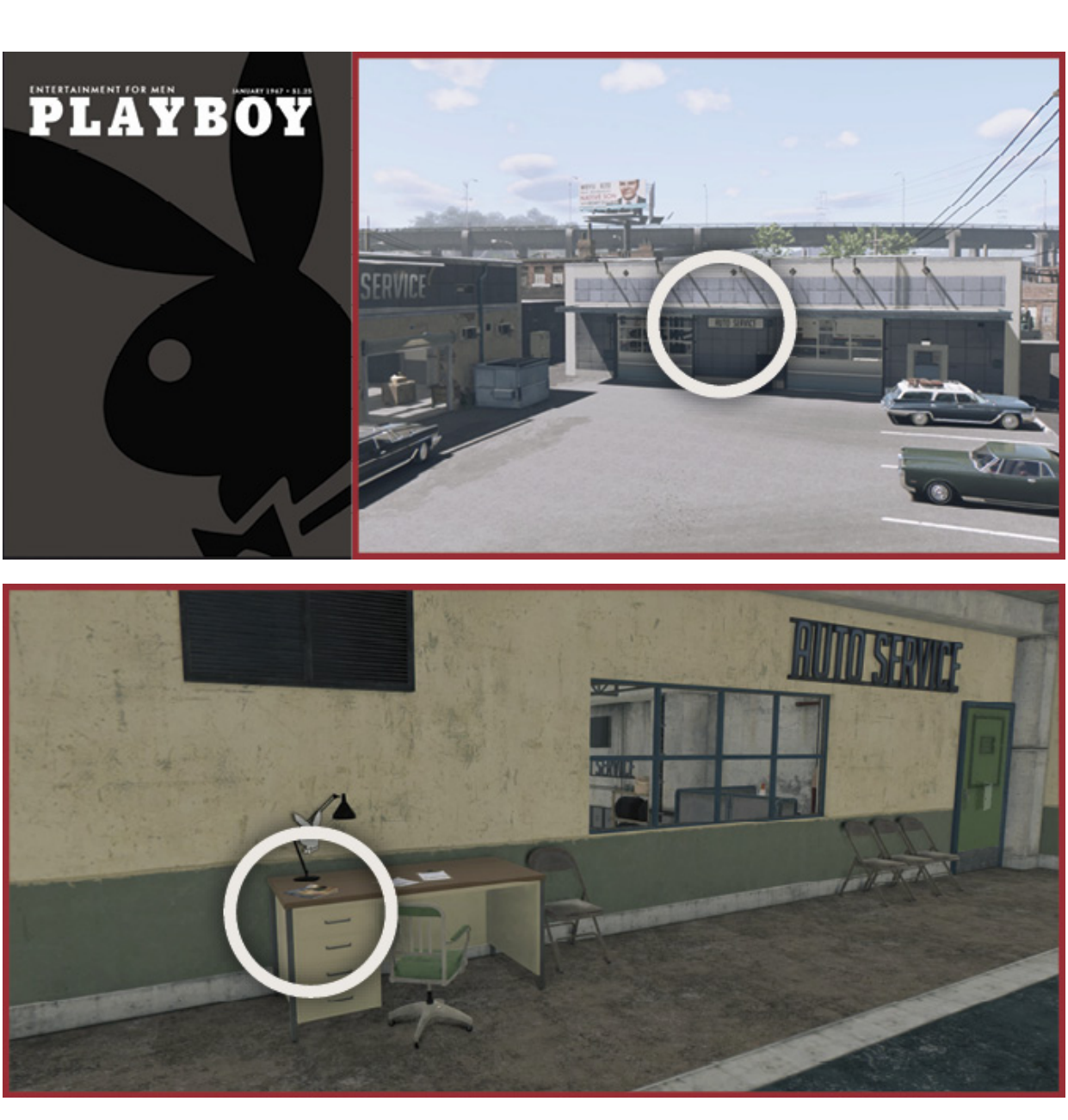
On the alley wall of this four-story apartment building.

5J Junction Box



This junction box is the underground parking garage in the south Downtown area.

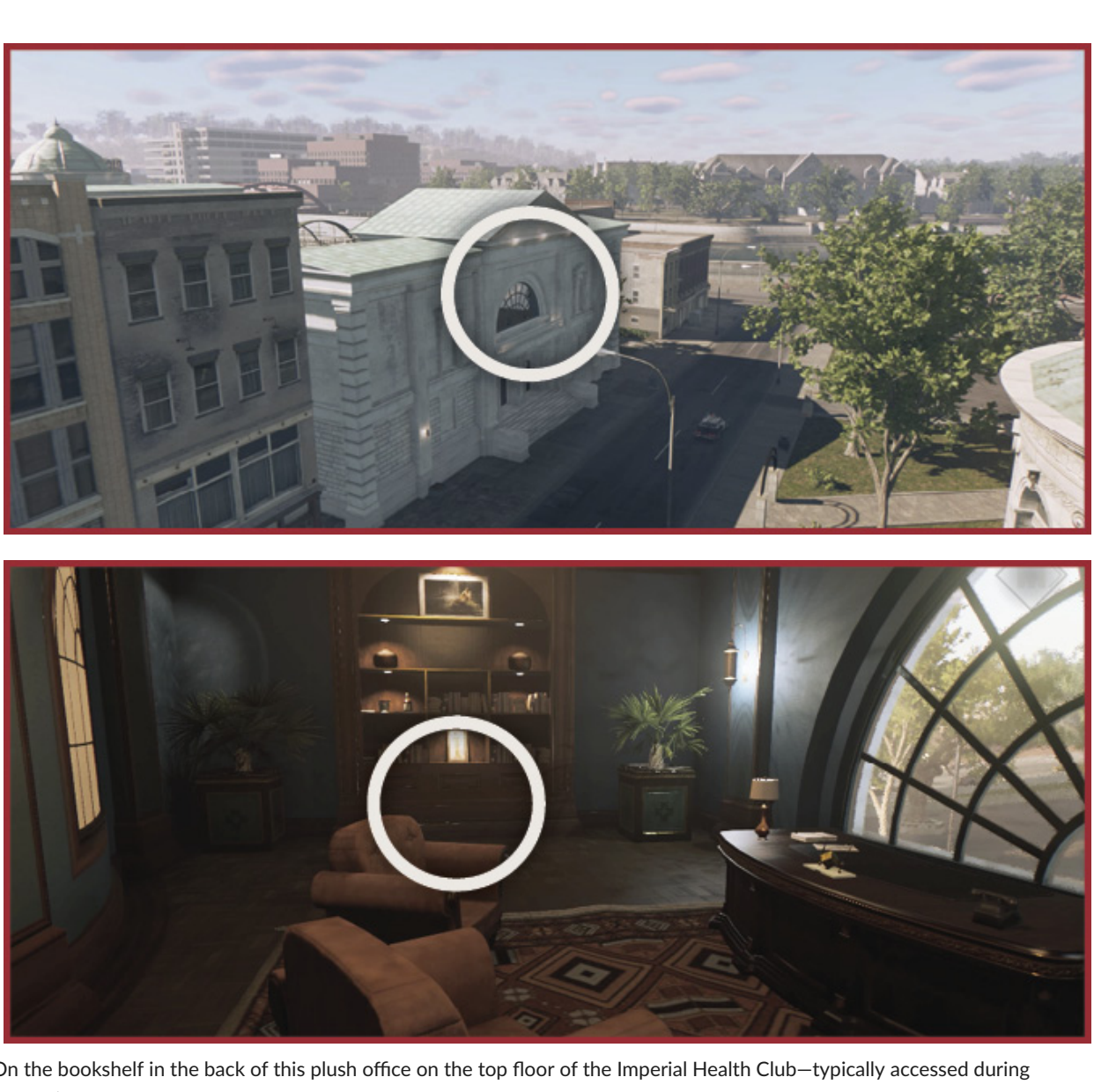
COLLECTIBLES



68 Playboy (January 1967)

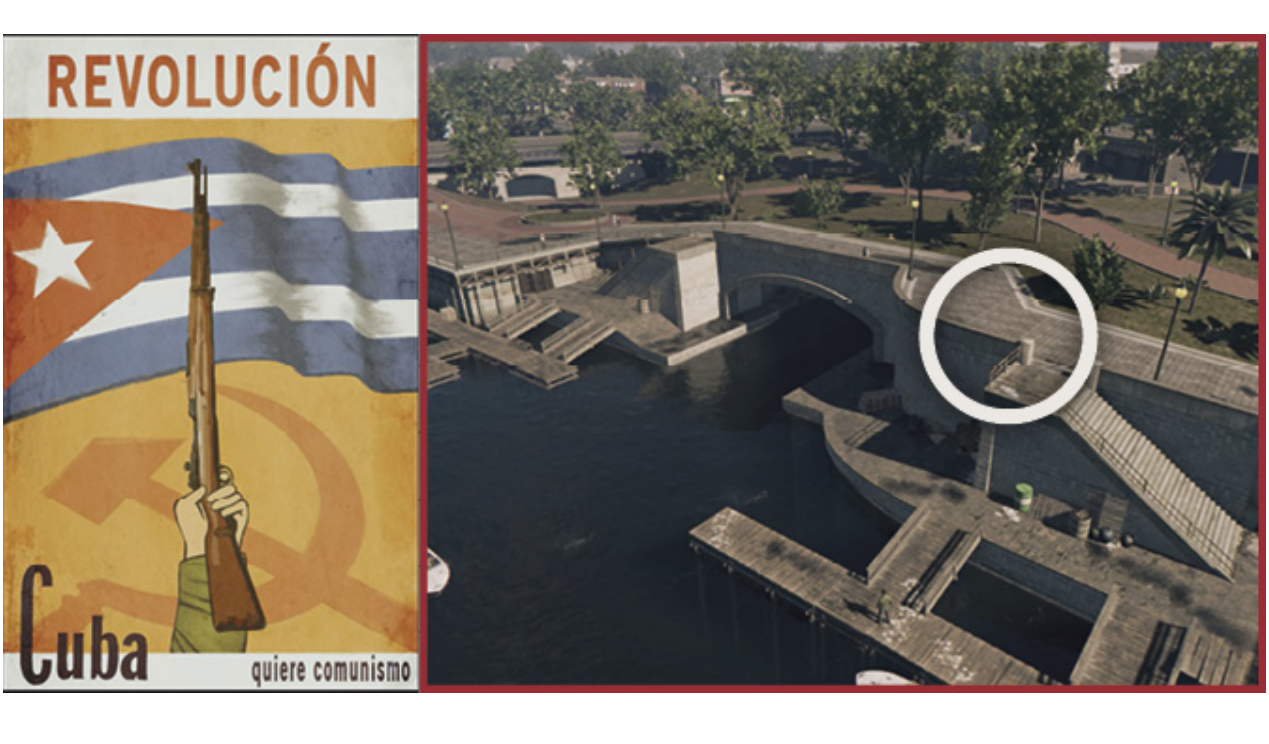
On a desk in the Auto Service office.

69 Vargas Painting



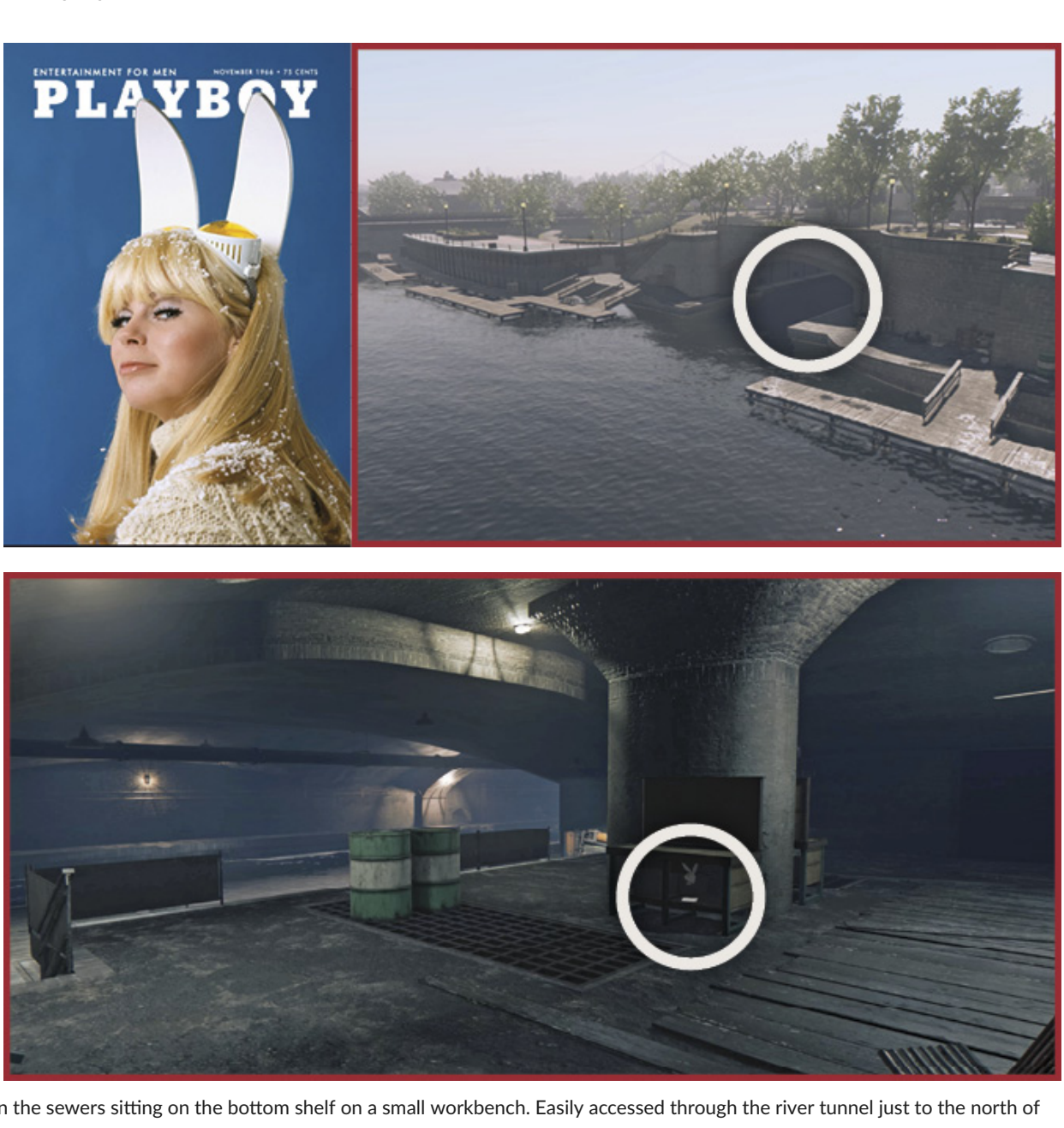
On the bookshelf in the back of this plush office on the top floor of the Imperial Health Club—typically accessed during Frankie's Blackmail racket. Enter through the main entry and work your way up using the stairs in the back of the lobby.

70 Communist Propaganda (Revolución Cuba)



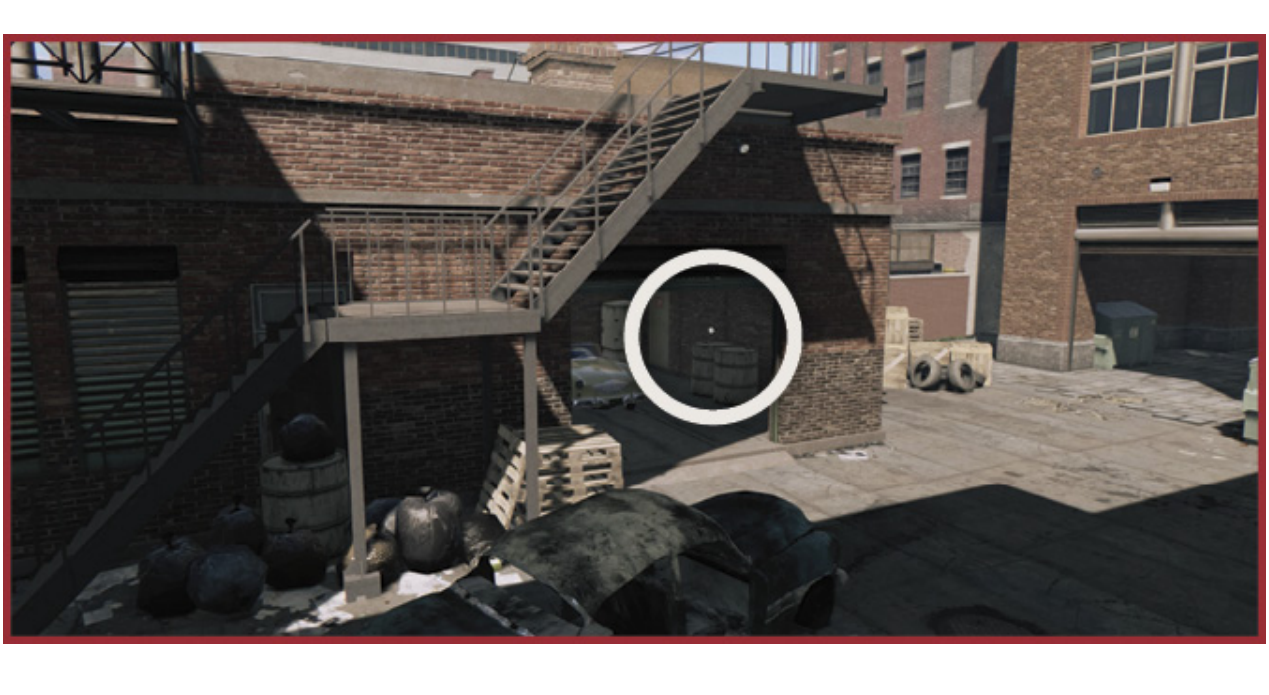
Hung on the side of the bridge. Access to the underground tunnels is found under the bridge.

71 Playboy (November 1966)



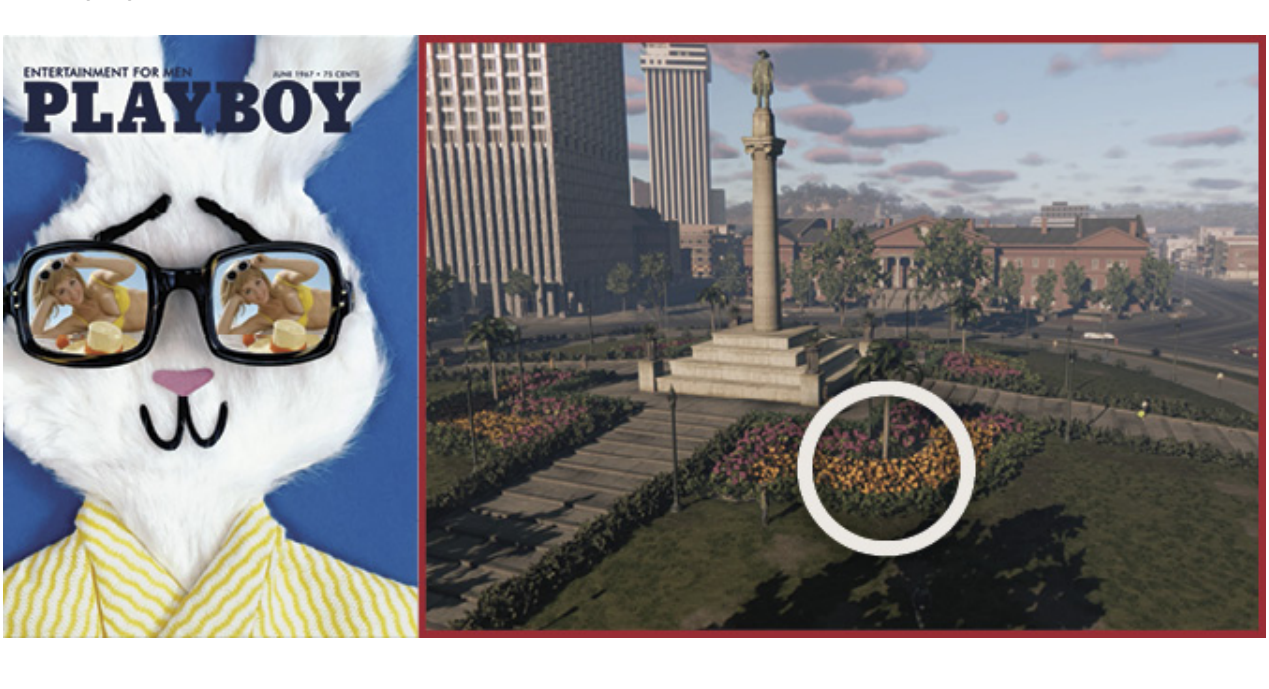
In the sewers sitting on the bottom shelf on a small workbench. Easily accessed through the river tunnel just to the north of this location (near communist propaganda).

72 Album Cover (Dusty Springfield)



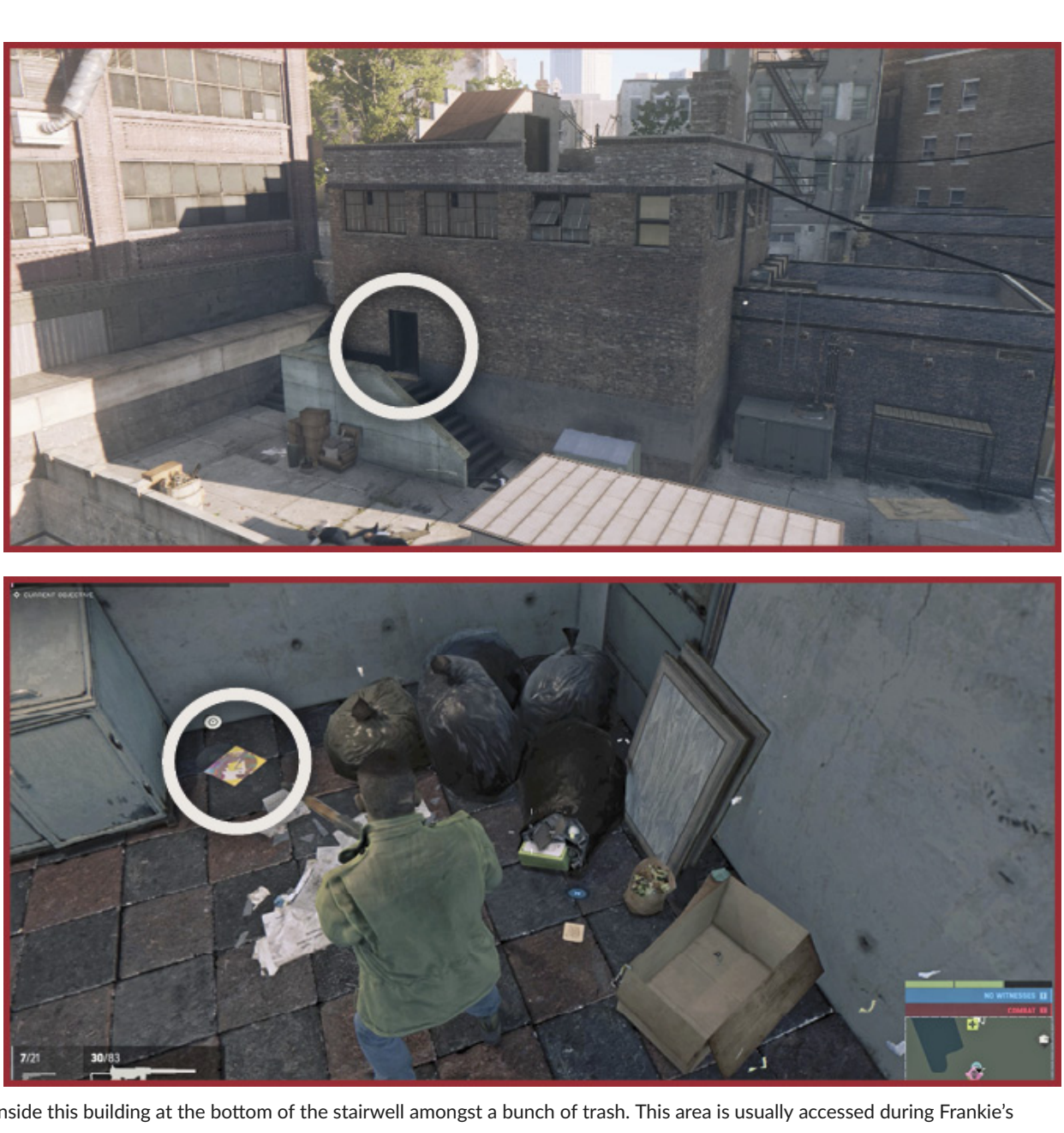
On an oil drum inside this garage. The garage door must be opened to find it.

73 Playboy (June 1967)



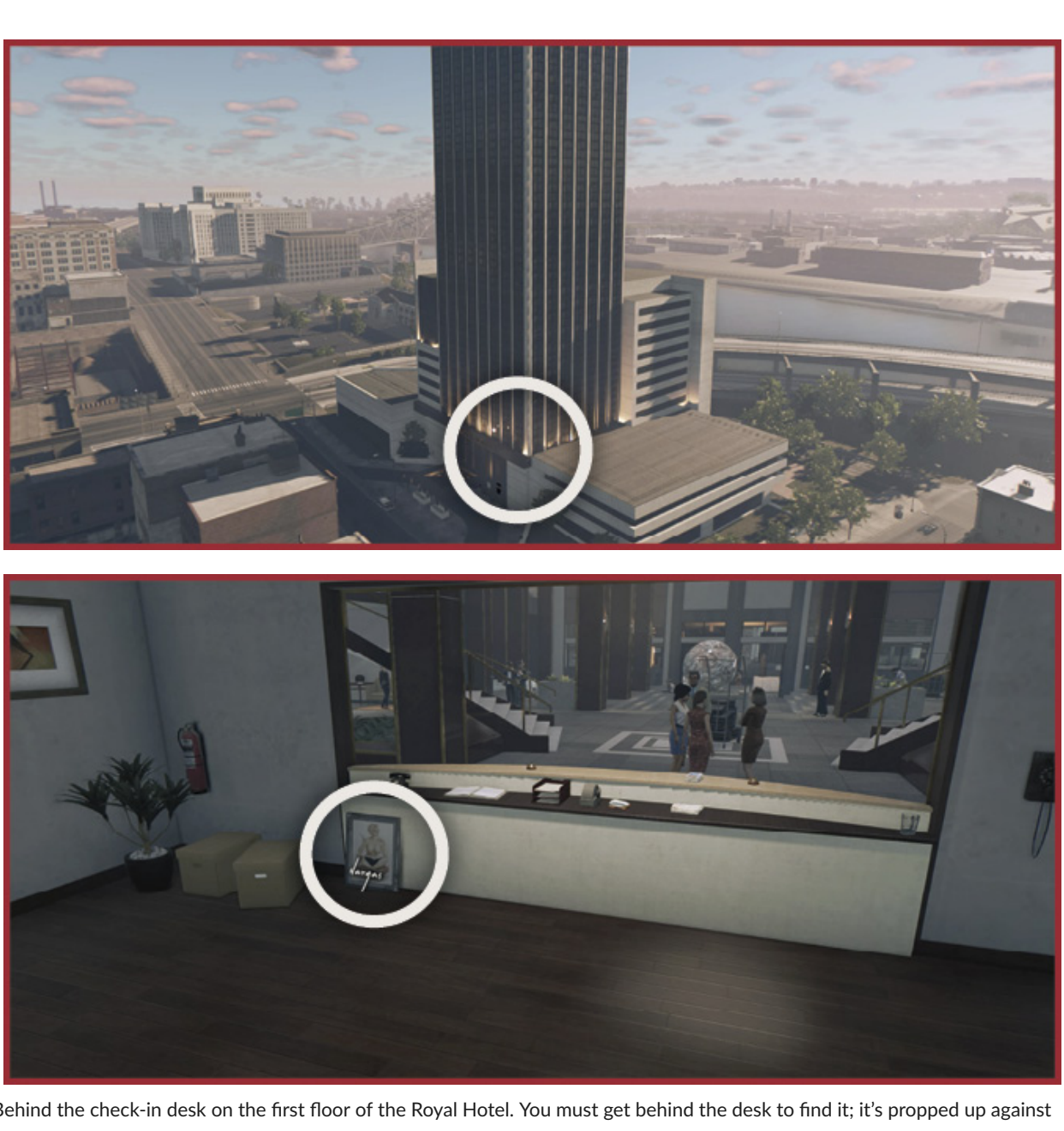
This magazine is hidden in the flowers surrounding the park monument. The mag is sitting beneath the northeast palm tree.

74 Album Cover (Count Five)



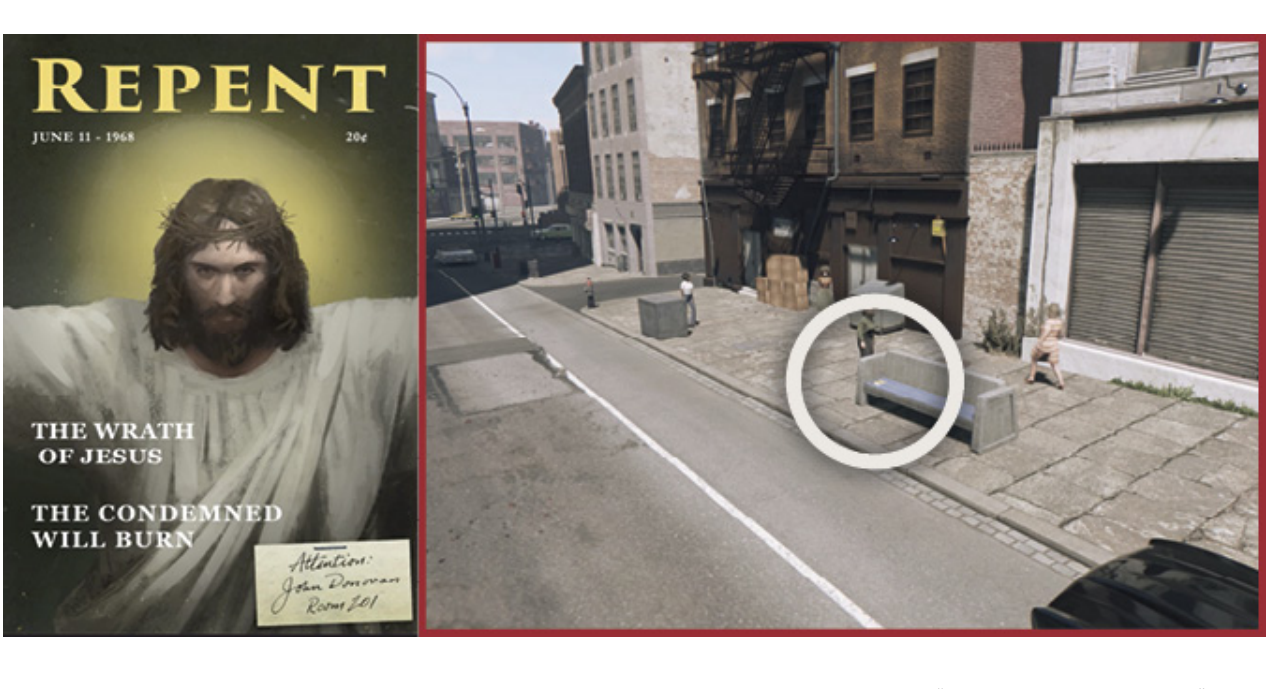
Inside this building at the bottom of the stairwell amongst a bunch of trash. This area is usually accessed during Frankie's Blackmail racket.

75 Vargas Painting



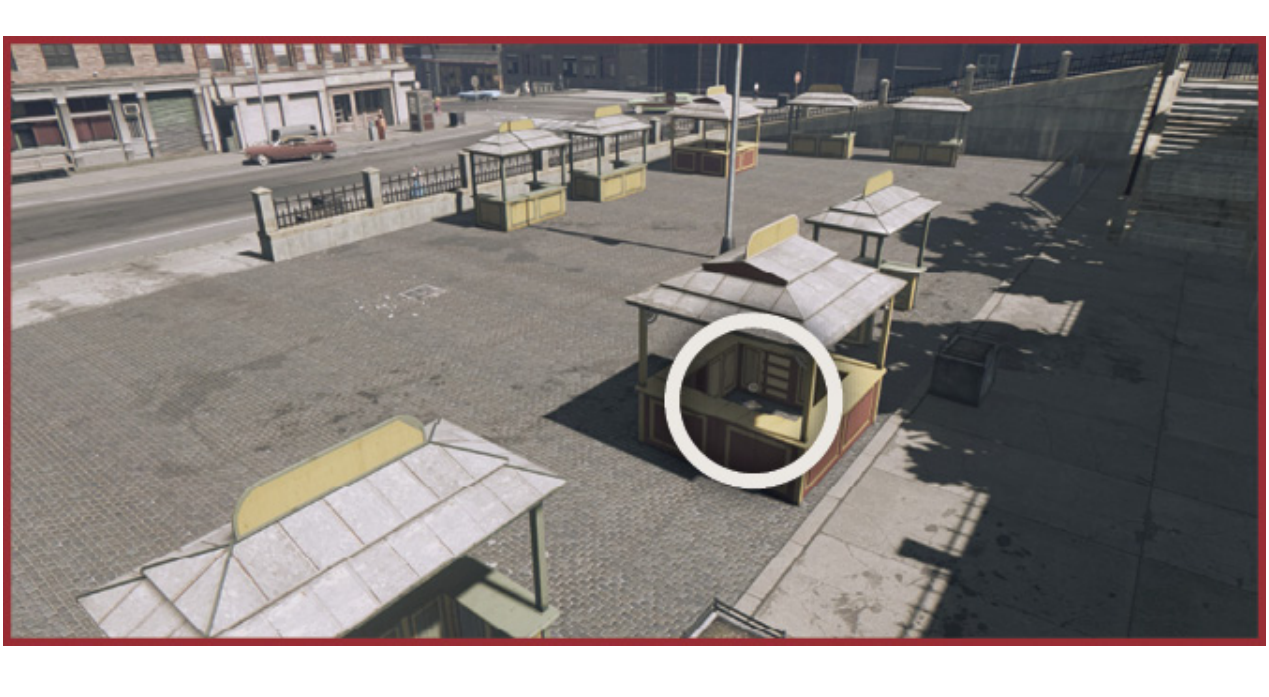
Behind the check-in desk on the first floor of the Royal Hotel. You must get behind the desk to find it; it's propped up against the backside of the counter.

76 Repent Magazine (June 11, 1968)



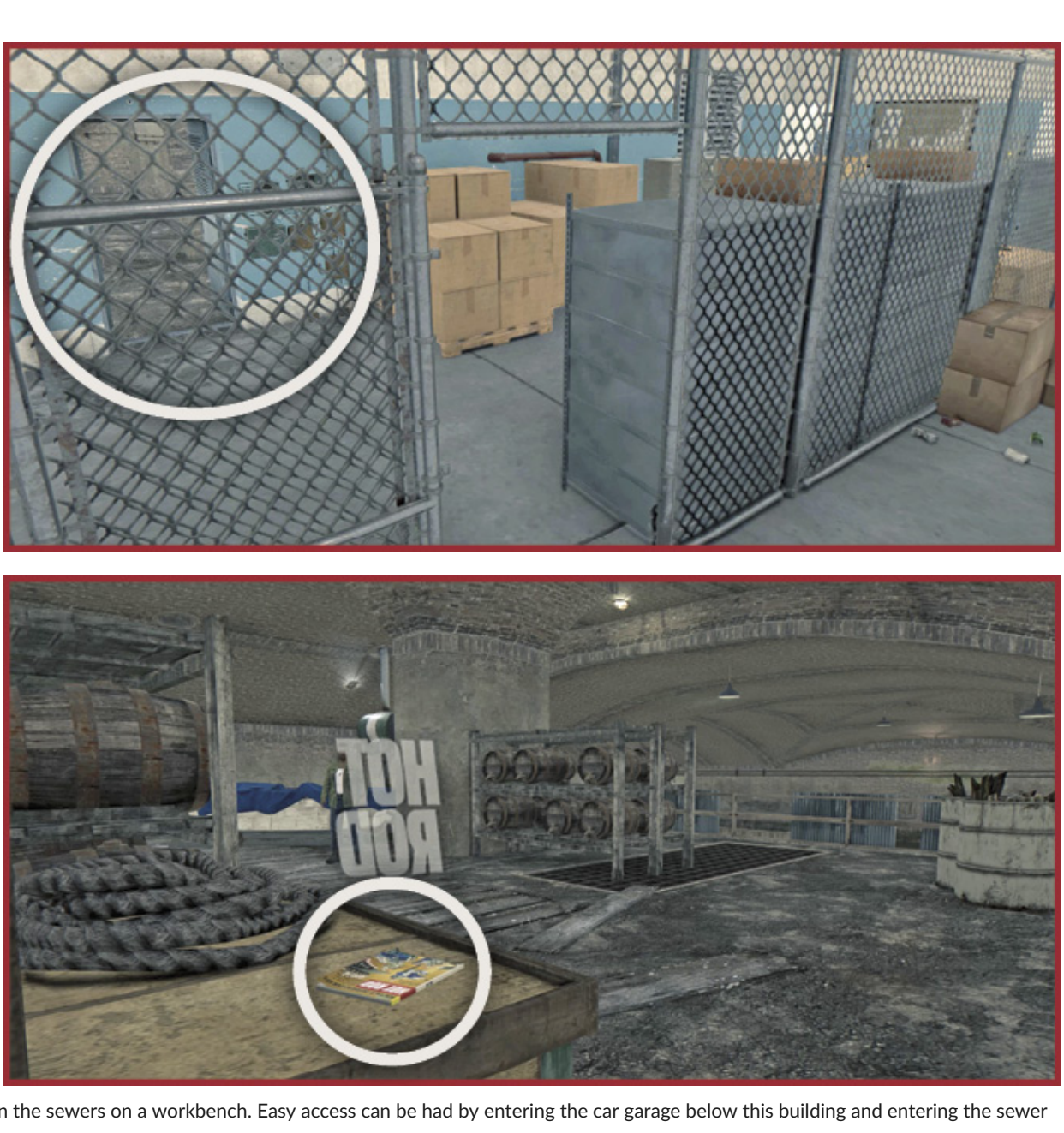
When you choose to sit on the sidewalk bench Downtown to speak with Donovan during the "Compromised Corruption" story mission, Donovan hands this magazine to you during the cutscene. However, do not forget to pick it up after the cinematic ends. You can also find it on this bench without activating this mission.

77 Album Cover (Etta Jones)



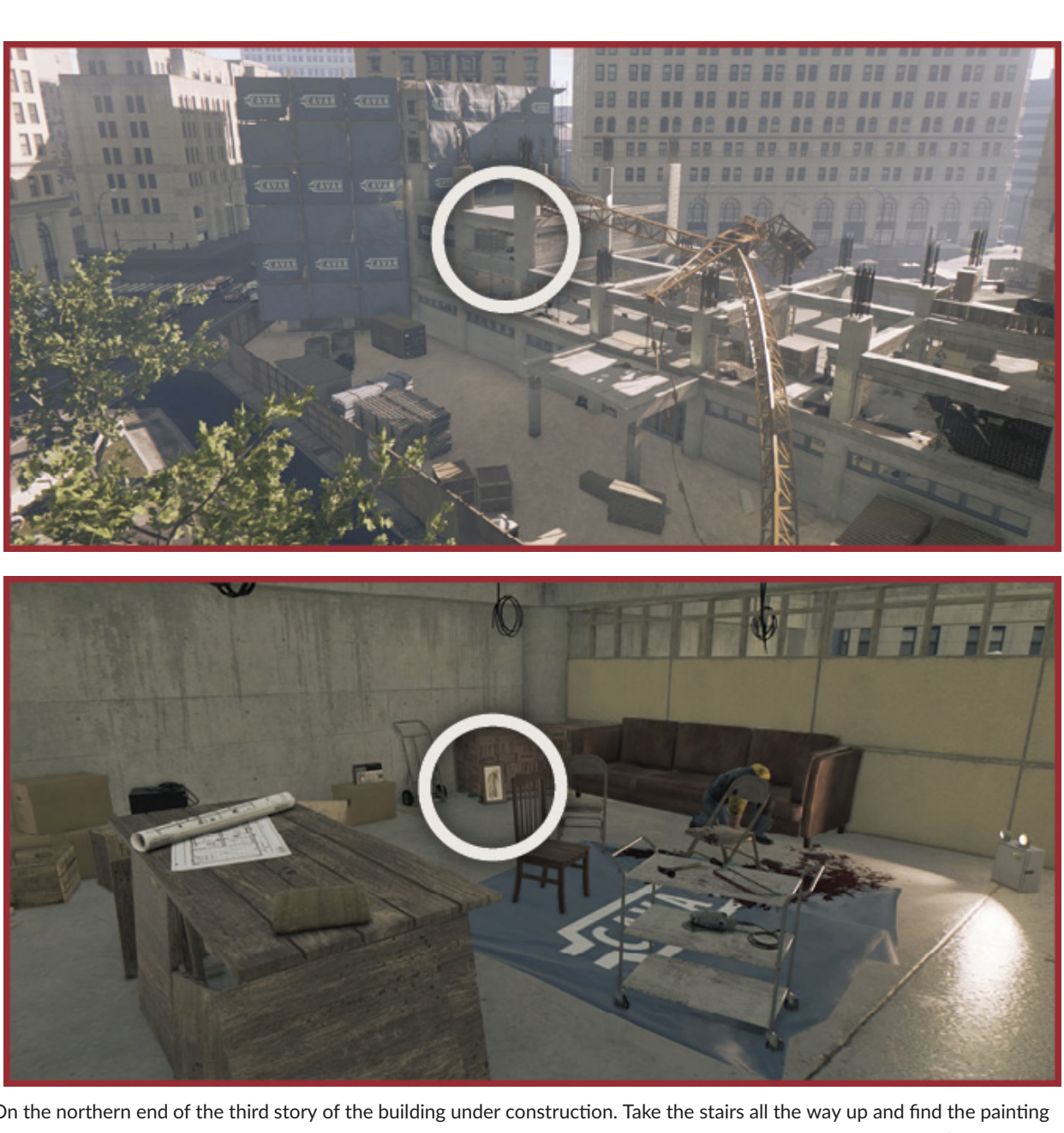
Inside a vendor booth in this parking lot.

78 Hot Rod Magazine (June 1966)



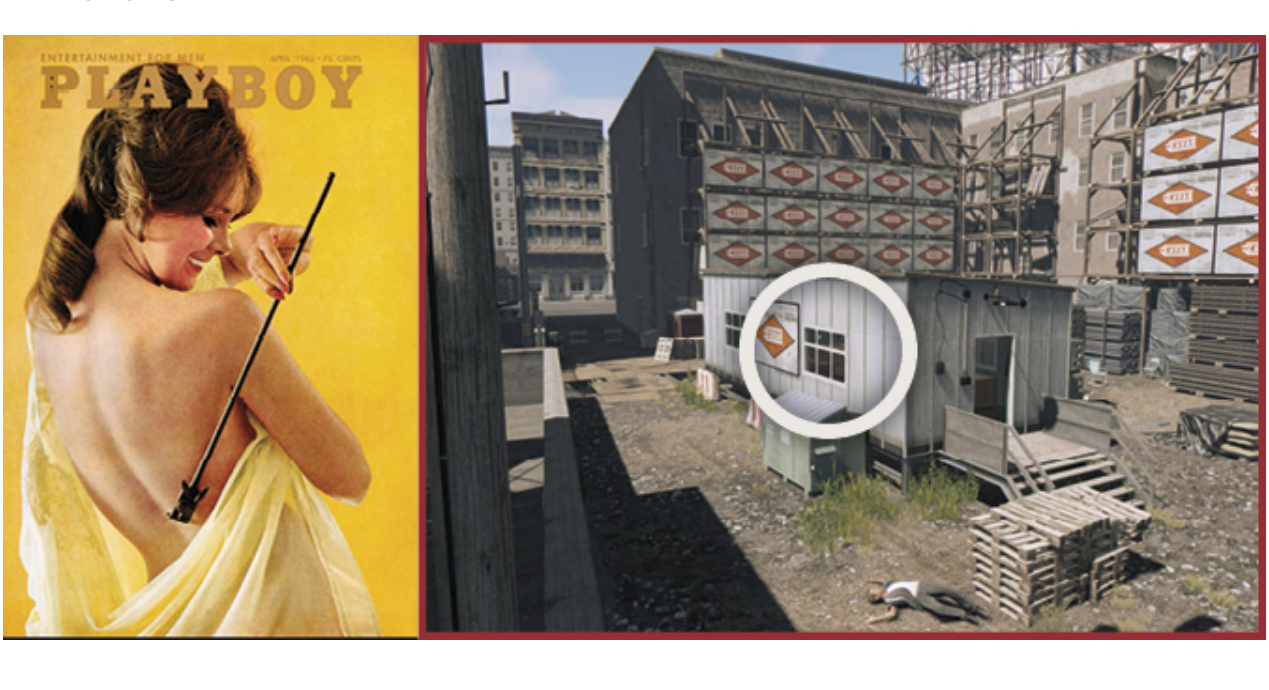
In the sewers on a workbench. Easy access can be had by entering the car garage below this building and entering the sewer passage doorway found in a caged office.

79 Vargas Painting



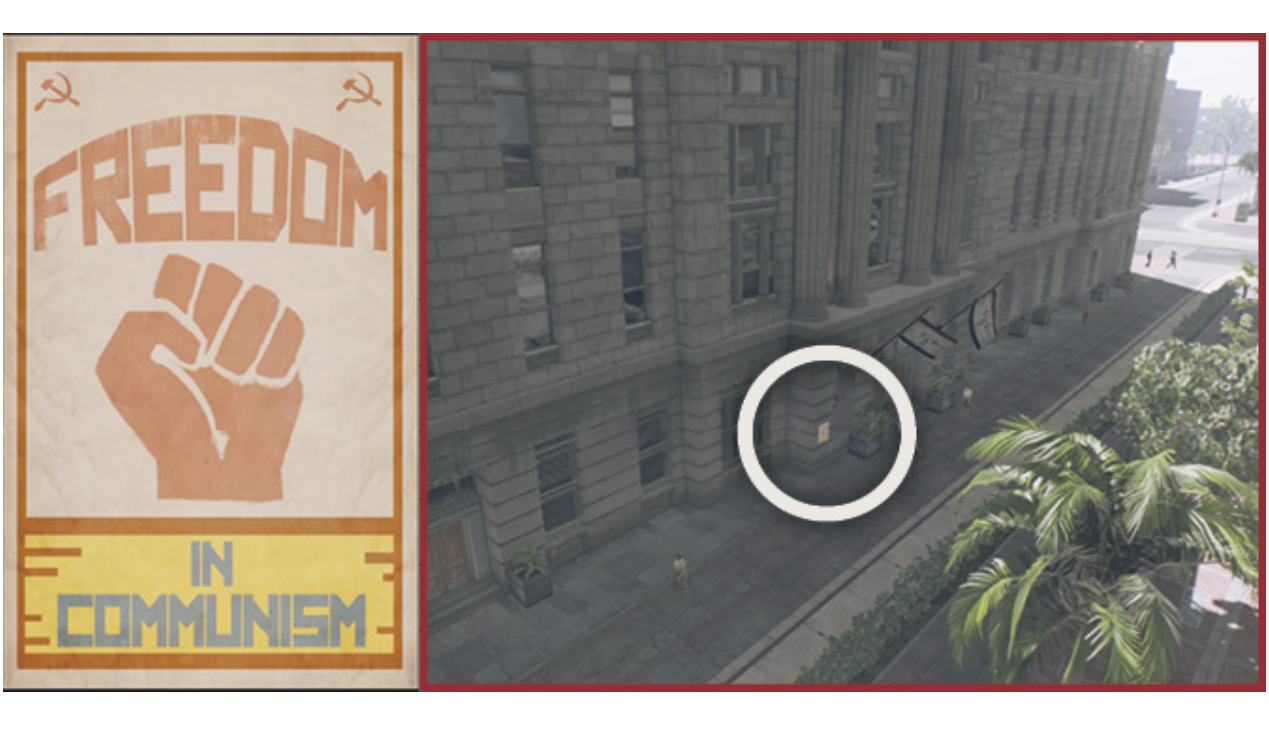
On the northern end of the third story of the building under construction. Take the stairs all the way up and find the painting on the floor in the corner beside the stairwell. This area is accessed when you blow up the nearby crane in Cavar's Construction Racket mission.

80 Playboy (April 1965)



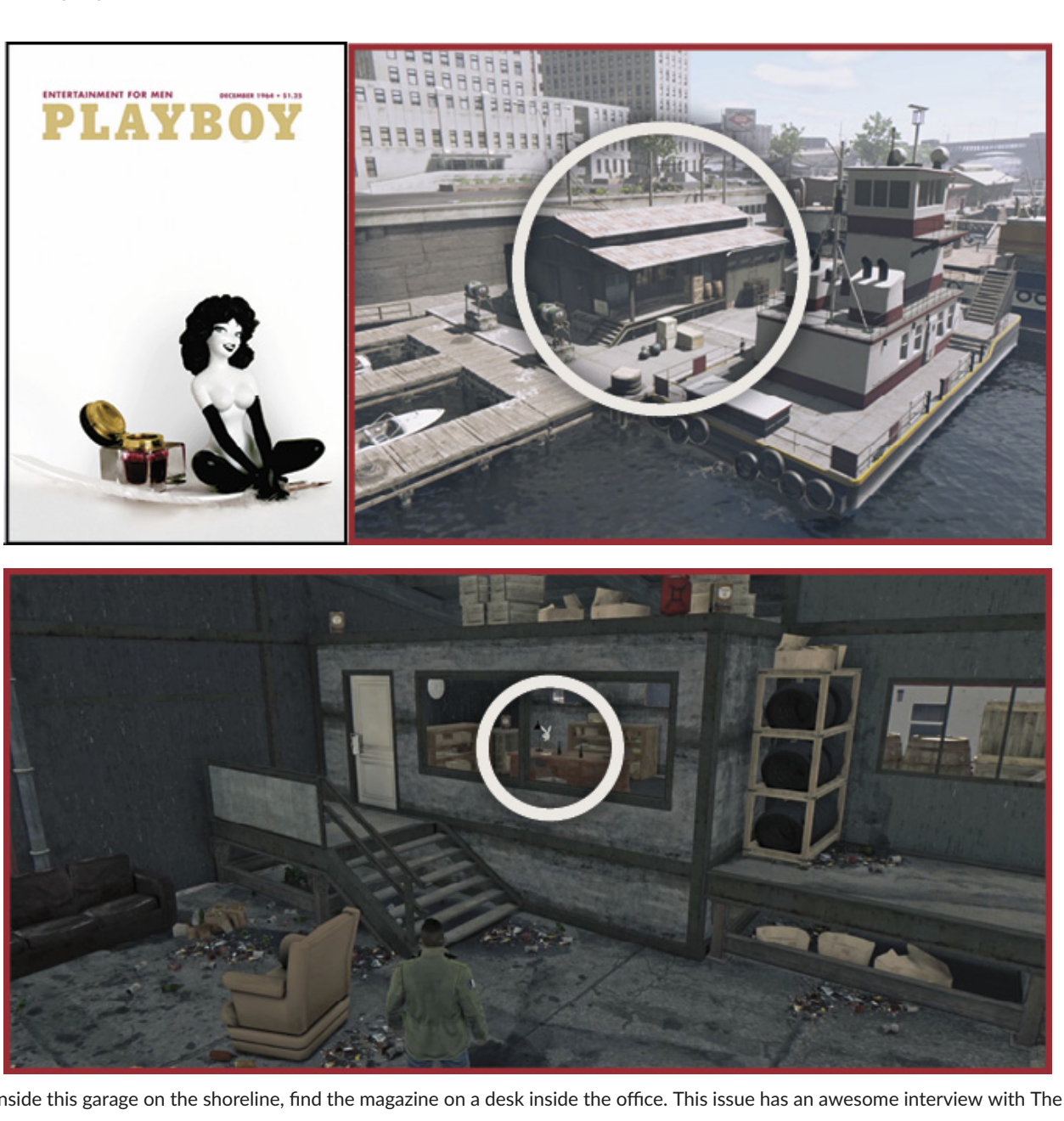
In the construction yard (behind Shaker's Jazz Club or Buck's clothing store) accessed during Cavar's Construction mission. Find the magazine on the desk inside the trailer office.

81 Communist Propaganda (Freedom In Communism)



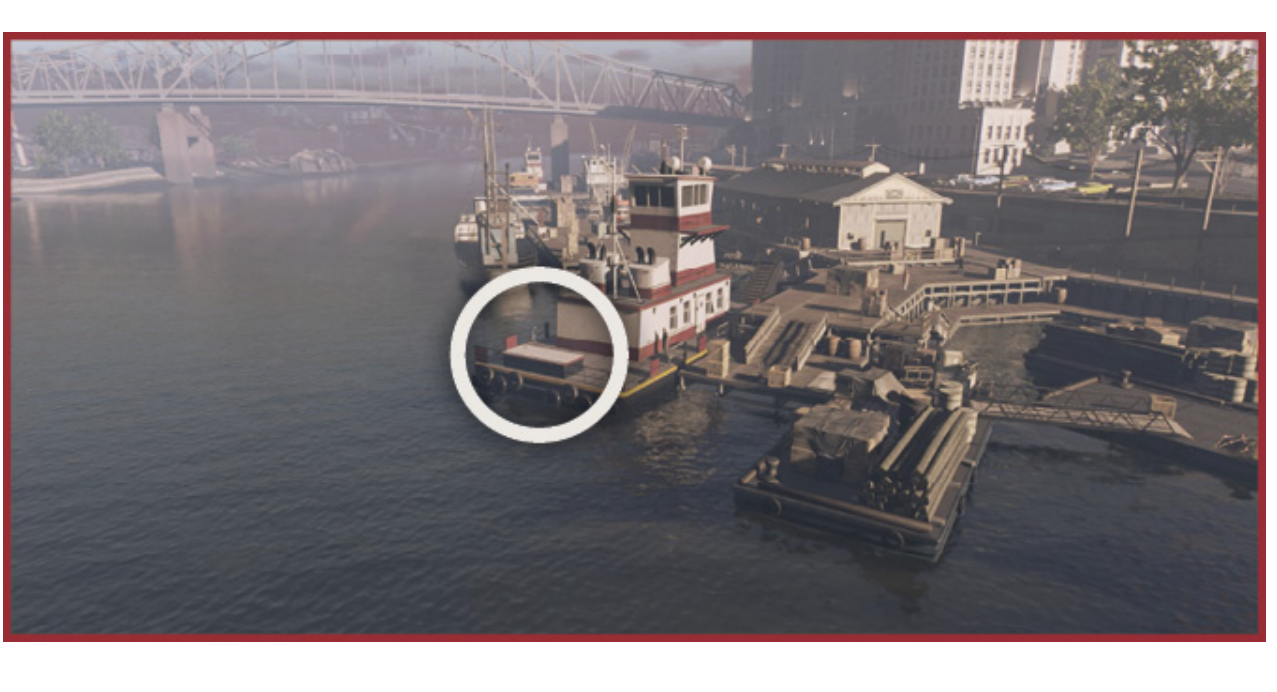
Stuck on the north side of this very large government building.

82 Playboy (December 1964)



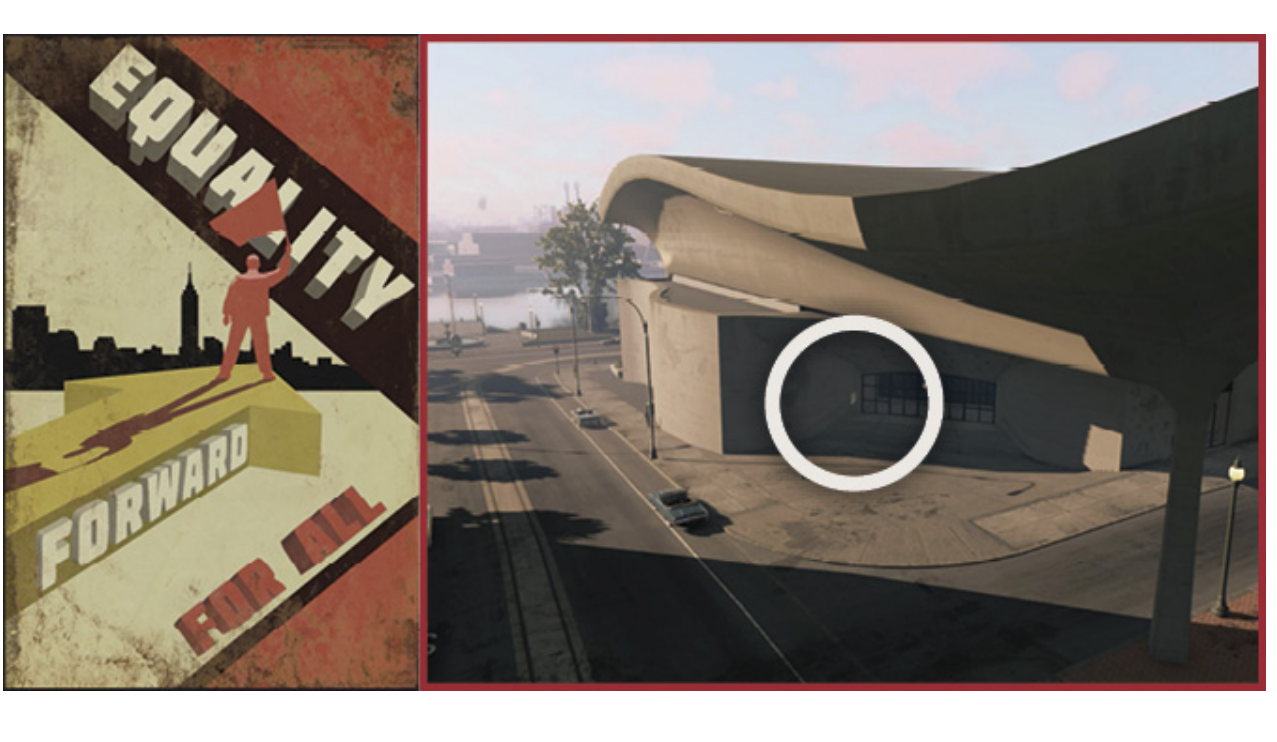
Inside this garage on the shoreline, find the magazine on a desk inside the office. This issue has an awesome interview with The Beatles.

83 Album Cover (Otis Redding)



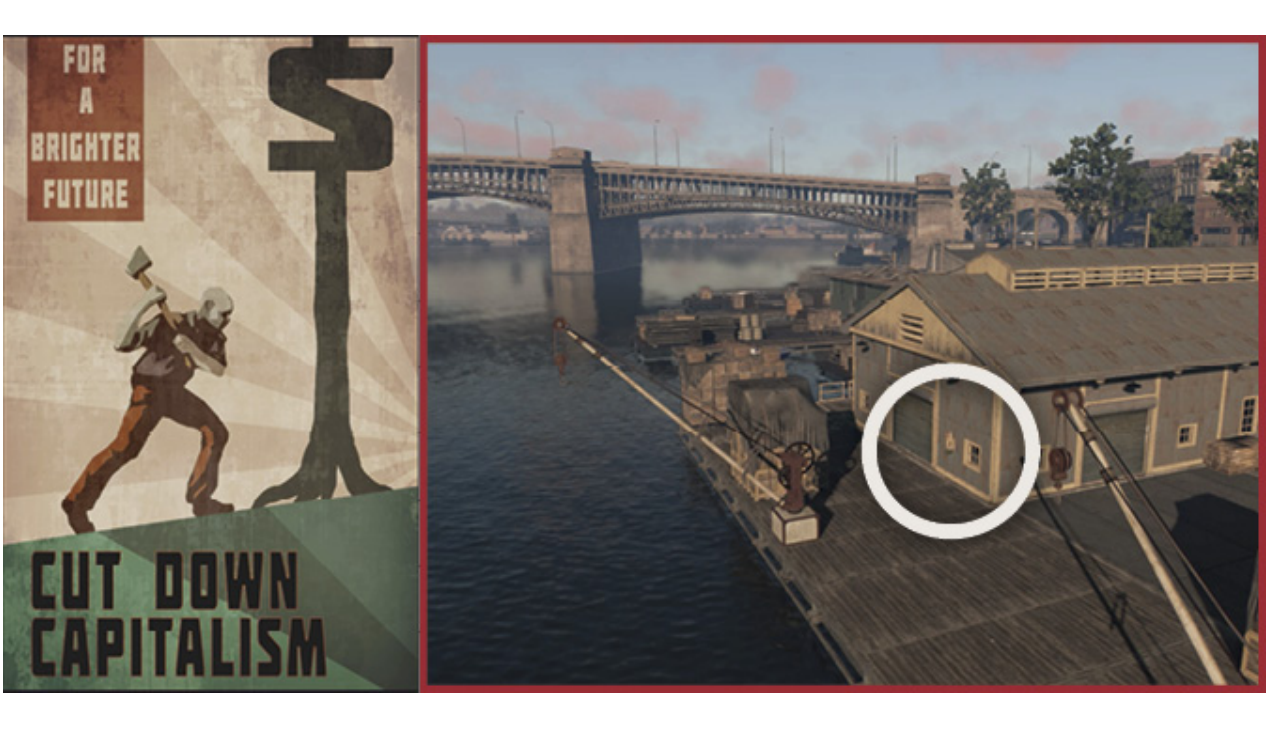
This one may not pop up on your radar until you approach it (even with wiretapping). Find this on the bow of the moored boat.

84 Communist Propaganda (Equality For All)

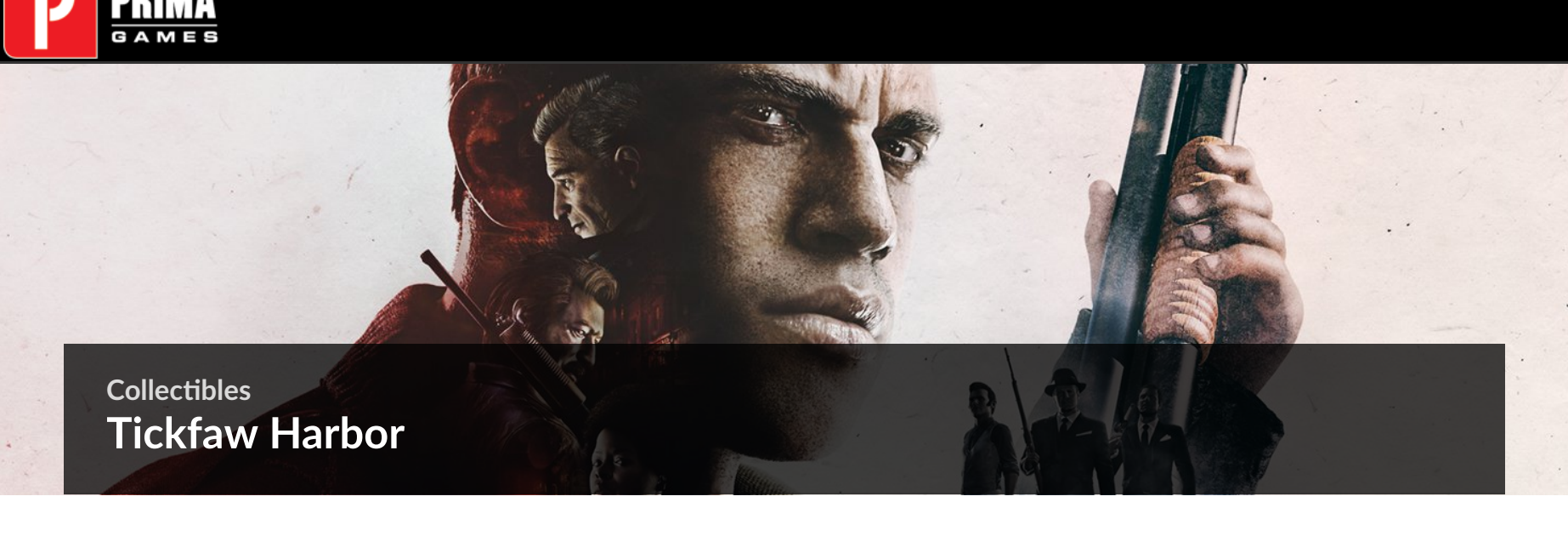


Stuck on the wall near the front entrance to this concert hall.

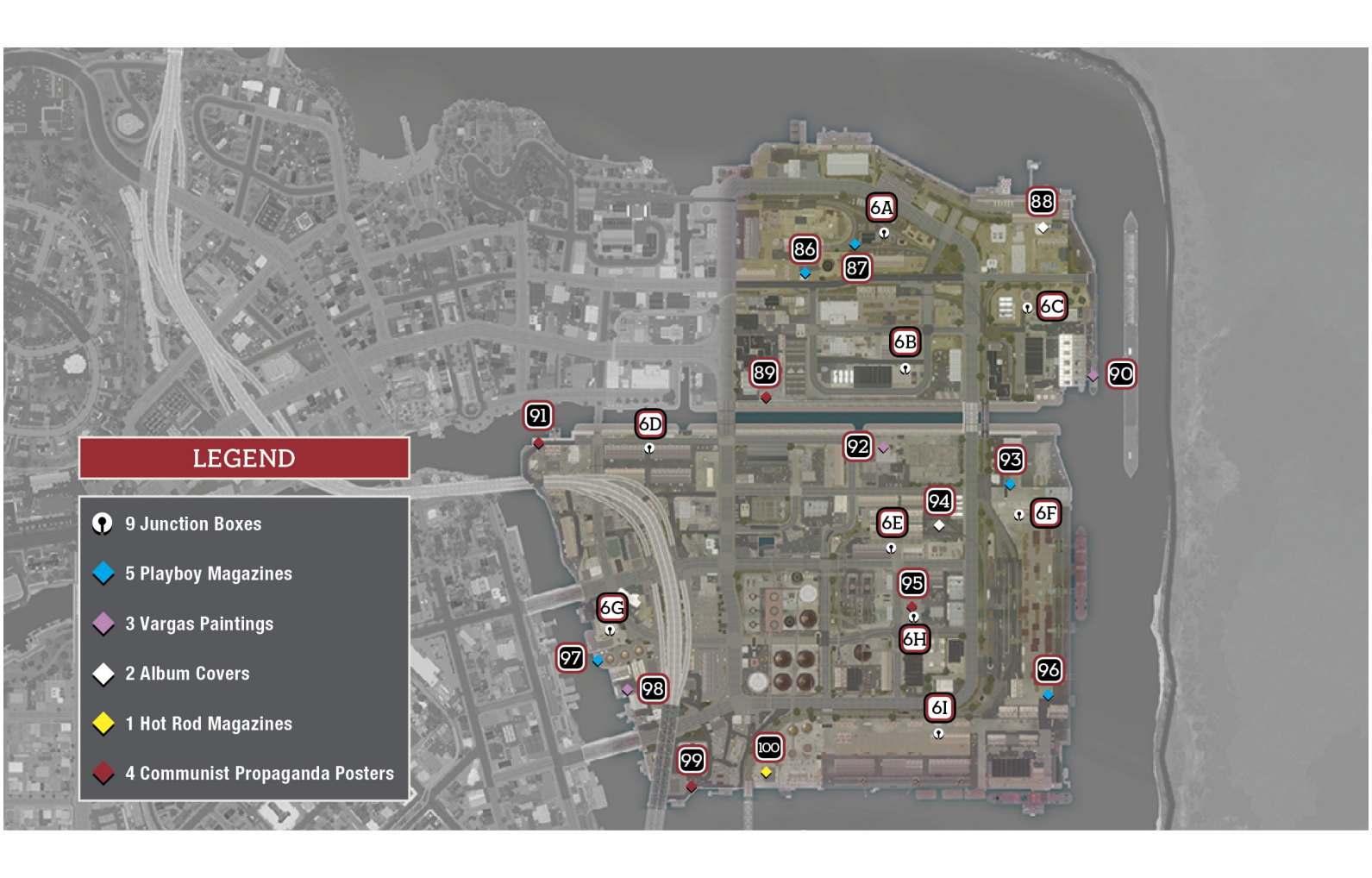
85 Communist Propaganda (Cut Down Capitalism)



Hung on the side of this southern shipping warehouse facing the water.

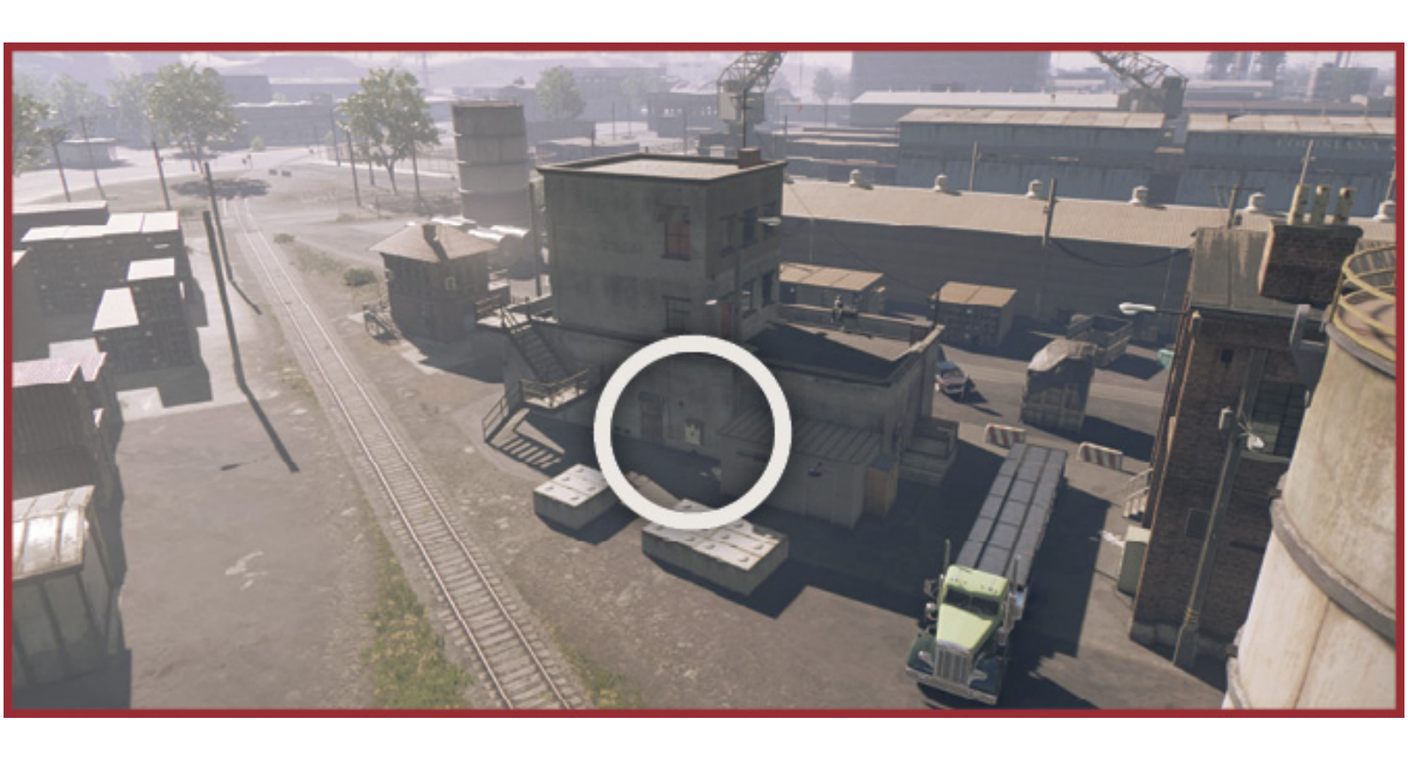


Collectibles
Tickfaw Harbor


LEGEND
9 Junction Boxes
5 Playboy Magazines
3 Vargas Paintings
2 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazines
4 Communist Propaganda Posters
6A
6B
6C
6D
6E
6F
6G
6H
6I
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

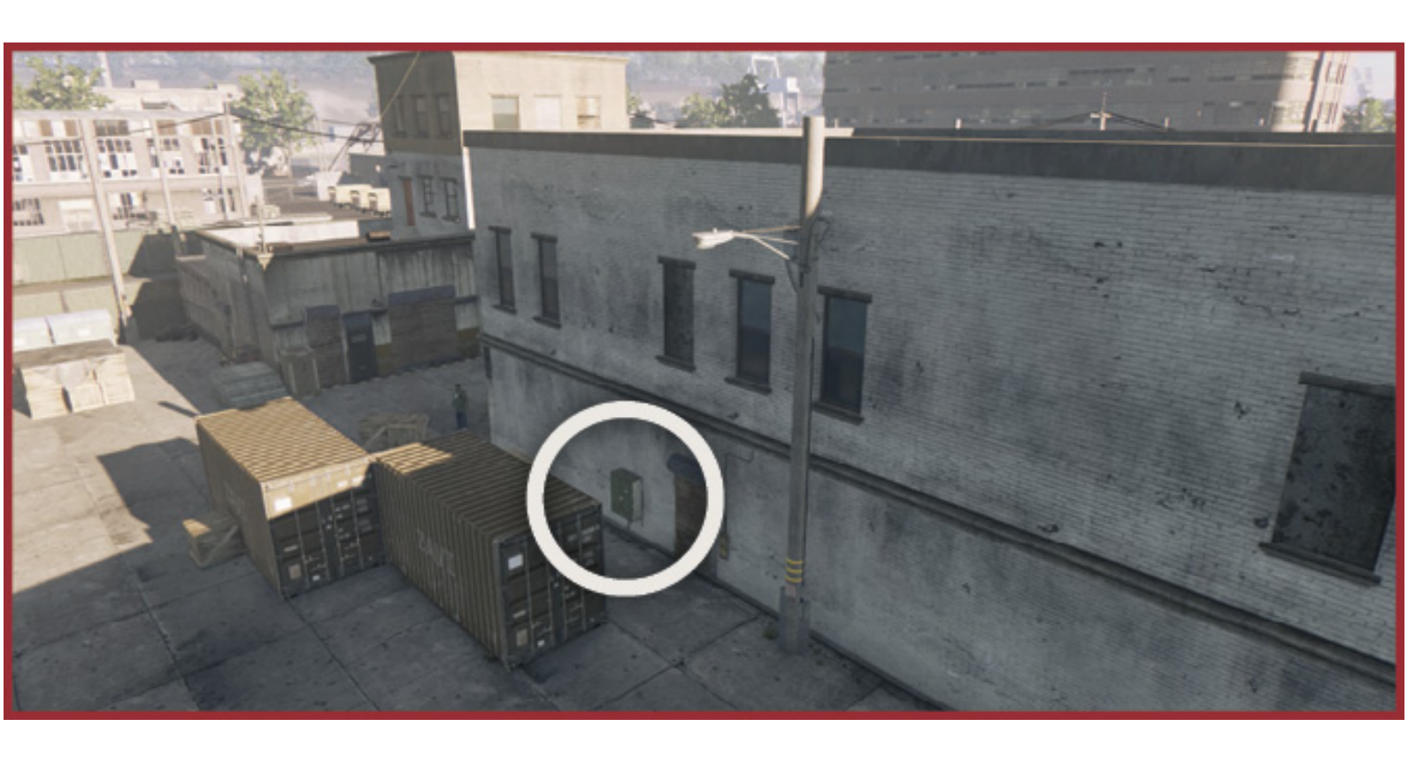
JUNCTION BOXES

6A Junction Box



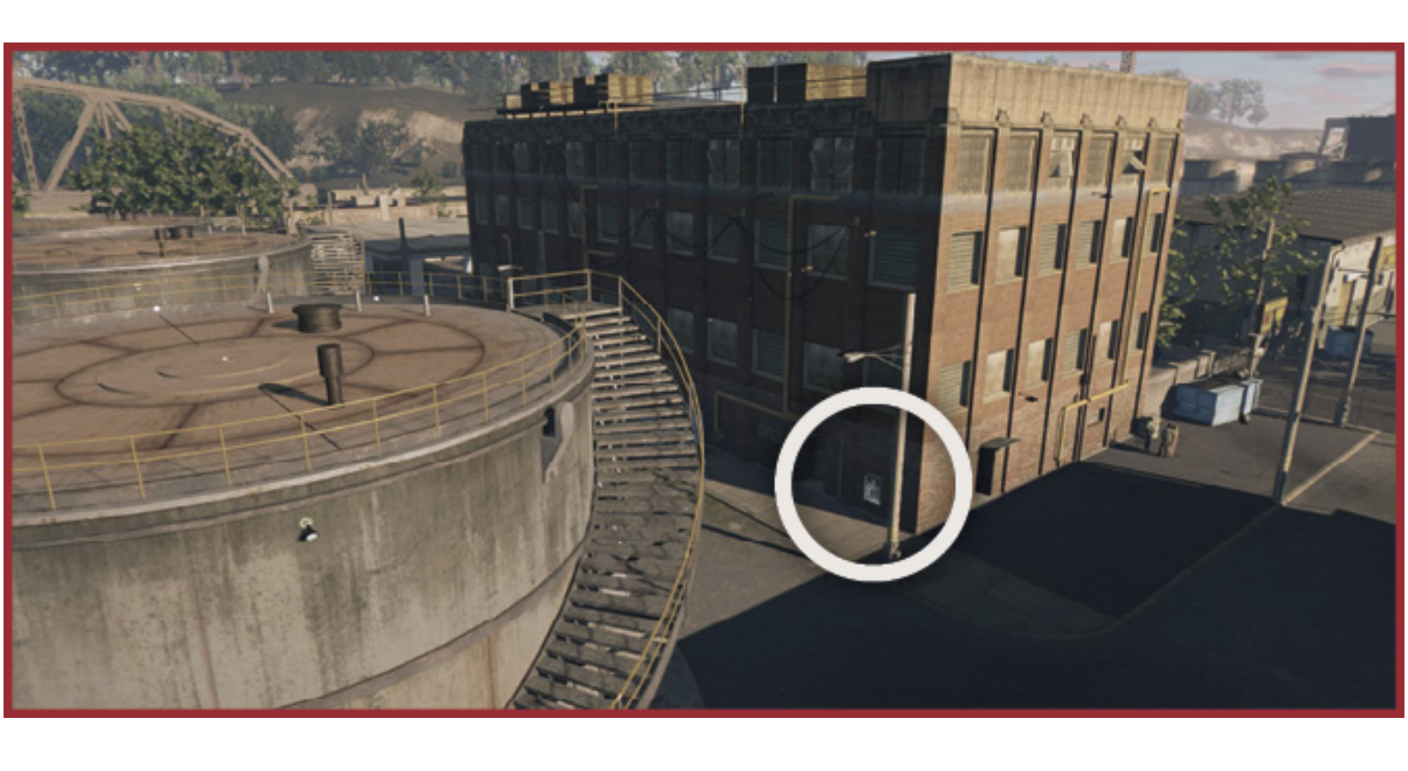
Located on the north side of this rail yard building.

6B Junction Box



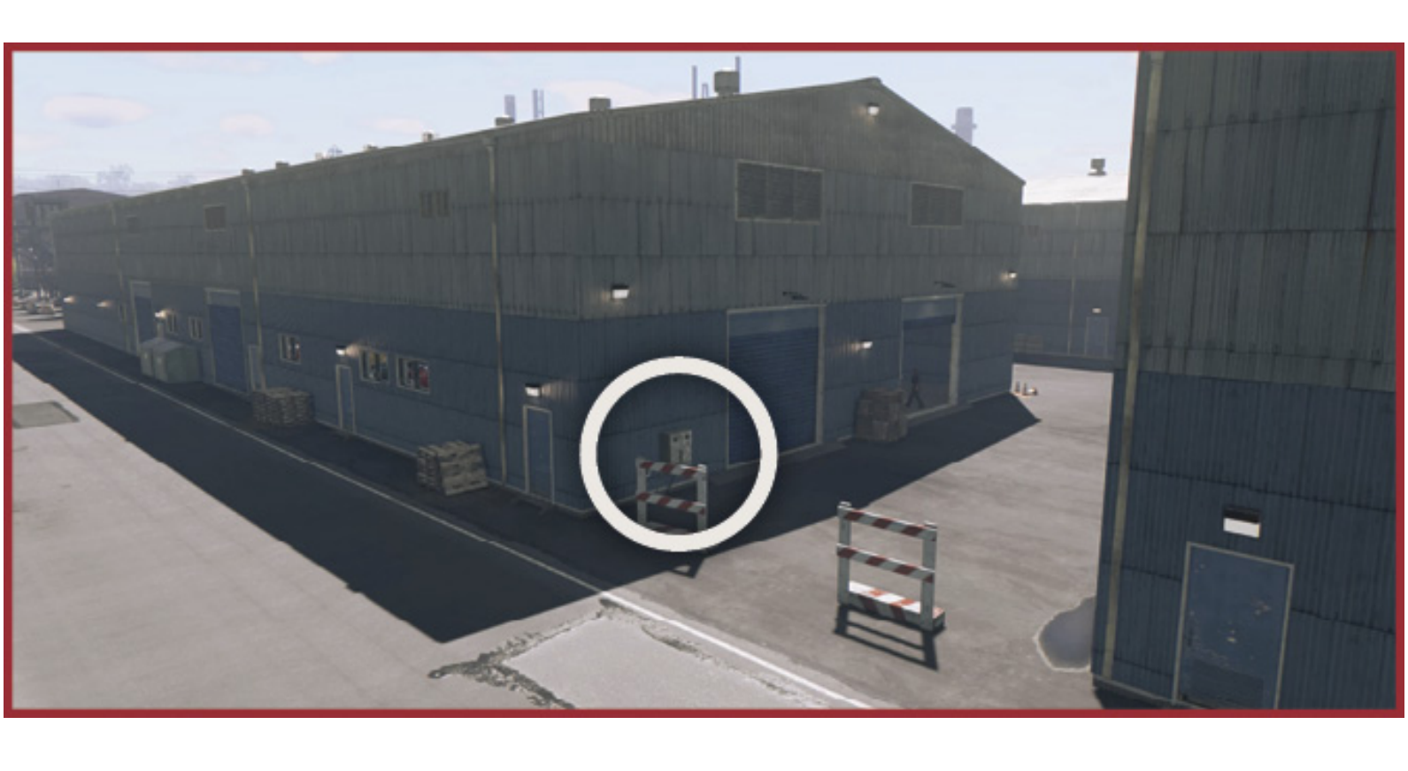
On the backside of this two-story, white brick building.

6C Junction Box



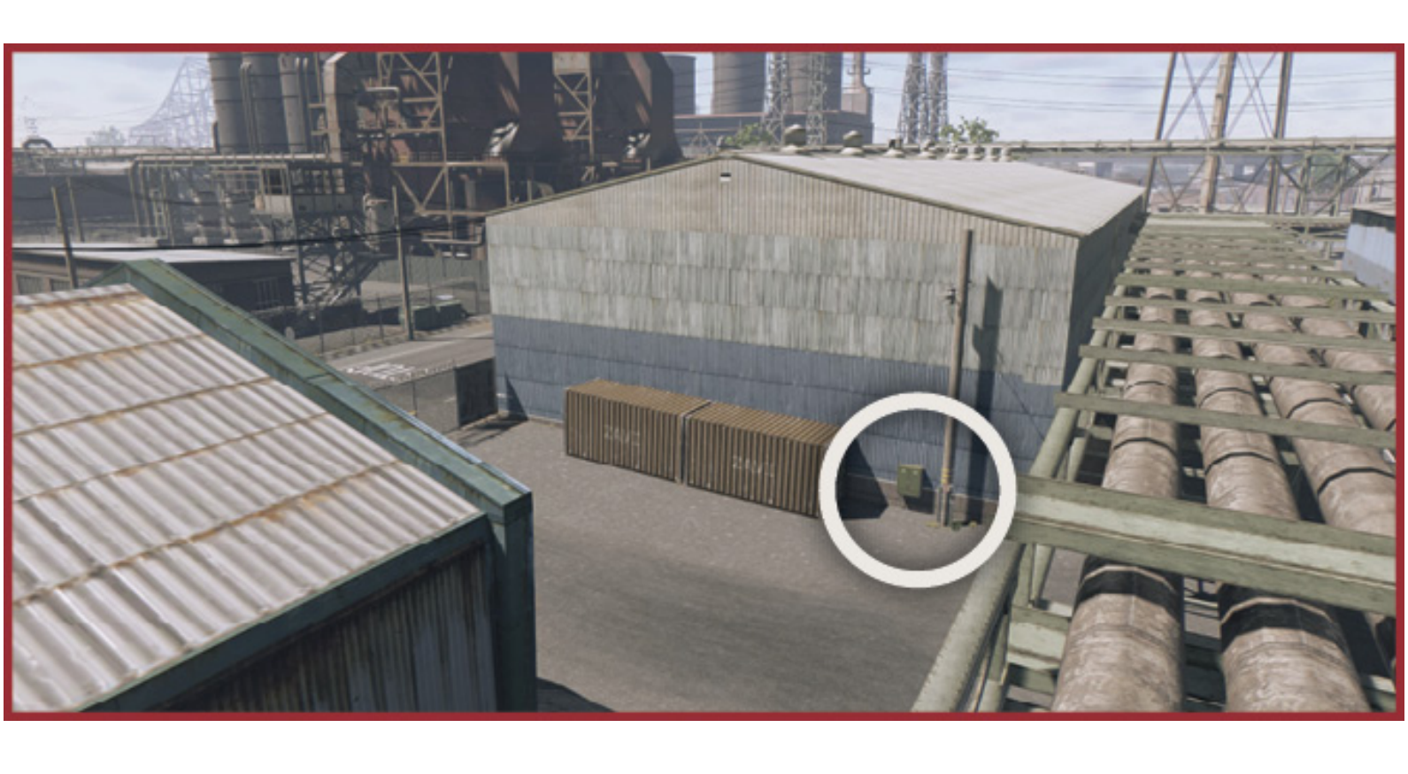
On the north side of this tall brick warehouse near the large storage tanks.

6D Junction Box



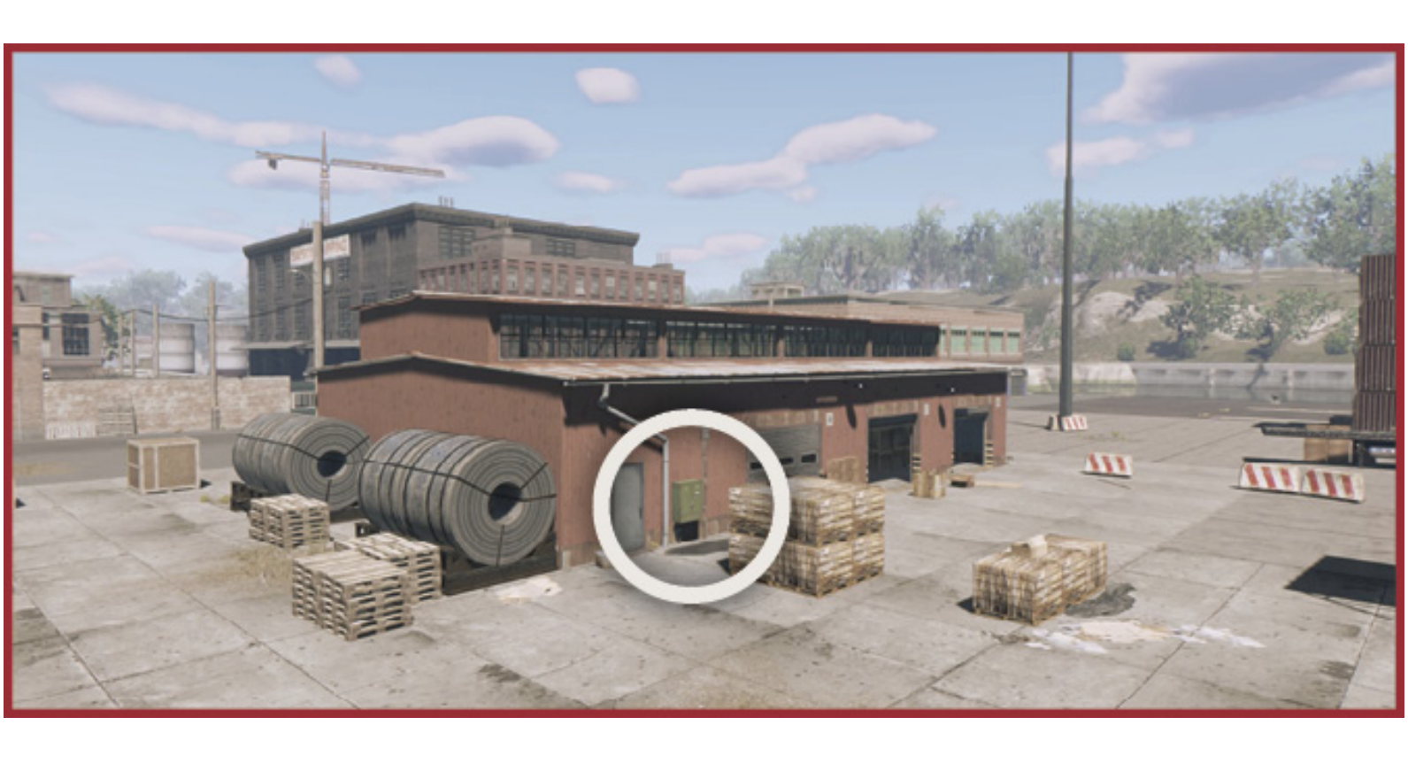
On the side of this warehouse, which is filled with stolen vehicles during the Auto Theft racket.

6E Junction Box



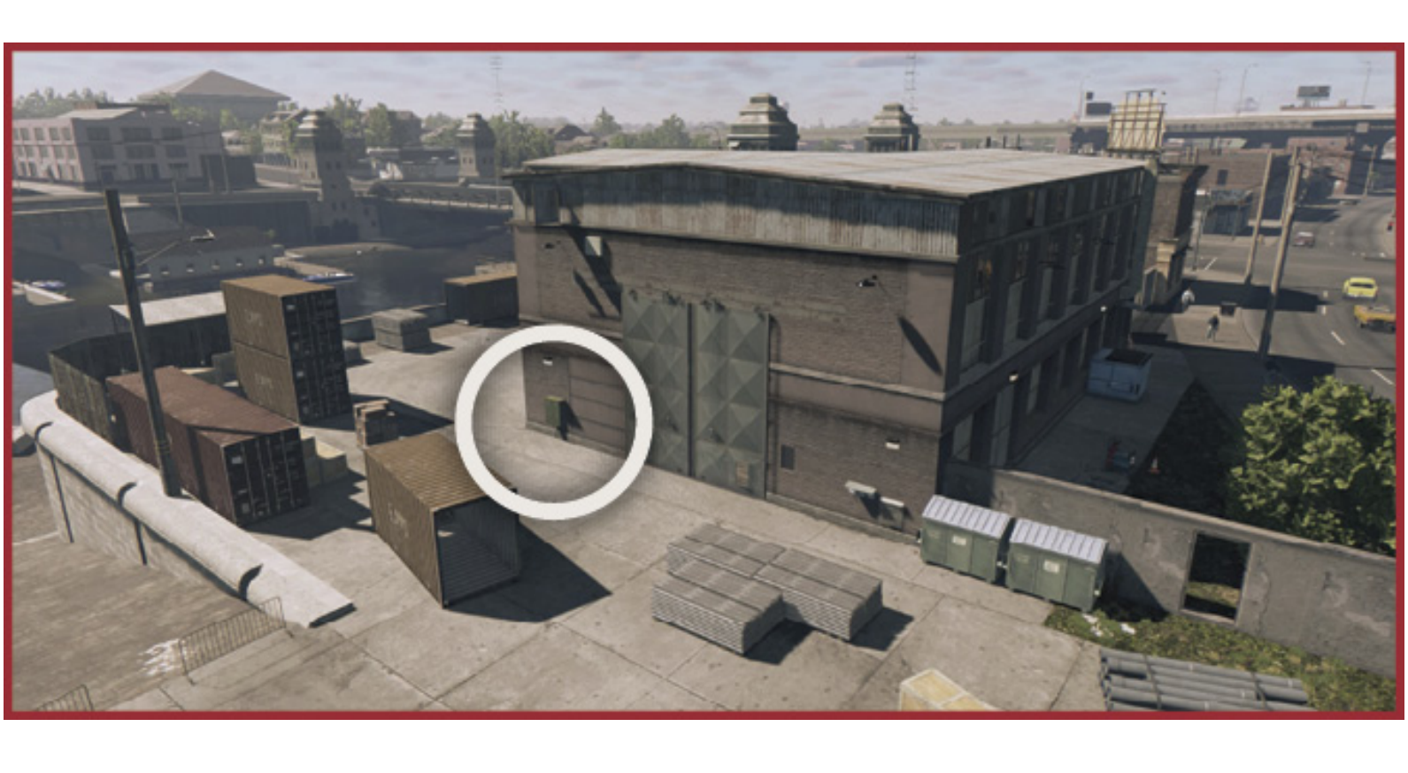
On the east side of this blue warehouse. Find stashed vehicles inside during "Hot Rubber & Cold Blood."

6F Junction Box



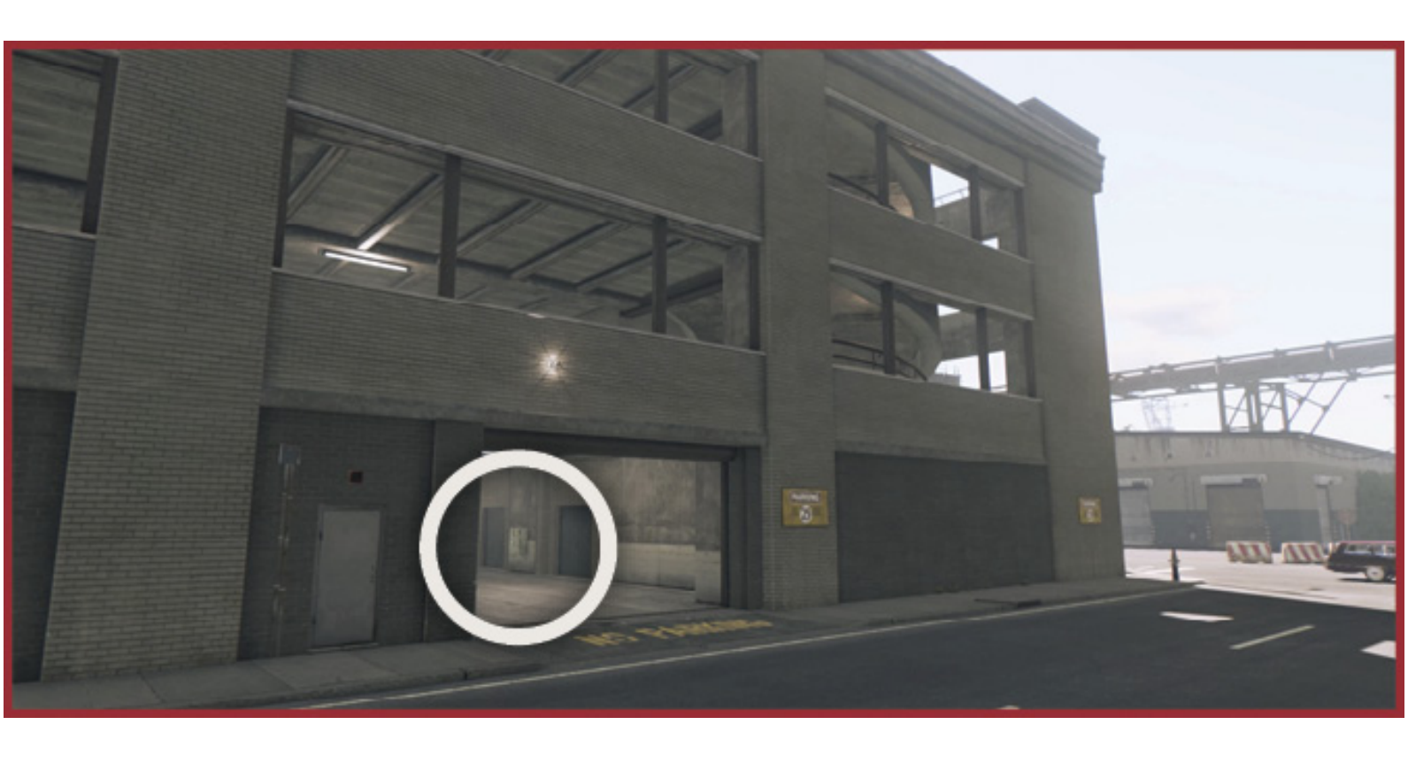
On the south side of this shipyard warehouse.

6G Junction Box



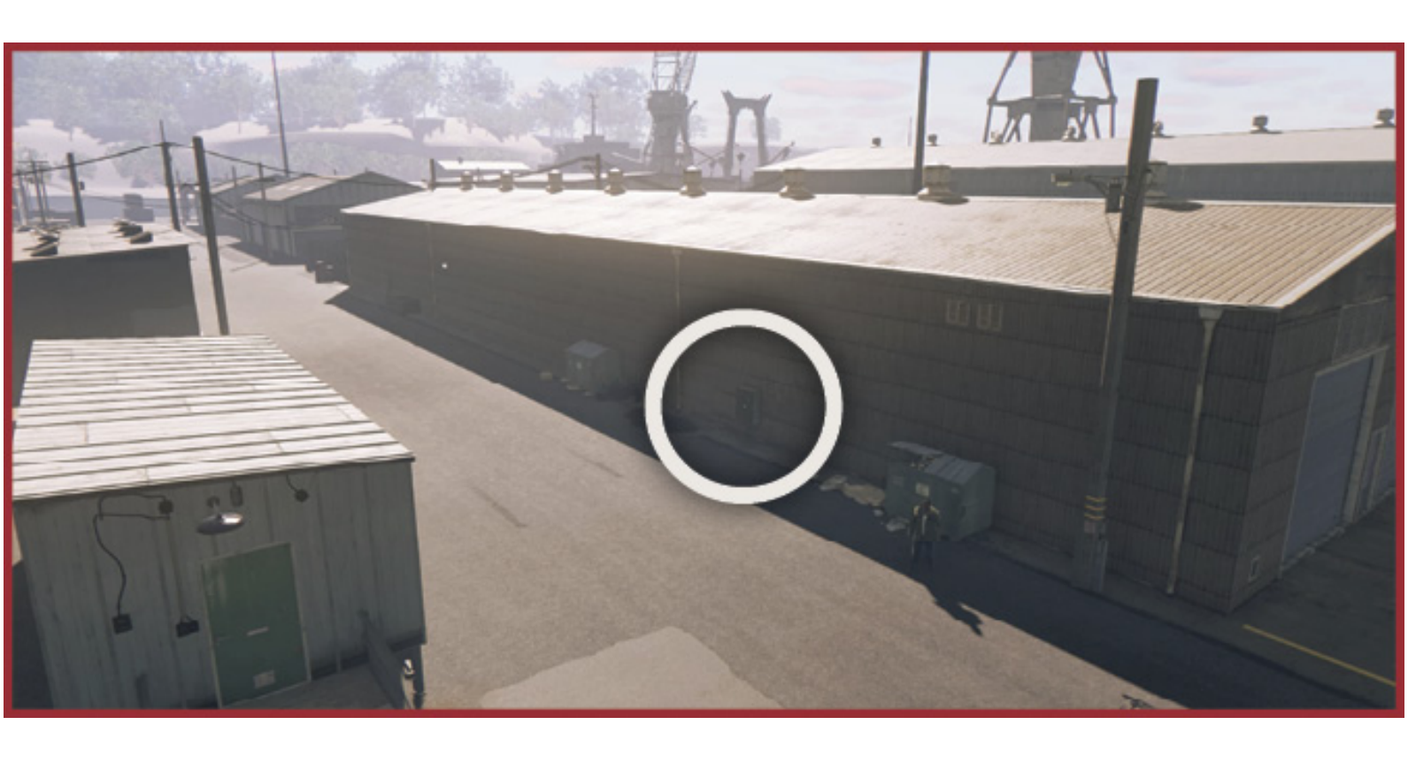
On the south end of this very large waterfront warehouse.

6H Junction Box



On the ground floor of this parking garage on the wall just through the entryway. Drive to the top to find the communist propaganda poster.

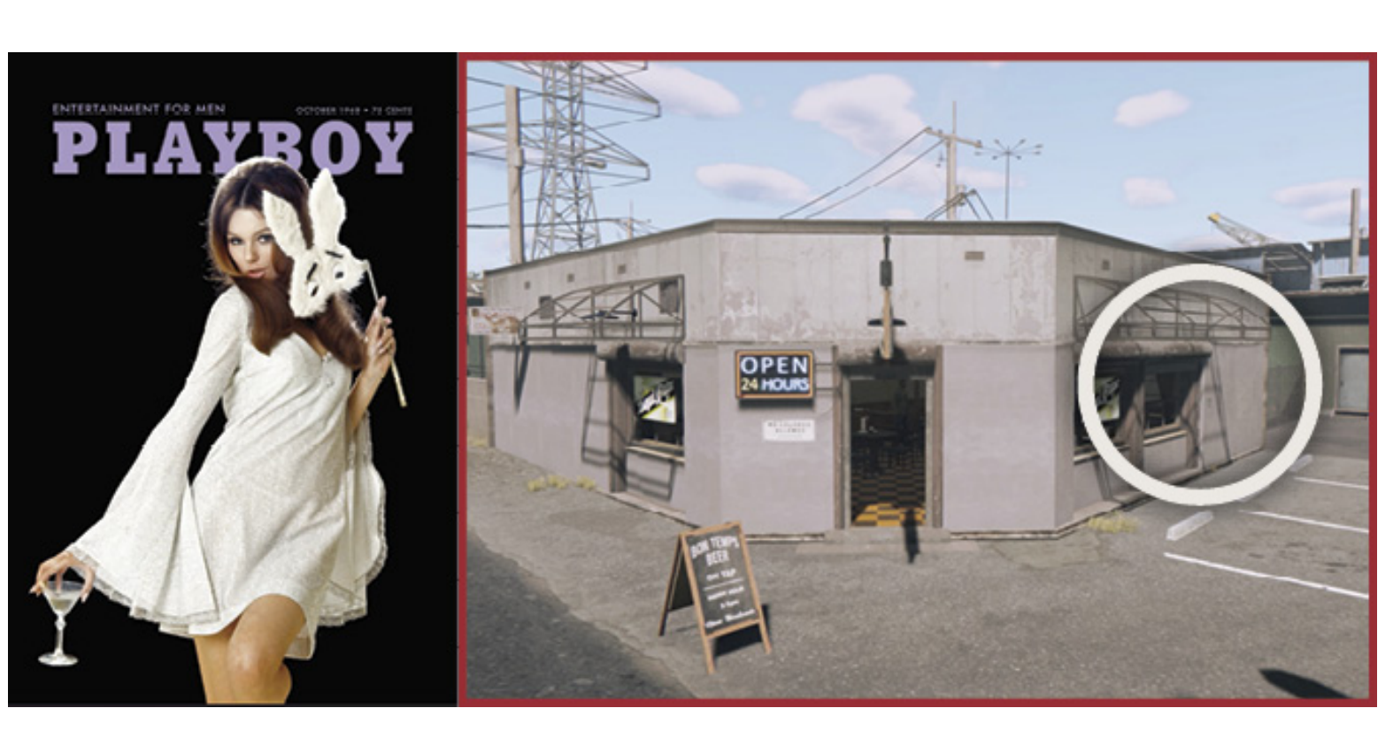
6I Junction Box

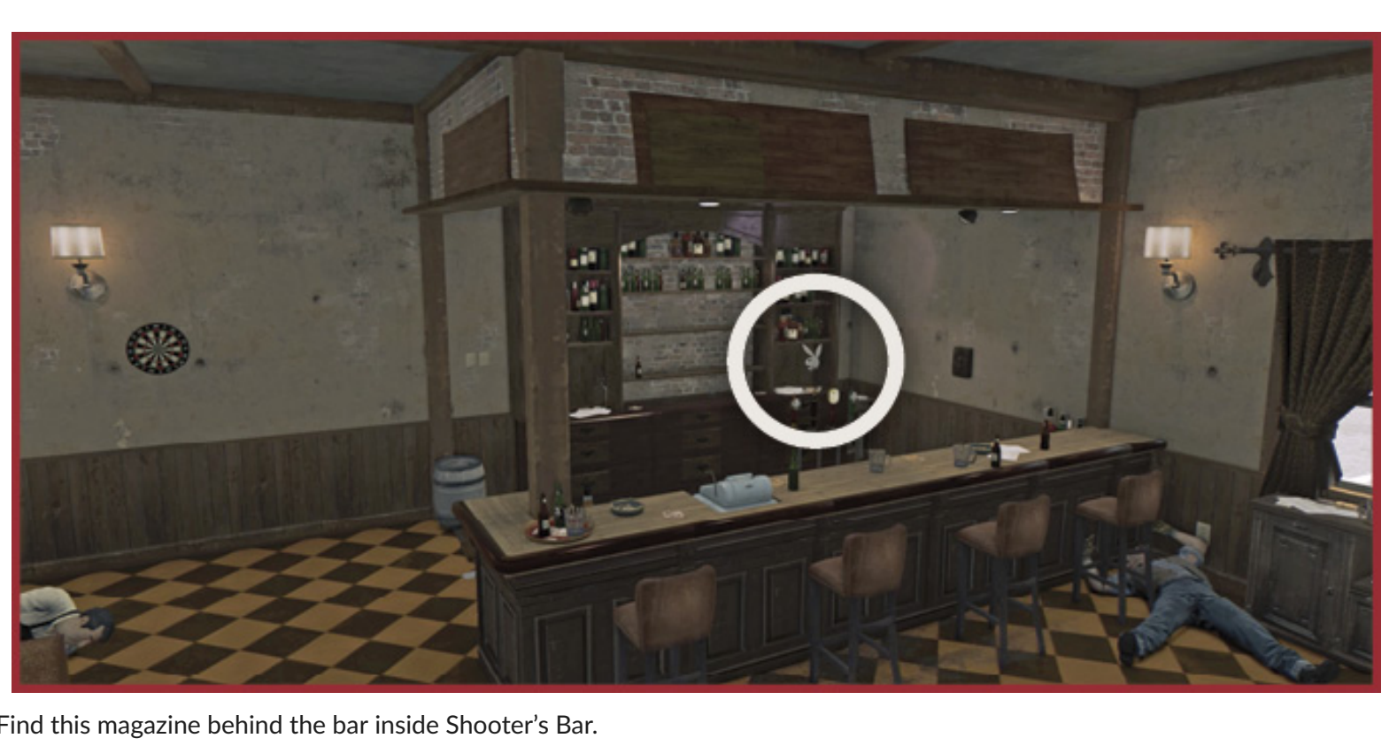


On the north side of this long shipyard warehouse.

COLLECTIBLES

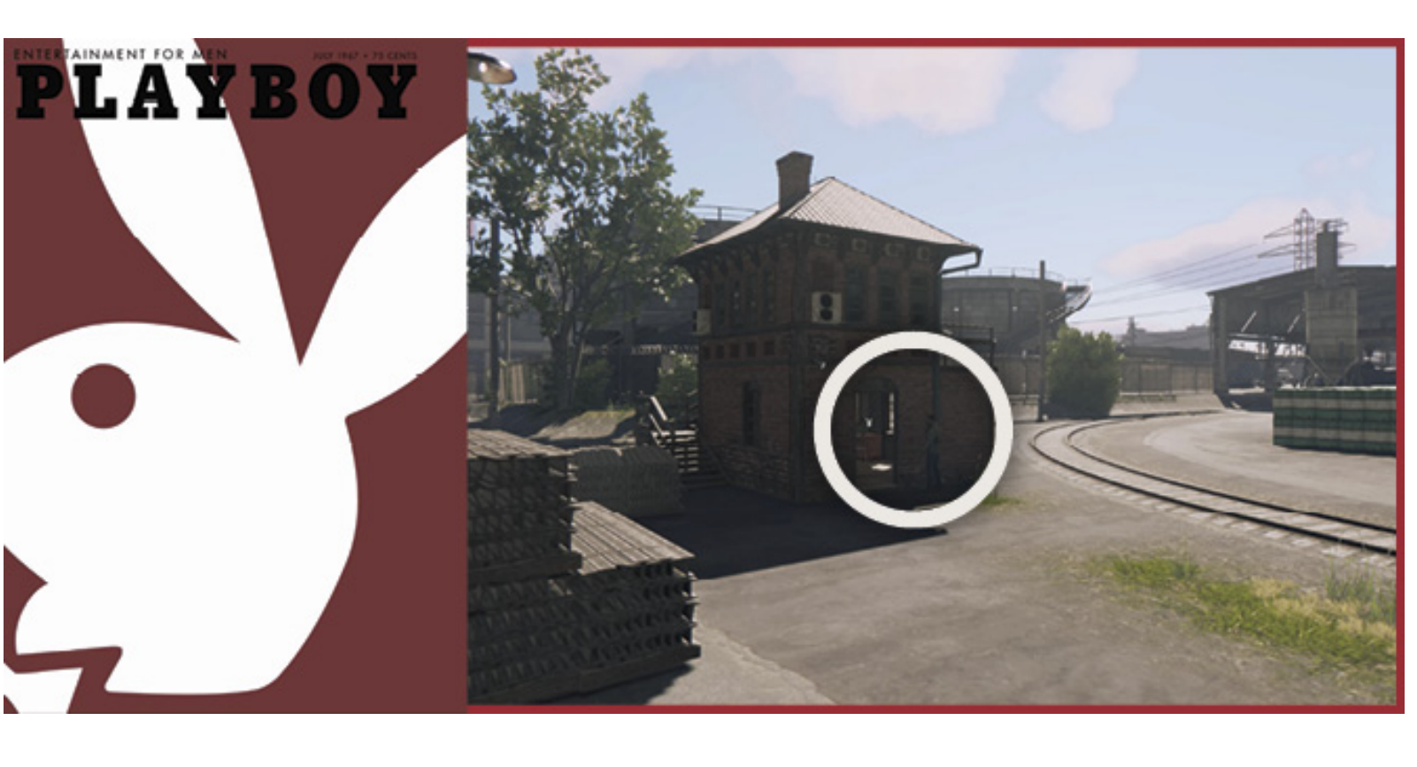
86 Playboy (October 1968)


PLAYBOY
OPEN 24 HOURS



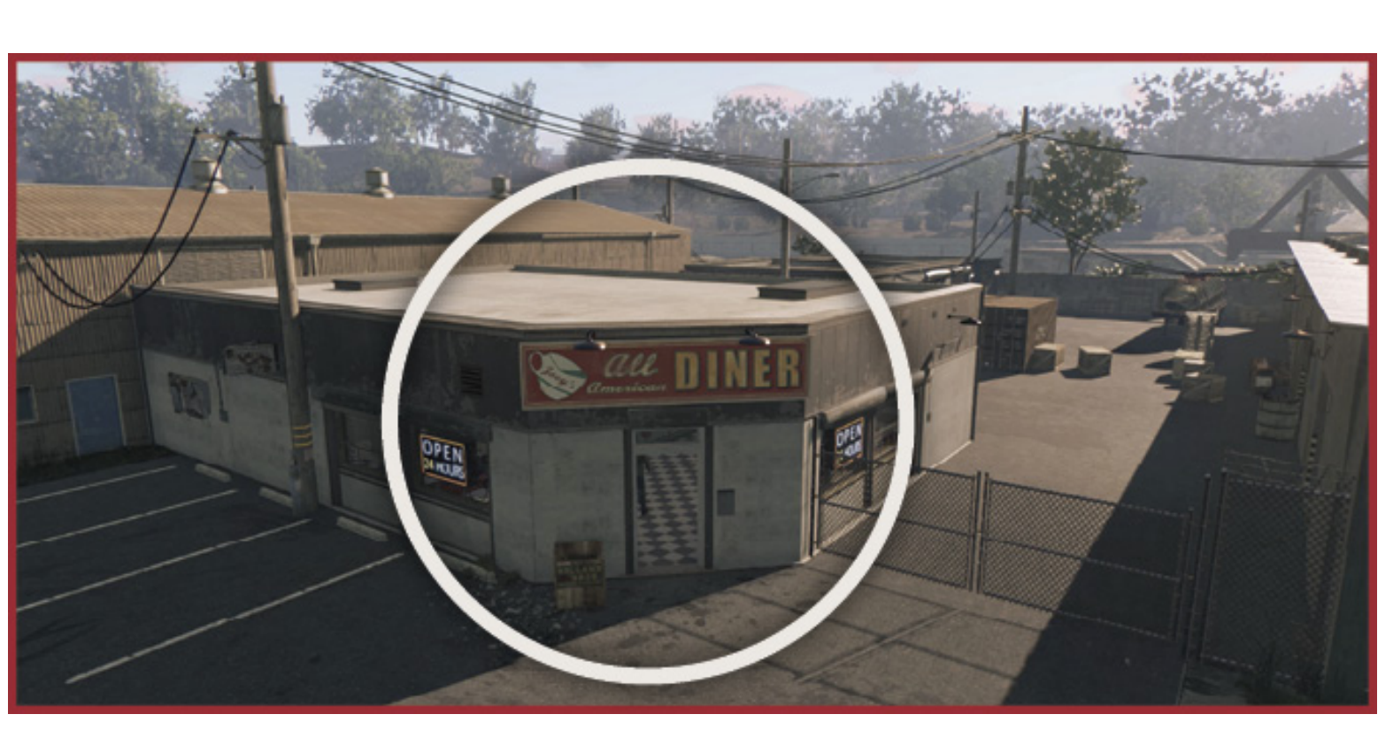
Find this magazine behind the bar inside Shooter's Bar.

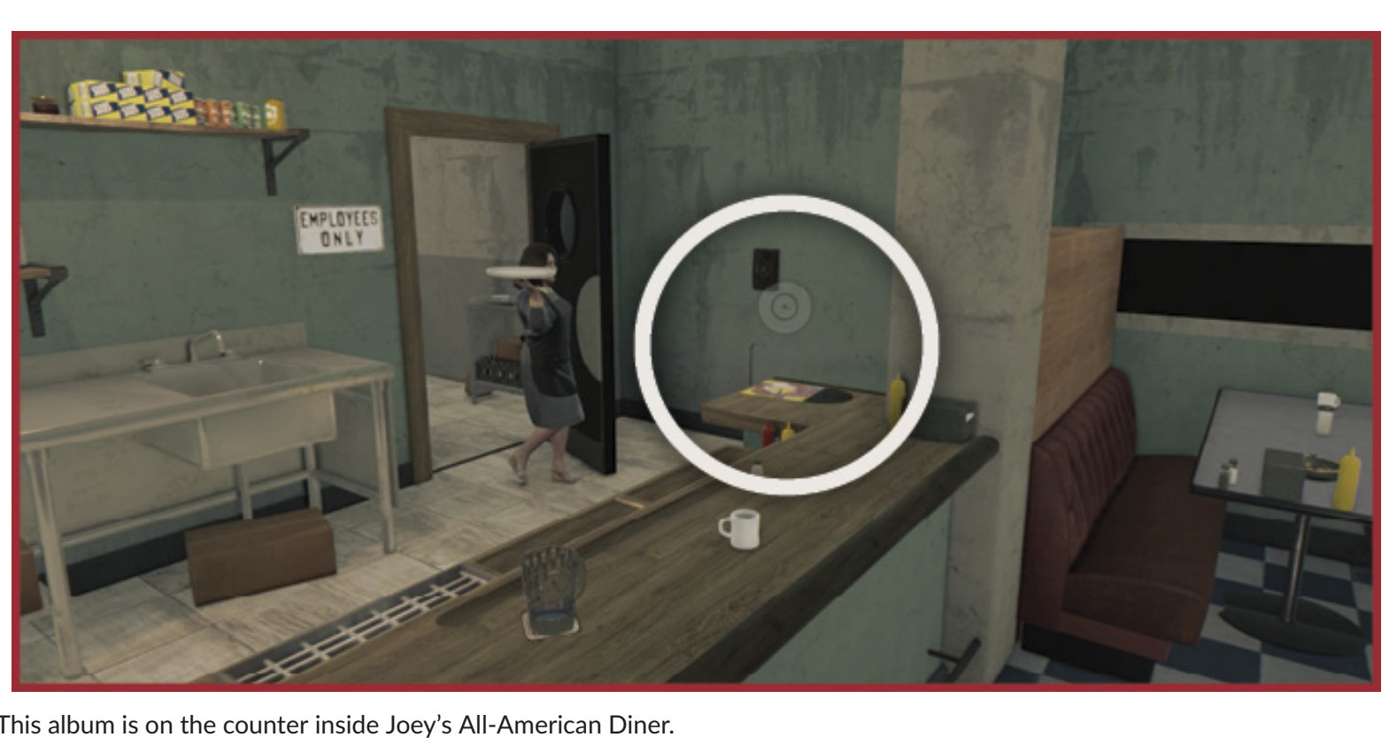
87 Playboy (July 1967)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

Find this magazine on the desk inside this small train depot.

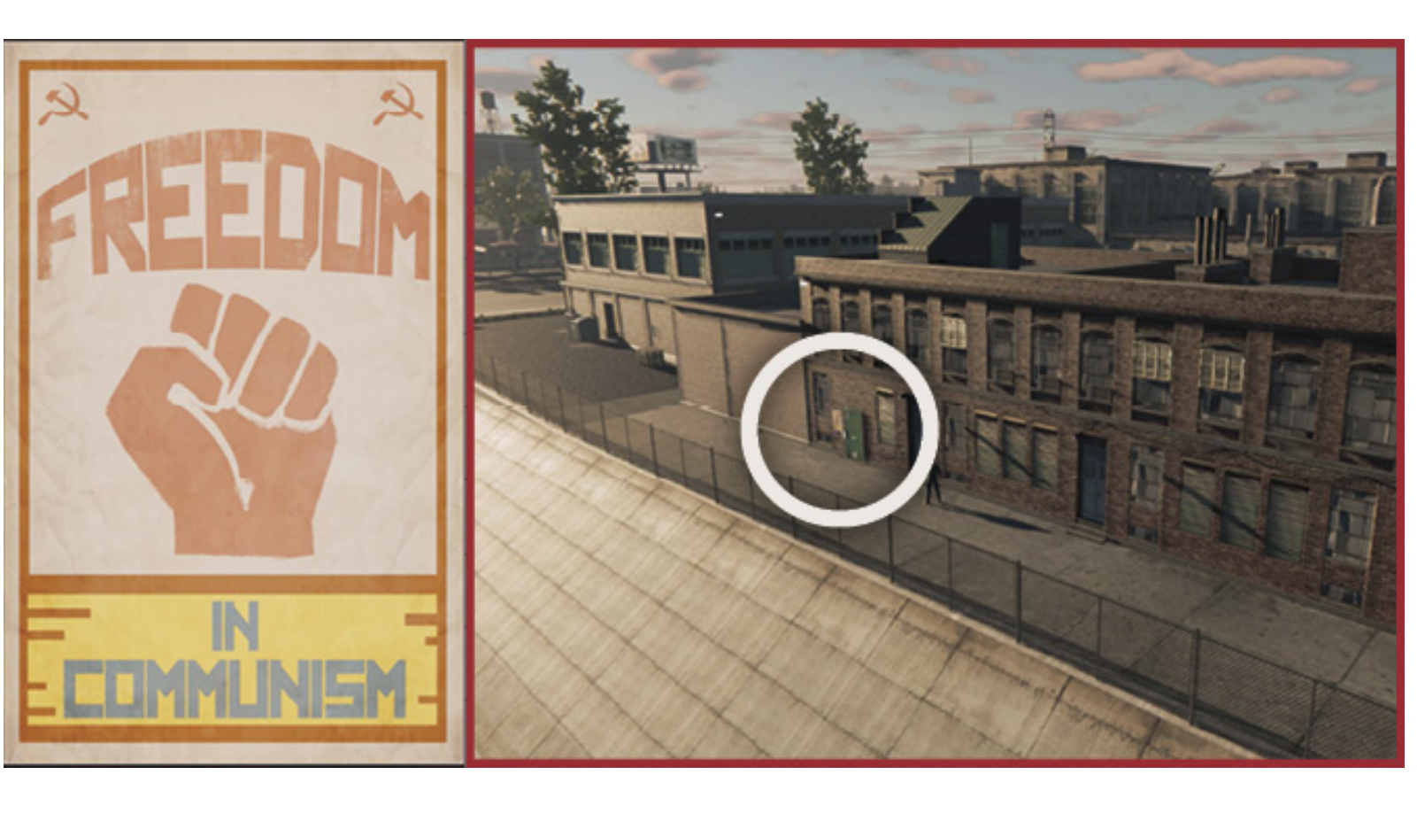
88 Album Cover (The Box Tops)




EMPLOYEES ONLY

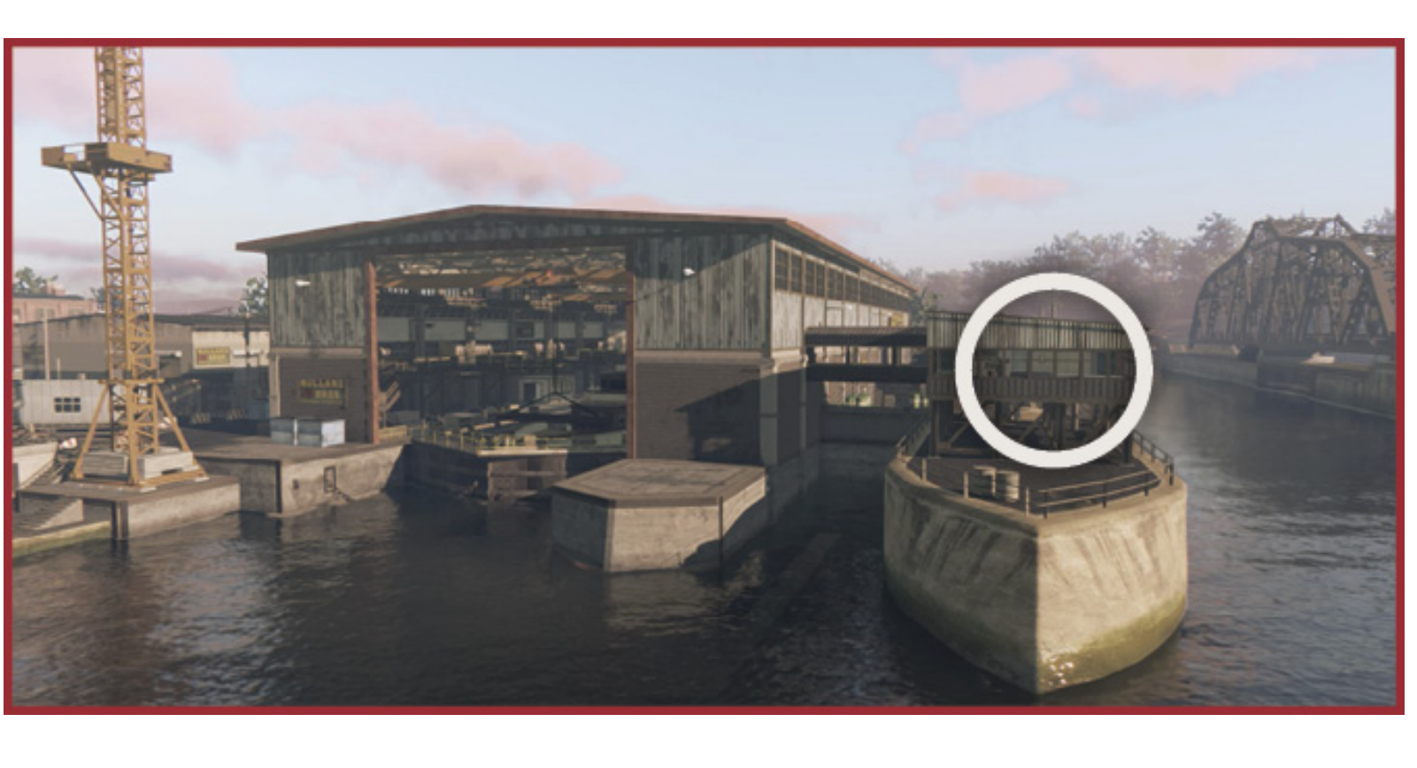
This album is on the counter inside Joey's All-American Diner.

89 Communist Propaganda (Freedom In Communism)


FREEDOM
IN
COMMUNISM

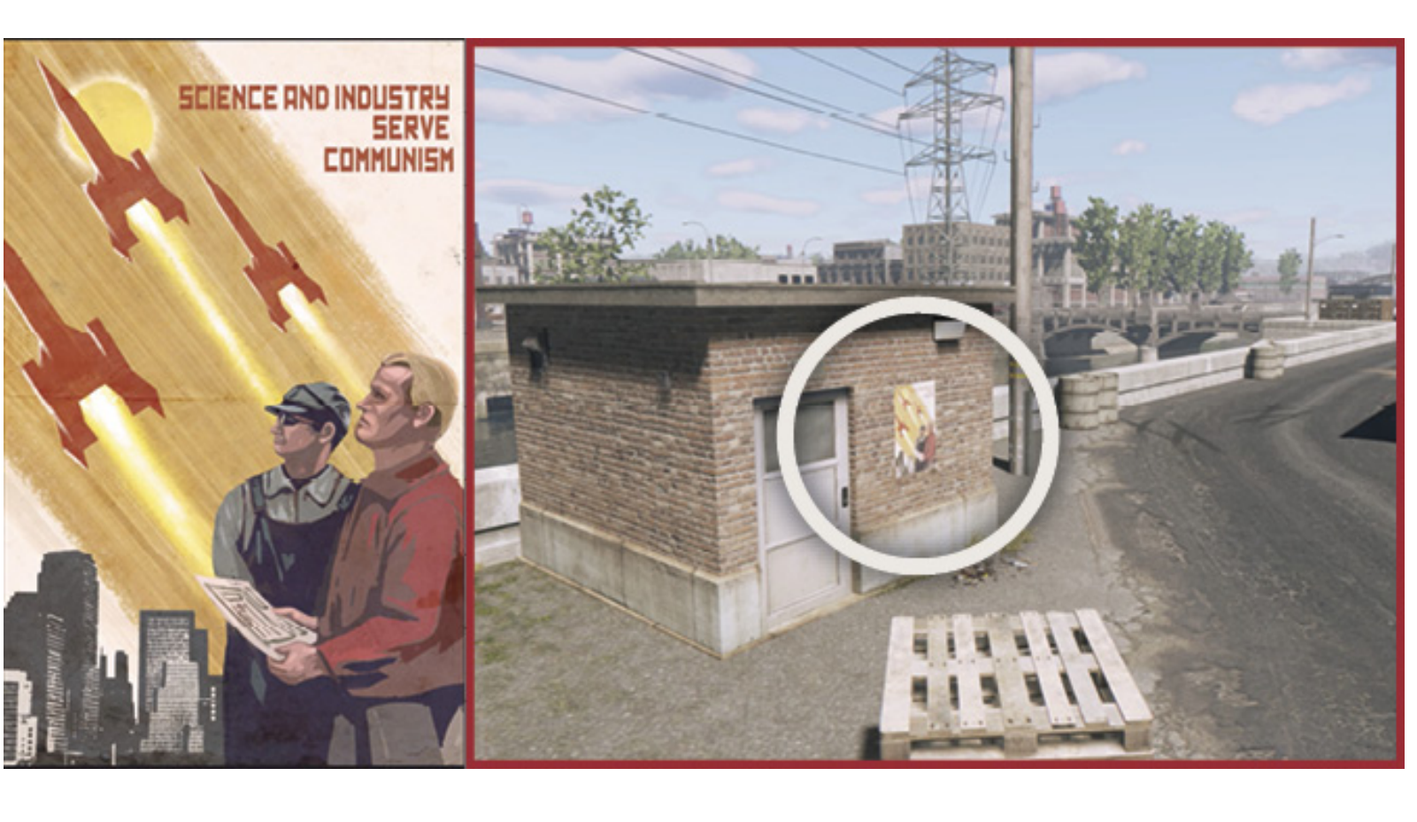
On the south side of this long brick warehouse.

90 Vargas Painting



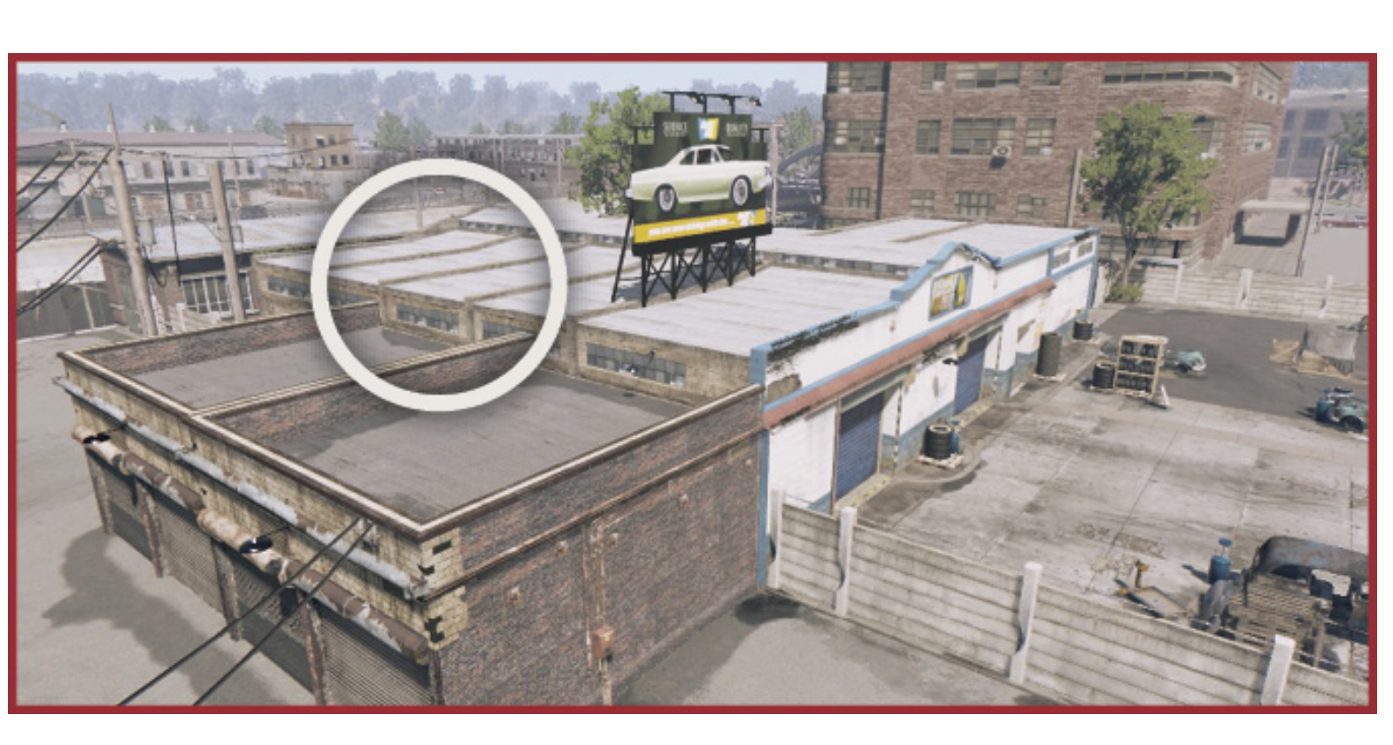
Hung on wall inside the second floor office of this port warehouse, usually accessed during the Smuggling racket.

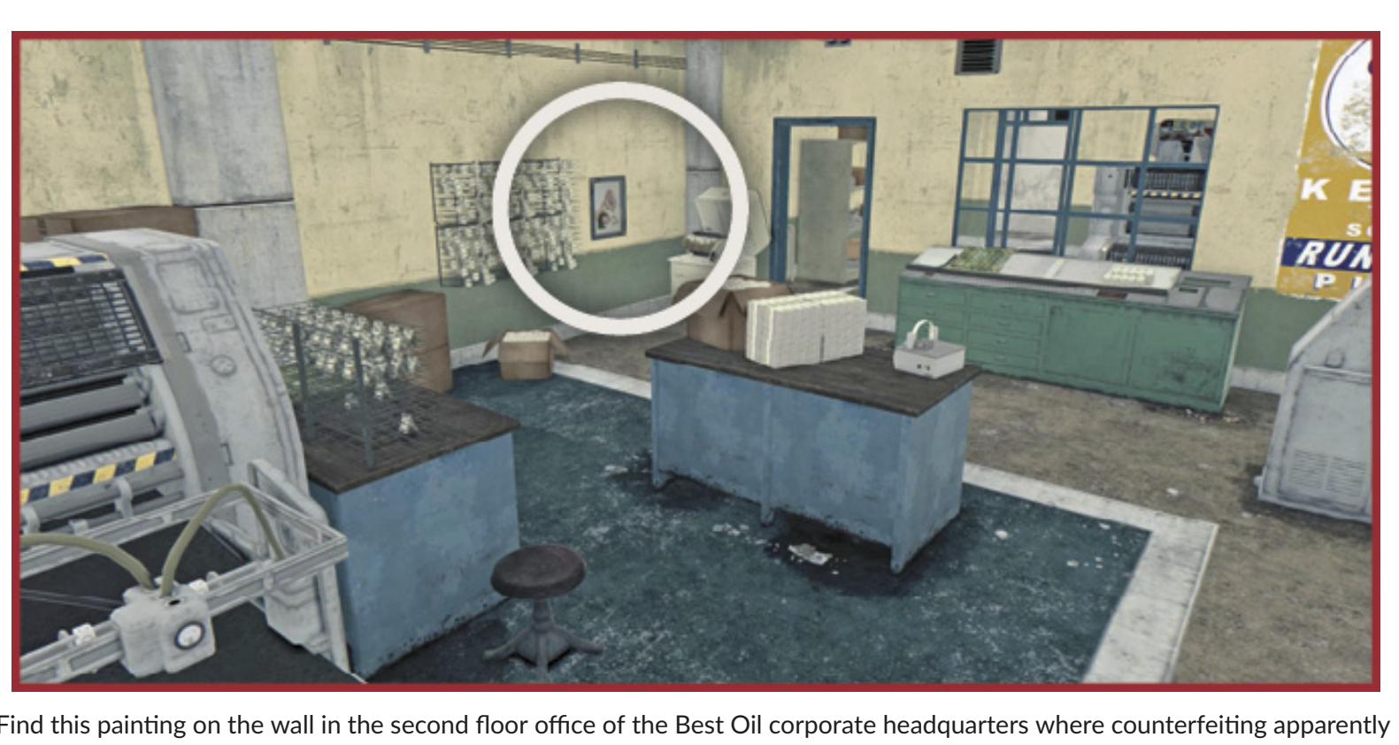
91 Communist Propaganda (Science And Industry Serve Communism)


SCIENCE AND INDUSTRY
SERVE
COMMUNISM

Hung on the side of this small utility building.

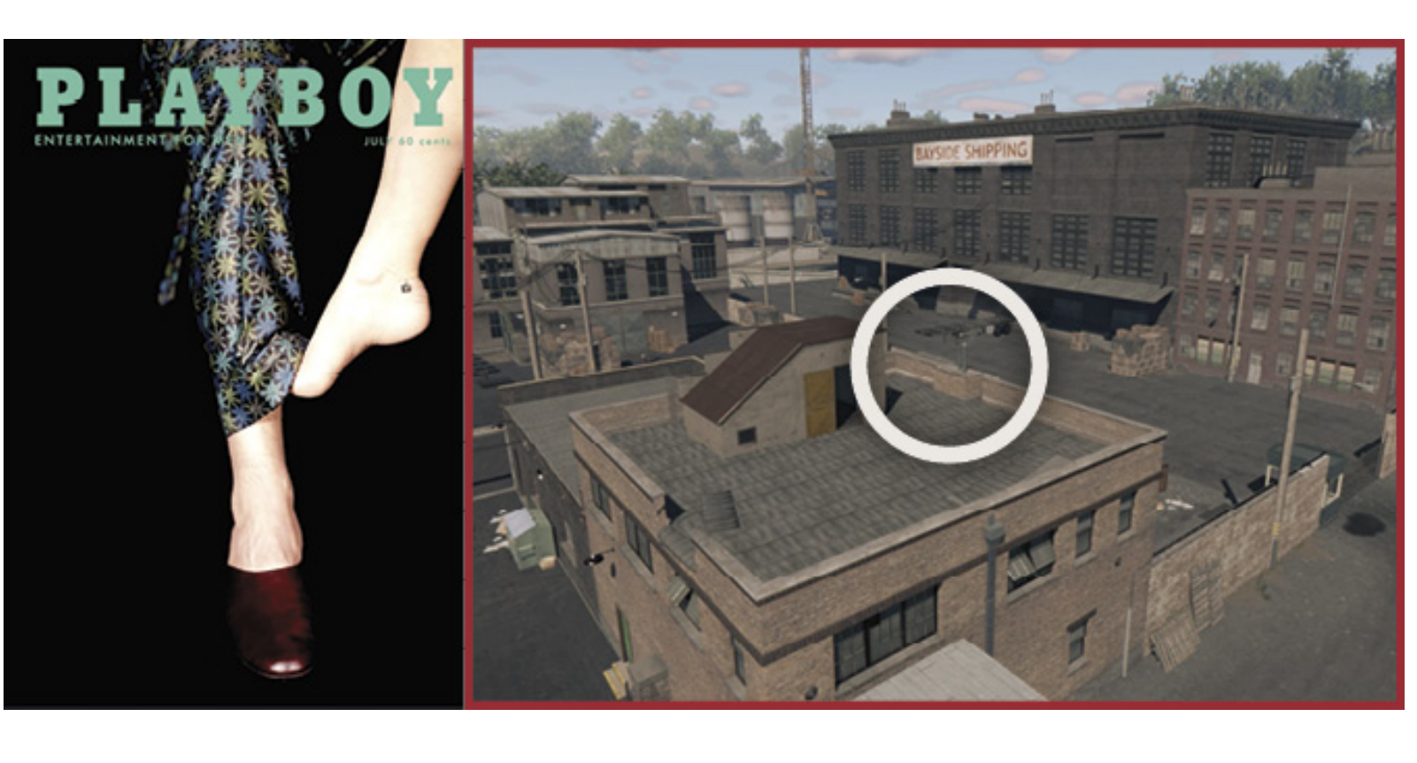
92 Vargas Painting





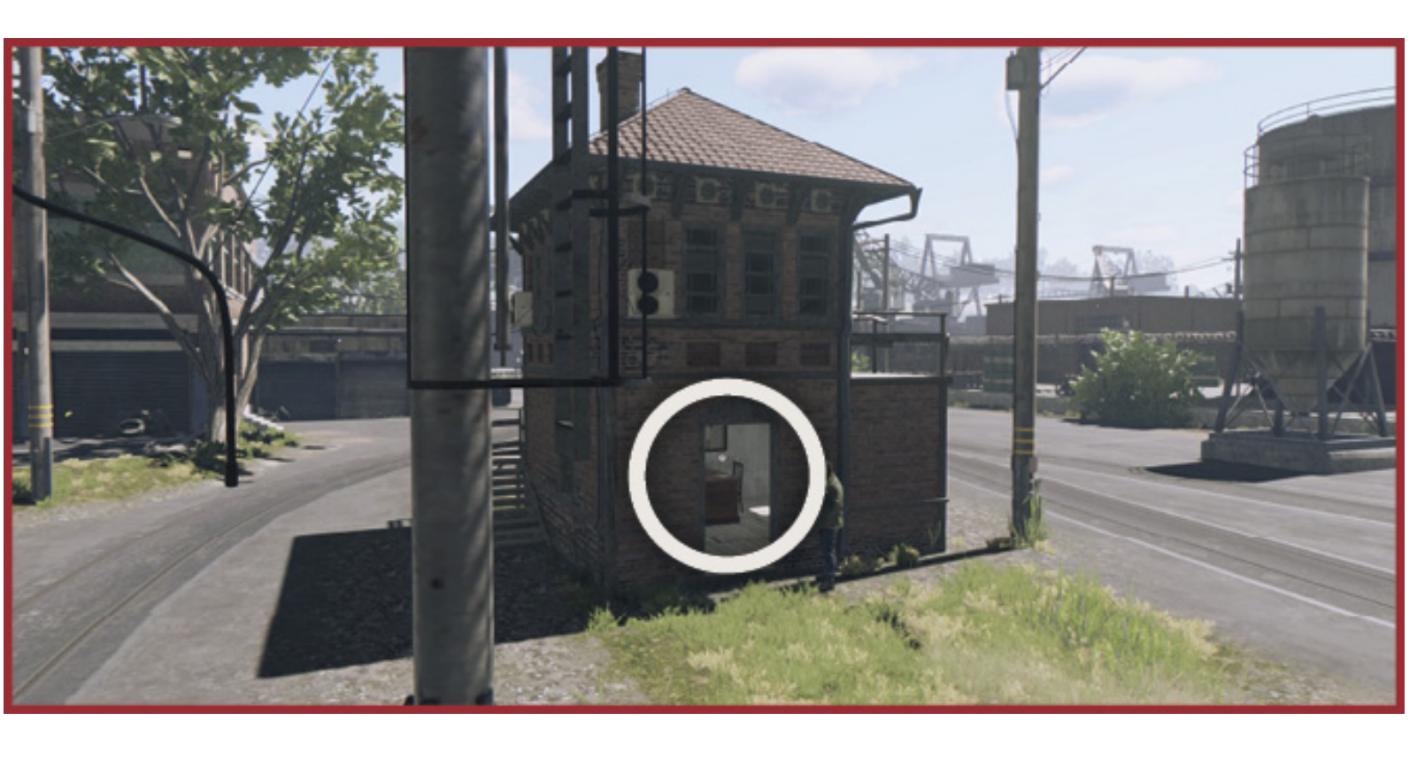
Find this painting on the wall in the second floor office of the Best Oil corporate headquarters where counterfeiting apparently is going on.

93 Playboy (July 1962)


PLAYBOY
ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN

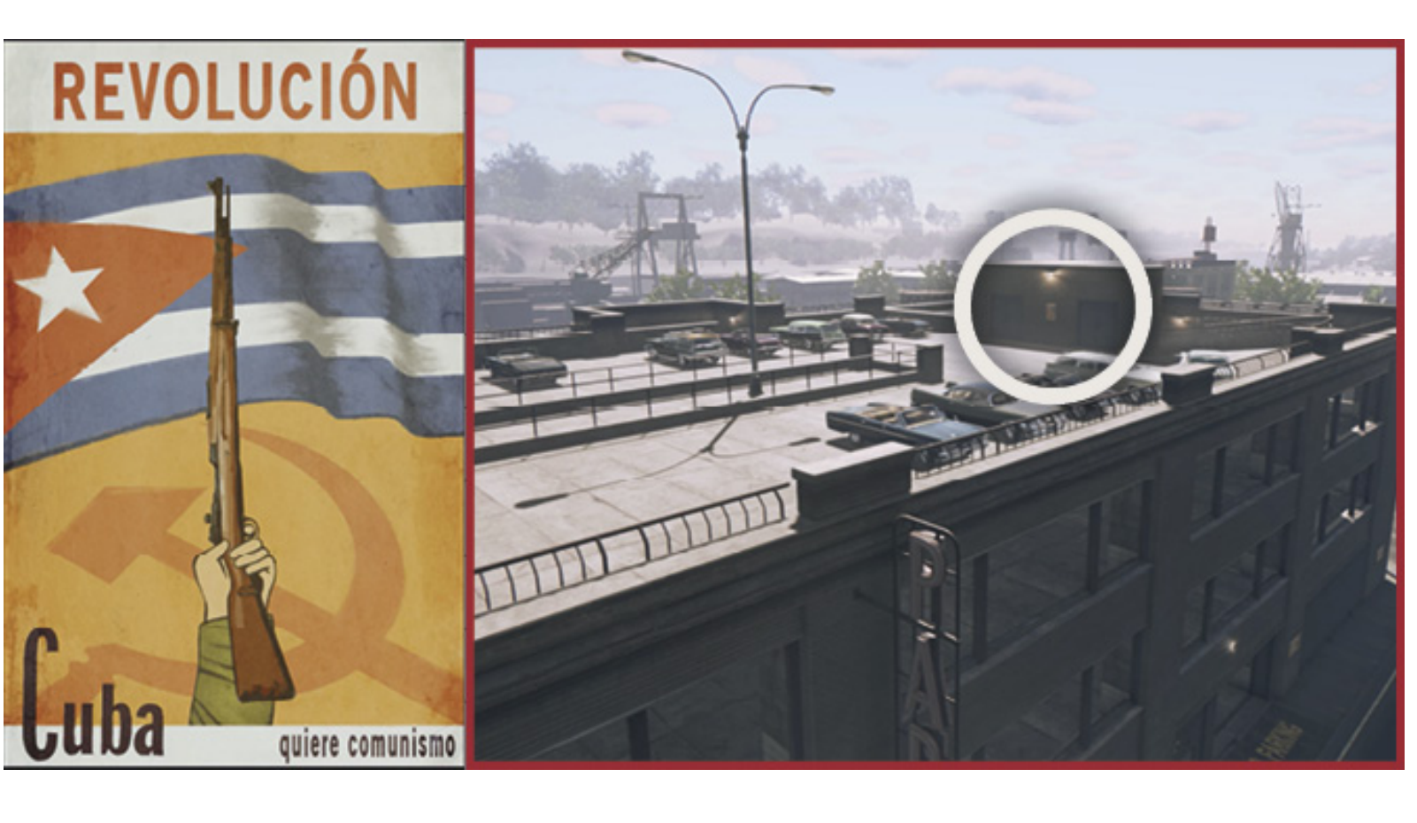
On the rooftop ledge of this shipyard building. Use the stairwell to reach the rooftop.

94 Album Cover (The Temptations)



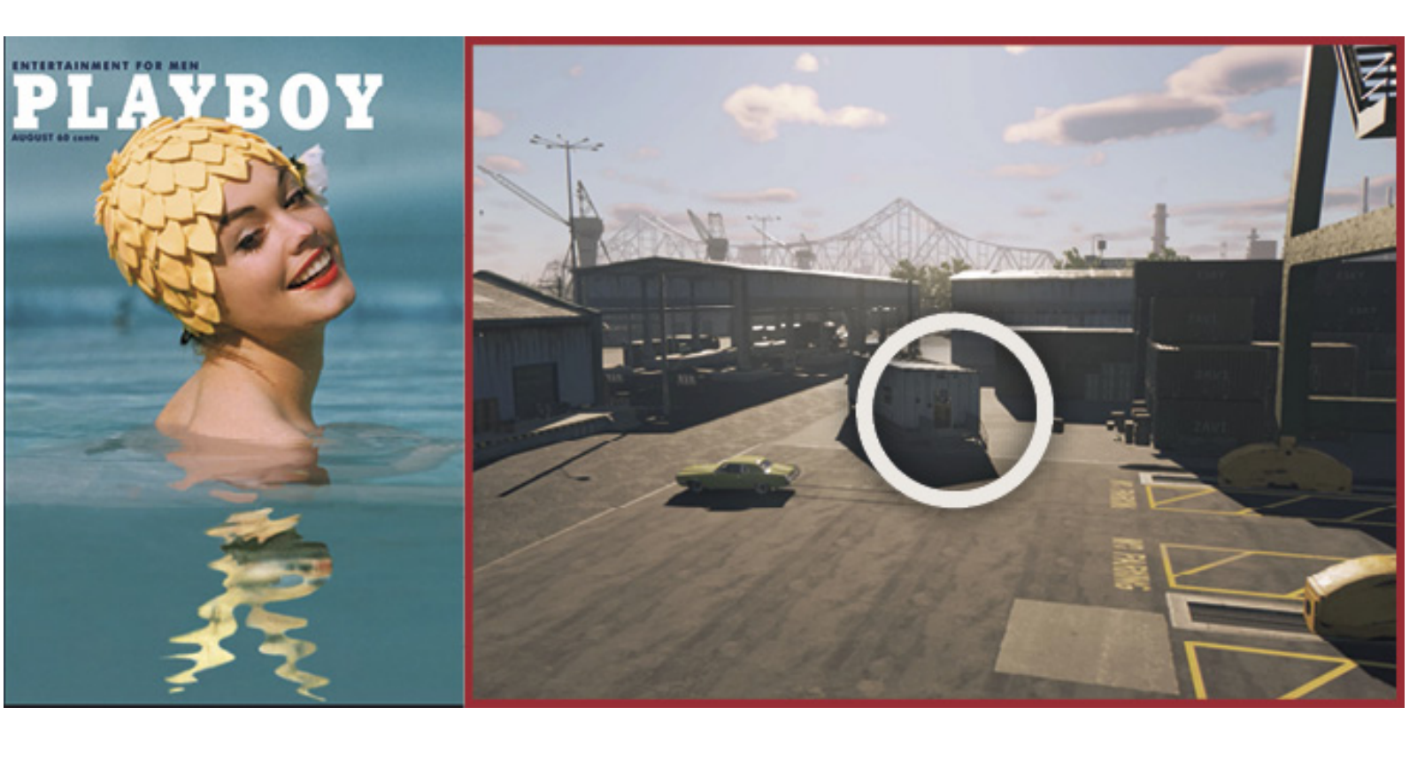
This album is inside the rail depot. Kick in the door to access the interior.

95 Communist Propaganda (Revolución Cuba)


REVOLUCIÓN
Cuba
quiere comunismo

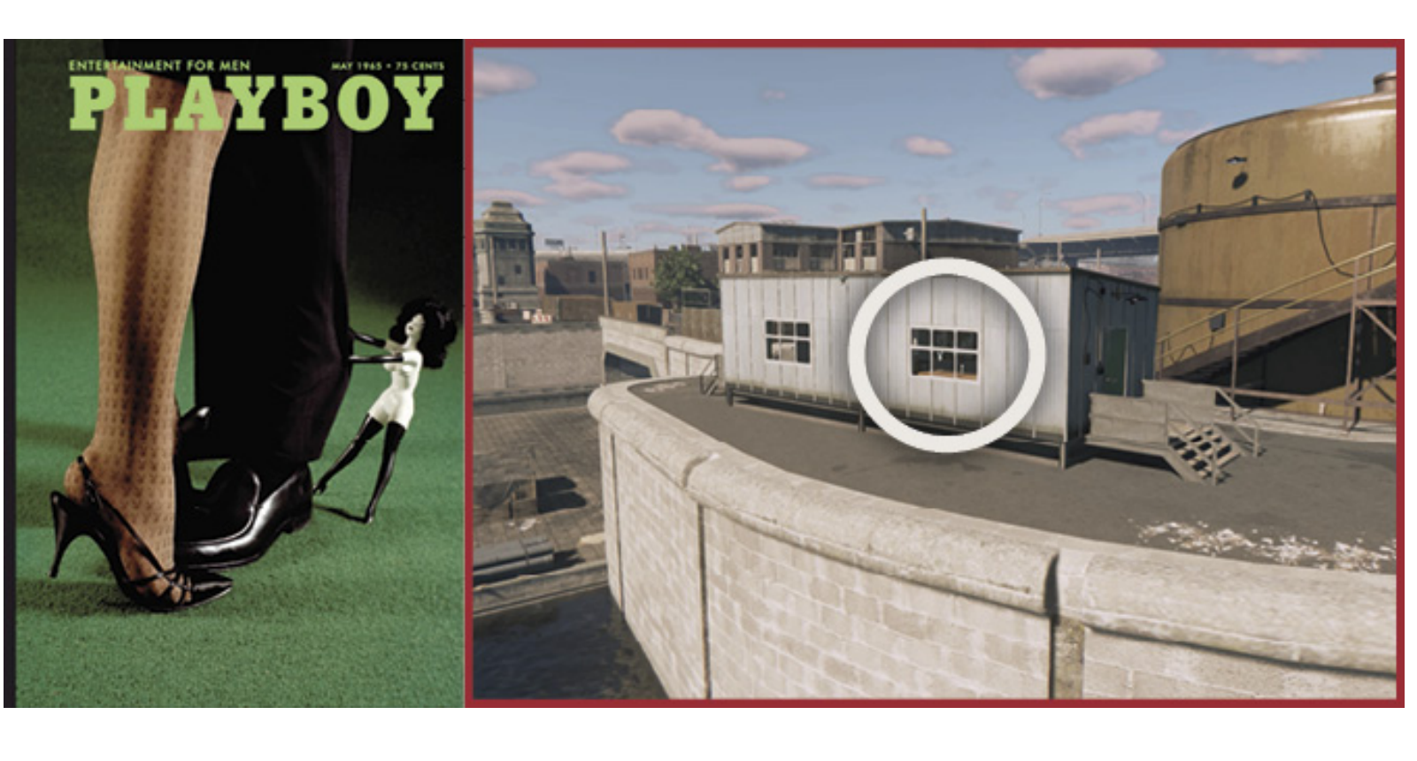
On the stairwell enclosure of the multistory parking garage's rooftop level.

96 Playboy (August 1962)



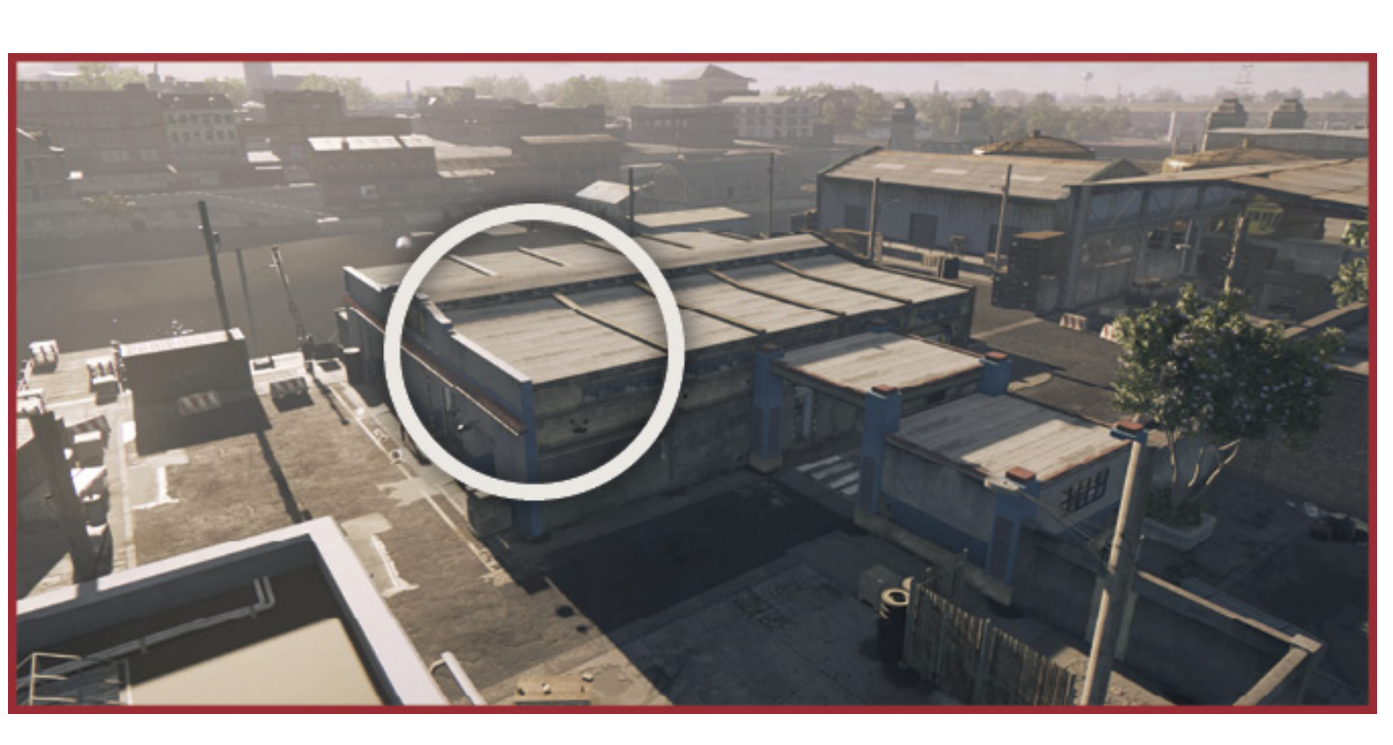
Find this magazine on the desk inside this trailer office at the shipyard.

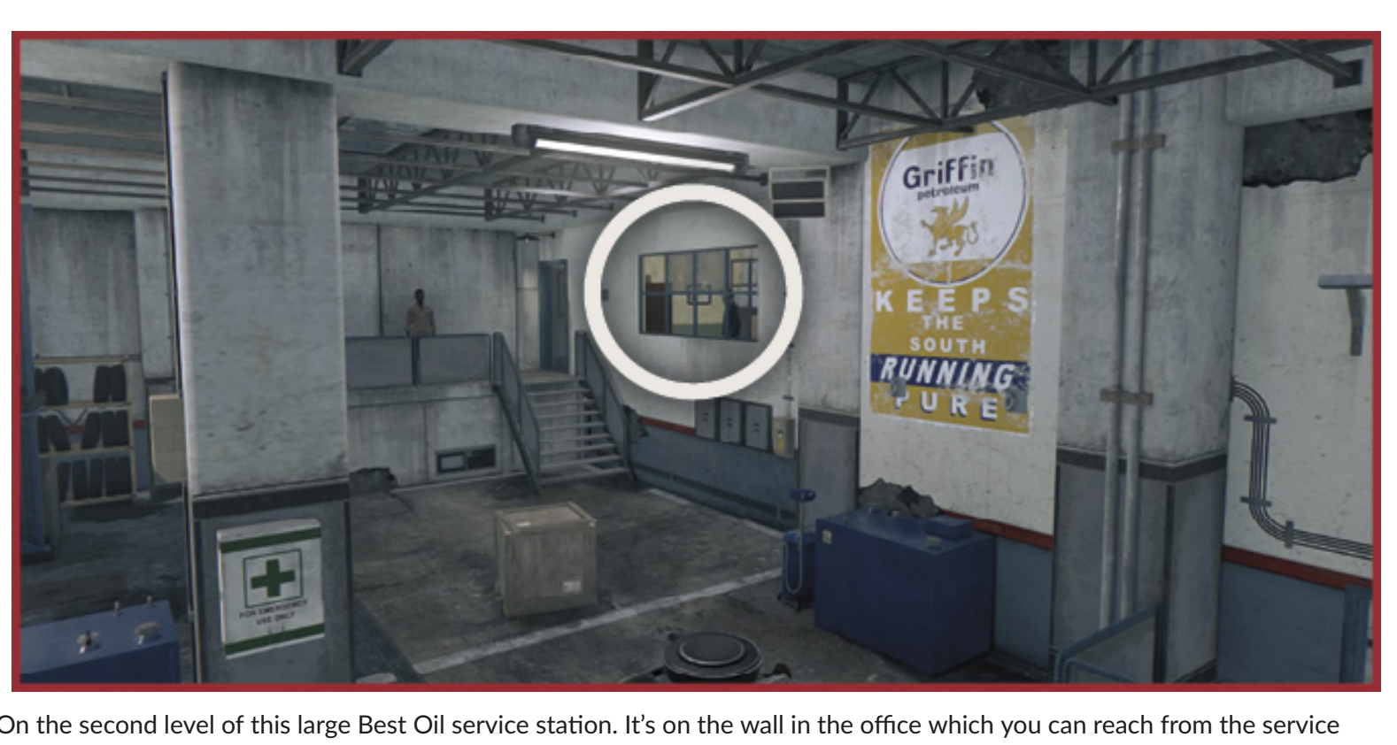
97 Playboy (May 1965)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

On a desk inside this small trailer office on the waterfront.

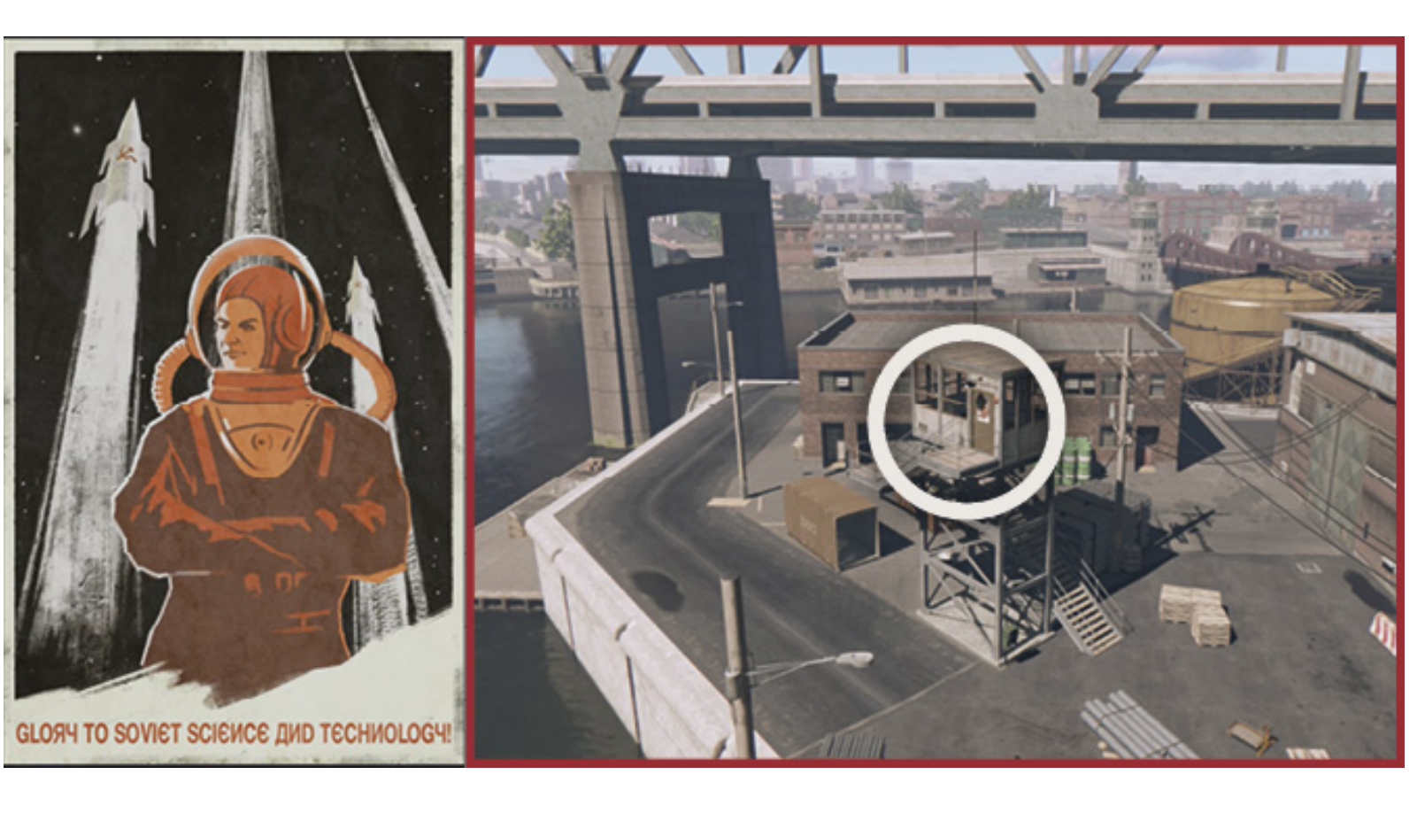
98 Vargas Painting




GRIFFIN
KEEPS THE SOUTH RUNNING PURE

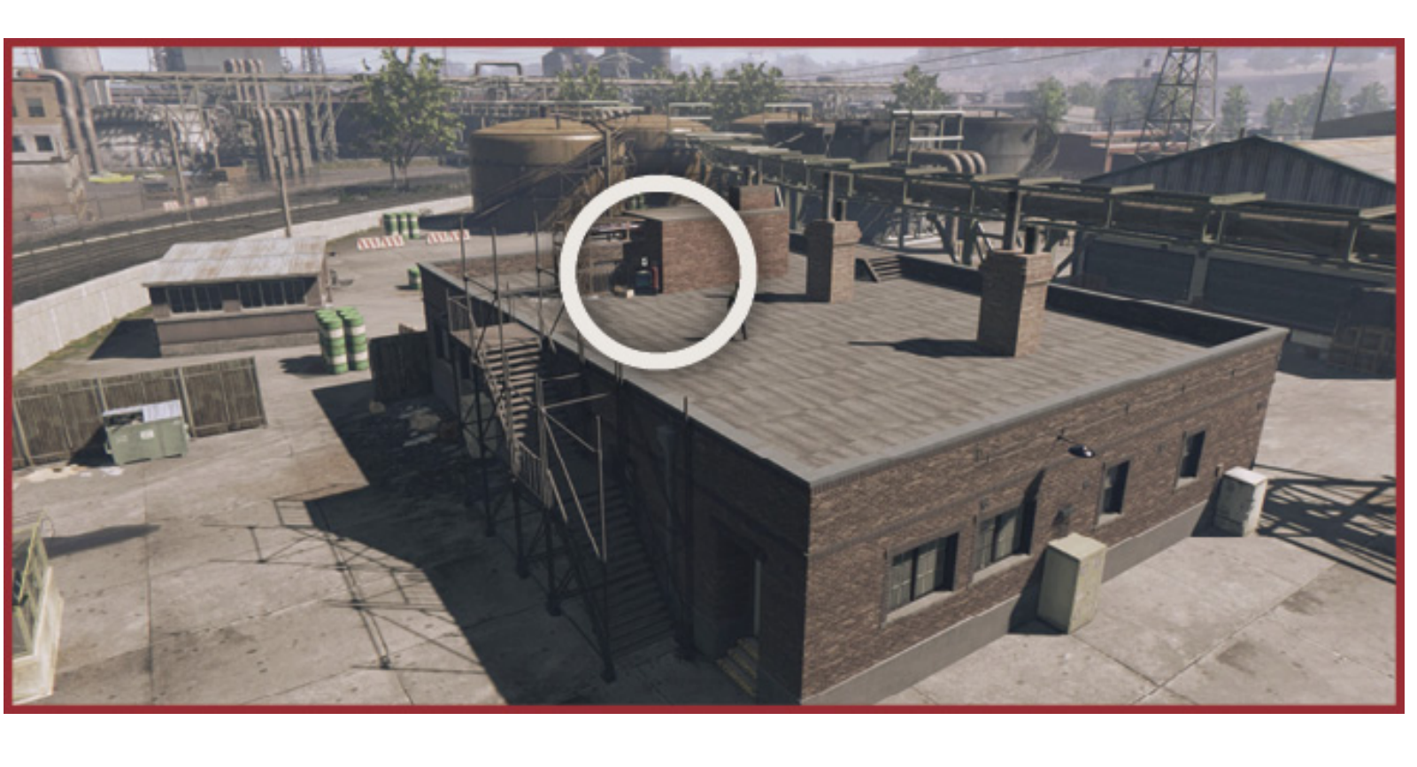
On the second level of this large Best Oil service station. It's on the wall in the office which you can reach from the service garage.

99 Communist Propaganda (Glory to Soviet Science & Technology)

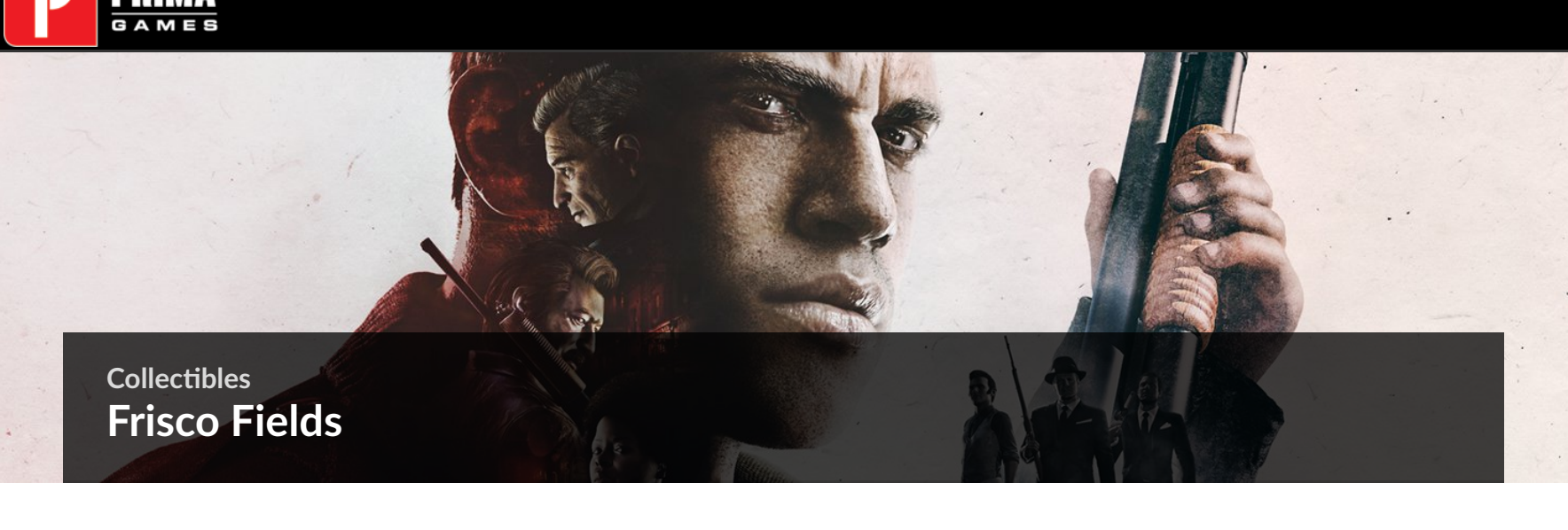

GLORY TO SOVIET SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

On the door at the top of the lookout tower.

100 Hot Rod Magazine (February 1965)

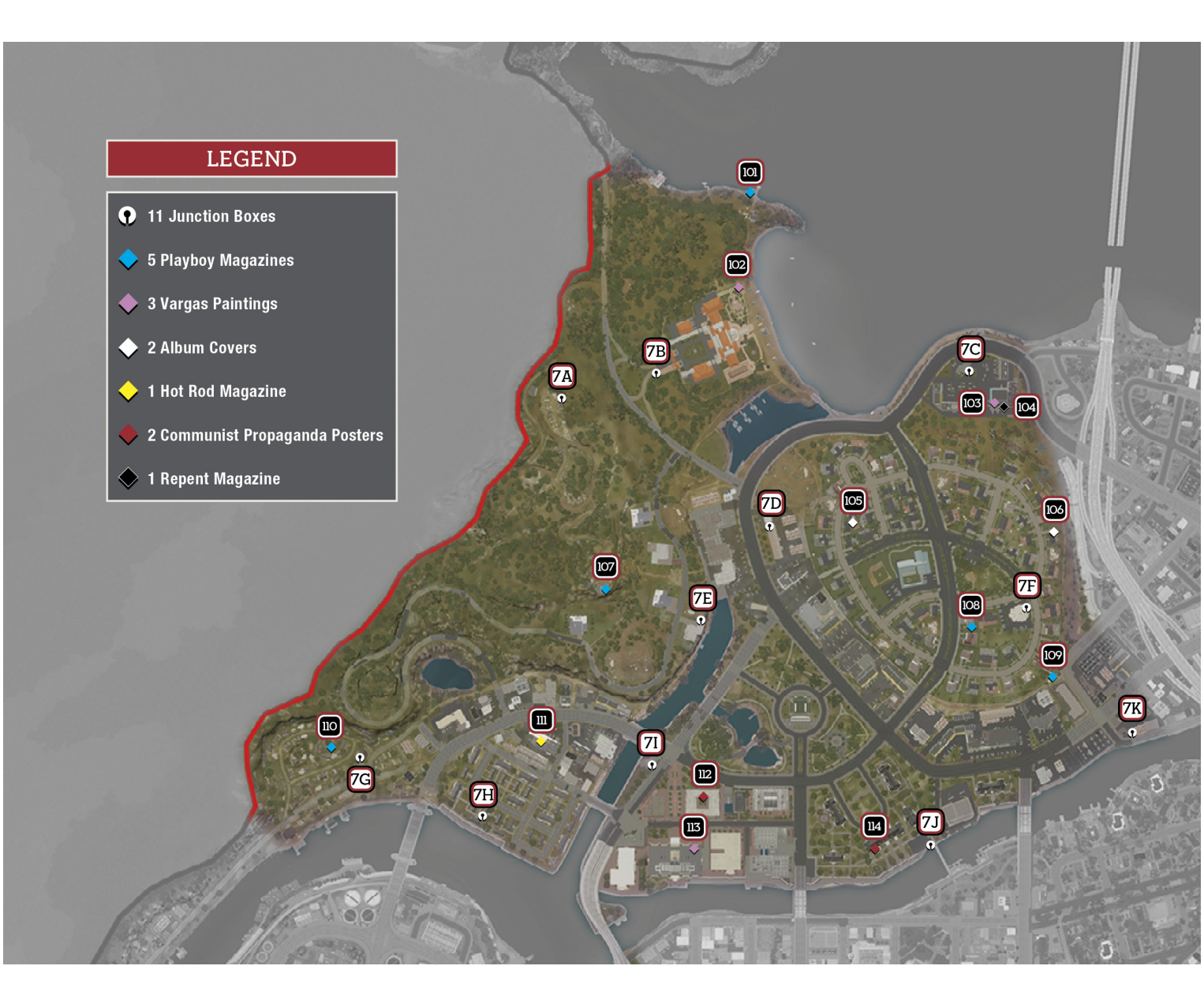


Find this magazine outside on the rooftop of this building. Use the metal exterior stairs to reach it.



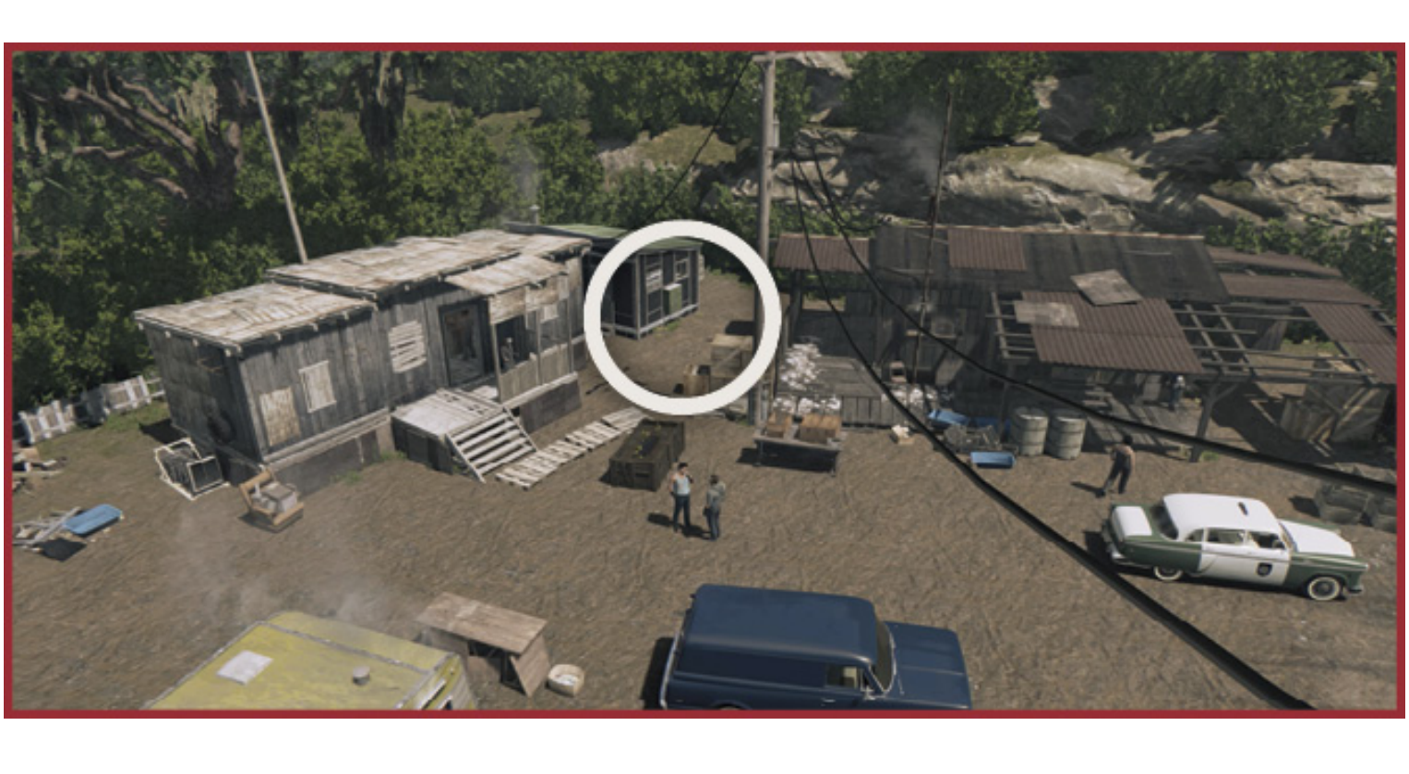
Collectibles

Frisco Fields


LEGEND
11 Junction Boxes
5 Playboy Magazines
3 Vargas Paintings
2 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
2 Communist Propaganda Posters
1 Repent Magazine

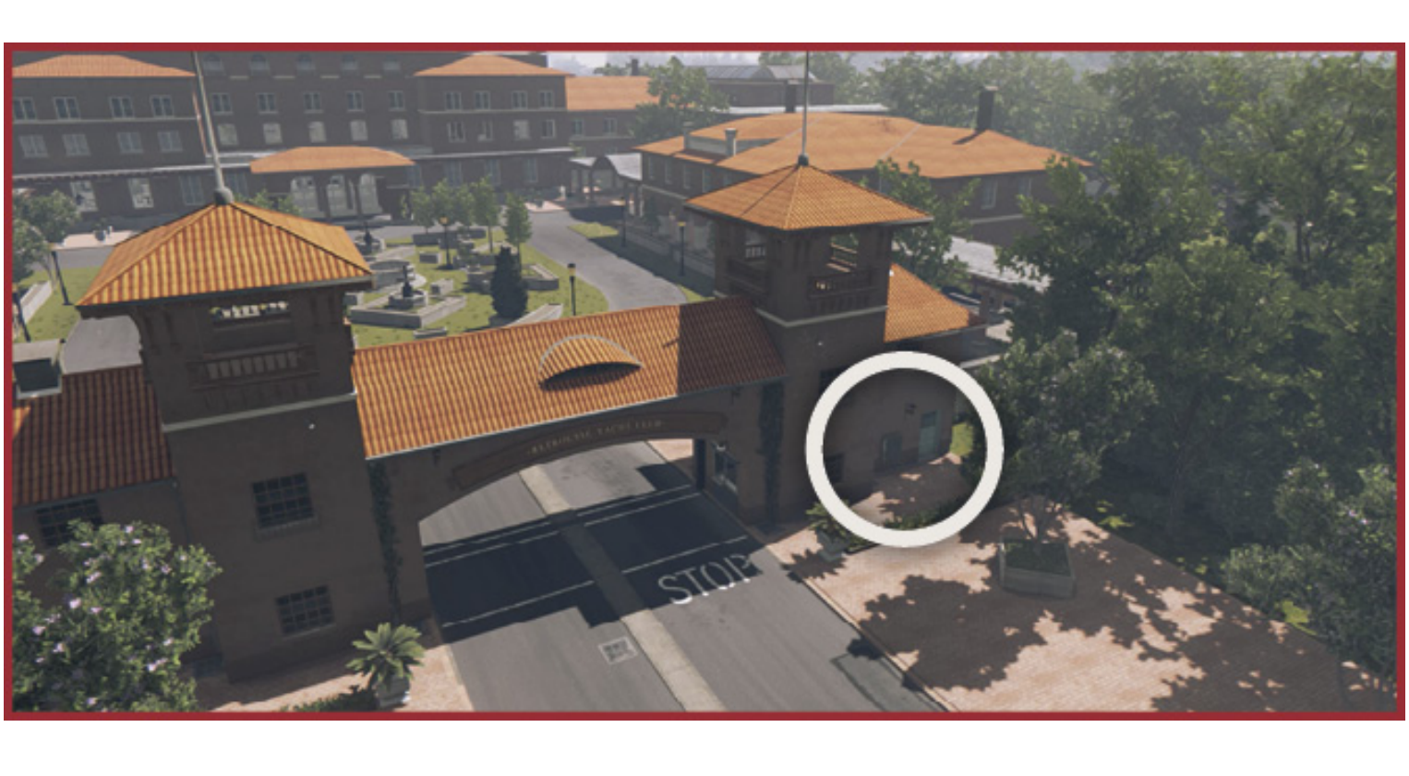
JUNCTION BOXES

7A Junction Box



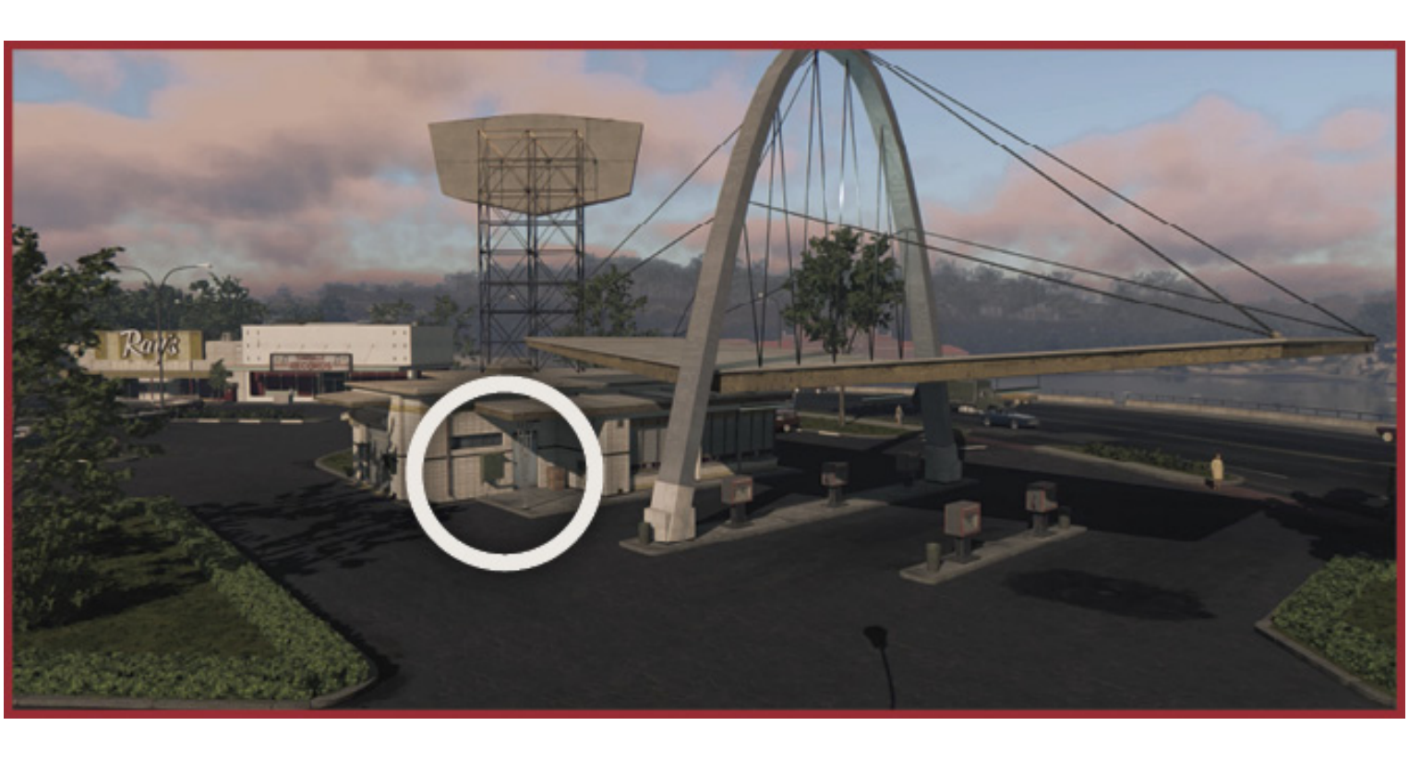
This box is on the side of the shack in the back of this camp.

7B Junction Box



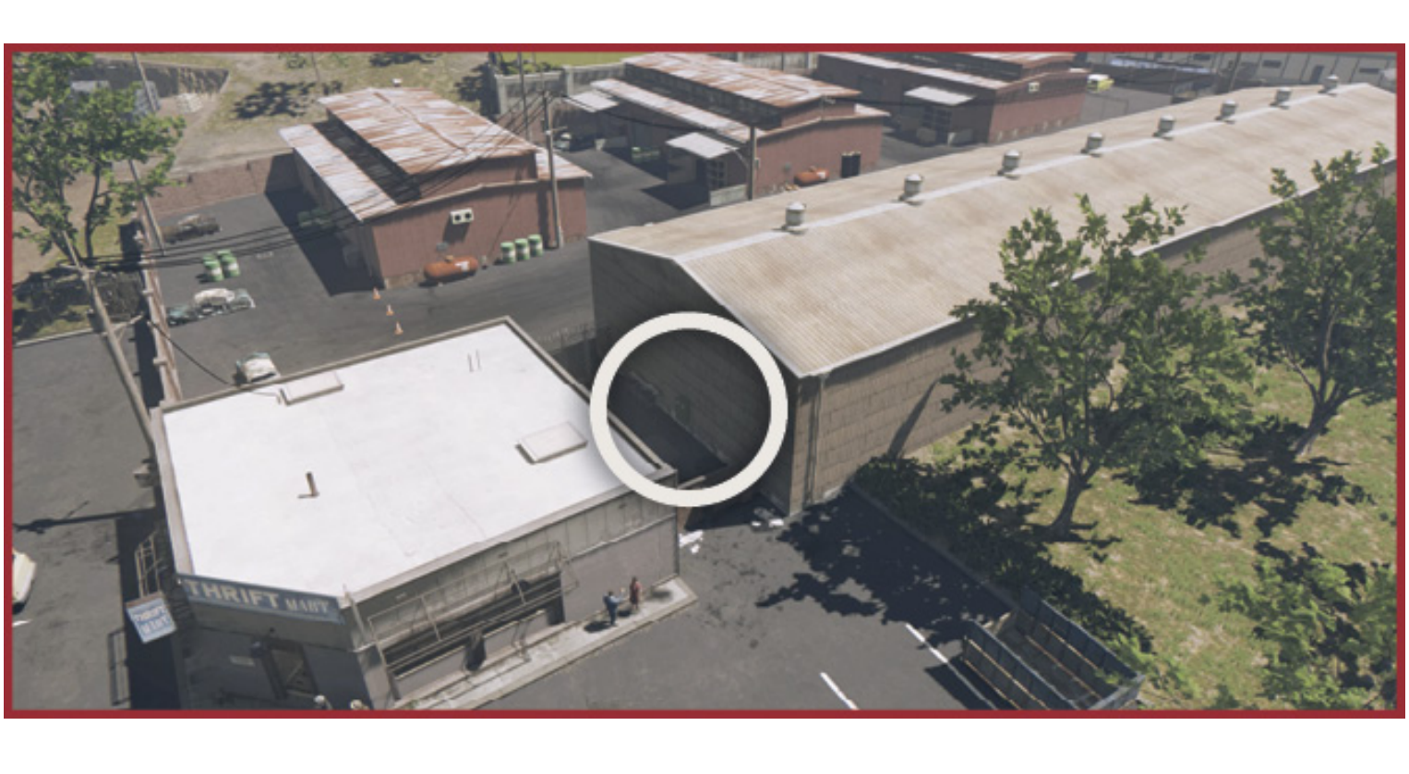
On the Retrousse Yacht Club entry gate wall. Located to the right of the gate security booth.

7C Junction Box



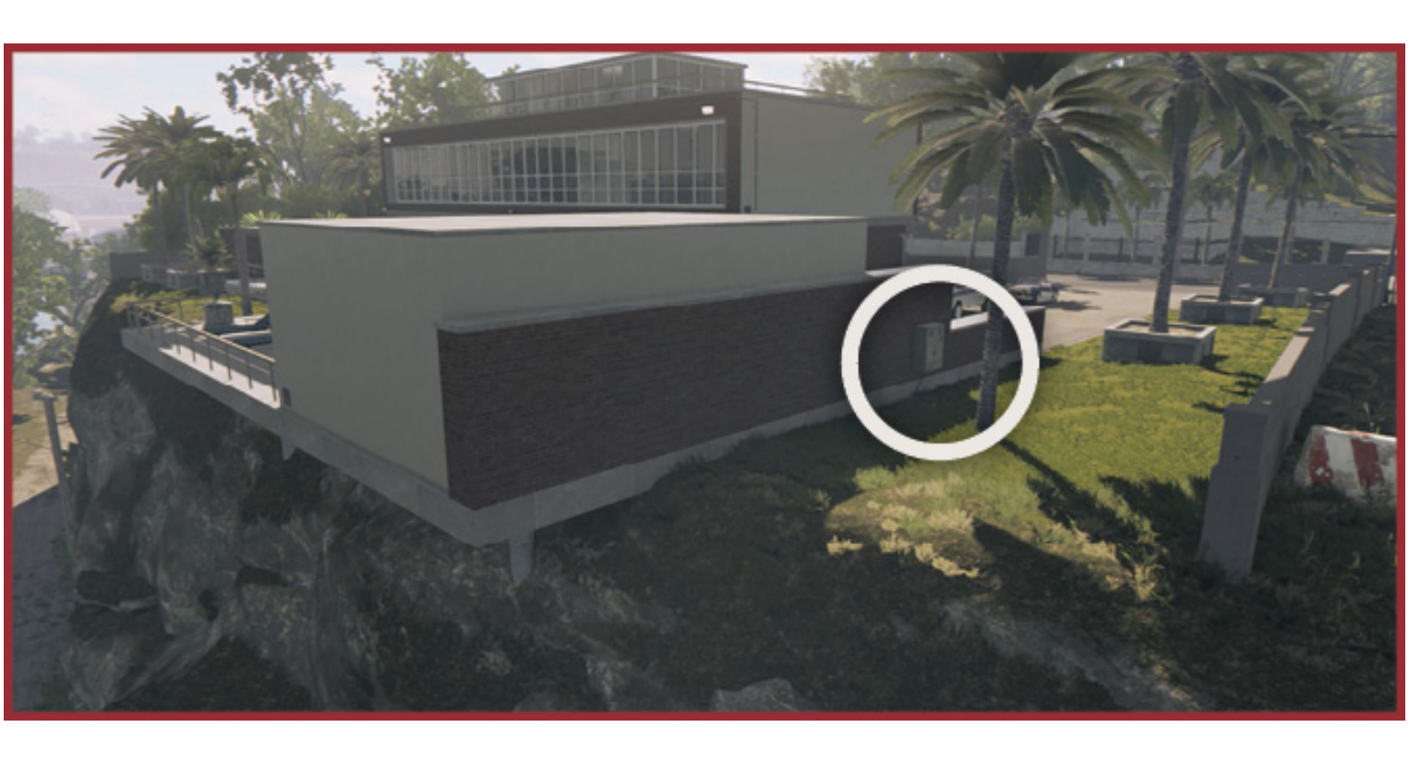
On the side of this Griffin service station.

7D Junction Box



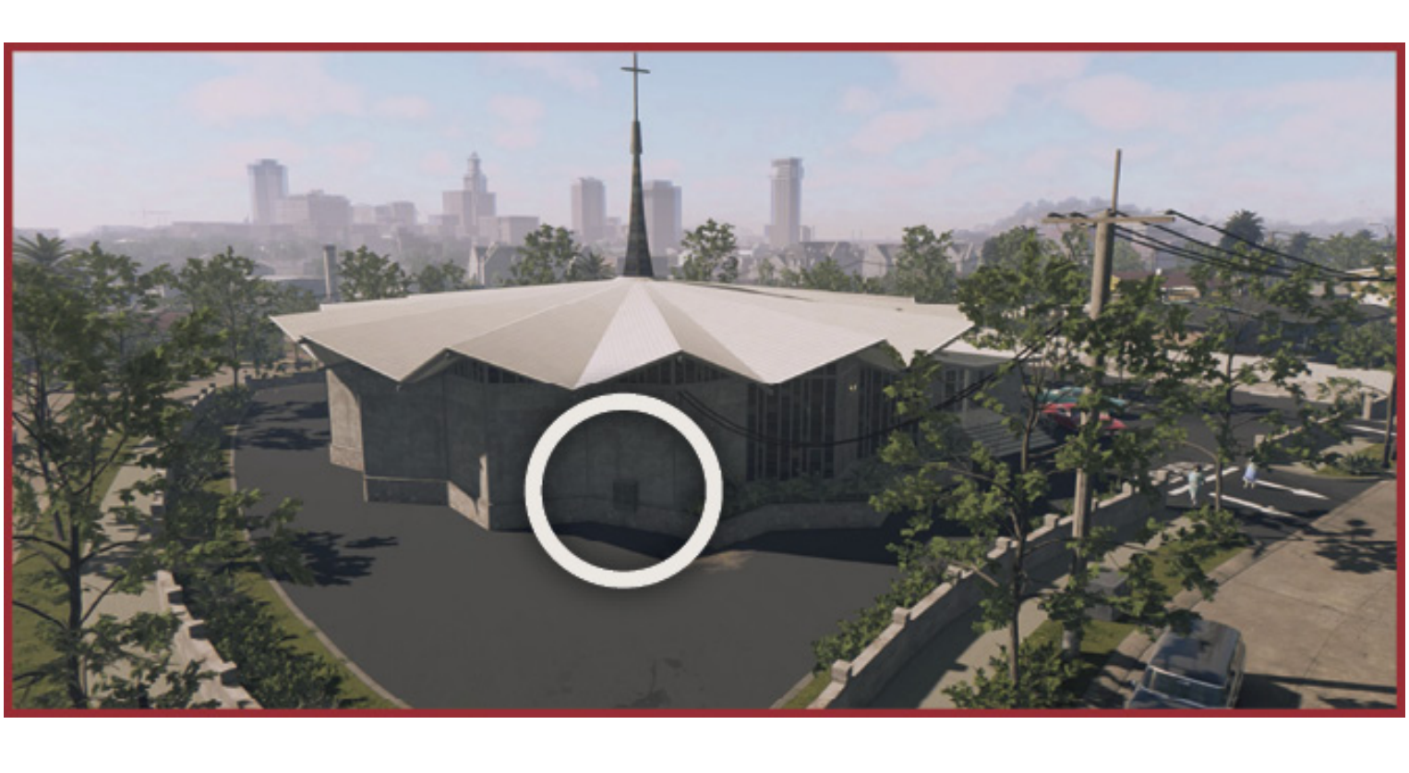
On the side of a warehouse in an alley behind the Thrift Mart.

7E Junction Box



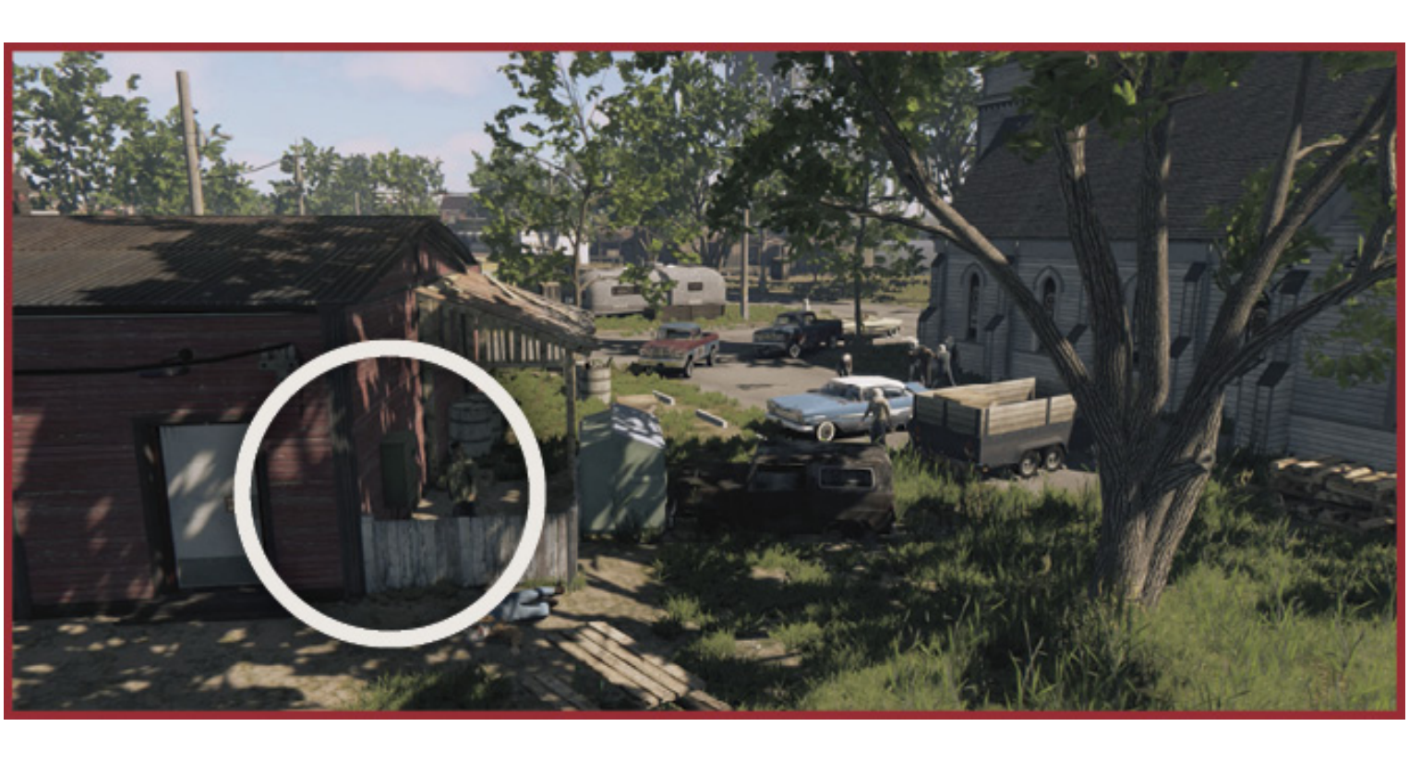
On the outer side of the brick gate around this plush home.

7F Junction Box



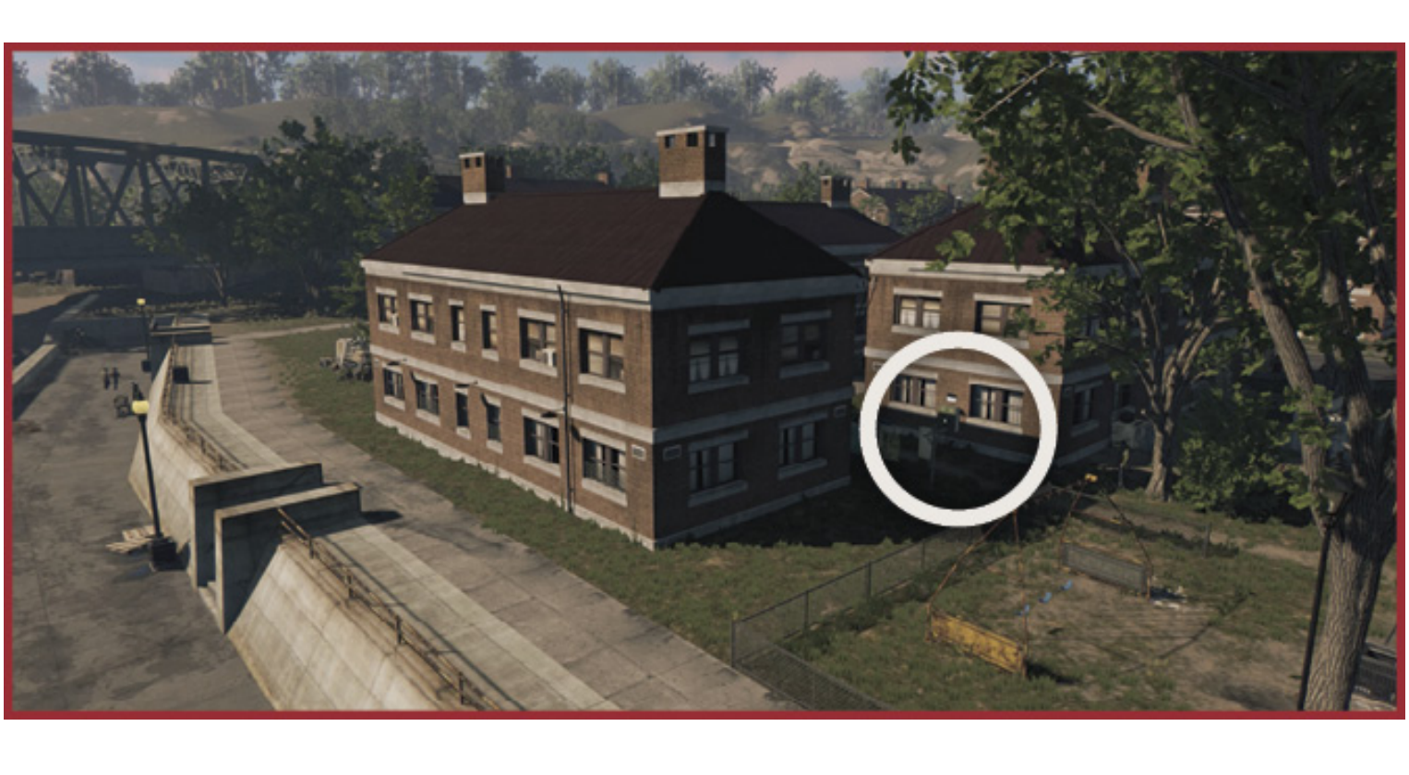
On the northeastern side of this round church.

7G Junction Box



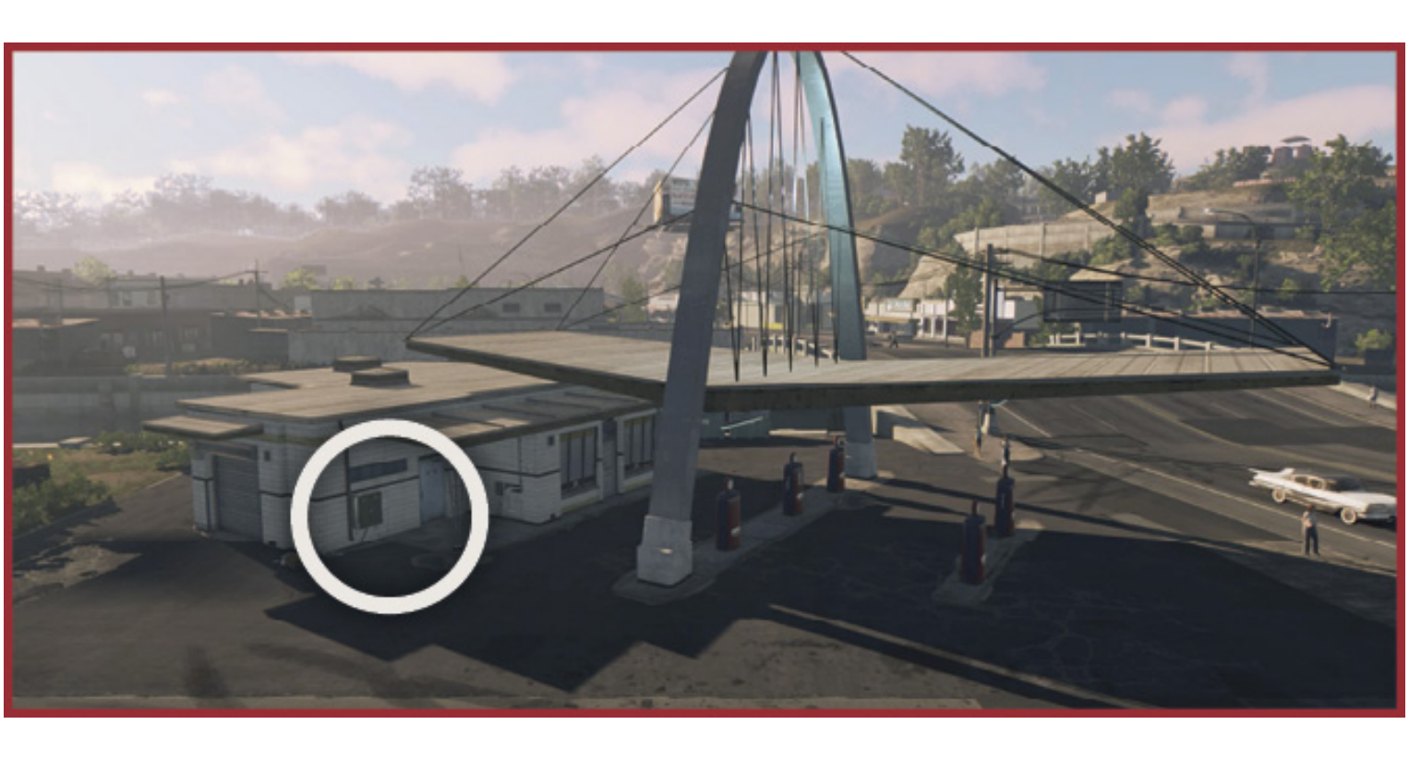
On the side of the shack facing the nearby church where Southern Union racists conjugate during "The Privileged Die Slow".

7H Junction Box



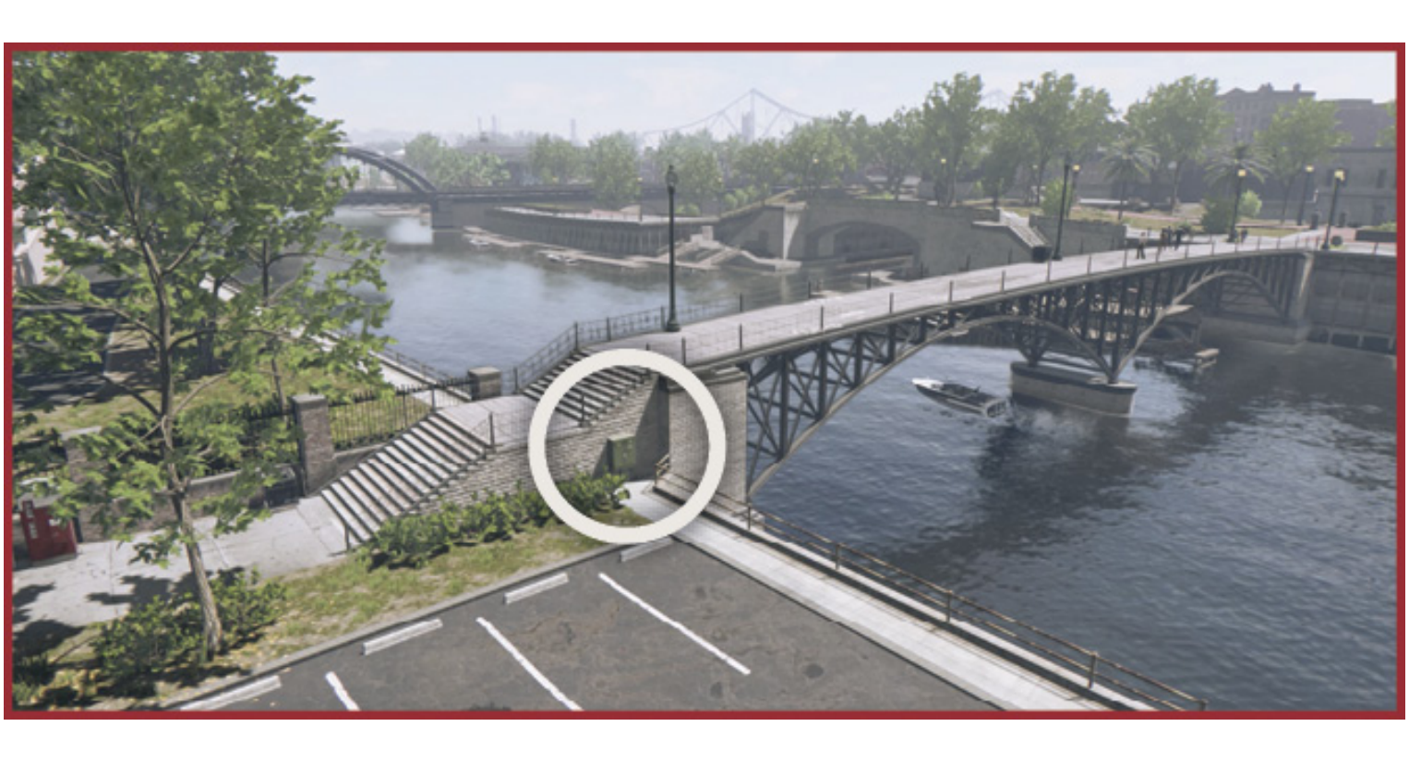
On the south side of this tall, brick apartment building.

7I Junction Box



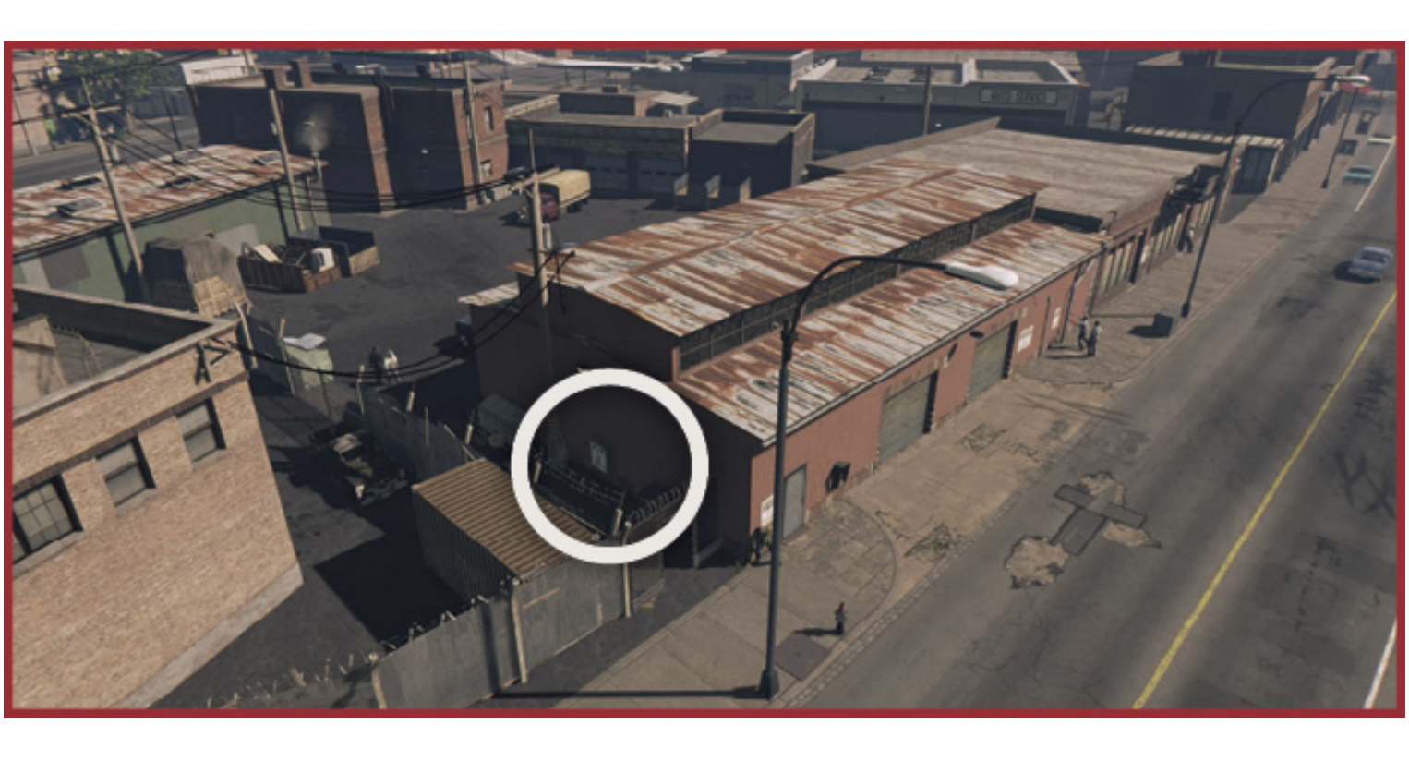
On the side of the Griffin filling station.

7J Junction Box



On the side of the bridge.

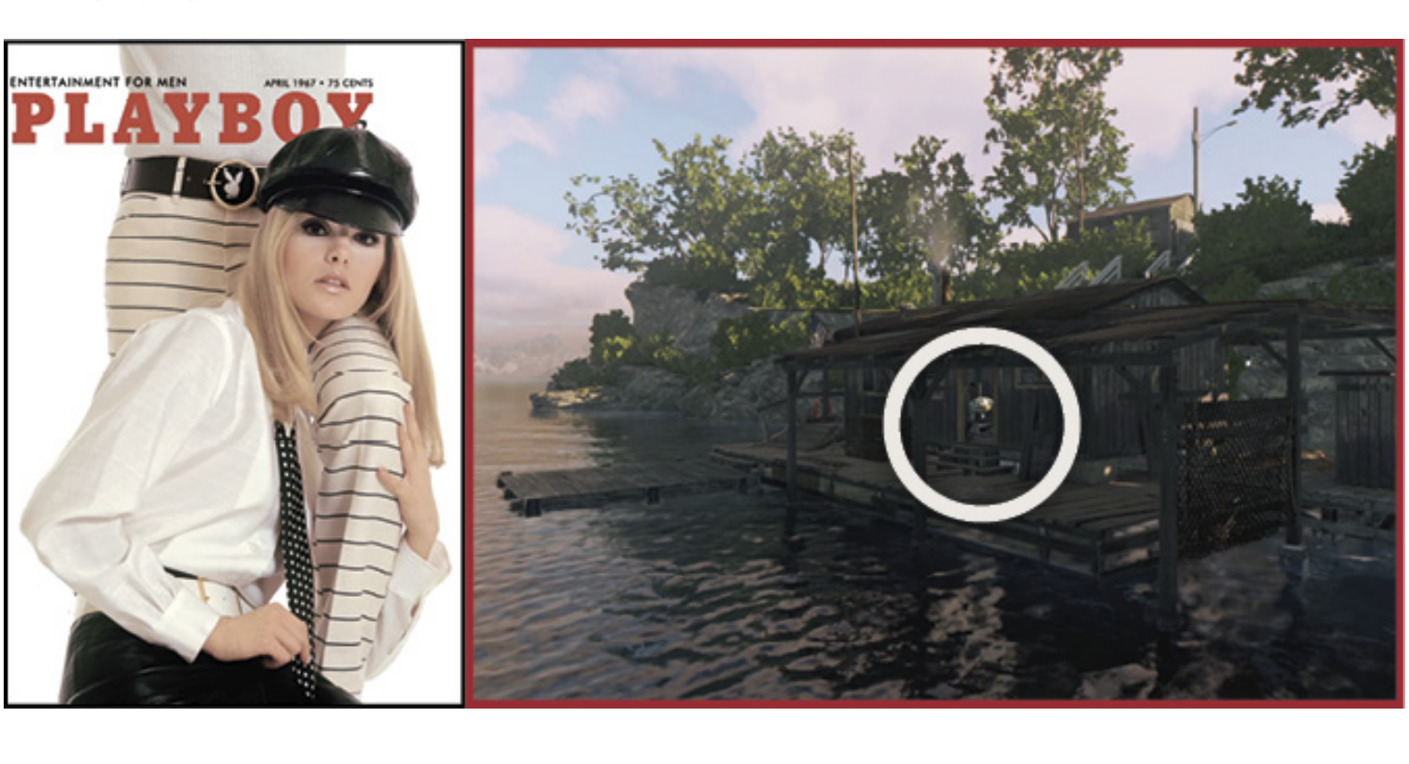
7K Junction Box



On the west narrow end of this long warehouse. Hack this box to spy on the racists using this building as a Southern Union Heritage Center.

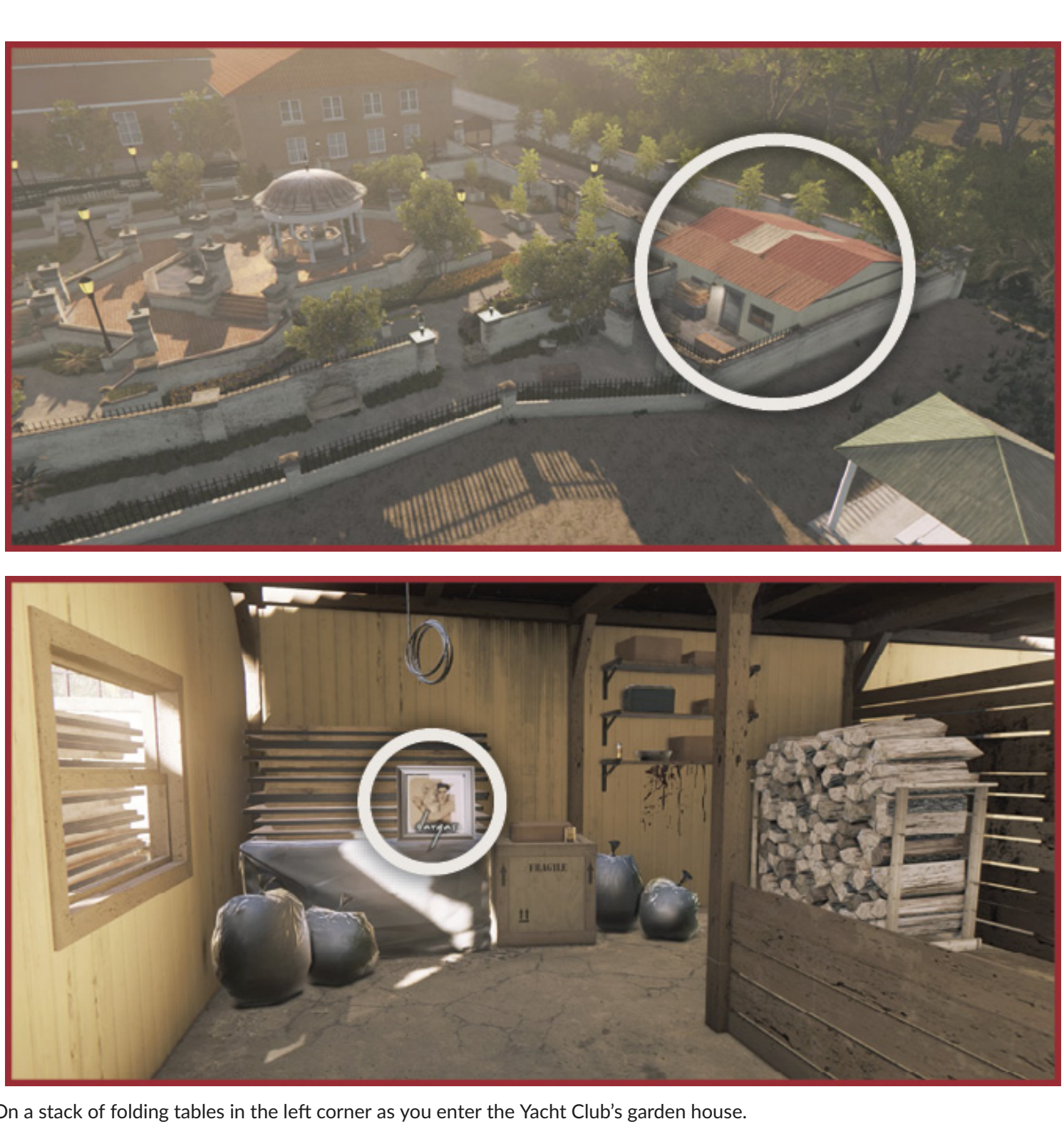
COLLECTIBLES

101 Playboy (April 1967)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

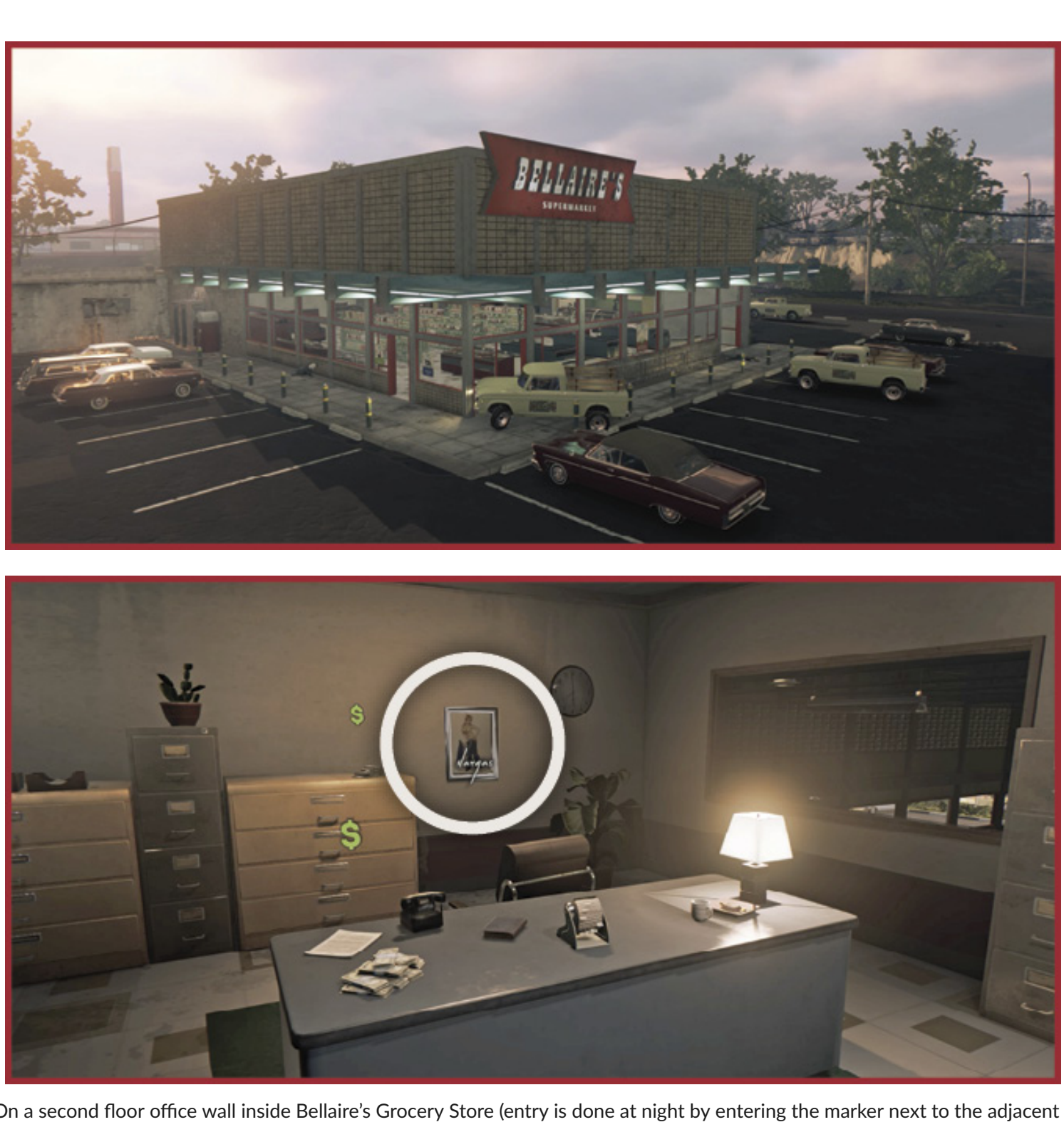
On the floor of this house on the lake.

102 Vargas Painting



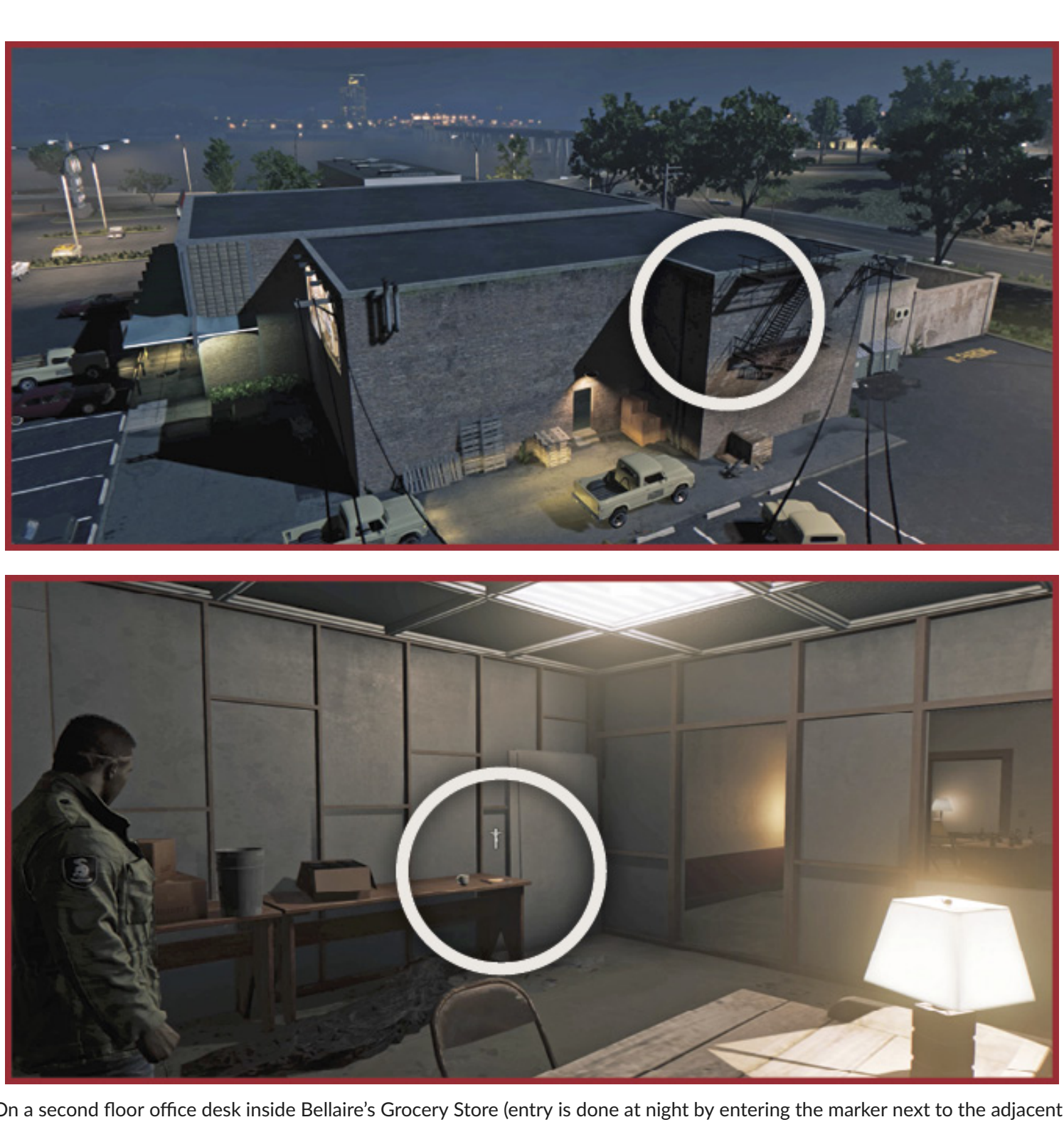
On a stack of folding tables in the left corner as you enter the Yacht Club's garden house.

103 Vargas Painting



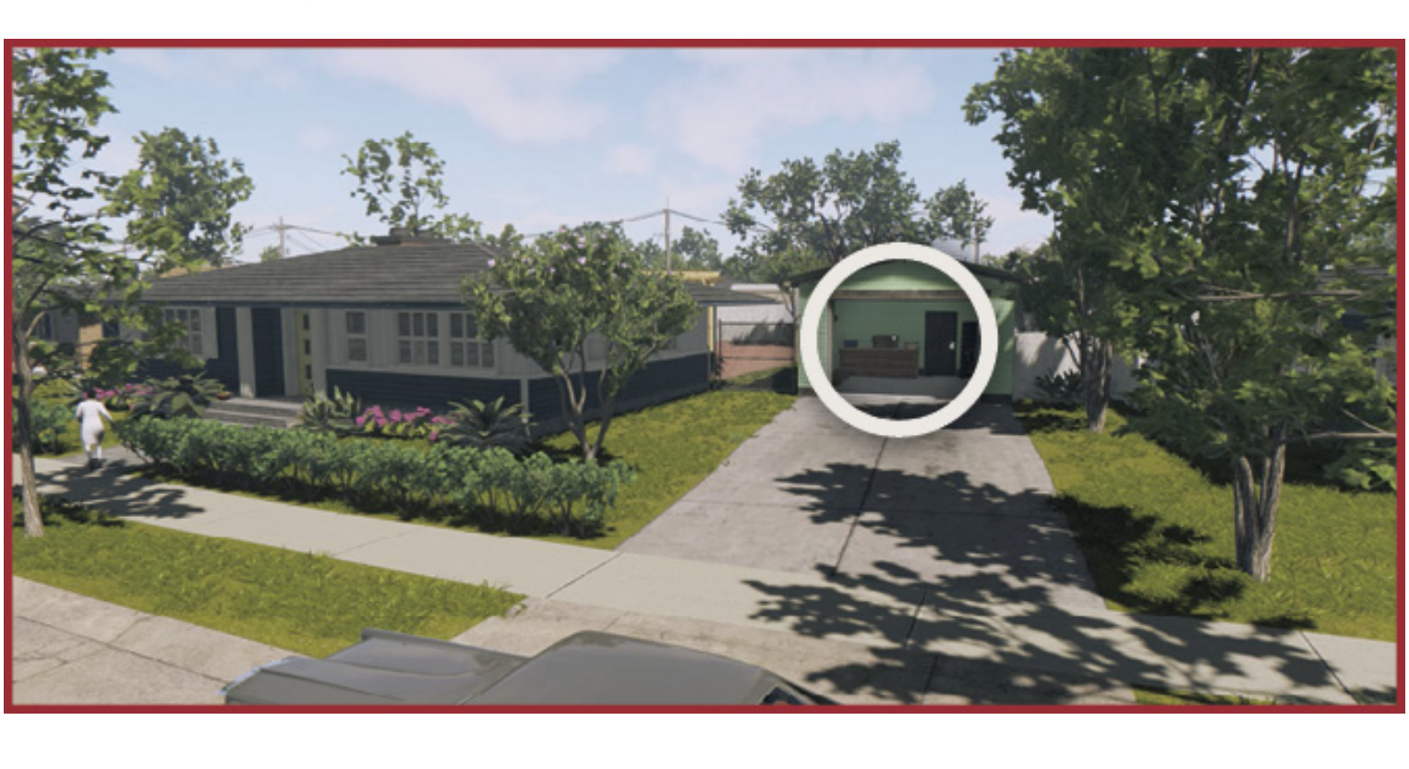
On a second floor office wall inside Bellaire's Grocery Store (entry is done at night by entering the marker next to the adjacent store named Carlyle's), usually accessed during a Southern Union mission.

104 Repent Magazine (January 10, 1968)



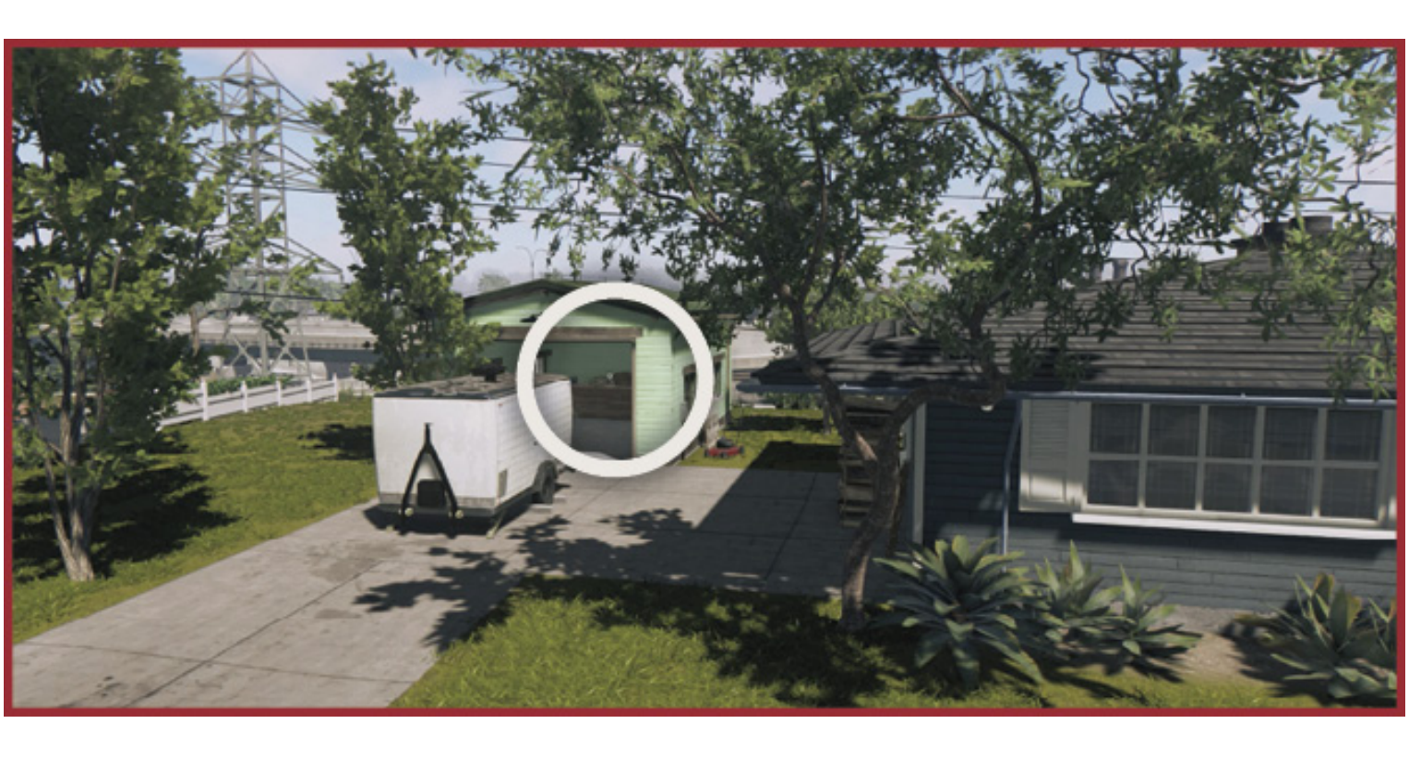
On a second floor office desk inside Bellaire's Grocery Store (entry is done at night by entering the marker next to the adjacent store named Carlyle's). It's in the room where the rally is broken up during Moreau's Southern Union Racket missions.

105 Album Cover (Johnny Cash)



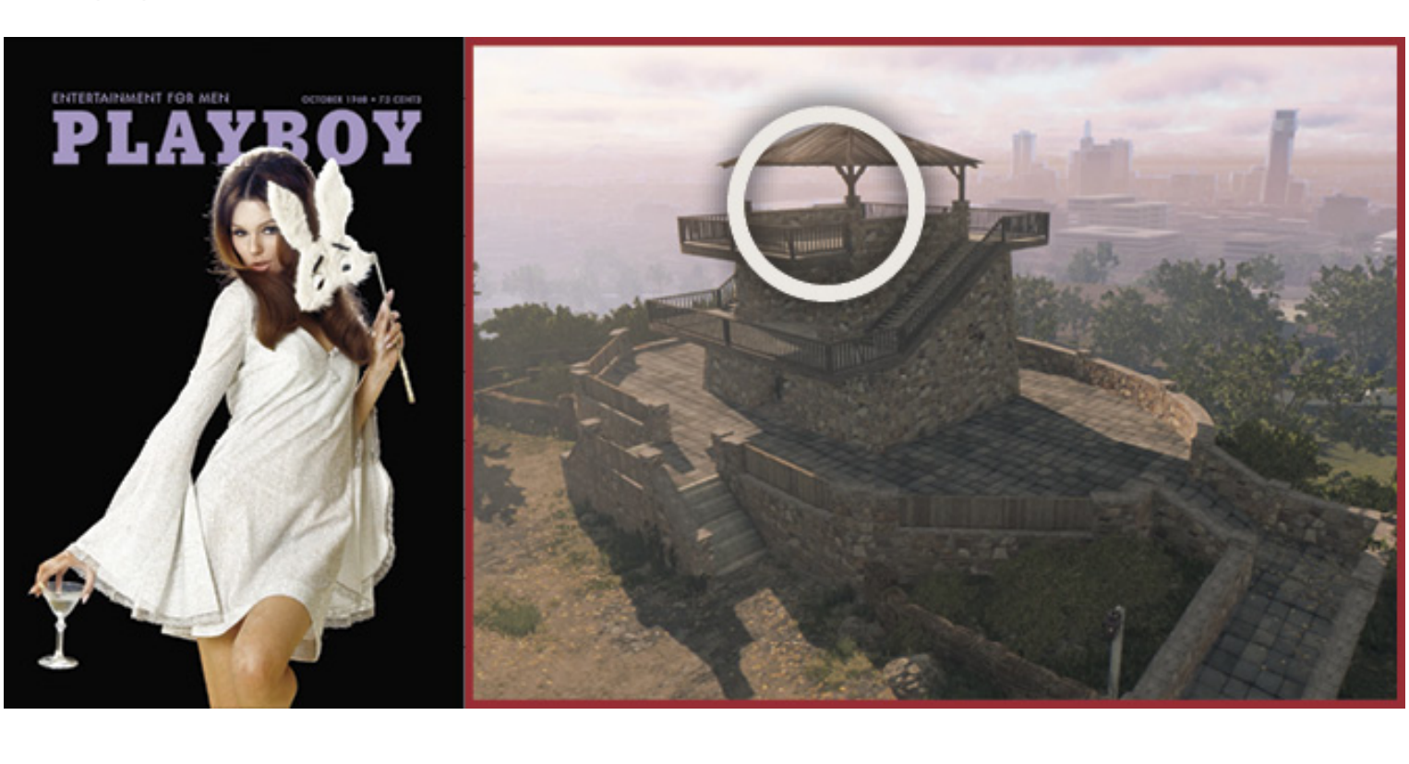
Inside this garage on a workbench. Open the garage door or kick in the backdoor (quicker) to gain entry.

106 Album Cover (Cream)



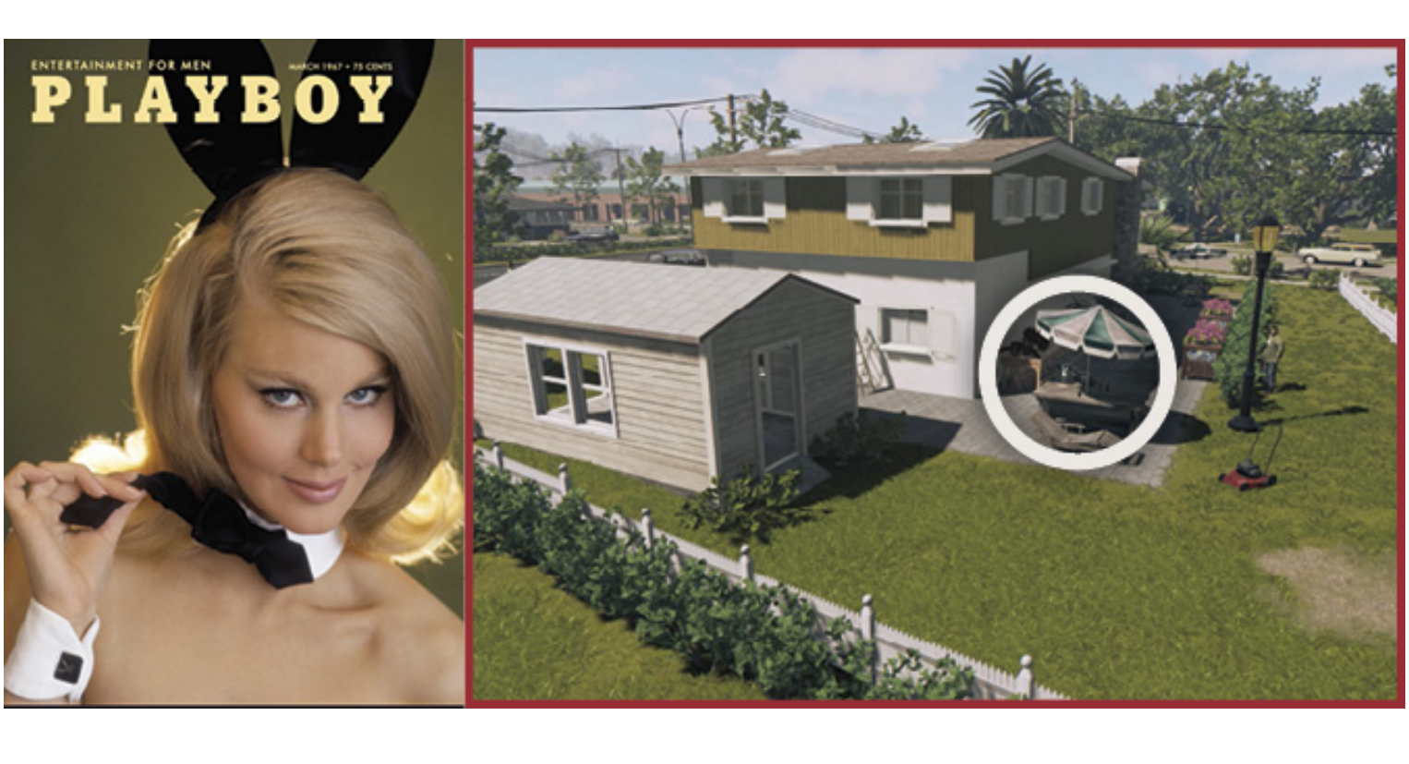
On a workbench in this garage with the trailer in the driveway. Break in the back door to enter quickly.

107 Playboy (October 1968)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

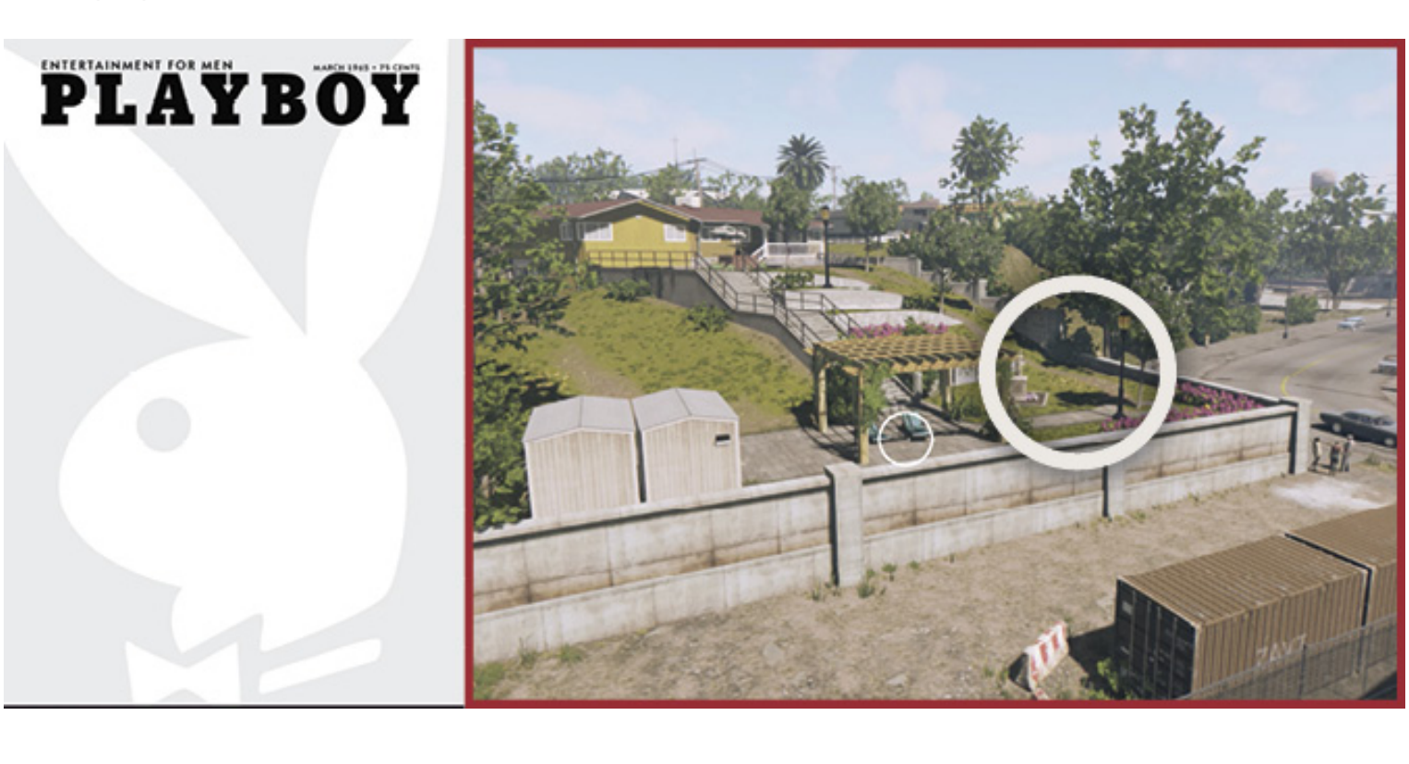
On top of the tower sitting on the gazebo's short wall near the stairs. This is at Duvall Lookout, a historic Civil War site.

108 Playboy (March 1967)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

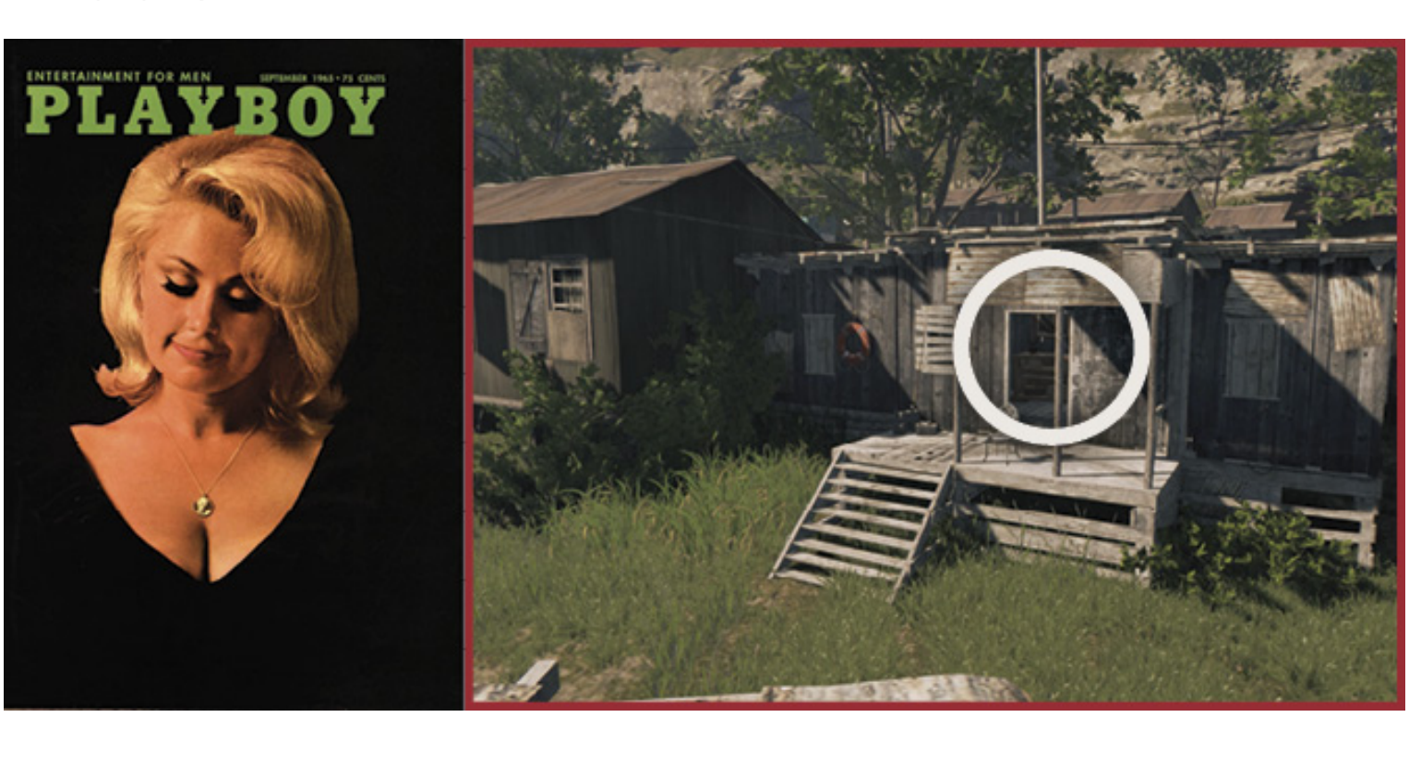
On the table in the backyard in this nice subdivision.

109 Playboy (March 1965)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

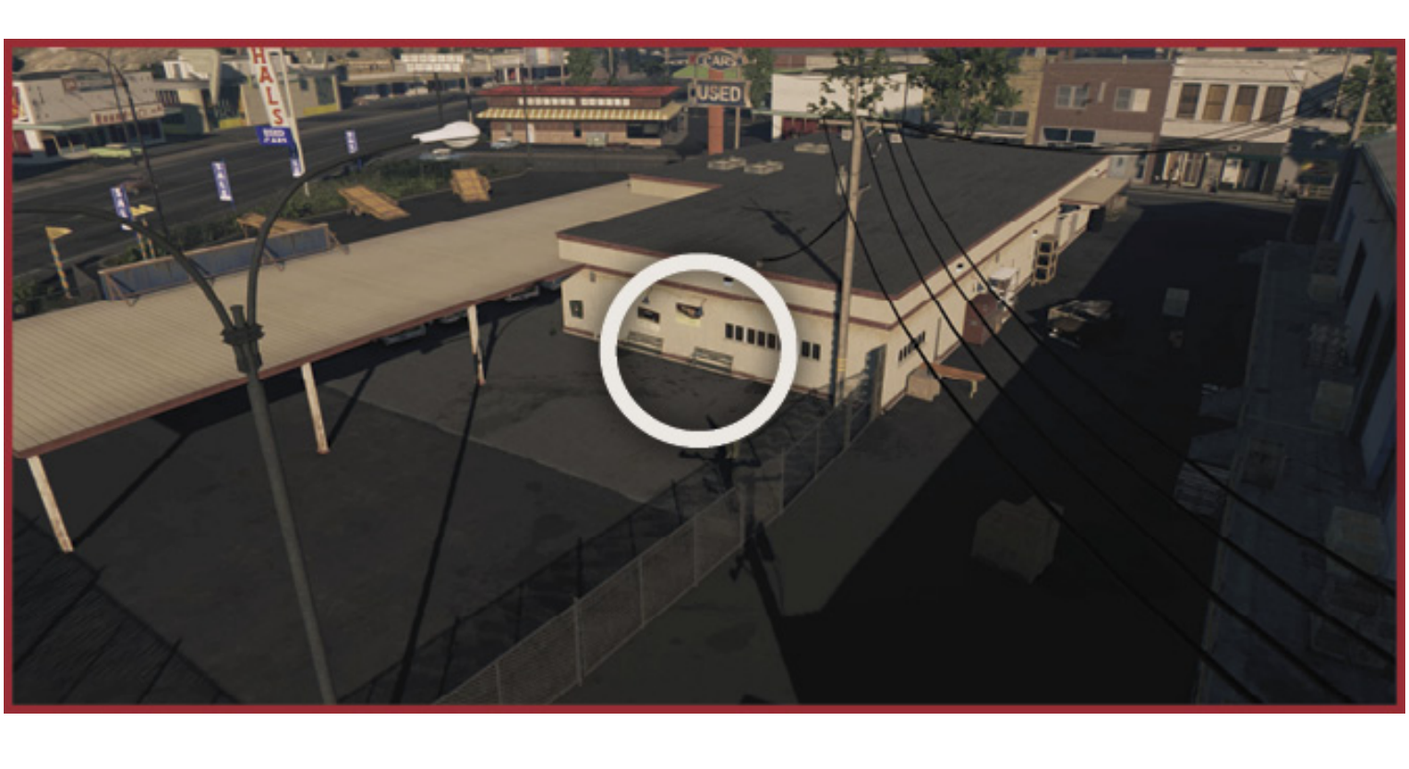
Under a pergola at the end of this large backyard in Frisco Fields. It's on the ground between lounge chairs.

110 Playboy (September 1965)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

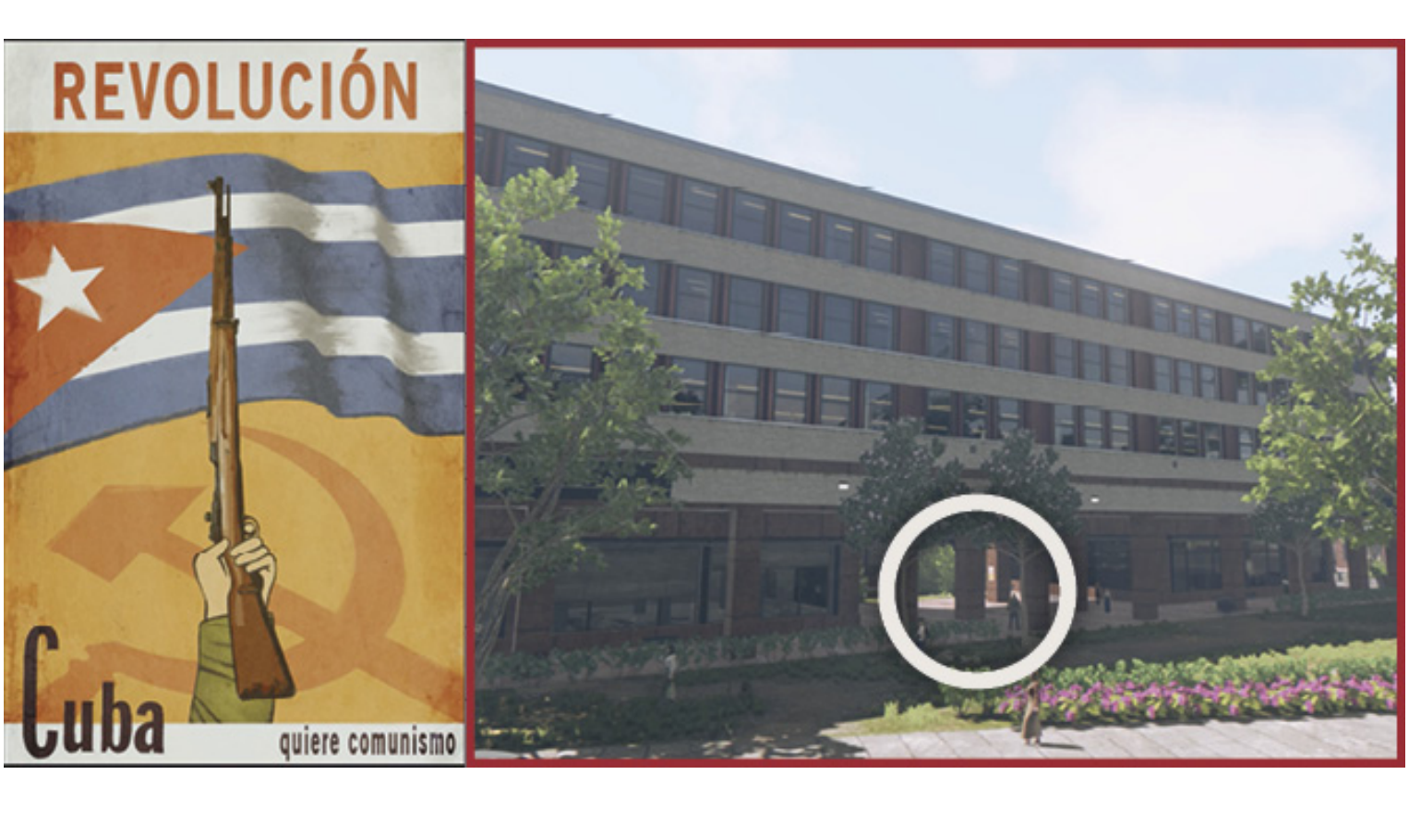
Inside this small shack.

111 Hot Rod Magazine (December 1968)



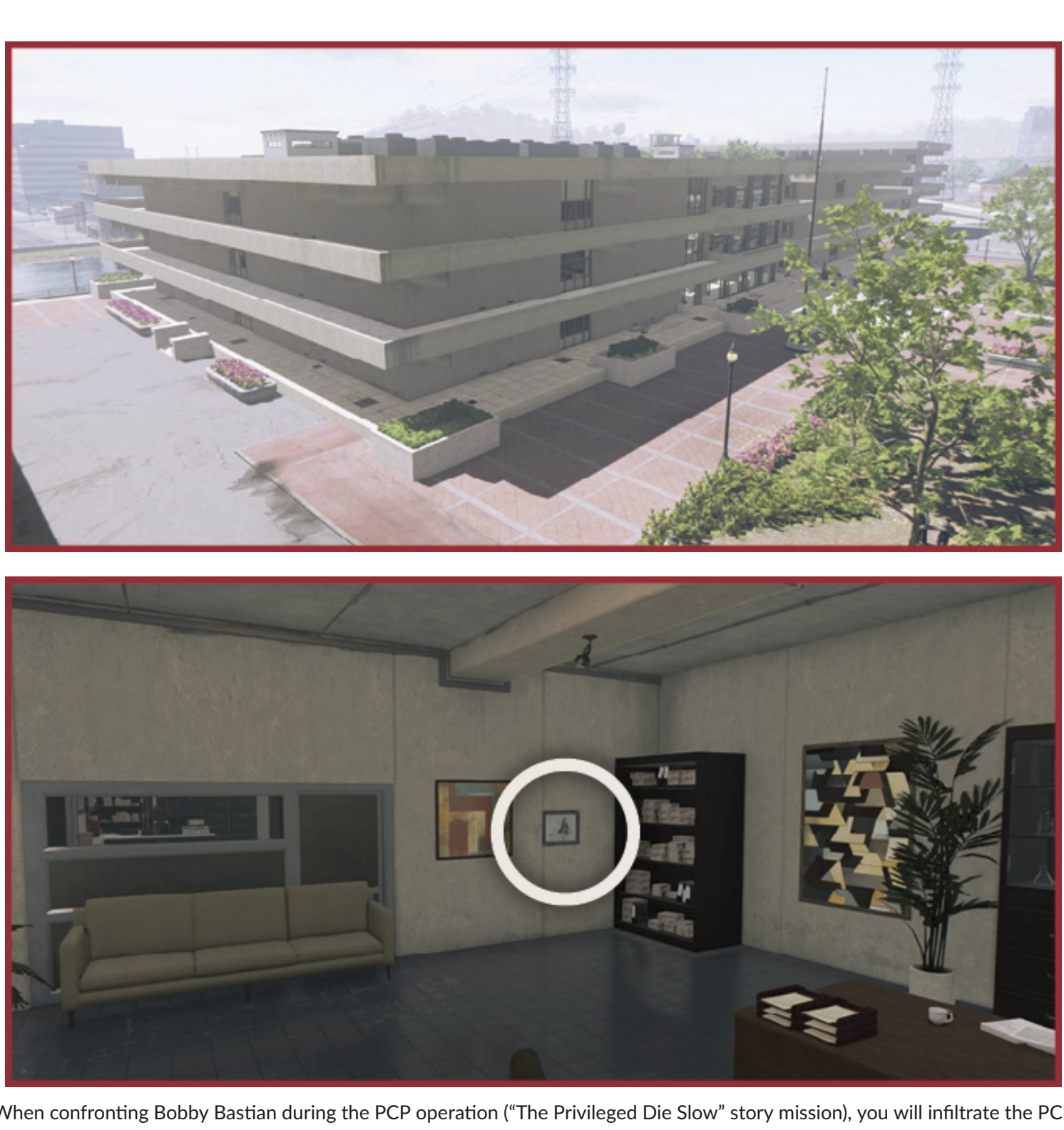
Find this magazine outside on a bench on the south side of this used car lot.

112 Communist Propaganda (Revolución Cuba)


REVOLUCIÓN
Cuba
quiere comunismo

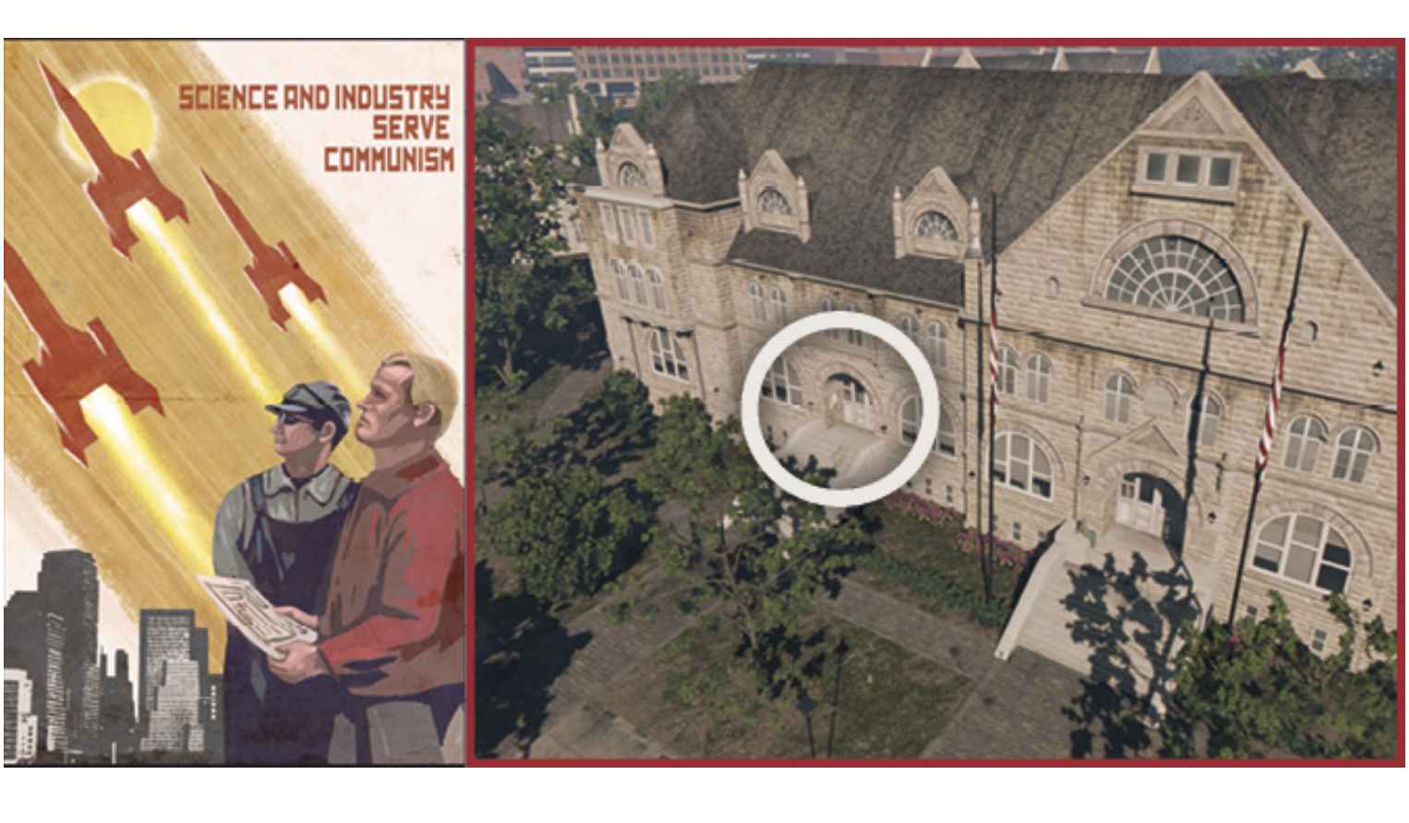
On an exterior column of this nice office building in Frisco Fields.

113 Vargas Painting

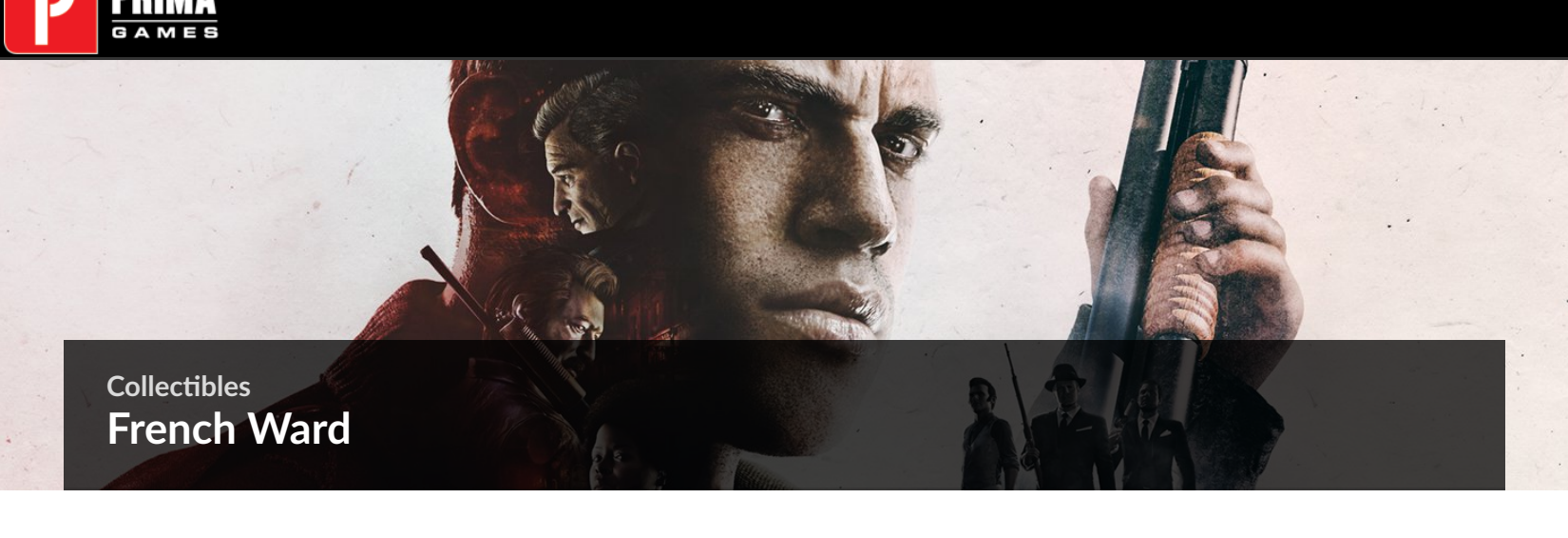


When confronting Bobby Bastian during the PCP operation ("The Privileged Die Slow" story mission), you will infiltrate the PCP lab in the Duvall Hall Science Center. You can find this painting on the wall in Bobby's office on the second floor.

114 Communist Propaganda (Science and Industry Serve Communism)

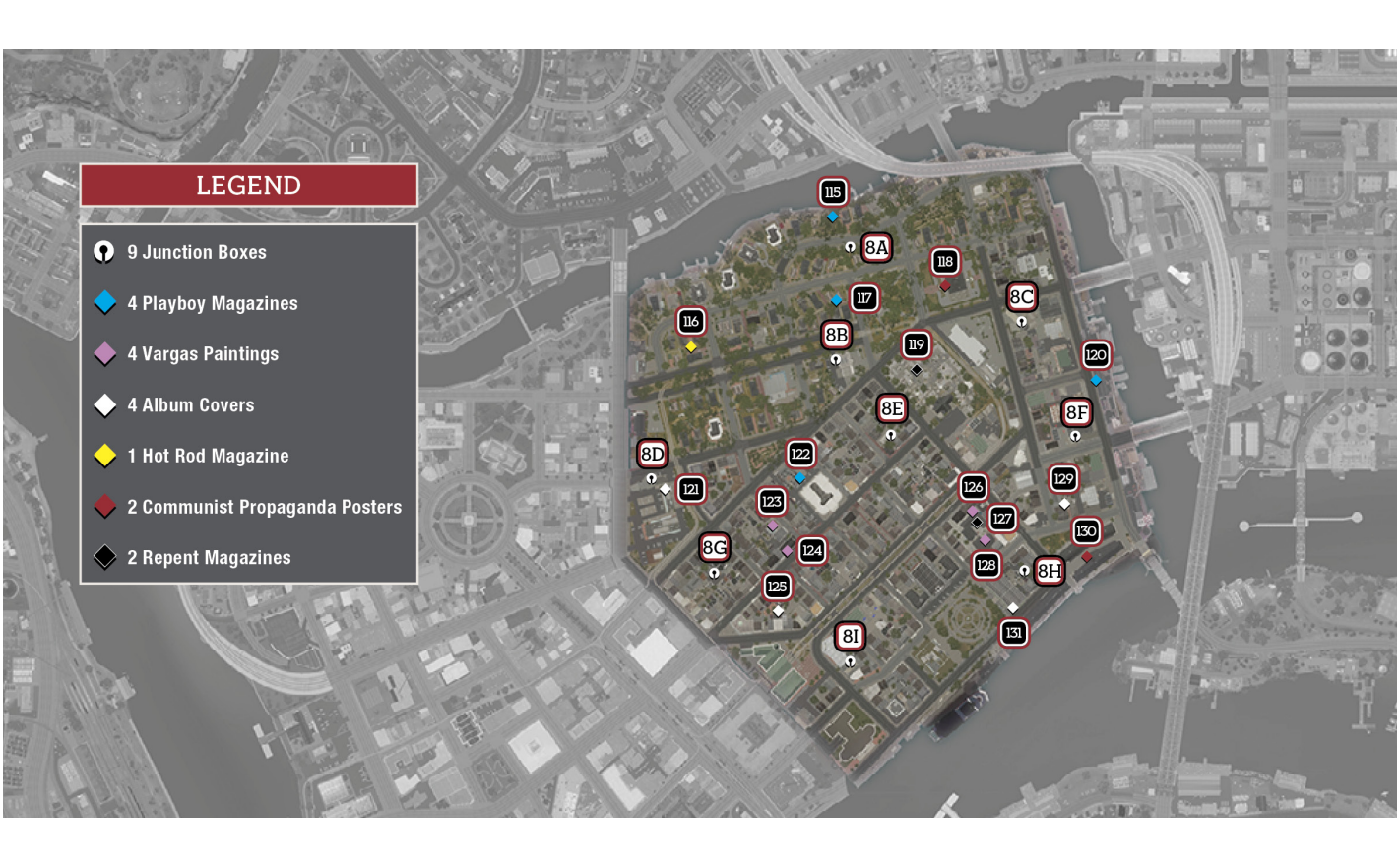

SCIENCE AND INDUSTRY
SERVE
COMMUNISM

This propaganda poster is stuck to the front of this prestigious school.



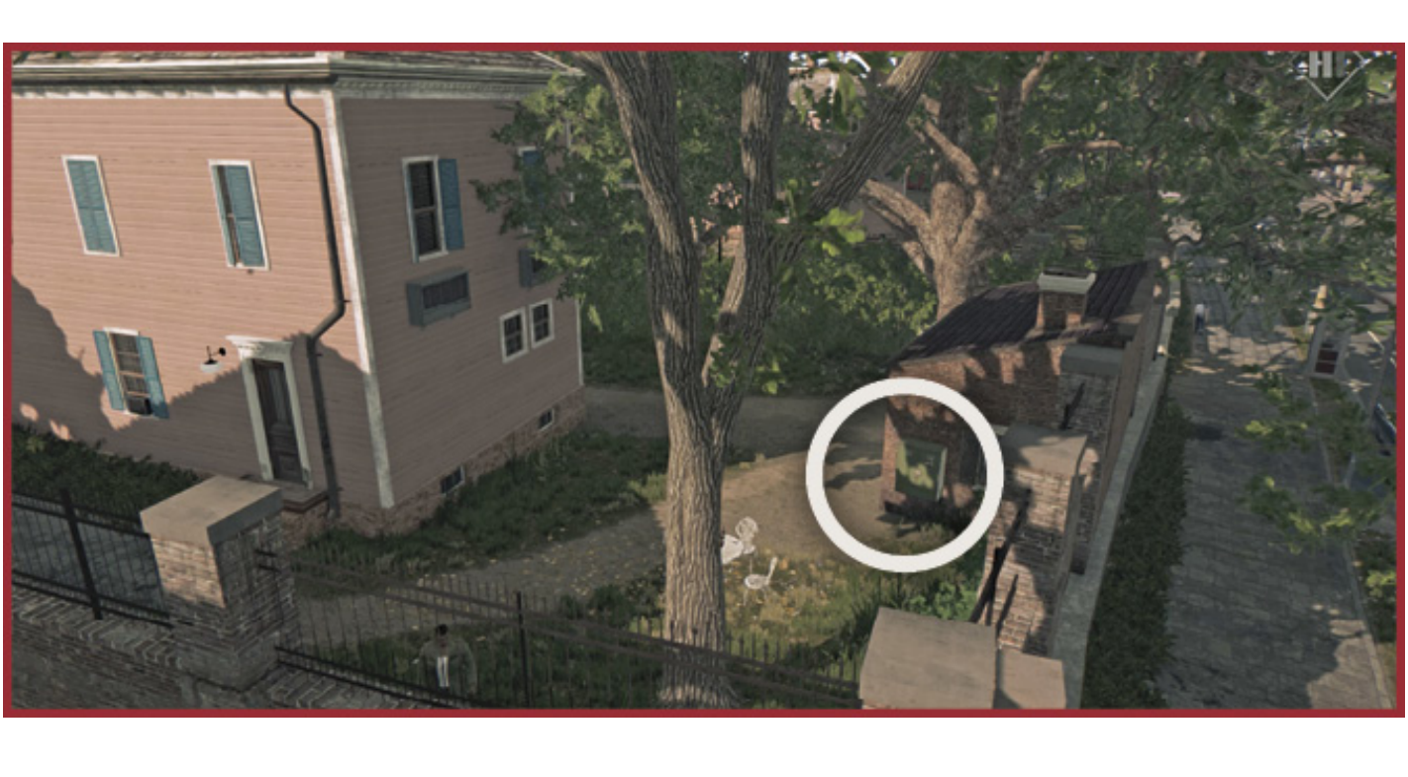
Collectibles

French Ward


LEGEND
9 Junction Boxes
4 Playboy Magazines
4 Vargas Paintings
4 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
2 Communist Propaganda Posters
2 Repent Magazines
115
8A
118
8C
117
116
8B
119
120
8E
8F
8D
122
121
129
123
126
127
130
8G
124
128
8H
125
131
8I

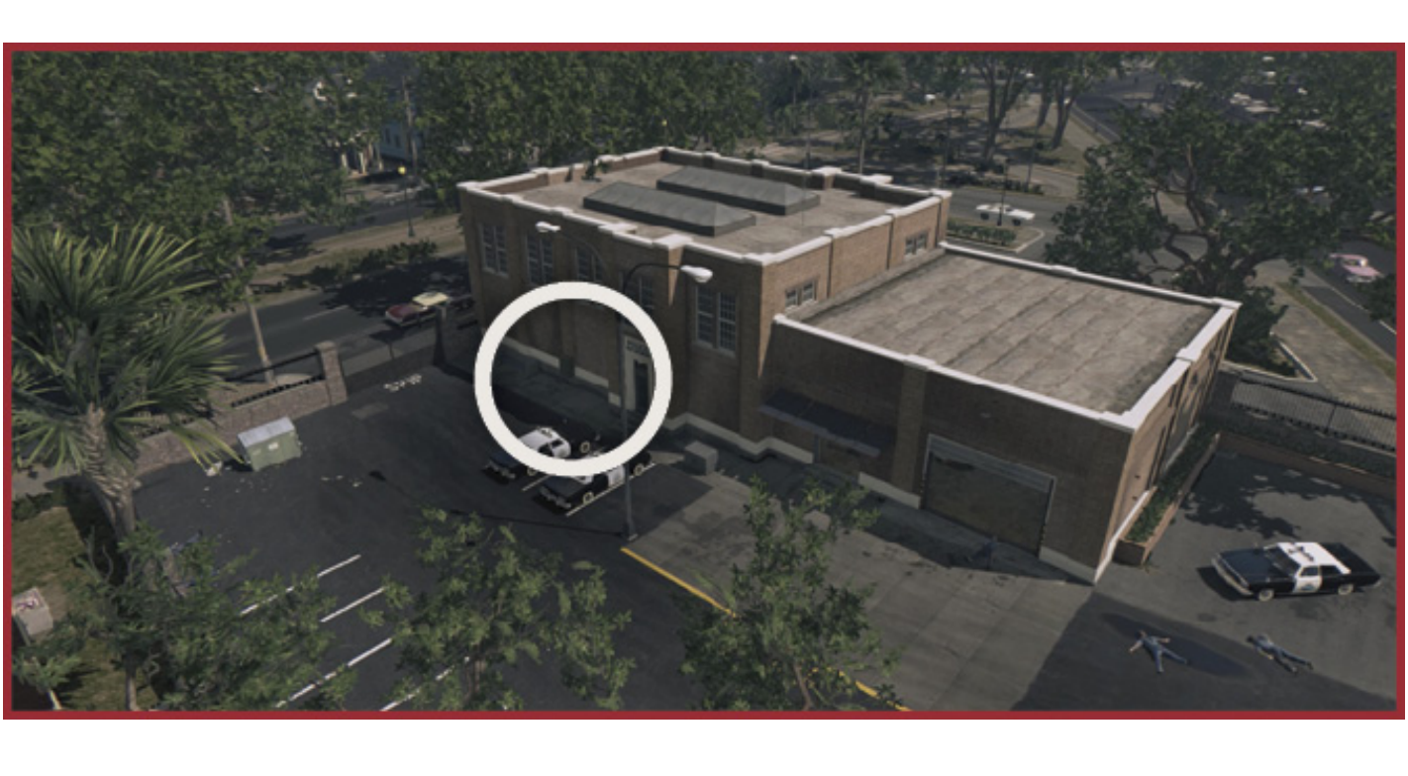
JUNCTION BOXES

8A Junction Box



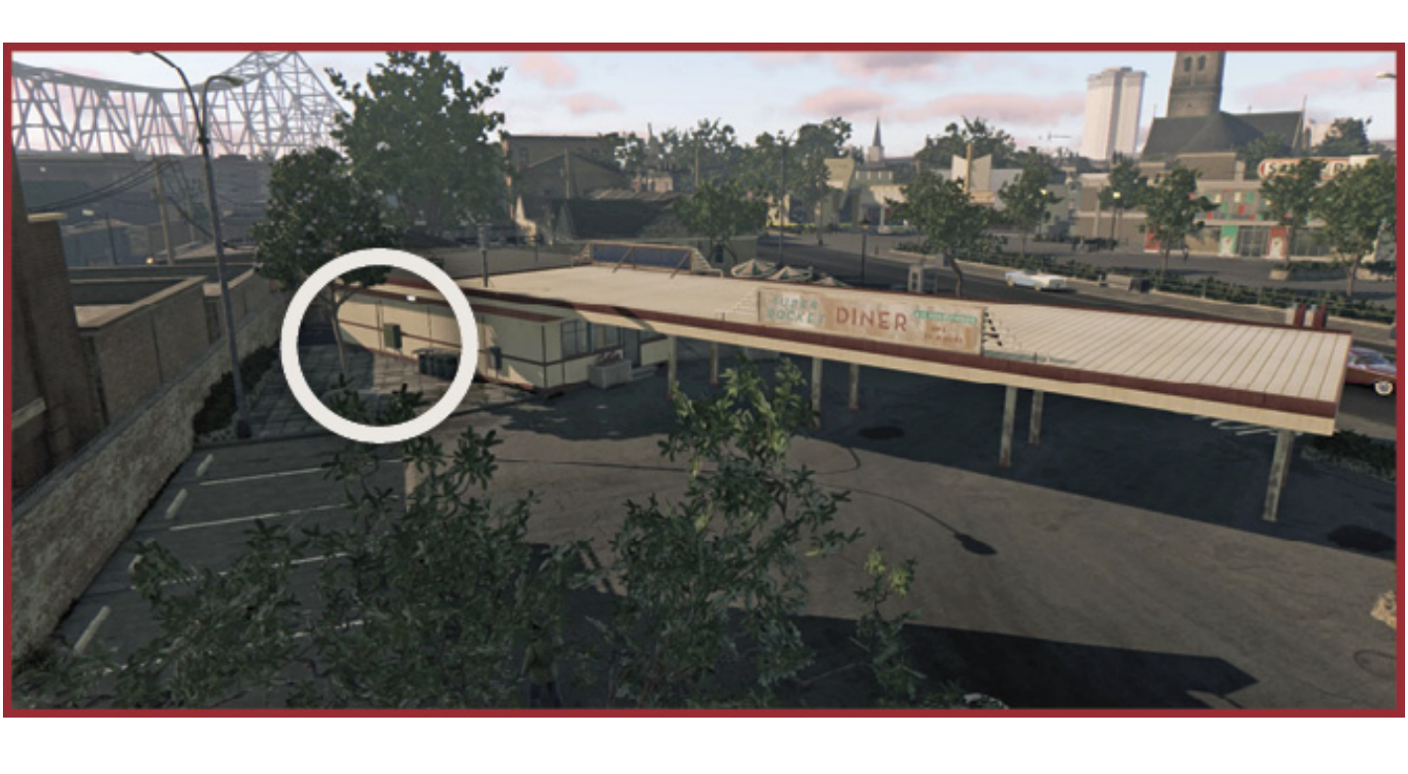
On the side of this small brick shed in the backyard of a nice pink house.

8B Junction Box



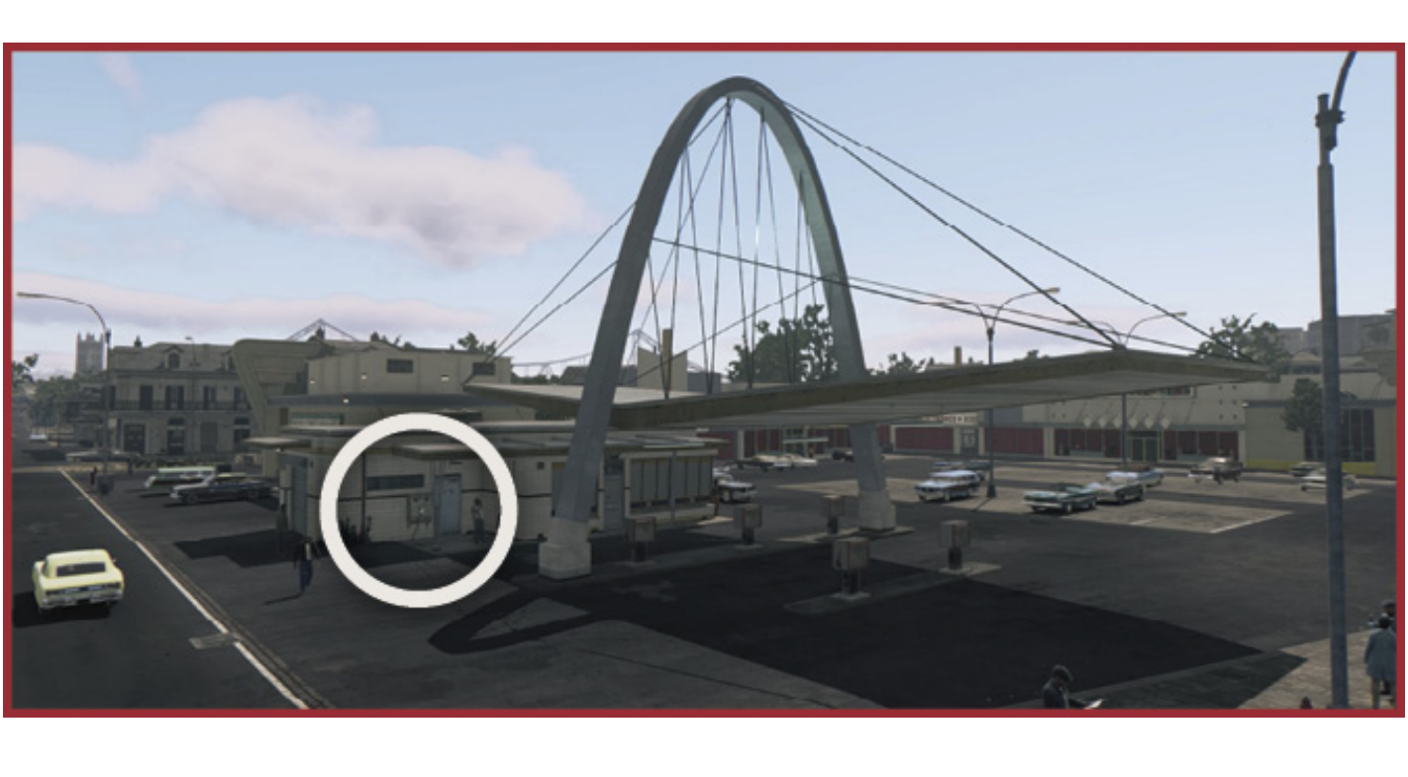
On the back wall of the police station. This is on police territory so use stealth, Zemis to distract, and call the dispatcher if you get spotted.

8C Junction Box



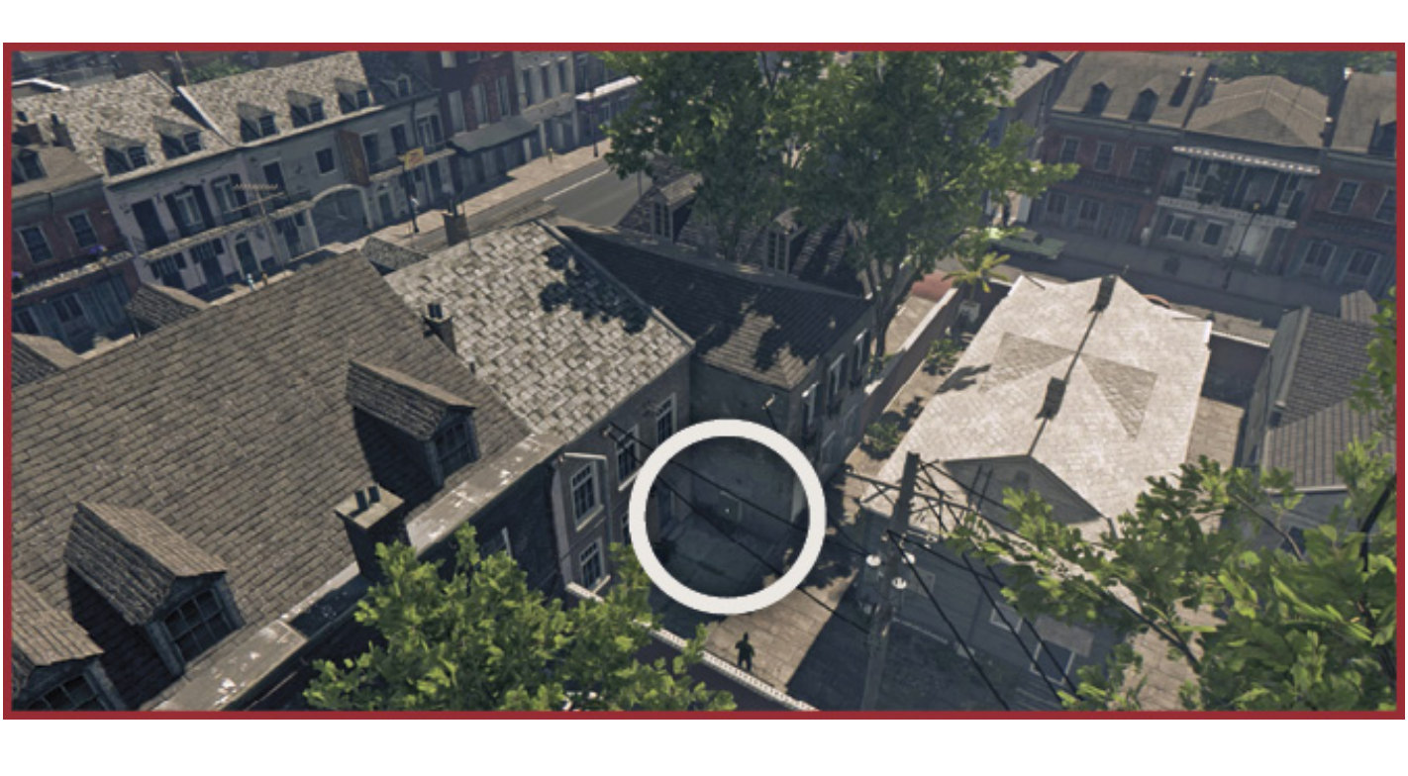
On the side of the Super Rocket Diner.

8D Junction Box



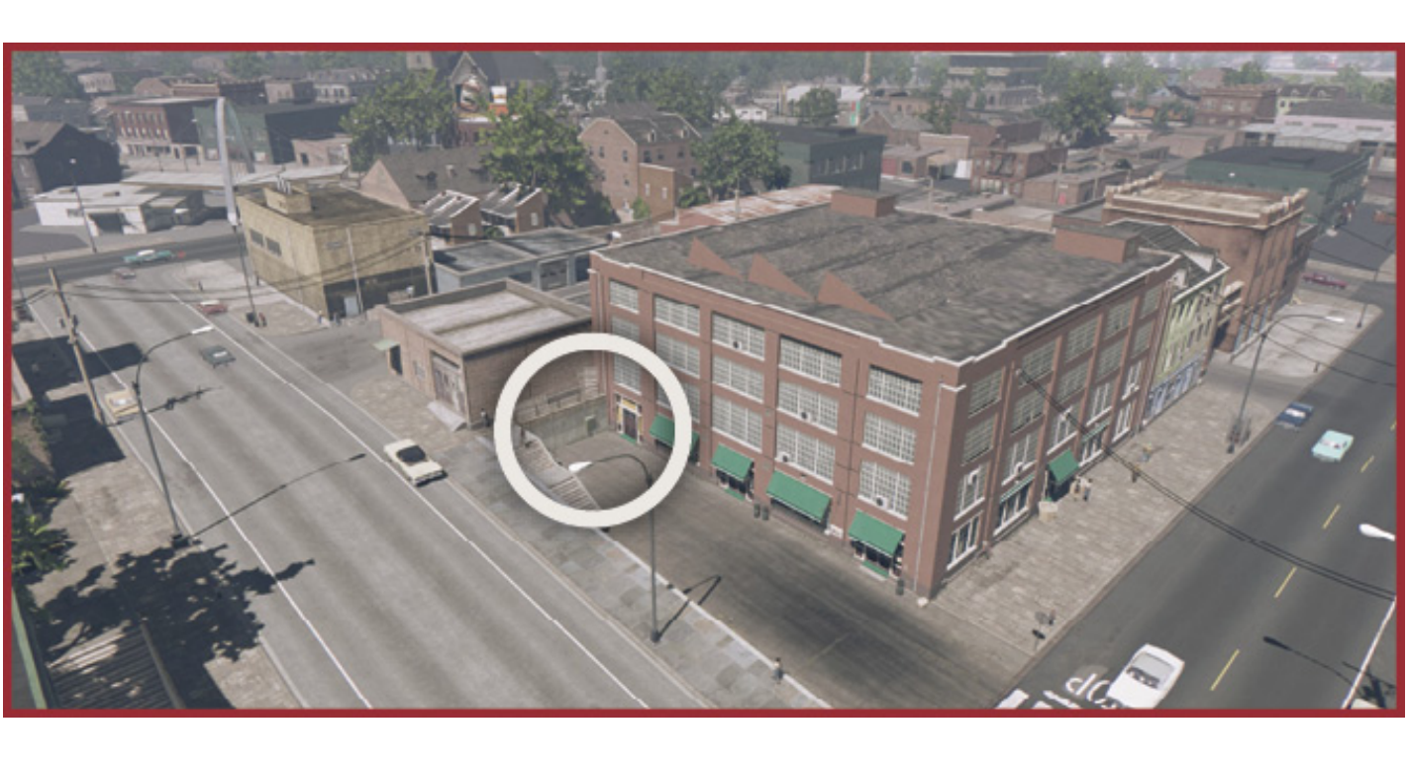
On the front side of the Griffin filling station.

8E Junction Box



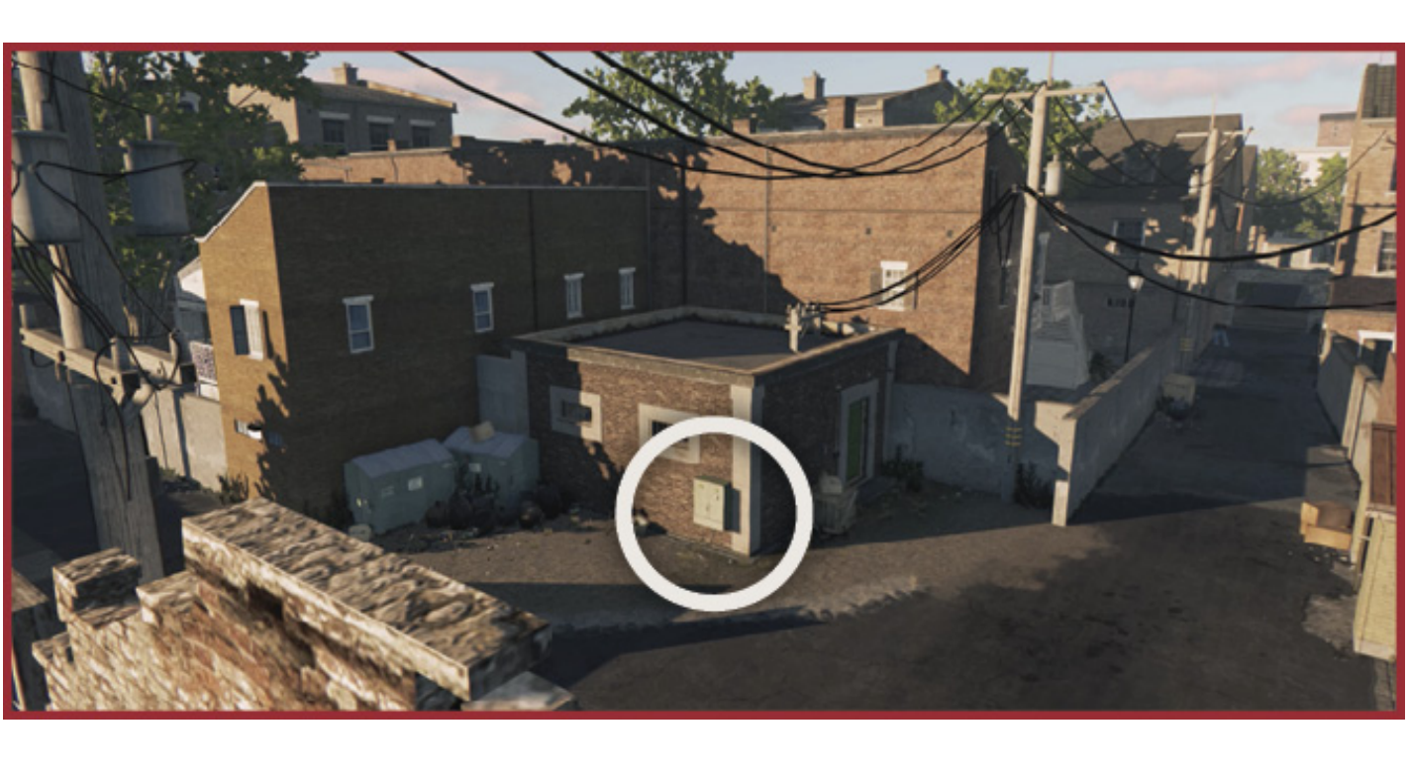
On the side of this building in the narrow alley.

8F Junction Box



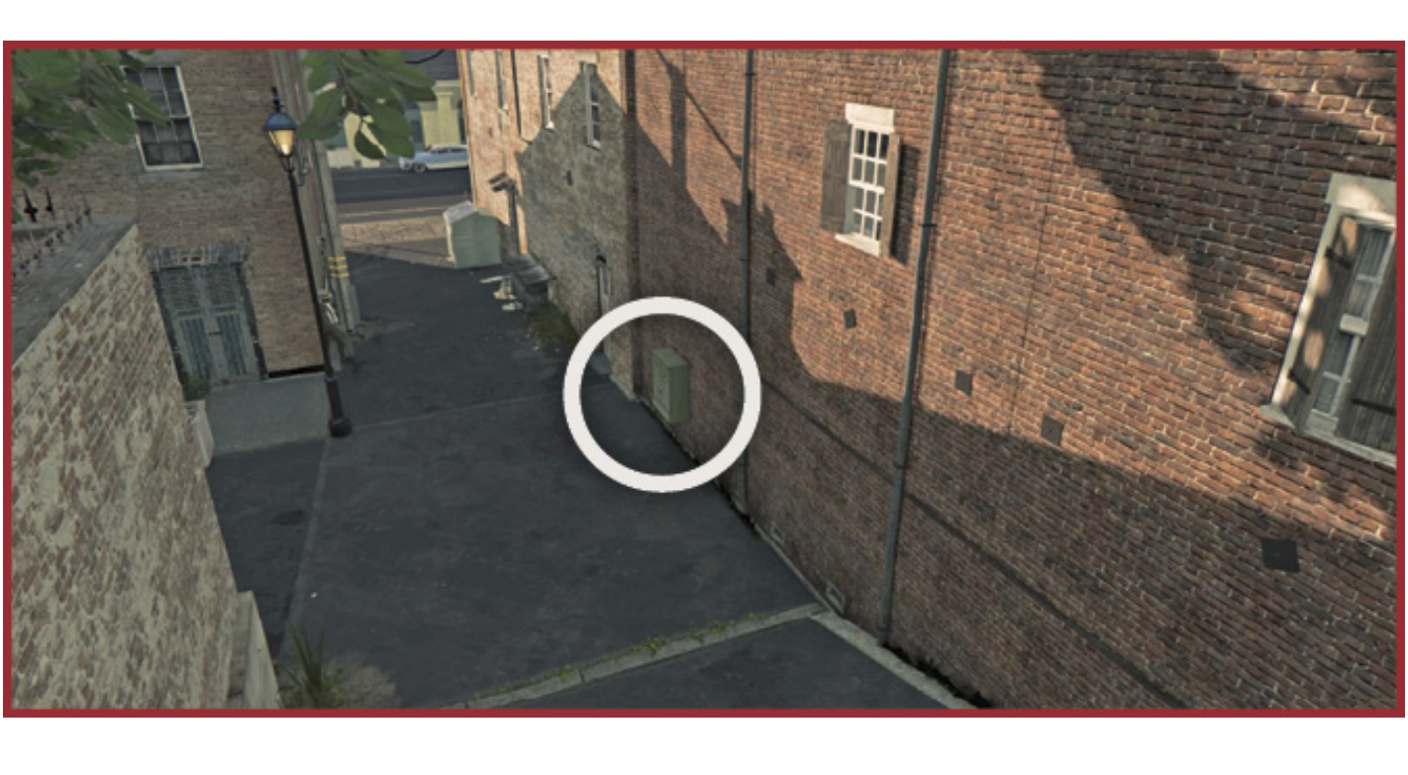
This box is located in this narrow nook between buildings in the recessed walkway area.

8G Junction Box



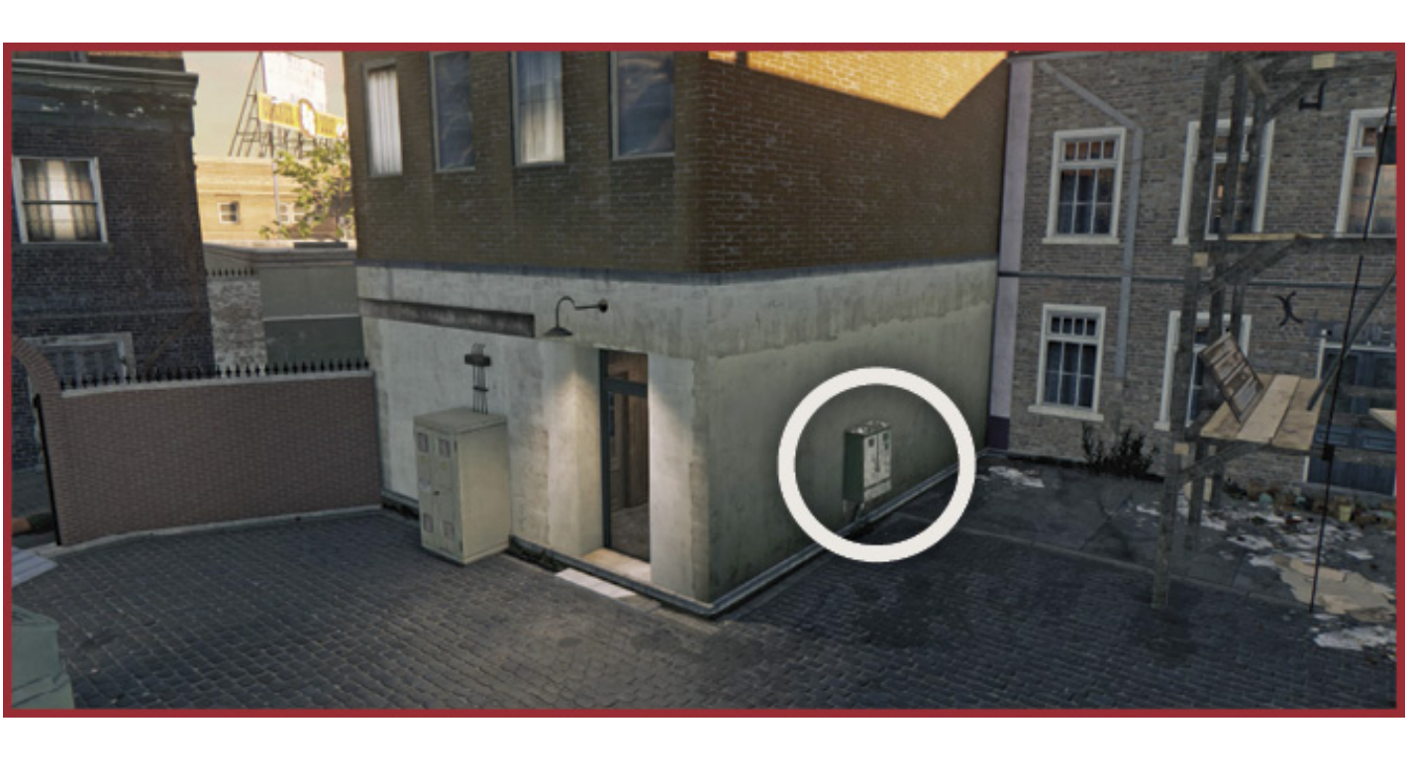
On the side of this small building in this residential alley.

8H Junction Box



On the side of this brick wall in the residential alley with the sloped road.

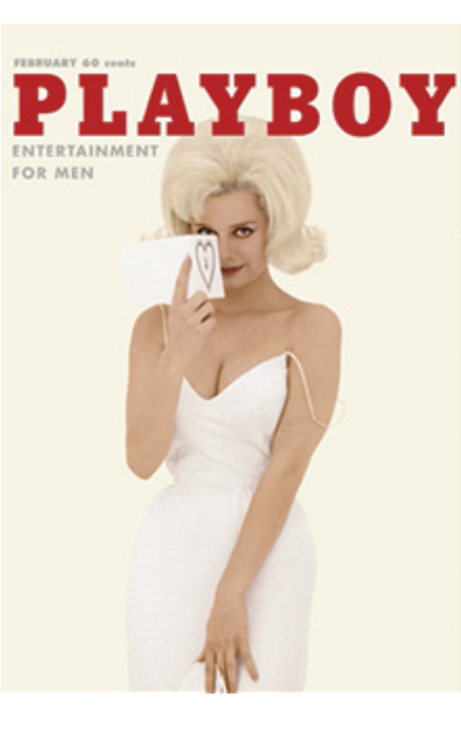
8I Junction Box

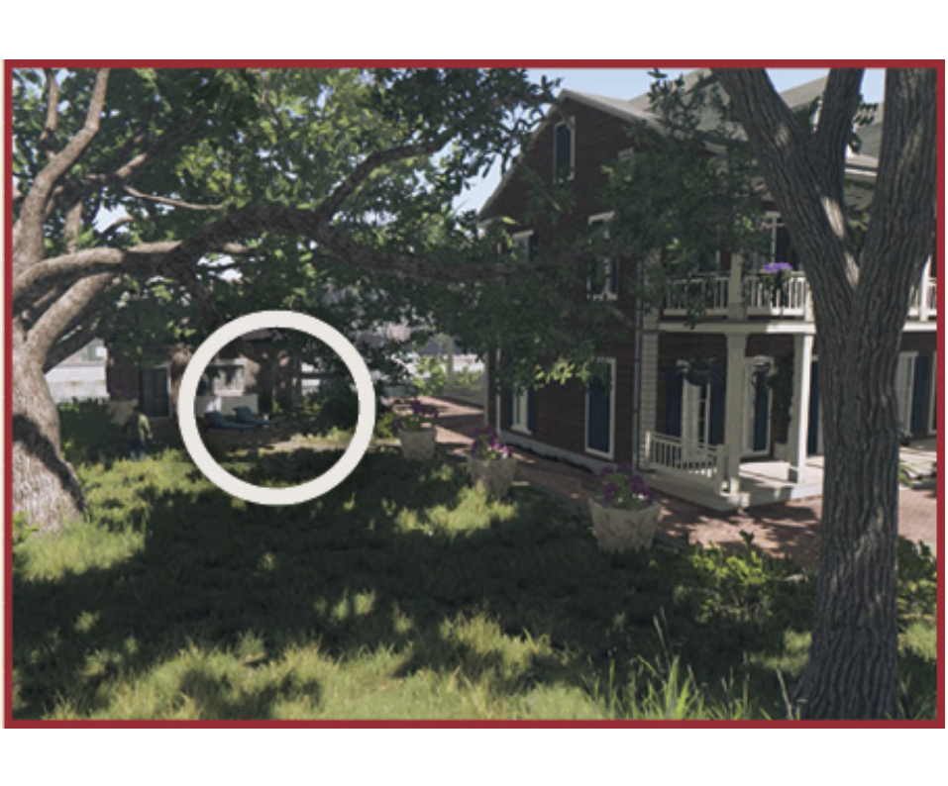


On the back exterior wall of the Pawn & Loan store.

COLLECTIBLES

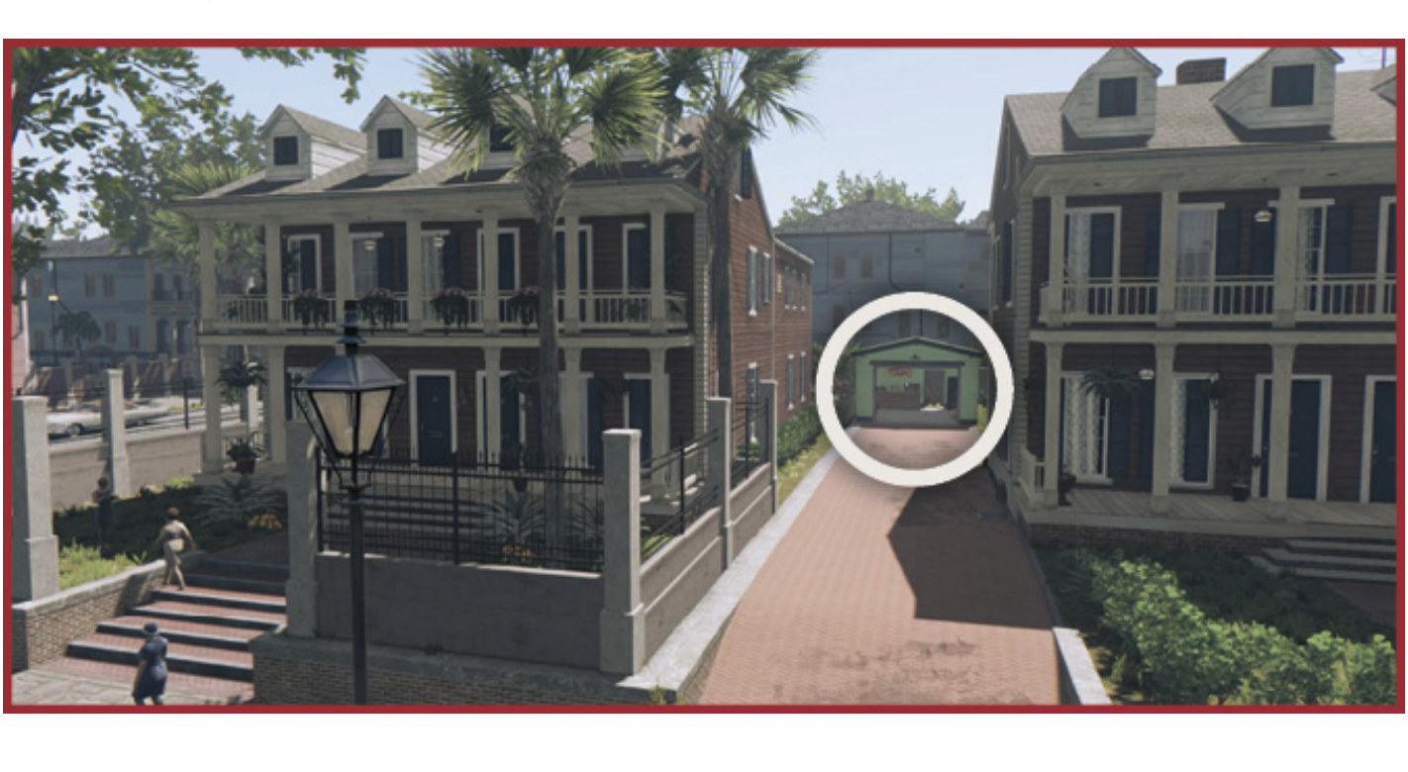
115 Playboy (February 1962)


FEBRUARY 60 cents
PLAYBOY
ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN



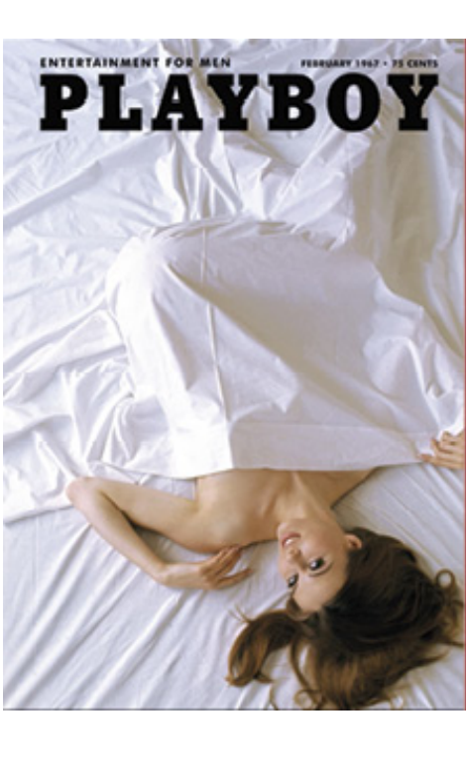
Next to the two lounge chairs near a brick shed beside this beautiful house.

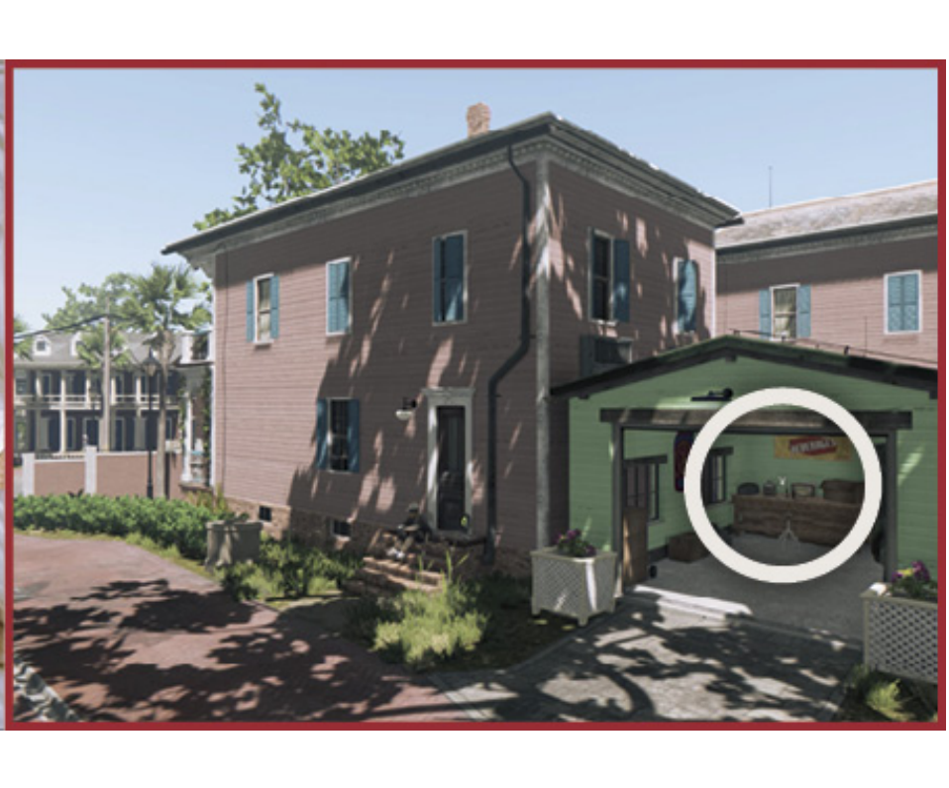
116 Hot Rod Magazine (May 1964)



On a workbench inside this residential garage.

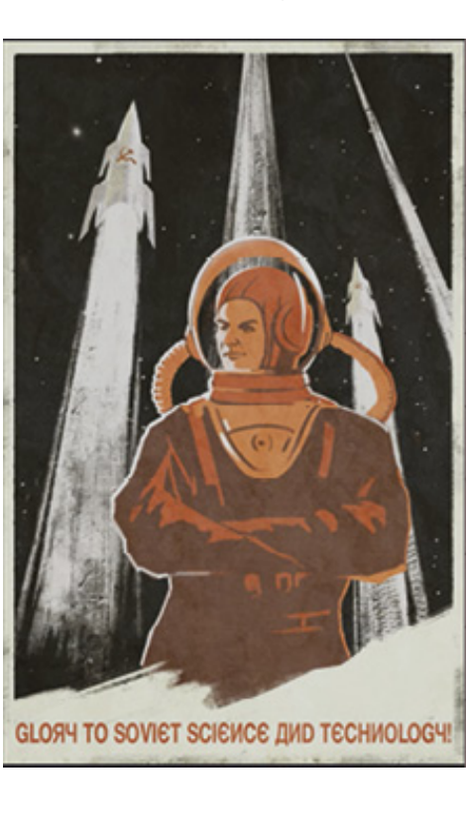
117 Playboy (February 1967)

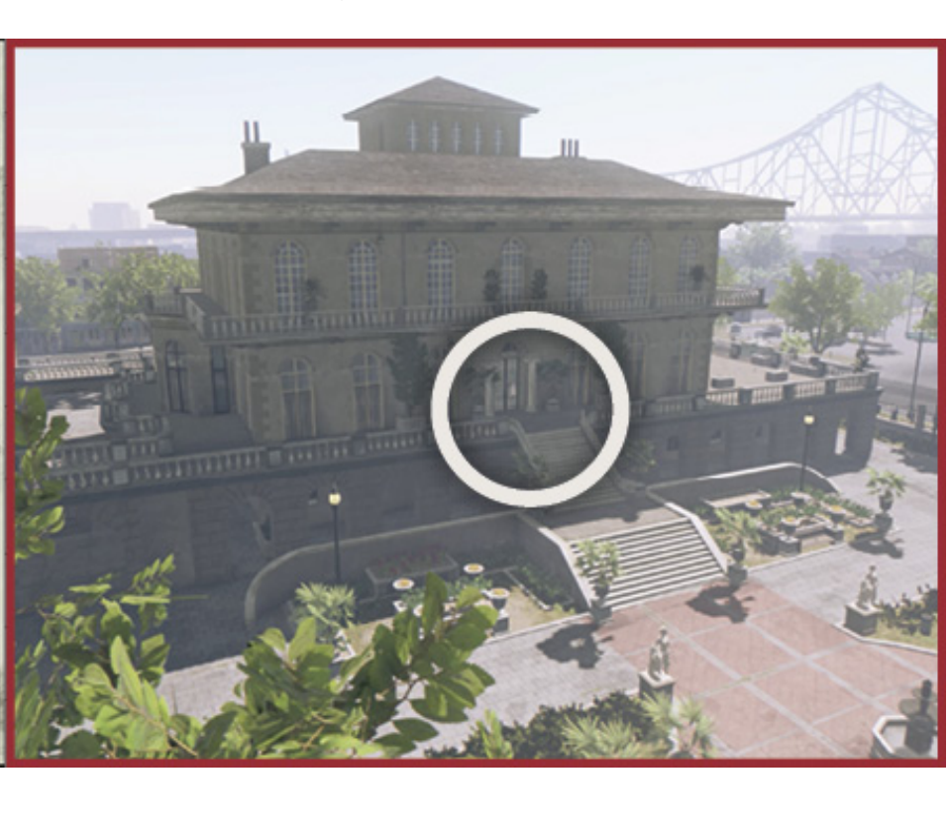

ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
FEBRUARY 1967 • 75 CENTS
PLAYBOY



Find this magazine on the workbench inside this residential garage.

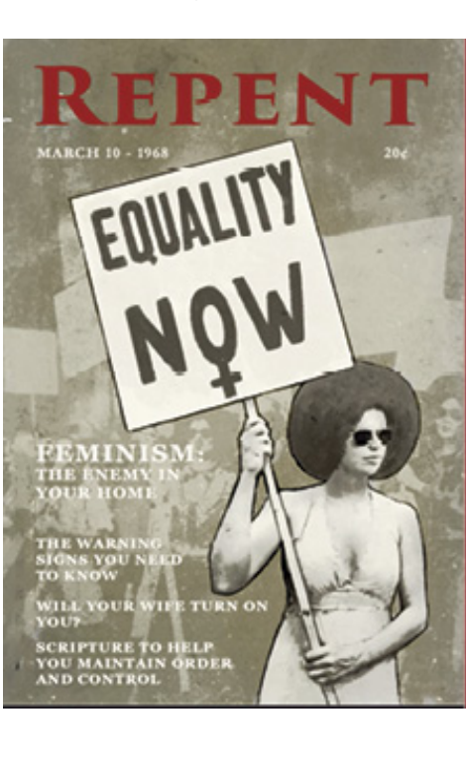
118 Communist Propaganda (Glory to Soviet Science & Technology)

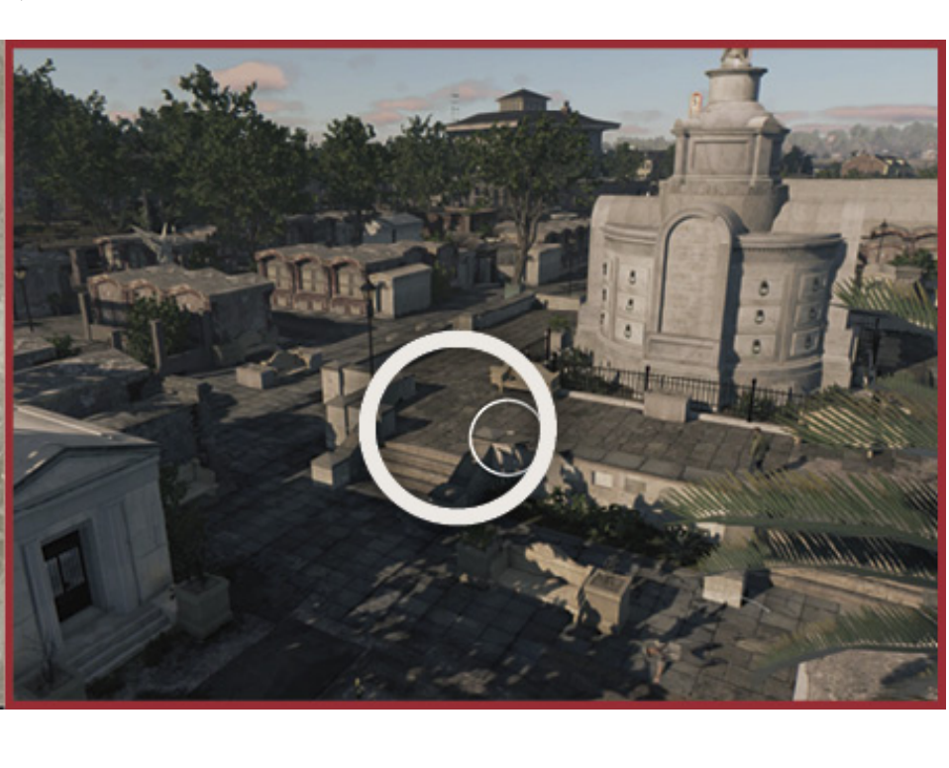

GLORY TO SOVIET SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY!



On the front door of this large building.

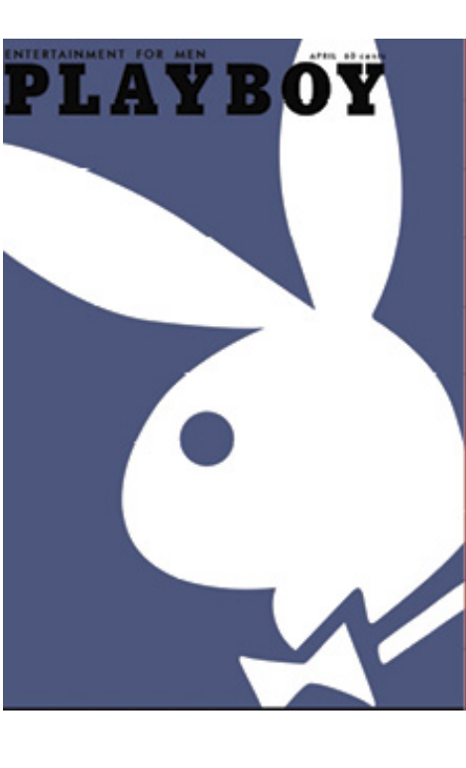
119 Repent Magazine (March 10, 1968)

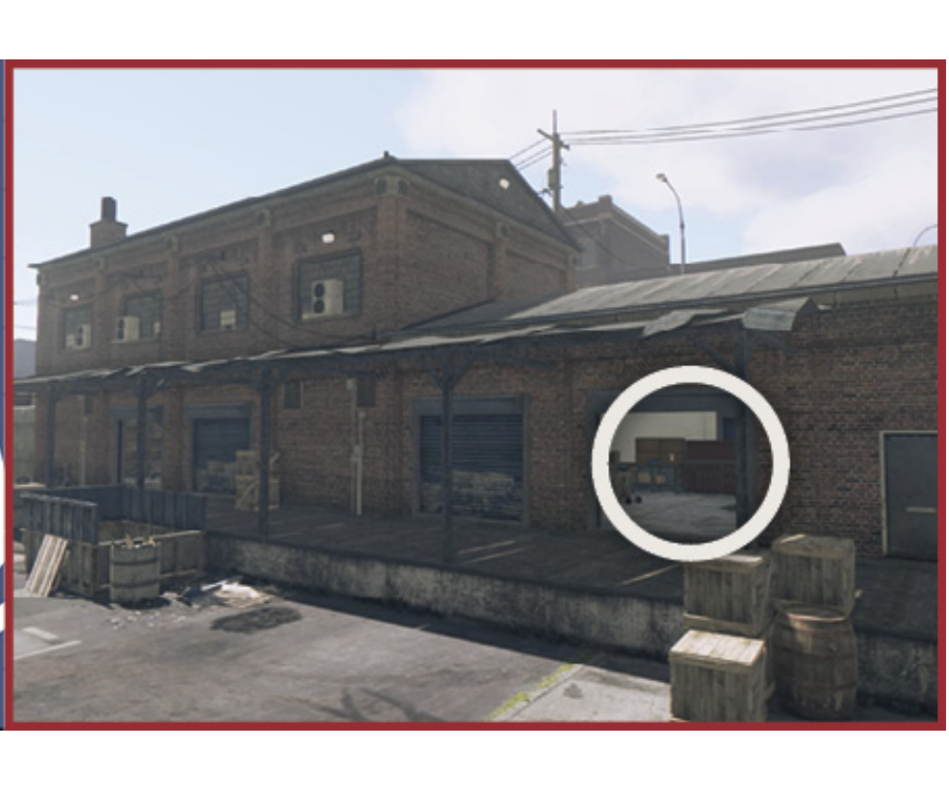

REPENT
MARCH 10 · 1968
20¢
EQUALITY NOW
FEMINISM: THE ENEMY IN YOUR HOME
THE WARNING SIGNS YOU NEED TO KNOW
WILL YOUR WIFE TURN ON YOU?
SCRIPTURE TO HELP YOU MAINTAIN ORDER AND CONTROL



On the edge of a short wall around the central mausoleum in the cemetery.

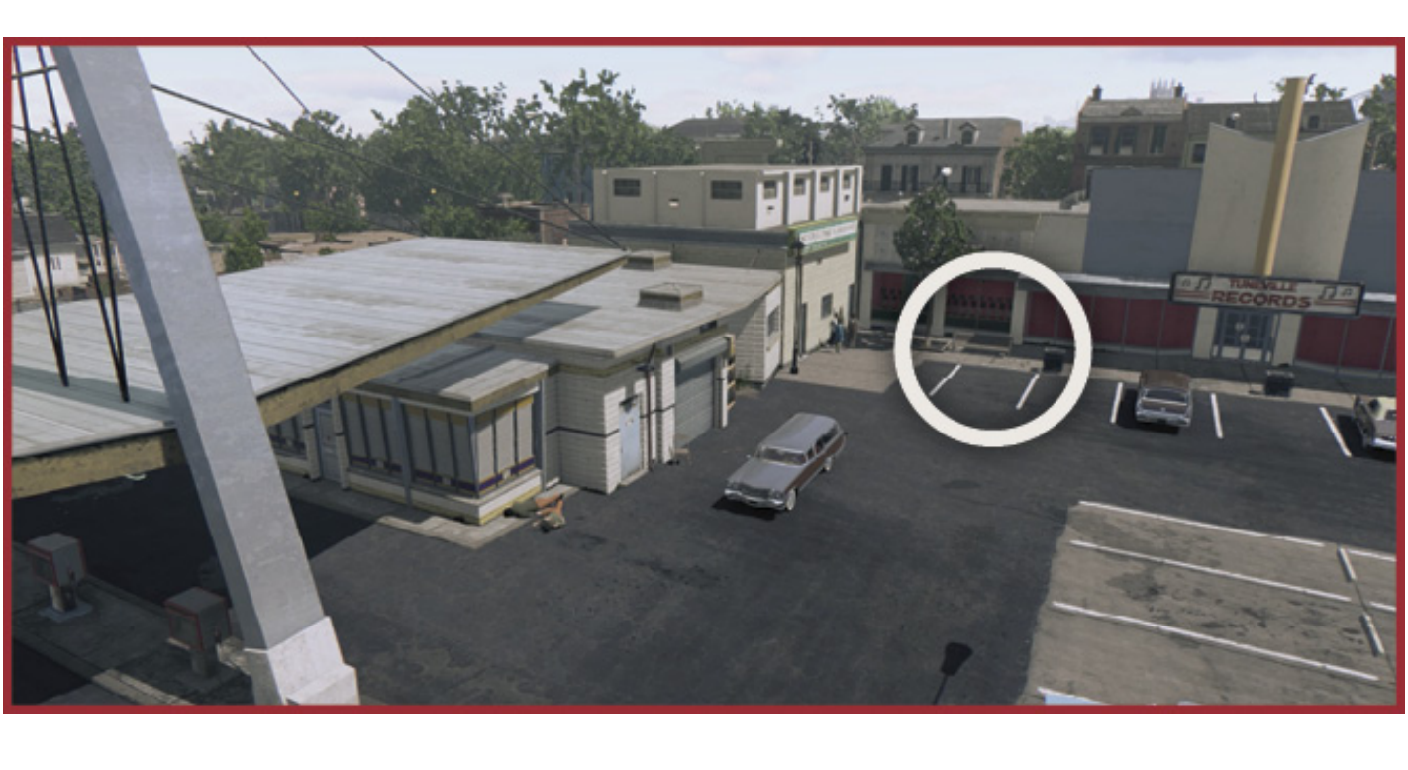
120 Playboy (April 1961)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY



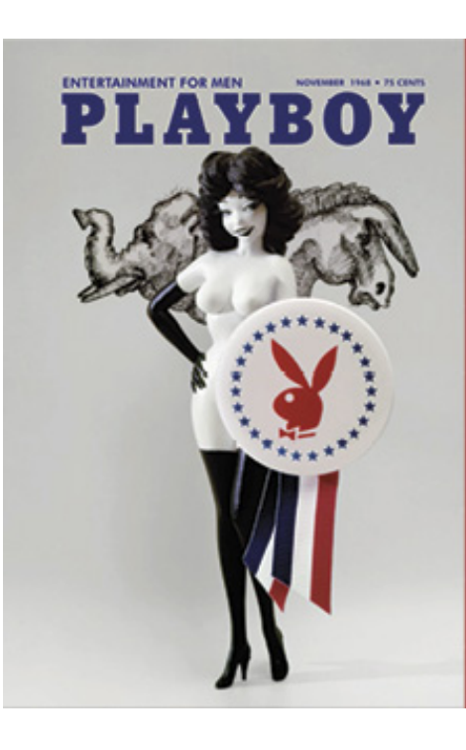
On the workbench inside this warehouse.

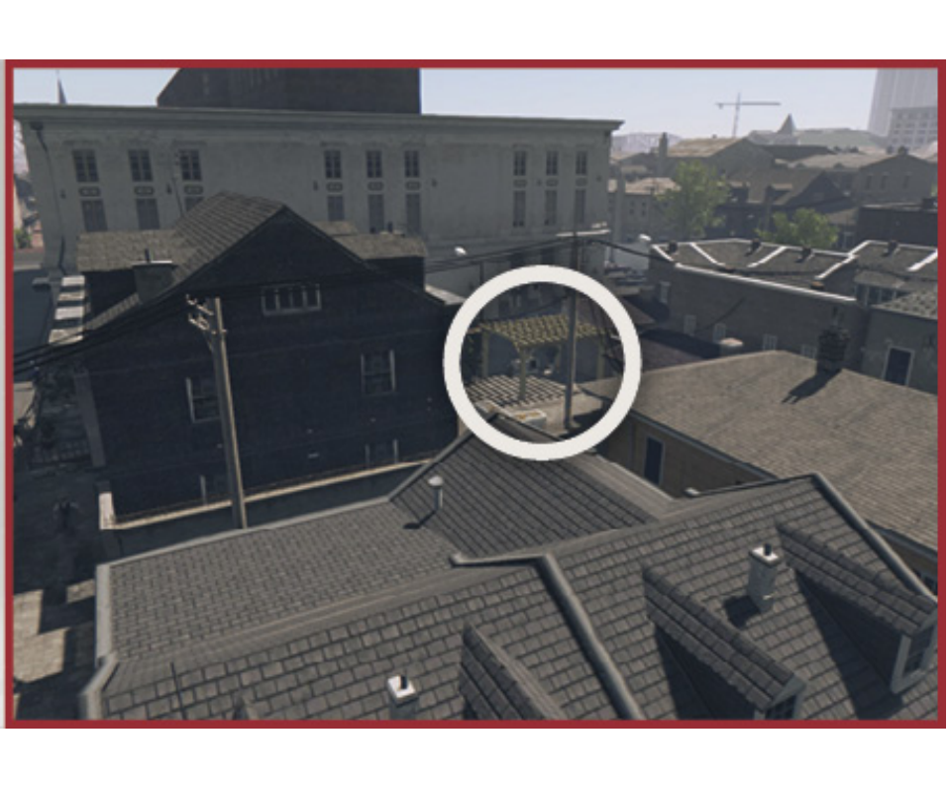
121 Album Cover (Diana Ross and the Supremes)



Under this bench near the record store and the Griffin filling station.

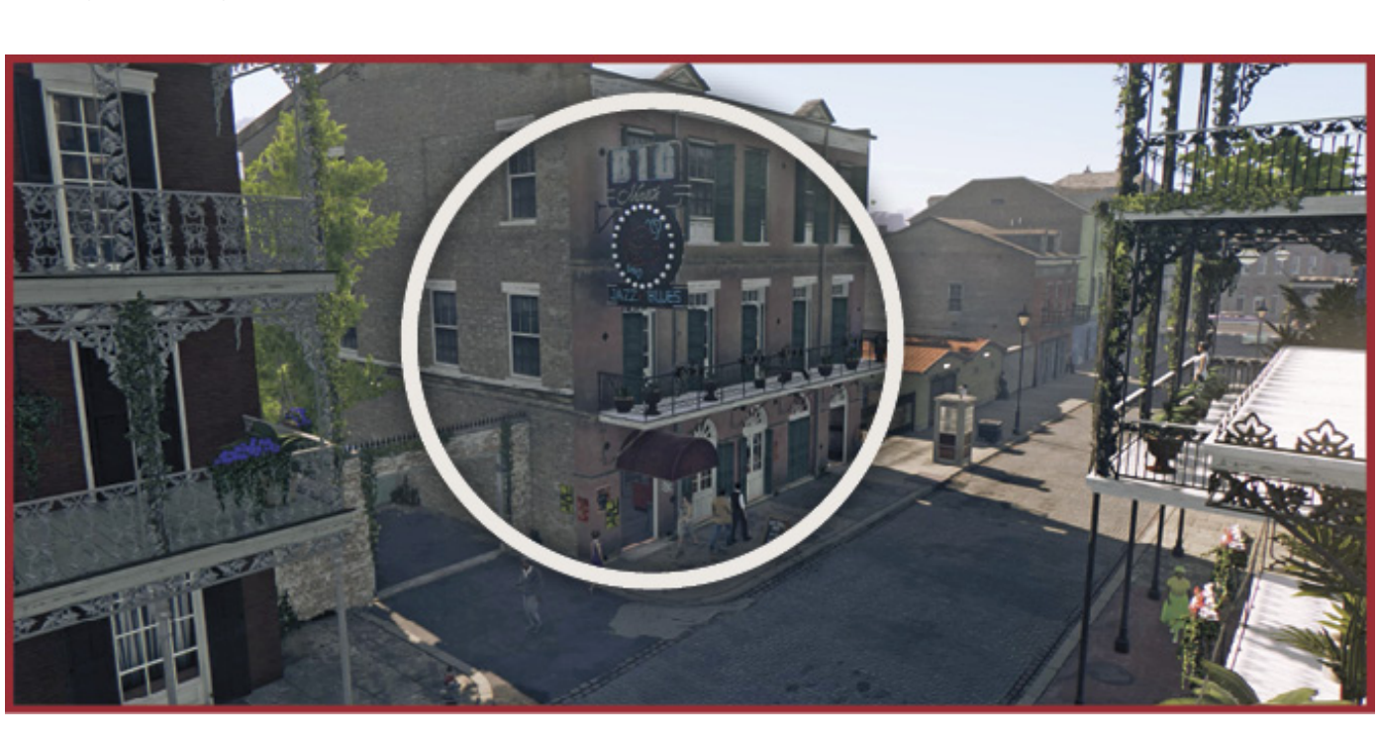
122 Playboy (November 1968)

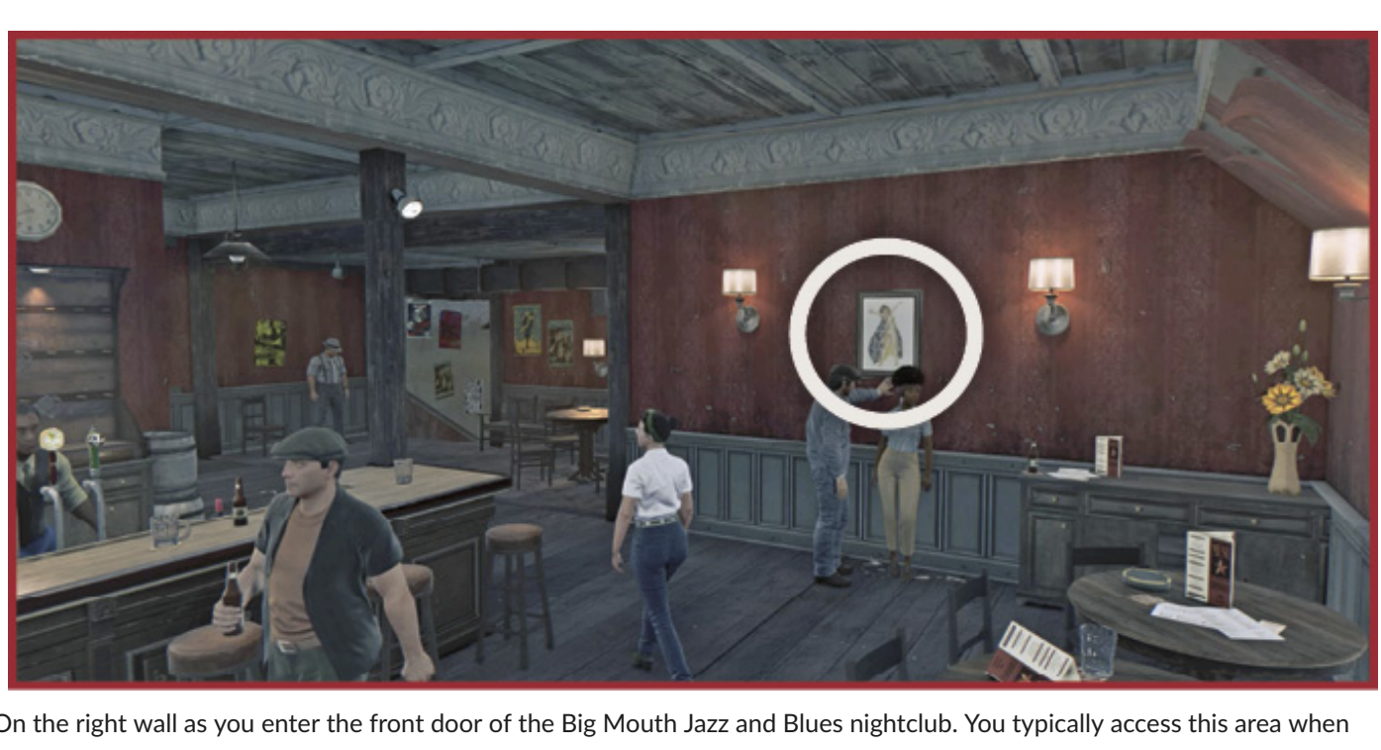

ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
NOVEMBER 1968 • 75 CENTS
PLAYBOY



On an outdoor grill under a pergola in the backyard of a large house.

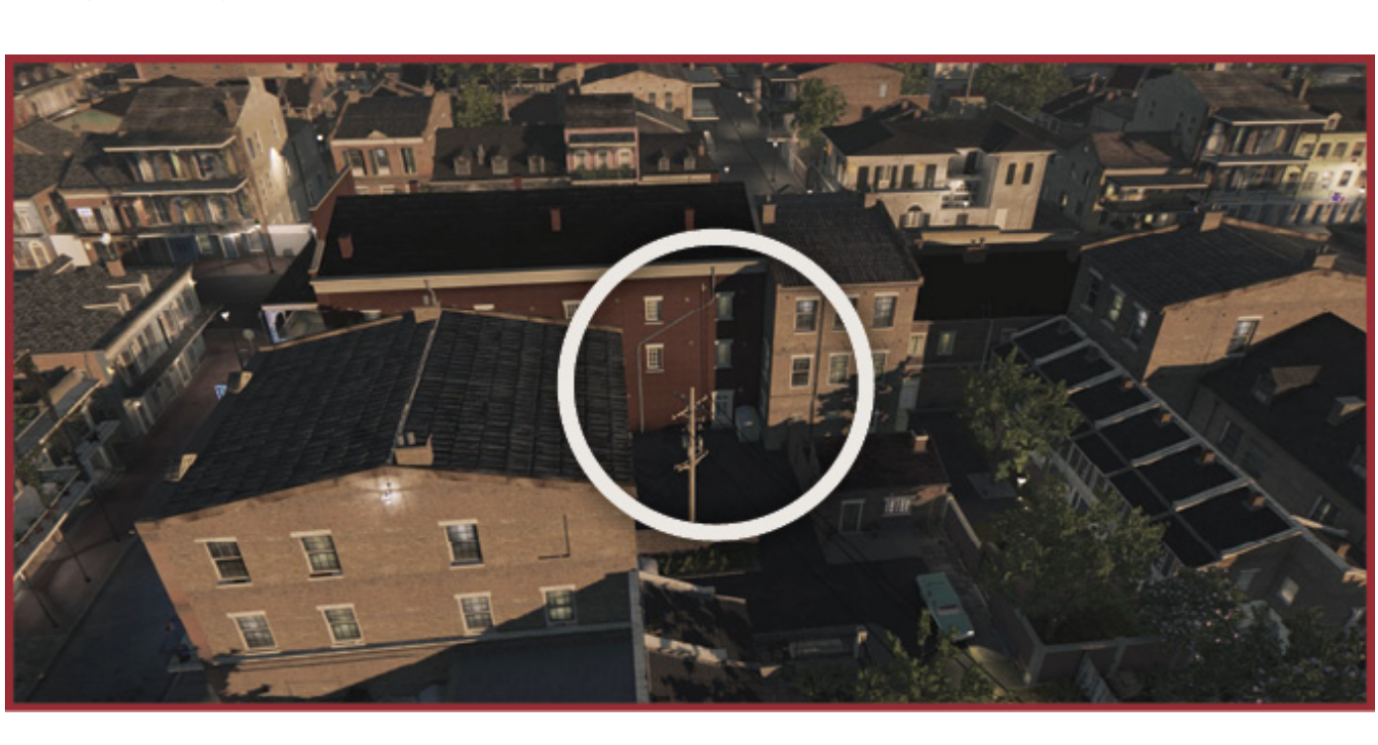
123 Vargas Painting

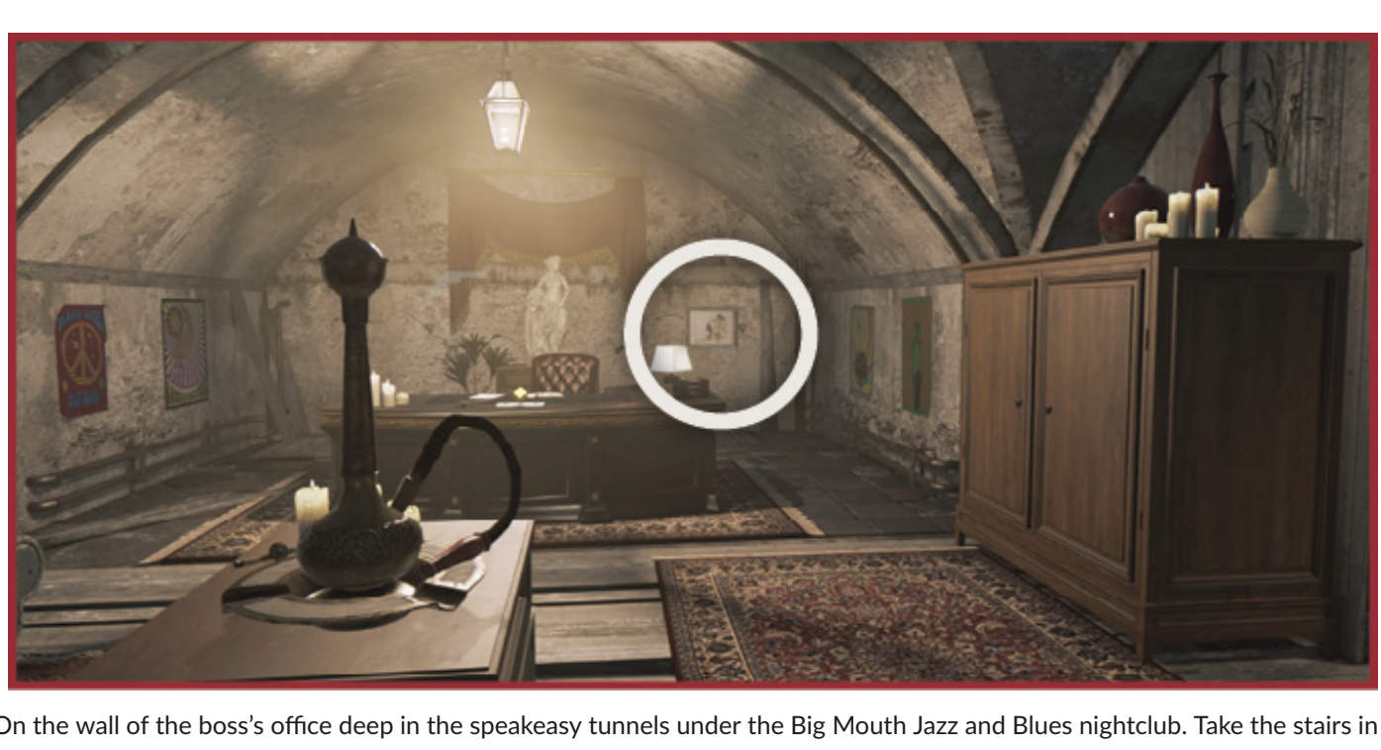




On the right wall as you enter the front door of the Big Mouth Jazz and Blues nightclub. You typically access this area when you are tasked to kill Leo "The Squid" Scutti during Gaston's Drug Racket.

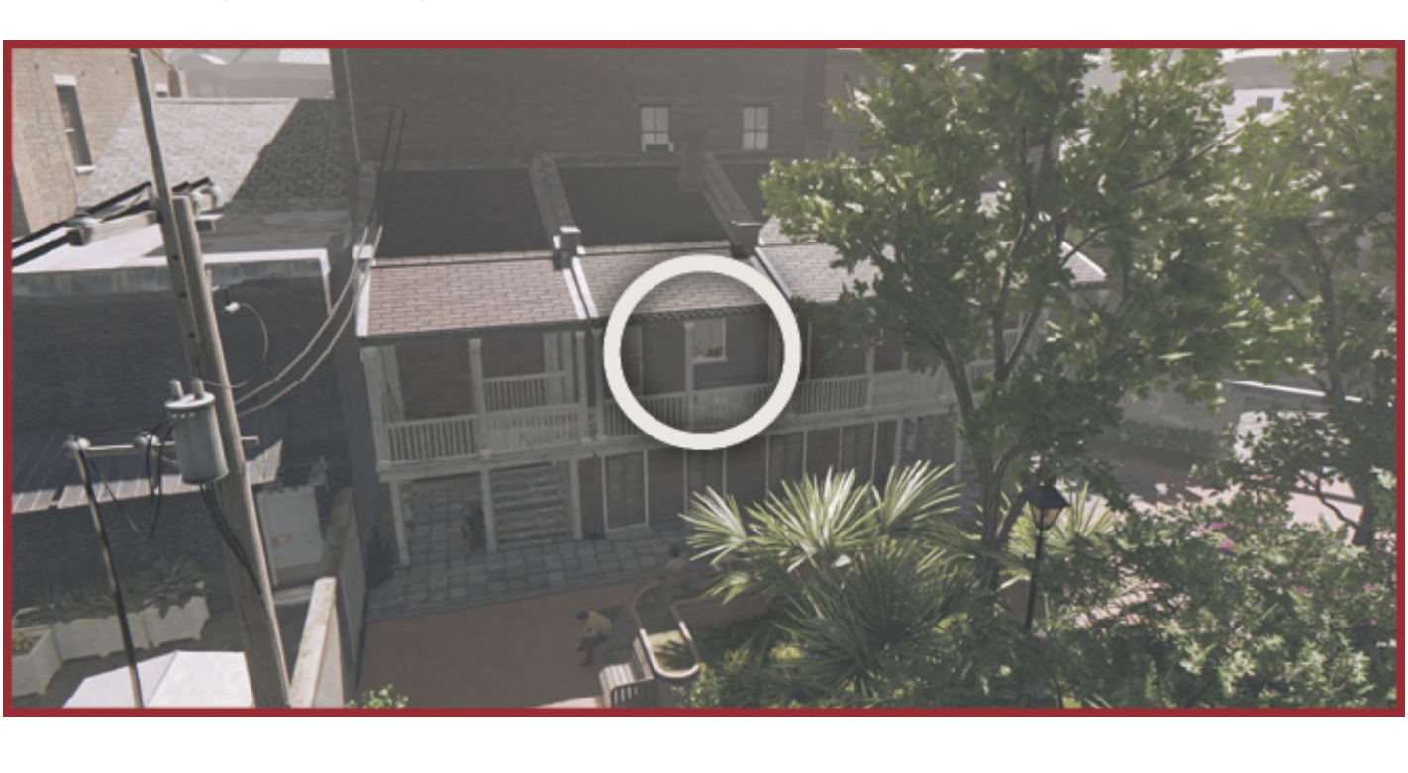
124 Vargas Painting





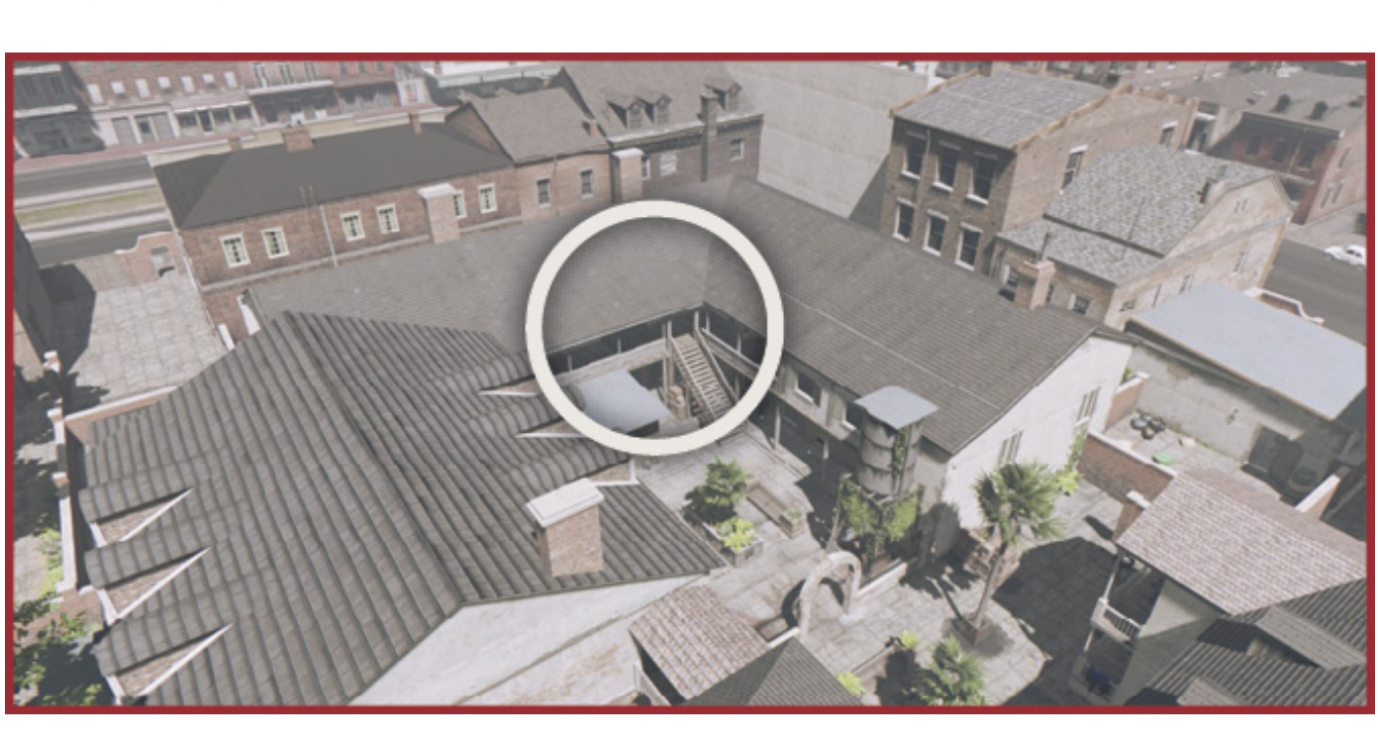
On the wall of the boss's office deep in the speakeasy tunnels under the Big Mouth Jazz and Blues nightclub. Take the stairs in the nightclub down into the tunnels. You usually access this area when you are tasked to kill Leo "The Squid" Scutti during Gaston's Drug Racket.

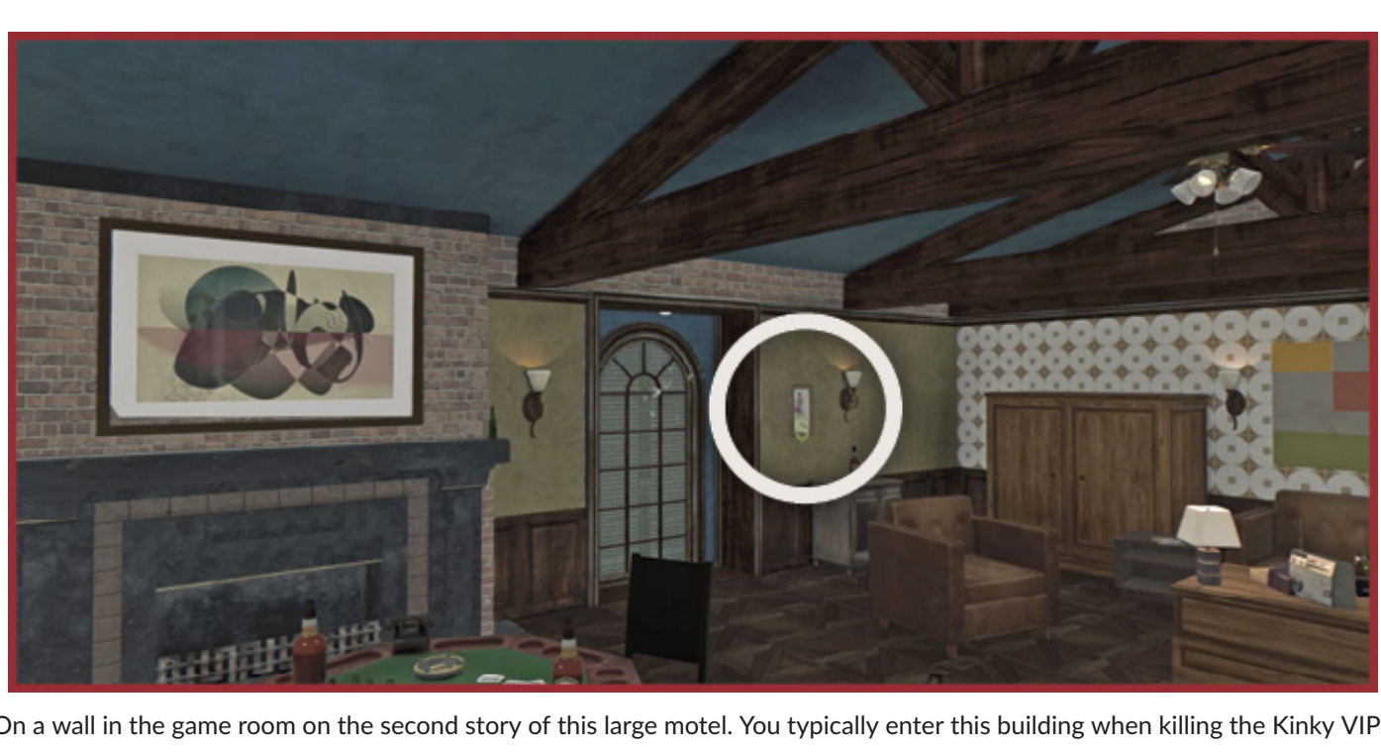
125 Album Cover (Aretha Franklin)



On a table near an open window of this second story apartment.

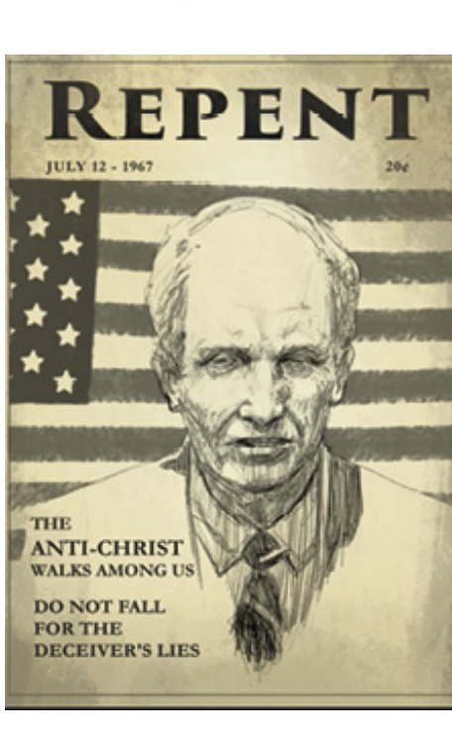
126 Vargas Painting

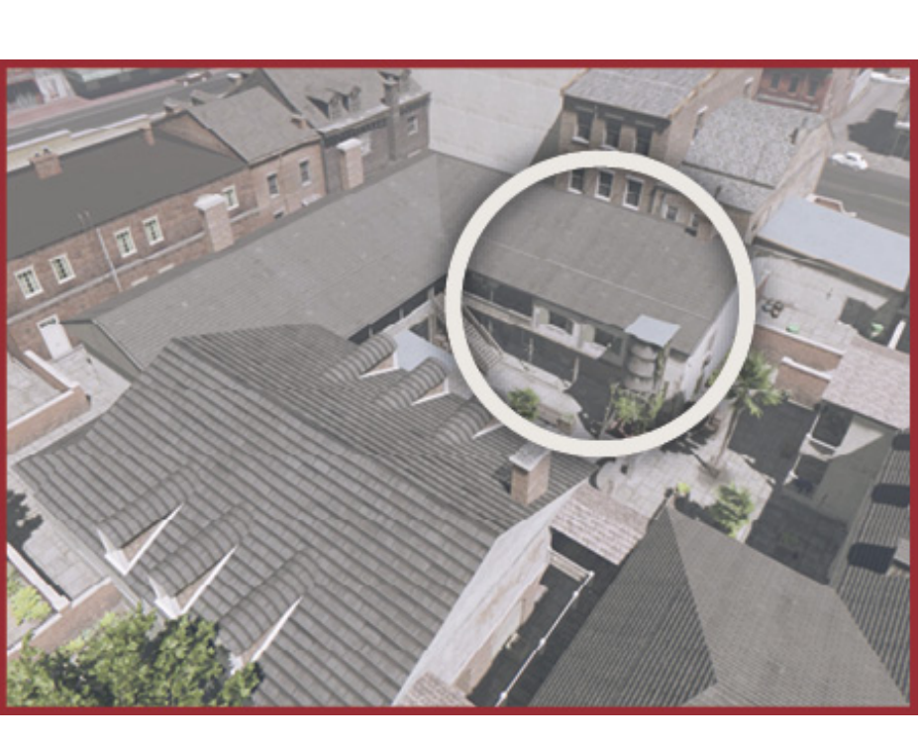


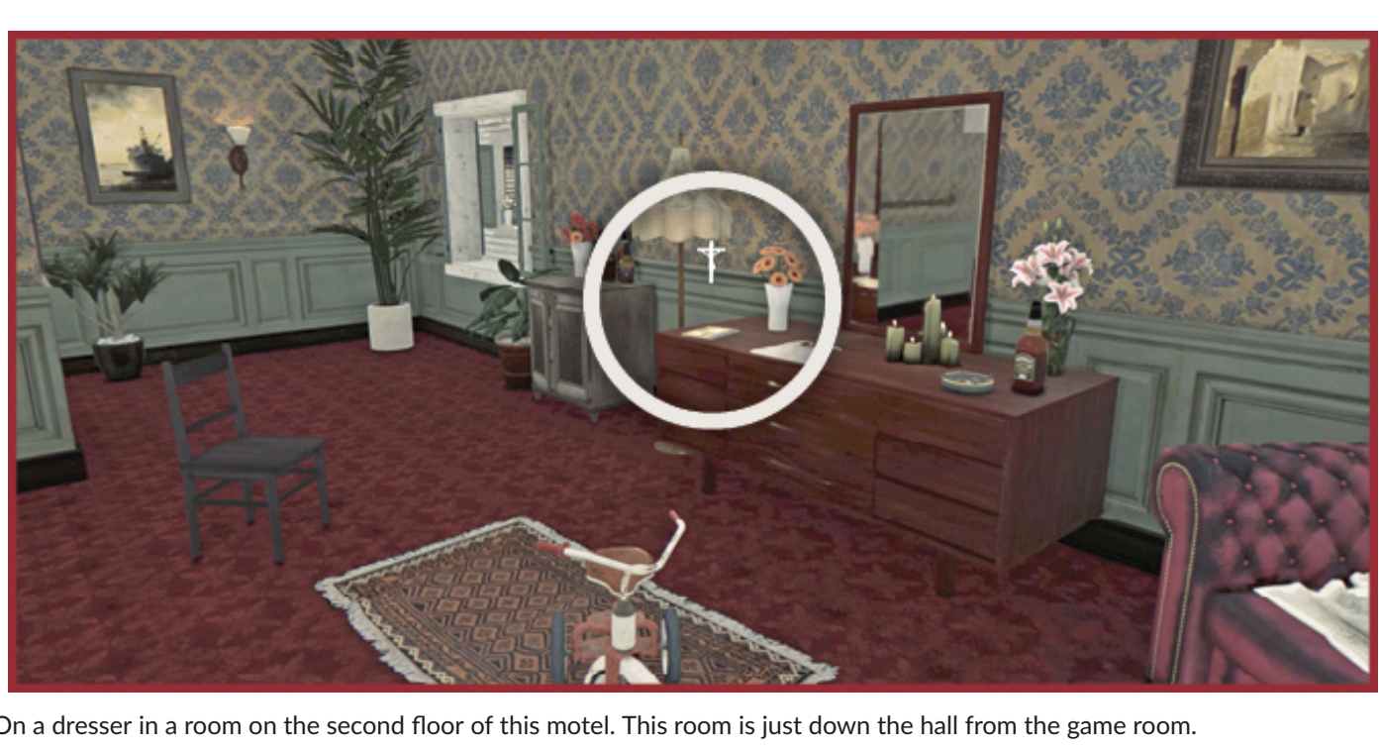


On a wall in the game room on the second story of this large motel. You typically enter this building when killing the Kinky VIPs during the "Handsome" Harry's Sex Racket in the "Evil That Men Do" missions.

127 Repent Magazine (July 12, 1967)

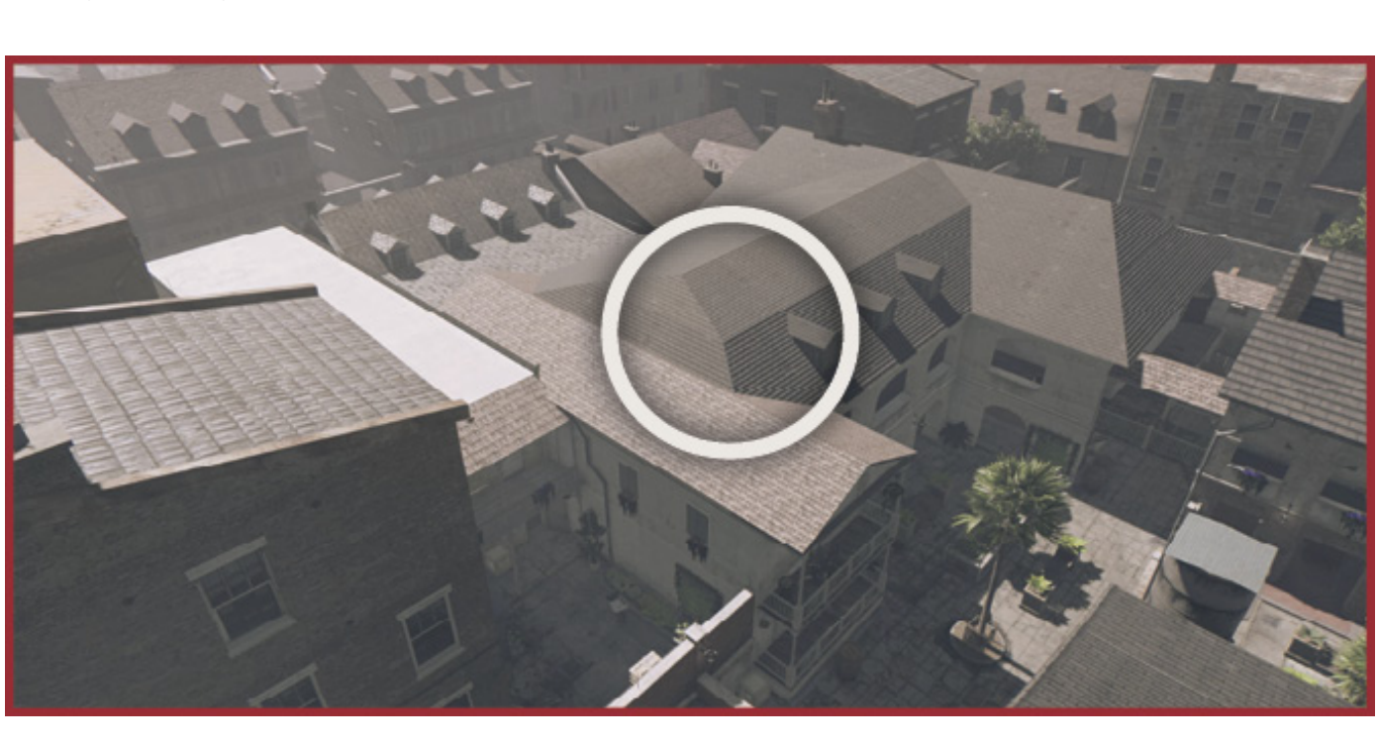

REPENT
JULY 12 · 1967
20¢
THE ANTI-CHRIST WALKS AMONG US
DO NOT FALL FOR THE DECEIVER'S LIES

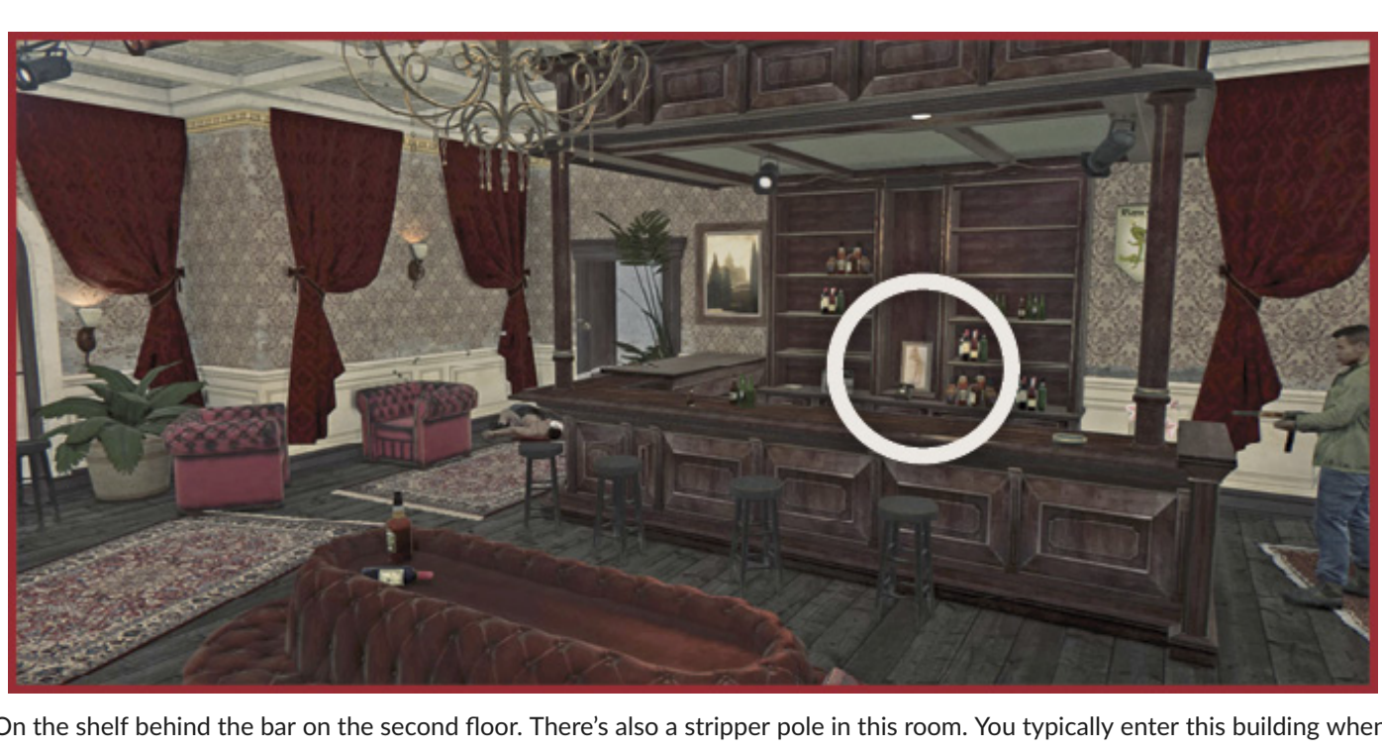




On a dresser in a room on the second floor of this motel. This room is just down the hall from the game room.

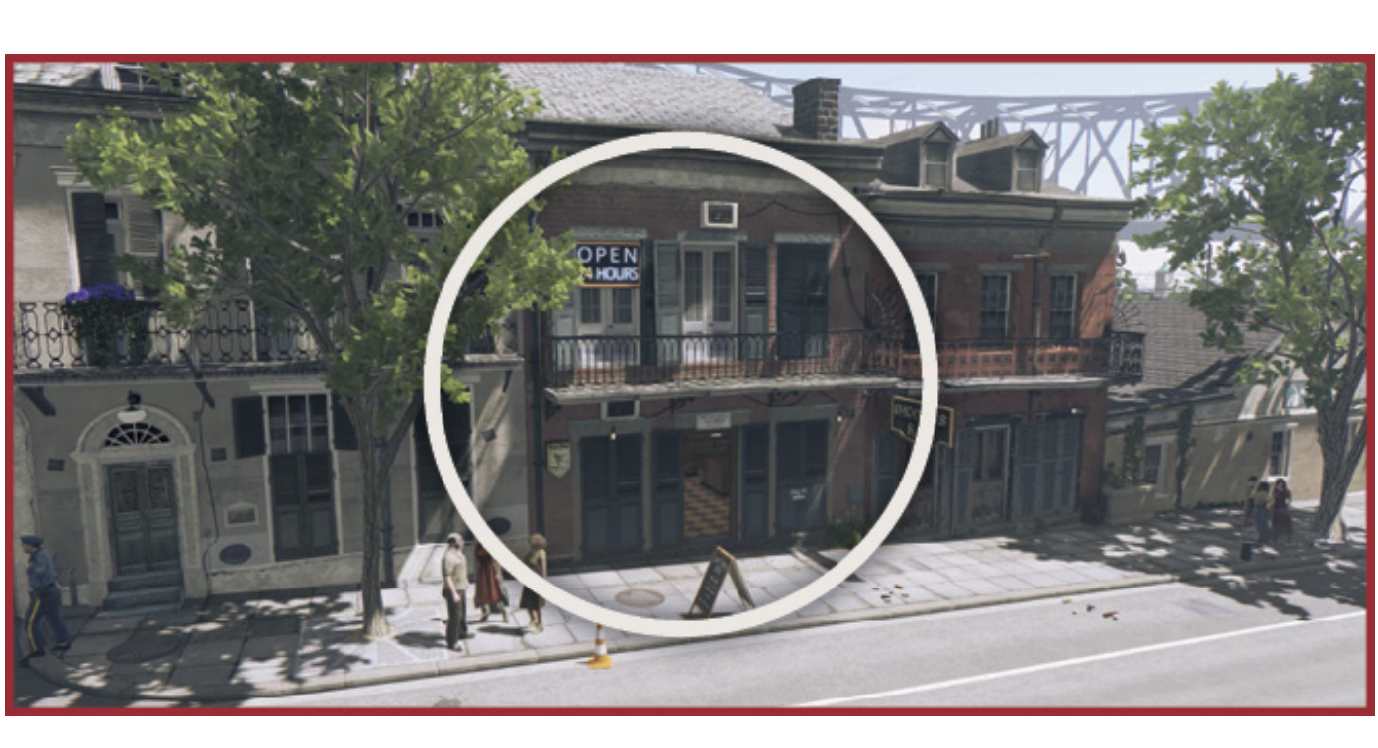
128 Vargas Painting

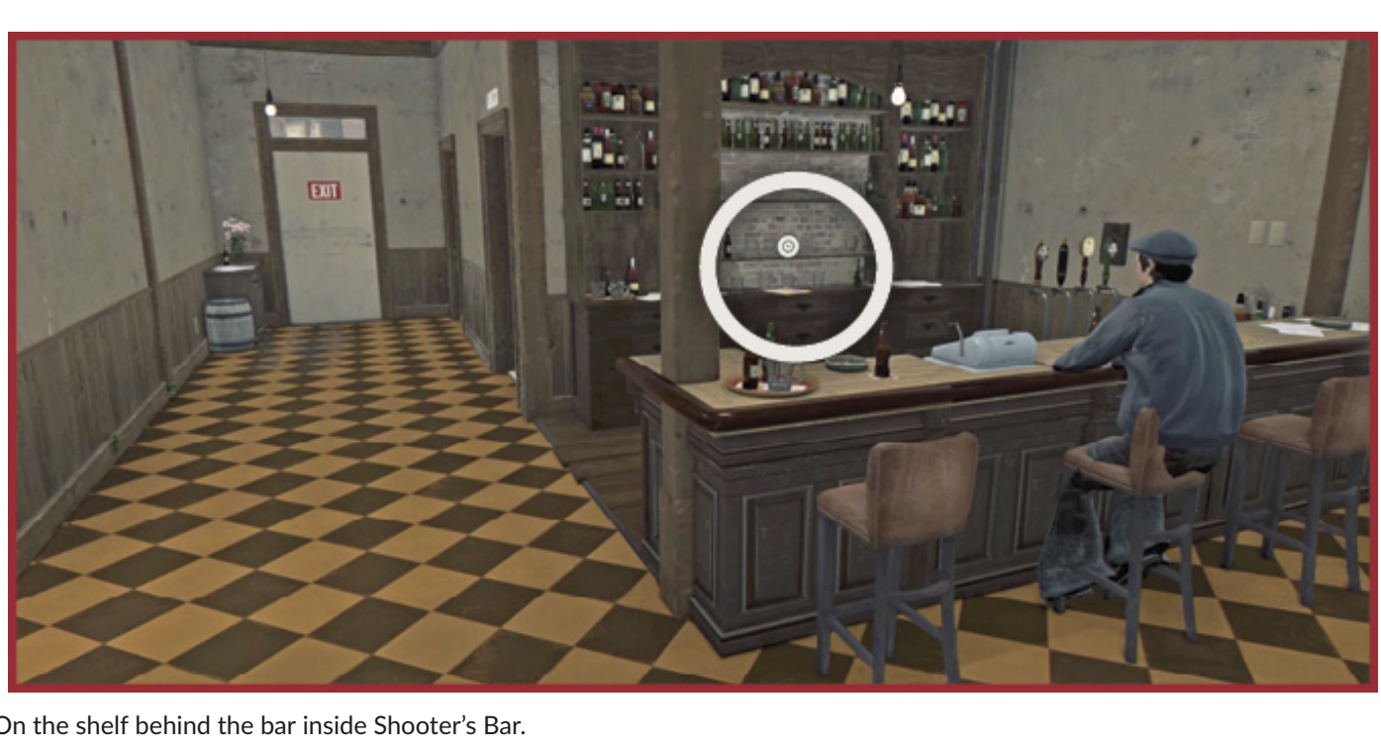




On the shelf behind the bar on the second floor. There's also a stripper pole in this room. You typically enter this building when killing the Kinky VIPs during the "Handsome" Harry's Sex Racket in the "Evil That Men Do" missions.

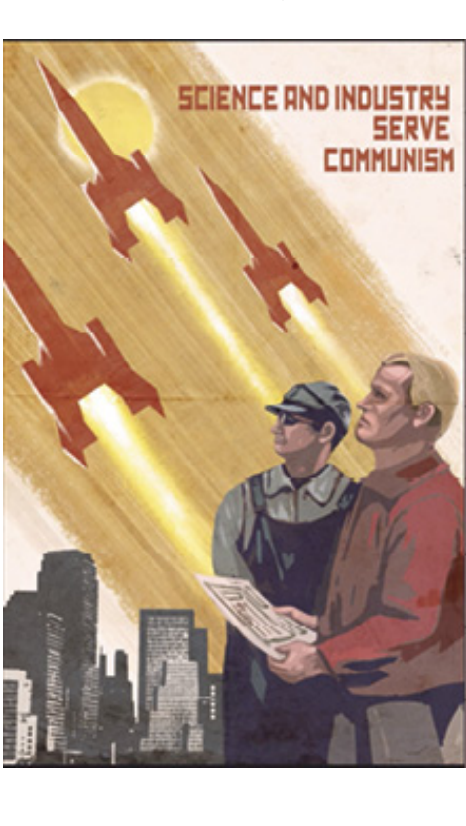
129 Album Cover (Barry McGuire)

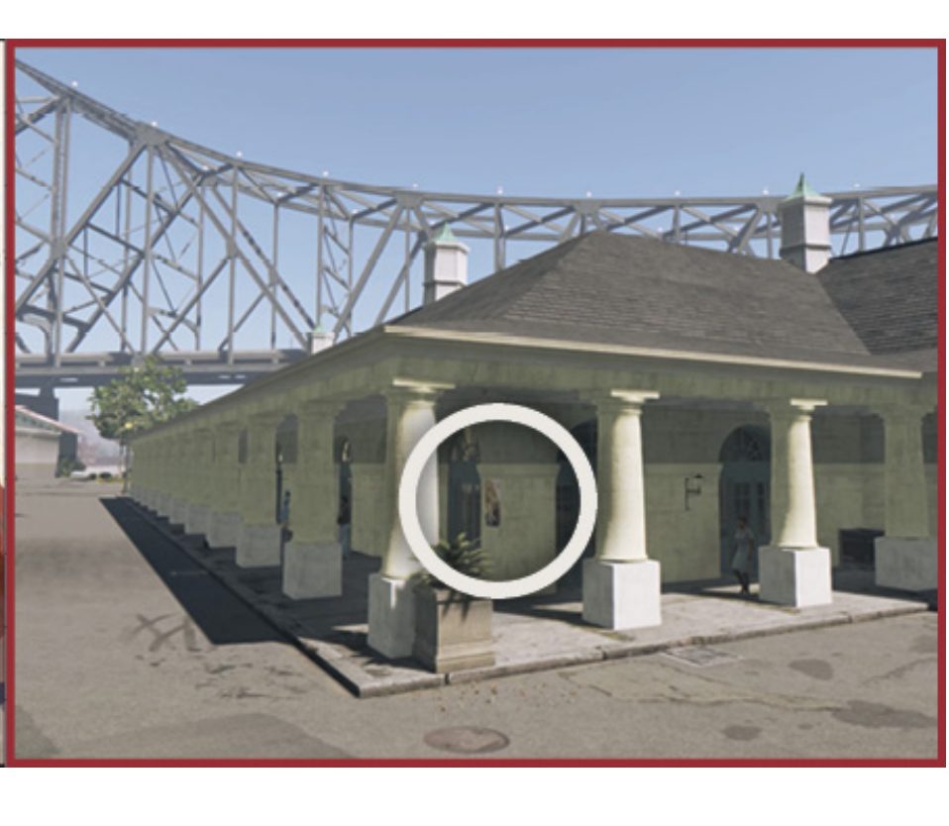




On the shelf behind the bar inside Shooter's Bar.

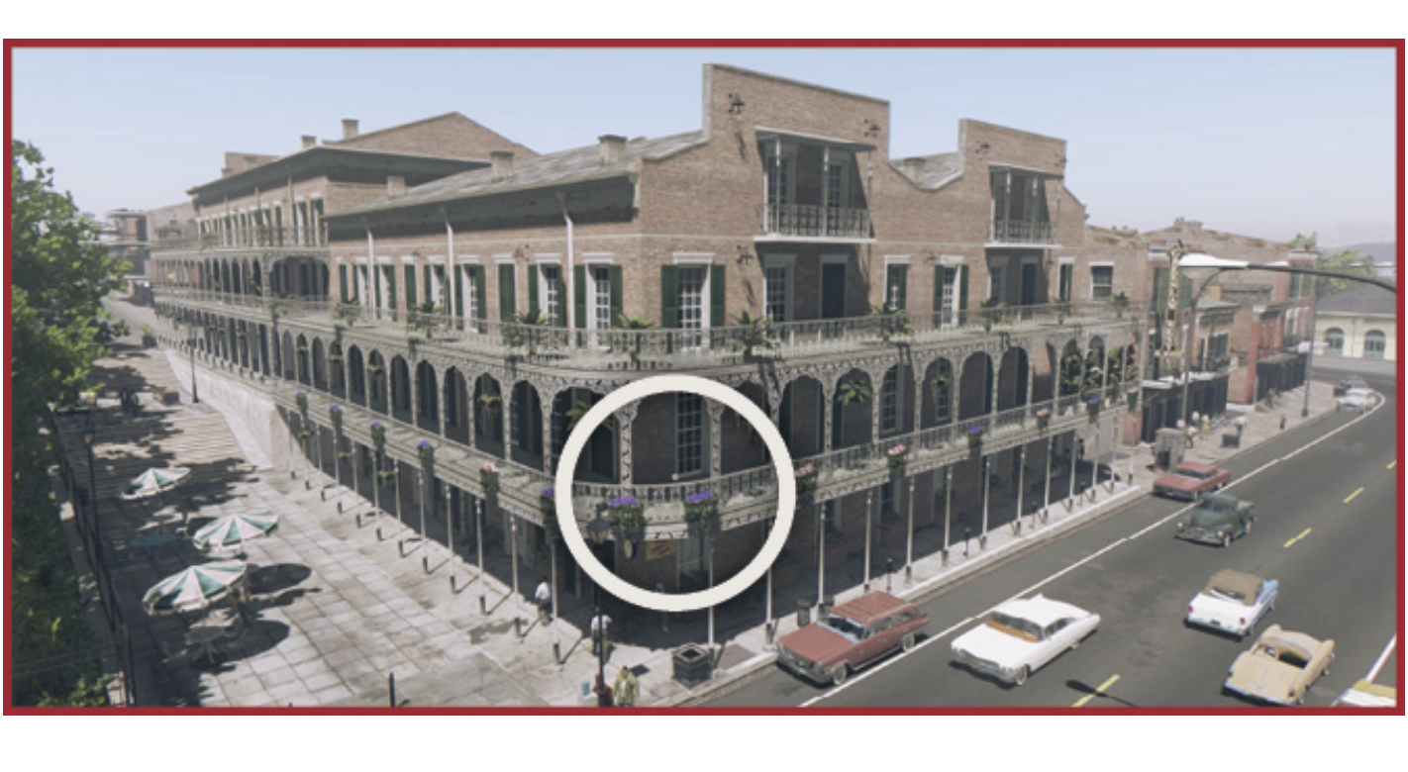
130 Communist Propaganda (Science & Industry Serve Communism)


SCIENCE AND INDUSTRY SERVE COMMUNISM



Plastered on the side of this one-story, yellow building near the water.

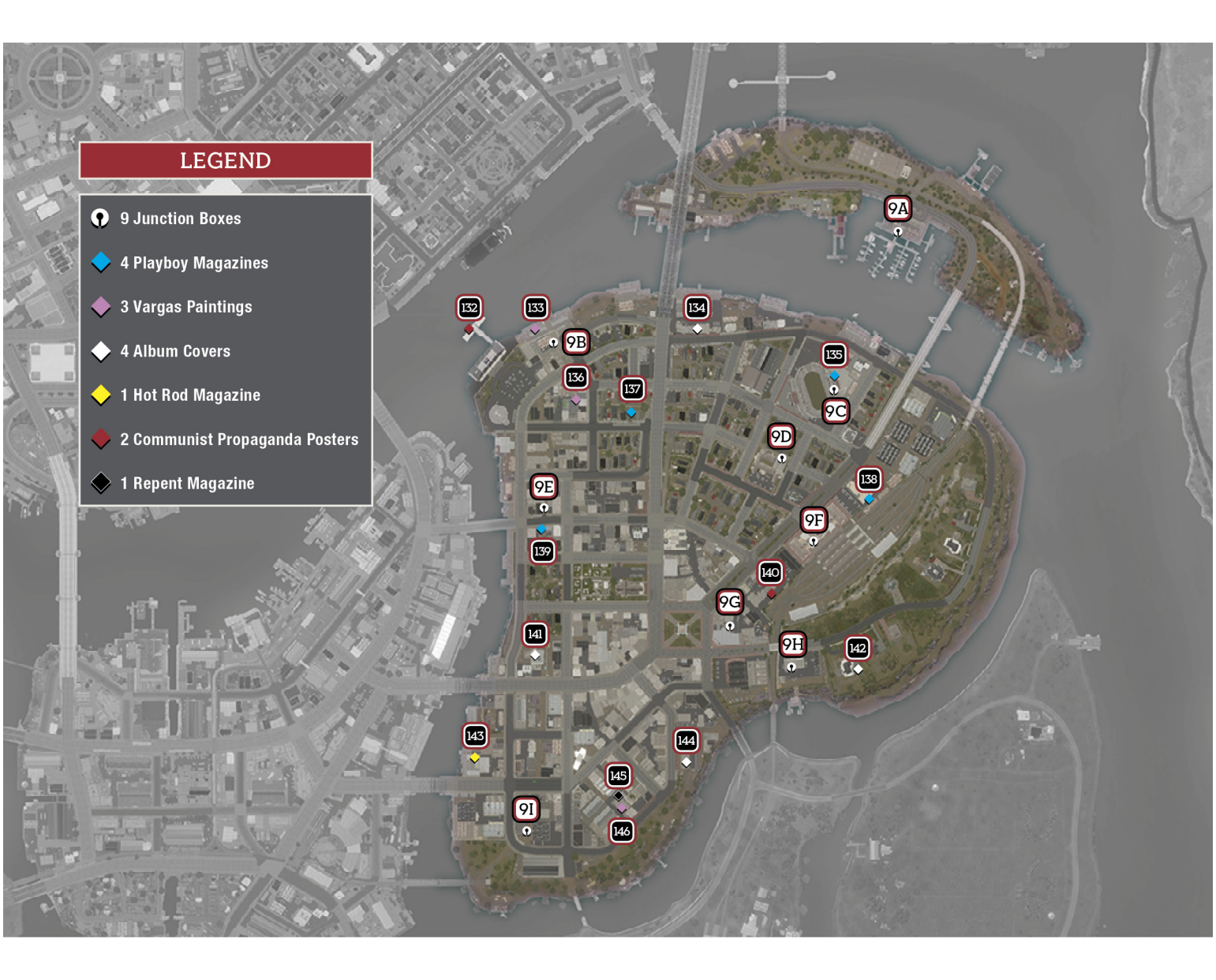
131 Album Cover (Question Mark and the Mysterians)



On the second story balcony of this beautiful French Ward architecture. Reach it by using the sidewalk where it merges with this balcony.

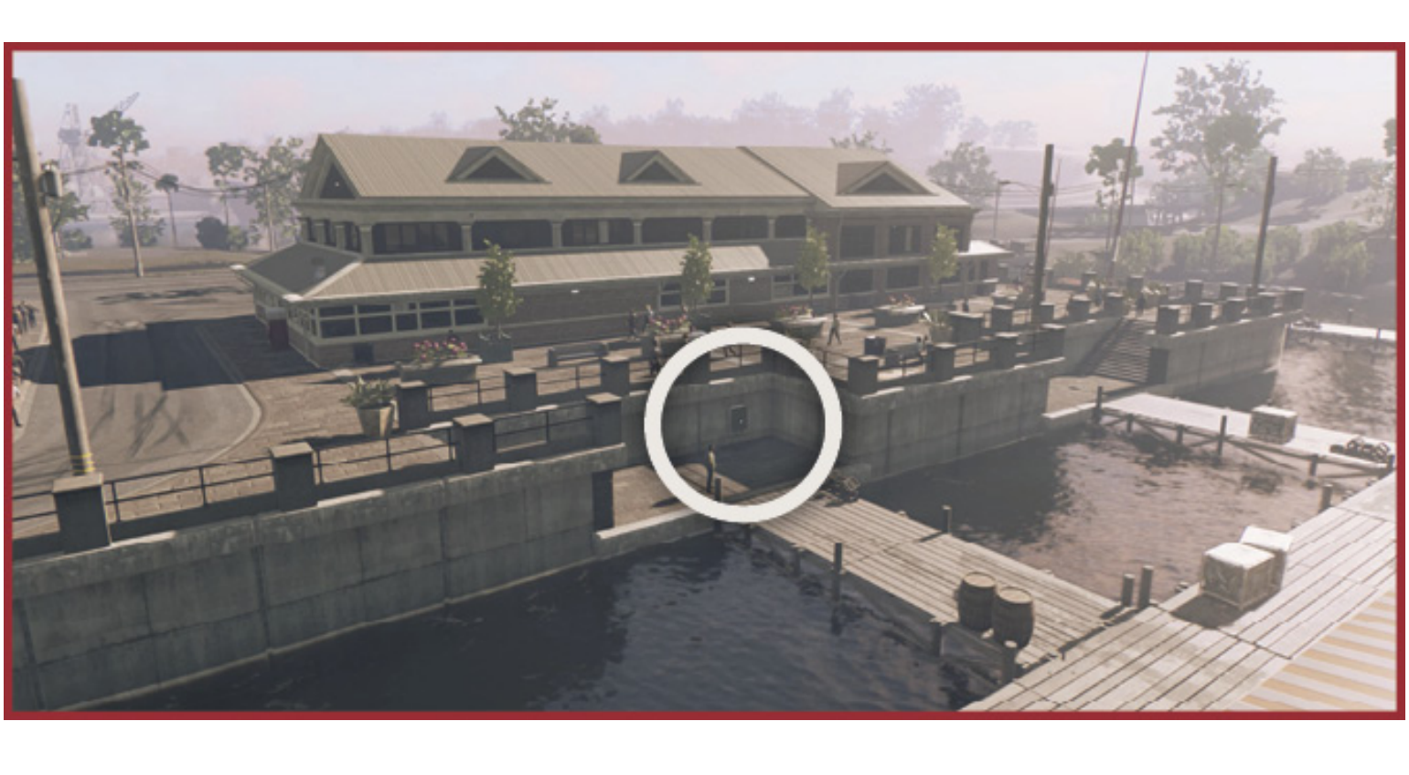
Collectibles

Southdowns


LEGEND
9 Junction Boxes
4 Playboy Magazines
3 Vargas Paintings
4 Album Covers
1 Hot Rod Magazine
2 Communist Propaganda Posters
1 Repent Magazine
9A
132
133
9B
134
135
136
137
9C
9D
138
9E
9F
139
140
9G
141
9H
142
143
144
145
9I
146

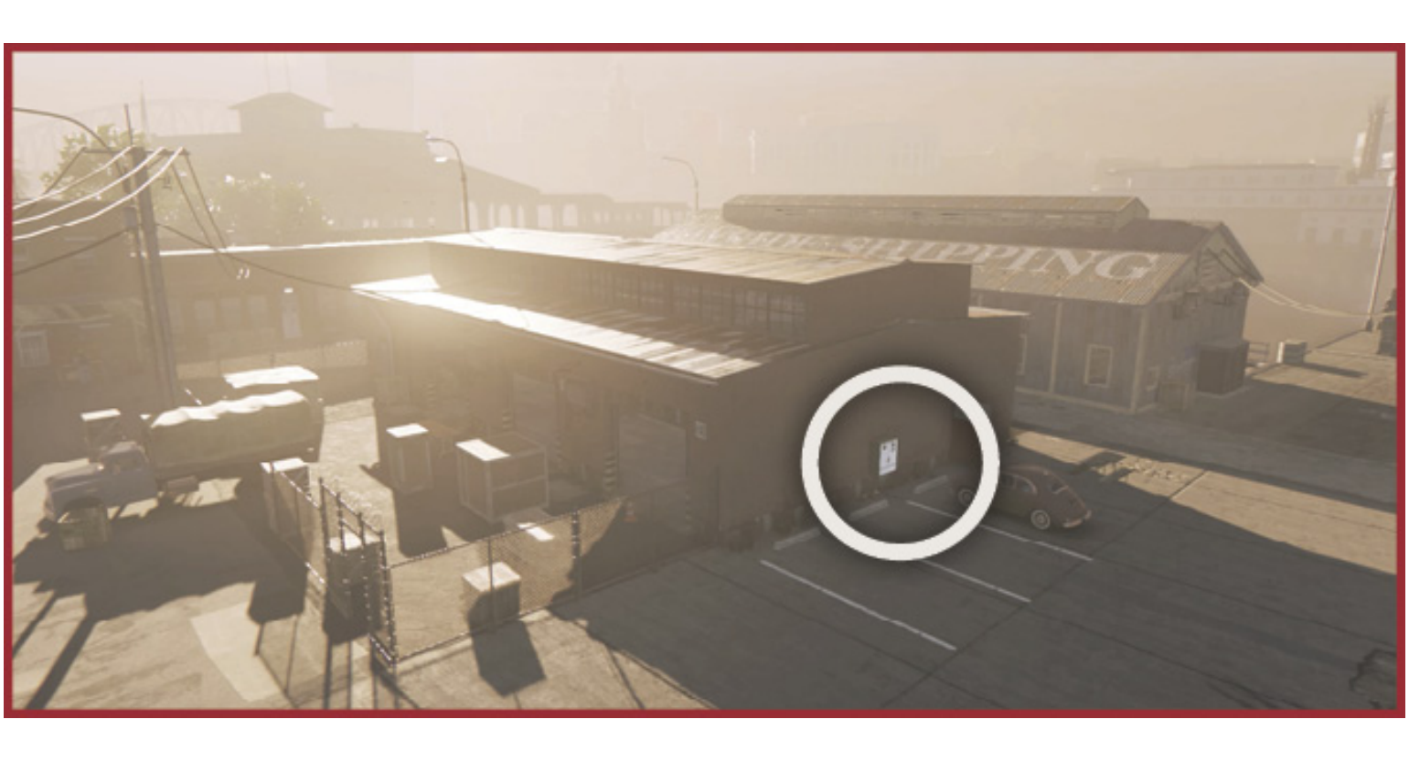
JUNCTION BOXES

9A Junction Box



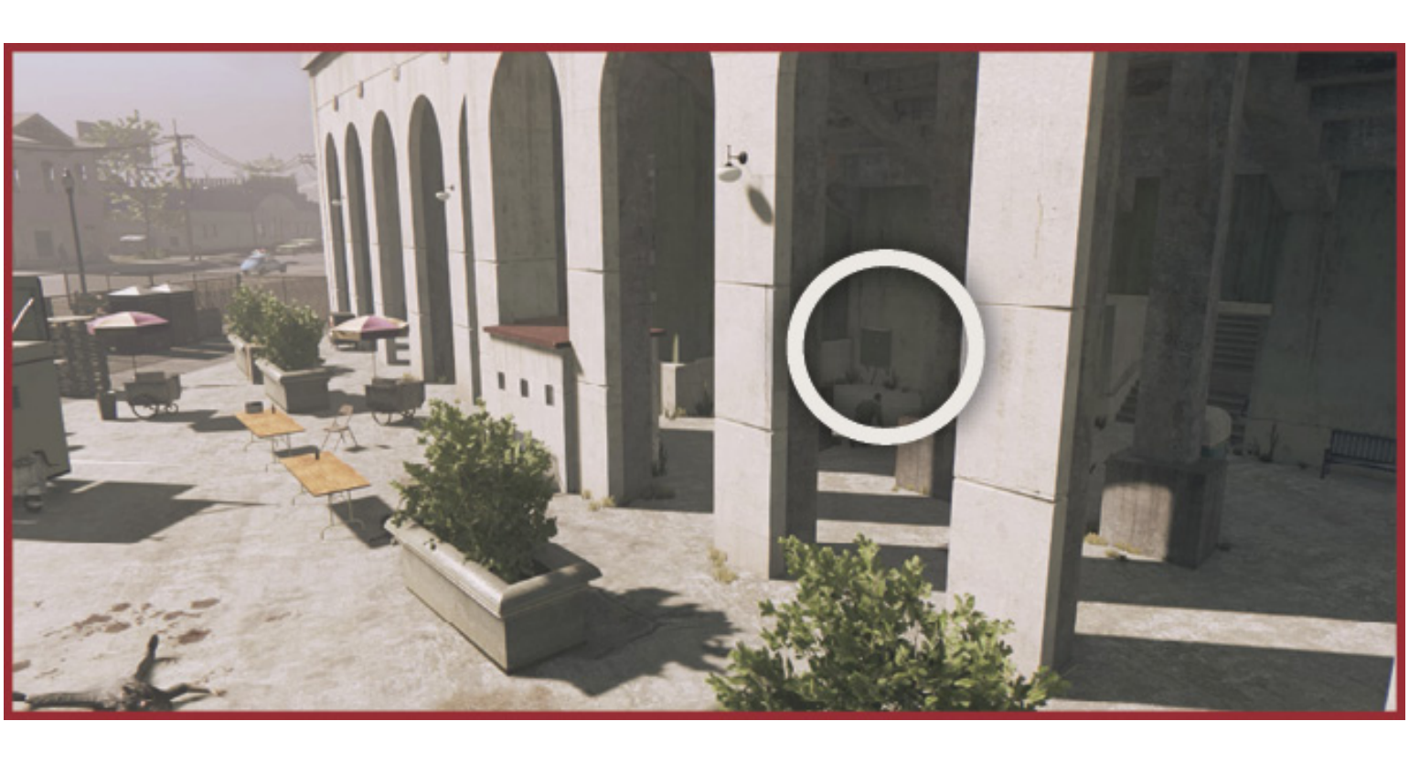
On the stair wall near the boat docks.

9B Junction Box



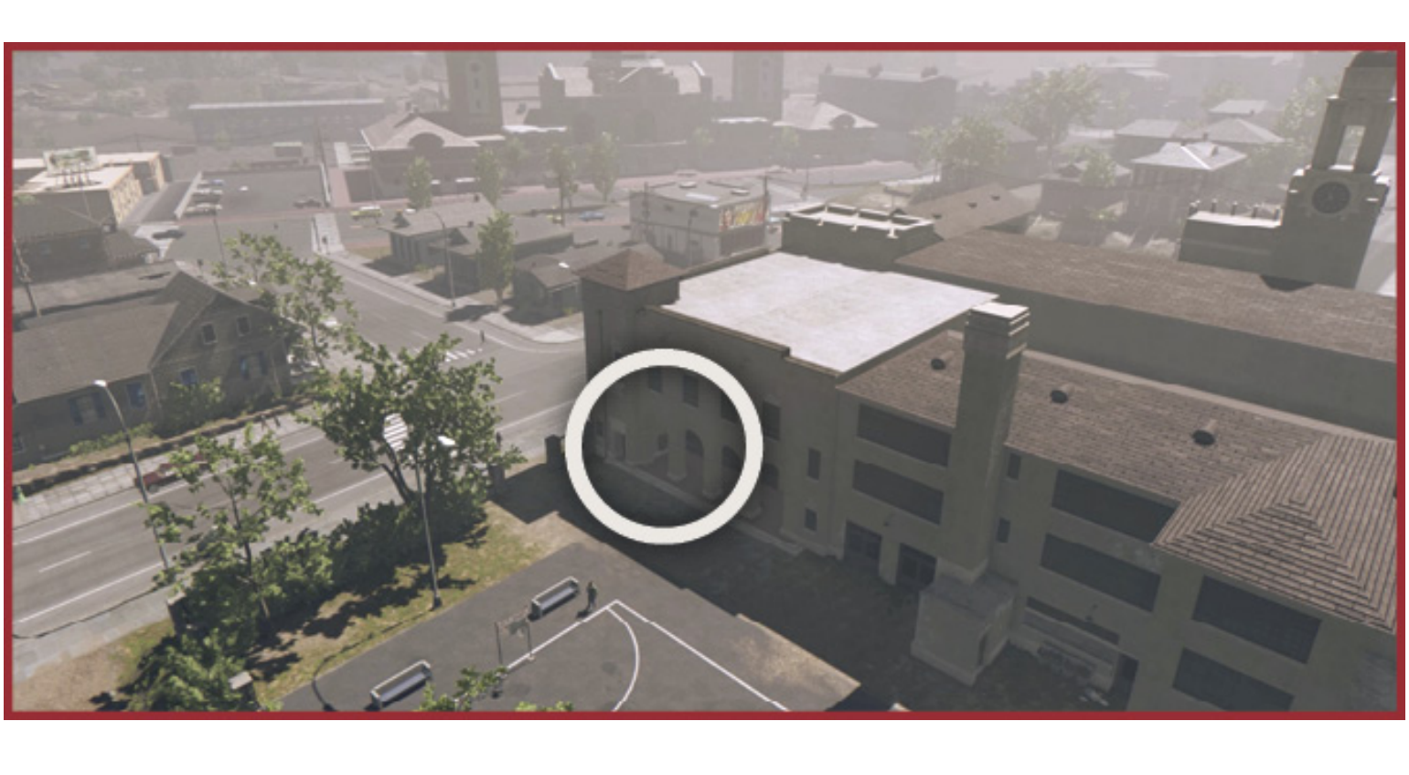
On the side of this Bayside Shipping warehouse.

9C Junction Box



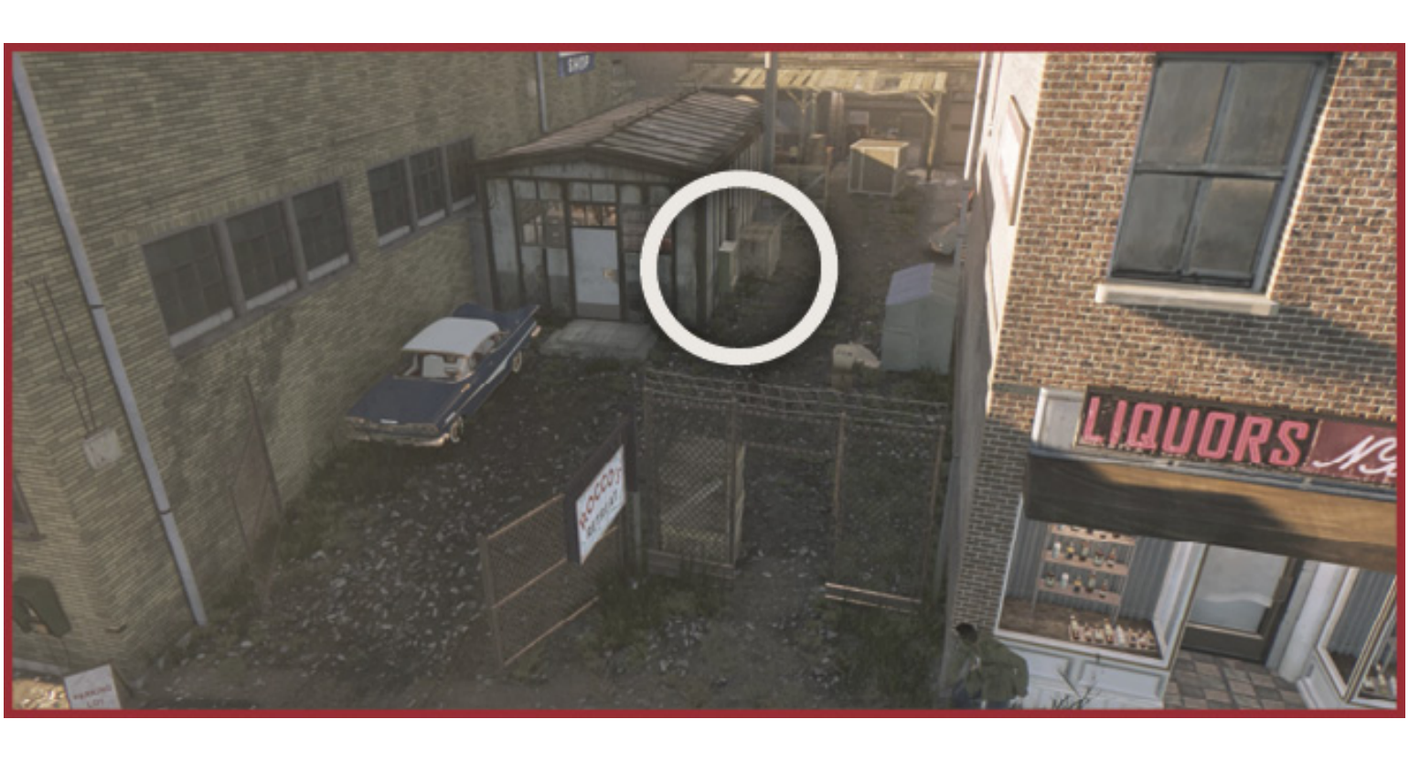
Under the northeast covered walkway at Neil A. Arthur Stadium.

9D Junction Box



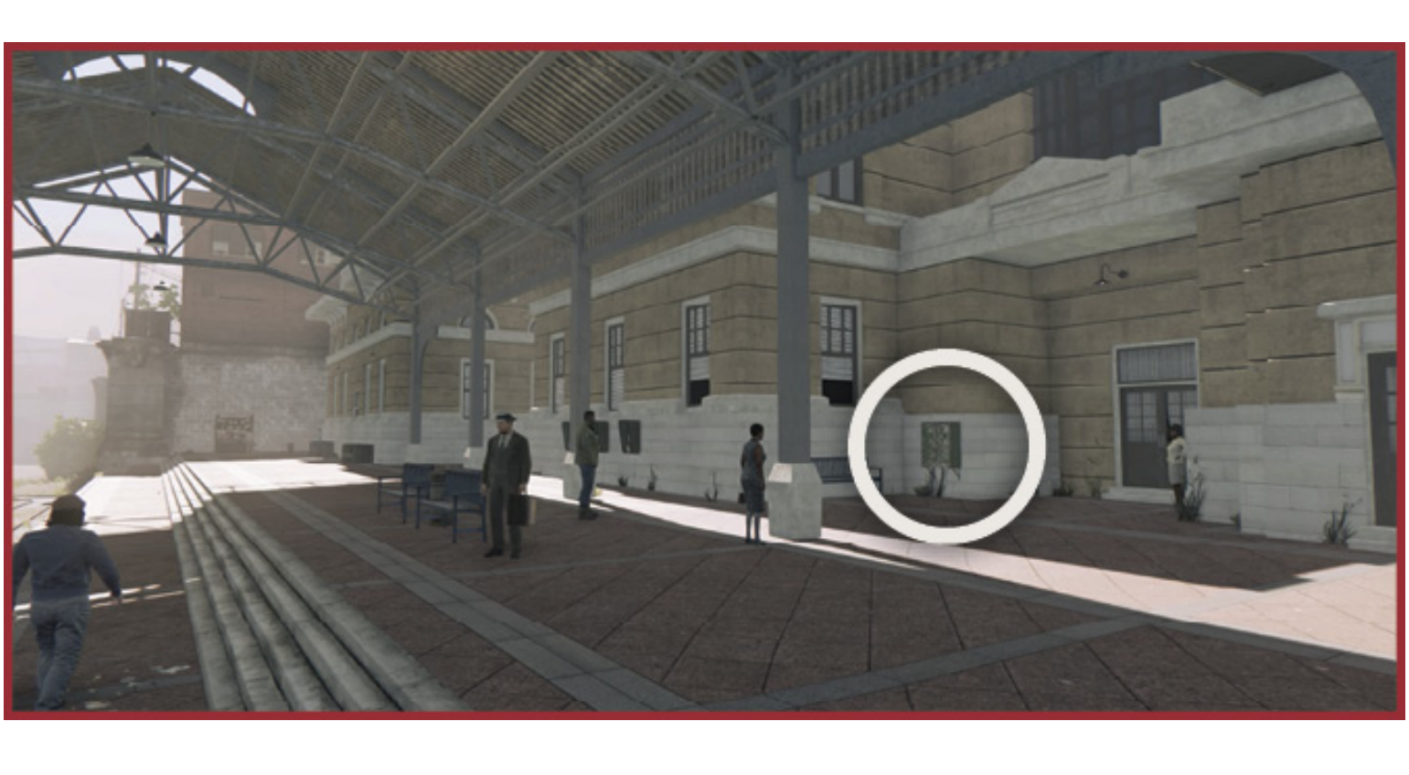
On the north end of Zachary Taylor High under the covered walkway. This is the basketball court side of the school.

9E Junction Box



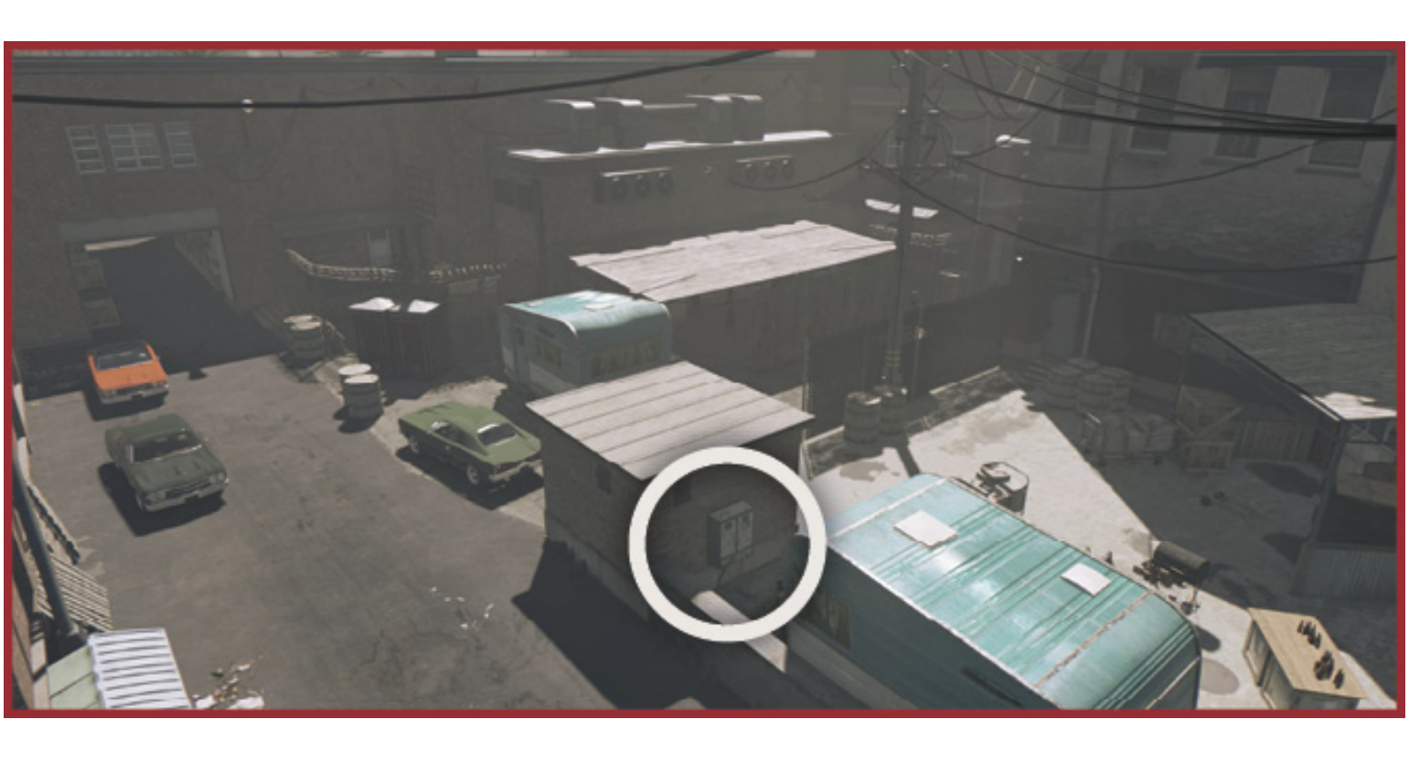
On the side of this alley utility shack next to NB Liquors.

9F Junction Box



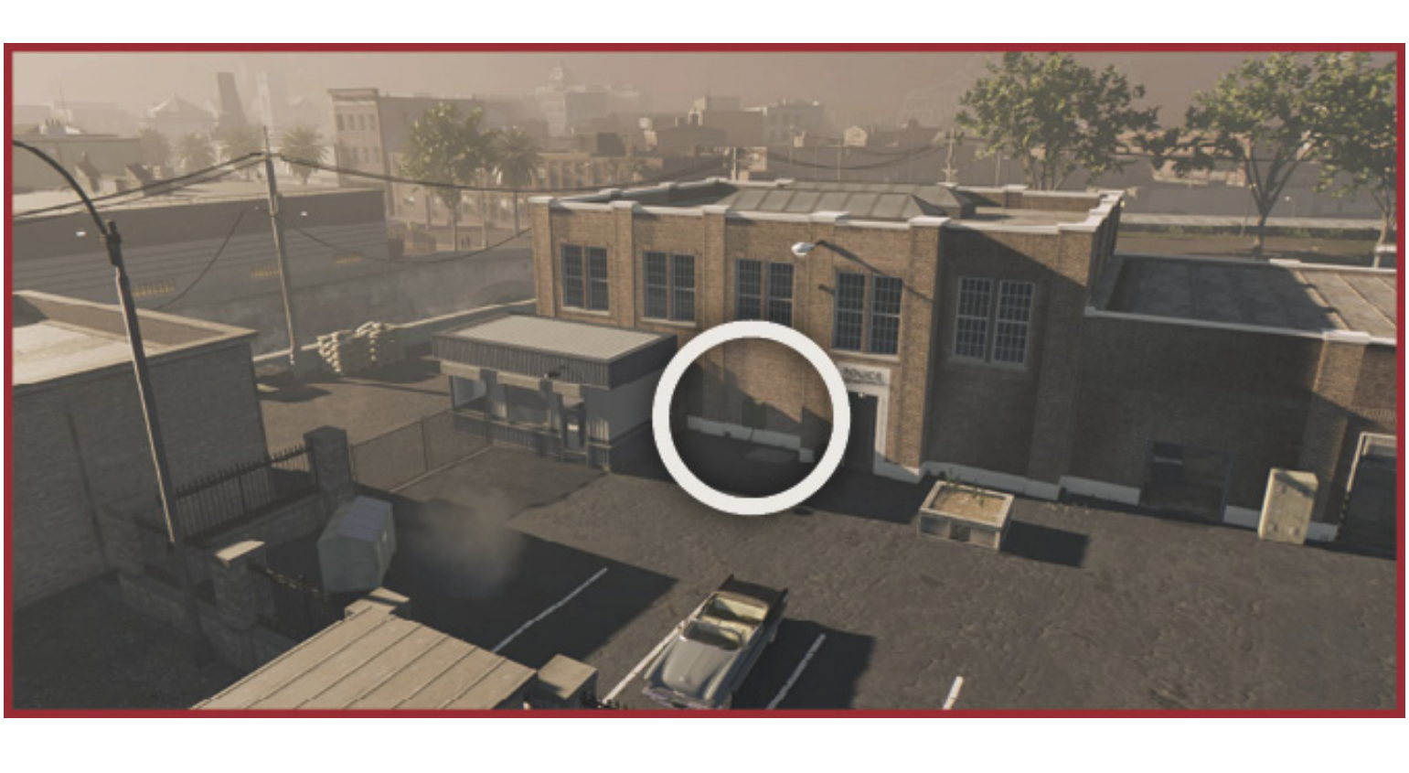
This box is on the train station wall facing the tracks.

9G Junction Box



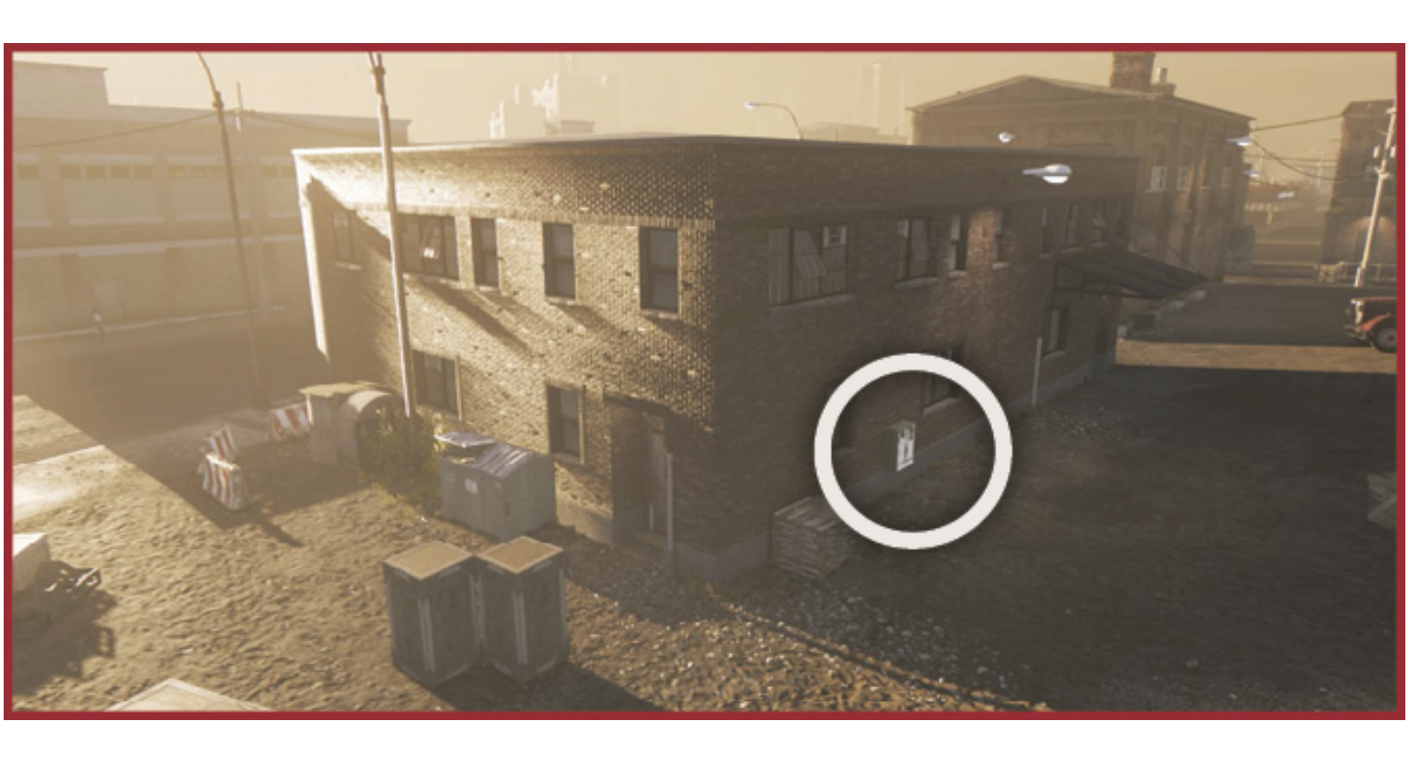
On the south side of this small utility building in the alley.

9H Junction Box



On the backside of the police station. This is on police property so make sure to use a Screaming Zemi and stealth to get to the box. Call the dispatcher if you get in trouble.

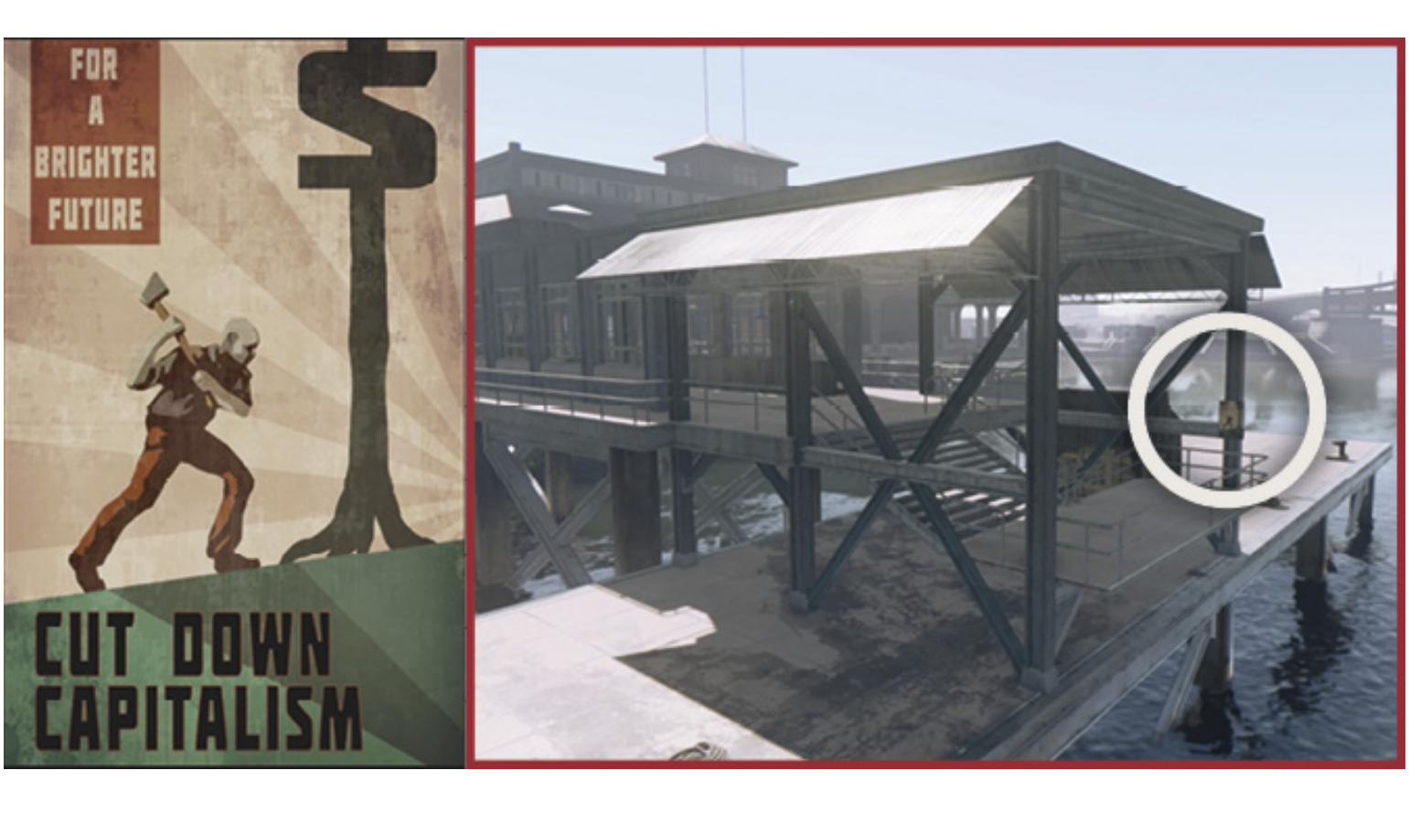
9I Junction Box



On the back of this brick building near Chatham Ship n Store.

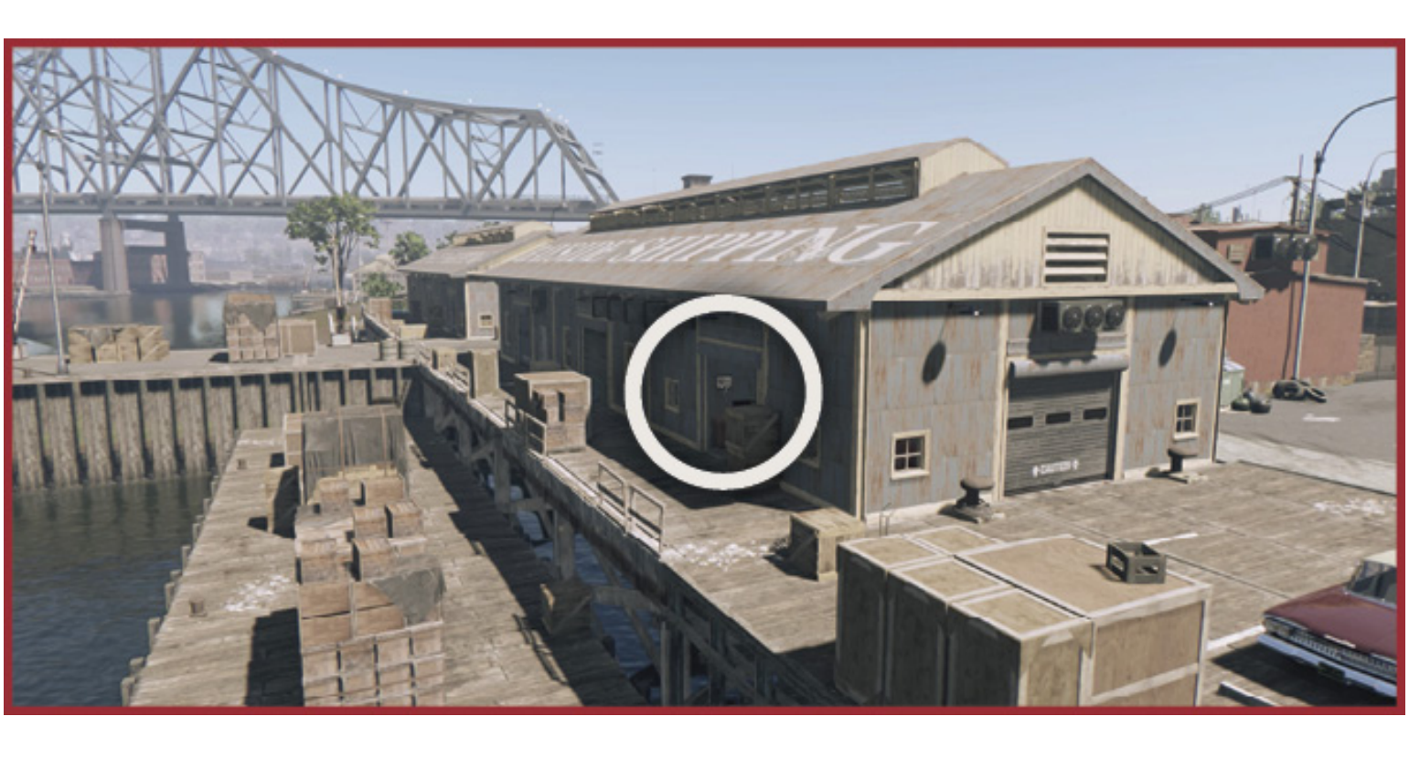
COLLECTIBLES

132 Communist Propaganda (Cut Down Capitalism)


FOR A BRIGHTER FUTURE
CUT DOWN CAPITALISM

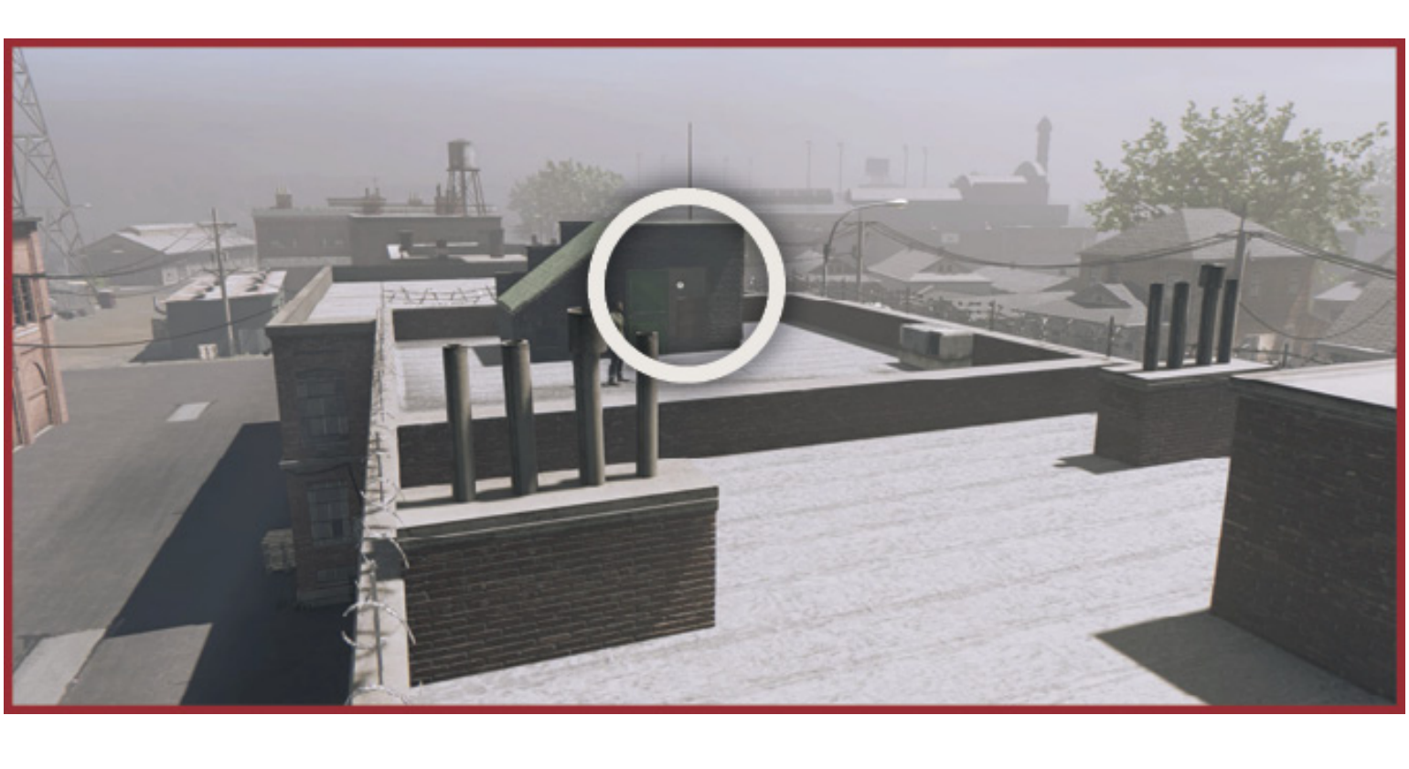
On a post on the end of the pier.

133 Vargas Painting



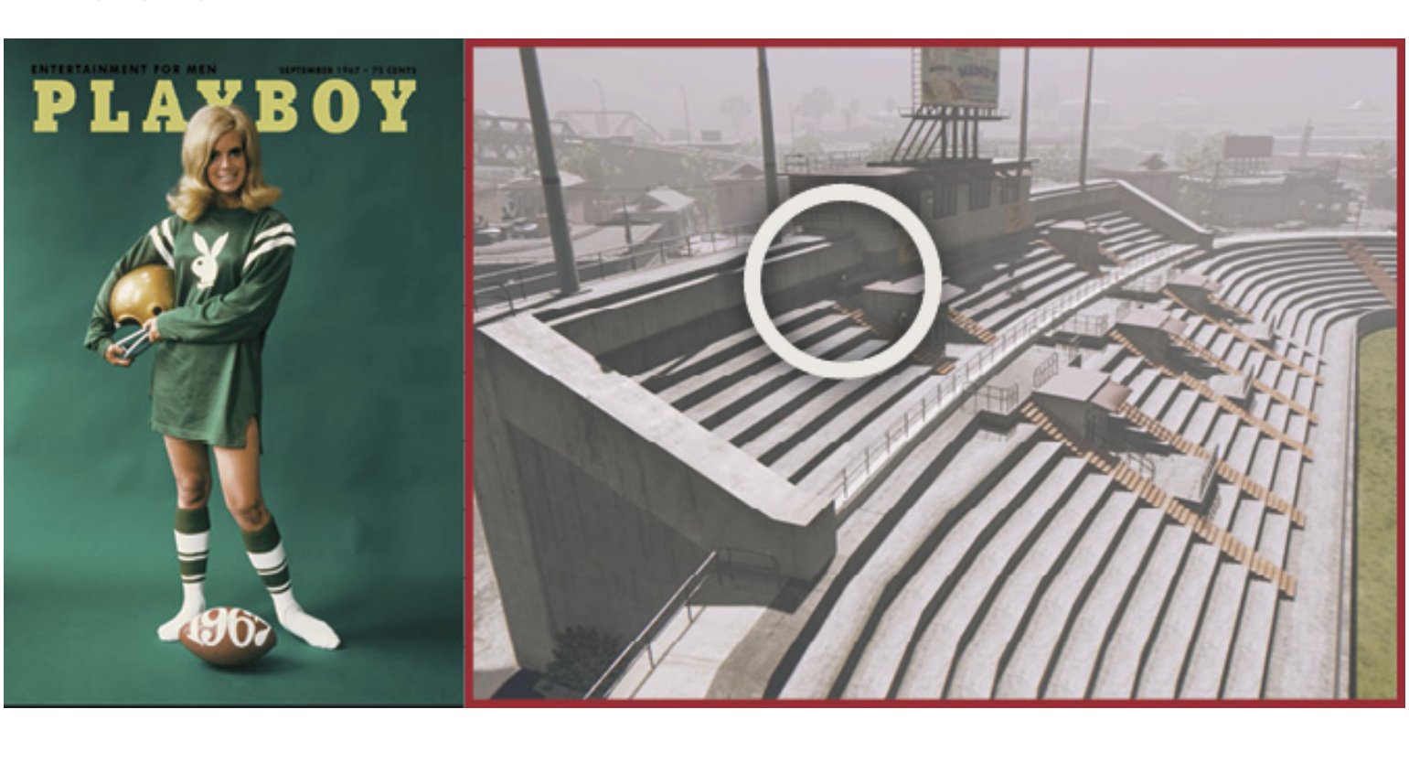
Hung on the wall next to the safe in the shipping warehouse accessed during Peralta's Gambling Racket. The painting is near the northwest entrance facing the water.

134 Album Cover (Sam Cooke)



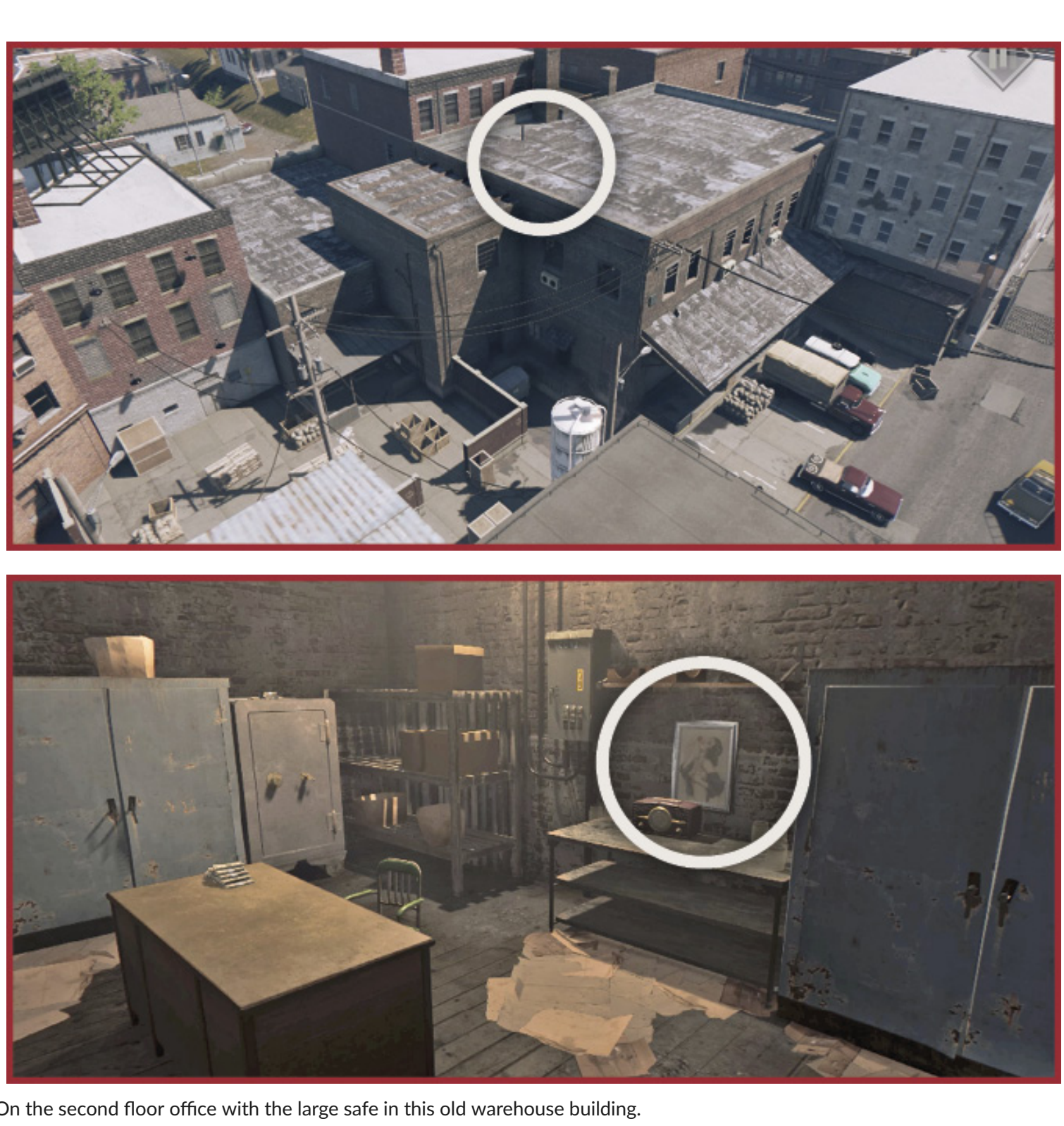
On a stack of boxes at the top of the stairwell in this building. Use the green door on the south side of the building to gain access.

135 Playboy (September 1967)



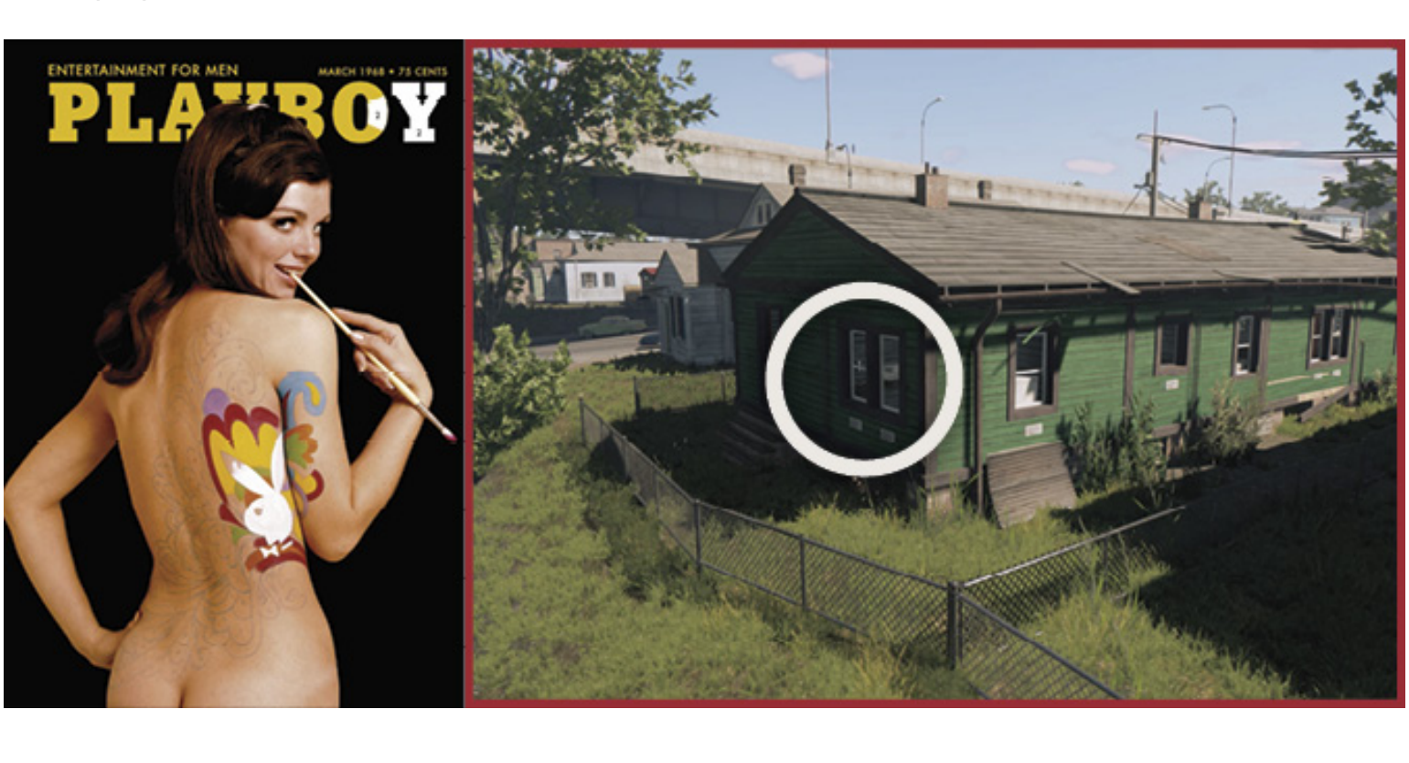
In the stands at Neil A. Arthur Stadium.

136 Vargas Painting



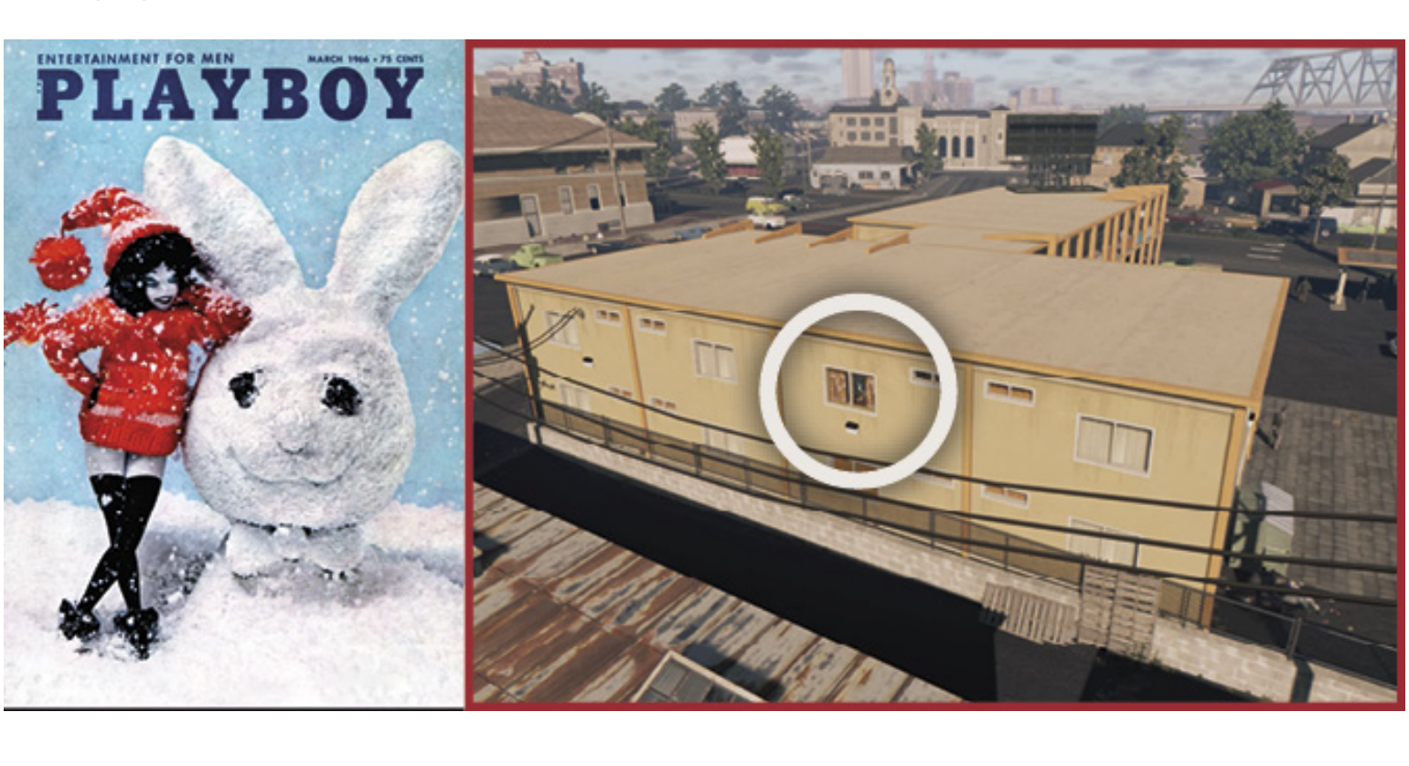
On the second floor office with the large safe in this old warehouse building.

137 Playboy (March 1968)



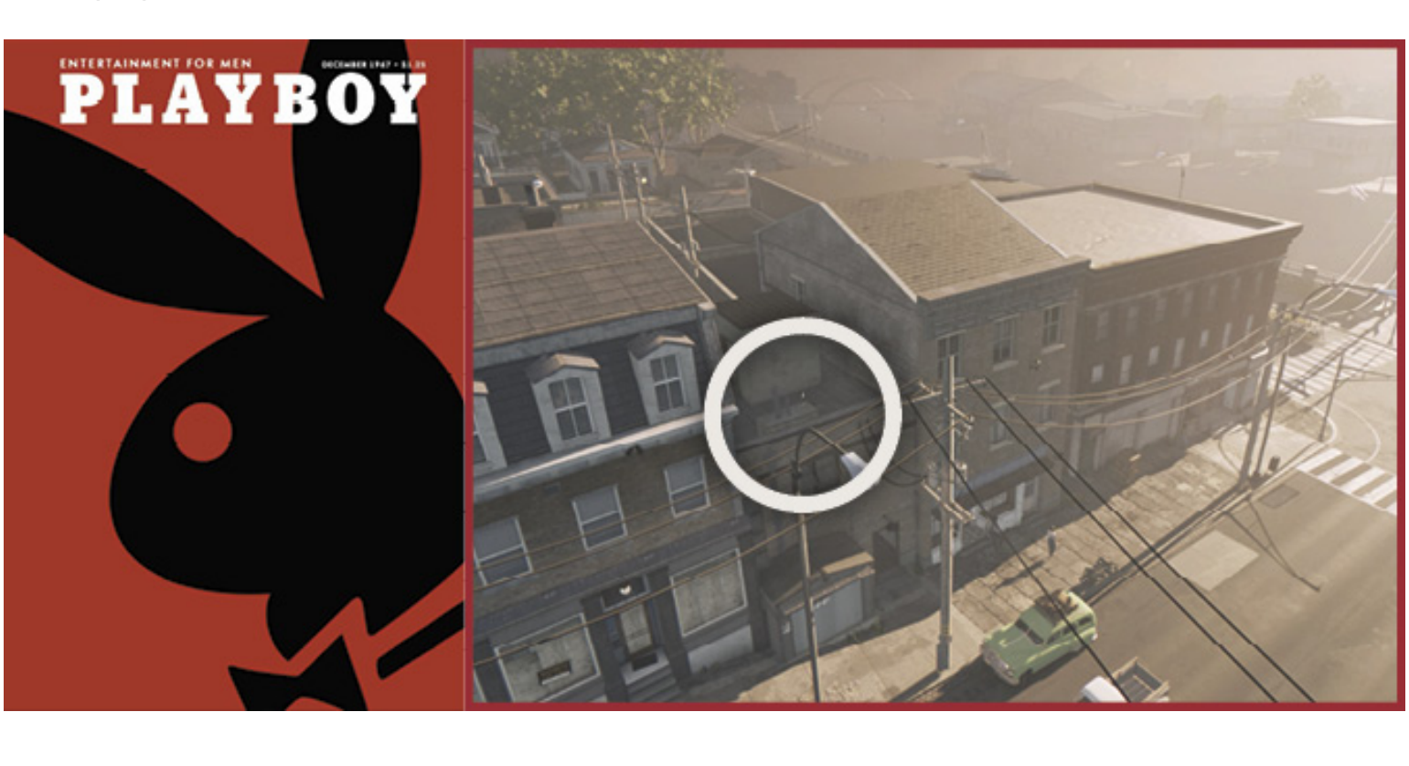
On a bathroom cabinet inside this green, shotgun home.

138 Playboy (March 1966)



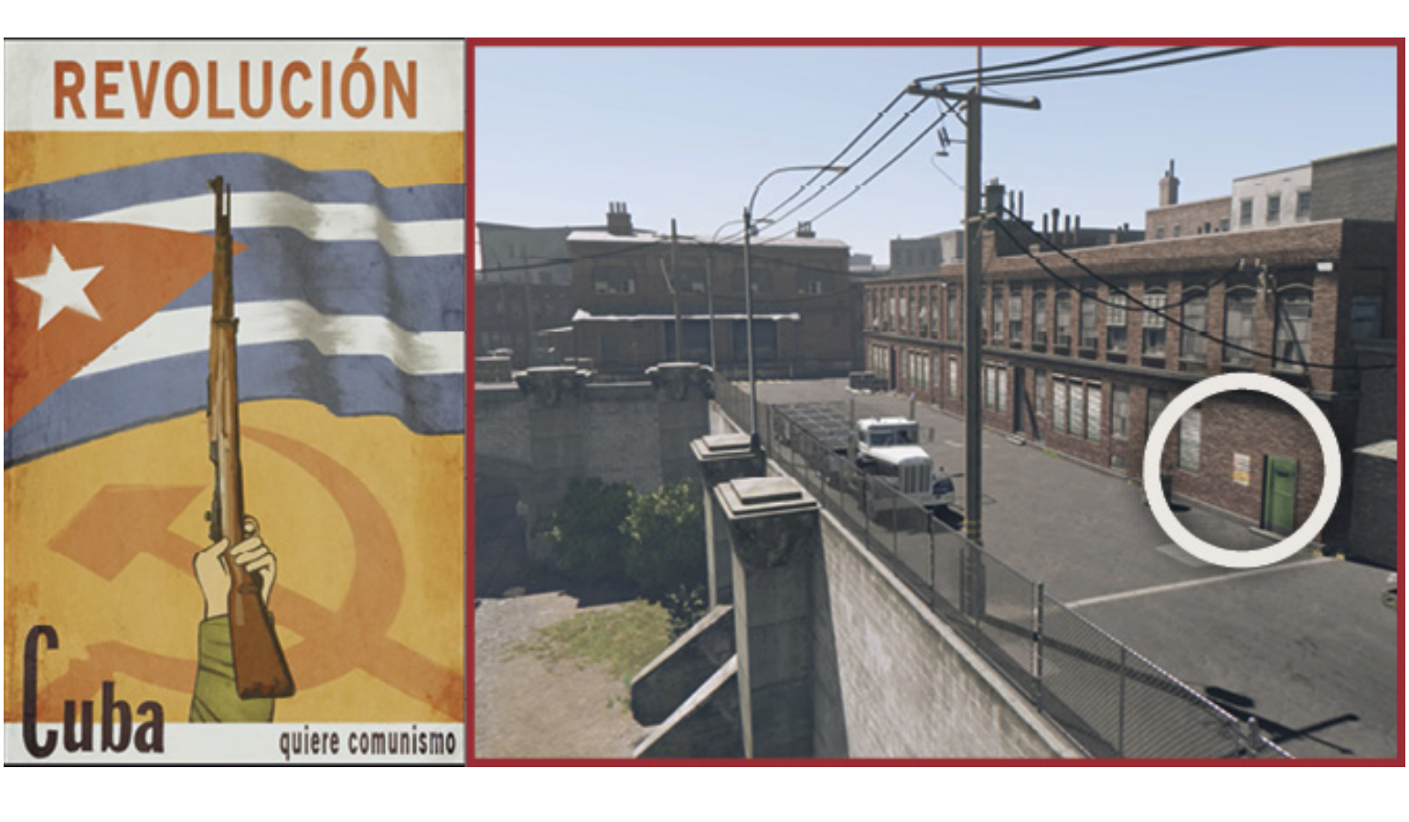
On a table near the window in this second floor room in the Pearl Diver motel.

139 Playboy (December 1967)



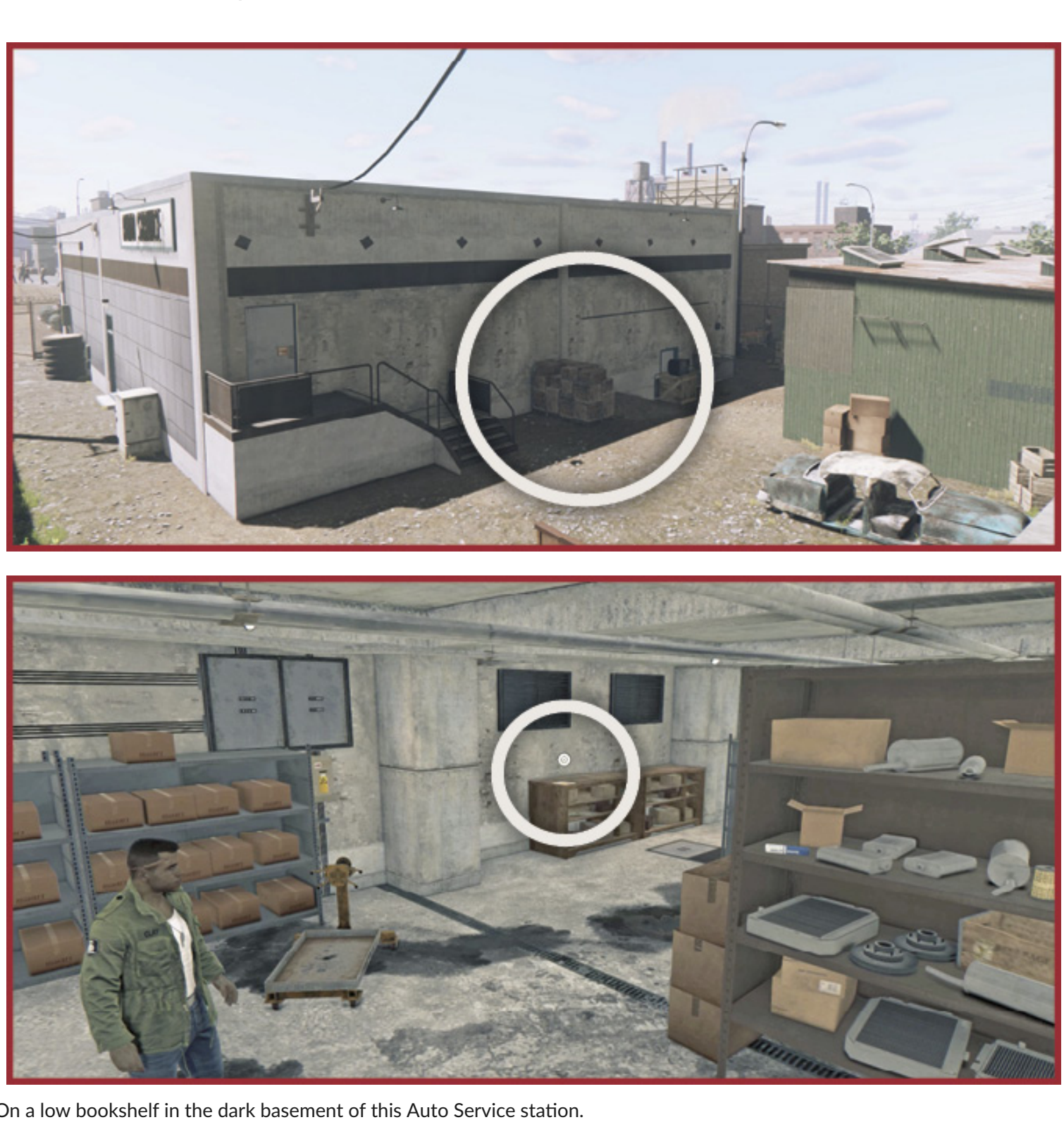
This magazine is on a rooftop ledge. You can gain roof access using the stairwell, which is reached through either green door on the north or south side of the building.

140 Communist Propaganda (Revolución Cuba)


REVOLUCIÓN
Cuba
quiere comunismo

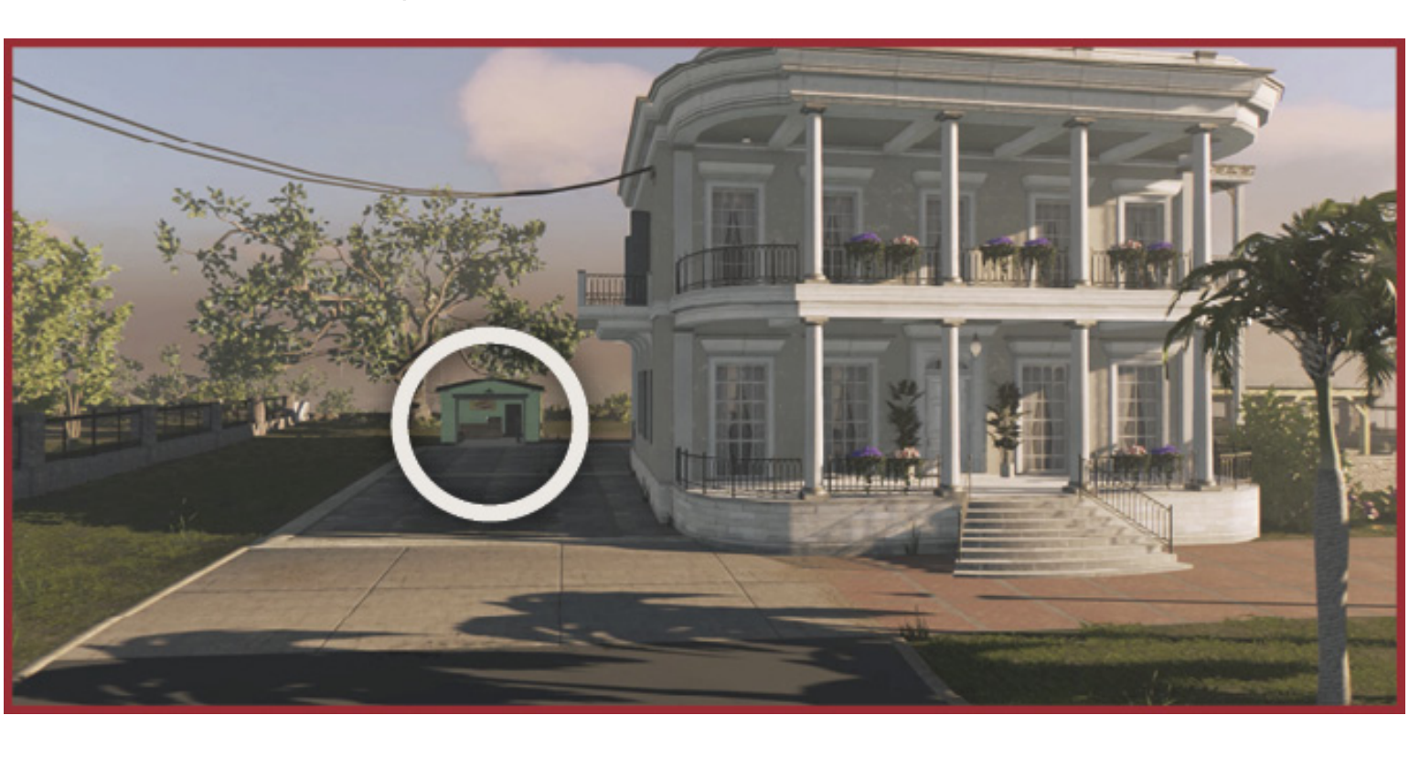
Stuck on the side of this wall on a factory near the tracks.

141 Album Cover (The Duprees)



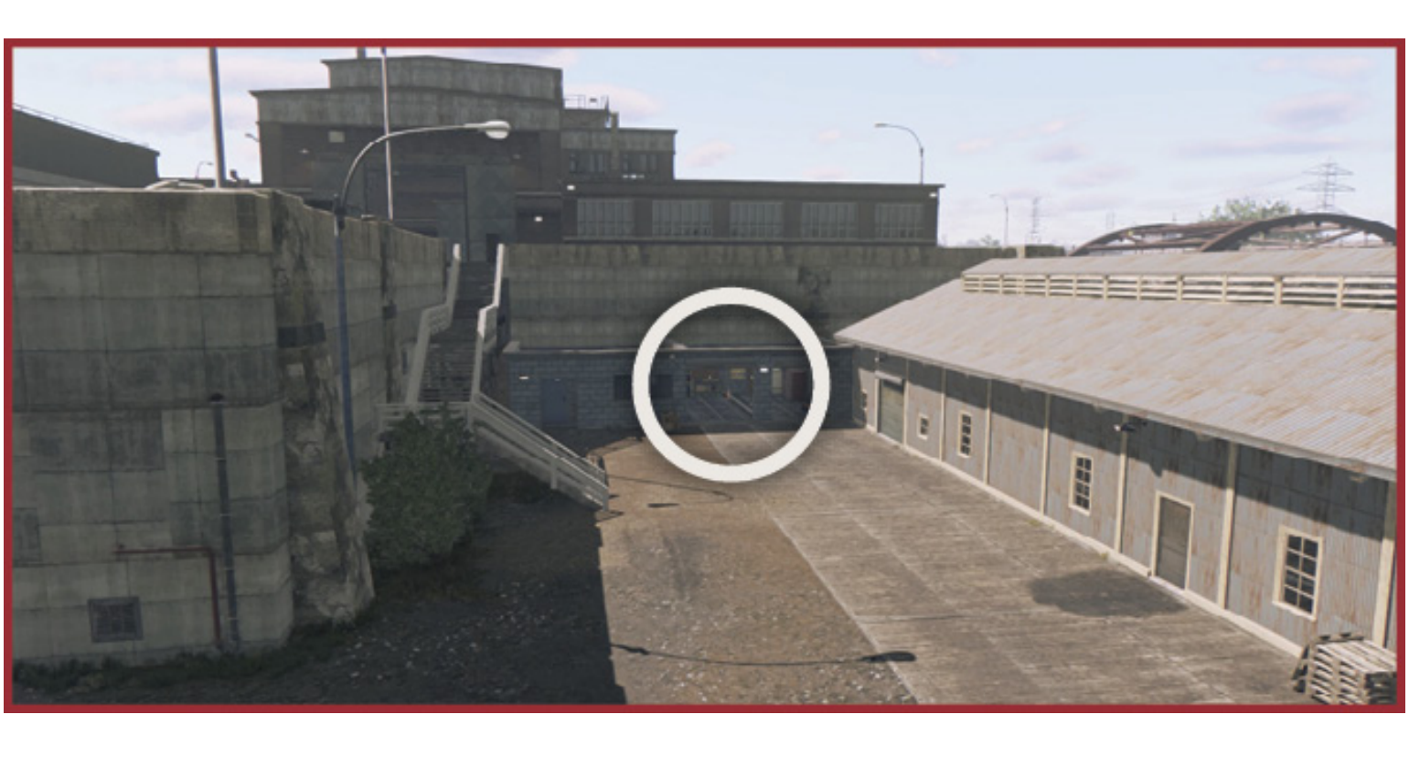
On a low bookshelf in the dark basement of this Auto Service station.

142 Album Cover (The Beach Boys)



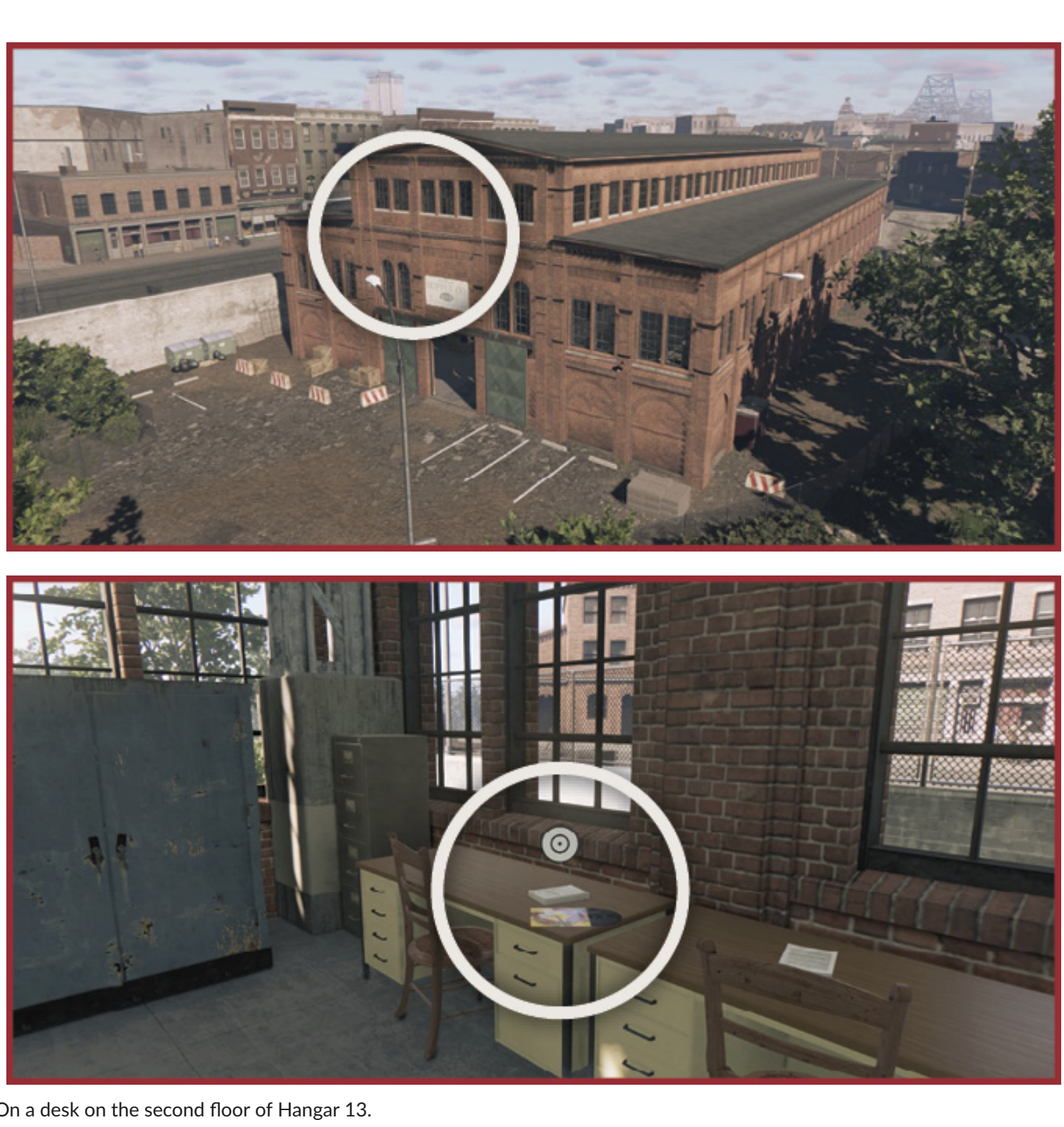
On the workbench inside this southern mansion's garage.

143 Hot Rod Magazine (March 1968)



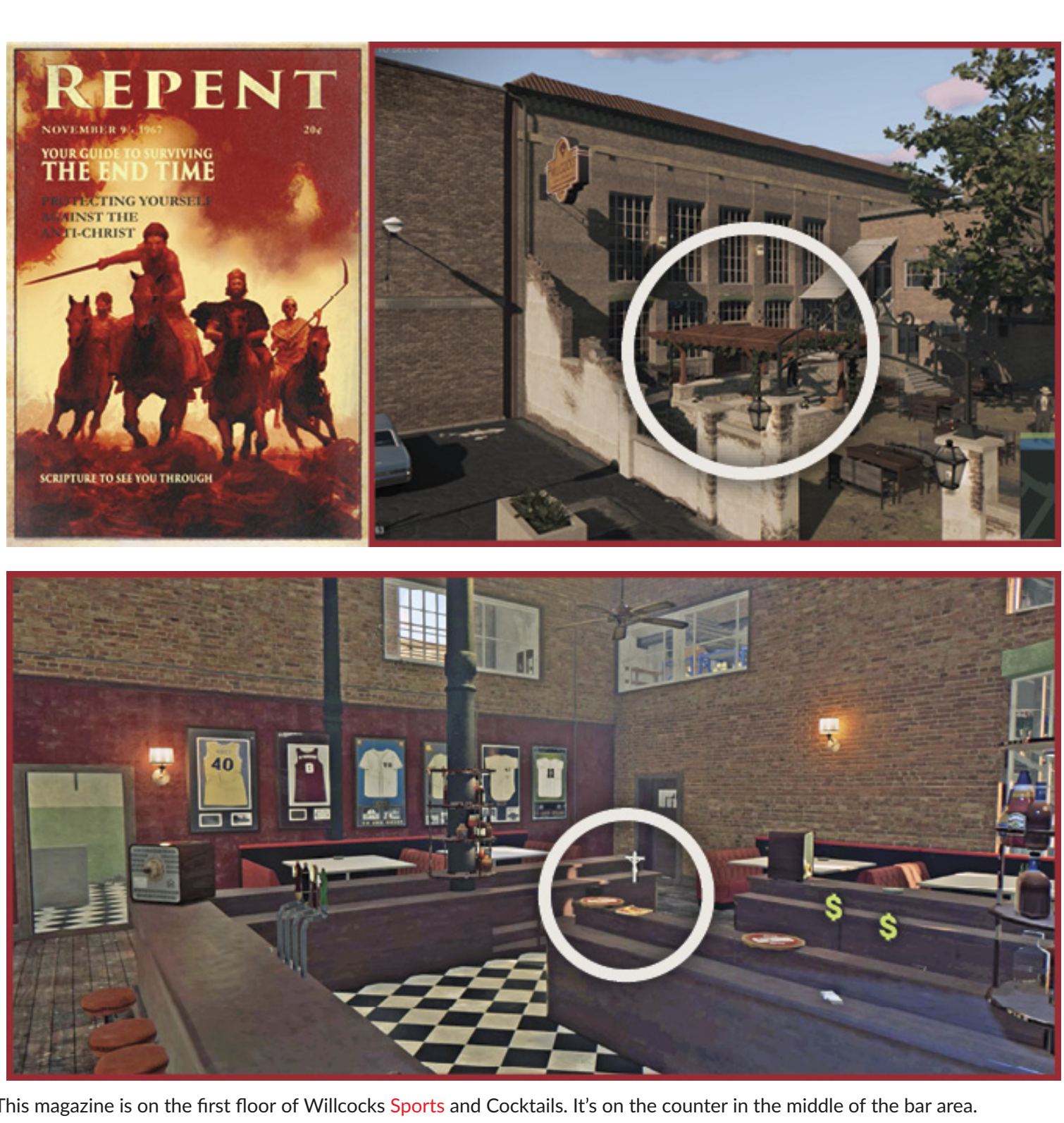
On a workbench inside this industrial area garage.

144 Album Cover (Sam & Dave)



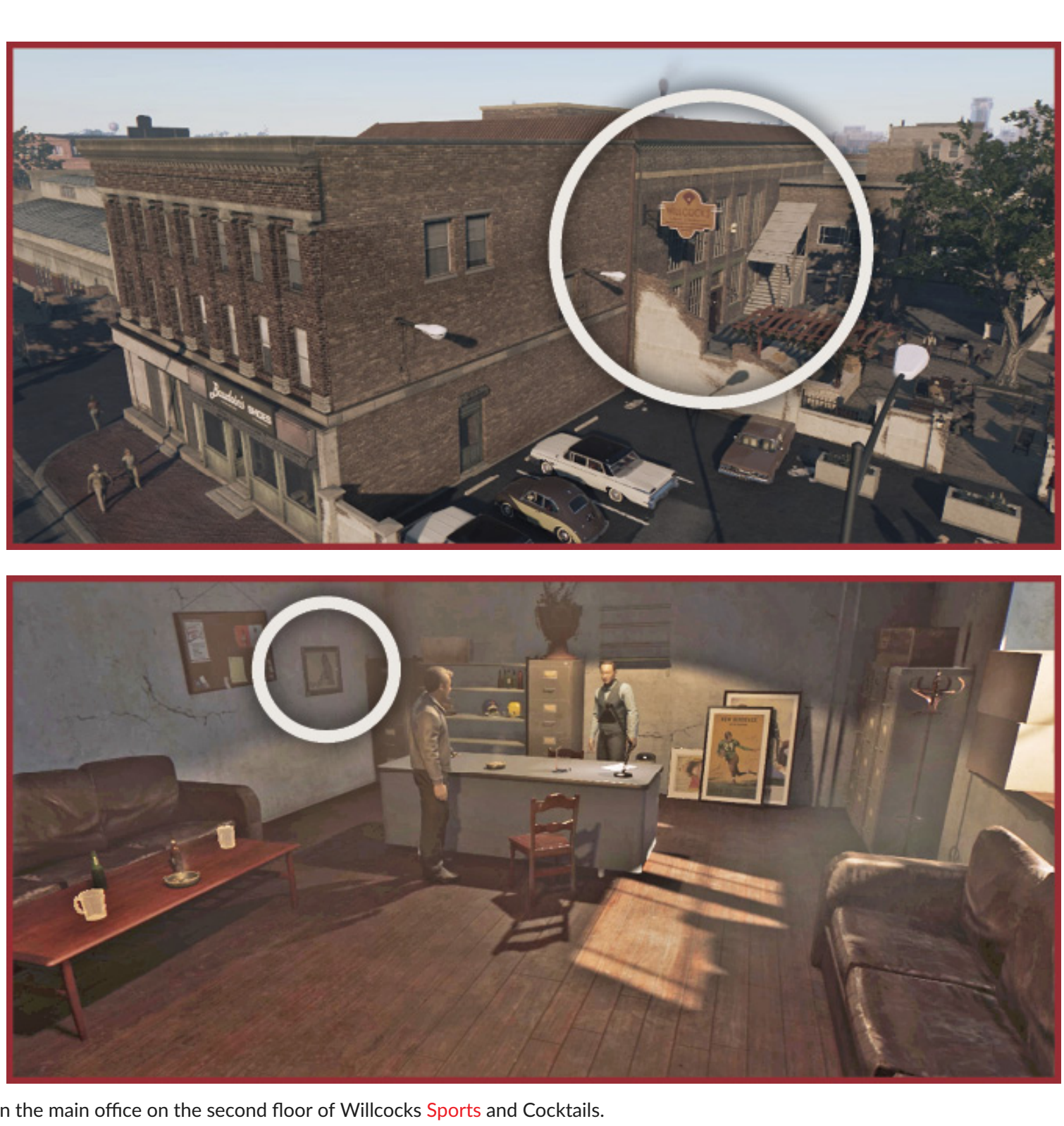
On a desk on the second floor of Hangar 13.

145 Repent Magazine (November 9, 1967)

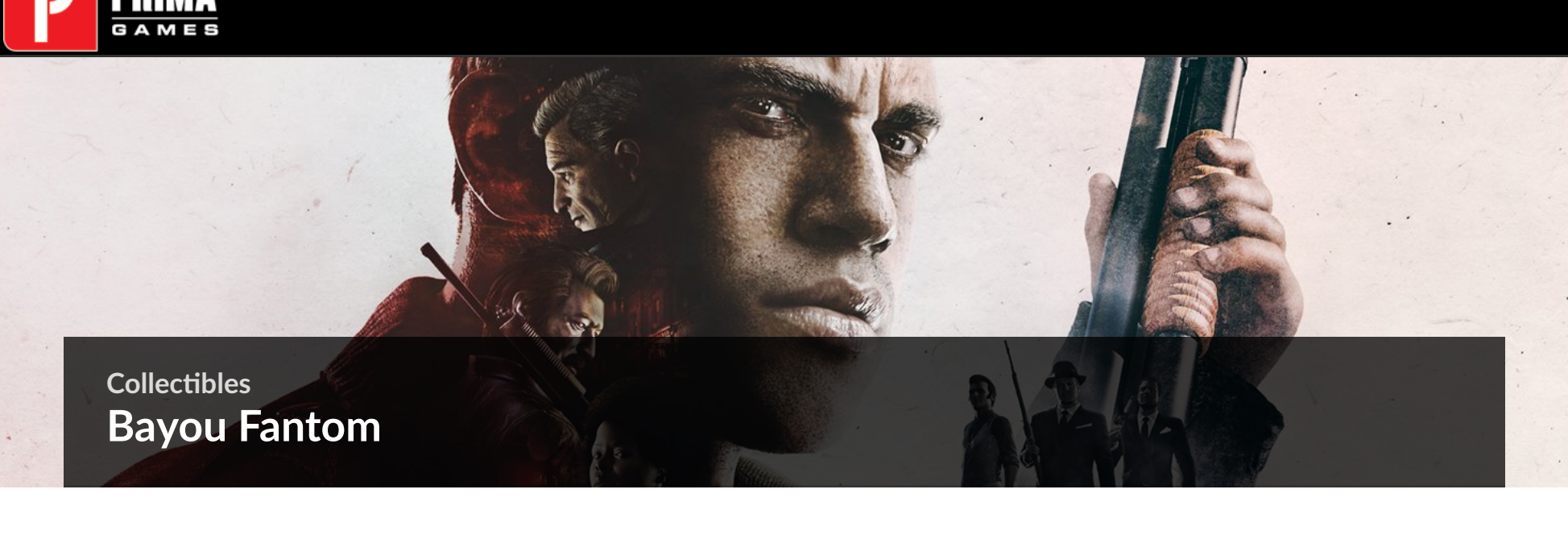

REPENT
NOVEMBER 9, 1967
20¢
YOUR GUIDE TO SURVIVING
THE END TIME
PROTECTING YOURSELF AGAINST THE ANTI-CHRIST
SCRIPTURE TO SEE YOU THROUGH

This magazine is on the first floor of Willcocks Sports and Cocktails. It's on the counter in the middle of the bar area.

146 Vargas Painting

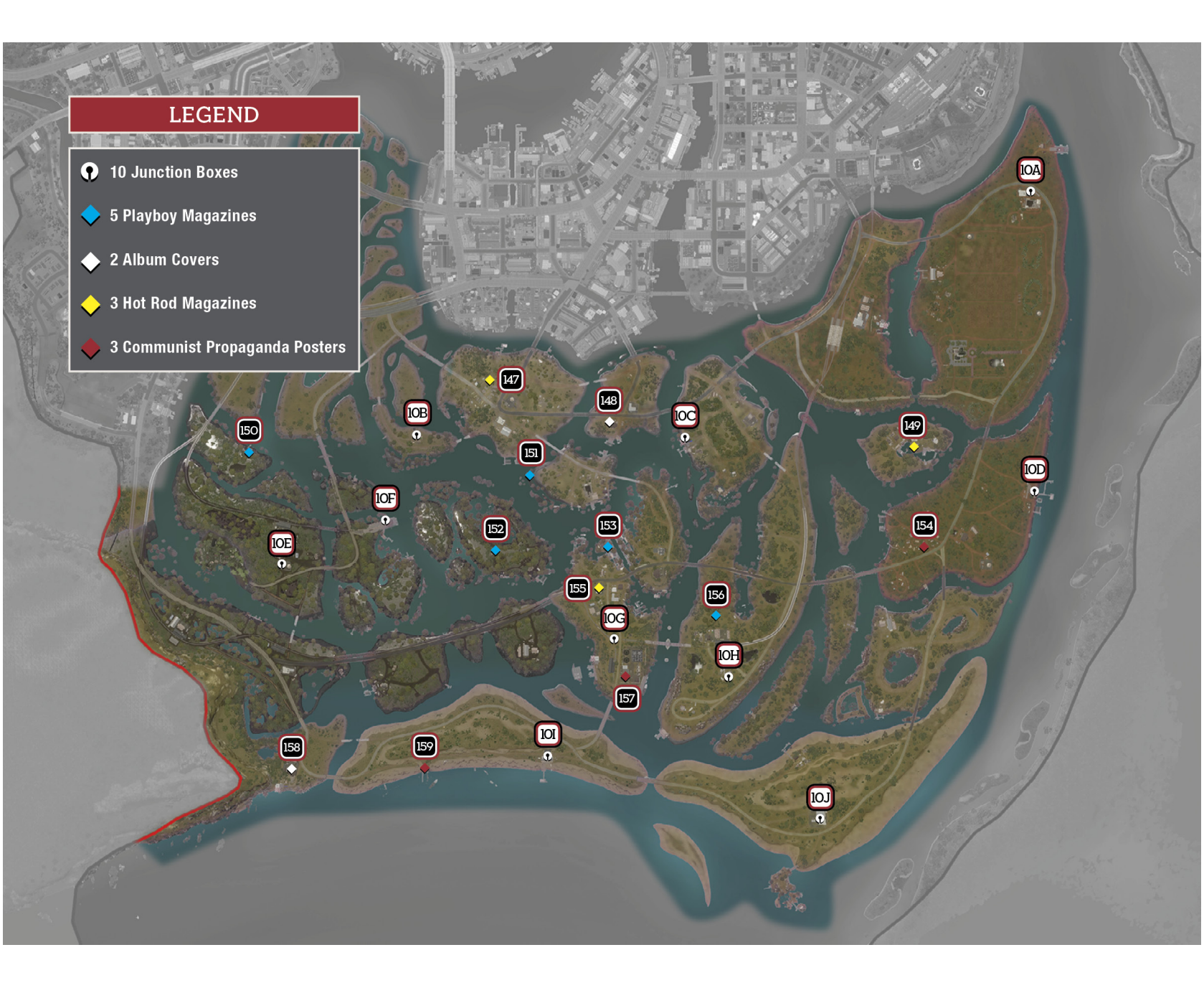


In the main office on the second floor of Willcocks Sports and Cocktails.



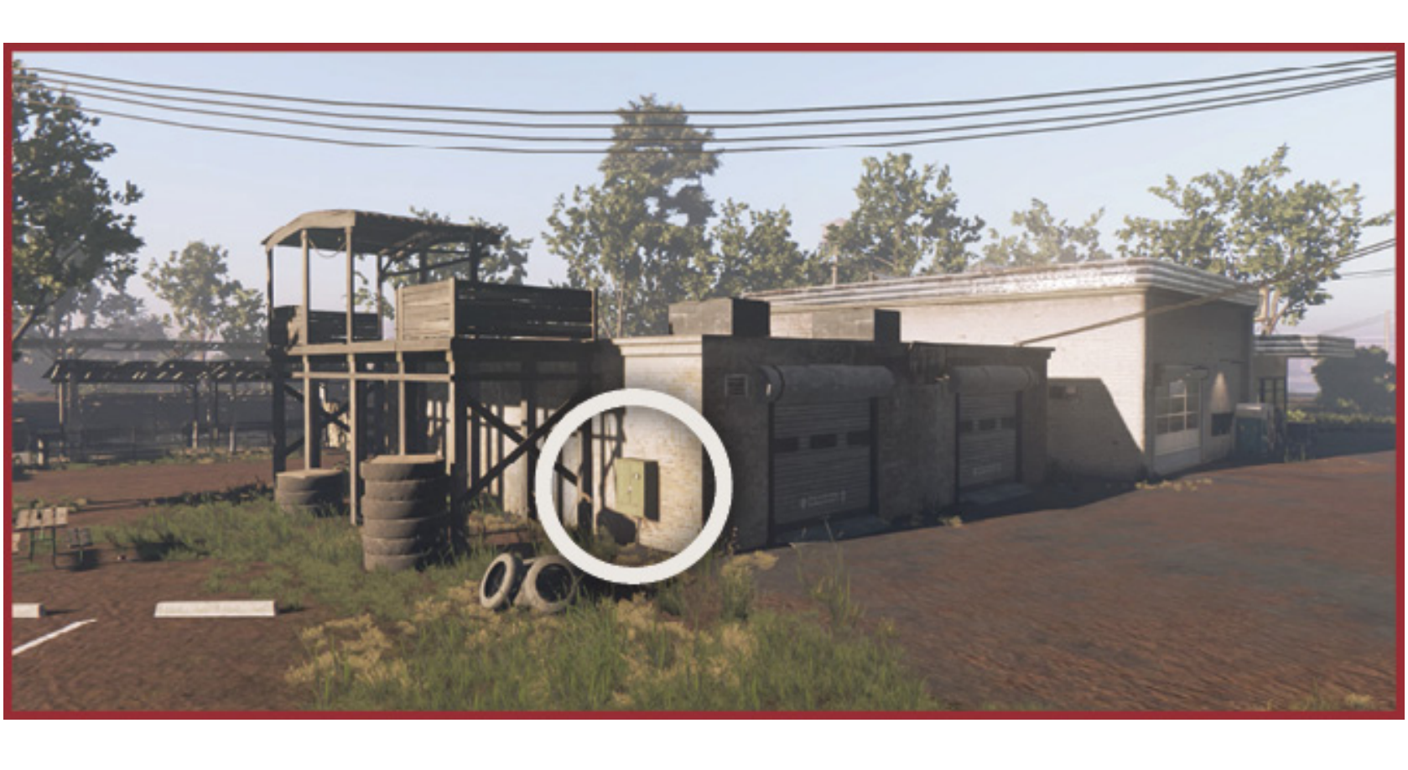
Collectibles

Bayou Fantom


LEGEND
10 Junction Boxes
5 Playboy Magazines
2 Album Covers
3 Hot Rod Magazines
3 Communist Propaganda Posters
10A
10B
10C
10D
10E
10F
10G
10H
10I
10J
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159

JUNCTION BOXES

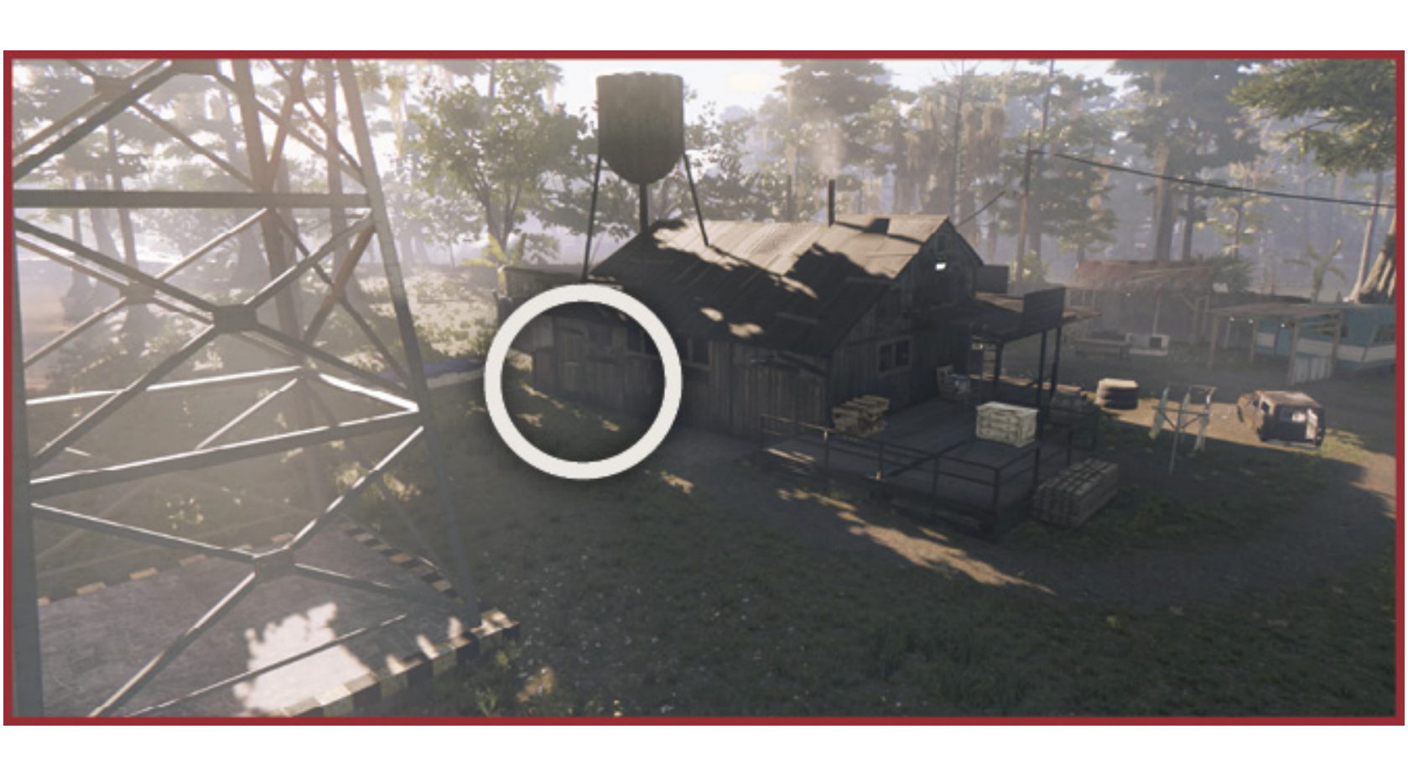
10A Junction Box



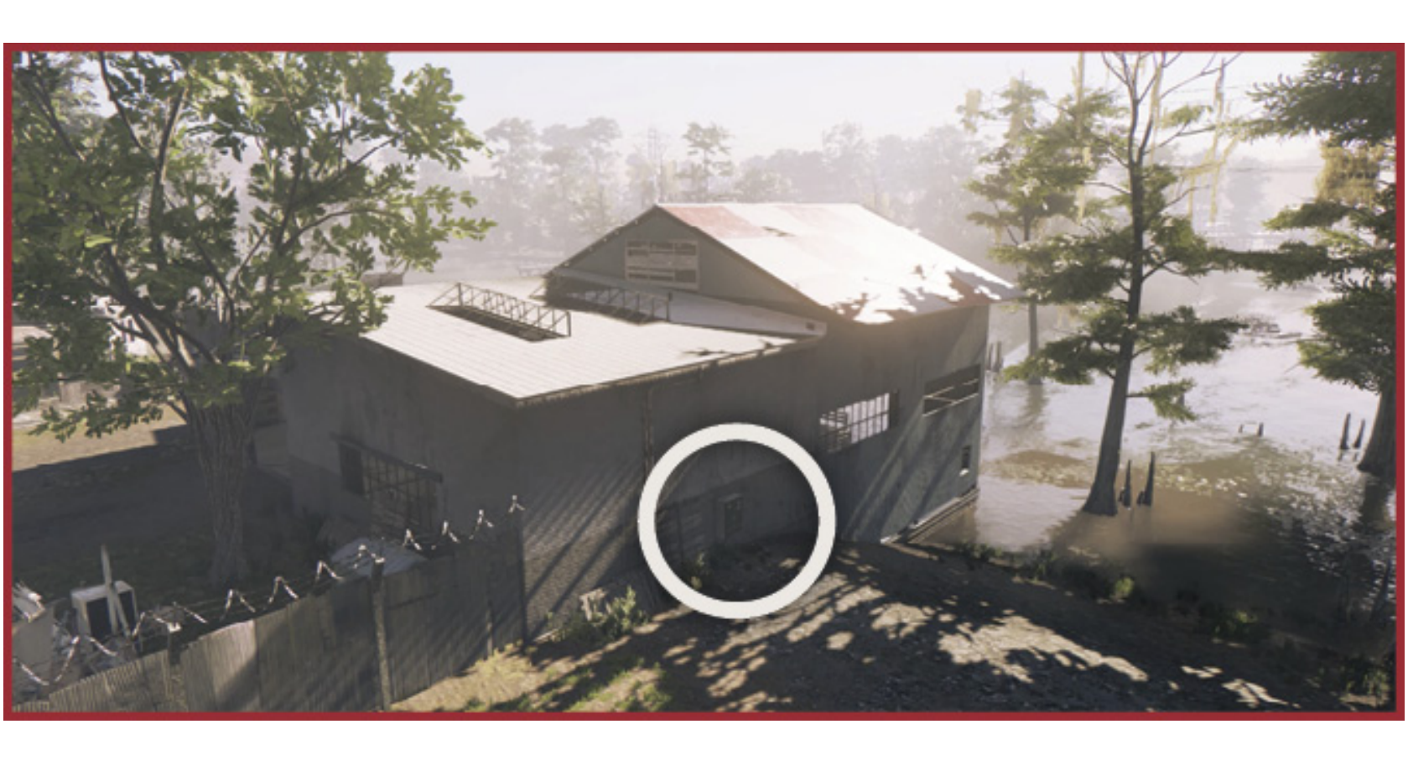
On the side of the garage attached to the Tago filling station.

10B Junction Box

On the backside of this slat house with a water tank on the rooftop.

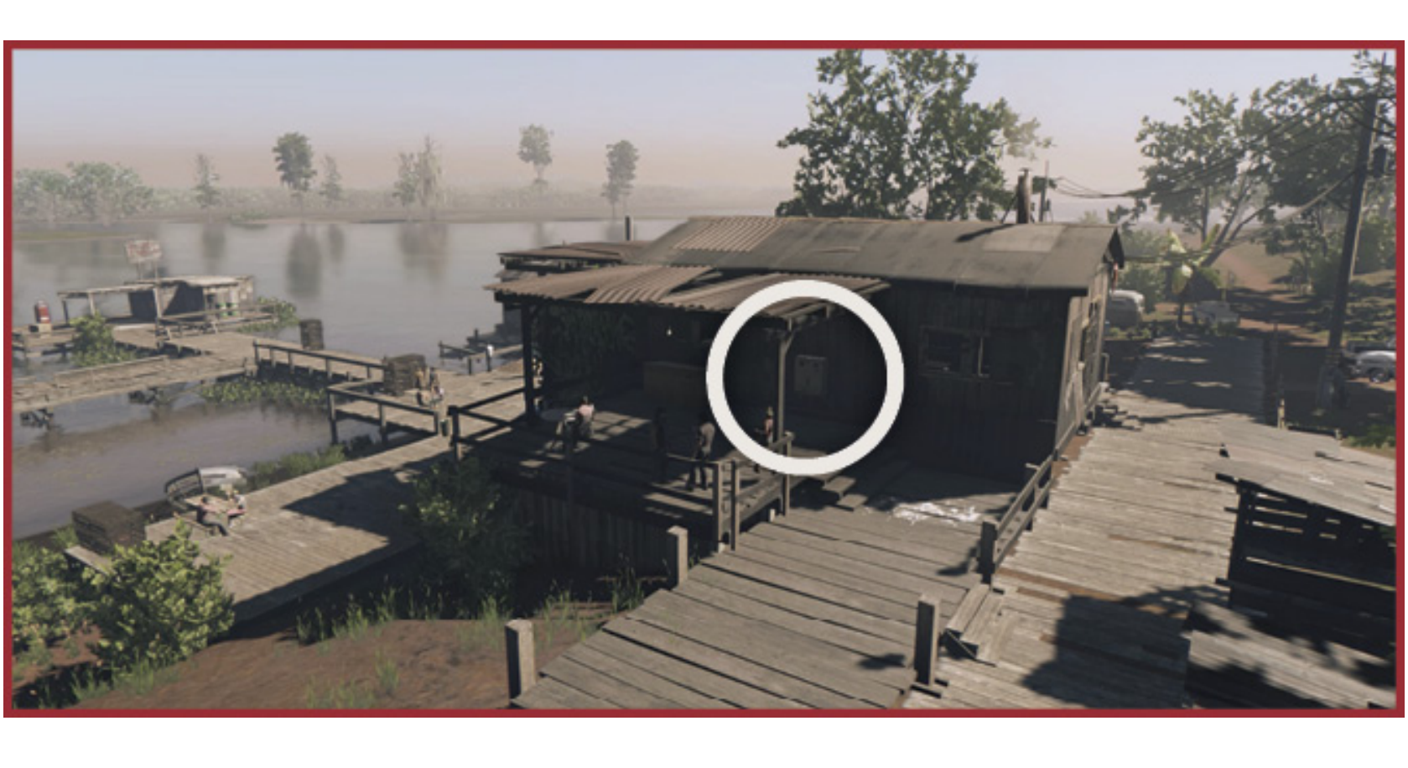


10C Junction Box



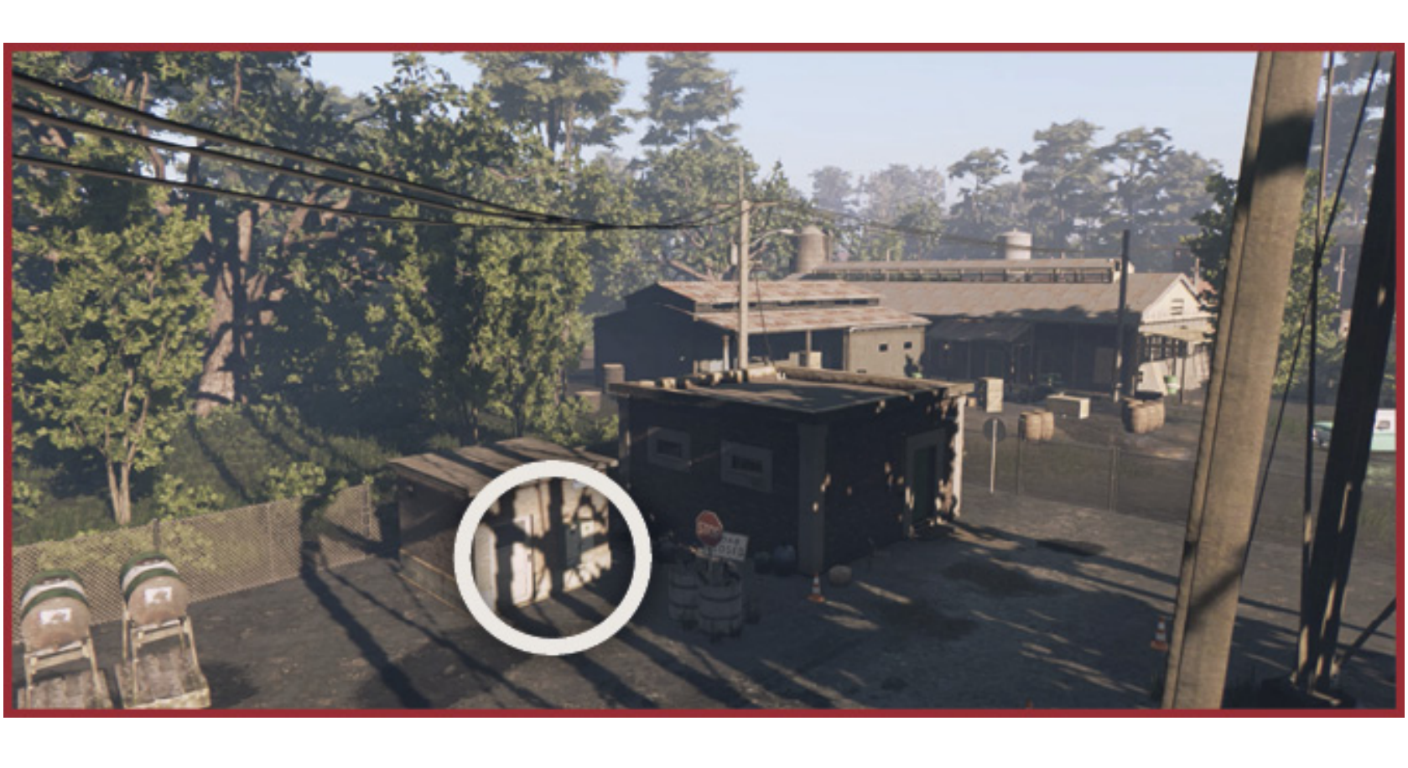
On the north side of this large boathouse.

10D Junction Box



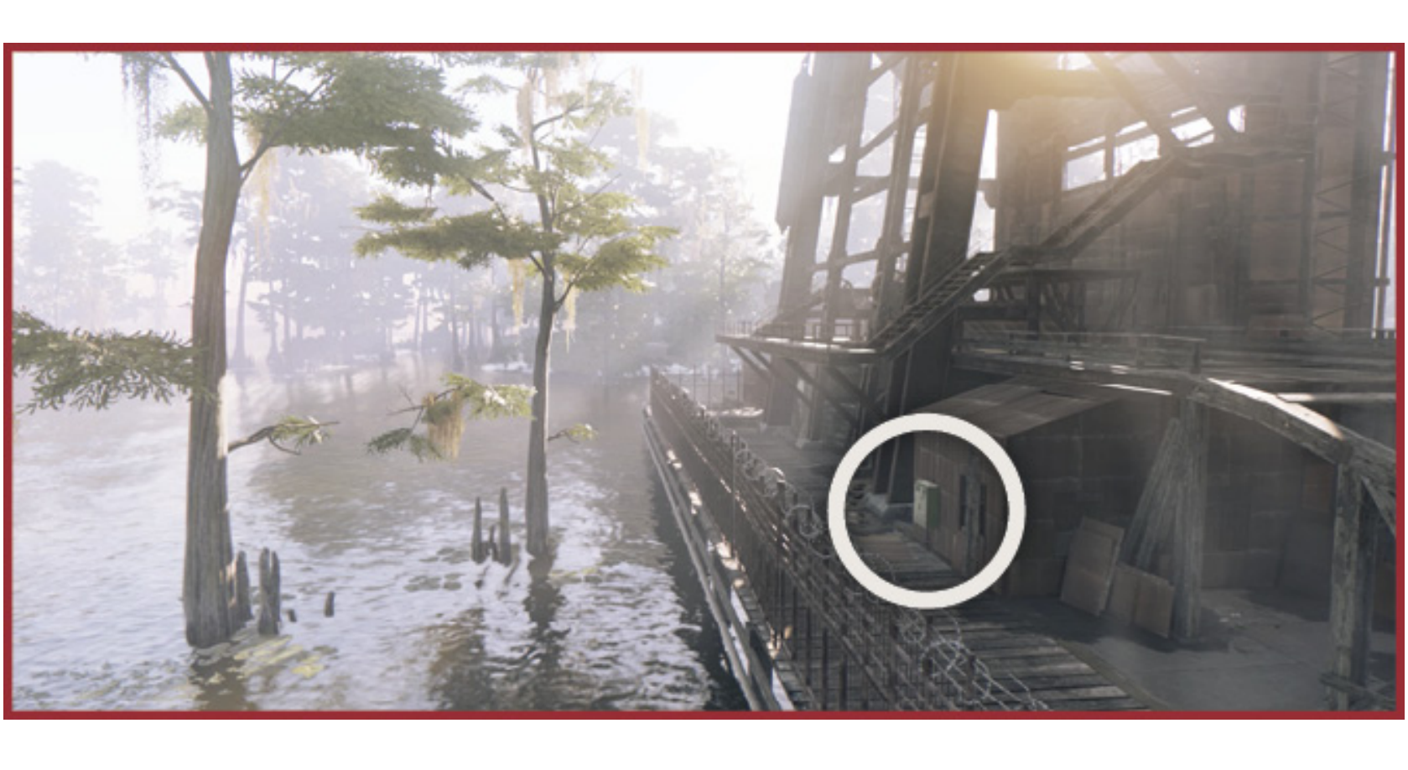
At the entrance to this house on the water.

10E Junction Box



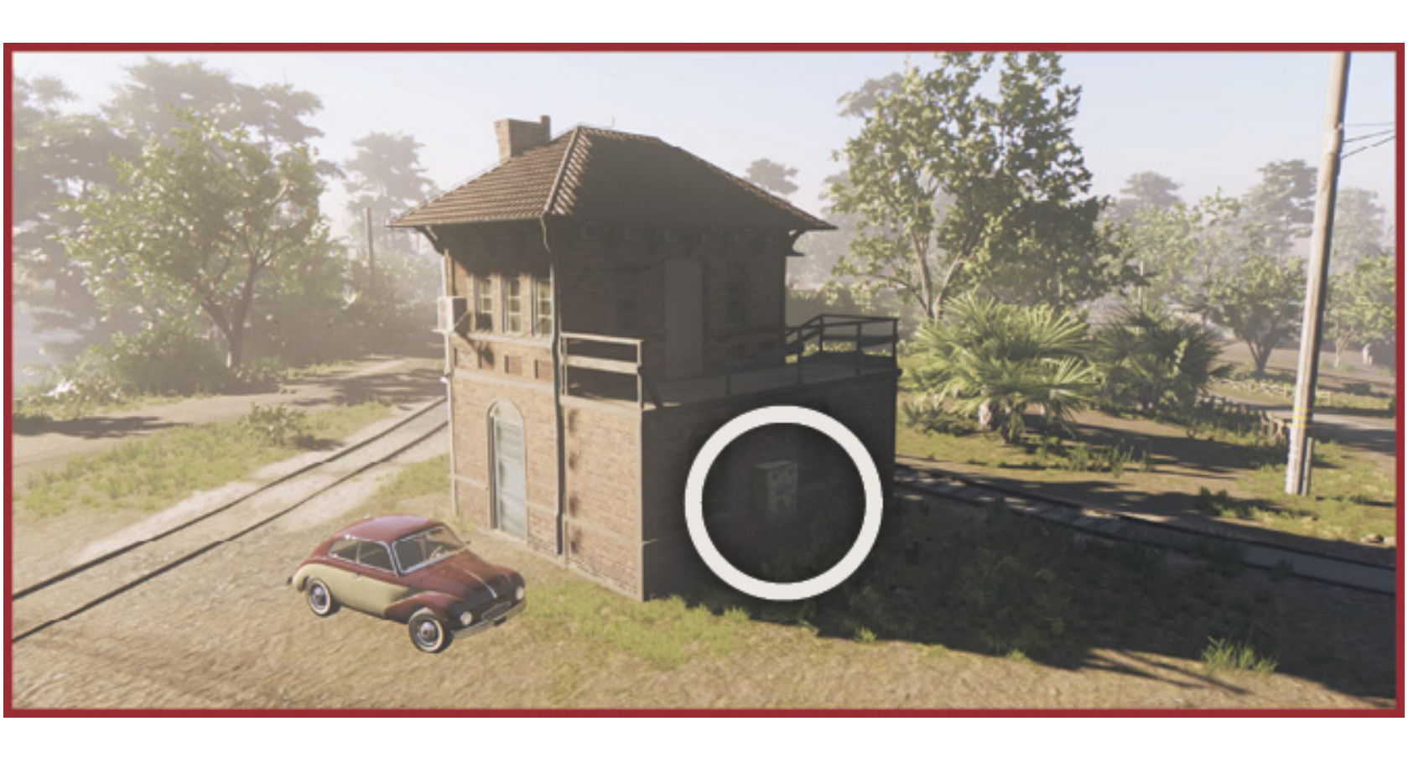
On the side of the small utility house near the water tower.

10F Junction Box



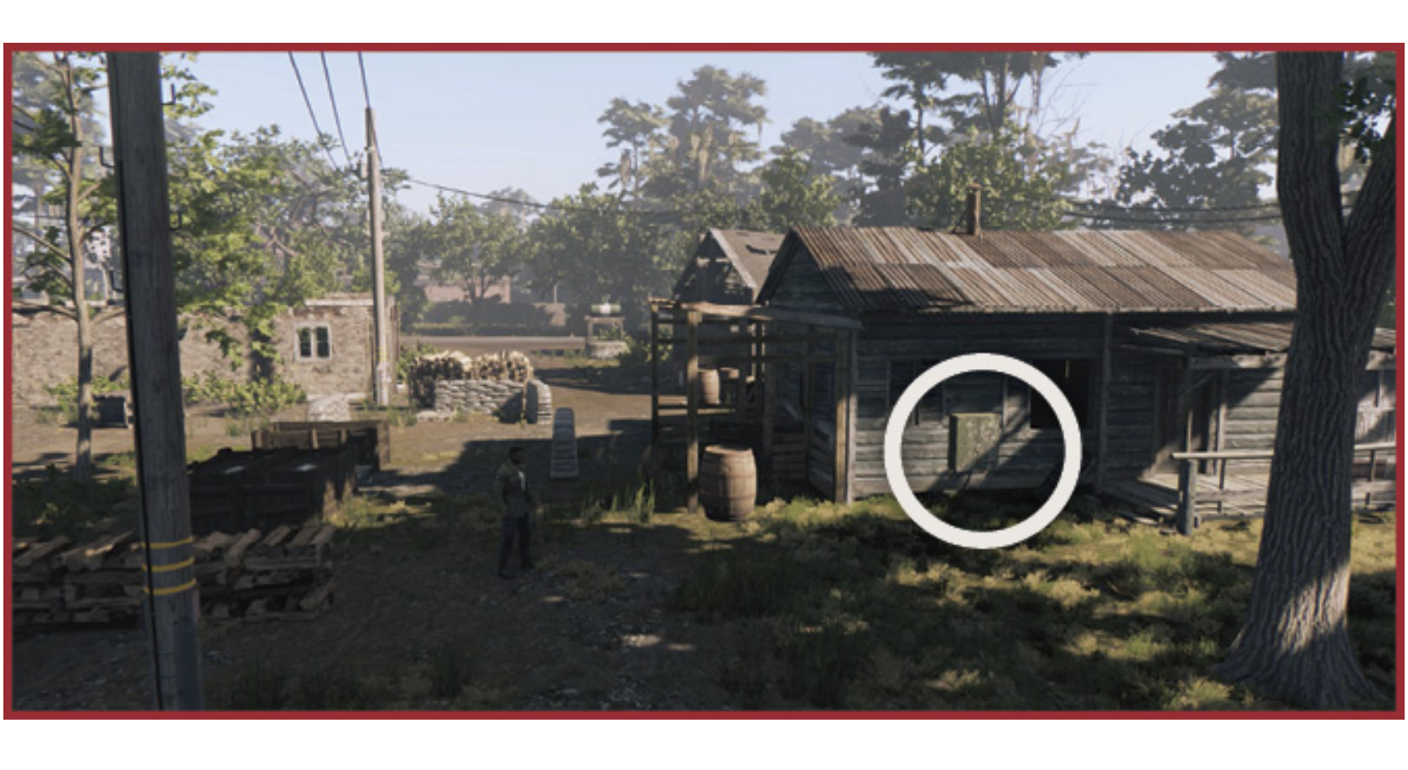
On the side of the bridge used to sabotage the paddleboat.

10G Junction Box



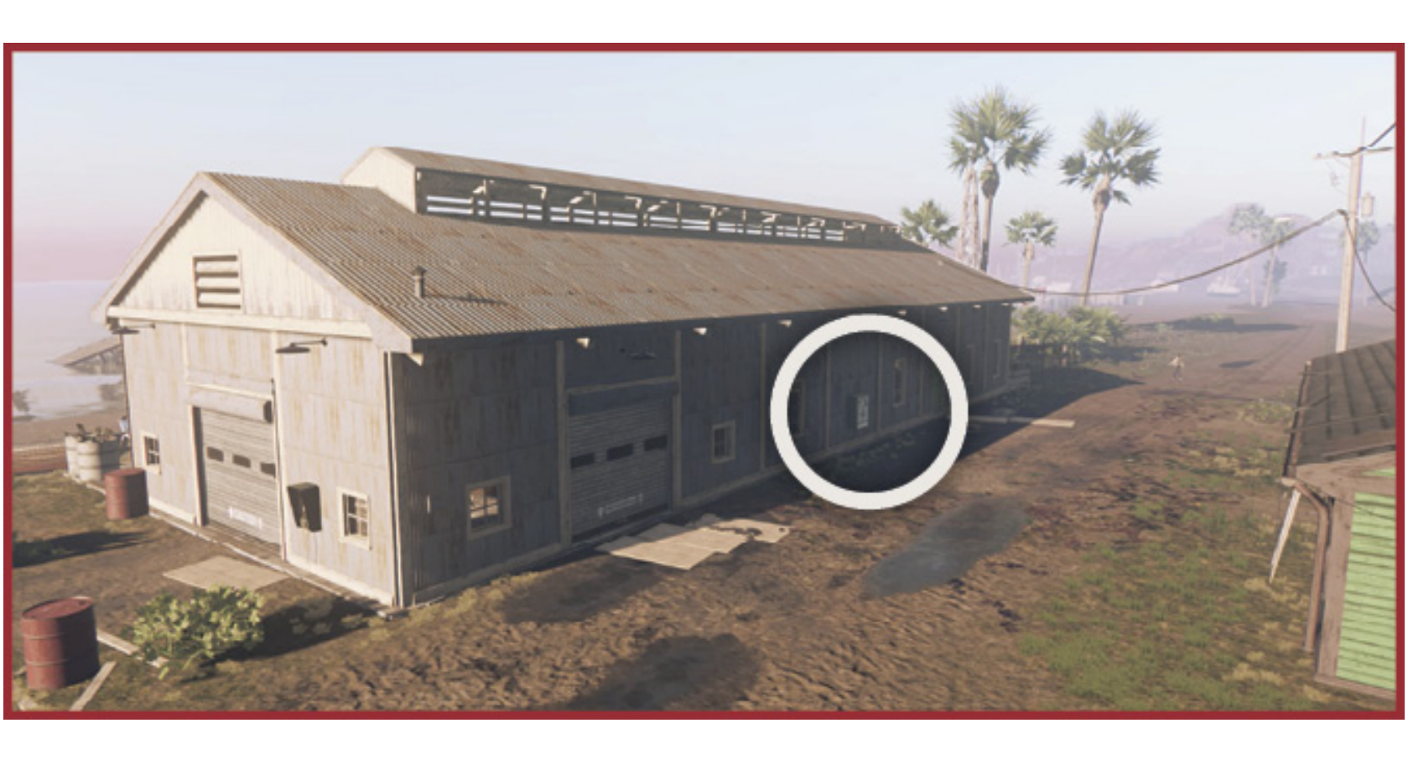
On the east side of this small depot.

10H Junction Box



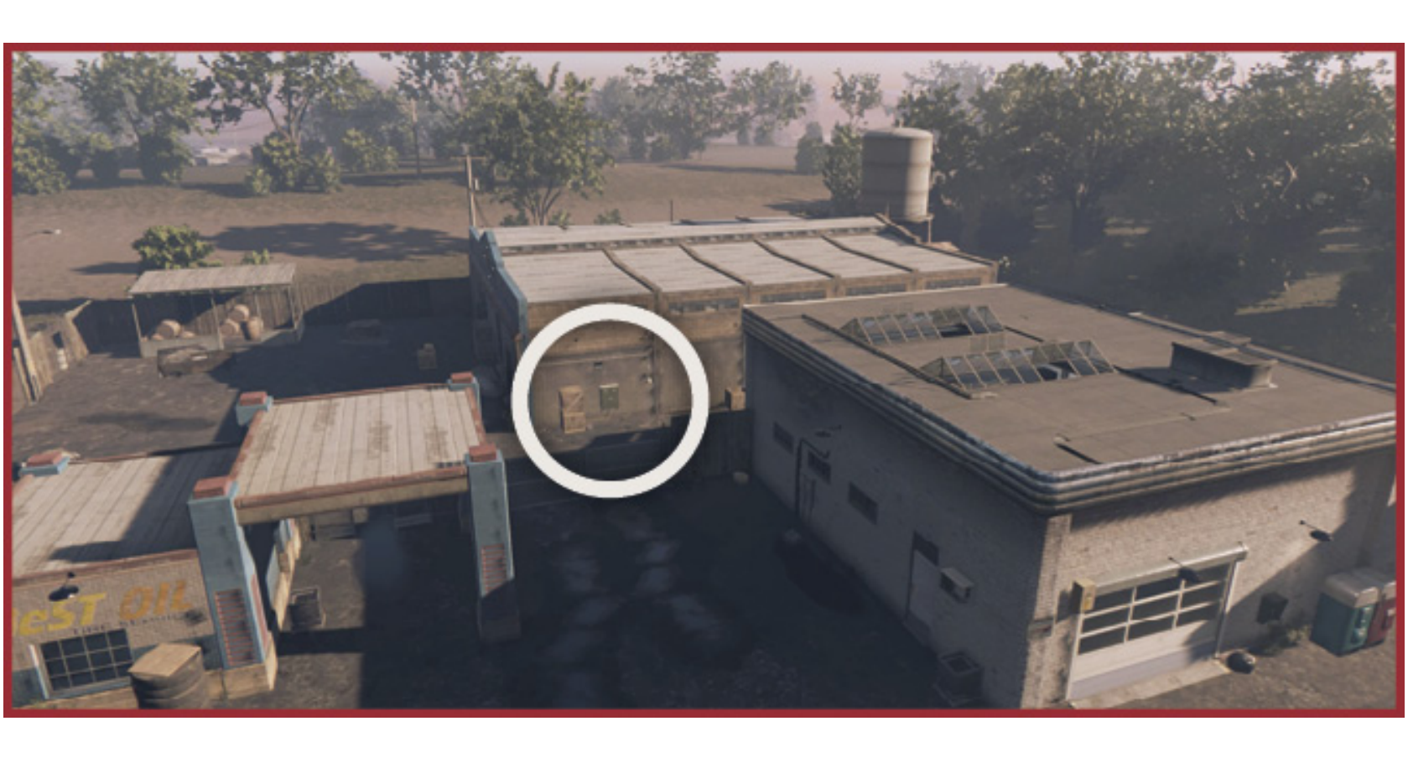
On the south side of this cabin.

10I Junction Box



On the north side of this waterfront warehouse.

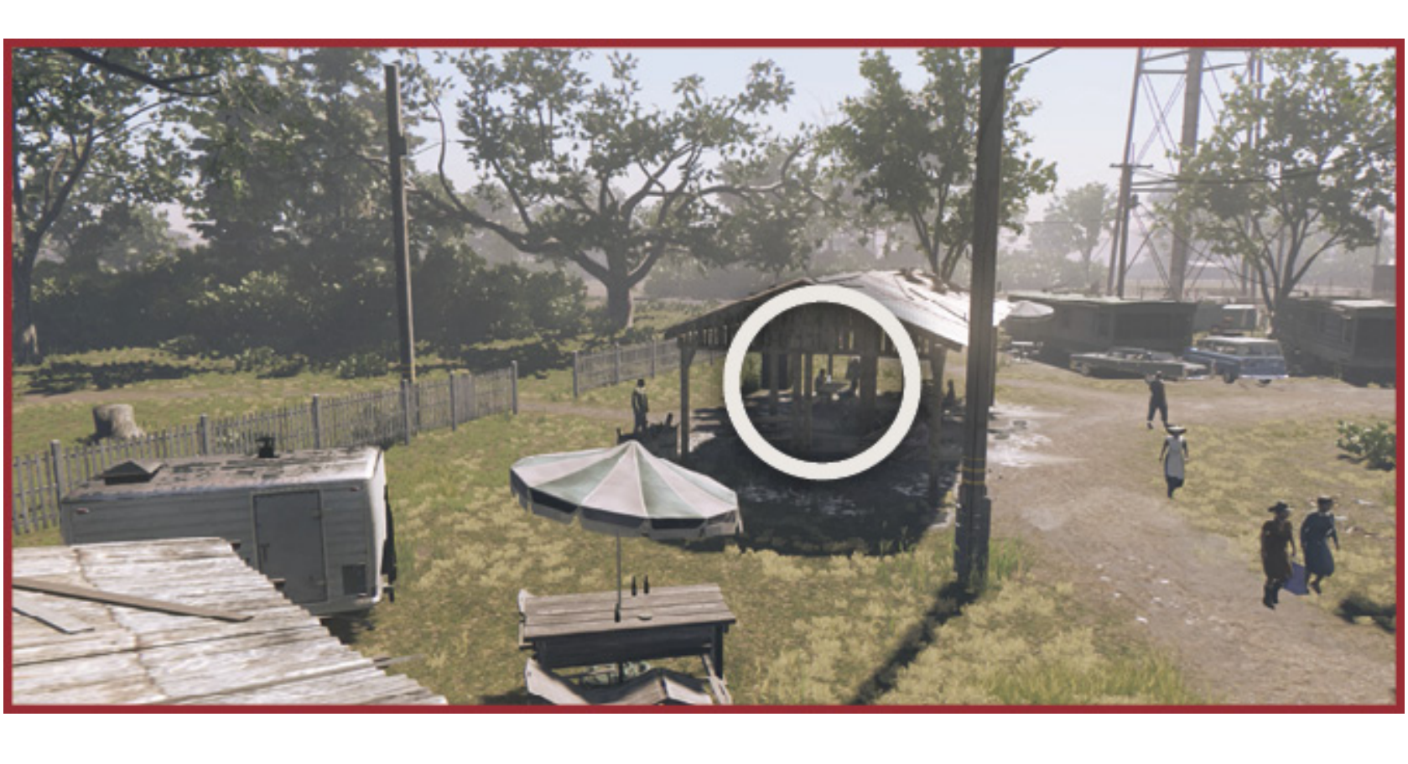
10J Junction Box



On the side of the Best Oil automotive workshop.

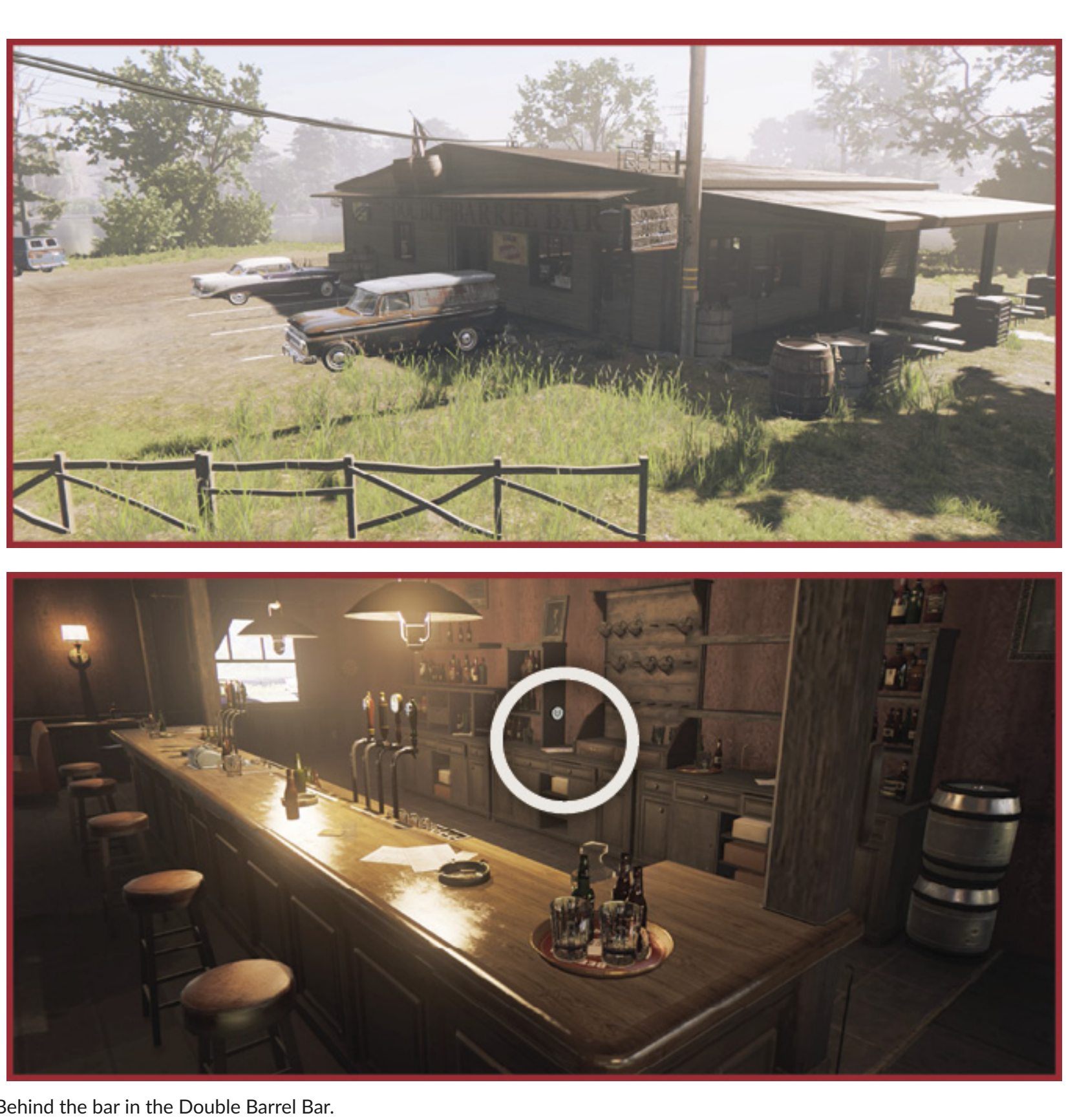
COLLECTIBLES

147 Hot Rod Magazine (September 1966)



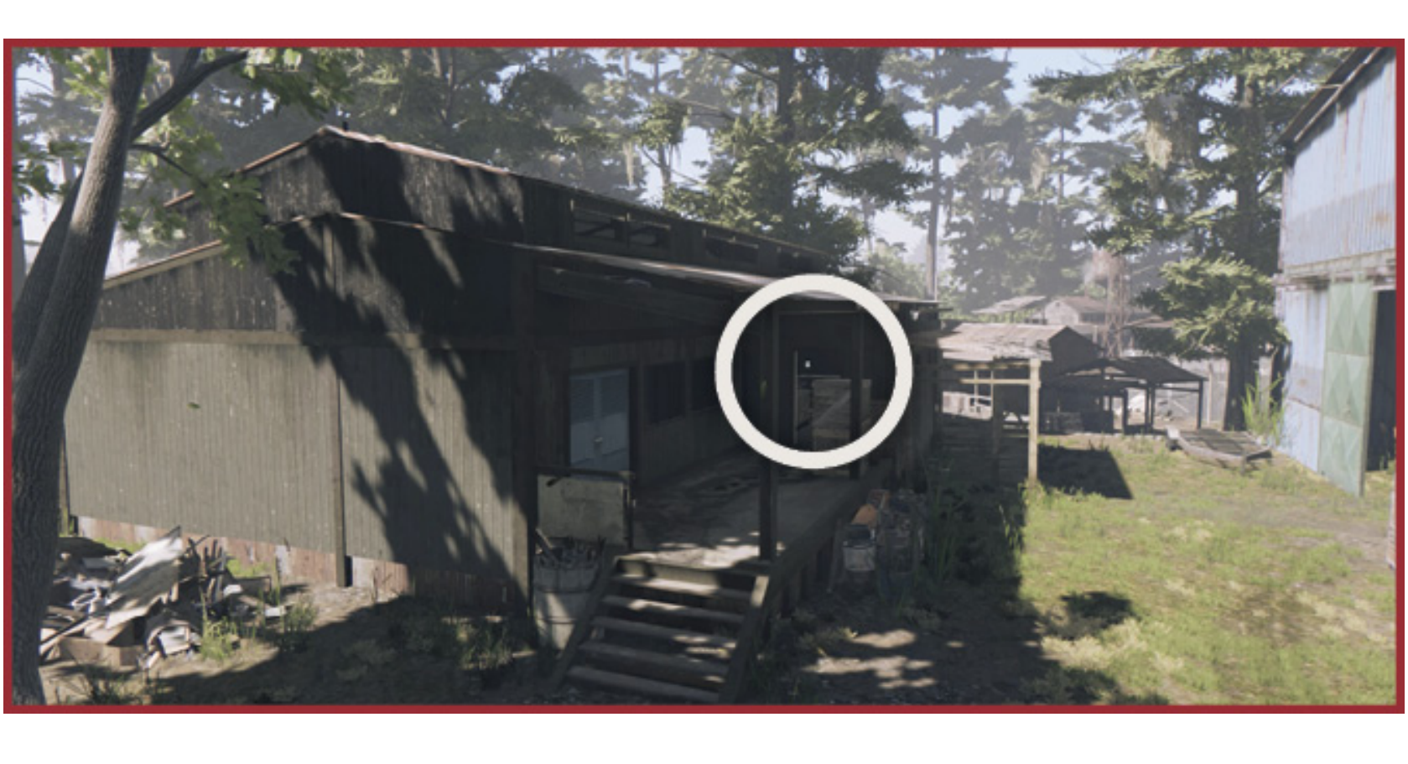
On the picnic table under the shelter at this campsite.

148 Album Cover (Vanilla Fudge)



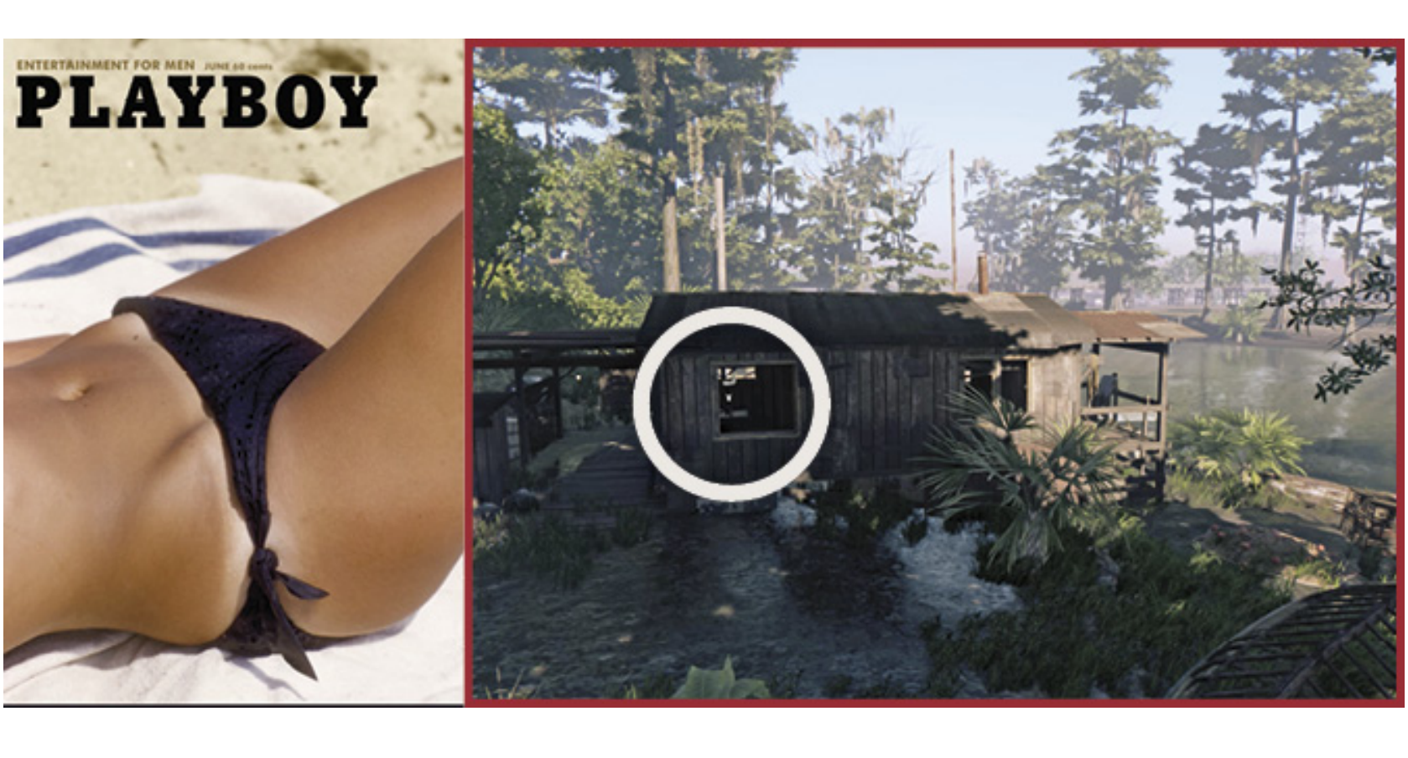
Behind the bar in the Double Barrel Bar.

149 Hot Rod Magazine (November 1968)



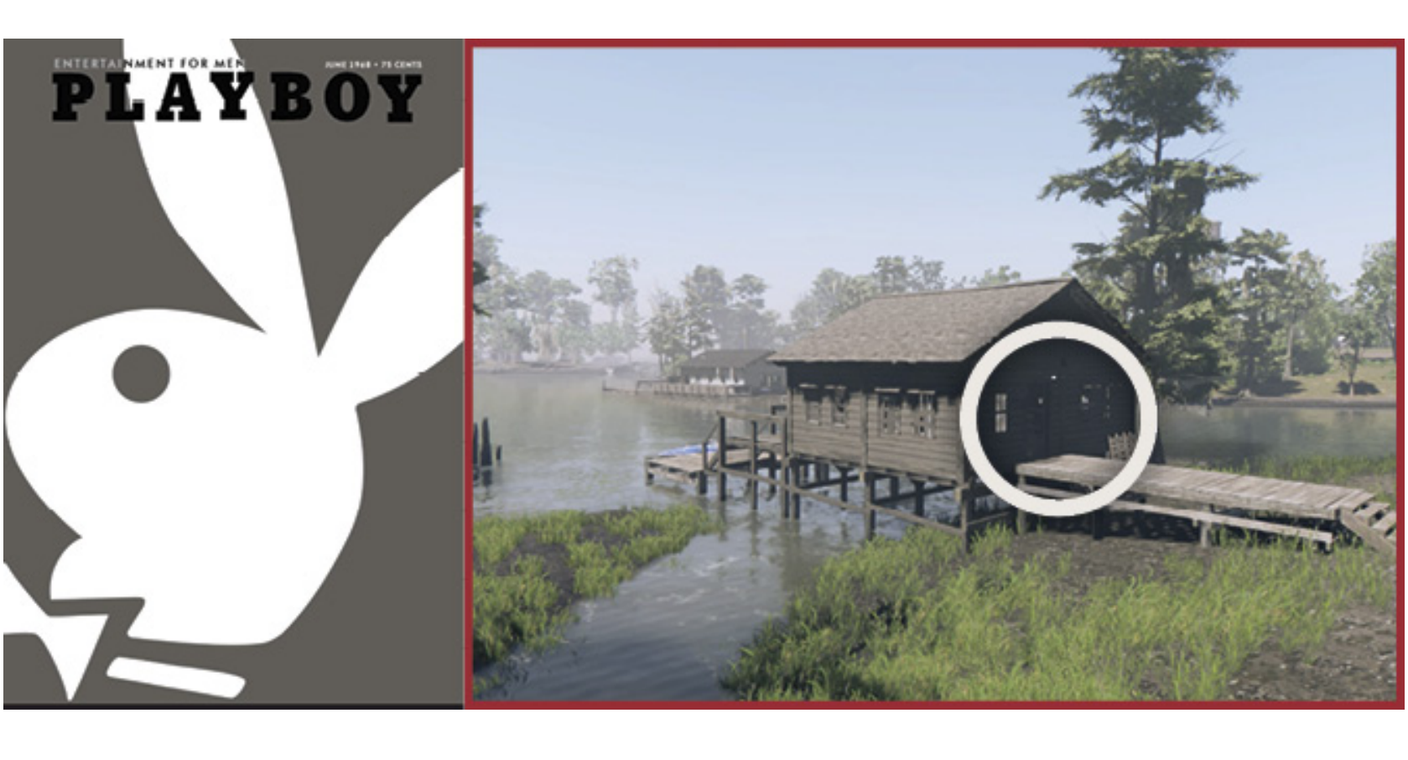
On a cabinet in the back office of this shop.

150 Playboy (June 1962)



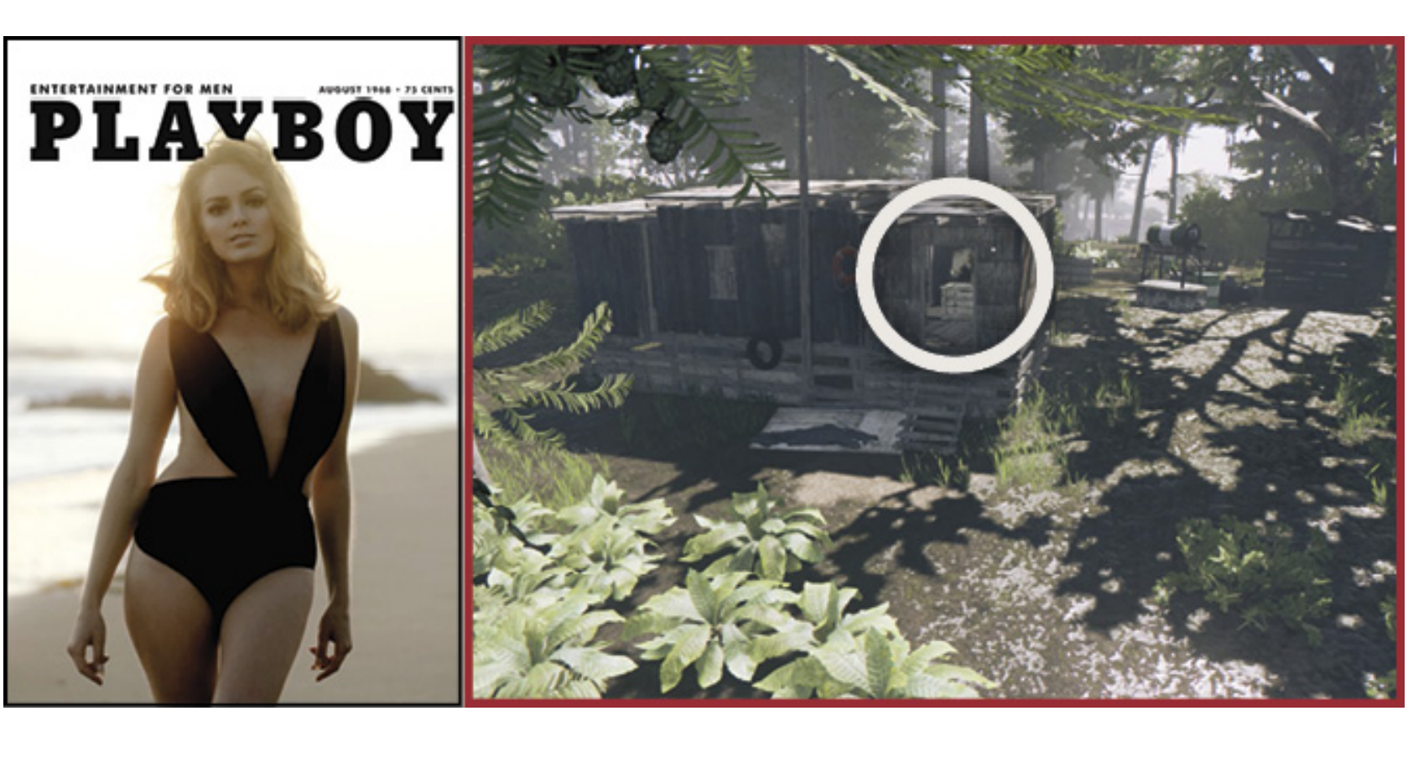
On a table inside this old shack on the bayou.

151 Playboy (June 1968)



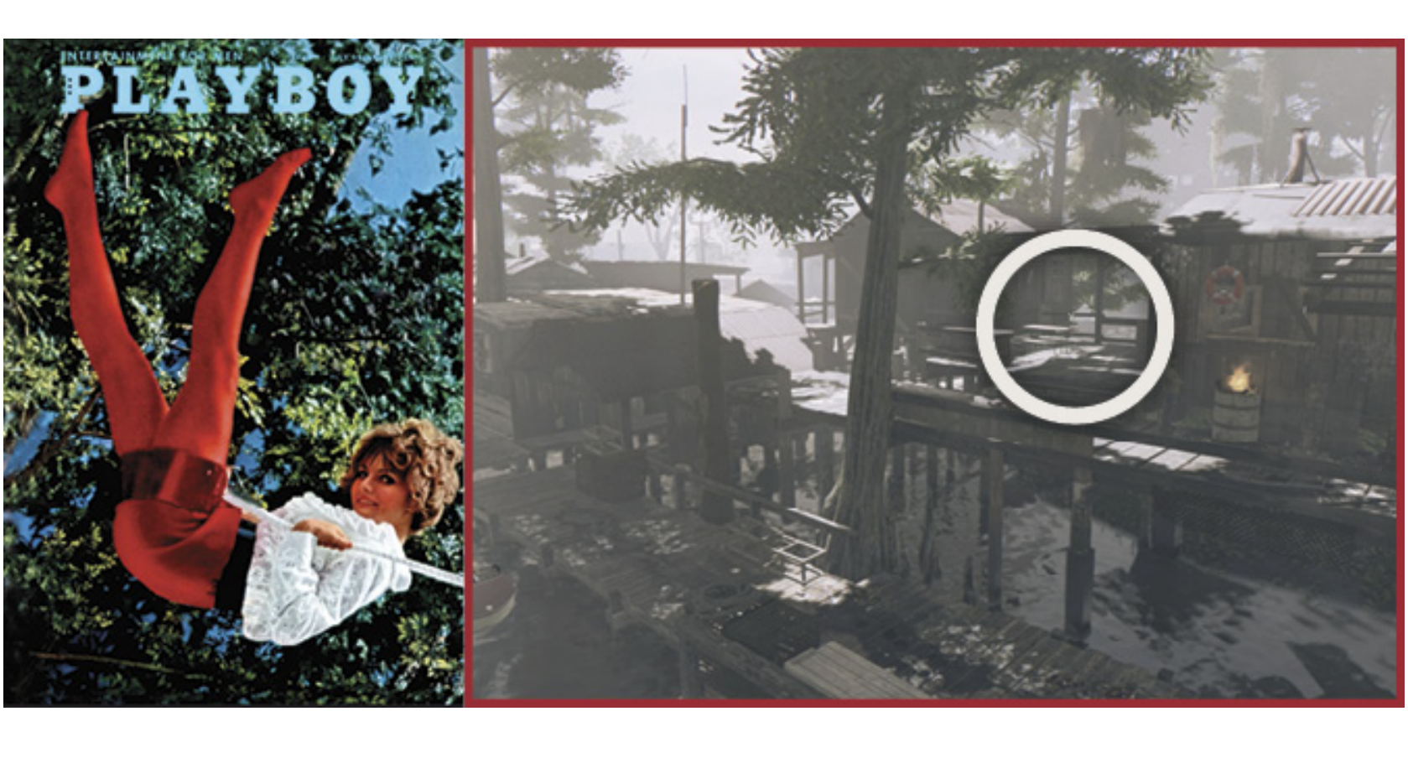
On a workbench inside of this stilted shack over the water.

152 Playboy (August 1968)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

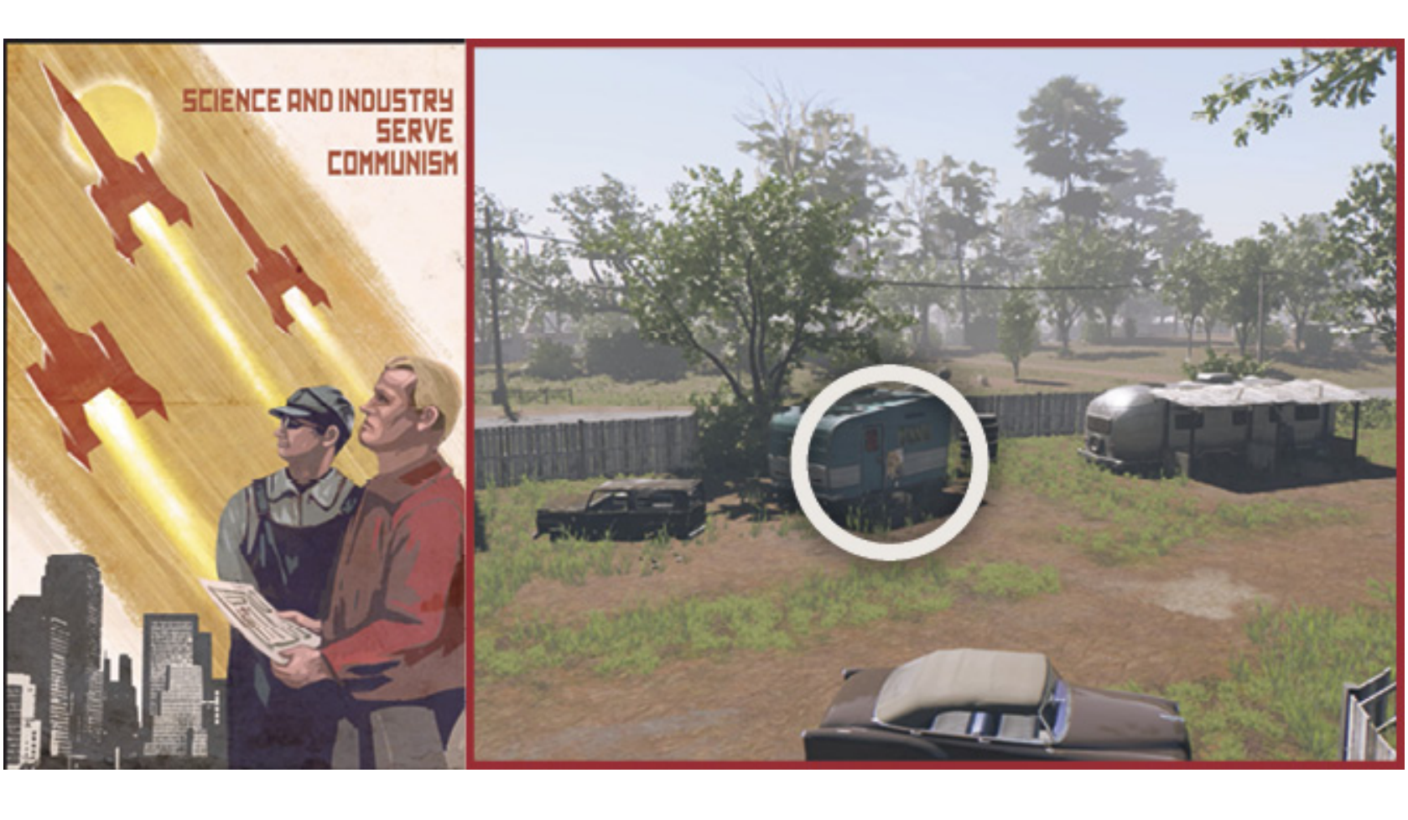
Sitting on a dresser inside the bedroom of this dilapidated shack.

153 Playboy (July 1968)



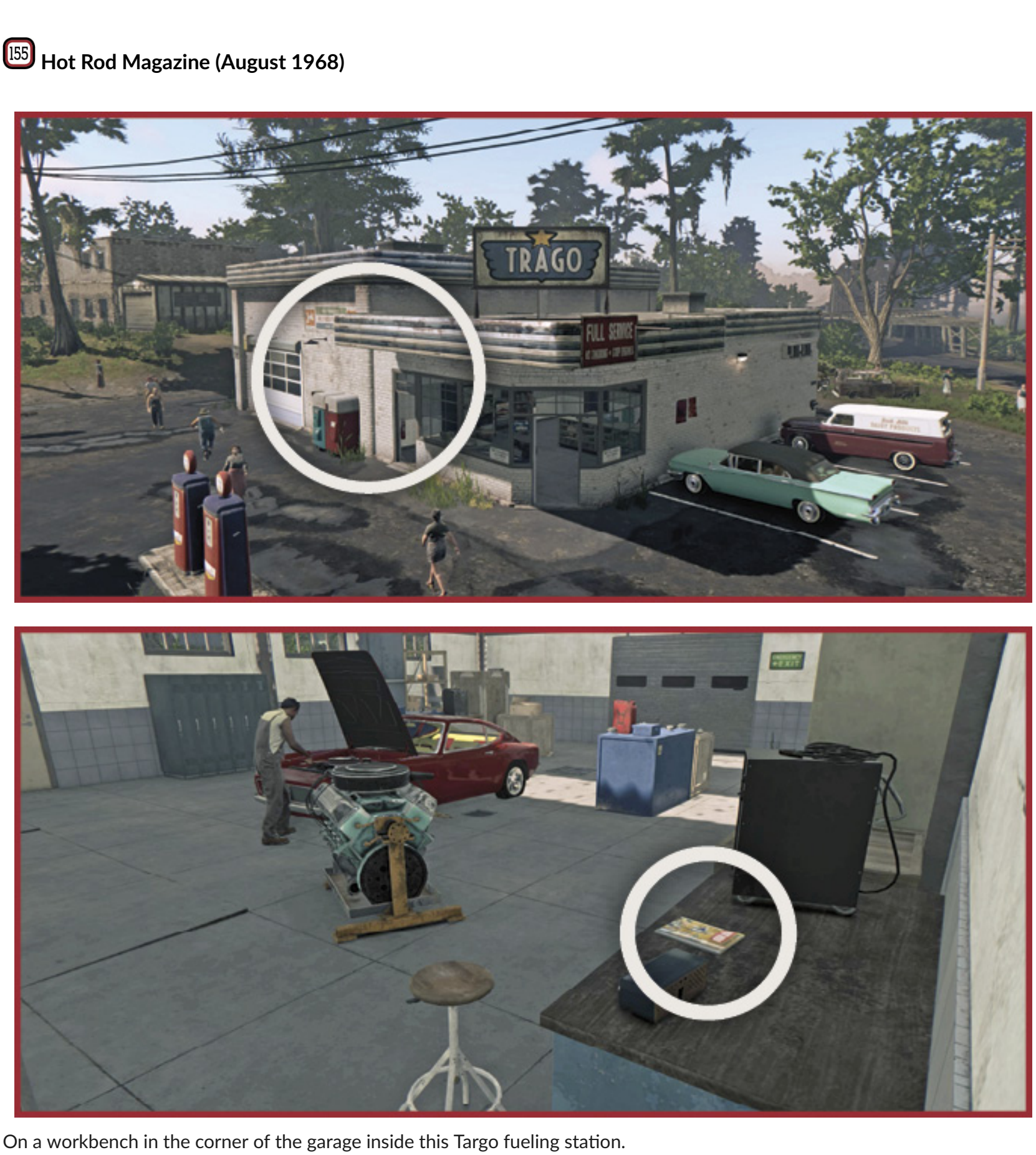
On a picnic table under a covered porch of this riverfront home in the bayou.

154 Communist Propaganda (Science & Industry Serve Communism)


SCIENCE AND INDUSTRY SERVE COMMUNISM

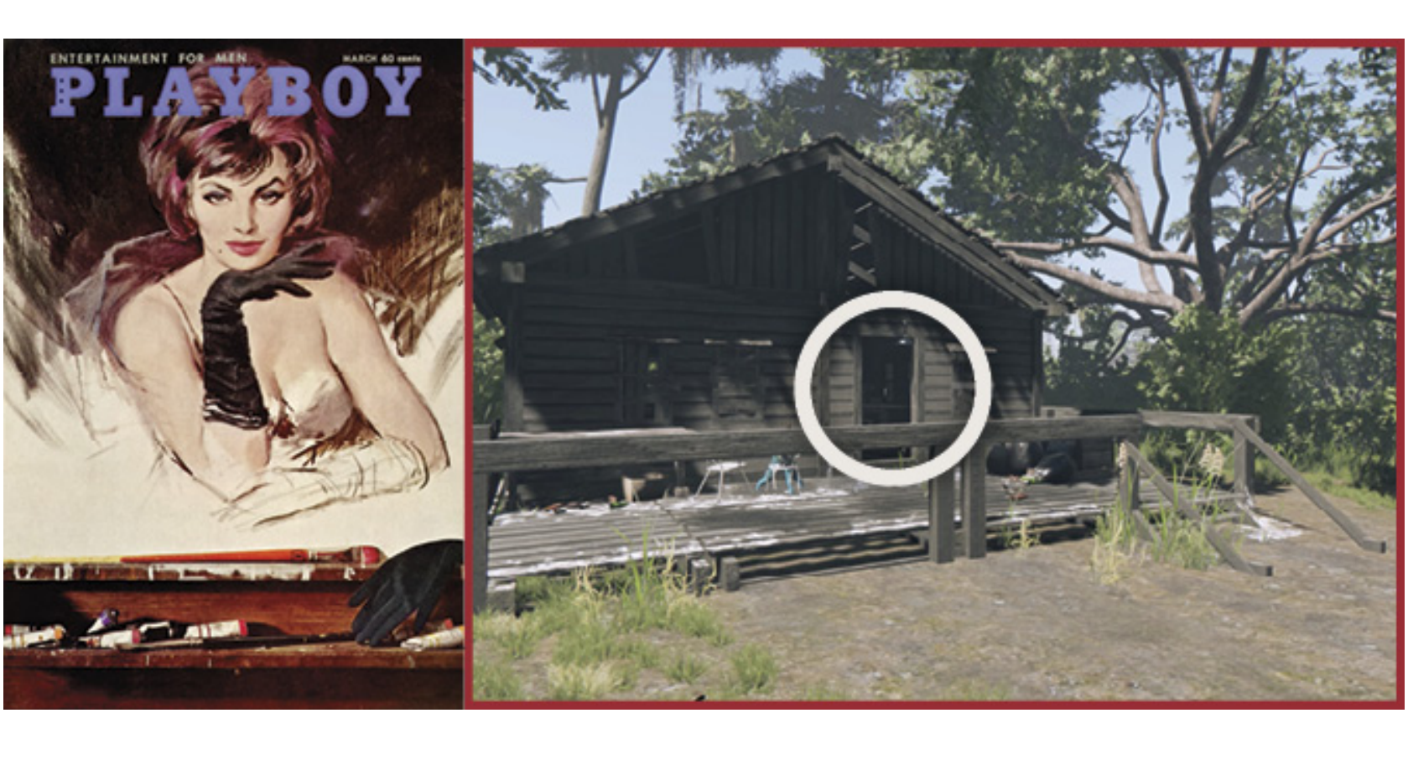
On the side of this small camper in this remote campsite.

155 Hot Rod Magazine (August 1968)


TRAGO
FULL SERVICE

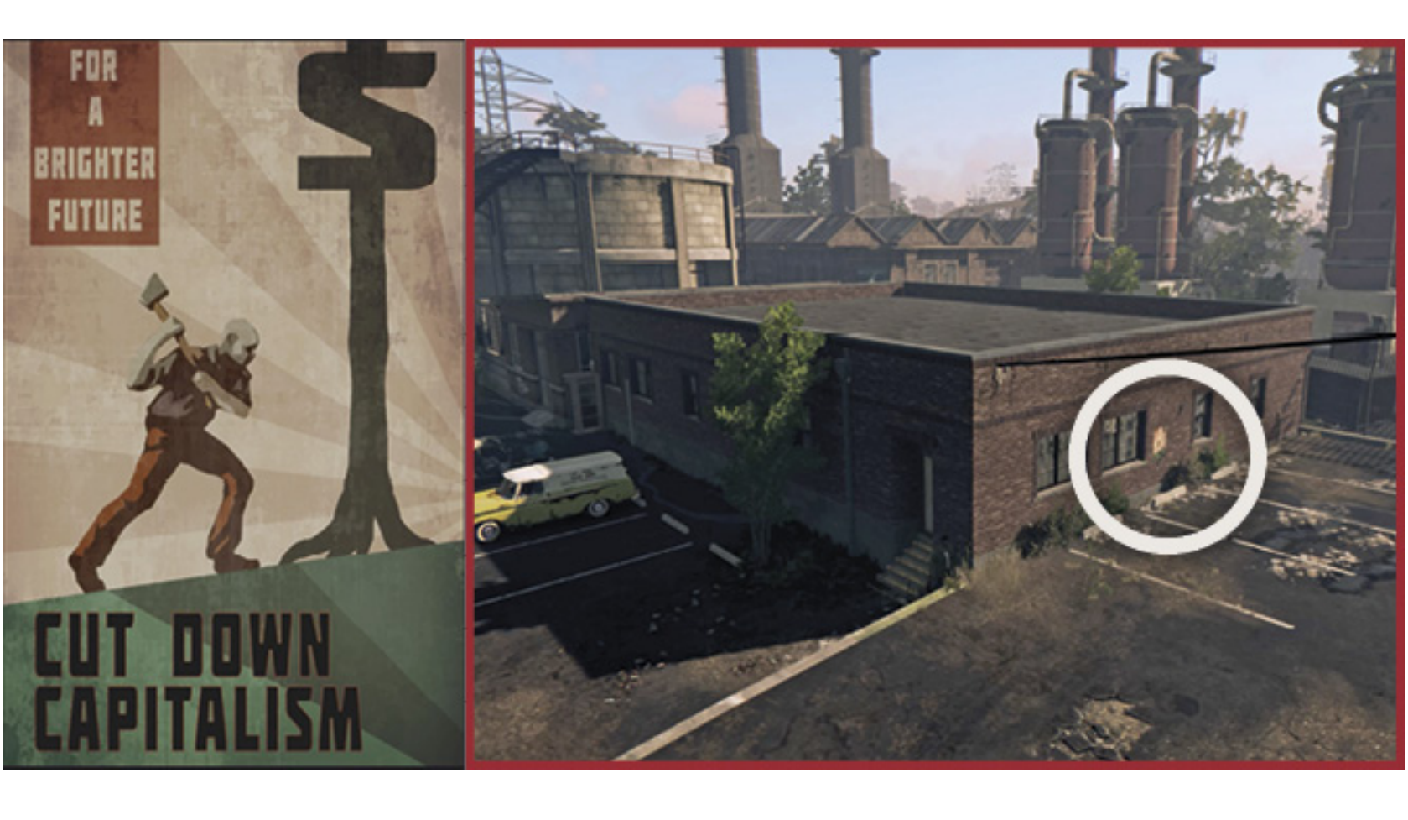
On a workbench in the corner of the garage inside this Targo fueling station.

156 Playboy (March 1962)


ENTERTAINMENT FOR MEN
PLAYBOY

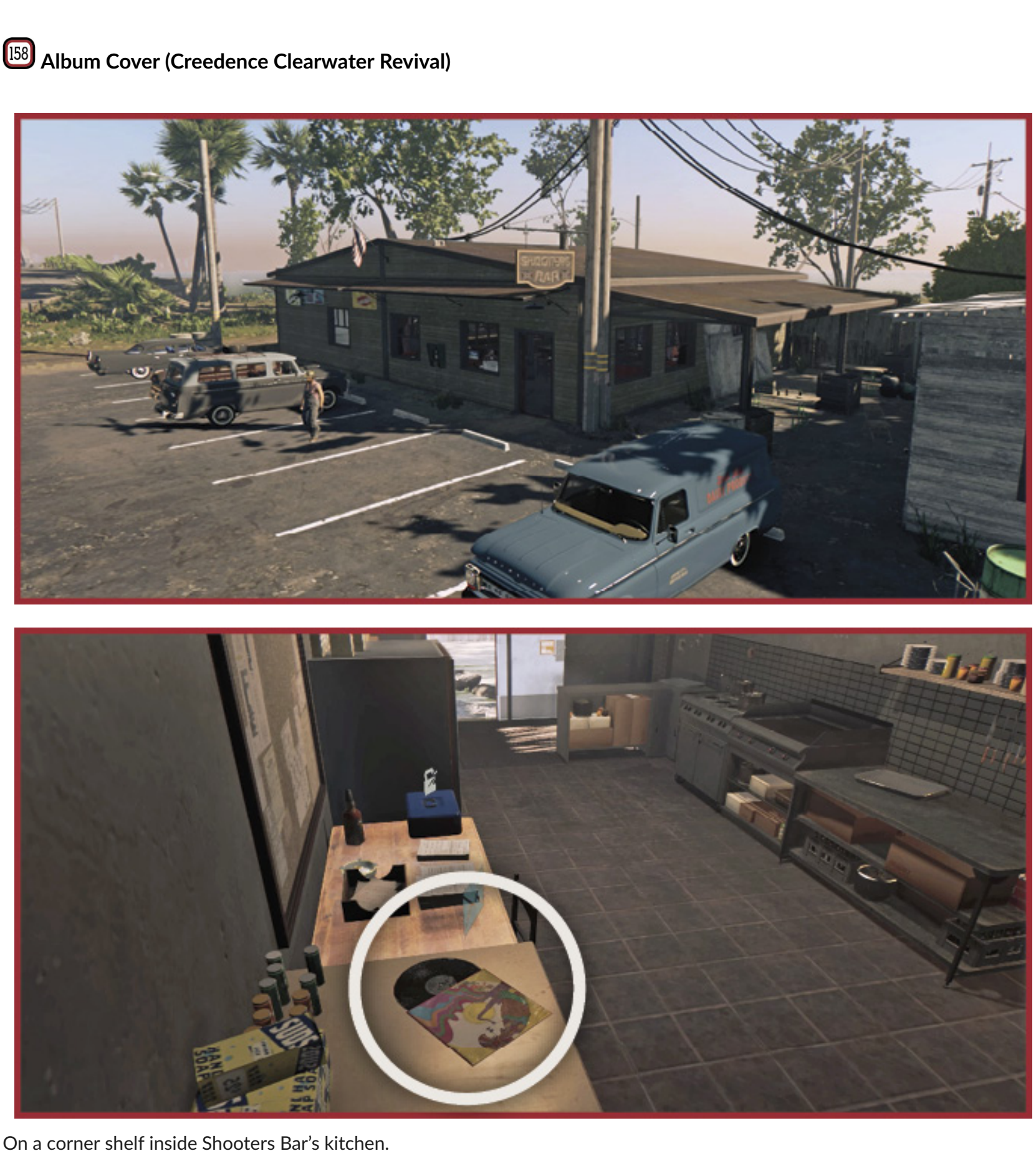
Inside this shack in the middle of nowhere.

157 Communist Propaganda (Cut Down Capitalism)


FOR A BRIGHTER FUTURE
CUT DOWN CAPITALISM

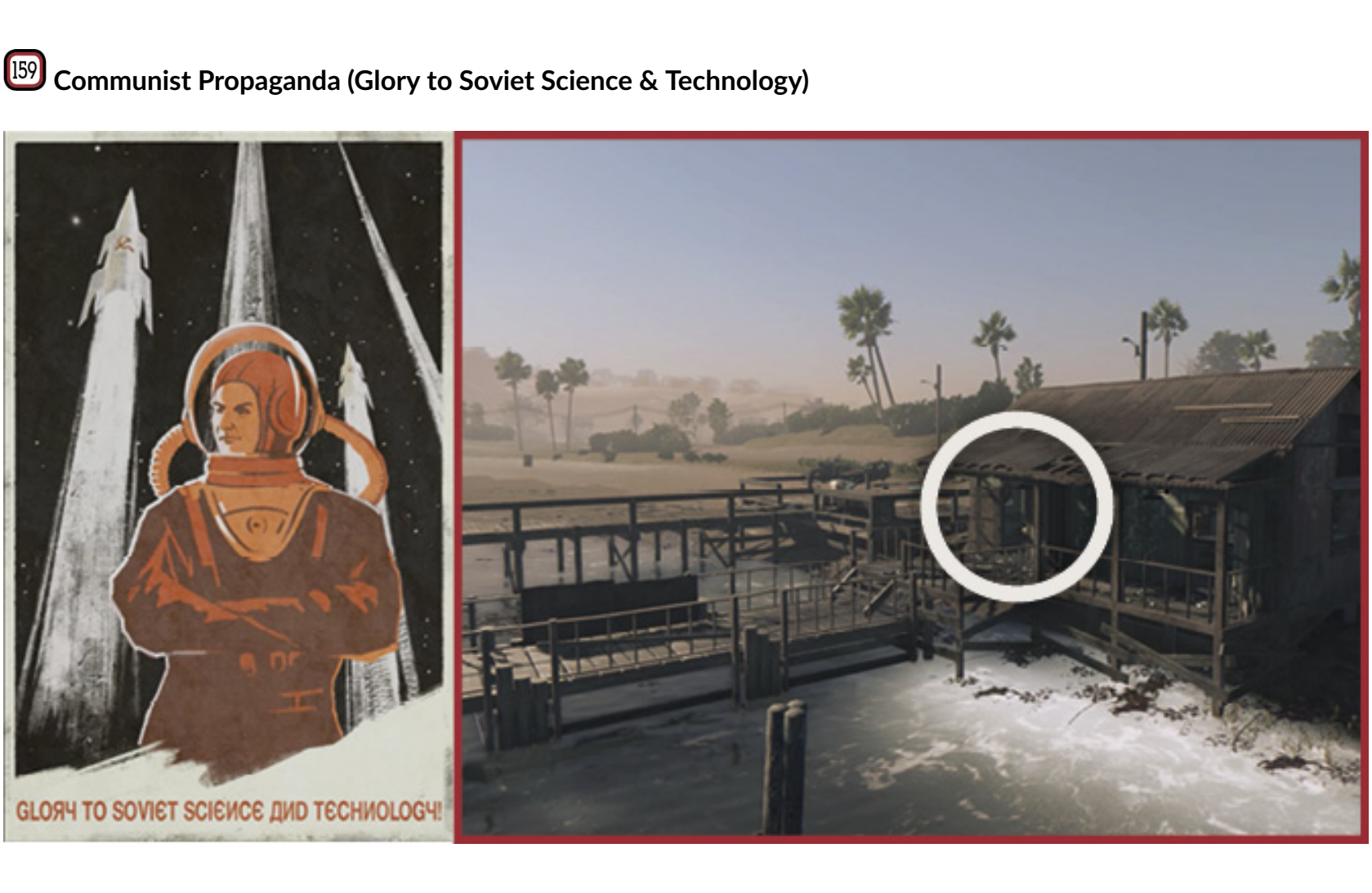
Hung on the south side of this remote dairy factory.

158 Album Cover (Creedence Clearwater Revival)

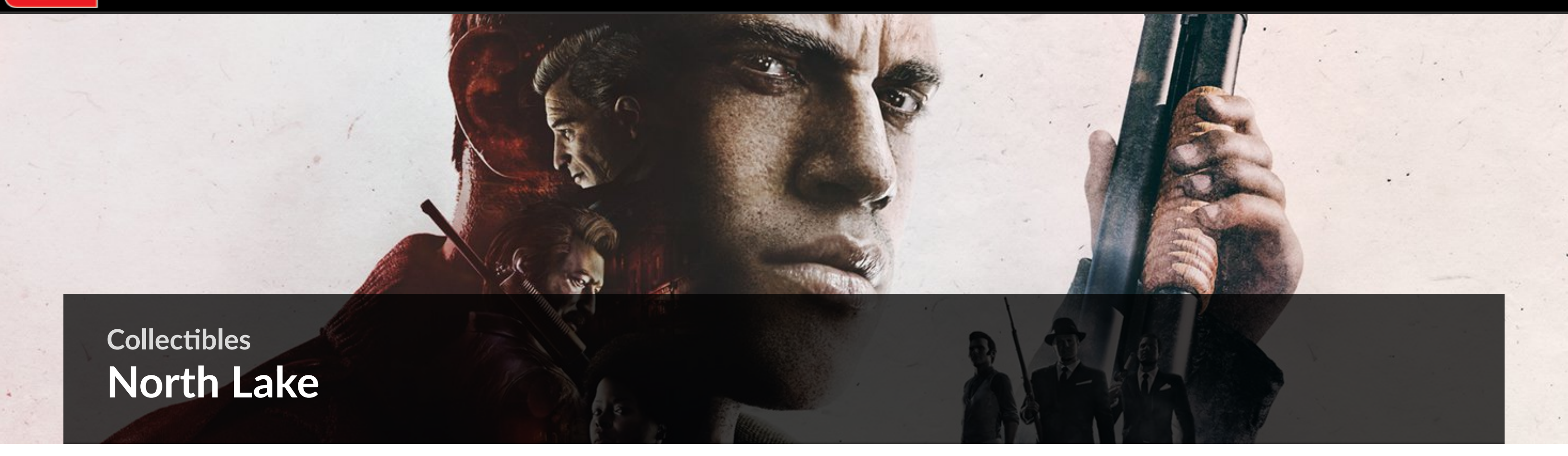


On a corner shelf inside Shooters Bar's kitchen.

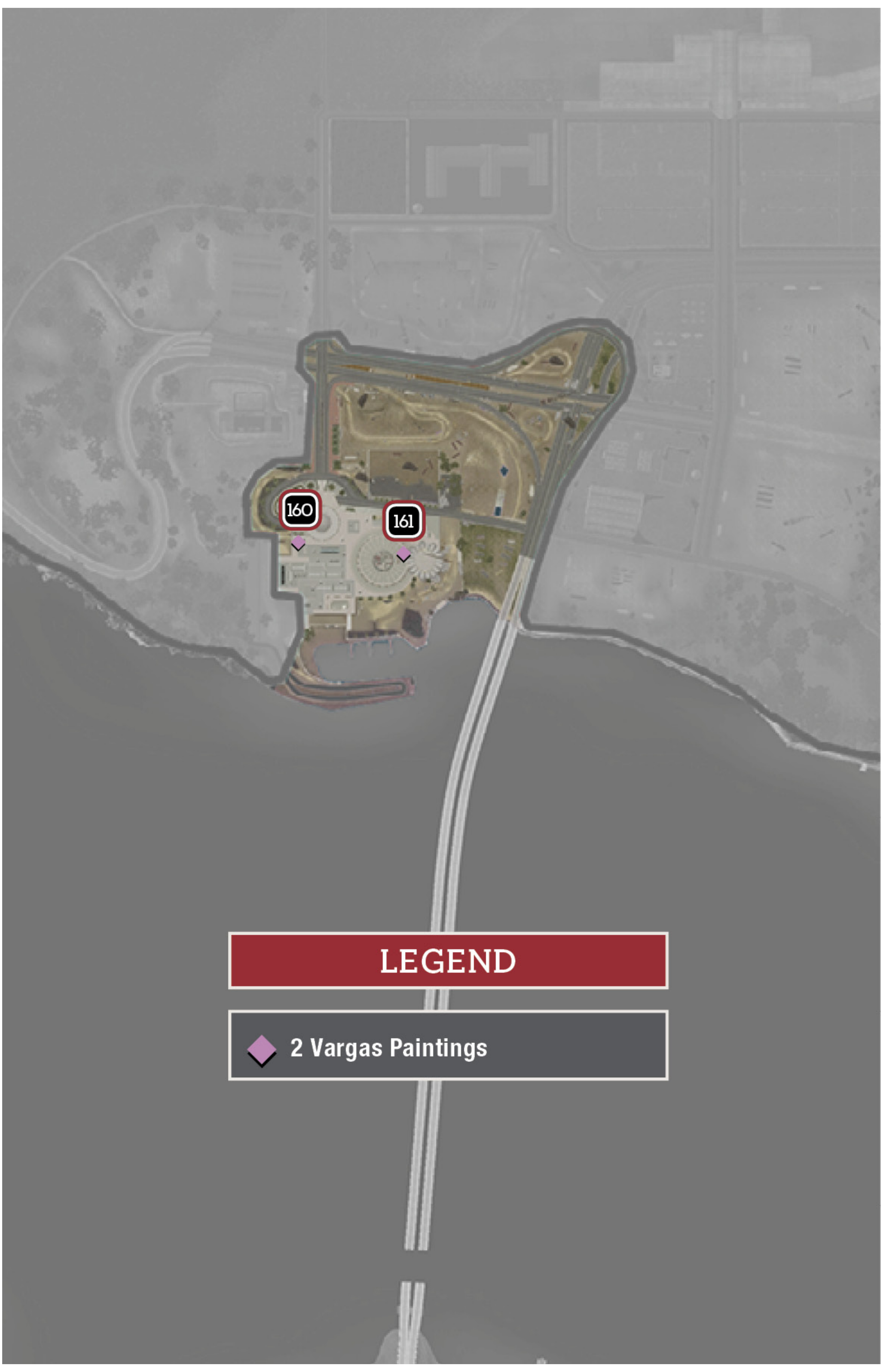
159 Communist Propaganda (Glory to Soviet Science & Technology)


GLORY TO SOVIET SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY!

Oddly enough, this poster is inside a structure; not on the outside like all others. Find it inside this riverfront shack just inside the front door on the left wall.

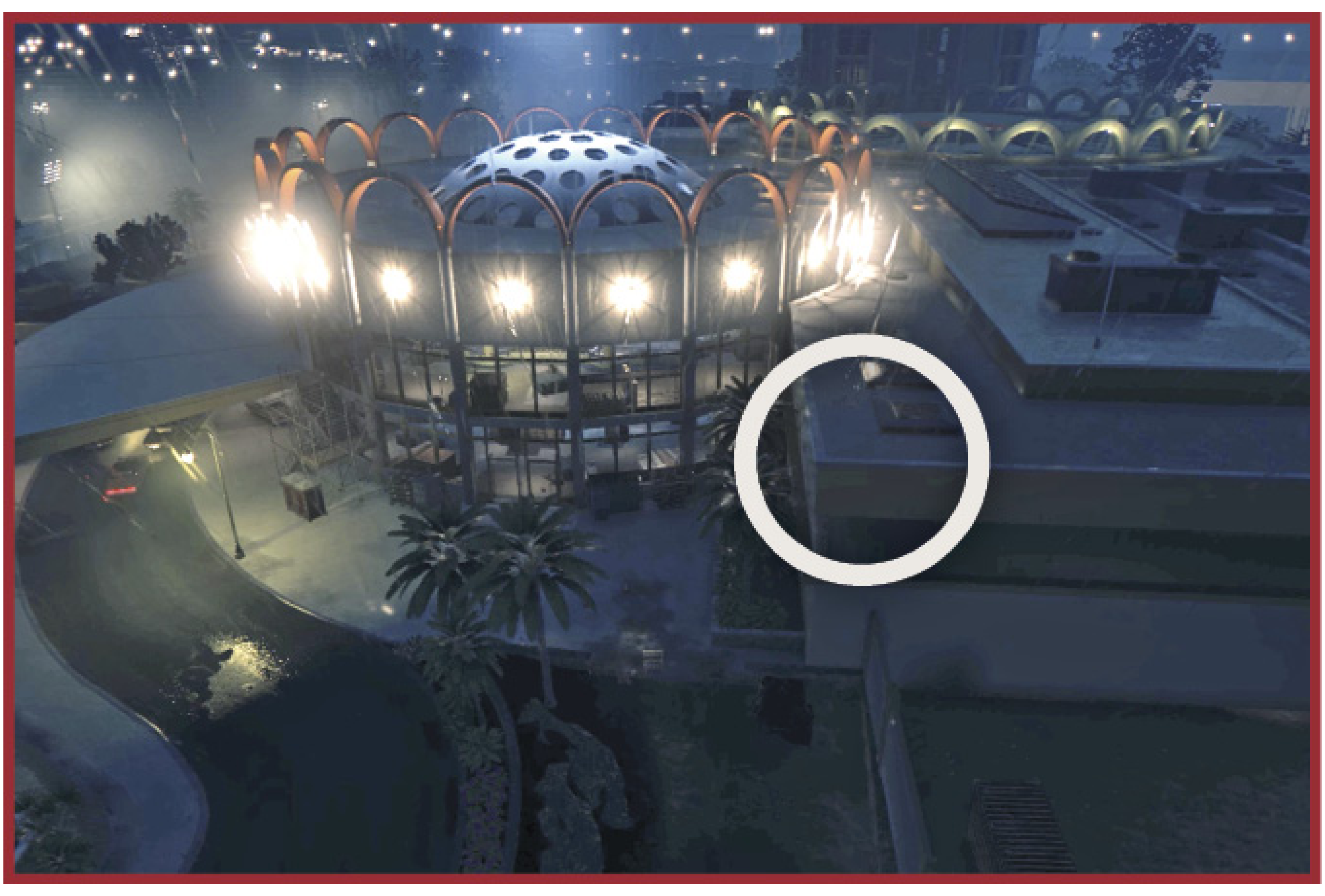


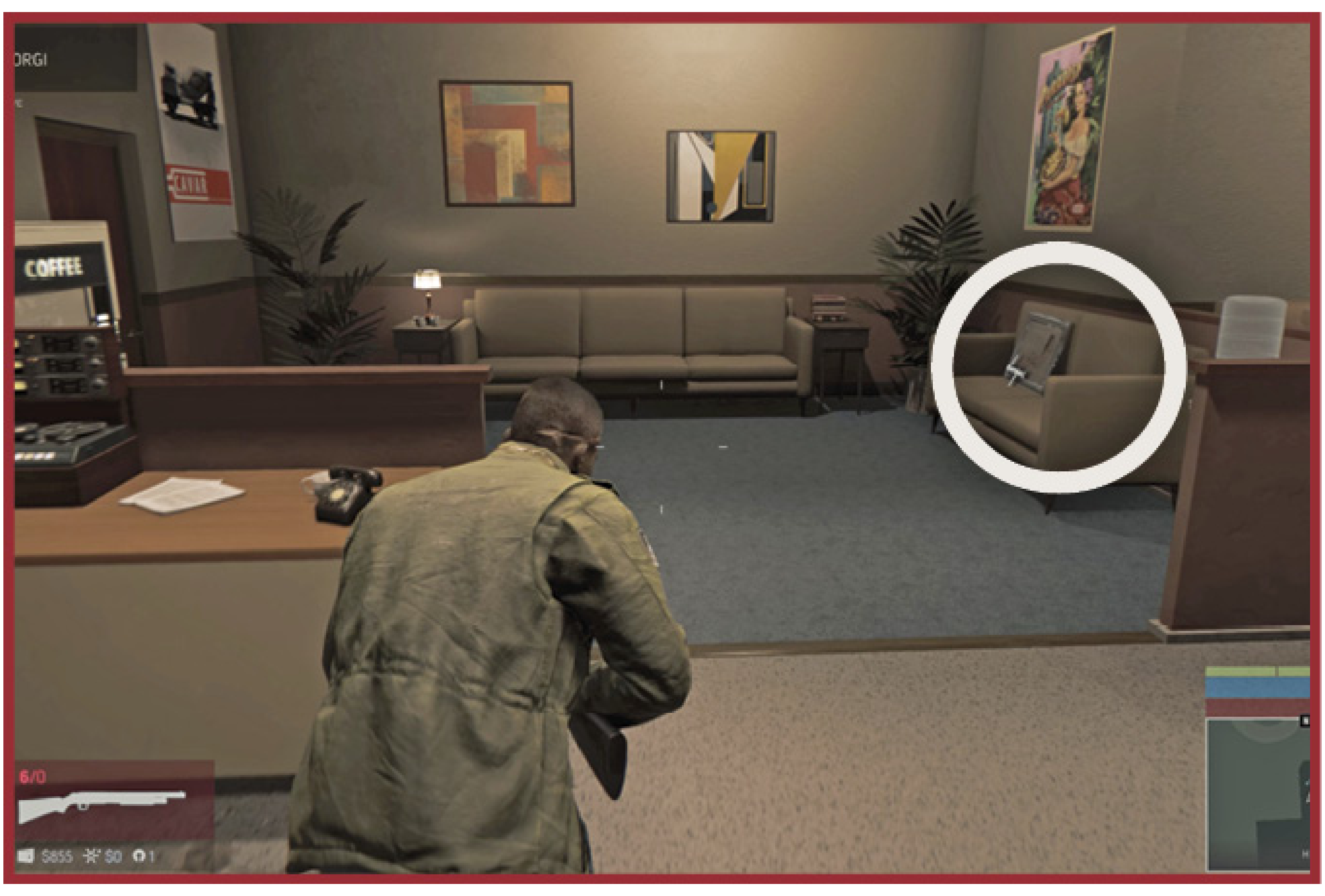
North Lake



COLLECTIBLES

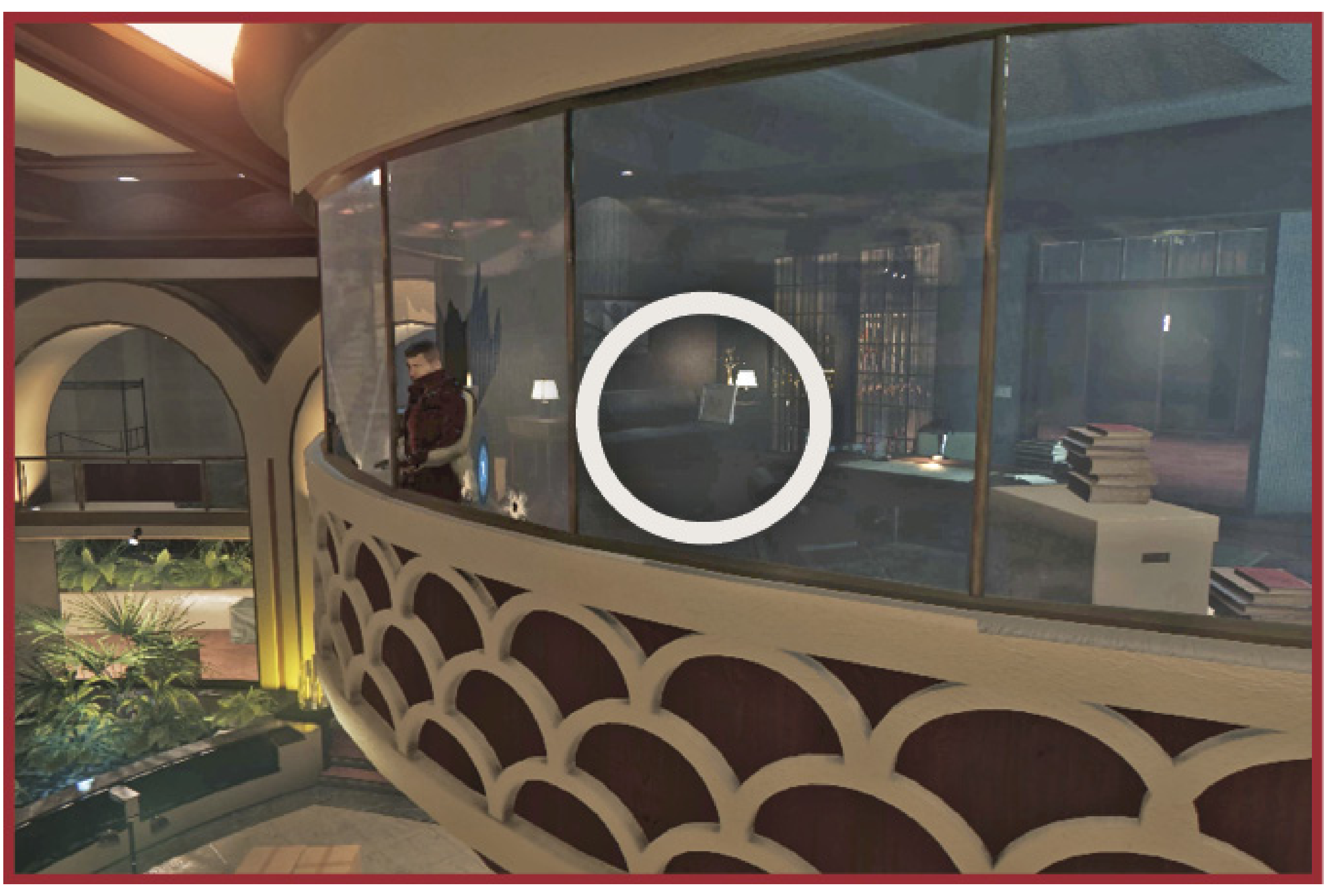
160 Vargas Painting



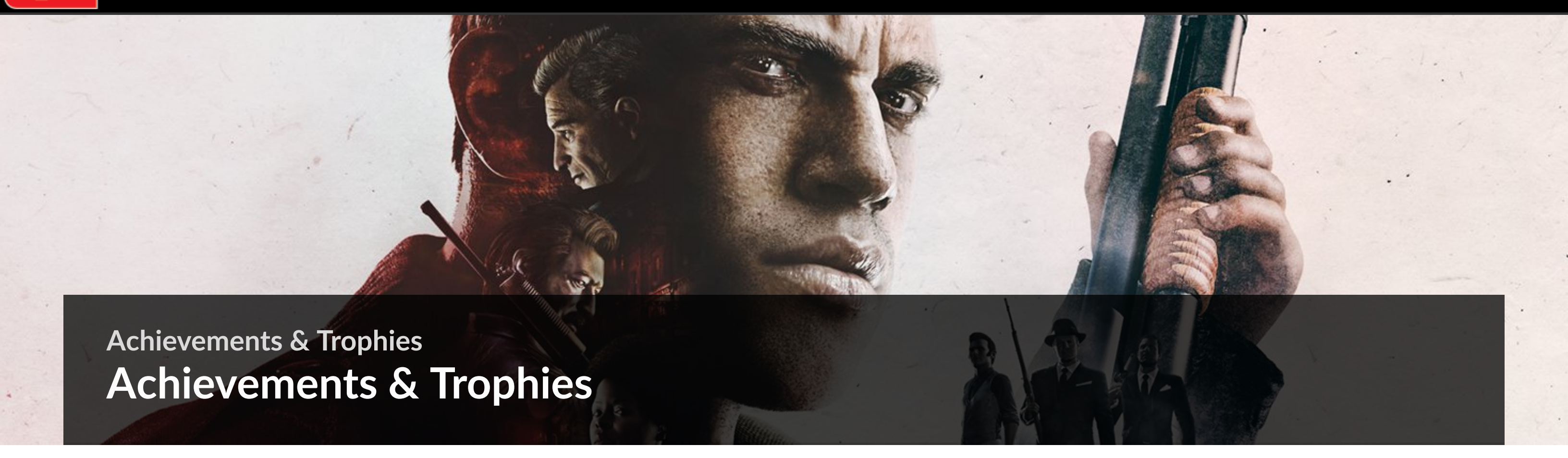


Inside Giorgi's casino. It's in a nook in the security office on the first floor. The painting is sitting on a couch; not yet hung on a wall. This is just before you reach the Stiletto giveaway (on the "Win This Car" platform).

161 Vargas Painting

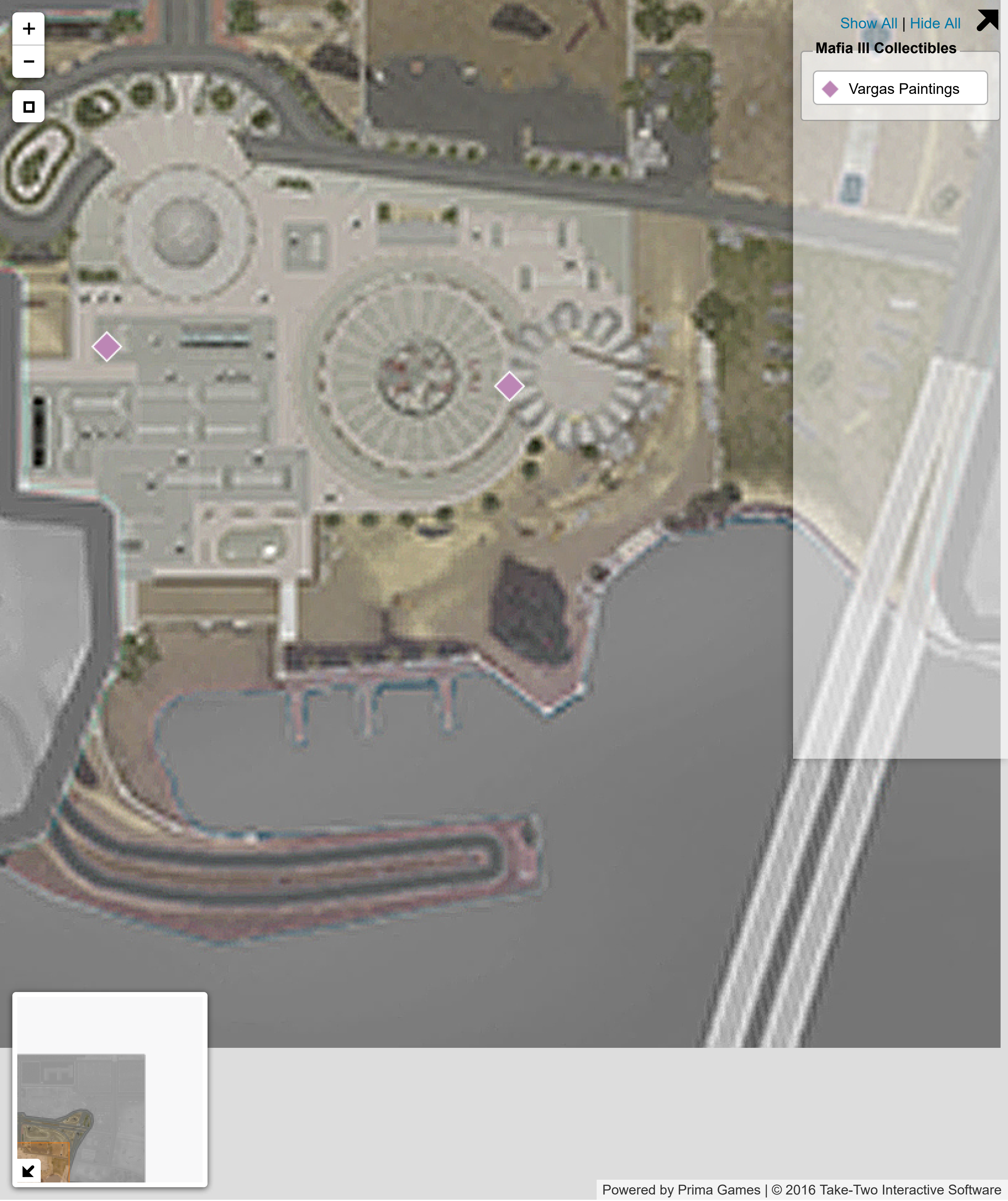


Inside Giorgi's casino. In the second level security room with the bird's-eye view of the gambling room below. This painting has also been set on a couch—not yet hung on a wall.

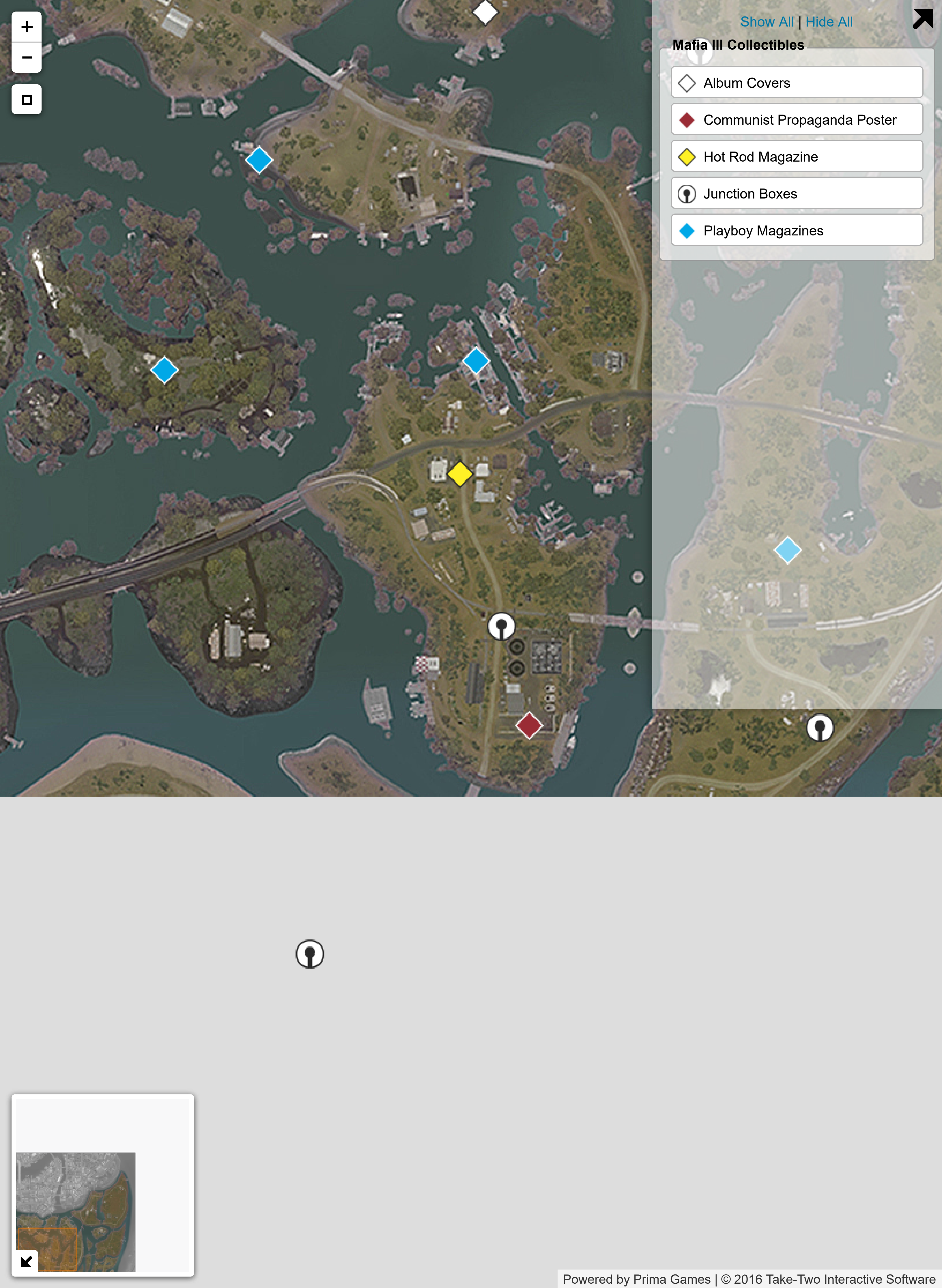


Achievements & Trophies

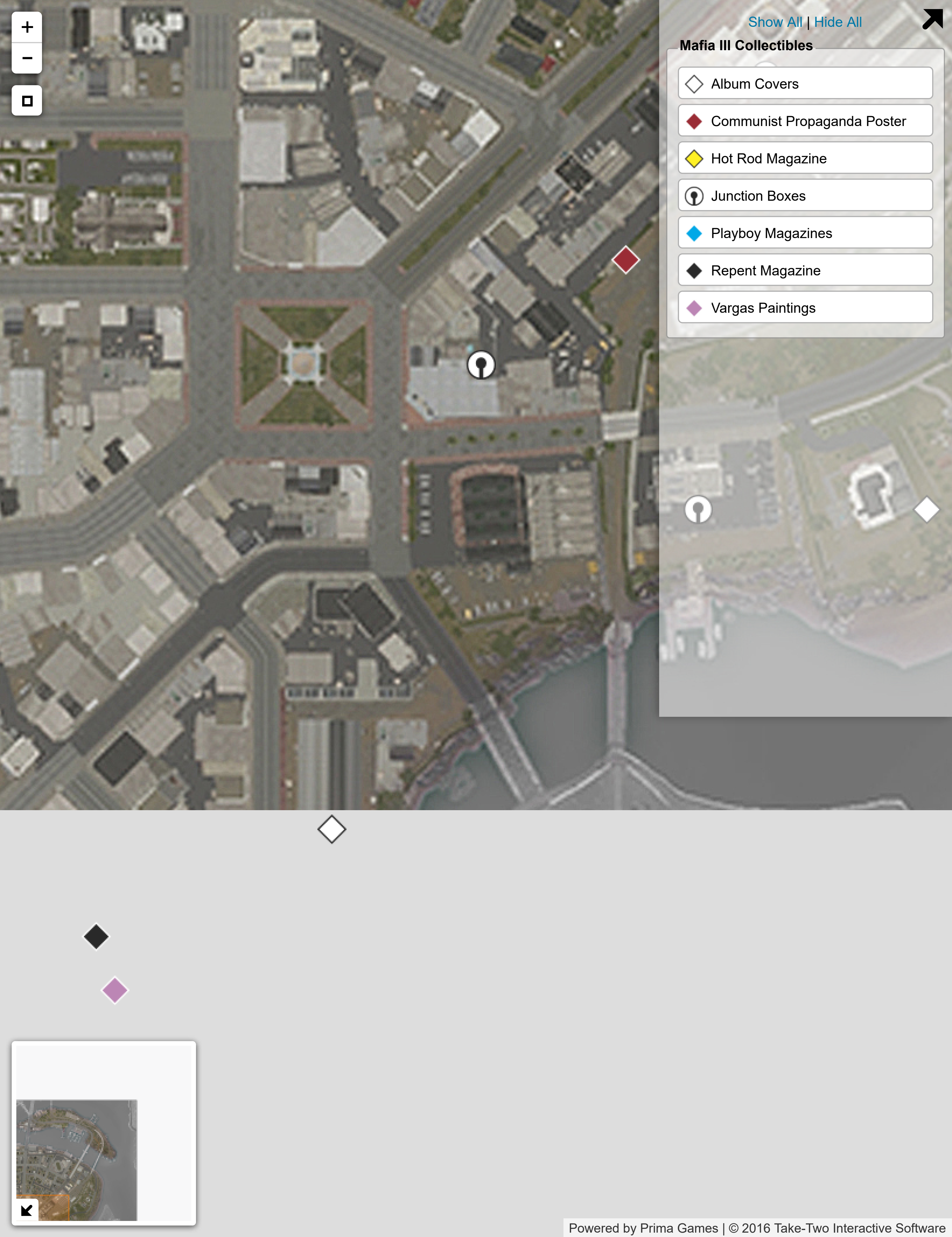
Name	Description	Hidden?	GamerScore
Before They Bury You	Complete "Before They Bury You"	Yes	90
Pray on the Way Up	Complete "Pray on the Way Up"	Yes	15
It's a Brave New World	Complete "It's a Brave New World"	Yes	15
Fish Gotta Eat	Complete "Fish Gotta Eat"	Yes	15
Everyone Will Notice	Complete "Everyone Will Notice"	Yes	15
My Name is Lincoln Clay	Complete "My Name is Lincoln Clay"	Yes	15
Little Late for That	Complete "Little Late for That"	Yes	15
The Poor Sumb****	Complete "The Poor Sumb****"	Yes	15
Burn Like Napalm	Complete "Burn Like Napalm"	Yes	30
Certainly Was Exciting	Complete "Certainly Was Exciting"	Yes	30
Yet Here We Are	Complete "Yet Here We Are"	Yes	40
Somethin' I've Gotta Do	Complete "Somethin' I've Gotta Do"	Yes	15
For Old Time's Sake	Complete "For Old Time's Sake"	Yes	15
Cut & Run	Complete "Cut & Run"	Yes	15
We Partners Now	Complete "We Partners Now"	Yes	15
Sure Thing, Boss	Unlock all Associates	No	15
IRA Don't Ask	Complete "IRA Don't Ask"	No	25
I Need a Favor	Complete "I Need a Favor"	No	25
.45 in My Hand	Complete ".45 in My Hand"	No	25
Cash in Hand	Save $150,000 between your wallet and the bank	No	10
Baby, You're a Rich Man	Earn $500,000	No	10
Racketeer	Get the maximum earn from one of your rackets	No	15
We're in This Together	Keep all Underbosses alive until "Yet Here We Are"	No	15
Just You and Me	Keep only one Underboss alive until "Yet Here We Are"	No	15
Trust	Reach the Loyal state with one Underboss	No	15
Family	Reach the Loyal state with all three Underbosses	No	15
Hole in Your Pocket	Spend at least $500,000	No	10
Big Earner	Receive $10,000 in earn from one Underboss	No	15
The New Boss	Flip 16 Racket Bosses	No	15
Live Another Day	Spare all racket Informants	No	15
No Loose Ends	Kill all of the Racket Bosses	No	15
Can't Trust a Rat	Kill all racket Informants	No	15
Custom 358	Drive at 120 mph or faster for 20 seconds	No	15
Testing the Shocks	While driving, perform a 50-meter jump and land on your wheels	No	15
New Bordeaux Drifter	While driving, drift for at least 5 seconds	No	15
One Good Turn	Make a 180 degree turn at high speed without hitting anything	No	15
Wrecker	Execute 10 Vehicle Takedowns	No	15
Combat Specialist	Kill 300 enemies using Takedowns	No	15
Shh, shh	Perform 100 Stealth Takedowns on enemies	No	15
Closed Casket	Perform 50 Brutal Takedowns	No	15
Softened 'Em Up	Completely weaken a racket by killing all of its Enforcers	No	15
I'm Goin' In!	Attack a Racket without killing any Enforcers	No	15
Standard Communication Grid	Wiretap a Racket	No	15
Recruited to 5th SFG	Perform 5 headshots in 5 seconds	No	15
Bon Appétit!	Feed a body to an alligator	No	15
Next Time Swim Faster	Get eaten by an alligator	No	15
Sending A Message	Chain together 3 or more Brutal Takedowns	No	15
Code 112	Steal a Police car	No	15
Insurance Risk	Escape a Police Zone after being chased for 2 minutes	No	15
Never Saw it Coming	Kill an enemy within 2 seconds of kicking open a door	No	15
Flambé	Make 10 enemies light themselves on fire with their own Molotovs (shoot the enemy just before they throw)	No	15
Real Nice Time	Complete "Real Nice Time"	Yes	30
The Connection to Cuba	Complete "The Connection to Cuba"	Yes	15
There's a War Goin' On	Complete "There's a War Goin' On"	Yes	15
Jesuit in New Mexico	Complete "Jesuit in New Mexico"	Yes	15

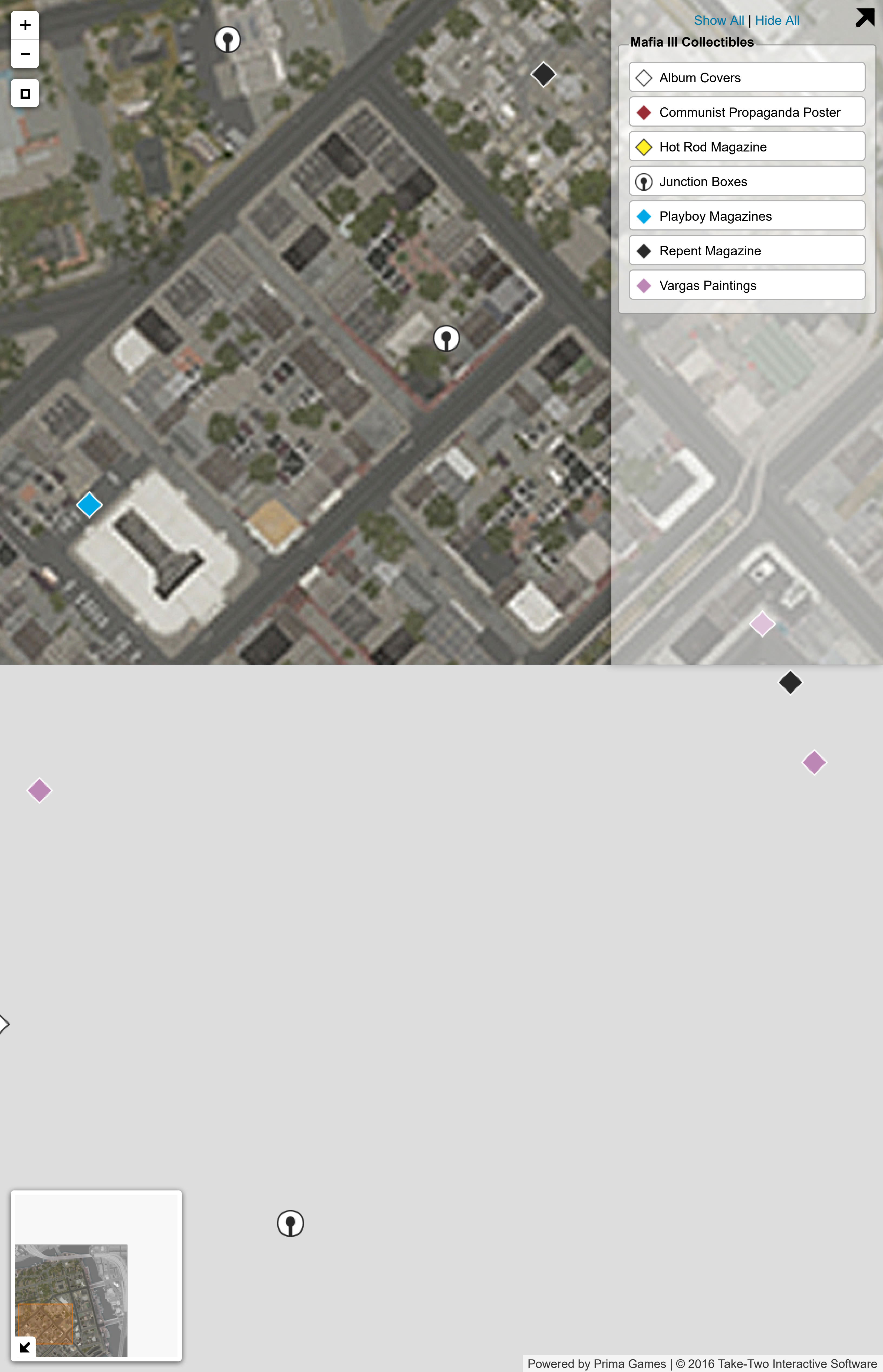

+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◆ Vargas Paintings

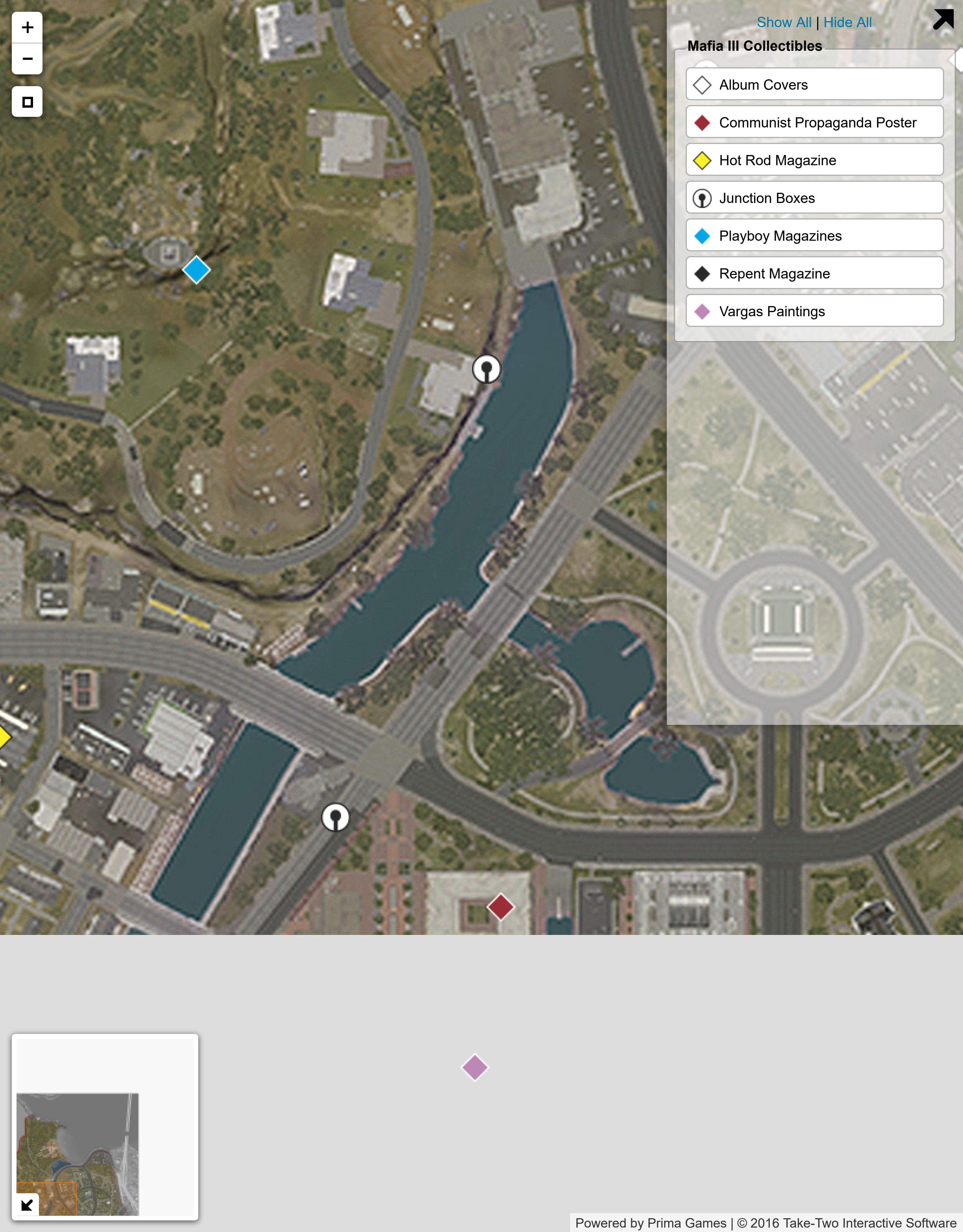
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software


+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines

Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software


+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Repent Magazine
◆ Vargas Paintings
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software

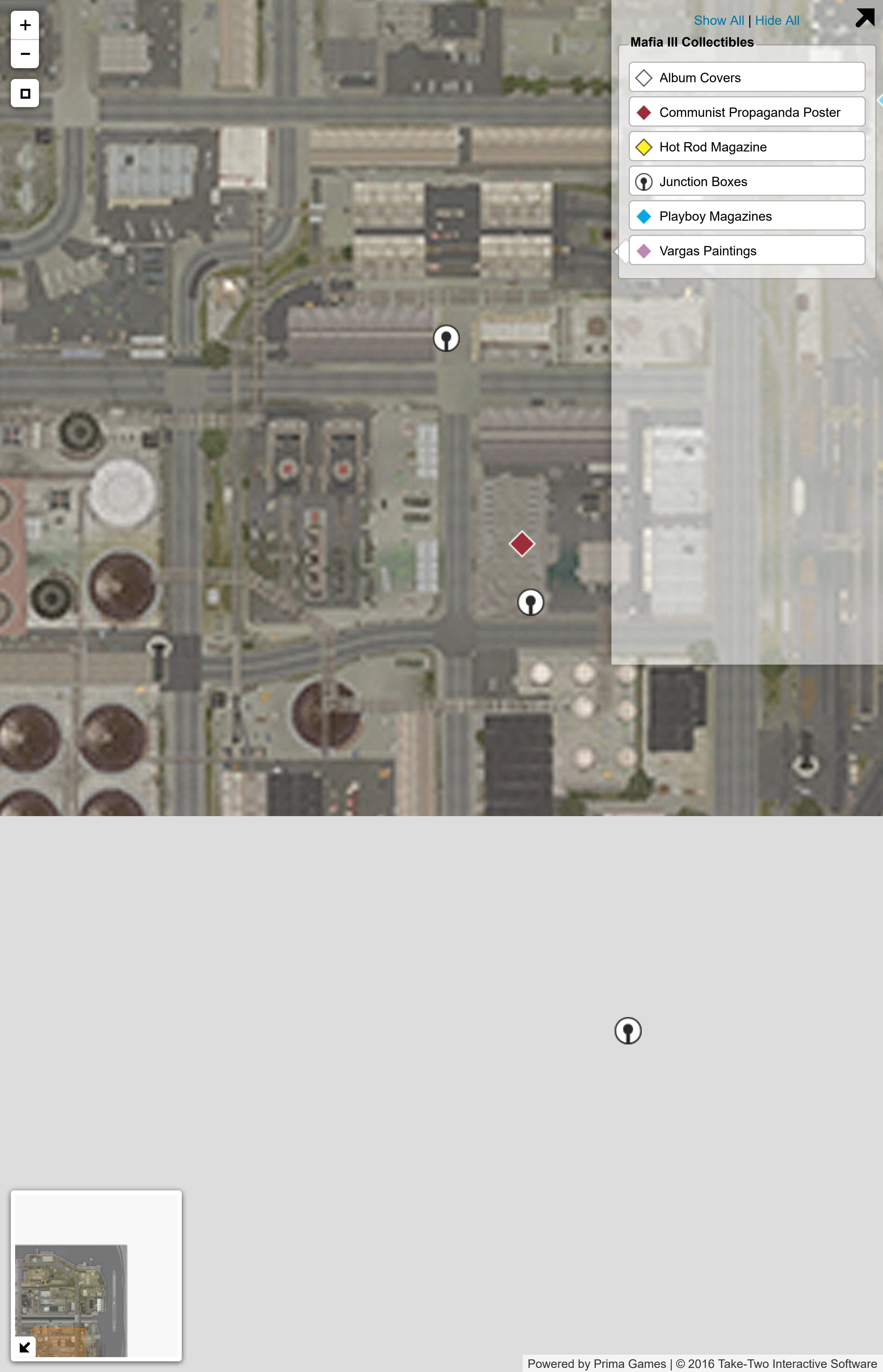

Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Repent Magazine
◆ Vargas Paintings
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software



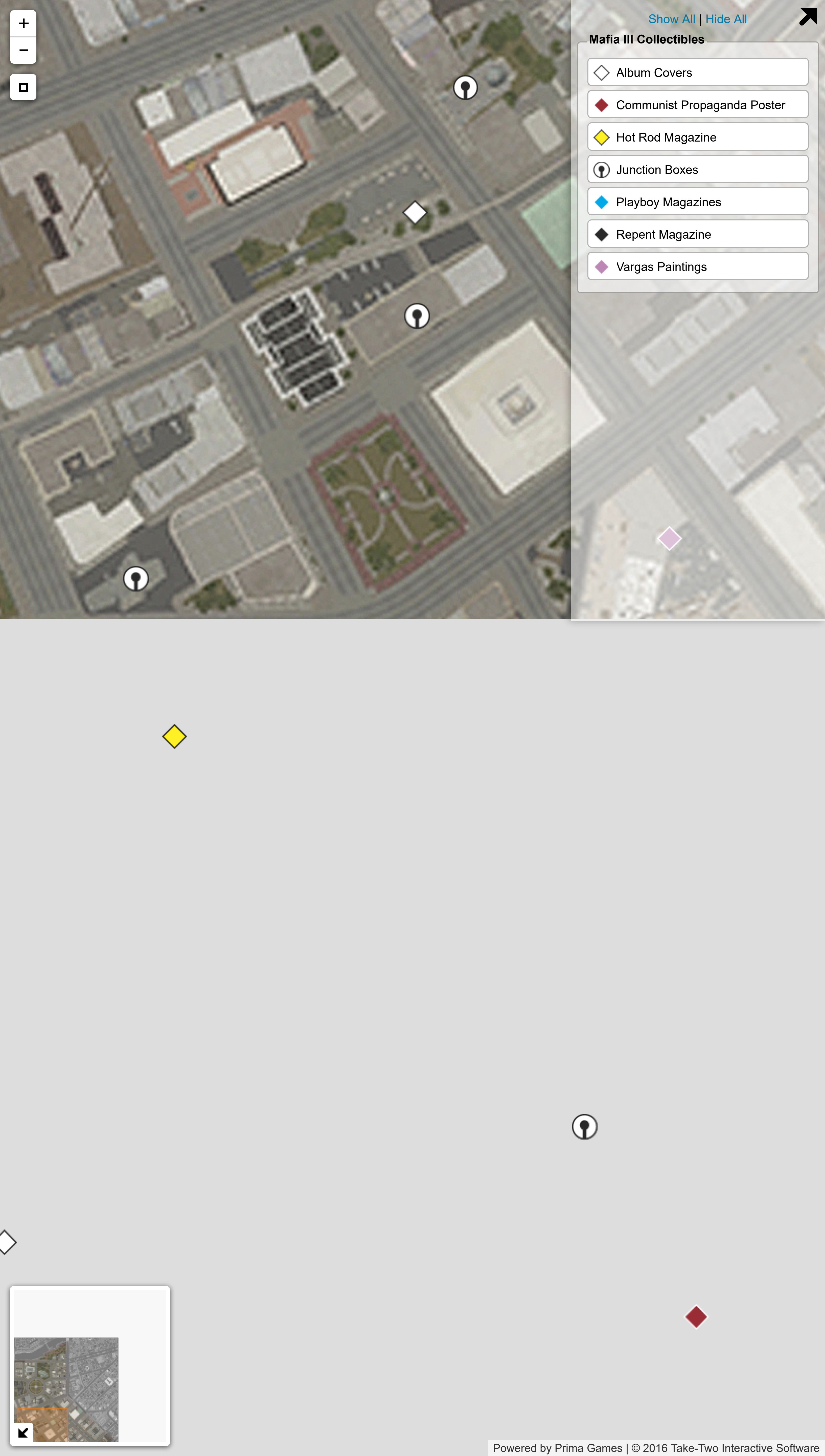
Mafia III Collectibles

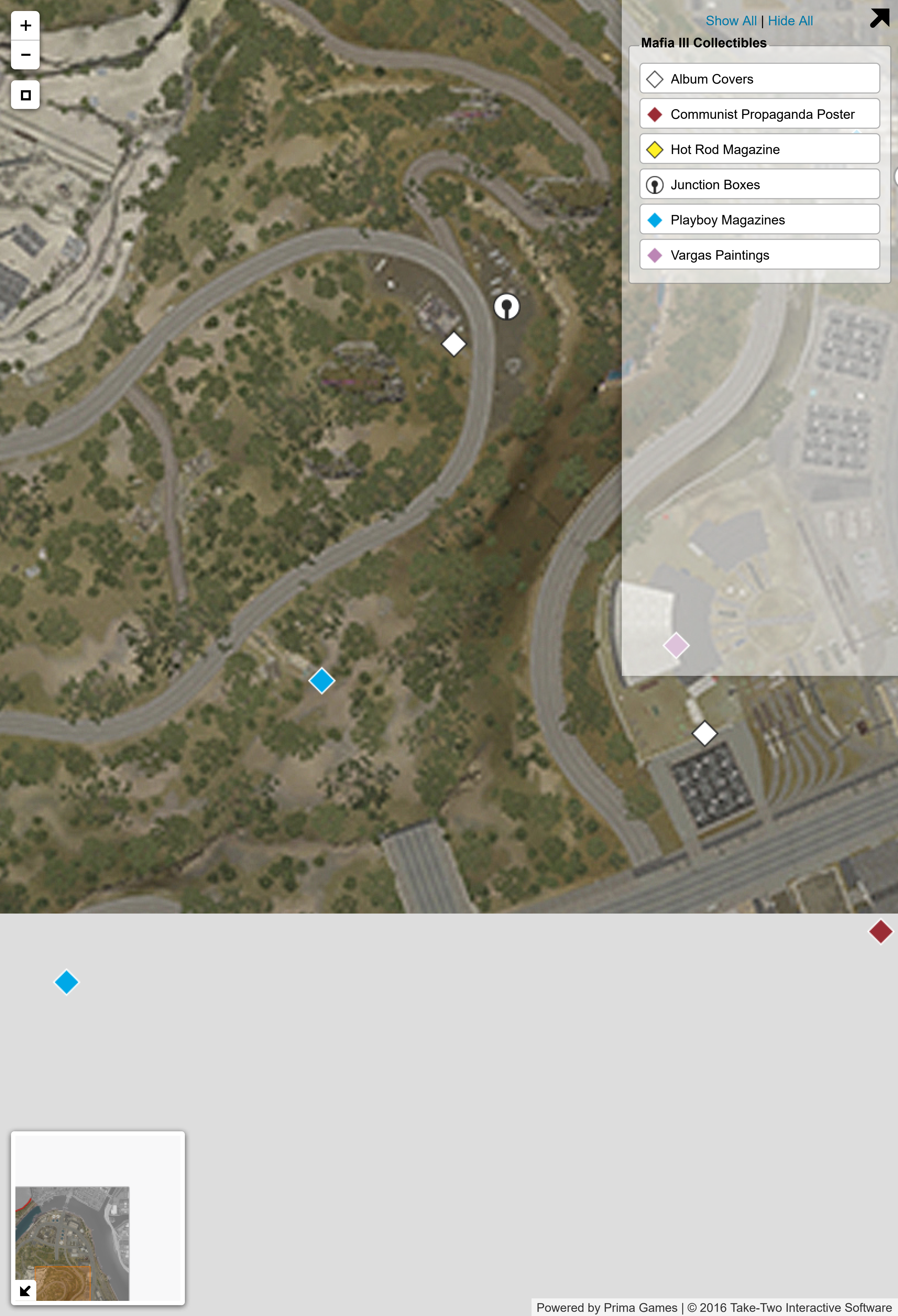
- ◇ Album Covers
- ◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
- ◆ Hot Rod Magazine
- ⓘ Junction Boxes
- ◆ Playboy Magazines
- ◆ Repent Magazine
- ◆ Vargas Paintings

Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software

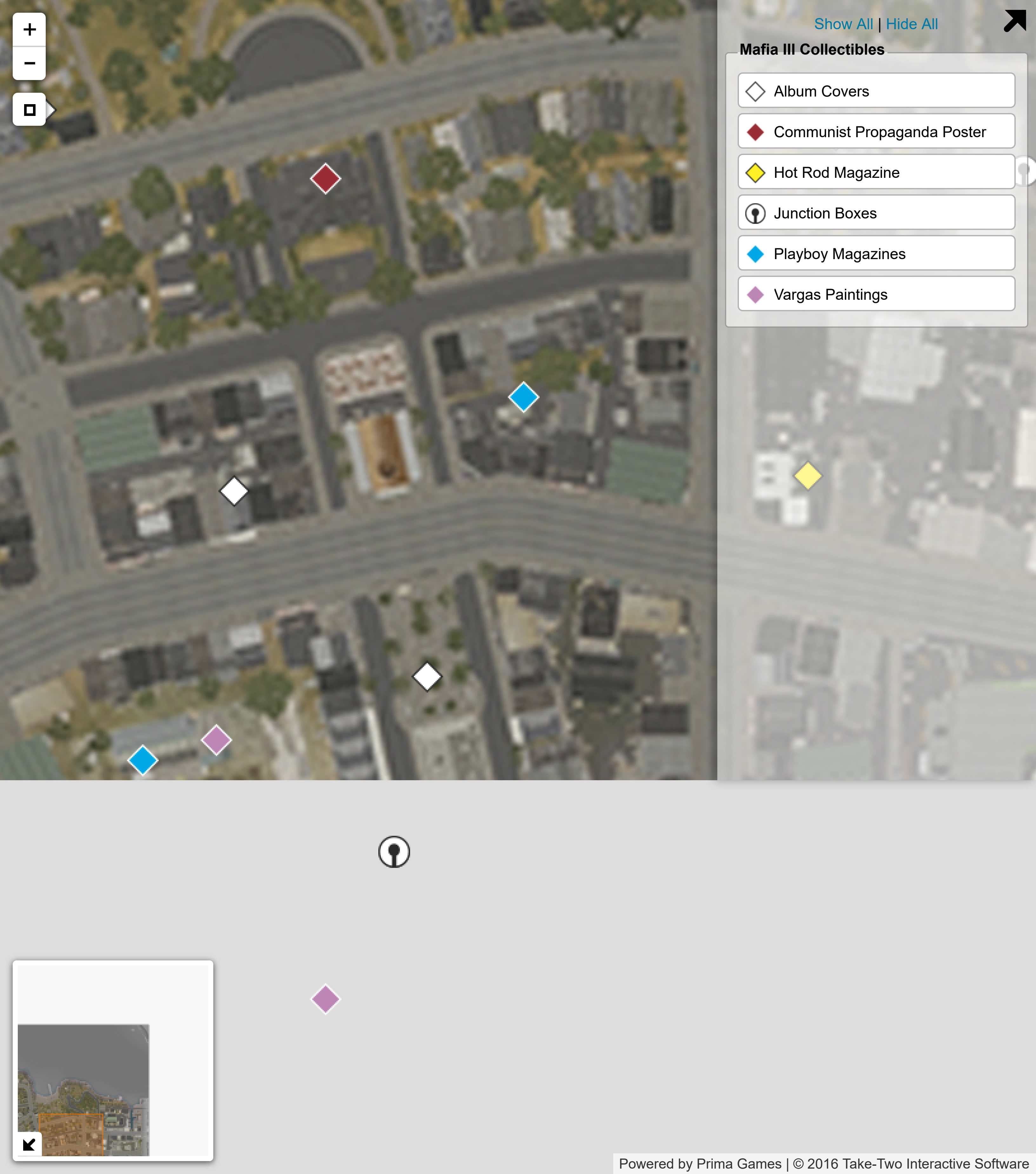

+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
⚲ Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Vargas Paintings

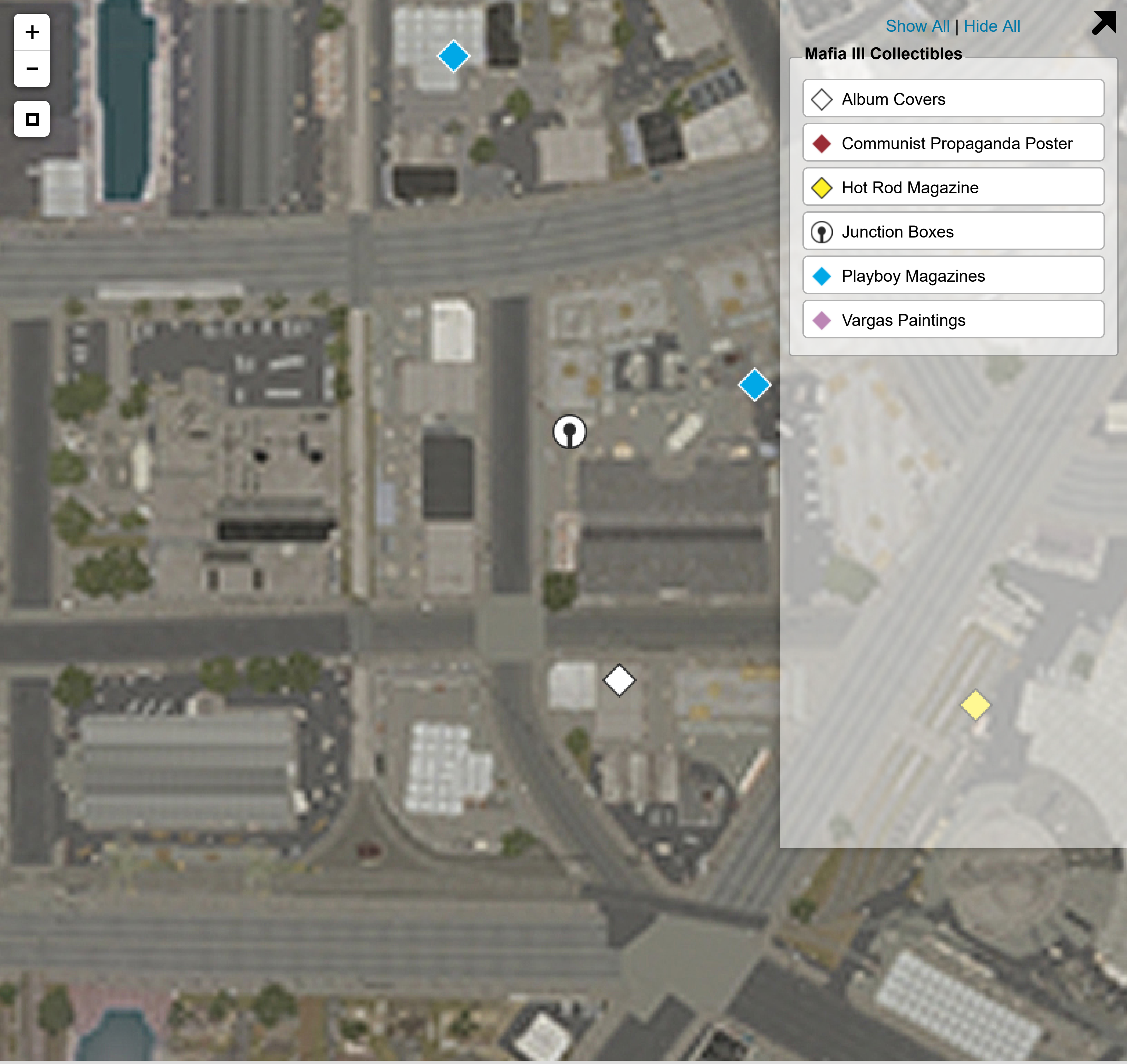
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software

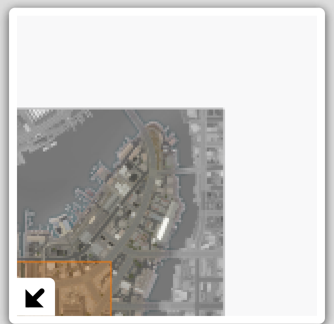

+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Repent Magazine
◆ Vargas Paintings
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software


Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Vargas Paintings
+
−

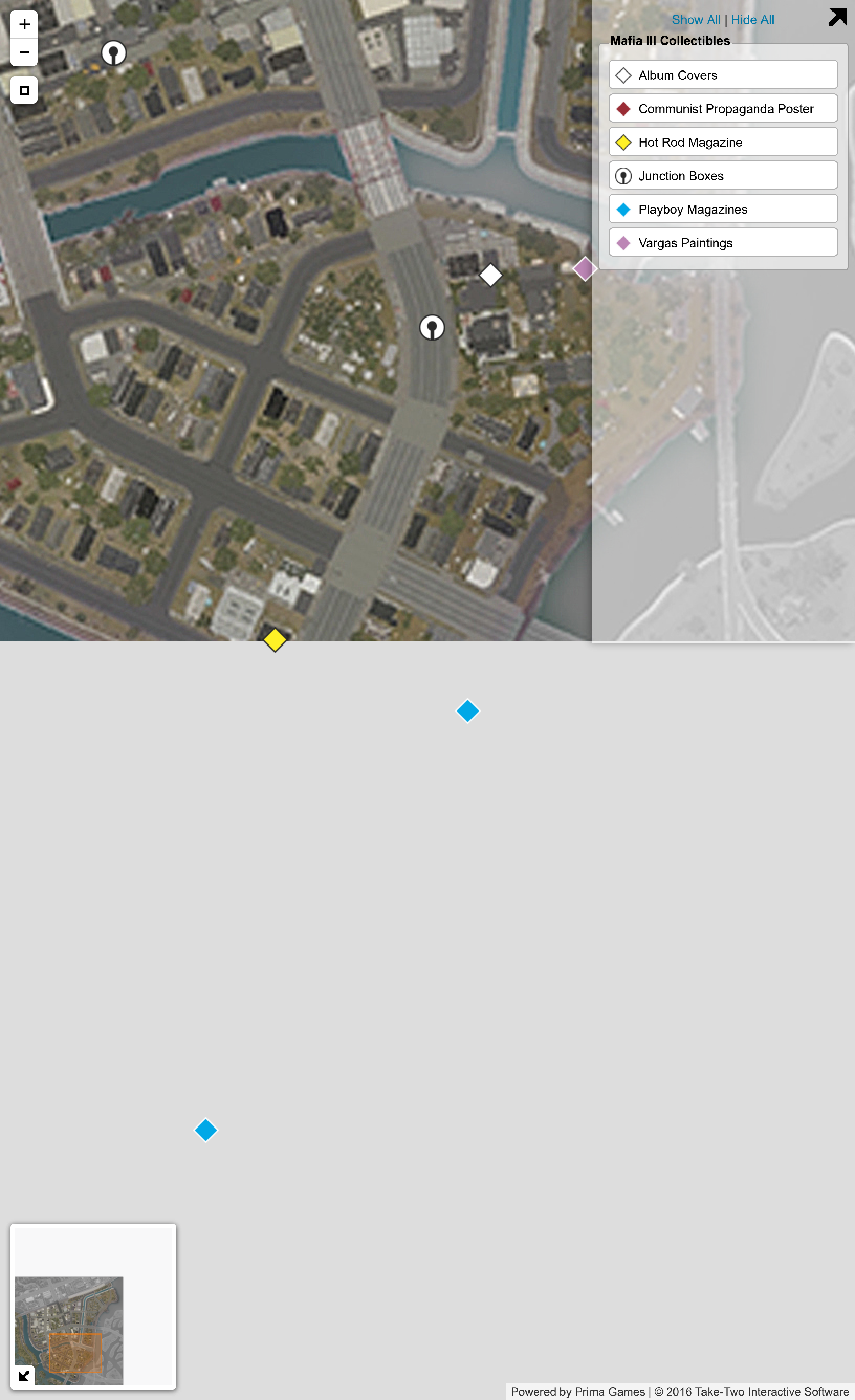
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software

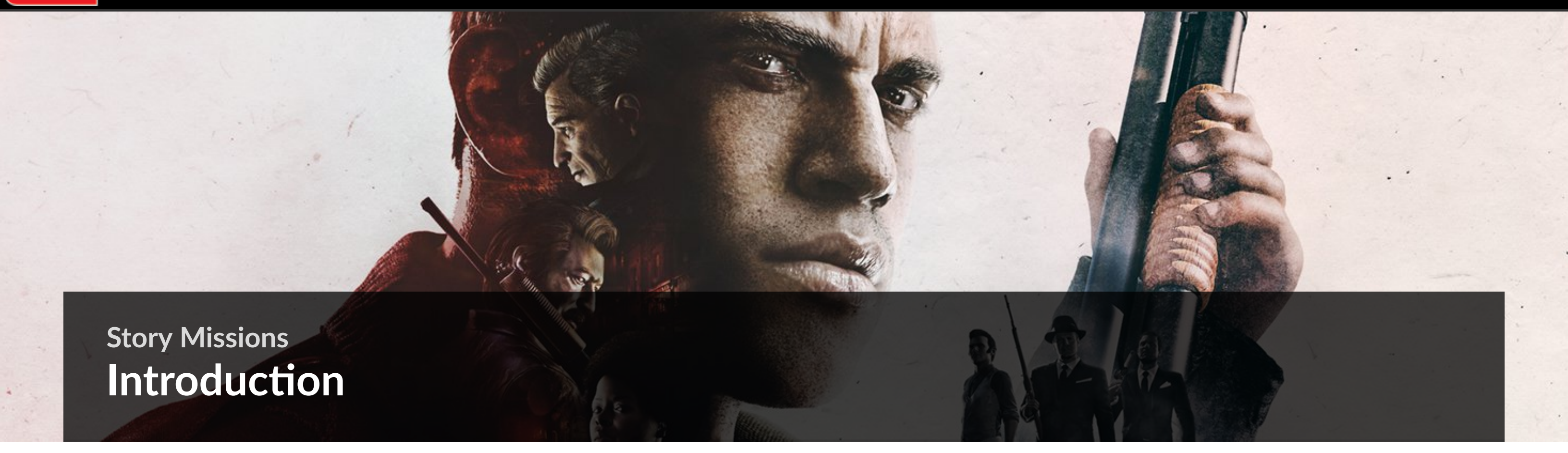

Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Vargas Paintings
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software


+
−
Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Vargas Paintings



Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software

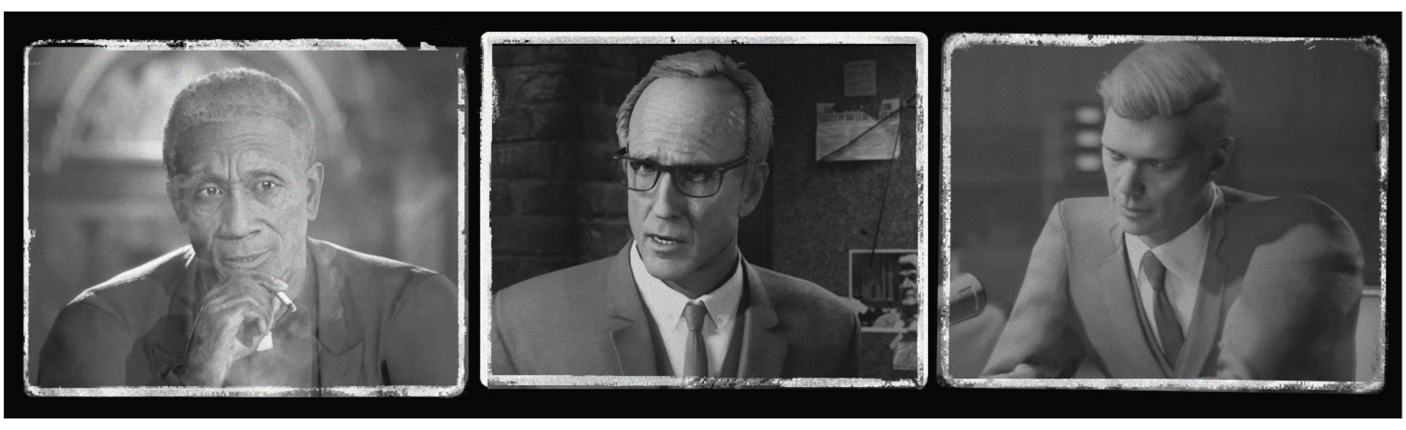

Show All | Hide All
Mafia III Collectibles
◇ Album Covers
◆ Communist Propaganda Poster
◆ Hot Rod Magazine
Junction Boxes
◆ Playboy Magazines
◆ Vargas Paintings
Powered by Prima Games | © 2016 Take-Two Interactive Software



Introduction

As our story begins, Mafia III introduces its documentary-style frame and sets up the game's historical context: a 1960s America mired in an unpopular war, jolted by violent crime and political assassinations, and challenged by growing civil unrest. The cinematic opening mixes bright, tourist-friendly images of New Bordeaux, Louisiana with dark glimpses of the blood-soaked mob war at the heart of Mafia III.

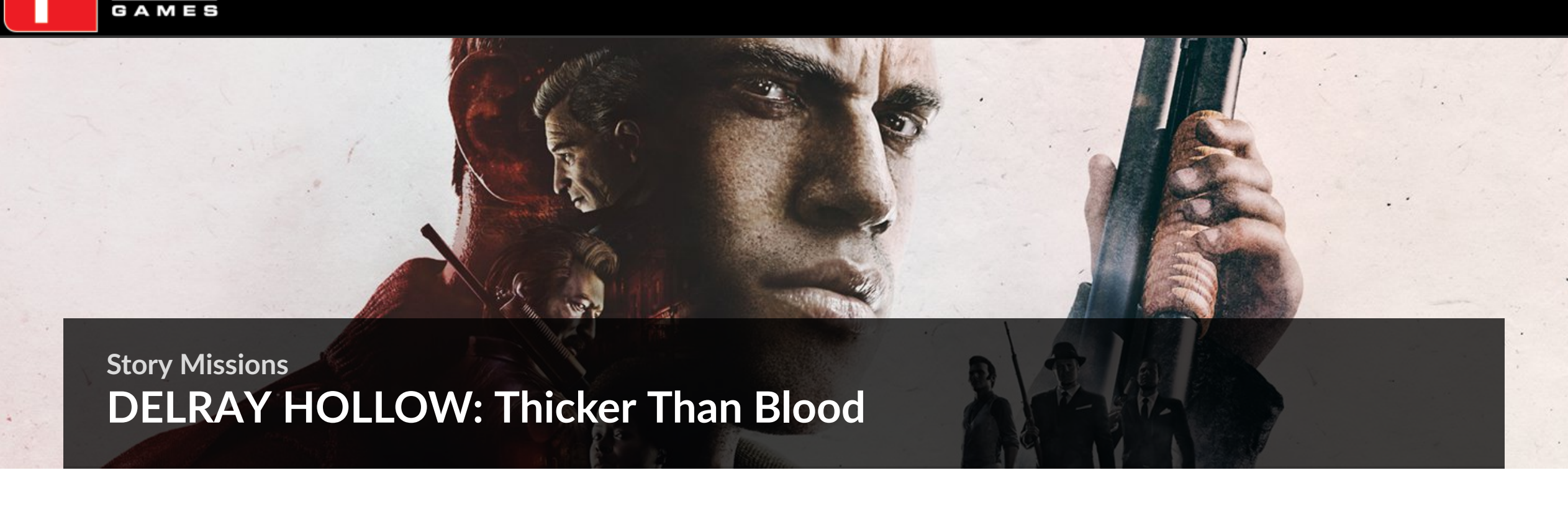
The intro features snippets of interviews with Father James Ballard, retired priest at St. Jerome's Catholic Church in New Bordeaux's French Ward district; and with Jonathan Maguire, the FBI's former Assistant Director, Criminal Enterprise Branch from 1966-1999. It also includes recorded, on-the-record testimony from a former CIA agent, John Donovan, at a 1971 Senate Select Committee on Intelligence hearing in Washington. All speak of Lincoln Clay and his infamous vendetta against the Italian mob in New Bordeaux.



"This city survived the War of 1812, the Civil War, and God knows how many hurricanes. But when Lincoln Clay went after the mob, he inflicted more damage than all the wars and hurricanes combined."

Father James and Agent Donovan also provide some of Lincoln Clay's backstory: the abandoned boy who grew up in an orphanage then fell in with the local African-American mob led by Sammy Robinson. Lincoln eventually shipped off to Vietnam and became a highly decorated special forces soldier—two Purple Hearts, a Bronze Star, and the Distinguished Service Cross.

As the prologue ends, we learn that Lincoln Clay mustered out of the Army in 1968 and returned to Sammy's Bar in New Bordeaux's Delray Hollow district. There he discovered that Sammy was in trouble: he owed a lot of money to the powerful Italian crime syndicate that ran the city and took a cut from every racket.

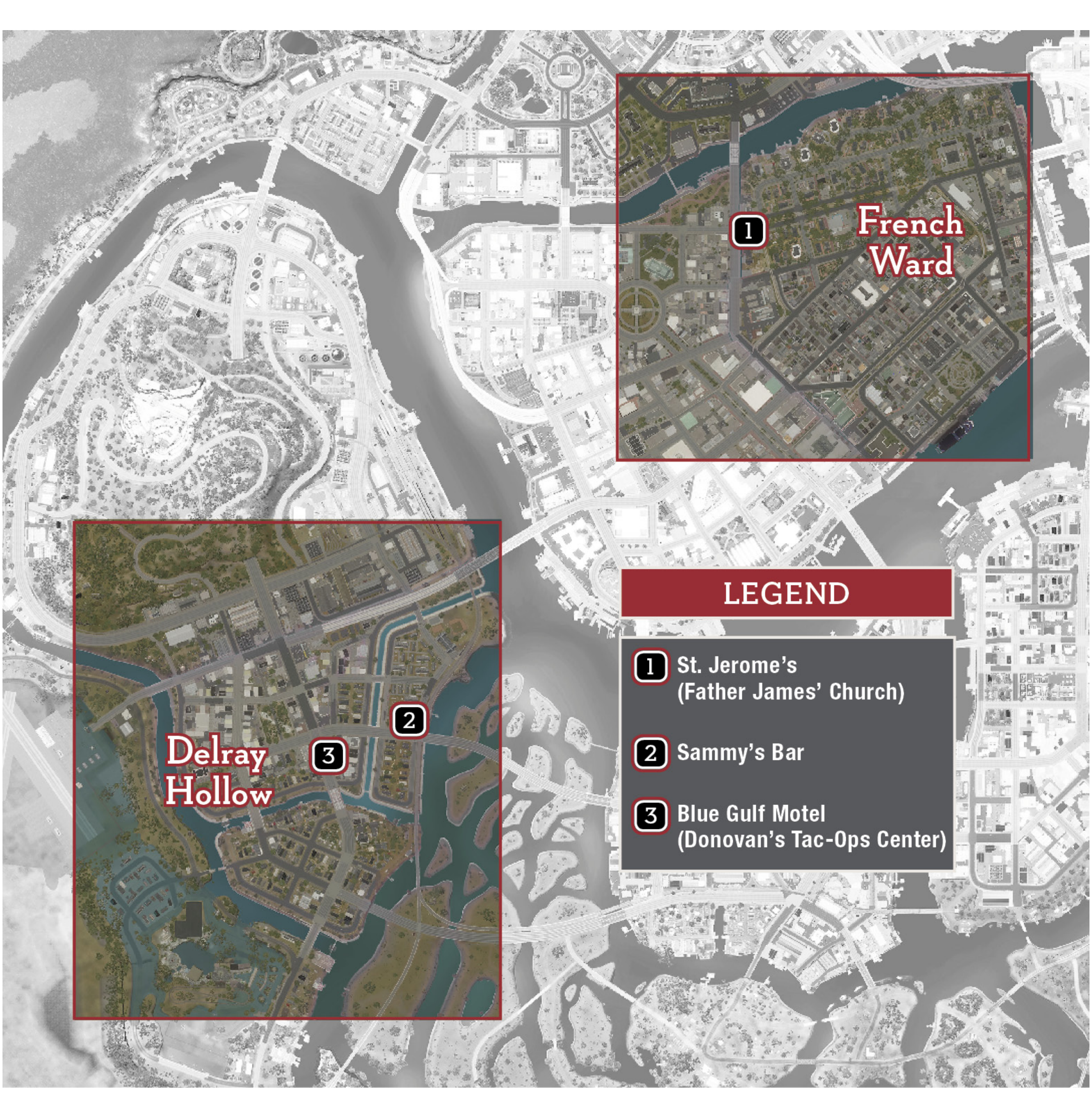


Story Missions

DELRAY HOLLOW: Thicker Than Blood

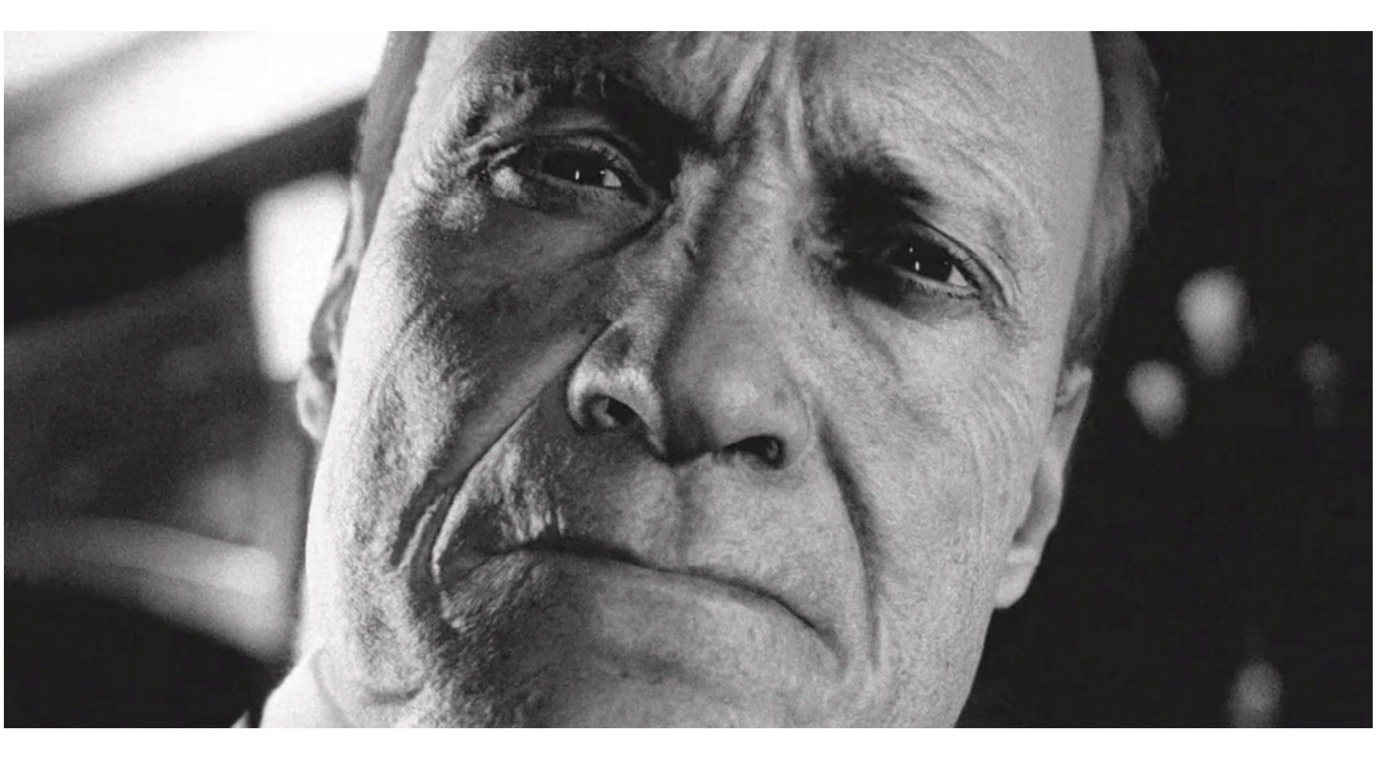
MISSION: “SOMETHIN’ I’VE GOT TO DO”

Lincoln Clay has more than just revenge in mind. As he told Father James, simple revenge is not enough—he seeks more comprehensive satisfaction. His plan: target everything Sal Marcano has built in New Bordeaux, everything he holds dear…and then wrench it away slowly, relentlessly, district by district.

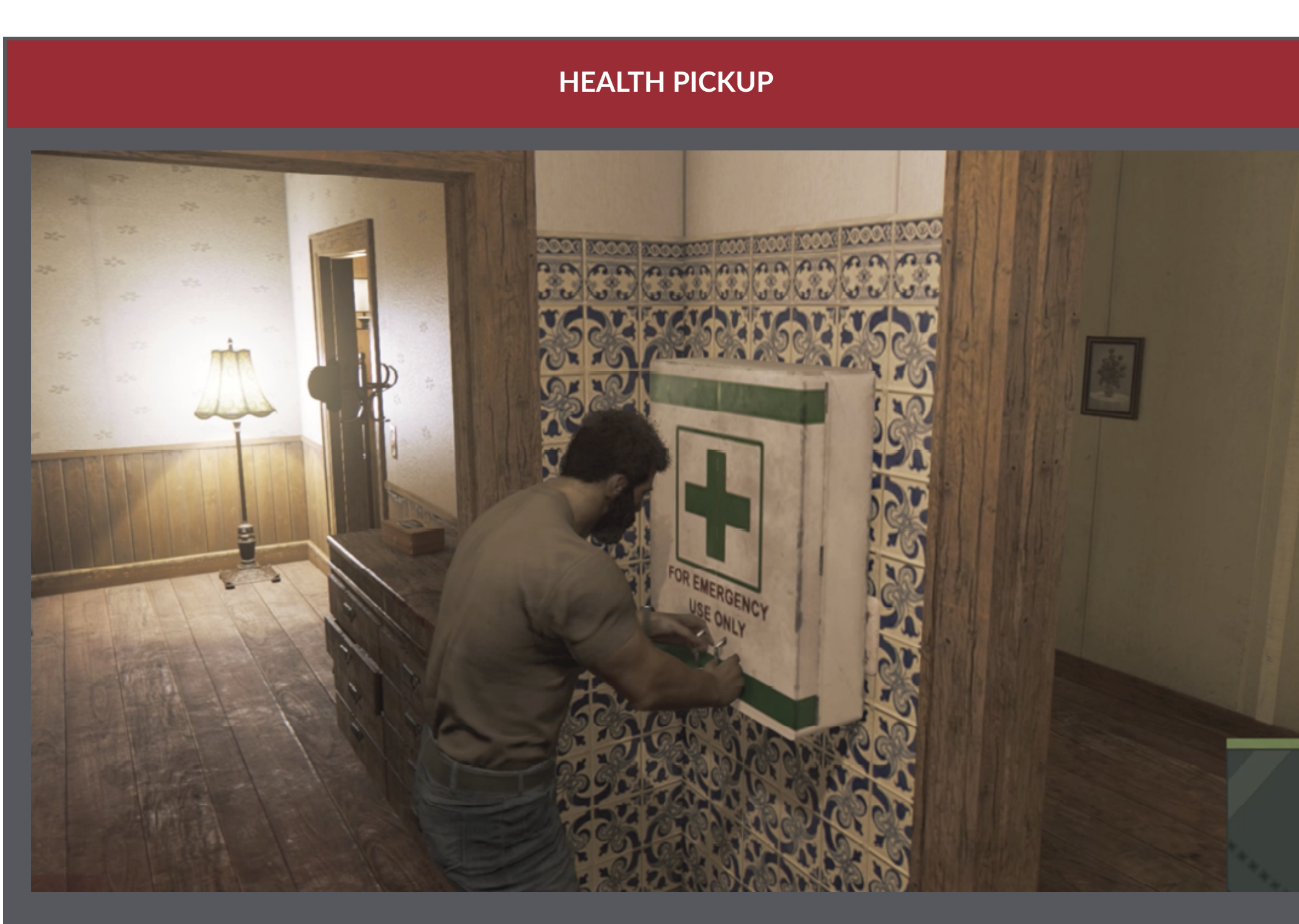

French Ward
1
Delray Hollow
2
3
LEGEND
1 St. Jerome’s (Father James’ Church)
2 Sammy’s Bar
3 Blue Gulf Motel (Donovan’s Tac-Ops Center)

Prerequisite: Complete “…A Friend in Jesus”

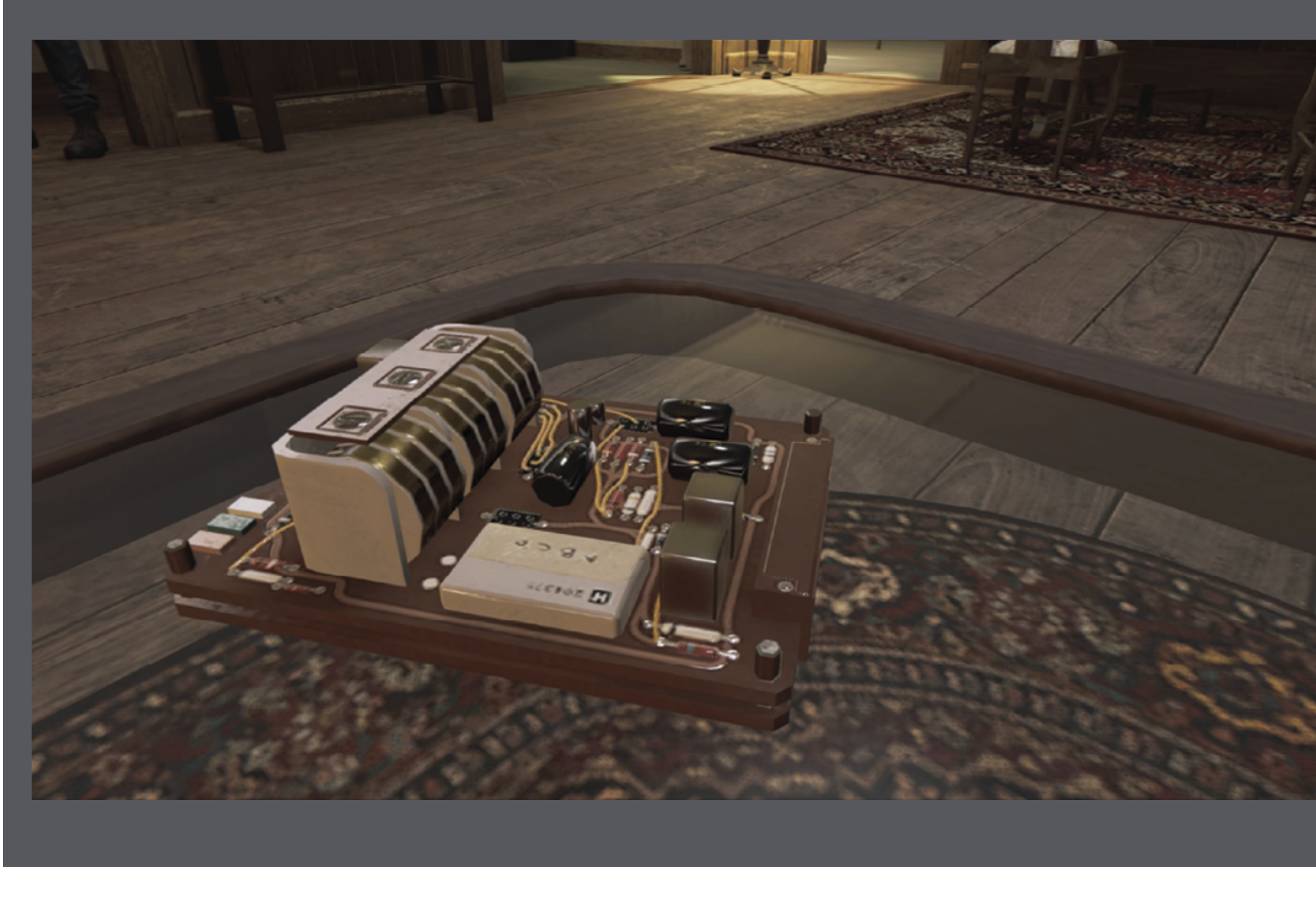
But before Lincoln can set his terrible and ambitious agenda in motion, he knows he must first go back home and confront the nightmares that haunt him.



HEALTH PICKUP

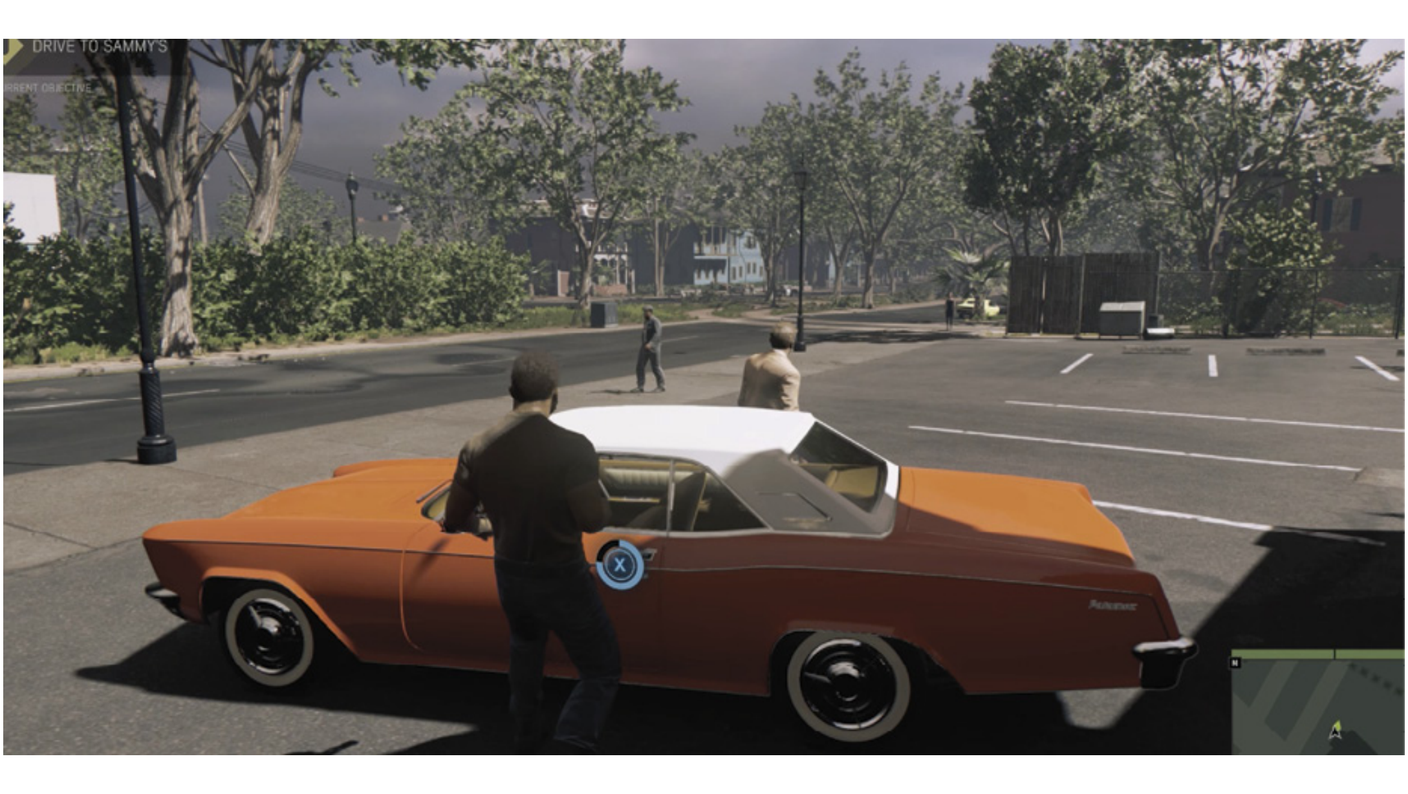

FOR EMERGENCY USE ONLY

Before you follow Donovan out to his car, explore Father James’ residence attached to the church. You can grab an Adrenaline Shot from the Medicine Cabinet in the bathroom, and pick up a TL-49 Fuse from the glass coffee table in the living room. (You’ll use these fuses later to install wiretaps.)

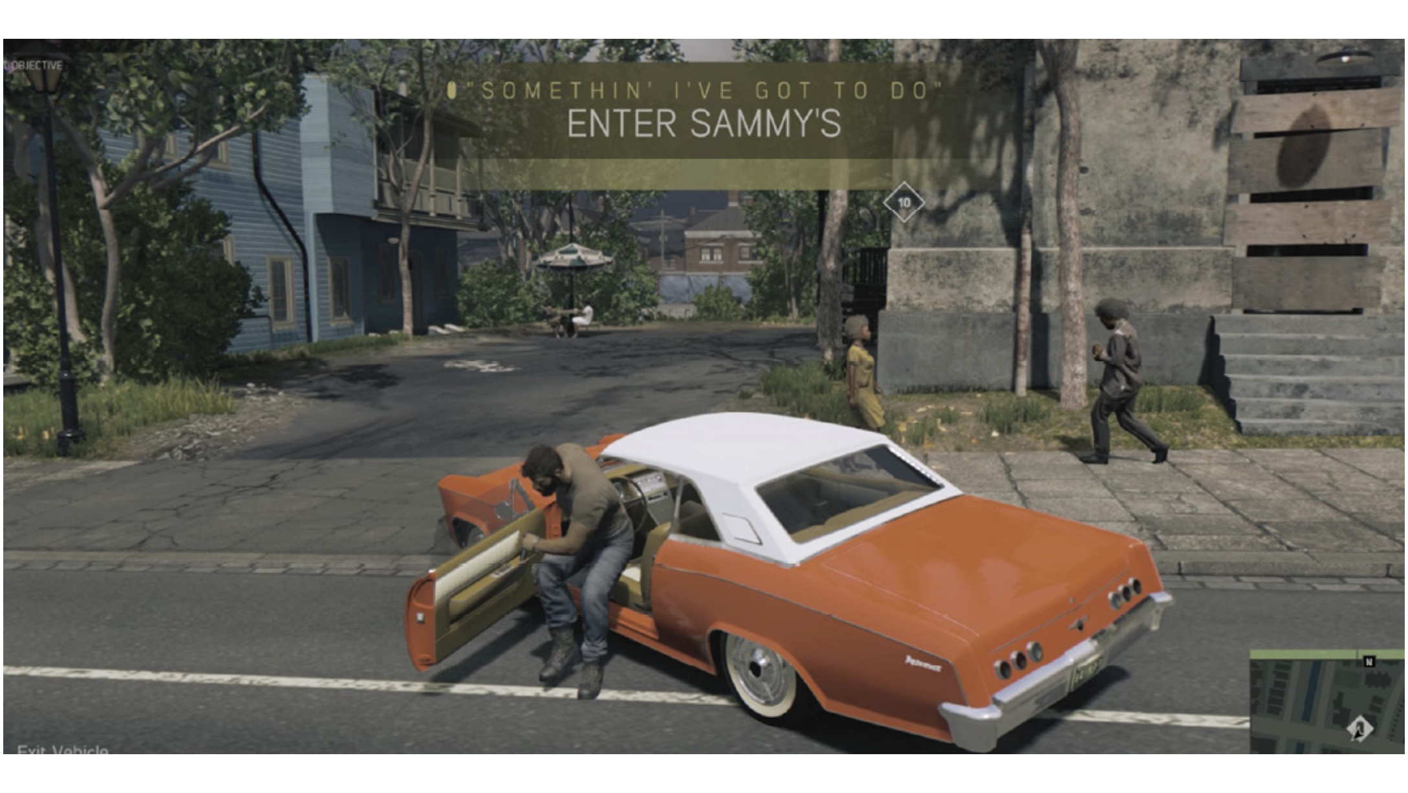


Get into Donovan’s Car

Follow John Donovan out to his red Potomac Independent and hop in. Lincoln takes the wheel.


DRIVE TO SAMMY'S

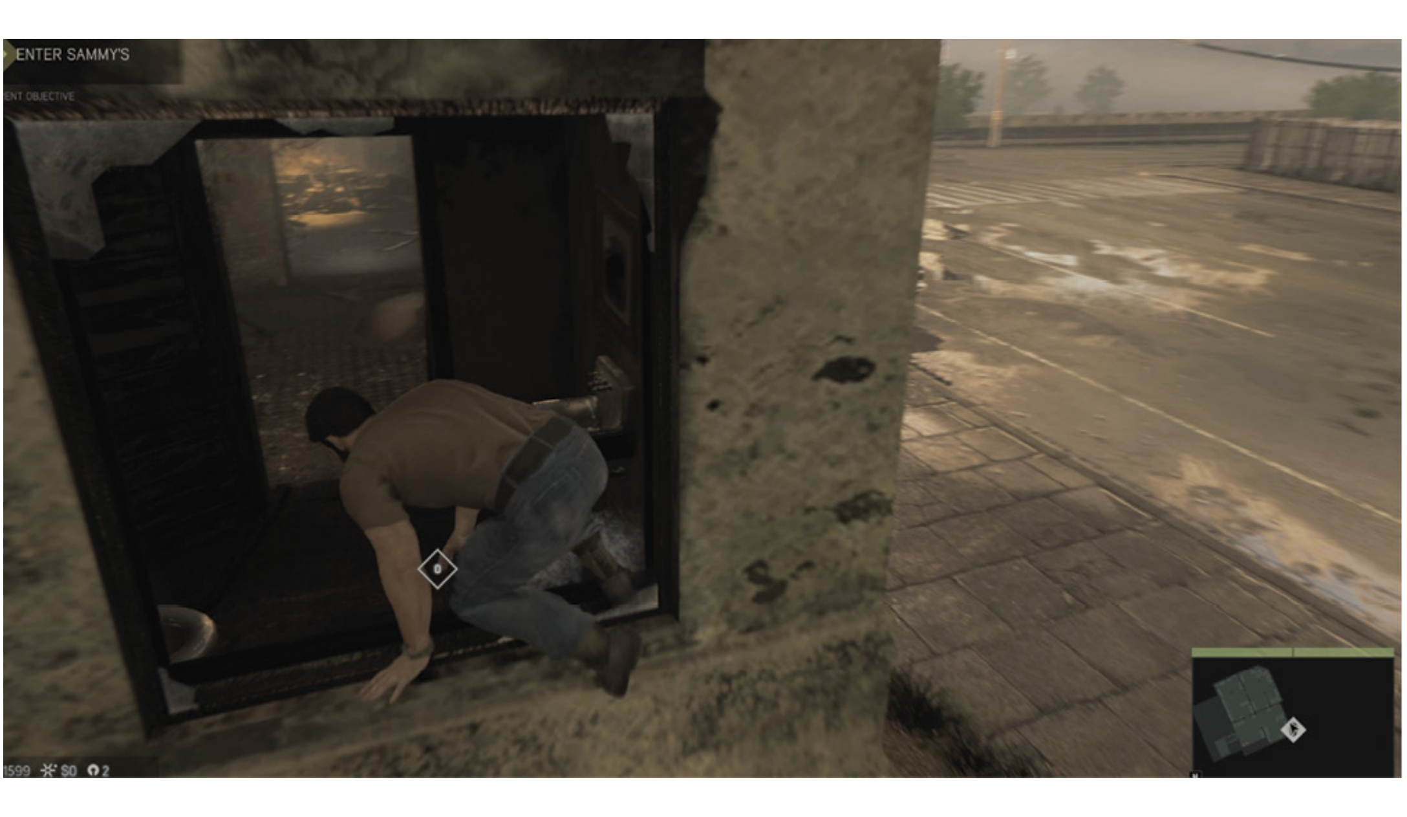
Drive to Sammy’s


SOMETHIN' I'VE GOT TO DO
ENTER SAMMY'S

Drive the trip route from St. Jerome’s **(1)** in the French Ward to the burned-out remains of Sammy’s Bar **(2)** back in Delray Hollow. On the way, listen to Lincoln lay out his thoughts and plans for Donovan. Donovan mentions “a tac-ops center and all this other [stuff] you asked me for.” When you pull into the destination marker, Lincoln hops out and Donovan says he’ll be at “the motel.”

Enter Sammy’s

Climb into the building via the front corner window using the controls displayed onscreen.


ENTER SAMMY'S

Retrieve Your Gear

Walk down the corridor toward the bar to trigger a disturbing flashback sequence. Keep veering left around the bar as the visions appear, one by one. Lincoln relives the terrible night of the Marcanos’ betrayal.

RETRIEVE YOUR GEAR

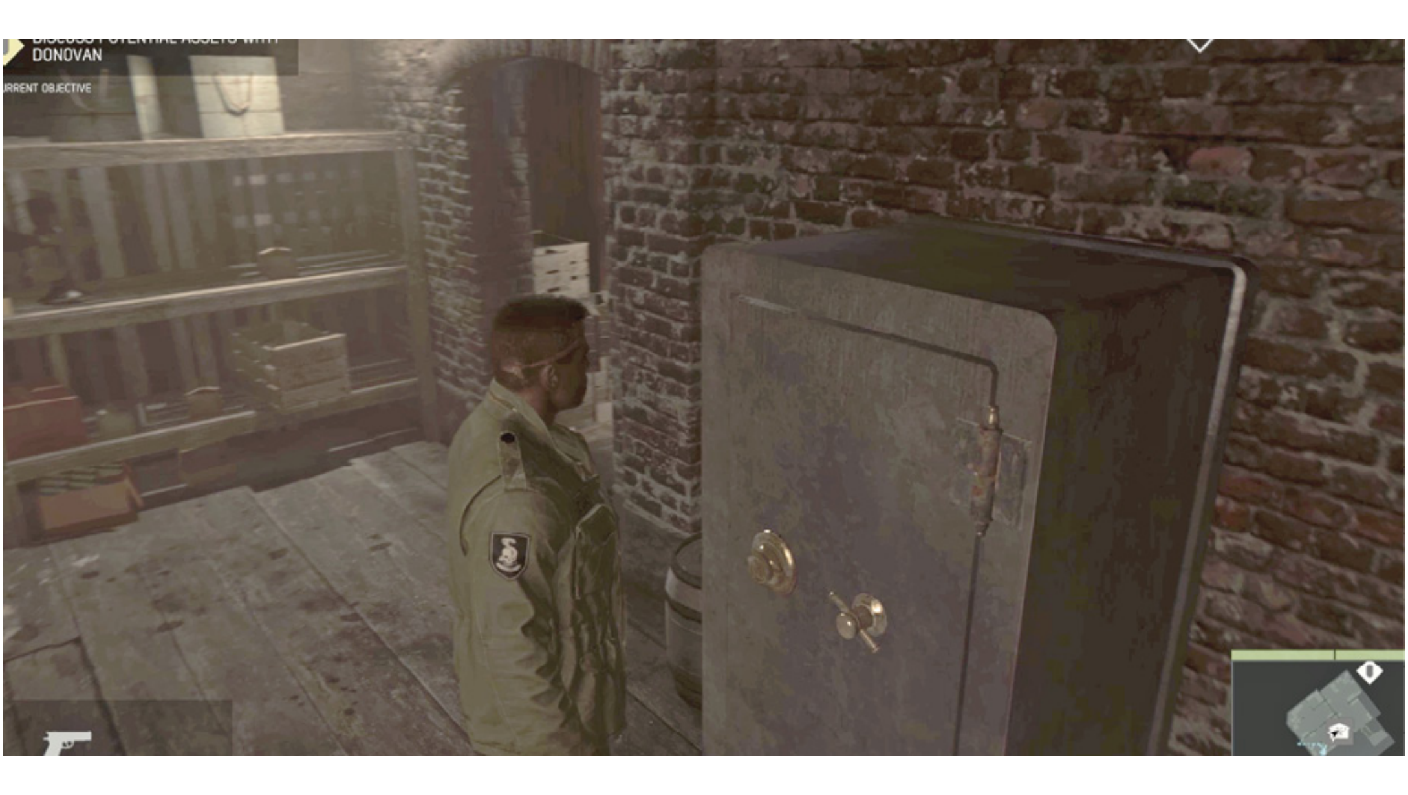
Continue to the staircase and head down into the basement. This triggers a cutscene: Lincoln retrieves gear including his Combat Knife from his trunk, as more memories of Sammy flood in. (Your Combat Knife lets you perform brutally efficient Lethal Takedowns on foes.) Then he uses its blade to prep himself for war.

Unlocks: “That’s the Plan, Padre”

MISSION: “THAT’S THE PLAN, PADRE”

Prerequisite: “Somethin’ I’ve Got to Do”

After the cutscene, approach the nearby safe and open it to get notification that this is your Stash House. (See the Tip on this page.) You automatically store all the cash you’re carrying in the safe. You can access it anytime, anyplace.


DISCUSS POTENTIAL ASSETS WITH DONOVAN

STASH YOUR CASH SAFELY

Whenever Lincoln acquires cash out in the field, it gets stored automatically in his wallet. You can return to Sammy’s basement at any time and stash the wallet cash in the safe. Do this regularly, because if Lincoln falls in battle, you lose half of the money in his wallet. Later, you’ll be able to call a courier to your location and transfer your wallet cash to the safe.

Discuss Potential Assets with Donovan

Blue Gulf
MOTEL

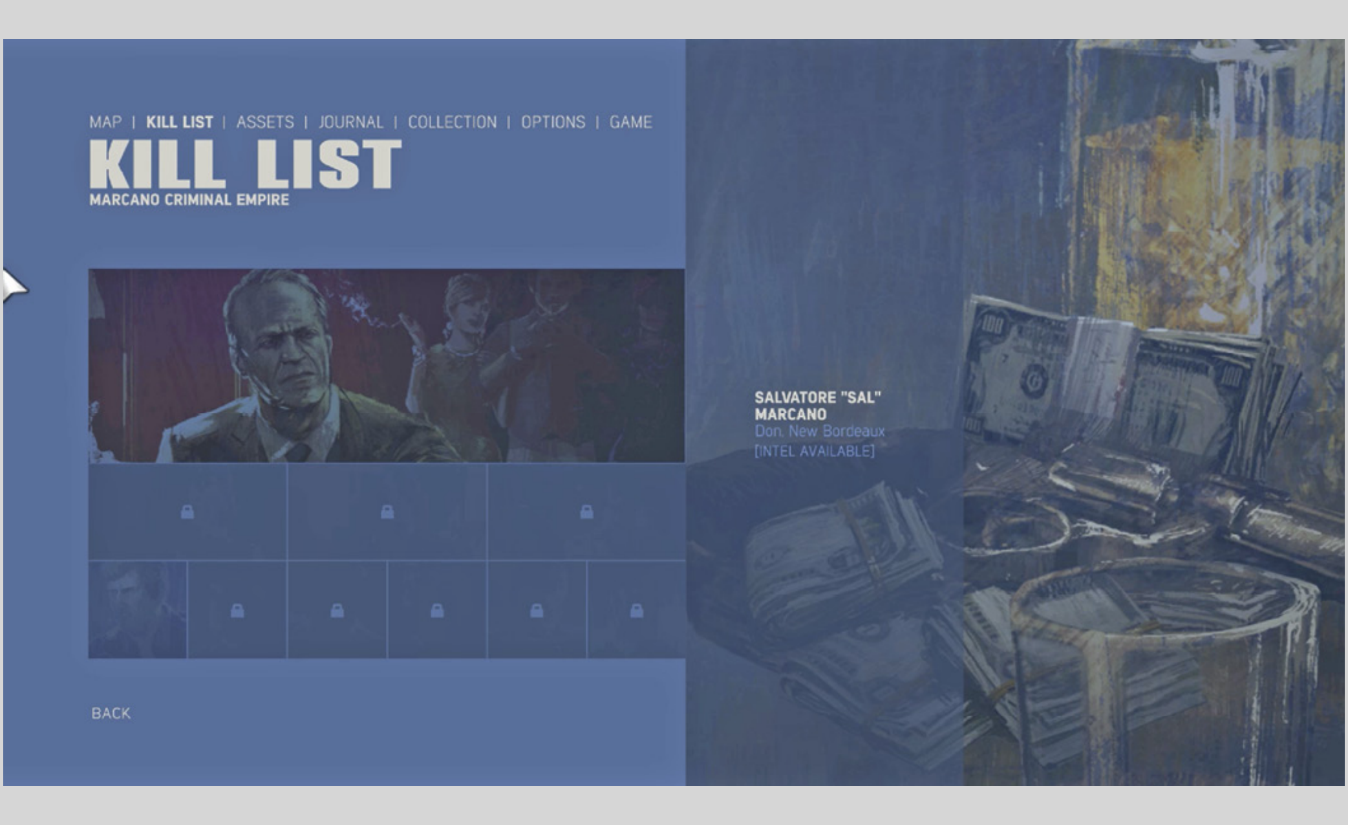
Go back upstairs and exit the building. Then hop into the dark blue and white Berkley Executive parked in the alley driveway near the front entrance. Follow the short trip route down the street to the Blue Gulf Motel **(3)** and pull into the parking lot.

Climb the motel’s stairs and enter the last door on the left to trigger a long cutscene: Lincoln marvels at Donovan’s sophisticated tactical center, and learns that the Haitian mob is not only reconstituted but also a possible ally.

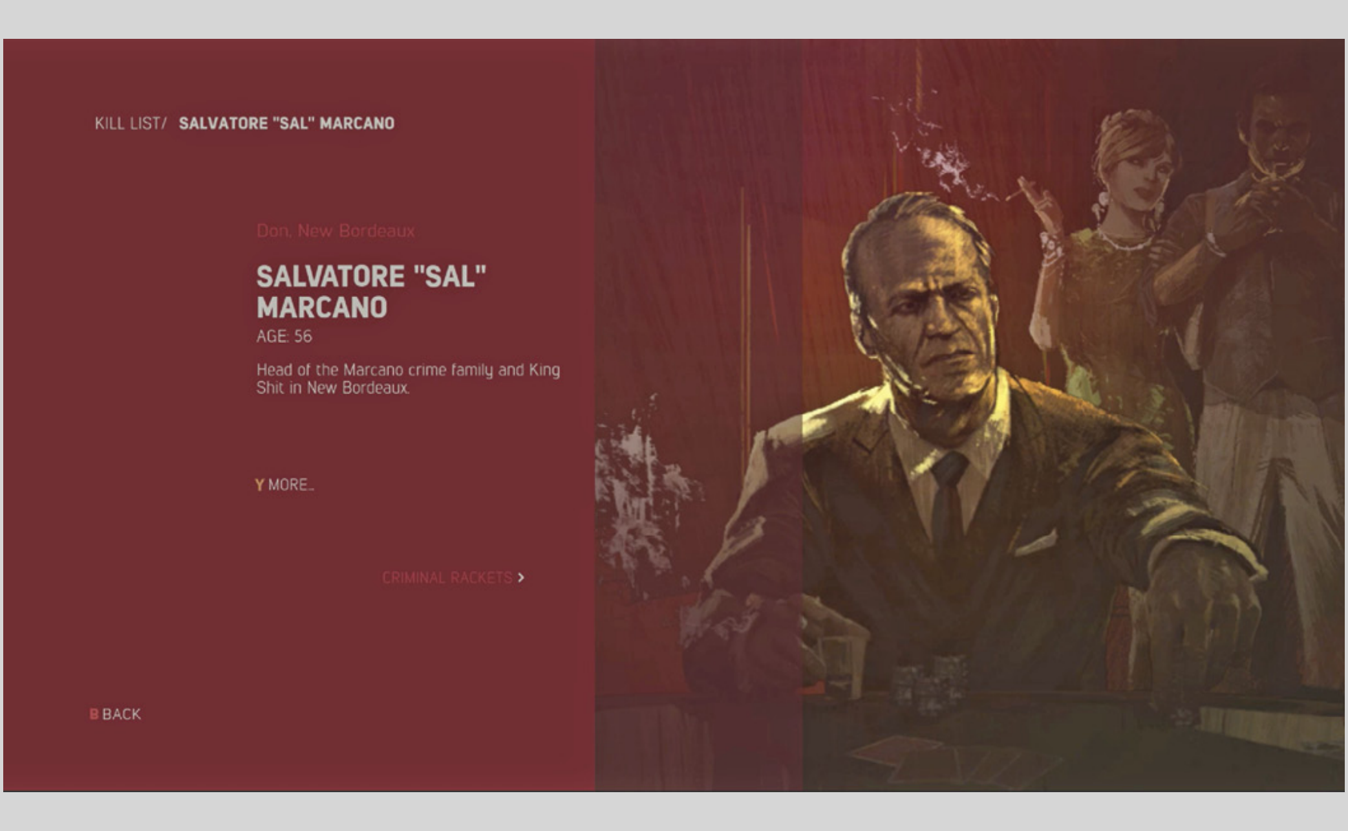
Unlocks: “Old Time’s Sake”

LINCOLN’S KILL LIST

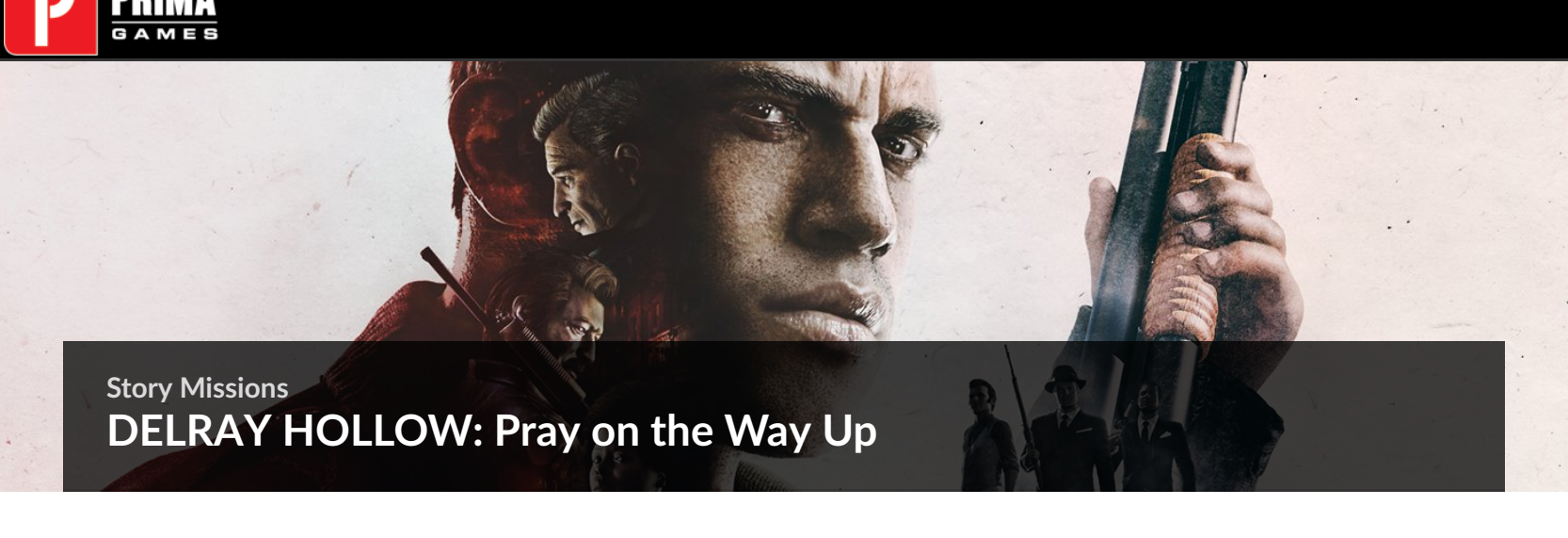
Open the Map screen and scroll to the Kill List page to see Lincoln’s list of primary targets. For now, the only target unlocked is the don himself, Salvatore “Sal” Marcano. But before you can get to Sal, first you’ll have to take out all of the targets listed below him on the chart: the capos and lieutenants of the Marcano criminal empire.


MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME
KILL LIST
MARCANO CRIMINAL EMPIRE
SALVATORE "SAL" MARCANO
Don, New Bordeaux
[INTEL AVAILABLE]
BACK

Highlight Sal’s photo and select View Intel and then select “More” to read John Donovan’s expanded dossier on the kingpin of New Bordeaux. Scroll to see intel about his criminal rackets as well. As you progress through the game, the Kill List will add profiles of Marcano’s minions as well.


KILL LIST/ SALVATORE "SAL" MARCANO
Don, New Bordeaux
SALVATORE "SAL" MARCANO
AGE: 56
Y MORE...
CRIMINAL RACKETS >
B BACK

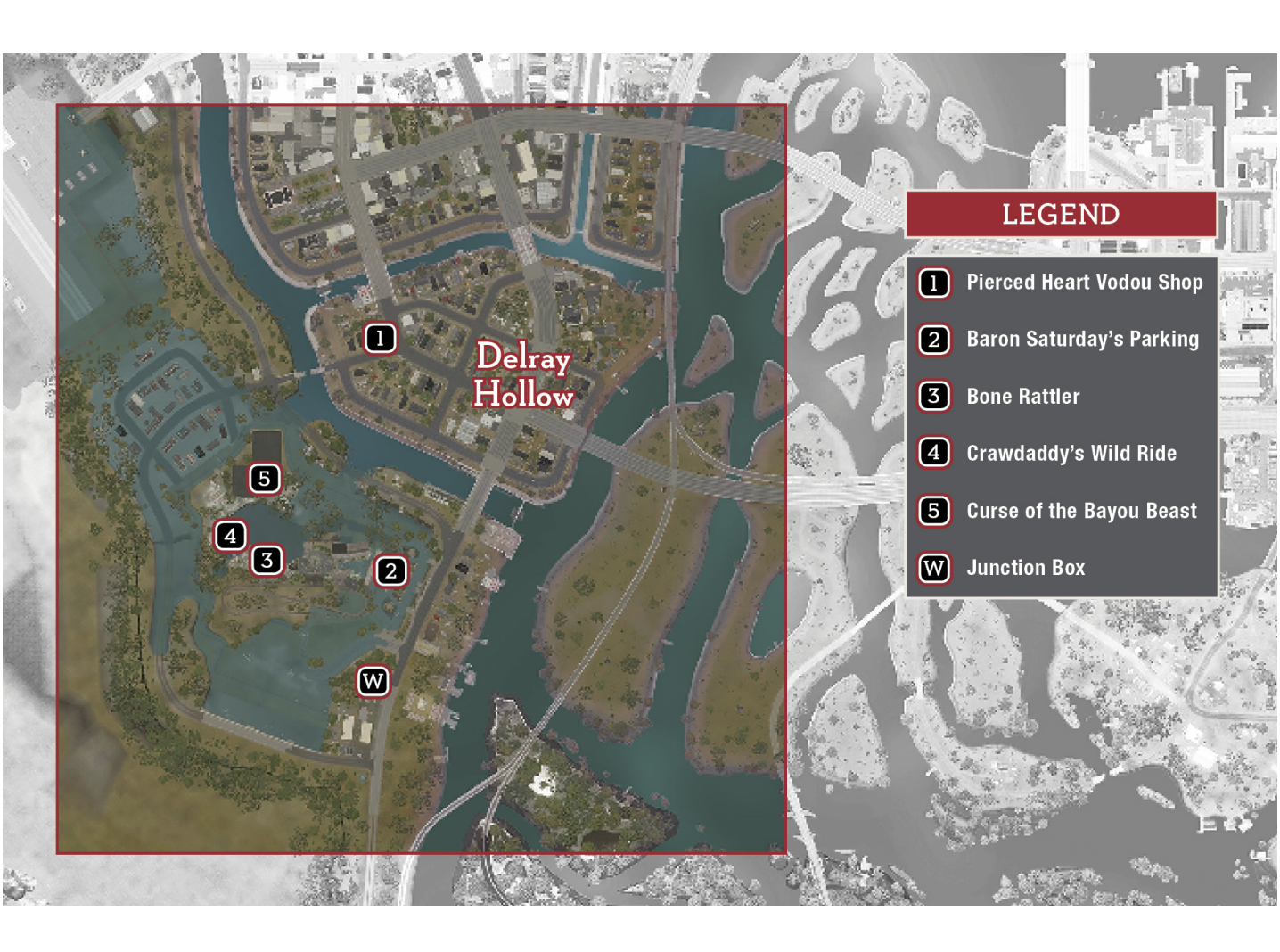
Head of the Marcano crime family and King Shit in New Bordeaux.



Story Missions

DELRAY HOLLOW: Pray on the Way Up

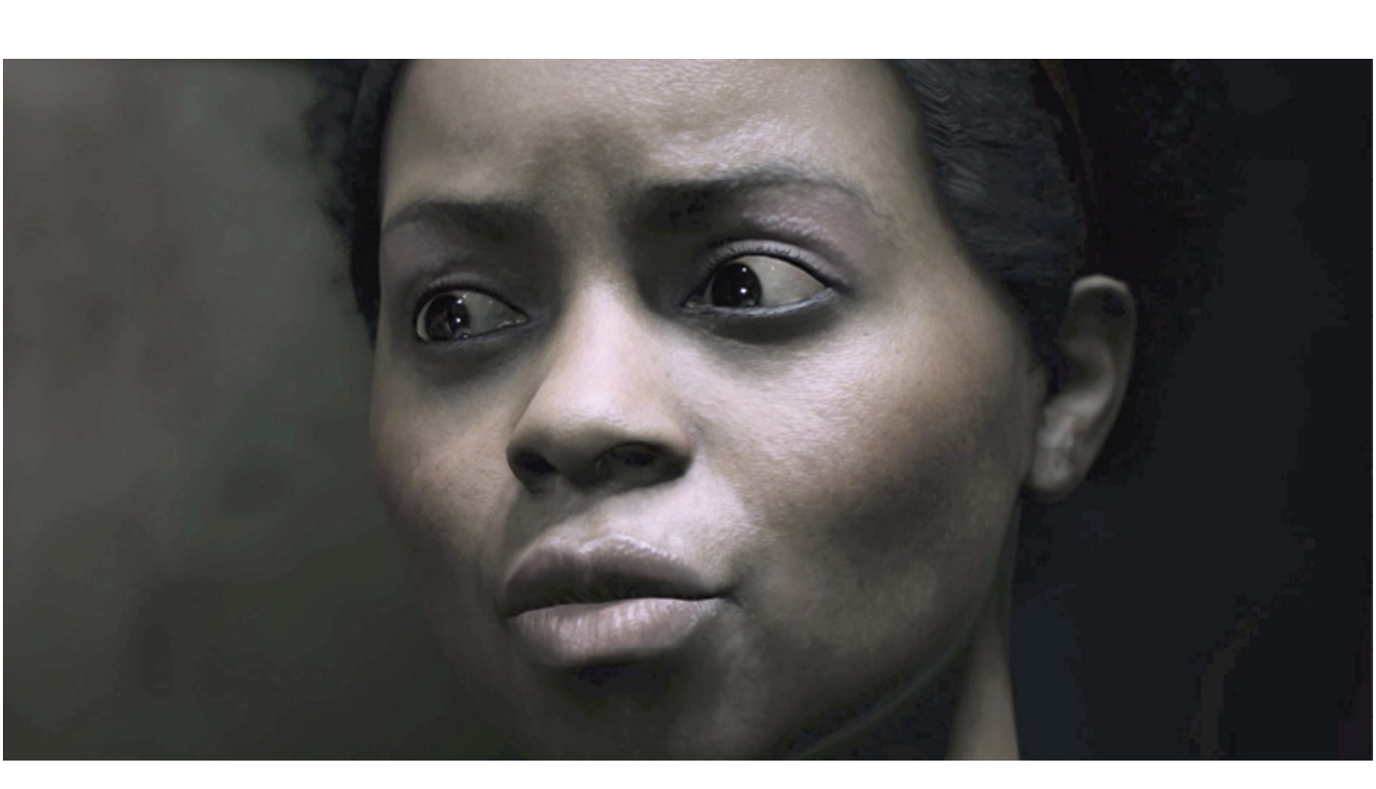
MISSION: "KILL RITCHIE DOUCET"


Delray Hollow
LEGEND
1 Pierced Heart Vodou Shop
2 Baron Saturday's Parking
3 Bone Rattler
4 Crawdaddy's Wild Ride
5 Curse of the Bayou Beast
W Junction Box

Prerequisite: "Smack Racket" Secured

Talk to Cassandra

Once you've secured both of the Delray Hollow rackets, you're ready to hit your first Marcano lieutenant, Ritchie Doucet. But to find him, you'll need help from Cassandra. Return to the Pierced Heart Vodou Shop **(1)** and enter to trigger the cinematic: Cassandra has found an informant of her own. He reveals that Doucet and his remaining Dixie Mafia have holed up at the nearby abandoned amusement park, Baron Saturday's Funpark.



Go to Baron Saturday's

Follow the new trip route down to Baron Saturday's flooded parking lot **(2)**.

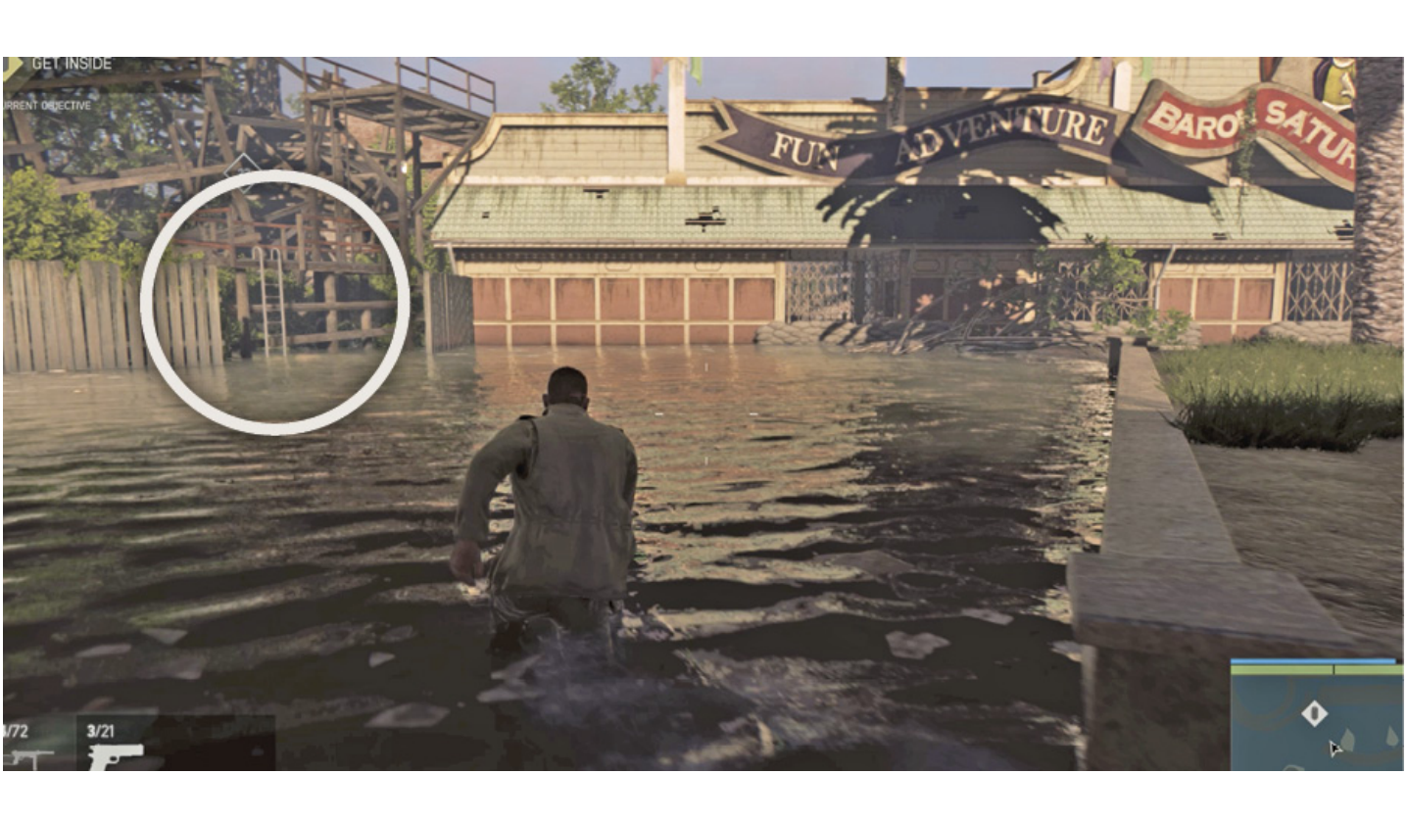
BARON SATURDAY'S FUNPARK

WIRETAP THE PARK

You need your Minimap and Intel View fully active in the dark of this mission! So before you enter Baron Saturday's Funpark, be sure you've wiretapped the Junction Box (W) in this sector. (You may have done so already.) The box is on the wall of the Perfect Waffle restaurant down the road just south of the park entrance.

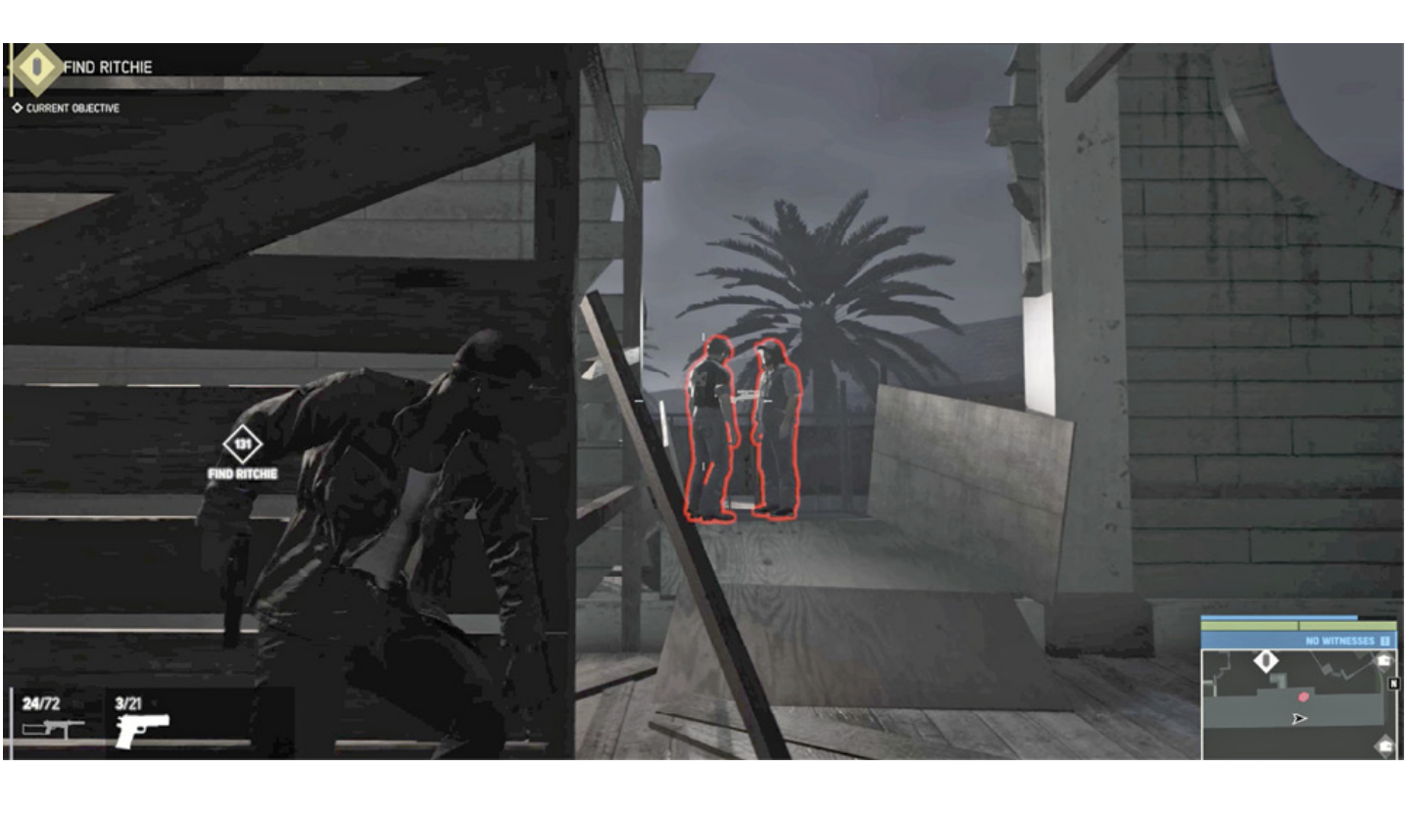
Get Inside

Veer left across the lot to find the access ladder (circled in our shot). Climb up two ladders onto the scaffolding then drop down onto the roof of the entry gate.



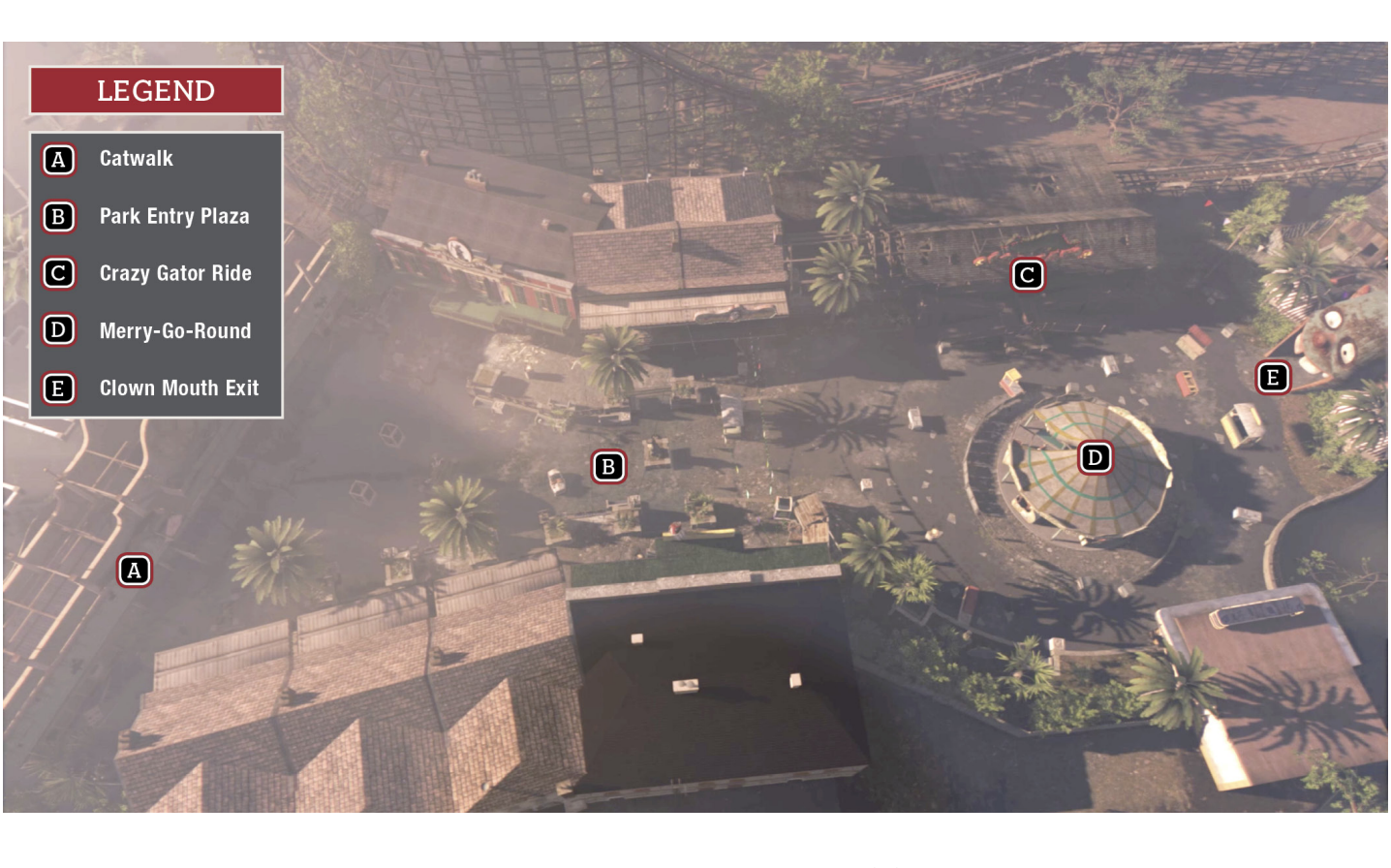
Find Ritchie

Secure the Catwalk

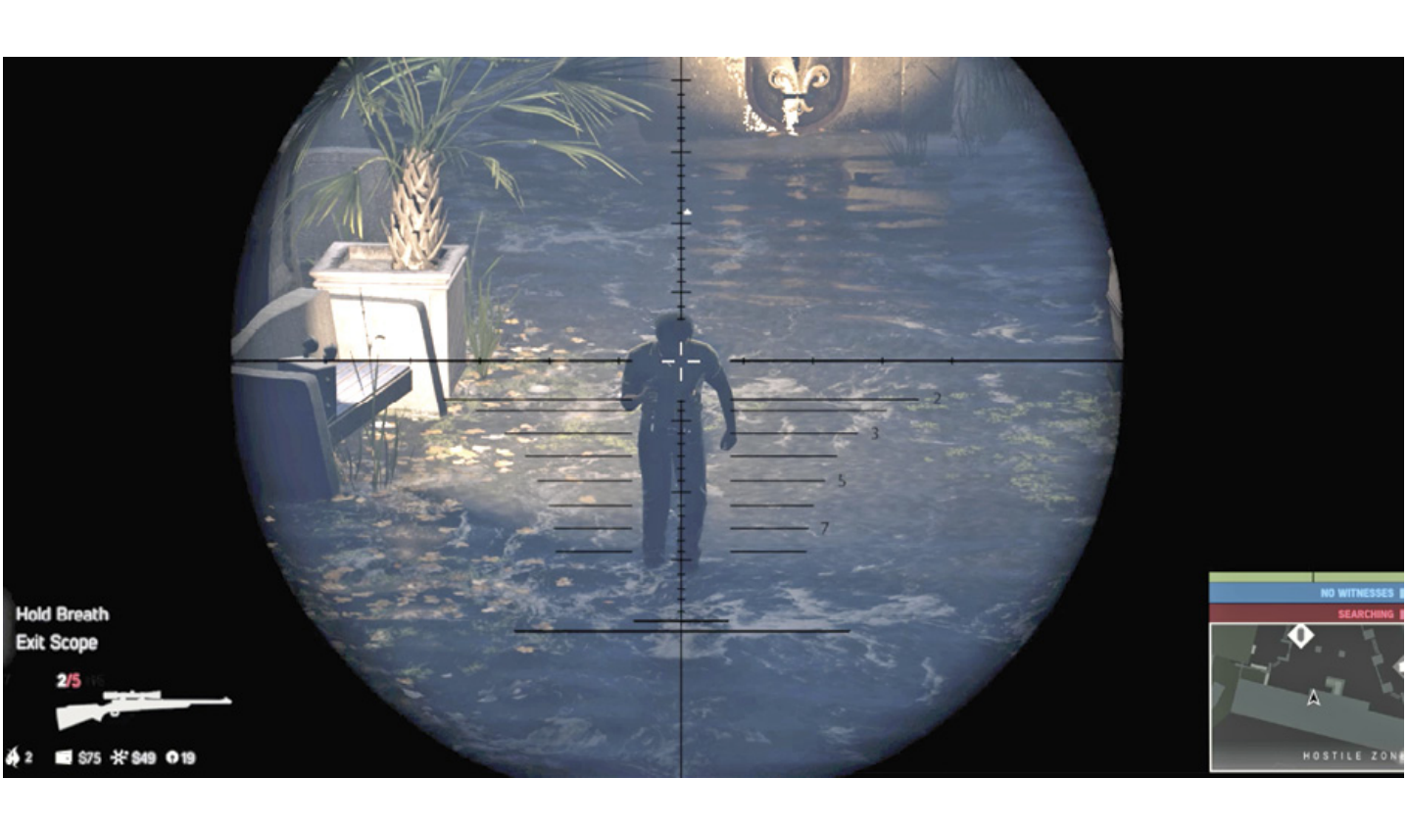


Walk the length of the roof. As you do this, the time of day transitions to nighttime (if it isn't dark already). Take cover at the far end and eavesdrop on the two Dixie Mafia guards as they chat. When they finish their conversation, let them separate and take up positions facing away from you on the catwalk, looking down at the park's entry plaza below. Stalk up behind the nearest guard for a silent takedown, and then repeat on the second guard just down the catwalk.

Clear the Plaza



Take cover at the railing next to the Manitou Model 67 and grab the sniper rifle **(A)**. Use your Intel View to spot any glowing red targets in the plaza below then activate the rifle's scope view to nail them. After every kill shot, switch from the scope to Intel View, find the next target, and then bring up your rifle again to snipe them. Note that some guards across the plaza may be posted within your sniper rifle's range but outside of your Intel View range. So you may need to spot them using the rifle's scope.



SWAP GUNS FOR CLIMBERS

Be ready to switch weapons from the sniper rifle to your pistol if any foe manages to reach the ladder and climb up onto your catwalk.

When you see no more guards below, climb down and start stalking carefully across the plaza **(B)**, moving from cover to cover and using your Intel View to pick out any gunmen who may be hidden in the dark. Look for a guard patrolling the ramp of the Crazy Gator ride **(C)** to the left. Gun him down and hustle up the ramp to take cover as more Dixie gunmen move into position below near the merry-go-round **(D)**. Pick them off from your high position!

LOOK FOR MOLOTOVS

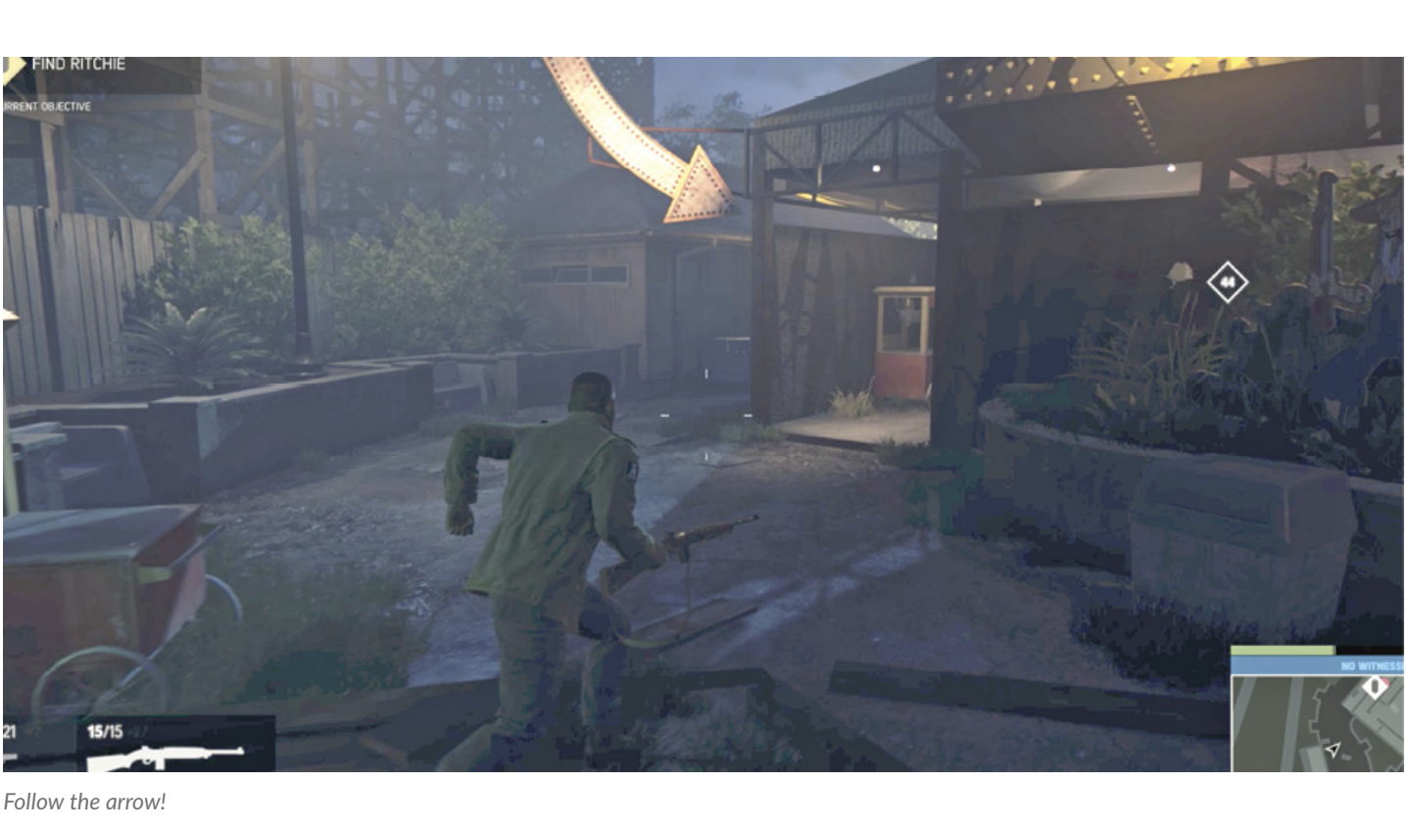
Keep an eye out for Molotov Cocktail bottles sitting on carts and stands as you move through the park.

When the immediate area is clear, proceed to the next section of the park by walking through the big toothy mouth-tunnel **(E)** of the clown with the crazy twirling eyes.

Fight through the Bone Rattler

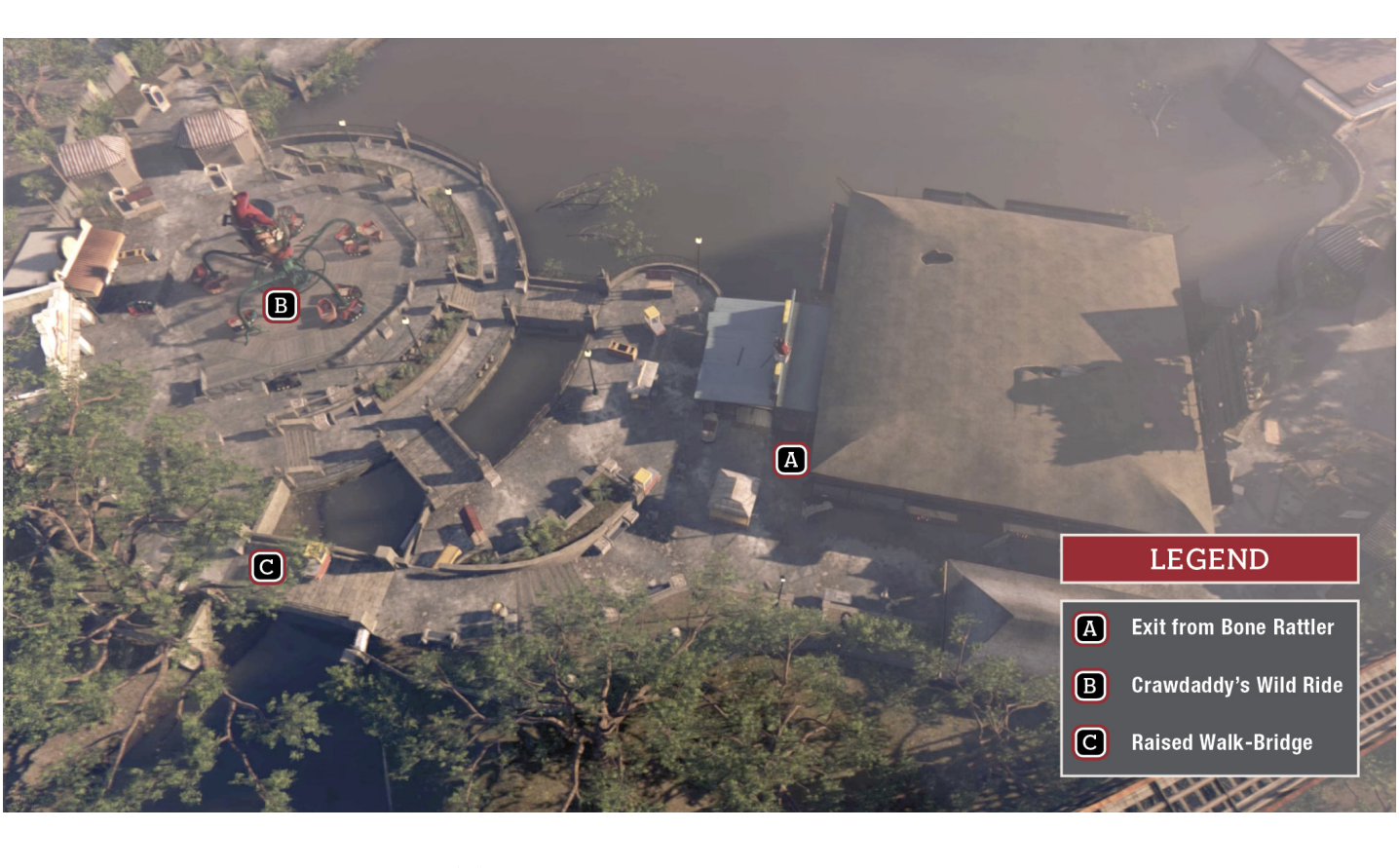
Proceed past Papa Virgil's Shooting Gallery on the left to find a Medicine Cabinet by the restrooms. Then double back to the entrance to the Bone Rattler bumper car pavilion **(3)**. Just follow the glowing arrow that points the way!

Before you enter, take an Intel View scan of the area to see several pairs of Dixie gunmen inside the pavilion. Fight across the Bone Rattler and follow the walkway around its perimeter to the Exit sign.



Follow the arrow!

Get to the Curse of the Bayou Beast



Be ready when you exit the Bone Rattler **(A)**—two of Doucet's mob goons stand not far from the exit ramp. After you drop them, hustle to find cover because several more gunmen are deployed under the glowing arches of the Crawdaddy's Wild Ride platform **(B)** up ahead.

A good tactic: Head for the raised stone walk-bridge to the left **(C)** and neutralize the mob rifleman there. The post has a good view, provides good cover options, and you can find a sniper rifle on the cart. Clear the area, move past the Crawdaddy's platform, and fight your way to the entrance of the Curse of the Bayou Beast ride.

Chase Down Ritchie

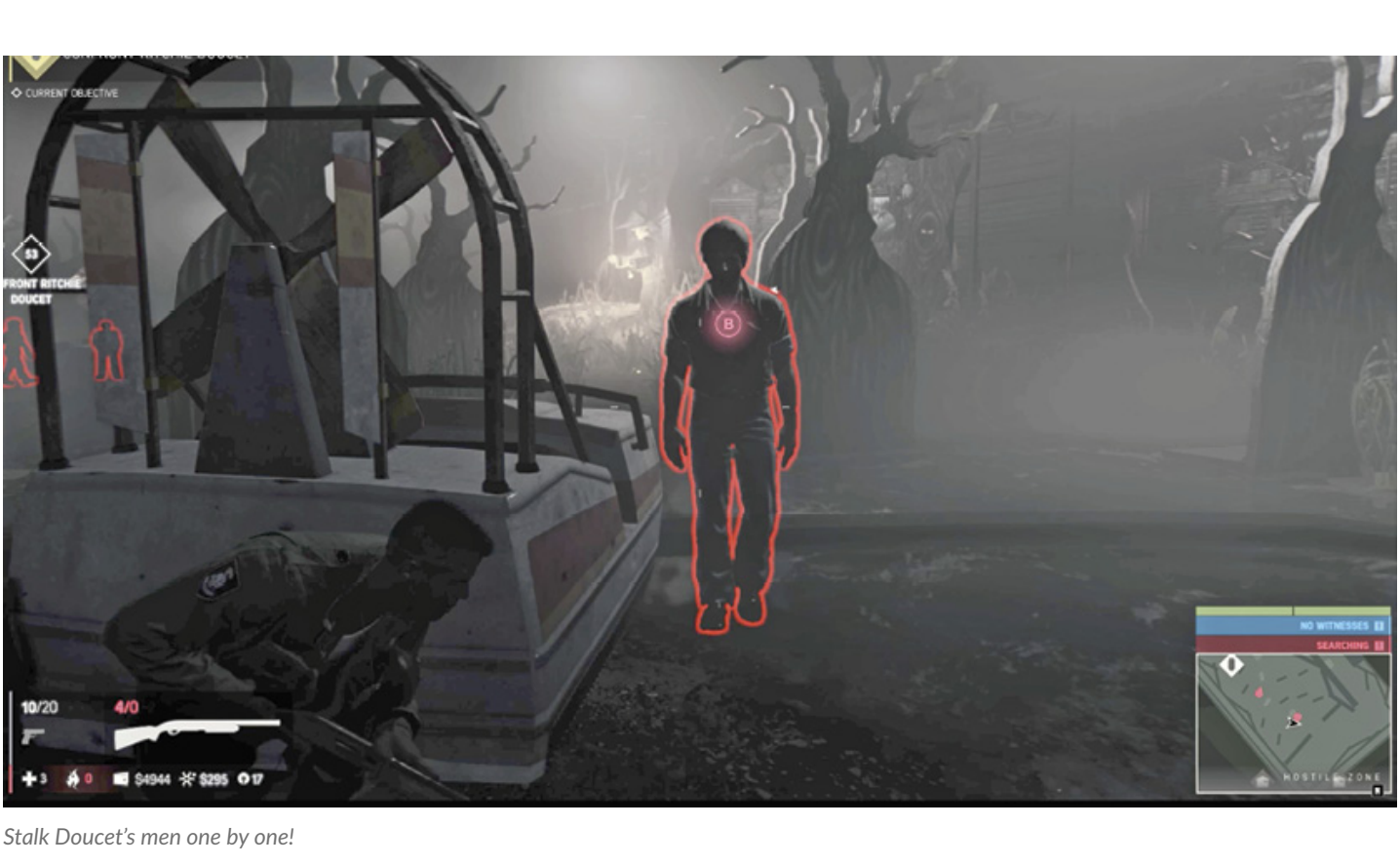
CHASE DOWN RITCHIE

The Curse of the Bayou Beast is a rail ride through the spooky recreation of a haunted bayou. The rail winds back and forth through a dark, misty interior as glowing characters and beasts suddenly burst to life. As you enter, Ritchie Doucet takes off running as one of his men rushes to engage you. Gun down the attacker and follow Doucet down the twisting tunnel.

When you reach the priest carrying the lantern and crucifix, follow that figure as it slides down the rail, and then take cover. A gunman opens fire at you from a high perch over the ride's waterway. Take him out and push forward. Soon another Dixie goon emerges from a hut on the right. Gun him down and continue around the next corner to trigger a new objective.

Confront Ritchie Doucet

Take cover behind a fake tree at the next bend and use your Intel View to spot more shooters up ahead. Here's where stealth tactics really pay off. Whistle to lure them one at a time for silent takedowns. Keep dashing ahead into cover then checking your Intel View to spot more of Ritchie's guards.



Stalk Doucet's men one by one!

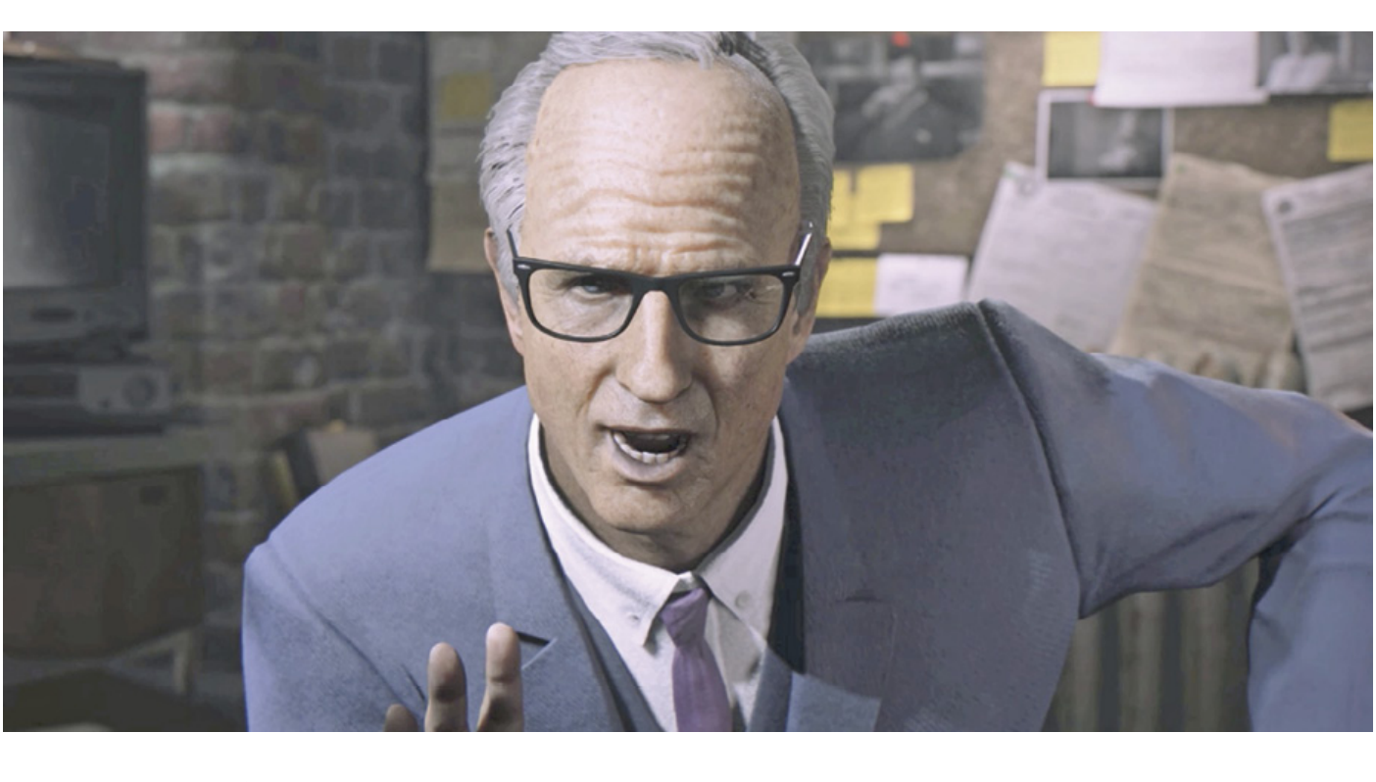
CONFRONT RITCHIE DOUCET

Keep whistling them over, one by one, and pushing forward to the next pair. Eventually you reach the fanged mouth of a demon. Go through the open mouth and head up the stairs on the left. At the top, approach the double doors and kick them open to trigger your next objective.

CONFRONT RITCHIE DOUCET

Grab Ritchie Doucet

Immediately take cover at the doorway. Ritchie Doucet opens fire from behind a heavy desk piled with boxes. Two of his men are with him, so be patient until you can pick them off. Once Ritchie is isolated, attack until he's incapacitated and goes down on one knee. Then grab Ritchie to trigger the mission-ending cinematic: Lincoln offers Doucet a nice view from the ferris wheel. The scene ends with some more present-day perspective from Assistant Director Maguire.



Unlocks Mission: "That Goes Both Ways"

MISSION: "THAT GOES BOTH WAYS"

Prerequisite: Complete "Kill Ritchie Doucet"

Now that the district has finally been scrubbed clean of the Dixie Mafia infestation and wrested from Sal Marcano's hands, Lincoln and Cassandra need to have a serious chat about the future of Delray Hollow.

Talk to Cassandra

Descend the stairs to the dock where you see an Eckhart Columbus speedboat. Wade to the boat and climb aboard then take the helm. Use your map to chart a course toward the active objective icon. When you get close, hop out of the boat and climb up the riverbank.

Jog to the Pierced Heart and head upstairs to trigger a cinematic: Lincoln reports that Doucet is dead and the Hollow is now under Cassandra's control. Her Haitian crew is still uncomfortable with Lincoln, so Cassandra suggests that helping her friend Emmanuel Lazare would be a nice gesture.

This opens up an Optional Mission in Delray Hollow, "Are We Cool." When the District Assignment window appears, press the button indicated to assign Delray Hollow to Cassandra. She is now officially a district-level Underboss for Lincoln Clay.

OPTIONAL MISSION UNLOCKED

You can find coverage of "Are We Cool" in our Optional Missions chapter.

KICKBACK PICKUP

Lincoln gets a piece of the action from the racket income of every Underboss. Don't forget to pick up your kickback funds from the coffee table in front of Cassandra when they're available. Regularly check the Pierced Heart on your Map to see if Cassandra owes you any money.

Unlocks Optional Mission:"Are We Cool"

Unlocks Story Mission:"Friends Like These"

MISSION: "FRIENDS LIKE THESE"

Talk to Donovan

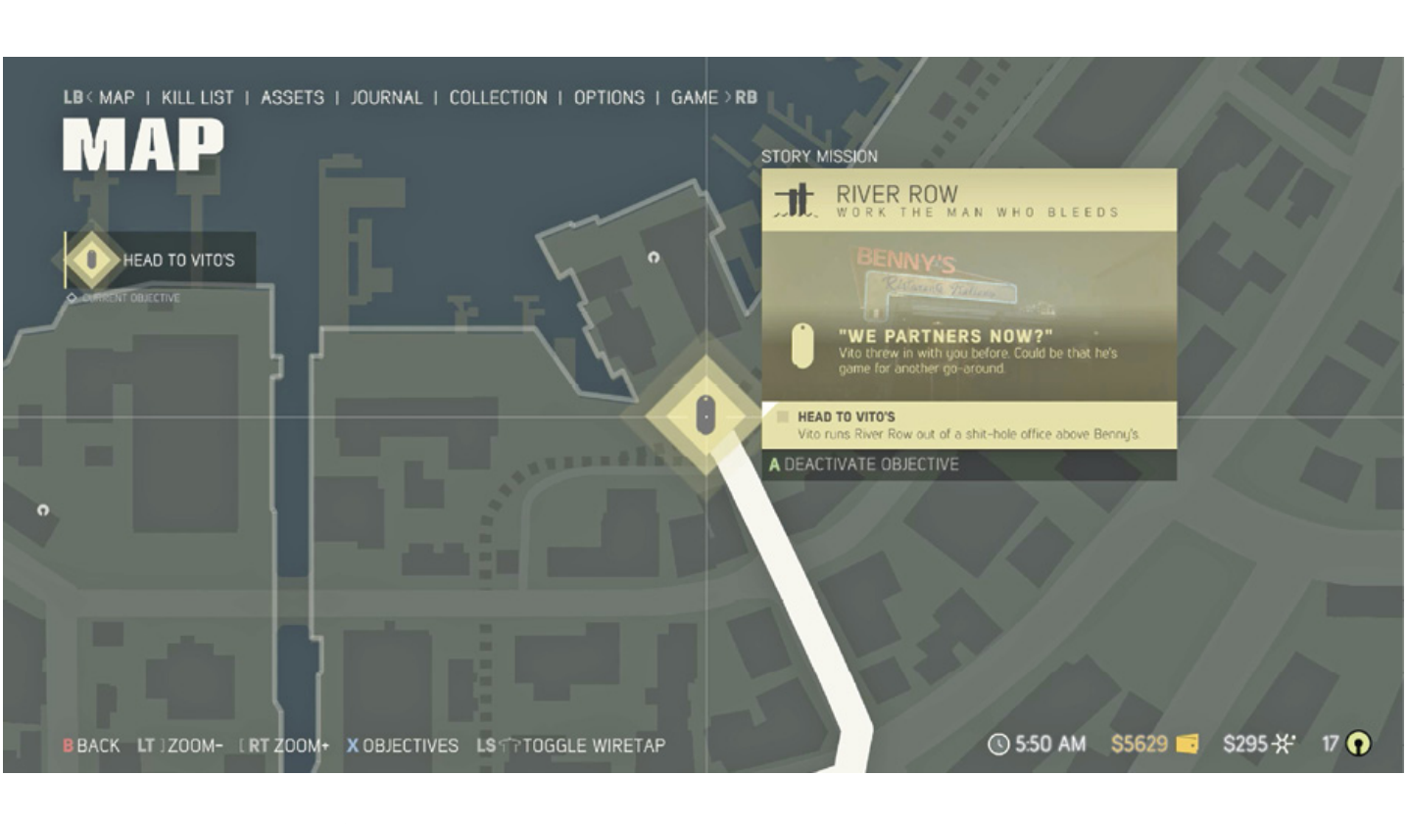
Exit the Pierced Heart and follow the trip route back to the Blue Gulf Motel. Climb upstairs and enter Donovan's room to trigger another cutscene: Donovan asks Lincoln if he's ready to see the other briefings.

Here, the game's open world starts to open up. Two dossiers sit on Donovan's desk: one for Vito Scaletta, and another for Thomas Burke. These two fellows will join Cassandra as your primary Underbosses. You can select either dossier…or better yet, just pick up both.

Pick Up Vito's Dossier

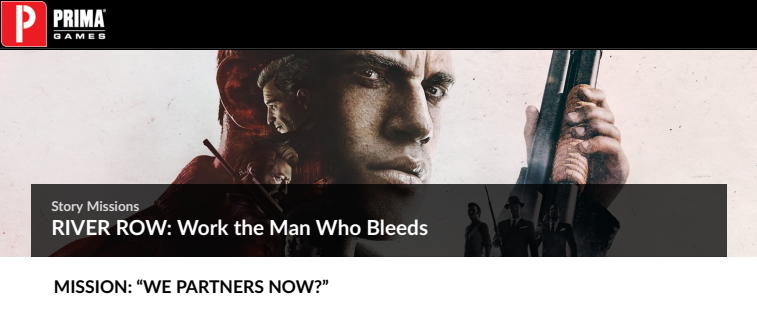
Pick Up Burke's Dossier

Viewing either dossier opens up the story chapter in the New Bordeaux district associated with that mobster. For this walkthrough, let's go check out Vito Scaletta in River Row first.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
HEAD TO VITO'S
STORY MISSION
RIVER ROW
WORK THE MAN WHO BLEEDS
"WE PARTNERS NOW?"
Vito threw in with you before. Could be that he's game for another go-around
HEAD TO VITO'S
Vito runs River Row out of a shit-hole office above Benny's
A DEACTIVATE OBJECTIVE
B BACK
LT ZOOM-
RT ZOOM+
X OBJECTIVES
LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
5:50 AM
$5629
$295
17

Unlocks Story Mission:"Cut and Run"

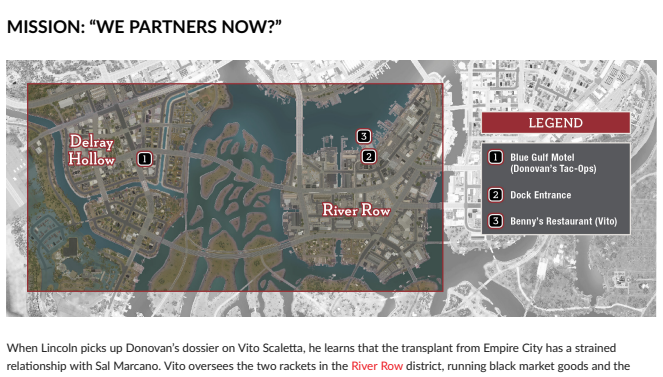
Unlocks Story Mission:"We Partners Now?"



Story Missions

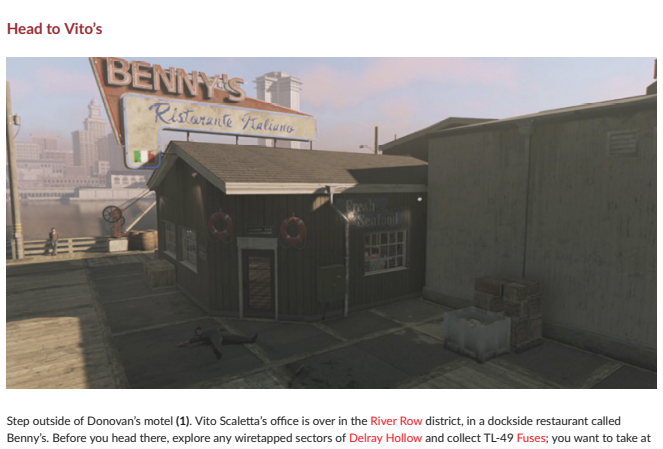
RIVER ROW: Work the Man Who Bleeds

MISSION: "WE PARTNERS NOW?"


Delray Hollow
River Row
LEGEND
1 Blue Gulf Motel (Donovan's Tac-Ops)
2 Dock Entrance
3 Benny's Restaurant (Vito)

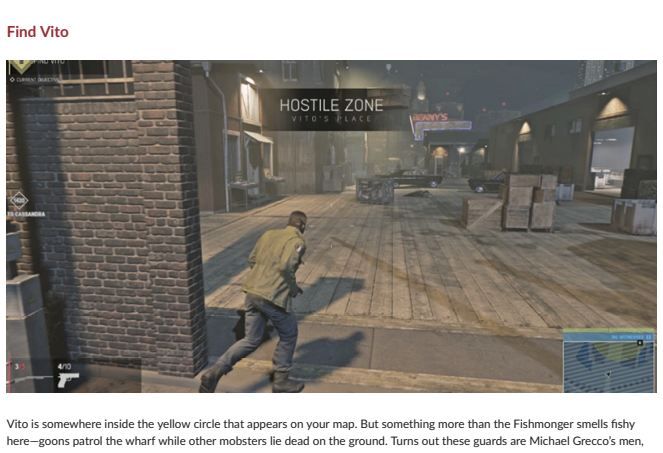
When Lincoln picks up Donovan's dossier on Vito Scaletta, he learns that the transplant from Empire City has a strained relationship with Sal Marcano. Vito oversees the two rackets in the River Row district, running black market goods and the local worker unions. But recently, Sal sent in his nephew, Michael Grecco, to engineer a slow takeover. Now Vito is struggling to keep his head above water.

Head to Vito's

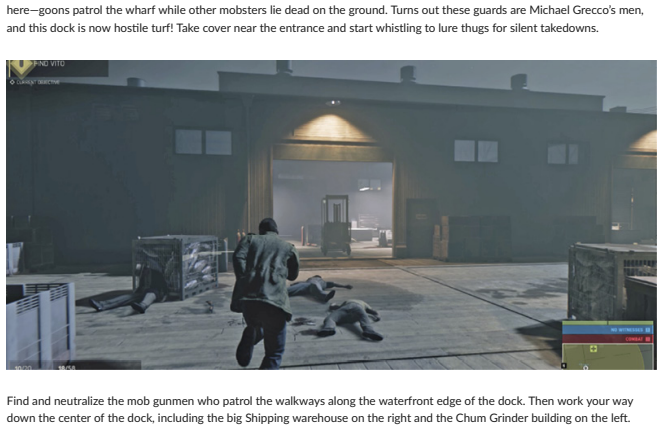


Step outside of Donovan's motel **(1)**. Vito Scaletta's office is over in the River Row district, in a dockside restaurant called Benny's. Before you head there, explore any wiretapped sectors of Delray Hollow and collect TL-49 Fuses; you want to take at least three fuses with you to River Row, and preferably more. Then follow the trip route to the destination marker **(2)** at the entrance to a docks area.

Find Vito



Vito is somewhere inside the yellow circle that appears on your map. But something more than the Fishmonger smells fishy here—goons patrol the wharf while other mobsters lie dead on the ground. Turns out these guards are Michael Grecco's men, and this dock is now hostile turf! Take cover near the entrance and start whistling to lure thugs for silent takedowns.

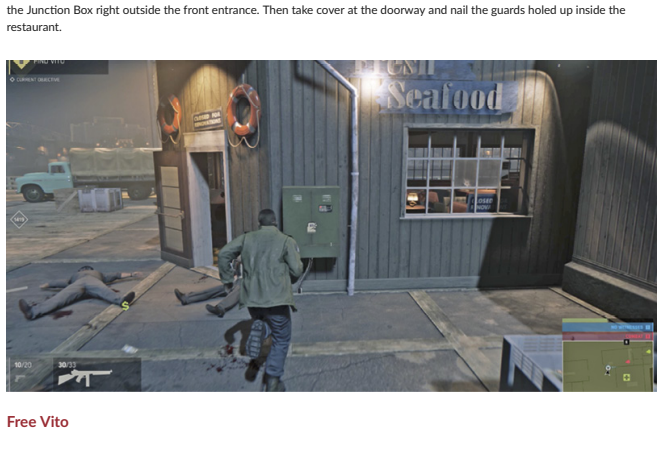


Find and neutralize the mob gunmen who patrol the walkways along the waterfront edge of the dock. Then work your way down the center of the dock, including the big Shipping warehouse on the right and the Chum Grinder building on the left.

HAVE A BLAST

Note the red explosive canisters scattered around the area. If you have to resort to gunplay, target canisters when foes are near them.

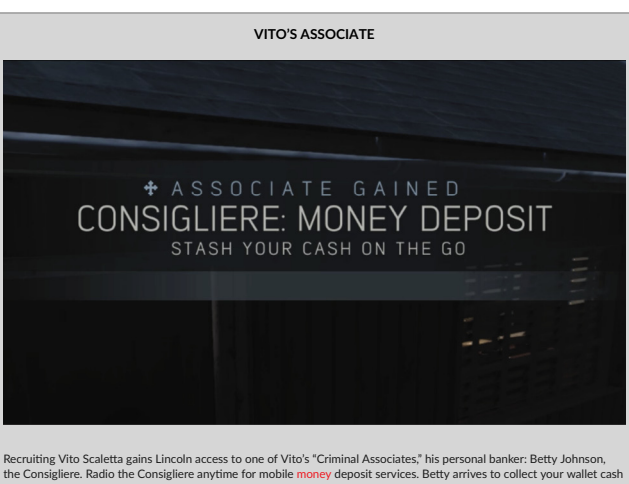
Watch for thugs emerging from Benny's restaurant at the far end of the dock. Before you enter Benny's, consider wiretapping the Junction Box right outside the front entrance. Then take cover at the doorway and nail the guards holed up inside the restaurant.



Free Vito

Follow your objective marker into the kitchen at the back of restaurant and approach the freezer door. Use your Pry Bar to jimmy the door lock and trigger a long cinematic: Lincoln rescues Vito from a chilly fate, and the two end up discussing partnership and Michael Grecco. Vito's new rival has a warehouse full of smuggled contraband, and he's muscled control of the dock union. This opens up both River Row rackets: Contraband and Union Extortion.

VITO'S ASSOCIATE

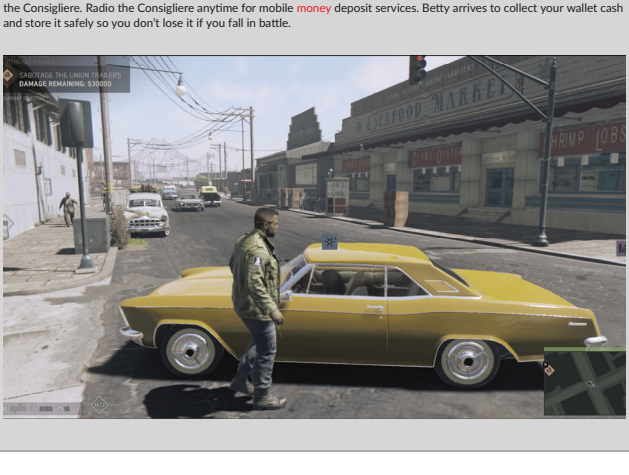


✚ ASSOCIATE GAINED

CONSIGLIERE: MONEY DEPOSIT

STASH YOUR CASH ON THE GO

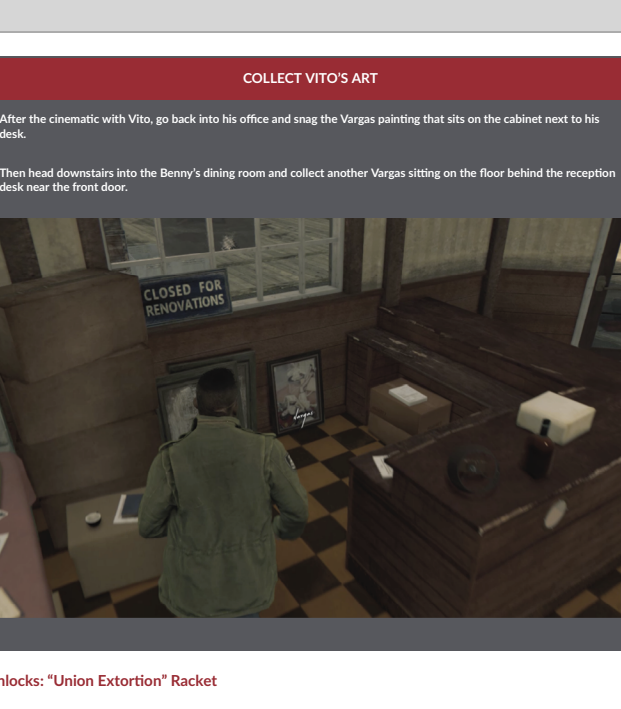
Recruiting Vito Scaletta gains Lincoln access to one of Vito's "Criminal Associates," his personal banker: Betty Johnson, the Consigliere. Radio the Consigliere anytime for mobile money deposit services. Betty arrives to collect your wallet cash and store it safely so you don't lose it if you fall in battle.



COLLECT VITO'S ART

After the cinematic with Vito, go back into his office and snag the Vargas painting that sits on the cabinet next to his desk.

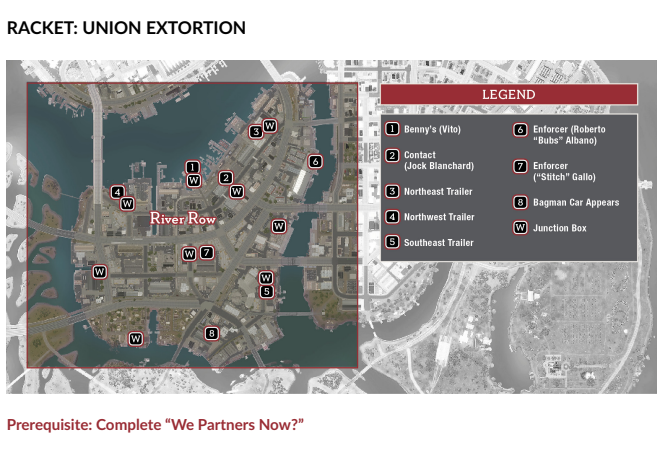
Then head downstairs into the Benny's dining room and collect another Vargas sitting on the floor behind the reception desk near the front door.



Unlocks: "Union Extortion" Racket

Unlocks: "Contraband" Racket

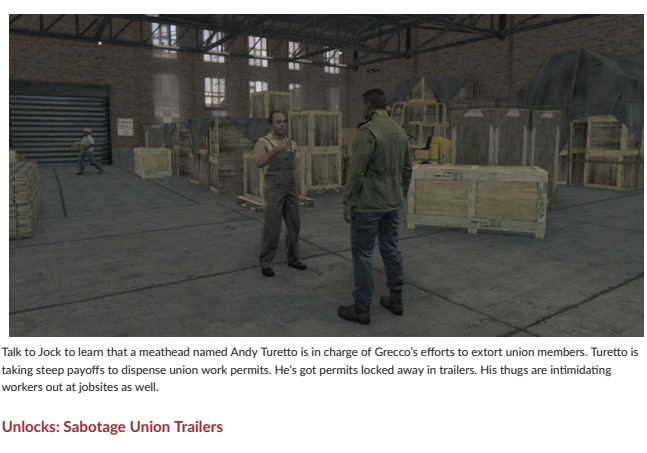
RACKET: UNION EXTORTION



Prerequisite: Complete "We Partners Now?"

Talk to Jock Blanchard (First Time)

First, find Vito's union contact man. Follow the trip route down the railroad tracks to the well-marked headquarters **(2)** of the United Dockworkers, Local 32. Enter the brick building via the door under the sign that reads "Support Your Local Dock Union." Approach the man in overalls standing inside. This is Jock Blanchard, a dockworker union leader.



Talk to Jock to learn that a meathead named Andy Turetto is in charge of Grecco's efforts to extort union members. Turetto is taking steep payoffs to dispense union work permits. He's got permits locked away in trailers. His thugs are intimidating workers out at jobsites as well.

Unlocks: Sabotage Union Trailers

Unlocks: Kill Union Enforcers

Unlocks: Tail Bagmen to Union Stash

WIRETAPPING RIVER ROW

Remember to track down and wiretap the Junction Box in each new sector you enter; [illegible] has nine of them. Keep collecting TL-49 [illegible] (three per box) so you have enough for the job.

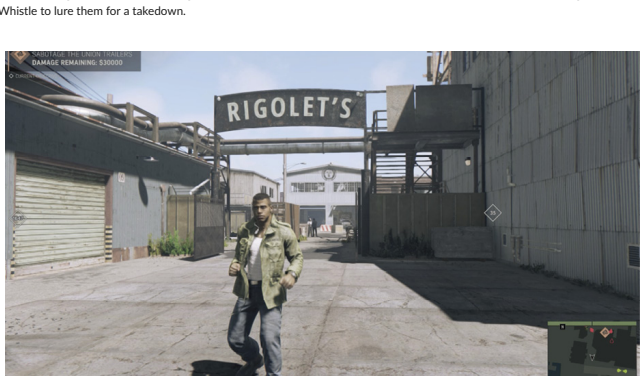
Sabotage Union Trailers (3)

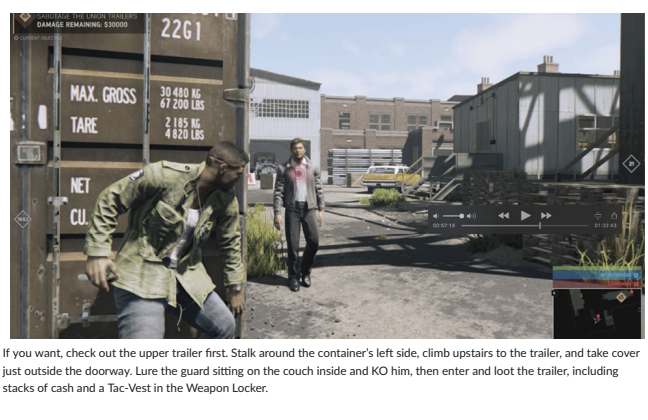
Prerequisite: Talk to Jock Blanchard (First Time)

Turetto has three mobile trailers in River Row that he uses for onsite control of union business. Each trailer is stuffed with work permits, so destroying them will inflict a real blow to his extortion scheme.

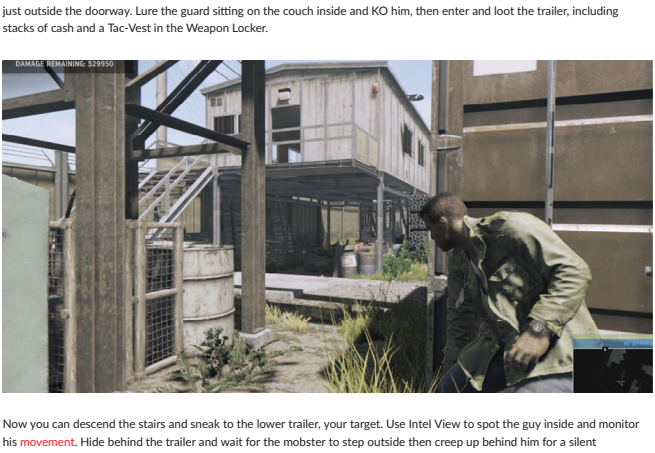
Northeast Trailer

Travel up to Rigolet's Canning Company **(3)**, a mob hideout. (Before you try to infiltrate, be sure you've wiretapped the Junction Box just around the corner.) The site features two union trailers—one up high on a platform, and the other one (your target) down on the ground. Enter the front gate and take cover at the metal container then check Intel View to find the guards. Whistle to lure them for a takedown.

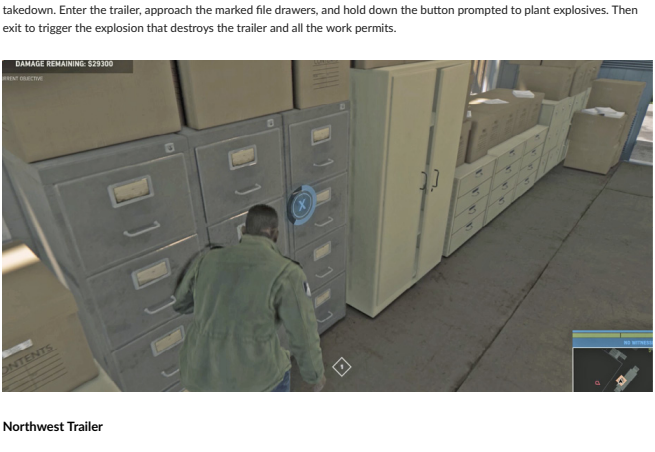




If you want, check out the upper trailer first. Stalk around the container's left side, climb upstairs to the trailer, and take cover just outside the doorway. Lure the guard sitting on the couch inside and KO him, then enter and loot the trailer, including stacks of cash and a Tac-Vest in the Weapon Locker.

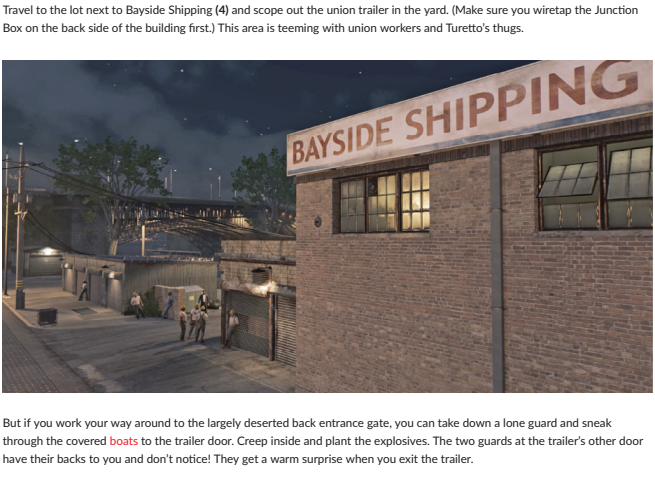


Now you can descend the stairs and sneak to the lower trailer, your target. Use Intel View to spot the guy inside and monitor his movement. Hide behind the trailer and wait for the mobster to step outside then creep up behind him for a silent takedown. Enter the trailer, approach the marked file drawers, and hold down the button prompted to plant explosives. Then exit to trigger the explosion that destroys the trailer and all the work permits.

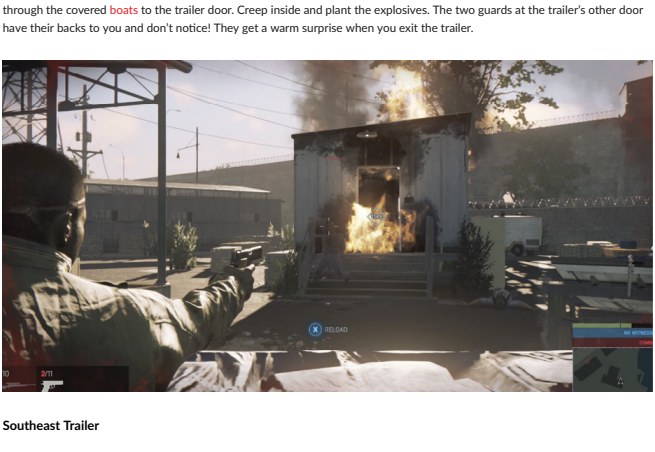


Northwest Trailer

Travel to the lot next to Bayside Shipping **(4)** and scope out the union trailer in the yard. (Make sure you wiretap the Junction Box on the back side of the building first.) This area is teeming with union workers and Turetto's thugs.

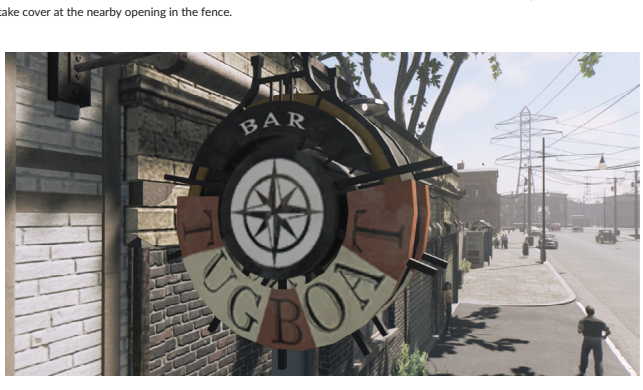


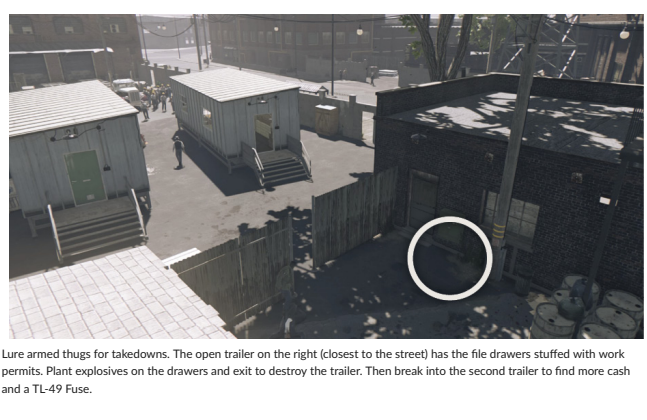
But if you work your way around to the largely deserted back entrance gate, you can take down a lone guard and sneak through the covered boats to the trailer door. Creep inside and plant the explosives. The two guards at the trailer's other door have their backs to you and don't notice! They get a warm surprise when you exit the trailer.



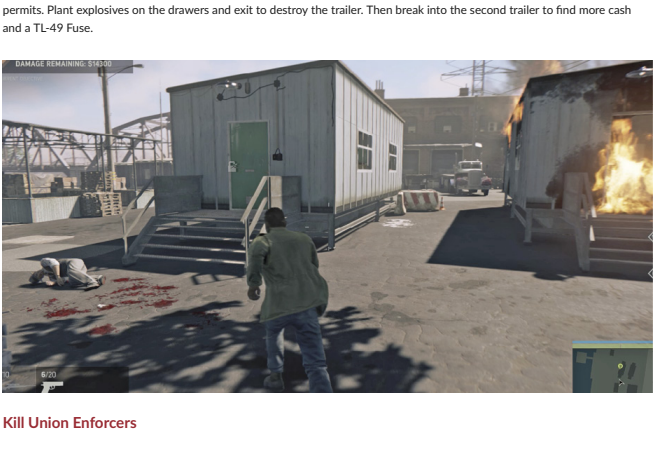
Southeast Trailer

Travel to find the union trailers **(5)** in a parking lot next to the Tugboat Bar. Workers are lined up, waiting to pay extortion money for work permits. Go around behind the bar and wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our shot) to get better intel then take cover at the nearby opening in the fence.





Lure armed thugs for takedowns. The open trailer on the right (closest to the street) has the file drawers stuffed with work permits. Plant explosives on the drawers and exit to destroy the trailer. Then break into the second trailer to find more cash and a TL-49 Fuse.



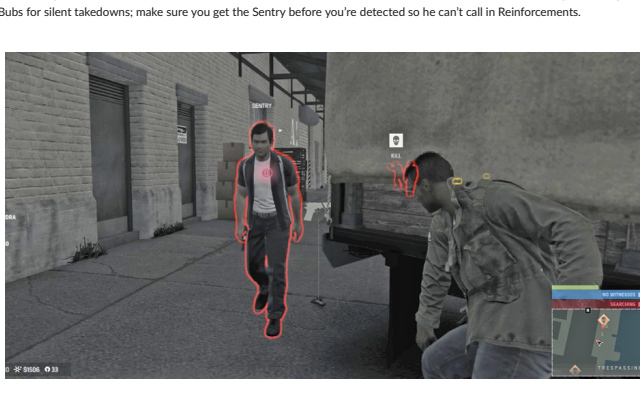
Kill Union Enforcers

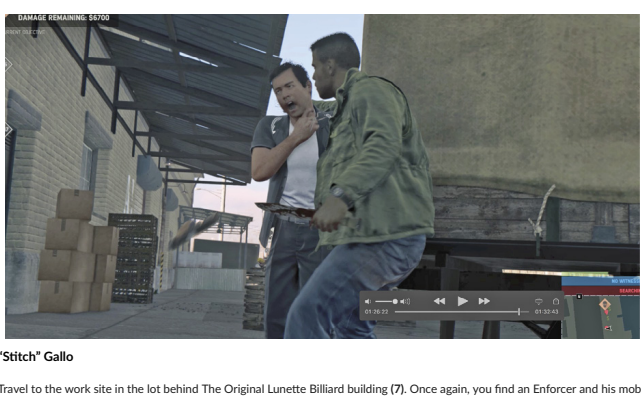
Prerequisite: Talk to Jock Blanchard (First Time)

If you've destroyed all three union trailers and successfully tailed the bagman to grab the union stash (see the next objective), then you may have already inflicted enough racket damage to lower its Earn to $0 and go after its boss. But even if so, it's a good idea to hit both of Turetto's Enforcers before you go after Turetto himself. Otherwise, the Enforcers will be waiting for you alongside the boss, making that final battle extra tough.

Roberto "Bubs" Albano

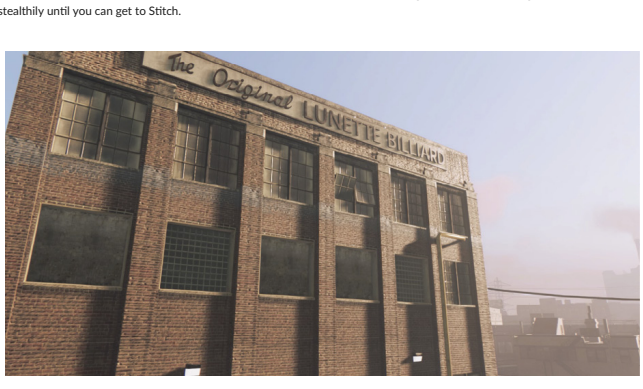
Follow the trip route to the loading dock of the Padovano Pesce warehouse **(6)**. (Be sure you wiretap the sector's Junction Box first, located a good distance down the waterfront on the Dominik's Sugar building.) You can approach around either side of the building and take cover behind the trucks backed up to the dock. Scan the area in Intel View. Lure over thugs including Bubs for silent takedowns; make sure you get the Sentry before you're detected so he can't call in Reinforcements.

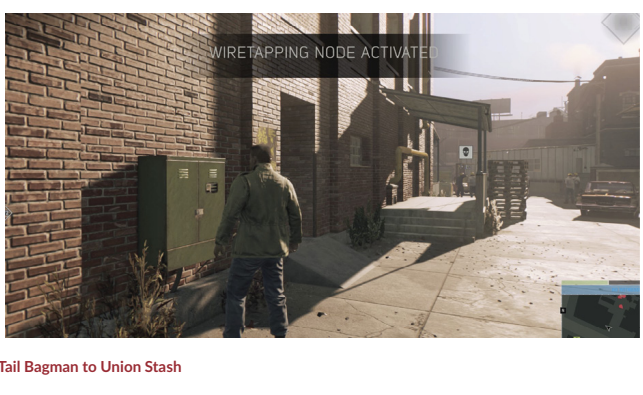




"Stitch" Gallo

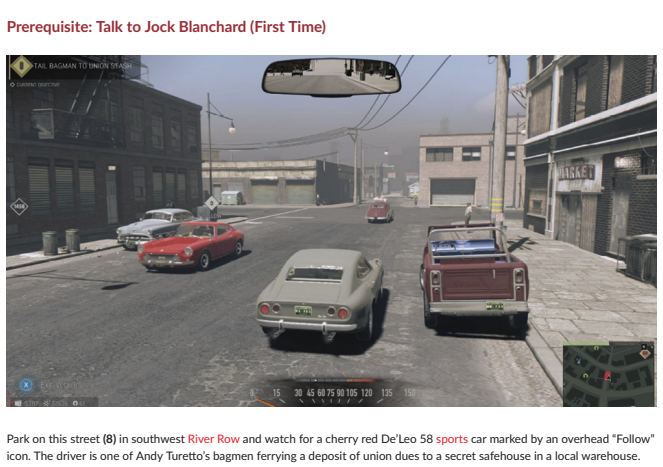
Travel to the work site in the lot behind The Original Lunette Billiard building **(7)**. Once again, you find an Enforcer and his mob goons beating up workers. The sector Junction Box is right on the building, not far from the action, so get it wiretapped (if you haven't already done so). Then sneak to take cover behind the tall stack of shipping pallets. Start thinning out the enemy crowd stealthily until you can get to Stitch.





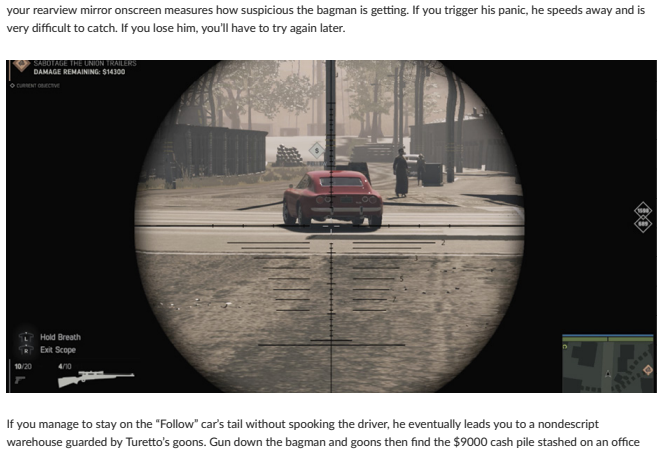
Tail Bagman to Union Stash

Prerequisite: Talk to Jock Blanchard (First Time)



Park on this street **(8)** in southwest River Row and watch for a cherry red De'Leo 58 sports car marked by an overhead "Follow" icon. The driver is one of Andy Turetto's bagmen ferrying a deposit of union dues to a secret safehouse in a local warehouse. Follow that car!

Two things: don't follow too close, and avoid drawing attention by making risky moves or hitting things. A Tailing Meter under your rearview mirror onscreen measures how suspicious the bagman is getting. If you trigger his panic, he speeds away and is very difficult to catch. If you lose him, you'll have to try again later.

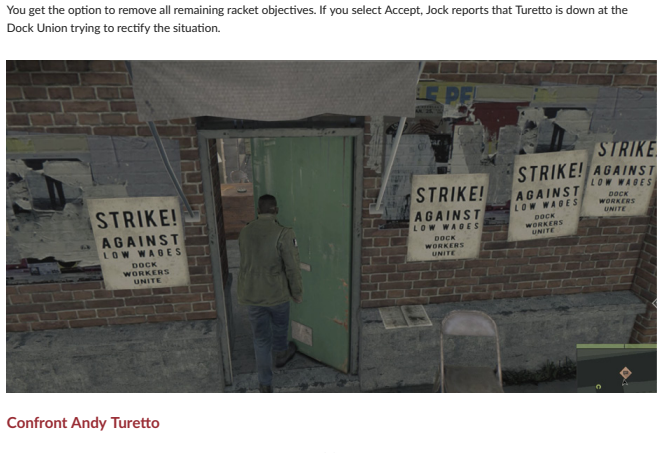


If you manage to stay on the "Follow" car's tail without spooking the driver, he eventually leads you to a nondescript warehouse guarded by Turetto's goons. Gun down the bagman and goons then find the $9000 cash pile stashed on an office desk behind the cage in the back corner.

Talk to Jock Blanchard (Second Time)

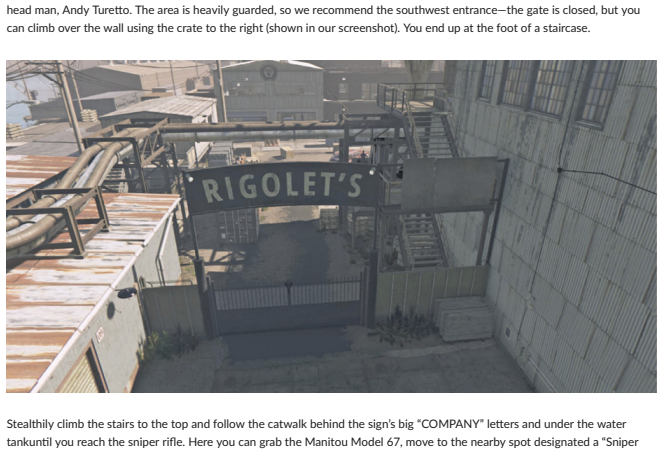
Prerequisite: Racket Damage Lowers Earn to $0

Once you've inflicted enough damage on Andy Turetto's racket to lower its Earn to $0, you can visit Jock Blanchard **(2)** again. You get the option to remove all remaining racket objectives. If you select Accept, Jock reports that Turetto is down at the Dock Union trying to rectify the situation.

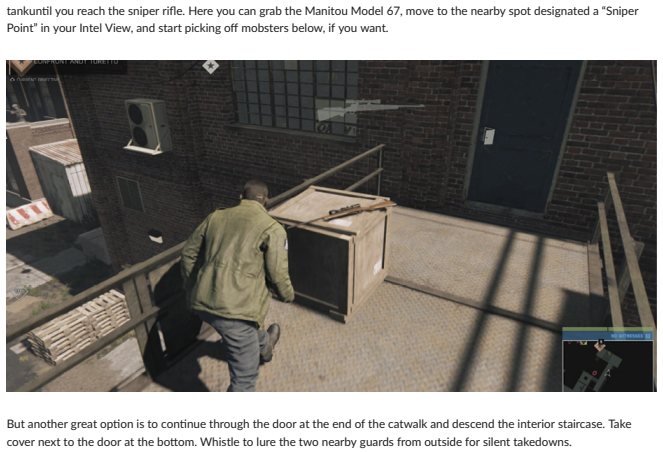


Confront Andy Turetto

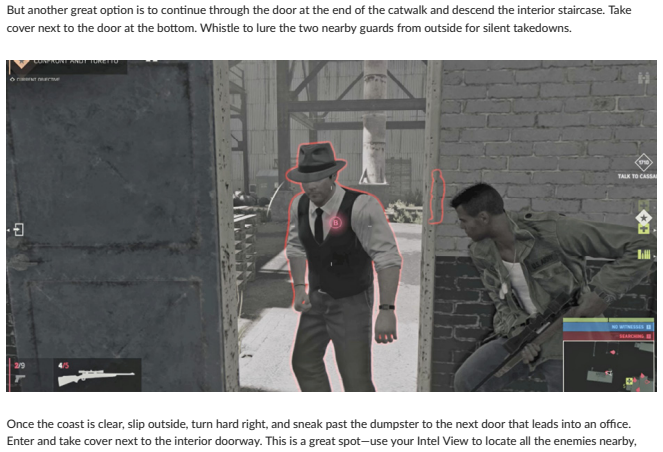
Follow the new trip route back to Rigolet's Canning Company **(3)**. This time you need to infiltrate the building and confront the head man, Andy Turetto. The area is heavily guarded, so we recommend the southwest entrance—the gate is closed, but you can climb over the wall using the crate to the right (shown in our screenshot). You end up at the foot of a staircase.



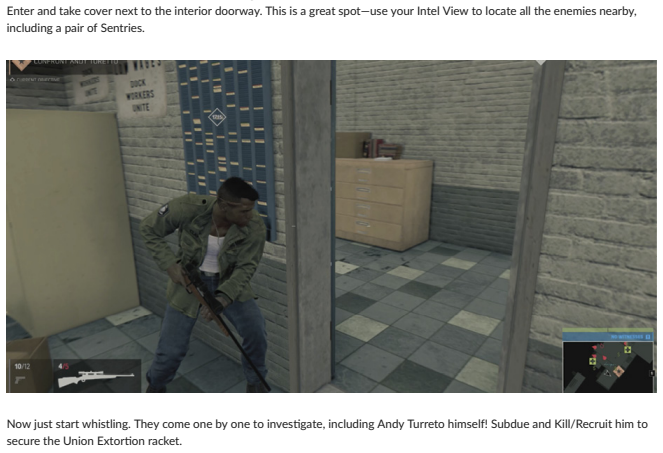
Stealthily climb the stairs to the top and follow the catwalk behind the sign's big "COMPANY" letters and under the water tankuntil you reach the sniper rifle. Here you can grab the Manitou Model 67, move to the nearby spot designated a "Sniper Point" in your Intel View, and start picking off mobsters below, if you want.



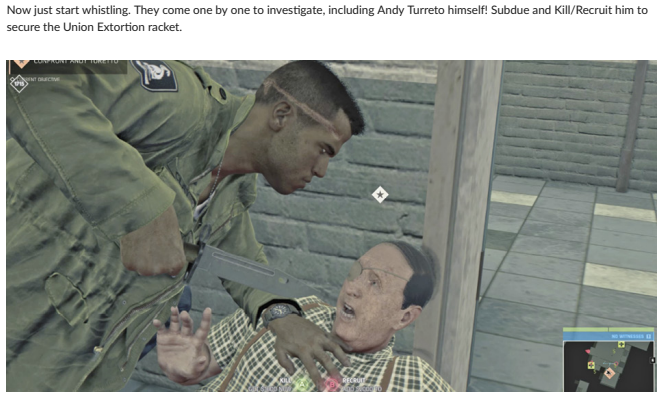
But another great option is to continue through the door at the end of the catwalk and descend the interior staircase. Take cover next to the door at the bottom. Whistle to lure the two nearby guards from outside for silent takedowns.



Once the coast is clear, slip outside, turn hard right, and sneak past the dumpster to the next door that leads into an office. Enter and take cover next to the interior doorway. This is a great spot—use your Intel View to locate all the enemies nearby, including a pair of Sentries.



Now just start whistling. They come one by one to investigate, including Andy Turreto himself! Subdue and Kill/Recruit him to secure the Union Extortion racket.



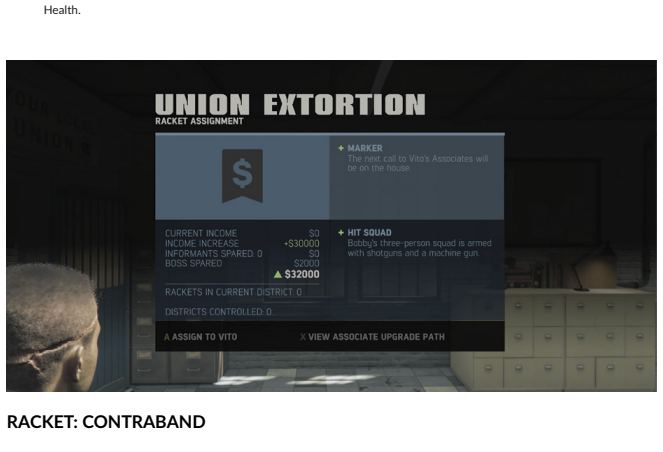
NEW ASSOCIATE & SERVICE: HIT SQUAD

Handing over the Union Extortion Racket to Vito Scaletta gives you the services of a new Associate: Bobby "Ducks" Navarro and his Hit Squad. When you radio Bobby, he promptly deploys his boys who give Lincoln aggressive armed support.

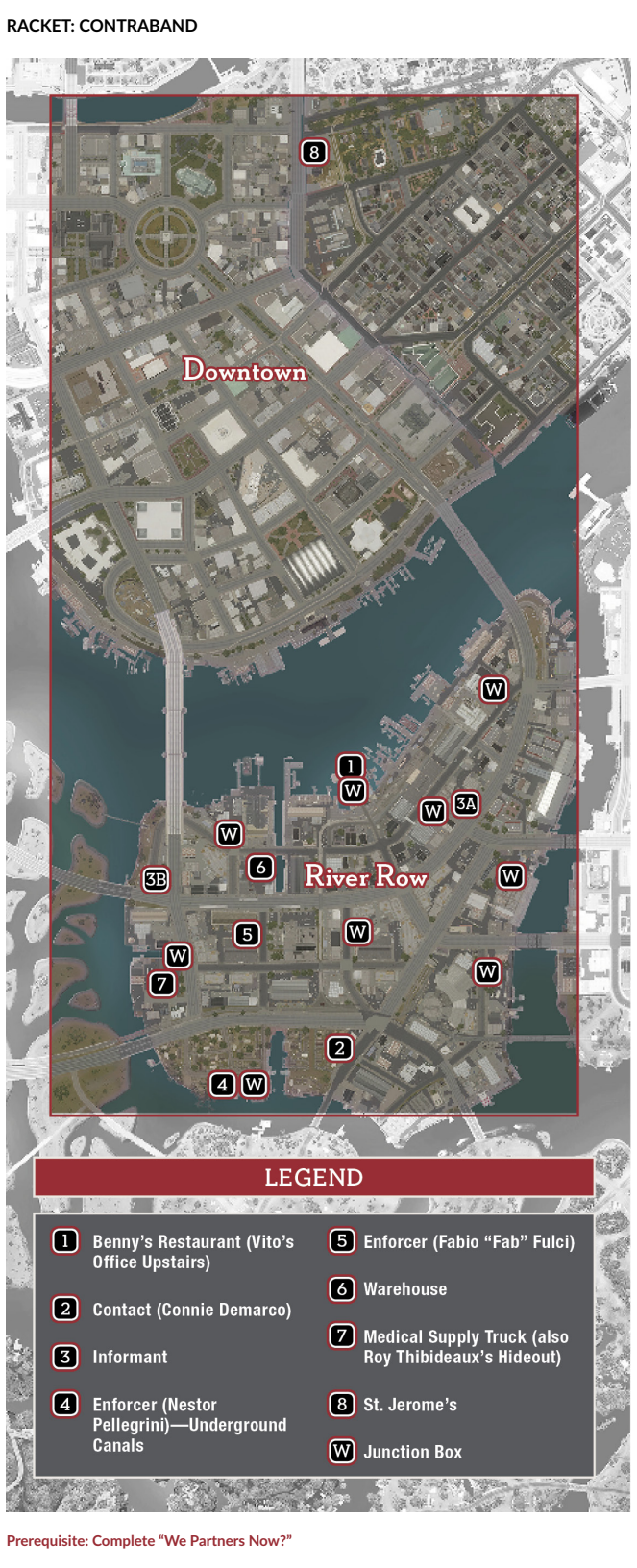
Assign the Extortion Racket to Vito

Now that the Union Extortion Racket is secured, press the button prompted to assign it to Vito Scaletta.

- If you secured the Union Extortion racket first (as in this walkthrough), you add the Hit Squad to your Associates Menu. Whenever Lincoln is outnumbered badly, you can summon support from this three-man crew of armed associates.
- But if you secured the Contraband racket first, then assigning the Union Extortion racket to Vito is his second racket. This puts Lincoln in touch with Vito's associate, Dr. Gianni Bruno. The Mob Doctor 1 upgrade adds a third bar to your Health.



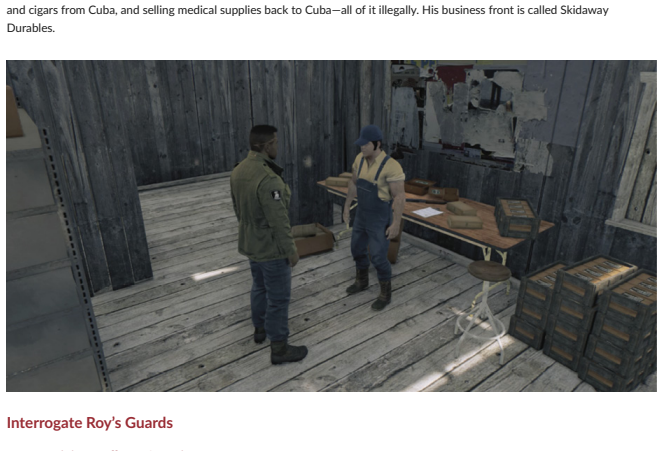
RACKET: CONTRABAND


Downtown
River Row
3A
3B
LEGEND
1 Benny's Restaurant (Vito's Office Upstairs)
2 Contact (Connie Demarco)
3 Informant
4 Enforcer (Nestor Pellegrini)—Underground Canals
5 Enforcer (Fabio "Fab" Fulci)
6 Warehouse
7 Medical Supply Truck (also Roy Thibideaux's Hideout)
8 St. Jerome's
W Junction Box

Prerequisite: Complete "We Partners Now?"

Talk to Connie Demarco (First Visit)

Follow the trip route to a neighborhood of ramshackle huts and let your objective marker guide you to Vito's contact **(2)**, Connie Demarco. (Connie's house is the one with a big KEEP OUT sign on the front door; just enter through the side or back doors.) Talk to Connie to learn he's kept an eye on Roy Thibideaux's smuggling operation in River Row. Roy is bringing in rum and cigars from Cuba, and selling medical supplies back to Cuba—all of it illegally. His business front is called Skidaway Durables.

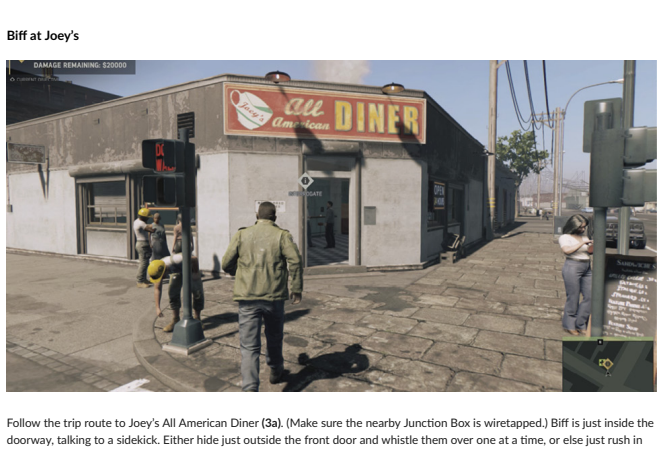


Interrogate Roy's Guards

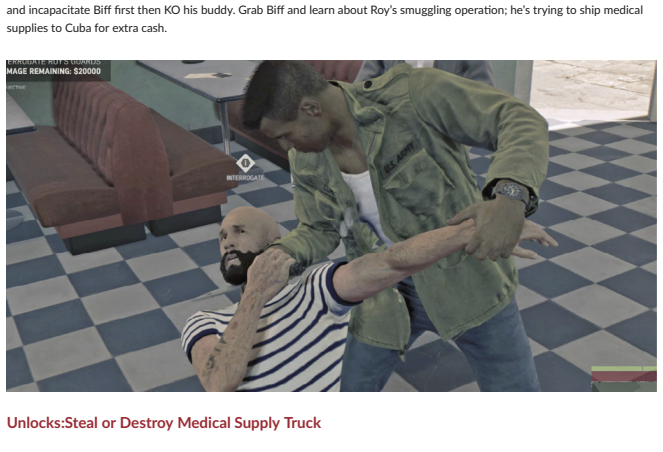
Prerequisite: Talk to Connie Demarco

The Informant appears in one of two possible spots on your map **(3a, 3b)**. If the Informant manages to escape, he soon reappears at the other spot.

Biff at Joey's

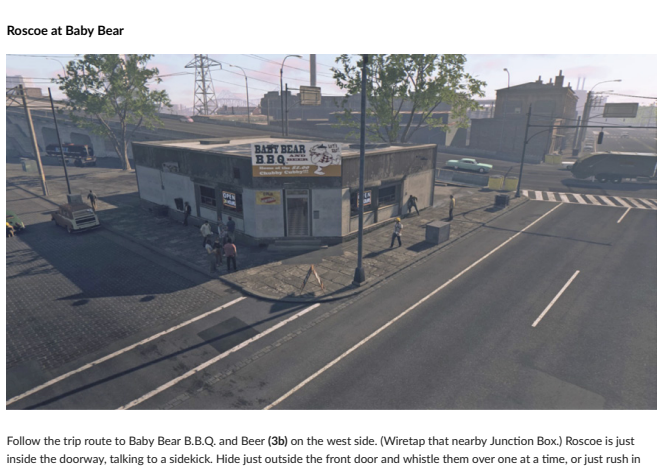


Follow the trip route to Joey's All American Diner **(3a)**. (Make sure the nearby Junction Box is wiretapped.) Biff is just inside the doorway, talking to a sidekick. Either hide just outside the front door and whistle them over one at a time, or else just rush in and incapacitate Biff first then KO his buddy. Grab Biff and learn about Roy's smuggling operation; he's trying to ship medical supplies to Cuba for extra cash.



Unlocks:Steal or Destroy Medical Supply Truck

Roscoe at Baby Bear



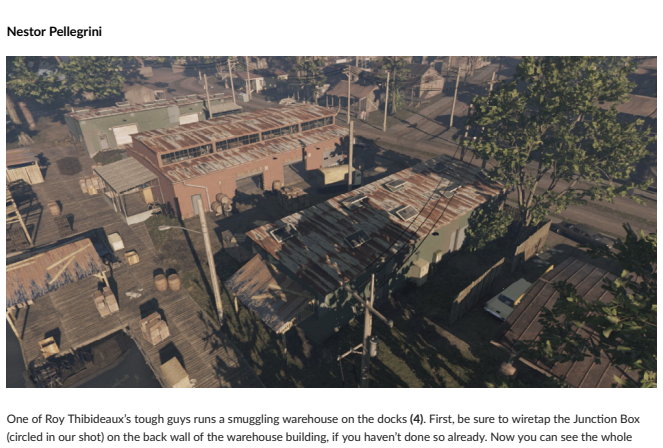
Follow the trip route to Baby Bear B.B.Q. and Beer **(3b)** on the west side. (Wiretap that nearby Junction Box.) Roscoe is just inside the doorway, talking to a sidekick. Hide just outside the front door and whistle them over one at a time, or else just rush in and incapacitate Roscoe then KO his buddy. Grab Roscoe and learn about Roy's smuggling operation; he's trying to ship medical supplies to Cuba for extra cash.

Unlocks:Steal or Destroy Medical Supply Truck

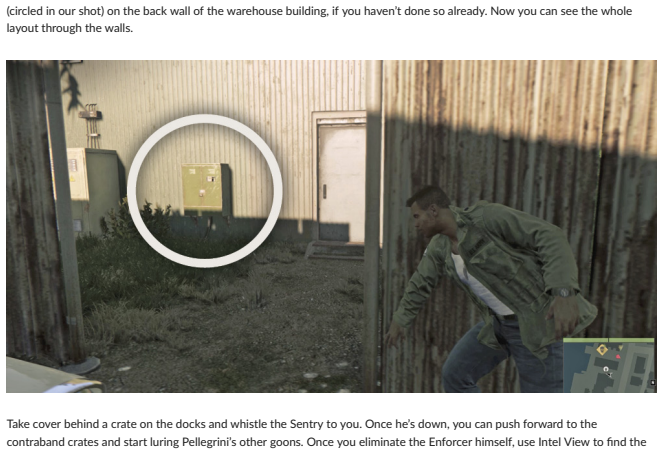
Kill Roy's Enforcers

Prerequisite: Talk to Connie Demarco

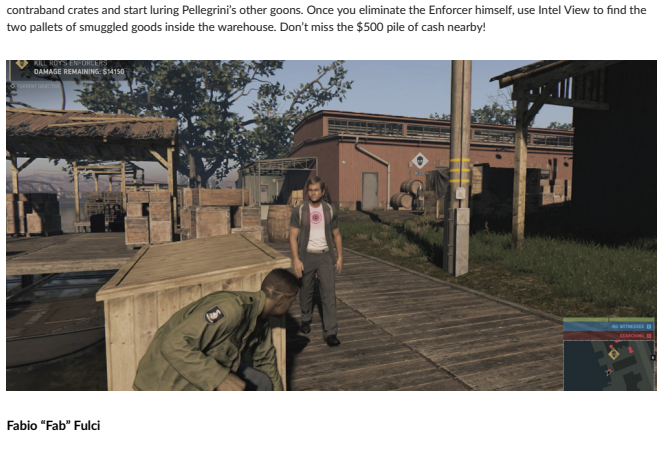
Nestor Pellegrini



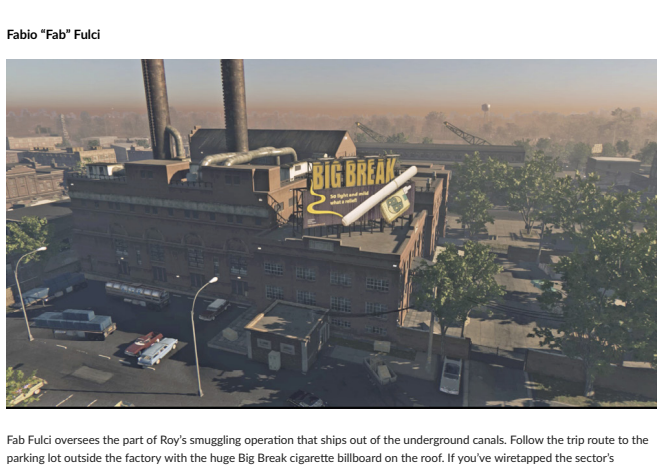
One of Roy Thibideaux's tough guys runs a smuggling warehouse on the docks **(4)**. First, be sure to wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our shot) on the back wall of the warehouse building, if you haven't done so already. Now you can see the whole layout through the walls.



Take cover behind a crate on the docks and whistle the Sentry to you. Once he's down, you can push forward to the contraband crates and start luring Pellegrini's other goons. Once you eliminate the Enforcer himself, use Intel View to find the two pallets of smuggled goods inside the warehouse. Don't miss the $500 pile of cash nearby!

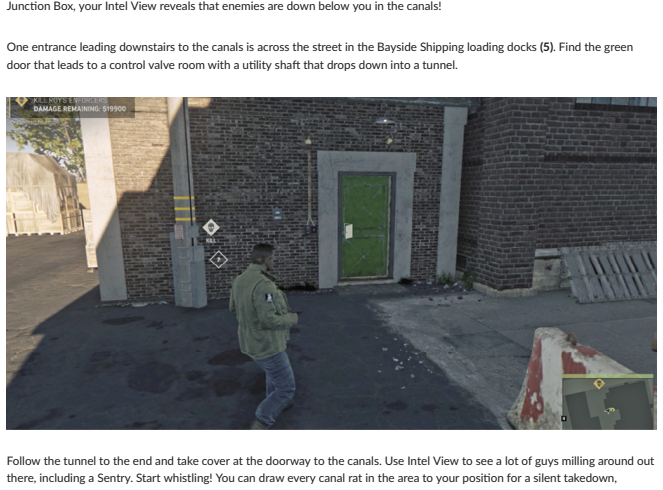


Fabio "Fab" Fulci

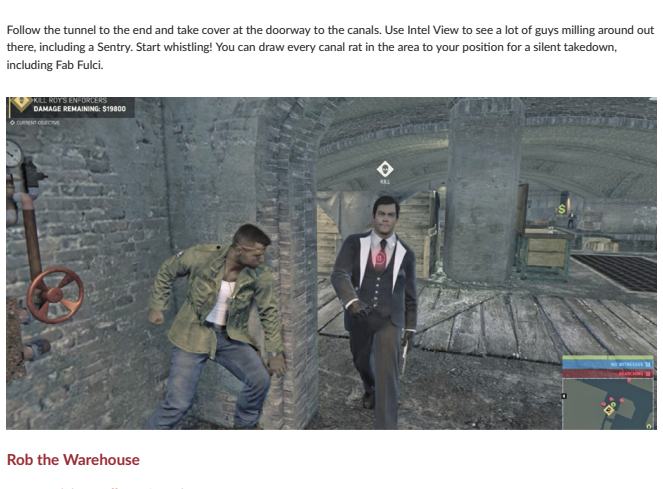


Fab Fulci oversees the part of Roy's smuggling operation that ships out of the underground canals. Follow the trip route to the parking lot outside the factory with the huge Big Break cigarette billboard on the roof. If you've wiretapped the sector's Junction Box, your Intel View reveals that enemies are down below you in the canals!

One entrance leading downstairs to the canals is across the street in the Bayside Shipping loading docks **(5)**. Find the green door that leads to a control valve room with a utility shaft that drops down into a tunnel.

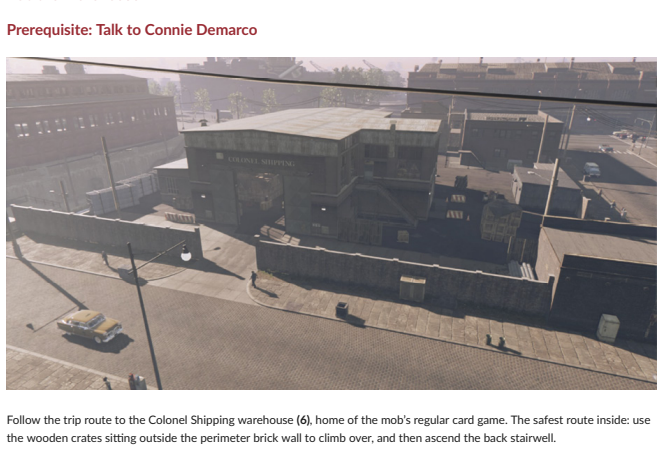


Follow the tunnel to the end and take cover at the doorway to the canals. Use Intel View to see a lot of guys milling around out there, including a Sentry. Start whistling! You can draw every canal rat in the area to your position for a silent takedown, including Fab Fulci.

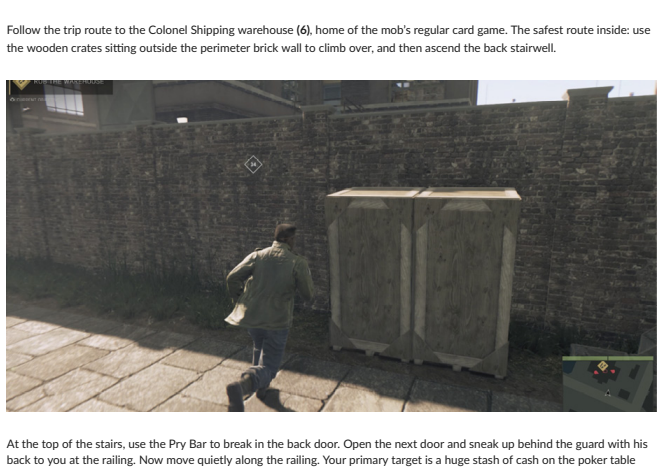


Rob the Warehouse

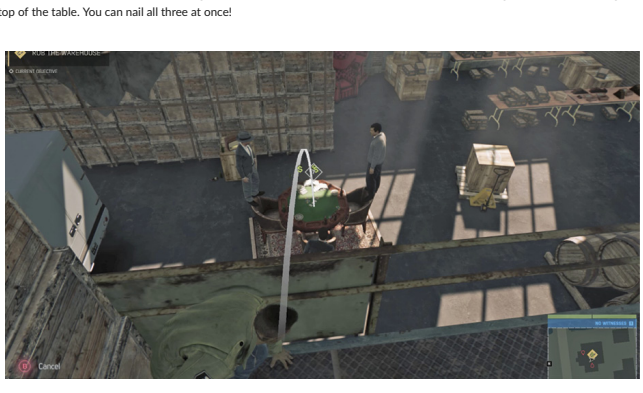
Prerequisite: Talk to Connie Demarco

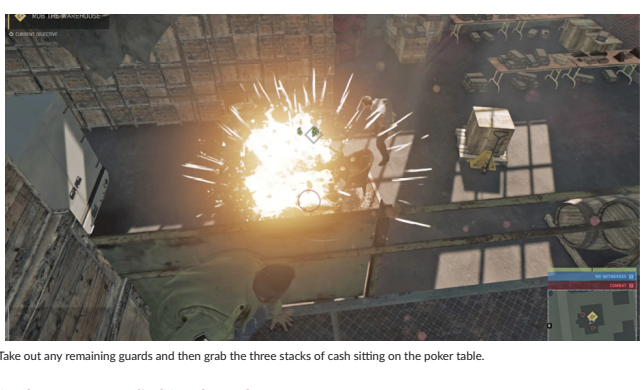


Follow the trip route to the Colonel Shipping warehouse **(6)**, home of the mob's regular card game. The safest route inside: use the wooden crates sitting outside the perimeter brick wall to climb over, and then ascend the back stairwell.



At the top of the stairs, use the Pry Bar to break in the back door. Open the next door and sneak up behind the guard with his back to you at the railing. Now move quietly along the railing. Your primary target is a huge stash of cash on the poker table down on the main floor. Three mob thugs stand around the table, so a nice move is to toss down a grenade or Molotov right on top of the table. You can nail all three at once!



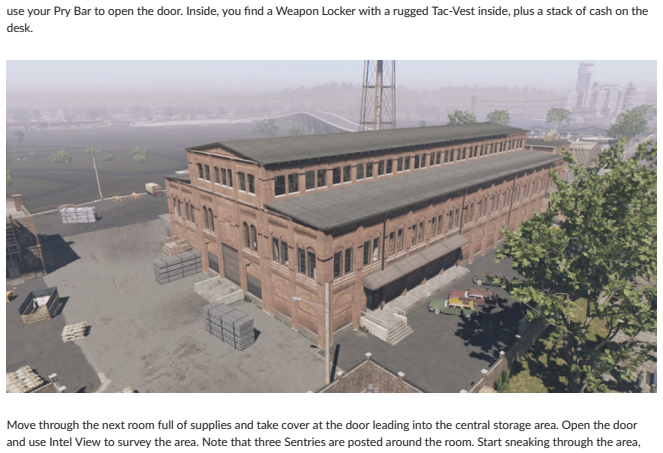


Take out any remaining guards and then grab the three stacks of cash sitting on the poker table.

Steal or Destroy Medical Supply Truck

Prerequisite: Interrogate Roy's Guards

Once you interrogate the Informant, a new Target of Opportunity appears on your map. Follow the trip route to the big brick warehouse **(7)** on River Row's west side and wiretap the Junction Box on the building. Then step just around the corner and use your Pry Bar to open the door. Inside, you find a Weapon Locker with a rugged Tac-Vest inside, plus a stack of cash on the desk.

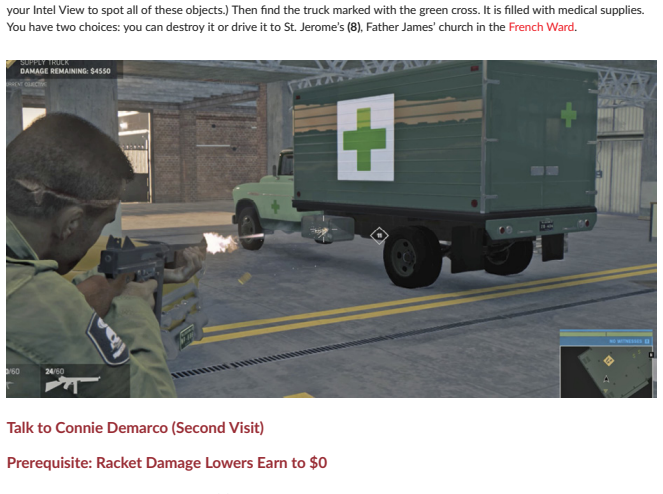


Move through the next room full of supplies and take cover at the door leading into the central storage area. Open the door and use Intel View to survey the area. Note that three Sentries are posted around the room. Start sneaking through the area, making stealth kills. Be sure to explore the upper levels of the warehouse to find offices filled with cash and collectibles.

WAREHOUSE OFFICE

The interior office on the second level of the warehouse holds two stacks of cash and a Vargas painting.

Downstairs on the main floor, look for the supply crates that you can destroy, plus several more stacks of cash. (As always, use your Intel View to spot all of these objects.) Then find the truck marked with the green cross. It is filled with medical supplies. You have two choices: you can destroy it or drive it to St. Jerome's **(8)**, Father James' church in the French Ward.



Talk to Connie Demarco (Second Visit)

Prerequisite: Racket Damage Lowers Earn to $0

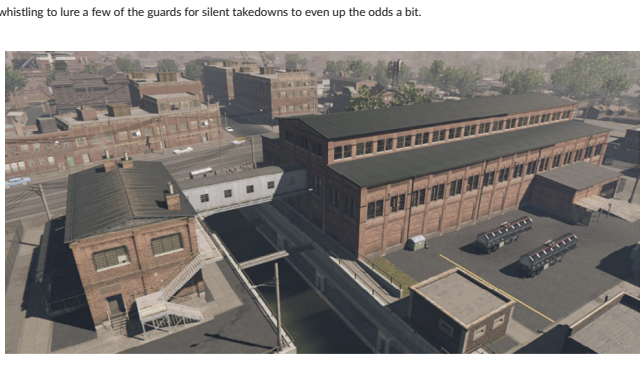
Head back to see Connie Demarco again **(2)**. When you talk to him, you get the option to remove all remaining racket objectives. If you select Accept, Connie tells you that Roy Thibideaux is rattled and sleeping at his main warehouse.

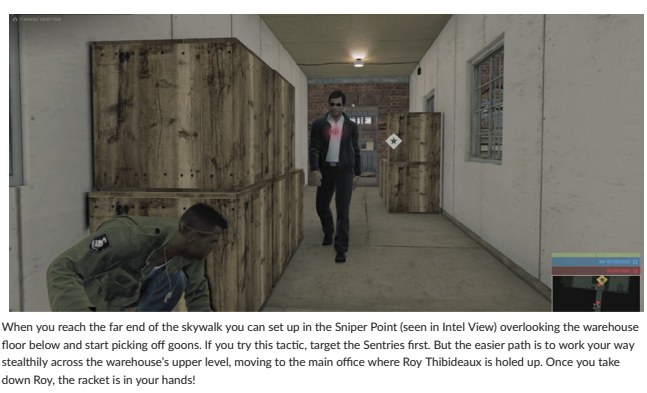
CALL JACKIE D!

Before you make your move into the hideout of any Racket Boss, radio the mobile Arms Dealer to upgrade your [illegible], stock up on [illegible], and replenish your supply of explosives like Grenades, Molotovs, and Screaming Zemis.

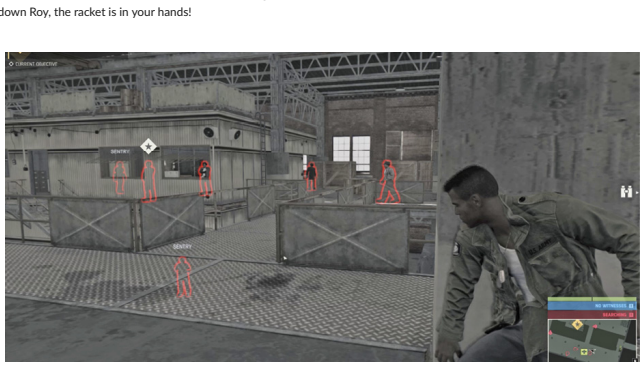
Confront Roy Thibideaux

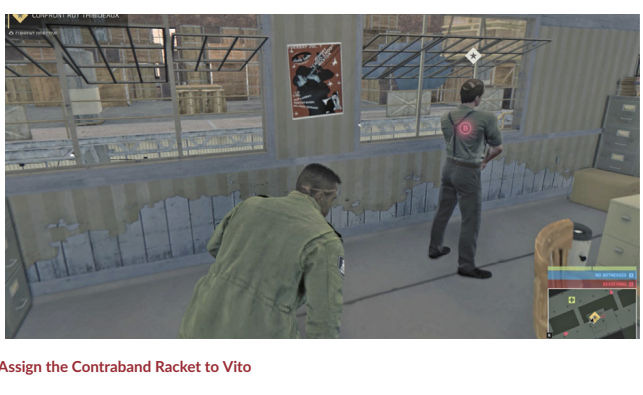
Follow the trip route to Roy's headquarters at Skidaway Durables, the big warehouse **(7)** where you dealt with the medical supply truck. This place is heavily guarded! A good infiltration route: go to the smaller building across the canal that connects to the warehouse via an enclosed skywalk. Climb the back stairs to the skywalk and sneak down its corridor. Then start whistling to lure a few of the guards for silent takedowns to even up the odds a bit.



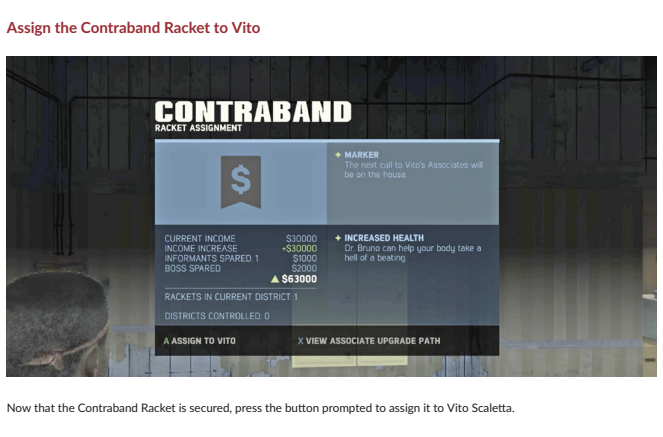


When you reach the far end of the skywalk you can set up in the Sniper Point (seen in Intel View) overlooking the warehouse floor below and start picking off goons. If you try this tactic, target the Sentries first. But the easier path is to work your way stealthily across the warehouse's upper level, moving to the main office where Roy Thibideaux is holed up. Once you take down Roy, the racket is in your hands!





Assign the Contraband Racket to Vito

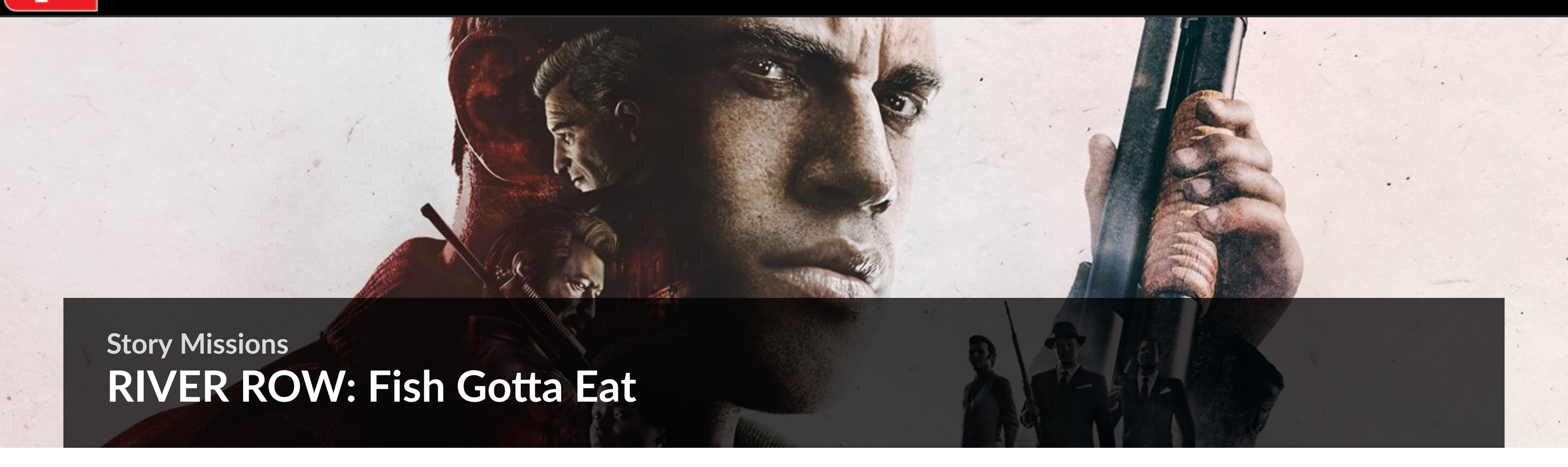

CONTRABAND
RACKET ASSIGNMENT
$
MARKER
The next call to Vito's Associates will be on the house
CURRENT INCOME $30000
INCOME INCREASE +$30000
INFORMANTS SPARED 1 $1000
BOSS SPARED $2000
▲ $63000
INCREASED HEALTH
Dr. Bruno can help your body take a hell of a beating.
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT 1
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 0
A ASSIGN TO VITO
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

Now that the Contraband Racket is secured, press the button prompted to assign it to Vito Scaletta.

- If you secured the Contraband racket before the Extortion racket, this adds the Hit Squad to your Associates Menu. Whenever Lincoln is outnumbered badly, you can summon support from this three-man crew of armed associates.
- If you secured the Union Extortion racket before the Contraband racket (as we did in this walkthrough), assigning the second racket to Vito puts Lincoln in touch with Vito's associate, Dr. Gianni Bruno. The Mob Doctor 1 favor adds a third bar to your Health.

If You Control Both River Row Rackets...

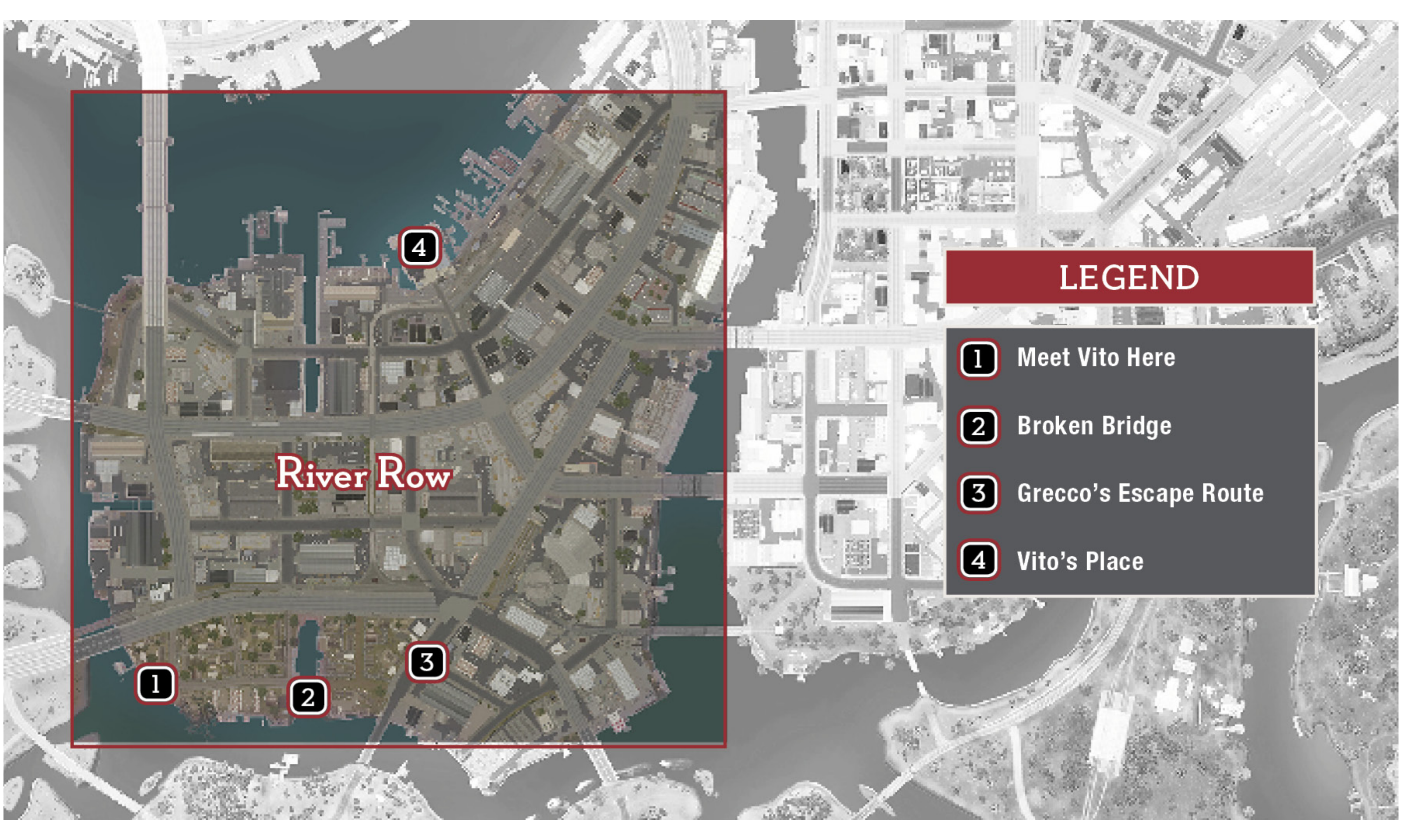
Securing both rackets in River Row triggers a cutscene: Father James recalls his own military service as a medic in the 3rd Platoon, Company C of the Army's 614th Tank Destroyer Battalion during World War II. Because of their heroic actions in driving German troops from the heavily defended town of Climbach in France, this famous true-life battalion was the first African-American unit to receive a Distinguished Unit Citation during that war.



Story Missions

RIVER ROW: Fish Gotta Eat

MISSION: "GET MICHAEL GRECCO"



This chapter becomes available once you've secured both the Union Extortion and Contraband rackets in River Row. Now you're ready to hunt down the district boss, Marcano's lieutenant and nephew, Michael Grecco.

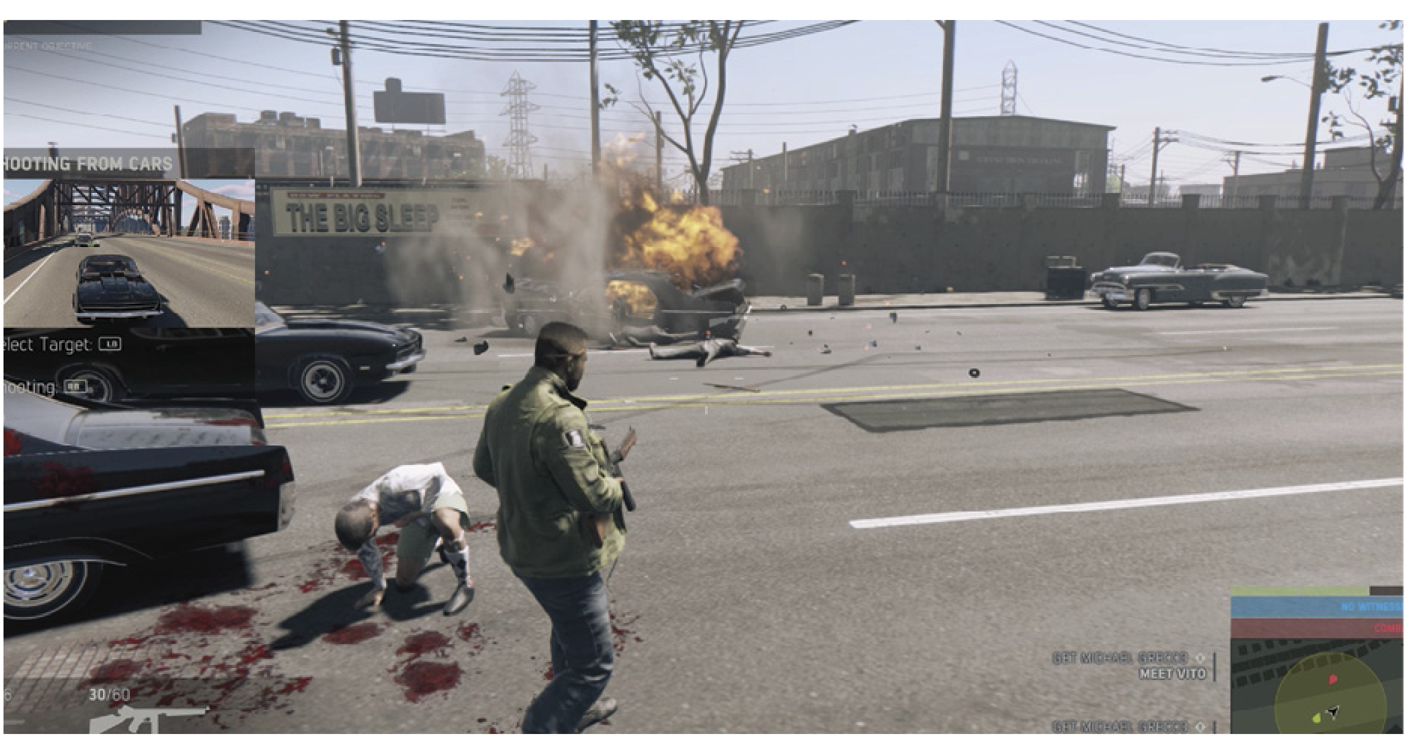
Prerequisite: "Union Extortion" and "Contraband" Rackets Both Secured!

Meet Vito

Find Vito Scaletta sitting in his car **(1)** down in southwest River Row. Talk to him to learn that Michael Grecco is holed up in a shack just down the road. But just as Vito and Lincoln make their move, a carload of Marcano's men beats them to the punch. Grecco escapes through a window and starts driving away!

Get Grecco

Follow Grecco's car as it makes the jump over a broken bridge **(2)** then turns left onto the main street and speeds north. Unfortunately, two carloads of Marcano's goons take up the pursuit too, and they consider you part of the problem. Your best bet is to focus on Grecco up ahead. Stay close, and try to shoot his tires to disable his car quickly. When Grecco hops out of the car to run, shoot and incapacitate him so he drops to one knee.



SHOOTING FROM CARS

Shooting while driving a vehicle uses different controls than shooting while on foot. Tap the Cycle Target button shown onscreen to select your target (such as the car's tires). To fire your weapon, press the Shooting button shown onscreen. Remember that you can click the Reverse Camera control to view targets behind you.

Kill Marcano's Men

Now you can focus on the other pursuers. Eliminate both carloads of Marcano's thugs as they pull up, if you can. Try to toss grenades at their cars before the occupants hop out and deploy. You can take out multiple targets in a wide radius when a car explodes. Remember that Vito is helping you in this gun battle.

Confront Grecco

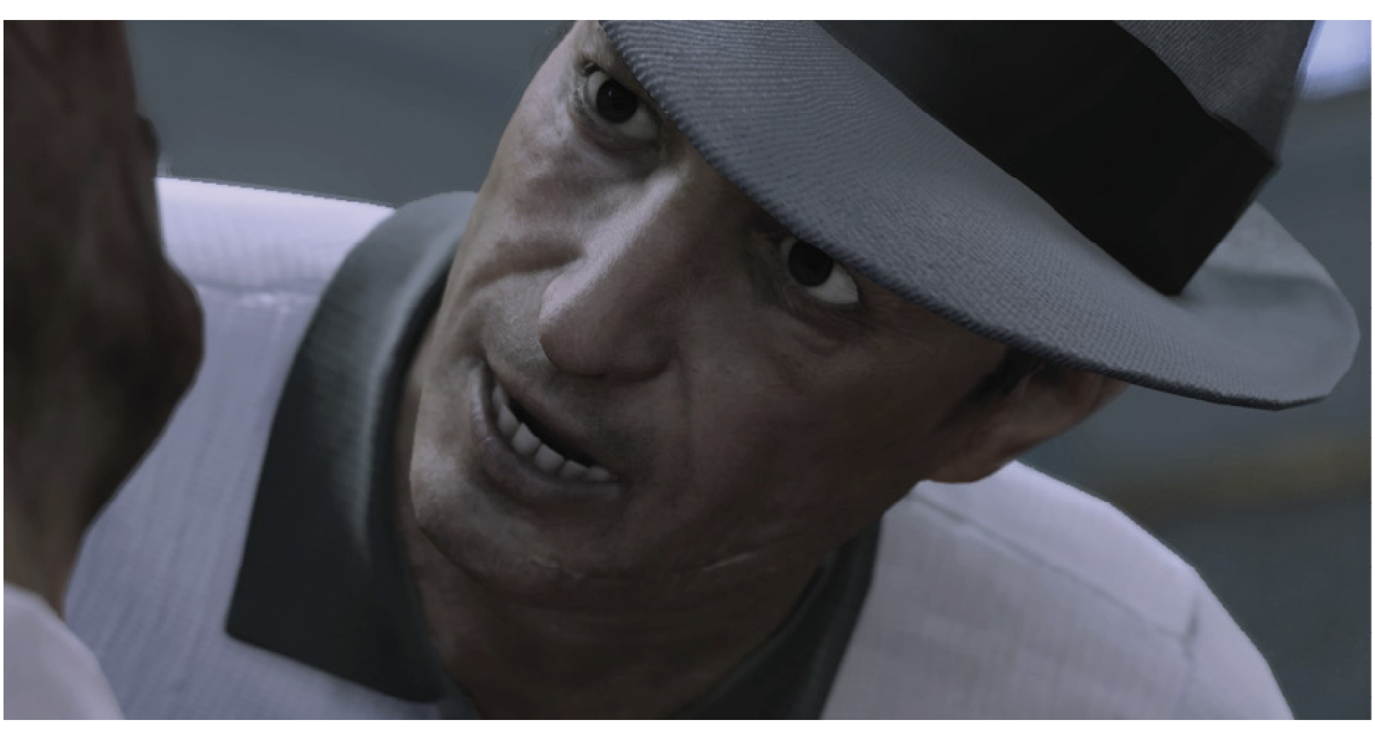
Approach the fallen Grecco and hold the button shown to trigger a quick cutscene: Vito points out that the police are closing in, and Lincoln hauls Grecco into the car.

Lose the Police

Cut tight corners, swerve through oncoming traffic, and shoot narrow gaps to cut off pursuing cruisers. Accelerate hard when you hit long straightaways. Keep an eye on the Minimap—use it to avoid approaching blue cop blips, and keep steering away from the center of the Police Awareness radius.

Head Back to Vito's

When you finally ditch the cops, follow the trip route back to Vito's waterfront hideout **(4)**. Your arrival triggers a cinematic: under some duress, Grecco spills the beans about Sal Marcano's casino plans. Then Vito suggests that Lincoln contact Alma Diaz, a Cuban smuggler, and work with her for extra money. This opens up the Optional Mission in River Row, "Seems Simple Enough."

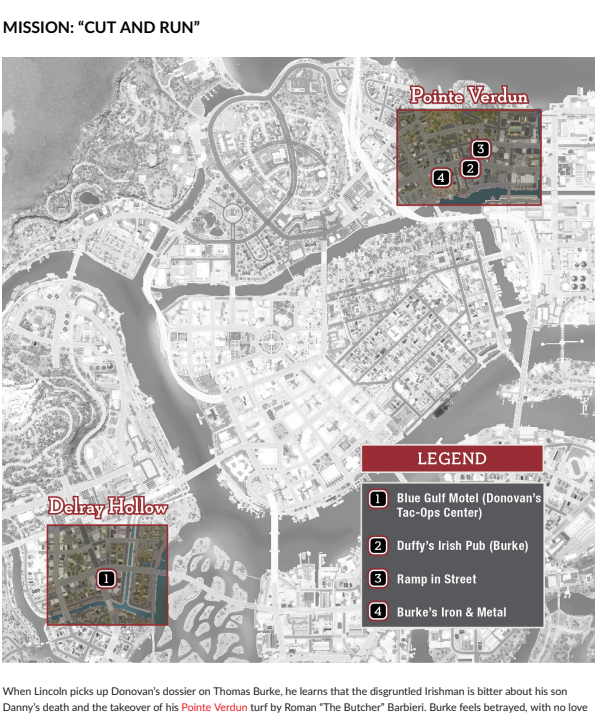


OPTIONAL MISSION UNLOCKED

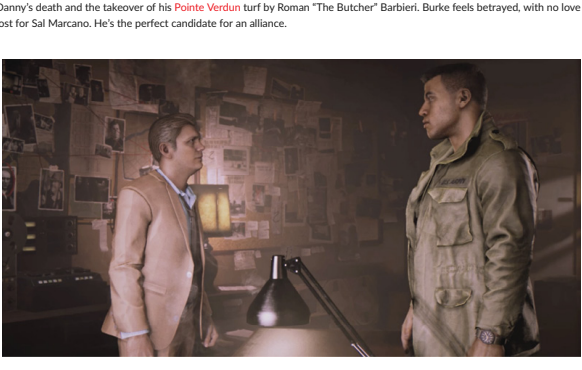
You can find coverage of "Seems Simple Enough" in our Optional Missions chapter.

Unlocks Optional Mission:"Seems Simple Enough"

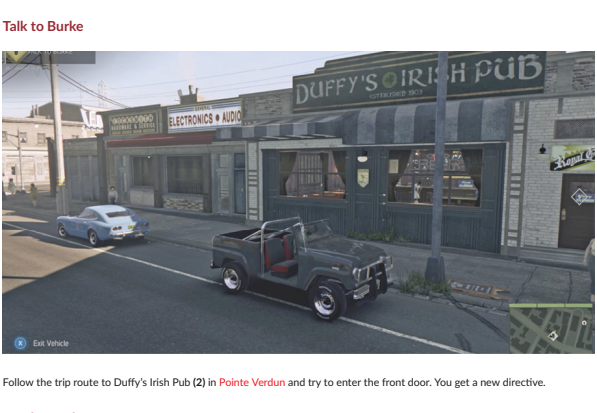
MISSION: "CUT AND RUN"



When Lincoln picks up Donovan's dossier on Thomas Burke, he learns that the disgruntled Irishman is bitter about his son Danny's death and the takeover of his Pointe Verdun turf by Roman "The Butcher" Barbieri. Burke feels betrayed, with no love lost for Sal Marcano. He's the perfect candidate for an alliance.

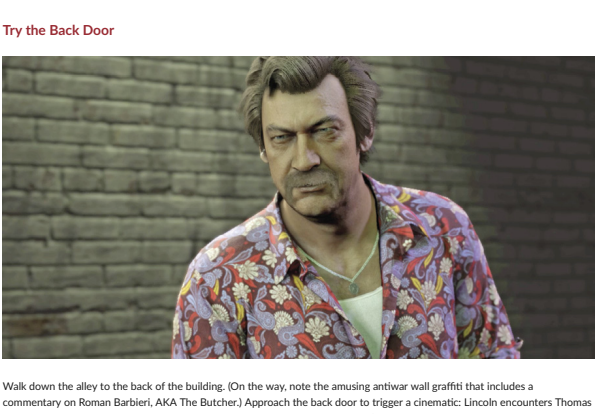


Talk to Burke



Follow the trip route to Duffy's Irish Pub **(2)** in Pointe Verdun and try to enter the front door. You get a new directive.

Try the Back Door

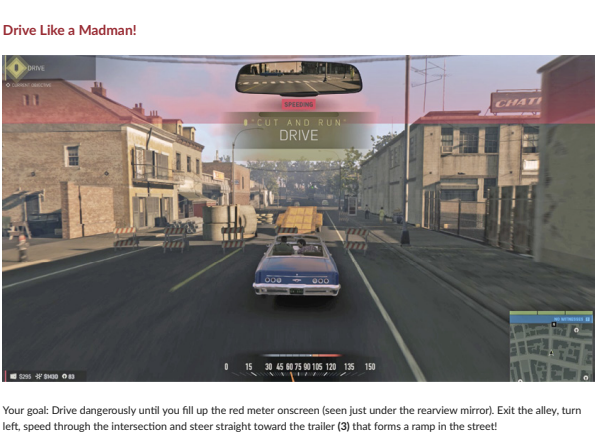


Walk down the alley to the back of the building. (On the way, note the amusing antiwar wall graffiti that includes a commentary on Roman Barbieri, AKA The Butcher.) Approach the back door to trigger a cinematic: Lincoln encounters Thomas Burke and makes a business proposition. But Burke suggests that Lincoln doesn't have the guts to challenge Sal Marcano, and gets behind the wheel of his blue Potomac Independent to drive away.

Get in Burke's Car

Enter the car on the driver's side; Lincoln pushes Burke over to the passenger seat. Your job now is to "Convince Burke."

Drive Like a Madman!



Your goal: Drive dangerously until you fill up the red meter onscreen (seen just under the rearview mirror). Exit the alley, turn left, speed through the intersection and steer straight toward the trailer **(3)** that forms a ramp in the street!

Every collision or near-miss with another car, object, or pedestrian builds the meter. Punch the accelerator hard, drift wildly around corners, run red lights, veer close to sideswipe oncoming traffic, and execute jumps that catch air with hard landings. Fun! When the meter finally fills up, Burke tells you to pull over.

Stop the Car and Get Out

Stop the car and get out. Burke says you have more to discuss, and then drives off.

Unlocks Story Mission:"A Nation Once Again"

MISSION: "A NATION ONCE AGAIN"

Prerequisite: Complete "Cut and Run"

Talk to Burke

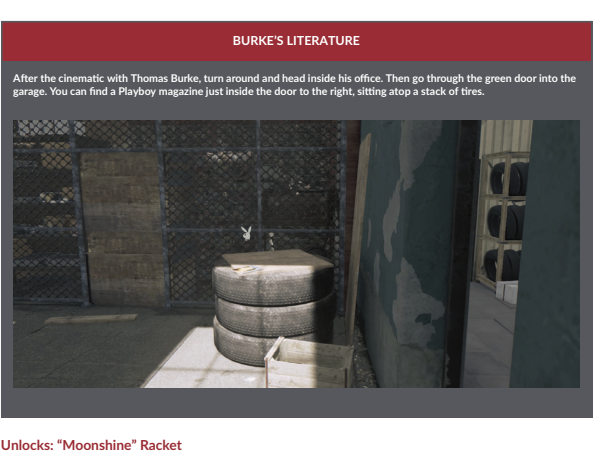
Follow the trip route to Burke's Iron & Metal **(4)** and enter the shop via the door under the blue awning. This triggers a scene: Lincoln learns about Roman "The Butcher" Barbieri and the racket he took away from Burke, the liquor distillery. Burke also speaks of the Roberdeau Meat Packing Plant, where the Butcher makes mincemeat of any poor fool who refuses to pay his costly "protection" fee.

BURKE'S ASSOCIATE

Recruiting Thomas Burke gains Lincoln access to one of Burke's "Criminal Associates," Hank McGahee, who runs a vehicle delivery service. Radio Hank anytime for immediate delivery of a car from your garage direct to your current location.

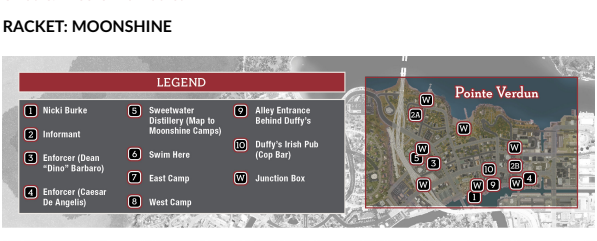
BURKE'S LITERATURE

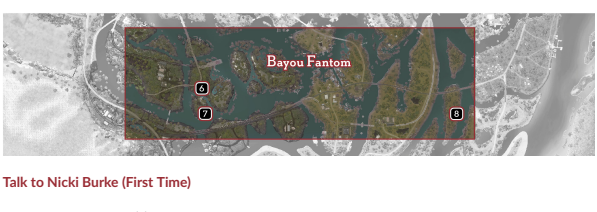
After the cinematic with Thomas Burke, turn around and head inside his office. Then go through the green door into the garage. You can find a Playboy magazine just inside the door to the right, sitting atop a stack of tires.



Unlocks: "Moonshine" Racket

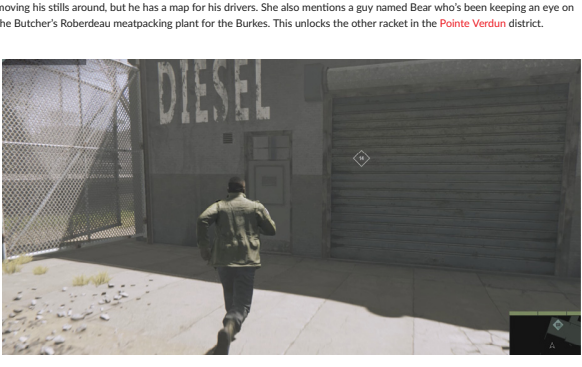
RACKET: MOONSHINE


LEGEND
1 Nicki Burke
2 Informant
3 Enforcer (Dean "Dino" Barbaro)
4 Enforcer (Caesar De Angelis)
5 Sweetwater Distillery (Map to Moonshine Camps)
6 Swim Here
7 East Camp
8 West Camp
9 Alley Entrance Behind Duffy's
10 Duffy's Irish Pub (Cop Bar)
W Junction Box
Pointe Verdun



Talk to Nicki Burke (First Time)

Nicki is in the machine shop **(1)** just a short jog across the junkyard lot from the Burke Iron & Metal office. She tells Lincoln about Carl Bevers, the guy running moonshine out of the Sweetwater Distillery for Barbieri. She's heard that Bevers keeps moving his stills around, but he has a map for his drivers. She also mentions a guy named Bear who's been keeping an eye on the Butcher's Roberdeau meatpacking plant for the Burkes. This unlocks the other racket in the Pointe Verdun district.



Unlocks: "Protection" Racket

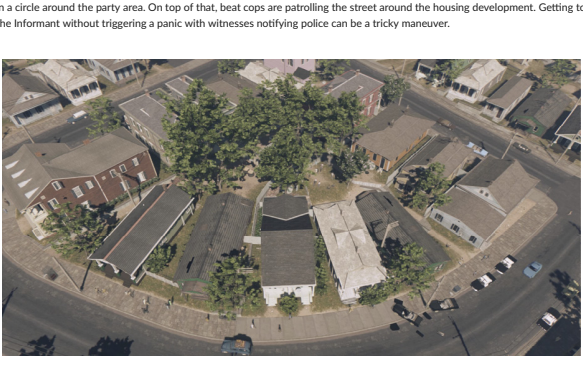
Interrogate Bootleggers

Prerequisite: Talk to Nicki Burke

Two Informants appear on the map **(2a, 2b)**, but as soon as you interrogate one, the other disappears. Take your pick. If the Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at the other Informant location.

Rudolpho Conte

Follow the trip route to a residential neighborhood **(2a)** up in northwest Pointe Verdun. (Before you make your move, remember to wiretap the sector's Junction Box; it's on the wall of the Pearl Diver Motel just north of there.) Conte and his minions provided two stashes of moonshine for a crowded block party in an area of connected backyards, with houses arrayed in a circle around the party area. On top of that, beat cops are patrolling the street around the housing development. Getting to the Informant without triggering a panic with witnesses notifying police can be a tricky maneuver.



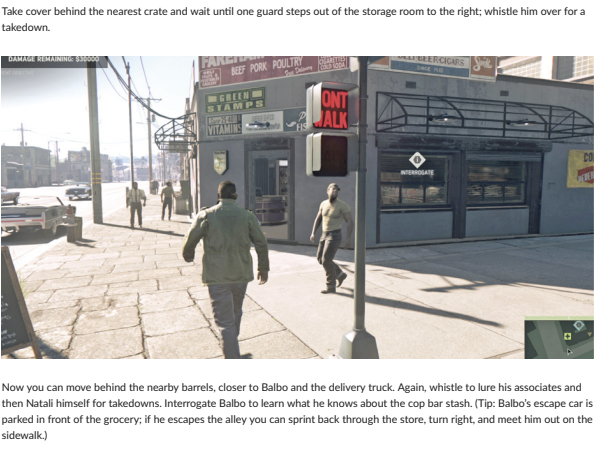
A good approach is to use the narrow alley between houses in the northwest corner of the development and then take cover at the doorway of the equipment shed where one batch of moonshine is stashed. (You can see it in Intel View.) Whistle to lure Conte's men one at a time through the shed to your doorway for silent takedowns. Eventually, Conte himself investigates; take him down and interrogate him to learn where all the hooch cash is being stashed: a bar that serves local police!

Don't leave the party without exploring the backyards to find several hefty piles of cash, including a bag holding $500, plus three stashes of moonshine barrels that you can destroy for more racket damage.

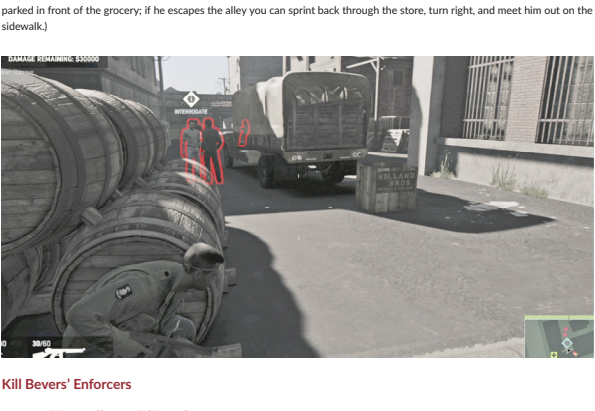
Unlocks Objective: "Rob the Cop Bar"

Natali Balbo

Travel to the east side to find Natali Balbo **(2b)** and his gang making a delivery behind Fareham Grocery. Your best approach: enter the store from the front, go through the Employees Only door in the back corner, and sneak out into the loading alley. Take cover behind the nearest crate and wait until one guard steps out of the storage room to the right; whistle him over for a takedown.



Now you can move behind the nearby barrels, closer to Balbo and the delivery truck. Again, whistle to lure his associates and then Natali himself for takedowns. Interrogate Balbo to learn what he knows about the cop bar stash. (Tip: Balbo's escape car is parked in front of the grocery; if he escapes the alley you can sprint back through the store, turn right, and meet him out on the sidewalk.)

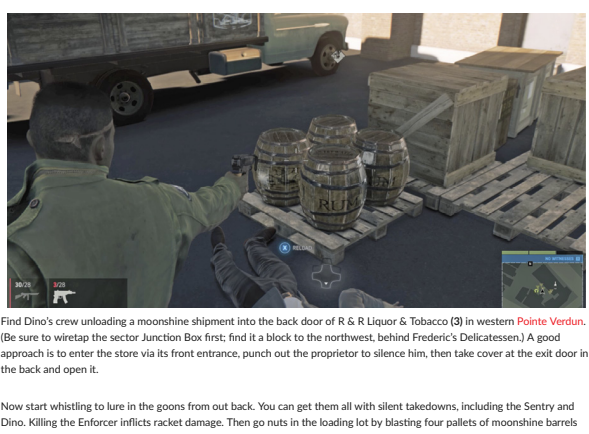


Kill Bevers' Enforcers

Prerequisite: Talk to Nicki Burke

Dean "Dino" Barbaro

R&R LIQUOR & TOBACCO

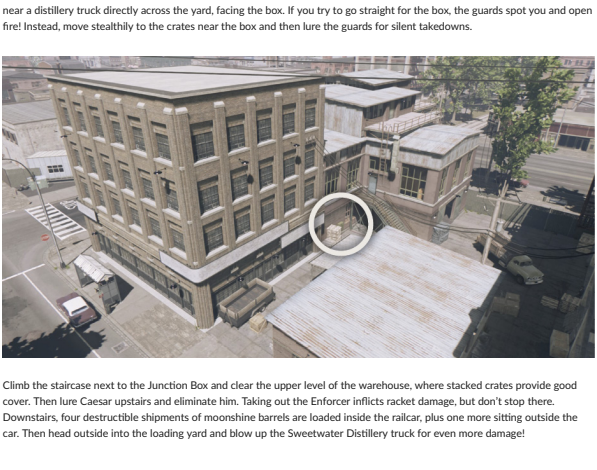


Find Dino's crew unloading a moonshine shipment into the back door of R & R Liquor & Tobacco **(3)** in western Pointe Verdun. (Be sure to wiretap the sector Junction Box first; find it a block to the northwest, behind Frederic's Delicatessen.) A good approach is to enter the store via its front entrance, punch out the proprietor to silence him, then take cover at the exit door in the back and open it.

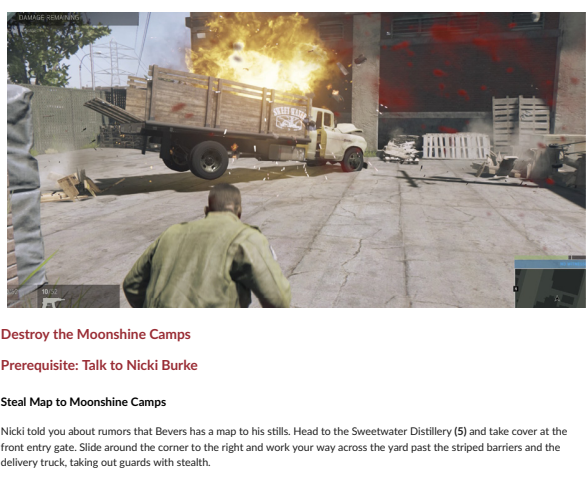
Now start whistling to lure in the goons from out back. You can get them all with silent takedowns, including the Sentry and Dino. Killing the Enforcer inflicts racket damage. Then go nuts in the loading lot by blasting four pallets of moonshine barrels and the Sweetwater Distillery truck.

Caesar De Angelis

Head to the rail freight warehouse **(4)** over in southeast Pointe Verdun. The Junction Box in this sector (circled in our overhead shot) is tricky to reach because it's in a hostile zone, hanging on a wall in the warehouse loading area with mob guards posted near a distillery truck directly across the yard, facing the box. If you try to go straight for the box, the guards spot you and open fire! Instead, move stealthily to the crates near the box and then lure the guards for silent takedowns.



Climb the staircase next to the Junction Box and clear the upper level of the warehouse, where stacked crates provide good cover. Then lure Caesar upstairs and eliminate him. Taking out the Enforcer inflicts racket damage, but don't stop there. Downstairs, four destructible shipments of moonshine barrels are loaded inside the railcar, plus one more sitting outside the car. Then head outside into the loading yard and blow up the Sweetwater Distillery truck for even more damage!

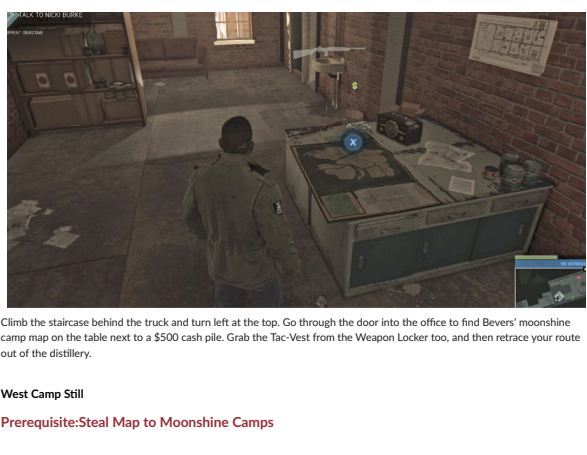


Destroy the Moonshine Camps

Prerequisite: Talk to Nicki Burke

Steal Map to Moonshine Camps

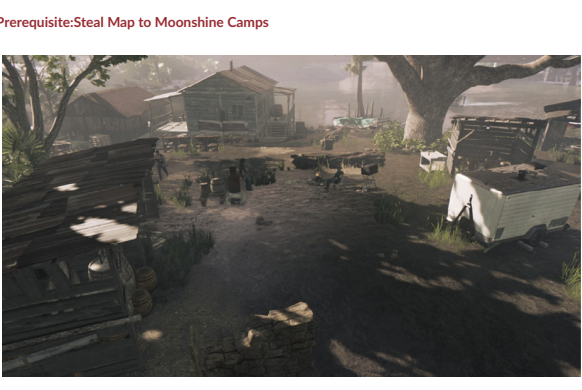
Nicki told you about rumors that Bevers has a map to his stills. Head to the Sweetwater Distillery **(5)** and take cover at the front gate. Slide around the corner to the right and work your way across the yard past the striped barriers and the delivery truck, taking out guards with stealth.



Climb the staircase behind the truck and turn left at the top. Go through the door into the office to find Bevers' moonshine camp map on the table next to a $500 cash pile. Grab the Tac-Vest from the Weapon Locker too, and then retrace your route out of the distillery.

West Camp Still

Prerequisite:Steal Map to Moonshine Camps



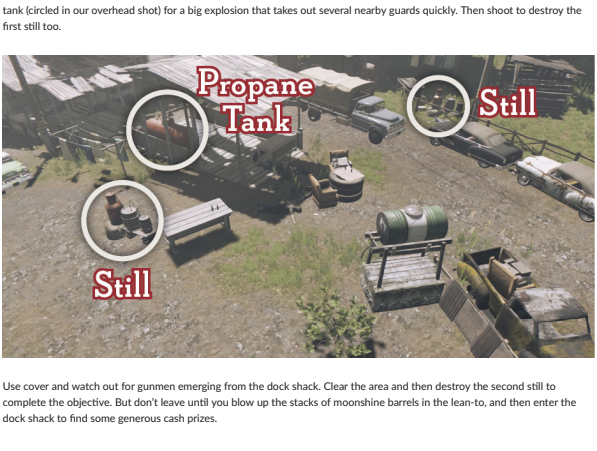
The west camp is on an island down in the Bayou Fantom. Follow the trip route south to the closest point to the island **(6)** then swim across the narrow waterway. Move down the dirt road to the camp **(7)** and take cover behind the stone ruin.

Work stealthily around the camp perimeter, taking down guards silently. Destroy the two stills to complete the objective, then head inside the cabin for some bonus cash. Tip: You can steal a boat from the camp dock to motor back across the water.

East Camp Still

Prerequisite:Steal Map to Moonshine Camps

Drive all the way to the perimeter of this camp **(8)** then approach on foot. Veer to the left side and target the big red propane tank (circled in our overhead shot) for a big explosion that takes out several nearby guards quickly. Then shoot to destroy the first still too.

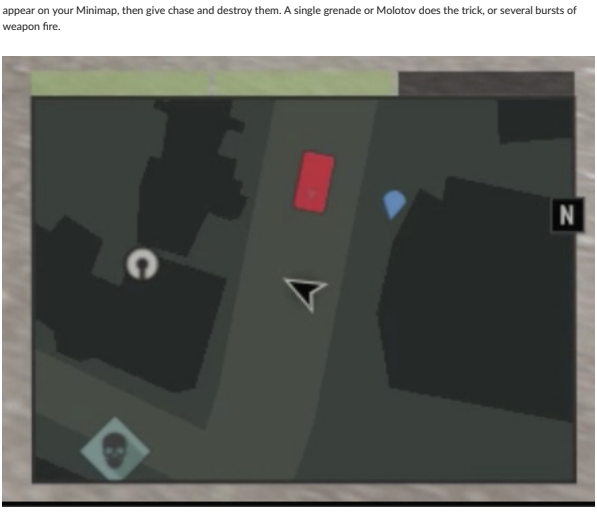


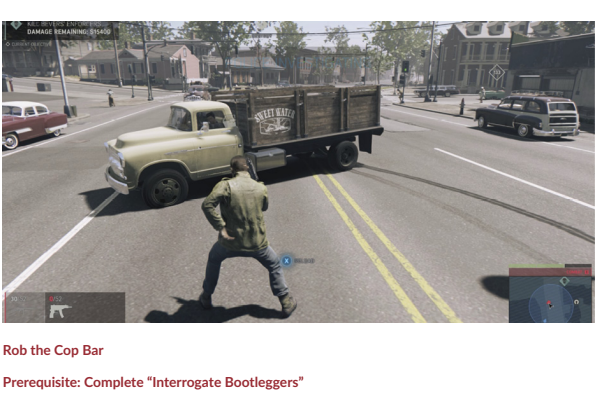
Use cover and watch out for gunmen emerging from the dock shack. Clear the area and then destroy the second still to complete the objective. But don't leave until you blow up the stacks of moonshine barrels in the lean-to, and then enter the dock shack to find some generous cash prizes.

Locate and Destroy Moonshine Trucks (5)

Prerequisite: Talk to Nicki Burke

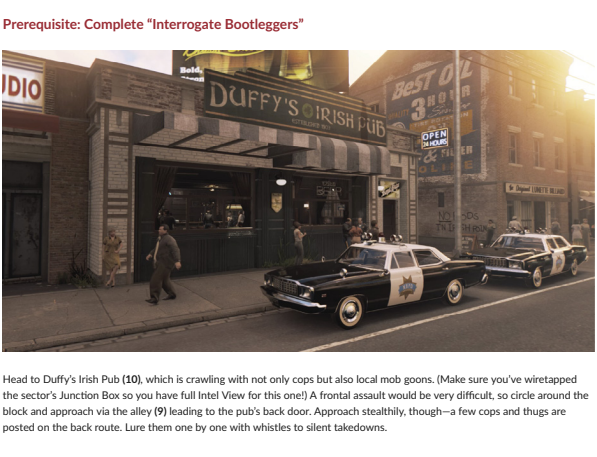
Five Sweetwater Distillery trucks are making regular deliveries around Pointe Verdun. Watch for their red rectangular blips to appear on your Minimap, then give chase and destroy them. A single grenade or Molotov does the trick, or several bursts of weapon fire.





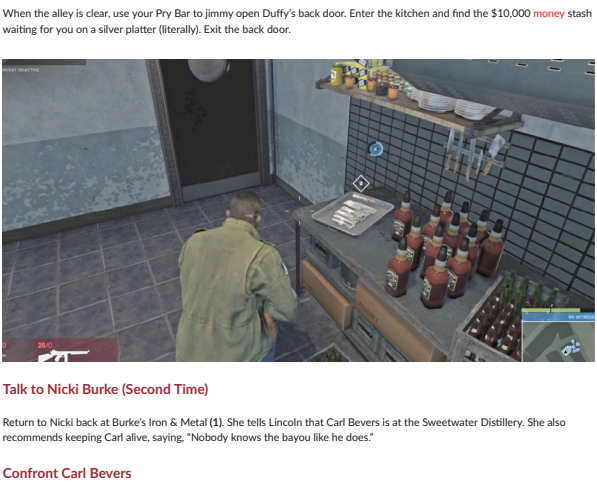
Rob the Cop Bar

Prerequisite: Complete "Interrogate Bootleggers"



Head to Duffy's Irish Pub **(10)**, which is crawling with not only cops but also local mob goons. (Make sure you've wiretapped the sector's Junction Box so you have full Intel View for this one!) A frontal assault would be very difficult, so circle around the block and approach via the alley **(9)** leading to the pub's back door. Approach stealthily, though—a few cops and thugs are posted on the back route. Lure them one by one with whistles to silent takedowns.

When the alley is clear, use your Pry Bar to jimmy open Duffy's back door. Enter the kitchen and find the $10,000 money stash waiting for you on a silver platter (literally). Exit the back door.



Talk to Nicki Burke (Second Time)

Return to Nicki back at Burke's Iron & Metal **(1)**. She tells Lincoln that Carl Bevers is at the Sweetwater Distillery. She also recommends keeping Carl alive, saying, "Nobody knows the bayou like he does."

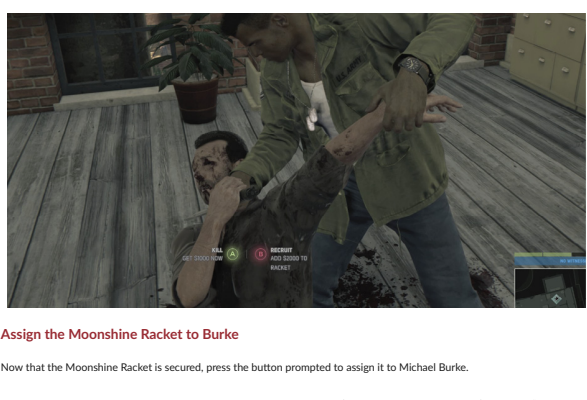
Confront Carl Bevers

NEW BORDEAUX
SWEETWATER DISTILLERY CO

Head to the Sweetwater Distillery **(5)**. The facility is huge and well-guarded, so we recommend breaking in the locked back door on the east side. (You find a drunken worker sitting inside, near the big still.) Sneak rightward along the low wall and start whistling to bring a line of thugs for silent dispatch.

Exit outside via the side door and run across the alley into the big central distillery filled with massive rounded storage tanks. When you get across to the far side, look upward with Intel View to spot Carl's location on the upper floor. (He's marked by the red icon with a star.) Keep working silently across the ground floor level until you reach the staircase.

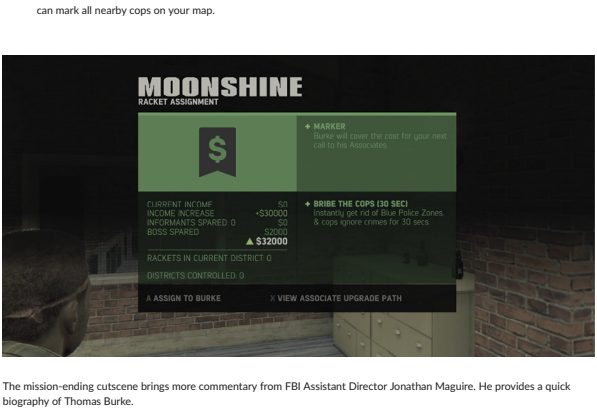
Take cover at the first doorway at the top and peek in to see a reception office and another staircase, a fancier one with ornate wrought iron bannisters. But the "receptionist" is not very friendly. By now you've probably thinned the thug herd enough that you can just gun him down and fight your way up those stairs to the executive office where Carl Bevers is waiting. Take Bevers down and make your choice: kill or recruit? It's up to you.



Assign the Moonshine Racket to Burke

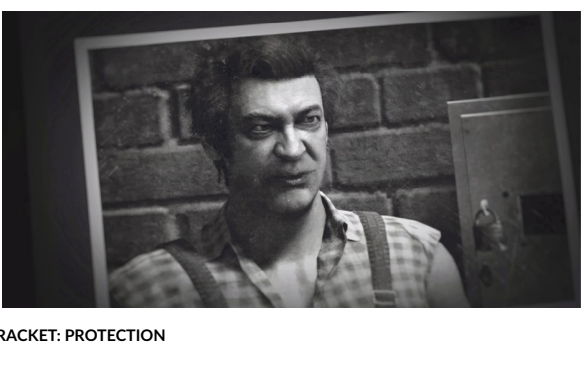
Now that the Moonshine Racket is secured, press the button prompted to assign it to Michael Burke.

- If you secured the Moonshine racket before the Protection racket (as we did in this walkthrough), this adds "Bribe the Cops 1" to your Associates Menu. Burke's associate, Fiona Davidson, is a police dispatcher who can call off police in your area. When Lincoln radios for her service, Blue Police Zones disappear and cops ignore your crimes for 30 seconds.
- If you secured the Protection racket before the Moonshine racket, assigning a second racket to Burke bumps his racket income up higher. This unlocks the next Favor level from the police dispatcher, Fiona. With "Cops Nearby" added, Fiona can mark all nearby cops on your map.

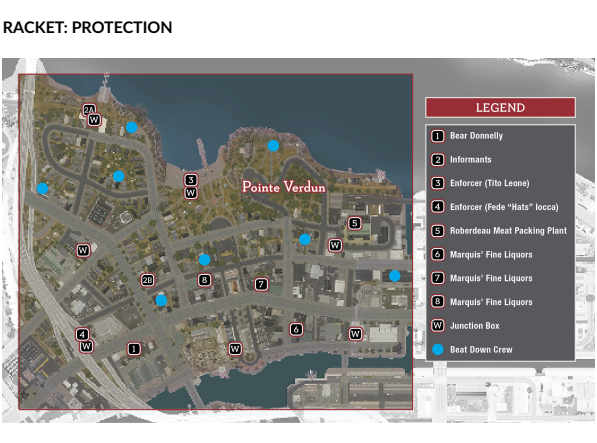


MOONSHINE
RACKET ASSIGNMENT
✦ MARKER
CURRENT INCOME $0
INCOME INCREASE +$30000
INFORMANTS SPARED 0 $0
BOSS SPARED $2000
▲ $32000
✦ BRIBE THE COPS (30 SEC)
Instantly get rid of Blue Police Zones & cops ignore crimes for 30 secs.
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT 0
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED 0
A ASSIGN TO BURKE
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

The mission-ending cutscene brings more commentary from FBI Assistant Director Jonathan Maguire. He provides a quick biography of Thomas Burke.



RACKET: PROTECTION



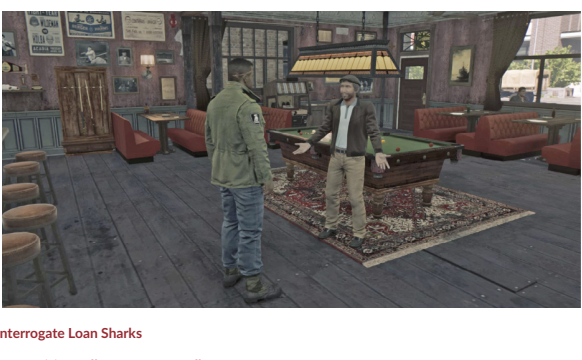
WIRETAPPING THE DISTRICT

Our map for the Protection Racket story mission includes all Junction Box locations. However, if you completed the Moonshine Racket mission first, you probably already wiretapped many if not all of the sector boxes. We include them in this map just in case.

Talk to Bear Donnelly

Follow the trip route to Mr. O'Connor's Irish Pub **(1)**, just a few blocks from Burke's shop. Enter and find Bear Donnelly by the pool table. He's been keeping an eye on the Roberdeau meatpacking plant where a fellow named Sonny Blue rents a room out to the Butcher's loan sharks and protection goons. He says one of Sonny's men, Ralph McNairy, got caught embezzling and is getting worked over in the meat packing plant right now. Setting Ralph free could cause considerable damage to the racket.

MR. O'CONNOR'S IRISH PUB



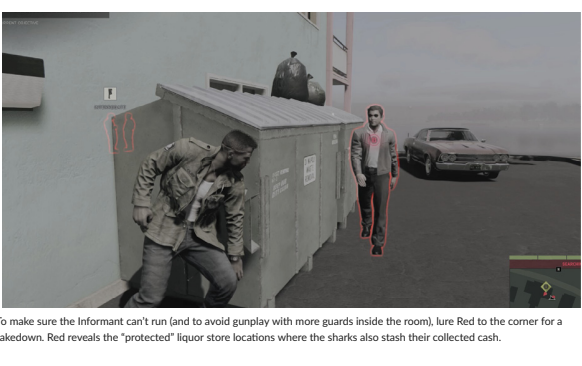
Interrogate Loan Sharks

Prerequisite: Talk to Bear Donnelly

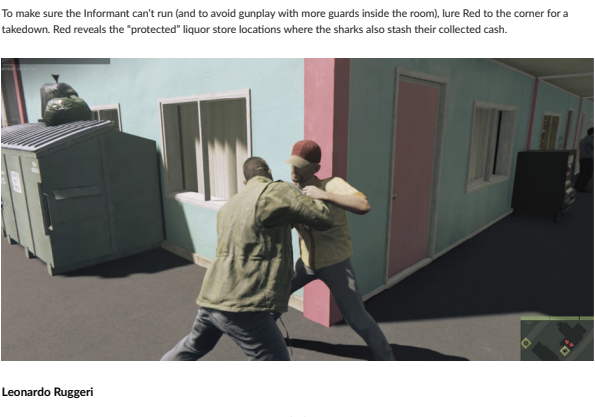
Two Informants appear on the map **(2a, 2b)**, but as soon as you interrogate one, the other disappears. Take your pick. If the Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at the other Informant location.

"Red" Gallo

Travel to the Carousel Motel **(2a)** in northwest Pointe Verdun. (Wiretap the Junction Box at the site, if you haven't done so already.) Sneak along the right side of the leftmost building to the dumpster and then whistle to lure the nearby goon to a silent takedown. Take cover at the corner to see Red and another thug standing outside their room.

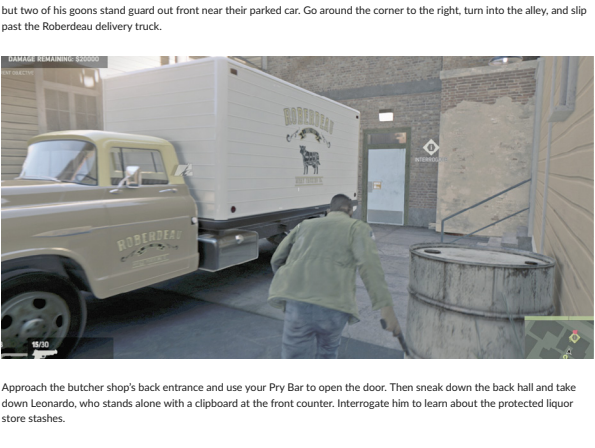


To make sure the Informant can't run (and to avoid gunplay with more guards inside the room), lure Red to the corner for a takedown. Red reveals the "protected" liquor store locations where the sharks also stash their collected cash.



Leonardo Ruggeri

Leonardo Ruggeri and his crew are visiting The Butcher Block **(2b)** in west-central Pointe Verdun. Leonardo is inside the shop, but two of his goons stand guard out front near their parked car. Go around the corner to the right, turn into the alley, and slip past the Roberdeau delivery truck.



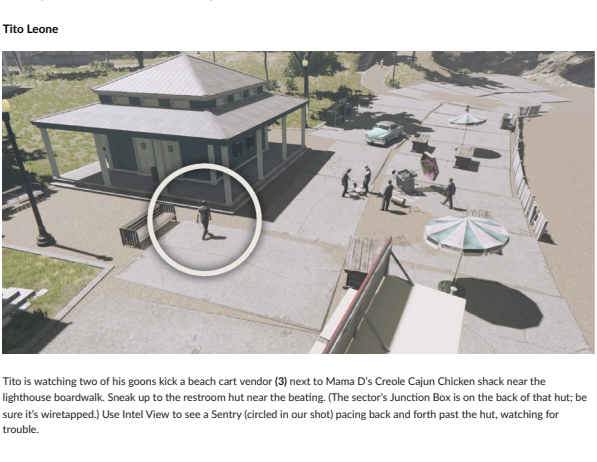
Approach the butcher shop's back entrance and use your Pry Bar to open the door. Then sneak down the back hall and take down Leonardo, who stands alone with a clipboard at the front counter. Interrogate him to learn about the protected liquor store stashes.

Unlocks: Trash Protected Liquor Stores

Kill Sonny's Enforcers

Prerequisite: Talk to Bear Donnelly

Tito Leone



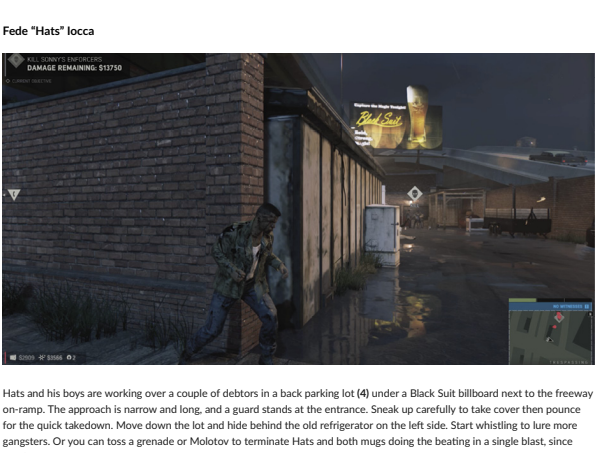
Tito is watching two of his goons kick a beach cart vendor **(3)** next to Mama D's Creole Cajun Chicken shack near the lighthouse boardwalk. Sneak up to the restroom hut near the beating. (The sector's Junction Box is on the back of that hut; be sure it's wiretapped.) Use Intel View to see a Sentry (circled in our shot) pacing back and forth past the hut, watching for trouble.

Go to the left to see a mob gunman facing away from you over by the bench. Make sure the Sentry isn't on that side then sneak up behind the gunman for a silent takedown. Hide his body behind the restroom hut then take cover and whistle over the Sentry for a takedown. Now you can work your way closer to Tito and take him out for racket damage. A nice trick is to toss a grenade or Molotov right into the midst of Tito and his two thugs who are working over the vendor. Afterwards, scour the area for cash pickups, including a $500 bag on the picnic table near the overturned cart.

LIGHTHOUSE POSTER

Don't miss the Communist Propaganda poster on the lighthouse door.

Fede "Hats" Iocca



Hats and his boys are working over a couple of debtors in a back parking lot **(4)** under a Black Suit billboard next to the freeway on-ramp. The approach is narrow and long, and a guard stands at the entrance. Sneak up carefully to take cover then pounce for the quick takedown. Move down the lot and hide behind the old refrigerator on the left side. Start whistling to lure more gangsters. Or you can toss a grenade or Molotov to terminate Hats and both mugs doing the beating in a single blast, since they're clustered so closely together.

Take Out the Beat Down Crews (8)

Prerequisite:Talk to Bear Donnelly

Sonny Blue has deployed teams of strong-arm thugs to send a strong message (i.e., beat up or shut down) late-paying customers around Pointe Verdun. Each "beat down crew" features two beefy guys (each wearing a cap and Roberdeau shirt, and marked with the "Kill" icon) who administer the beating or shut down the shop, plus a gunman nearby providing protection.

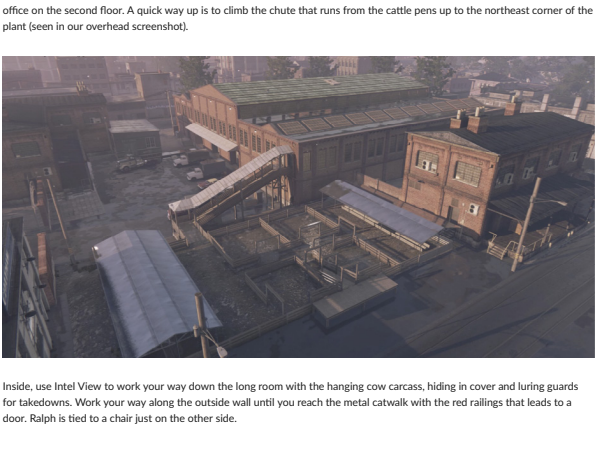
All eight of Sonny's crews are marked on our chapter map. Interrupt each beating by sneaking up to take down the gunman first, and then eliminate the two brawlers to inflict racket damage. (The location is listed as completed when you take out the first of the two "Kill"-marked meatheads, but might as well nail them both.) Look for bags of cash at each beat down spot too.

Rescue Ralph McNairy

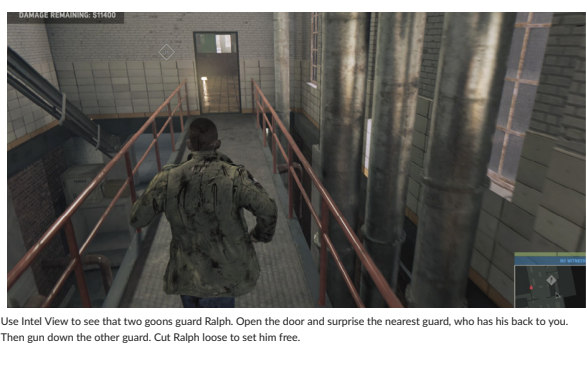
Prerequisite: Talk to Bear Donnelly

Find Ralph Inside

Travel to the Roberdeau meatpacking plant **(5)**. (Make sure you wiretap the sector Junction Box for this one.) Ralph is held in an office on the second floor. A quick way up is to climb the chute that runs from the cattle pens up to the northeast corner of the plant (seen in our overhead screenshot).



Inside, use Intel View to work your way down the long room with the hanging cow carcass, hiding in cover and luring guards for takedowns. Work your way along the outside wall until you reach the metal catwalk with the red railings that leads to a door. Ralph is tied to a chair just on the other side.

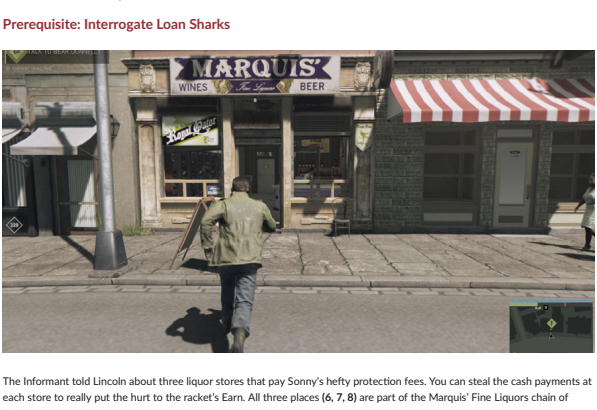


Use Intel View to see that two goons guard Ralph. Open the door and surprise the nearest guard, who has his back to you. Then gun down the other guard. Cut Ralph loose to set him free.

If you want to explore further, you can find plenty of cash stashed around the plant, including $1750 piled on the desk in the office not far from where you found Ralph—just hop over the two low walls to reach it. (There's also a Vargas painting on the office wall.) Looting the plant inflicts a lot of damage on the Protection racket. But be prepared to face a lot of Sonny's thugs on the way.

Trash Protected Liquor Stores (3)

Prerequisite: Interrogate Loan Sharks



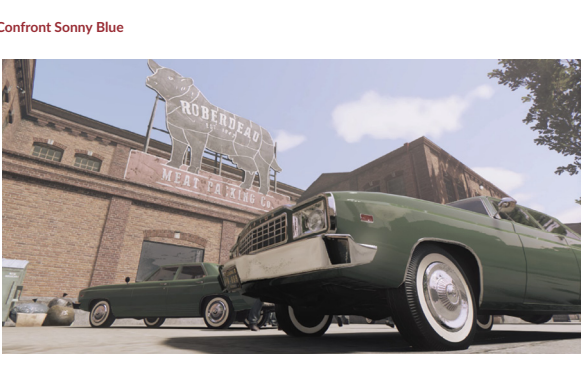
The Informant told Lincoln about three liquor stores that pay Sonny's hefty protection fees. You can steal the cash payments at each store to really put the hurt to the racket's Earn. All three places **(6, 7, 8)** are part of the Marquis' Fine Liquors chain of stores.

At each store, you can simply run in the front door, hustle past the proprietor (or punch him to subdue him) and enter the back office. Or if you want to avoid getting reported to the police, head around to the back entrance instead. You can pry it open and sneak into the office without being detected. Then grab the $2500 protection payment sitting on the desk.

Talk to Bear Donnelly (Second Time)

Return to Bear in Mr. O'Connor's Irish Pub **(1)**. He tells Lincoln that Sonny Blue is now at the Roberdeau plant.

Confront Sonny Blue



Head back to Roberdeau Meatpacking Plant **(5)**. (You should already have the sector wiretapped.) Check your Intel View frequently in this well-defended meat packing plant. Sonny is in the upstairs office, so drive into the northwest entrance and use the same route up the chute from the cattle pens as you did when you rescued Ralph McNairy earlier. Unlock the door at the top and quickly take cover outside.

Two guards pace back and forth past the hanging cow carcass, so time your moves to take them both down without getting spotted. Work your way around the outside (right) wall until you reach the metal catwalk with red railings that leads to a closed door. You can see the star icon marking Sonny's location directly ahead.

CONFRONT SONNY BLUE
RELOAD

Before you open the door, use Intel View to make sure the pacing Sentry in the next room is moving away from you. Move through the door to spot Sonny Blue across the room with his back to you—if you've arrived undetected, you can hear Sonny talk trash about Barbieri to an associate. Try to sneak up behind him, vaulting the first low wall and then taking Sonny down from behind at the second low wall.

FOCUS ON THE BOSS

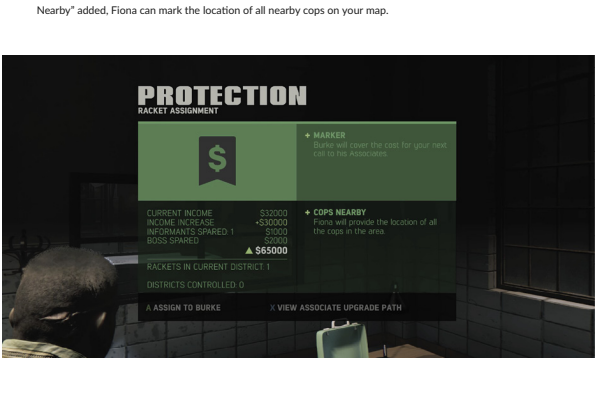
An incapacitated boss (i.e., down on one knee) doesn't fight back, but his men do. So once a boss is down on one knee, get to him quickly if you can. When you finally grab and subdue the fallen boss, his men quit fighting.

If you wait too long, though, Sonny enters the office at the far end of the room with his associate. You can try to follow directly, or else methodically work your way through the room with the cutting tables, taking down guards silently as they face away, or luring them with whistles...or just blasting your way through them. (If detected, you have a tough firefight on your hands, but know that Sonny won't leave the office.) Then slip into the office when Sonny has his back to you. If you've been detected, he hides behind his desk for cover.

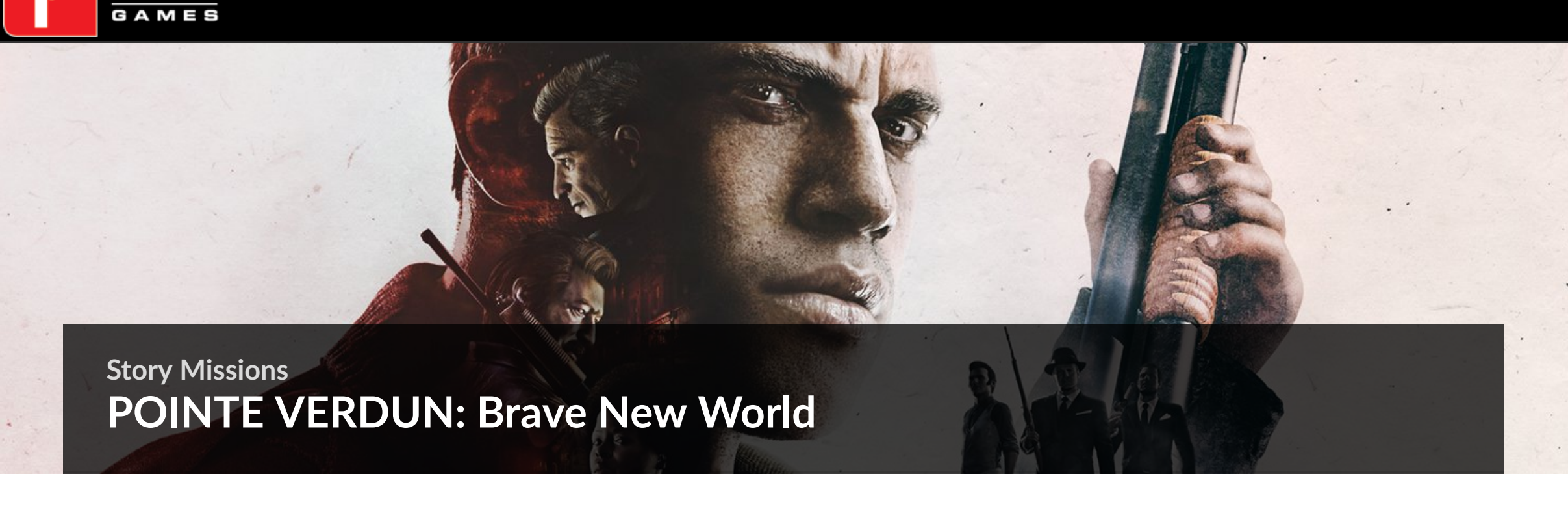
Assign the Protection Racket to Burke

Now that the Protection Racket is secured, press the button prompted to assign it to Michael Burke.

- If you secured the Protection racket before the Moonshine racket, this adds "Bribe the Cops 1" to your Associates Menu. Burke's associate, Fiona Davidson, is a police dispatcher who can call off police in your area. When Lincoln radios for her service, Blue Police Zones disappear and cops ignore your crimes for 30 seconds.
- But if you secured the Protection racket after the Moonshine racket (as we did in this walkthrough), assigning it to Burke bumps his racket income up higher. This unlocks the next Favor level from the police dispatcher, Fiona. With "Cops Nearby" added, Fiona can mark the location of all nearby cops on your map.



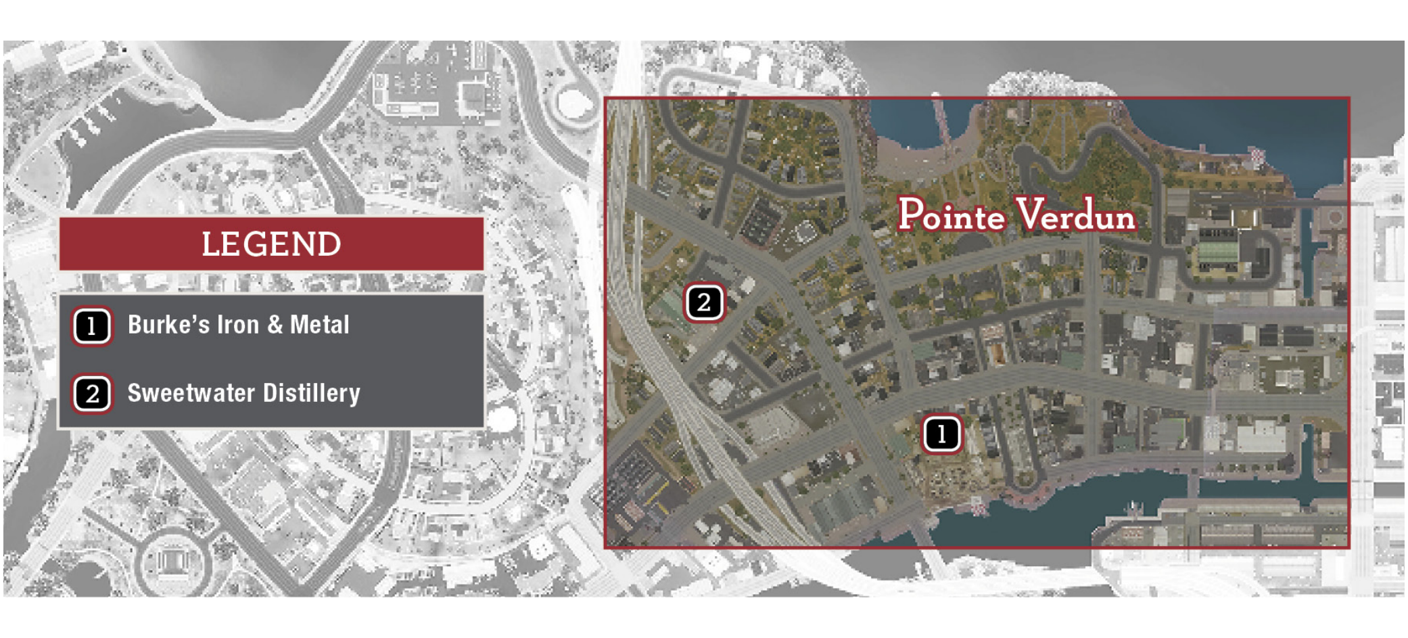
PROTECTION
RACKET ASSIGNMENT
✦ MARKER
CURRENT INCOME $32000
INCOME INCREASE +$30000
INFORMANTS SPARED 1 $1000
BOSS SPARED $2000
▲ $65000
✦ COPS NEARBY
Fiona will provide the location of all the cops in the area.
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT 1
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED 0
A ASSIGN TO BURKE
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH



Story Missions

POINTE VERDUN: Brave New World

MISSION: "KILL THE BUTCHER"



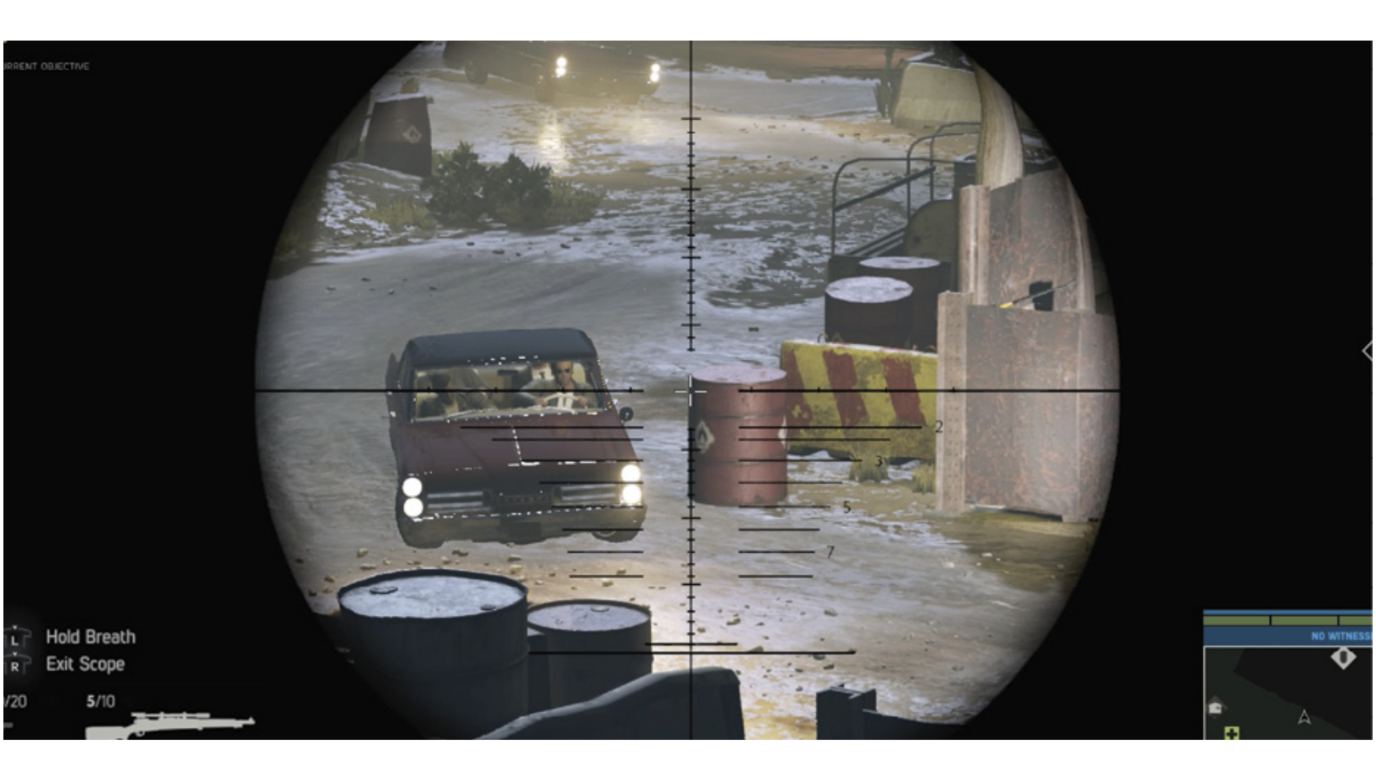
This chapter becomes available once you've secured both the Moonshine and Protection rackets in Pointe Verdun. Now you're ready to face the district boss, Marcano's lieutenant, Roman "The Butcher" Barbieri.

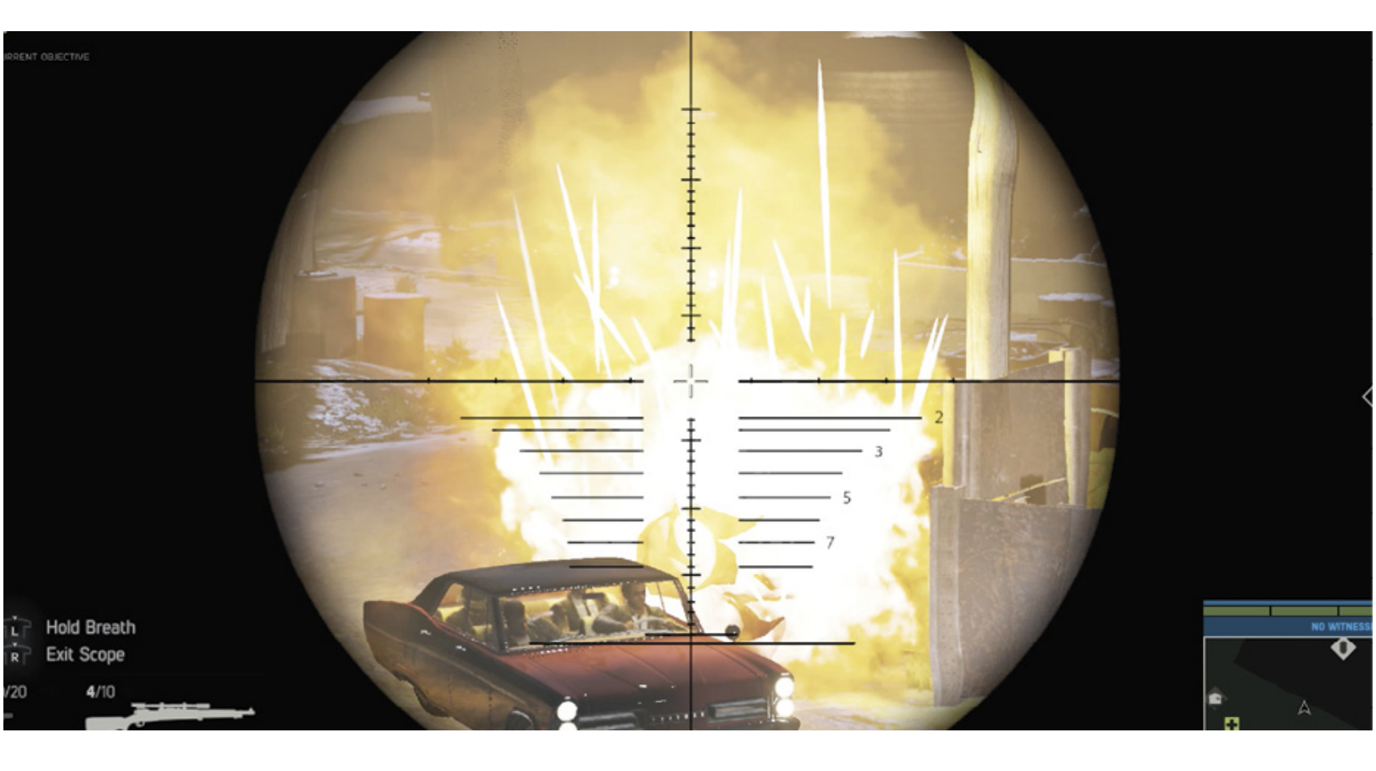
Return to Burke's Iron & Metal

Travel back to Burke's shop. Before you enter, this might be a good time to call the Arms Dealer to restock ammo, supplies, and explosives, and also upgrade your weapons if you can. Then open the shop door to trigger the cinematic: Burke prepares for the defense of his turf as Barbieri's crew approaches. Nicki arrives to man the spotlights; Burke heads off to the crane; and Lincoln sets up on the roof.

Defend Burke's Iron & Metal

The Butcher's crew arrives piecemeal, in waves of cars. Watch for their approaching headlights at the lot entrance at upper left. Some cars veer directly up the left side of the lot, but others steer across the back of the lot and turn up the right side. Use your sniper rifle's scope and target the explosive red barrels that Burke placed around the lot.



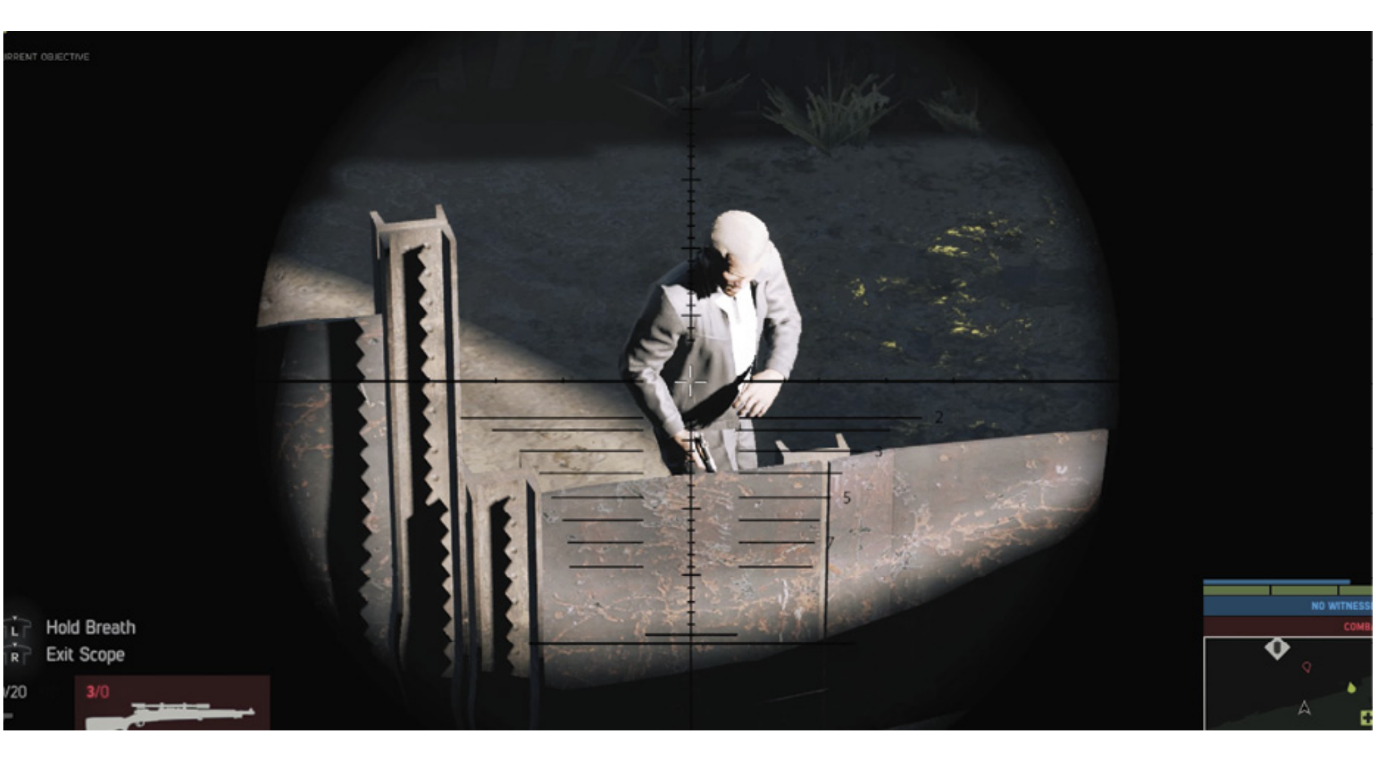


ROOFTOP COVER

Gunfire chews up the wooden slats that provide cover when you're on Burke's roof. If the wood breaks apart too much, just slide over behind the air conditioning unit.

The key is to detonate a barrel just as the arriving mob car is closest to it. If you time it right, the explosion destroys the car and takes out all of its occupants with a single shot. If you don't destroy the car, however, you'll have to pick off the mob gunmen individually as they deploy across the lot. Nicki helps by shining the spotlight on foes as they advance. Keep using the sniper rifle, but be ready to switch to your handgun if one of the goons makes it up the ladder to your rooftop.

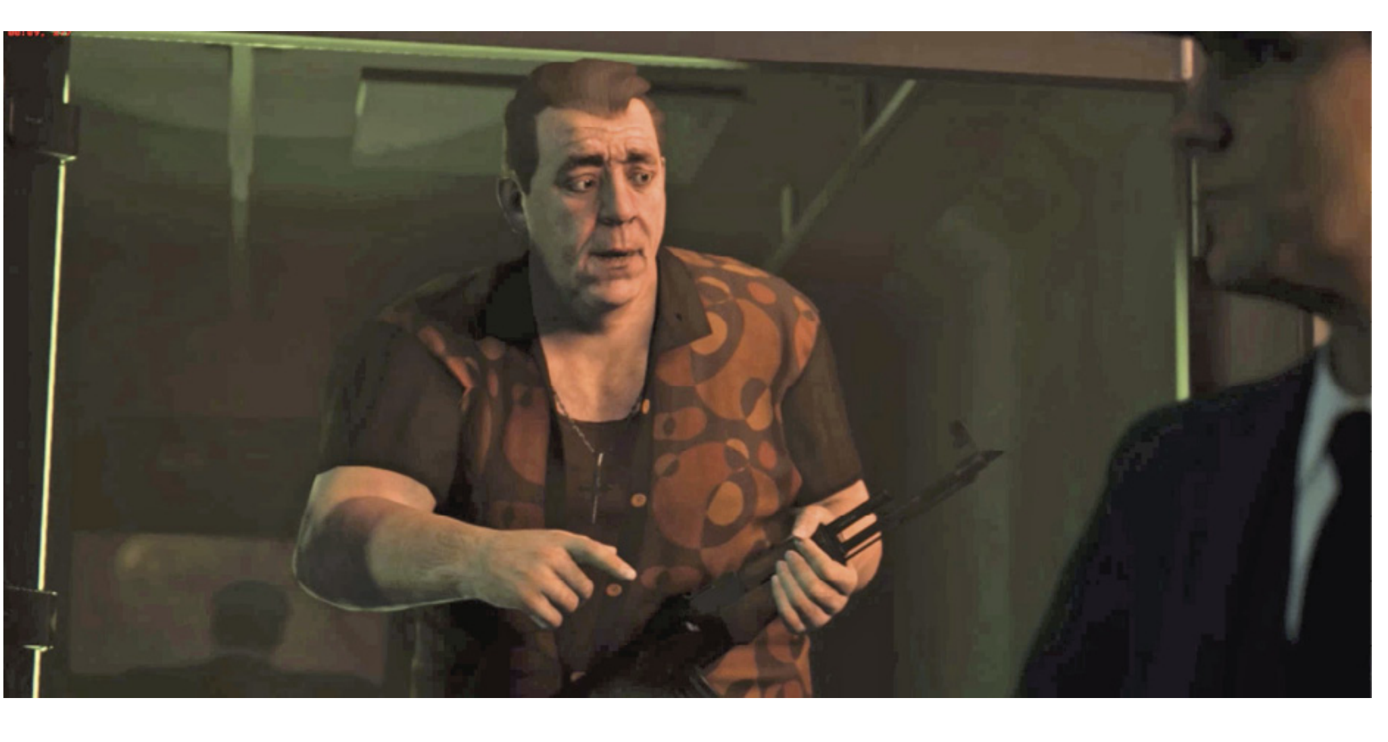
Hold Breath
Exit Scope



FIGHT TO SUIT YOUR STYLE

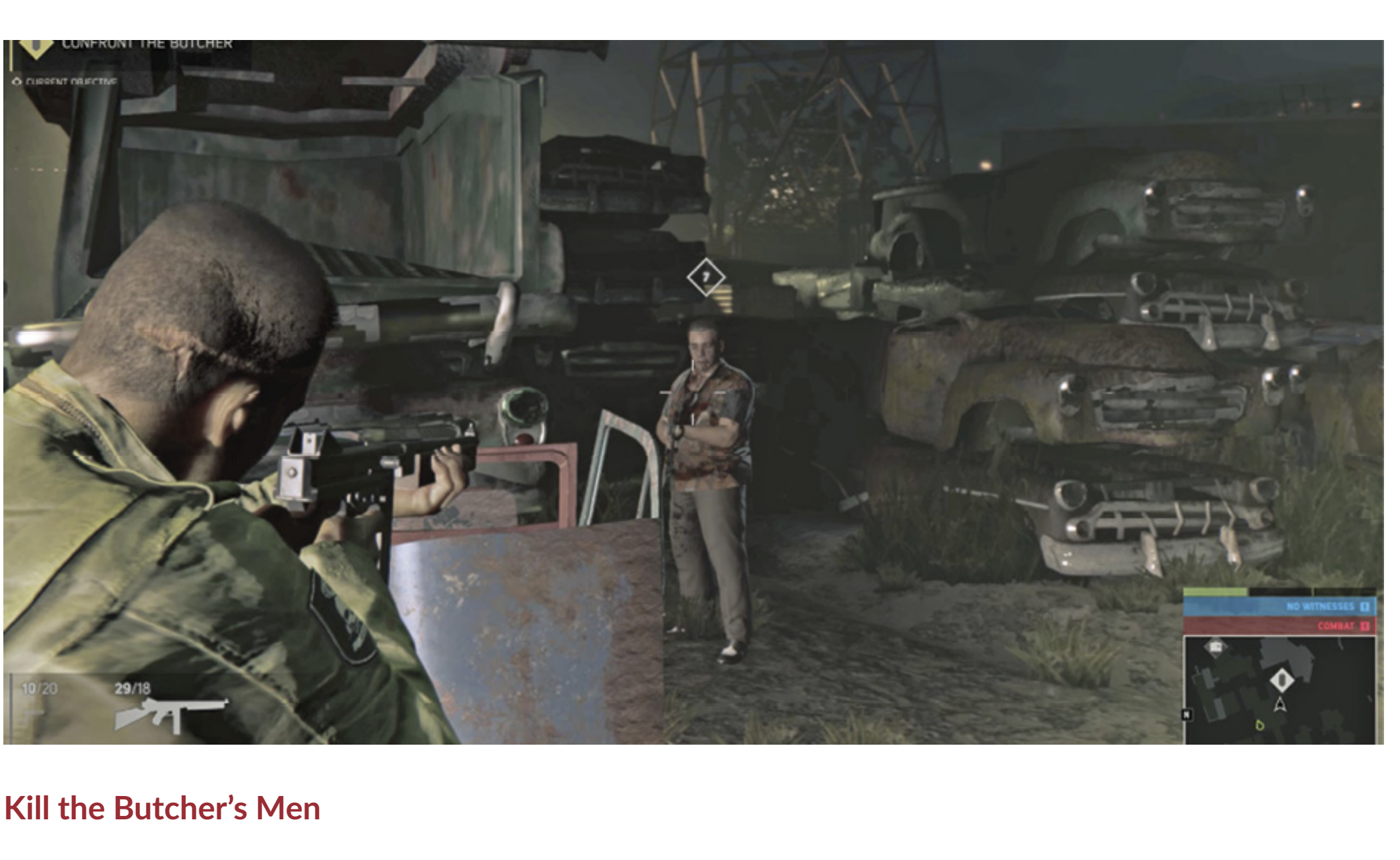
You can drop to the ground at any time for a close-range battle in the lot, if you want. We recommend staying up on the rooftop sniper post as long as your ammo holds out, but fight the way you like best.

Clearing out the first waves triggers a cutscene: up on the crane, Thomas Burke watches the arrival of an armored Pinkerton Titan that unloads more goons plus the Butcher himself, Roman Barbieri.



Confront the Butcher

The objective marker indicates the Butcher's location and distance; he deploys over to the left side of the yard. Try to drop him with sniper shots, but don't ignore his men, who push forward aggressively and try to climb to the roof. Keep picking them off, targeting any remaining explosive barrels when shooters are near them. When the last of his men falls, Barbieri emerges and tries to rush your position. Nail him until he drops to a knee, incapacitated.



Kill the Butcher's Men

This objective appears only if you incapacitate Barbieri while any of his men are still alive in the junkyard. Hunt them all down then return to the fallen Butcher.

Get to the Butcher

Approach the fallen Butcher and hold the button prompted to trigger a final cutscene: Barbieri remains defiant to the end, and then the FBI's Maguire reports on the aftermath.

MISSION: "ONLY WAY'S FORWARD"

Talk to Burke at Distillery

Travel to the Sweetwater Distillery **(2)** and find Burke sitting outside in the north lot. This triggers the chapter-ending cinematic: a heartbroken Thomas Burke tells Lincoln that his daughter Nicki manages the moonshine runs, and they bring in good money. He suggests a partnership, which opens up a new optional mission for you: "The Righteously F***ed." You also unlock a pair of short optional "chapters" that call for nothing more than traveling to see Donovan and Father James for a single conversation with each.

Unlocks Optional Mission:"The Righteously F***ed"

Unlocks Optional Mission:"Who We Shootin'?"

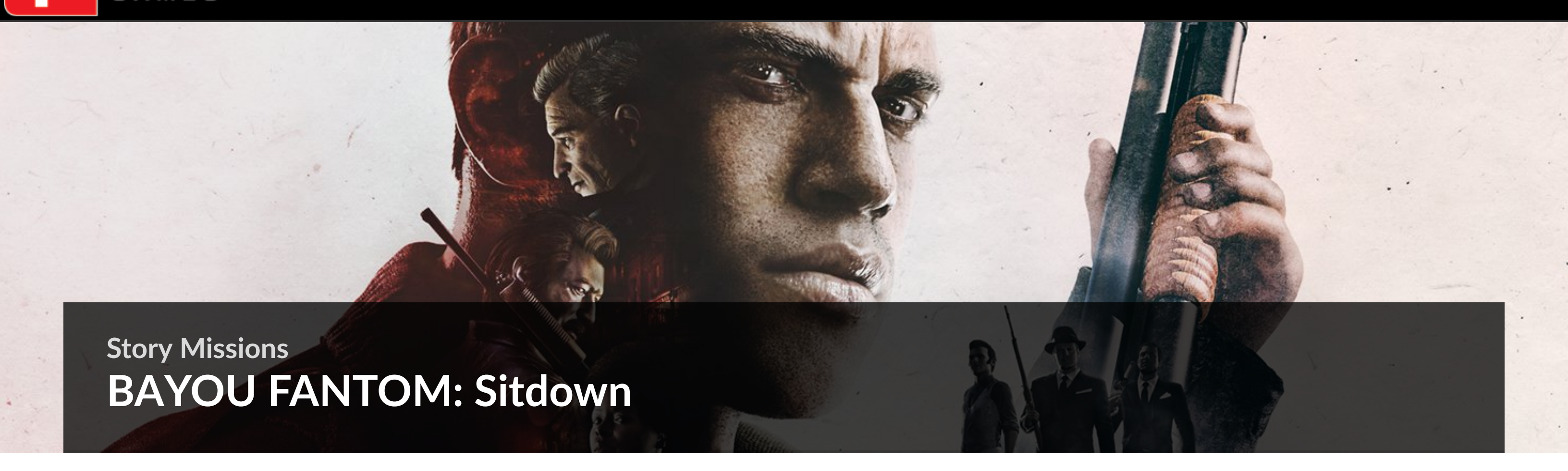
Unlocks Optional Mission:"How Things Really Work"

OPTION MISSION UNLOCKED

You can find coverage of "The Righteously F***ed" in our Optional Missions chapter.

If You Control Delray Hollow, River Row, and Pointe Verdun...

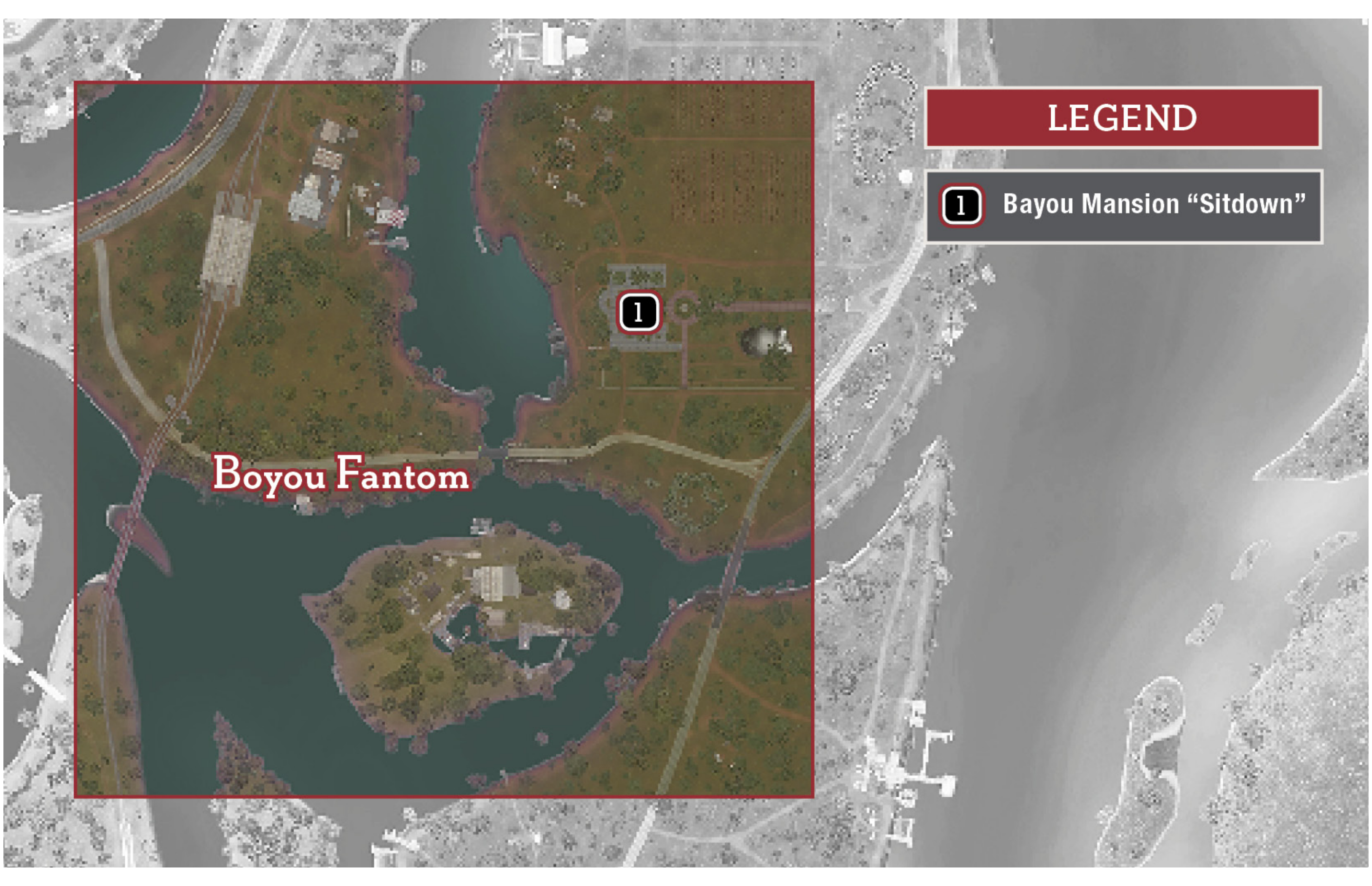
Once you've secured all three districts, you trigger a cutscene from the 1971 Senate hearing with John Donovan, who explains to the Senators how Lincoln Clay called a sitdown meeting at an abandoned mansion in the bayou to make a plan with Cassandra, Vito,and Burke. Then you see the chapter-ending cinematic: Sal and Giorgi Marcano, father and son, discuss their casino project. Sal gets a phone call with some unsettling news: Lincoln Clay is still alive.



Story Missions

BAYOU FANTOM: Sitdown

MISSION: “AN EMOTIONAL ATTACHMENT”



Prerequisite: Gain Control of Delray Hollow, Pointe Verdun and River Row Districts

Call a Sitdown

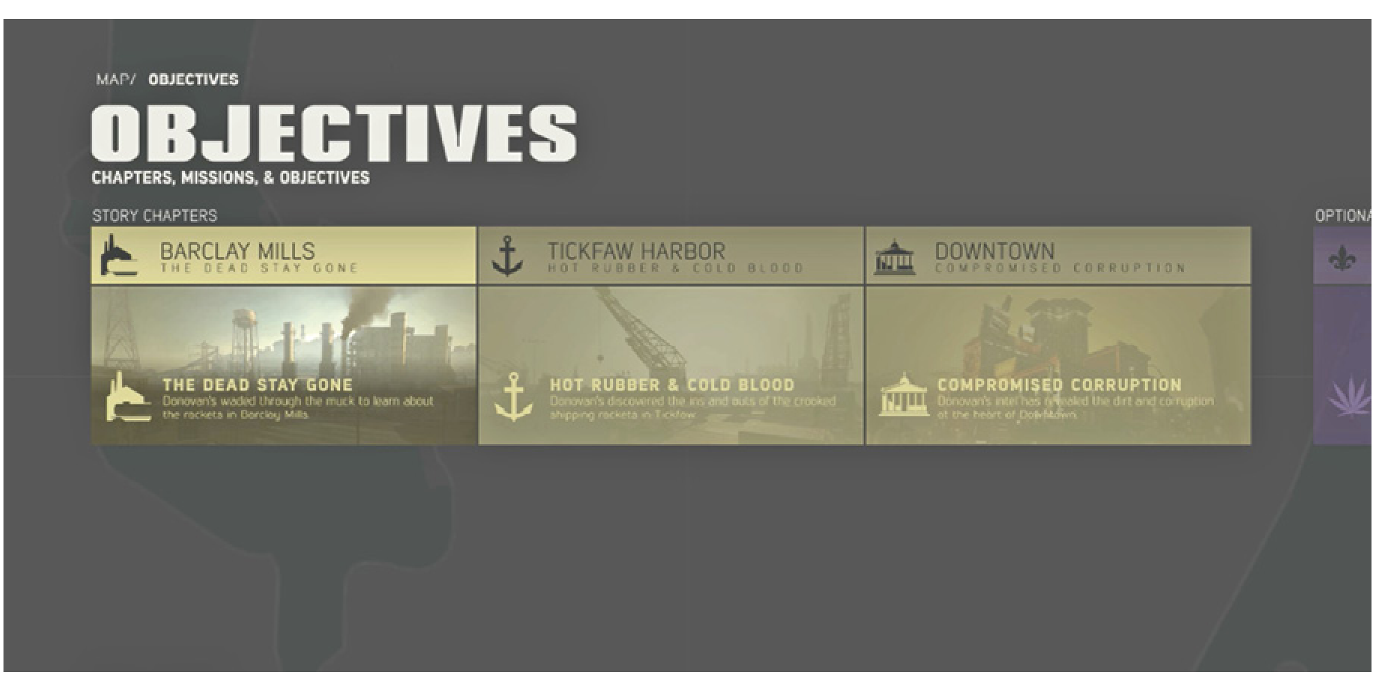
Travel to the old mansion **(1)** in the Bayou Fantom and enter the front door to trigger a long cinematic. Lincoln’s three new Underbosses meet for the first time, and it’s not a happy gathering. Bad blood flows through the criminal underworld, and it takes a strong hand to keep troops in order. Fortunately, Lincoln Clay has everyone’s attention and respect now.

Lincoln details his plan to lay waste to Marcano’s organization from the bottom up. The first step is to take out the three remaining lieutenants who run the Barclay Mills, Tickfaw Harbor, and Downtown districts. Then hit the capos in Frisco Fields, French Ward, and Southdowns. Once all the Marcano soldiers have been taken down, Sal and Giorgi will be isolated, defunded, and vulnerable. Finally, Lincoln reveals the news about Marcano’s casino. Afterwards, he meets Donovan who monitored the meeting.

Unlocks Story Chapters:“The Dead Stay Gone” (Barclay Mills)“Compromised Corruption” (Downtown)“Hot Rubber & Cold Blood” (Tickfaw Harbor)

Unlocks Optional Chapters:“.45 In My Hand” (Cassandra)“I Need a Favor” (Vito)“I.R.A. Don’t Ask” (Burke)“How Things Really Work” (Father James)

What Now?



MAP/ OBJECTIVES

OBJECTIVES

CHAPTERS, MISSIONS, & OBJECTIVES

STORY CHAPTERS

BARCLAY MILLS
THE DEAD STAY GONE

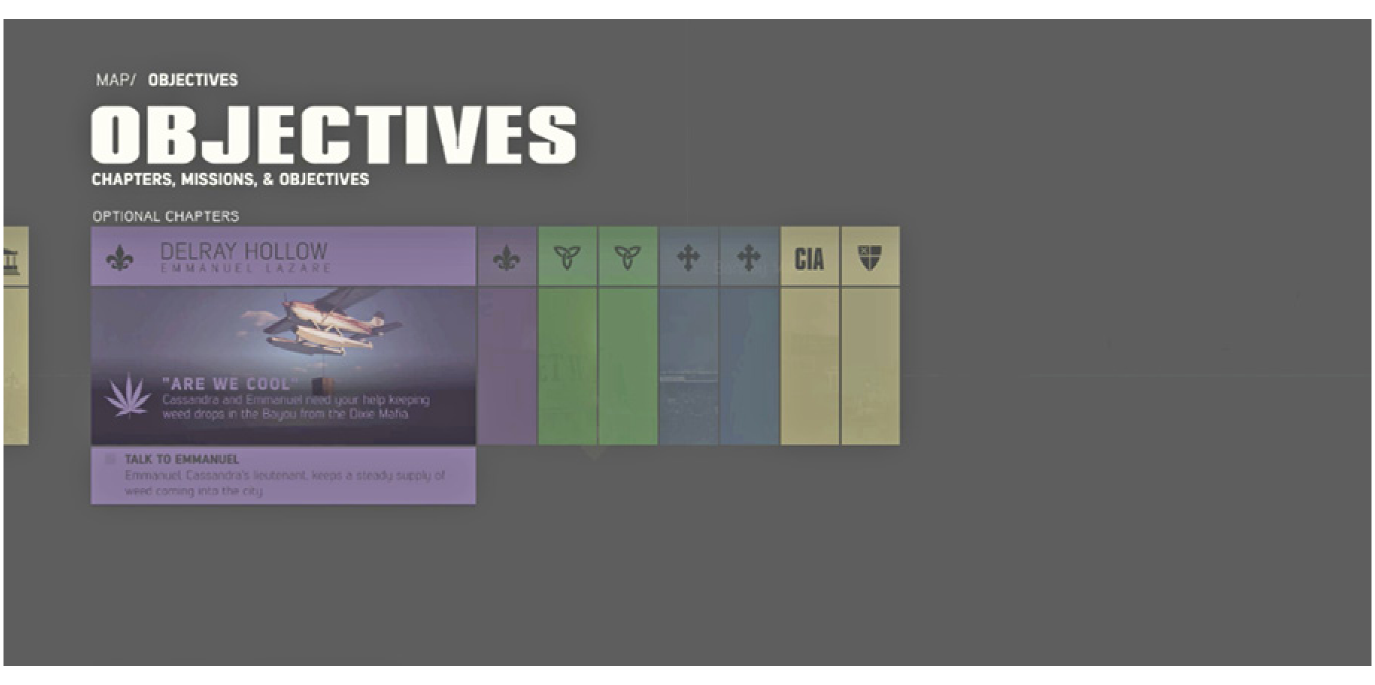
TICKFAW HARBOR
HOT RUBBER & COLD BLOOD

DOWNTOWN
COMPROMISED CORRUPTION

THE DEAD STAY GONE
Donovan's waded through the muck to learn about the rackets in Barclay Mills

HOT RUBBER & COLD BLOOD
Donovan's discovered the ins and outs of the crooked shipping rackets in Tickfaw

COMPROMISED CORRUPTION
Donovan's intel has revealed the dirt and corruption at the heart of Downtown



MAP/ OBJECTIVES

OBJECTIVES

CHAPTERS, MISSIONS, & OBJECTIVES

OPTIONAL CHAPTERS

DELRAY HOLLOW
EMMANUEL LAZARE

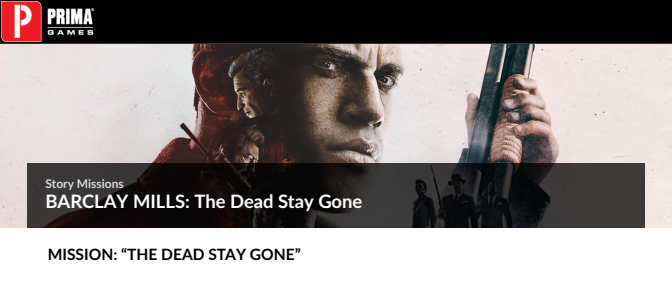
"ARE WE COOL"
Cassandra and Emmanuel need your help keeping weed drops in the Bayou from the Dixie Mafia

TALK TO EMMANUEL
Emmanuel, Cassandra's lieutenant, keeps a steady supply of weed coming into the city

After the sit-down, your map suddenly explodes with possibilities. You can meet up with Donovan and continue plotting your takedown of the Marcano organization in New Bordeaux by hitting three new districts: Barclay Mills, Tickfaw Harbor, and Downtown.

Or you can pursue a number of optional side missions that bring in cash and keep your Underbosses happy. Check out our Optional Missions chapter for guidance through those opportunities.

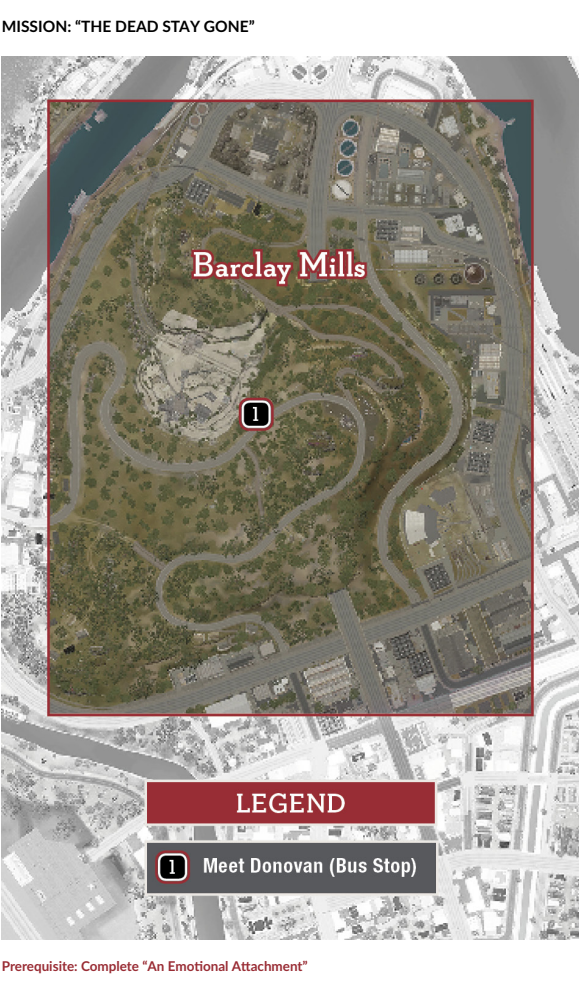
Our Story walkthrough will stick to the plan devised by Lincoln and Donovan to bring down Sal Marcano. We’ll work through districts in the order they’re listed on your Objectives Panel. Each district takeover begins by meeting Donovan in his mobile tac-ops center, a blue Marquis’ Fine Liquors delivery van.



Story Missions

BARCLAY MILLS: The Dead Stay Gone

MISSION: "THE DEAD STAY GONE"



Prerequisite: Complete "An Emotional Attachment"

Meet with Donovan

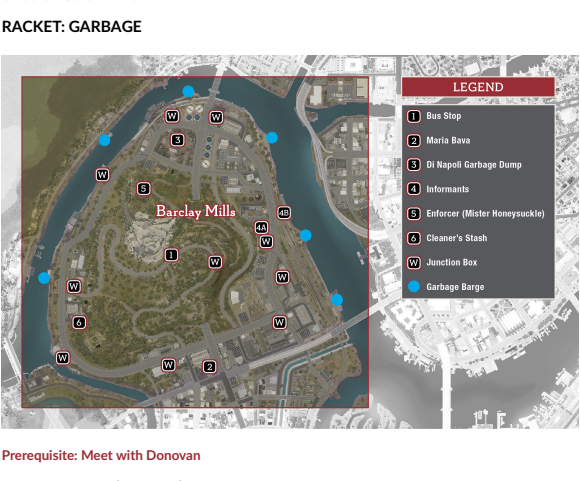
Select the Barclay Mills chapter and activate the first objective, "Meet with Donovan." Follow the trip route to the bus stop (1) where Donovan pulls up in his van. He gives Lincoln his intel on Enzo Conti, the Marcano lieutenant who runs the rackets in Barclay Mills. Donovan calls him "old-school mob."

Lincoln suggests that because Marcano is a felon, somebody legit must be co-sponsoring the casino operation. But Donovan's had no luck finding out who. However, Enzo's train operation has been shipping all of the heavy construction equipment and supplies for the casino, so he most likely knows Marcano's silent partner. The goal is to flip Enzo and learn what he knows.

Unlocks: "Garbage" Racket

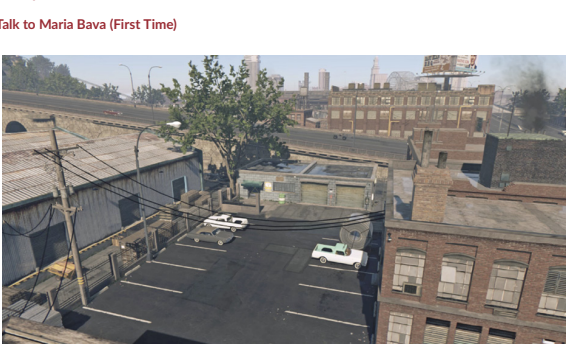
Unlocks: "Guns" Racket

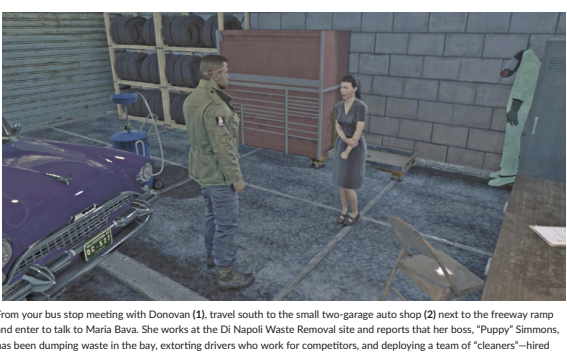
RACKET: GARBAGE



Prerequisite: Meet with Donovan

Talk to Maria Bava (First Time)





From your bus stop meeting with Donovan (1), travel south to the small two-garage auto shop (2) next to the freeway ramp and enter to talk to Maria Bava. She works at the Di Napoli Waste Removal site and reports that her boss, "Puppy" Simmons, has been dumping waste in the bay, extorting drivers who work for competitors, and deploying a team of "cleaners"—hired killers who specialize in body disposal.

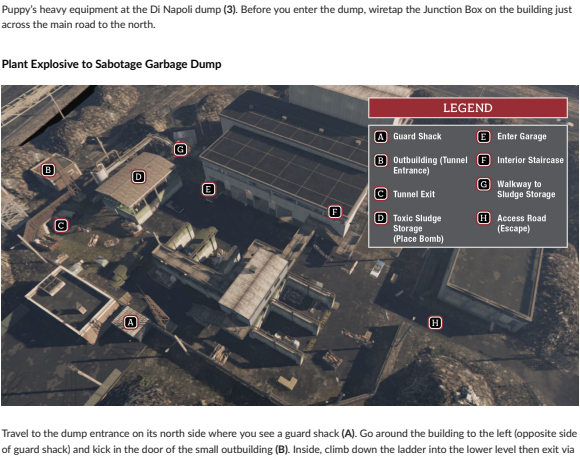
Unlocks: Sabotage Dump

Sabotage Dump

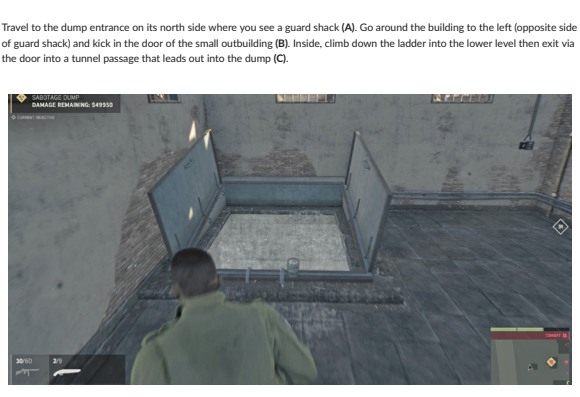
Prerequisite: Talk to Maria Bava

Lincoln needs to open with a big play to shake up Puppy's garbage operation and flush out informants. His plan: blow up Puppy's heavy equipment at the Di Napoli dump (3). Before you enter the dump, wiretap the Junction Box on the building just across the main road to the north.

Plant Explosive to Sabotage Garbage Dump


LEGEND
A Guard Shack
B Outbuilding (Tunnel Entrance)
C Tunnel Exit
D Toxic Sludge Storage (Place Bomb)
E Enter Garage
F Interior Staircase
G Walkway to Sludge Storage
H Access Road (Escape)

Travel to the dump entrance on its north side where you see a guard shack (A). Go around the building to the left (opposite side of guard shack) and kick in the door of the small outbuilding (B). Inside, climb down the ladder into the lower level then exit via the door into a tunnel passage that leads out into the dump (C).



Survey the area with Intel View then creep uphill to the left side of the structure on the left (D). This structure is packed with barrels filled with explosive toxic sludge, so it's the perfect place to plant a bomb. However, the way inside is tricky. Proceed around its back side; above you, you can see the raised walkway (G) leading from the big main building into the structure. (You can also find a Weapon Locker with a nice Tac-Vest in the small hut behind the structure.) You need to reach that walkway.

Work your way to the main building and enter the first garage door (E) to find a nice $875 cash stash on the worktable against the left wall. Move past the garbage trucks and climb the stairs (F) on the far side of the room. Use stealth or fight your way around the interior walkway that leads through a control room into a big office space with plenty more cash (plus a Vargas hanging on the wall)

Exit the office's far door then turn right onto the walkway (G) leading over to the barrel-filled storage. Be ready! One of Puppy's tough Enforcers wearing a green haz-mat suit is posted here. Take him down for racket damage, then place your explosive on the generator motor.

Get Away from the Garbage Dump

Retrace your route back through the main building and descend the stairs. (Watch for another Enforcer in a green suit on the interior walkway.) Exit the Di Napoli Waste Removal dump via the access road (H) and watch the fireworks.

Unlocks: Interrogate the Extortionists

Interrogate the Extortionists

Prerequisite: Sabotage Dump

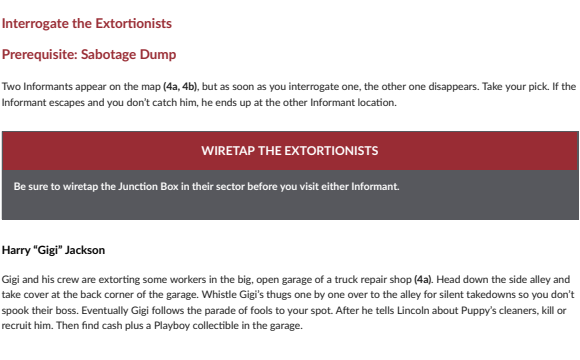
Two Informants appear on the map (4a, 4b), but as soon as you interrogate one, the other one disappears. Take your pick. If the Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at the other Informant location.

WIRETAP THE EXTORTIONISTS

Be sure to wiretap the Junction Box in their sector before you visit either Informant.

Harry "Gigi" Jackson

Gigi and his crew are extorting some workers in the big, open garage of a truck repair shop (4a). Head down the side alley and take cover at the back corner of the garage. Whistle Gigi's thugs one by one over to the alley for silent takedowns so you don't spook their boss. Eventually Gigi follows the parade of fools to your spot. After he tells Lincoln about Puppy's cleaners, kill or recruit him. Then find cash plus a Playboy collectible in the garage.



Unlocks: Kill the Cleaners

Unlocks: Find and Destroy Garbage Barges

Unlocks: Steal the Cleaner's Money Stash

Dale "Susie" Susannah

"Susie" Susannah and a partner loiter on the dock (4b) near a rusted out old tugboat on the eastern shoreline of Barclay Mills. Sneak up close along the low wall, gun down the partner, then incapacitate Susie and make him squeal.

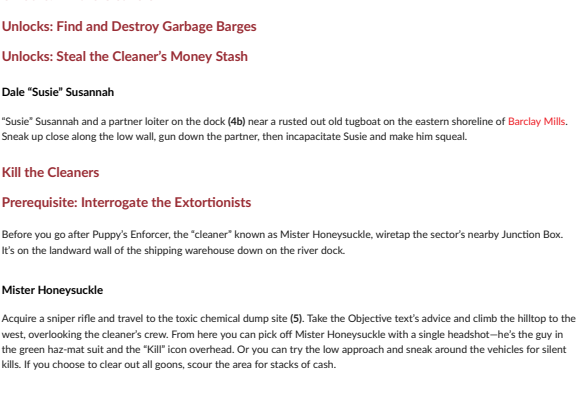
Kill the Cleaners

Prerequisite: Interrogate the Extortionists

Before you go after Puppy's Enforcer, the "cleaner" known as Mister Honeysuckle, wiretap the sector's nearby Junction Box. It's on the landward wall of the shipping warehouse down on the river dock.

Mister Honeysuckle

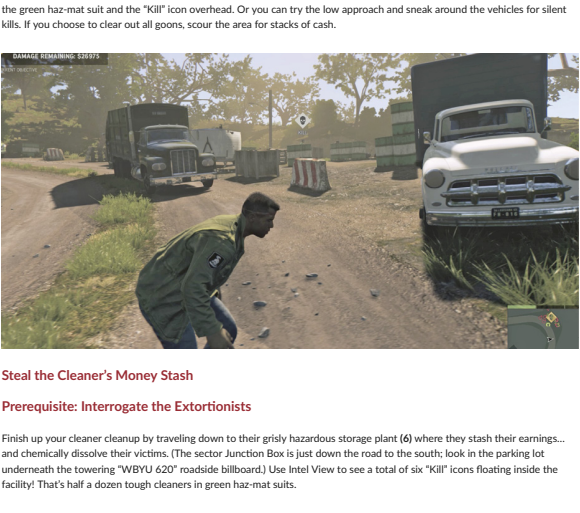
Acquire a sniper rifle and travel to the toxic chemical dump site (5). Take the Objective text's advice and climb the hilltop to the west, overlooking the cleaner's crew. From here you can pick off Mister Honeysuckle with a single headshot—he's the guy in the green haz-mat suit and the "Kill" icon overhead. Or you can try the low approach and sneak around the vehicles for silent kills. If you choose to clear out all goons, scour the area for stacks of cash.



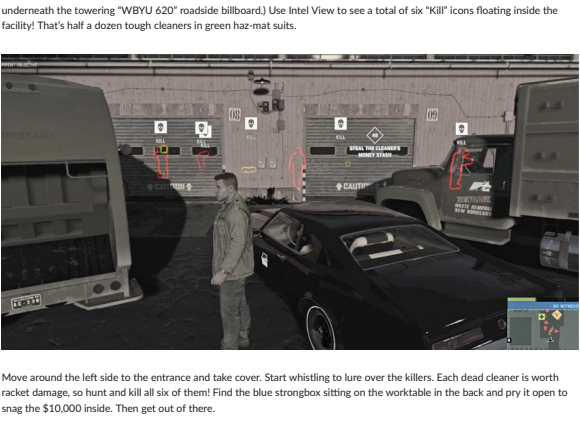
Steal the Cleaner's Money Stash

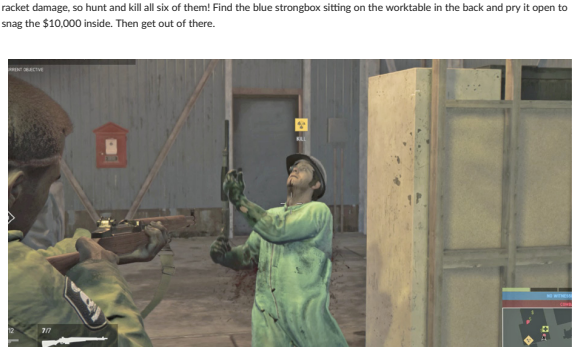
Prerequisite: Interrogate the Extortionists

Finish up your cleaner cleanup by traveling down to their grisly hazardous storage plant (6) where they stash their earnings... and chemically dissolve their victims. (The sector Junction Box is just down the road to the south; look in the parking lot underneath the towering "WBYU 620" roadside billboard.) Use Intel View to see a total of six "Kill" icons floating inside the facility! That's half a dozen tough cleaners in green haz-mat suits.



Move around the left side to the entrance and take cover. Start whistling to lure over the killers. Each dead cleaner is worth racket damage, so hunt and kill all six of them! Find the blue strongbox sitting on the worktable in the back and pry it open to snag the $10,000 inside. Then get out of there.





Find and Destroy Garbage Barges (6)

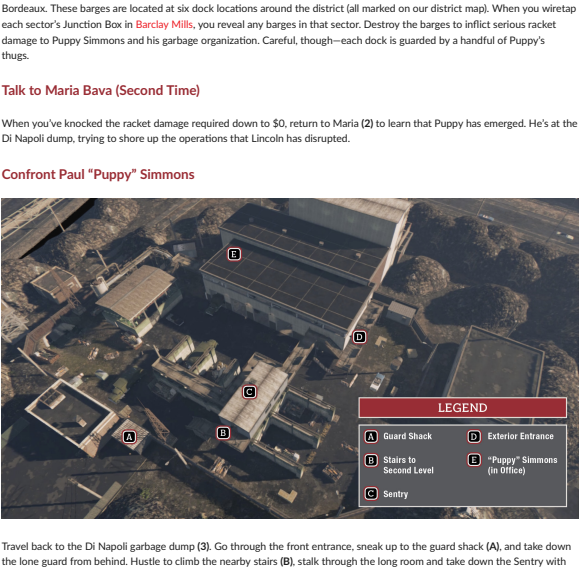
Prerequisite: Interrogate the Extortionists

Di Napoli Waste Removal gets rid of toxic sludge by dumping it from garbage barges into the scenic waterways of New Bordeaux. These barges are located at six dock locations around the district (all marked on our district map). When you wiretap each sector's Junction Box in Barclay Mills, you reveal any barges in that sector. Destroy the barges to inflict serious racket damage to Puppy Simmons and his garbage organization. Careful, though—each dock is guarded by a handful of Puppy's thugs.

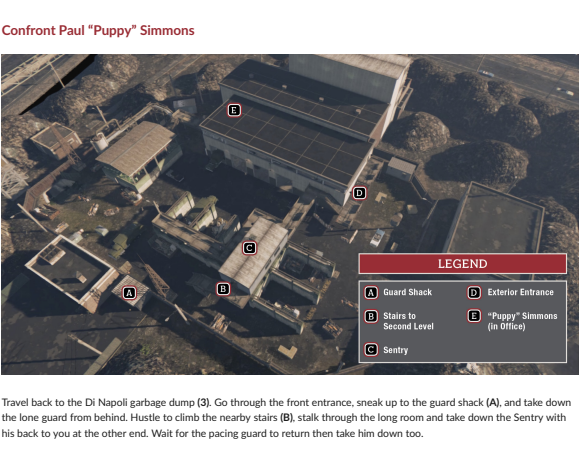
Talk to Maria Bava (Second Time)

When you've knocked the racket damage required down to $0, return to Maria (2) to learn that Puppy has emerged. He's at the Di Napoli dump, trying to shore up the operations that Lincoln has disrupted.

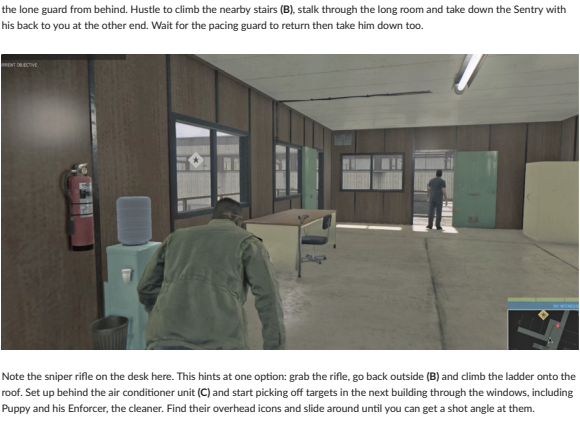
Confront Paul "Puppy" Simmons

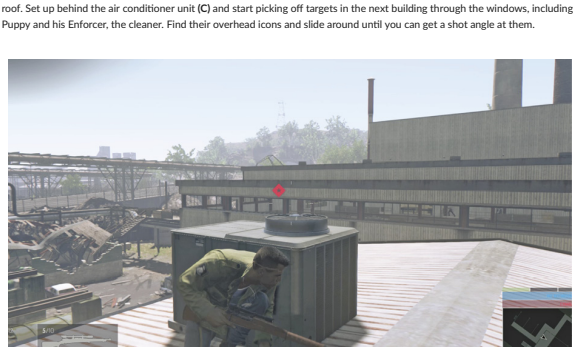


Travel back to the Di Napoli garbage dump (3). Go through the front entrance, sneak up to the guard shack (A), and take down the lone guard from behind. Hustle to climb the nearby stairs (B), stalk through the long room and take down the Sentry with his back to you at the other end. Wait for the pacing guard to return then take him down too.

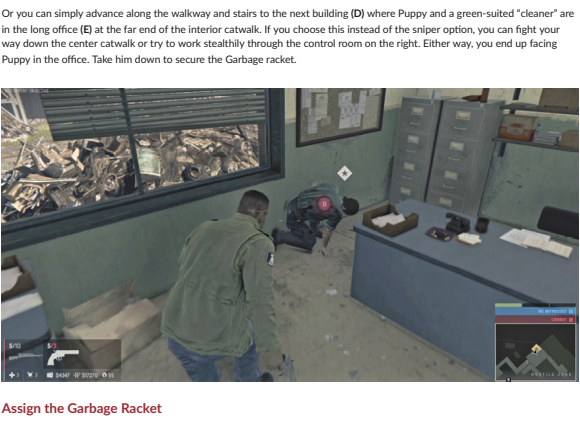


Note the sniper rifle on the desk here. This hints at one option: grab the rifle, go back outside (B) and climb the ladder onto the roof. Set up behind the air conditioner unit (C) and start picking off targets in the next building through the windows, including Puppy and his Enforcer, the cleaner. Find their overhead icons and slide around until you can get a shot angle at them.



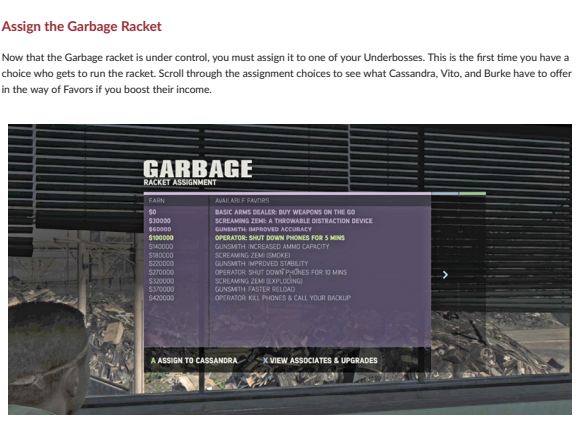


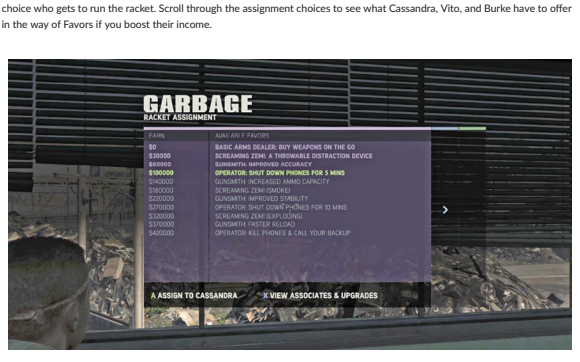
Or you can simply advance along the walkway and stairs to the next building (D) where Puppy and a green-suited "cleaner" are in the long office (E) at the far end of the interior catwalk. If you choose this instead of the sniper option, you can fight your way down the center catwalk or try to work stealthily through the control room on the right. Either way, you end up facing Puppy in the office. Take him down to secure the Garbage racket.

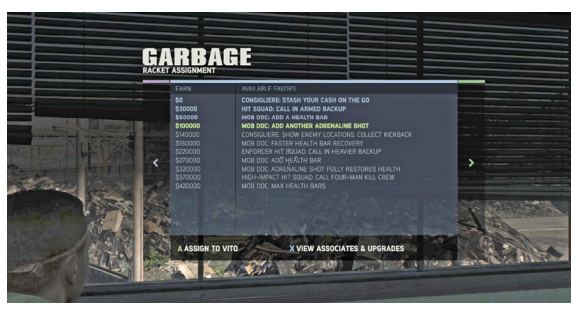


Assign the Garbage Racket

Now that the Garbage racket is under control, you must assign it to one of your Underbosses. This is the first time you have a choice who gets to run the racket. Scroll through the assignment choices to see what Cassandra, Vito, and Burke have to offer in the way of Favors if you boost their income.

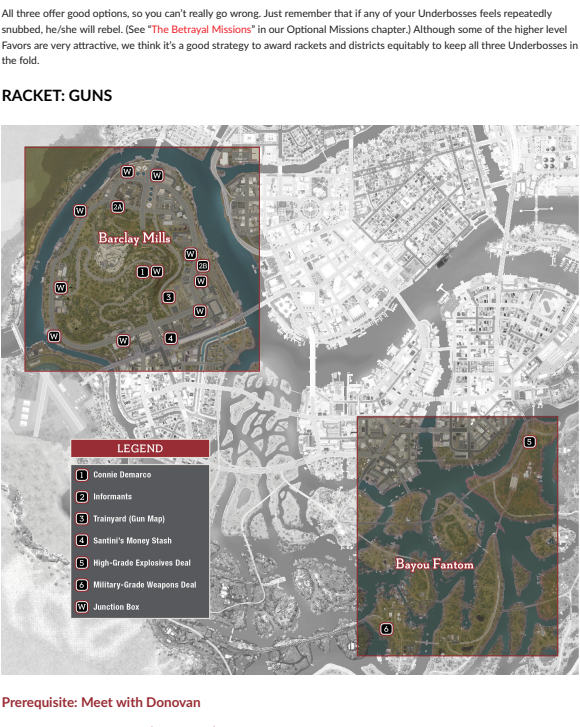






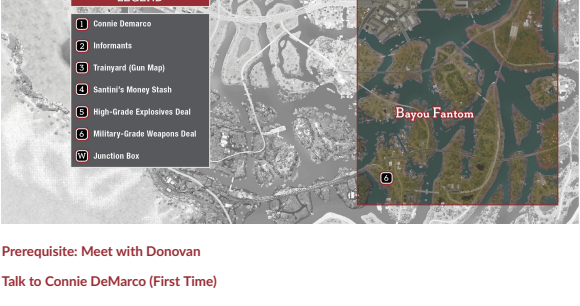
All three offer good options, so you can't really go wrong. Just remember that if any of your Underbosses feels repeatedly snubbed, he/she will rebel. (See "The Betrayal Missions" in our Optional Missions chapter.) Although some of the higher level Favors are very attractive, we think it's a good strategy to award rackets and districts equitably to keep all three Underbosses in the fold.

RACKET: GUNS



Prerequisite: Meet with Donovan

Talk to Connie DeMarco (First Time)



Activate this objective and follow the trip route to the ramshackle shack (1) right in the center of the district. Enter for another meeting with Connie Demarco, Vito's man from River Row. Connie was recruited by John Donovan to help Lincoln scout out Pete Santini's illegal shipping operation. Pete is in charge of the train yard, and his gun-running business is booming...yes, literally. Rumor has it he keeps a map of all his high-volume deals.

Interrogate Train Robbers

Prerequisite: Talk to Connie Demarco

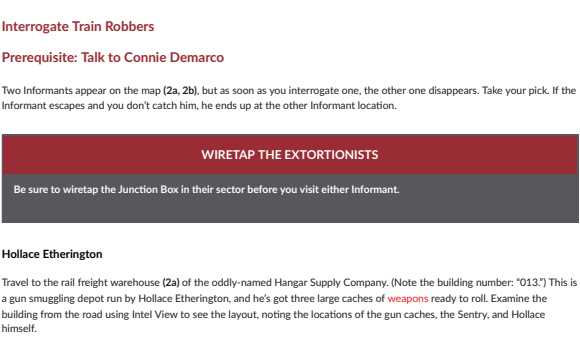
Two Informants appear on the map (2a, 2b), but as soon as you interrogate one, the other one disappears. Take your pick. If the Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at the other Informant location.

WIRETAP THE EXTORTIONISTS

Be sure to wiretap the Junction Box in their sector before you visit either Informant.

Hollace Etherington

Travel to the rail freight warehouse (2a) of the oddly-named Hangar Supply Company. (Note the building number: "013.") This is a gun smuggling depot run by Hollace Etherington, and he's got three large caches of weapons ready to roll. Examine the building from the road using Intel View to see the layout, noting the locations of the gun caches, the Sentry, and Hollace himself.



HANGAR
SUPPLY CO.
013
"WE HAVE WHAT YOU NEED"

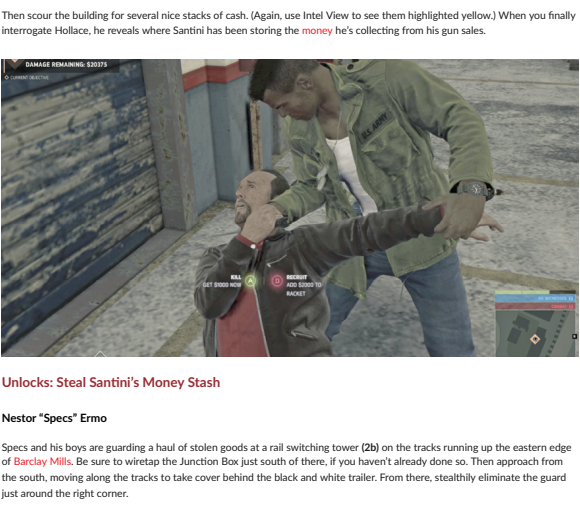
One good approach is to slip around the right side of the depot and take cover behind a crate or the portable toilets. Start whistling to lure over Hollace's crew until you get the Sentry neutralized, and maybe even incapacitate Hollace himself. Then you can rush the depot and gun down the others. When the area is clear, destroy all three star-marked gun caches for racket damage. (Remember, you can find them easily in Intel View, highlighted in red.)

Then scour the building for several nice stacks of cash. (Again, use Intel View to see them highlighted yellow.) When you finally interrogate Hollace, he reveals where Santini has been storing the money he's collecting from his gun sales.

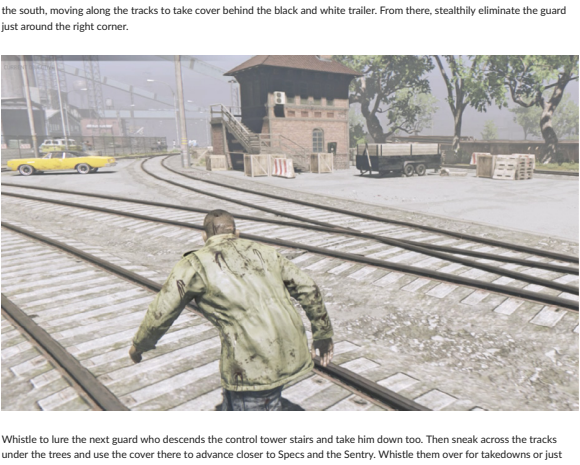
Unlocks: Steal Santini's Money Stash

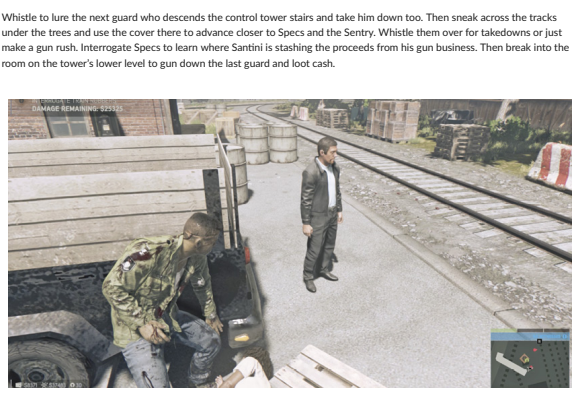
Nestor "Specs" Ermo

Specs and his boys are guarding a haul of stolen goods at a rail switching tower (2b) on the tracks running up the eastern edge of Barclay Mills. Be sure to wiretap the Junction Box just south of there, if you haven't already done so. Then approach from the south, moving along the tracks to take cover behind the black and white trailer. From there, stealthily eliminate the guard just around the right corner.



Whistle to lure the next guard who descends the control tower stairs and take him down too. Then sneak across the tracks under the trees and use the cover there to advance closer to Specs and the Sentry. Whistle them over for takedowns or just make a gun rush. Interrogate Specs to learn where Santini is stashing the proceeds from his gun business. Then break into the room on the tower's lower level to gun down the last guard and loot cash.

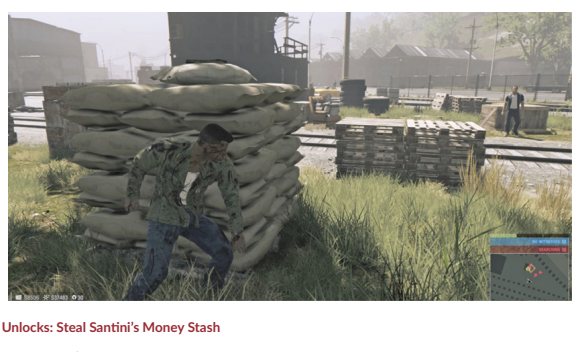




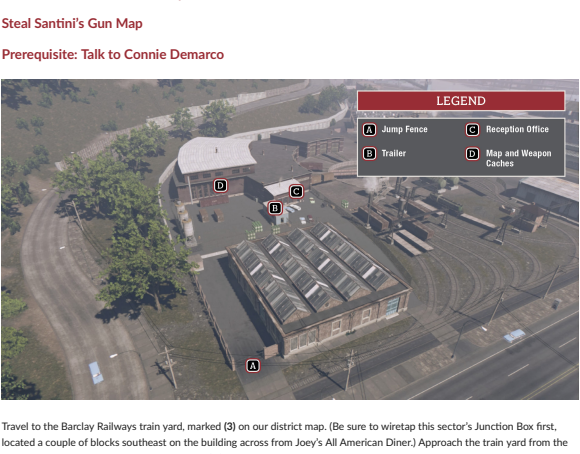
Unlocks: Steal Santini's Money Stash

Steal Santini's Gun Map

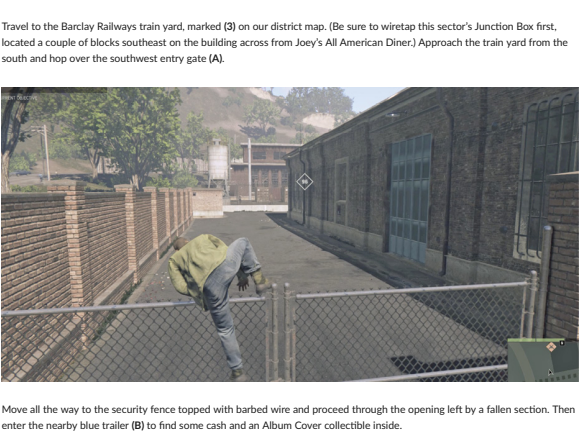
Prerequisite: Talk to Connie Demarco



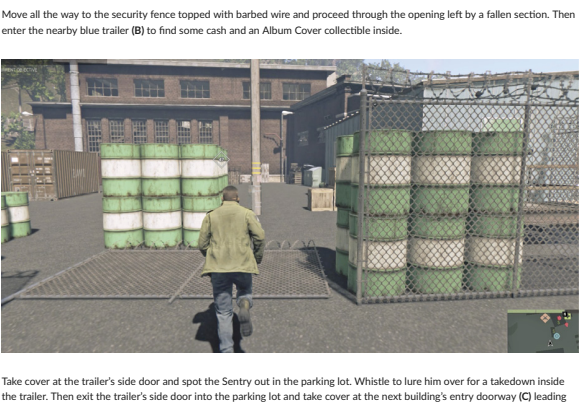
Travel to the Barclay Railways train yard, marked (3) on our district map. (Be sure to wiretap this sector's Junction Box first, located a couple of blocks southeast on the building across from Joey's All American Diner.) Approach the train yard from the south and hop over the southwest entry gate (A).



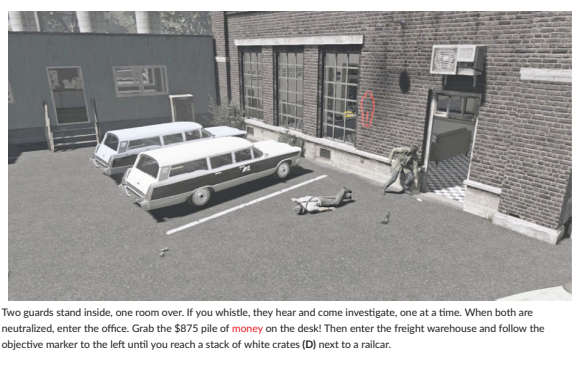
Move all the way to the security fence topped with barbed wire and proceed through the opening left by a fallen section. Then enter the nearby blue trailer (B) to find some cash and an Album Cover collectible inside.



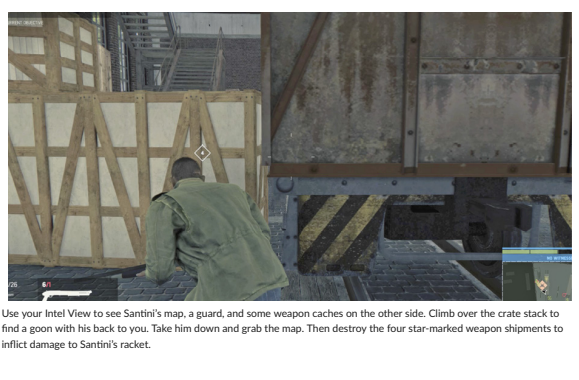
Take cover at the trailer's side door and spot the Sentry out in the parking lot. Whistle to lure him over for a takedown inside the trailer. Then exit the trailer's side door into the parking lot and take cover at the next building's entry doorway (C) leading into a reception office with a black/white tiled floor.



Two guards stand inside, one room over. If you whistle, they hear and come investigate, one at a time. When both are neutralized, enter the office. Grab the $875 pile of money on the desk! Then enter the freight warehouse and follow the objective marker to the left until you reach a stack of white crates (D) next to a railcar.



Use your Intel View to see Santini's map, a guard, and some weapon caches on the other side. Climb over the crate stack to find a goon with his back to you. Take him down and grab the map. Then destroy the four star-marked weapon shipments to inflict damage to Santini's racket.



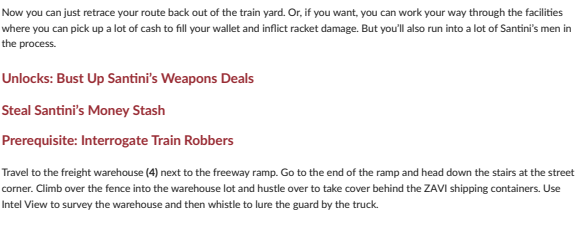
Now you can just retrace your route back out of the train yard. Or, if you want, you can work your way through the facilities where you can pick up a lot of cash to fill your wallet and inflict racket damage. But you'll also run into a lot of Santini's men in the process.

Unlocks: Bust Up Santini's Weapons Deals

Steal Santini's Money Stash

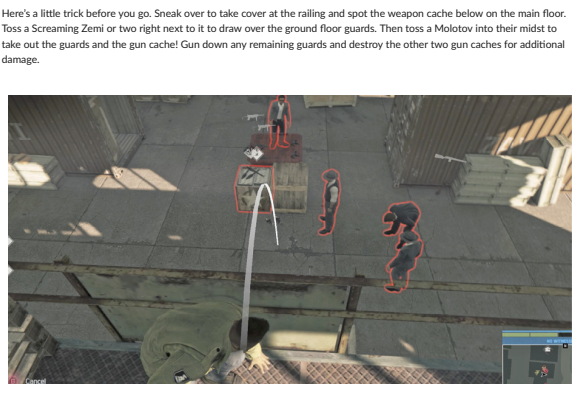
Prerequisite: Interrogate Train Robbers

Travel to the freight warehouse (4) next to the freeway ramp. Go to the end of the ramp and head down the stairs at the street corner. Climb over the fence into the warehouse lot and hustle over to take cover behind the ZAVI shipping containers. Use Intel View to survey the warehouse and then whistle to lure the guard by the truck.



Now take cover outside the big warehouse door. Again, whistle to lure over as many guards as possible for silent takedowns. (You can lure at least two, including the Sentry.) Then sneak inside, turn right, and creep up the stairs. Just before you reach the top, observe the guard's movements on this upper level. Wait until he's not looking so you can hustle to cover or even sneak up behind him for a takedown. When he is eliminated, pry open the blue strongbox on the wood table to steal Santini's money stash and inflict racket damage. (You can also find a note on the table.)

Here's a little trick before you go. Sneak over to take cover at the railing and spot the weapon cache below on the main floor. Toss a Screaming Zemi or two right next to it to draw over the ground floor guards. Then toss a Molotov into their midst to take out the guards and the gun cache! Gun down any remaining guards and destroy the other two gun caches for additional damage.



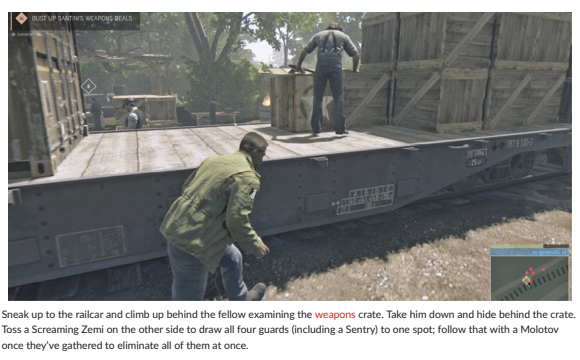
Bust Up Santini's Weapons Deals

Prerequisite: Steal Santini's Gun Map

Once you get Santini's map you can track down both of his gun sales sites and bust them up. Both mapped locations are down in the Fantom Bayou.

High-Grade Explosives Deal

Activate this objective and follow the trip route into the Fantom Bayou to the site (5) where Santini's customers are testing out his explosive wares. (Be sure to wiretap the Junction Box down the road to the east first. It's on the side of the brick garage next to the Trago gas station.) Approach the Bayou Explosives Testing site from the north and take cover behind the pickup truck to the right of the railcars. Then survey the area with Intel View.

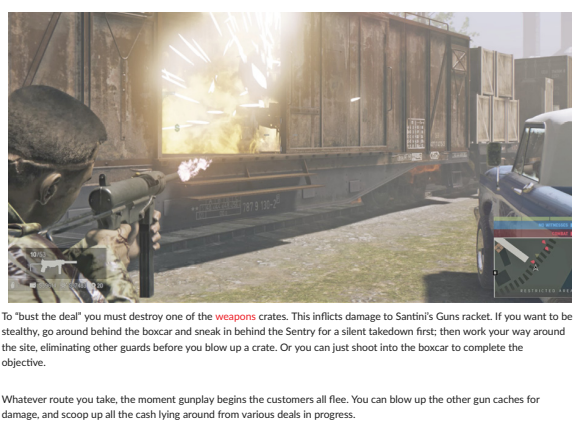


Sneak up to the railcar and climb up behind the fellow examining the weapons crate. Take him down and hide behind the crate. Toss a Screaming Zemi on the other side to draw all four guards (including a Sentry) to one spot; follow that with a Molotov once they've gathered to eliminate all of them at once.

This goon bonfire will scare all customers away. But to "bust the deal" you must destroy any one of the weapons crates—for example, the one sitting on the ground next to the table where the bag of cash sits. This inflicts damage to Santini's Guns racket. Take out any remaining guards, blow up the other weapon caches for racket damage, and scoop up all the cash lying around from various deals in progress.

Military-Grade Weapons Deal

Travel to this Fantom Bayou site (6) where Santini's customers are testing out his guns before purchase. (Be sure to wiretap the Junction Box on the nearby rail switching tower by the tracks first.) Approach the Bayou Firing Range from the east and sneak along its fence line to see the layout: a pair of railcars (a flatcar and a boxcar) sit behind a row of booths filled with customers shooting at targets. A handful of guards, including a Sentry up inside the boxcar, oversee the activity.



To "bust the deal" you must destroy one of the weapons crates. This inflicts damage to Santini's Guns racket. If you want to be stealthy, go around behind the boxcar and sneak in behind the Sentry for a silent takedown first; then work your way around the site, eliminating other guards before you blow up a crate. Or you can just shoot into the boxcar to complete the objective.

Whatever route you take, the moment gunplay begins the customers all flee. You can blow up the other gun caches for damage, and scoop up all the cash lying around from various deals in progress.

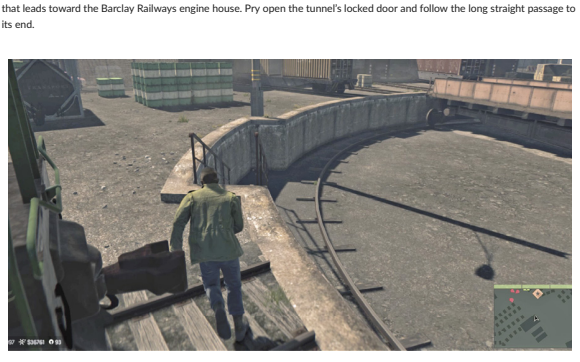
Talk to Connie Demarco (Second Time)

Head back to Connie Demarco's shack (1) and talk to him. He tells Lincoln that Pete Santini is now at the train yard.

Confront Pete Santini

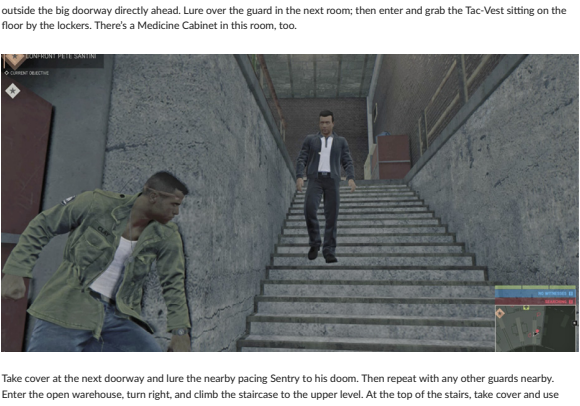
Head back to the Barclay Railways train yard (3). Start on the southern or eastern edge and head directly to the big circular turntable (where trains are rotated onto other tracks).

Climb down into the turntable's pit and find the tunnel directly underneath the spoke (the bridge-like track across the middle) that leads toward the Barclay Railways engine house. Pry open the tunnel's locked door and follow the long straight passage to its end.

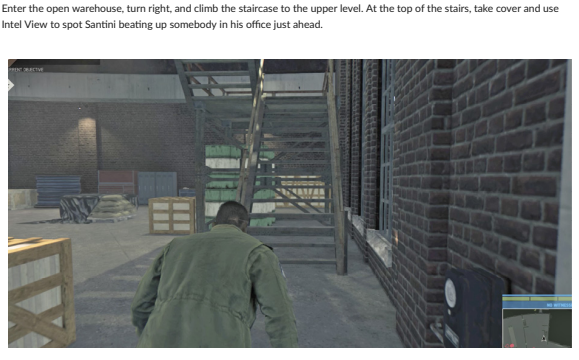


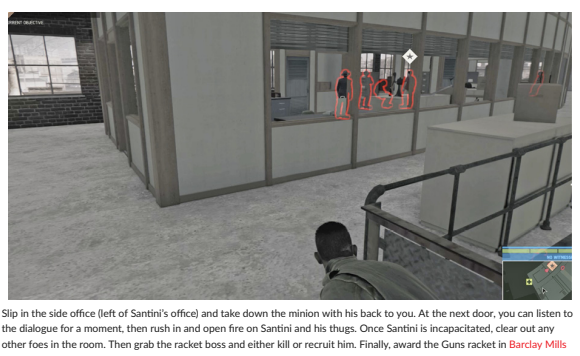
HOSTILE ZONE
GUNS

Use Intel View to get a peek at numerous troops inside, posted on two levels. Turn right, go to the staircase on the left, and take cover at the bottom. Whistle to lure down three guards for takedowns, one by one. Then climb the stairs and take cover outside the big doorway directly ahead. Lure over the guard in the next room; then enter and grab the Tac-Vest sitting on the floor by the lockers. There's a Medicine Cabinet in this room, too.

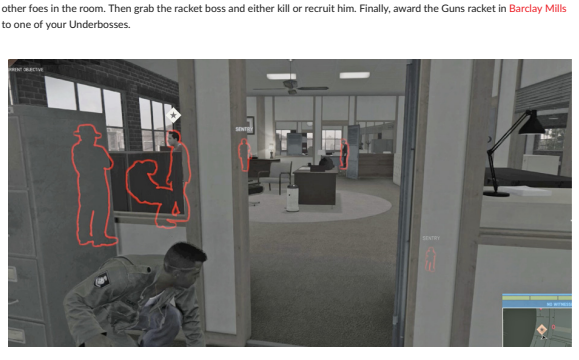


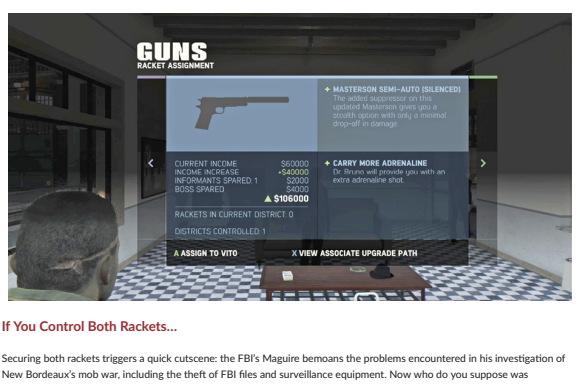
Take cover at the next doorway and lure the nearby pacing Sentry to his doom. Then repeat with any other guards nearby. Enter the open warehouse, turn right, and climb the staircase to the upper level. At the top of the stairs, take cover and use Intel View to spot Santini beating up somebody in his office just ahead.





Slip in the side office (left of Santini's office) and take down the minion with his back to you. At the next door, you can listen to the dialogue for a moment, then rush in and open fire on Santini and his thugs. Once Santini is incapacitated, clear out any other foes in the room. Then grab the racket boss and either kill or recruit him. Finally, award the Guns racket in Barclay Mills to one of your Underbosses.

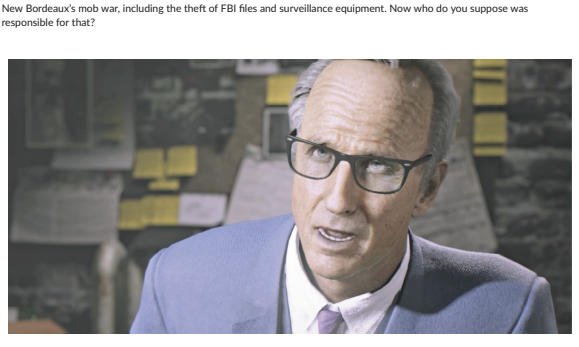


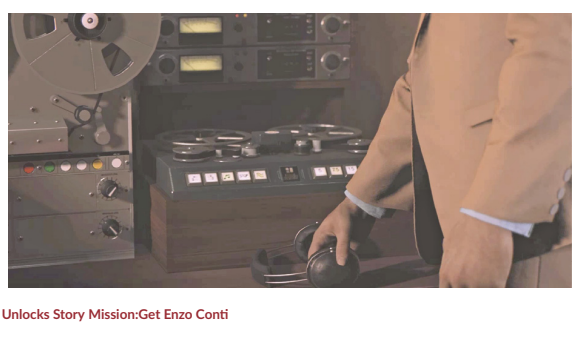


GUNS
RACKET ASSIGNMENT
MASTERSON SEMI-AUTO (SILENCED)
The added suppressor on this updated Masterson gives you a stealth option with only a minimal drop-off in damage
CURRENT INCOME $60000
INCOME INCREASE +$40000
INFORMANTS SPARED 1 $2000
BOSS SPARED $4000
▲ $106000
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT 0
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED 1
CARRY MORE ADRENALINE
Dr. Bruno will provide you with an extra adrenaline shot.
A ASSIGN TO VITO
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

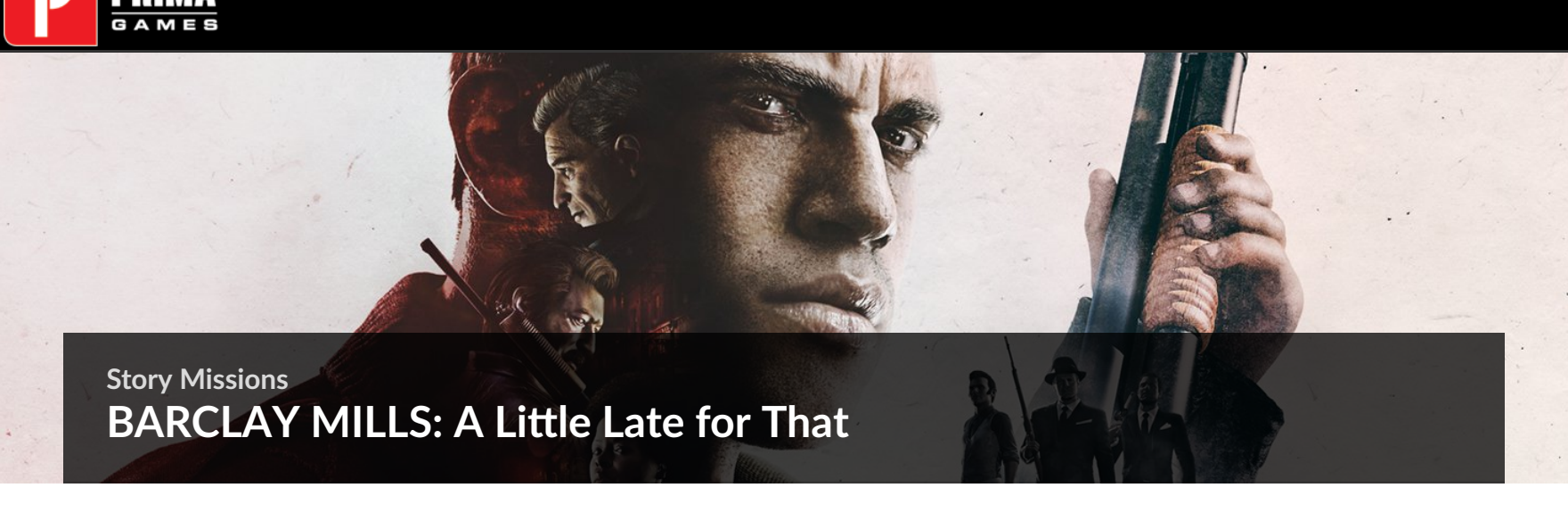
If You Control Both Rackets...

Securing both rackets triggers a quick cutscene: the FBI's Maguire bemoans the problems encountered in his investigation of New Bordeaux's mob war, including the theft of FBI files and surveillance equipment. Now who do you suppose was responsible for that?





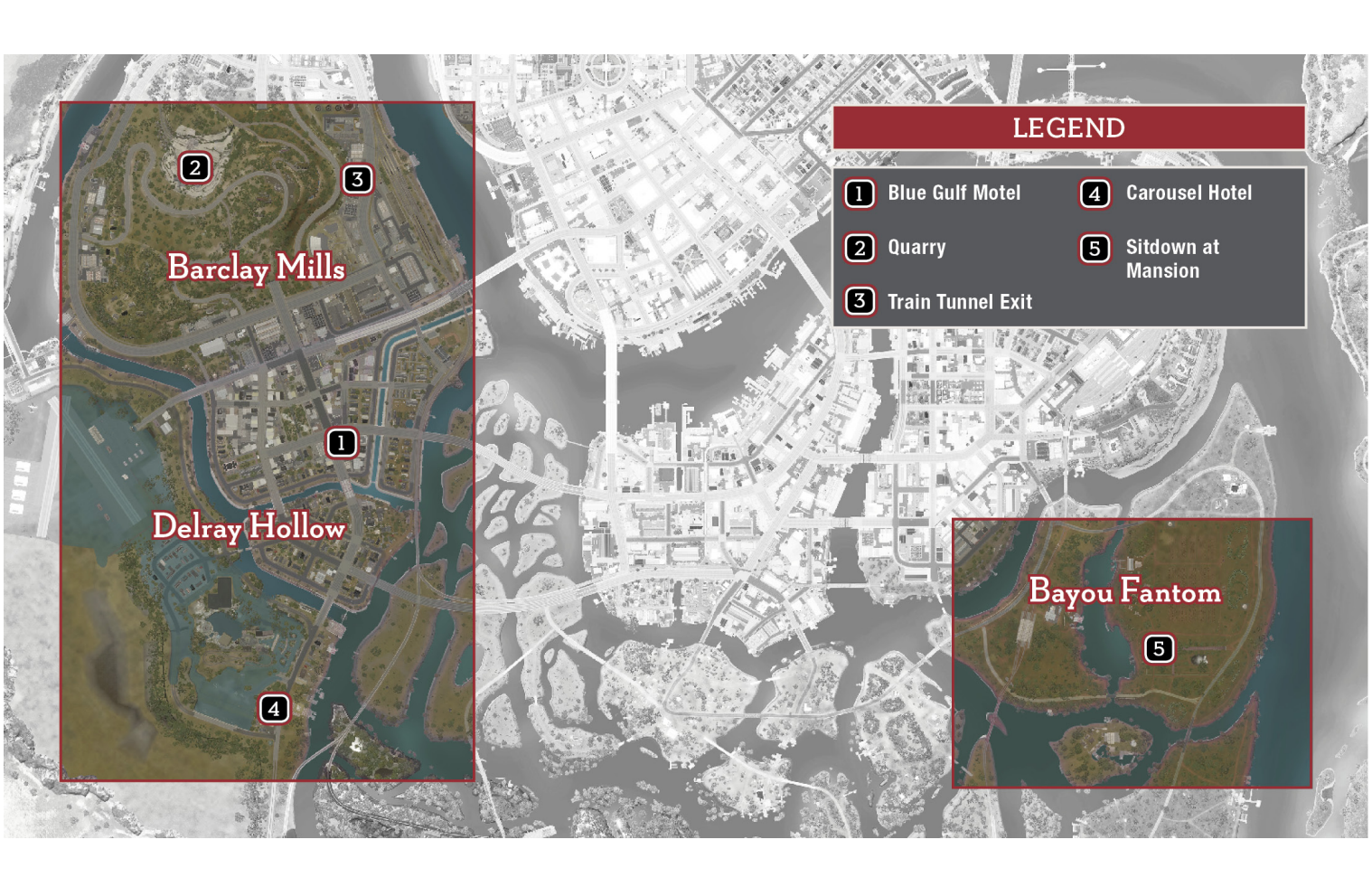
Unlocks Story Mission:Get Enzo Conti



Story Missions

BARCLAY MILLS: A Little Late for That

MISSION: "GET ENZO CONTI"

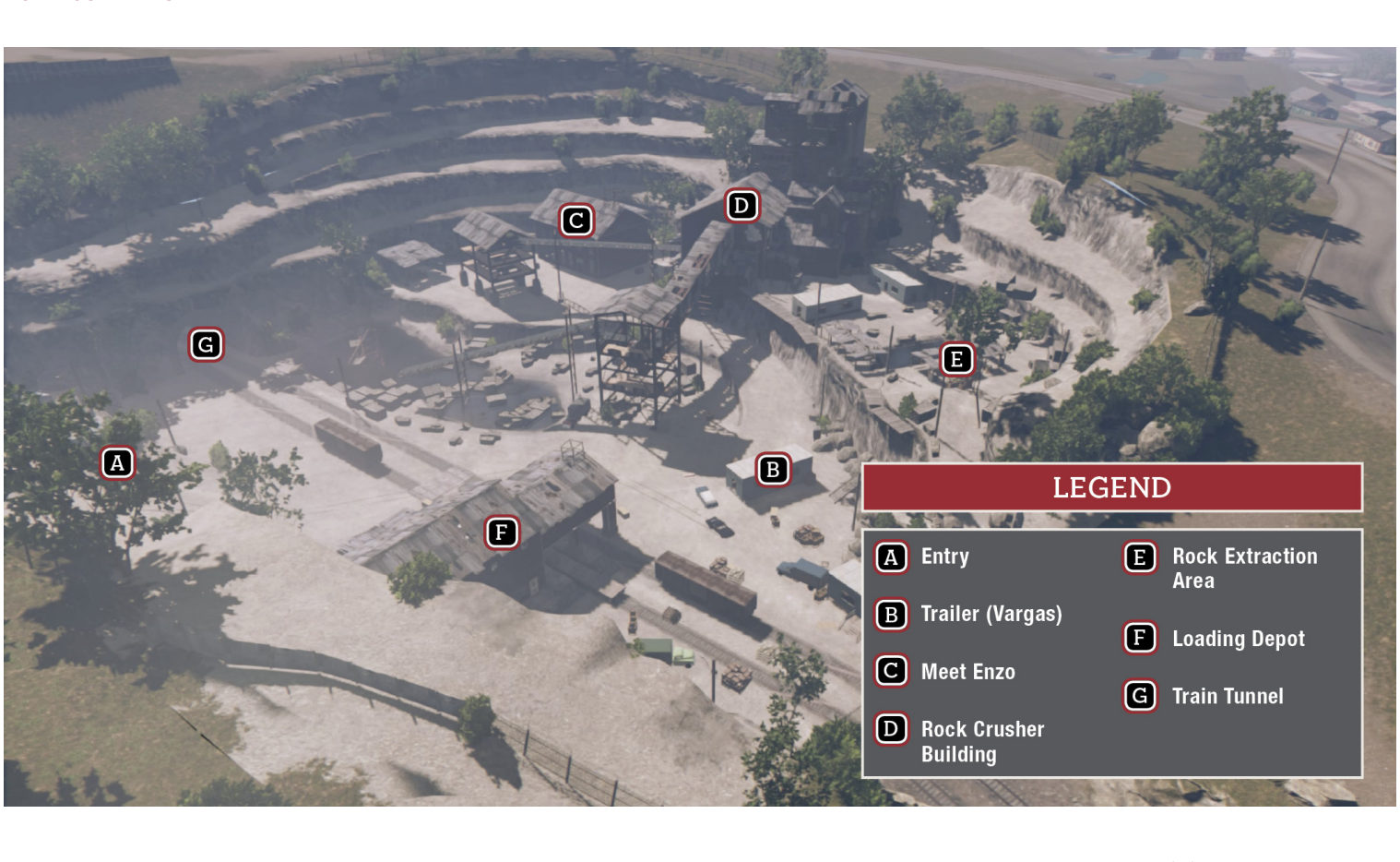


Prerequisite: Secure "Garbage" and "Guns" Rackets

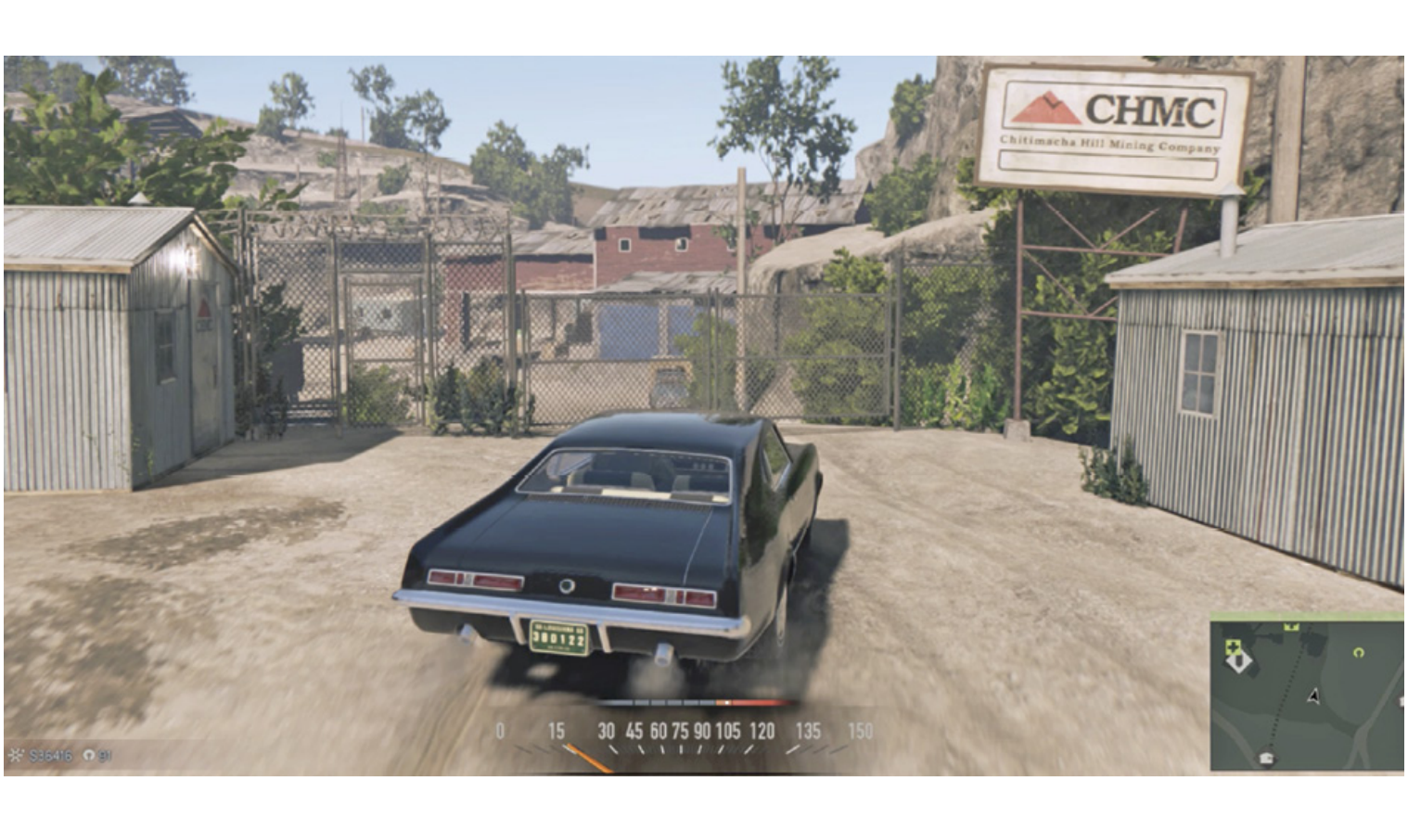
See Donovan to Discuss Enzo Conti

Return to Donovan's tac-ops center in the Blue Gulf Motel **(1)** in Delray Hollow to trigger a scene: Lincoln is ready to make a deal with Enzo Conti, and Donovan puts them in touch. Enzo wants to meet in the quarry.

Talk to Enzo



Follow the trip route to the main entrance of the Chitimacha Hill Mining Company (CHMC) quarry located **(2)** on our district map. Use your vehicle to smash right through the front entry gates **(A).** Then follow the tire tracks past the trailer **(B)** (a Vargas painting hangs inside) up to the main building **(C)**.

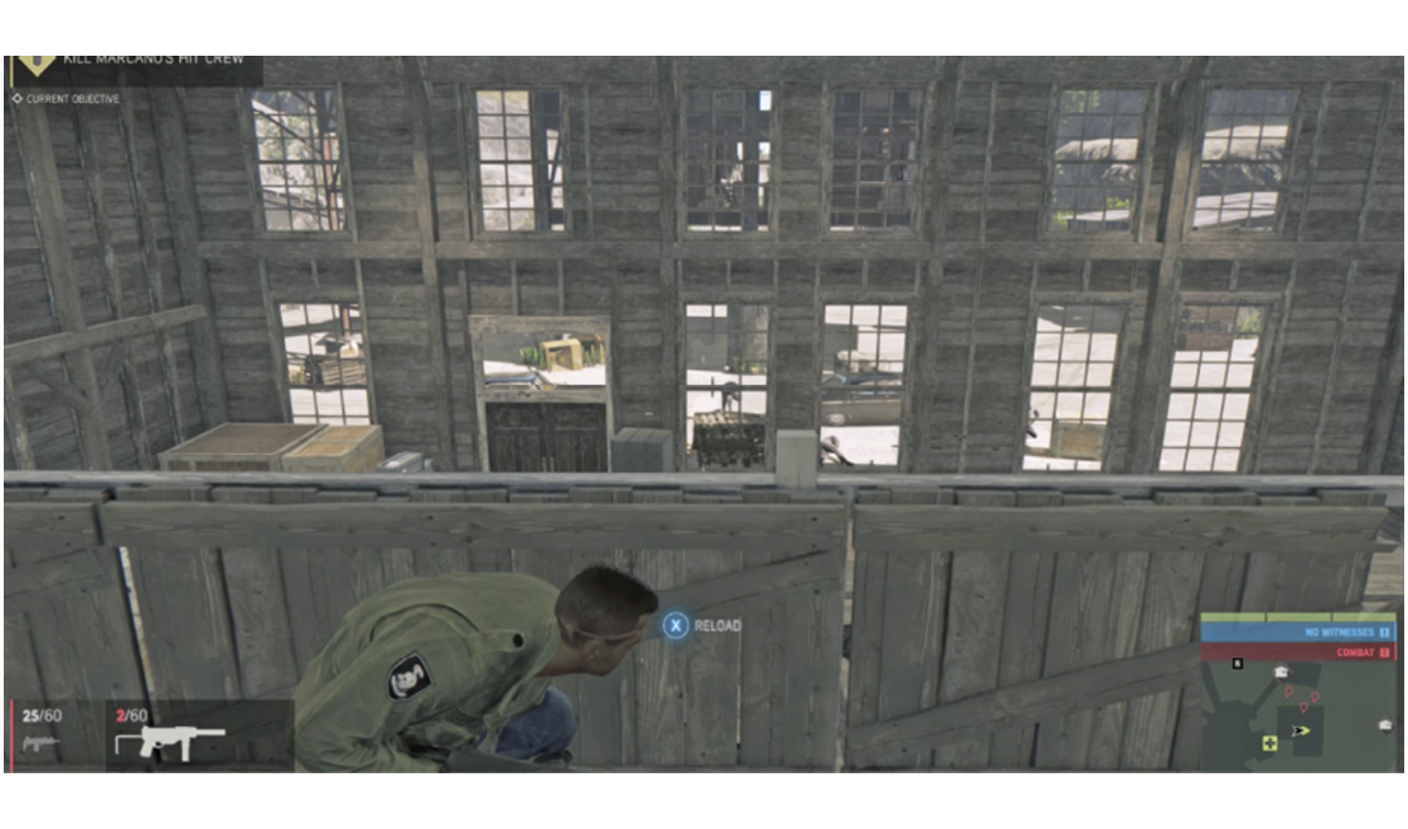


Enter the building to trigger a cinematic: a tense initial meeting turns into a deeper understanding between Lincoln and Enzo. Enzo reveals the integral involvement of Remy Duvall in all aspects of Sal Marcano's casino. Remy is the front, the legit face of the project. He lives up in fancy Frisco Fields, but he's hard to find because Sal's sister-in-law Olivia Marcano is keeping him sequestered and safe.

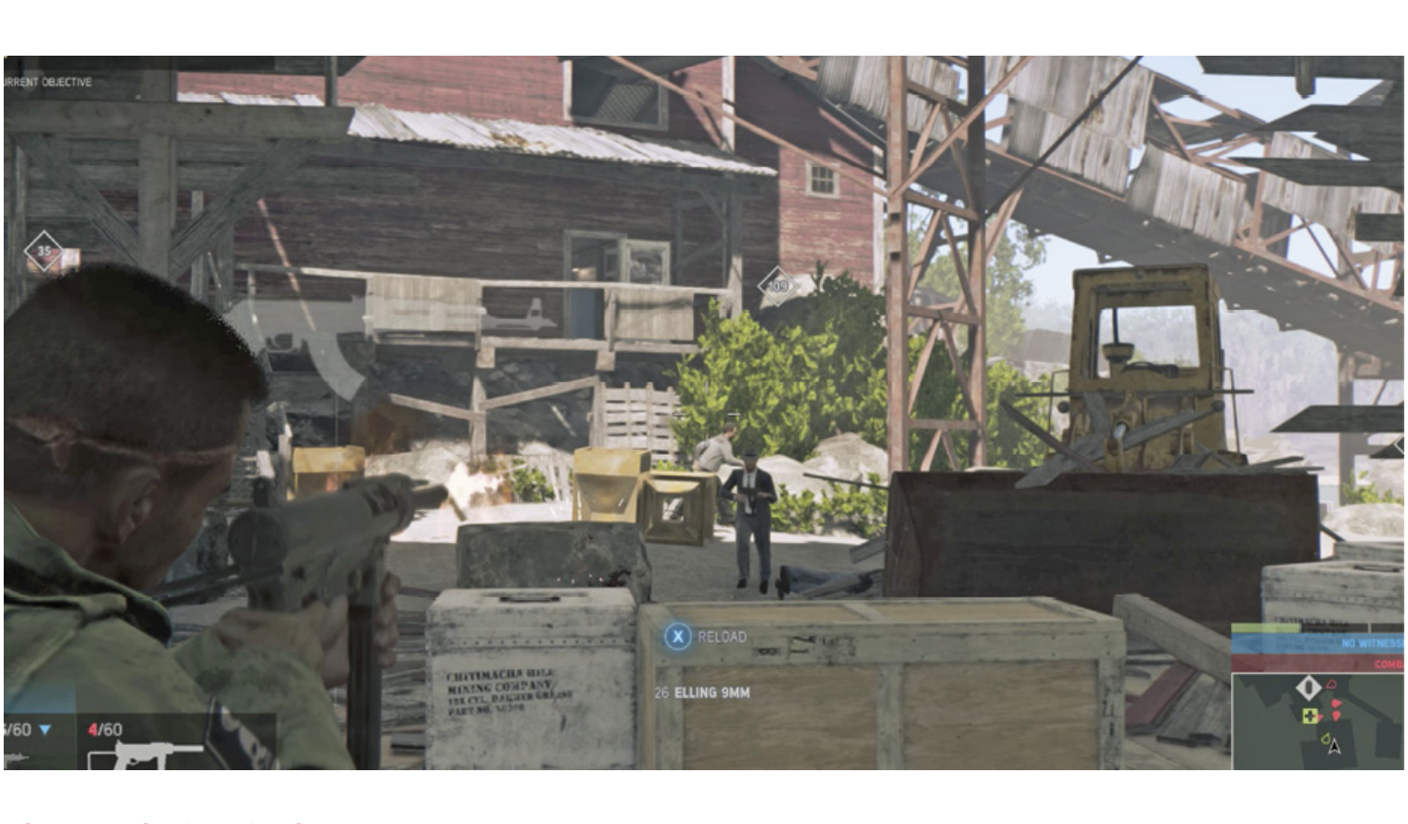
As Lincoln and Enzo drink to their new partnership and prepare to move out, a squad of Sal's assassins arrives looking to short-circuit the deal.

Kill Marcano's Hit Crew

This is just an old-school gun battle. Take cover behind the wooden railing and start picking off the hitmen. Work fast because their gunfire tears apart the railing chunk by chunk, eventually stripping away your cover. If that happens, hop over the railing and take cover behind the crate with the pizza box. A Pasadena AR30 assault rifle sits on the crate too.



When the first wave of hitmen is eliminated, get ready—an explosion tears open the building's left wall and more gunmen open fire from outside! This event triggers a new objective for you.

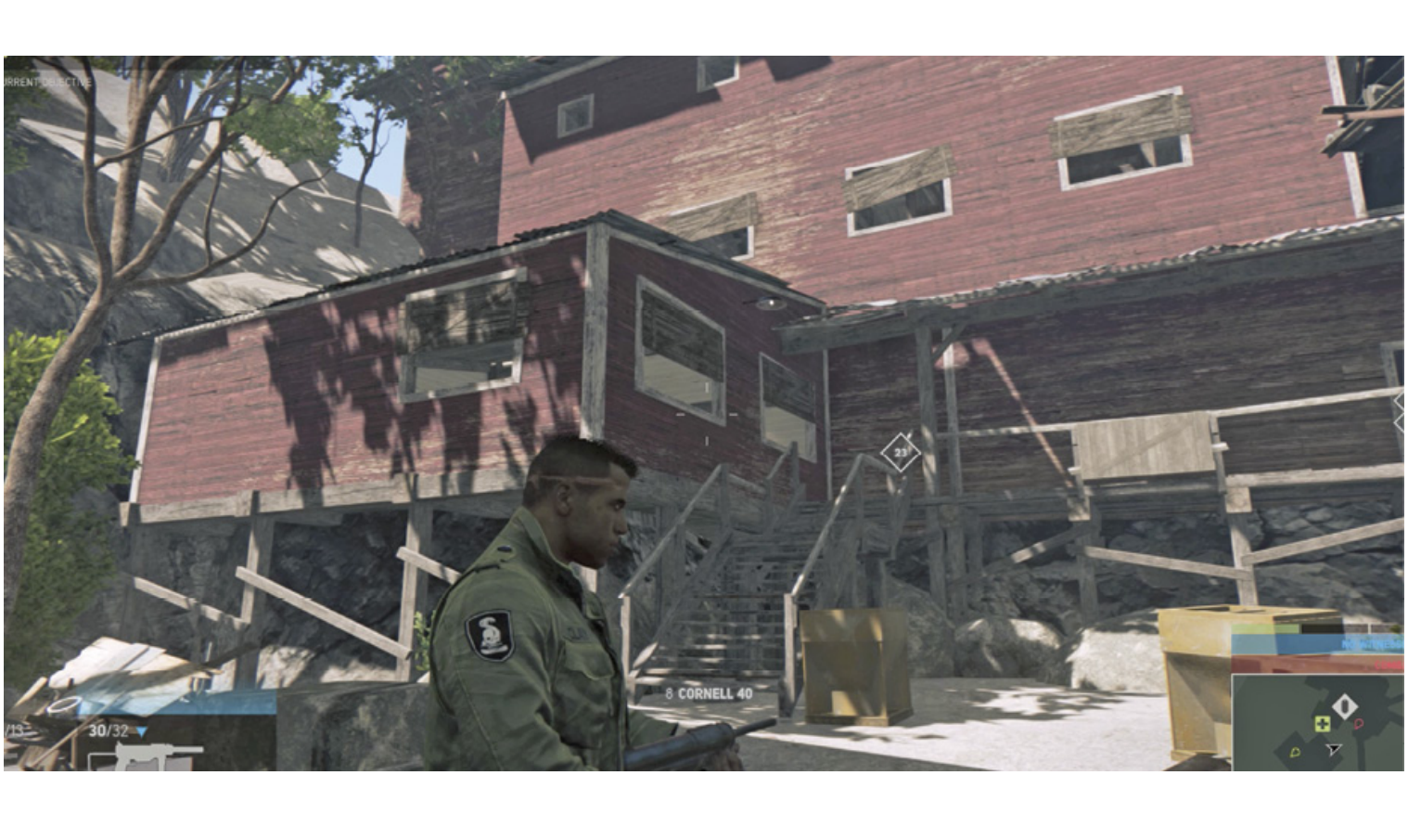


Plant Explosives in the Quarry

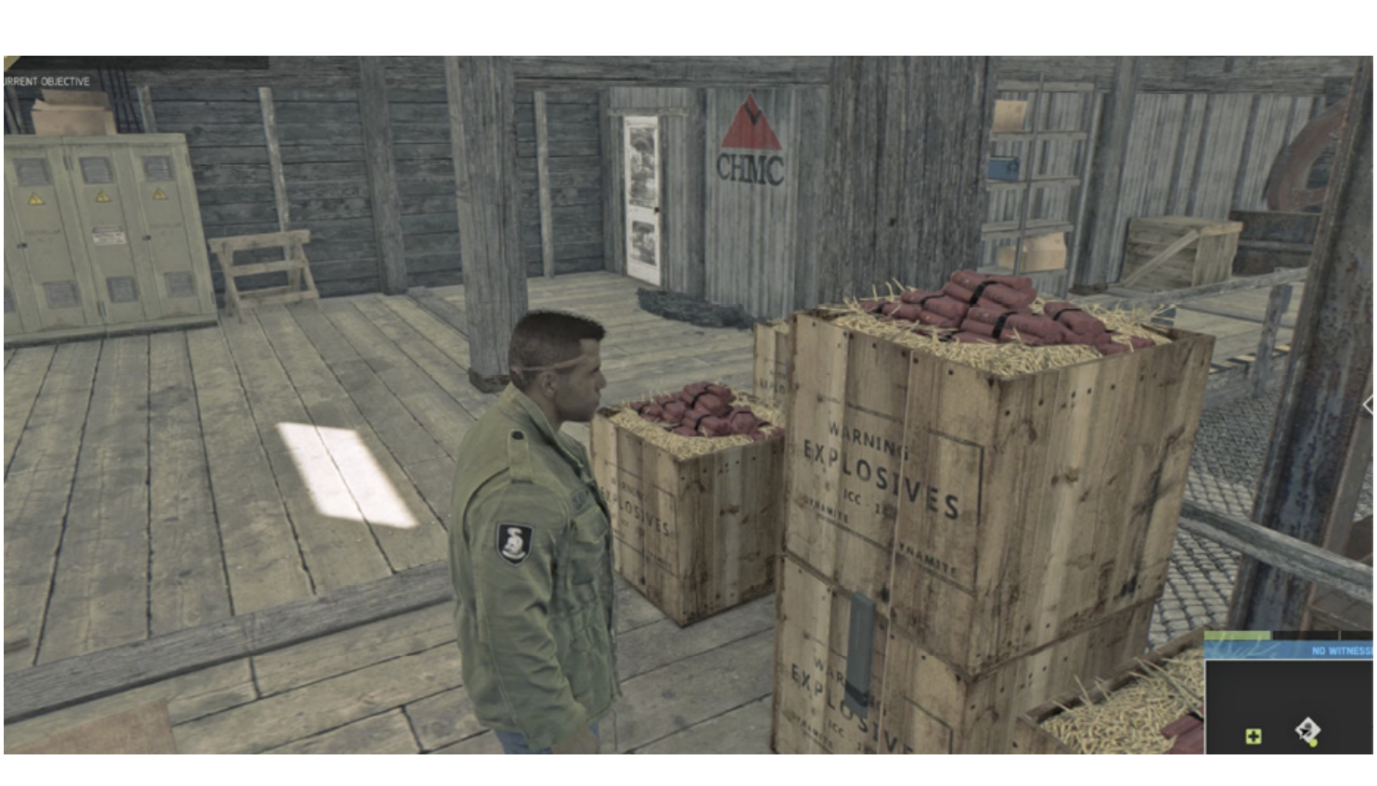
This is a three-step objective. Enzo wants to demolish the entire CHMC plant so Sal can't draw income from it. Three objective markers appear onscreen that lead you to TNT caches where you must plant bombs.

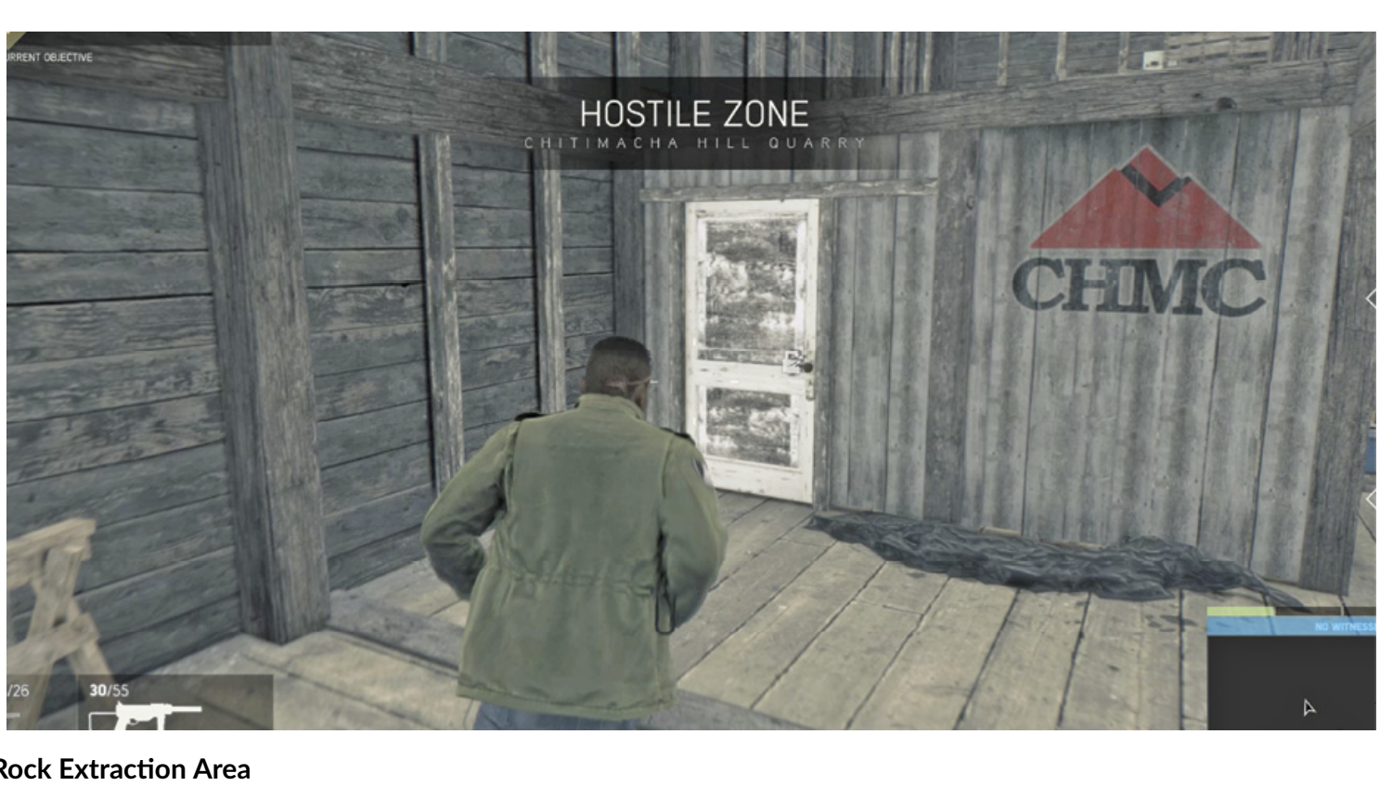
Rock Crusher Building

The nearest TNT cache is less than 30 meters away. First, gun down the multiple attackers outside the newly blasted hole. Then go climb the stairs to the big red building next door **(D)**, which houses the industrial rock crusher. Watch out for a shooter on the exterior balcony!



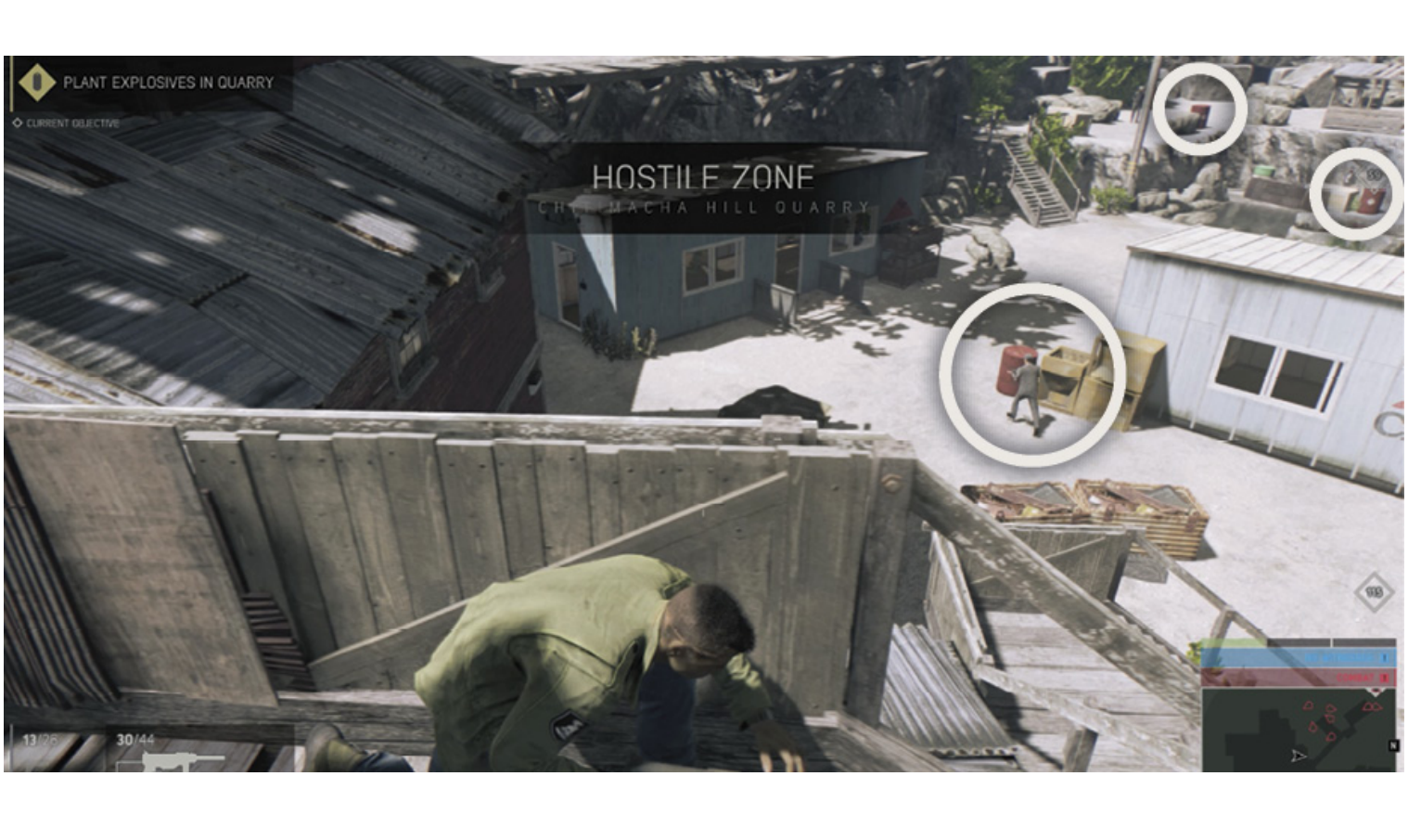
Enter the building, turn left, and follow the objective marker to the crate of explosives. Plant a bomb here to complete the objective's first step. To reach the next bomb-plant location on an upper level of the quarry, continue through the white door next to the CHMC logo. Climb several flights of stairs, ready for more hostile gunmen at the top.



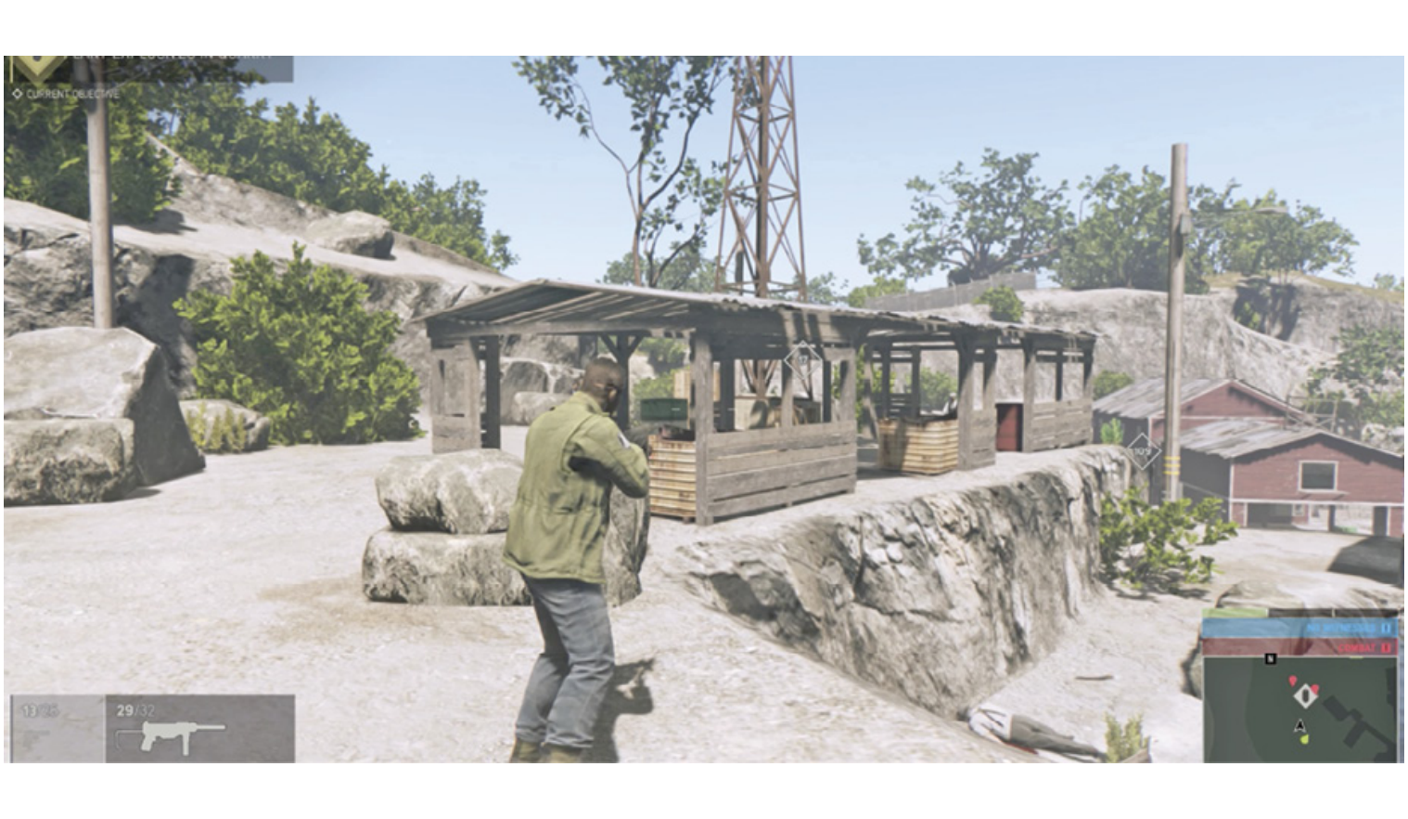


Rock Extraction Area

You emerge from the rock crusher building onto a high landing that overlooks a pair of construction trailers and a rock extraction area **(E)** just 60 meters ahead. Target the explosive red barrels (circled in our shot) in the distance to take out several foes then descend the exterior stairs.

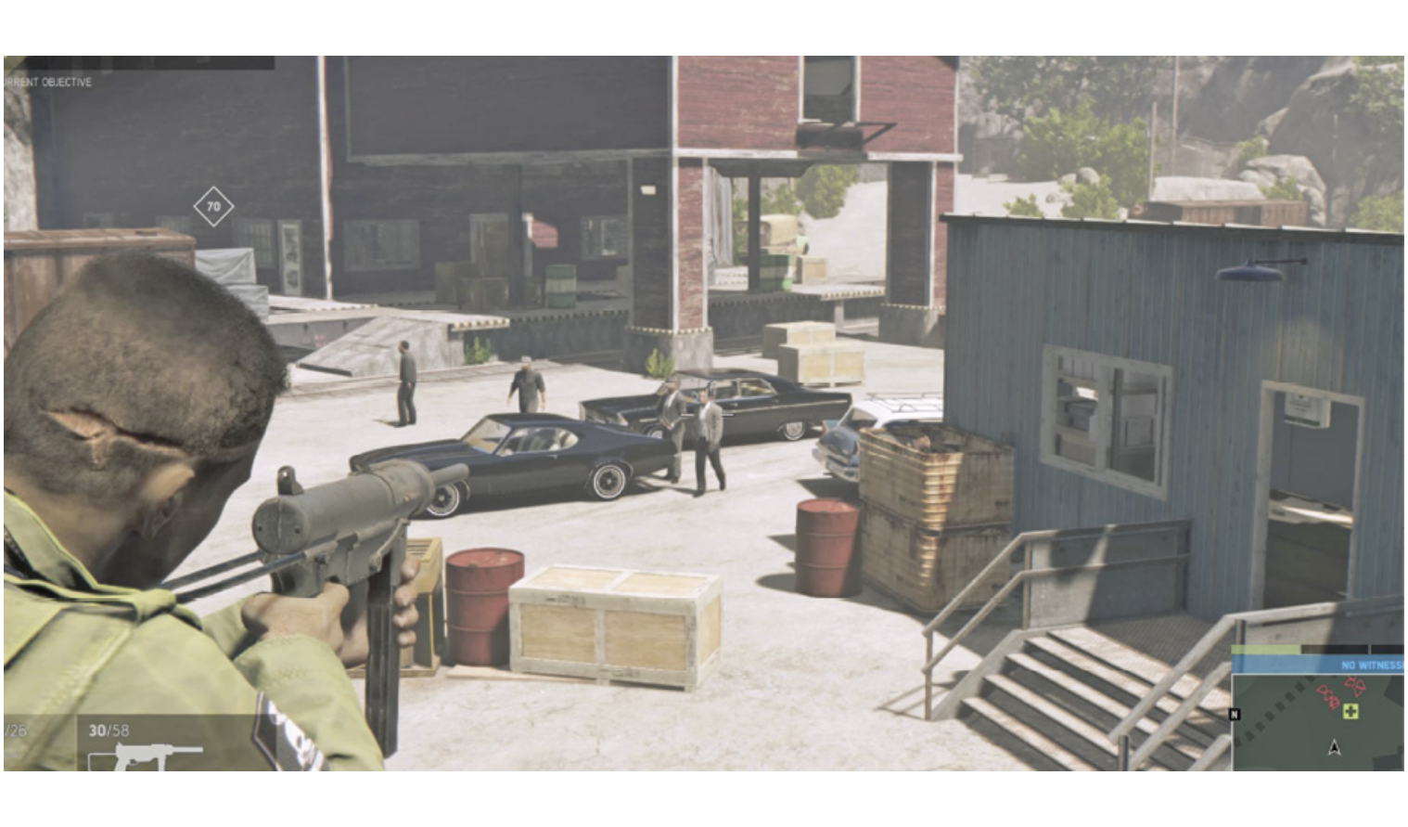


Head inside either one of the trailers for cover and start gunning down the next wave of attackers. Once the immediate area is clear, exit and climb the next staircase to a long, open storage shelter with a corrugated tin roof. Go inside the shelter and plant a bomb on the explosives crate indicated.

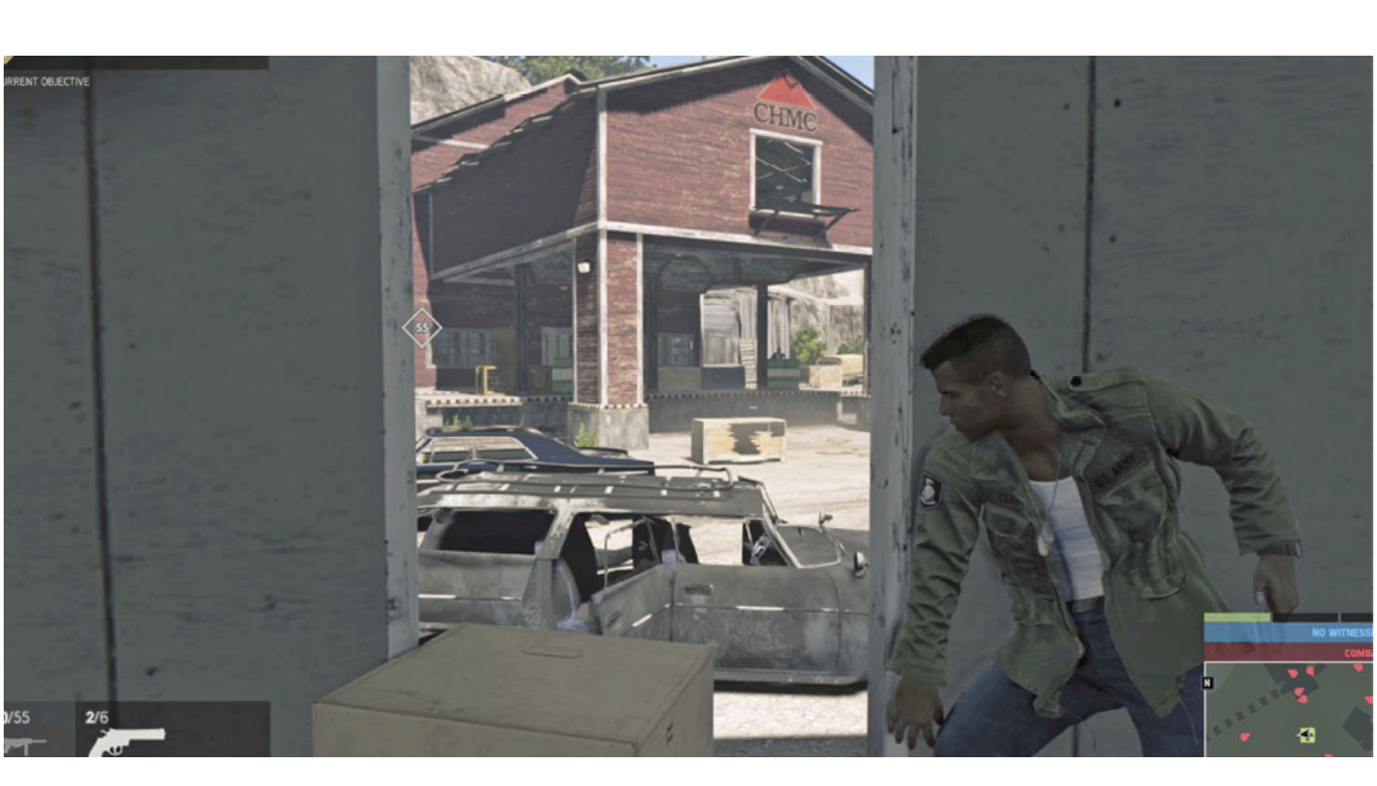


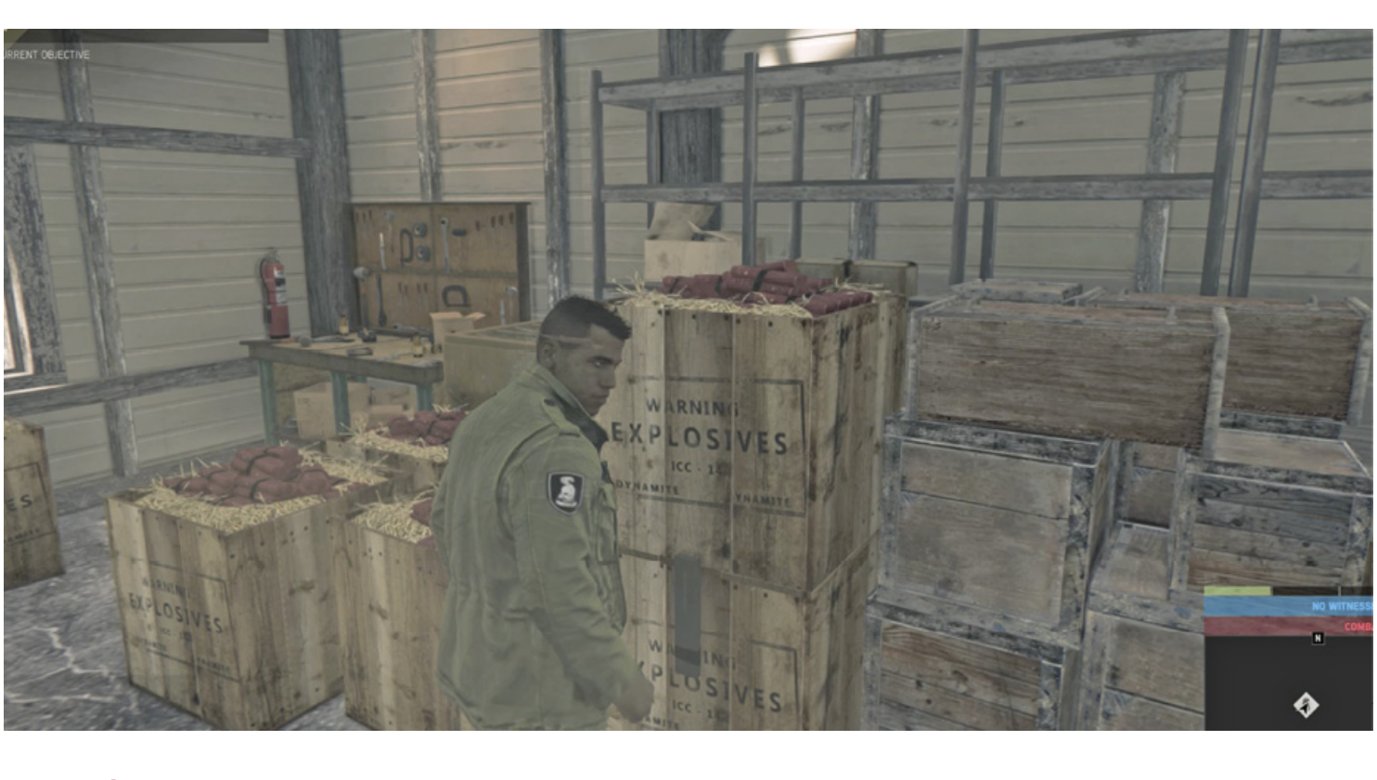
Loading Depot

Descend the dirt ramp to the quarry's lower level and take cover at the staircase railing. Watch as more carloads of Marcano's men pull up and block your path to the loading depot **(F)** across the road. Shoot to draw their attention; when they rush forward to cover, target the two explosive red barrels to knock out several enemies. If they take cover behind their cars, toss grenades to detonate the vehicles!



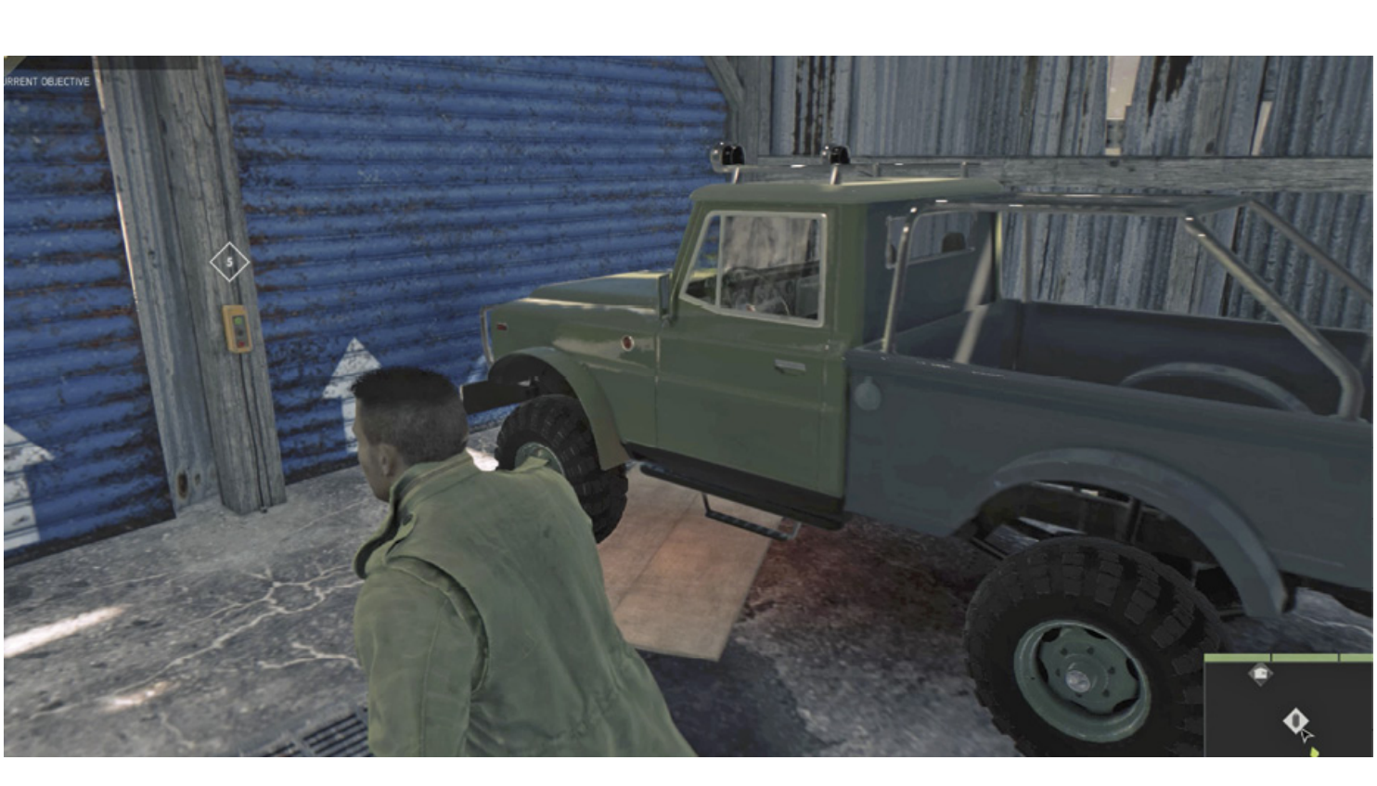
Here you can hustle into the blue trailer on the right and use it for cover, moving from window to door as you clear out the remaining hostile goons. When you finally get inside the depot, plant your last bomb on the crates marked Explosives and exit via the side door into the garage.

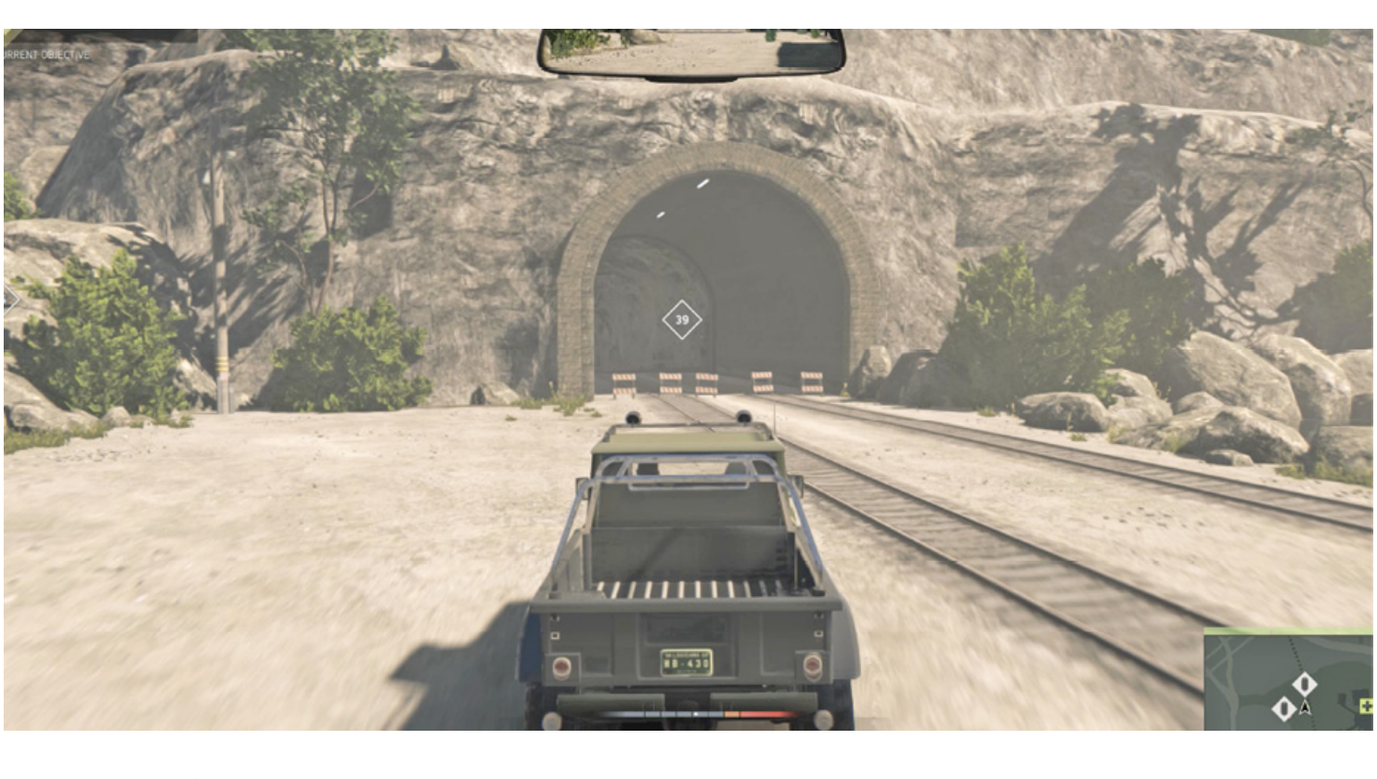




Escape the Quarry

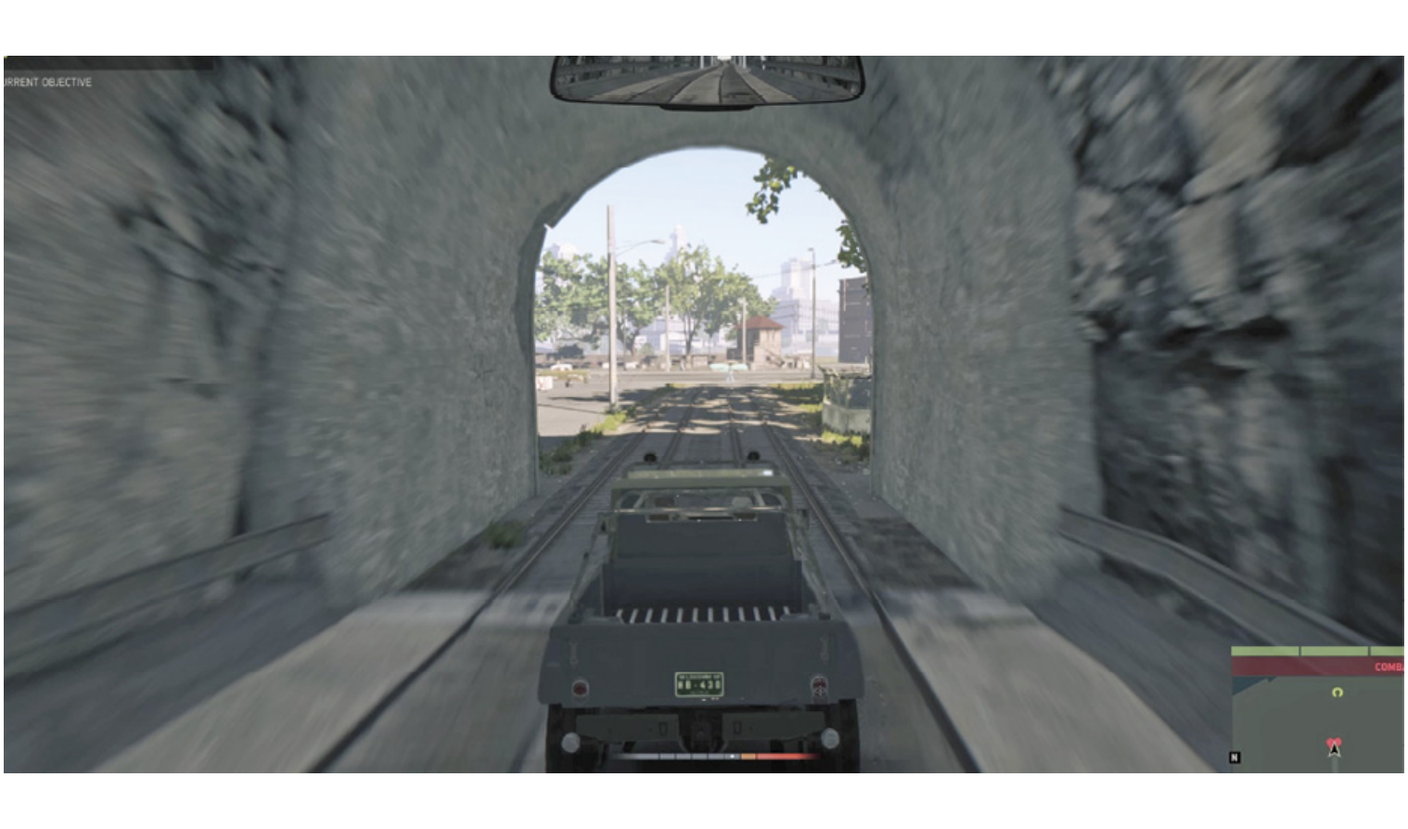
A brawny Bulworth Mohican sits in the garage. Press the button indicated to open the garage door and then hop into the jeep and wait for Enzo to join you. Marcano's crew block the main gate, but you can drive straight for the train tunnel **(G)** directly across the quarry instead. Entering the tunnel triggers a quick glorious cutscene of the explosions behind you.



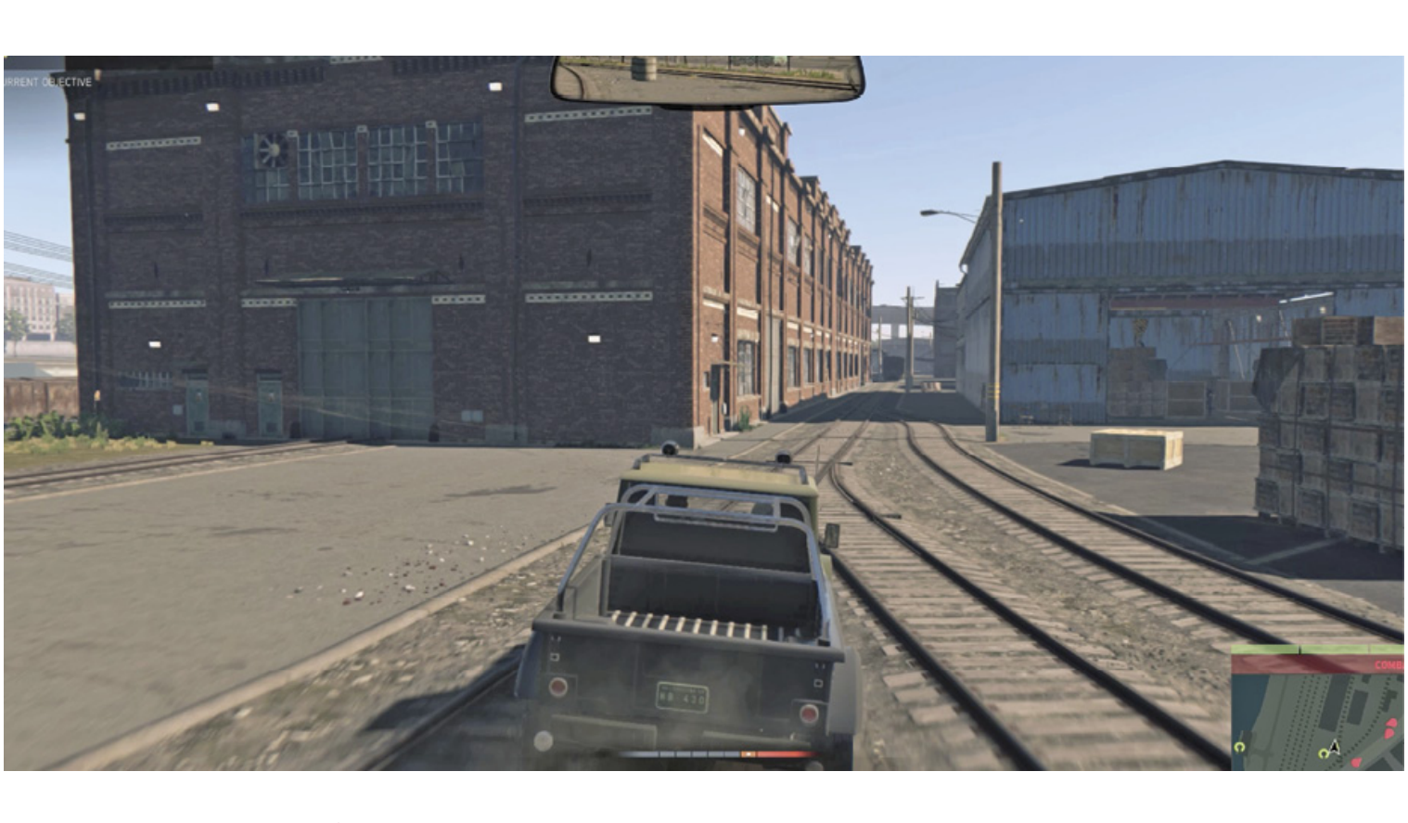


Lose Marcano's Men

Accelerate hard down the tunnel, veering toward each small team of shooters posted along the route in order to scatter them. You finally emerge in the Barclay Mills warehouse district **(3)**. Unfortunately, several more cars full of Marcano's killers are waiting for you. Now you need to lose them!

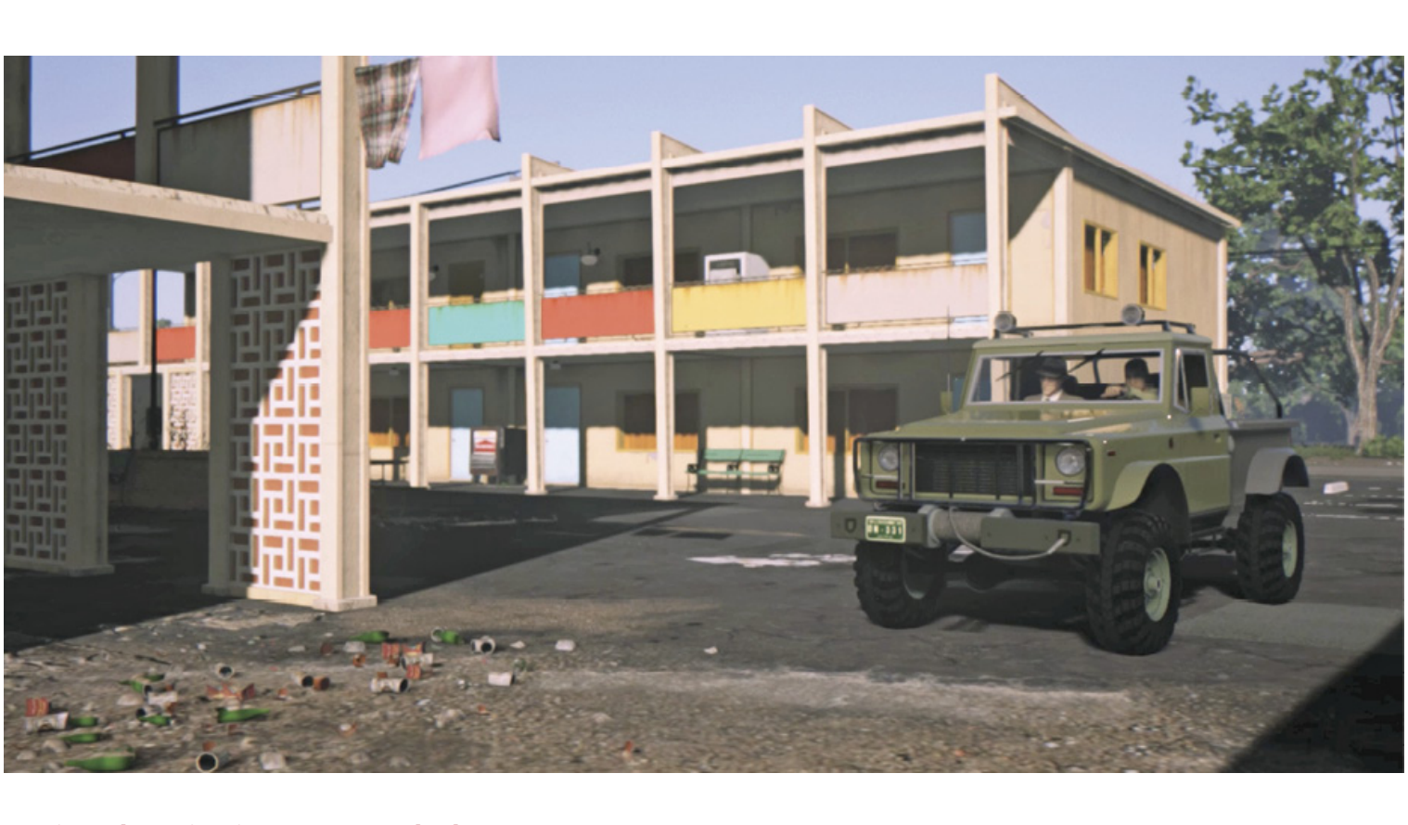


A nice move is to keep following the railroad tracks as they curve south between warehouse rows. The mob cars can't follow your Mohican as well over tracks or other rough terrain, so use that advantage for your escape. Keep an eye on the red blips on your Minimap, taking routes that avoid them as best you can.



Take Enzo to Henrietta's Hotel

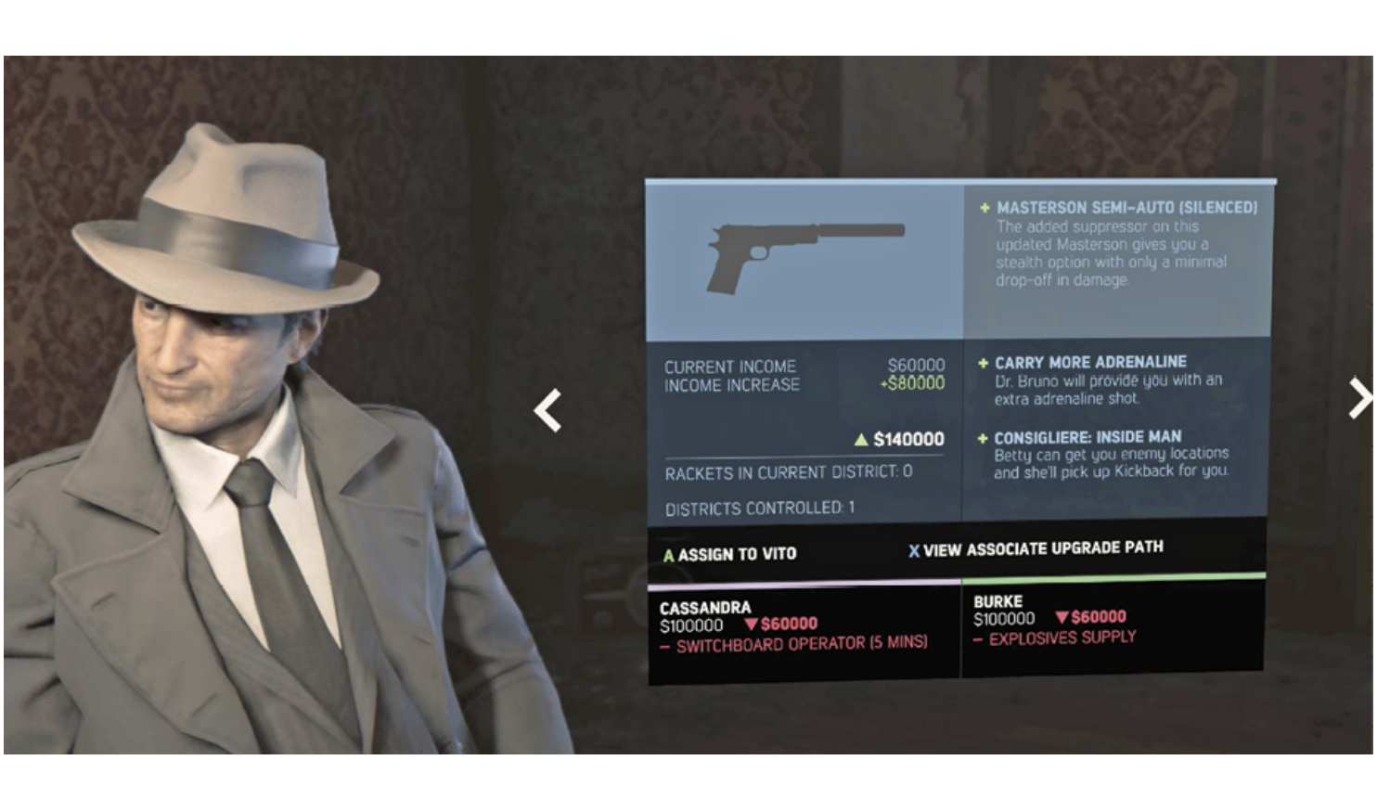
When you finally shake the pursuit, take Enzo to the Carousel Hotel **(4)** in Delray Hollow. This triggers Lincoln's first interactive sitdown meeting with his three Underbosses at the old plantation mansion **(5)** down in Bayou Fantom.



Assign the District to an Underboss

You previously assigned the district's two rackets, Garbage and Guns, to your Underbosses. But now you must assign the entire district of Barclay Mills to an Underboss. When you assign the whole district, full control of its two rackets also goes to that Underboss. The other two Underbosses will resent this, especially if they lose a racket in the deal. But it's early enough that they'll grudgingly stick with Lincoln. Later, when more districts are available for assignment, you can redress the imbalance and keep everyone's loyalty, if you want.

Note that when a boss loses a racket, you lose any Favors you gained by assigning him/her that racket earlier. You can scroll through each boss to see what Favors are gained or lost before you make the assignment.



+ MASTERSON SEMI-AUTO (SILENCED)
The added suppressor on this updated Masterson gives you a stealth option with only a minimal drop-off in damage.

CURRENT INCOME $60000
INCOME INCREASE +$80000
▲ $140000
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 1

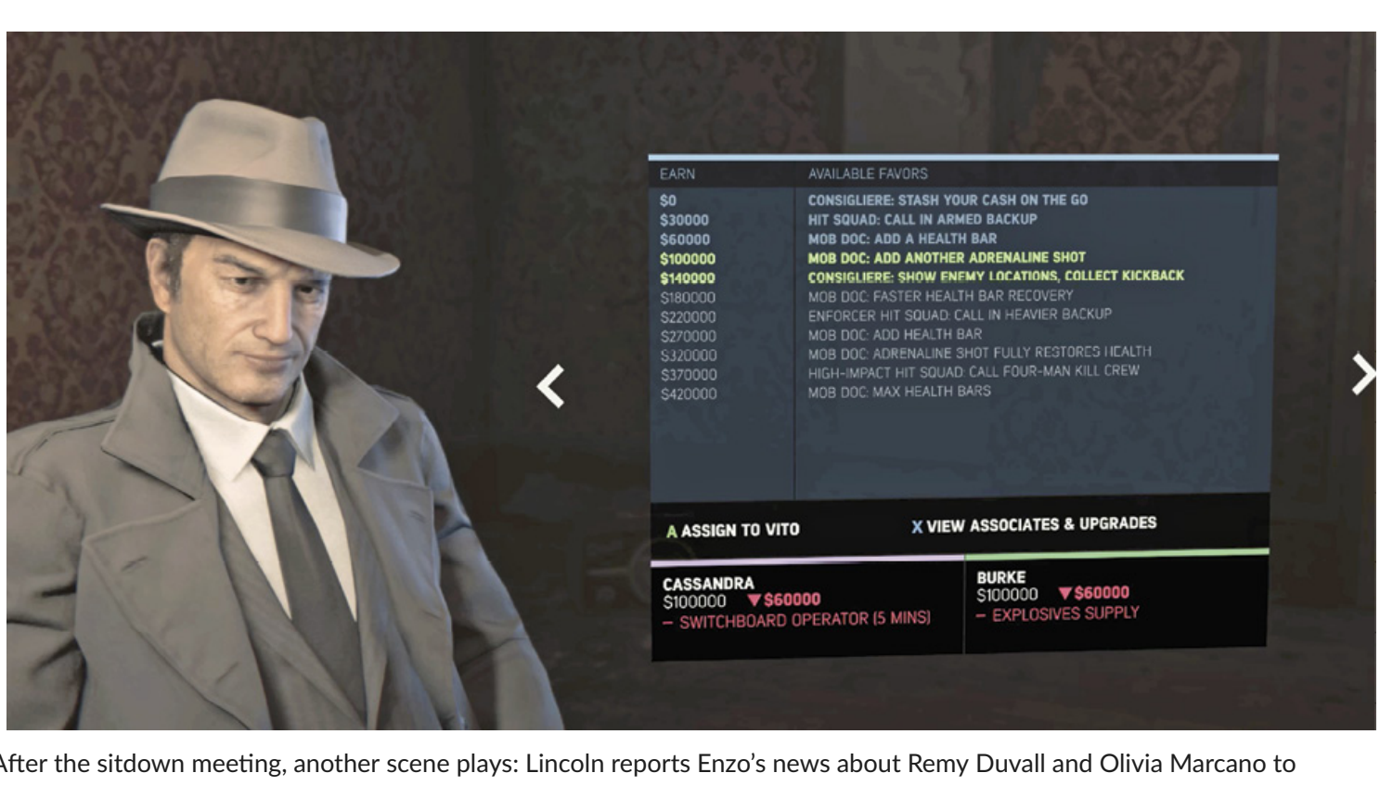
+ CARRY MORE ADRENALINE
Dr. Bruno will provide you with an extra adrenaline shot.

+ CONSIGLIERE: INSIDE MAN
Betty can get you enemy locations and she'll pick up Kickback for you.

A ASSIGN TO VITO
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

CASSANDRA
$100000 ▼$60000
– SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR (5 MINS)

BURKE
$100000 ▼$60000
– EXPLOSIVES SUPPLY



EARN	AVAILABLE FAVORS
$0	CONSIGLIERE: STASH YOUR CASH ON THE GO
$30000	HIT SQUAD: CALL IN ARMED BACKUP
$60000	MOB DOC: ADD A HEALTH BAR
$100000	MOB DOC: ADD ANOTHER ADRENALINE SHOT
$140000	CONSIGLIERE: SHOW ENEMY LOCATIONS, COLLECT KICKBACK
$180000	MOB DOC: FASTER HEALTH BAR RECOVERY
$220000	ENFORCER HIT SQUAD: CALL IN HEAVIER BACKUP
$270000	MOB DOC: ADD HEALTH BAR
$320000	MOB DOC: ADRENALINE SHOT FULLY RESTORES HEALTH
$370000	HIGH-IMPACT HIT SQUAD: CALL FOUR-MAN KILL CREW
$420000	MOB DOC: MAX HEALTH BARS

A ASSIGN TO VITO
X VIEW ASSOCIATES & UPGRADES

CASSANDRA
$100000 ▼$60000
– SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR (5 MINS)

BURKE
$100000 ▼$60000
– EXPLOSIVES SUPPLY

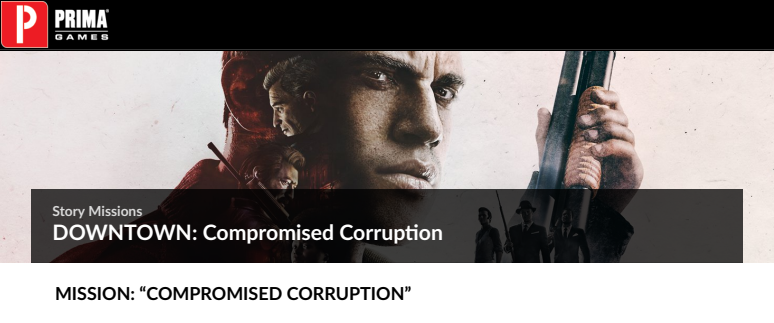
After the sitdown meeting, another scene plays: Lincoln reports Enzo's news about Remy Duvall and Olivia Marcano to Donovan. He learns that Duvall is head of the Southern Union, a KKK-like racist fraternity. And although Olivia comes from old Southern money, with all its power and high society connections, she's not above getting her hands dirty in the drug business. As a female capo, she makes a unique target.

FRISCO FIELDS UNLOCKED

Completing your takeover of Barclay Mills unlocks the two rackets in the Frisco Fields district: PCP and Southern Union.

Unlocks: "Southern Union" and "PCP" Rackets (Frisco Fields)

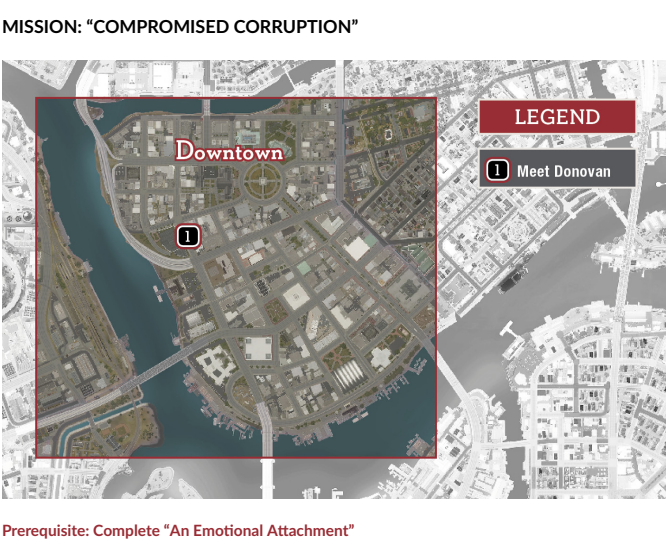
Unlocks Optional Mission:"Who We Shootin'?" (Donovan/CIA)



Story Missions

DOWNTOWN: Compromised Corruption

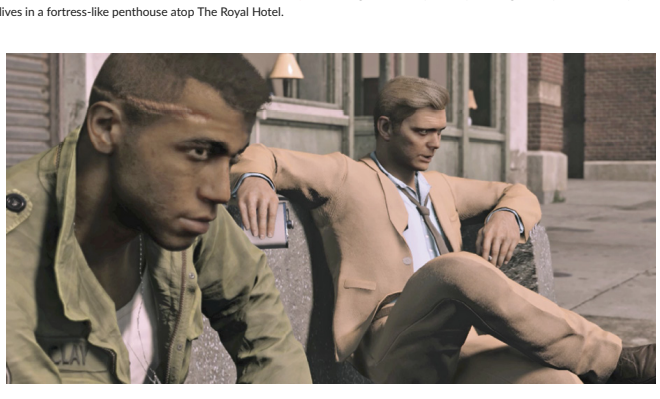
MISSION: "COMPROMISED CORRUPTION"



Prerequisite: Complete "An Emotional Attachment"

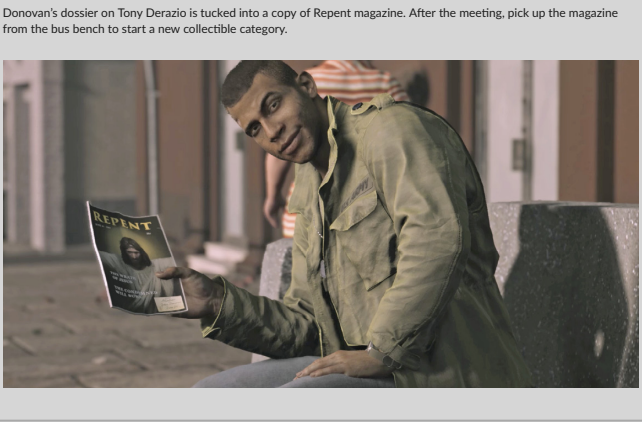
Meet with Donovan

Activate this objective and travel to the bus bench across the street from The Royal Hotel **(1)**. Sit on the bench to trigger Donovan's arrival. The partners discuss Tony Derazio, the lieutenant who runs the Downtown district for his capo, Sal's brother "Uncle Lou" Marcano. Derazio handles Lou's books, money-laundering, and bribery activity. Getting to Tony won't be easy. He lives in a fortress-like penthouse atop The Royal Hotel.



NEW COLLECTIBLE: REPENT MAGAZINE

Donovan's dossier on Tony Derazio is tucked into a copy of Repent magazine. After the meeting, pick up the magazine from the bus bench to start a new collectible category.



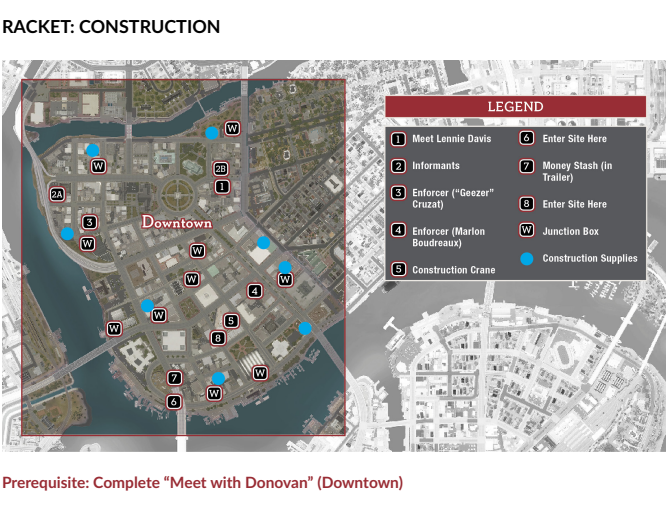
HOTEL JUNCTION BOX

Before you leave the area, wiretap the Junction Box on the back of The Royal Hotel.

Unlocks: "Construction" Racket

Unlocks: "Blackmail" Racket

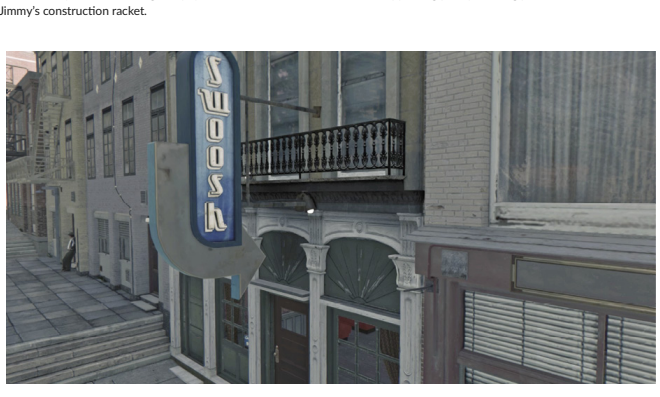
RACKET: CONSTRUCTION



Prerequisite: Complete "Meet with Donovan" (Downtown)

Talk to Lennie Davis

Find Lennie sitting at the bar in a Downtown dive called Swoosh **(1)**. Lennie's a city clerk who made a mistake, and now a thug named Jimmy Cavar is making him pay. Cavar has blackmailed Lennie into approving phony building permits that benefit Jimmy's construction racket.



Unlocks: Interrogate Cavar's Foremen

Unlocks: Find and Destroy Construction Supplies

Unlocks: Bring Down Cavar's Construction Crane

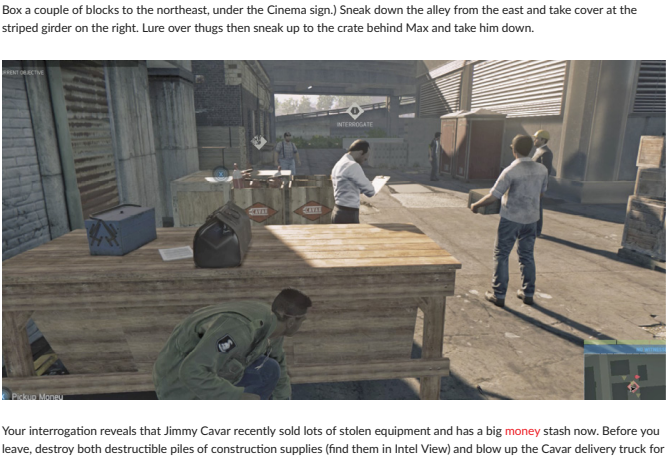
Interrogate Cavar's Foremen

Prerequisite: Complete "Talk to Lennie Davis"

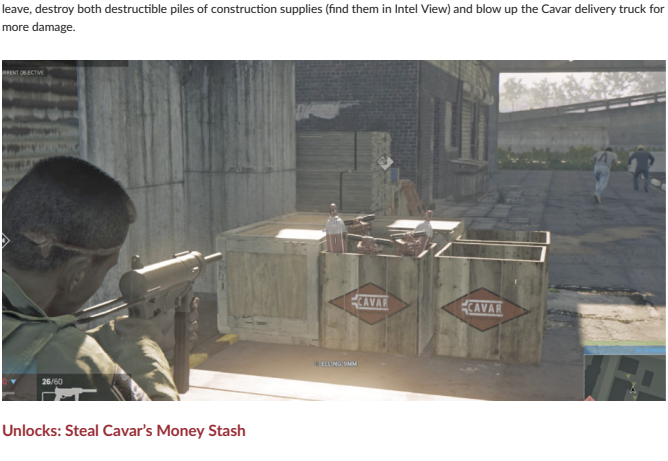
An Informant will appear on your map in one of these two locations **(2a, 2b)**. If the Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at the other Informant location.

Max Ardizzi

Max and his crew are posted in an alley **(2a)** with two loads of stolen construction supplies. (First, wiretap the sector Junction Box a couple of blocks to the northeast, under the Cinema sign.) Sneak down the alley from the east and take cover at the striped girder on the right. Lure over thugs then sneak up to the crate behind Max and take him down.



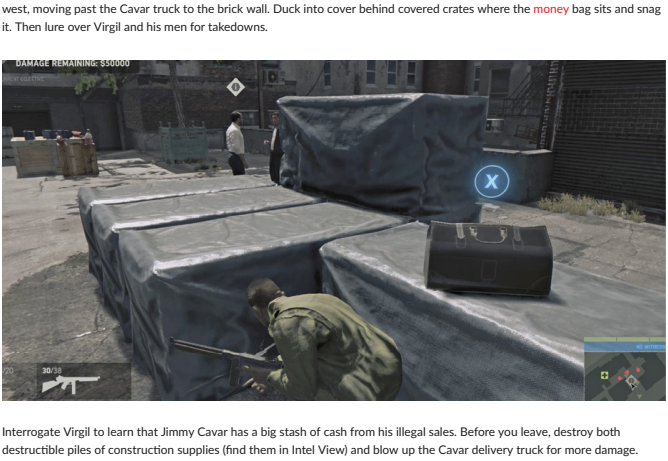
Your interrogation reveals that Jimmy Cavar recently sold lots of stolen equipment and has a big money stash now. Before you leave, destroy both destructible piles of construction supplies (find them in Intel View) and blow up the Cavar delivery truck for more damage.



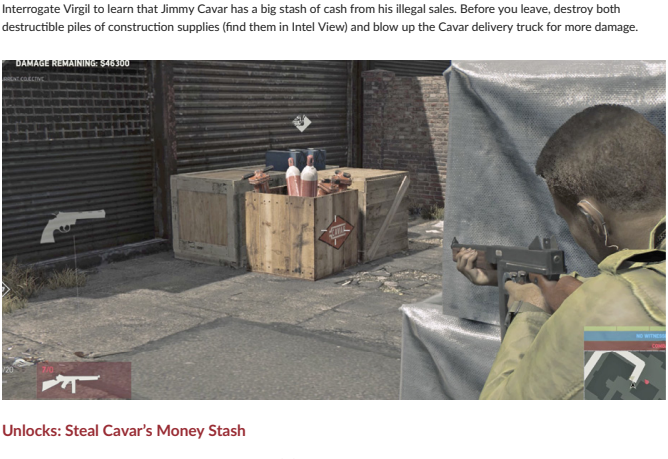
Unlocks: Steal Cavar's Money Stash

Virgil Gauthier

Virgil and his boys infest an alley **(2b)** not far from where you met Lennie Davis at Swoosh. Approach down the alley from the west, moving past the Cavar truck to the brick wall. Duck into cover behind covered crates where the money bag sits and snag it. Then lure over Virgil and his men for takedowns.



Interrogate Virgil to learn that Jimmy Cavar has a big stash of cash from his illegal sales. Before you leave, destroy both destructible piles of construction supplies (find them in Intel View) and blow up the Cavar delivery truck for more damage.

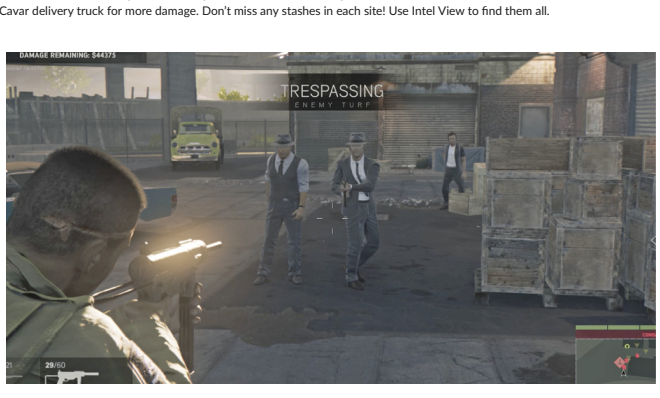


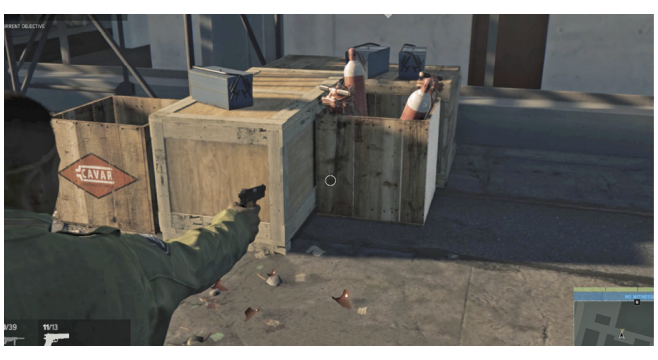
Unlocks: Steal Cavar's Money Stash

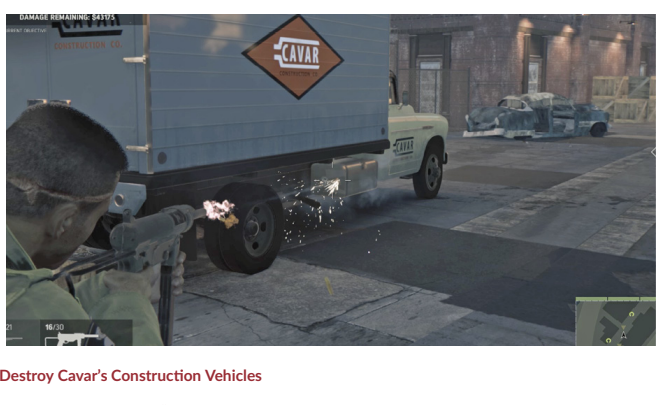
Find and Destroy Construction Supplies (8)

Prerequisite: Complete "Talk to Lennie Davis"

Cavar has stockpiles of stolen city construction supplies stashed all around the Downtown district, stored in Cavar crates and ready for illegal resale. Once you wiretap a sector, any supply site in that sector appears on your map. Each site is guarded by a small handful of Cavar's goons including a Sentry. Take out these guards, and then destroy the multiple supply stashes and the Cavar delivery truck for more damage. Don't miss any stashes in each site! Use Intel View to find them all.



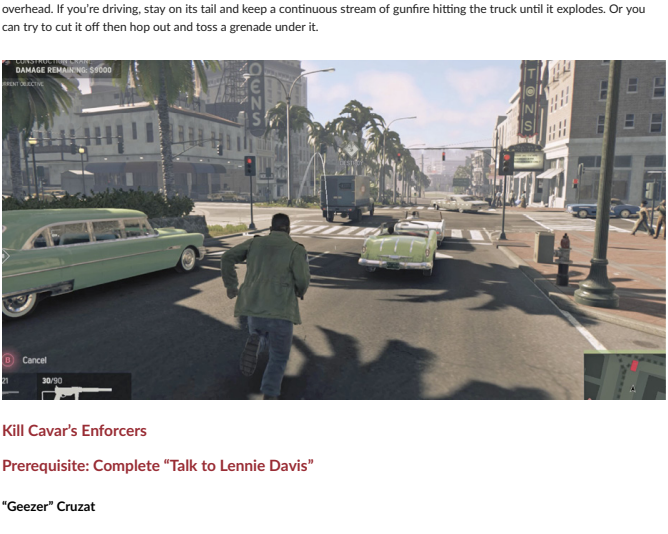




Destroy Cavar's Construction Vehicles

Prerequisite: Complete "Talk to Lennie Davis"

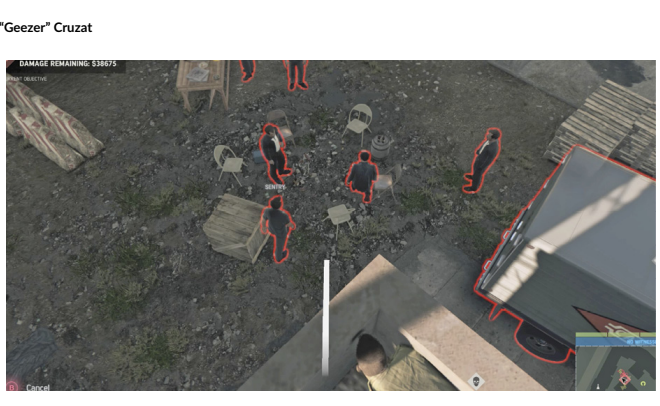
Keep an eye out for Cavar trucks hauling illegal supplies around the Downtown district. Each is marked with a "Destroy" icon overhead. If you're driving, stay on its tail and keep a continuous stream of gunfire hitting the truck until it explodes. Or you can try to cut it off then hop out and toss a grenade under it.

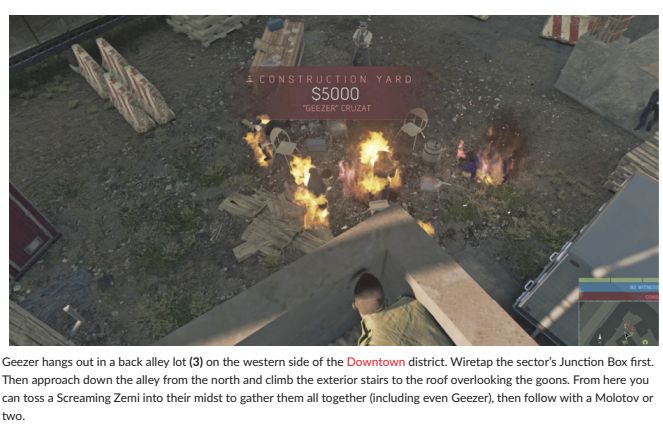


Kill Cavar's Enforcers

Prerequisite: Complete "Talk to Lennie Davis"

"Geezer" Cruzat

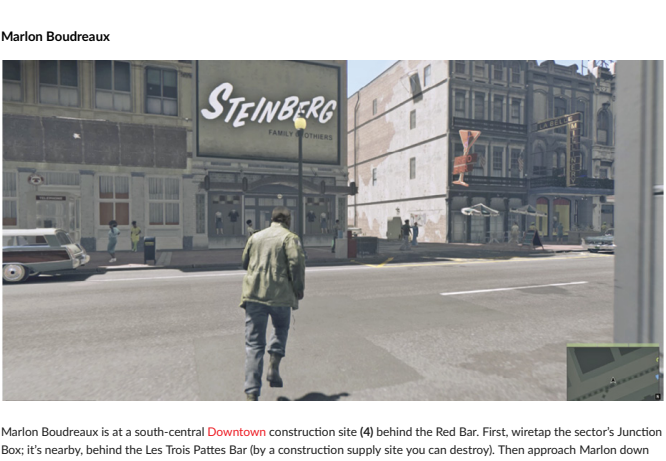




Geezer hangs out in a back alley lot **(3)** on the western side of the Downtown district. Wiretap the sector's Junction Box first. Then approach down the alley from the north and climb the exterior stairs to the roof overlooking the goons. From here you can toss a Screaming Zemi into their midst to gather them all together (including even Geezer), then follow with a Molotov or two.

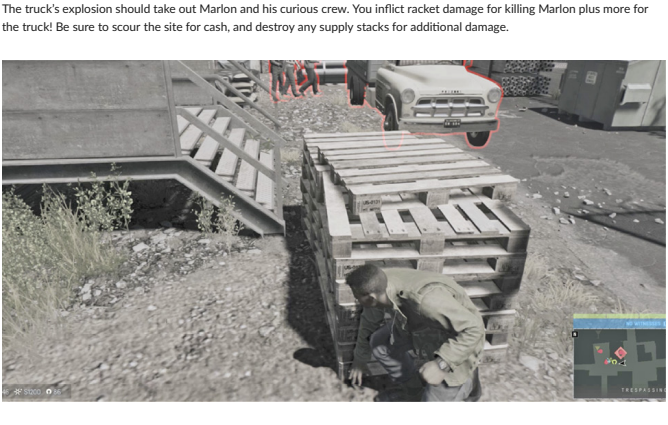
Pick off any survivors with a gun. Geezer's death is worth racket damage. When the area is clear, you can descend from the roof to destroy supplies and the Cavar delivery truck for more racket damage. Be sure to scoop up any piles of cash too.

Marlon Boudreaux



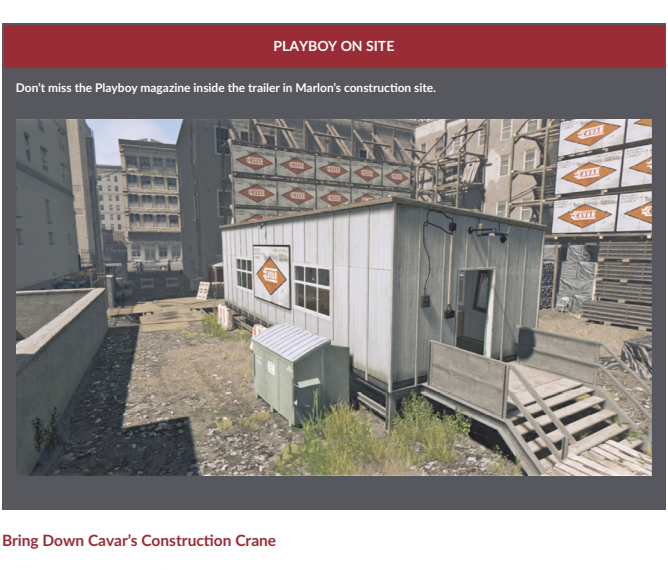
Marlon Boudreaux is at a south-central Downtown construction site **(4)** behind the Red Bar. First, wiretap the sector's Junction Box; it's nearby, behind the Les Trois Pattes Bar (by a construction supply site you can destroy). Then approach Marlon down the alley between Steinberg Family Clothiers and the Red Bar. Sneak along the high fence topped with barbed wire on the right, and take cover at the end.

Whistle to lure the first guard for a silent takedown, and then move to the stacked pallets not far from the Cavar truck. Toss a Screaming Zemi next to the truck to draw Marlon and his boys to investigate. As they do this, toss a grenade under the truck. The truck's explosion should take out Marlon and his curious crew. You inflict racket damage for killing Marlon plus more for the truck! Be sure to scour the site for cash, and destroy any supply stacks for additional damage.



PLAYBOY ON SITE

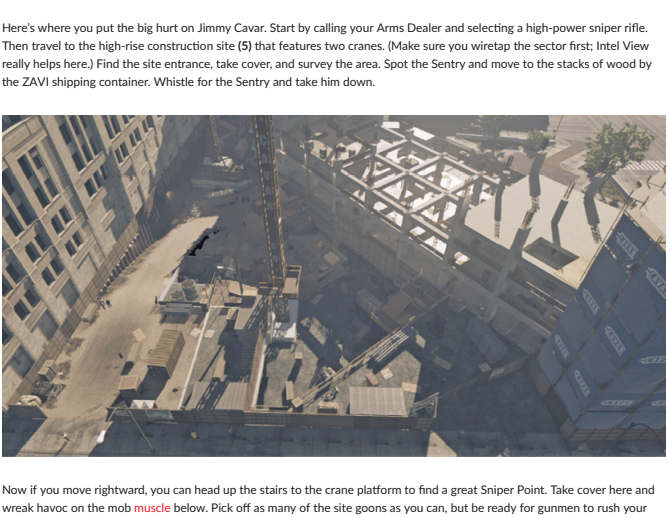
Don't miss the Playboy magazine inside the trailer in Marlon's construction site.



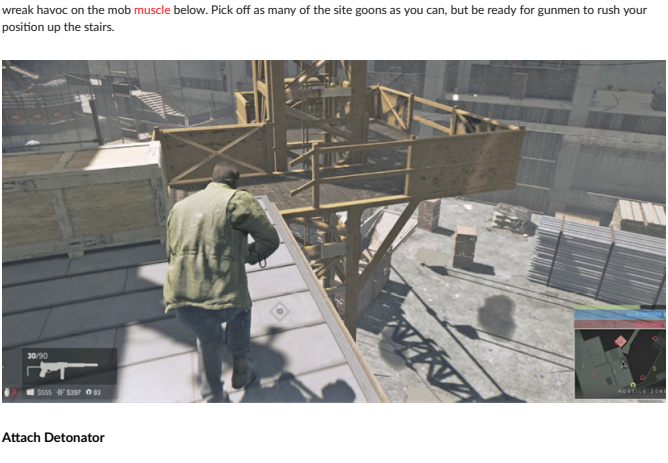
Bring Down Cavar's Construction Crane

Prerequisite: Complete "Talk to Lennie Davis"

Here's where you put the big hurt on Jimmy Cavar. Start by calling your Arms Dealer and selecting a high-power sniper rifle. Then travel to the high-rise construction site **(5)** that features two cranes. (Make sure you wiretap the sector first; Intel View really helps here.) Find the site entrance, take cover, and survey the area. Spot the Sentry and move to the stacks of wood by the ZAVI shipping container. Whistle for the Sentry and take him down.

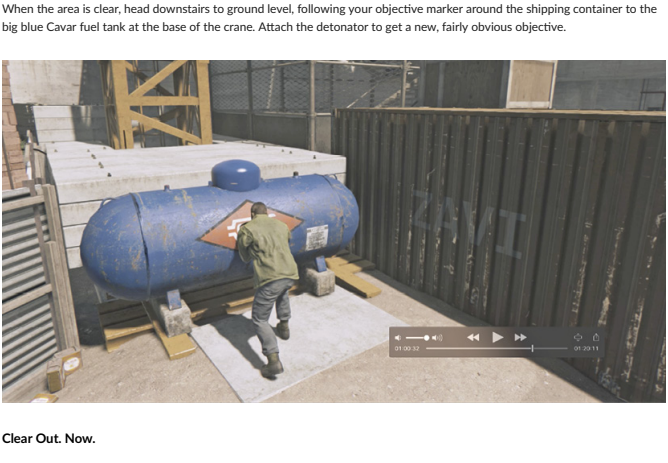


Now if you move rightward, you can head up the stairs to the crane platform to find a great Sniper Point. Take cover here and wreak havoc on the mob muscle below. Pick off as many of the site goons as you can, but be ready for gunmen to rush your position up the stairs.

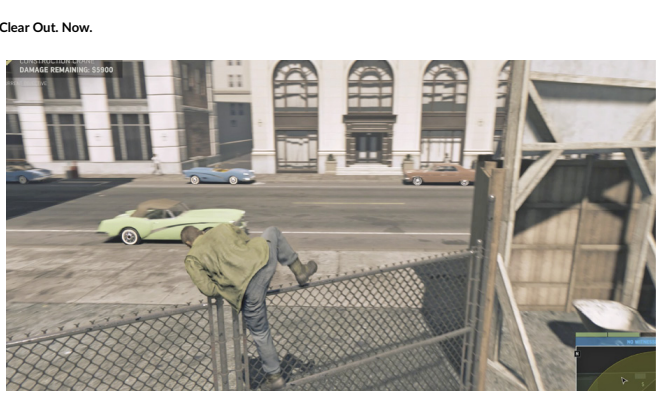


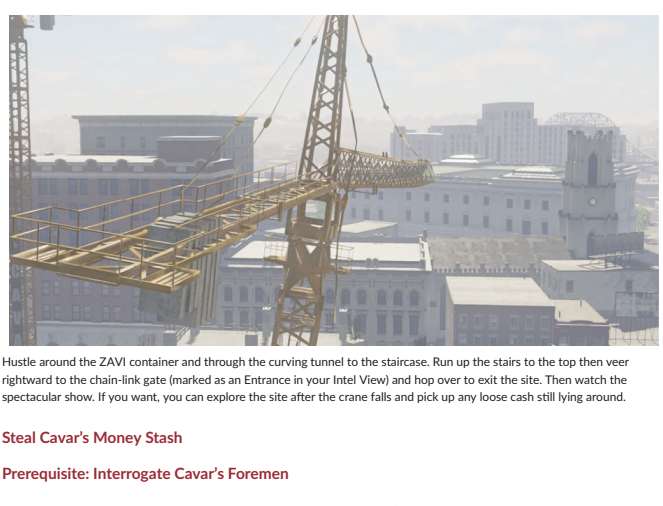
Attach Detonator

When the area is clear, head downstairs to ground level, following your objective marker around the shipping container to the big blue Cavar fuel tank at the base of the crane. Attach the detonator to get a new, fairly obvious objective.



Clear Out. Now.



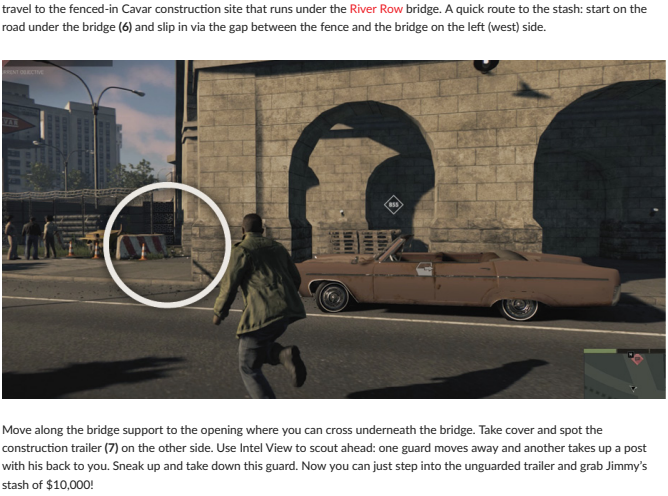


Hustle around the ZAVI container and through the curving tunnel to the staircase. Run up the stairs to the top then veer rightward to the chain-link gate (marked as an Entrance in your Intel View) and hop over to exit the site. Then watch the spectacular show. If you want, you can explore the site after the crane falls and pick up any loose cash still lying around.

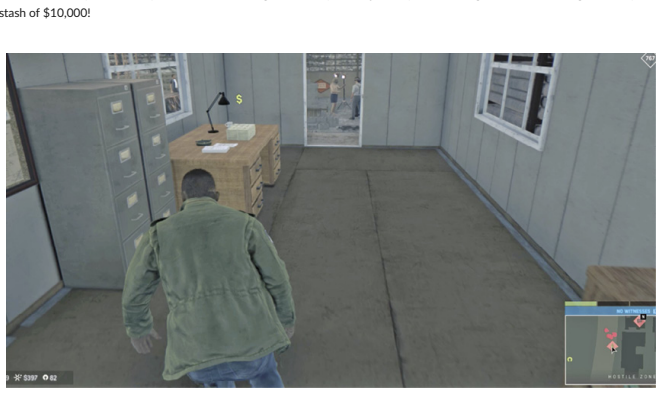
Steal Cavar's Money Stash

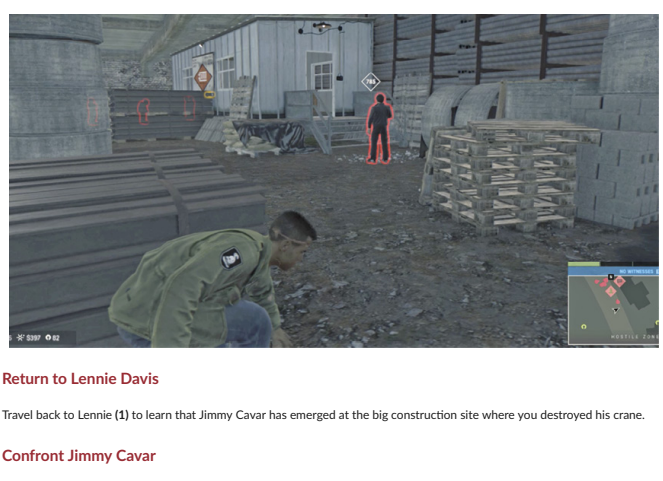
Prerequisite: Interrogate Cavar's Foremen

Jimmy Cavar has made some good scratch selling construction materials he's boosted from the city. Activate the objective and travel to the fenced-in Cavar construction site that runs under the River Row bridge. A quick route to the stash: start on the road under the bridge **(6)** and slip in via the gap between the fence and the bridge on the left (west) side.



Move along the bridge support to the opening where you can cross underneath the bridge. Take cover and spot the construction trailer **(7)** on the other side. Use Intel View to scout ahead: one guard moves away and another takes up a post with his back to you. Sneak up and take down this guard. Now you can just step into the unguarded trailer and grab Jimmy's stash of $10,000!



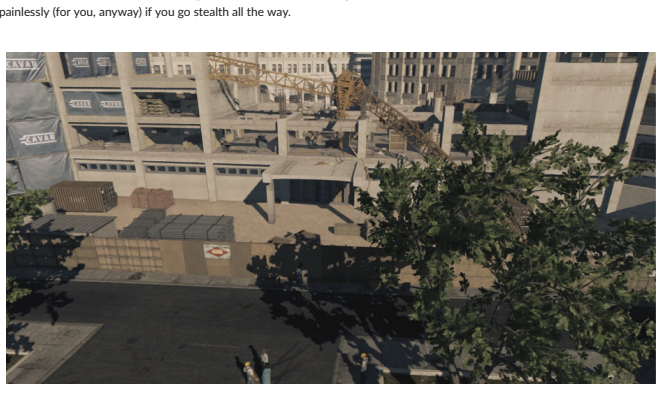


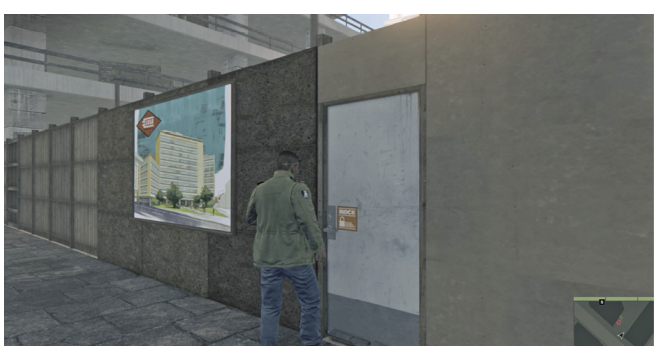
Return to Lennie Davis

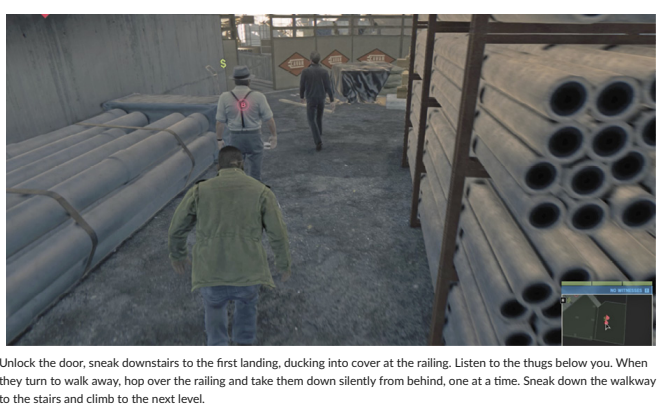
Travel back to Lennie **(1)** to learn that Jimmy Cavar has emerged at the big construction site where you destroyed his crane.

Confront Jimmy Cavar

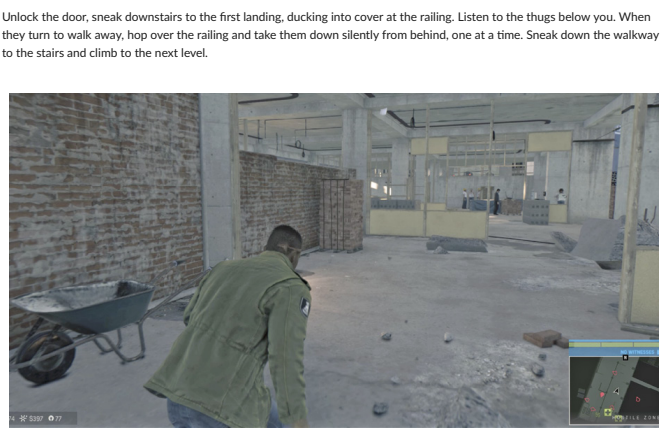
Head to the site and go to the locked door **(8)** on the southwest perimeter. Jimmy is in a makeshift office on the third floor (circled in our shot) of his work-in-progress. It takes some work to get up there. But you can reach Jimmy fairly quickly and painlessly (for you, anyway) if you go stealth all the way.

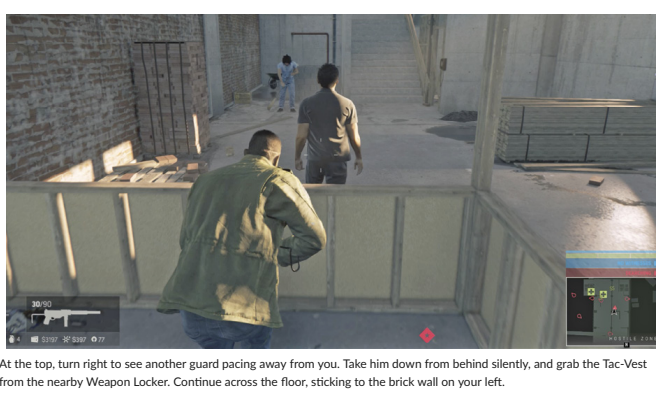






Unlock the door, sneak downstairs to the first landing, ducking into cover at the railing. Listen to the thugs below you. When they turn to walk away, hop over the railing and take them down silently from behind, one at a time. Sneak down the walkway to the stairs and climb to the next level.

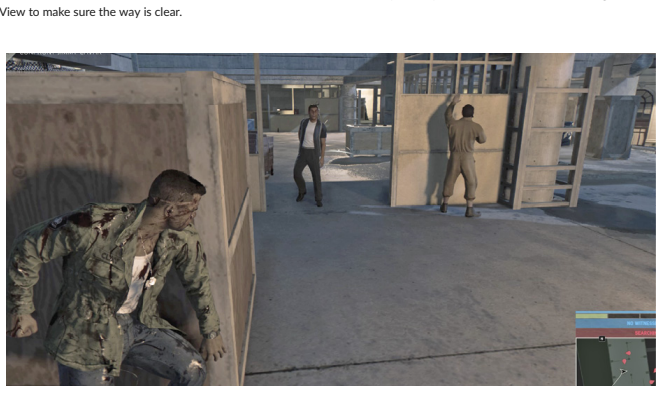


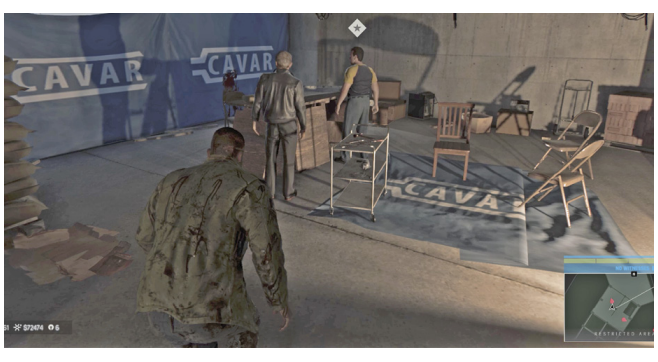


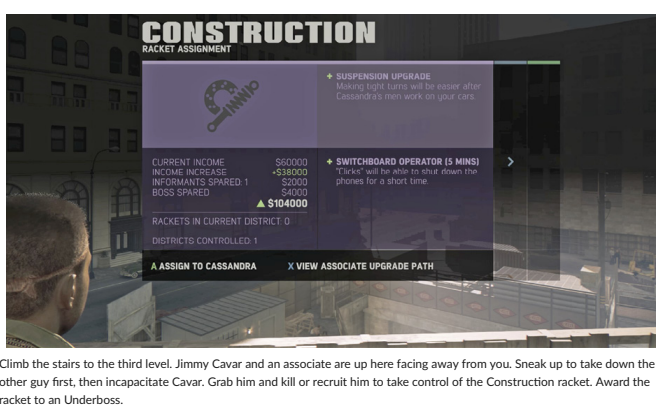
At the top, turn right to see another guard pacing away from you. Take him down from behind silently, and grab the Tac-Vest from the nearby Weapon Locker. Continue across the floor, sticking to the brick wall on your left.

When the brick wall ends, circle around it to the left and sneak up behind the Sentry standing with his back to you at a low wall. Silence the fool, then climb the stairs just past him.

These stairs climb two levels. The top level leads to a Sniper Point with a scoped rifle that gives you an advantage if you want a shootout. But the easier route is to climb just one level and take cover. Use Intel View to survey the floor—again, a few mob goons are interspersed amongst harmless working men. Sneak forward along the left side of the floor to the big crate and take cover. Whistle to lure each successive mobster for silent takedowns. Work your way to the far end of the floor, using Intel View to make sure the way is clear.

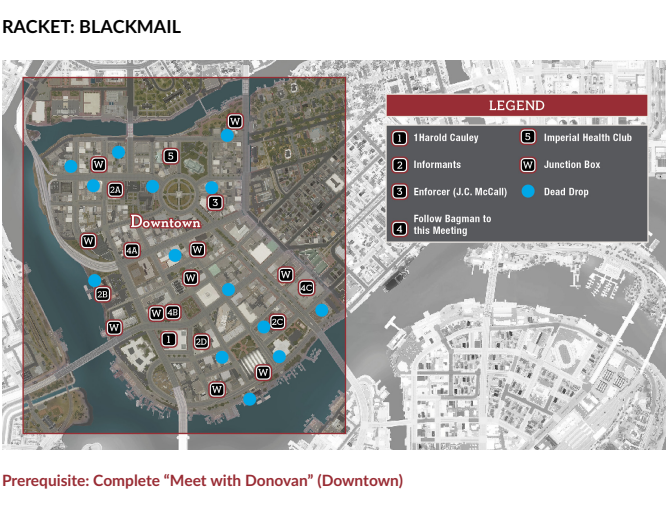






Climb the stairs to the third level. Jimmy Cavar and an associate are up here facing away from you. Sneak up to take down the other guy first, then incapacitate Cavar. Grab him and kill or recruit him to take control of the Construction racket. Award the racket to an Underboss.

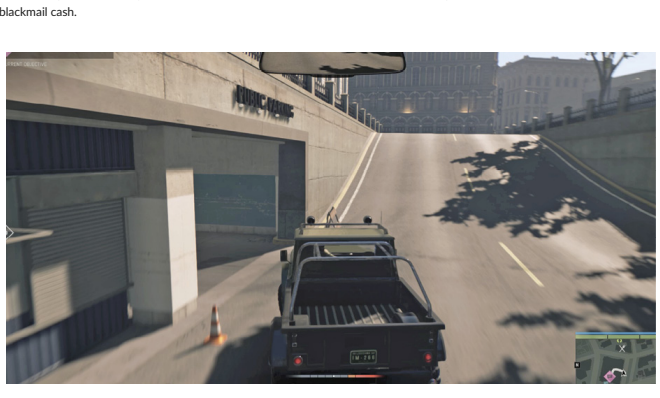
RACKET: BLACKMAIL

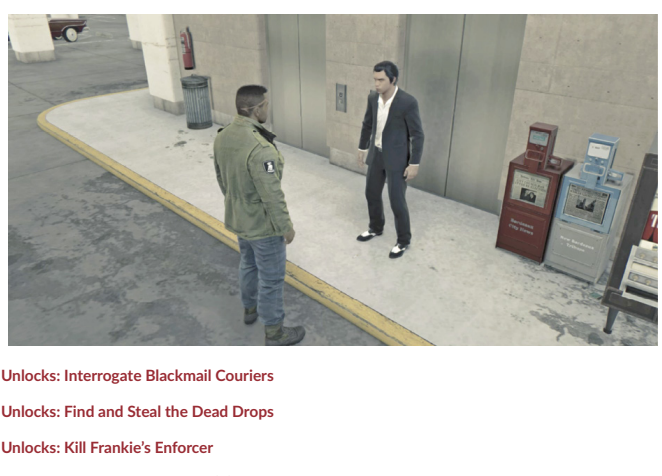


Prerequisite: Complete "Meet with Donovan" (Downtown)

Talk to Harold Cauley

Activate this objective and follow the trip route into the underground Public Parking garage **(1)**. At the gate, get out and go through the nearby door. Talk to the fellow standing at the elevators, Harold Cauley, a reporter for The Tattler who says he's covering Tony Derazio's corruption racket. He points Lincoln toward Frankie Bernard, the man running Derazio's bribes and blackmail operation. Cauley also knows where Frankie's couriers make their "dead drops," and where Frankie stores his stash of blackmail cash.





Unlocks: Interrogate Blackmail Couriers

Unlocks: Find and Steal the Dead Drops

Unlocks: Kill Frankie's Enforcer

Interrogate Blackmail Couriers (2)

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

Informants will appear on your Downtown map at four locations **(2a, 2b, 2c, 2d)**. After you visit two of them, you have what you need and the other two disappear from the map. From the first Informant, Lincoln learns that Frankie's mobile bagmen deliver cash to dirty officials; from the second Informant, he learns that Frankie is running his Blackmail racket out of the Imperial Health Club.

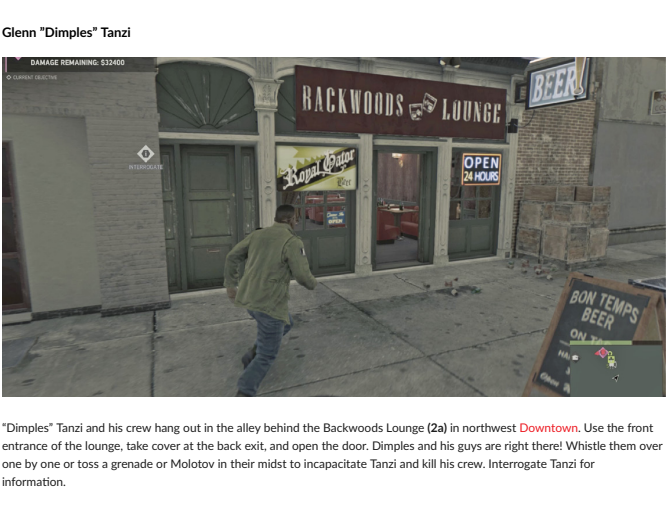
ESCAPED INFORMANTS

If an Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at one of the other Informant locations.

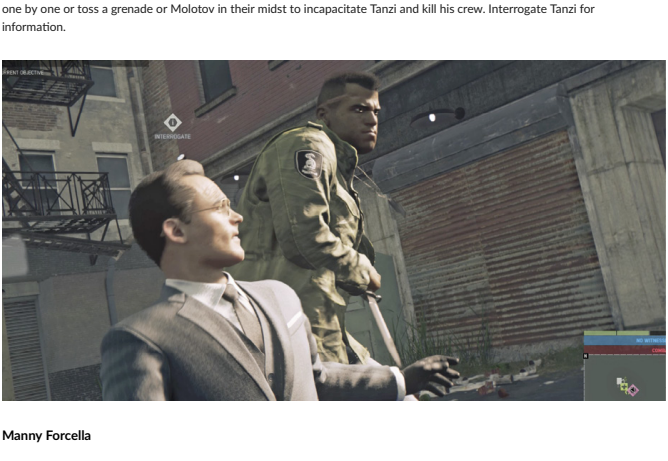
First Interrogation Unlocks:Find and Follow the Bagmen

Second Interrogation Unlocks: Steal Frankie's Blackmail Stash

Glenn "Dimples" Tanzi

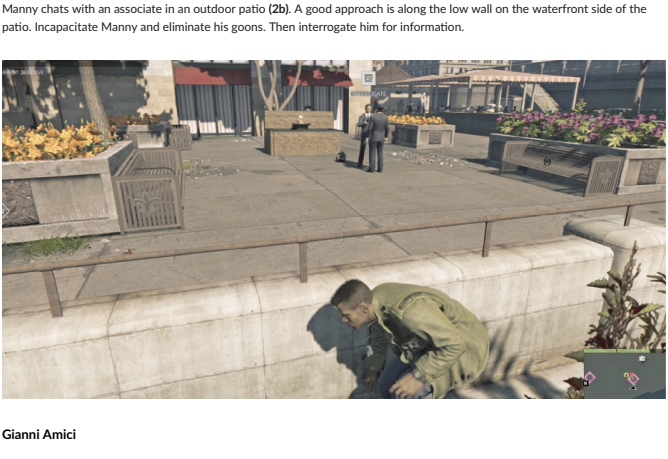


"Dimples" Tanzi and his crew hang out in the alley behind the Backwoods Lounge **(2a)** in northwest Downtown. Use the front entrance of the lounge, take cover at the back exit, and open the door. Dimples and his guys are right there! Whittle them over one by one or toss a grenade or Molotov in their midst to incapacitate Tanzi and kill his crew. Interrogate Tanzi for information.



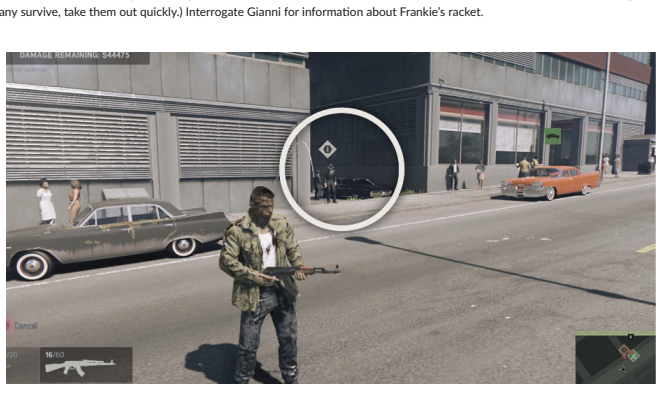
Manny Forcella

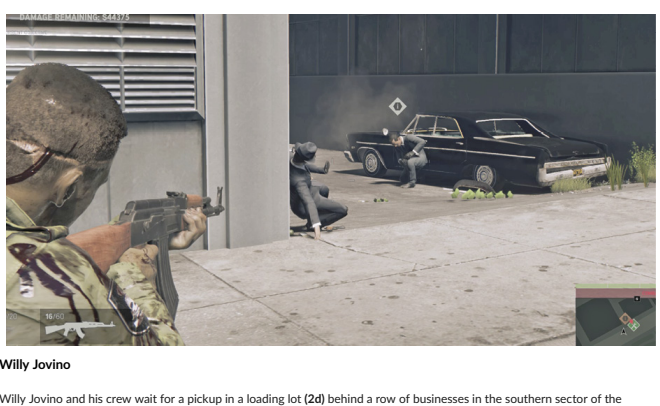
Manny chats with an associate in an outdoor patio **(2b)**. A good approach is along the low wall on the waterfront side of the patio. Incapacitate Manny and eliminate his goons. Then interrogate him for information.



Gianni Amici

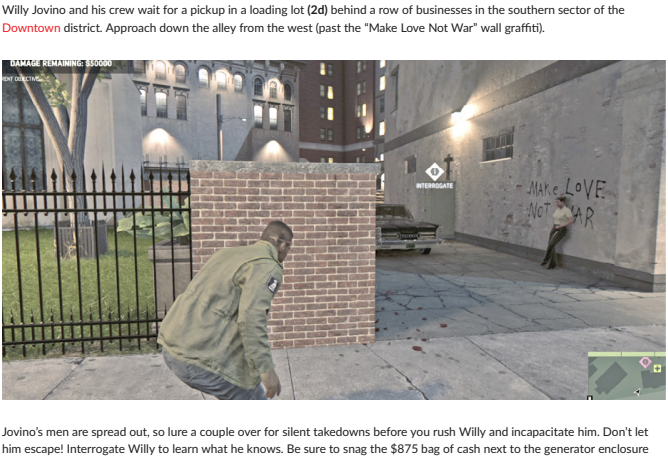
Gianni and his boys loiter next to their car at the head of an alley **(2c)** just off the main street. Their proximity to the vehicle makes this an easy mark; just toss a grenade under the car. The explosion incapacitates Gianni and wipes out his entourage. (If any survive, take them out quickly.) Interrogate Gianni for information about Frankie's racket.



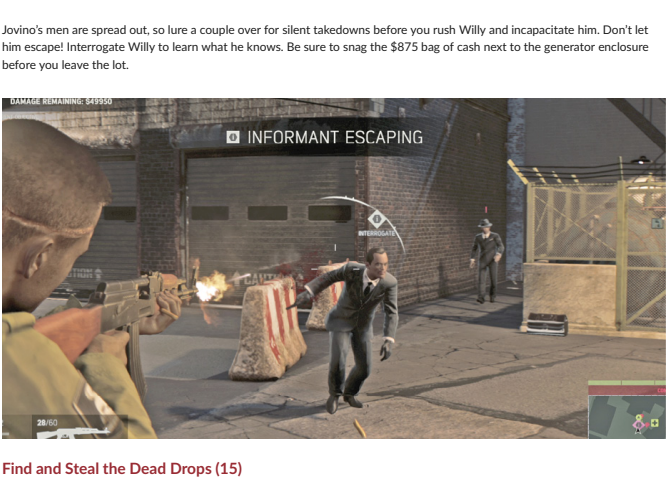


Willy Jovino

Willy Jovino and his crew wait for a pickup in a loading lot **(2d)** behind a row of businesses in the southern sector of the Downtown district. Approach down the alley from the west (past the "Make Love Not War" wall graffiti).



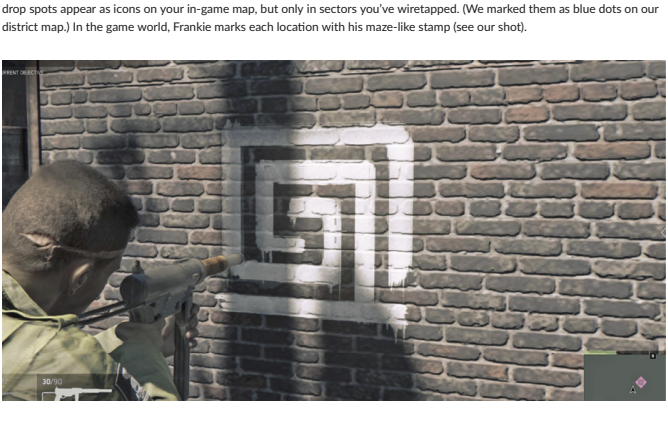
Jovino's men are spread out, so lure a couple over for silent takedowns before you rush Willy and incapacitate him. Don't let him escape! Interrogate Willy to learn what he knows. Be sure to snag the $875 bag of cash next to the generator enclosure before you leave the lot.



Find and Steal the Dead Drops (15)

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

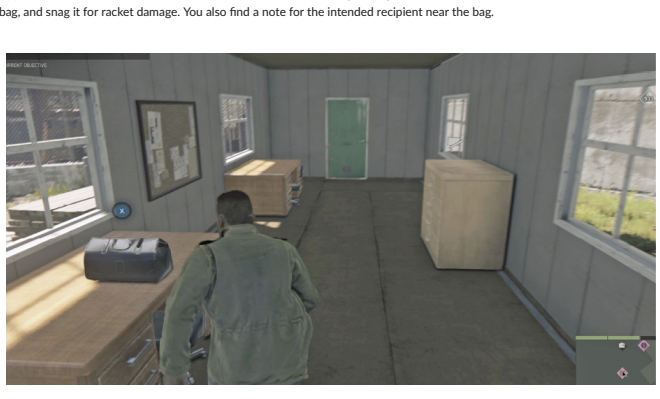
Frankie Bernard pays off local politicians at 15 secret locations called "dead drops" where he leaves cash for pickup. These drop spots appear as icons on your in-game map, but only in sectors you've wiretapped. (We marked them as blue dots on our district map.) In the game world, Frankie marks each location with his maze-like stamp (see our shot).

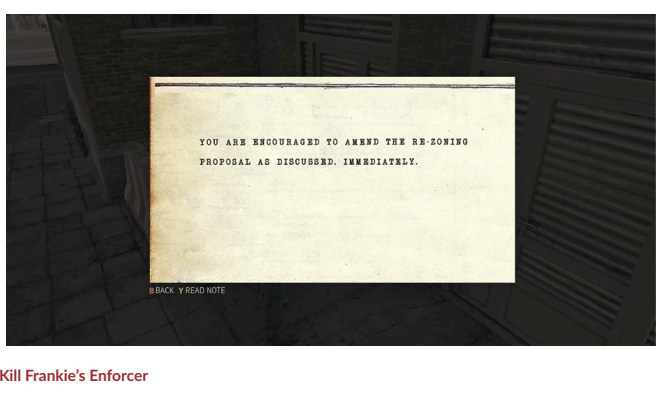


WIRETAP FOR DROPS!

Frankie's dead drops appear on your map only in sectors where you've wiretapped the Junction Box.

Approach the mark carefully—a mob courier often lurks at the site guarding the drop until pickup. Take him out, find the cash bag, and snag it for racket damage. You also find a note for the intended recipient near the bag.





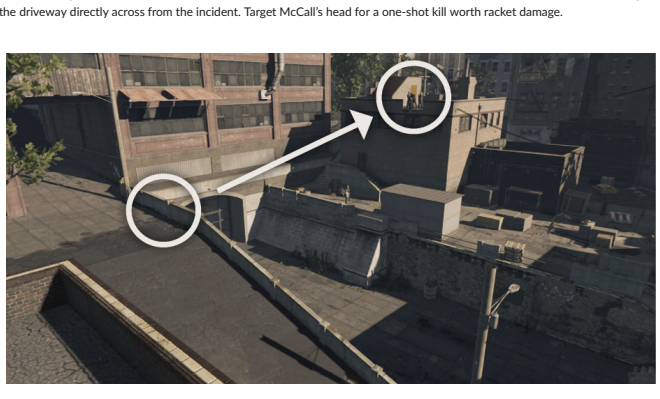
YOU ARE ENCOURAGED TO AMEND THE RE-ZONING PROPOSAL AS DISCUSSED. IMMEDIATELY.

Kill Frankie's Enforcer

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

J.C. McCall

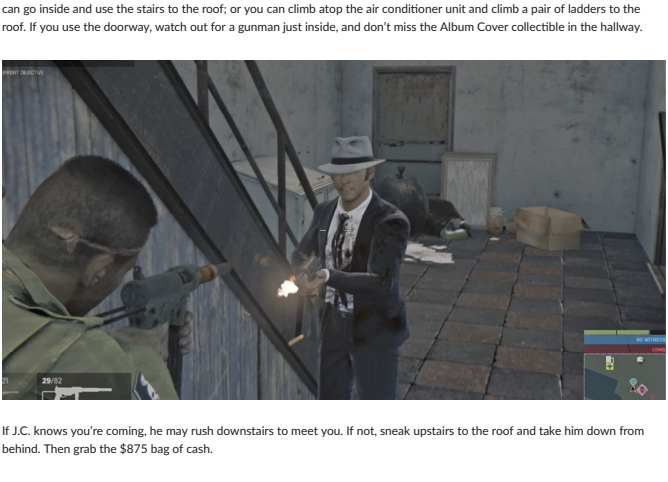
J.C. McCall is a nasty brute. When you find him, J.C. is watching two of his gorillas dangle a poor snitch off the rooftop of a seedy building **(3)** in central Downtown. One tactic is to approach from the north with a sniper rifle and set up at the railing of the driveway directly across from the incident. Target McCall's head for a one-shot kill worth racket damage.



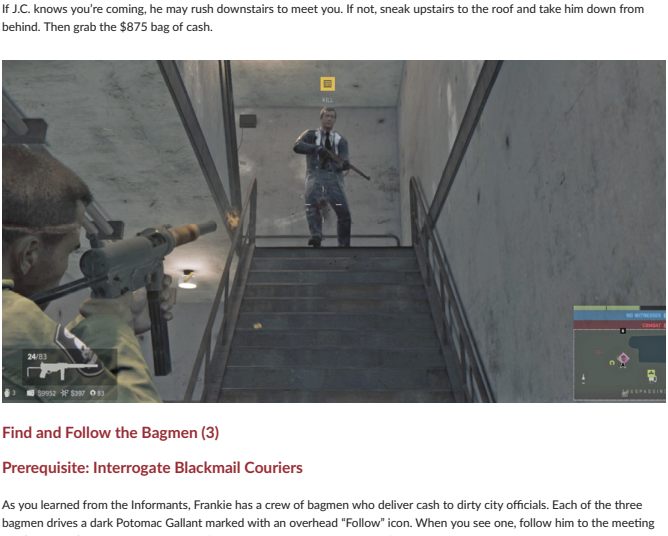
HALLWAY ALBUM

Look for an Album Cover collectible at the bottom of the stairs in the entry hallway, next to some bags of garbage.

Another approach is to work your way around the building, stealthily (or noisily) taking out the ground-level goons. Then you can go inside and use the stairs to the roof; or you can climb atop the air conditioner unit and climb a pair of ladders to the roof. If you use the doorway, watch out for a gunman just inside, and don't miss the Album Cover collectible in the hallway.



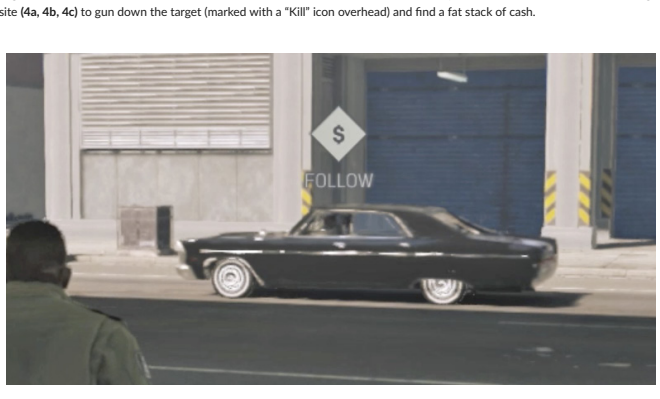
If J.C. knows you're coming, he may rush downstairs to meet you. If not, sneak upstairs to the roof and take him down from behind. Then grab the $875 bag of cash.

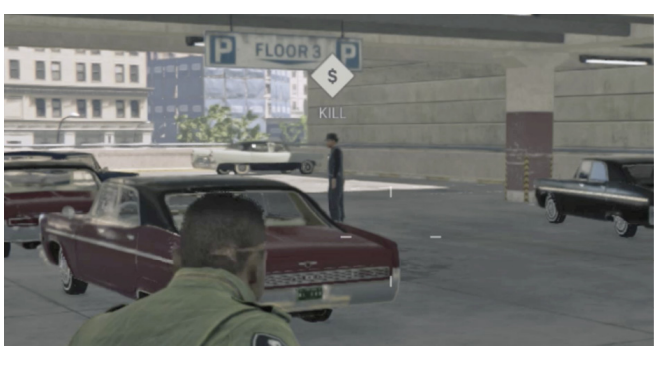


Find and Follow the Bagmen (3)

Prerequisite: Interrogate Blackmail Couriers

As you learned from the Informants, Frankie has a crew of bagmen who deliver cash to dirty city officials. Each of the three bagmen drives a dark Potomac Gallant marked with an overhead "Follow" icon. When you see one, follow him to the meeting site **(4a, 4b, 4c)** to gun down the target (marked with a "Kill" icon overhead) and find a fat stack of cash.



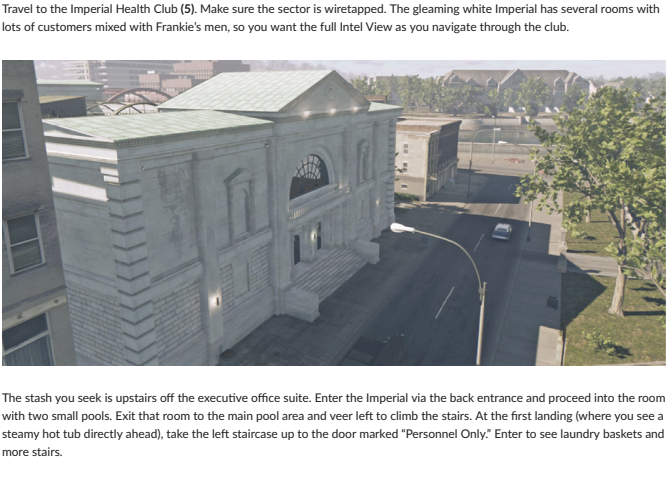


FINDING BAGMEN

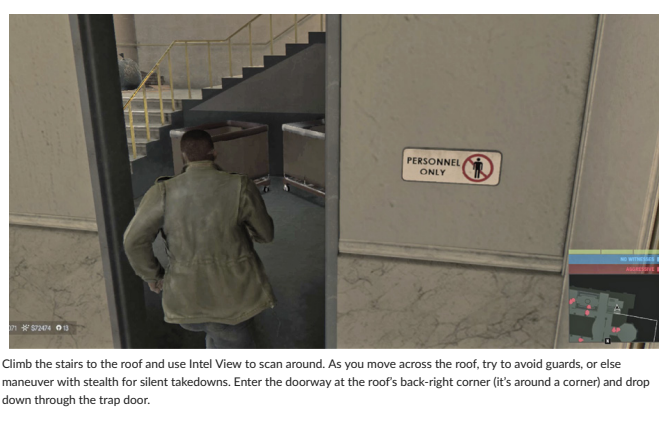
Check our map to see where a meeting site is located. Then patrol the streets around it until you spot the marked Potomac Gallant. Don't follow too close or drive erratically! If you call attention to yourself, the bagman flees.

Steal Frankie's Blackmail Stash

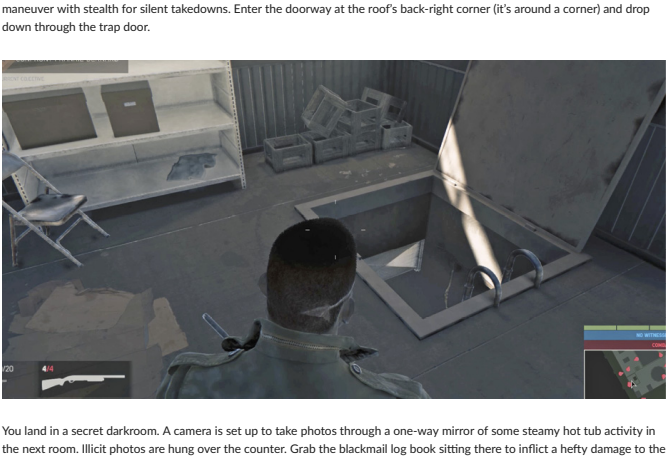
Travel to the Imperial Health Club **(5)**. Make sure the sector is wiretapped. The gleaming white Imperial has several rooms with lots of customers mixed with Frankie's men, so you want the full Intel View as you navigate through the club.



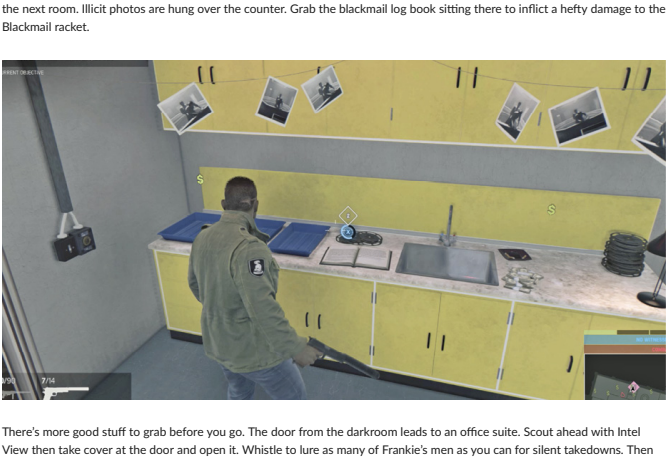
The stash you seek is upstairs off the executive office suite. Enter the Imperial via the back entrance and proceed into the room with two small pools. Exit that room to the main pool area and veer left to climb the stairs. At the first landing (where you see a steamy hot tub directly ahead), take the left staircase up to the door marked "Personnel Only." Enter to see laundry baskets and more stairs.



Climb the stairs to the roof and use Intel View to scan around. As you move across the roof, try to avoid guards, or else maneuver with stealth for silent takedowns. Enter the doorway at the roof's back-right corner (it's around a corner) and drop down through the trap door.



You land in a secret darkroom. A camera is set up to take photos through a one-way mirror of some steamy hot tub activity in the next room. Illicit photos are hung over the counter. Grab the blackmail log book sitting there to inflict a hefty damage to the Blackmail racket.



There's more good stuff to grab before you go. The door from the darkroom leads to an office suite. Scout ahead with Intel View then take cover at the door and open it. Whistle to lure as many of Frankie's men as you can for silent takedowns. Then move left past the gaming table and private bar to the well-appointed executive office and snag the $3000 pile of cash on the desk.

OFFICE PRIZE

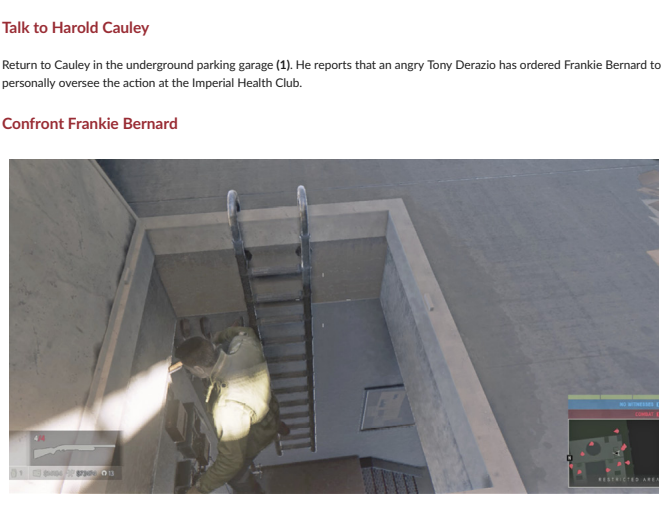
Don't miss the Vargas painting on the bookshelf in the executive office.

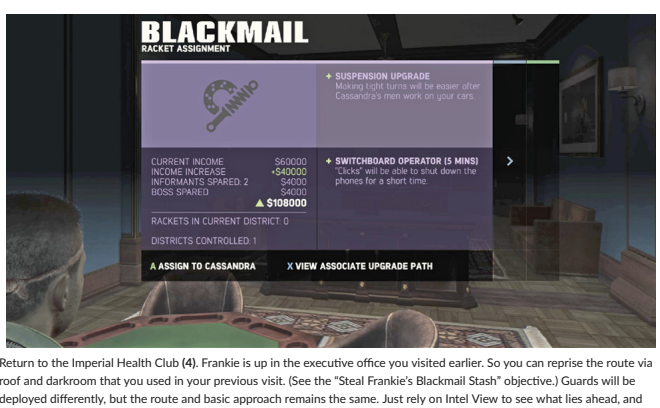
Here you can retrace your route up to the roof and back down to the club's rear entrance to escape. Or you can work your way through the entire health club if you want, where you'll find a lot of cash and quite a few goons.

Talk to Harold Cauley

Return to Cauley in the underground parking garage **(1)**. He reports that an angry Tony Derazio has ordered Frankie Bernard to personally oversee the action at the Imperial Health Club.

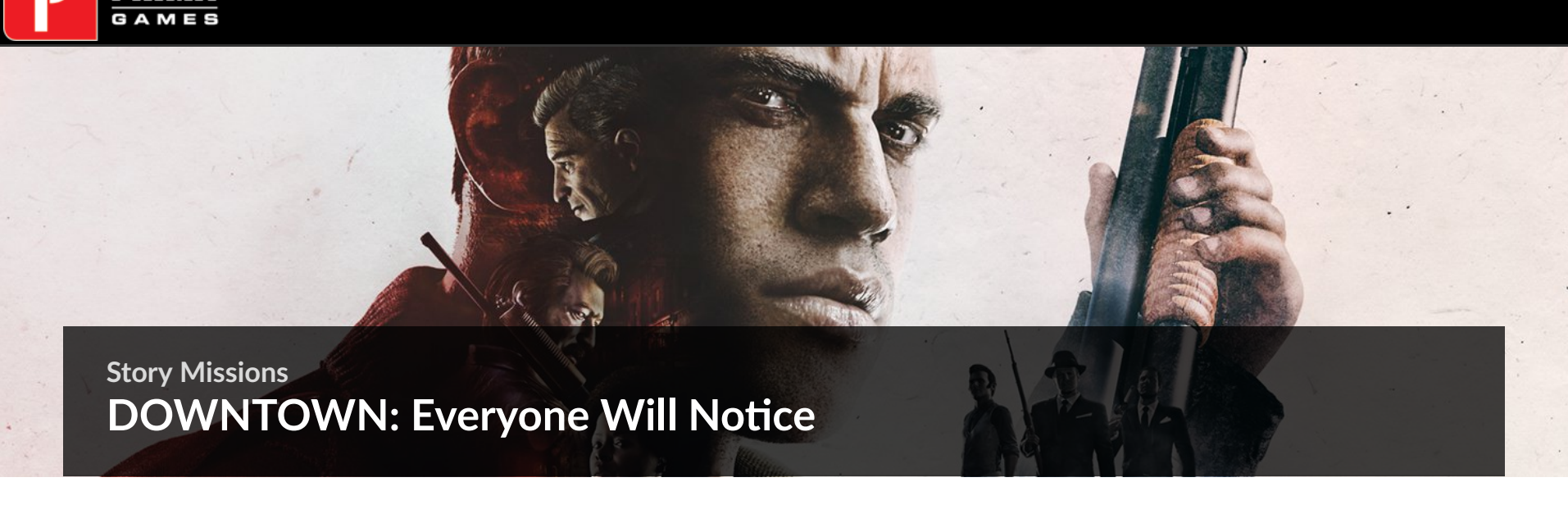
Confront Frankie Bernard





Return to the Imperial Health Club **(4)**. Frankie is up in the executive office you visited earlier. So you can reprise the route via roof and darkroom that you used in your previous visit. (See the "Steal Frankie's Blackmail Stash" objective.) Guards will be deployed differently, but the route and basic approach remains the same. Just rely on Intel View to see what lies ahead, and react accordingly.

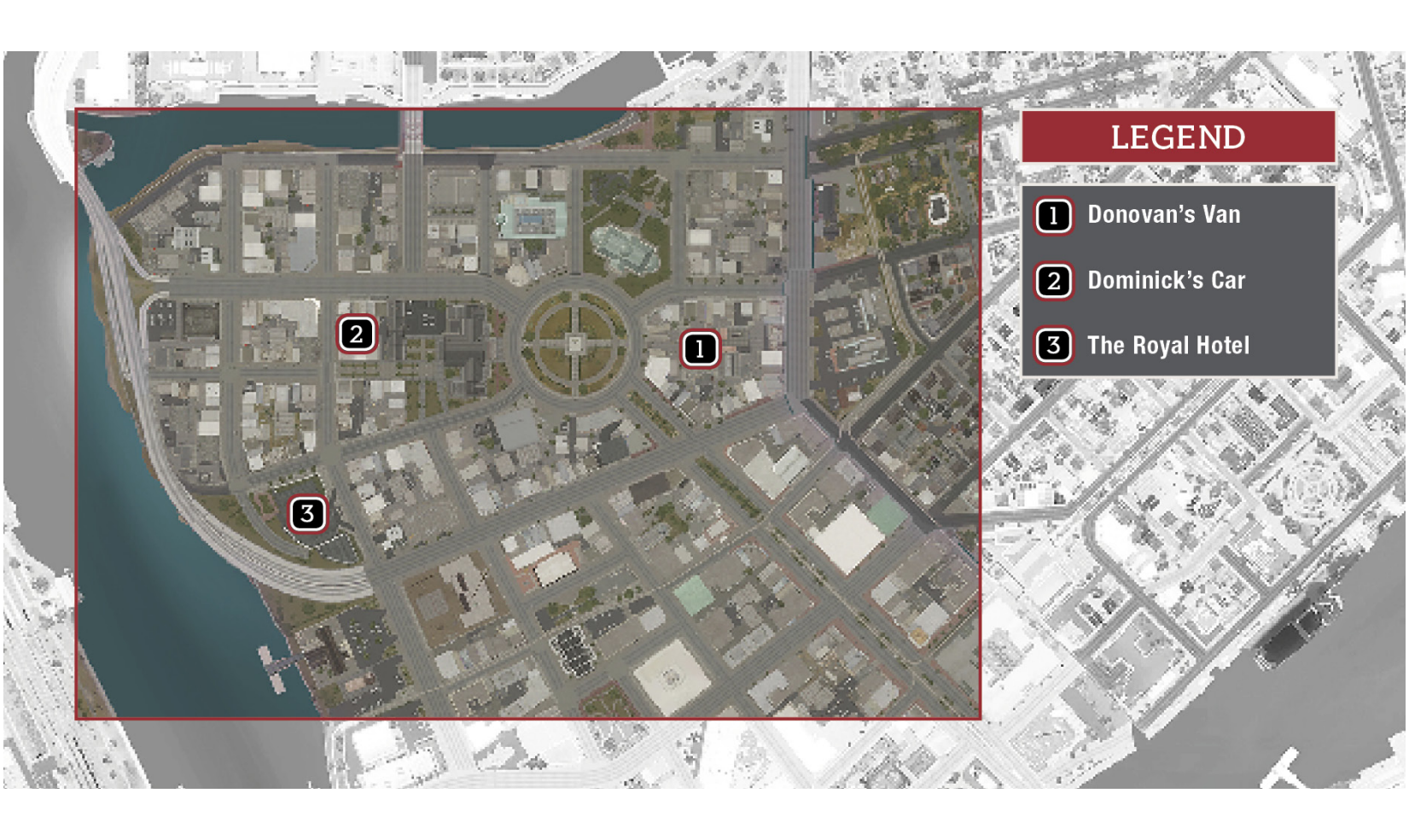
When you finally reach the office, Frankie will take cover behind his desk or palm planter. Incapacitate him and then seize him for a kill-or-recruit moment. Lincoln now takes control of the Downtown Blackmail racket. Assign it to one of your Underbosses. Time to go get Tony Derazio.



Story Missions

DOWNTOWN: Everyone Will Notice

MISSION: "KILL TONY DERAZIO"

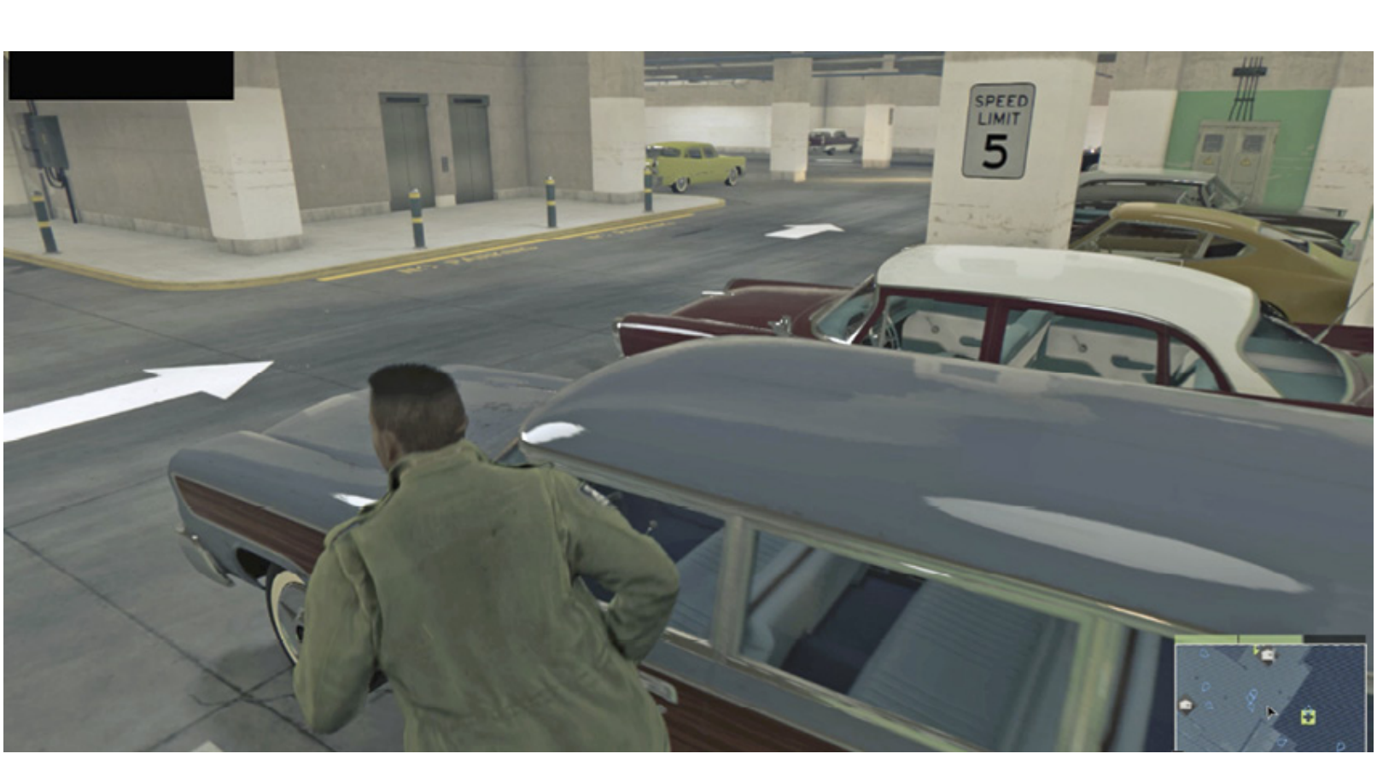


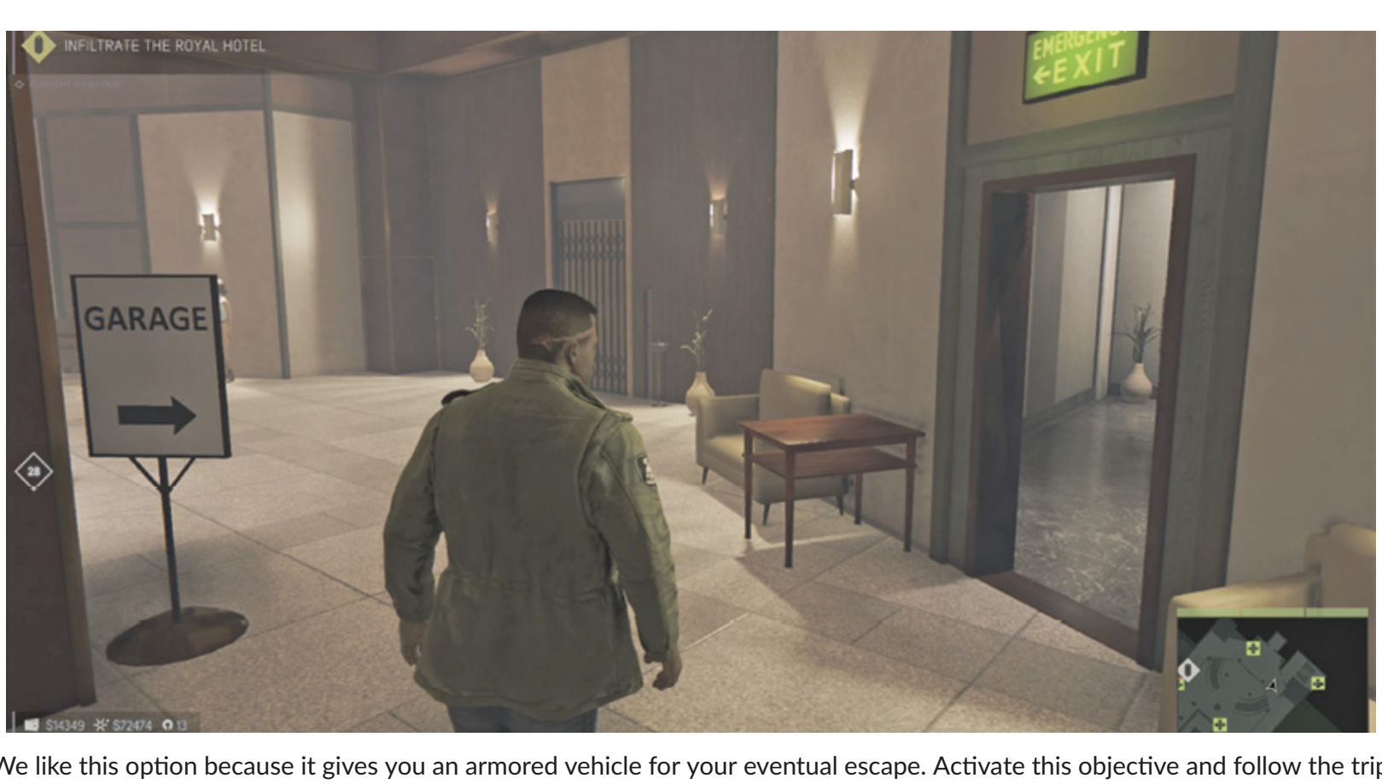
Talk to Donovan about Tony Derazio

Activate this objective and follow the trip route to Donovan's blue van parked in an alley **(1)**. Enter the van to trigger a cutscene: Donovan testifies at the Senate Committee hearing that he bugged a meeting between Derazio and one of his underlings. Then you see that meeting. When Derazio hands the keys to Dominick and gives him the hotel elevator access code, Lincoln has his way in. Donovan describes both entry options to the Senators.

Infiltrate the Royal Hotel: Option 1

Steal Dominick's Car





We like this option because it gives you an armored vehicle for your eventual escape. Activate this objective and follow the trip route to Dominick's Armored Majesty **(2)**, not far from the hotel. Steal it and travel to The Royal Hotel **(3)**, using the garage entrance. Move through the utility area filled with circuit boxes then take the stairs up to the second floor, where you can use the elevator.

Infiltrate the Royal Hotel: Option 2

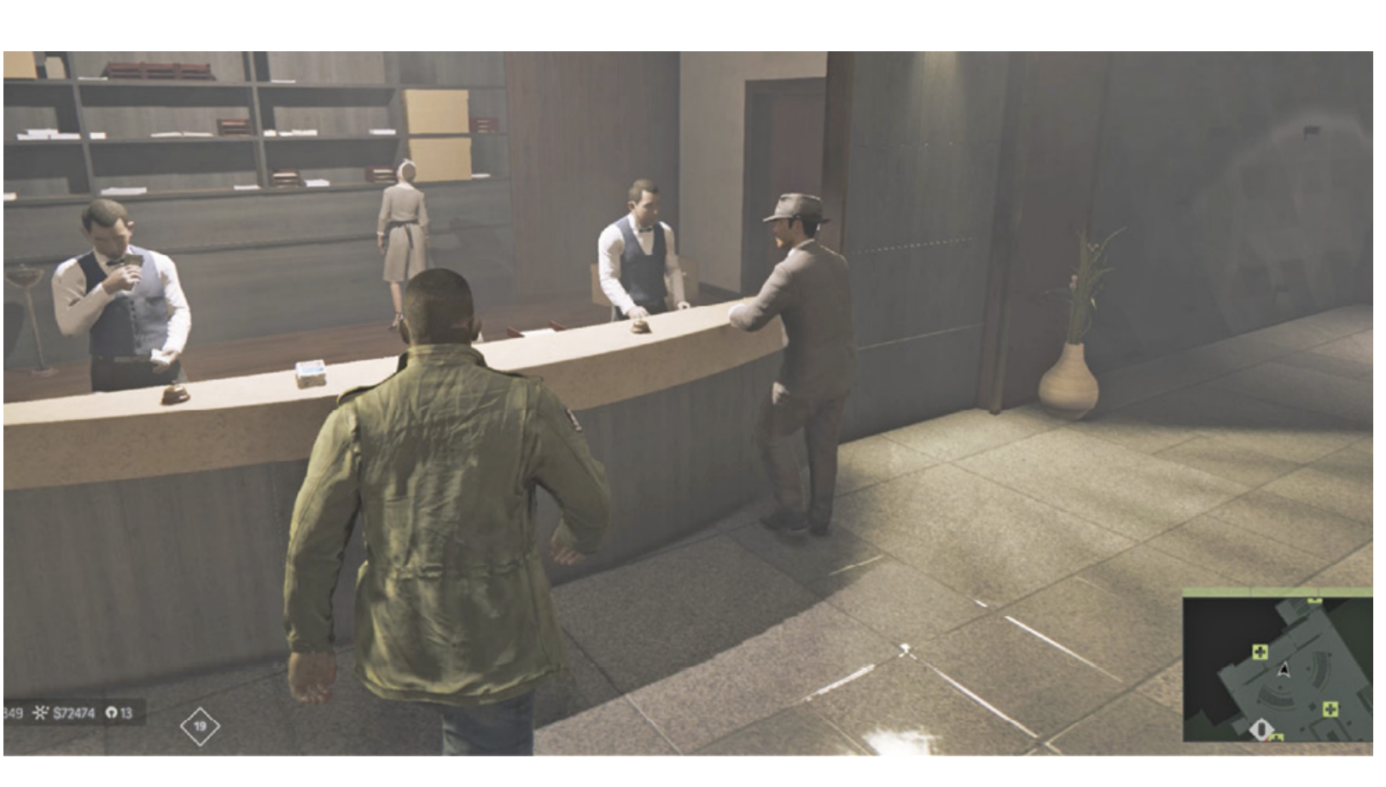
Enter the Lobby

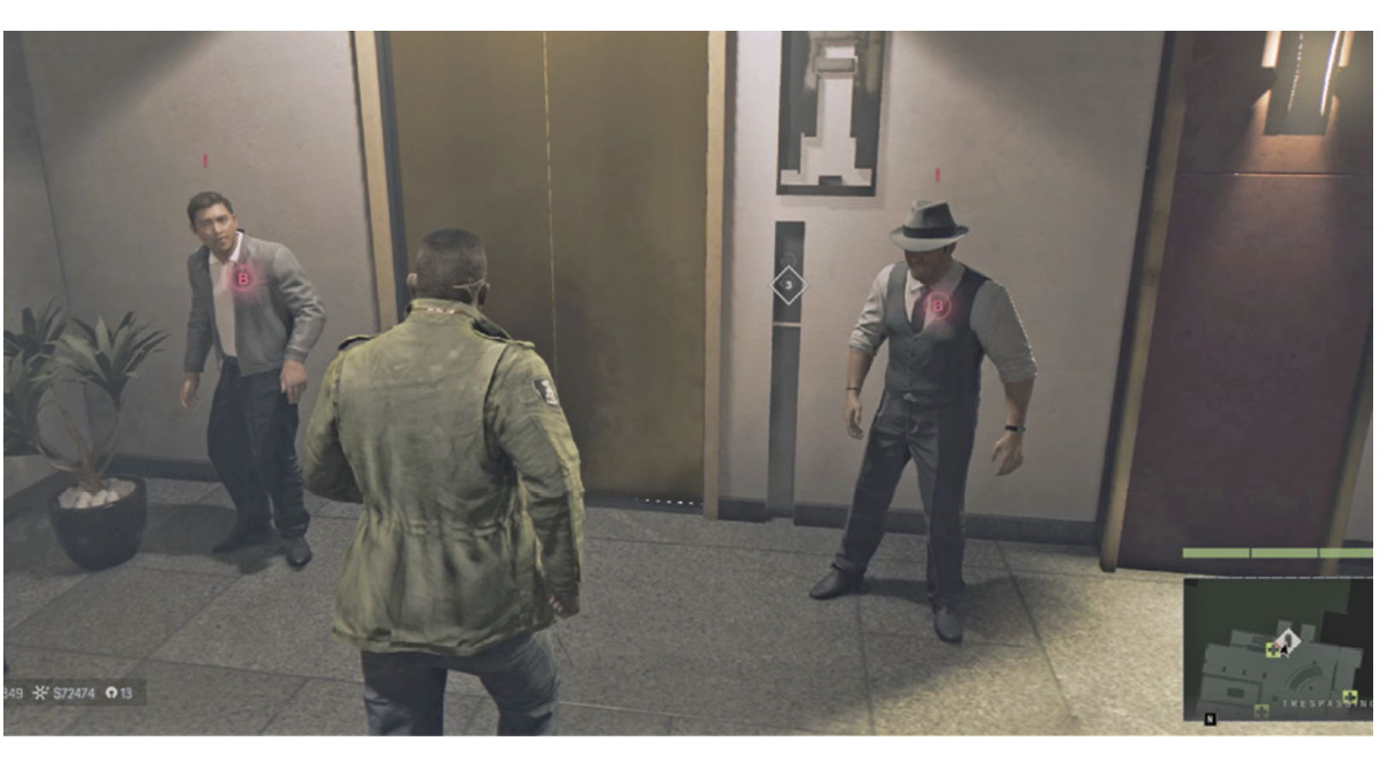
Travel directly to The Royal Hotel **(3)** and walk in the front lobby.

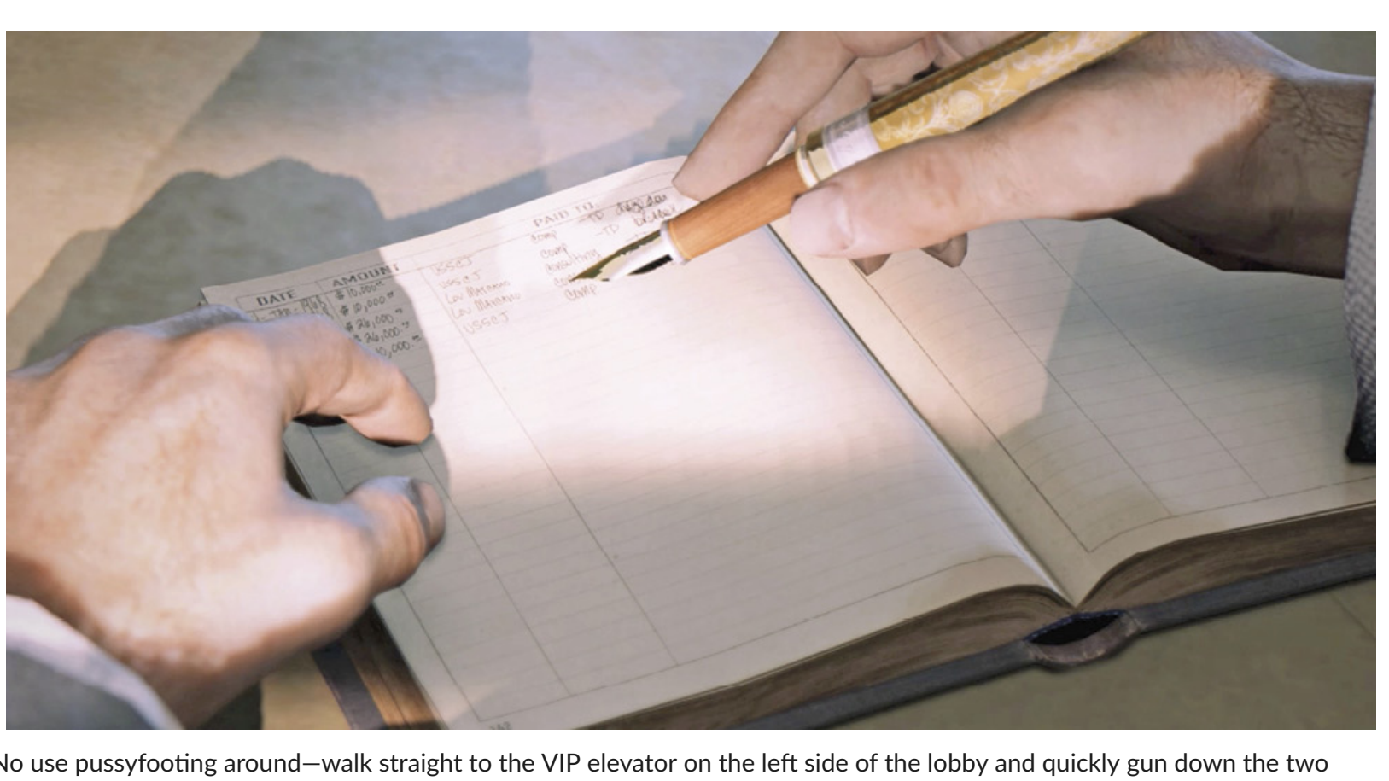
CHECK-IN AT THE DESK

Before you start killing folks, hop over the reception desk and grab the Vargas painting on the floor under the desk.

Use the Elevator





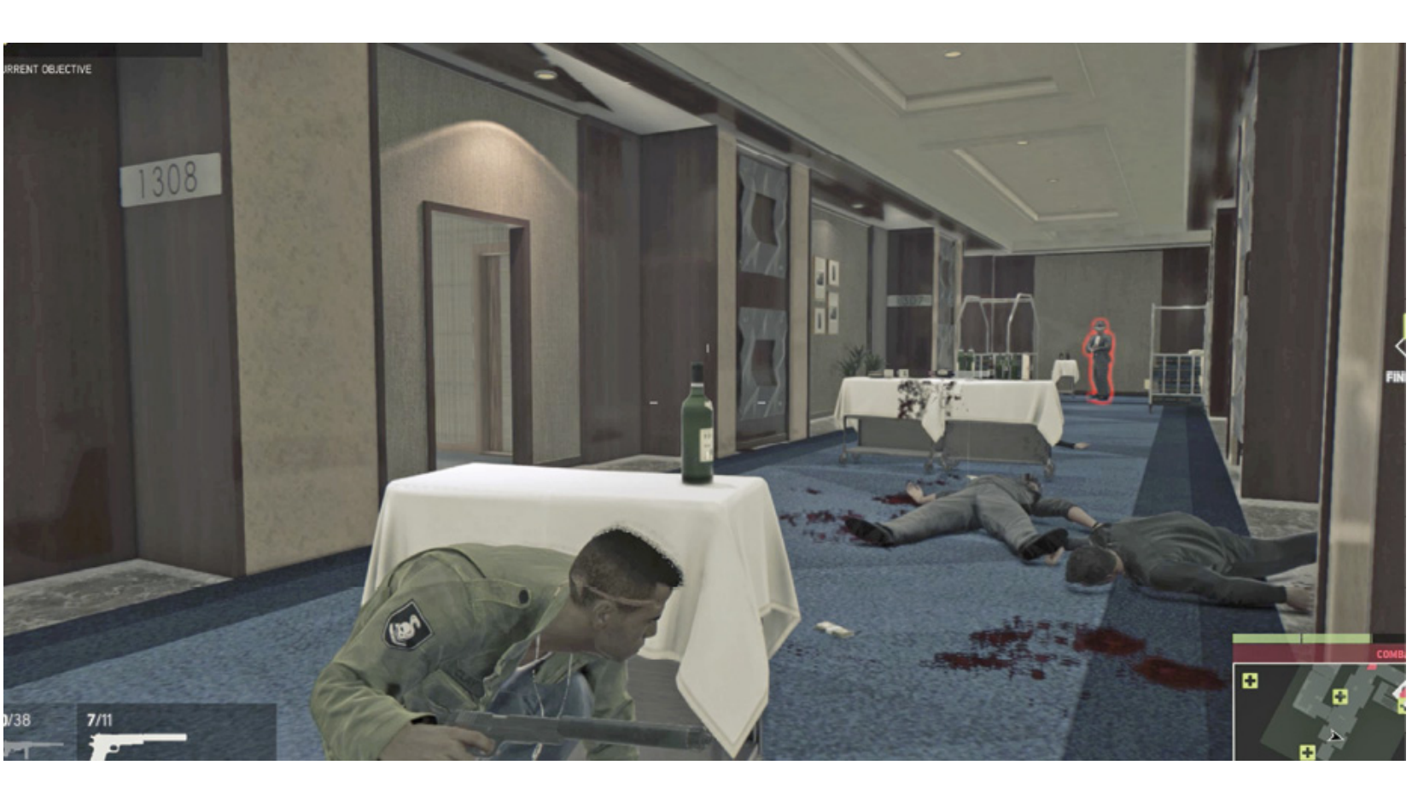


No use pussyfooting around—walk straight to the VIP elevator on the left side of the lobby and quickly gun down the two goons standing guard. Hustle into the elevator and use the keypad; Lincoln automatically enters the code and rides up to the top.

This triggers a cinematic: Tony Derazio calmly handles an agitated phone call from Lou Marcano as he prepares for Lincoln's arrival. We get a glimpse of his account ledger, with payments made to Lou and somebody called "US5CJ." Who could that be?

Find Tony

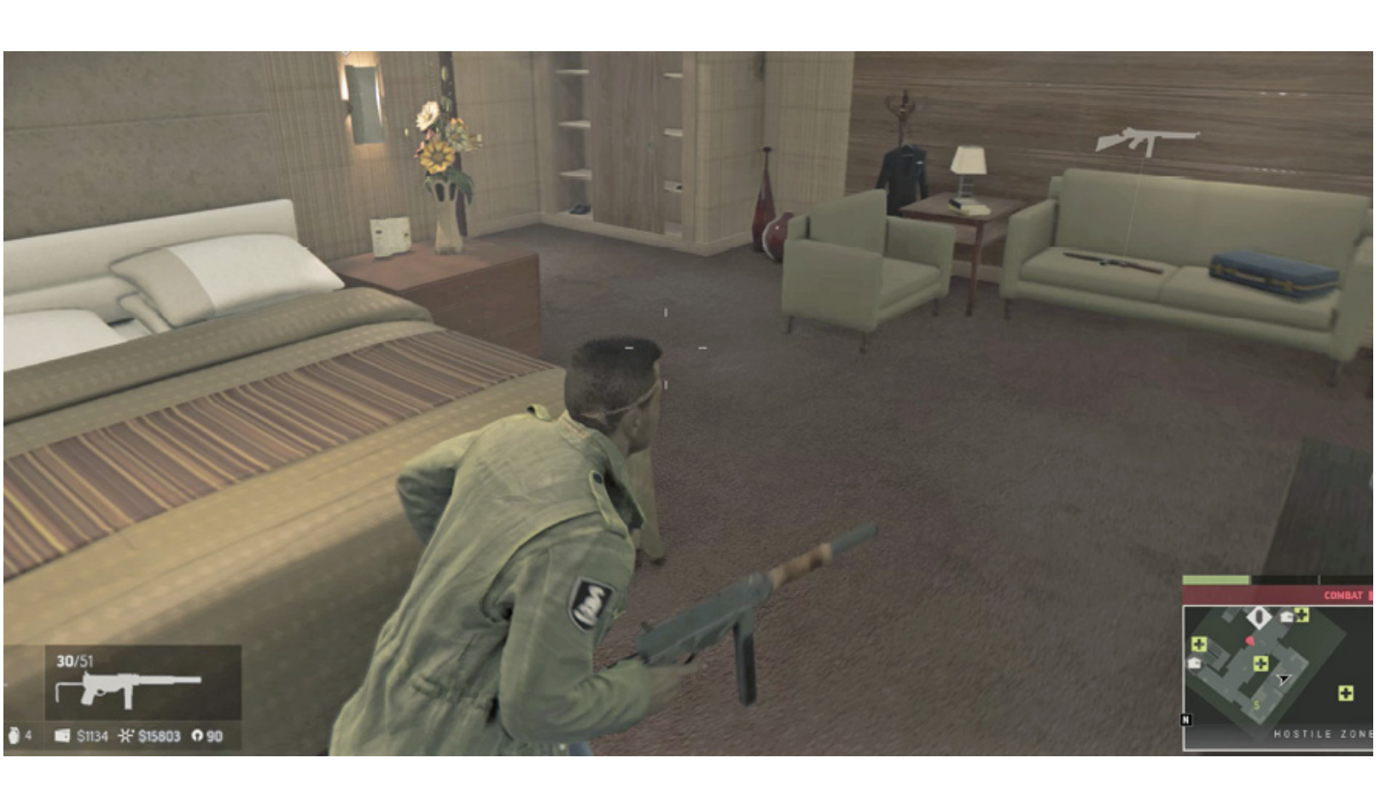
Clear Floor 13

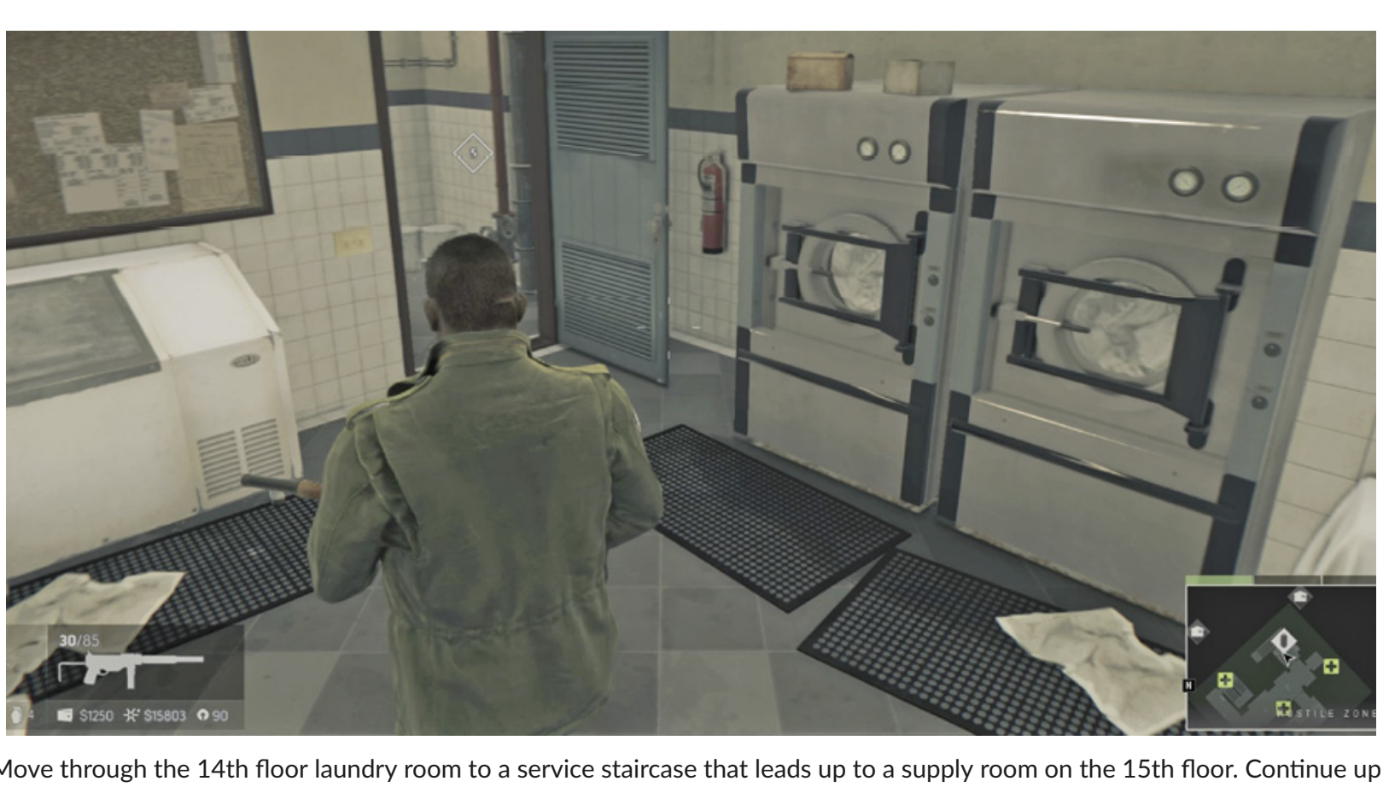


The elevator stops on the 13th floor, which features a luxury room next to a secret blackmail post, with a camera and a one-way mirror. Use the kitchen carts for cover as you advance down the corridor and around the corner to the emergency exit, picking off Tony's men. Use Intel View and your Minimap to spot them coming.

Clear Floor 14

Take the stairs up to the 14th floor where more gunmen await Lincoln's arrival. Fight to the laundry cart at the corner and use it to pick off attackers down the next hall. Again, be proactive with Intel View in these tight quarters so nobody gets the drop on you. You can also move through the two-bedroom connected suite to flank the bad guys who emerge from the elevator at the far end of the hall.

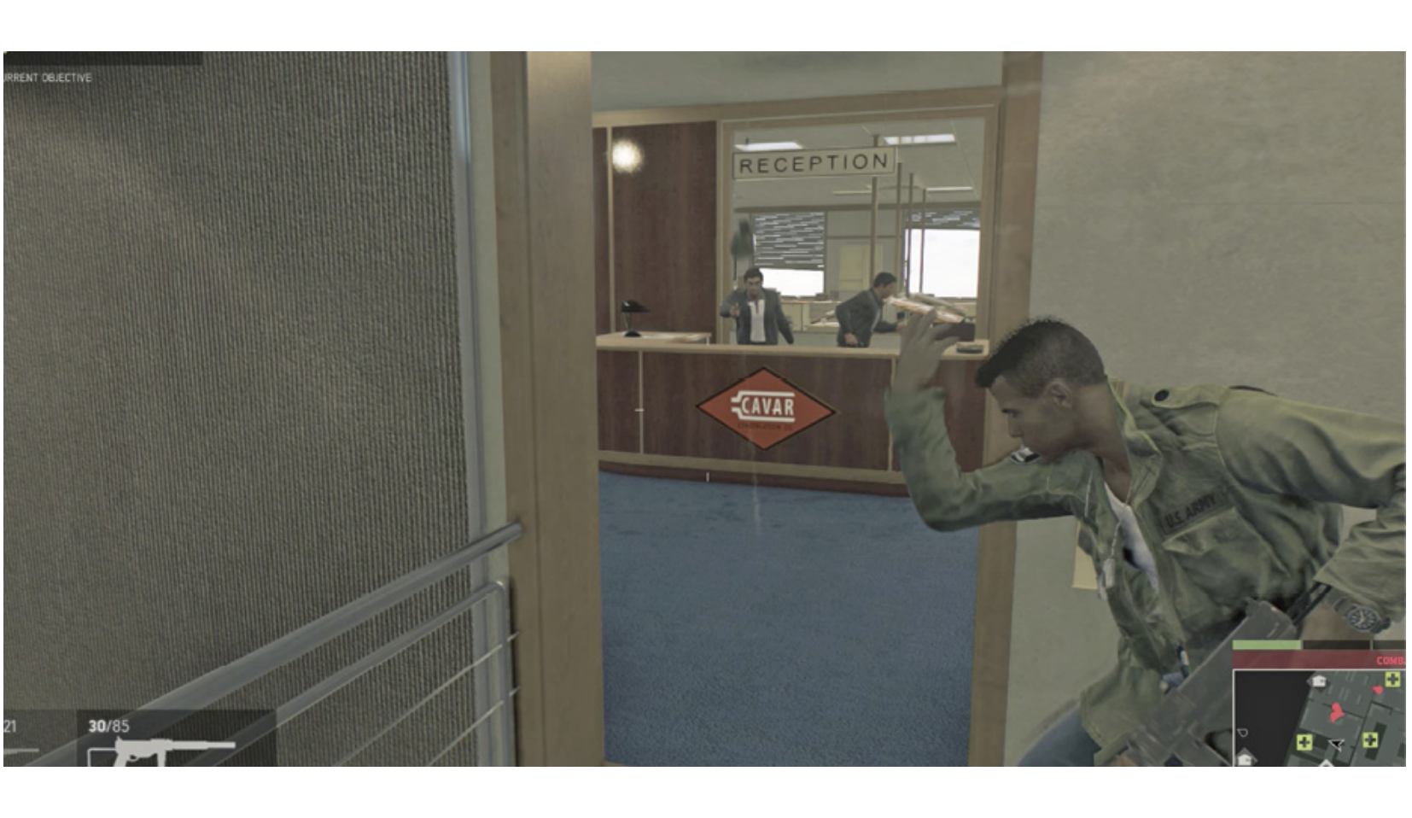




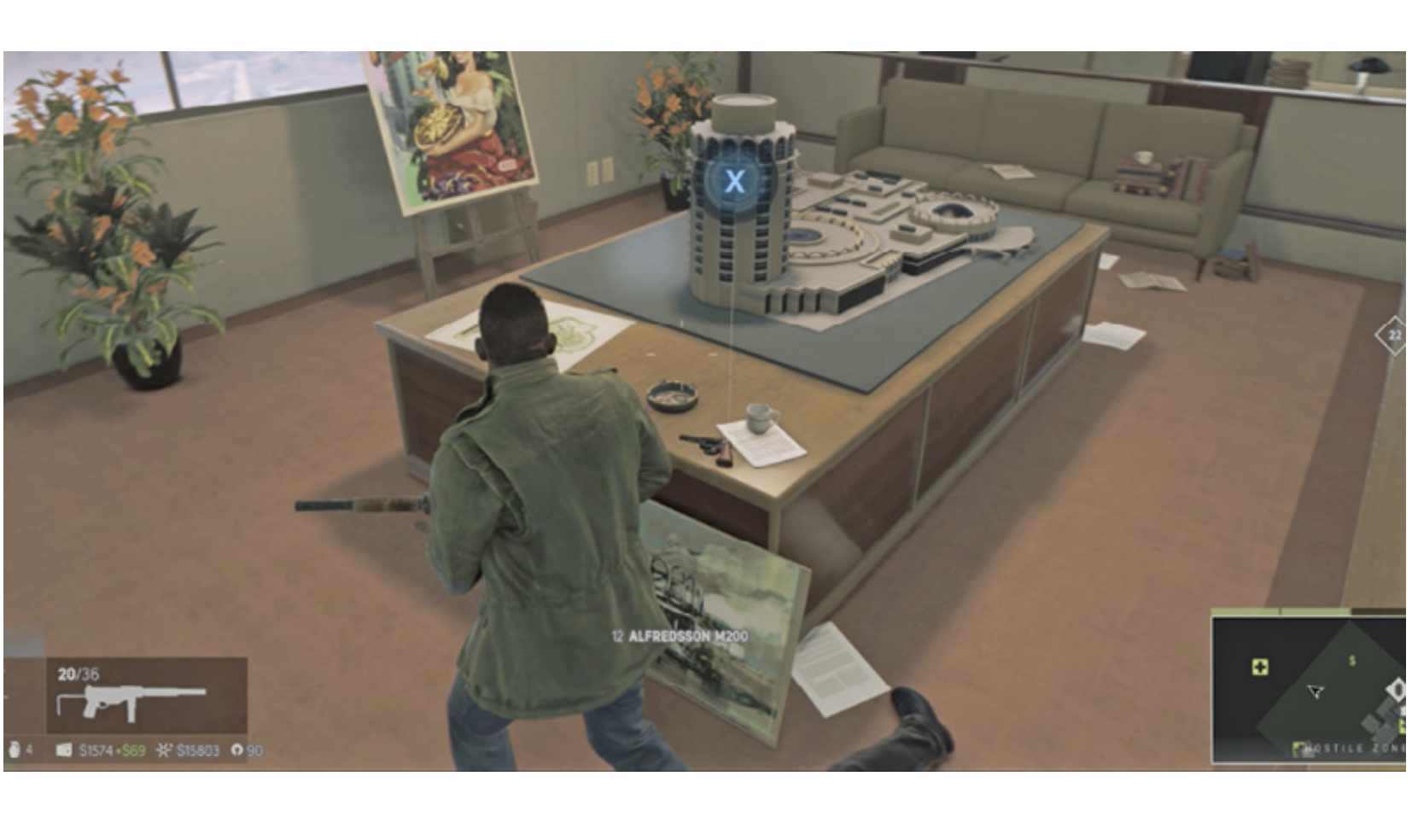
Move through the 14th floor laundry room to a service staircase that leads up to a supply room on the 15th floor. Continue up the next set of stairs to the penthouse area door.

Clear the Cavar Office Level

Open the door to reveal a Cavar Construction Company reception desk manned by "receptionists" who want to kill you. Quickly flip a grenade or Molotov just over the desk, check your Intel View to see other gunmen approaching, and pick them off. When the coast is clear, push forward past the desk and take cover at the next doorway as more shooters open fire from the next area, the Records room.

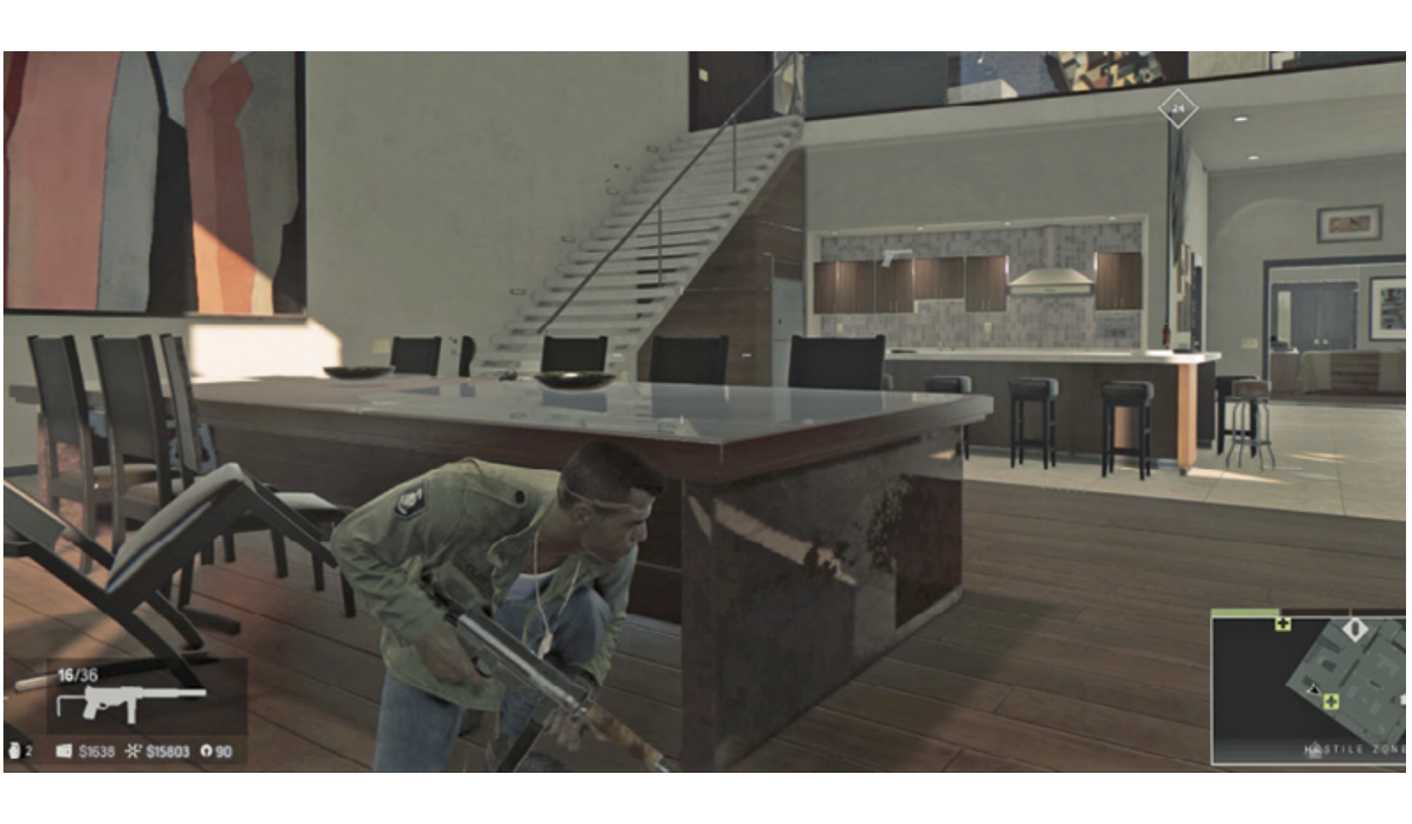


Another goon squad waits in the next room, a lounge area with a scale model of the Paradiso Hotel & Casino, Sal Marcano's pet project. Fight your way from here through two offices full of recording equipment and film reels. Once you clear out this space, open the far door to another staircase. This leads to the lower level of Tony's luxurious penthouse suite.

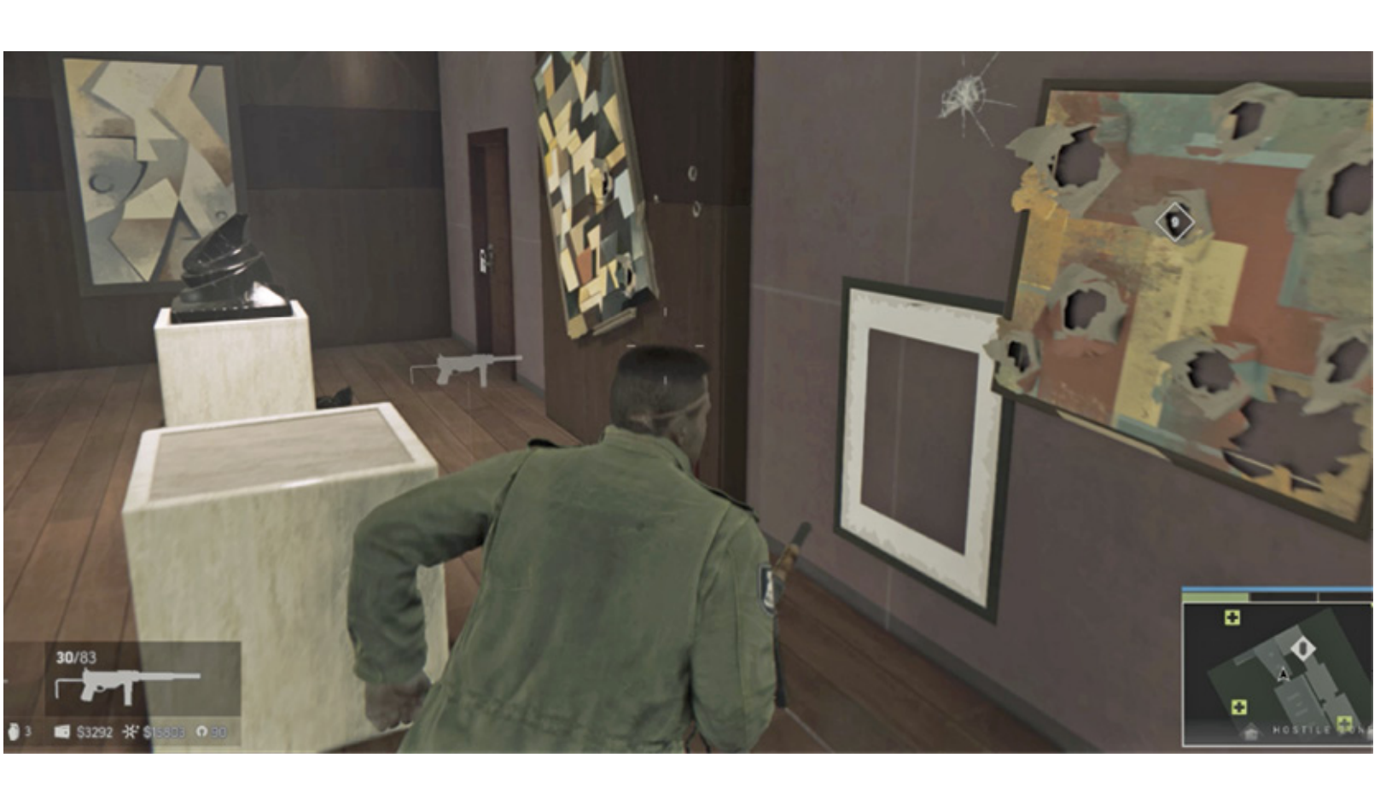


Clear the Penthouse Suite

The lower level of the luxury suite features a huge living room with a piano; a cavernous kitchen/dining area; a large bedroom/dressing area; a spectacular wraparound balcony; and a big squad of Tony's men. Use the doorways and furniture for cover, and use the balcony for flanking maneuvers. You can find lots of cash around plus a Tac-Vest stored in a closet in Tony's dressing area.

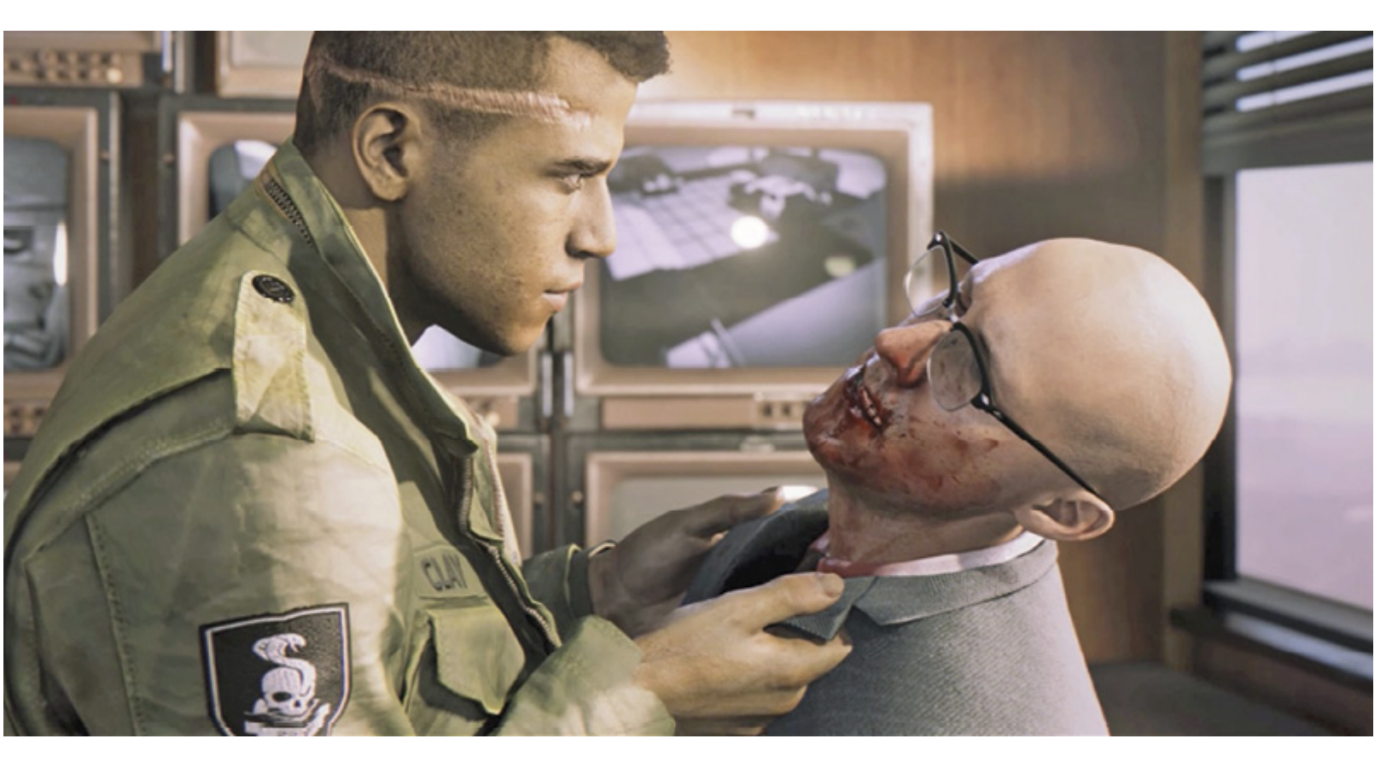


Climb the stairs to a terrace that features a library and small art gallery. Use your Pry Bar to unlock the security door that leads into a small antechamber outside Tony's office. Open the next door to trigger a quick sequence: Tony fires a rocket launcher at Lincoln!



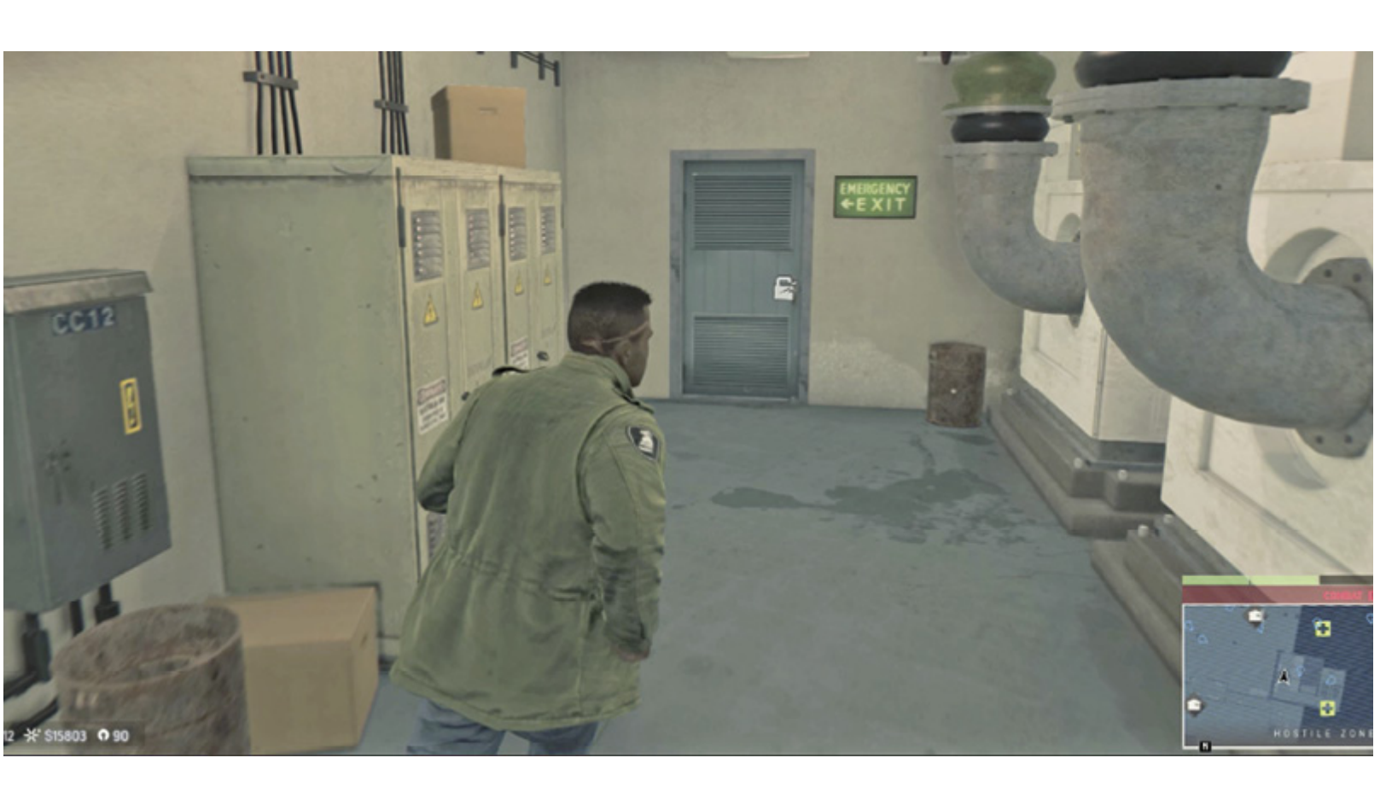
Confront Tony Derazio

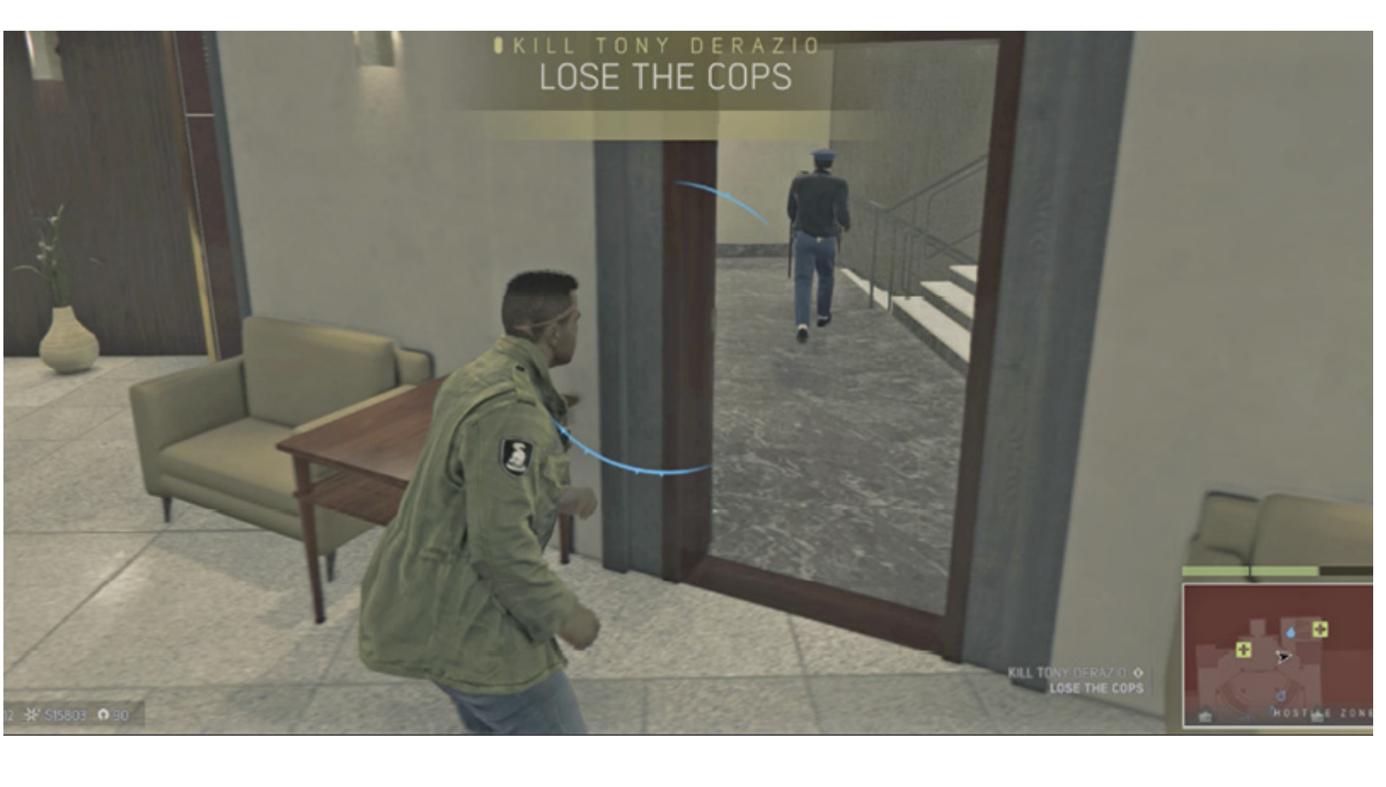
Make Tony pay for such audacious behavior. Shoot to incapacitate him, then approach and grab him to trigger a cutscene: Lincoln discovers Tony's ledger. As police units arrive on the street far below, Marcano's numbers boy spits out a few last insults. Lincoln makes sure his demise is a media sensation.



Escape the Royal Hotel

You still have to get out. Mob gunmen swarm the premises, and now cops are arriving too; you're in the middle of a Blue Police Zone. Hustle to Tony's private elevator just off of the penthouse living room and ride down to the hotel's second floor. Exit and go left to the emergency exit. Careful, a cop is in the stairwell. You can sprint past him and down the stairs to the utility power room. Exit into the garage.





Lose the Cops

If Dominick's Armored Majesty is here because you stole it earlier, hop in. Otherwise, steal any vehicle and escape the garage. When you get to the street, start your usual evasive maneuvers to shake off the police pursuit. (Or you can radio your associate, the police dispatcher, to call off the cops if you've got that service available.)

Assign the District to an Underboss

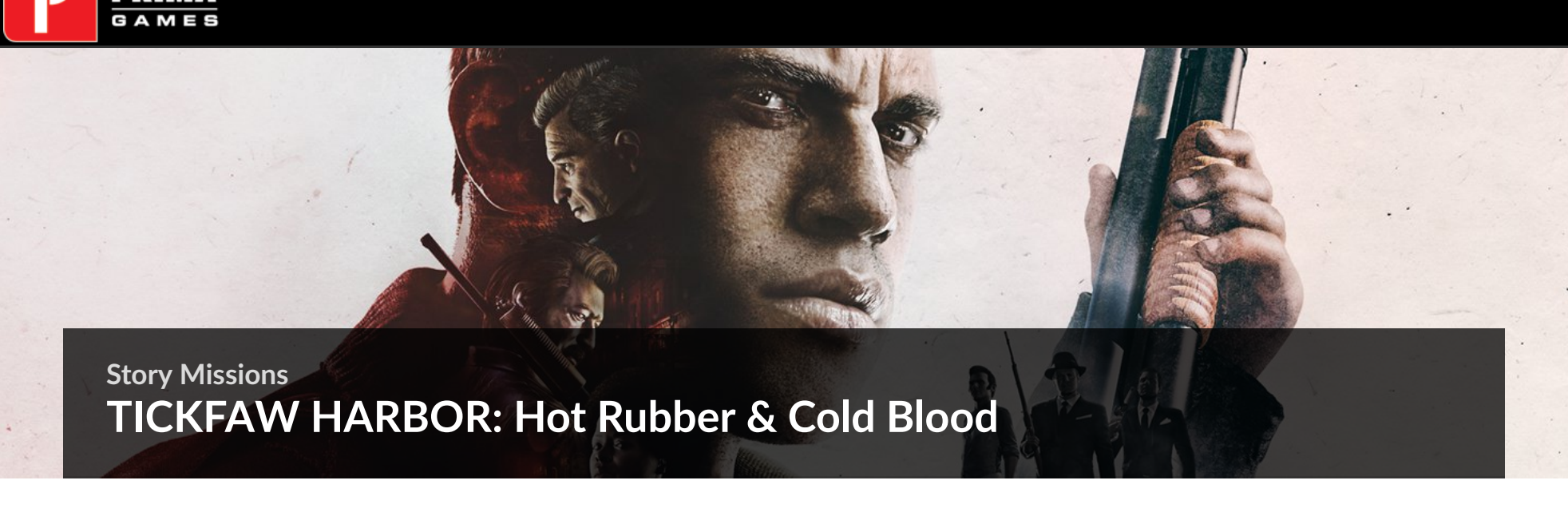
When you finally get free, the scene automatically shifts to another sitdown meeting with your Underbosses at the bayou mansion. The Downtown district is now Lincoln's to assign. Give it to one of the three to trigger a chapter-ending cutscene: Lincoln delivers Derazio's ledger to Donovan, and together they figure out what "US5CJ" stands for.

DATE
AMOUNT

FRENCH WARD UNLOCKED

Completing your takeover of Downtown unlocks the two rackets in the French Ward district: Sex and Drugs. Now you can take down a capo, "Uncle" Lou Marcano.

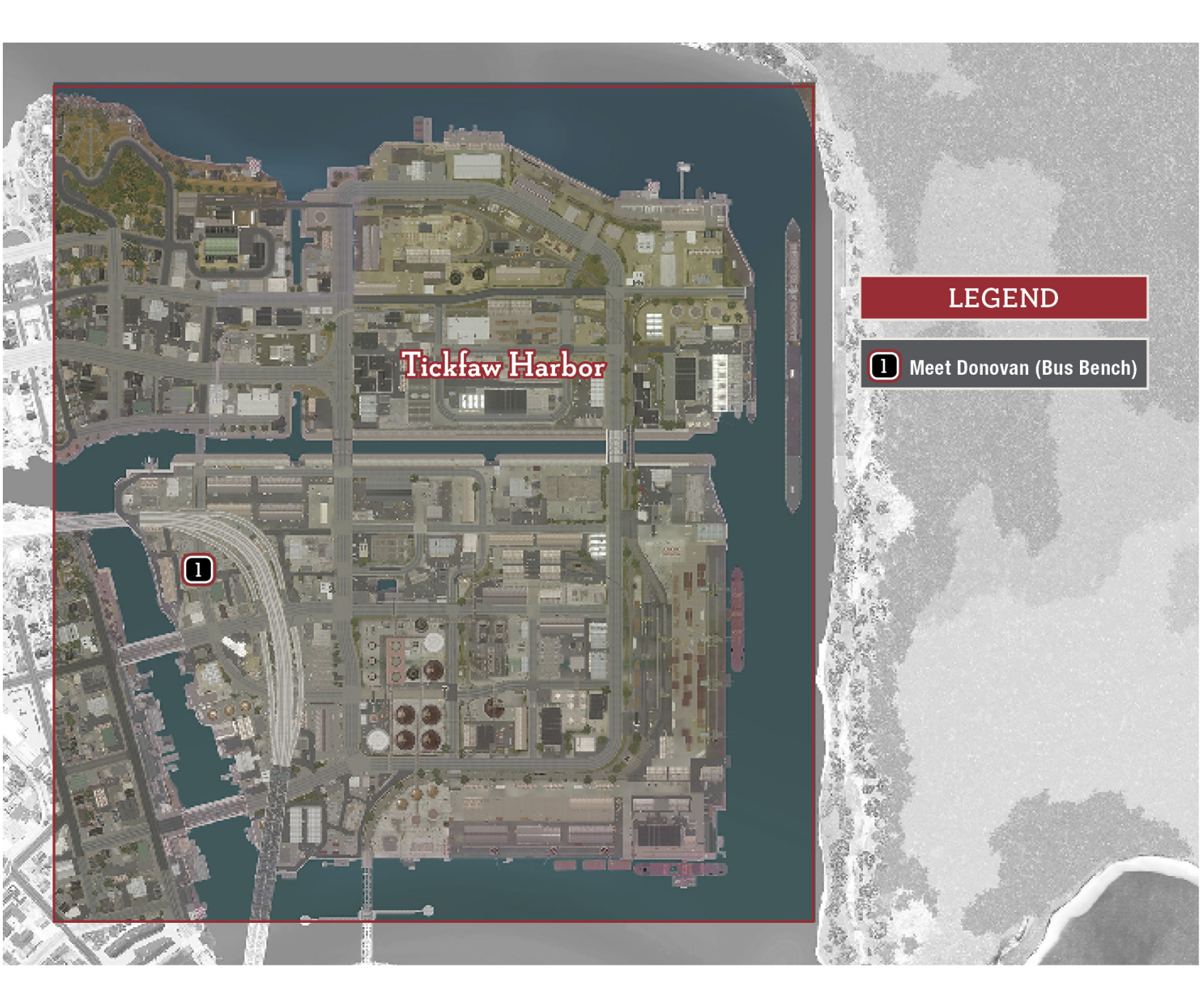
Unlocks: "Sex" and "Drugs" Rackets (French Ward)



Story Missions

TICKFAW HARBOR: Hot Rubber & Cold Blood

MISSION: "HOT RUBBER & COLD BLOOD"



Meet with Donovan (Tickfaw Harbor)

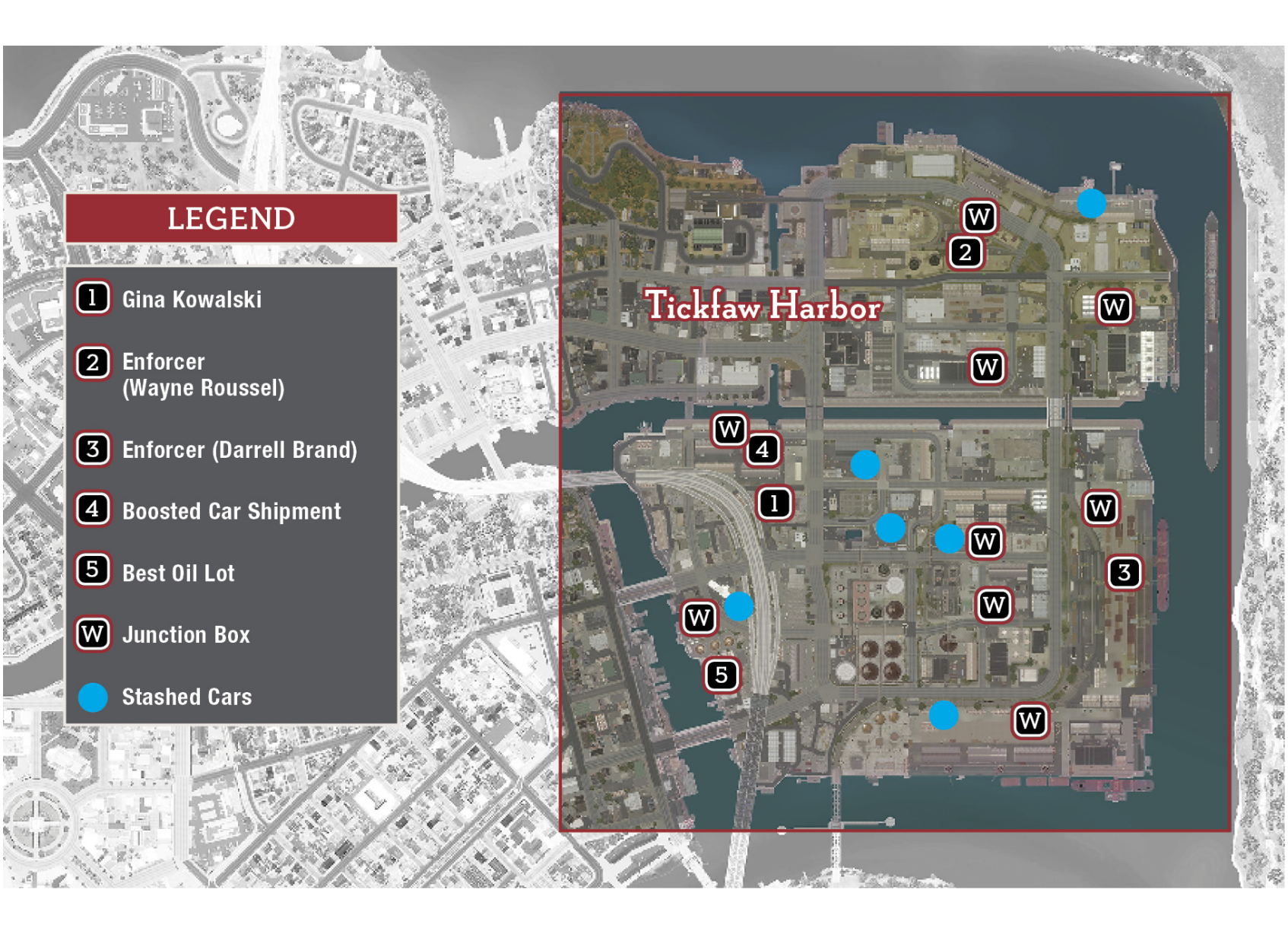
Prerequisite: Complete "An Emotional Attachment"

Travel to the bus bench outside the Baby Bear BBQ & Beer restaurant **(1)** in the Tickfaw Harbor district. John Donovan pulls up in a surly mood; New Bordeaux's heat and smell remind him too much of the Mekong Delta.

He reports that Frank Pagani is the lieutenant who runs the district and reports directly to Tommy Marcano, Sal's brother and capo. Pagani has a cargo ship called the Tanager that smuggles illegal goods in and out of Cuba—in fact, he's in Cuba right now. Lincoln's plan: draw him back by hitting his businesses, all centered around stolen cars and freight.

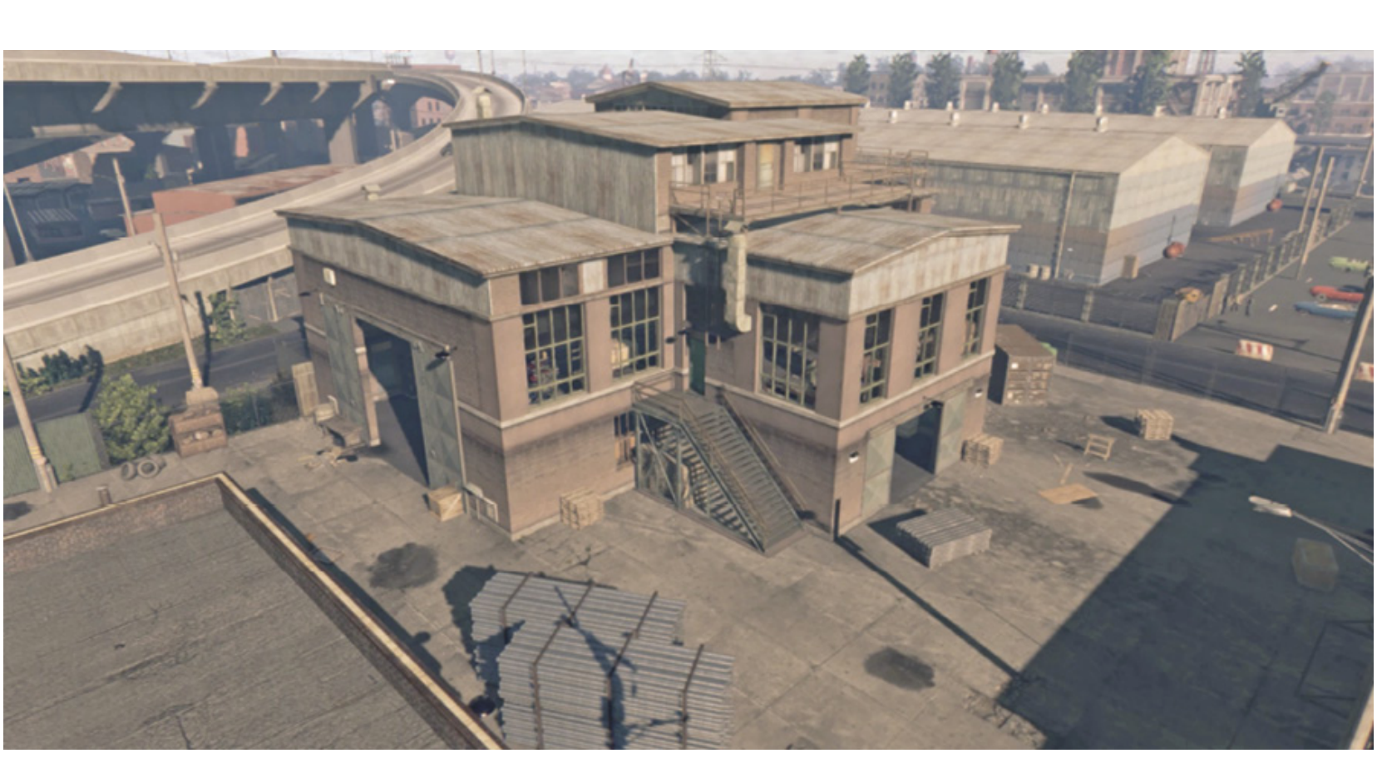
Unlocks: "Auto Theft" and "Smuggling" Rackets (Tickfaw Harbor)

RACKET: AUTO THEFT



Talk to Gina Kowalski

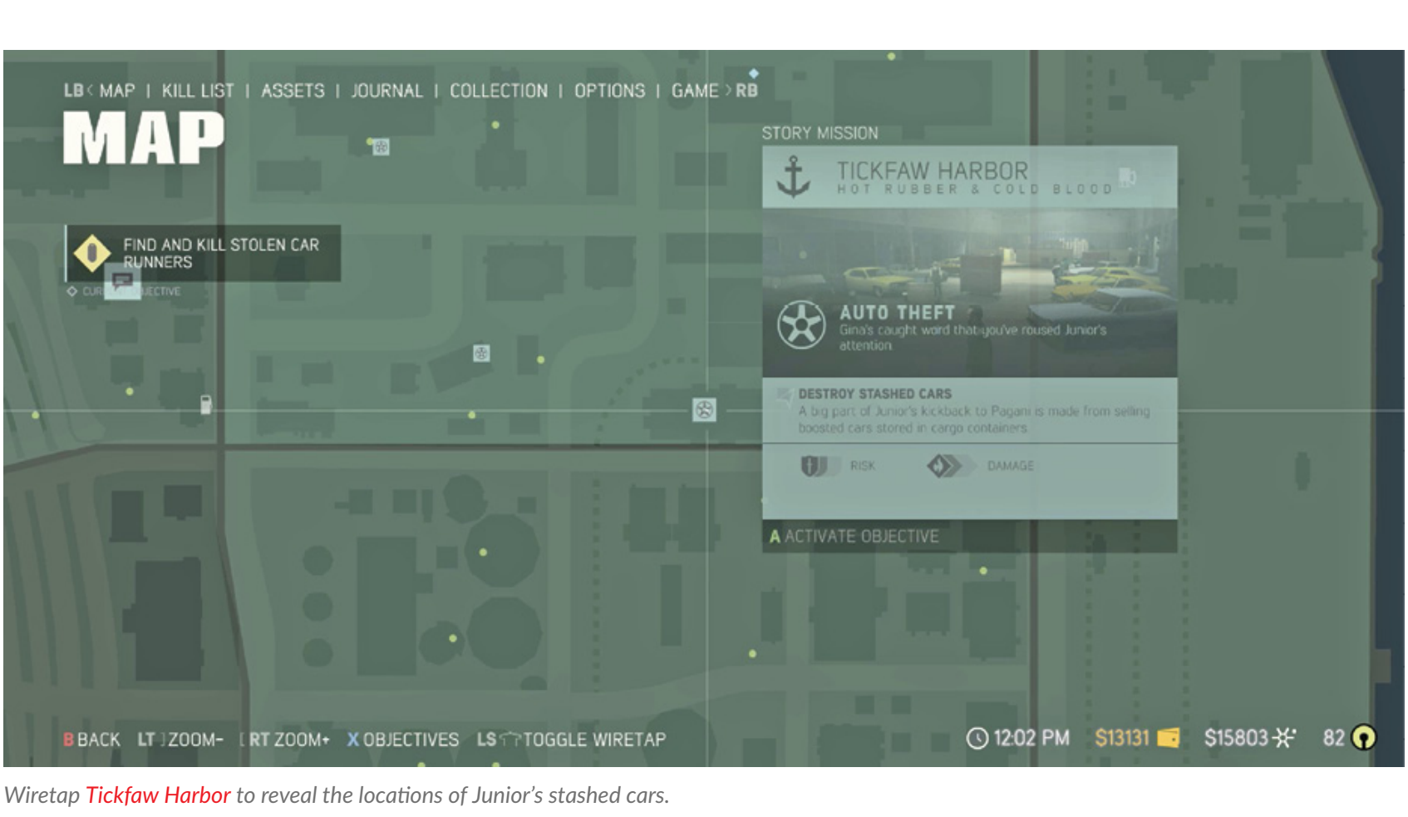
Prerequisite: Meet with Donovan (Tickfaw Harbor)



Activate this objective and follow the trip route to big auto garage **(1)**. Climb the stairs to the second-floor office and talk to Gina Kowalski. Gina tells you about Junior Holland, the man running Pagani's car theft operation. She says Junior works out of the nearby Best Oil station, running high-end stolen cars locally and also shipping to customers out of town.

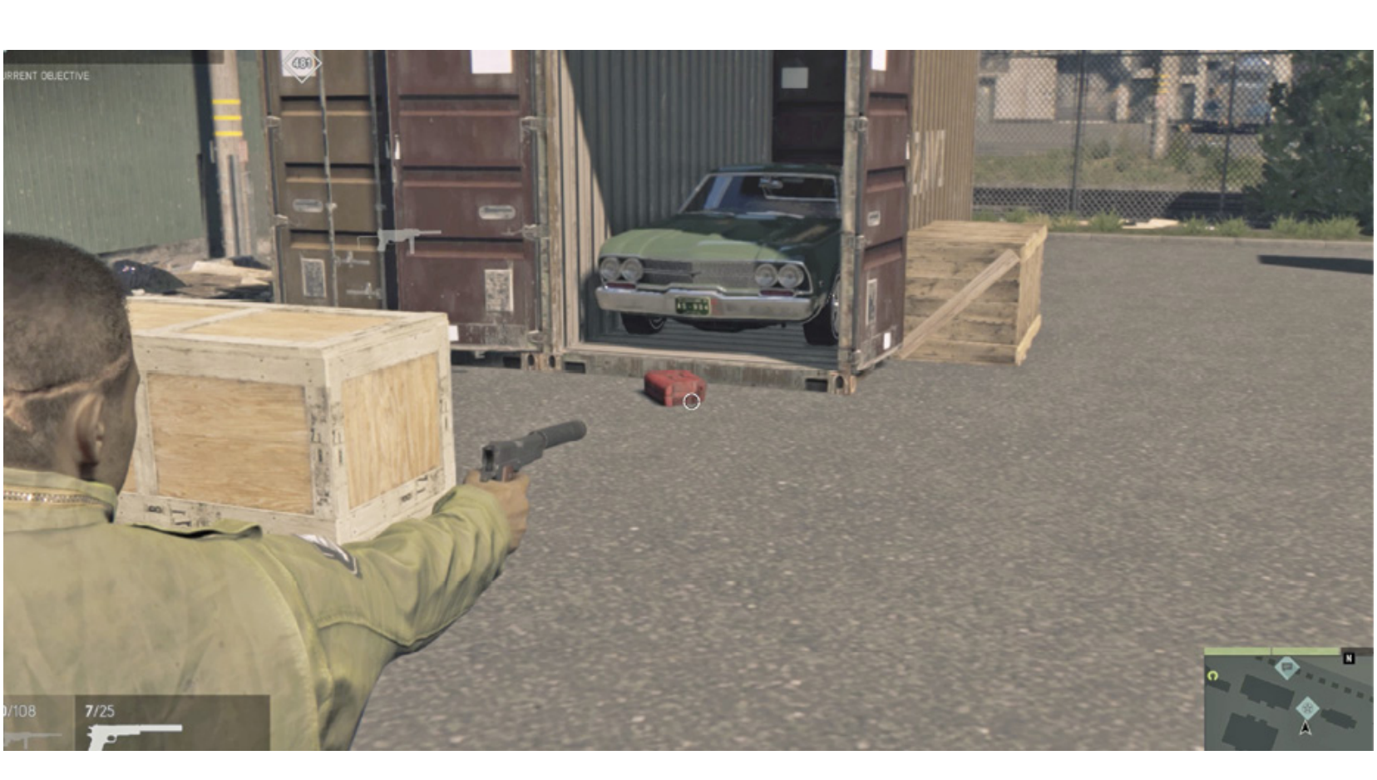
Destroy Stashed Cars (6)

Six valuable stolen cars are stashed around the district. They won't appear on your map, however, until you wiretap the sectors where they're located. (We've also marked their locations on our district map.) In most cases, you find the vehicle guarded by only two or three of Junior's goons, so securing the site isn't usually difficult.



Wiretap Tickfaw Harbor to reveal the locations of Junior's stashed cars.

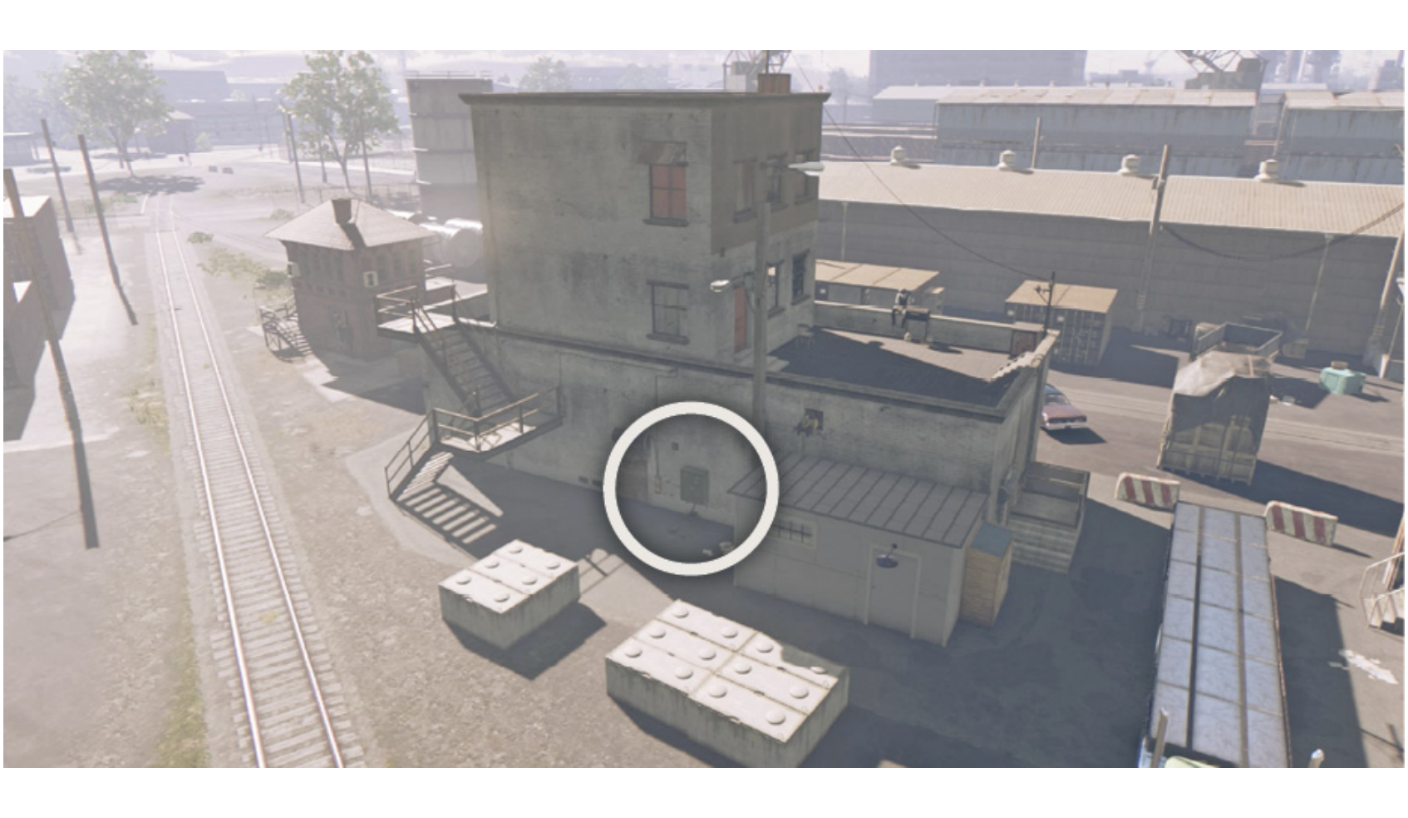
The boosted cars are usually parked next to explosive barrels or tanks or gas cans that you can detonate with gunfire to destroy the vehicles.



Kill Junior's Pro Car Thieves

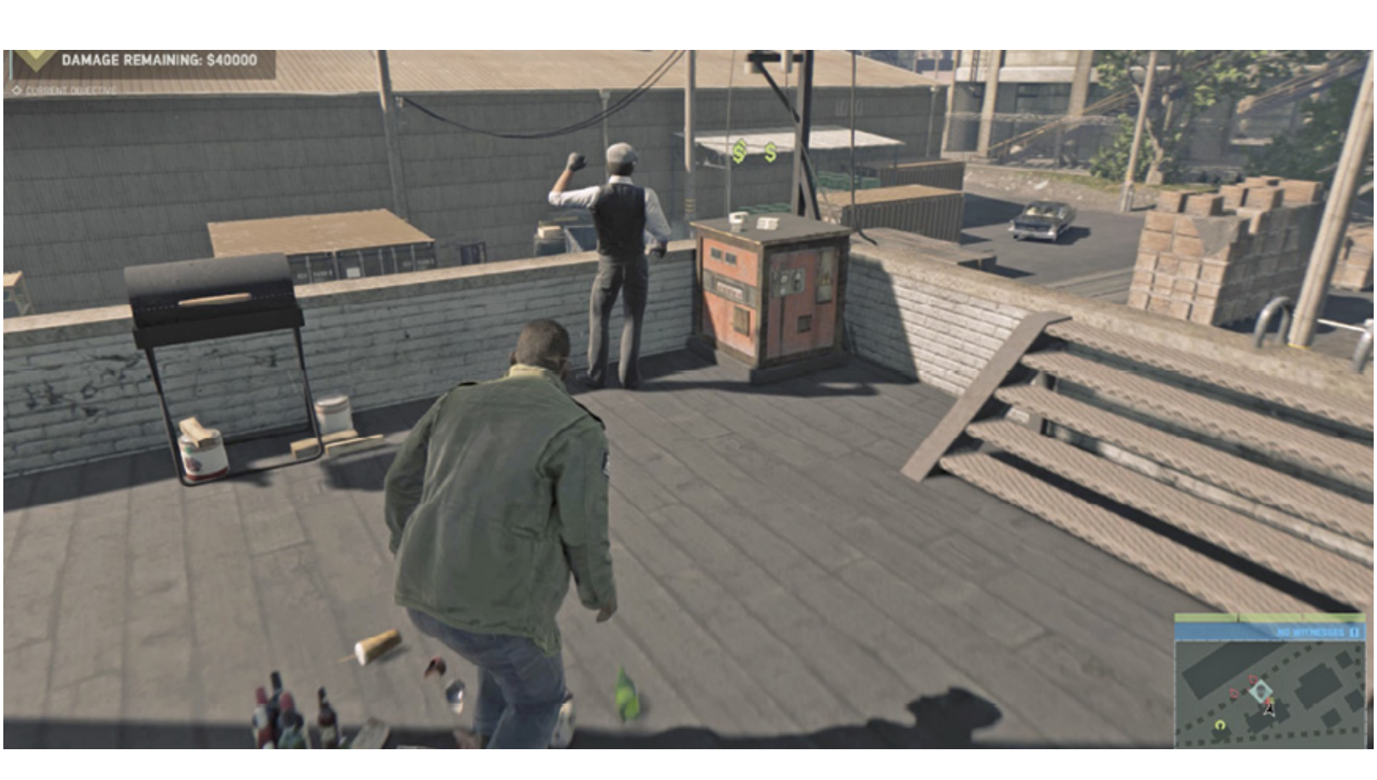
Wayne Roussel

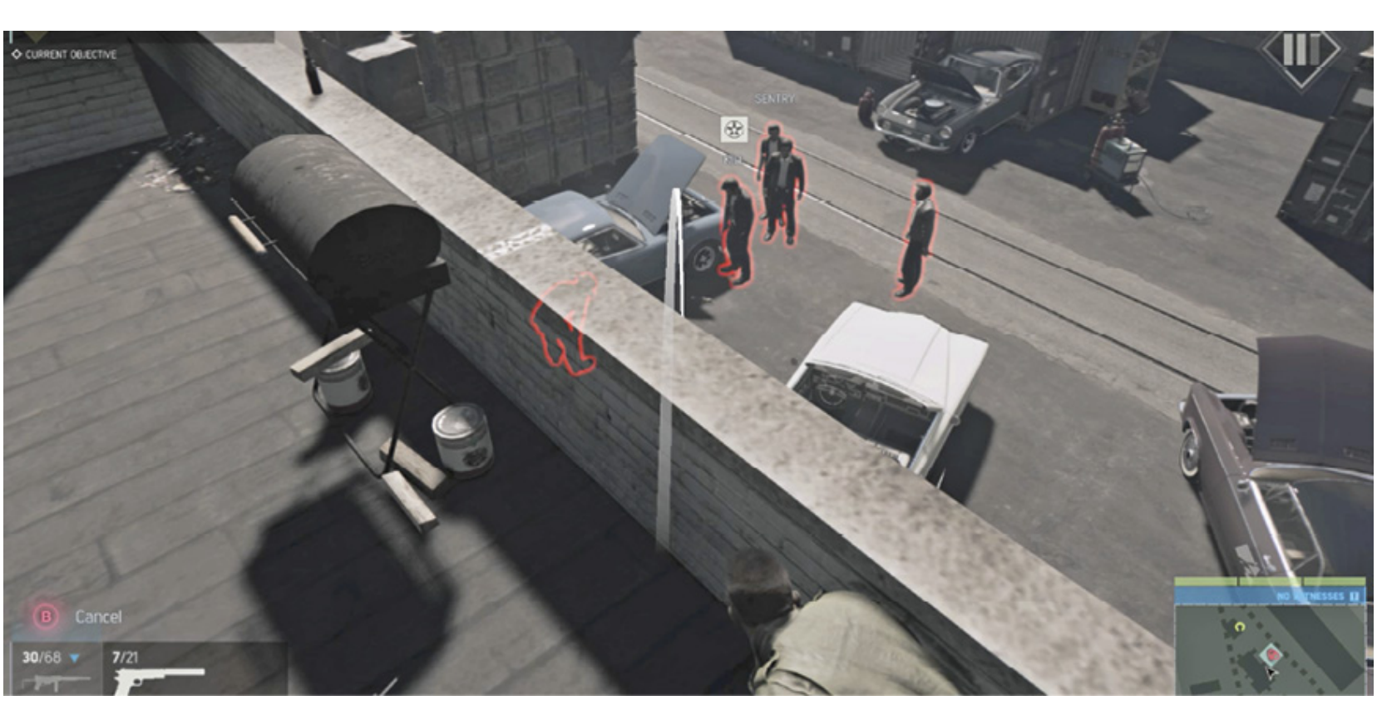
Activate and follow the route to a car-filled lot next to a three-story freight office **(2)** by the railroad tracks in northern Tickfaw Harbor. The sector Junction Box (circled in our shot) is on the back wall of the building, so get it wiretapped first.



Climb the back stairs, pry open the locked door, and move through a waiting room with a sofa. Open the opposite door and sneak up behind the mobster on the porch when his back is to you for a silent takedown. Grab the rifle he drops and the $1500 sitting on the power box.

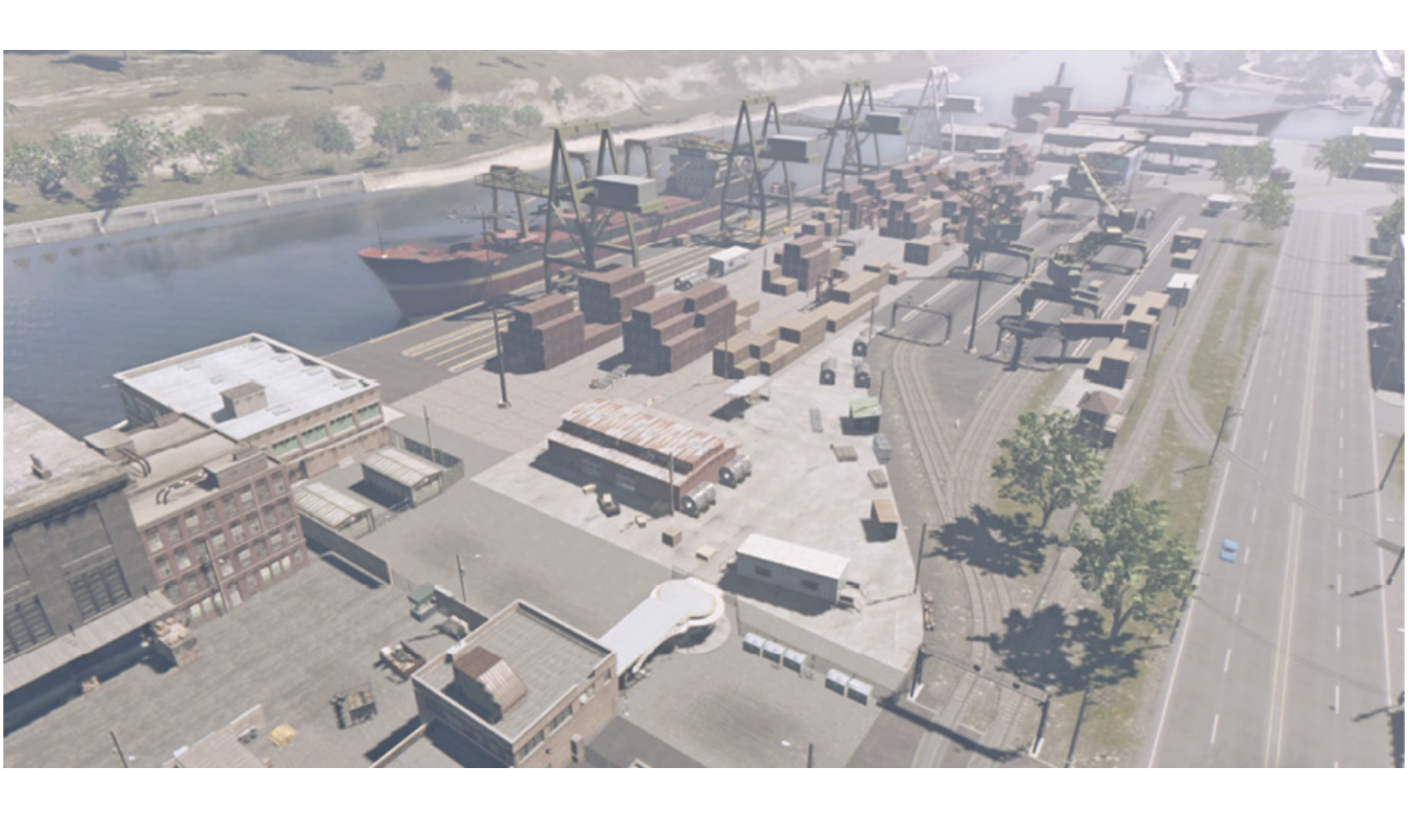
Wayne Roussel is down below in the lot, checking under the hood of a stolen car. He's got four thugs for backup, including a Sentry. Toss down a Screaming Zemi next to the car to draw them closer together. Then toss a grenade down to detonate the car and take them all out. If any survive, pick them off with your rifle. Taking down Wayne inflicts racket damage.





Darrell Brand

Darrell and his crew are inspecting stolen vehicles and loading them into cargo containers at Tickfaw Harbor's big commercial shipping dock **(3)**. Towering stacks of containers and crates are everywhere, so cover is plentiful.

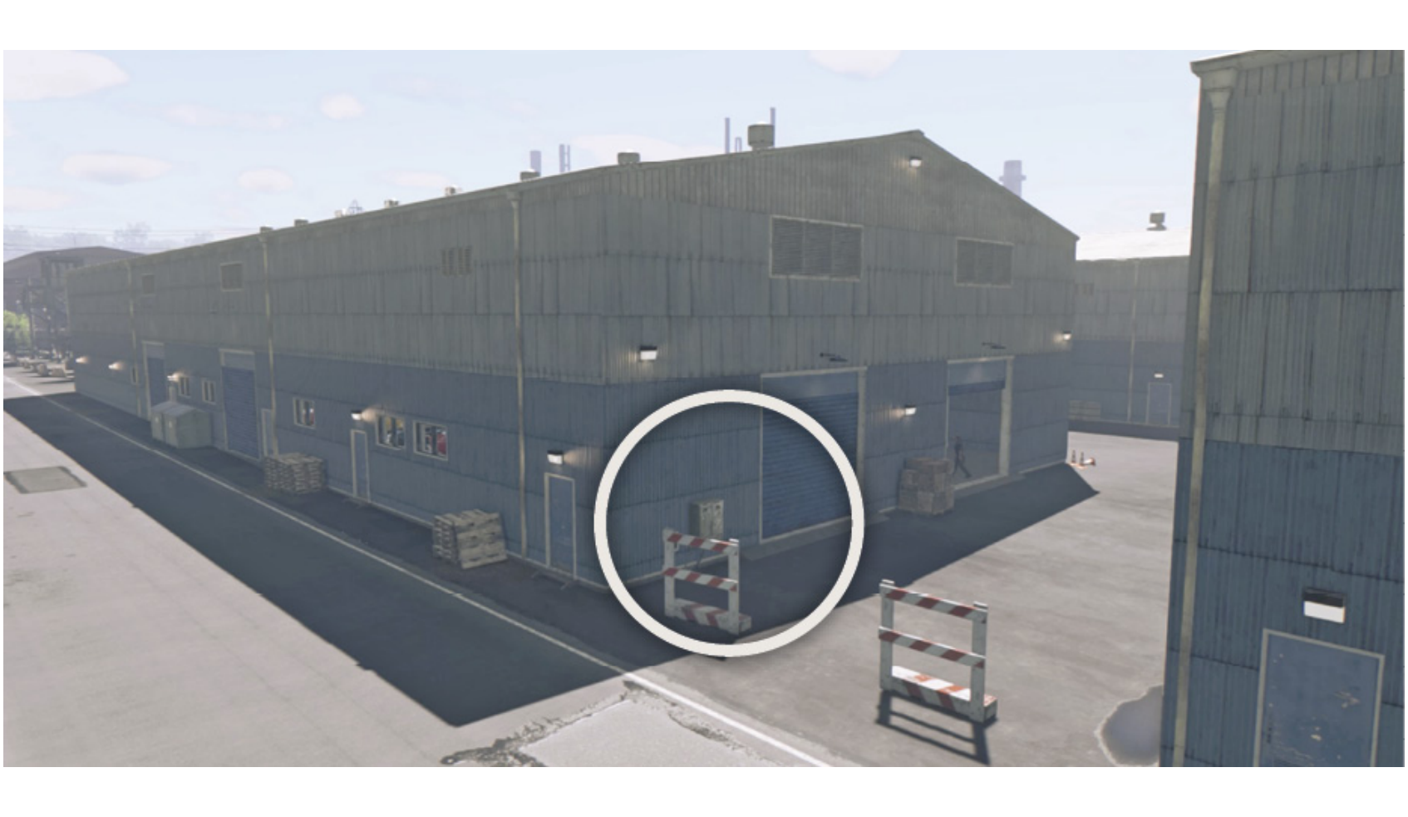


Sneak to a spot where you have a clear line to the location and toss a couple of grenades and/or Molotovs at the car nearest the thugs. Immediately follow up with gunfire to take down any survivors, especially if one is a Sentry. Be sure to take down Darrell for more racket damage.

TALK TO GINA KOWALSKI

Destroy Boosted Car Shipment

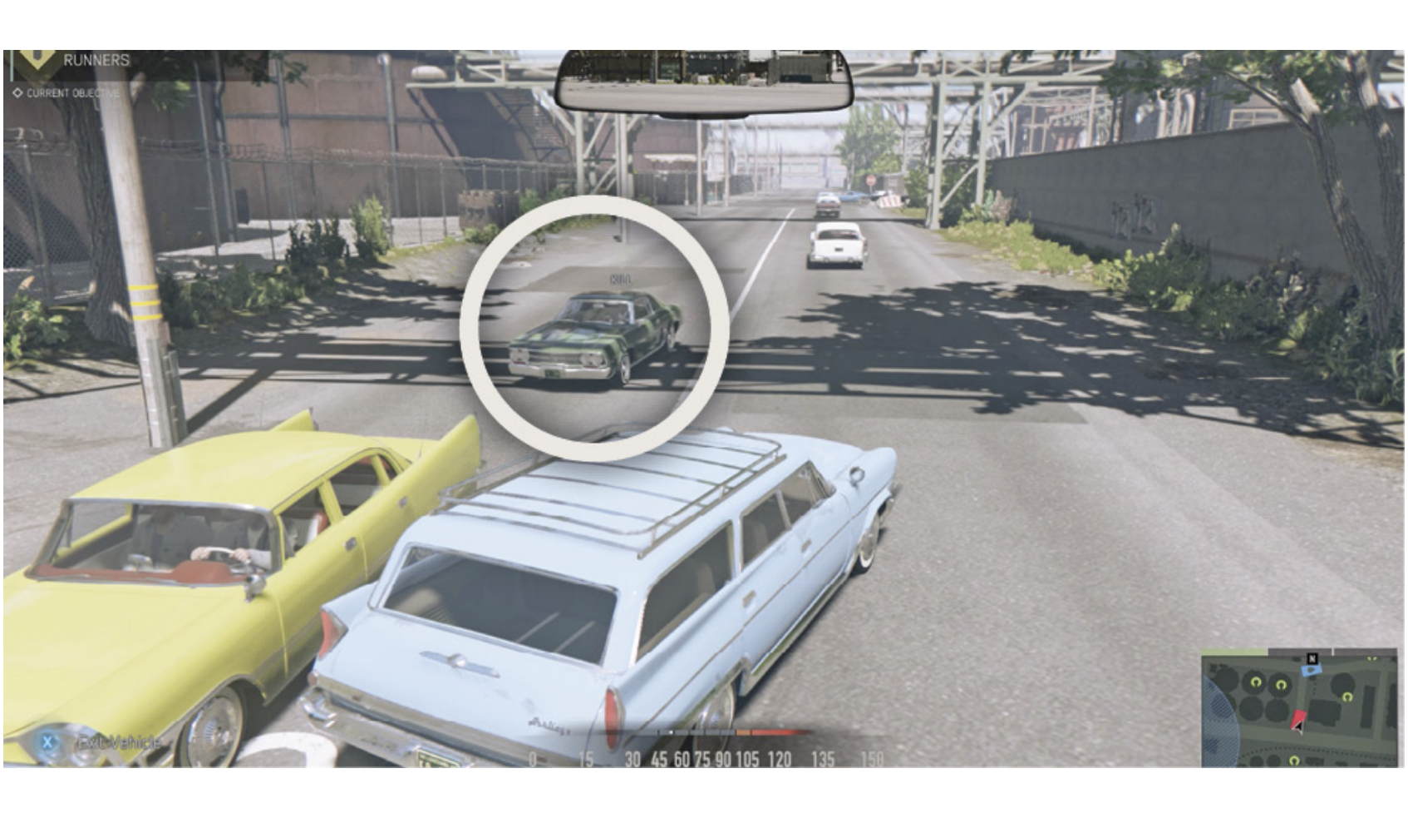
This is the motherlode of racket damage. Travel to a complex of four large warehouse buildings in west-central Tickfaw Harbor. The northeast building **(4)** houses a shipment of ten sleek, high-end stolen cars that Junior is prepping for sale to foreign buyers. Wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our shot) near the building's northwest corner for full Intel View. Then take cover at the stack of crates.



Whistle to lure the nearby pacing guard for a takedown then move to cover at the door. You can try to whistle over the remaining crew or just start tossing grenades at cars. The explosions not only cause racket damage per car, but they can also take out any remaining mobsters. Look for red explosive tanks to target too. Be sure to explore the warehouse after the destruction is wrought; you'll find several healthy stacks of cash.

Find and Kill Stolen Car Runners

A stolen car driven by a "car runner" will spawn periodically in front of you. The runner is marked with a "Kill" icon, visible above the car. To complete this objective, you must kill the runner (the driver), so you don't need to destroy the vehicle.

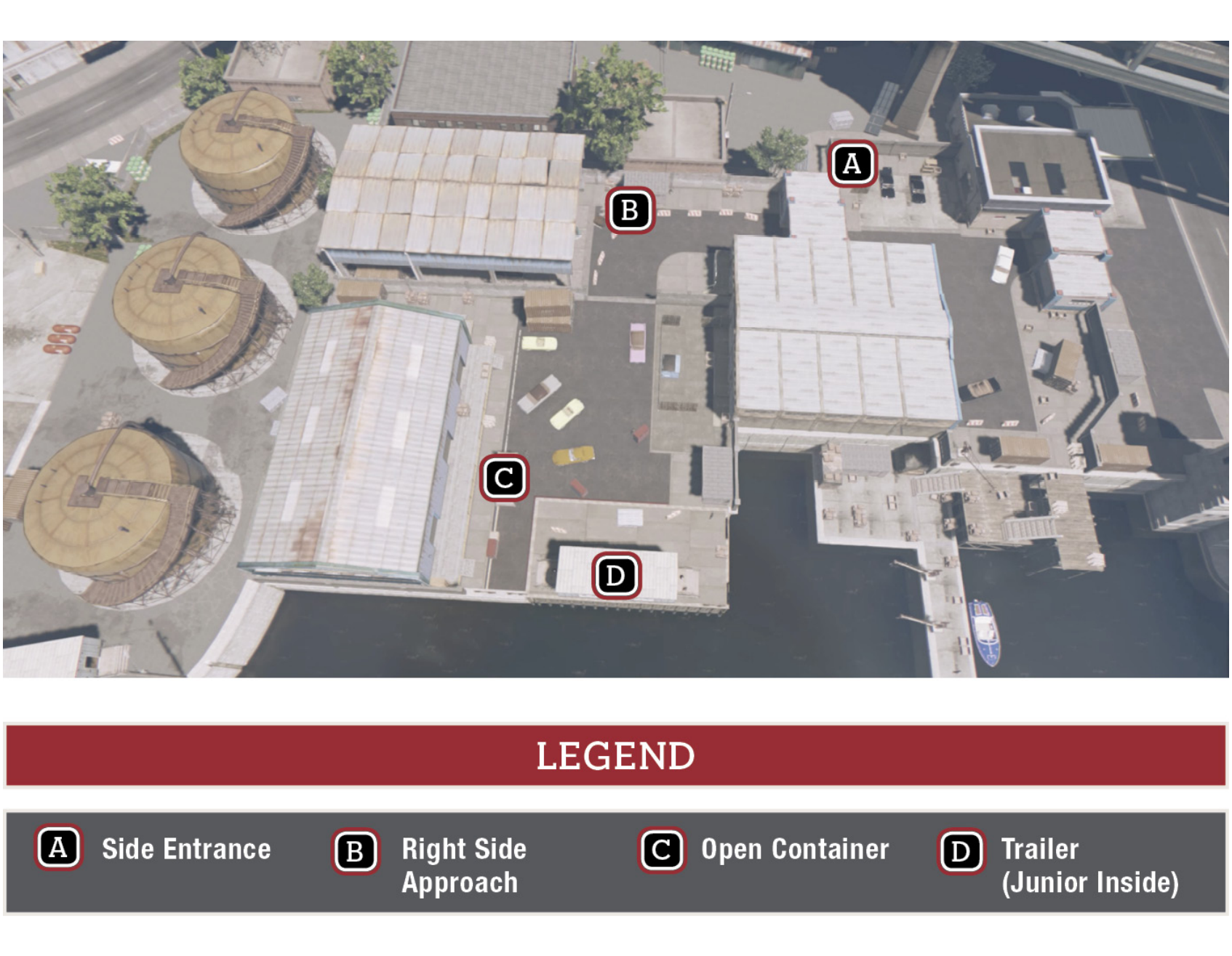


The stolen cars often appear in the oncoming lane, driving toward you. Try to swing your vehicle across its path, then hop out and either shoot the driver through the windshield or toss a grenade under the car. If the car gets past you, chase it down, shooting at its tires to disable it. Then hop out and gun down the driver. Taking out each "Kill"-marked car runner inflicts damage on Junior's Auto Theft racket.

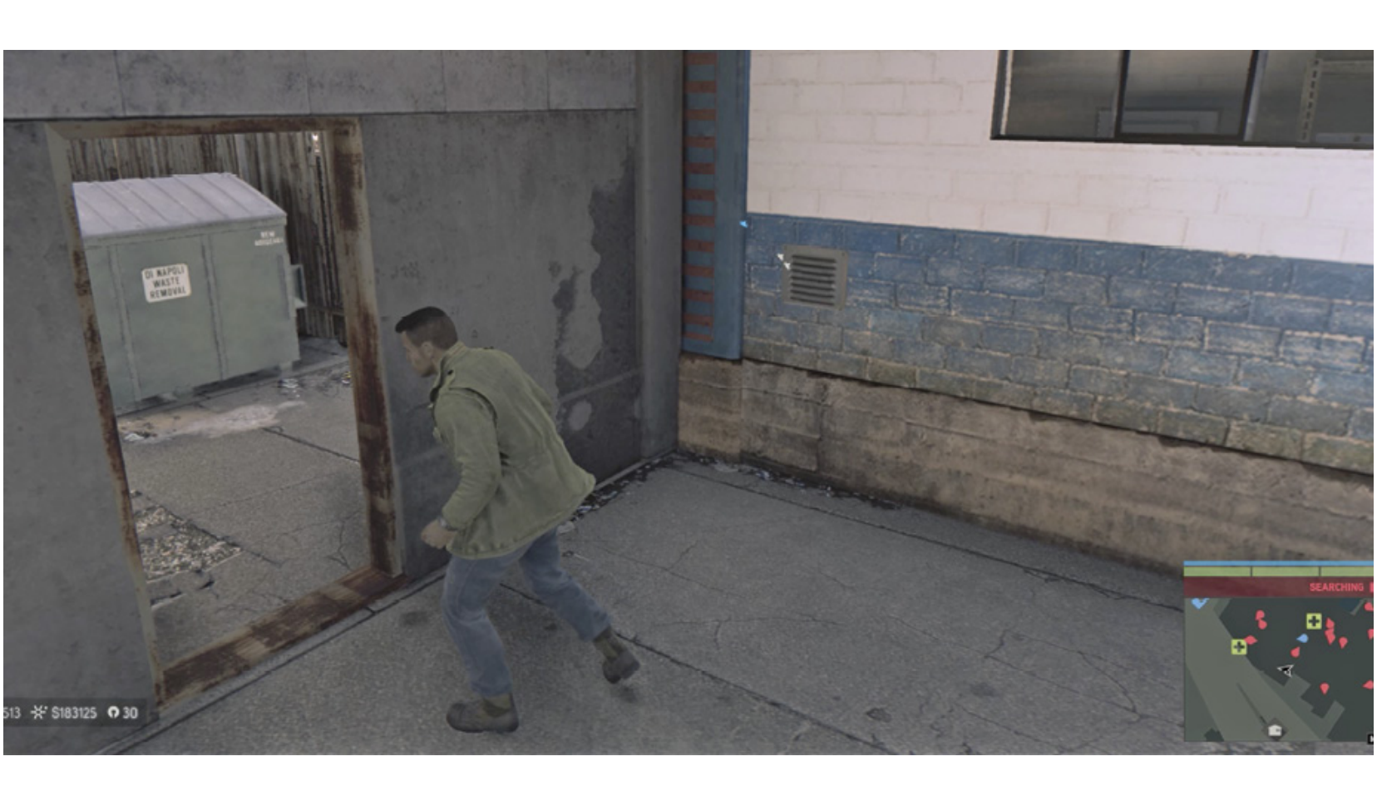
Talk to Gina Kowalski

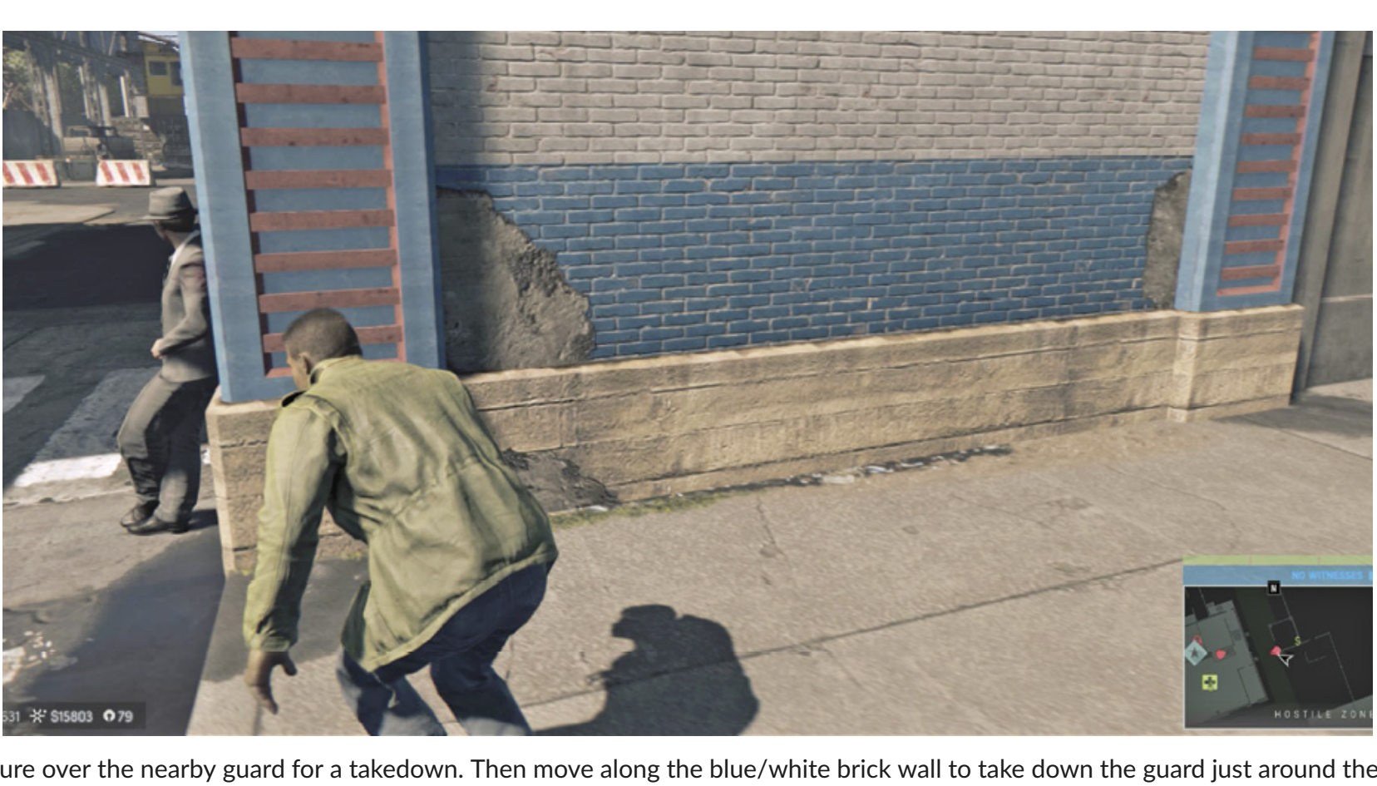
Return to Gina **(1)** to learn that Junior is back at the Best Oil station making life hell for his underlings. Time to pay him a visit.

Confront Jack "Junior" Holland



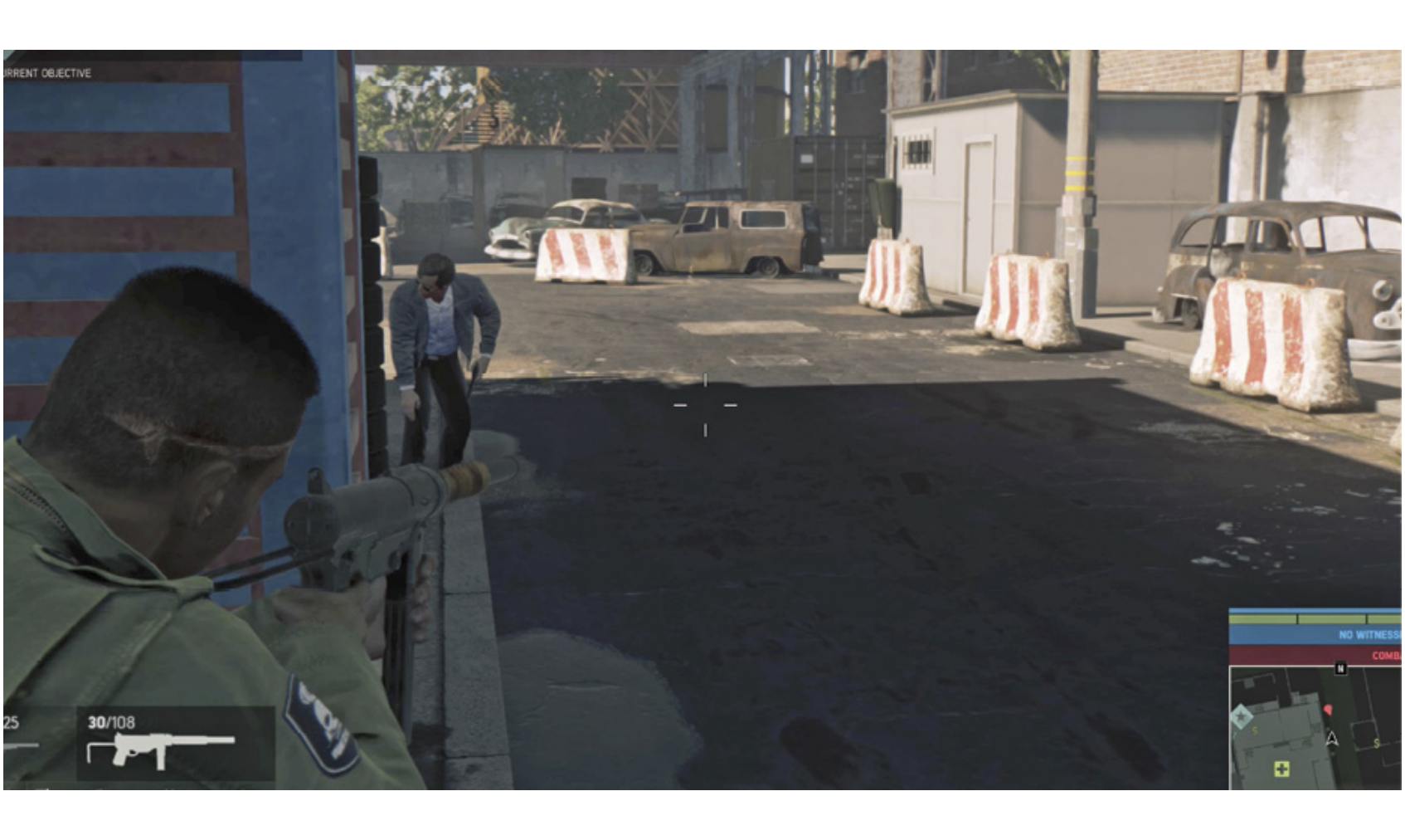
Activate this objective and follow the trip route to the Best Oil auto service lot (at **(5)** on our district map) in southwest Tickfaw Harbor, Pagani's chop shop for high-end automobiles. (Be sure you've wiretapped the sector box first.) It's a big lot with several buildings surrounding it, so keep an eye out for emerging enemies using Intel View. Move along the east perimeter and find the side entrance **(A)**.



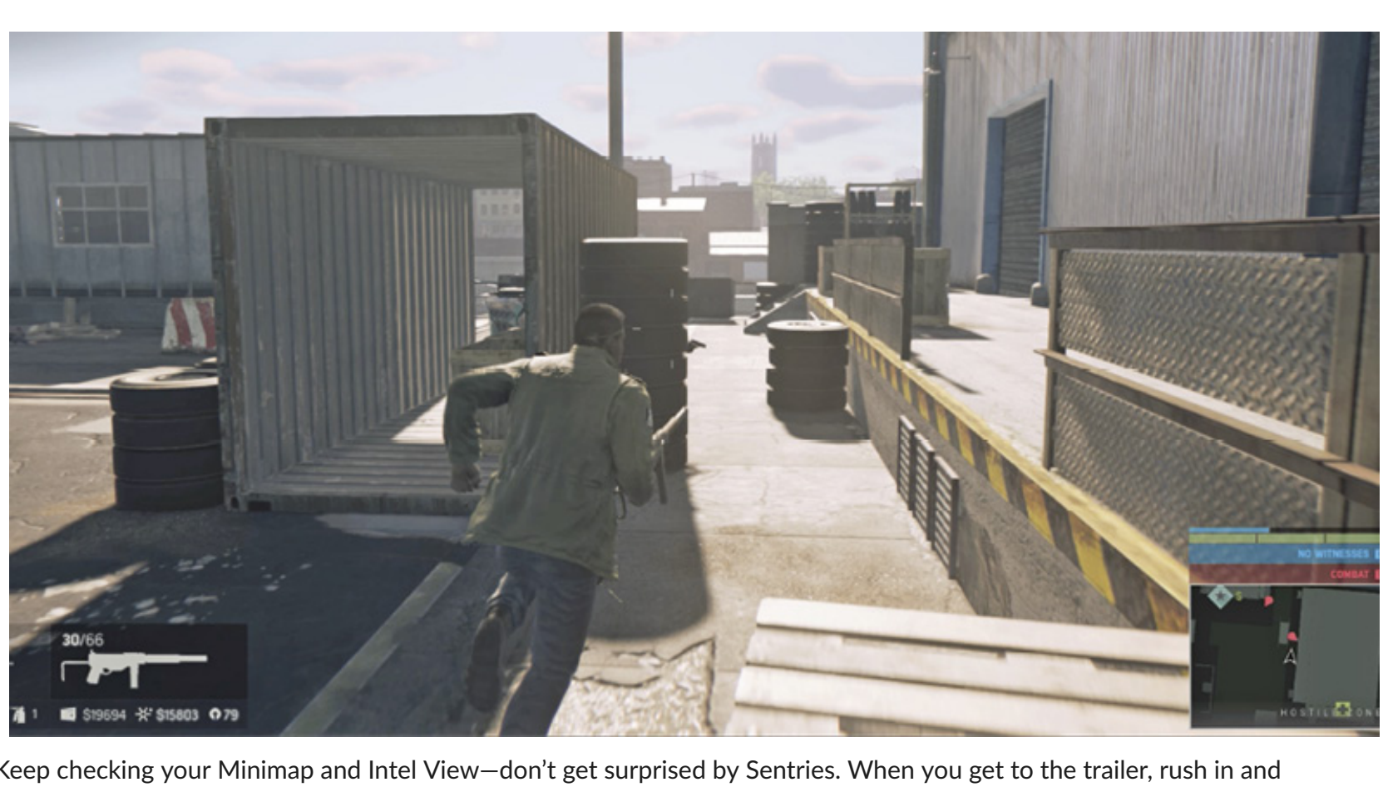


Lure over the nearby guard for a takedown. Then move along the blue/white brick wall to take down the guard just around the corner, leaning on the wall.

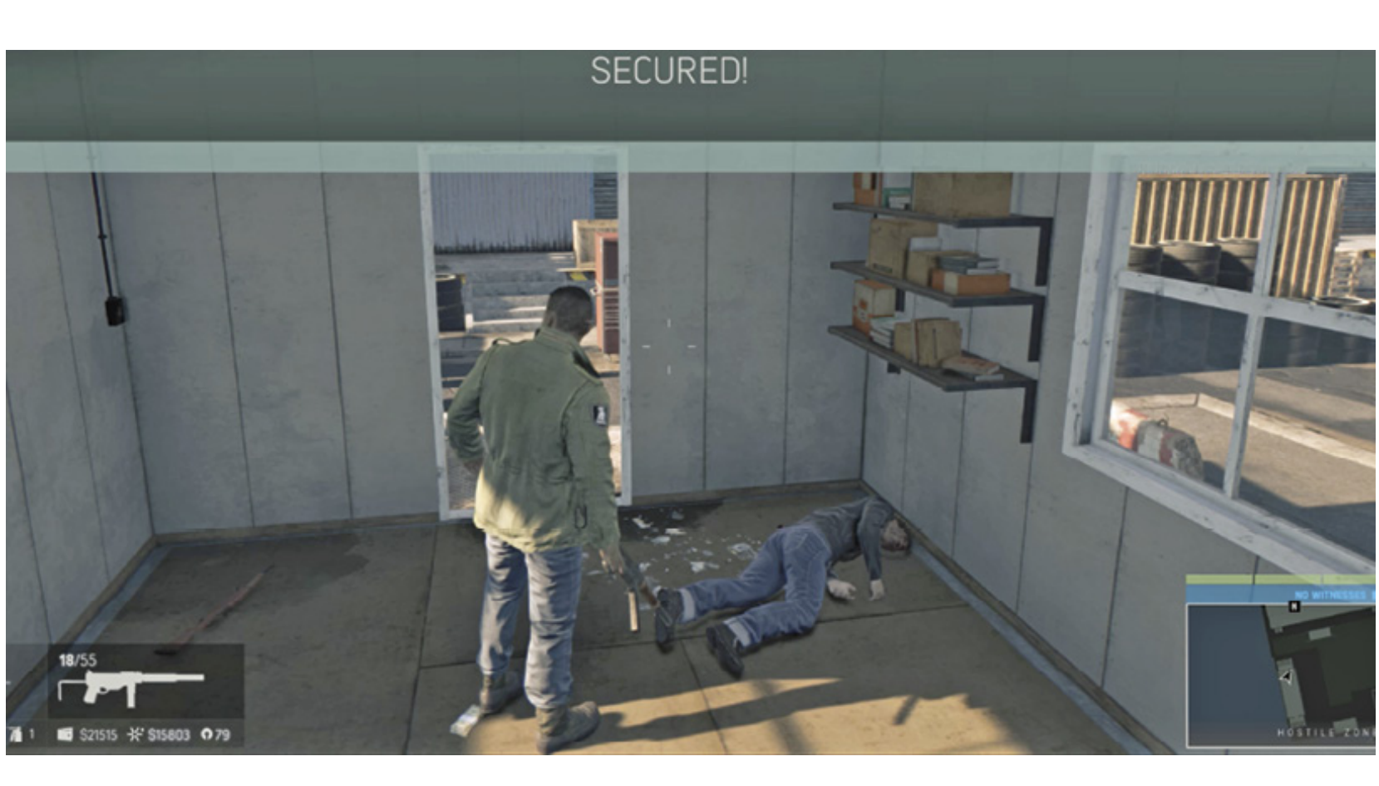
Stick to the right wall, moving stealthily through the covered passage and along the striped road barriers around the right side of the lot **(B)**. Keep using Intel View to spot any guards posted ahead, and use the wrecked cars and for cover when you need to hide.

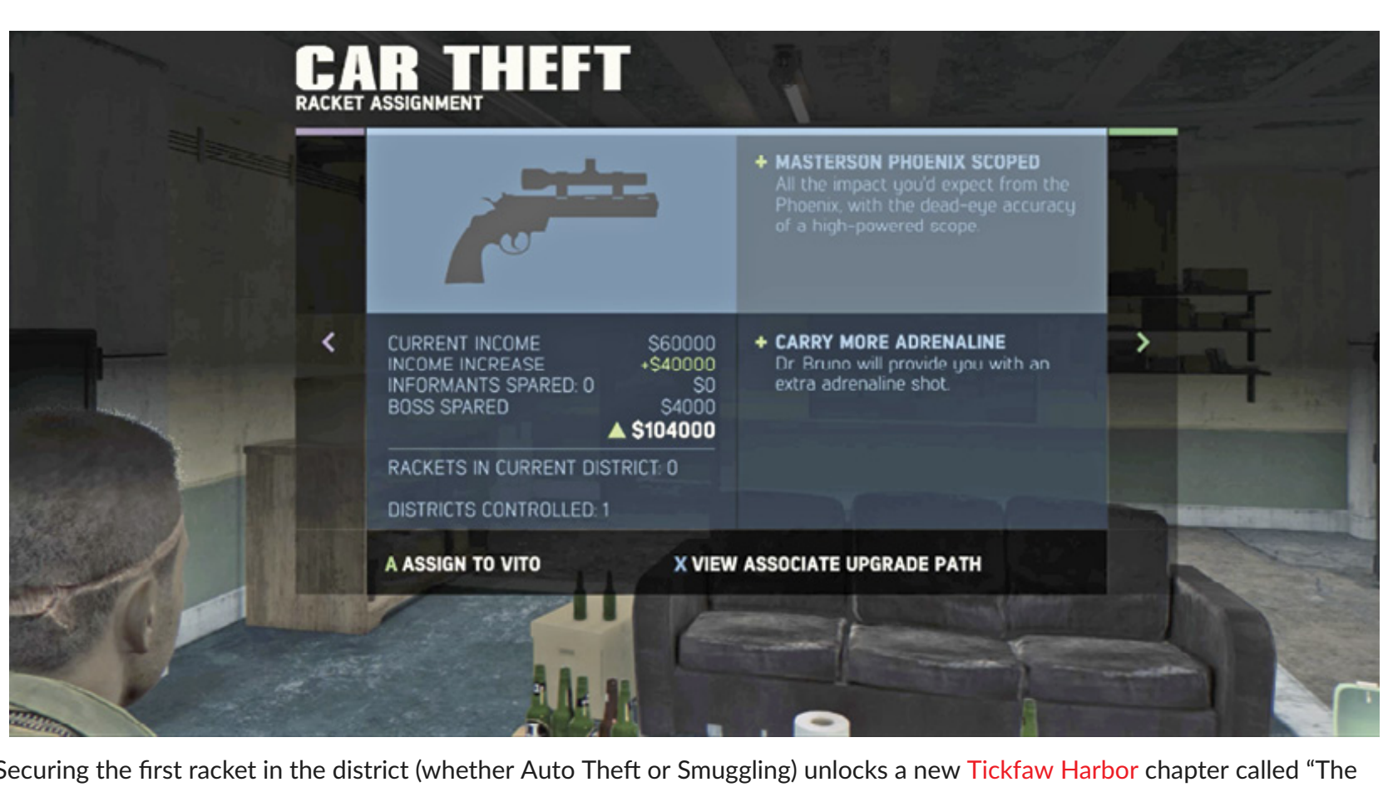


Once you work your way around the curve to the left, you see the blue trailer across the lot. Junior Holland is inside that trailer. Stick to the right side as you approach, using tire stacks and a shipping container open on both ends **(C)** for cover as you advance toward Junior in the trailer **(D)**.



Keep checking your Minimap and Intel View—don't get surprised by Sentries. When you get to the trailer, rush in and incapacitate Junior. Then kill or recruit him to take control of the Auto Theft racket. Assign it to an Underboss.





CAR THEFT
RACKET ASSIGNMENT

+ MASTERSON PHOENIX SCOPED
All the impact you'd expect from the Phoenix, with the dead-eye accuracy of a high-powered scope.

CURRENT INCOME	$60000
INCOME INCREASE	+$40000
INFORMANTS SPARED: 0	$0
BOSS SPARED	$4000
	$104000

RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0

DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 1

+ CARRY MORE ADRENALINE
Dr. Bruno will provide you with an extra adrenaline shot.

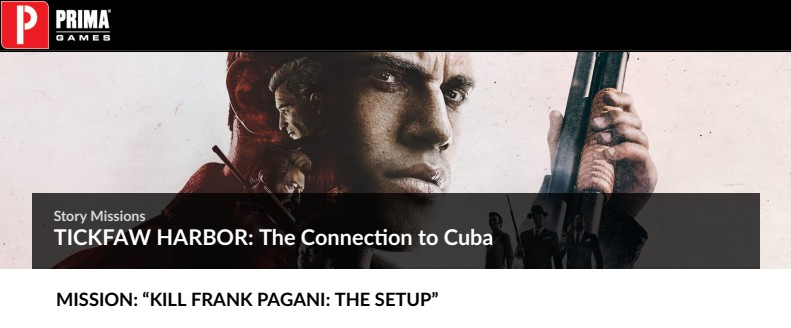
A ASSIGN TO VITO

X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

Securing the first racket in the district (whether Auto Theft or Smuggling) unlocks a new Tickfaw Harbor chapter called "The Connection to Cuba" with its new mission: "Kill Frank Pagani: The Setup." In this walkthrough, we'll complete that mission before we secure the district's other racket, Smuggling.

Unlocks Chapter:"The Connection to Cuba"

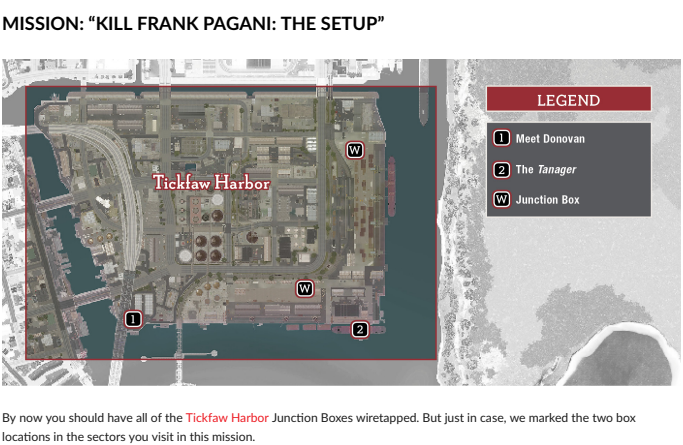
Unlocks Mission:"Kill Frank Pagani: The Setup"



Story Missions

TICKFAW HARBOR: The Connection to Cuba

MISSION: "KILL FRANK PAGANI: THE SETUP"

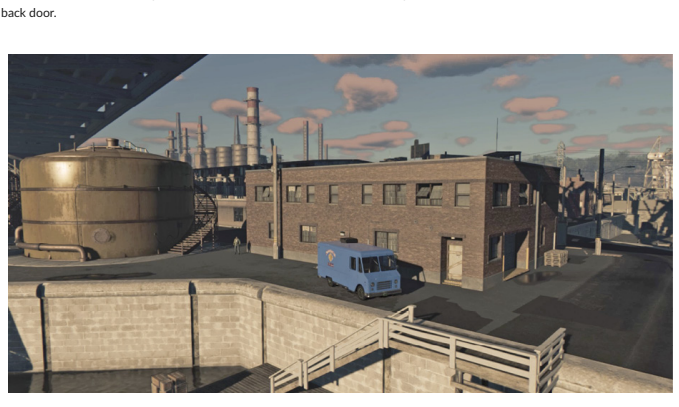


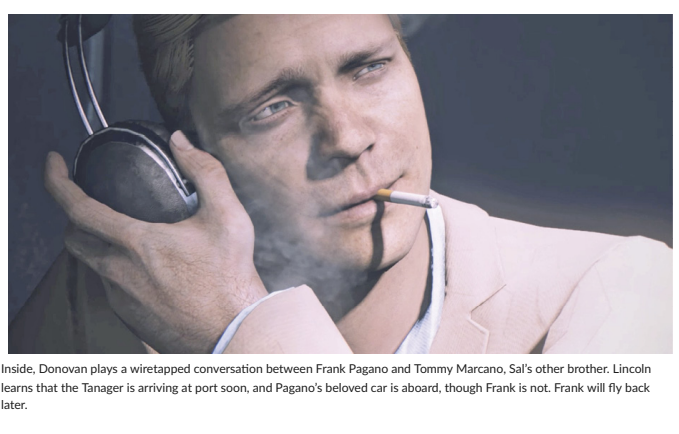
By now you should have all of the Tickfaw Harbor Junction Boxes wiretapped. But just in case, we marked the two box locations in the sectors you visit in this mission.

Meet with Donovan to Discuss Frank Pagani

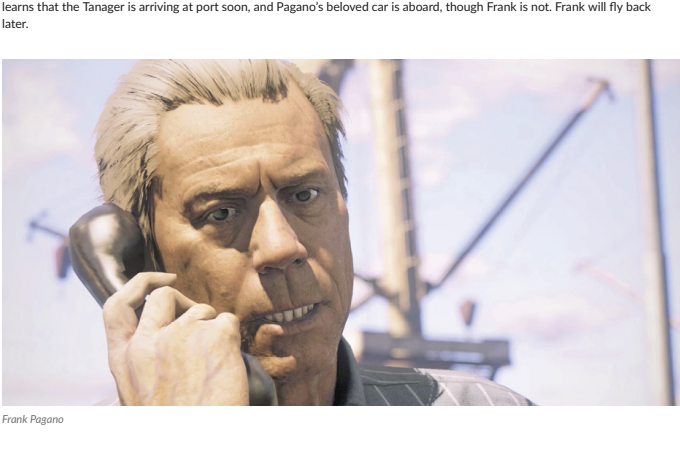
Prerequisite: Complete "Auto Theft" Racket OR "Smuggling" Racket

Find Donovan's blue van **(1)** parked behind a warehouse at the southwest tip of Tickfaw Harbor, and enter via the vehicle's back door.

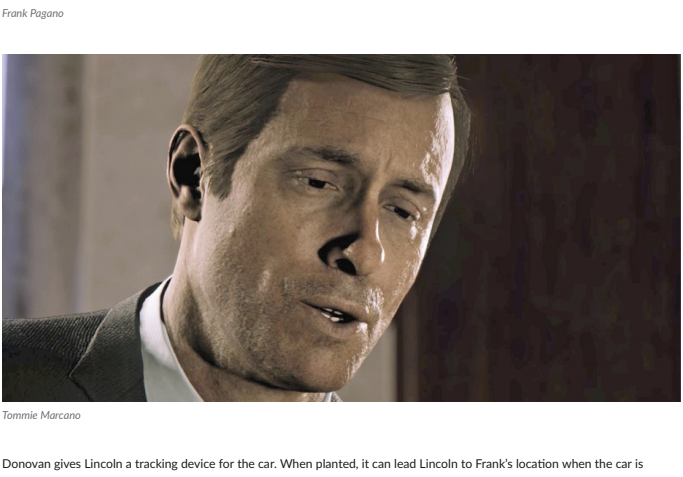




Inside, Donovan plays a wiretapped conversation between Frank Pagano and Tommy Marcano, Sal's other brother. Lincoln learns that the Tanager is arriving at port soon, and Pagano's beloved car is aboard, though Frank is not. Frank will fly back later.



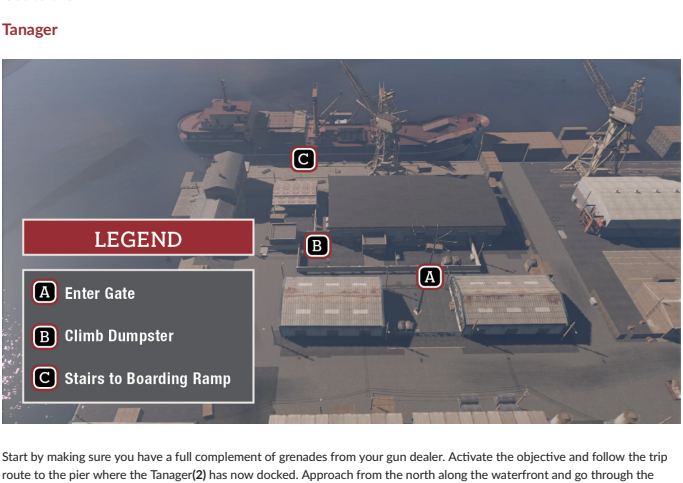
Frank Pagano



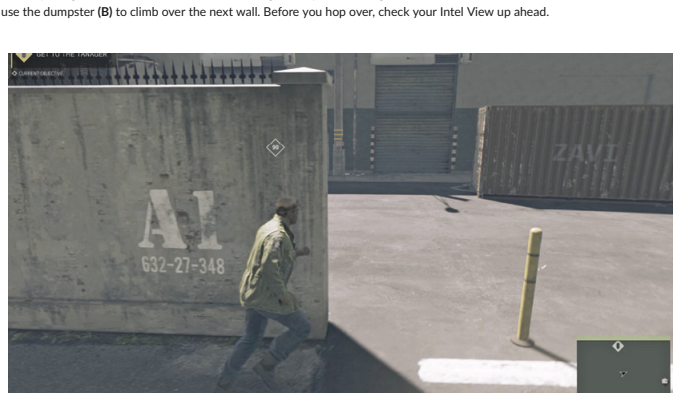
Tommie Marcano

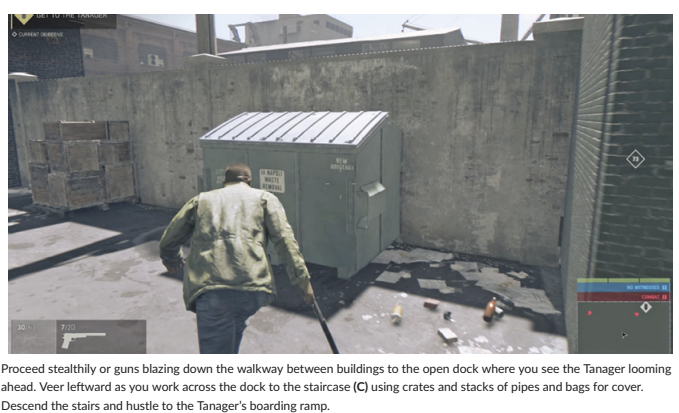
Donovan gives Lincoln a tracking device for the car. When planted, it can lead Lincoln to Frank's location when the car is delivered.

Get to the Tanager

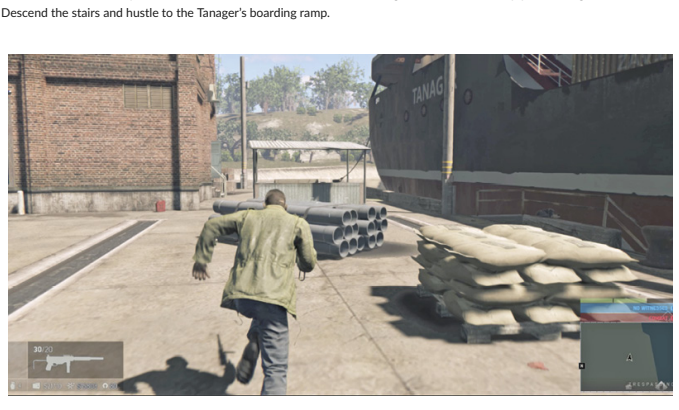


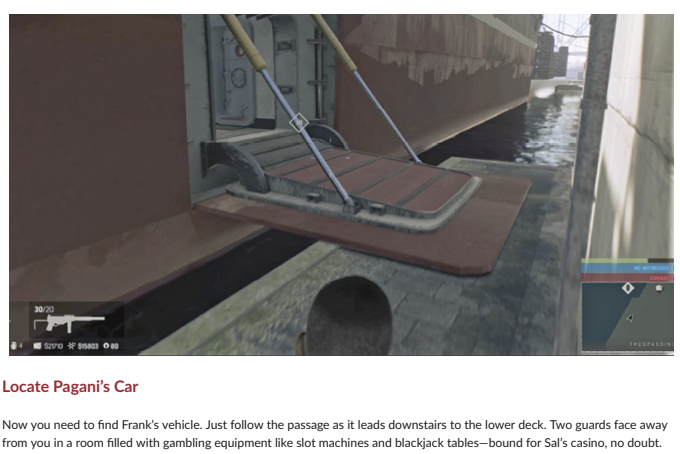
Start by making sure you have a full complement of grenades from your gun dealer. Activate the objective and follow the trip route to the pier where the Tanager**(2)** has now docked. Approach from the north along the waterfront and go through the fence opening **(A)** marked "A1" to enter the loading area. Spot the two guards in the enclosure to the left; take them out and use the dumpster **(B)** to climb over the next wall. Before you hop over, check your Intel View up ahead.





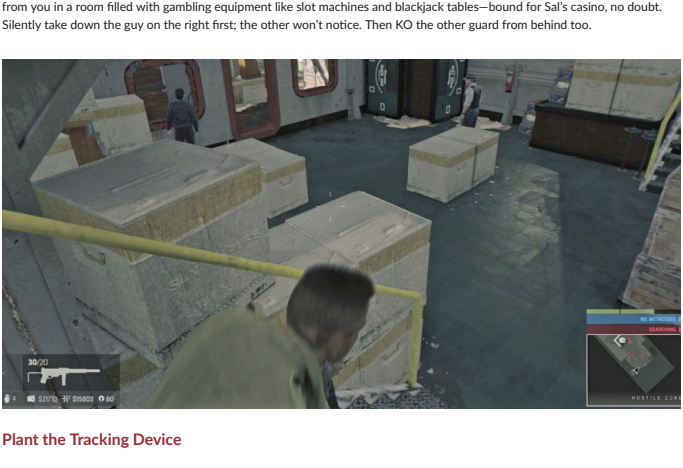
Proceed stealthily or guns blazing down the walkway between buildings to the open dock where you see the Tanager looming ahead. Veer leftward as you work across the dock to the staircase **(C)** using crates and stacks of pipes and bags for cover. Descend the stairs and hustle to the Tanager's boarding ramp.





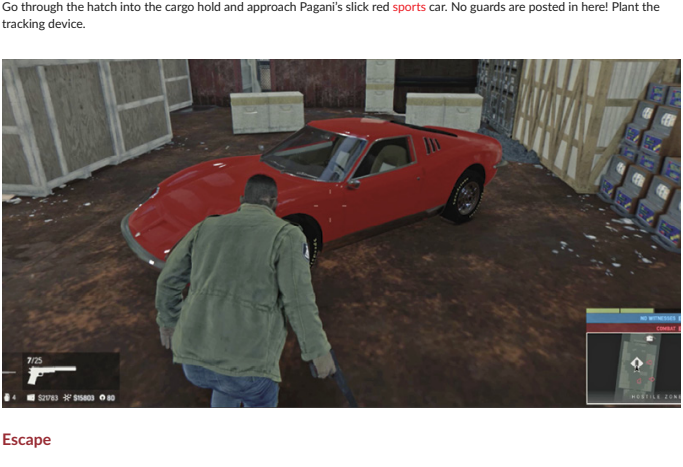
Locate Pagani's Car

Now you need to find Frank's vehicle. Just follow the passage as it leads downstairs to the lower deck. Two guards face away from you in a room filled with gambling equipment like slot machines and blackjack tables—bound for Sal's casino, no doubt. Silently take down the guy on the right first; the other won't notice. Then KO the other guard from behind too.



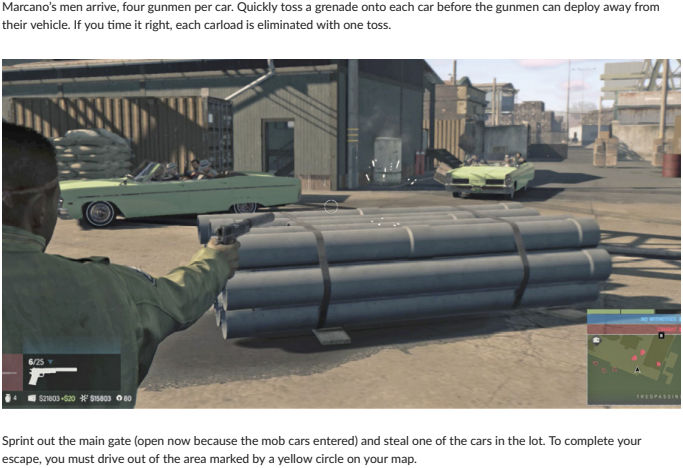
Plant the Tracking Device

Go through the hatch into the cargo hold and approach Pagani's slick red sports car. No guards are posted in here! Plant the tracking device.

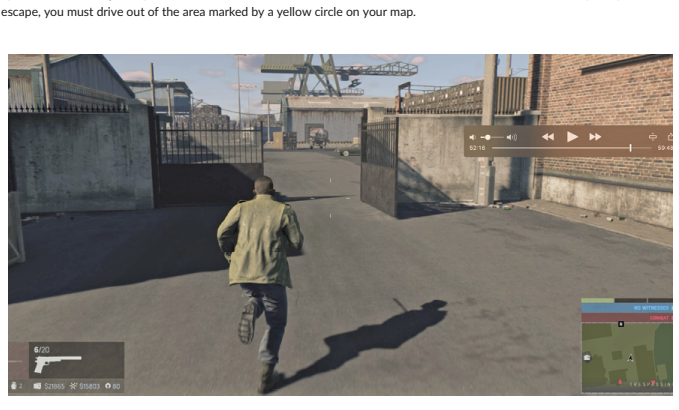


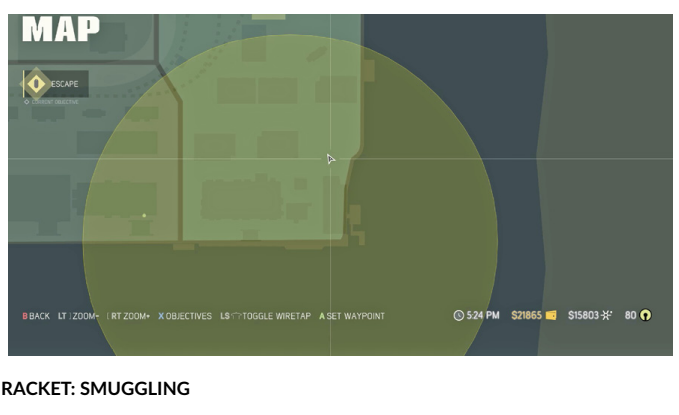
Escape

Retrace your route back up to the dock. The way will be clear until you hit the top of the stairs. Suddenly, two carloads of Marcano's men arrive, four gunmen per car. Quickly toss a grenade onto each car before the gunmen can deploy away from their vehicle. If you time it right, each carload is eliminated with one toss.

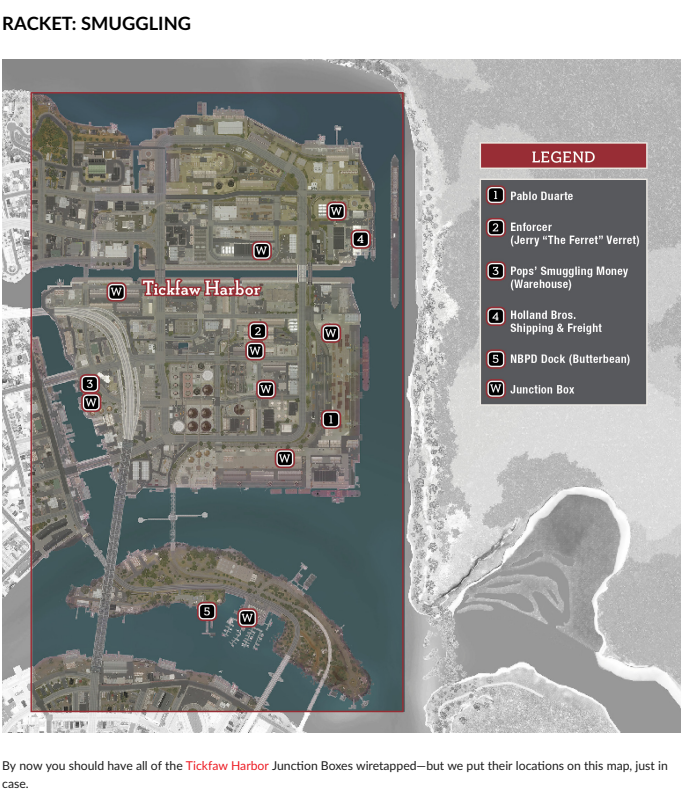


Sprint out the main gate (open now because the mob cars entered) and steal one of the cars in the lot. To complete your escape, you must drive out of the area marked by a yellow circle on your map.





RACKET: SMUGGLING

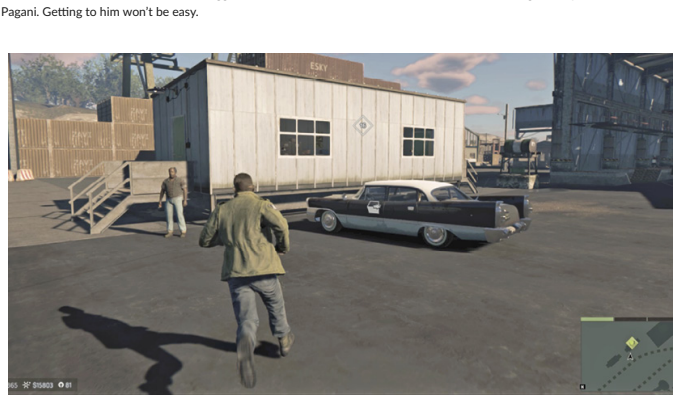

LEGEND
1 Pablo Duarte
2 Enforcer (Jerry "The Ferret" Verret)
3 Pops' Smuggling Money (Warehouse)
4 Holland Bros. Shipping & Freight
5 NBPD Dock (Butterbean)
W Junction Box
Tickfaw Harbor

By now you should have all of the Tickfaw Harbor Junction Boxes wiretapped—but we put their locations on this map, just in case.

Talk to Pablo Duarte (First Time)

Prerequisite: Meet with Donovan (First Tickfaw Harbor Meeting)

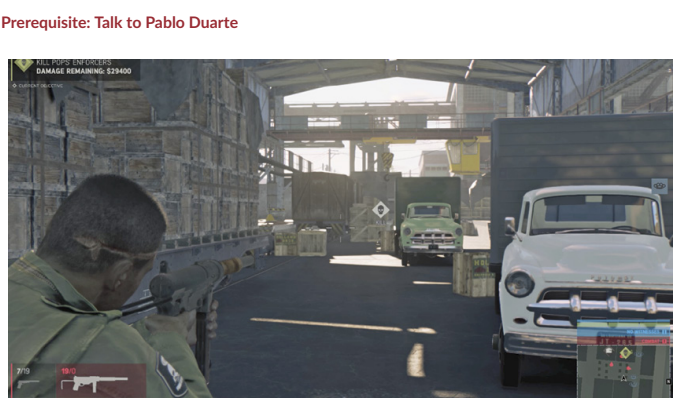
Find the trailer **(1)** near the railroad siding in the Tickfaw Harbor commercial shipping dock and enter to speak to Pablo. "Pops" Holland, Junior's dad, is an old-time smuggler with a vast network of old-time connections, and he goes way back with Frank Pagani. Getting to him won't be easy.

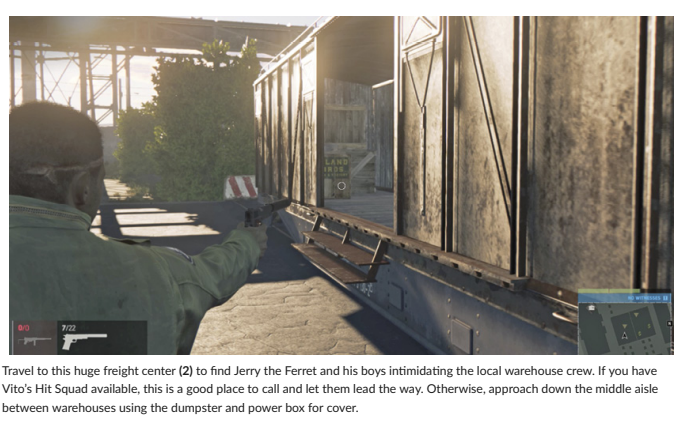


Kill Pops' Enforcer

Jerry "The Ferret" Verret

Prerequisite: Talk to Pablo Duarte



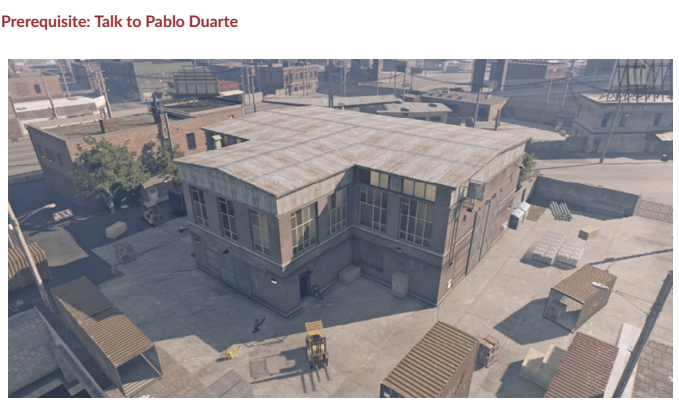


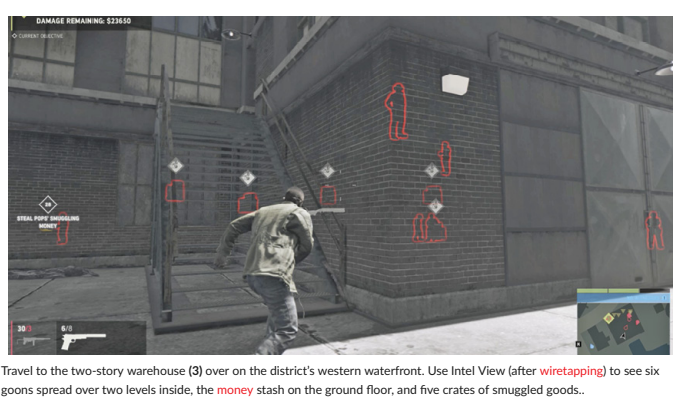
Travel to this huge freight center **(2)** to find Jerry the Ferret and his boys intimidating the local warehouse crew. If you have Vito's Hit Squad available, this is a good place to call and let them lead the way. Otherwise, approach down the middle aisle between warehouses using the dumpster and power box for cover.

The Ferret won't run, so you can work methodically to reach him. After you take him out, be sure to shoot up the Holland Bros. cargo crates and grab the stacks of cash around the trucks and railcars of the loading area. Remember to use your Intel View to spot outlines of pickup (yellow) and destructible (red) items, even through walls.

Steal Pops' Smuggling Money

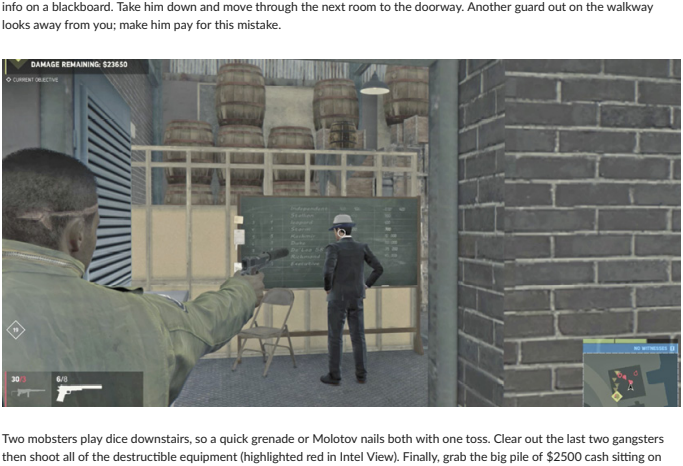
Prerequisite: Talk to Pablo Duarte



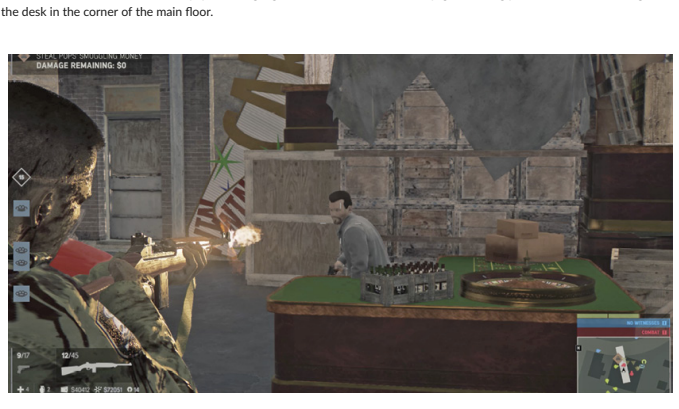


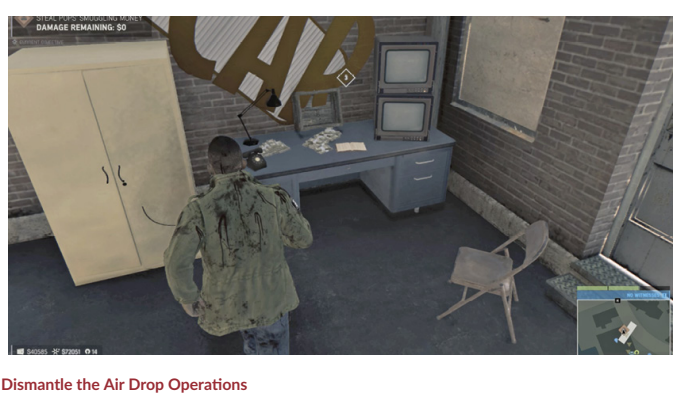
Travel to the two-story warehouse **(3)** over on the district's western waterfront. Use Intel View (after wiretapping) to see six goons spread over two levels inside, the money stash on the ground floor, and five crates of smuggled goods..

Climb the exterior stairs, pry open the locked door, then quickly take cover—a goon with his back to you is just inside, studying info on a blackboard. Take him down and move through the next room to the doorway. Another guard out on the walkway looks away from you; make him pay for this mistake.



Two mobsters play dice downstairs, so a quick grenade or Molotov nails both with one toss. Clear out the last two gangsters then shoot all of the destructible equipment (highlighted red in Intel View). Finally, grab the big pile of $2500 cash sitting on the desk in the corner of the main floor.



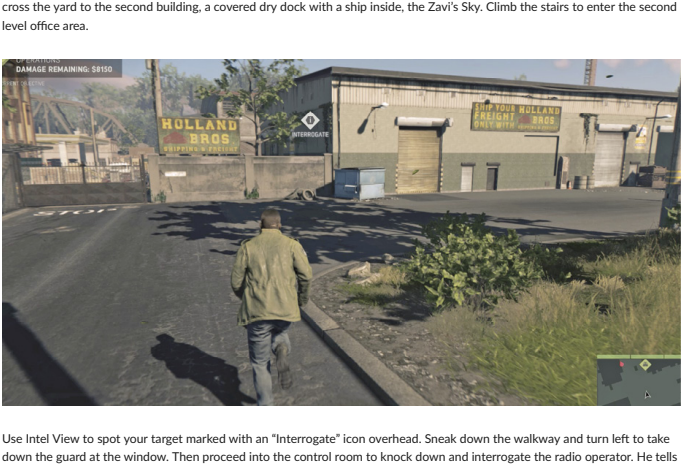


Dismantle the Air Drop Operations

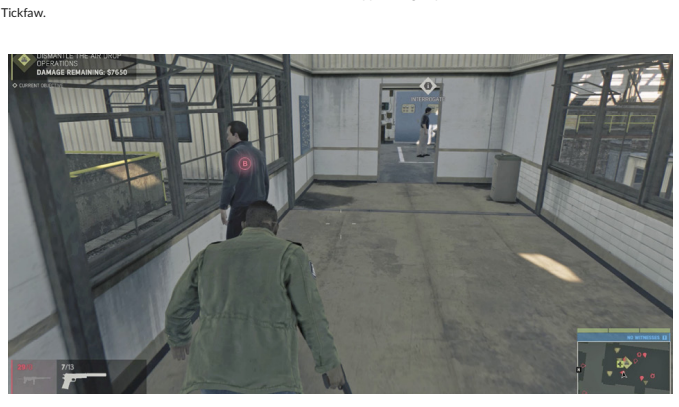
Prerequisite: Talk to Pablo Duarte

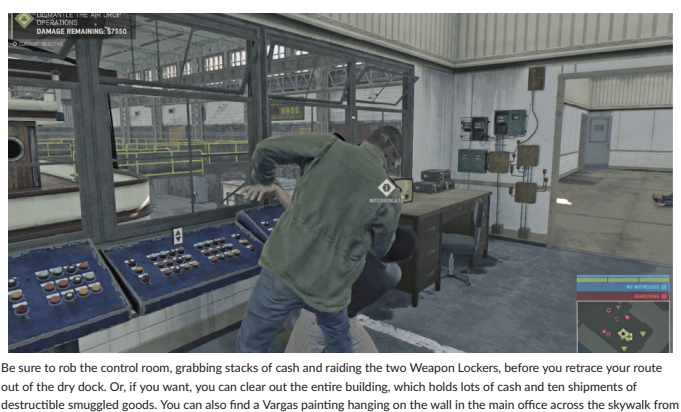
Interrogate Radio Operator

Travel to the Holland Bros. Shipping & Freight yard **(4)** on the waterfront up in northeast Tickfaw Harbor. From the west entrance, move through the first warehouse; no hostiles are present here, just workers. Exit via the loading dock in back and cross the yard to the second building, a covered dry dock with a ship inside, the Zavi's Sky. Climb the stairs to enter the second level office area.



Use Intel View to spot your target marked with an "Interrogate" icon overhead. Sneak down the walkway and turn left to take down the guard at the window. Then proceed into the control room to knock down and interrogate the radio operator. He tells Lincoln about a fellow named Butterbean who coordinates all airdropped drug shipments from a small marina south of Tickfaw.



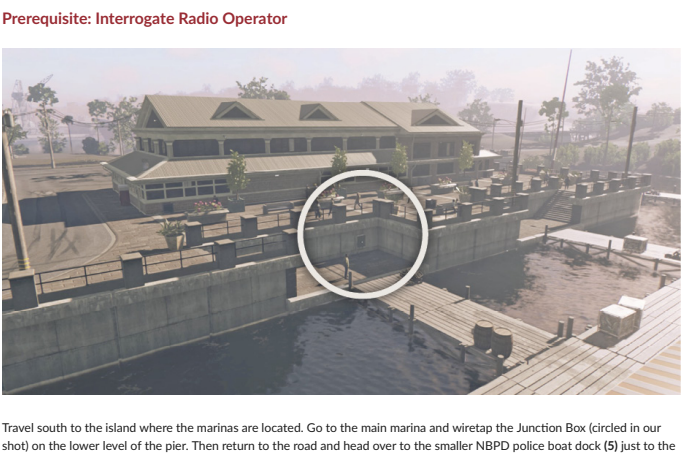


Be sure to rob the control room, grabbing stacks of cash and raiding the two Weapon Lockers, before you retrace your route out of the dry dock. Or, if you want, you can clear out the entire building, which holds lots of cash and ten shipments of destructible smuggled goods. You can also find a Vargas painting hanging on the wall in the main office across the skywalk from the dry dock building.

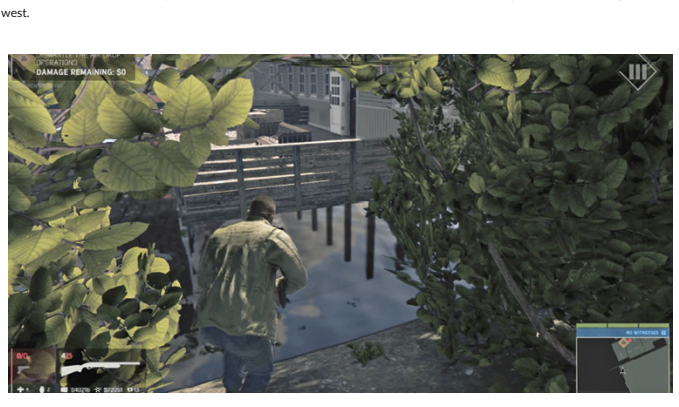
Unlocks: Kill Butterbean

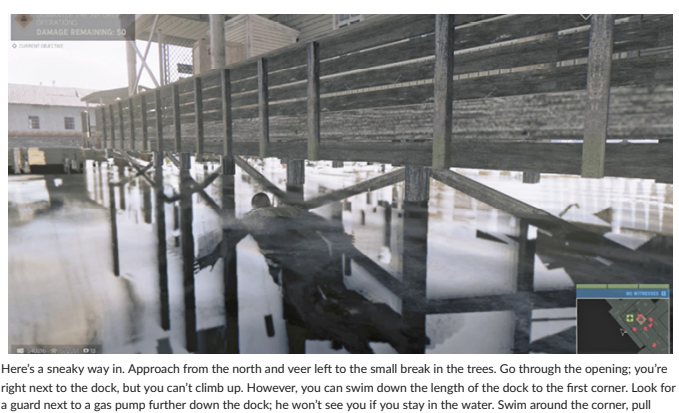
Kill Butterbean

Prerequisite: Interrogate Radio Operator

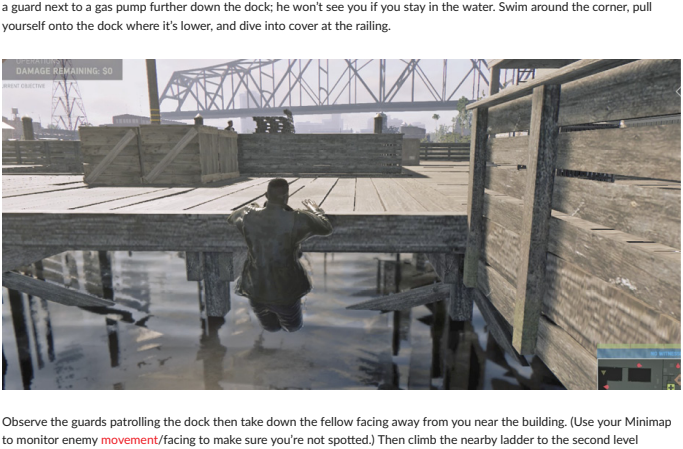


Travel south to the island where the marinas are located. Go to the main marina and wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our shot) on the lower level of the pier. Then return to the road and head over to the smaller NBPD police boat dock **(5)** just to the west.



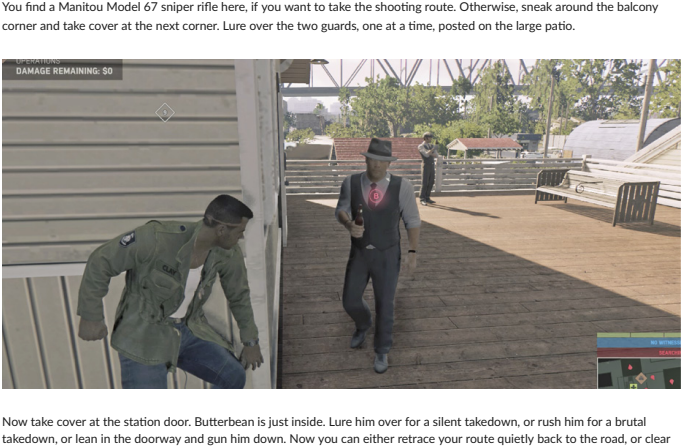


Here's a sneaky way in. Approach from the north and veer left to the small break in the trees. Go through the opening; you're right next to the dock, but you can't climb up. However, you can swim down the length of the dock to the first corner. Look for a guard next to a gas pump further down the dock; he won't see you if you stay in the water. Swim around the corner, pull yourself onto the dock where it's lower, and dive into cover at the railing.

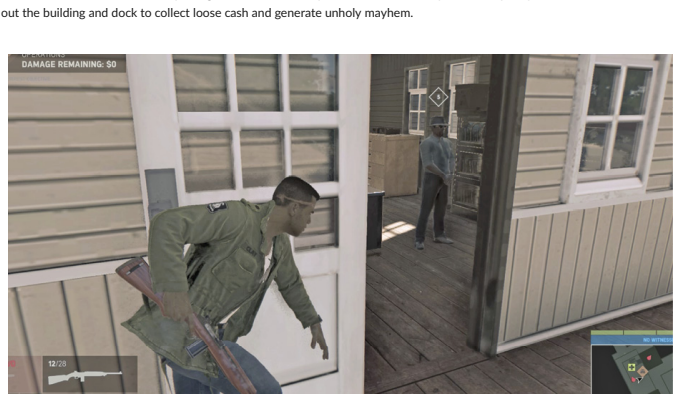


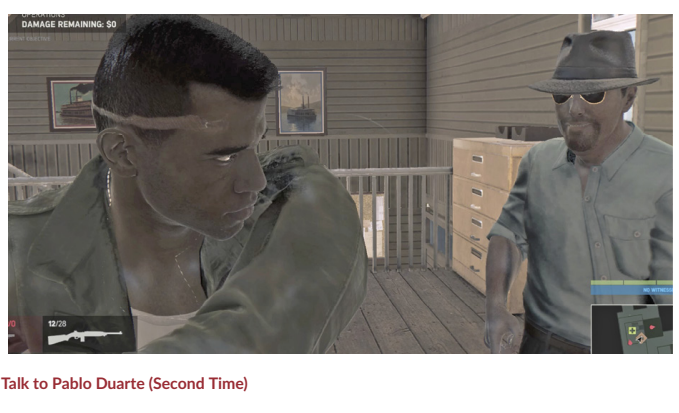
Observe the guards patrolling the dock then take down the fellow facing away from you near the building. (Use your Minimap to monitor enemy movement/facing to make sure you're not spotted.) Then climb the nearby ladder to the second level balcony.

You find a Manitou Model 67 sniper rifle here, if you want to take the shooting route. Otherwise, sneak around the balcony corner and take cover at the next corner. Lure over the two guards, one at a time, posted on the large patio.



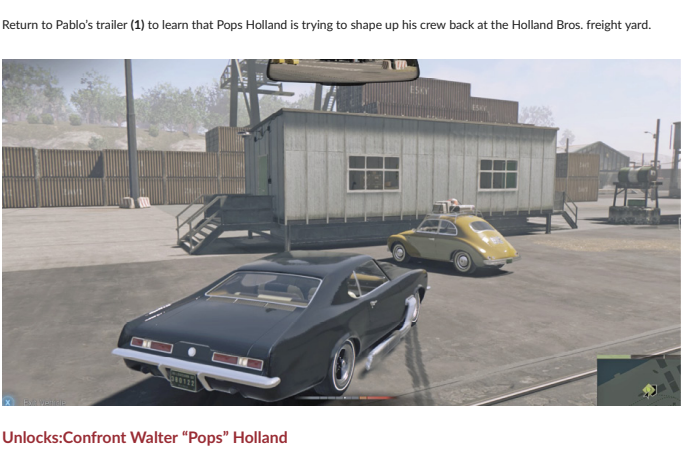
Now take cover at the station door. Butterbean is just inside. Lure him over for a silent takedown, or rush him for a brutal takedown, or lean in the doorway and gun him down. Now you can either retrace your route quietly back to the road, or clear out the building and dock to collect loose cash and generate unholy mayhem.





Talk to Pablo Duarte (Second Time)

Return to Pablo's trailer **(1)** to learn that Pops Holland is trying to shape up his crew back at the Holland Bros. freight yard.

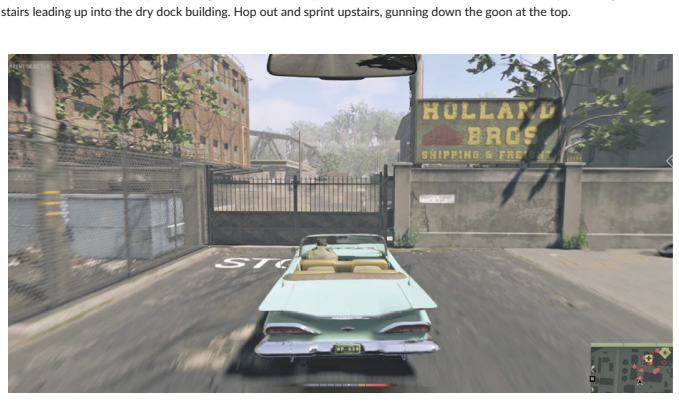


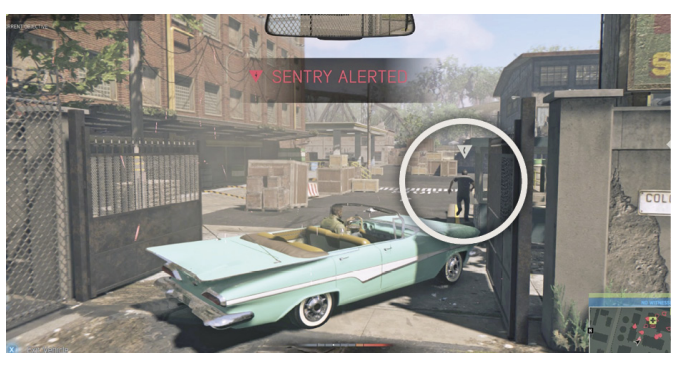
Unlocks:Confront Walter "Pops" Holland

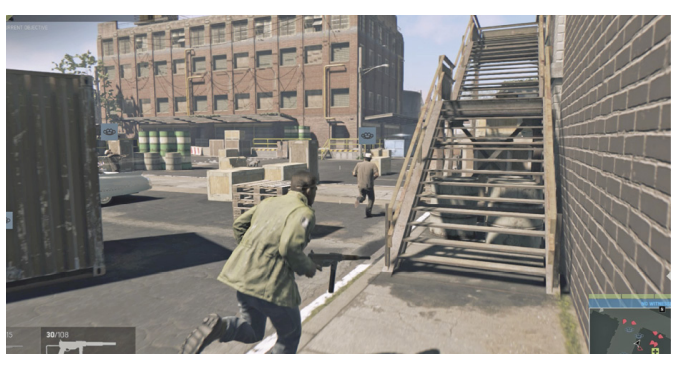
Confront Walter "Pops" Holland

Prerequisite: Talk to Pablo Duarte (Second Time)

Return to the Holland Bros. Shipping & Freight yard **(4)** on the waterfront up in northeast Tickfaw Harbor. Here's a quick and violent way to reach Pops: accelerate hard into the west entrance and ram open the entry gates next to the Holland Bros. sign directly ahead! Shoot from your car to gun down the Sentry (circled in our shot) on the other side, then speed straight to the stairs leading up into the dry dock building. Hop out and sprint upstairs, gunning down the goon at the top.



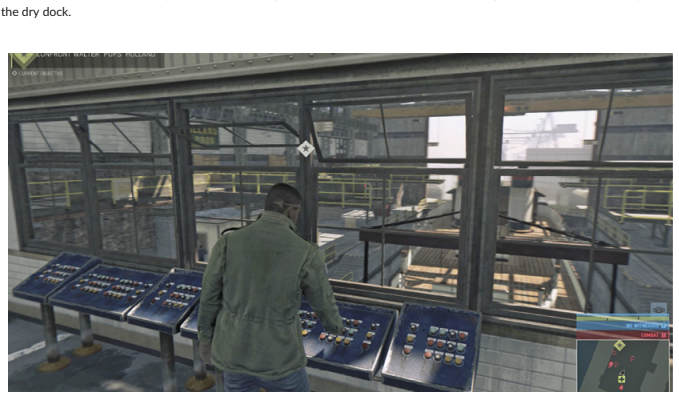


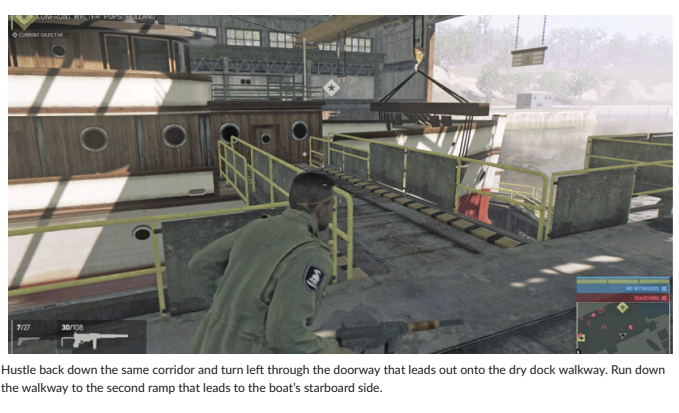


RADIO BOBBY DUCKS

This is a great mission to call in your Hit Squad backup. They can engage Pops' men in the main lot between buildings while you push forward in search of Pops himself.

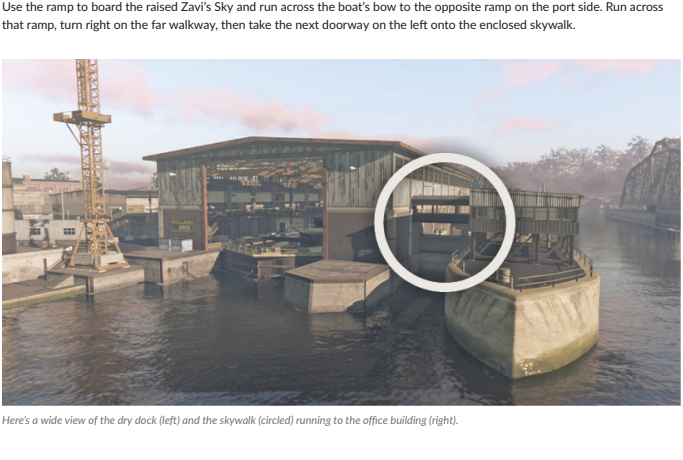
Inside, fight down the walkway through two doorways then turn left and proceed down the corridor into the control room. (Grab a Tac-Vest from the Weapons Locker there if you want.) Use the switch on the control panel to raise the Zavi's Sky out in the dry dock.



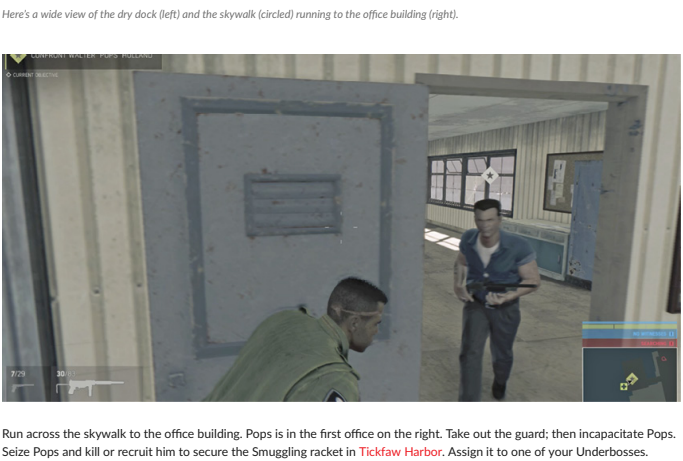


Hustle back down the same corridor and turn left through the doorway that leads out onto the dry dock walkway. Run down the walkway to the second ramp that leads to the boat's starboard side.

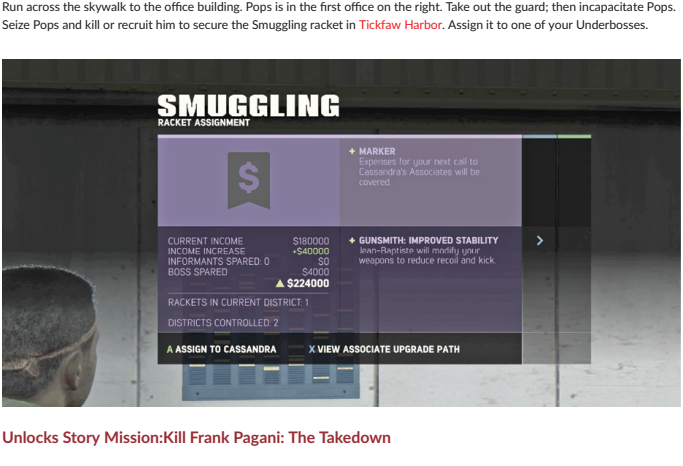
Use the ramp to board the raised Zavi's Sky and run across the boat's bow to the opposite ramp on the port side. Run across that ramp, turn right on the far walkway, then take the next doorway on the left onto the enclosed skywalk.



Here's a wide view of the dry dock (left) and the skywalk (circled) running to the office building (right).



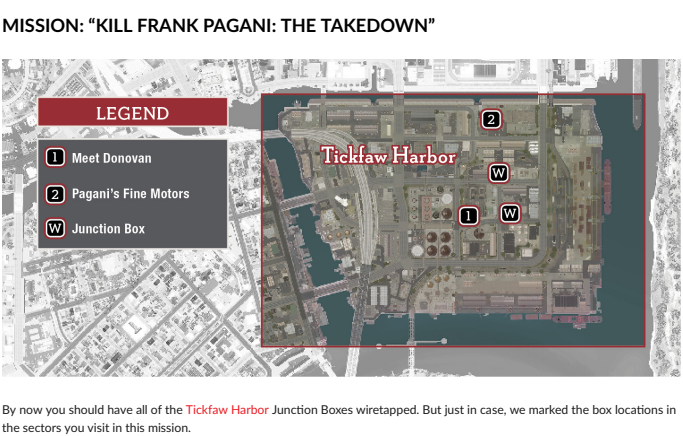
Run across the skywalk to the office building. Pops is in the first office on the right. Take out the guard; then incapacitate Pops. Seize Pops and kill or recruit him to secure the Smuggling racket in Tickfaw Harbor. Assign it to one of your Underbosses.



SMUGGLING
RACKET ASSIGNMENT
CURRENT INCOME $180000
INCOME INCREASE +$40000
INFORMANTS SPARED: 0 $0
BOSS SPARED $4000
▲ $224000
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 1
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 2
MARKER Expenses for your next call to Cassandra's Associates will be covered
GUNSMITH: IMPROVED STABILITY Jean-Baptiste will modify your weapons to reduce recoil and kick
A ASSIGN TO CASSANDRA
X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

Unlocks Story Mission:Kill Frank Pagani: The Takedown

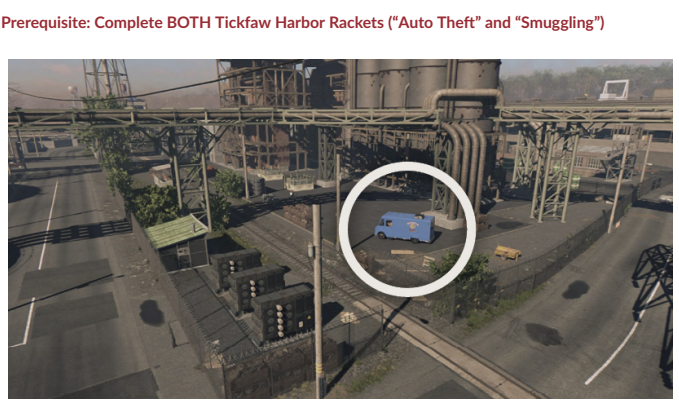
MISSION: "KILL FRANK PAGANI: THE TAKEDOWN"



By now you should have all of the Tickfaw Harbor Junction Boxes wiretapped. But just in case, we marked the box locations in the sectors you visit in this mission.

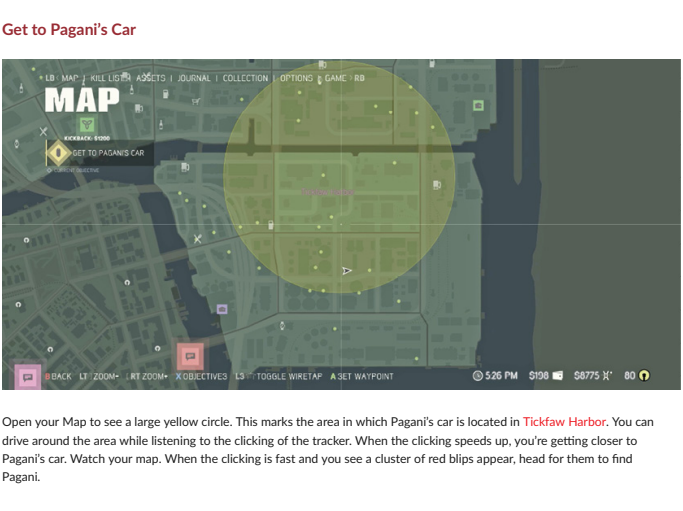
See Donovan for the Latest on Frank

Prerequisite: Complete BOTH Tickfaw Harbor Rackets ("Auto Theft" and "Smuggling")

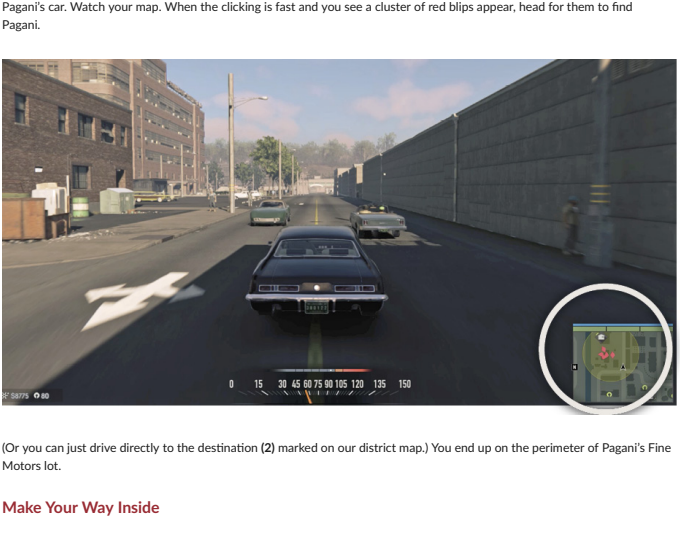


Activate this objective and follow the trip route to find John Donovan's blue van **(1)** parked next to the towering tanks and pipes of the chemical plant. Approach the driver's side door to talk to Donovan. The news: Frank Pagani is back in town, and Lincoln can use the tracking device to hunt him down. As Donovan drives away, you can hear the tracker clicking.

Get to Pagani's Car

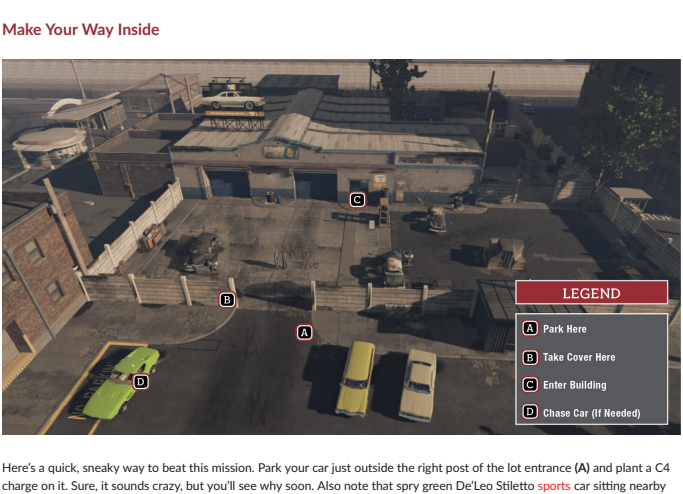


Open your Map to see a large yellow circle. This marks the area in which Pagani's car is located in Tickfaw Harbor. You can drive around the area while listening to the clicking of the tracker. When the clicking speeds up, you're getting closer to Pagani's car. Watch your map. When the clicking is fast and you see a cluster of red blips appear, head for them to find Pagani.

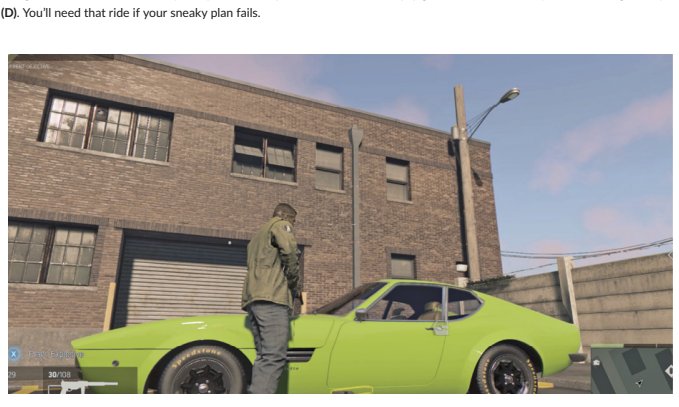


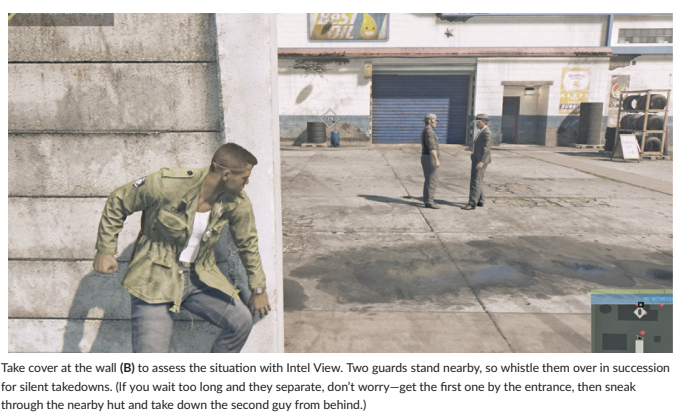
(Or you can just drive directly to the destination **(2)** marked on our district map.) You end up on the perimeter of Pagani's Fine Motors lot.

Make Your Way Inside



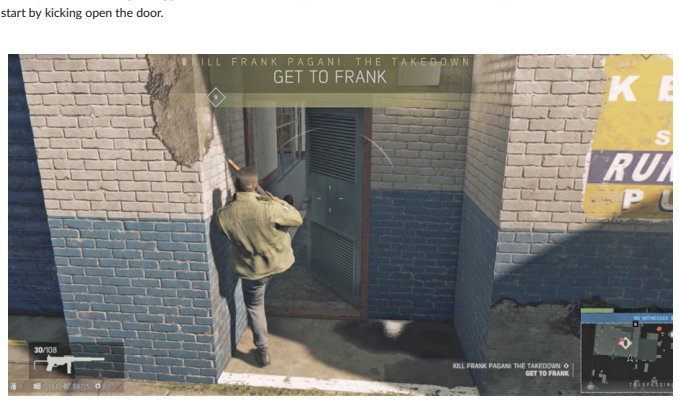
Here's a quick, sneaky way to beat this mission. Park your car just outside the right post of the lot entrance **(A)** and plant a C4 charge on it. Sure, it sounds crazy, but you'll see why soon. Also note that spry green De'Leo Stiletto sports car sitting nearby **(D)**. You'll need that ride if your sneaky plan fails.

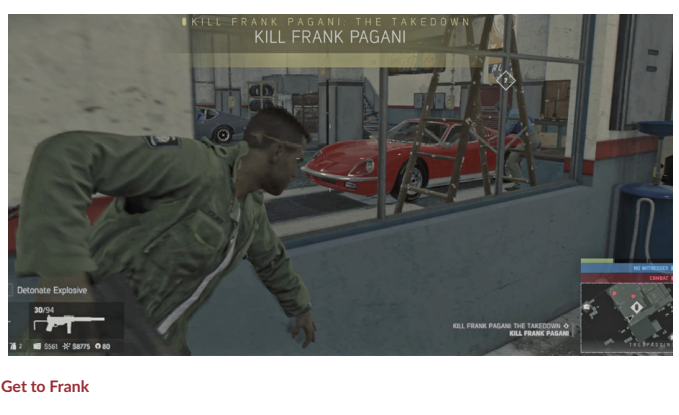




Take cover at the wall **(B)** to assess the situation with Intel View. Two guards stand nearby, so whistle them over in succession for silent takedowns. (If you wait too long and they separate, don't worry—get the first one by the entrance, then sneak through the nearby hut and take down the second guy from behind.)

Cross the lot to approach the front door **(C)**. Frank Pagani is inside the garage just to your left, next to his red De'Leo Traviata. When you do something to trigger an alert, Frank will hop in his car and flee. Several tactical options exist, but the easiest is to start by kicking open the door.



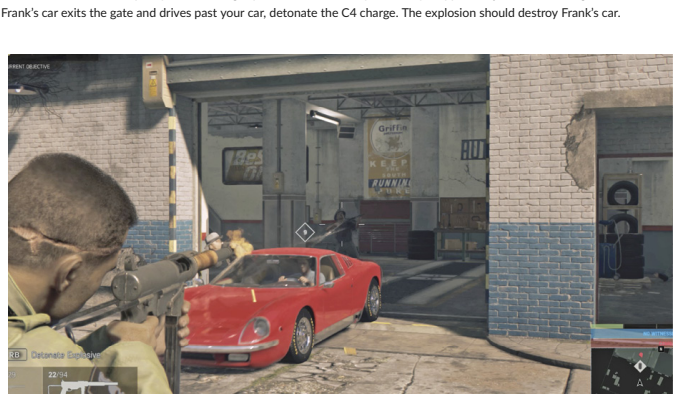


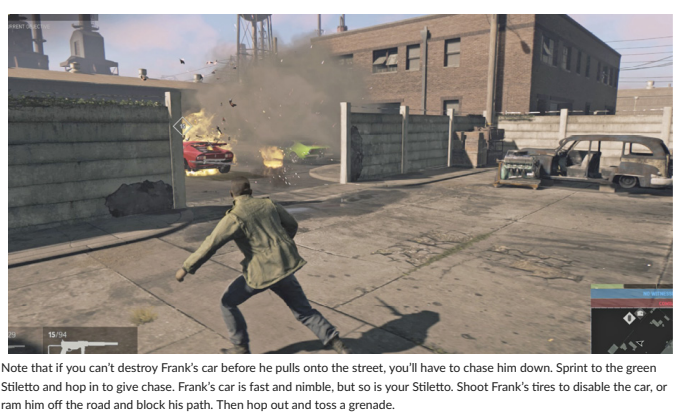
Get to Frank

Kicking the door hard alerts a guard, who comes running down the corridor just inside. Take cover behind the wall just outside the door and gun him down. Be ready to take out a possible second guard too. Then step into the corridor and look left through the security window to see Frank hop into his car. You can't shoot him through the window; it's glass is too thick.

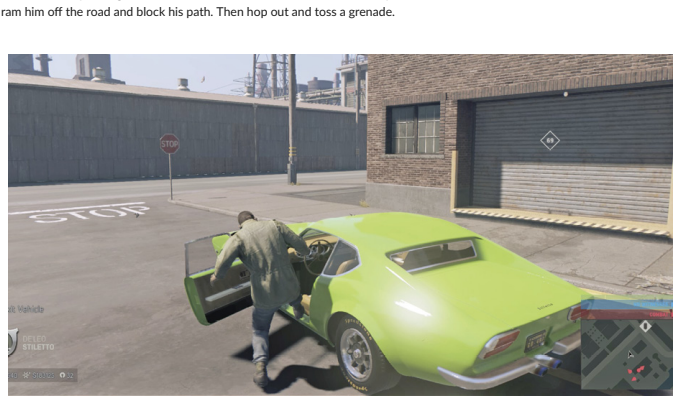
Do Not Let Pagani Escape!

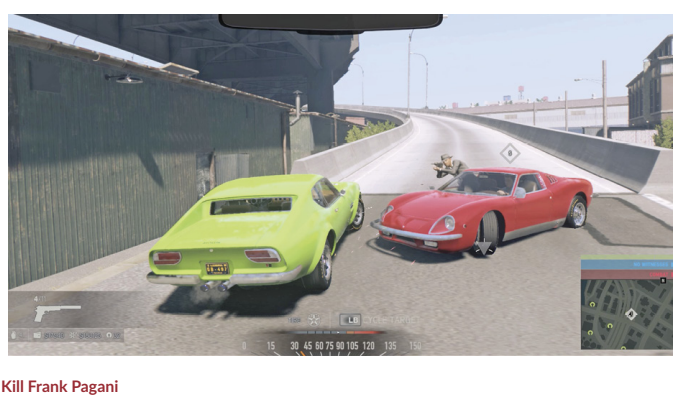
Immediately rush back outside and open fire on Frank's red sports car as it pulls out of the garage. You can inflict some damage here, but as Frank drives past you, don't forget your ace in the hole: your booby-trapped car just outside the gate. The moment Frank's car exits the gate and drives past your car, detonate the C4 charge. The explosion should destroy Frank's car.





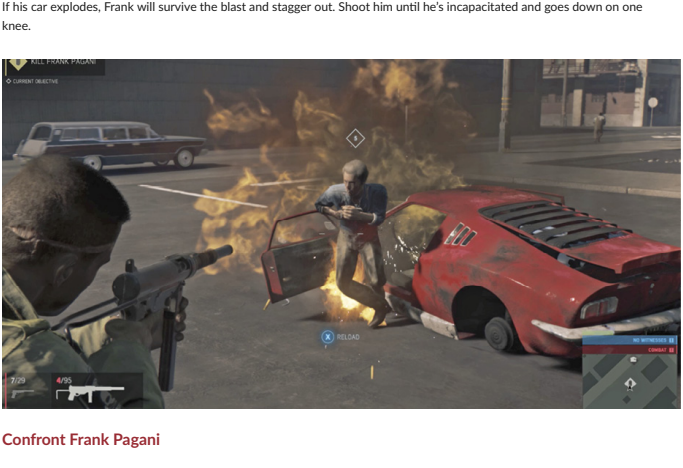
Note that if you can't destroy Frank's car before he pulls onto the street, you'll have to chase him down. Sprint to the green Stiletto and hop in to give chase. Frank's car is fast and nimble, but so is your Stiletto. Shoot Frank's tires to disable the car, or ram him off the road and block his path. Then hop out and toss a grenade.





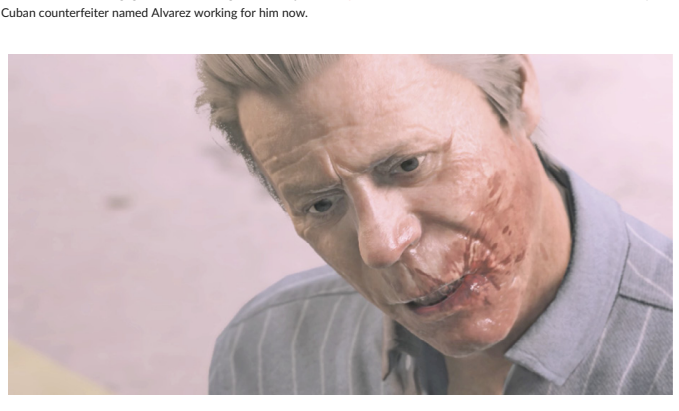
Kill Frank Pagani

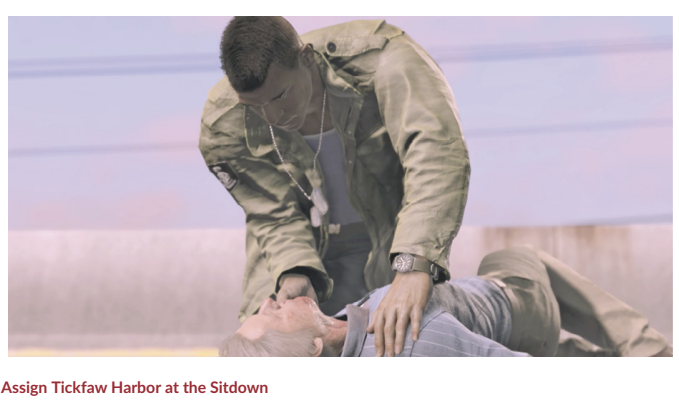
If his car explodes, Frank will survive the blast and stagger out. Shoot him until he's incapacitated and goes down on one knee.



Confront Frank Pagani

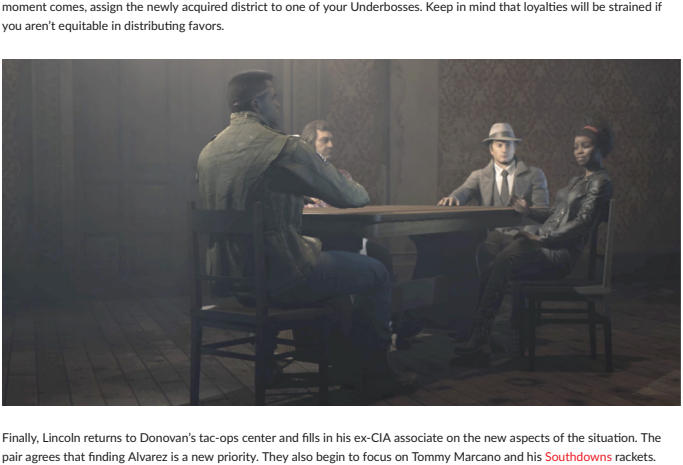
Grab Frank to trigger the chapter-ending cinematics: Lincoln learns the truth about Sal Marcano's actual motive for robbing the Federal Reserve—Giorgi grabbed something more than just money from that vault. He also learns that Marcano has an expert Cuban counterfeiter named Alvarez working for him now.



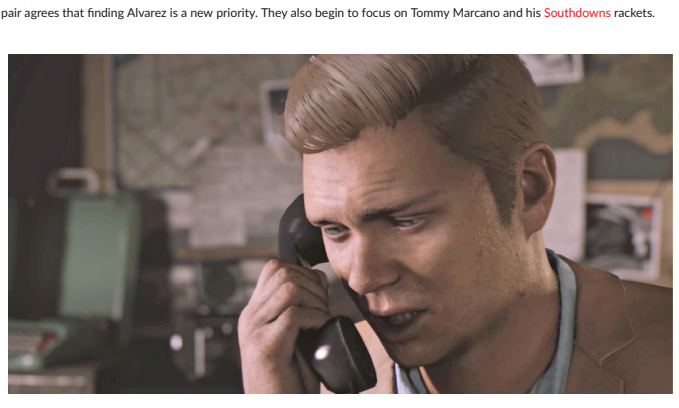


Assign Tickfaw Harbor at the Sitdown

After the FBI's Maguire makes a stark pronouncement about Lincoln's true nature, you see another sitdown meeting. When the moment comes, assign the newly acquired district to one of your Underbosses. Keep in mind that loyalties will be strained if you aren't equitable in distributing favors.



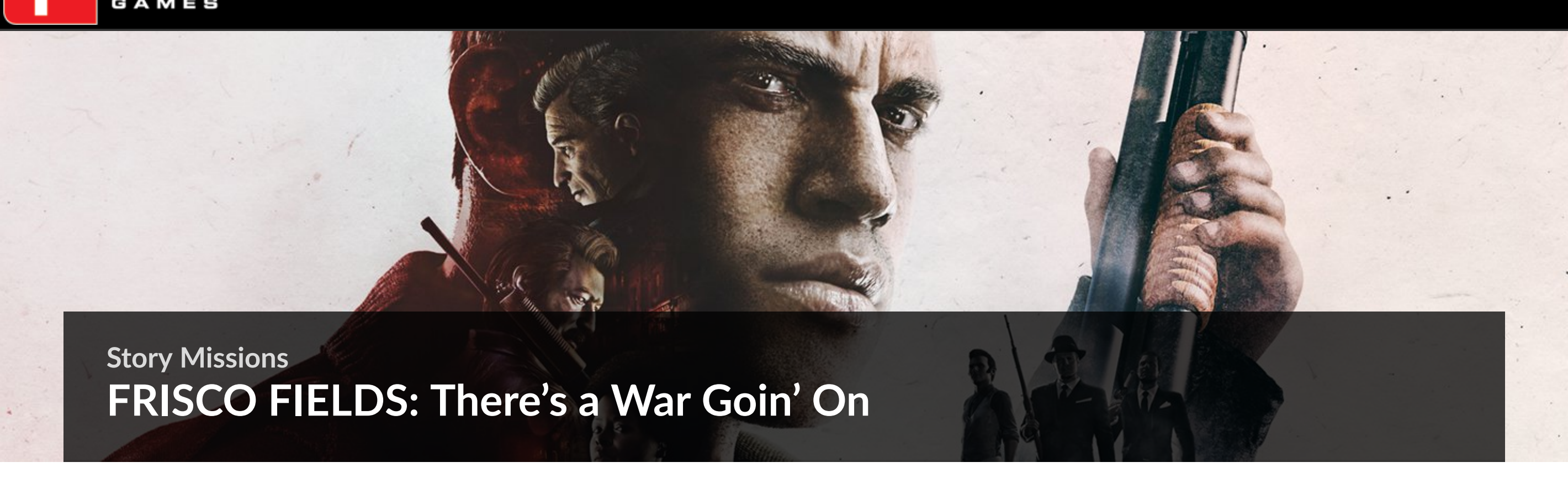
Finally, Lincoln returns to Donovan's tac-ops center and fills in his ex-CIA associate on the new aspects of the situation. The pair agrees that finding Alvarez is a new priority. They also begin to focus on Tommy Marcano and his Southdowns rackets.



SOUTHDOWNS UNLOCKED

Completing your takeover of Tickfaw Harbor unlocks the two rackets in the Southdowns district: Gambling and Black Market. Now you can take down another capo and member of the virulent Marcano family, Tommy Marcano.

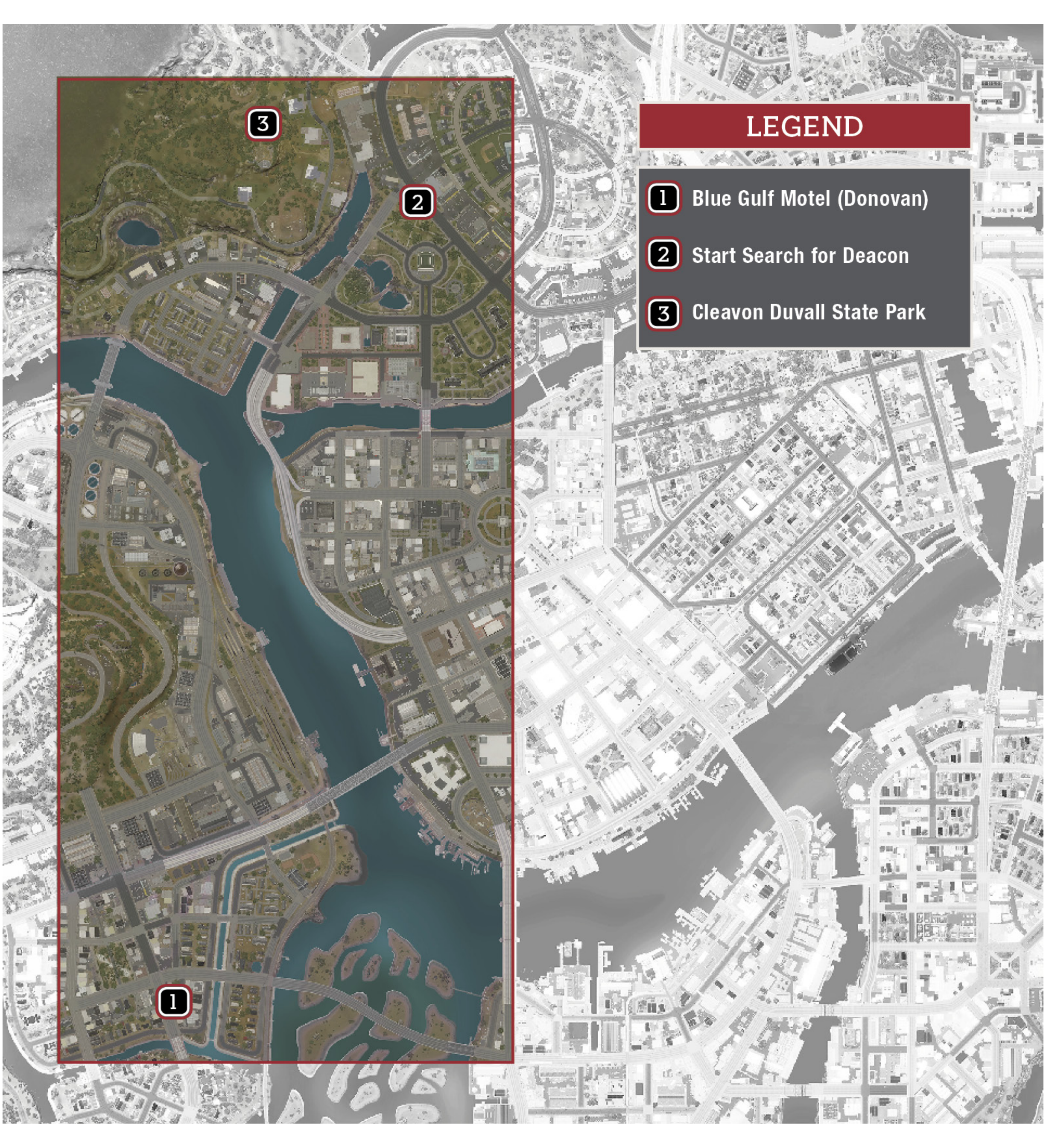
Unlocks: "Gambling" and "Black Market" Rackets (Southdowns)



Story Missions

FRISCO FIELDS: There's a War Goin' On

MISSION: "KILL REMY DUVALL"

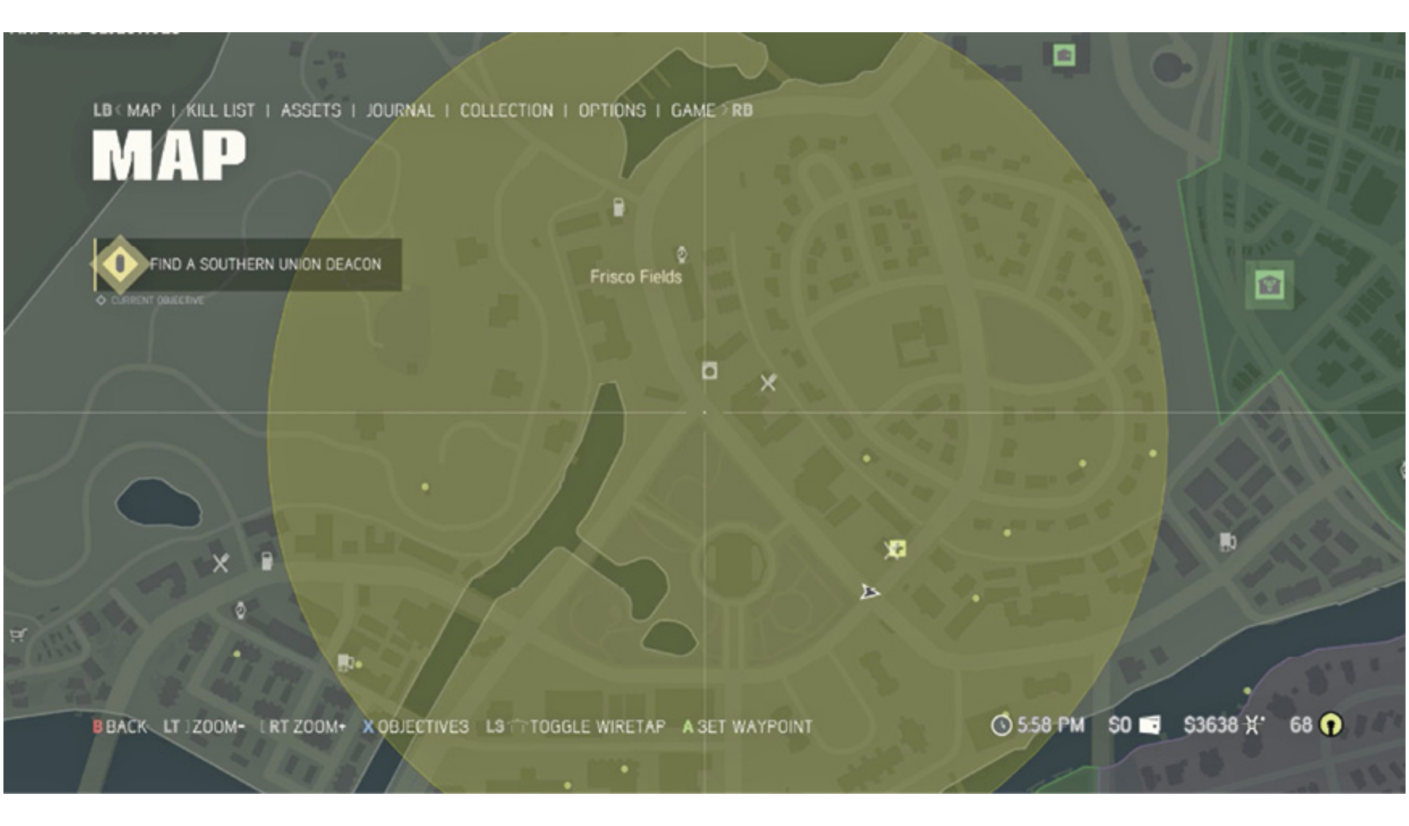

LEGEND
1 Blue Gulf Motel (Donovan)
2 Start Search for Deacon
3 Cleavon Duvall State Park

Donovan's Got More on Remy Duvall

Prerequisite: Secure Both Frisco Fields Rackets ("Southern Union" and "PCP")

Travel down to the Blue Gulf Motel **(1)** in Delray Hollow to meet with Donovan in his tac-ops center. Donovan has a recording of a raw conversation between Remy Duvall and Oliva Marcano. It appears that Remy and his Southern Union brothers are gearing up to make a move. Now Lincoln needs a way to track down Duvall.

Find a Southern Union Deacon


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
FIND A SOUTHERN UNION DEACON
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
Frisco Fields
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES L3 TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
5:58 PM $0 $3638 68

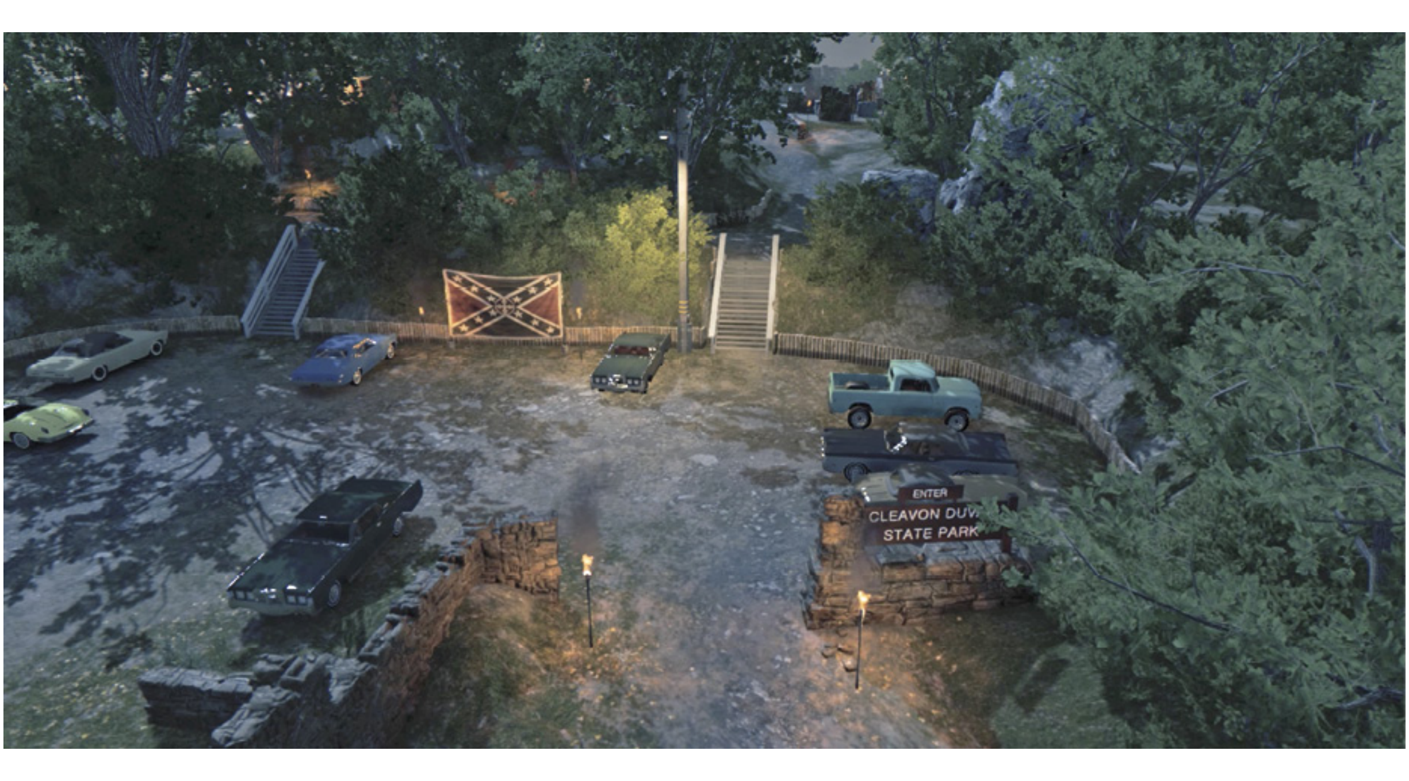
Activate this objective and follow the trip route back to Frisco Fields **(2)**. When you arrive, check your map: a large yellow search circle has appeared. Drive around within this circle and keep an eye on your Minimap. When you spot a Southern Union icon appear on the Minimap, drive toward it until the yellow circle disappears and you get a new objective.

Interrogate Southern Union Deacon

The icon marks the location of a Southern Union Deacon. Find the deacon and shoot to incapacitate him. When he falls down on one knee, gun down any of his armed associates. Then interrogate the deacon. Lincoln learns that Remy has called a meeting of his Union boys up by the old lookout point that night. The deacon calls it "putting together a huntin' party."

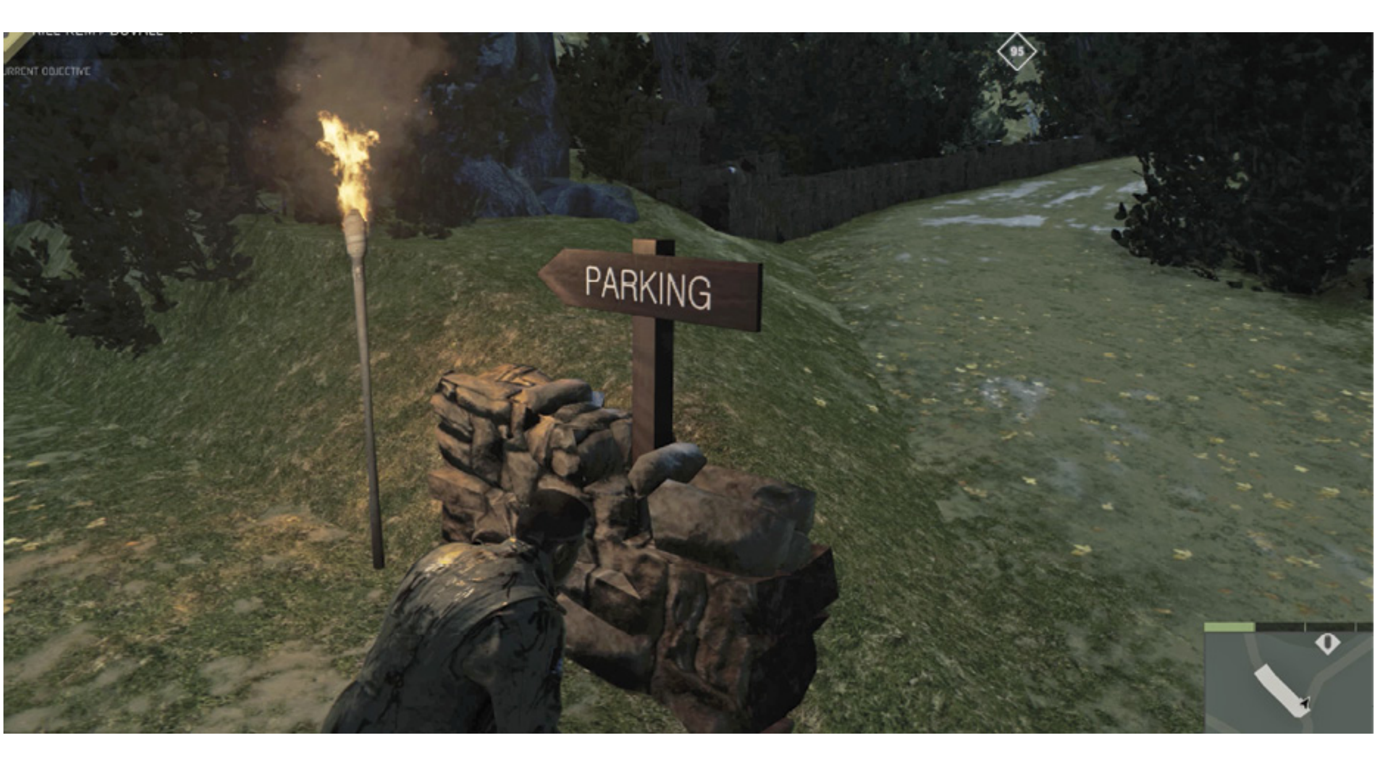
Go to the Southern Union Rally

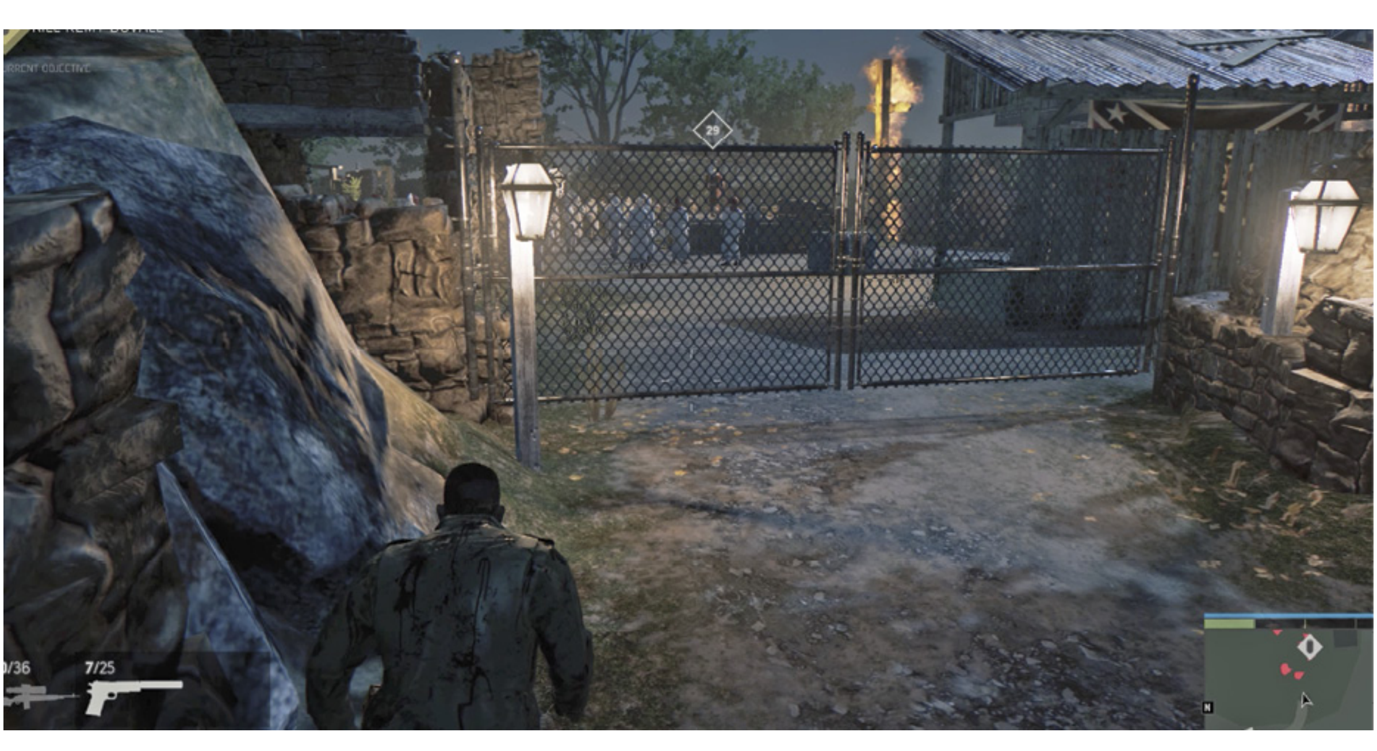
Call your Arms Dealer and pick up a scoped rifle. Then travel to Cleavon Duvall State Park **(3)**. Night falls automatically as you arrive, and you get a new objective.


ENTER
CLEAVON DUV
STATE PARK

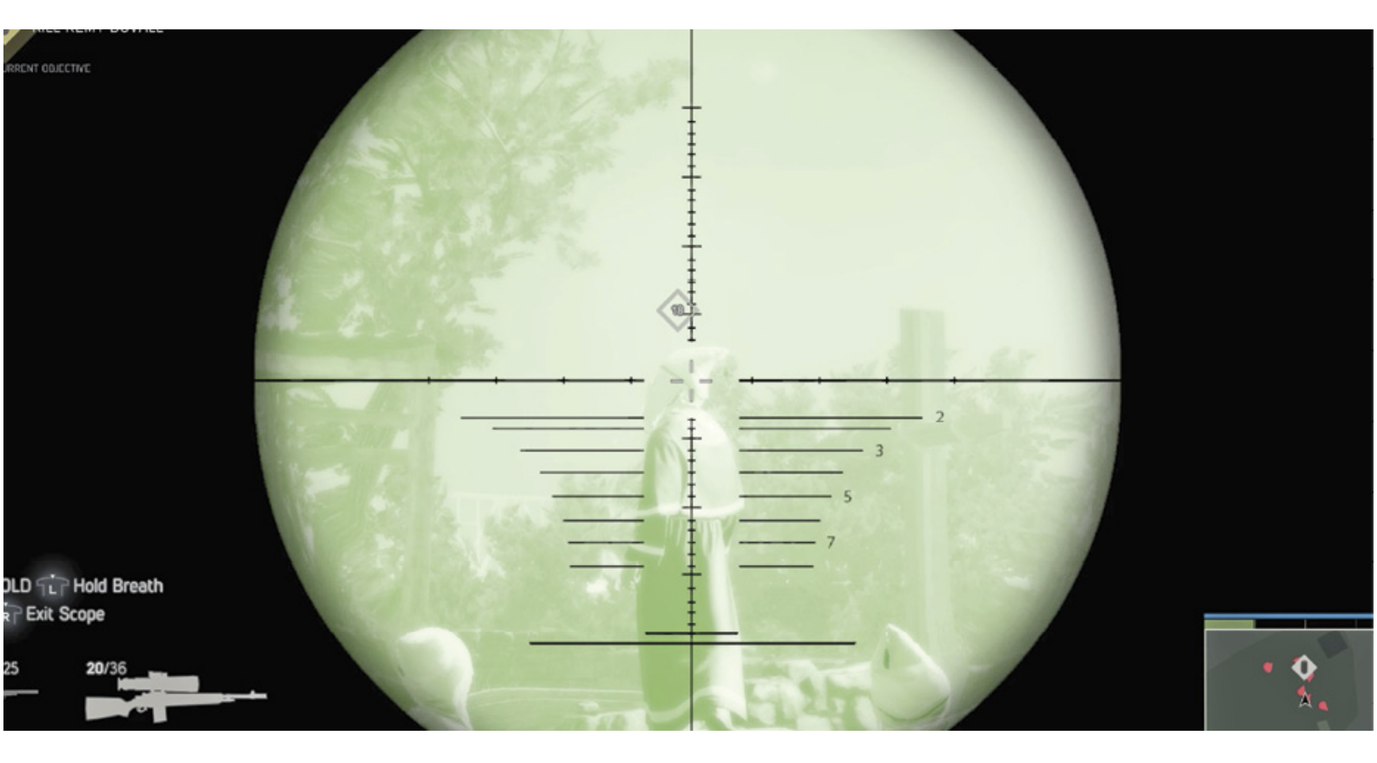
Kill Remy Duvall

Instead of following the torch-lit parking arrow sign that points leftward up the road to the parking lot, veer to the right of the sign and follow the walking path. It leads uphill to a chain-link side gate.

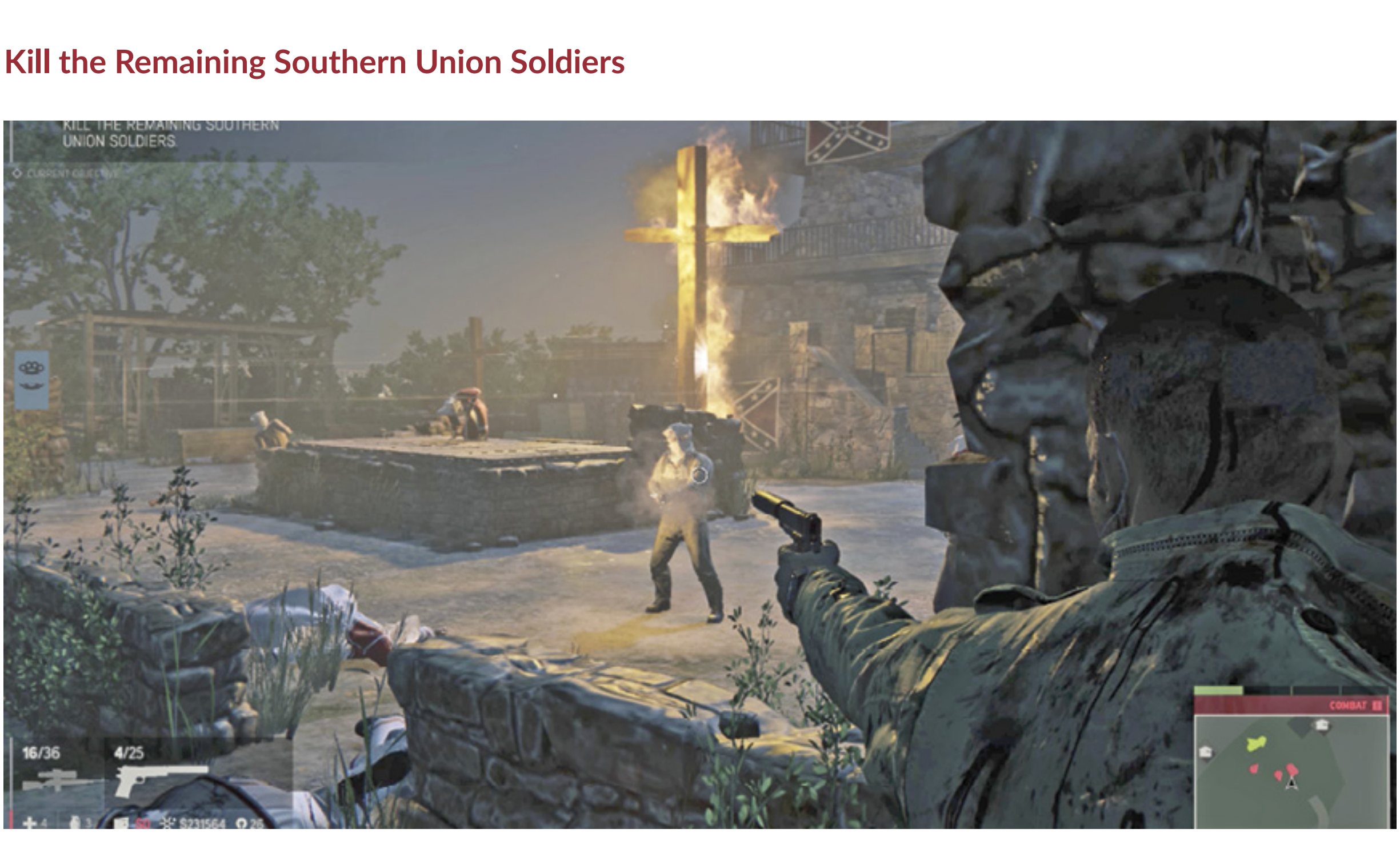




From here, you can see Remy Duvall on the stage, whipping his Union brothers into a frenzy of hatred. Hop over the fence and take cover in the stone ruins. Wield the scoped rifle and nail Remy with a couple of headshots. He collapses to one knee.

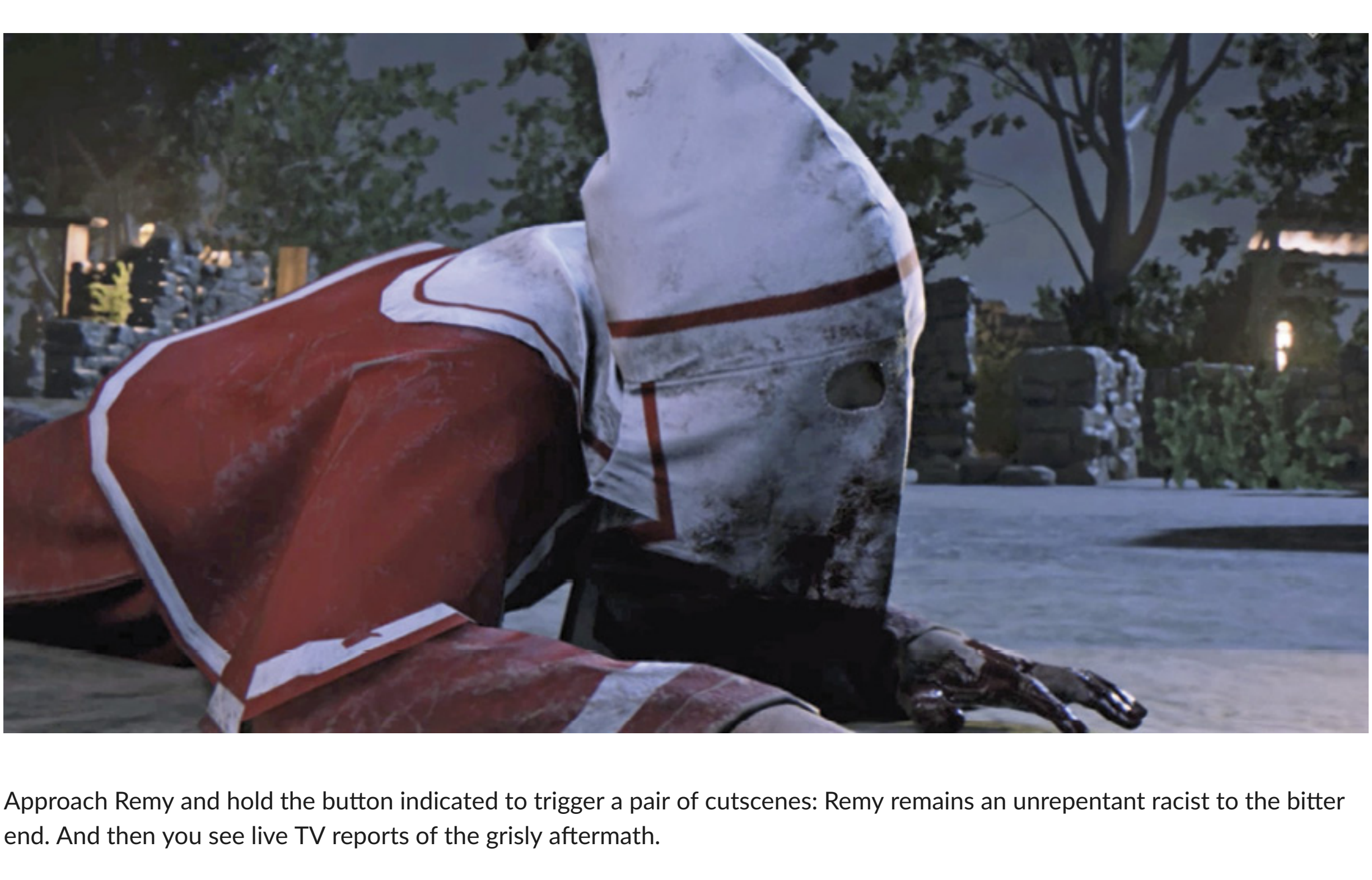

Hold Breath
Exit Scope

Kill the Remaining Southern Union Soldiers

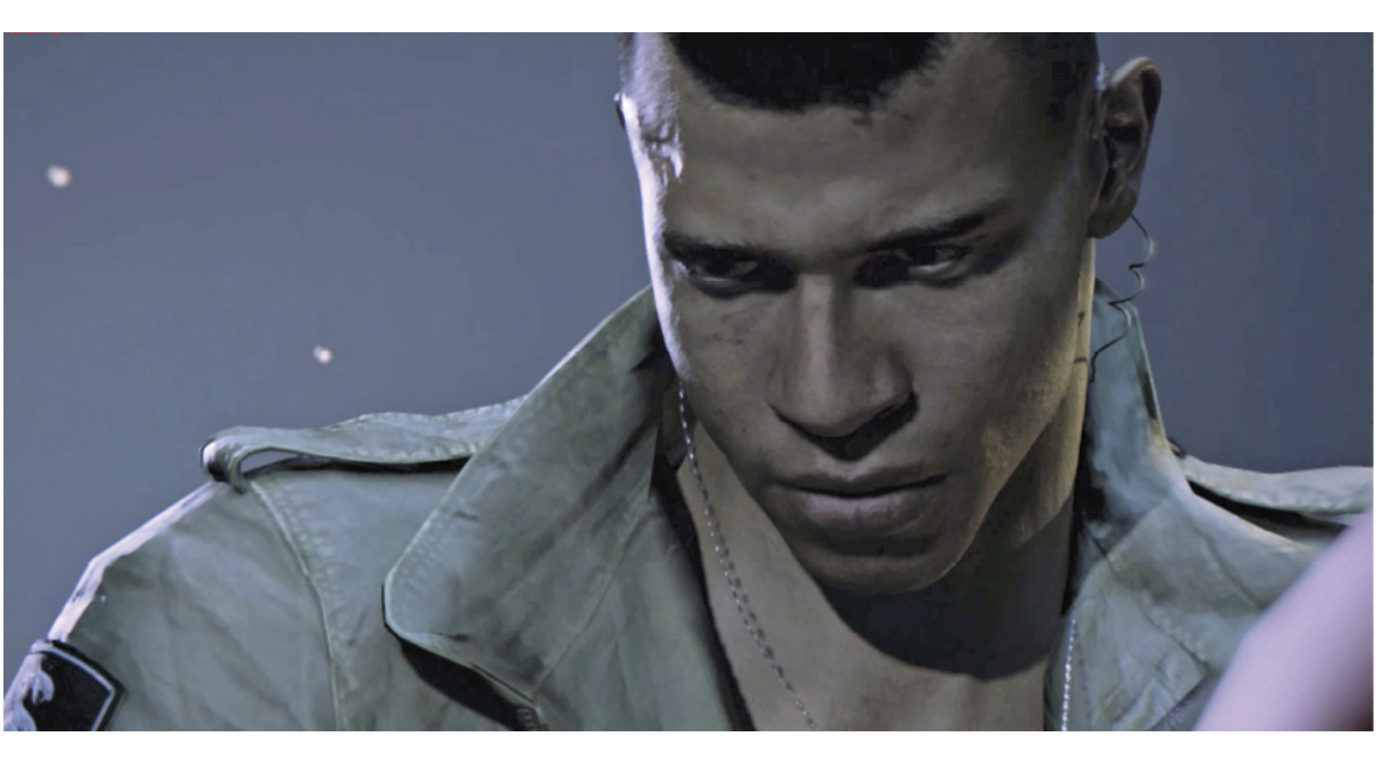

KILL THE REMAINING SOUTHERN UNION SOLDIERS

Once you've incapacitated Remy, you can turn your attention to the other lowlife. Not all of the Southern Union members are armed; use Intel View and your Minimap to find the red-marked gunmen. Toss grenades, Molotovs, whatever you've got. Take them out—all of them. When the last one falls, the objective changes again.

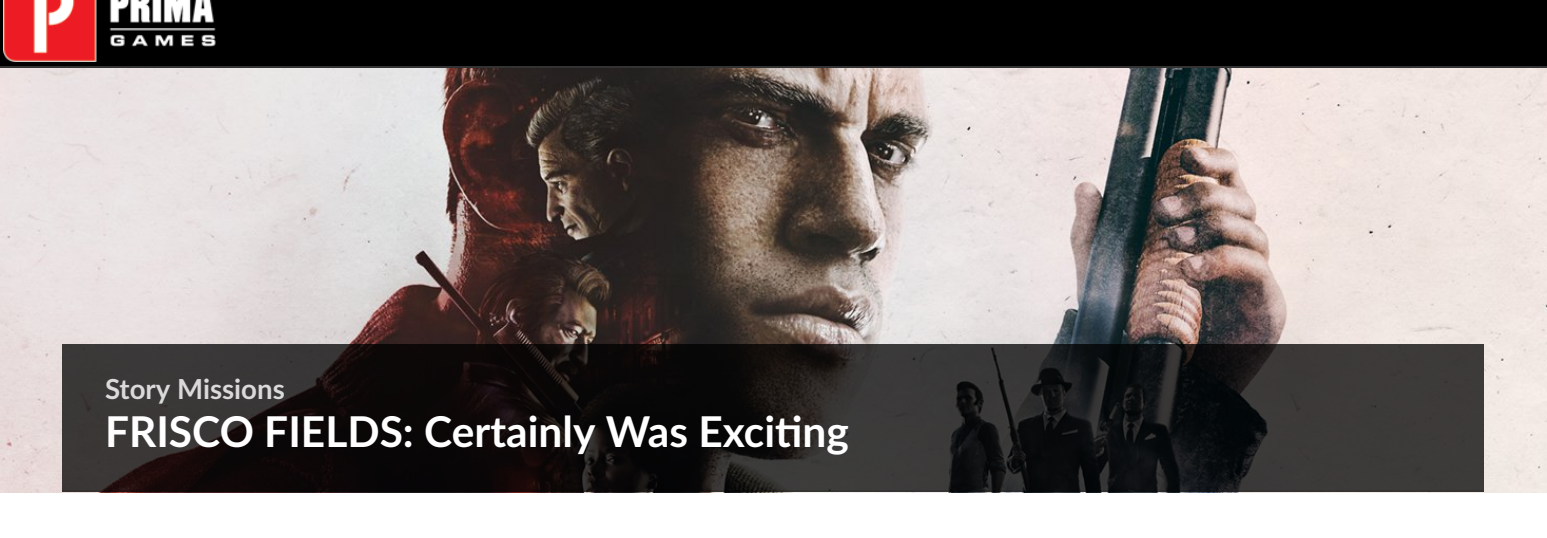
Confront Remy Duvall



Approach Remy and hold the button indicated to trigger a pair of cutscenes: Remy remains an unrepentant racist to the bitter end. And then you see live TV reports of the grisly aftermath.



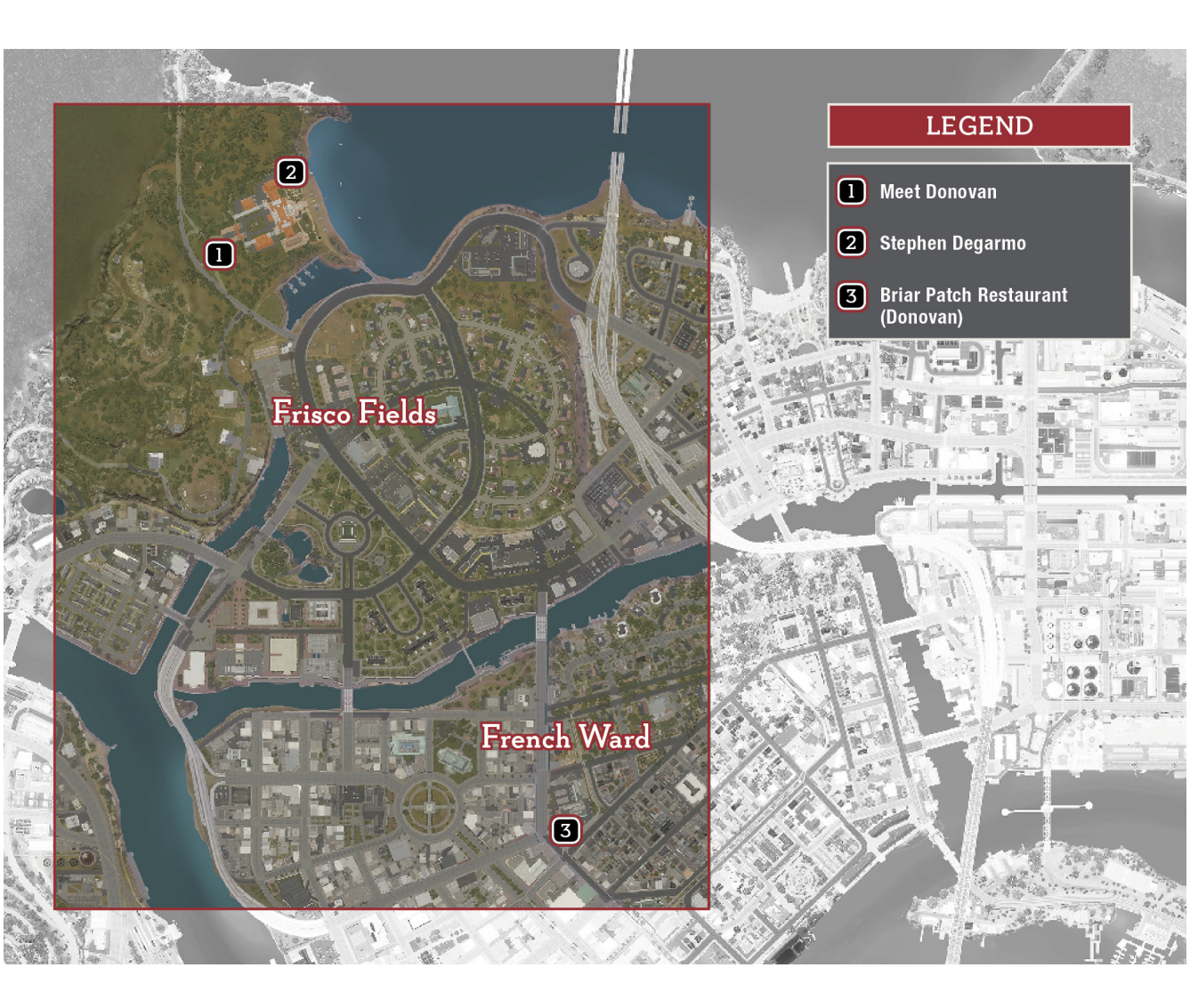
Unlocks Story Mission:Kill Olivia Marcano



Story Missions

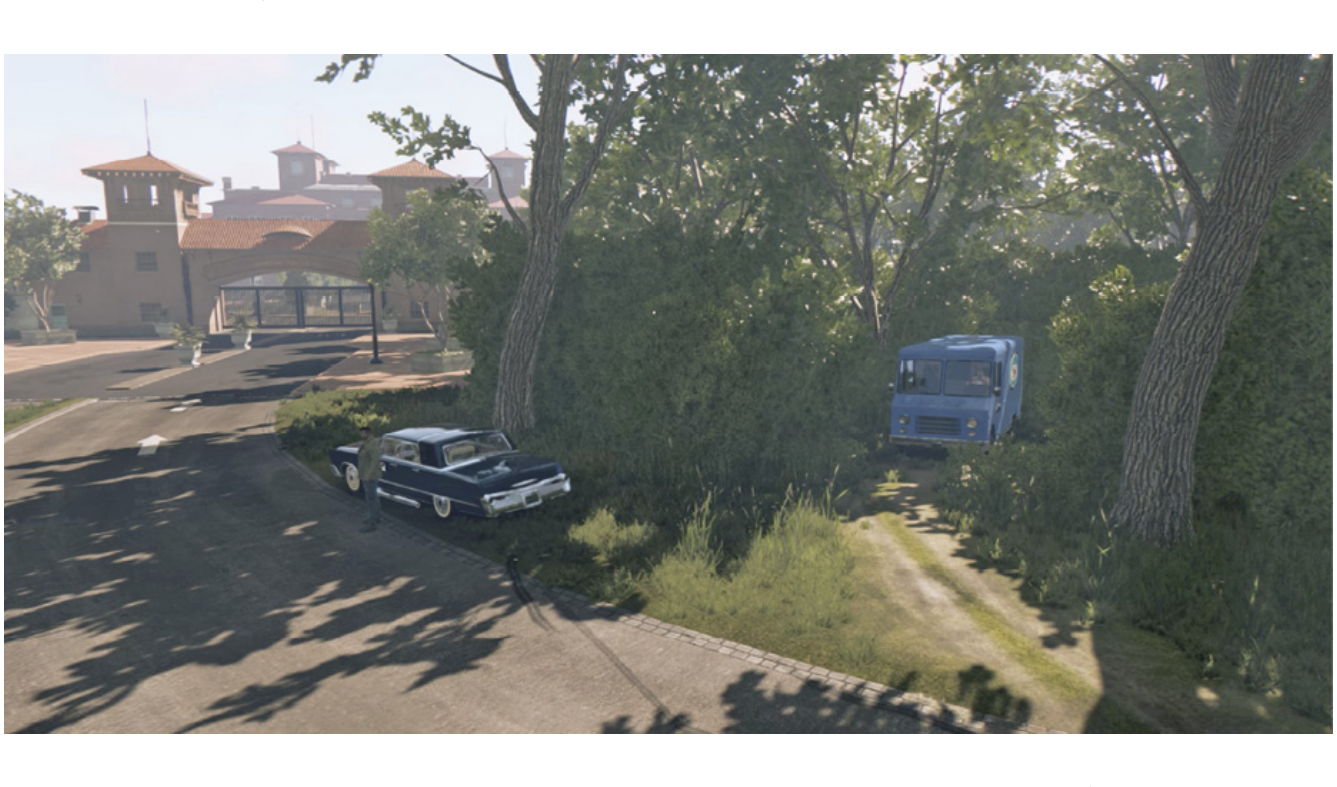
FRISCO FIELDS: Certainly Was Exciting

MISSION: "KILL OLIVIA MARCANO"



Meet Donovan to Get Into Remy's Wake

Travel up to the entrance road to the Retrousse Yacht Club and find Donovan's blue van **(1)** parked down a short lane just off the road. The van has new signage: "Ms. Ya-Ya's Restaurant & Catering." Open the passenger side door; Donovan says Olivia Marcano is in the country club.



This triggers a series of cutscenes: first, Donovan tells the Senate hearing what he suspects about Olivia's motivations. Then you see a scene between Sal and his sister-in-law: as it turns out, Remy Duvall's will has bequeathed the casino land to an unknown nephew, Stephen Degarmo, tossing a magnum-size monkey wrench into Sal's plans. Finally, Donovan explains to the Senators how Lincoln, dressed as a waiter, snuck into the country club for Remy's wake.

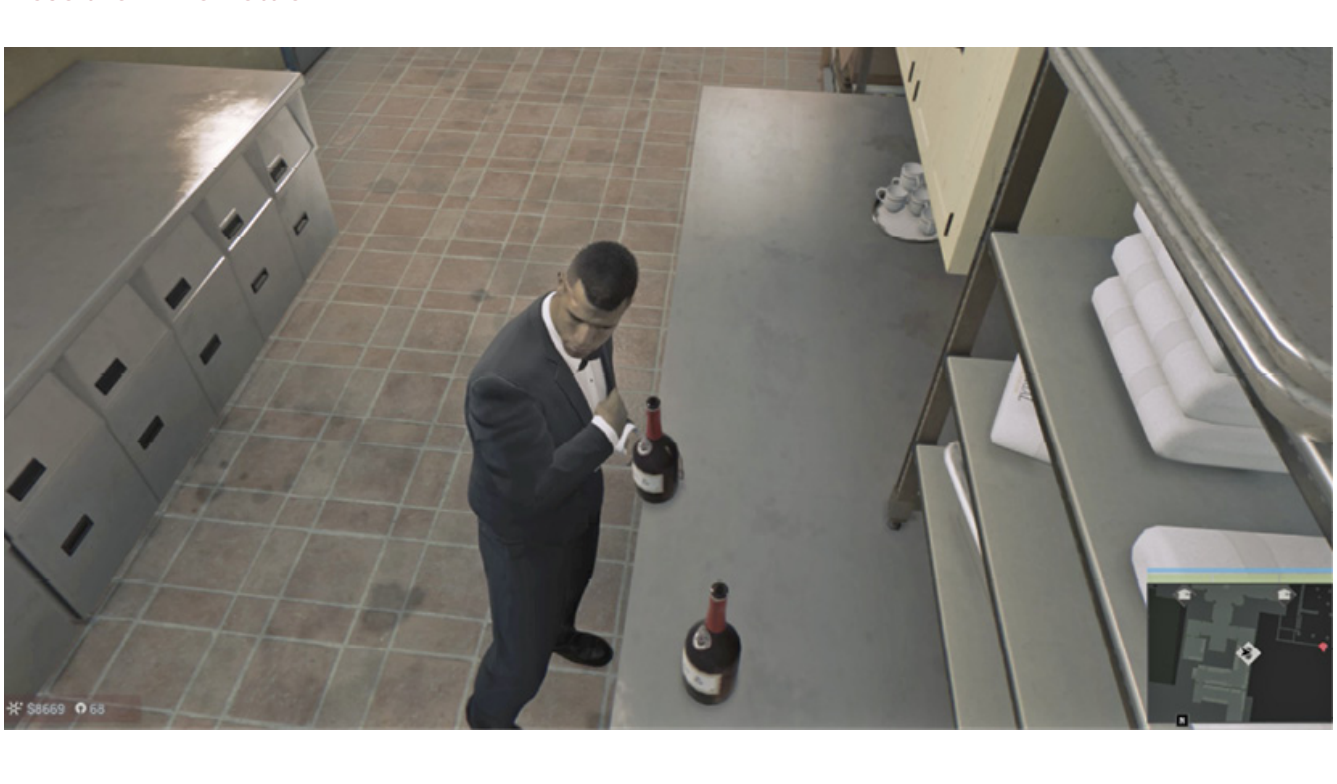
Infiltrate Remy's Wake

Donovan delivers Lincoln to the service entrance. Just walk inside the door. Easiest objective so far—but don't let that dampen your feeling of accomplishment.

Go to the Manager

Veer rightward to meet the manager, who's talking to an employee. Follow the manager through the kitchen area.

Dose the Wine Bottle



When you reach the pantry, the manager moves ahead to direct wine pourers into the reception. Approach each of the three wine bottles sitting on the counter and hold the button indicated to spike it with the syringe of LSD solution. Lincoln picks up the third bottle after you dose it.

Serve the Manager

When the manager returns, he's holding a wineglass. Approach him to pour some of the spiked wine into his glass.

Serve the Mourners

Move out onto the floor. Approach marked attendees holding empty glasses and serve them wine as Olivia Marcano speaks to the crowd.

Serve Olivia's Bodyguards

After Olivia's speech ends, follow the objective markers to three of her bodyguards (the fellows in the light-colored suits) and serve them wine too.

Take a Smoke Break

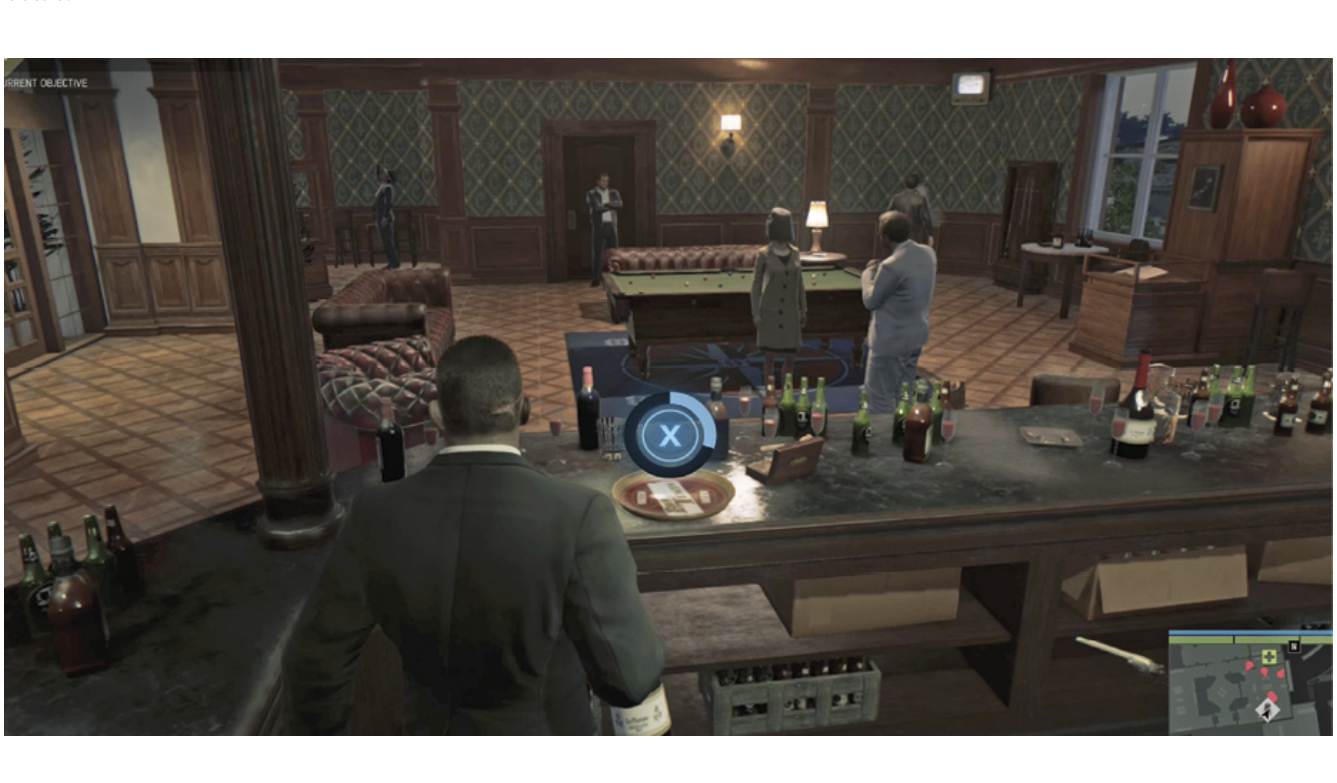
After you serve the third bodyguard, follow the objective marker back into the kitchen area to see how the dosed wine is affecting the manager. Continue back through the kitchen until you reach the threesome of workers near the exit door who invite Lincoln to smoke with them. This break gives the dosages time to work out on the floor.

Follow Olivia

Head back through the kitchen and out into the reception area again. Things have changed a bit. Spot Olivia Marcano on the first landing of the staircase and follow her upstairs with the one bodyguard who didn't drink spiked wine. Follow them upstairs and into the back office.

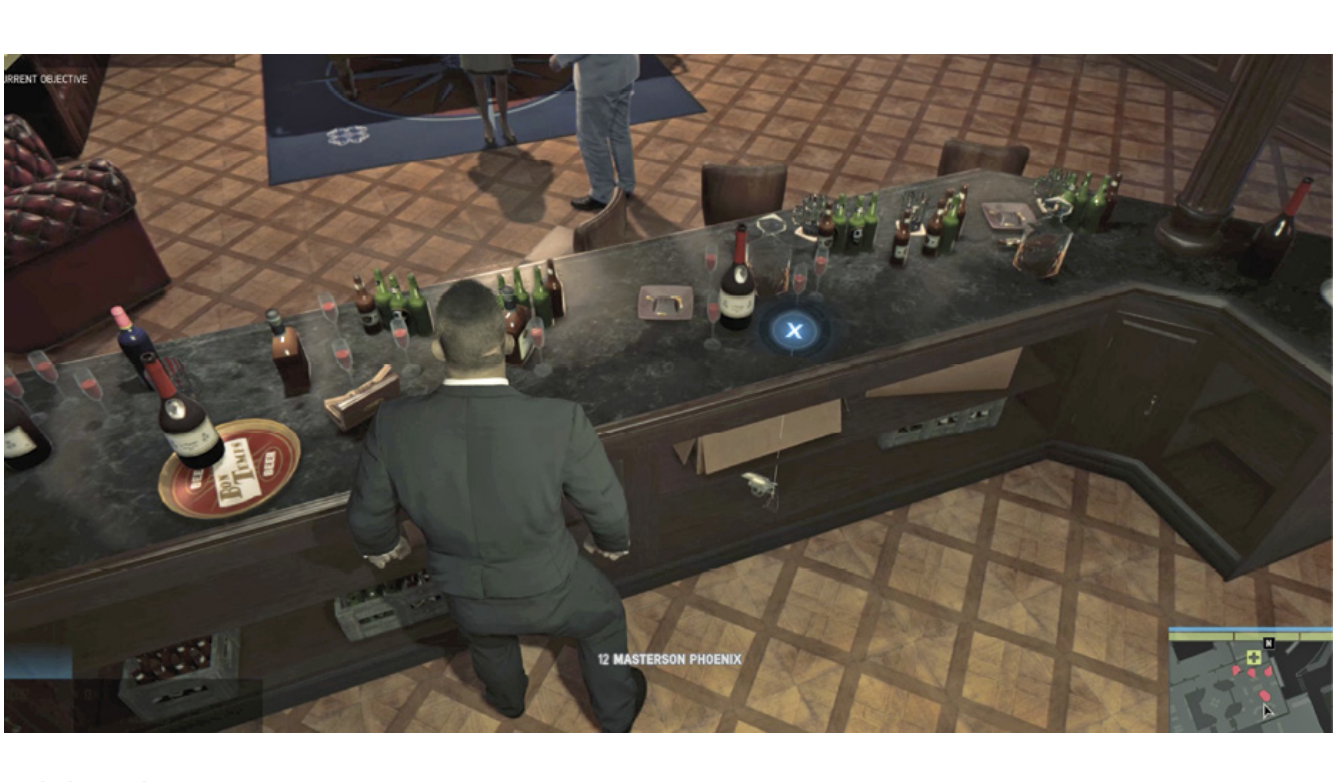
Put Down the Wine Bottle

Olivia tells Lincoln to put the bottle on the bar. Approach the bar and hold down the button displayed to set down the bottle.



Kill Olivia's Bodyguards

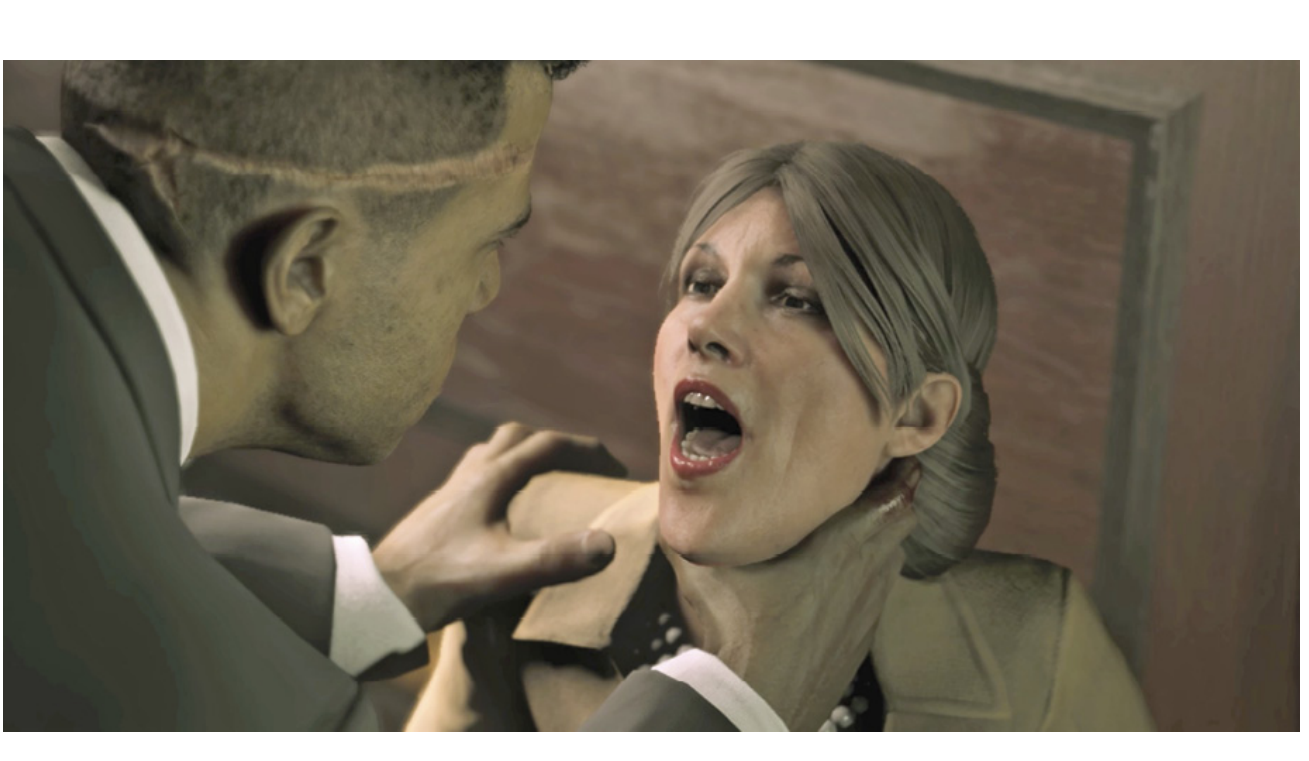
Use Intel View for a quick survey of the room. Everybody here including Olivia is a target. Pick up the Masterson Phoenix pistol just to the right on the bar's lower shelf, and open fire. Use the bar for cover and gun down all of the guards.

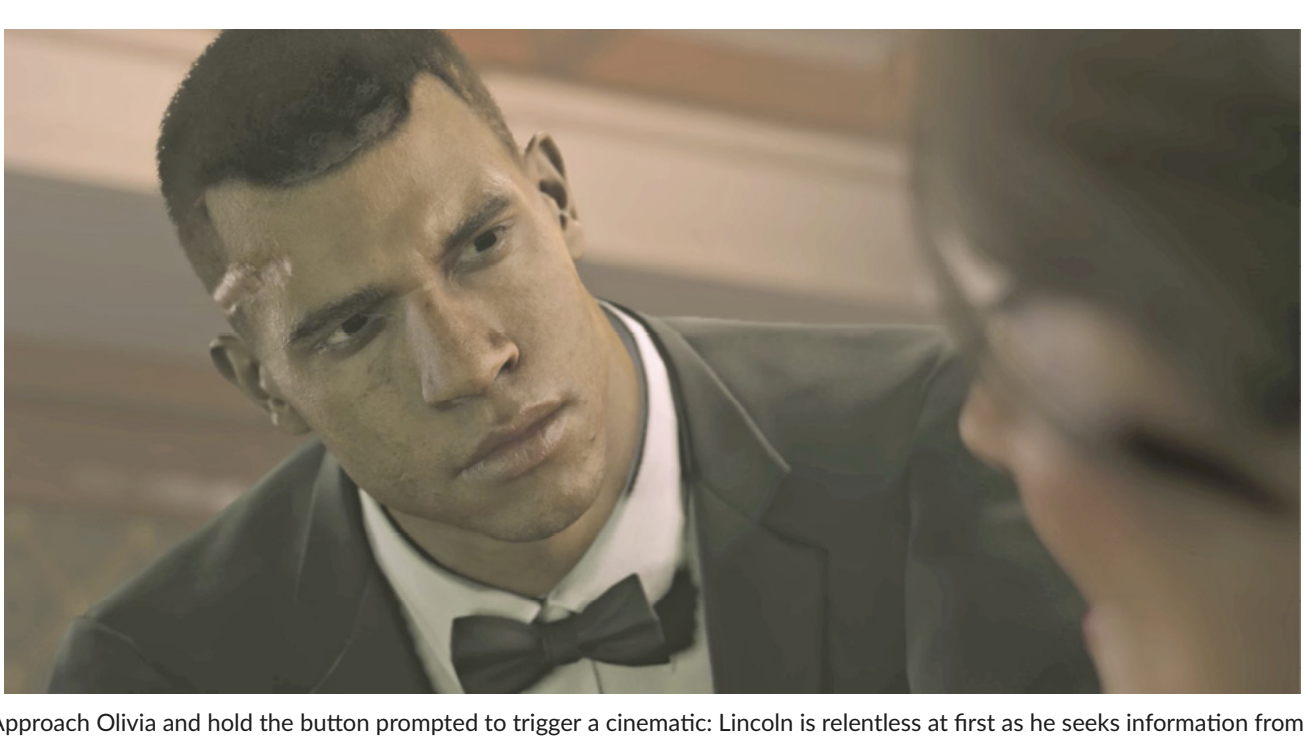


Subdue Olivia

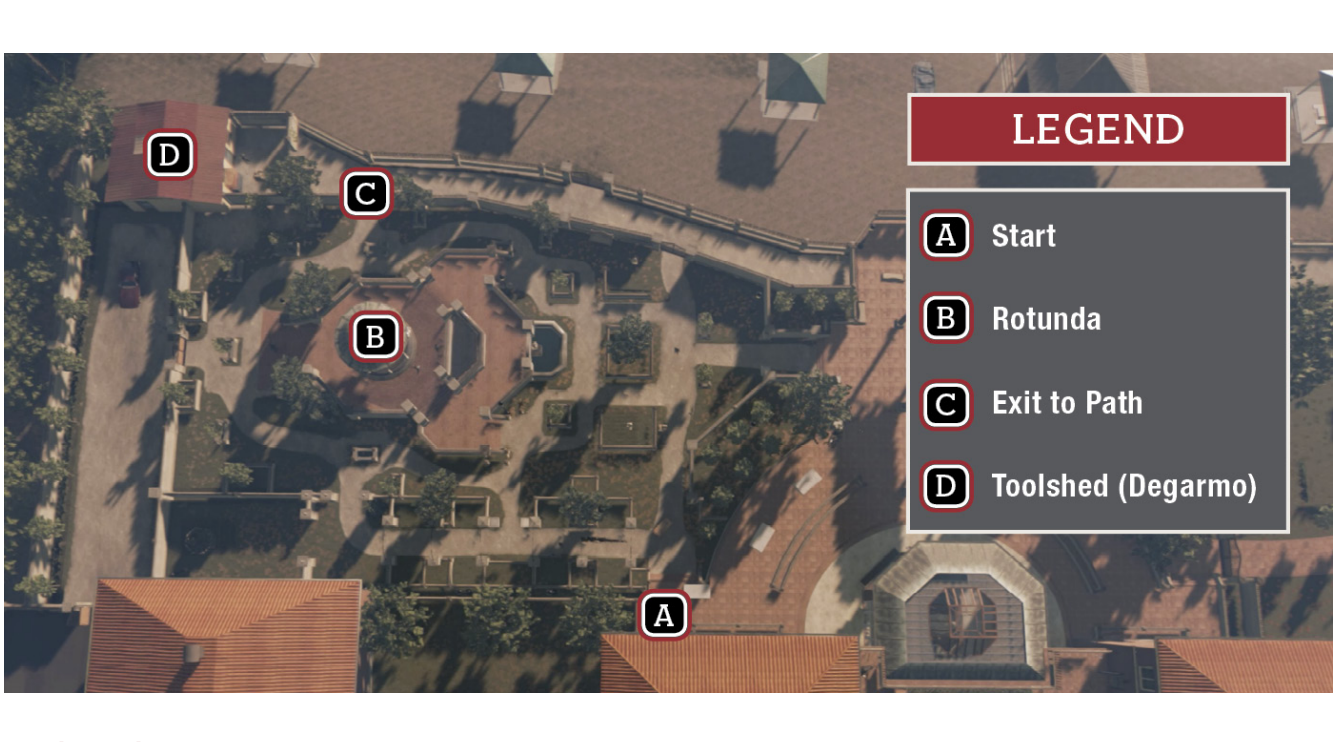
Olivia is tough and hard to hit. Shoot until you incapacitate her and she goes down on one knee.

Confront Olivia





Approach Olivia and hold the button prompted to trigger a cinematic: Lincoln is relentless at first as he seeks information from Olivia. But in the end, out of pity and disgust, he shows her mercy.



Find Stephen Degarmo

Exit the side door into a service corridor where you can raid a couple of Weapon Lockers. Then kick open the exit door in that corridor and take down the guard waiting on the other side.

Take cover just down the walkway and whistle for the guard at the far end to lure him for a silent takedown. Sneak up on a second guard with his back to you for another takedown.

Head down the staircase at the end of the walkway and open the door at the bottom to trigger a cutscene: poor Stephen Degarmo is facing some mob coercion tactics to sign over the land he received in the Remy Duvall's will.

Rescue Stephen Degarmo

Degarmo is across the courtyard, about 80 meters away. A quick Intel View scan reveals a number of hostile mobsters out in the courtyard garden. Check out our overhead shot to get a wider perspective on where you start and where you finish at the toolshed where Degarmo is being held.

You start at the doorway **(A)**. Move out and veer to the left toward the open rotunda **(B)** up on a raised patio. Again, the courtyard is crawling with gunmen. Your goal is to work along the far wall to reach a side path via the open exit gate **(C)** then turn left and get into the toolshed **(D)**.

There are many ways to move across this space. By now you should have developed a favorite approach. Use it! Sneak all the way using stealth and silent takedowns, if you want. Or gun down every miserable goodfella roaming the garden. Note that several gunmen are posted near the exit gate you're trying to reach.

When you finally reach the toolshed's garden entrance door, kick it open and immediately open fire on the torturing goon inside. Then approach poor Stephen Degarmo to untie him.

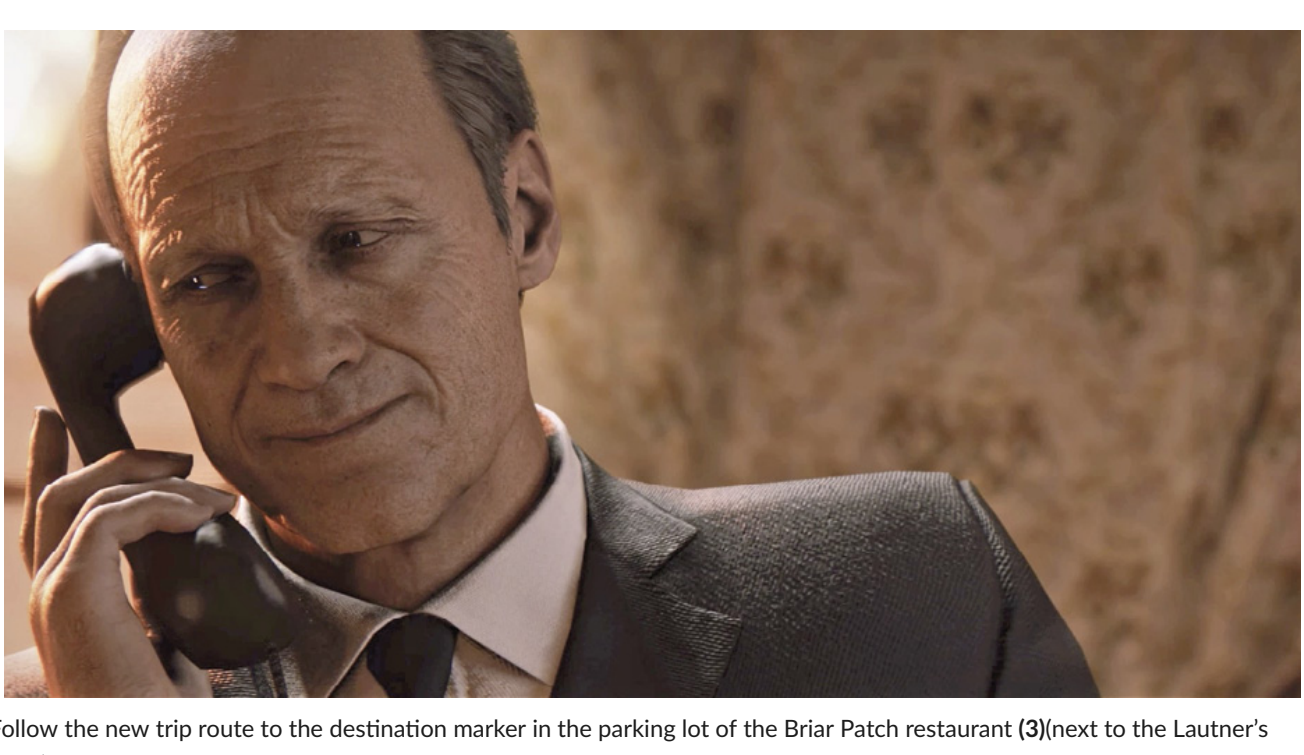
Escape with Degarmo

Open the exit door to the driveway and get into Degarmo's red De'Leo Stiletto, a nimble vehicle for escape purposes. Wait until Degarmo gets in the passenger seat and then drive past the funeral hearse, smashing directly through the Duvall portrait next to it. Police cars arrive as you pull out into the main driveway. Turn right at the barricade and barrel through the yacht club's entrance gate, swerving to avoid arriving police vehicles.

Lose the Cops

By now you should be proficient at evading police pursuit. Use your police dispatcher associate (if available) to call off the chase once you get off the yacht club grounds onto the city streets. Once you get out of the Police Zone, you get a new objective.

Get Degarmo to Donovan



Follow the new trip route to the destination marker in the parking lot of the Briar Patch restaurant **(3)**(next to the Lautner's store). Donovan waits for you there in his surveillance van.

Your arrival triggers a series of chapter-ending cinematics, including a look at Olivia Marcano's unfortunate hospital recuperation, and Sal Marcano's realization that he must make an uncomfortable phone call.

IN COMES SANTANGELO IF...

In Mafia III, you must take down all three of Sal Marcano's capos—his brothers Tommy and Lou, and his sister-in-law Olivia Marcano[md]after taking control of their respective districts: Southdowns, French Ward, and Frisco Fields. You can do this in any order.

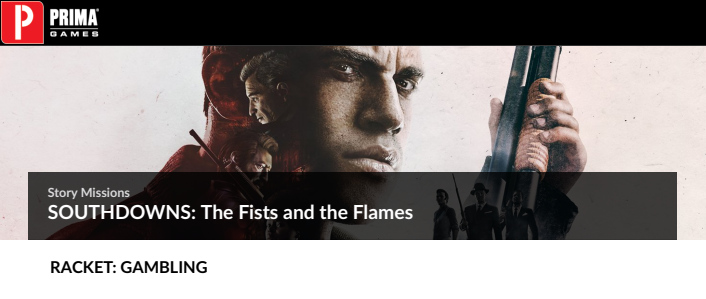
Whatever order you choose, killing the first Marcano capo triggers a cutscene where Sal calls for help from the Mafia's "Commission" led by Leo Galante. This phone call has no in-game consequences.

Killing the second Marcano capo, however, motivates Sal to bring in outside help. You see a cutscene where Sal makes a deal with Nino Santangelo, the heroin dealer and assassin. This cutscene triggers a new game chapter, "In Comes the Devil," and its lone mission, "My Name Is Lincoln Clay...".

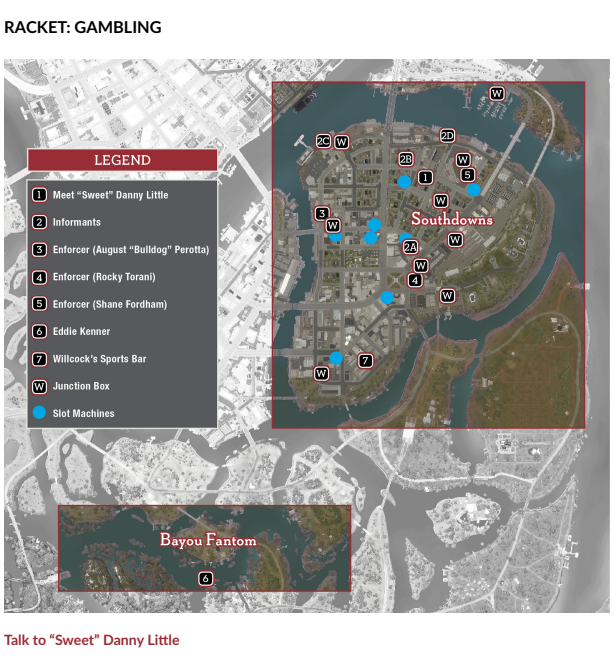
In our walkthrough, we tackle Frisco Fields and Olivia Marcano first. In this order, bringing down Olivia prompts Sal's phone call to The Commission. We go after Southdowns and Tommy Marcano second, so we list the Santangelo cutscene and mission there. Again, if you were to take down Frisco Fields and Olivia second instead of first, the Santangelo content would appear here, right after Olivia's demise.

Assign Frisco Fields to an Underboss

Then the scene switches to another sitdown at the bayou mansion. Assign the newly acquired Frisco Fields district to one of Lincoln's Underbosses. Feathers will be ruffled, but that's the price of admission for the show that Lincoln is now running.



RACKET: GAMBLING

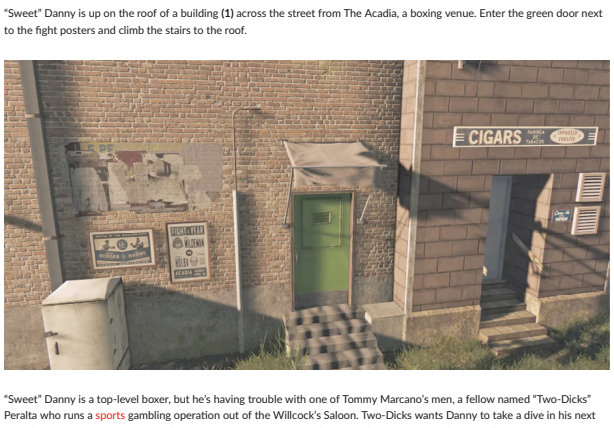


LEGEND
1 Meet "Sweet" Danny Little
2 Informants
3 Enforcer (August "Bulldog" Perotta)
4 Enforcer (Rocky Torani)
5 Enforcer (Shane Fordham)
6 Eddie Kenner
7 Willcock's Sports Bar
W Junction Box
● Slot Machines
Southdowns
Bayou Fantom

Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little

Prerequisite: Secure Tickfaw Harbor District

"Sweet" Danny is up on the roof of a building **(1)** across the street from The Acadia, a boxing venue. Enter the green door next to the fight posters and climb the stairs to the roof.



"Sweet" Danny is a top-level boxer, but he's having trouble with one of Tommy Marcano's men, a fellow named "Two-Dicks" Peralta who runs a sports gambling operation out of the Willcock's Saloon. Two-Dicks wants Danny to take a dive in his next fight; he also recently kidnapped Eddie Kenner, a promising up-and-comer who may be forced into an illegal fighting circuit.

Interrogate Two-Dicks' Runners

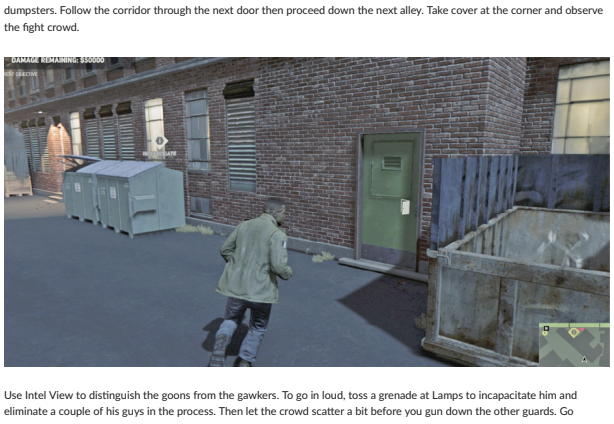
Prerequisite: Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little

Informant icons appear on the map in these four locations **(2a, 2b, 2c, 2d)**. You only need to interrogate one Informant; once you do, the other three icons disappear from the map. If the Informant you choose escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at one of the other Informant locations.

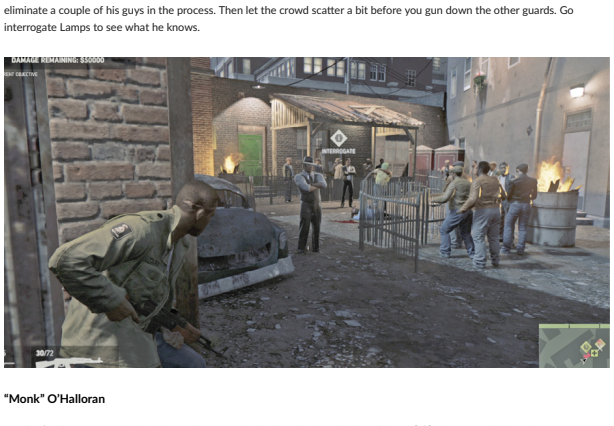
Unlocks: Rescue Eddie Kenner

Louie "Lamps" Zucco

Louie "Lamps" auditions fighters at a back alley venue **(2a)** in central Southdowns. A crowd watches the battle as Lamps and five of his men keep an eye on things. A good approach is up the alley from the south. Then use the green door between the dumpsters. Follow the corridor through the next door then proceed down the next alley. Take cover at the corner and observe the fight crowd.

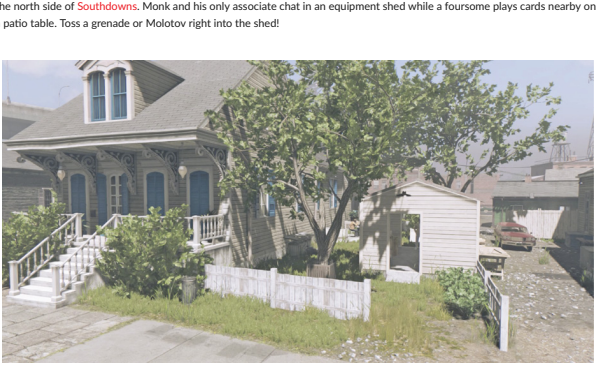


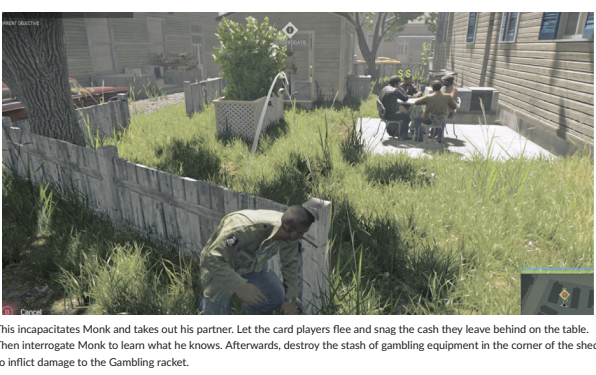
Use Intel View to distinguish the goons from the gawkers. To go in loud, toss a grenade at Lamps to incapacitate him and eliminate a couple of his guys in the process. Then let the crowd scatter a bit before you gun down the other guards. Go interrogate Lamps to see what he knows.



"Monk" O'Halloran

Monk O'Halloran runs a high-stakes card game in the backyard of his childhood home **(2b)**, a house with blue shutters up on the north side of Southdowns. Monk and his only associate chat in an equipment shed while a foursome plays cards nearby on a patio table. Toss a grenade or Molotov right into the shed!

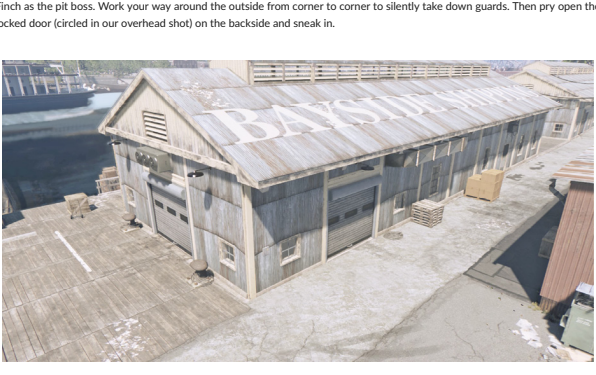


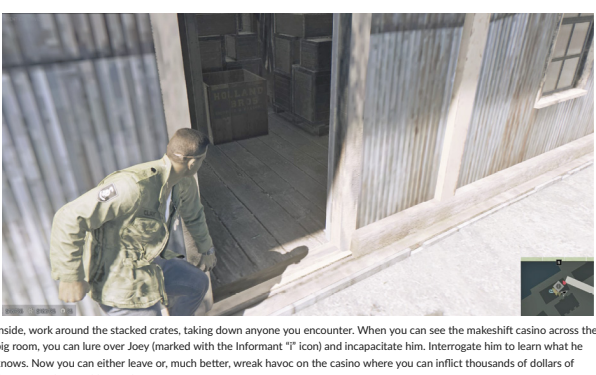


This incapacitates Monk and takes out his partner. Let the card players flee and snag the cash they leave behind on the table. Then interrogate Monk to learn what he knows. Afterwards, destroy the stash of gambling equipment in the corner of the shed to inflict damage to the Gambling racket.

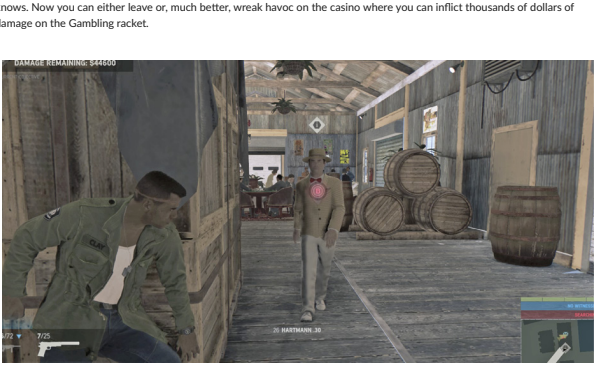
Joey Finch

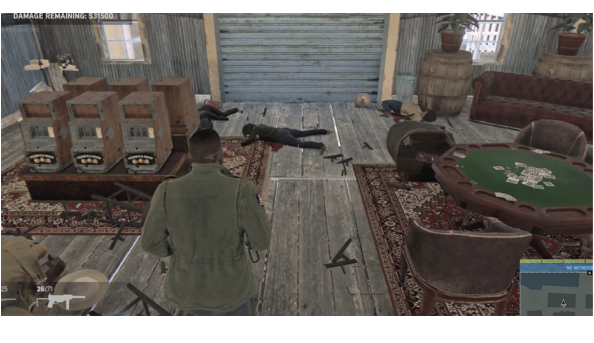
Two-Dicks has a secret casino operating out of a Bayside Shipping warehouse **(2c)** on the northwest waterfront, with Joey Finch as the pit boss. Work your way around the outside from corner to corner to silently take down guards. Then pry open the locked door (circled in our overhead shot) on the backside and sneak in.





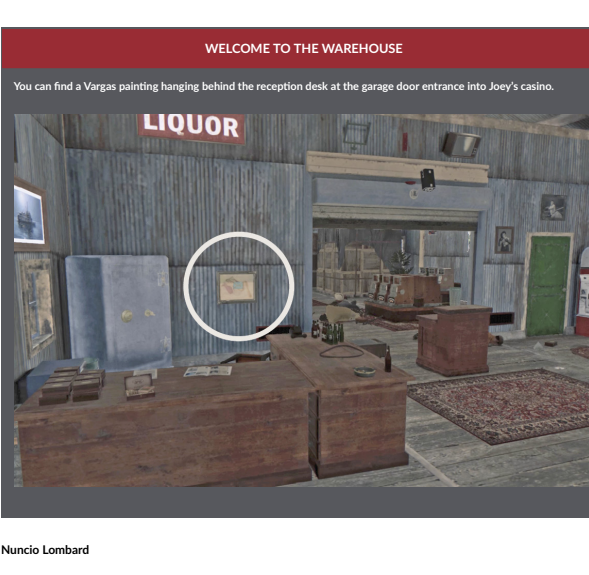
Inside, work around the stacked crates, taking down anyone you encounter. When you can see the makeshift casino across the big room, you can lure over Joey (marked with the Informant "i" icon) and incapacitate him. Interrogate him to learn what he knows. Now you can either leave or, much better, wreak havoc on the casino where you can inflict thousands of dollars of damage on the Gambling racket.





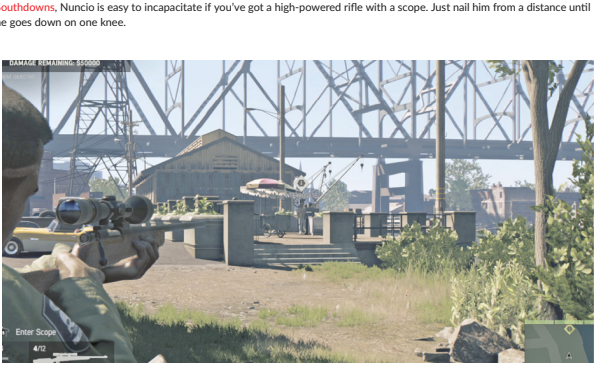
WELCOME TO THE WAREHOUSE

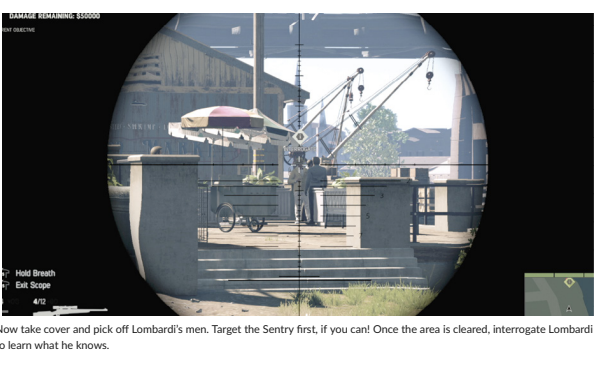
You can find a Vargas painting hanging behind the reception desk at the garage door entrance into Joey's casino.



Nuncio Lombard

Nuncio Lombardi runs numbers for Two-Dicks. Based on an open patio near a seafood market **(2d)** up on the north shore of Southdowns, Nuncio is easy to incapacitate if you've got a high-powered rifle with a scope. Just nail him from a distance until he goes down on one knee.



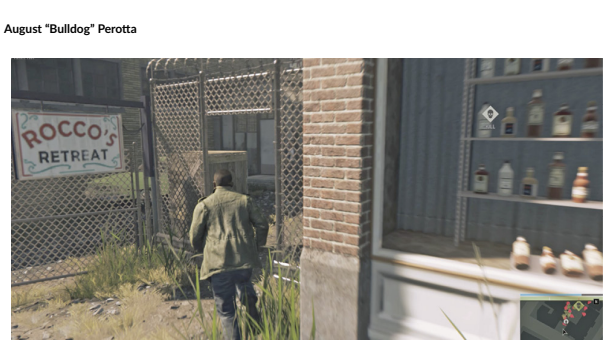


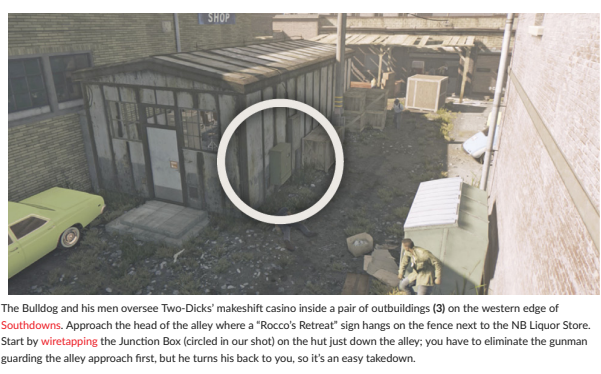
Now take cover and pick off Lombardi's men. Target the Sentry first, if you can! Once the area is cleared, interrogate Lombardi to learn what he knows.

Kill Two-Dicks' Gambling Enforcers

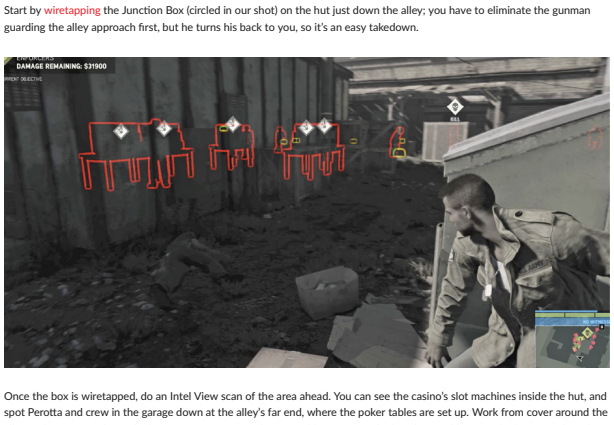
Prerequisite: Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little

August "Bulldog" Perotta





The Bulldog and his men oversee Two-Dicks' makeshift casino inside a pair of outbuildings **(3)** on the western edge of Southdowns. Approach the head of the alley where a "Rocco's Retreat" sign hangs on the fence next to the NB Liquor Store. Start by wiretapping the Junction Box (circled in our shot) on the hut just down the alley; you have to eliminate the gunman guarding the alley approach first, but he turns his back to you, so it's an easy takedown.

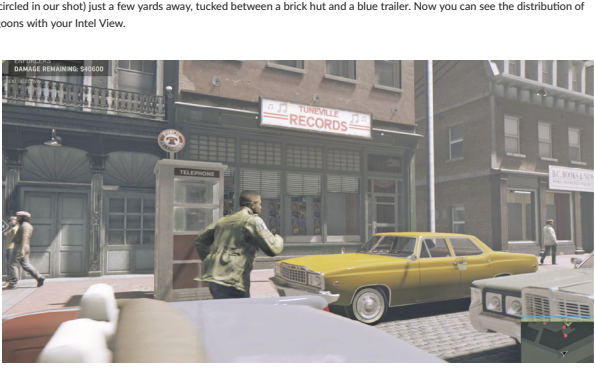


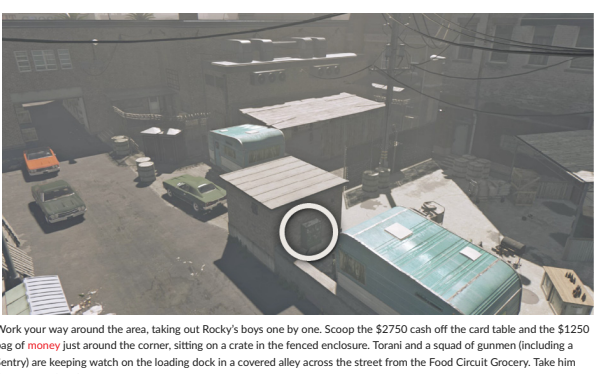
Once the box is wiretapped, do an Intel View scan of the area ahead. You can see the casino's slot machines inside the hut, and spot Perotta and crew in the garage down at the alley's far end, where the poker tables are set up. Work from cover around the alley and try to get silent takedowns on as many guards as possible. Pry open the hut door and lure out the lone guard inside. Then go seek out the Bulldog.

If you trigger an alert, the gamblers scatter and flee in panic, and the Bulldog and his men come after you. Once the casino is cleared, destroy the five pairs of slot machines in the hut. Then loot all of the cash from the garage with the poker tables.

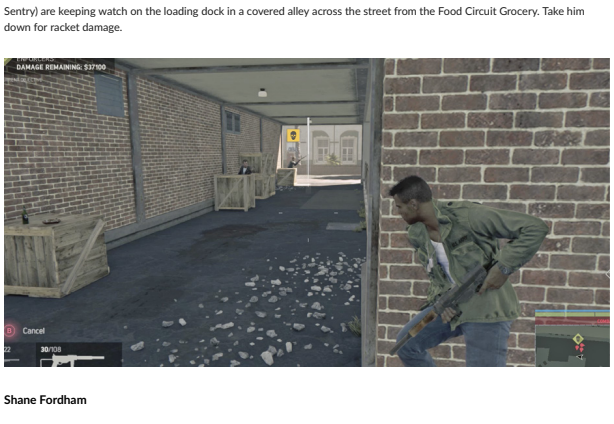
Rocky Torani

Rocky runs a high-stakes poker game, with a card table set up under an open shelter in the loading lot behind (among other businesses) Tuneville Records **(4)** in south-central Southdowns. Your best approach is to find the well-hidden Junction Box (circled in our shot) just a few yards away, tucked between a brick hut and a blue trailer. Now you can see the distribution of goons with your Intel View.



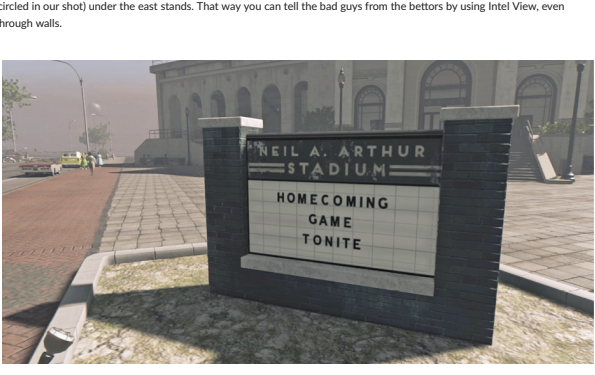


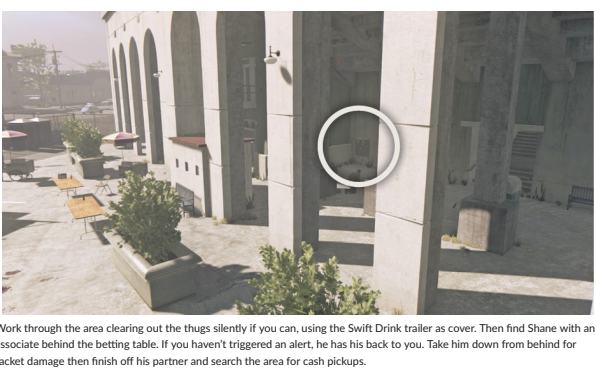
Work your way around the area, taking out Rocky's boys one by one. Scoop the $2750 cash off the card table and the $1250 bag of money just around the corner, sitting on a crate in the fenced enclosure. Torani and a squad of gunmen (including a Sentry) are keeping watch on the loading dock in a covered alley across the street from the Food Circuit Grocery. Take him down for racket damage.



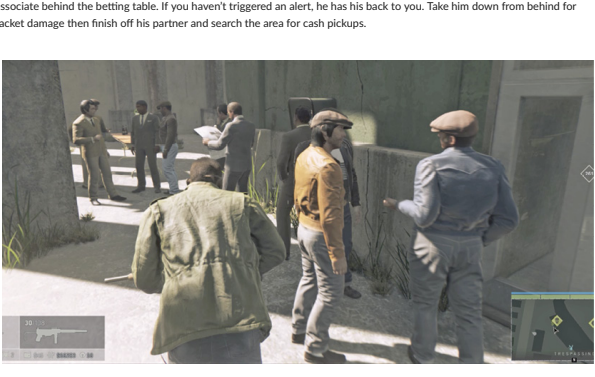
Shane Fordham

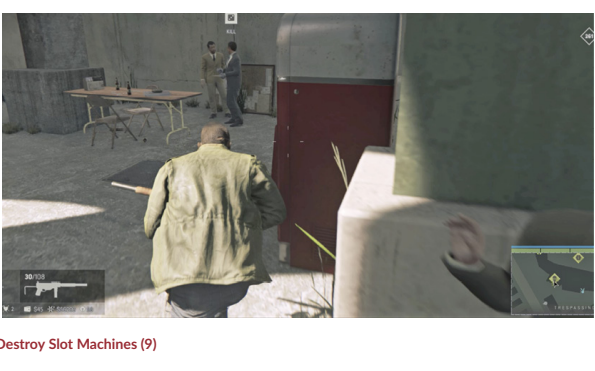
Shane Fordham and his rude crew **(5)** run the sports book for Johnny Two-Dicks out of Neil A. Arthur Stadium. They've got a lot of customers lined up, so we suggest you first approach from the north end of the stadium and wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our shot) under the east stands. That way you can tell the bad guys from the bettors by using Intel View, even through walls.





Work through the area clearing out the thugs silently if you can, using the Swift Drink trailer as cover. Then find Shane with an associate behind the betting table. If you haven't triggered an alert, he has his back to you. Take him down from behind for racket damage then finish off his partner and search the area for cash pickups.

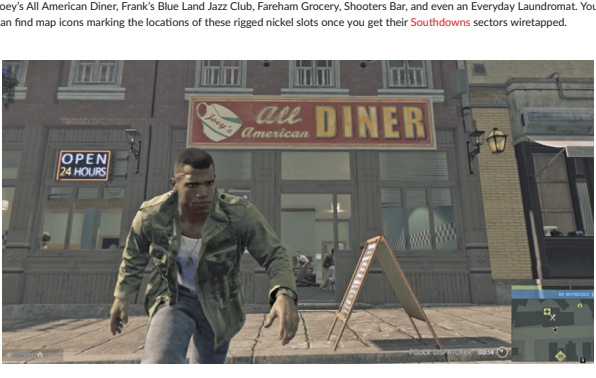


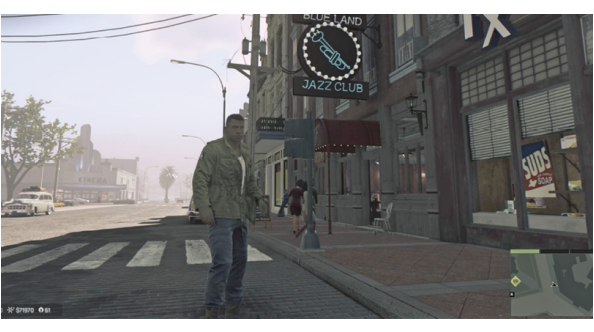


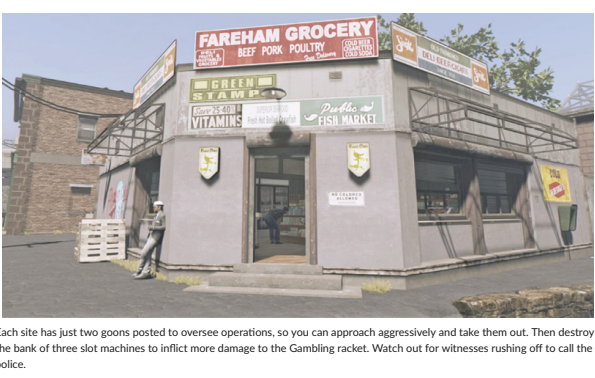
Destroy Slot Machines (9)

Prerequisite: Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little

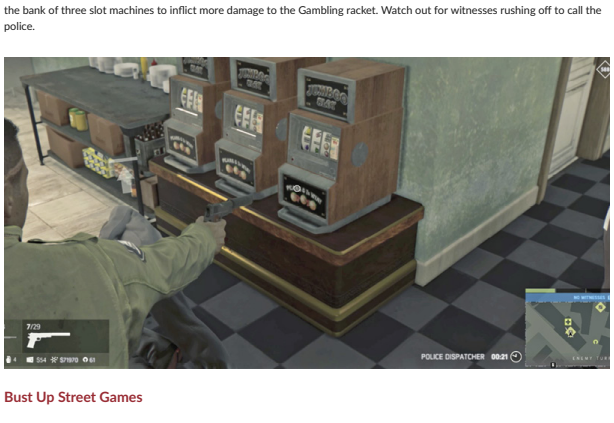
"Two-Dicks" Peralta makes good money from crooked one-arm bandits installed inside local Southdowns institutions such as Joey's All American Diner, Frank's Blue Land Jazz Club, Fareham Grocery, Shooters Bar, and even an Everyday Laundromat. You can find map icons marking the locations of these rigged nickel slots once you get their Southdowns sectors wiretapped.





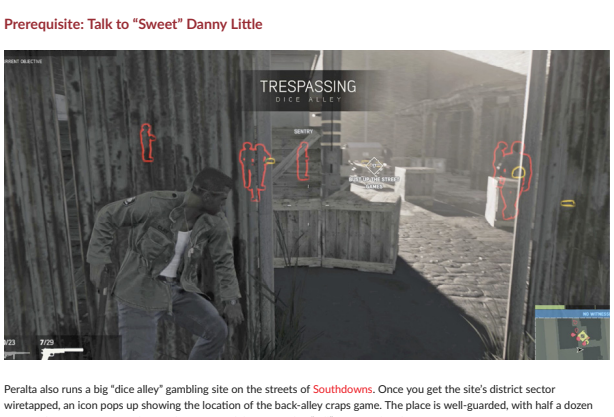


Each site has just two goons posted to oversee operations, so you can approach aggressively and take them out. Then destroy the bank of three slot machines to inflict more damage to the Gambling racket. Watch out for witnesses rushing off to call the police.



Bust Up Street Games

Prerequisite: Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little



Peralta also runs a big "dice alley" gambling site on the streets of Southdowns. Once you get the site's district sector wiretapped, an icon pops up showing the location of the back-alley craps game. The place is well-guarded, with half a dozen gunmen keeping an eye on things, plus two tough bosses with a "Kill" icon overhead.

Obviously, caution is advised when approaching this gathering. Use patience and stealth to work around the site, using silent takedowns to even up the odds a bit before engaging in gunplay. Afterwards, clean up the considerable amount of cash littered around the area.

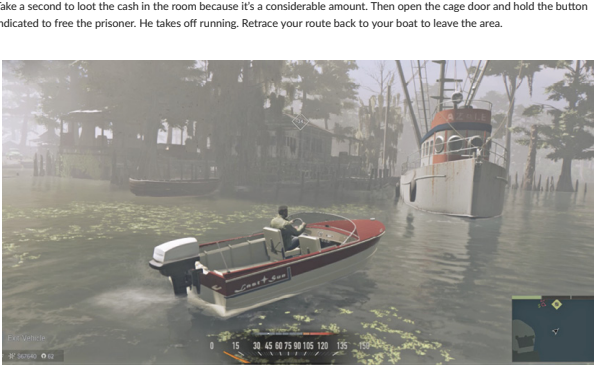
Rescue Eddie Kenner

Prerequisite: Interrogate Two-Dicks' Runners

Activate this objective and follow the trip route out of Southdowns to its end in the Bayou Fantom. The location you seek **(6)** is on a small island, so find a boat on the docks and motor across the gap, following the objective marker.

When you reach the dock, hop out and take cover. Lure down the gunman standing guard at the locked front door of the cabin and take him down. Use your Pry Bar to unlock the door but take cover outside the door. Inside, a guard faces away from you, staring at a cage where Eddie Kenner is held captive. Sneak behind him and take him down.

Take a second to loot the cash in the room because it's a considerable amount. Then open the cage door and hold the button indicated to free the prisoner. He takes off running. Retrace your route back to your boat to leave the area.



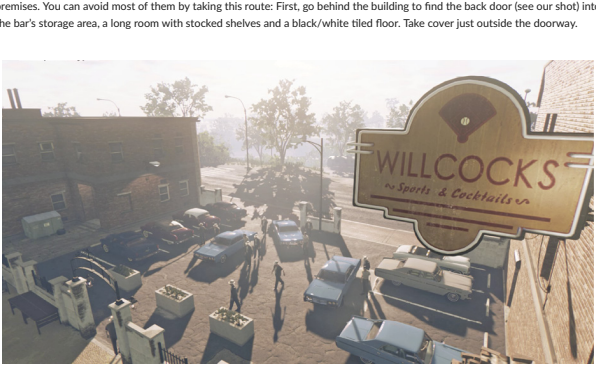
Talk to "Sweet" Danny Little (Second Time)

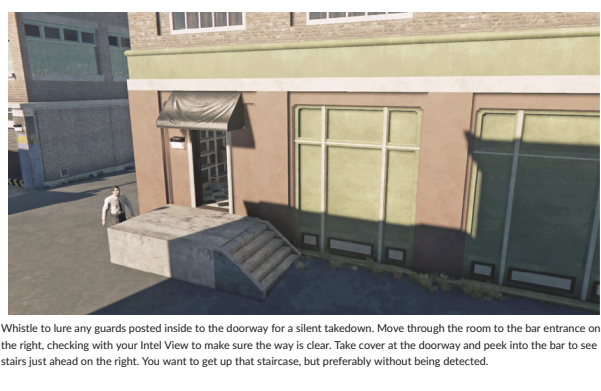
Prerequisite: Racket Damage Total to $0

Return to "Sweet" Danny up on his rooftop **(1)** to learn that Two-Dicks is back at Willcock's, threatening his fighters.

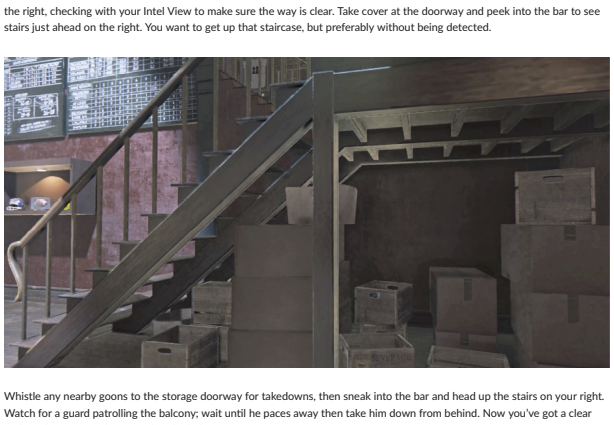
Confront Johnny "Two-Dicks" Peralta

Travel to Willcock's Sports Bar **(7)**. Peralta is upstairs in his office, and a lot of armed tough guys are spread around the premises. You can avoid most of them by taking this route: First, go behind the building to find the back door (see our shot) into the bar's storage area, a long room with stocked shelves and a black/white tiled floor. Take cover just outside the doorway.

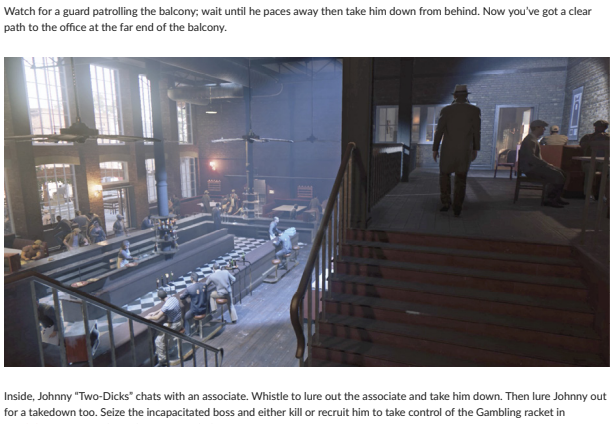




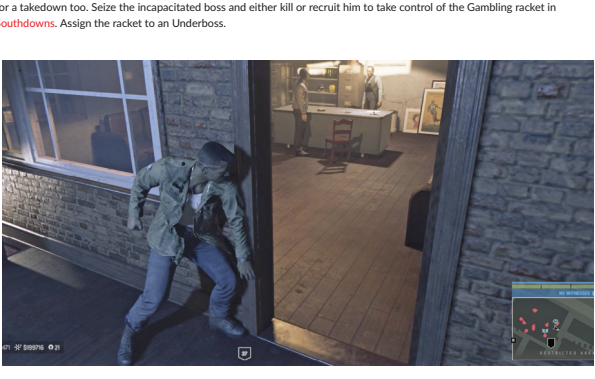
Whistle to lure any guards posted inside to the doorway for a silent takedown. Move through the room to the bar entrance on the right, checking with your Intel View to make sure the way is clear. Take cover at the doorway and peek into the bar to see stairs just ahead on the right. You want to get up that staircase, but preferably without being detected.

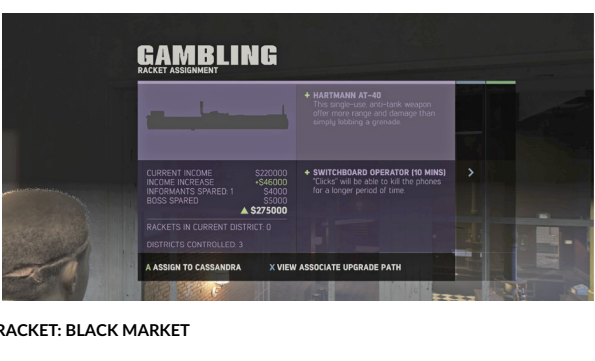


Whistle any nearby goons to the storage doorway for takedowns, then sneak into the bar and head up the stairs on your right. Watch for a guard patrolling the balcony; wait until he paces away then take him down from behind. Now you've got a clear path to the office at the far end of the balcony.



Inside, Johnny "Two-Dicks" chats with an associate. Whistle to lure out the associate and take him down. Then lure Johnny out for a takedown too. Seize the incapacitated boss and either kill or recruit him to take control of the Gambling racket in Southdowns. Assign the racket to an Underboss.





GAMBLING
RACKET ASSIGNMENT

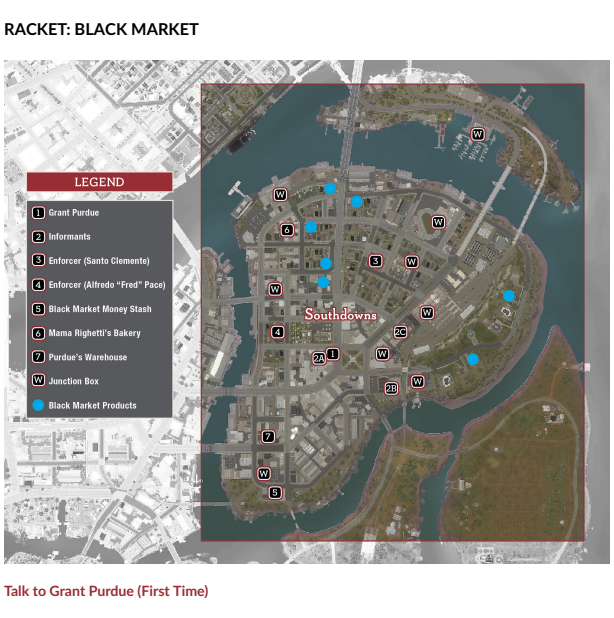
CURRENT INCOME $220000
INCOME INCREASE +$46000
INFORMANTS SPARED: 1 $4000
BOSS SPARED $5000
▲ $275000

RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 3

HARTMANN AT-40
This single-use anti-tank weapon offer more range and damage than simply lobbing a grenade.

SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR (10 MINS)
"Clicks" will be able to kill the phones for a longer period of time.

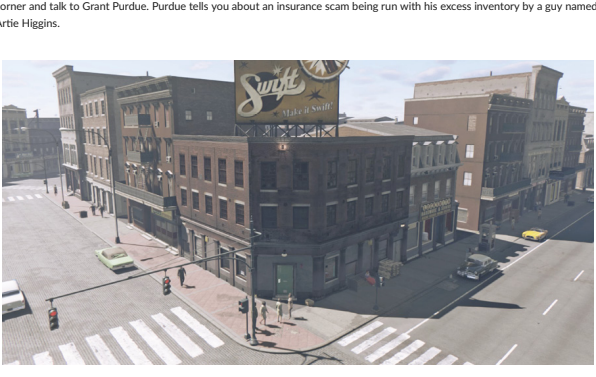
RACKET: BLACK MARKET

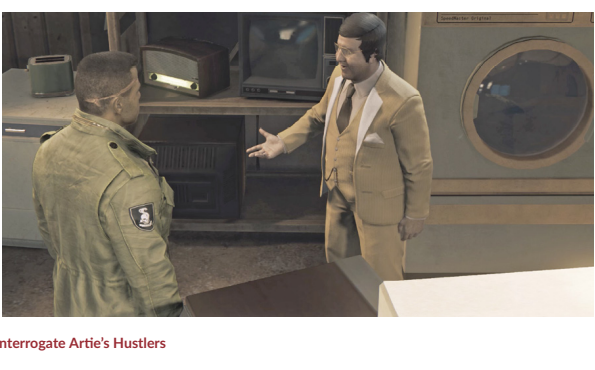


Talk to Grant Purdue (First Time)

Prerequisite: Secure Tickfaw Harbor District

Select this objective and follow the route to the corner building **(1)** under the Swift sign. Enter the green door right on the corner and talk to Grant Purdue. Purdue tells you about an insurance scam being run with his excess inventory by a guy named Artie Higgins.





Interrogate Artie's Hustlers

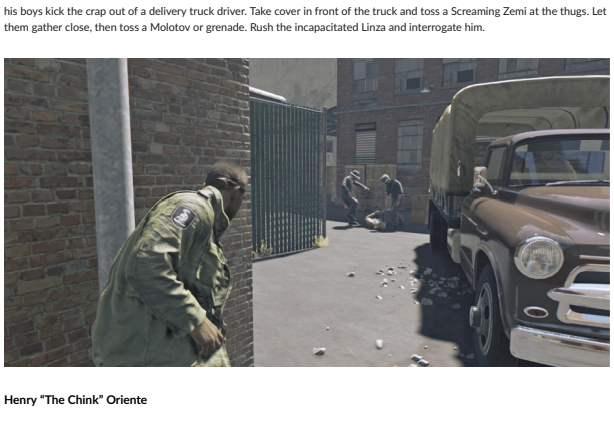
Prerequisite: Talk to Grant Purdue

Informant icons appear on the map in these three locations **(2a, 2b, 2c)**. You only need to interrogate one Informant; once you do, the other two icons disappear from the map. If an Informant escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at one of the other Informant locations.

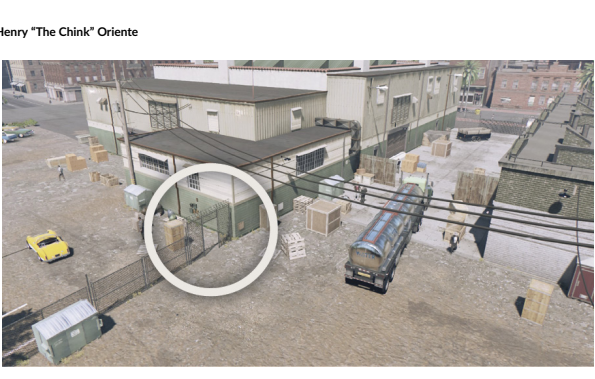
Unlocks: Retrieve Grant Purdue's Truck

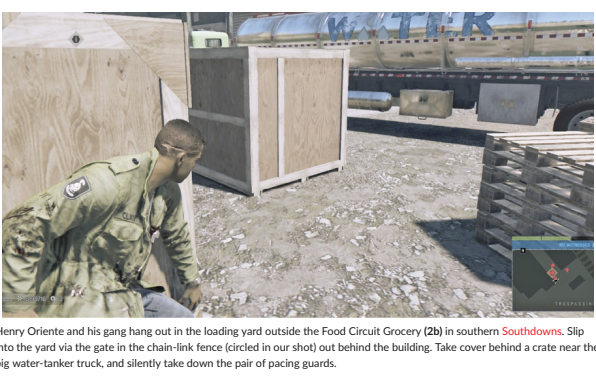
Pascal "The Roman" Linza

Linza operates in the alley **(2a)** right behind the building where you met Grant Purdue. When you arrive, he's watching two of his boys kick the crap out of a delivery truck driver. Take cover in front of the truck and toss a Screaming Zemi at the thugs. Let them gather close, then toss a Molotov or grenade. Rush the incapacitated Linza and interrogate him.



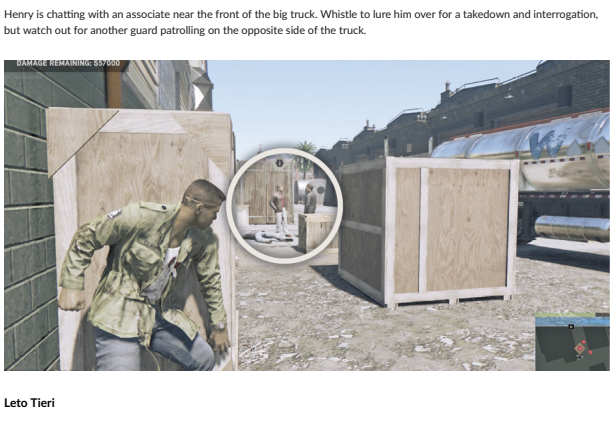
Henry "The Chink" Oriente





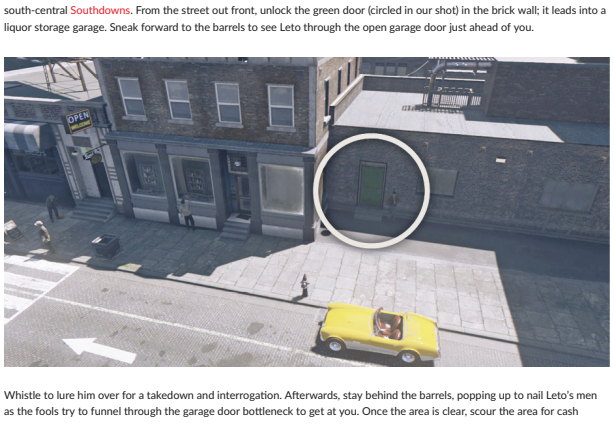
Henry Oriente and his gang hang out in the loading yard outside the Food Circuit Grocery **(2b)** in southern Southdowns. Slip into the yard via the gate in the chain-link fence (circled in our shot) out behind the building. Take cover behind a crate near the big water-tanker truck, and silently take down the pair of pacing guards.

Henry is chatting with an associate near the front of the big truck. Whistle to lure him over for a takedown and interrogation, but watch out for another guard patrolling the opposite side of the truck.

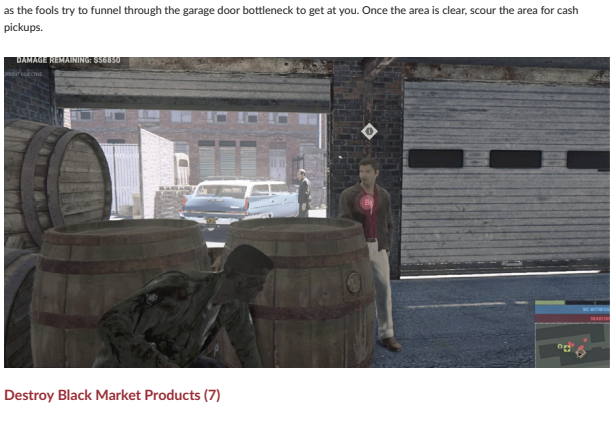


Leto Tieri

Leto Tieri and his crew are unloading stolen goods from a truck parked in a loading alley **(2c)** behind a row of businesses in south-central Southdowns. From the street out front, unlock the green door (circled in our shot) in the brick wall; it leads into a liquor storage garage. Sneak forward to the barrels to see Leto through the open garage door just ahead of you.



Whistle to lure him over for a takedown and interrogation. Afterwards, stay behind the barrels, popping up to nail Leto's men as the fools try to funnel through the garage door bottleneck to get at you. Once the area is clear, scour the area for cash pickups.

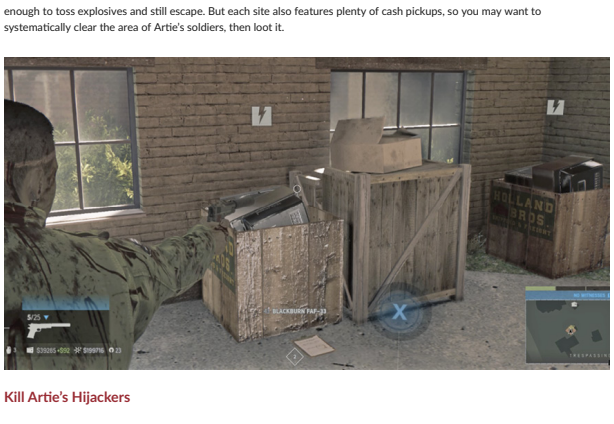


Destroy Black Market Products (7)

Prerequisite: Talk to Grant Purdue

Artie Higgins is trying to move stolen TVs. You can hurt his racket by destroying them. The TVs are stashed in Holland Bros. crates around Southdowns, but the in-game map icons marking their locations appear only when you wiretap the sectors they're in. (Our district map includes their locations.) Each site features two crates of TVs (each marked with a destructible icon), plus a fairly large crew of Artie's men.

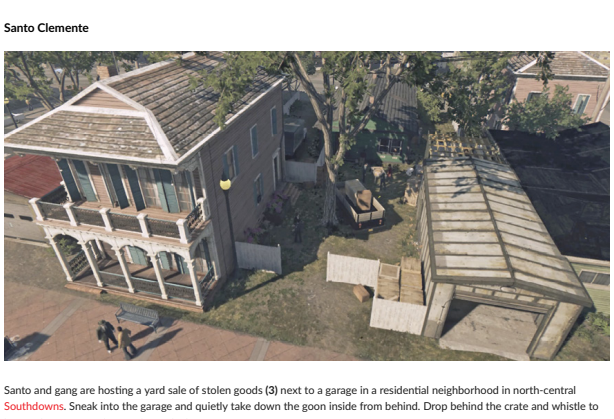
As always, if you can find a clear angle to each stash from a distance, you can snipe them and run. Or you can work close enough to toss explosives and still escape. But each site also features plenty of cash pickups, so you may want to systematically clear the area of Artie's soldiers, then loot it.



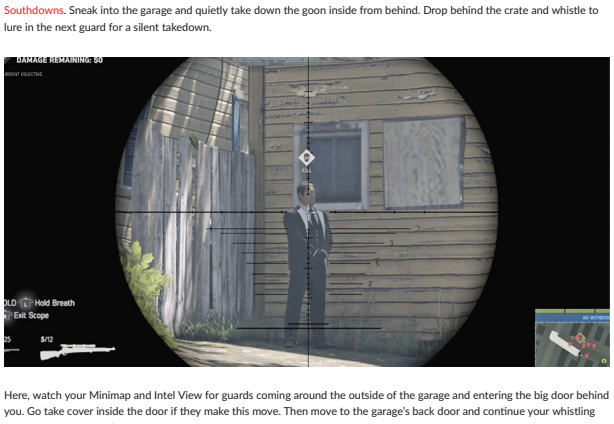
Kill Artie's Hijackers

Prerequisite: Talk to Grant Purdue

Santo Clemente



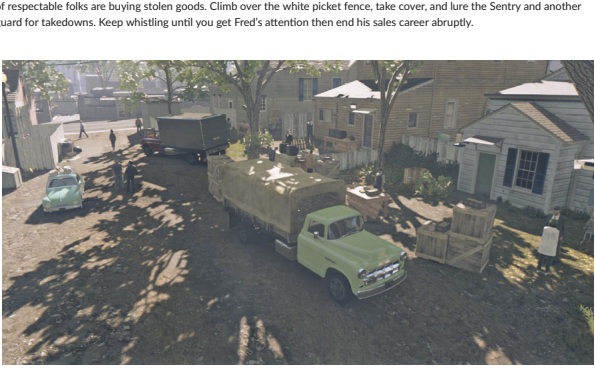
Santo and gang are hosting a yard sale of stolen goods **(3)** next to a garage in a residential neighborhood in north-central Southdowns. Sneak into the garage and quietly take down the goon inside from behind. Drop behind the crate and whistle to lure in the next guard for a silent takedown.

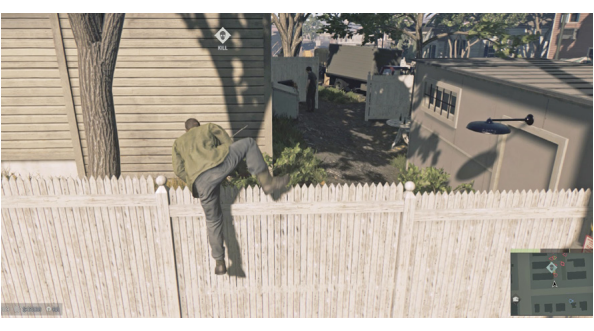


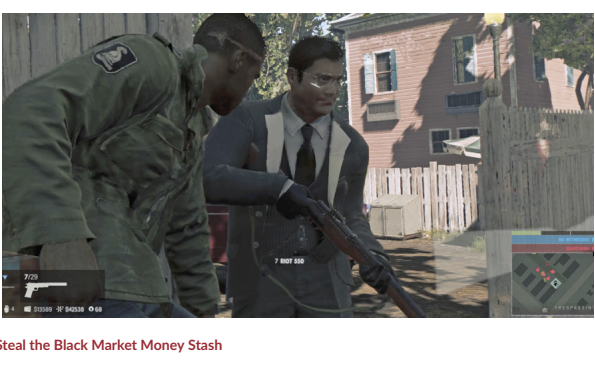
Here, watch your Minimap and Intel View for guards coming around the outside of the garage and entering the big door behind you. Go take cover inside the door if they make this move. Then move to the garage's back door and continue your whistling ways to thin out Santo's crew. When you finally encounter Santo, take him down then scour the yard sale for piles of cash.

Alfredo "Fred" Pace

Fred and his fools are selling hot electronics out of a backyard alley **(4)** in another residential neighborhood. Looks like all kinds of respectable folks are buying stolen goods. Climb over the white picket fence, take cover, and lure the Sentry and another guard for takedowns. Keep whistling until you get Fred's attention then end his sales career abruptly.



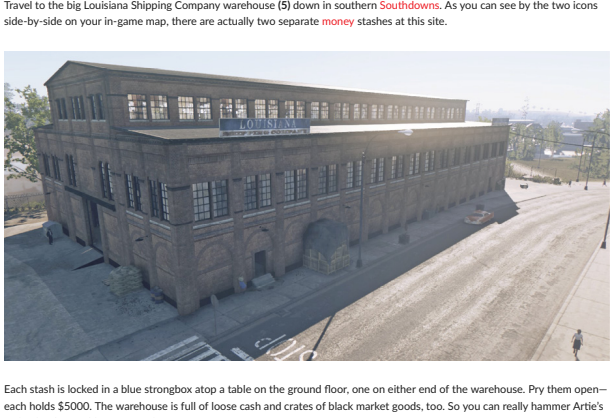




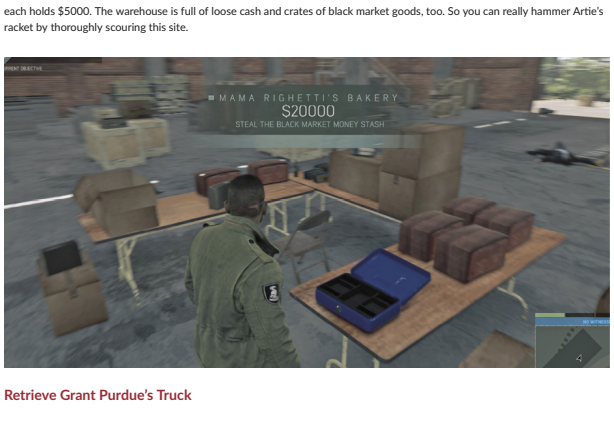
Steal the Black Market Money Stash

Prerequisite: Talk to Grant Purdue

Travel to the big Louisiana Shipping Company warehouse **(5)** down in southern Southdowns. As you can see by the two icons side-by-side on your in-game map, there are actually two separate money stashes at this site.



Each stash is locked in a blue strongbox atop a table on the ground floor, one on either end of the warehouse. Pry them open—each holds $5000. The warehouse is full of loose cash and crates of black market goods, too. So you can really hammer Artie's racket by thoroughly scouring this site.

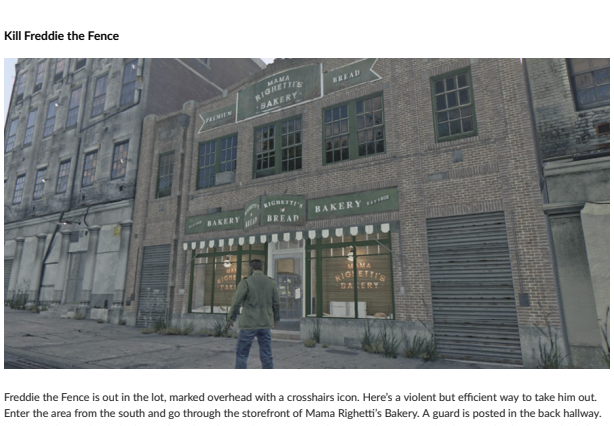


Retrieve Grant Purdue's Truck

Prerequisite: Interrogate Artie's Hustlers

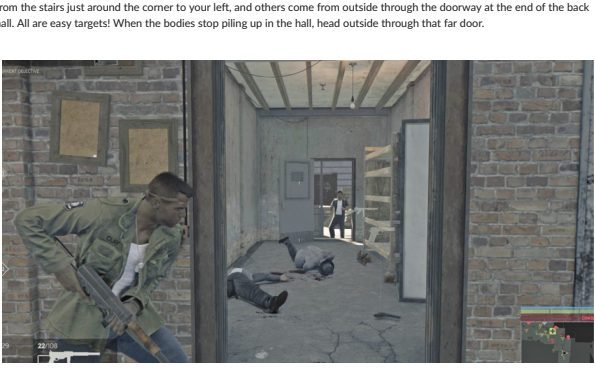
You can damage the Black Market racket in two ways at Mama Righetti's Bakery **(6)**, which happens to be Artie Higgins' main hideout complex. If you can eliminate Artie's best fence, Freddie, you cripple Artie's ability to sell what he steals. And if you can pilfer the truckload of Purdue's stolen goods, Artie's insurance scam collapses too.

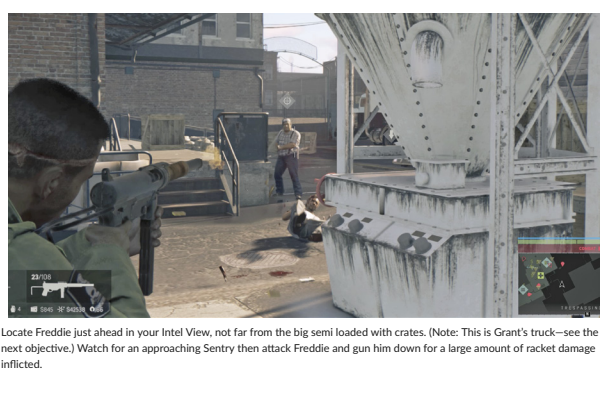
Kill Freddie the Fence



Freddie the Fence is out in the lot, marked overhead with a crosshairs icon. Here's a violent but efficient way to take him out. Enter the area from the south and go through the storefront of Mama Righetti's Bakery. A guard is posted in the back hallway. But instead of a silent takedown, shoot him down. This triggers an alarm, so take cover at the doorway leading from the bakery to that back hall. Now Artie's men start rushing to attack.

Keep your position at the doorway, and use Intel View and your Minimap to see them coming and be ready. Some descend from the stairs just around the corner to your left, and others come from outside through the doorway at the end of the back hall. All are easy targets! When the bodies stop piling up in the hall, head outside through that far door.

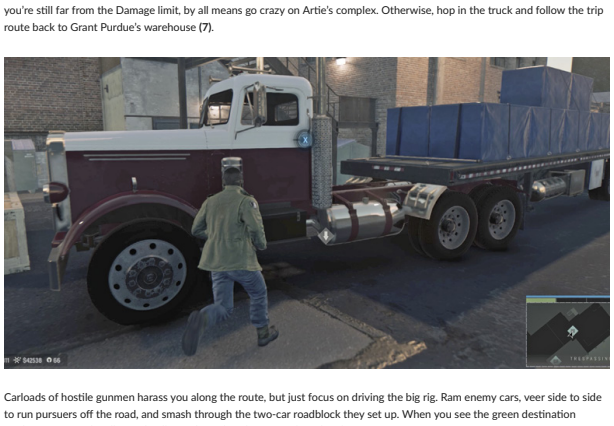




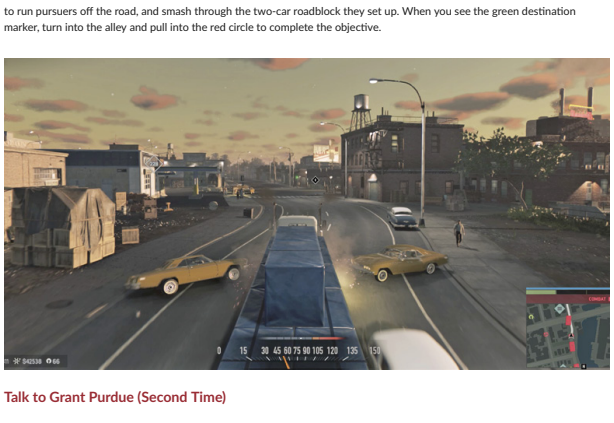
Locate Freddie just ahead in your Intel View, not far from the big semi loaded with crates. (Note: This is Grant's truck—see the next objective.) Watch for an approaching Sentry then attack Freddie and gun him down for a large amount of racket damage inflicted.

Steal Grant's Truck

Now you're in position to steal the big truck too. However, the immediate area is full of killers, cash, and crates full of goods. If you're still far from the Damage limit, by all means go crazy on Artie's complex. Otherwise, hop in the truck and follow the trip route back to Grant Purdue's warehouse **(7)**.



Carloads of hostile gunmen harass you along the route, but just focus on driving the big rig. Ram enemy cars, veer side to side to run pursuers off the road, and smash through the two-car roadblock they set up. When you see the green destination marker, turn into the alley and pull into the red circle to complete the objective.



Talk to Grant Purdue (Second Time)

Prerequisite: Racket Damage Total to $0

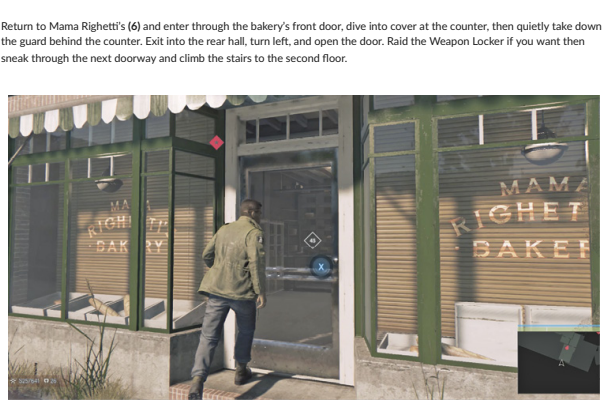
Return to Purdue **(1)** to learn that Artie Higgins is at his headquarters in Mama Righetti's Bakery.

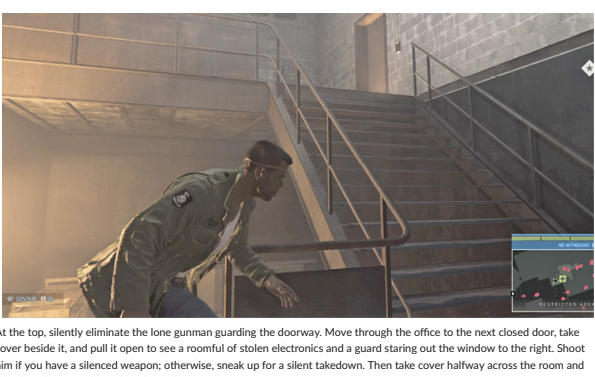
Unlocks:Confront Artie Higgins

Confront Artie Higgins

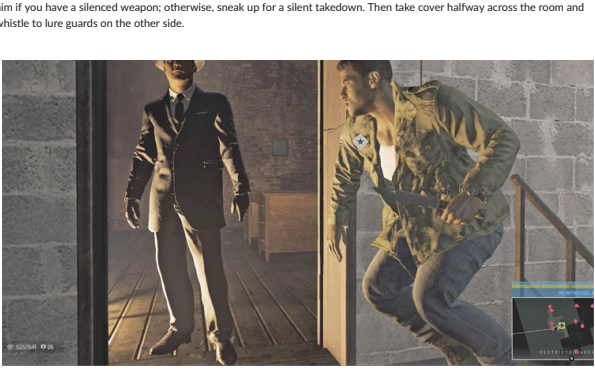
Prerequisite: Talk to Grant Purdue (Second Time)

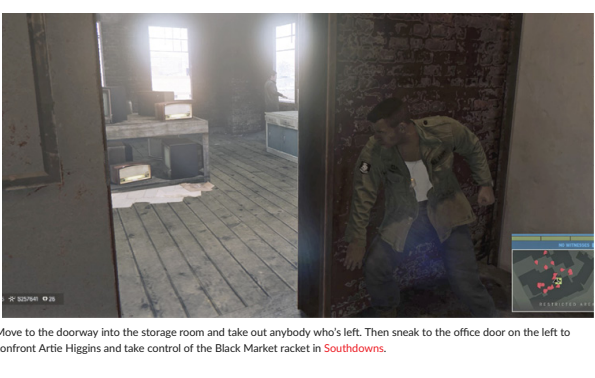
Return to Mama Righetti's **(6)** and enter through the bakery's front door, dive into cover at the counter, then quietly take down the guard behind the counter. Exit into the rear hall, turn left, and open the door. Raid the Weapon Locker if you want then sneak through the next doorway and climb the stairs to the second floor.



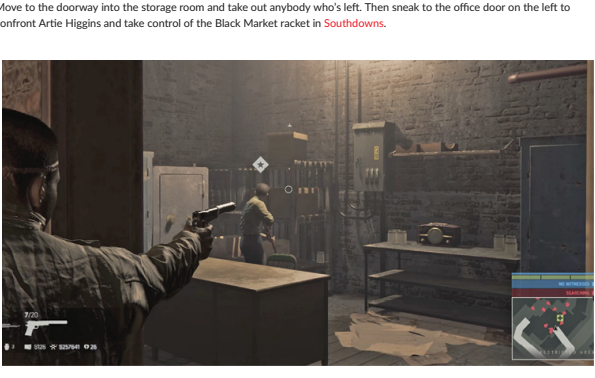


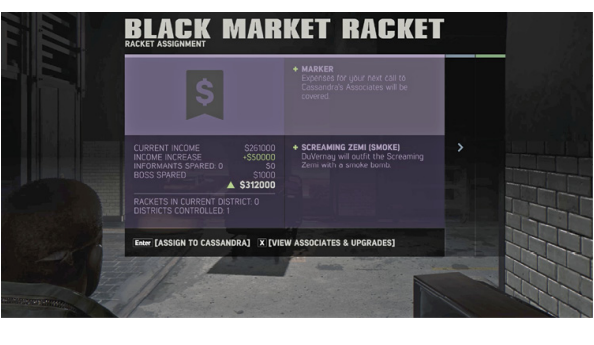
At the top, silently eliminate the lone gunman guarding the doorway. Move through the office to the next closed door, take cover beside it, and pull it open to see a roomful of stolen electronics and a guard staring out the window to the right. Shoot him if you have a silenced weapon; otherwise, sneak up for a silent takedown. Then take cover halfway across the room and whistle to lure guards on the other side.





Move to the doorway into the storage room and take out anybody who's left. Then sneak to the office door on the left to confront Artie Higgins and take control of the Black Market racket in Southdowns.





BLACK MARKET RACKET
RACKET ASSIGNMENT

CURRENT INCOME $261000
INCOME INCREASE +$50000
INFORMANTS SPARED: 0 $0
BOSS SPARED $1000
▲ $312000

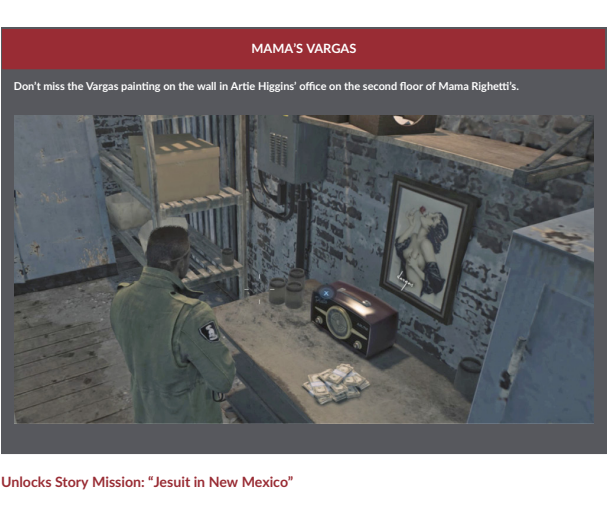
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0
DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 1

MARKER
Expenses for your next call to Cassandra's Associates will be covered.

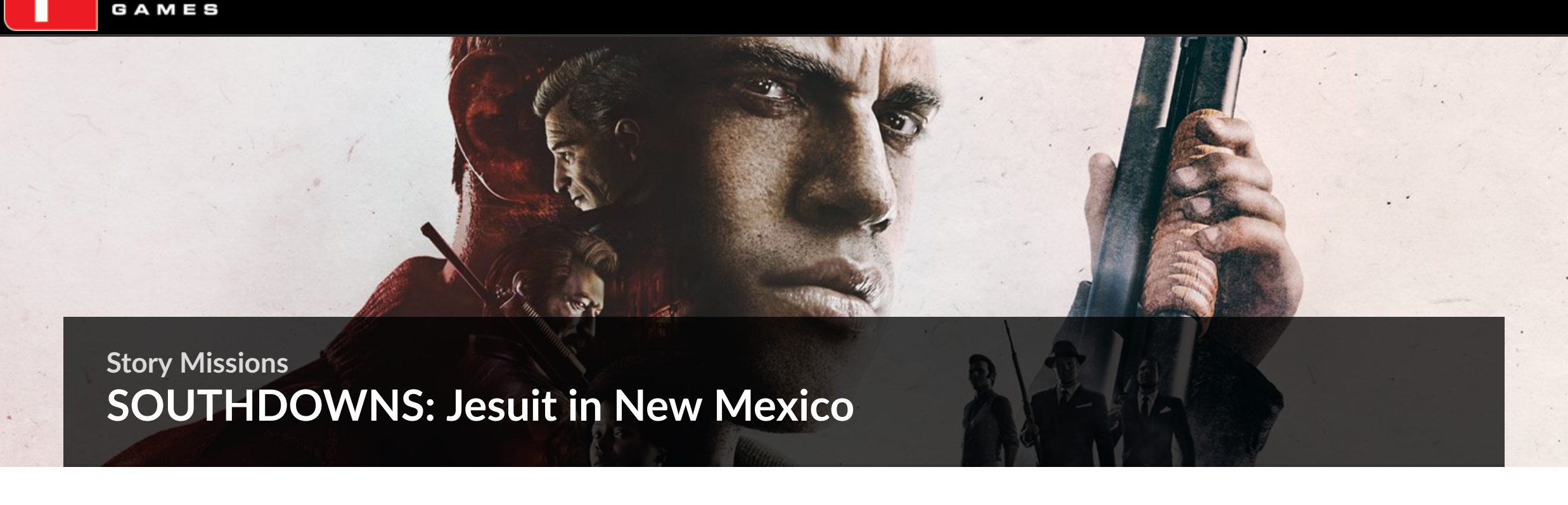
SCREAMING ZEMI (SMOKE)
DuVernay will outfit the Screaming Zemi with a smoke bomb.

MAMA'S VARGAS

Don't miss the Vargas painting on the wall in Artie Higgins' office on the second floor of Mama Righetti's.



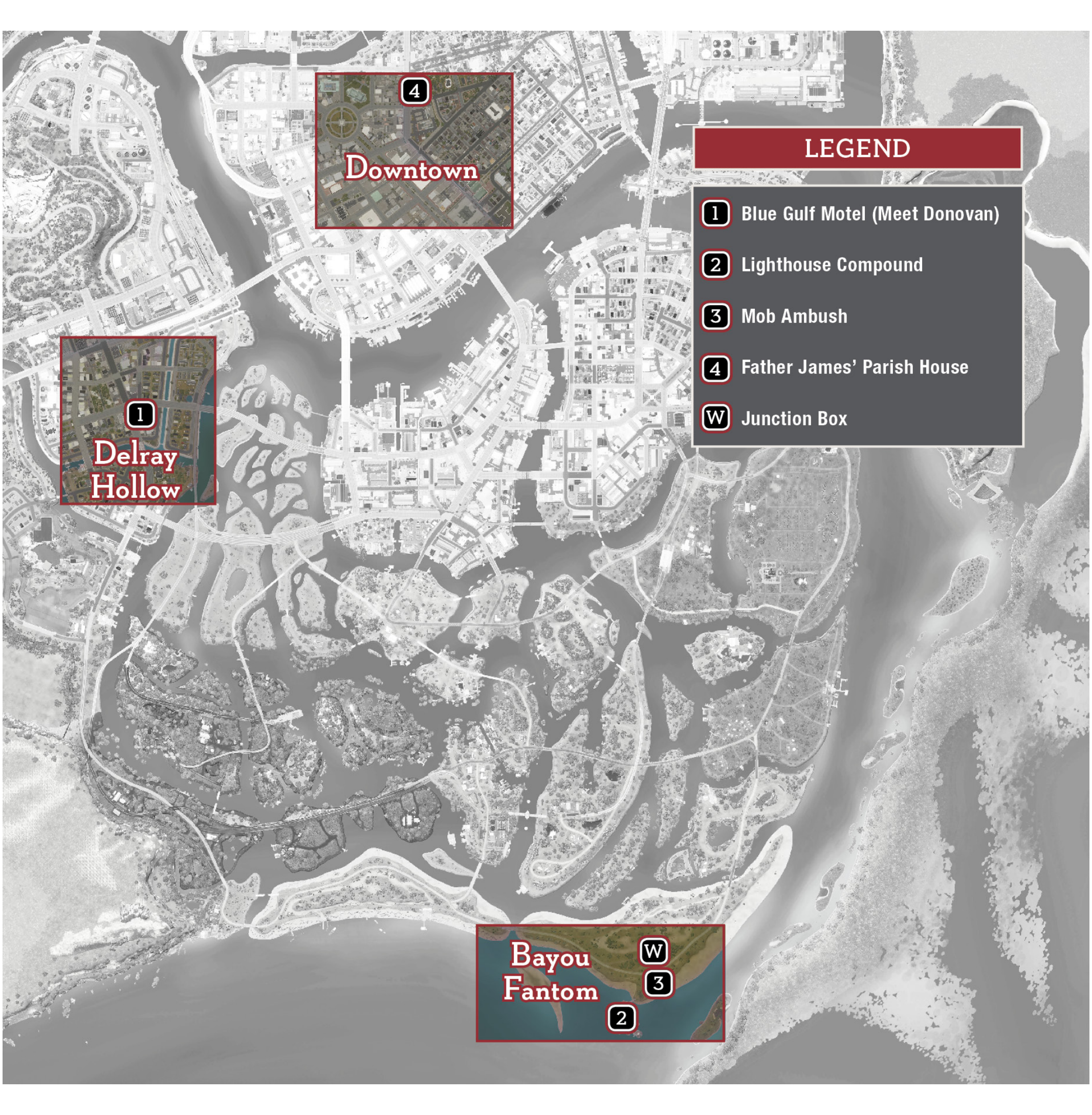
Unlocks Story Mission: "Jesuit in New Mexico"



Story Missions

SOUTHDOWNS: Jesuit in New Mexico

MISSION: “RESCUE ALVAREZ”


Downtown
4
1
Delray Hollow
Bayou Fantom
W
3
2
LEGEND
1 Blue Gulf Motel (Meet Donovan)
2 Lighthouse Compound
3 Mob Ambush
4 Father James’ Parish House
W Junction Box

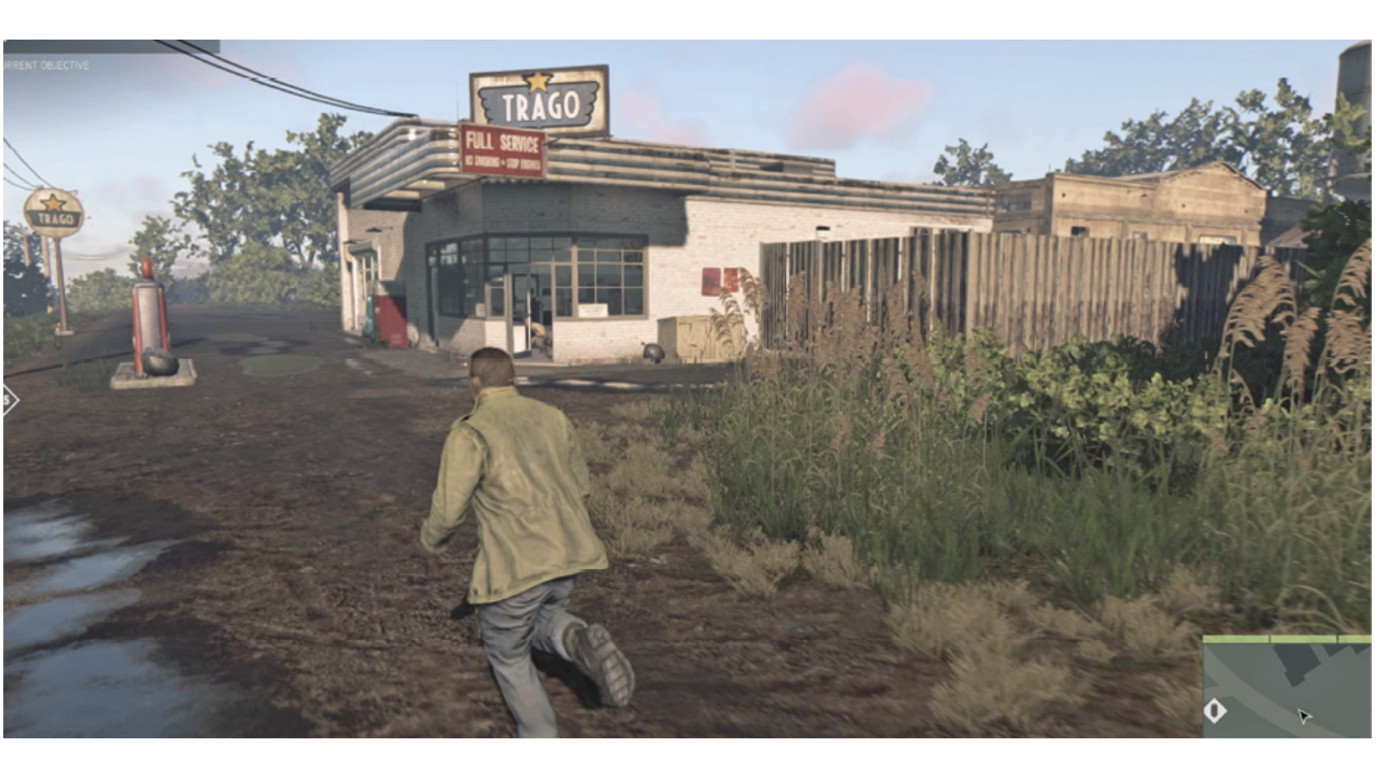
Talk to Donovan About Alvarez

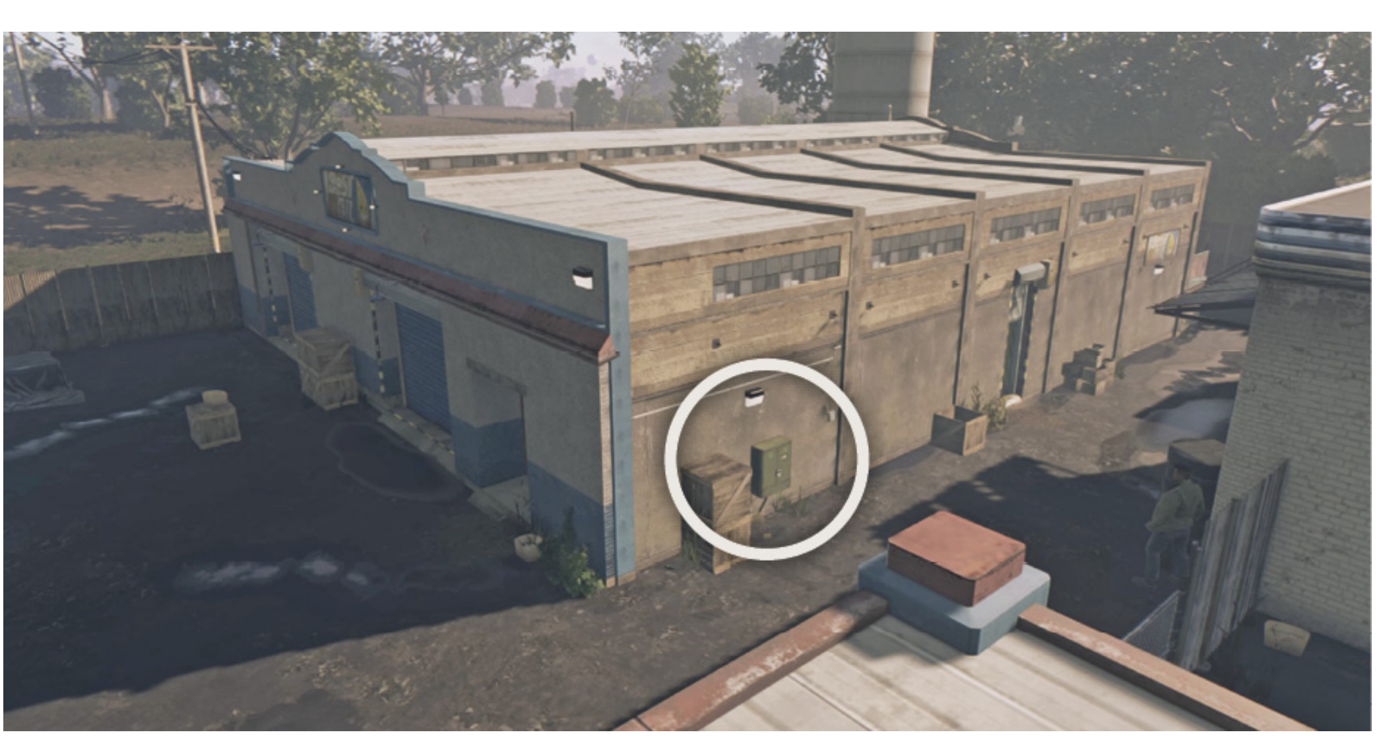
Prerequisite: Secure Both Rackets in Southdowns

Travel to the tac-ops center in the Blue Gulf Motel **(1)** back in Delray Hollow to hear Donovan’s latest intel on Sal’s plan to use the Federal Reserve plates to print money. Marcano’s Cuban counterfeiter, Alvarez, has gotten cold feet and wants to go back home. He’s waiting down at the Bayou Fantom lighthouse for a boat. But Sal has gotten wind of this, and things won’t turn out well for Alvarez unless Lincoln can intervene.

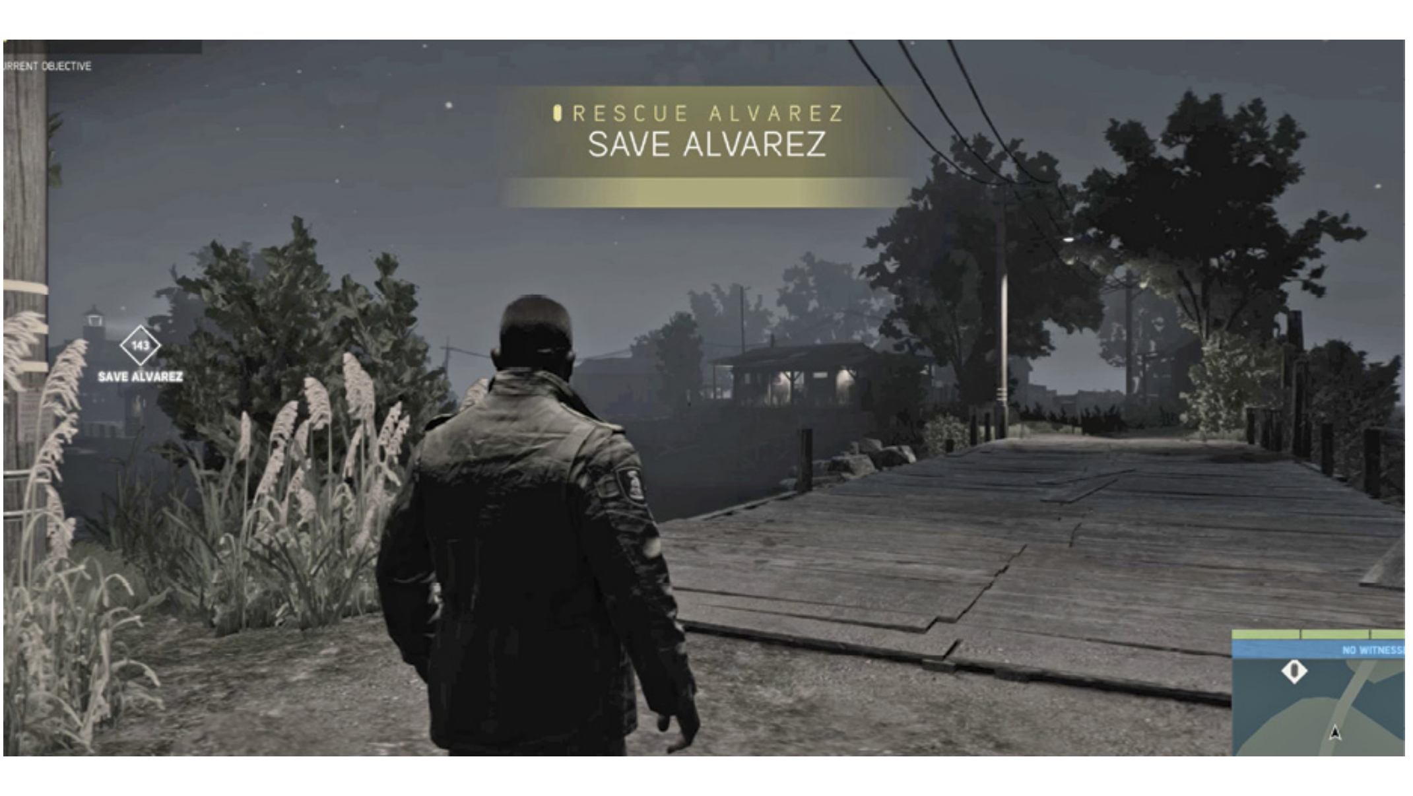
Go to the Lighthouse

Make sure you have a fast, nimble car for this mission. Follow the long trip route from Southdowns into the Bayou Fantom. Before you approach the lighthouse, wiretap the sector Junction Box (circled in our shot) on the wall of the Best Oil garage next door to the Trago Full Service gas station. (We marked the box location on our map too.) It helps to have enhanced Intel View because this is a night mission.


TRAGO
FULL SERVICE



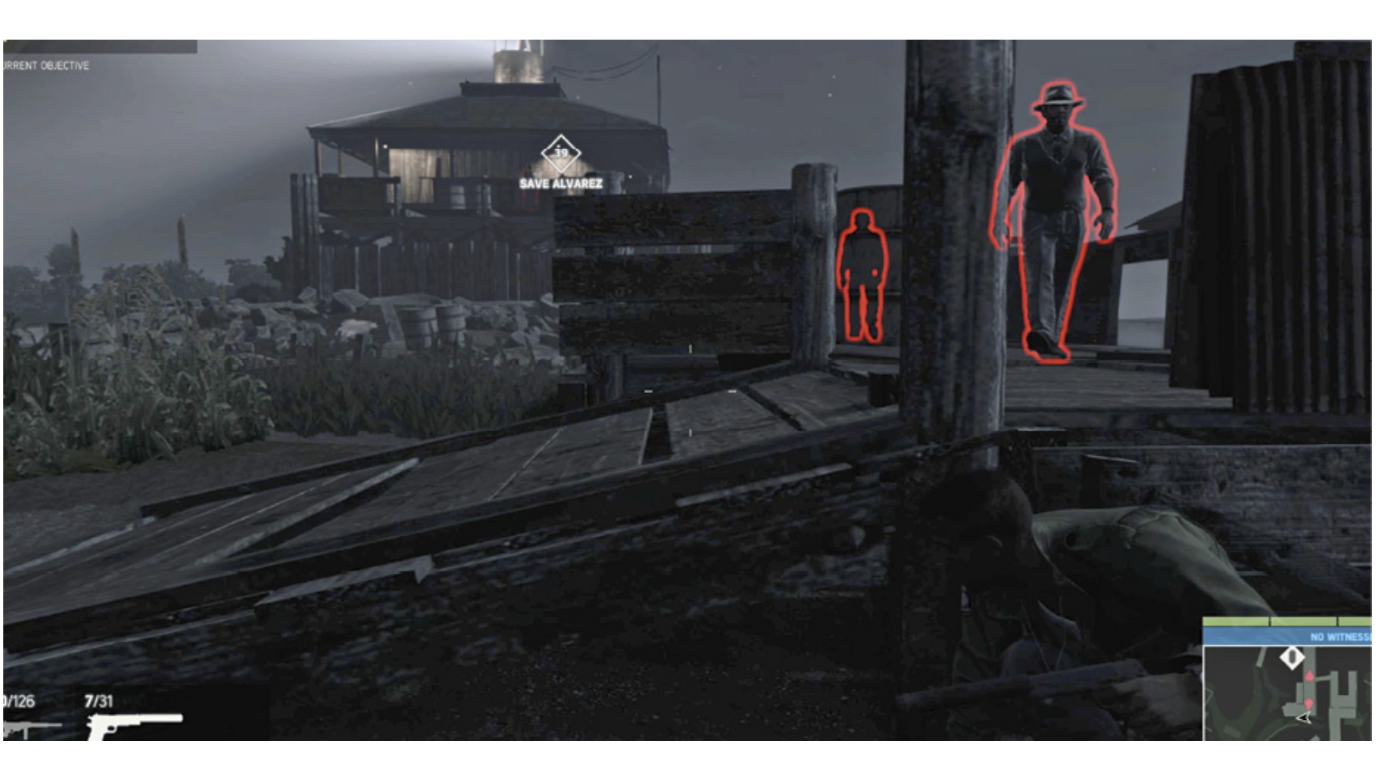
Continue down the road and across the bridge to the lighthouse compound **(2)**. As you approach, the game automatically cycles the time to nightfall.

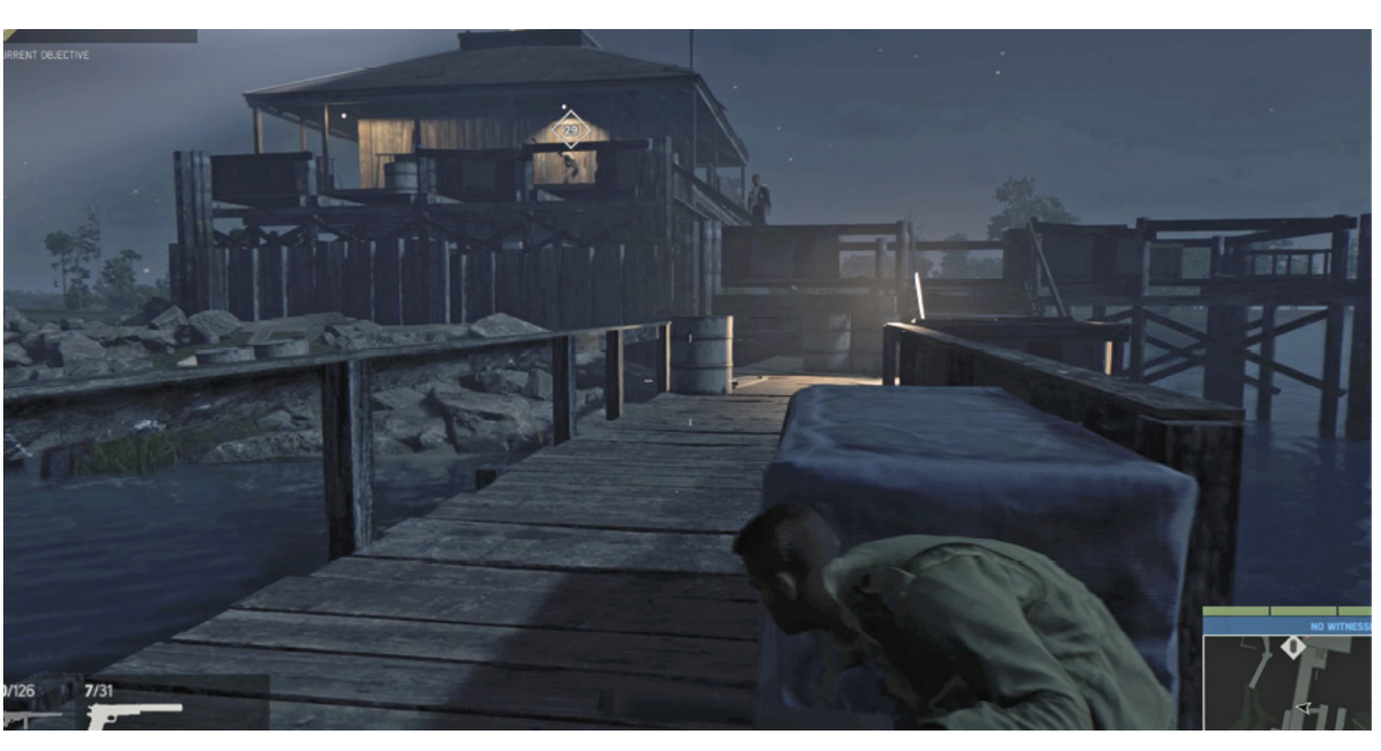

RESCUE ALVAREZ
SAVE ALVAREZ
SAVE ALVAREZ
NO WITNESSES

Save Alvarez

Cross the bridge and move past the first buildings to the pickup truck in the lane. Take cover behind the truck and do an Intel View scan to see the first pair of guards highlighted red up ahead, both with their backs to you. Both are easy takedowns.

Push forward through the huts and use Intel View to spot two more guards up on the raised walkway leading to the lighthouse. When they split up, take down the guard who paces toward you, then hustle down the walkway to the barrel for cover. The other guard climbs stairs to the porch of the hut at the base of the lighthouse.


SAVE ALVAREZ
7/31
NO WITNESSES

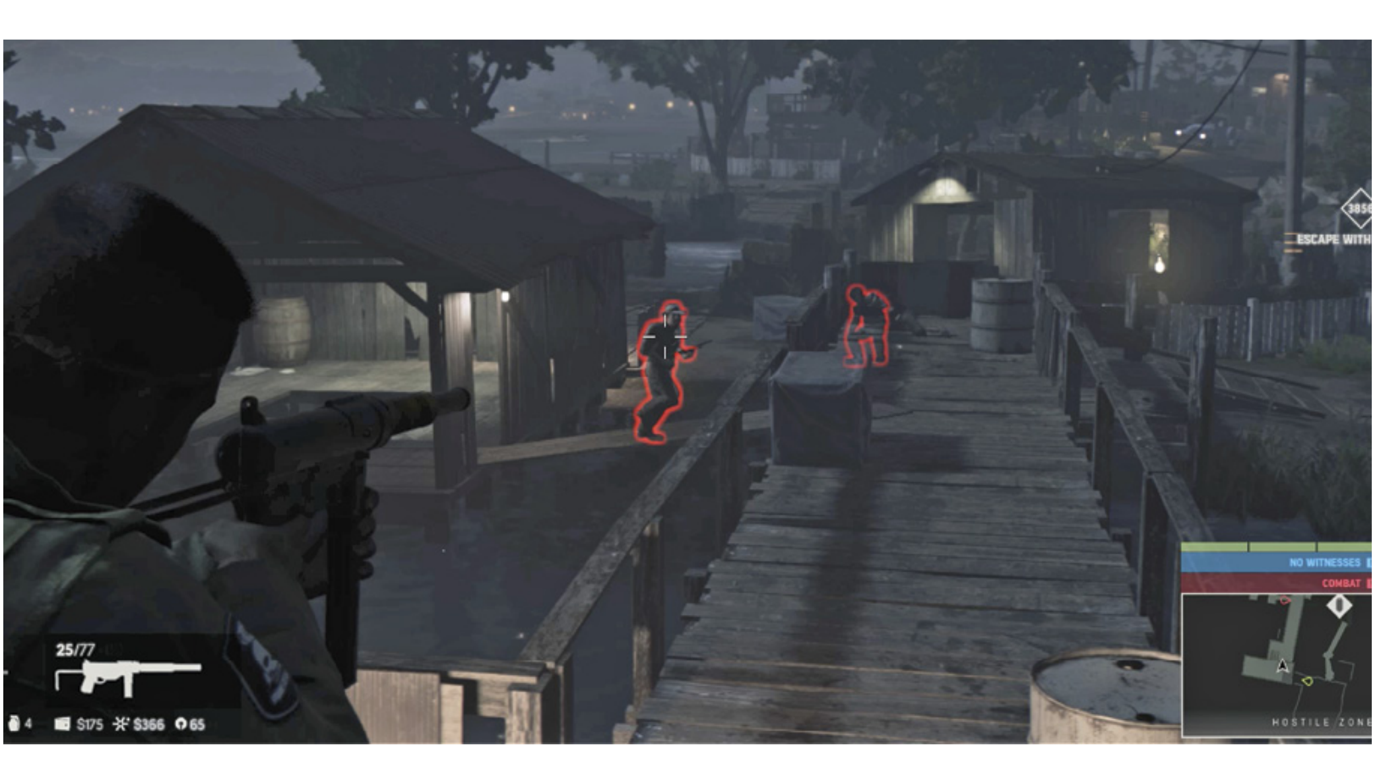


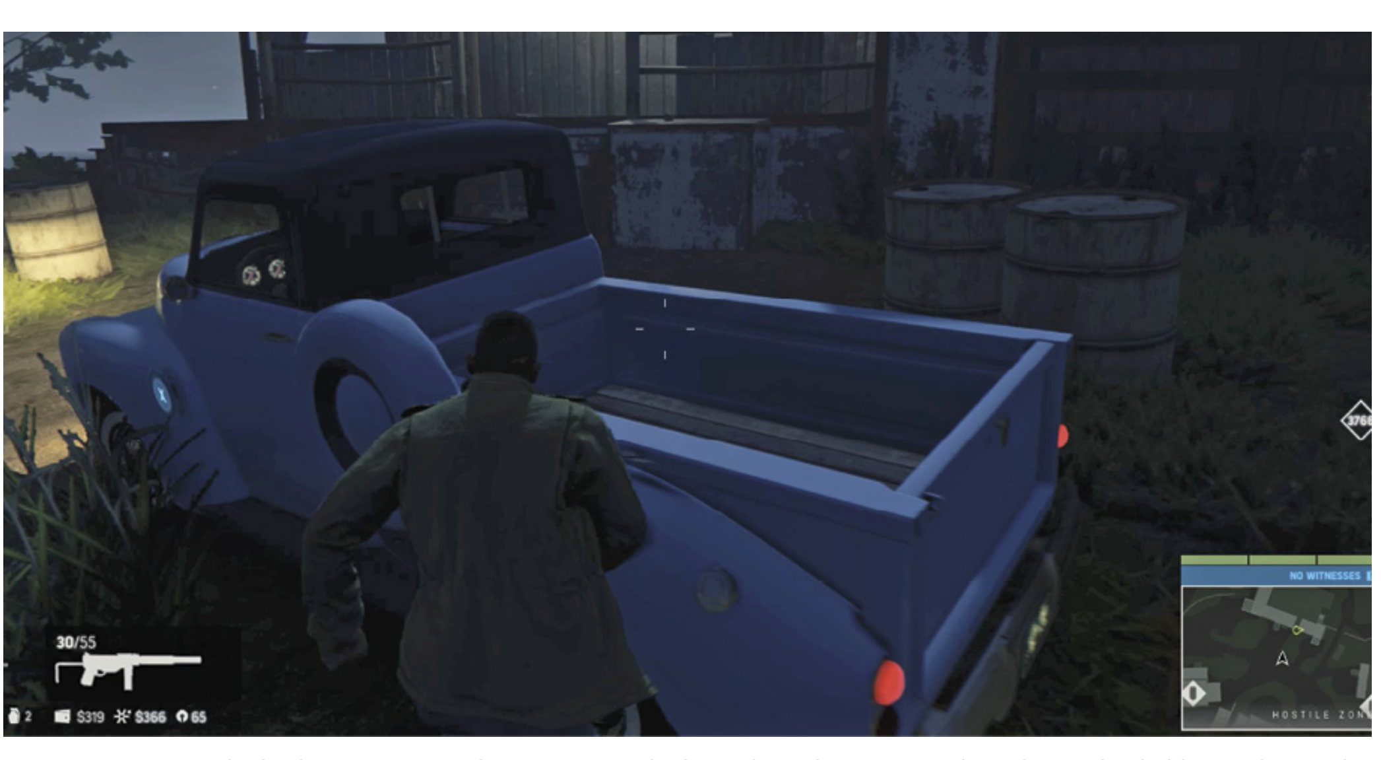
Two more of Marcano’s men are on that porch trying to break down the door, calling for Alvarez to come out. These are the last enemies of this segment, so the odds are good if you want to just open fire and pick them off.

Approach the hut door and kick it open to trigger a cutscene: Lincoln convinces Alvarez he’s come to help, and in return the Cuban spills the beans on Marcano’s counterfeiting operation, located in “a boxing ring that Tommy Marcano owns.” As they leave the hut, several truckloads of Marcano’s men arrive down in the lane.

Escape with Alvarez

It’s dark, so use Intel View to help find targets. The porch railing provides good cover and high ground for the early part of this gun battle, so let the first wave of goons come to you and pick them off. Then start pushing across the bridge walkway, diving forward from cover to cover.

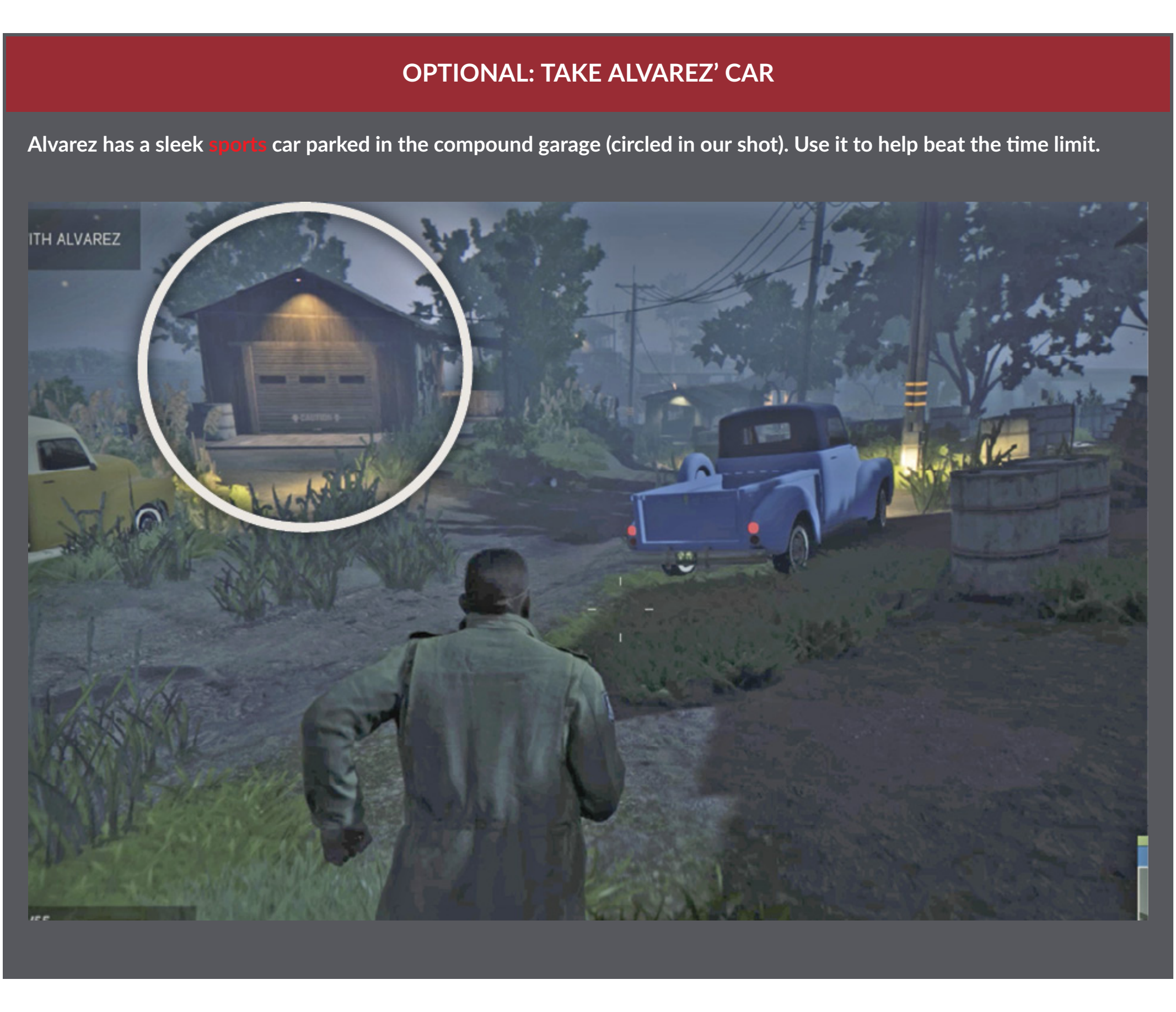

25/77
$175
$366
65
ESCAPE WITH
NO WITNESSES
COMBAT
HOSTILE ZONE


30/55
$319
$366
65
NO WITNESSES
HOSTILE ZONE

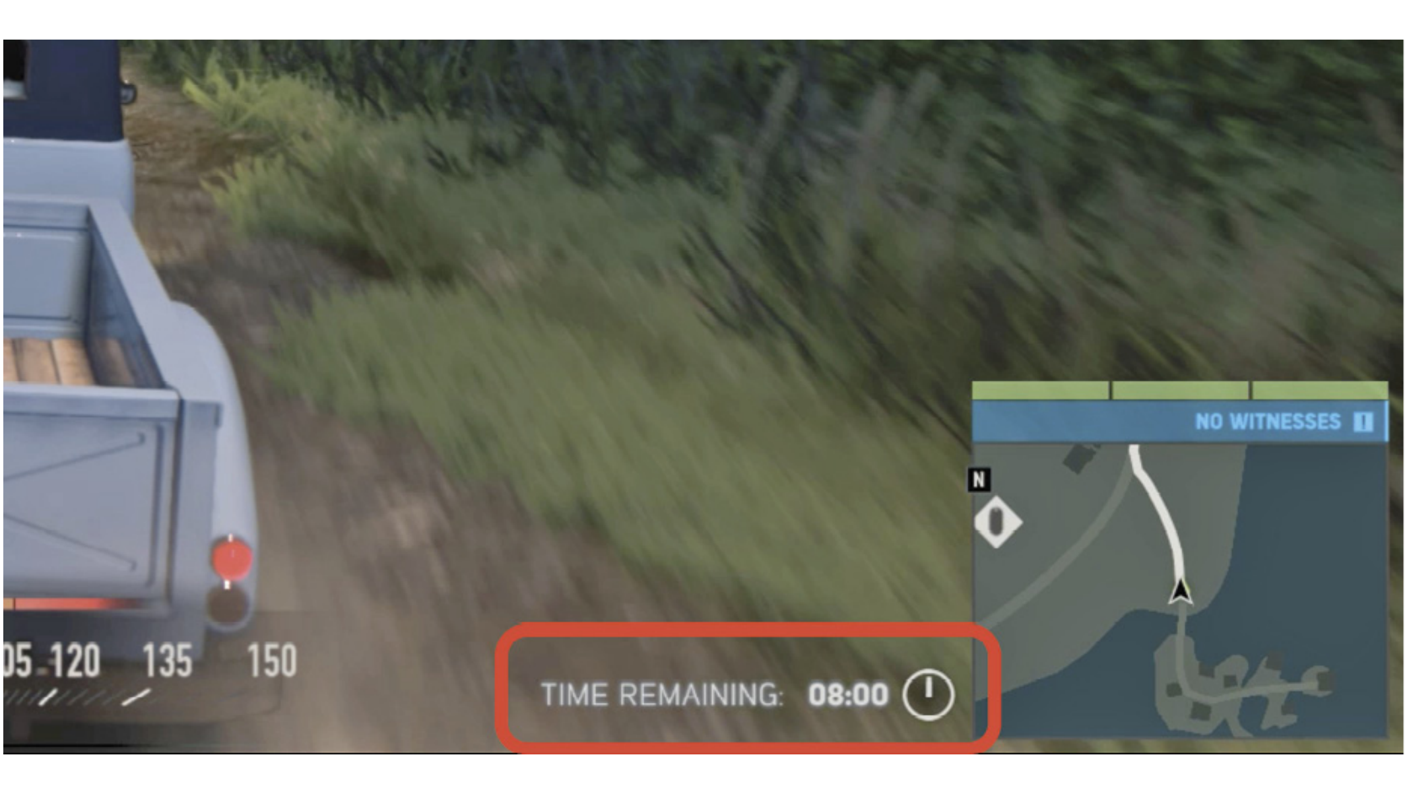
Once you get across the bridge, you can work your way up the left side of the compound to a hut with a ladder on the porch. Climb the ladder to reach a balcony overlook with good cover, providing excellent firing angles at the thugs below. When the area is clear, you can hop in any vehicle to escape; Alvarez will join Lincoln in the passenger seat. Unfortunately, the mob arrived in clunky pickup trucks, so if you drove a good car and parked it here, use it now. Drive across the bridge to exit the lighthouse compound.

OPTIONAL: TAKE ALVAREZ’ CAR

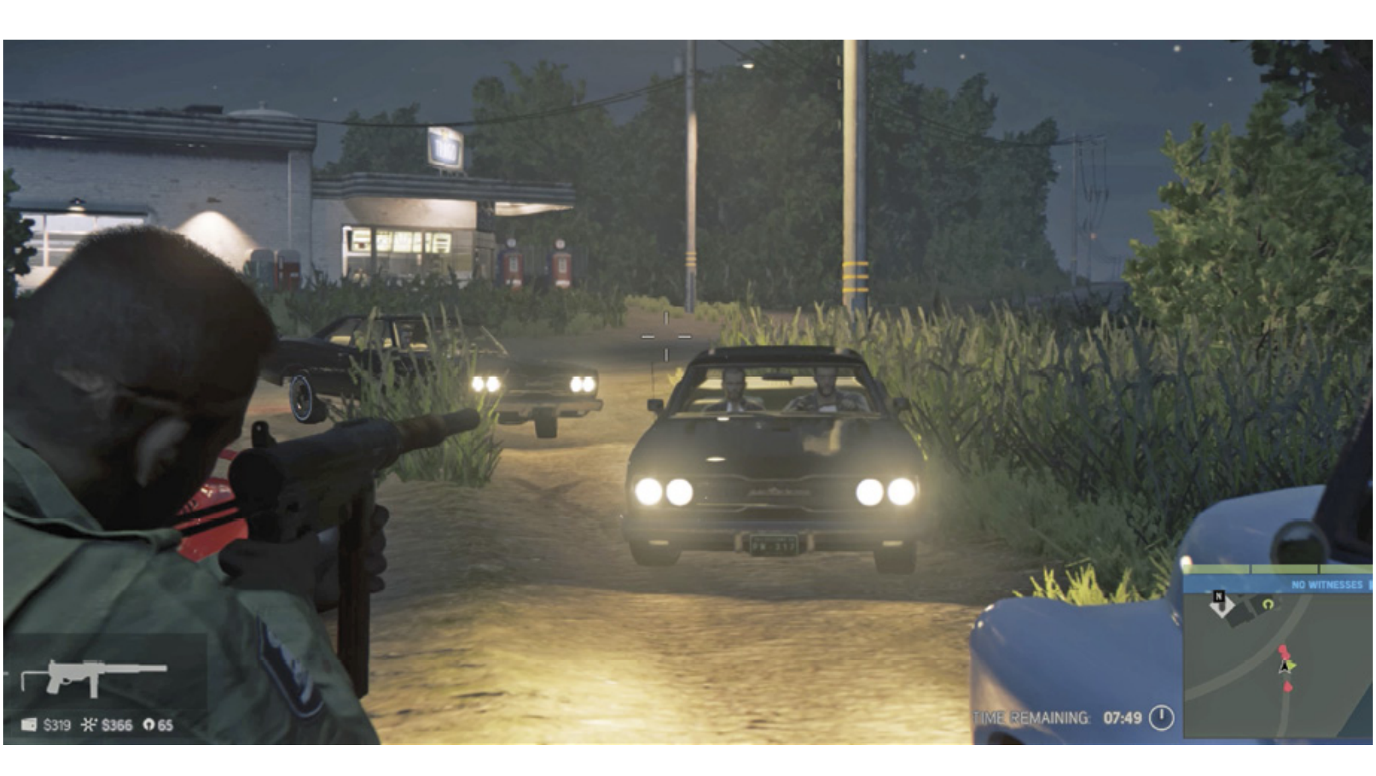
Alvarez has a sleek sports car parked in the compound garage (circled in our shot). Use it to help beat the time limit.

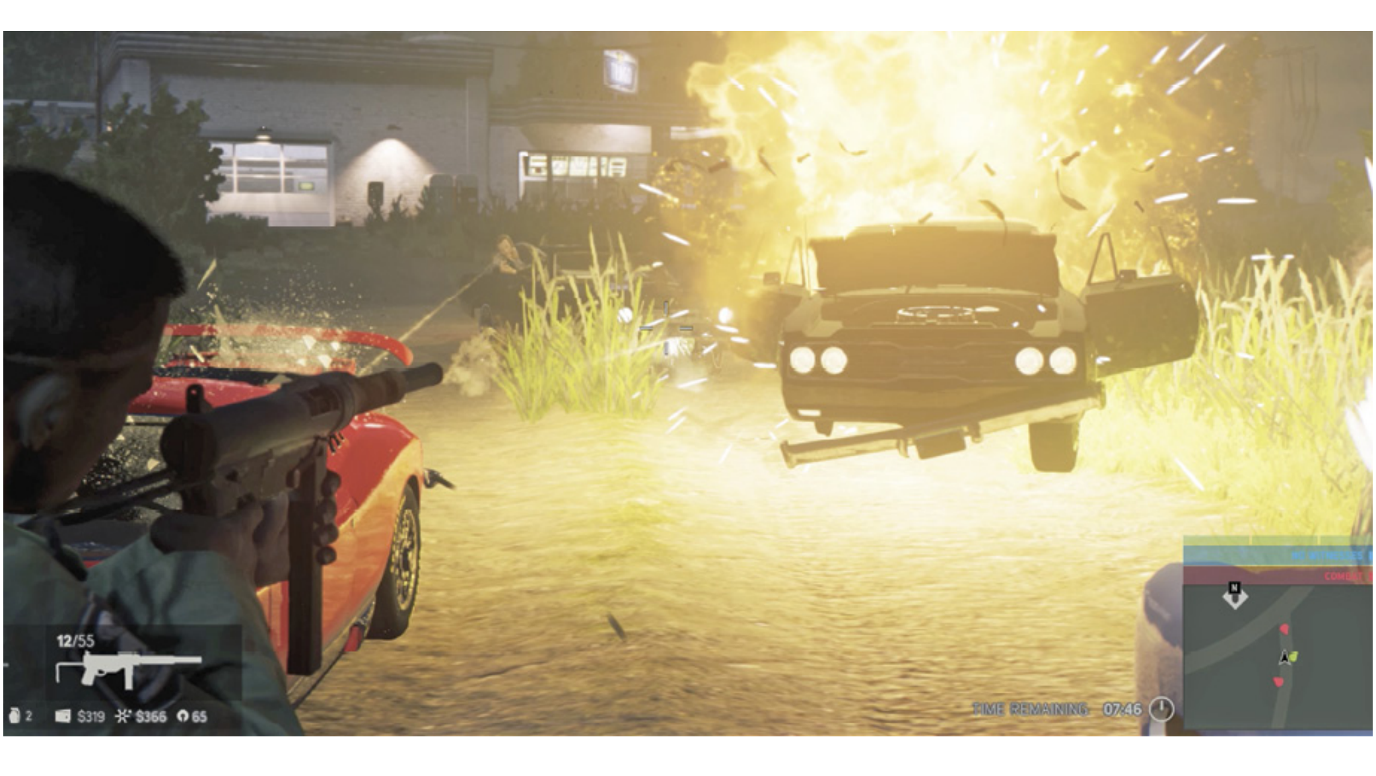


Two things happen after you drive across the exit bridge:


NO WITNESSES
N
05 120 135 150
TIME REMAINING: 08:00

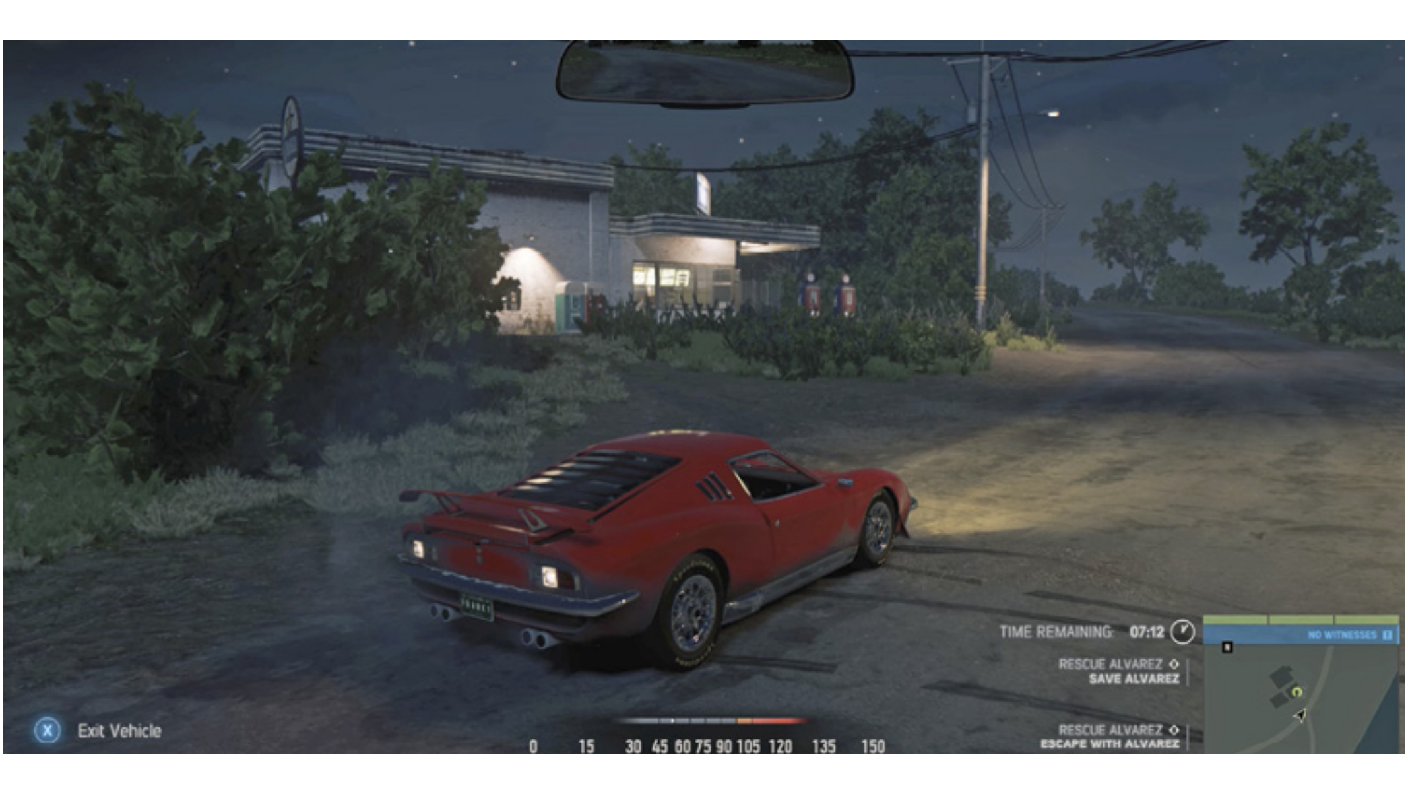
- First, when you reach the light pole on the far side, a timer appears onscreen next to your Minimap. It starts counting down from 8:00 minutes. You must reach Father James’ parish house in the French Ward within that amount of time or else you fail the objective and jump back to the checkpoint at the bridge to try again.
- Second, as you approach the intersection **(3)** at the Trago gas station, three more carloads of Marcano’s men converge on you. Two pull up in front to cut off your escape, and another pulls up behind you.
- Even though the timer is running, a good tactic here is to hop out of your vehicle and toss grenades, then open fire with a rifle at the cars. Or (if you’re stuck driving one of the lumbering pickup trucks) you can sling grenades at two cars, let the shooters climb out of the third car, gun them down…and then borrow their car, since they don’t need it anymore. Remember to wait until Alvarez joins Lincoln inside the car before accelerating away.


$319
$366
65
TIME REMAINING 07:49
NO WITNESSES


12/55
2
$319
$366
65
TIME REMAINING 07:46

Get Alvarez to Father James

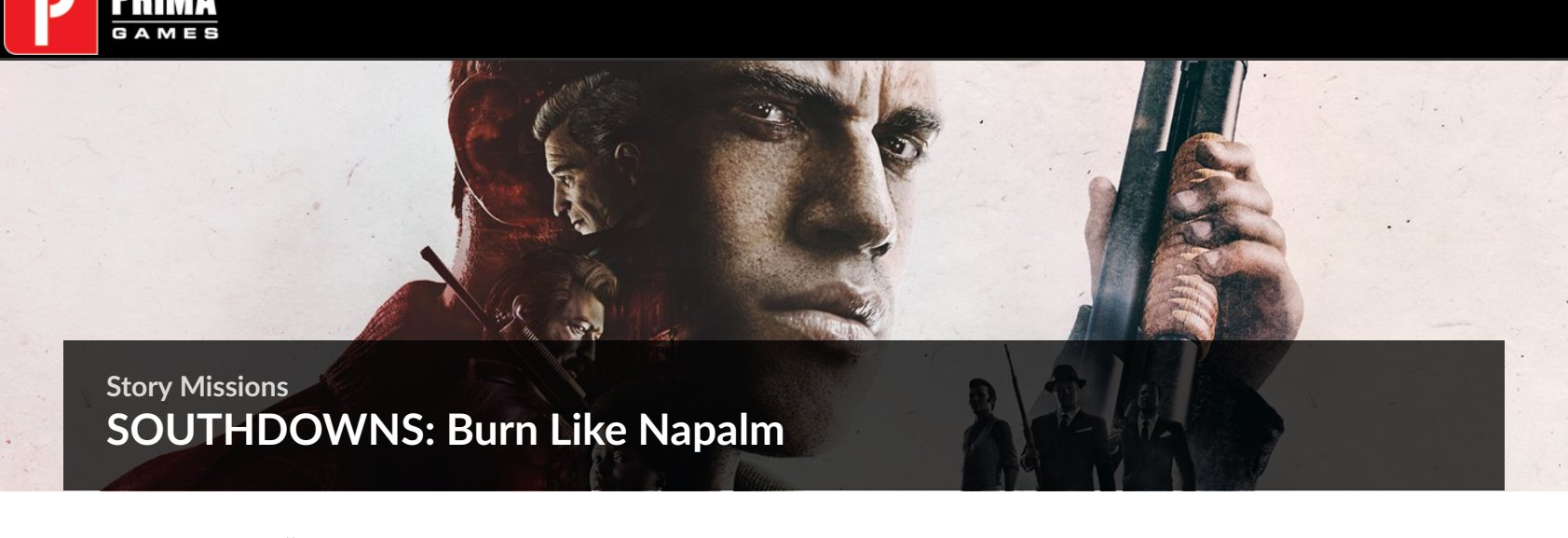
Time Limit: 8:00 Minutes


Exit Vehicle
0 15 30 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150
TIME REMAINING 07:12
RESCUE ALVAREZ
SAVE ALVAREZ
RESCUE ALVAREZ
ESCAPE WITH ALVAREZ
NO WITNESSES

Now it’s a controlled race against time. Again, the timer started the moment you crossed the bridge from the lighthouse compound. Follow the trip route, accelerating hard on the open stretches of road. If you make every turn as directed and avoid accidents, you should make it with time to spare.

Your arrival on Father James’ doorstep **(4)** triggers a cinematic: Lincoln appreciates the Father’s generosity, but the wedge driven between them has clearly grown wider.

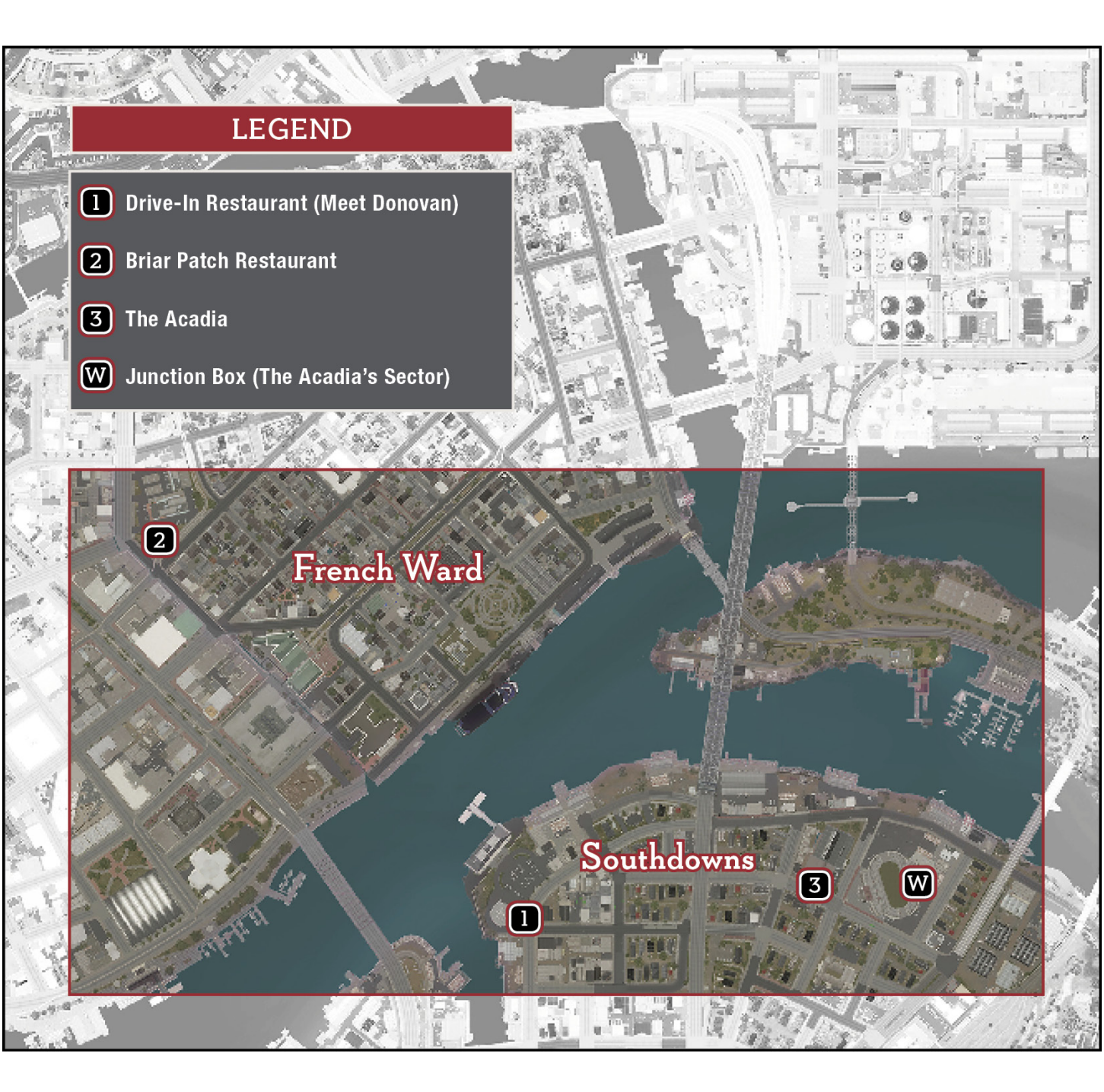
Unlocks Story Mission:Kill Tommy Marcano



Story Missions

SOUTHDOWNS: Burn Like Napalm

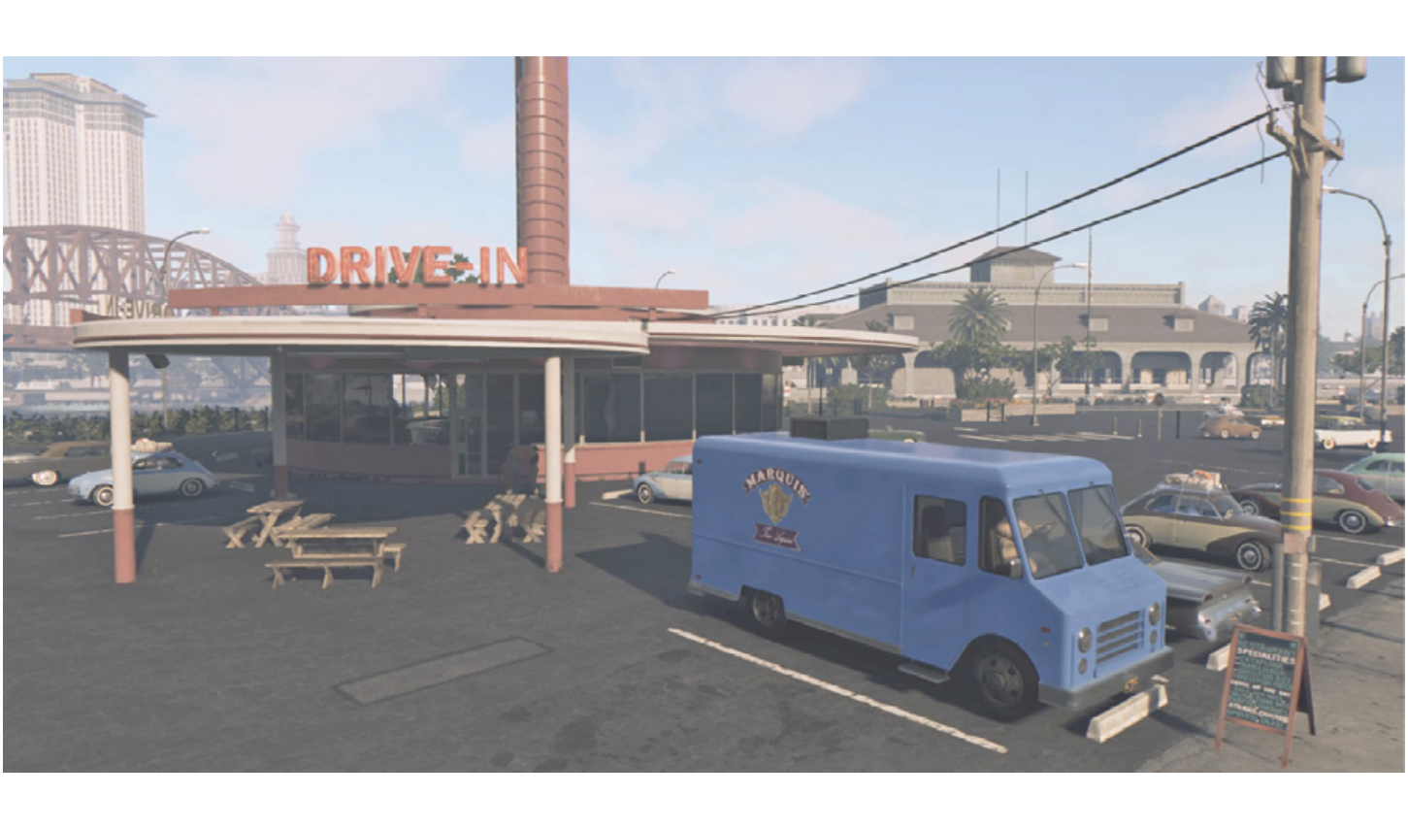
MISSION: "KILL TOMMY MARCANO"


LEGEND
1 Drive-In Restaurant (Meet Donovan)
2 Briar Patch Restaurant
3 The Acadia
W Junction Box (The Acadia's Sector)
French Ward
Southdowns

See Donovan for More on Tommy Marcano

Prerequisite: Complete "Rescue Alvarez"

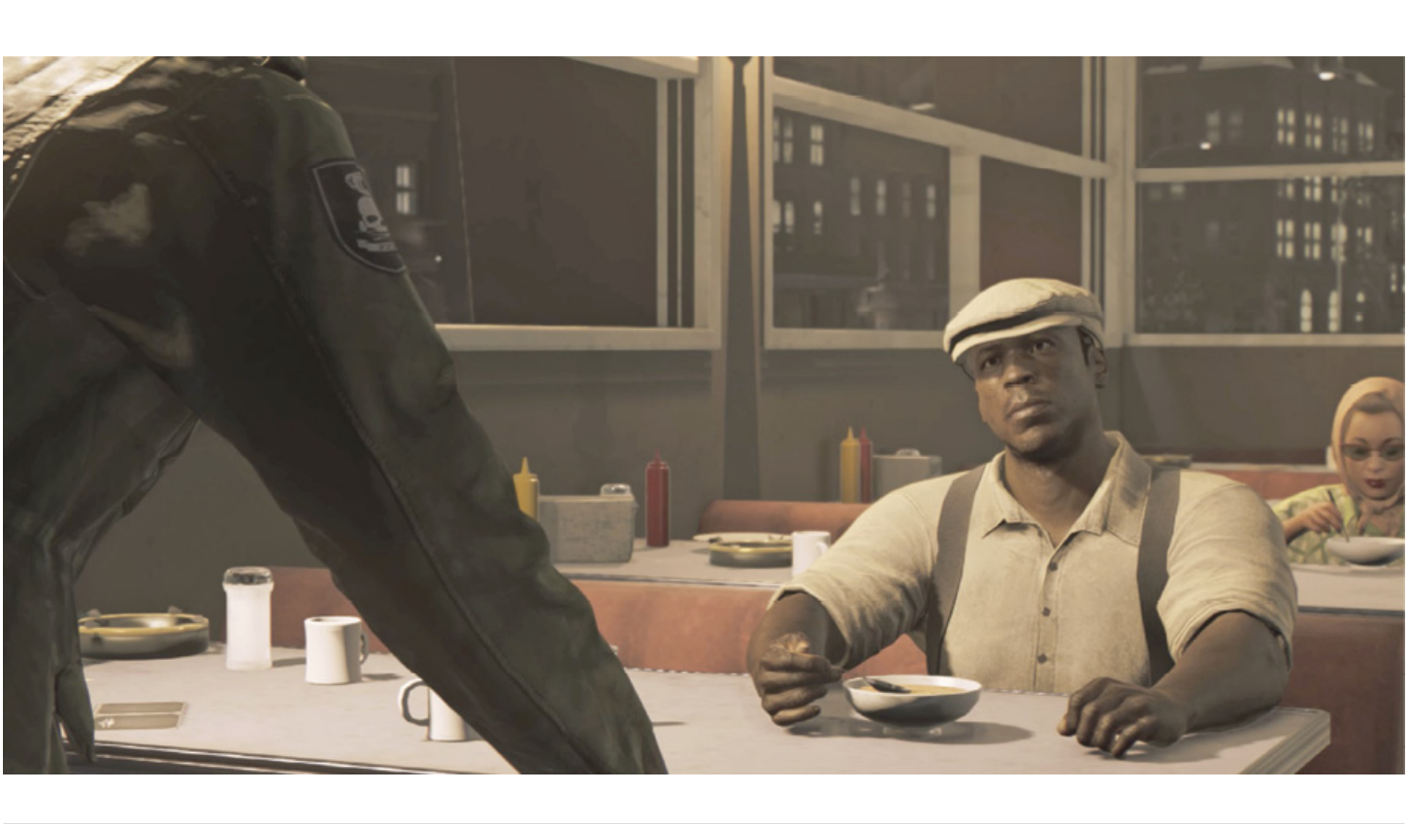
Find Donovan's blue van in the parking lot **(1)** of the Drive-In restaurant and approach the passenger side window.



This triggers a series of cutscenes: The Marcano brothers bemoan the loss of Alvarez, but still don't take Lincoln Clay as seriously as they should. In the Senate hearing, Donovan explains how Lincoln planned to use a former associate of Sammy Robinson to get into Tommy Marcano's boxing club, The Acadia.

Talk to Alcee Bennett

Follow the trip route to the Briar Patch restaurant **(2)** on the western edge of the French Ward district. Enter and approach Alcee Bennett, the man wearing the white hat in the booth on the right. He agrees to go for a ride with Lincoln.

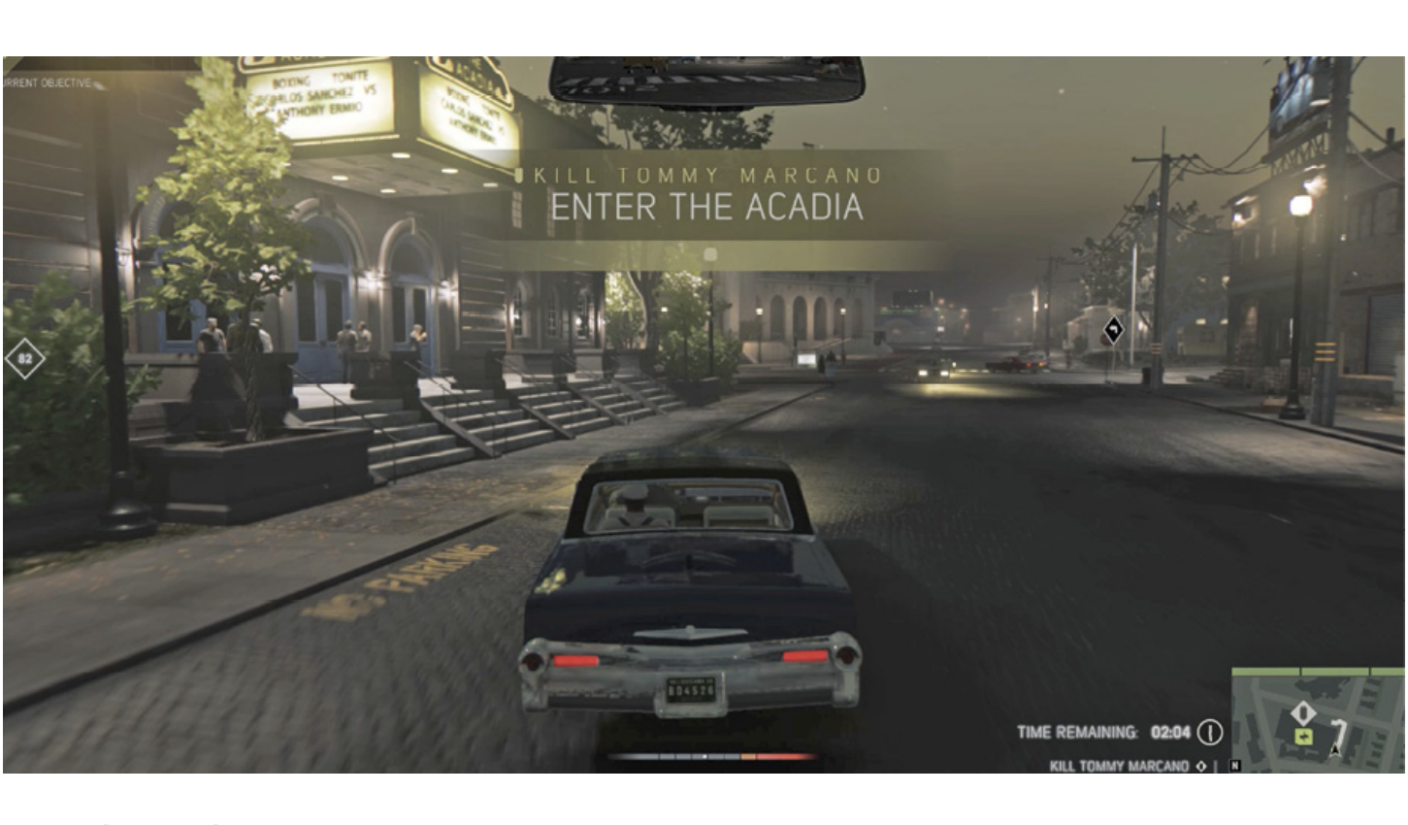


WIRETAP THE ACADIA

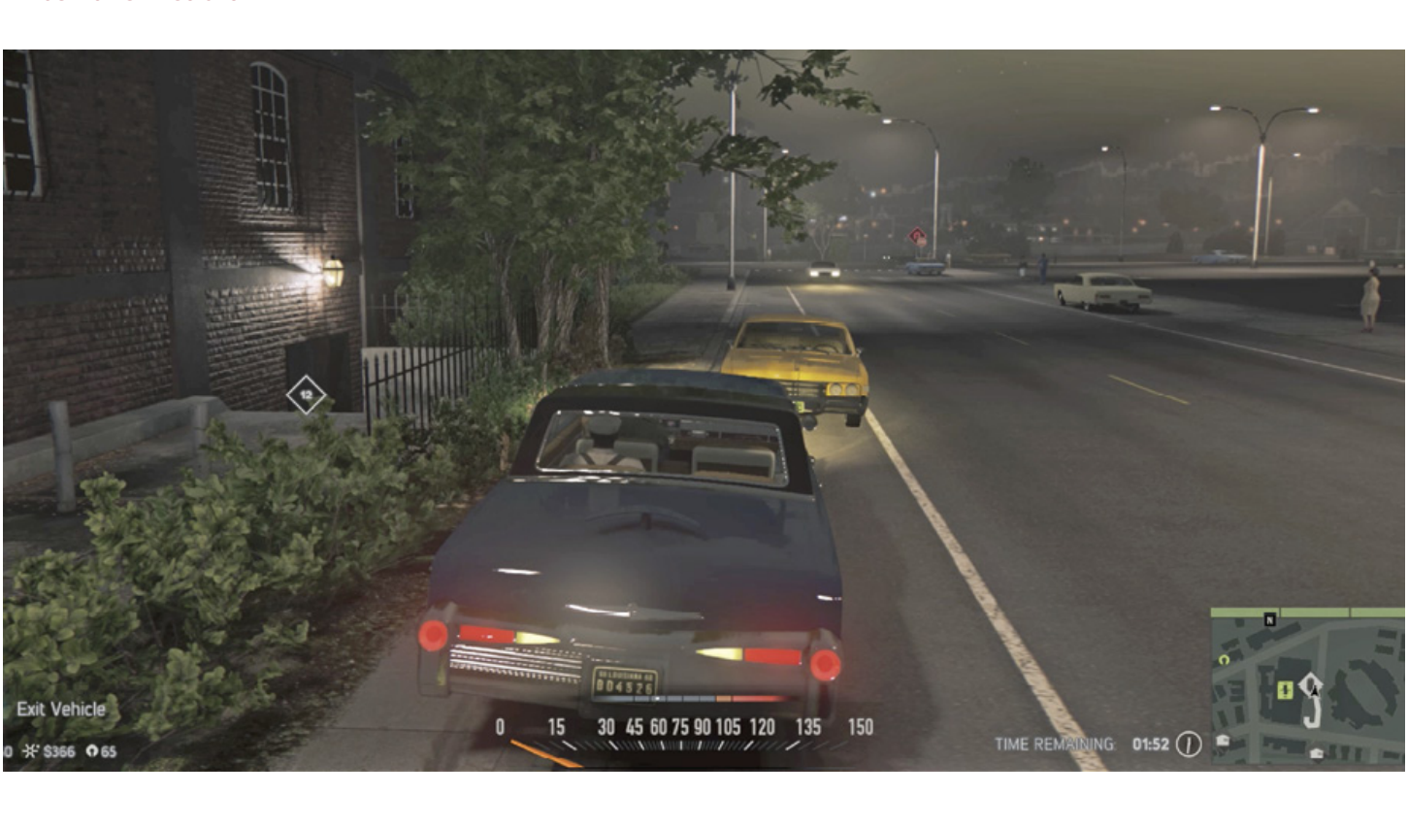
If you haven't already done so, be sure to wiretap the Junction Box for the sector where The Acadia is located before you go inside the club.

Go to the Acadia

Walk outside the restaurant, get in your car, and wait for Alcee to join Lincoln. Then follow the trip route to The Acadia **(3)** in Southdowns. Listen to the dialogue en route—you get some backstory on Alcee and his days in Delray Hollow, and he explains how things work at The Acadia.



Enter the Acadia



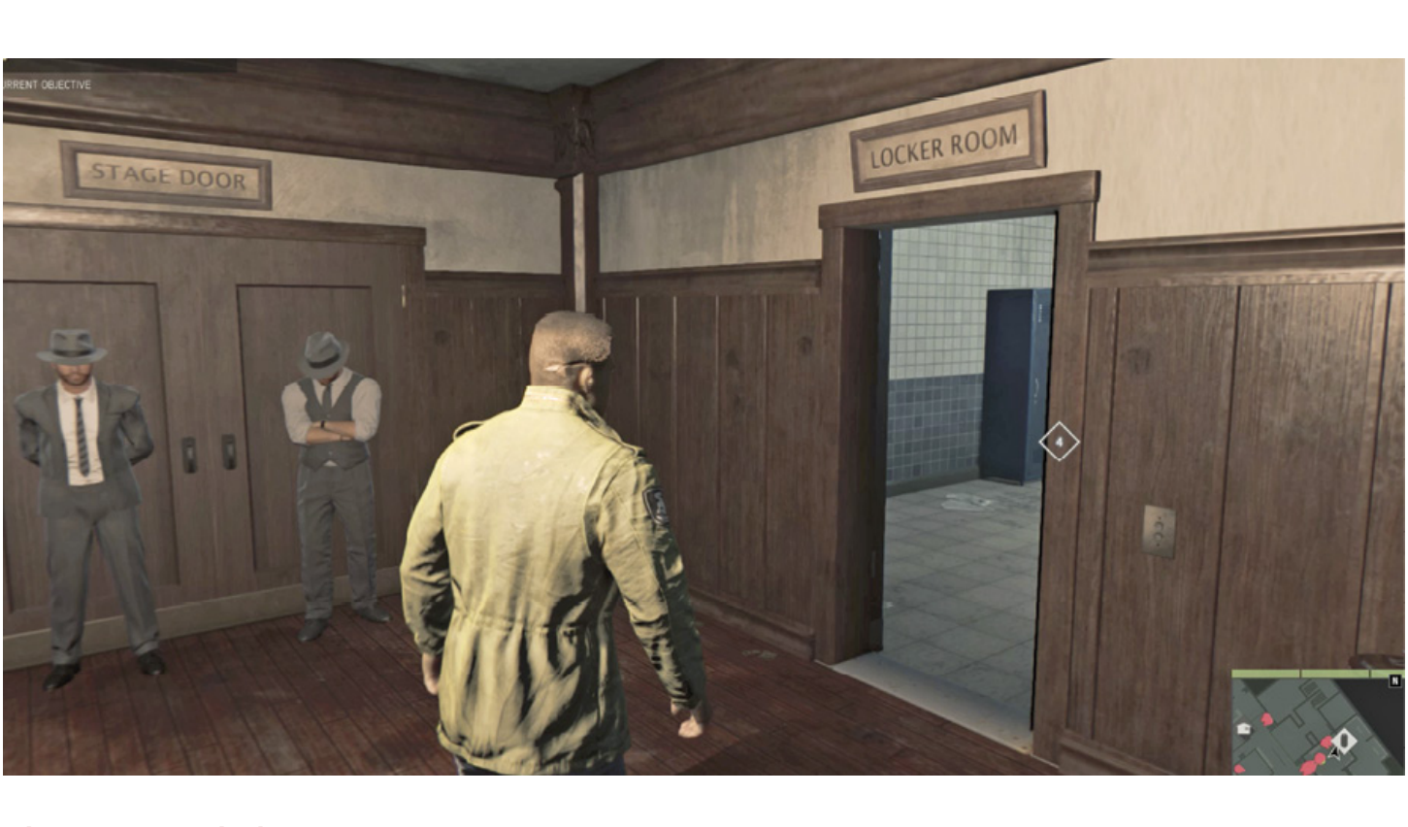
Pull around to the side across the street from the stadium. Exit the car and go down the stairs into The Acadia's side entrance.

Submit to Pat-Down

Approach the guard on the right and press the button prompted to trigger a pat-down.

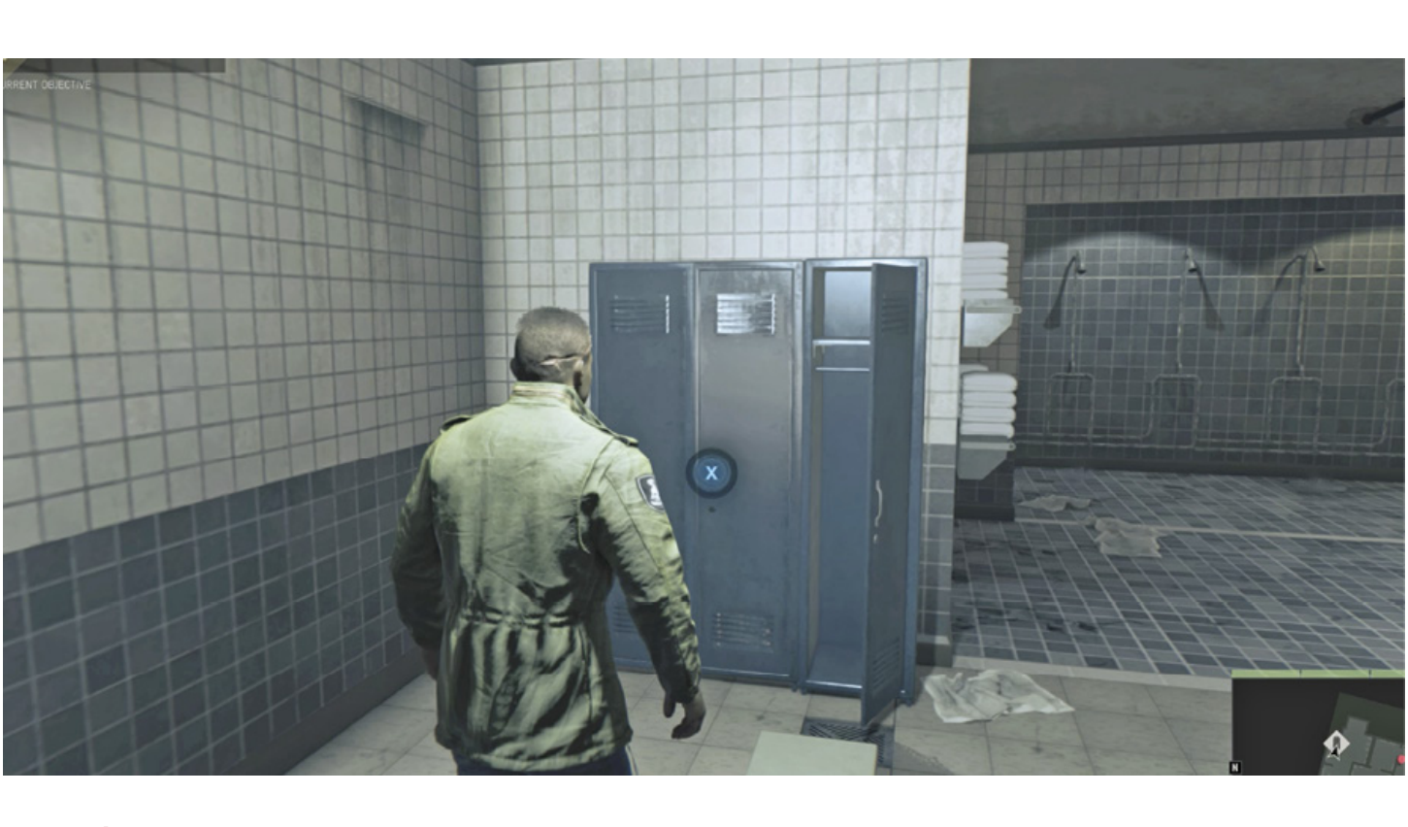
Go to the Locker Room

Follow Alcee through the double doors and turn right. Proceed to the doorway at the end of the corridor and veer rightward into the Locker Room.



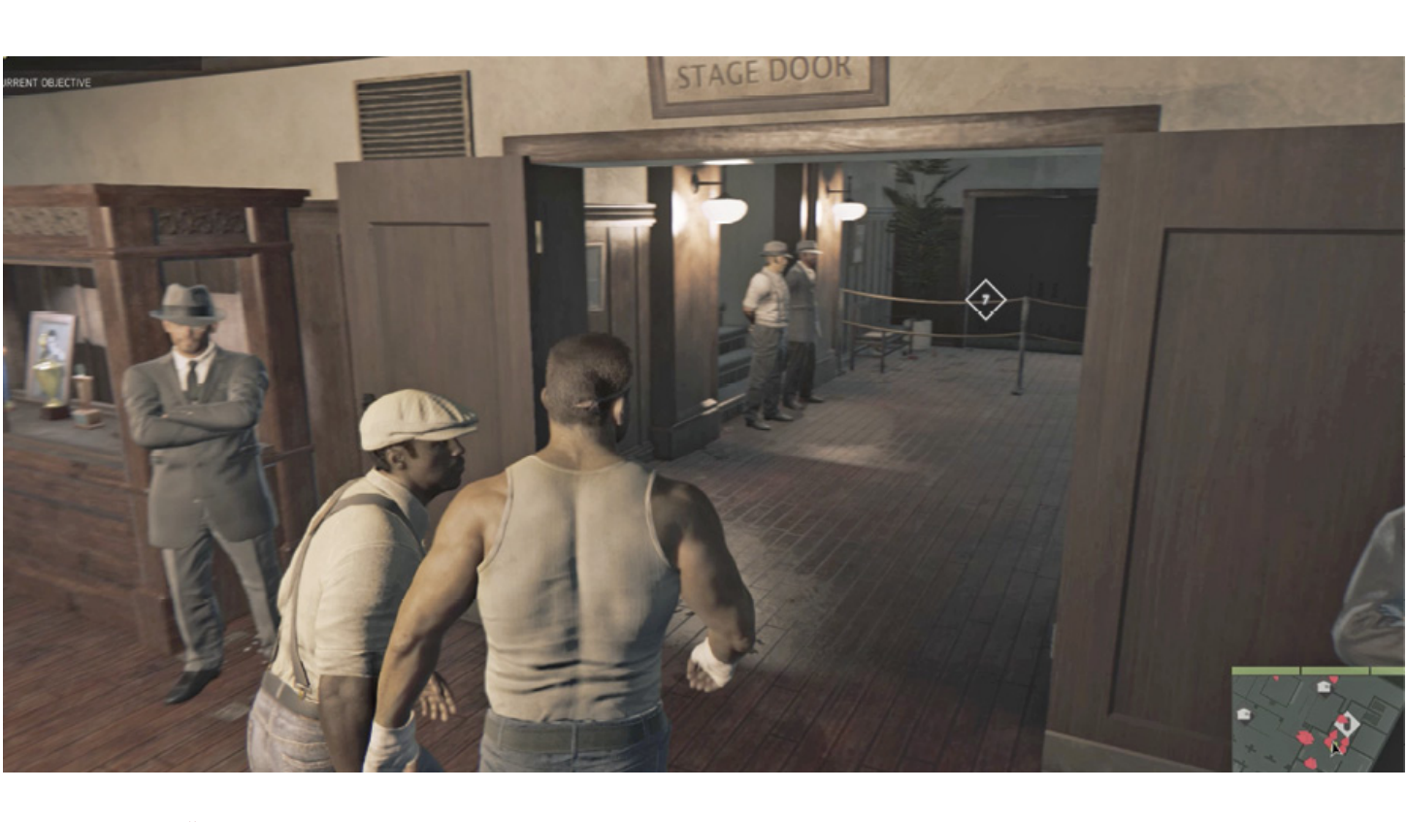
Change Your Clothes

Go to the marked locker and press the button indicated to change clothes for the fight and trigger a short conversation with Alcee.



Enter the Ring

Follow Alcee through the stage door. When the two guards move aside, go through the next doors into the ring area. You can choose to "Work" or "Insult" the crowd, then walk into the ring.



Defeat Nick "Boom-Boom" Beaumont, Bobby Ledoux, and Gravedigger Vaughn

Now you engage in a series of three fights which are essentially the same, except the opponent gets tougher each time. Keep moving and use your melee controls to punch until Lincoln unleashes his punishing brutal head-butt. Avoid getting trapped in corners by the bigger opponents.

Return to the Locker Room

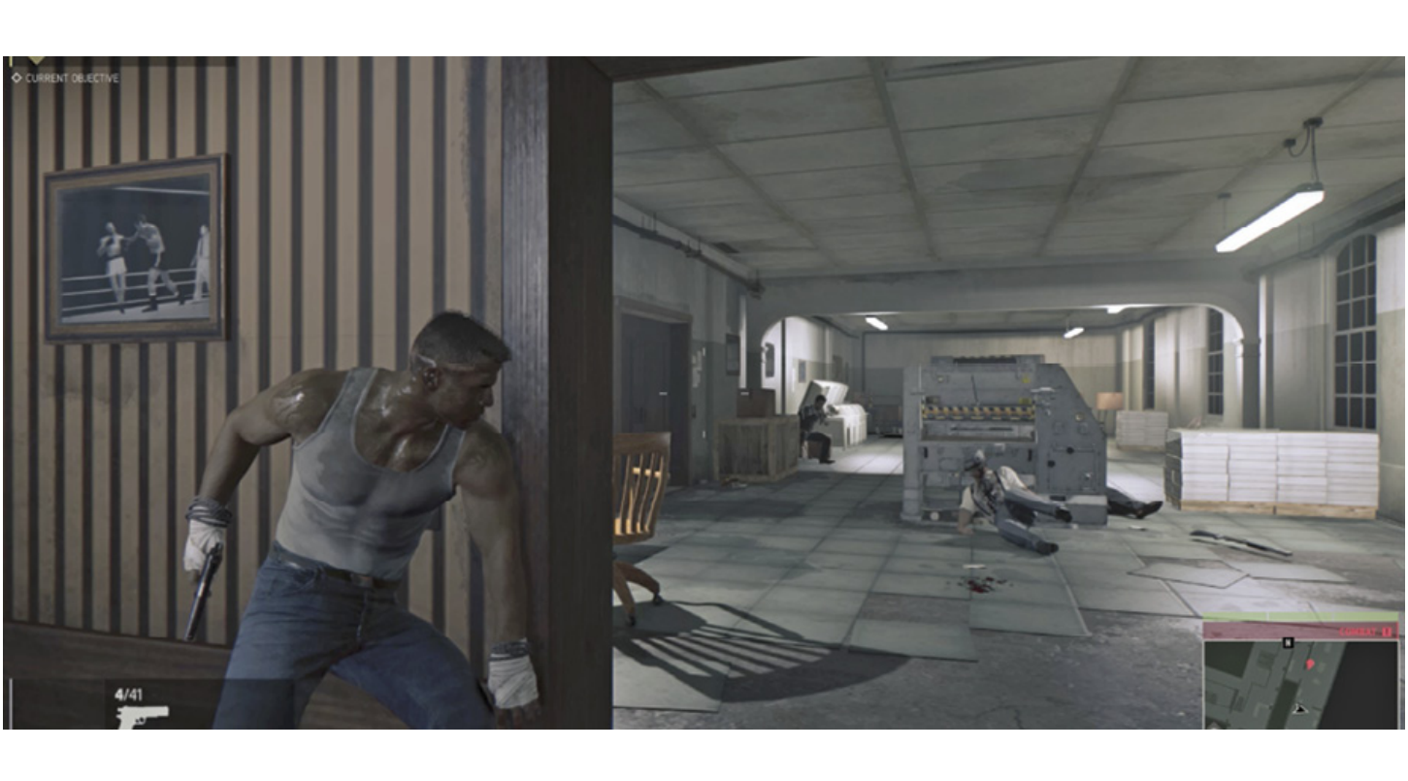
Follow Alcee out of the ring then go through the open doors and head straight into the locker room. This triggers a cutscene: Tommy Marcano and a few friends are waiting for Lincoln.

Fray the Rope

Use the controls displayed onscreen to move Lincoln's arms up and down. Do it quickly and relentlessly to fray the rope against the metal rack. Watch the screen carefully and quickly press the button shown when prompted to break free and grab `the gun from Tommy's boy.

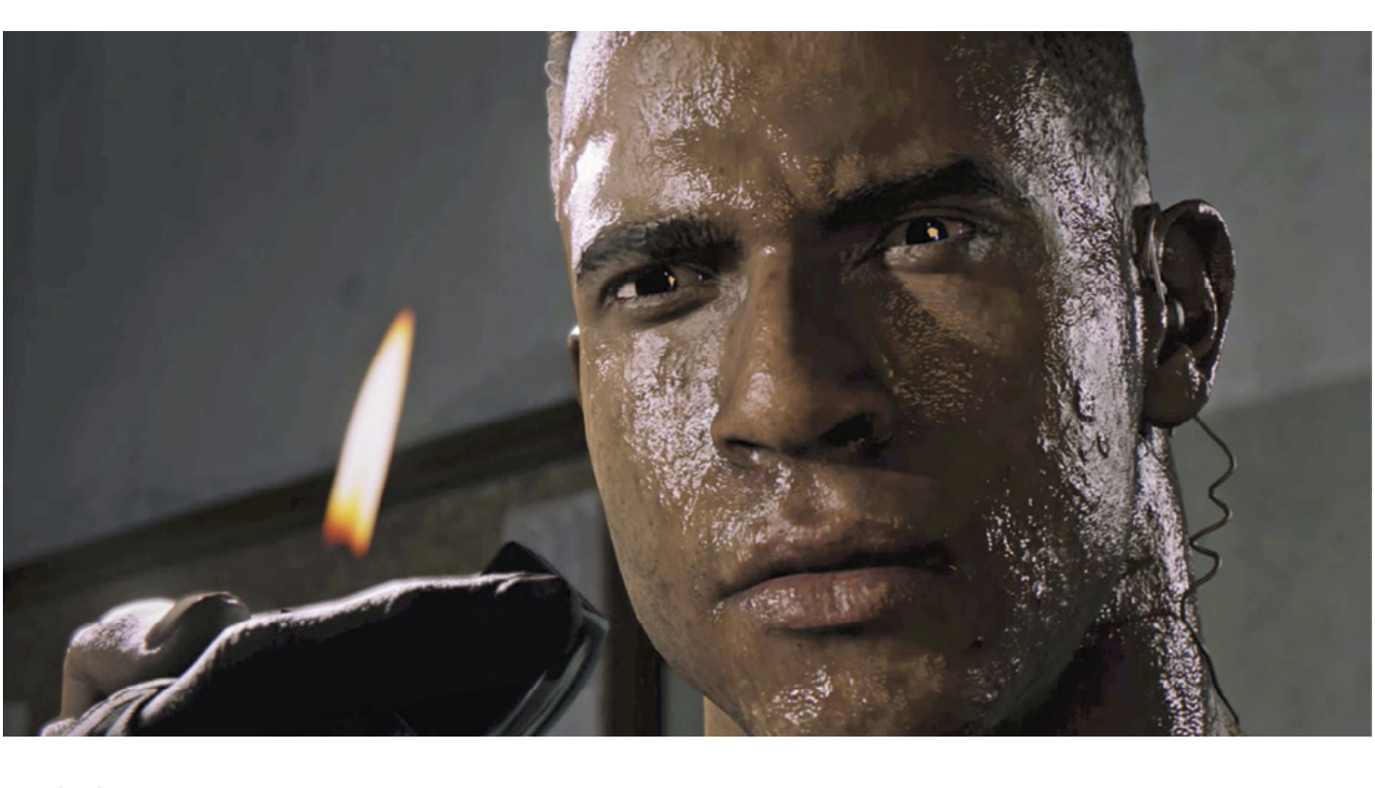
Kill Tommy Marcano

Take cover beside the doorway and target the shooters in the next room, including Tommy. Shoot Tommy until he falls on one knee, incapacitated.



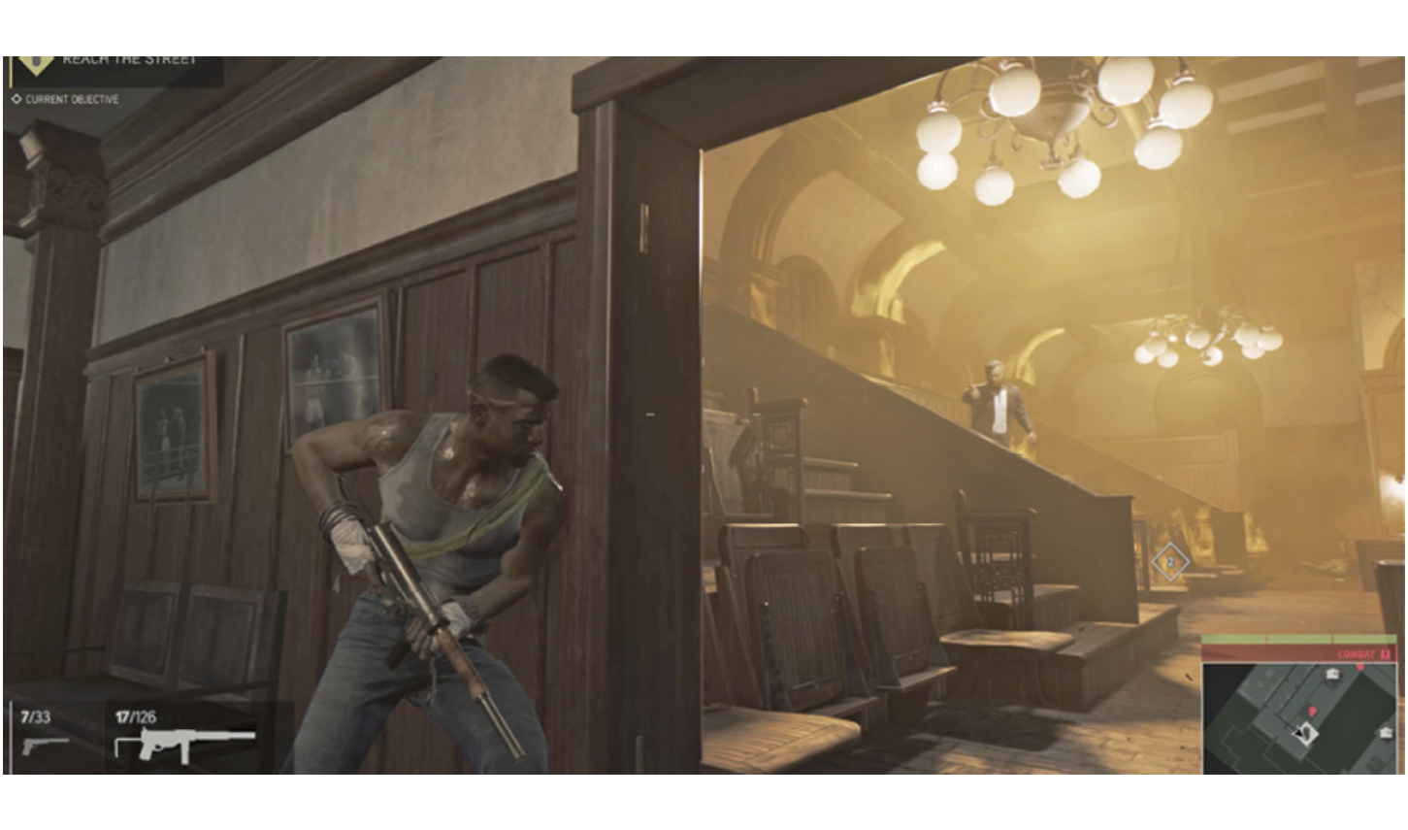
Confront Tommy Marcano

Pick up the dropped Riot 550 shotgun then approach the fallen Tommy Marcano. Hold the button indicated to trigger a cutscene: Lincoln grabs the money plates then applies the same grand solution to both Tommy and the printing press.



Reach the Street

Fight down the hallway and around the corner to take cover at the doorway that leads into the grandstand. Use Intel View to spot the gunmen ahead as the fire and smoke start to spread through The Acadia. Pick off a few foes then climb left up the stairs to the top of the grandstand where it's more protected. Move along the railing and use the trash cans for cover as you work across to the corridor on the opposite side of the room.



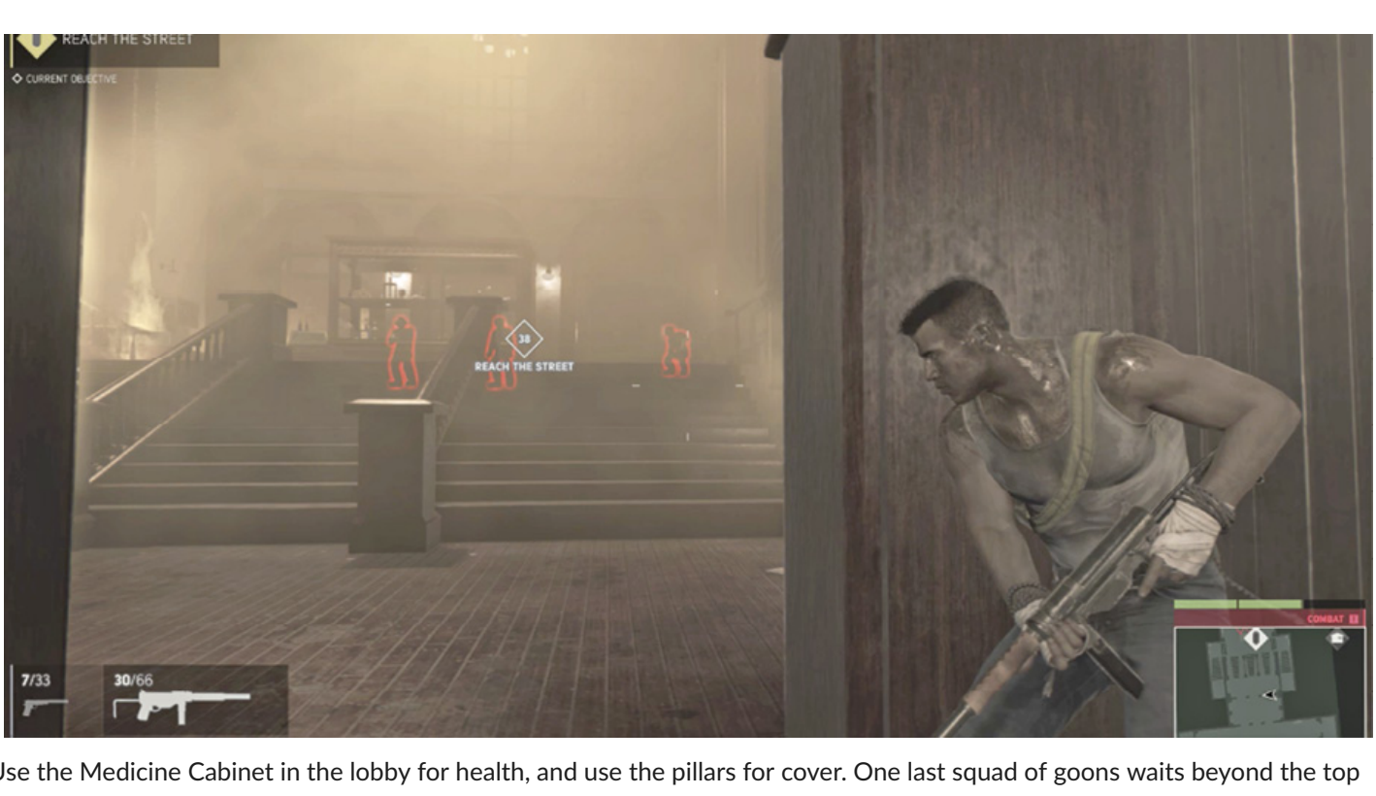
Now fight down the hallway as more of Tommy's men swarm toward you. Be patient—the fire won't engulf you. Just keep pushing steadily ahead from cover to cover spot. Use Intel View to find Medicine Cabinets too; there's one on the wall at the end of the first row of seats in the stands. Take cover at the front railing and pick off shooters over in the next grandstand. You need to pass through that area next, so clear it out now.

FOLLOW THE MARKER

In the smoke and confusion of The Acadia blaze, look for the diamond-shaped objective marker to guide you from checkpoint to checkpoint through the holocaust.

Continue around the corner and proceed through the next grandstand to the exit. An explosion rocks Lincoln, but keep moving down the staircase. At the bottom, kick open the door to the floor level around the ring. After the left side of the arena suddenly collapses (burying a quartet of hostile gunmen), fight your way around the right side using the two bars for cover. Continue on to the lobby.

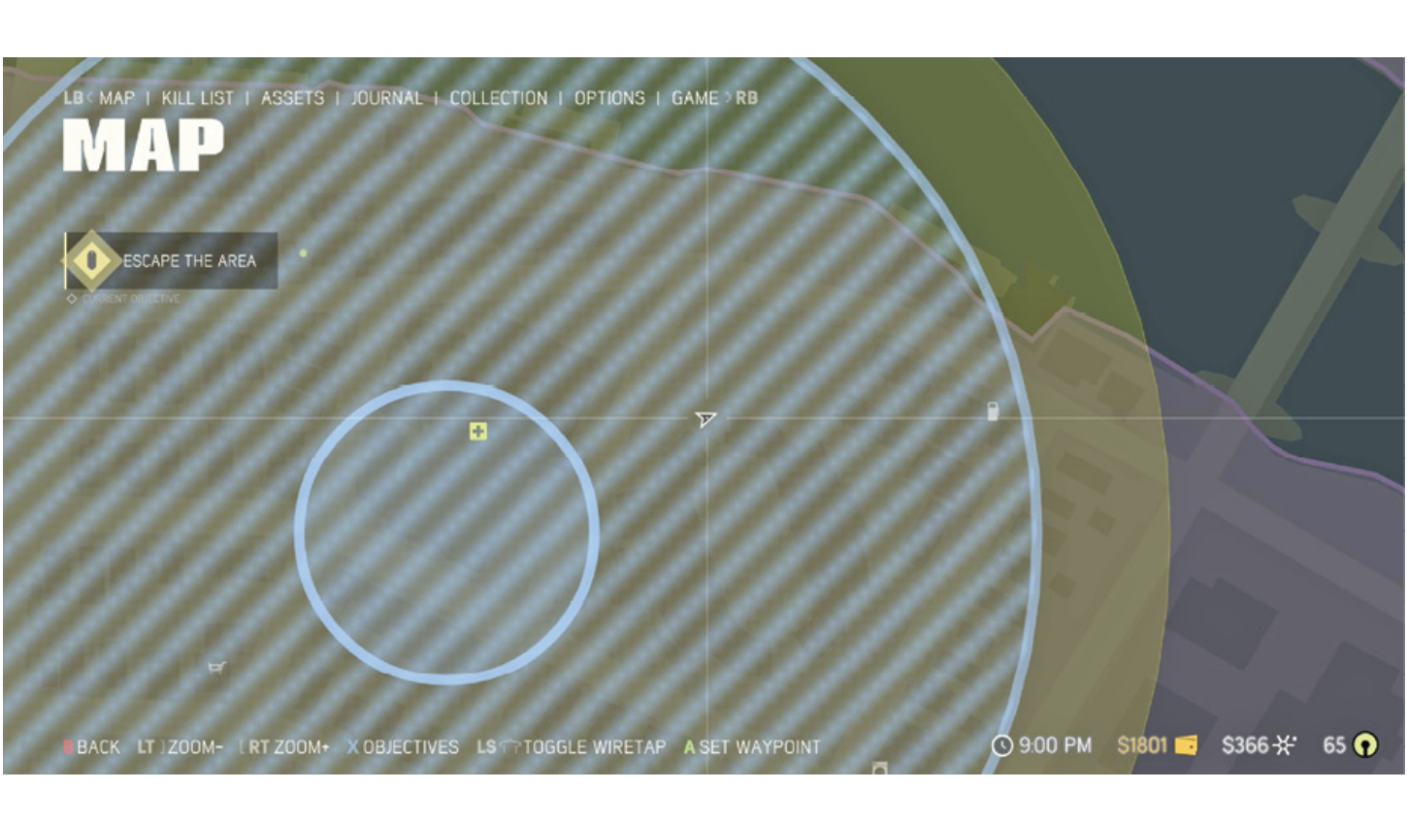
REACH THE STREET



Use the Medicine Cabinet in the lobby for health, and use the pillars for cover. One last squad of goons waits beyond the top of the exit staircase. Cover is scarce out there, so pick them off from the lobby then dive behind the wooden baluster at the bottom of the stairs. Watch out when you reach the glass trophy case—gunmen can shoot you through the glass! Push all the way to the final exit doors leading out to the street, where a final few hostiles are waiting for you.

Escape the Area

Just as you grab your first breath of fresh air outside, cop cars start arriving. A yellow circle appears on your in-game map; once you get outside of it, you're clear, as long as you've avoided any police pursuit. Sprint around the corner to the left to where you parked on the side of The Acadia. Grab a car and start evasive maneuvers to escape the Blue Police Zone.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
ESCAPE THE AREA
BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
9:00 PM $1801 $366 65

IN COMES SANTANGELO IF…

In Mafia III, you must take down all three of Sal Marcano's capos—his brothers Tommy and Lou, and his sister-in-law Olivia Marcano—after taking control of their respective districts: Southdowns, French Ward, and Frisco Fields. You can do this in any order.

Whatever order you choose, killing the first Marcano capo triggers a cutscene where Sal calls for help from the Mafia's "Commission" led by Leo Galante. This phone call has no in-game consequences.

Killing the second Marcano capo, however, motivates Sal to bring in outside help. You see a cutscene where Sal makes a deal with Nino Santangelo, the heroin dealer and assassin. This cutscene triggers a new game chapter, "In Comes the Devil," and its lone mission, "My Name Is Lincoln Clay…".

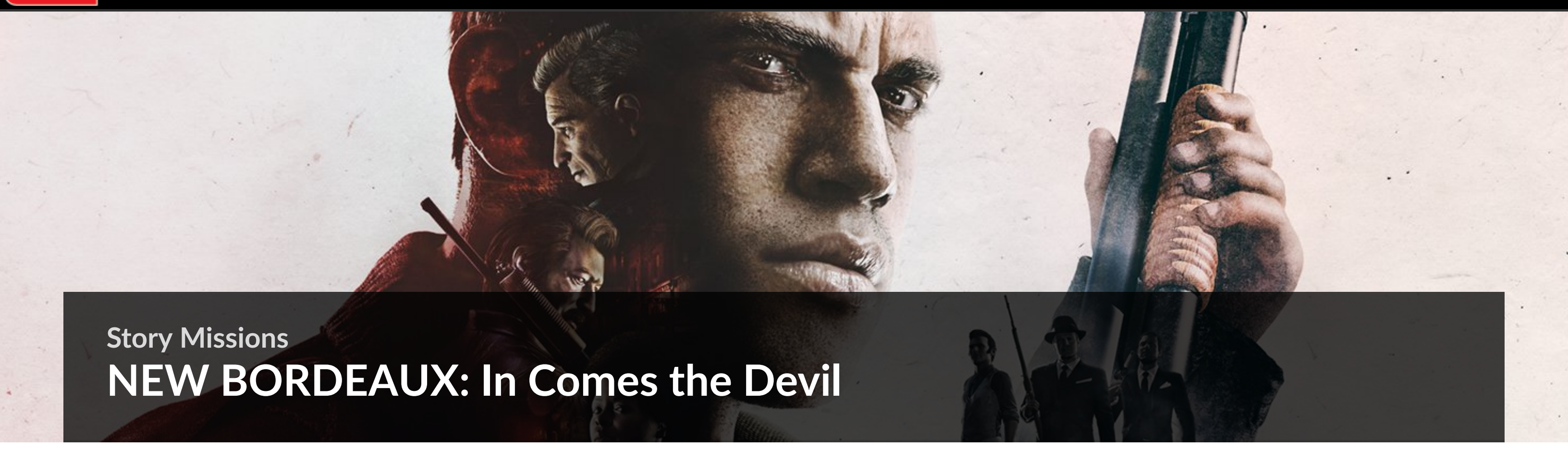
In our walkthrough, we tackle Frisco Fields and Olivia Marcano first. In this order, bringing down Olivia prompts Sal's phone call to The Commission. We go after Southdowns and Tommy Marcano second, so we list the Santangelo cutscene and mission here. Again, if you were to take down Southdowns and Tommy first instead of second, Sal's phone call to The Commission would appear here, right after Tommy's death and Lincoln's escape from The Acadia.

Sal Calls in Santangelo

When you kill Tommy Marcano and escape the area, you trigger a cutscene: Donovan discusses the Treasury's money plates with the Senate Commission. If Tommy is the second capo you've killed (as in this walkthrough), then Lincoln's escape after Tommy's death also triggers another cutscene: Sal Marcano calls in Nino Santangelo, the heroin dealer, to help finance his attempts to make gambling legal for his casino project. He also wants Santangelo to eliminate Lincoln Clay.

Assign the Southdowns District to an Underboss

The scene shifts to the bayou mansion where Lincoln has another sitdown with his lieutenants. Award control of the Southdowns district to one of them.

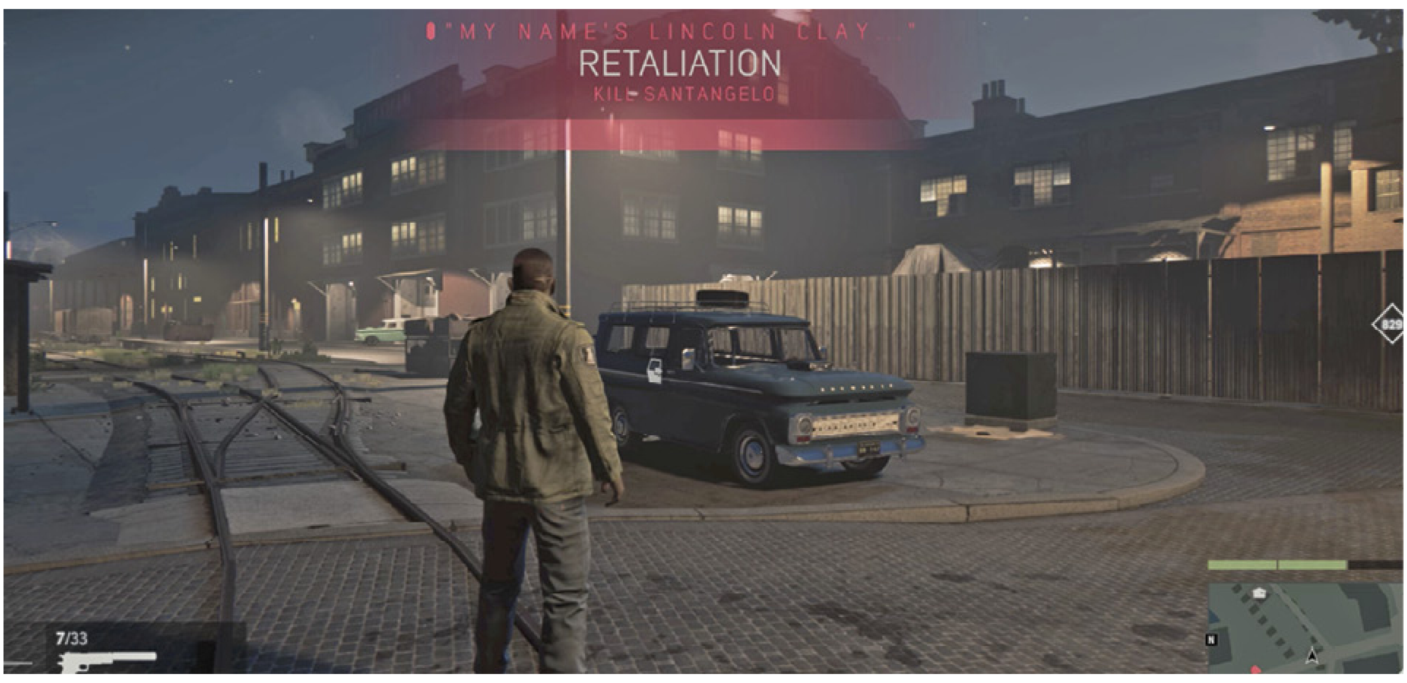


MISSION: "MY NAME'S LINCOLN CLAY..."

Prerequisite: Kill the Second Marcano Capo

Draw Out Santangelo

Once this mission is triggered, the relentless assassin Nino Santangelo begins to hunt Lincoln across the city. It doesn't take much to "draw out Santangelo"—just go about your business, and he will soon arrive with carloads of vicious killers. His arrival is marked by the red "Retaliation" banner that appears across the top of the screen.

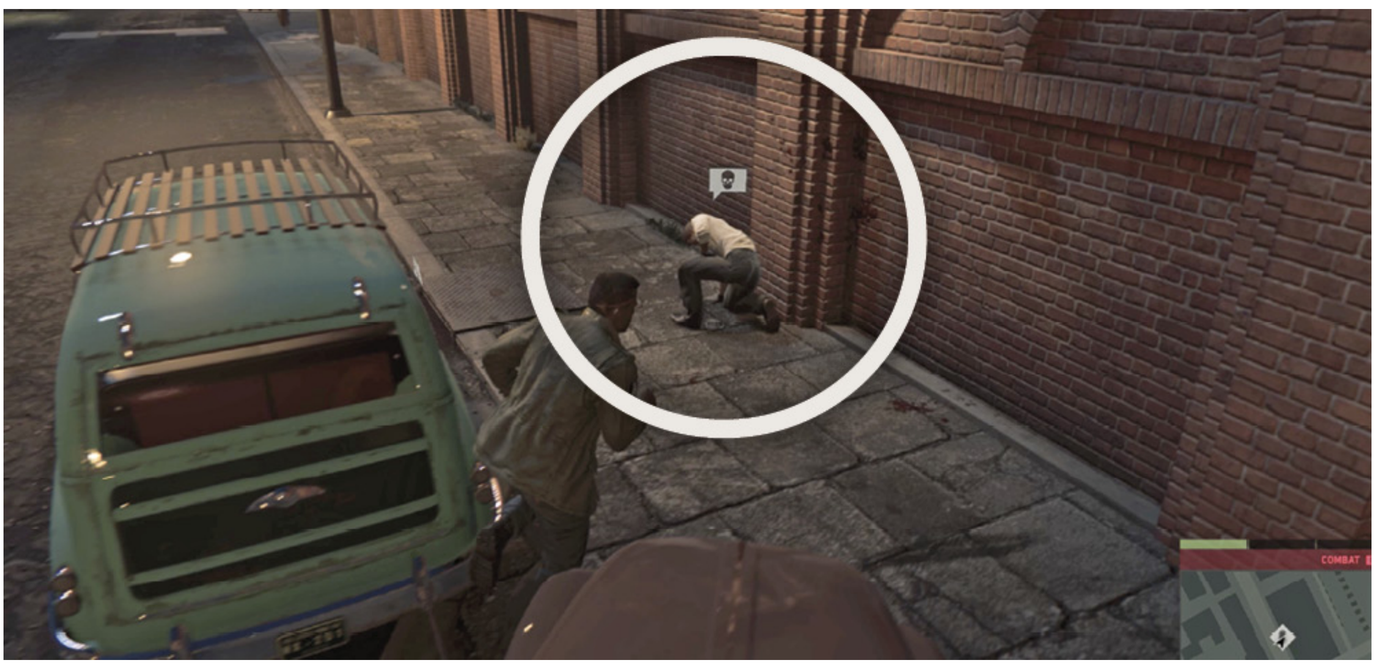


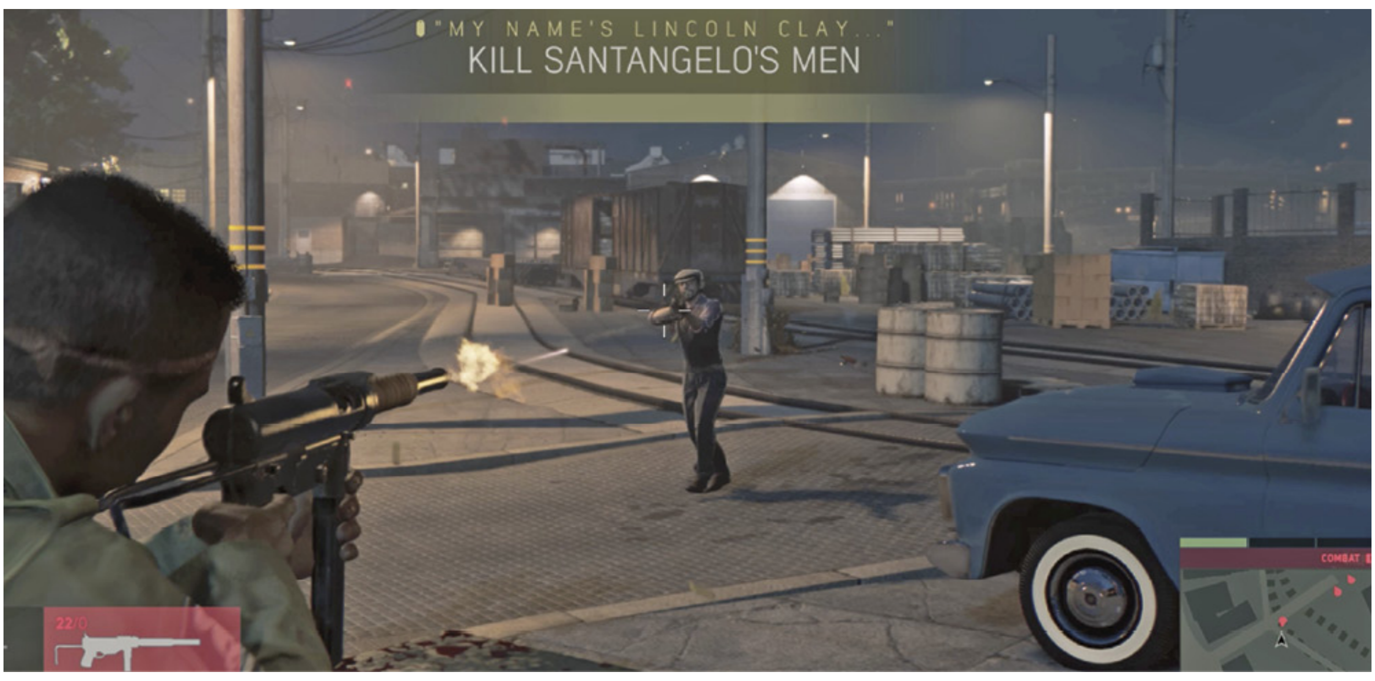
Kill Santangelo

This next objective doesn't exactly describe your task. Here you actually "incapacitate" Santangelo. When he and his crew arrive to attack Lincoln, the objective marker tracks Santangelo's location. If you get him in your gun sights, shoot until he drops to one knee. He can't move after that, so you can concentrate on the next objective.

Kill Santangelo's Men

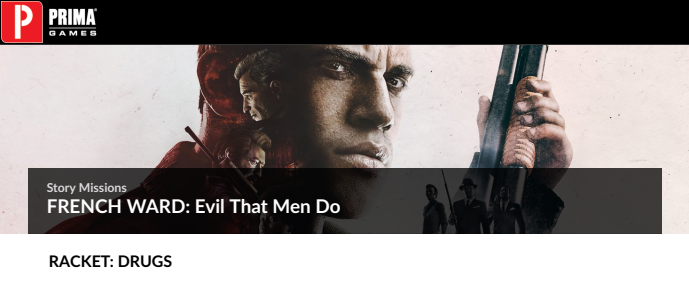
This objective appears if any of Santangelo's men are still alive after you incapacitate their boss. Hunt them down and kill them, and then return to the fallen Santangelo.





Confront Santangelo

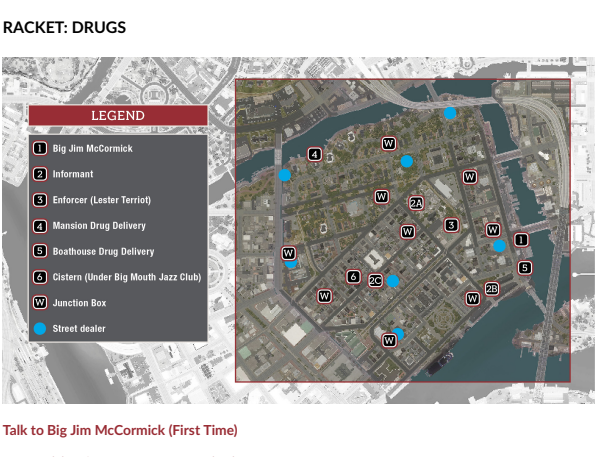
Here you simply approach the incapacitated Santangelo and hold the button prompted to trigger a cutscene: Lincoln utters the phrase that gives title to this mission.



Story Missions

FRENCH WARD: Evil That Men Do

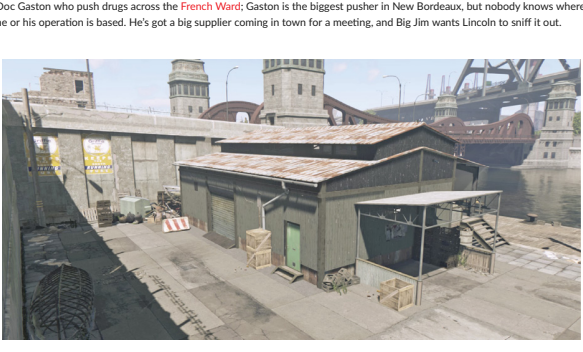
RACKET: DRUGS



Talk to Big Jim McCormick (First Time)

Prerequisite: Secure Downtown District

Find Detective Jim McCormick in a small waterfront warehouse **(1)**, down the ramp from the street. Big Jim is tired of scum like Doc Gaston who push drugs across the French Ward; Gaston is the biggest pusher in New Bordeaux, but nobody knows where he or his operation is based. He's got a big supplier coming in town for a meeting, and Big Jim wants Lincoln to sniff it out.



WIRETAP THE ENTIRE DISTRICT

This should go without saying by now, but we'll say it again just in case. All Junction Boxes in the French Ward appear on your map after you talk to your first district contact. Go wiretap every box! Wiretapped sectors reveal a lot of useful information.

Interrogate Pushers

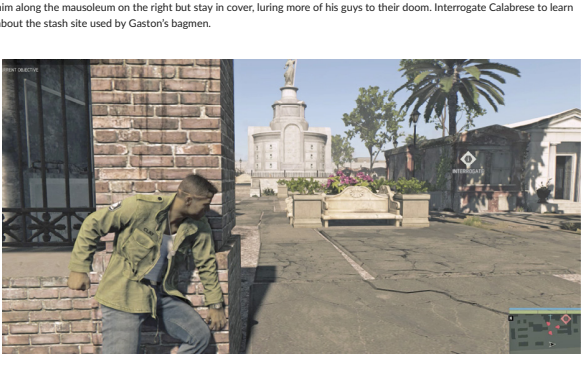
Prerequisite: Talk to Big Jim McCormick

Unlocks:Tail Bagmen to Find Gaston's Cash

Three Informants appear on the map **(2a, 2b, 2c)**. You only need to talk to one; once you interrogate one, the other two disappear from the map. If the Informant you choose escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at one of the other Informant locations.

Eugenio Calabrese

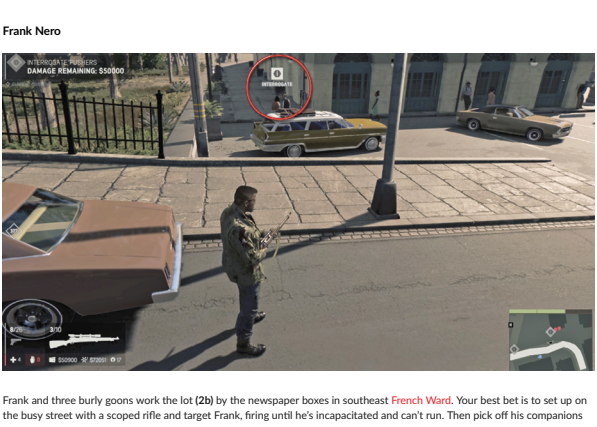
Travel to the cemetery's southwest entry **(2a)** and take cover at the gate. You can spot Calabrese's big crew just inside, using Intel View. You can push forward to the stone bench without getting spotted, then whistle to lure both Sentries and the others to silent takedowns. Calabrese himself is posted around the corner to the right, beyond a row of mausoleums. Move toward him along the mausoleum on the right but stay in cover, luring more of his guys to their doom. Interrogate Calabrese to learn about the stash site used by Gaston's bagmen.



CEMETERY PICK UP

Look for a copy of Repent magazine sitting on top of one of the low stone walls surrounding the big central crypt and statue.

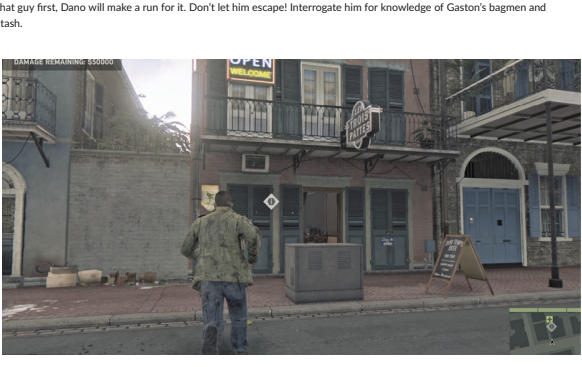
Frank Nero

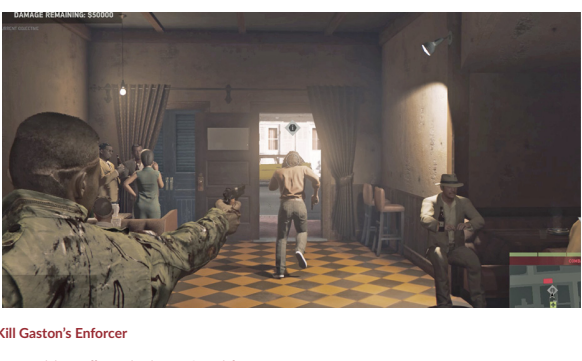


Frank and three burly goons work the lot **(2b)** by the newspaper boxes in southeast French Ward. Your best bet is to set up on the busy street with a scoped rifle and target Frank, firing until he's incapacitated and can't run. Then pick off his companions and approach. Interrogate Frank to learn about Gaston's network of mobile bagmen delivering their take to a central stash site.

Kurt Dano

Kurt Dano hangs out at the Les Trois Pattes Bar **(2c)** in south-central French Ward. He has only one companion, but if you nail that guy first, Dano will make a run for it. Don't let him escape! Interrogate him for knowledge of Gaston's bagmen and stash.



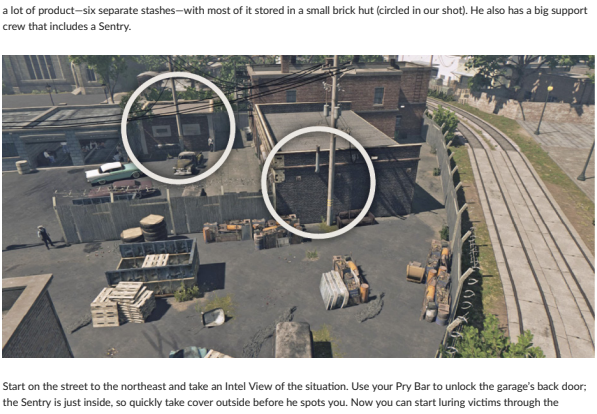


Kill Gaston's Enforcer

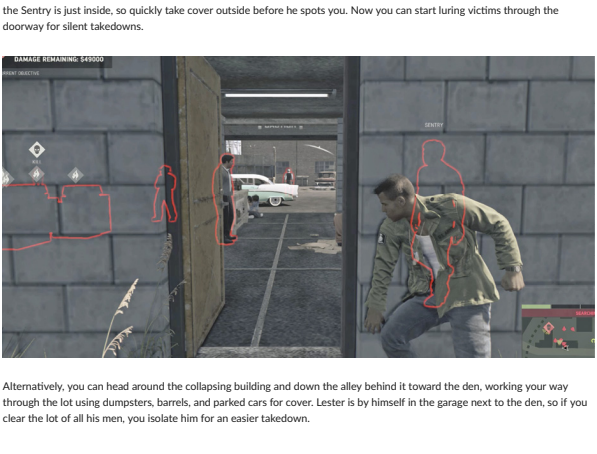
Prerequisite: Talk to Big Jim McCormick

Lester Terriot

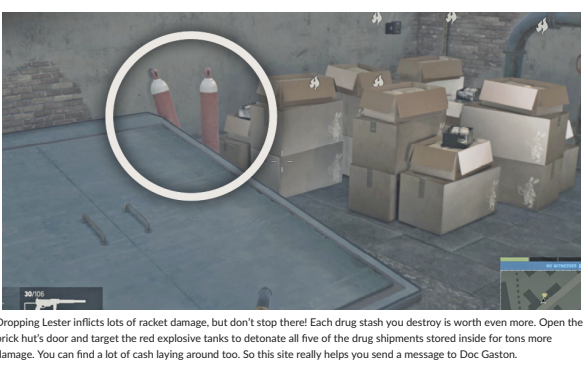
Lester runs a makeshift drug den out of a pair of garages **(3)** between a collapsing brick building and the railroad tracks. He has a lot of product—six separate stashes—with most of it stored in a small brick hut (circled in our shot). He also has a big support crew that includes a Sentry.



Start on the street to the northeast and take an Intel View of the situation. Use your Pry Bar to unlock the garage's back door; the Sentry is just inside, so quickly take cover outside before he spots you. Now you can start luring victims through the doorway for silent takedowns.



Alternatively, you can head around the collapsing building and down the alley behind it toward the den, working your way through the lot using dumpsters, barrels, and parked cars for cover. Lester is by himself in the garage next to the den, so if you clear the lot of all his men, you isolate him for an easier takedown.

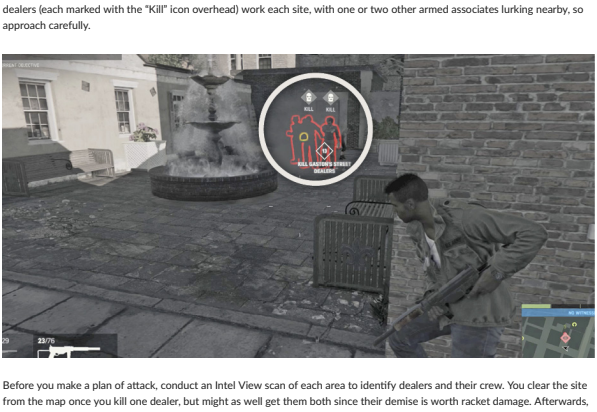


Dropping Lester inflicts lots of racket damage, but don't stop there! Each drug stash you destroy is worth even more. Open the brick hut's door and target the red explosive tanks to detonate all five of the drug shipments stored inside for tons more damage. You can find a lot of cash laying around too. So this site really helps you send a message to Doc Gaston.

Kill Gaston's Street Dealers (7 Pairs)

Prerequisite: Talk to Big Jim McCormick

Doc Gaston has a platoon of dope dealers out working the back alleys and dark corners of the French Ward district. Dealer icons don't appear on your map until you wiretap their sector, but we've marked all seven spots on our district map. Two dealers (each marked with the "Kill" icon overhead) work each site, with one or two other armed associates lurking nearby, so approach carefully.



Before you make a plan of attack, conduct an Intel View scan of each area to identify dealers and their crew. You clear the site from the map once you kill one dealer, but might as well get them both since their demise is worth racket damage. Afterwards, scoop up their $500 bag of cash as well.

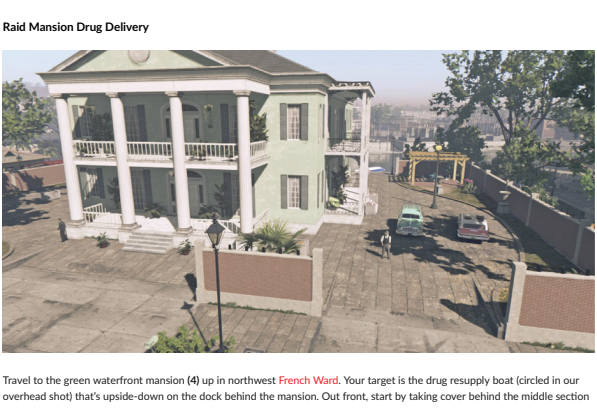
WIRETAP TO FIND DEALERS

Each dealer location is marked on the map, but only if the location's sector Junction Box has been wiretapped.

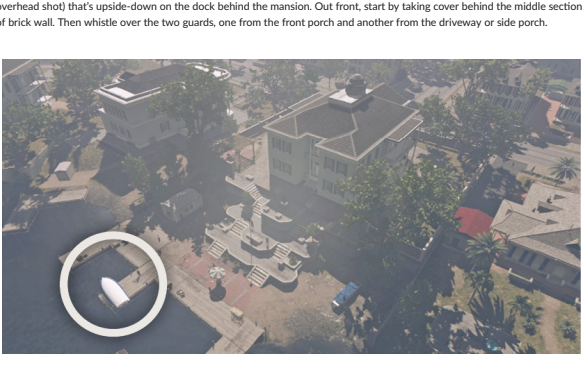
Destroy the Drug Resupply Boats

Prerequisite: Talk to Big Jim McCormick

Raid Mansion Drug Delivery



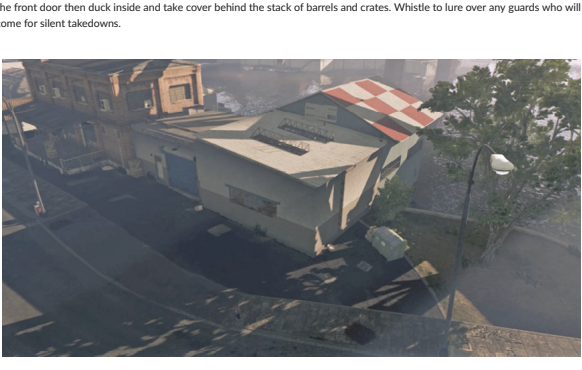
Travel to the green waterfront mansion **(4)** up in northwest French Ward. Your target is the drug resupply boat (circled in our overhead shot) that's upside-down on the dock behind the mansion. Out front, start by taking cover behind the middle section of brick wall. Then whistle over the two guards, one from the front porch and another from the driveway or side porch.



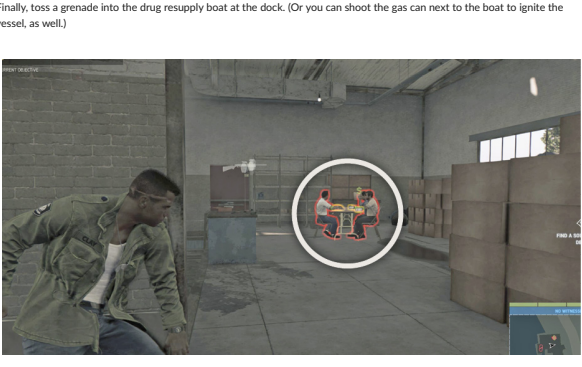
Sneak around to the back patio and take cover behind a planter box. Use Intel View to see many guards down in the dock area, including a Sentry. You can try engaging a firefight, or toss a Screaming Zemi toward the dock to gather curious guards around it and then follow up with a Molotov cocktail. But we suggest maintaining your stealth and working for silent takedowns. When the odds are more manageable, you can open fire on the remaining gunmen. Then go toss a grenade at the boat on the dock.

Raid Boathouse Drug Delivery

Travel to the boathouse with the red-checked roof **(5)** down in the southeast corner of the district. Use the Pry Bar to unlock the front door then duck inside and take cover behind the stack of barrels and crates. Whistle to lure over any guards who will come for silent takedowns.



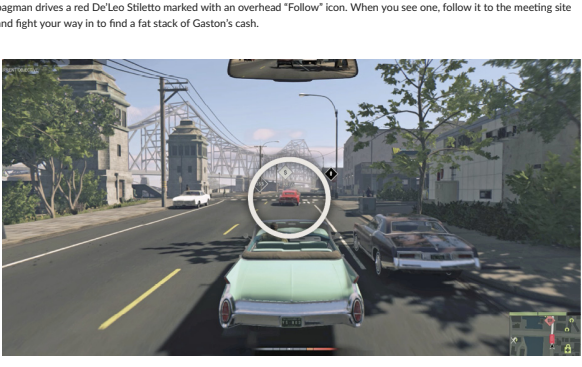
Now move closer to the threesome of goons who sit together at the cash-covered table across the room. Lure them over one at a time too, or just toss a Molotov on top of them. Grab the cash (lots of it!) then nail the last guards down on the dock. Finally, toss a grenade into the drug resupply boat at the dock. (Or you can shoot the gas can next to the boat to ignite the vessel, as well.)



Tail Bagmen to Find Gaston's Cash

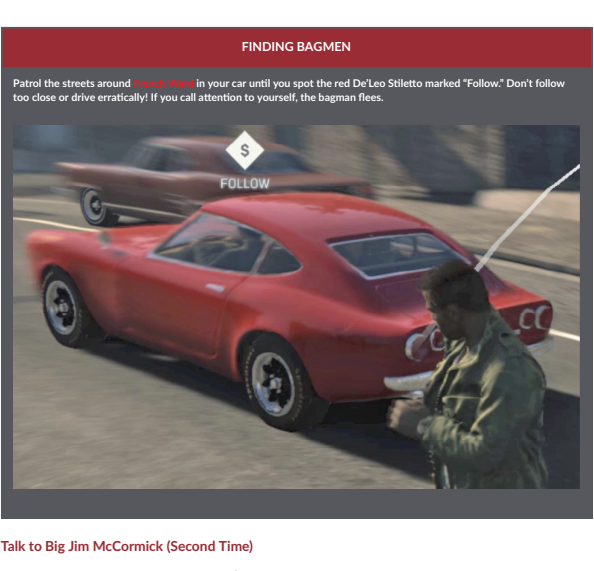
Prerequisite: Interrogate Pushers

As you learned from the Informant, Doc Gaston has a crew of bagmen who deliver the dealers' cash to Doc's stash site. Each bagman drives a red De'Leo Stiletto marked with an overhead "Follow" icon. When you see one, follow it to the meeting site and fight your way in to find a fat stack of Gaston's cash.



FINDING BAGMEN

Patrol the streets around French Ward in your car until you spot the red De'Leo Stiletto marked "Follow." Don't follow too close or drive erratically! If you call attention to yourself, the bagman flees.



Talk to Big Jim McCormick (Second Time)

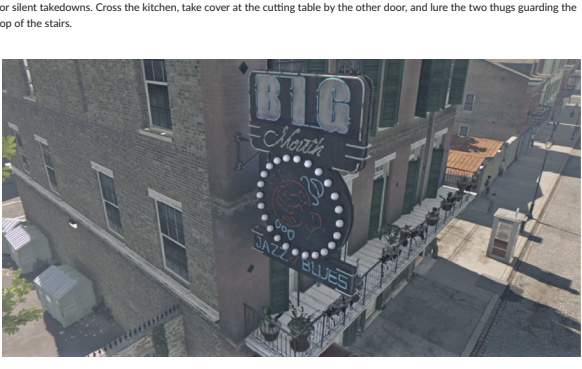
Prerequisite: Racket Damage Total to $0

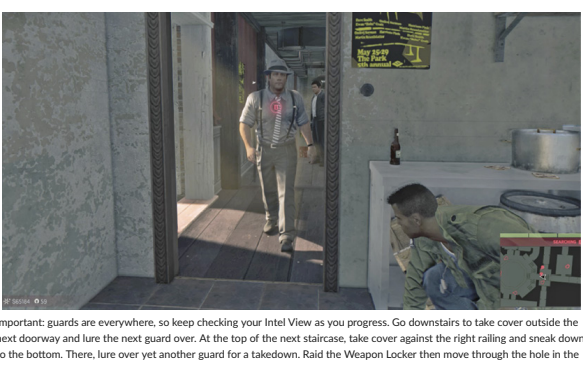
Return to Big Jim **(1)** and chat with him to learn that Doc Gaston is holed up in the Cistern (an underground club) beneath the Big Mouth Jazz Club.

Confront Doc Gaston

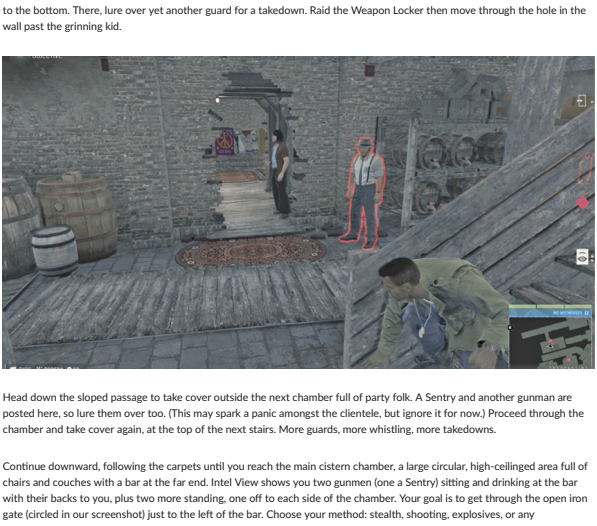
Prerequisite: Talk to Big Jim McCormick (Second Time)

Travel to the front of the Big Mouth Jazz Club **(6)** and take an Intel View to see targets below you, underground. To get down into the Cistern, go in through the jazz club's front door and head directly back to the kitchen. Get ready to do a lot of whistling for silent takedowns. Cross the kitchen, take cover at the cutting table by the other door, and lure the two thugs guarding the top of the stairs.



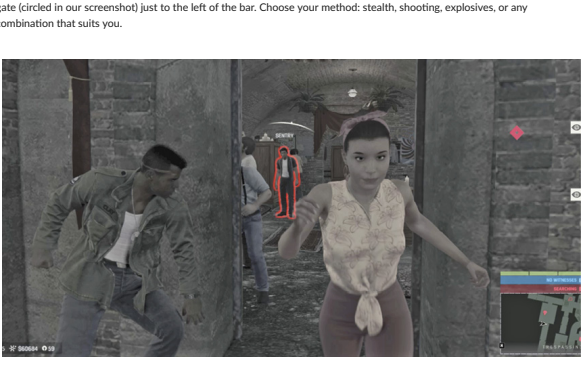


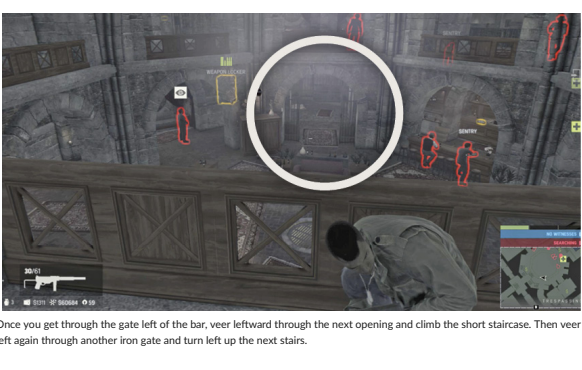
Important: guards are everywhere, so keep checking your Intel View as you progress. Go downstairs to take cover outside the next doorway and lure the next guard over. At the top of the next staircase, take cover against the right railing and sneak down to the bottom. There, lure over yet another guard for a takedown. Raid the Weapon Locker then move through the hole in the wall past the grinning kid.



Head down the sloped passage to take cover outside the next chamber full of party folk. A Sentry and another gunman are posted here, so lure them over too. (This may spark a panic amongst the clientele, but ignore it for now.) Proceed through the chamber and take cover again, at the top of the next stairs. More guards, more whistling, more takedowns.

Continue downward, following the carpets until you reach the main cistern chamber, a large circular, high-ceilinged area full of chairs and couches with a bar at the far end. Intel View shows you two gunmen (one a Sentry) sitting and drinking at the bar with their backs to you, plus two more standing, one off to each side of the chamber. Your goal is to get through the open iron gate (circled in our screenshot) just to the left of the bar. Choose your method: stealth, shooting, explosives, or any combination that suits you.





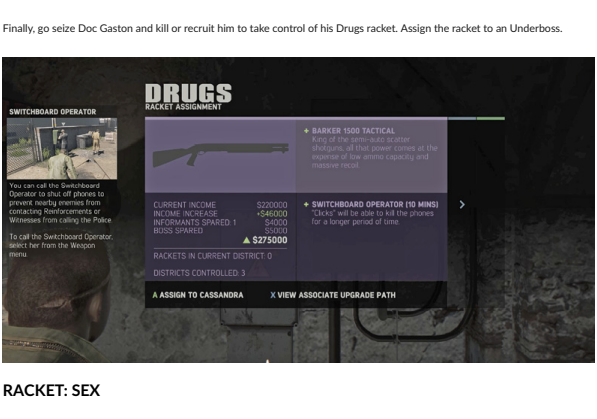
Once you get through the gate left of the bar, veer leftward through the next opening and climb the short staircase. Then veer left again through another iron gate and turn left up the next stairs.

At the top, turn left and climb one last staircase. Take a quick Intel View here: you can see Doc Gaston (marked by the star icon) in an office to your right, but he has a bodyguard nearby. You should be able to target Doc through the curtain-draped doorway to incapacitate him. Then wait for his guard to return fire through the draped doorway and nail him too.

DOC'S VARGAS

Before you deal with the fallen Gaston, grab the Vargas painting hanging on the wall in his office. A $3500 stack of cash sits on the table in a side room off the office, too.

Finally, go seize Doc Gaston and kill or recruit him to take control of his Drugs racket. Assign the racket to an Underboss.



SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR

You can call the Switchboard Operator to shut off phones to prevent nearby enemies from contacting Reinforcements or Witnesses from calling the Police.

To call the Switchboard Operator, select her from the Weapon menu

DRUGS

RACKET ASSIGNMENT

+ BARKER 1500 TACTICAL

King of the semi-auto scatter shotguns, all that power comes at the expense of low ammo capacity, and massive recoil

CURRENT INCOME $220000

INCOME INCREASE +$46000

INFORMANTS SPARED 1 $4000

BOSS SPARED $5000

▲ $275000

+ SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR (10 MINS)

"Clicks" will be able to kill the phones for a longer period of time

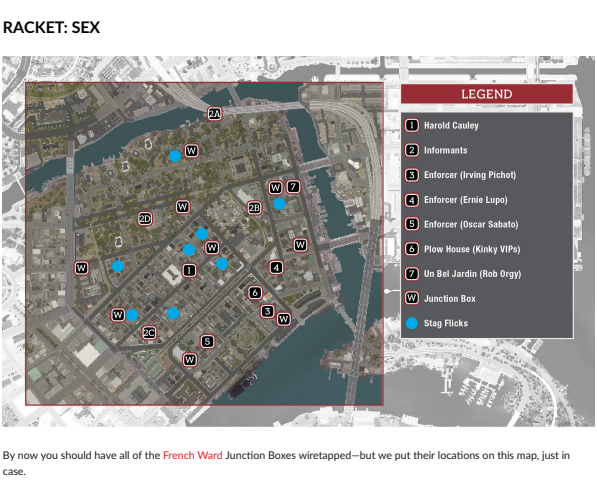
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0

DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 3

A ASSIGN TO CASSANDRA

X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

RACKET: SEX

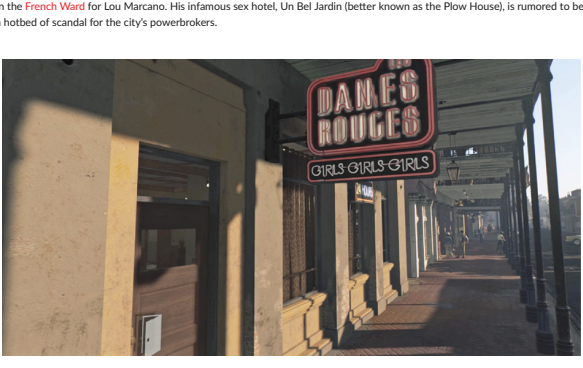

LEGEND
1 Harold Cauley
2 Informants
3 Enforcer (Irving Pichot)
4 Enforcer (Ernie Lupo)
5 Enforcer (Oscar Sabato)
6 Plow House (Kinky VIPs)
7 Un Bel Jardin (Rob Orgy)
W Junction Box
● Stag Flicks
2A
2B
2C
2D

By now you should have all of the French Ward Junction Boxes wiretapped—but we put their locations on this map, just in case.

Talk to Harold Cauley (First Time)

Prerequisite: Secure Downtown District

Activate this objective and follow the trip route to Les Dames Rouges club **(1)** where you find Harold Cauley, the muckraking reporter for The Tattler, at the bar. He points Lincoln toward "Handsome" Harry Robicheaux, the man who runs the sex rackets in the French Ward for Lou Marcano. His infamous sex hotel, Un Bel Jardin (better known as the Plow House), is rumored to be a hotbed of scandal for the city's powerbrokers.



Interrogate Pimps

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

Interrogations Unlock: "Kill the Kinky VIPs" and "Rob the Orgy"

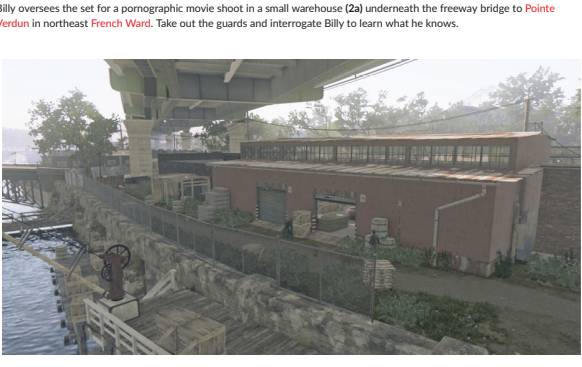
After you talk to Cauley, Informant icons appear on the map in three of these four locations **(2a, 2b, 2c, 2d)**. You'll need to talk to two of them in order to unlock two new objectives. Your interrogations will reveal two useful bits of information: Handsome Harry has some kinky VIP customers coming to Un Bel Jardin for rough sessions of fetishistic fantasy. And second, a big sex orgy is raging in a secret site, so money is probably stacked all over the place.

ONLY TWO INFORMANTS NEEDED

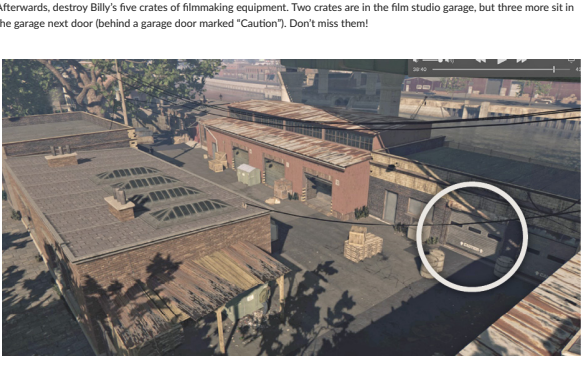
Once you interrogate two of the three available Informants, the third Informant icon disappears from the map. If one of the Informants you visit escapes and you don't catch him, he ends up at one of the other Informant locations.

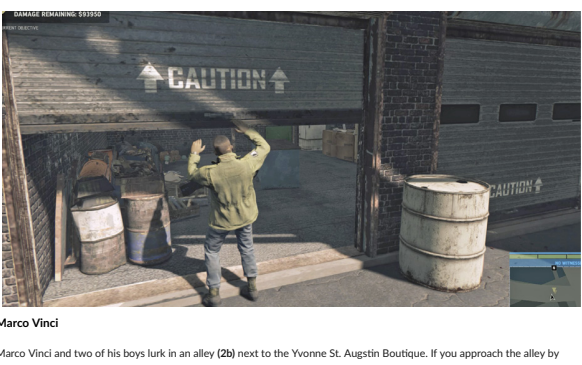
Billy Zaccaro

Billy oversees the set for a pornographic movie shoot in a small warehouse **(2a)** underneath the freeway bridge to Pointe Verdun in northeast French Ward. Take out the guards and interrogate Billy to learn what he knows.



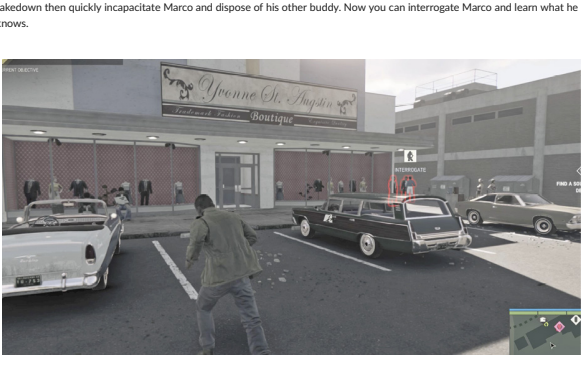
Afterwards, destroy Billy's five crates of filmmaking equipment. Two crates are in the film studio garage, but three more sit in the garage next door (behind a garage door marked "Caution"). Don't miss them!

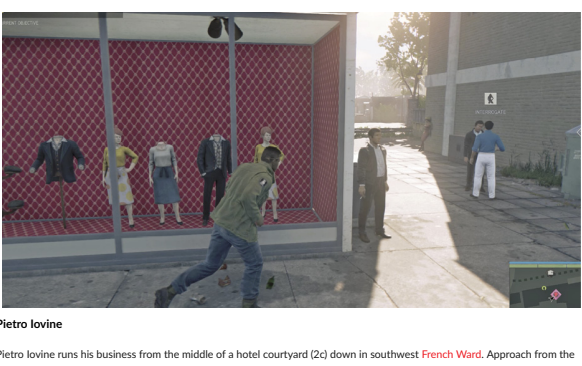




Marco Vinci

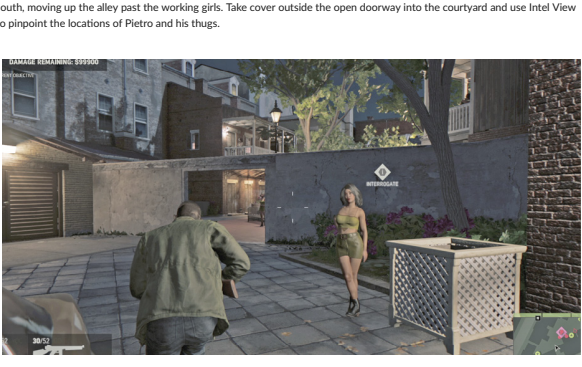
Marco Vinci and two of his boys lurk in an alley **(2b)** next to the Yvonne St. Augstin Boutique. If you approach the alley by moving across the front of the boutique, Marco stands with his back to you. Sneak up to the goon at the corner for a fast takedown then quickly incapacitate Marco and dispose of his other buddy. Now you can interrogate Marco and learn what he knows.

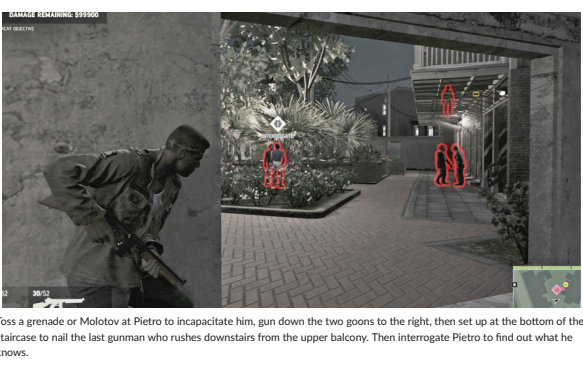




Pietro Iovine

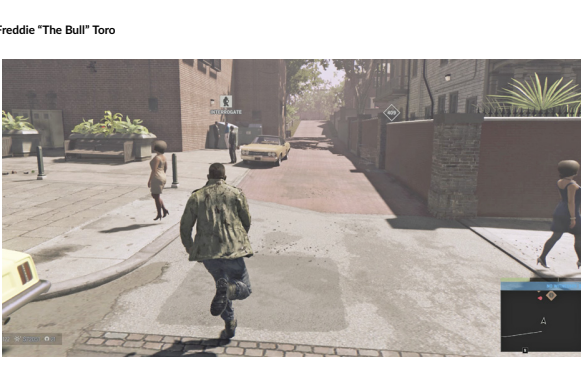
Pietro Iovine runs his business from the middle of a hotel courtyard (2c) down in southwest French Ward. Approach from the south, moving up the alley past the working girls. Take cover outside the open doorway into the courtyard and use Intel View to pinpoint the locations of Pietro and his thugs.

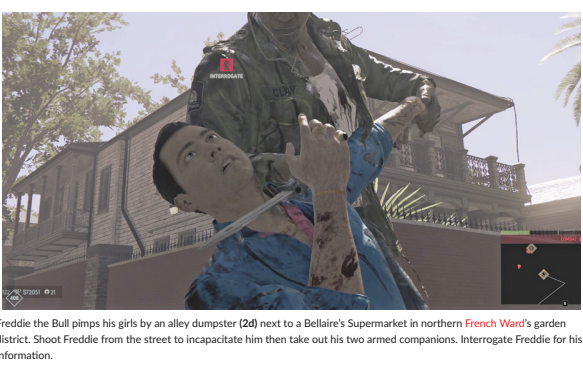




Toss a grenade or Molotov at Pietro to incapacitate him, gun down the two goons to the right, then set up at the bottom of the staircase to nail the last gunman who rushes downstairs from the upper balcony. Then interrogate Pietro to find out what he knows.

Freddie "The Bull" Toro





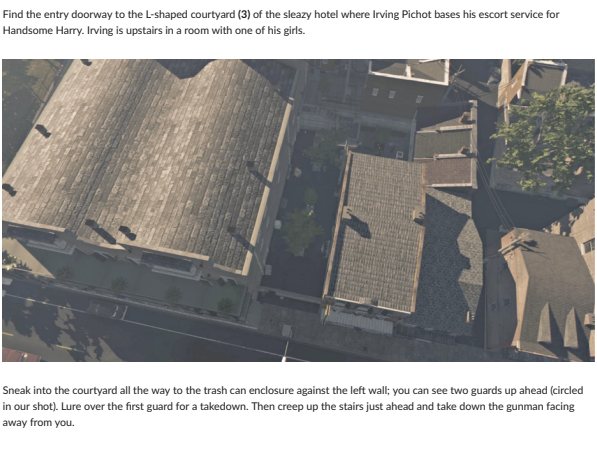
Freddie the Bull pimps his girls by an alley dumpster **(2d)** next to a Bellaire's Supermarket in northern French Ward's garden district. Shoot Freddie from the street to incapacitate him then take out his two armed companions. Interrogate Freddie for his information.

Kill "Handsome" Harry's Enforcers

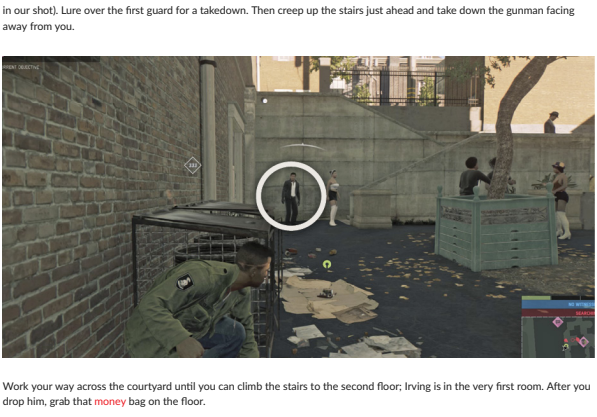
Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

Irving Pichot

Find the entry doorway to the L-shaped courtyard **(3)** of the sleazy hotel where Irving Pichot bases his escort service for Handsome Harry. Irving is upstairs in a room with one of his girls.



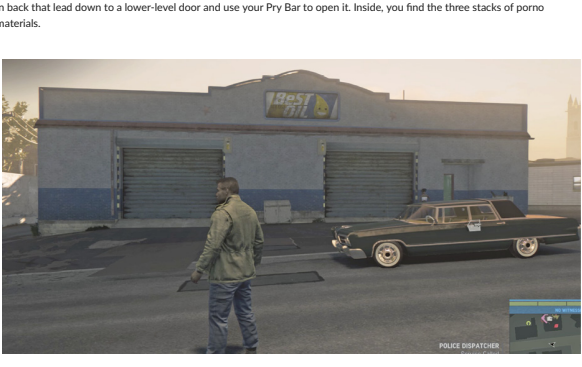
Sneak into the courtyard all the way to the trash can enclosure against the left wall; you can see two guards up ahead (circled in our shot). Lure over the first guard for a takedown. Then creep up the stairs just ahead and take down the gunman facing away from you.

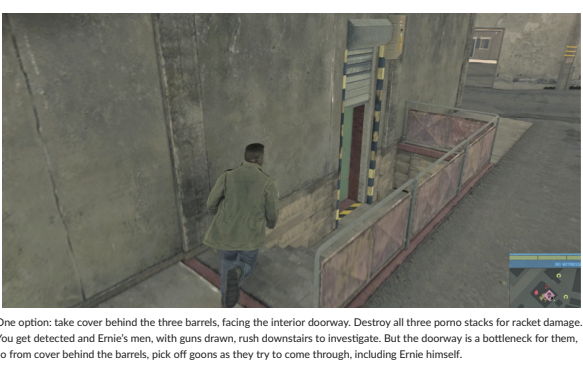


Work your way across the courtyard until you can climb the stairs to the second floor; Irving is in the very first room. After you drop him, grab that money bag on the floor.

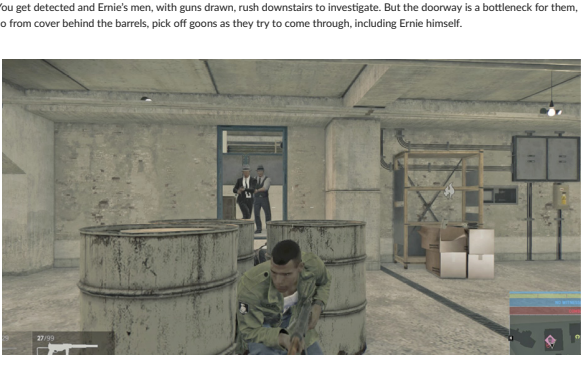
Ernie Lupo

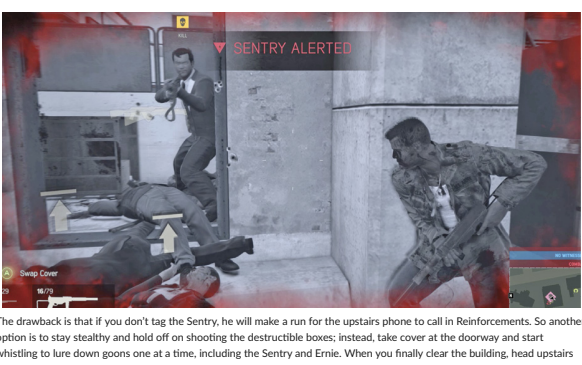
Ernie Lupo and his sick crew use the Best Oil warehouse **(4)** as a base of operations. A quick Intel View reveals four heavies (including one Sentry) plus five boxes of destructible porno materials inside—three downstairs and two upstairs. Find the stairs in back that lead down to a lower-level door and use your Pry Bar to open it. Inside, you find the three stacks of porno materials.





One option: take cover behind the three barrels, facing the interior doorway. Destroy all three porno stacks for racket damage. You get detected and Ernie's men, with guns drawn, rush downstairs to investigate. But the doorway is a bottleneck for them, so from cover behind the barrels, pick off goons as they try to come through, including Ernie himself.

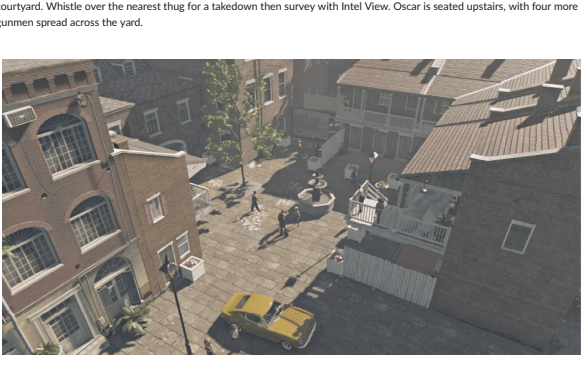


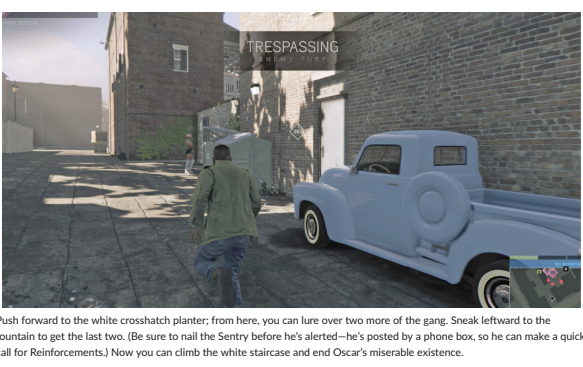


The drawback is that if you don't tag the Sentry, he will make a run for the upstairs phone to call in Reinforcements. So another option is to stay stealthy and hold off on shooting the destructible boxes; instead, take cover at the doorway and start whistling to lure down goons one at a time, including the Sentry and Ernie. When you finally clear the building, head upstairs and destroy the other two boxes of materials.

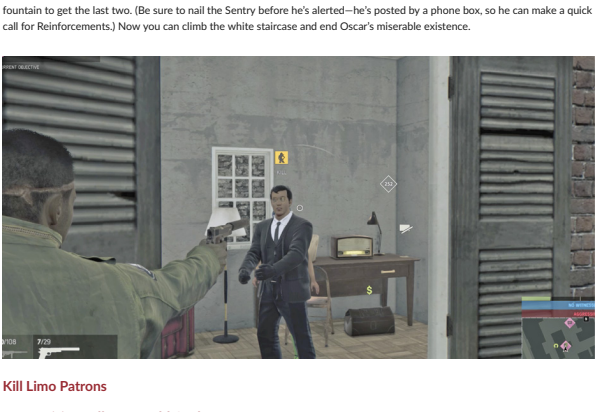
Oscar Sabato

Oscar Sabato and his lowlife buddies run a brothel out of a fountain courtyard **(5)** between apartment buildings over in southeast French Ward. Approach up the alley past a blue pickup truck and take cover at the narrow doorway leading into the courtyard. Whistle over the nearest thug for a takedown then survey with Intel View. Oscar is seated upstairs, with four more gunmen spread across the yard.





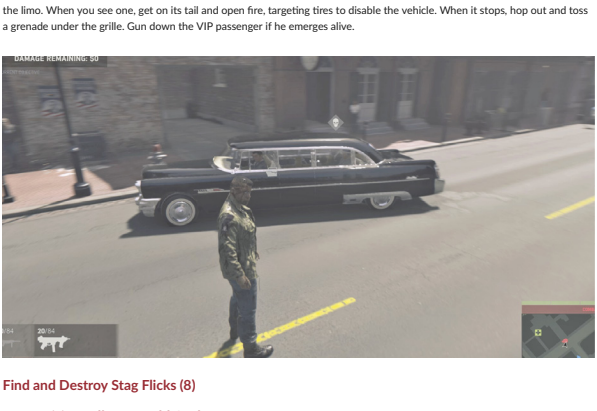
Push forward to the white crosshatch planter; from here, you can lure over two more of the gang. Sneak leftward to the fountain to get the last two. (Be sure to nail the Sentry before he's alerted—he's posted by a phone box, so he can make a quick call for Reinforcements.) Now you can climb the white staircase and end Oscar's miserable existence.



Kill Limo Patrons

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

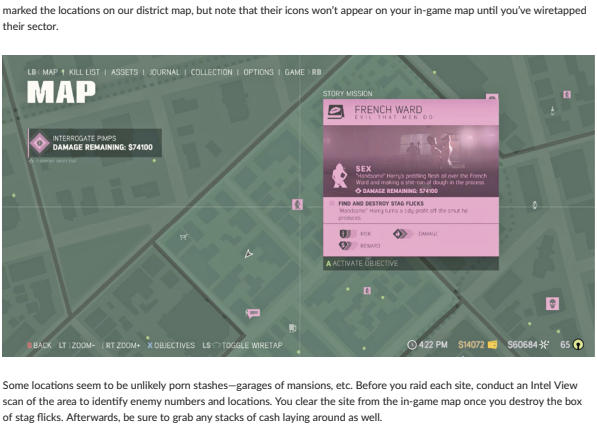
As you learned from Harold Cauley, Handsome Harry ferries his upscale customers to Un Bel Jardin in limousines. These limos randomly pass you on the street; the VIP passenger in the back seat is marked with an overhead "Kill" icon that appears over the limo. When you see one, get on its tail and open fire, targeting tires to disable the vehicle. When it stops, hop out and toss a grenade under the grille. Gun down the VIP passenger if he emerges alive.



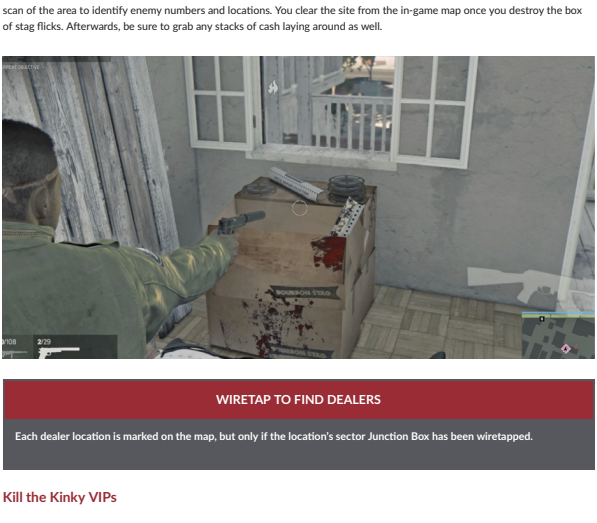
Find and Destroy Stag Flicks (8)

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley

Handsome Harry has quite a film business, with filmmakers working nonstop to produce stag flicks featuring "Bare Nudity!" (as the posters proclaim). Boxes full of finished film reels and posters are stored in eight places around the French Ward. We marked the locations on our district map, but note that their icons won't appear on your in-game map until you've wiretapped their sector.



Some locations seem to be unlikely porn stashes—garages of mansions, etc. Before you raid each site, conduct an Intel View scan of the area to identify enemy numbers and locations. You clear the site from the in-game map once you destroy the box of stag flicks. Afterwards, be sure to grab any stacks of cash laying around as well.



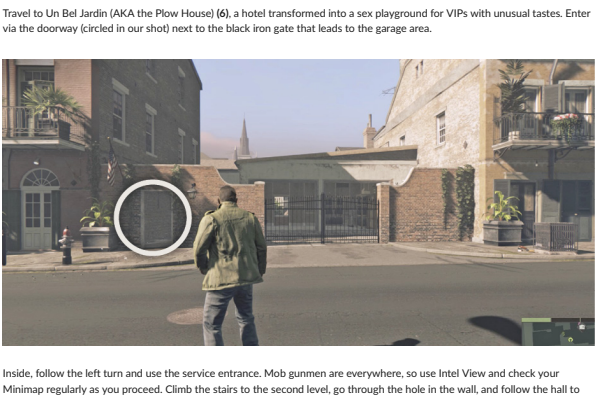
WIRETAP TO FIND DEALERS

Each dealer location is marked on the map, but only if the location's sector Junction Box has been wiretapped.

Kill the Kinky VIPs

Prerequisite: Interrogate Pimps (First Time)

Travel to Un Bel Jardin (AKA the Plow House) **(6)**, a hotel transformed into a sex playground for VIPs with unusual tastes. Enter via the doorway (circled in our shot) next to the black iron gate that leads to the garage area.



Inside, follow the left turn and use the service entrance. Mob gunmen are everywhere, so use Intel View and check your Minimap regularly as you proceed. Climb the stairs to the second level, go through the hole in the wall, and follow the hall to the hotel bar on the second floor.

Your goal: hunt down and kill three "kinky VIPs," high-rollers who pay top dollar to indulge their sexual fetishes. Nailing these rich perverts puts a big hit on Handsome Harry's racket take. Two of the three "Kinky VIPs"—Brother Superior and Neighbor Phil—are in rooms on the second floor, both not far from the hotel bar. Go room to room to find them and gun them down. (Note that if you've triggered an alert, the VIPs may get proactive and come hunting for you, so be wary.)

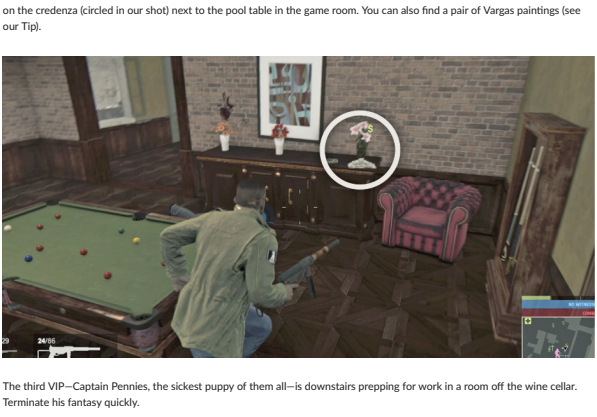
Brother Superior

Neighbor Phil

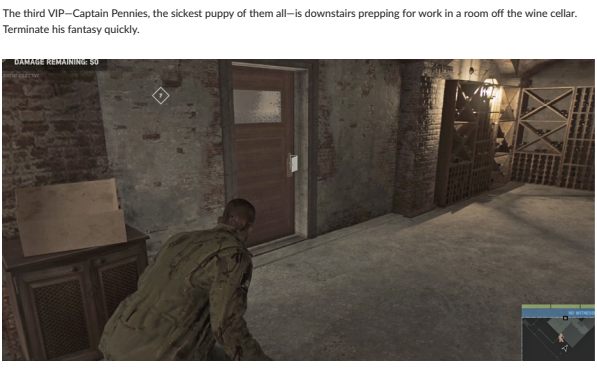
HOTEL ART BONANZA

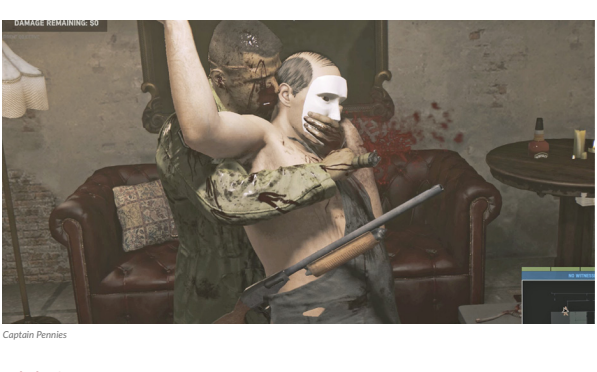
You can find a Vargas painting sitting between the liquor shelves behind the hotel's second-floor bar. Another Vargas hangs in the game room where the pool and poker tables are located.

As you search the hotel for VIPs, don't miss a number of money pickups and collectible items, including the $3500 cash sitting on the credenza (circled in our shot) next to the pool table in the game room. You can also find a pair of Vargas paintings (see our Tip).



The third VIP—Captain Pennies, the sickest puppy of them all—is downstairs prepping for work in a room off the wine cellar. Terminate his fantasy quickly.

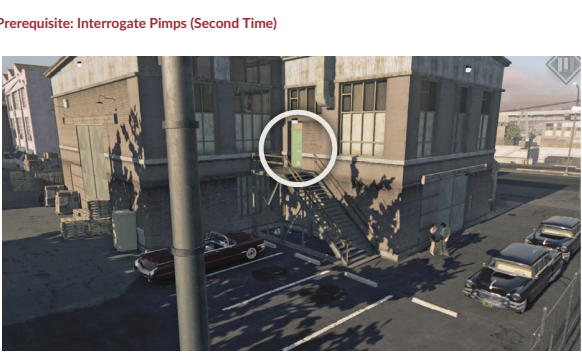


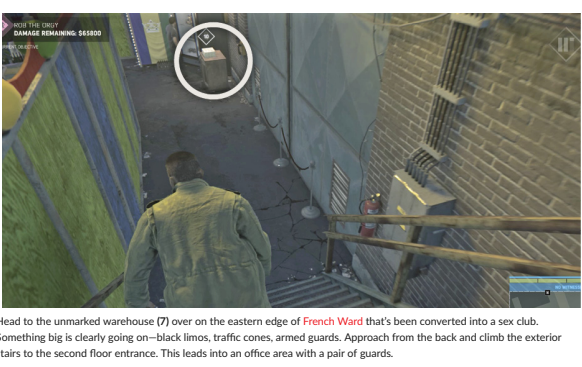


Captain Pennies

Rob the Orgy

Prerequisite: Interrogate Pimps (Second Time)





Head to the unmarked warehouse **(7)** over on the eastern edge of French Ward that's been converted into a sex club. Something big is clearly going on—black limos, traffic cones, armed guards. Approach from the back and climb the exterior stairs to the second floor entrance. This leads into an office area with a pair of guards.

Snuff them both silently then move out onto the balcony overlooking the wild festivities below. Use Intel View to spot the two gunmen down on the floor, one on either side. Turn right, sneak down the stairs, and then quietly terminate the Sentry. Now you can grab the big $20,000 stack of cash (circled) sitting on the cabinet next to the refrigerator cases. Retrace your way out—or crash the party, if you want.

Talk to Harold Cauley (Second Time)

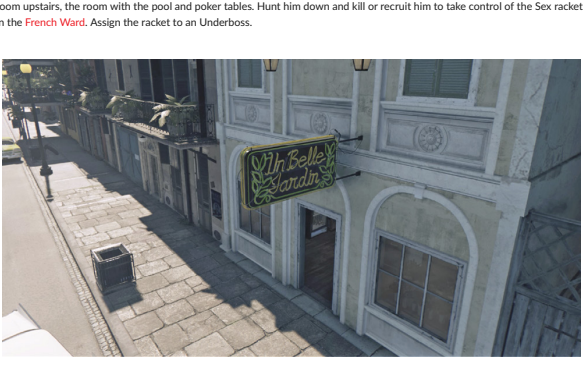
Prerequisite: Racket Damage Total to $0

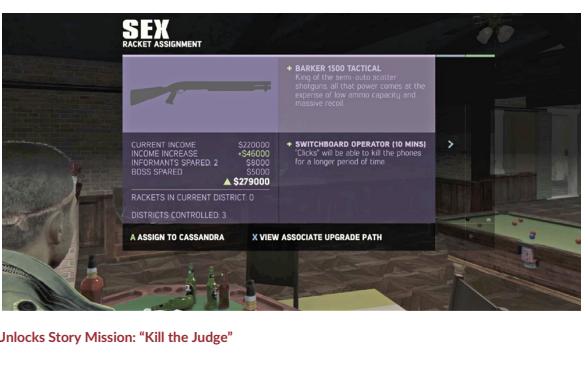
Return to Harold in Les Dames Rouges **(1)** to learn that Handsome Harry has arrived at Un Bel Jardin to assess the situation.

Confront "Handsome" Harry Robicheaux

Prerequisite: Talk to Harold Cauley (Second Time)

Travel back to Un Bel Jardin **(6)** and take the same route in that you used for "Kill the Kinky VIPs." Harry is holed up in the game room upstairs, the room with the pool and poker tables. Hunt him down and kill or recruit him to take control of the Sex racket in the French Ward. Assign the racket to an Underboss.





SEX

RACKET ASSIGNMENT

+ BARKER 1500 TACTICAL

King of the semi-auto scatter shotguns, all that power comes at the expense of low ammo capacity and massive recoil

CURRENT INCOME $220000

INCOME INCREASE +$46000

INFORMANTS SPARED 2 $8000

BOSS SPARED $5000

▲ $279000

+ SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR (10 MINS)

"Clicks" will be able to kill the phones for a longer period of time

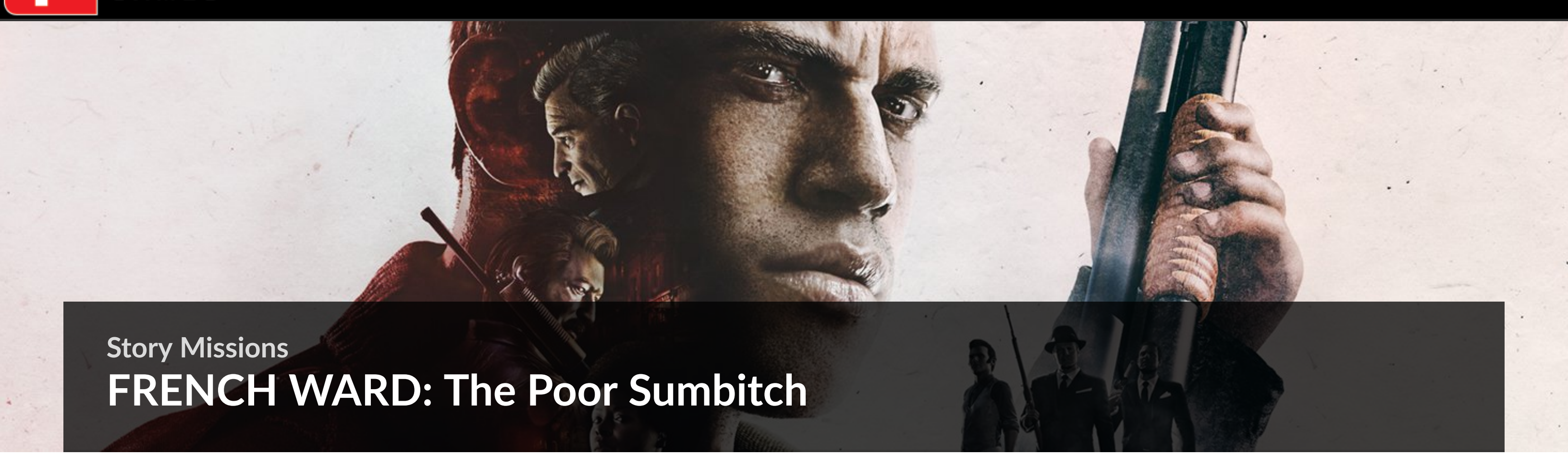
RACKETS IN CURRENT DISTRICT: 0

DISTRICTS CONTROLLED: 3

A ASSIGN TO CASSANDRA

X VIEW ASSOCIATE UPGRADE PATH

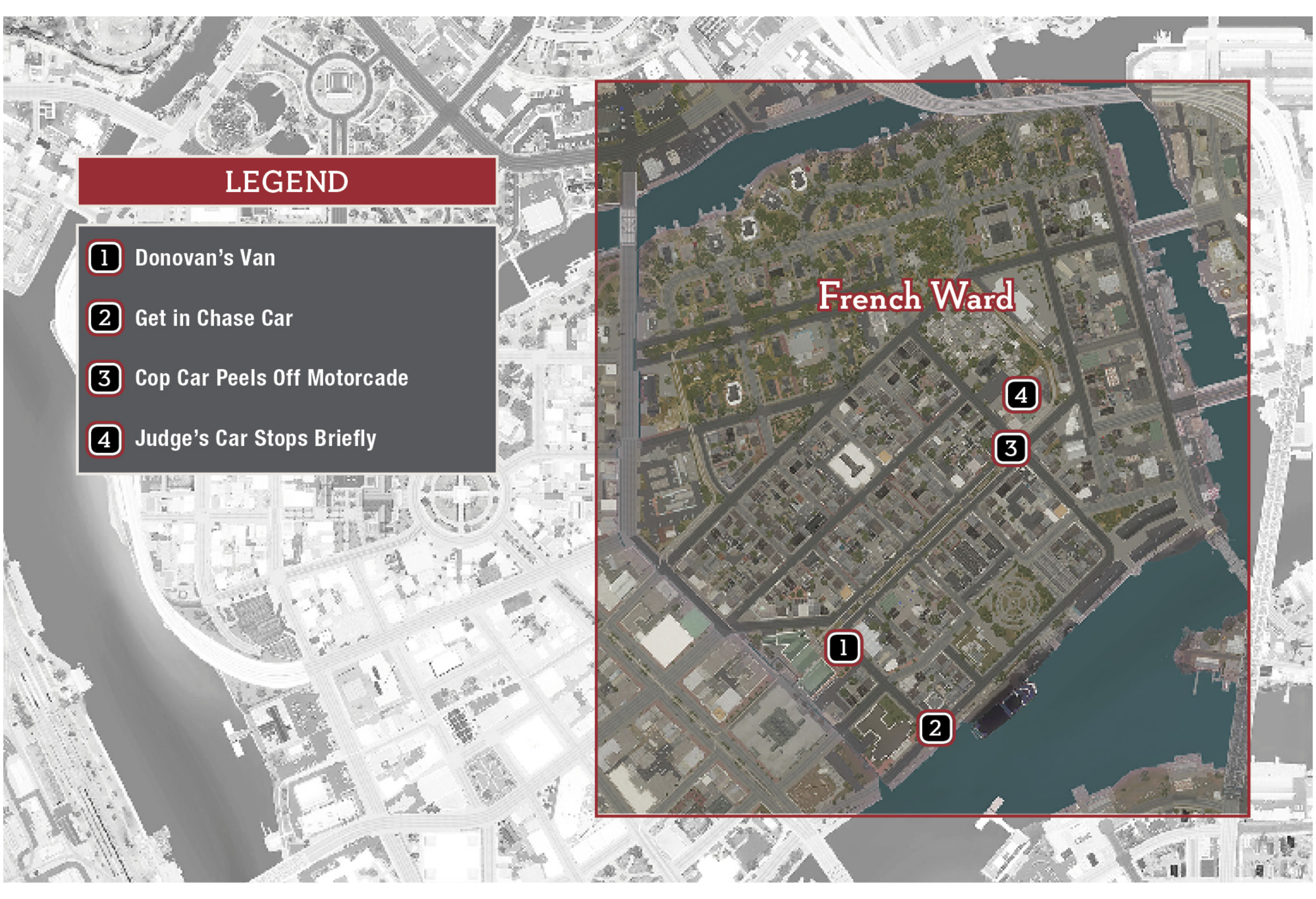
Unlocks Story Mission: "Kill the Judge"



Story Missions

FRENCH WARD: The Poor Sumbitch

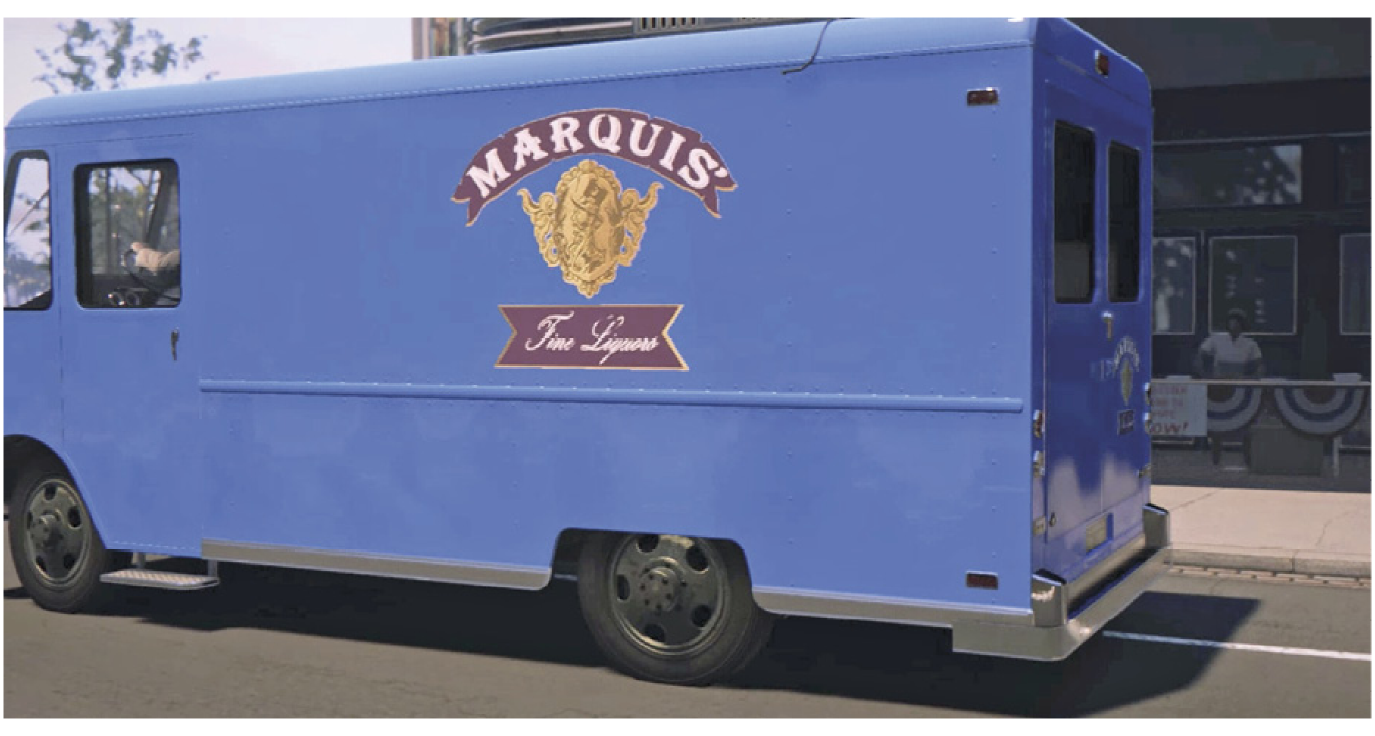
MISSION: “KILL THE JUDGE”

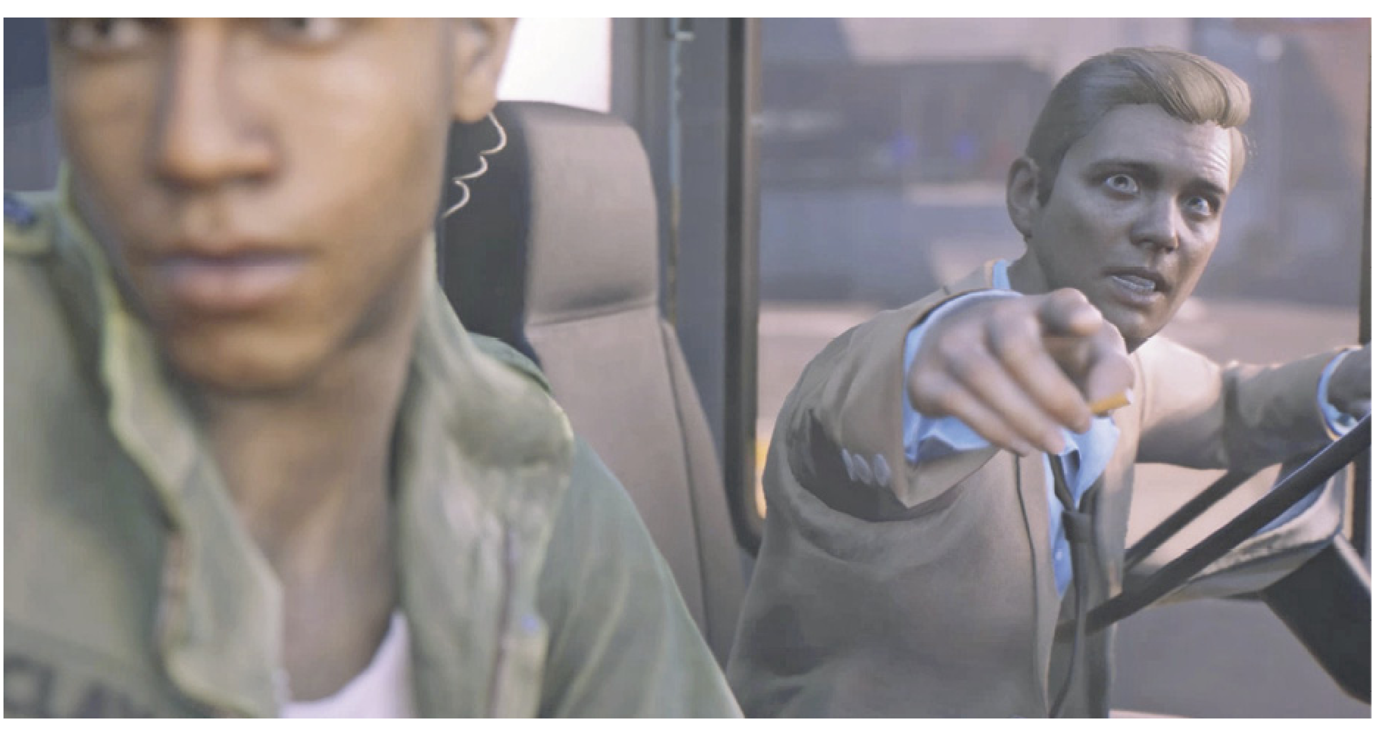

LEGEND
1 Donovan’s Van
2 Get in Chase Car
3 Cop Car Peels Off Motorcade
4 Judge’s Car Stops Briefly
French Ward
1
2
3
4

See Donovan for the Latest on the Judge

Prerequisite: Secure Both French Ward Rackets (“Drugs” and “Sex”)

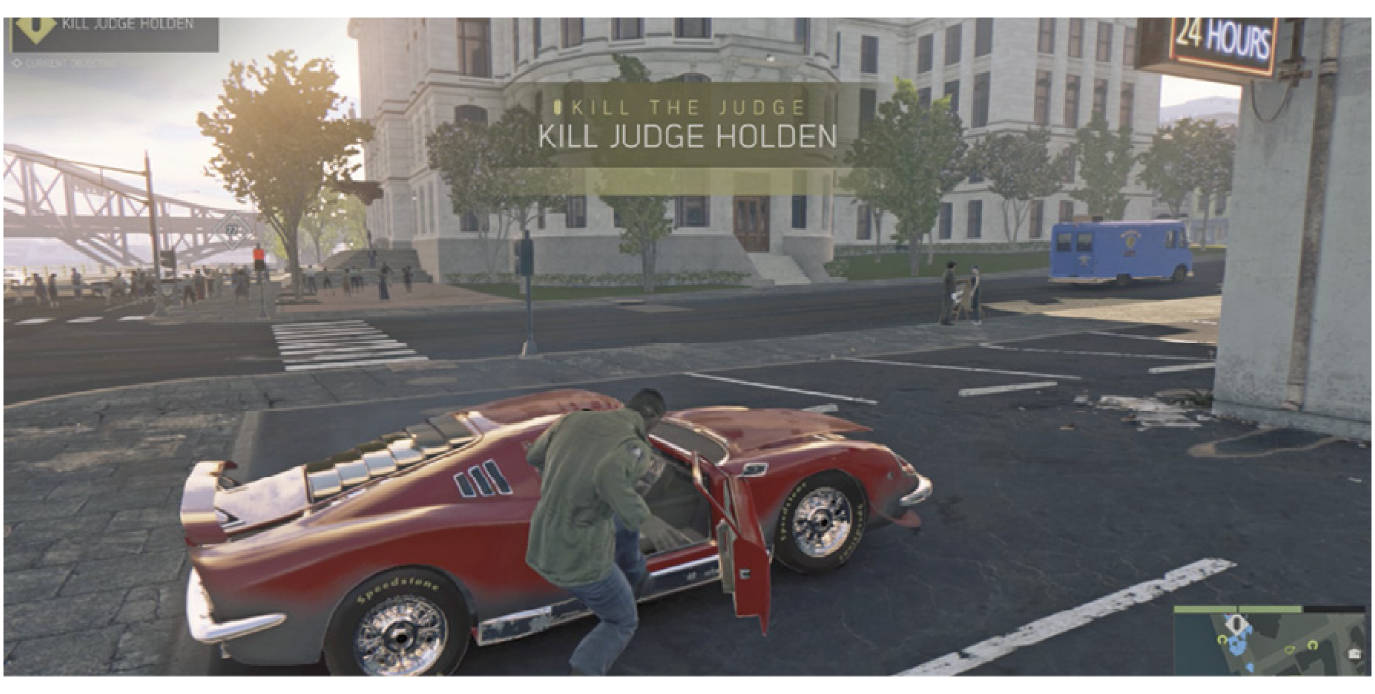
Before you start this mission, make sure you’ve got a full supply of grenades in your weapon inventory. Then find Donovan’s blue Marquis’ Fine Liquors van **(1)** parked in front of the movie theater and get in the passenger side door. Donovan has news: a wiretapped conversation revealed the identity of the Circuit Court judge who’s playing ball with Uncle Lou Marcano. Turns out Judge Cornelius Holden is presiding over a controversial federal case and leaving the courthouse with a police escort. Taking him out won’t be easy. Donovan points out the armored vehicle.

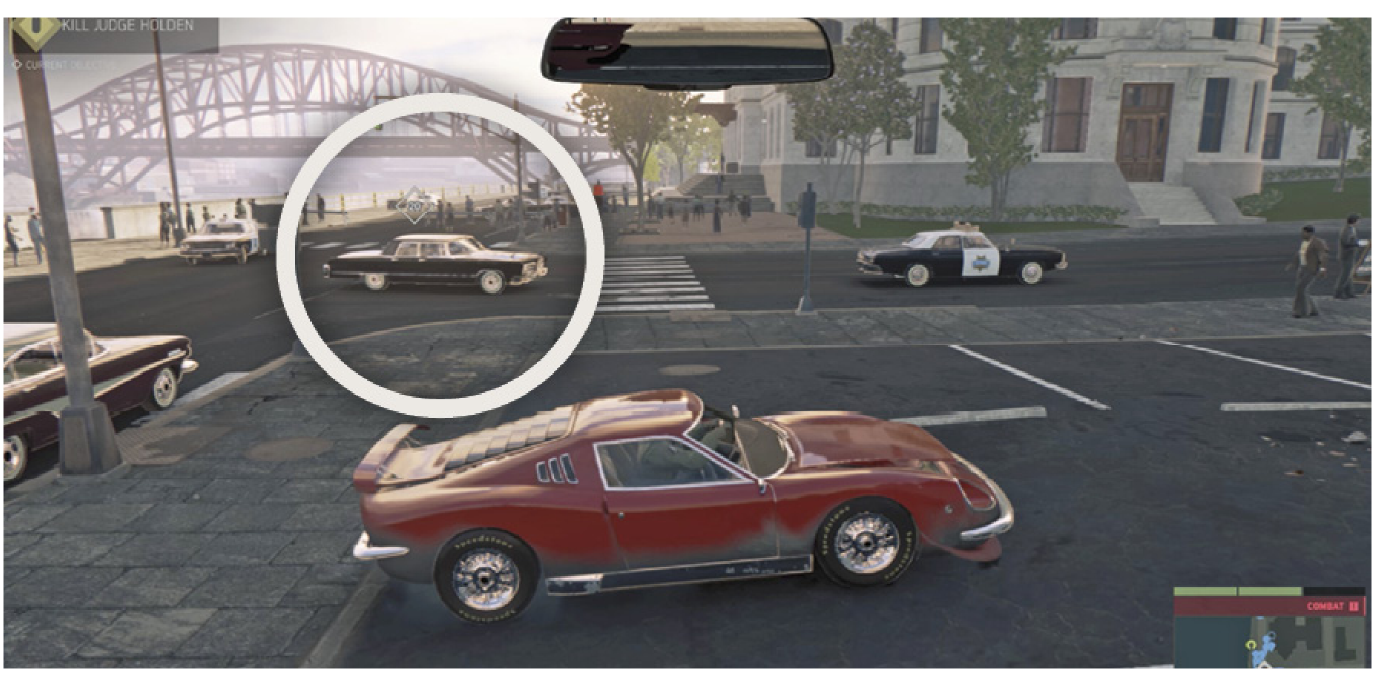

MARQUIS'
Fine Liquors



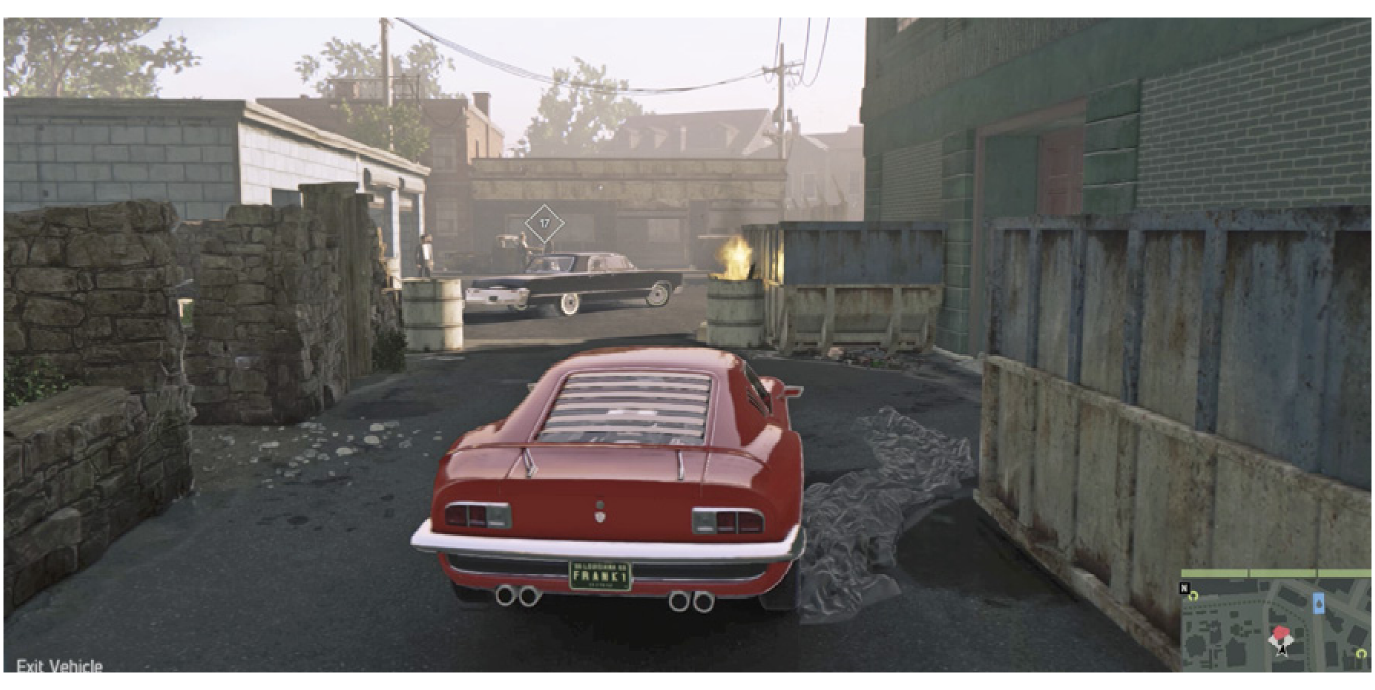
Kill Judge Holden

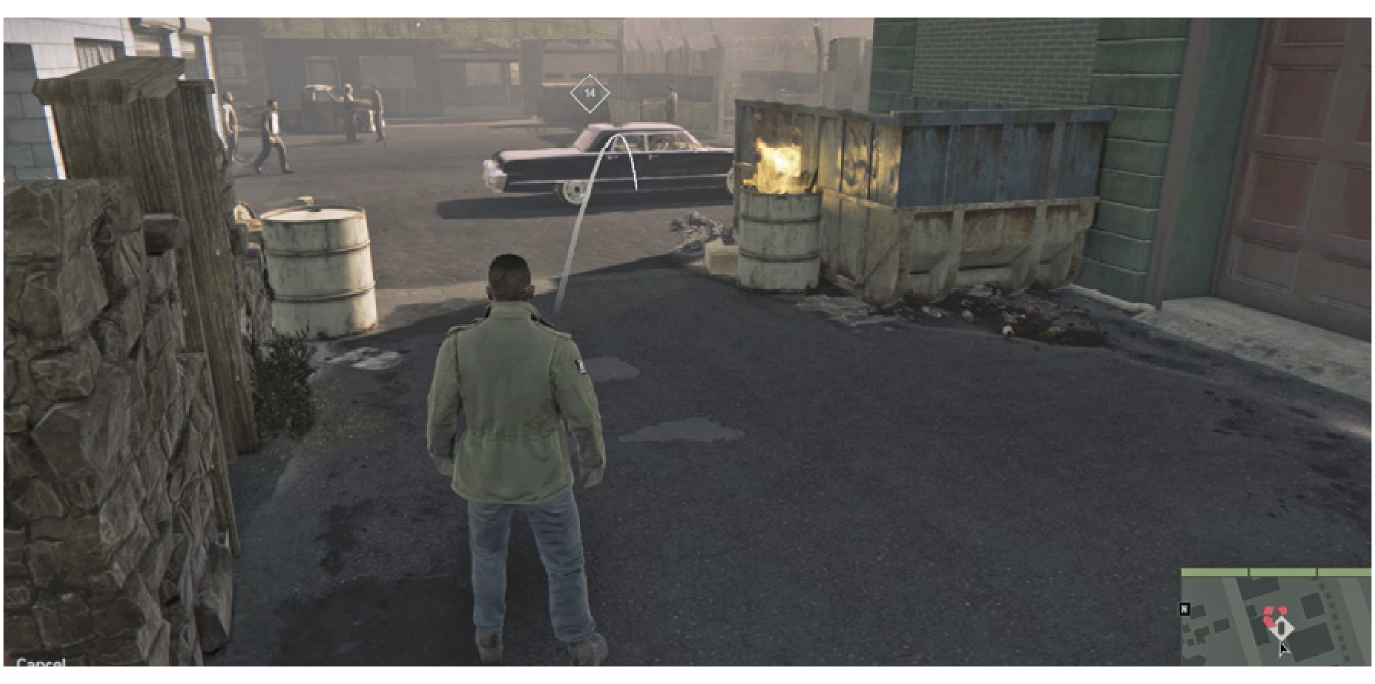
Donovan drops off Lincoln in front of the Everyday Laundromat **(2)** near the courthouse. Hop in the red De’Leo Traviata parked in the lot. Watch as the judge’s car leaves the courthouse with police cruisers in front and back.

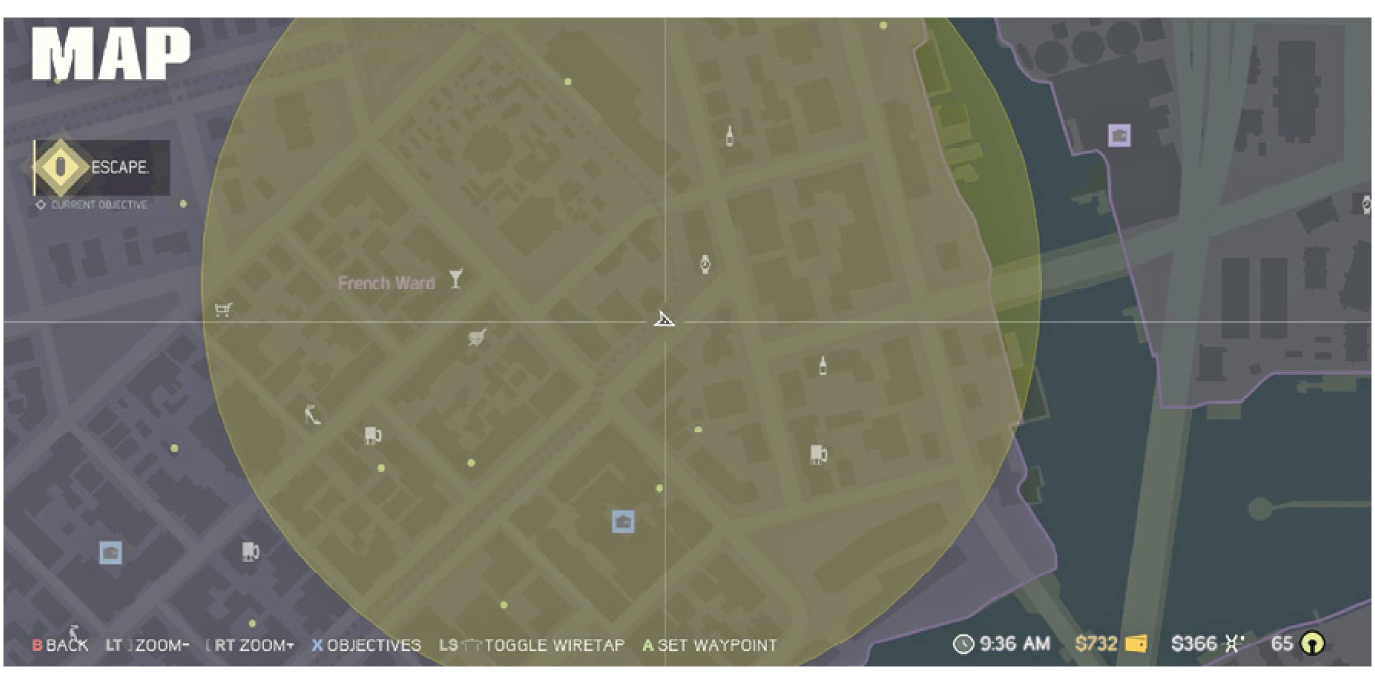

KILL JUDGE HOLDEN
KILL THE JUDGE
KILL JUDGE HOLDEN
24 HOURS



Follow the motorcade. You can attack anytime you want, but the judge’s car is well-armored and the cops are well-armed. If you want to strike early, accelerate in front of the judge’s car then veer across its path to cut it off. Hop out and quickly toss as many grenades as you can at the target. If you can detonate the car while the judge is still inside, you kill him and complete the objective.


17
FRANK1
Exit Vehicle




MAP
ESCAPE.
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
French Ward
B BACK
LT ZOOM-
RT ZOOM+
X OBJECTIVES
LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
A SET WAYPOINT
9:36 AM
$732
$366
65

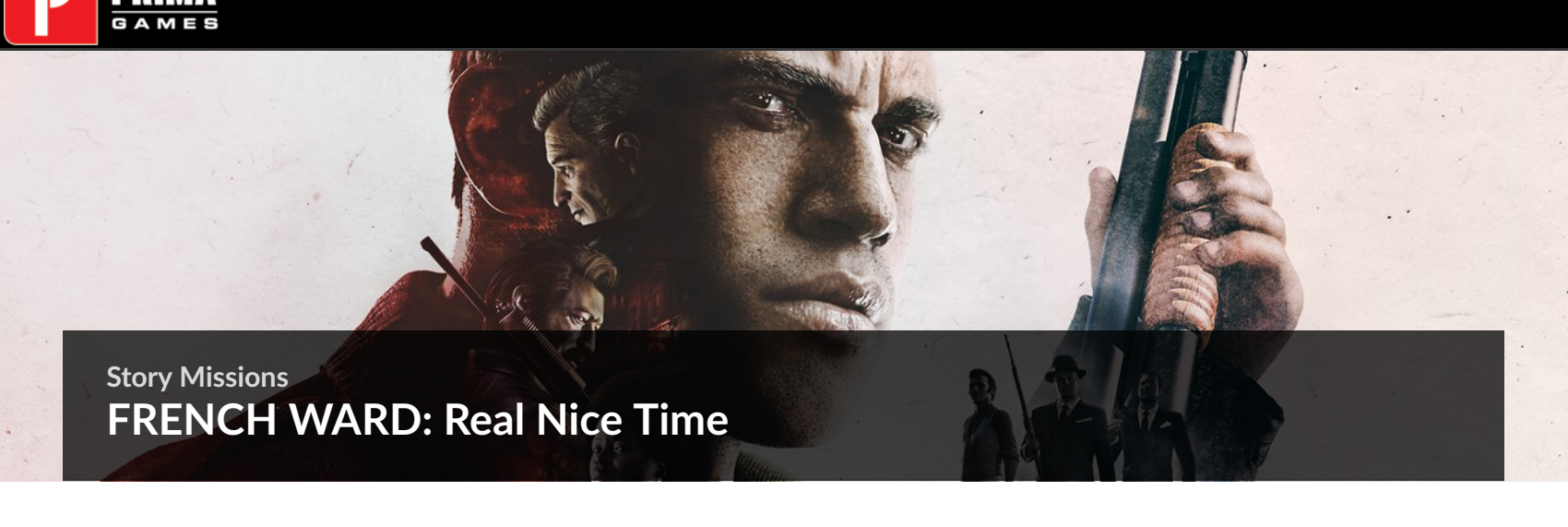
But another option is to patiently follow the motorcade and wait for a better opportunity. Stay right on its tail; at an intersection a few blocks away **(3)**, the trailing cop car peels off the motorcade. Swerve around the cop and speed to get behind the judge’s car as it takes a right-hand turn through a covered passage into an alley.

Stay close until the judge’s car makes a wide right turn in the alley and halts briefly **(4)**. Hurry! It stops for only a few seconds, so hop out of your car and immediately sling multiple grenades at the target. If you toss in time and detonate the car, Judge Holden meets his just end.

Escape

A big yellow circle appears on your map, marking the zone you must escape. Hop back into your hot red Traviata, back up into the street, and drive like a madman until you’re outside the yellow map circle.

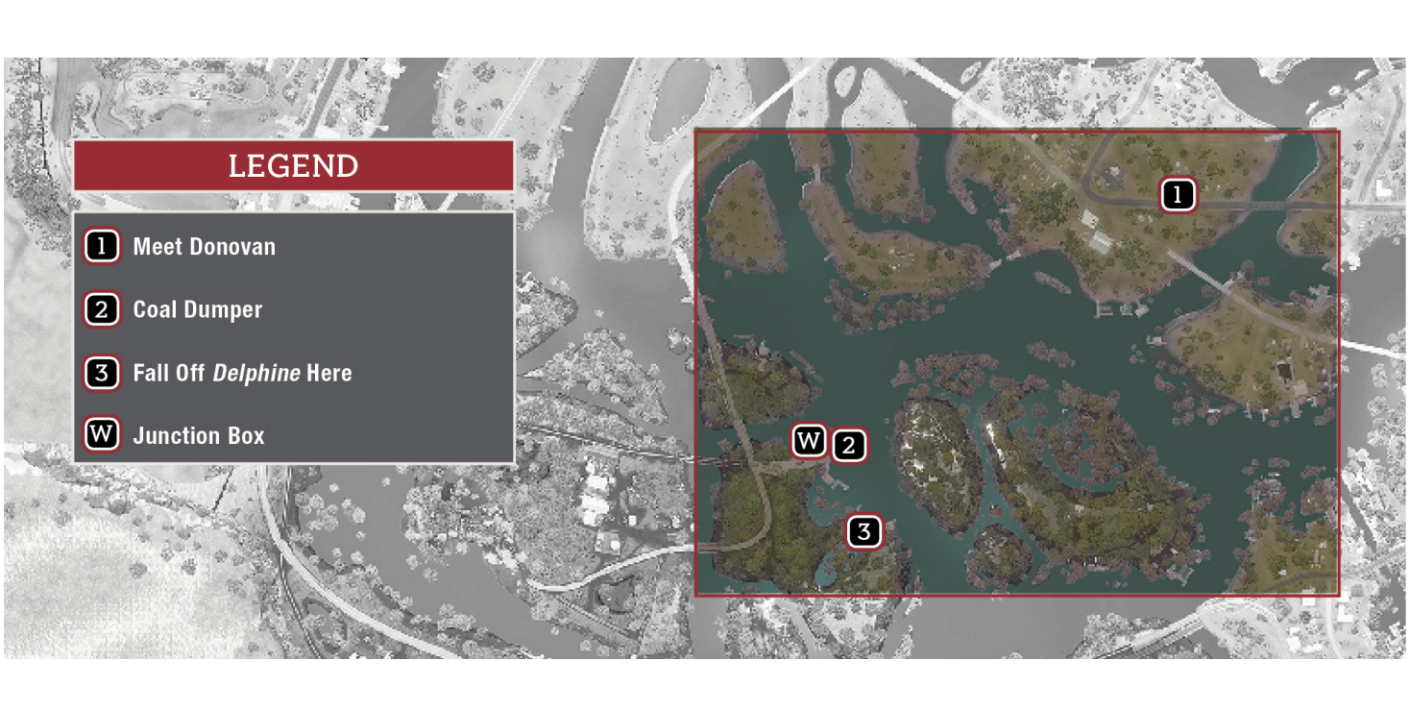
Unlocks Story Mission:Kill “Uncle” Lou Marcano



Story Missions

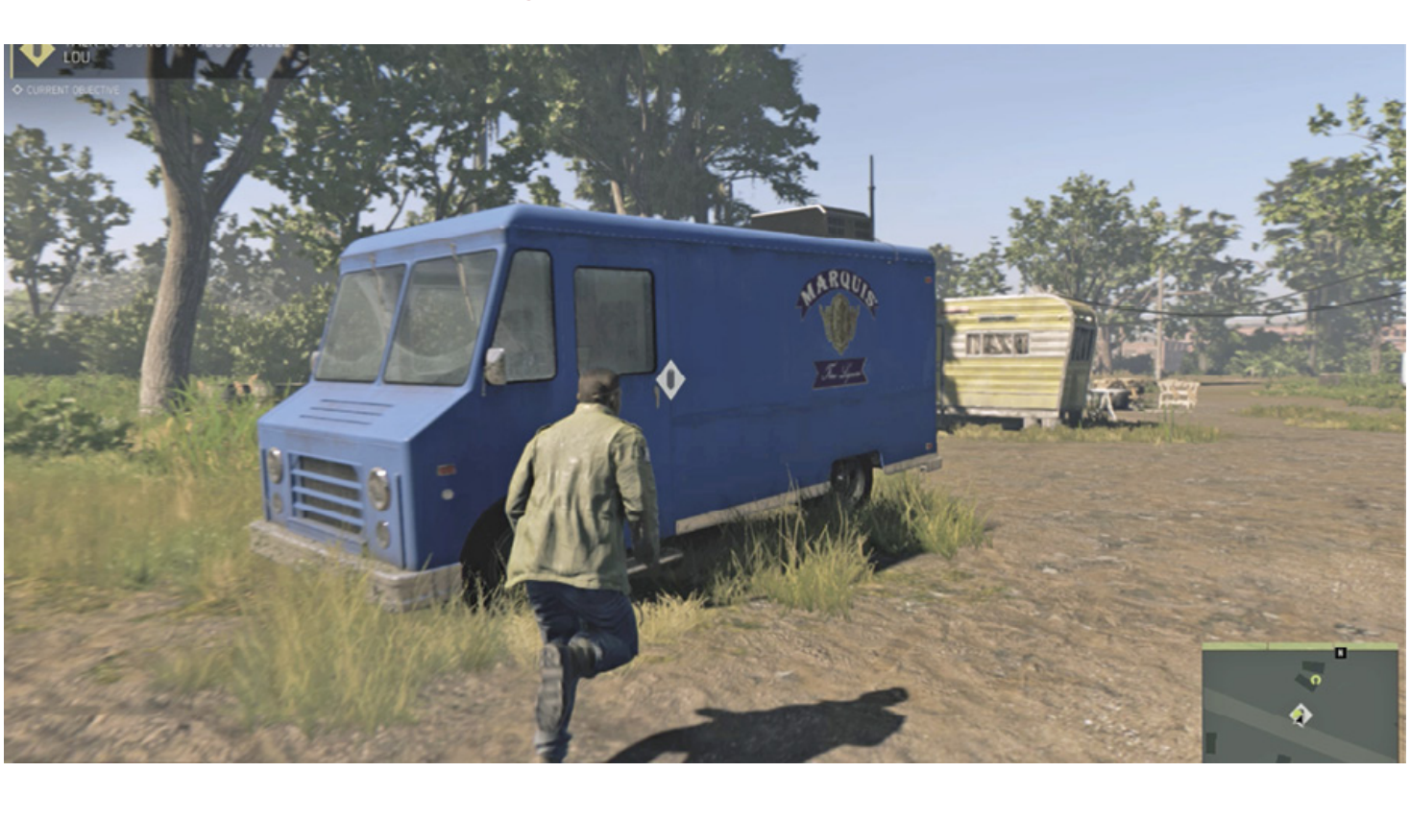
FRENCH WARD: Real Nice Time

MISSION: "KILL "UNCLE" LOU MARCANO"



Talk to Donovan About Uncle Lou

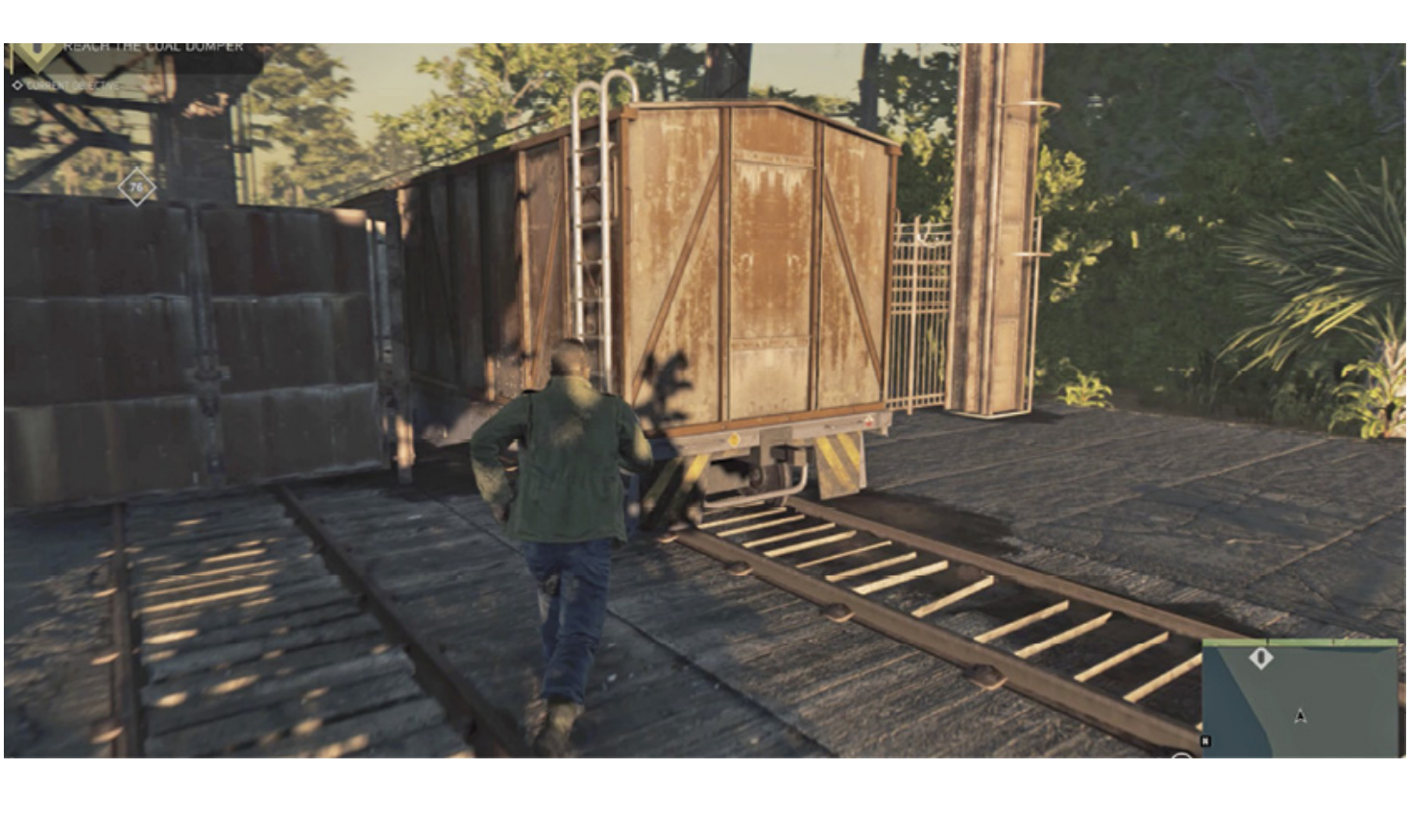
Prerequisite: Complete "Kill the Judge"



Activate this objective and follow the trip route to Donovan's van **(1)** parked just off the road down in the Bayou Fantom. Enter via the driver's side door.

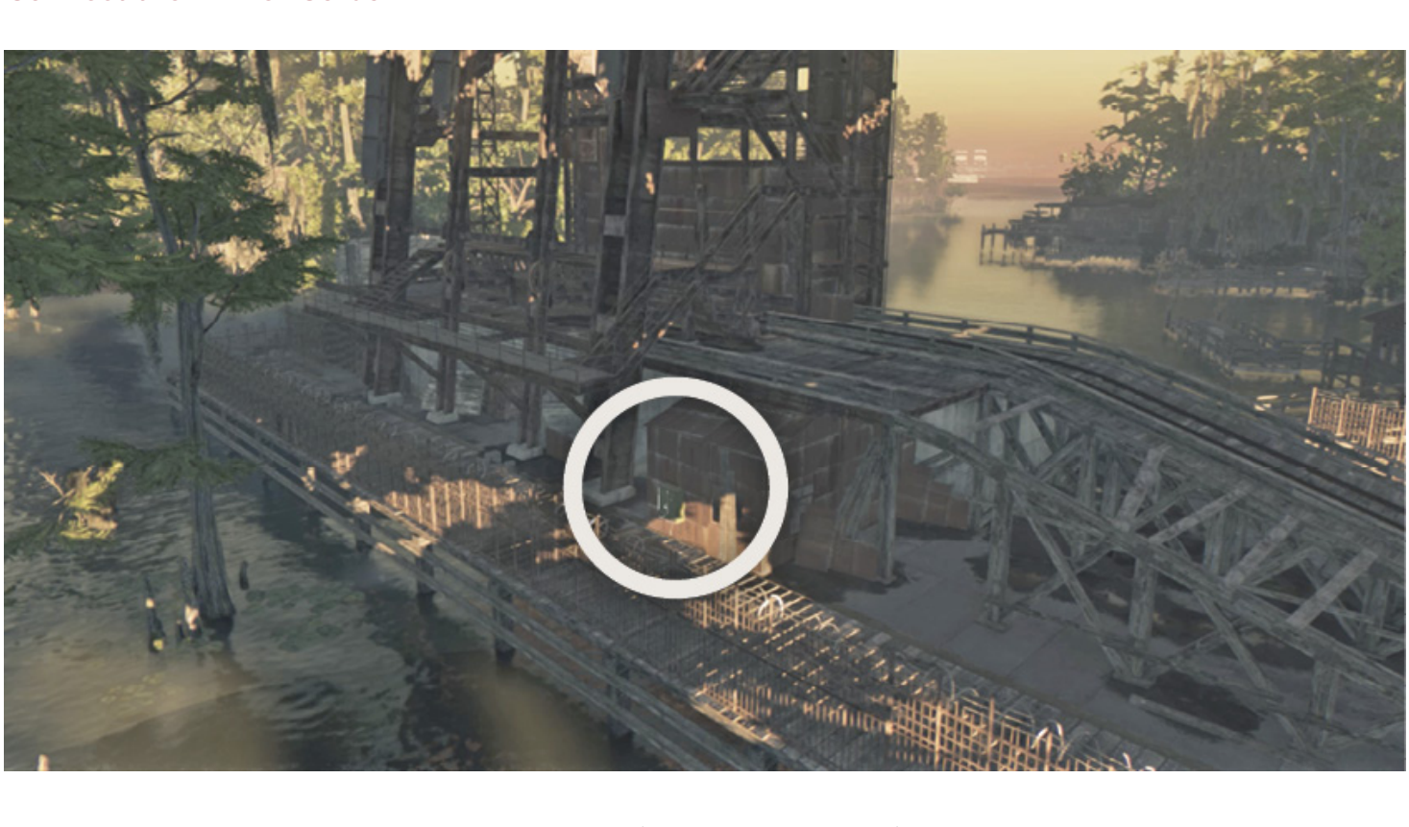
This triggers a series of cutscenes: The Senate hearing mulls over the aftermath of the Judge Holden murder, and the Marcano brothers discuss their next move. Looks like your next destination is a riverboat.

Reach the Coal Dumper

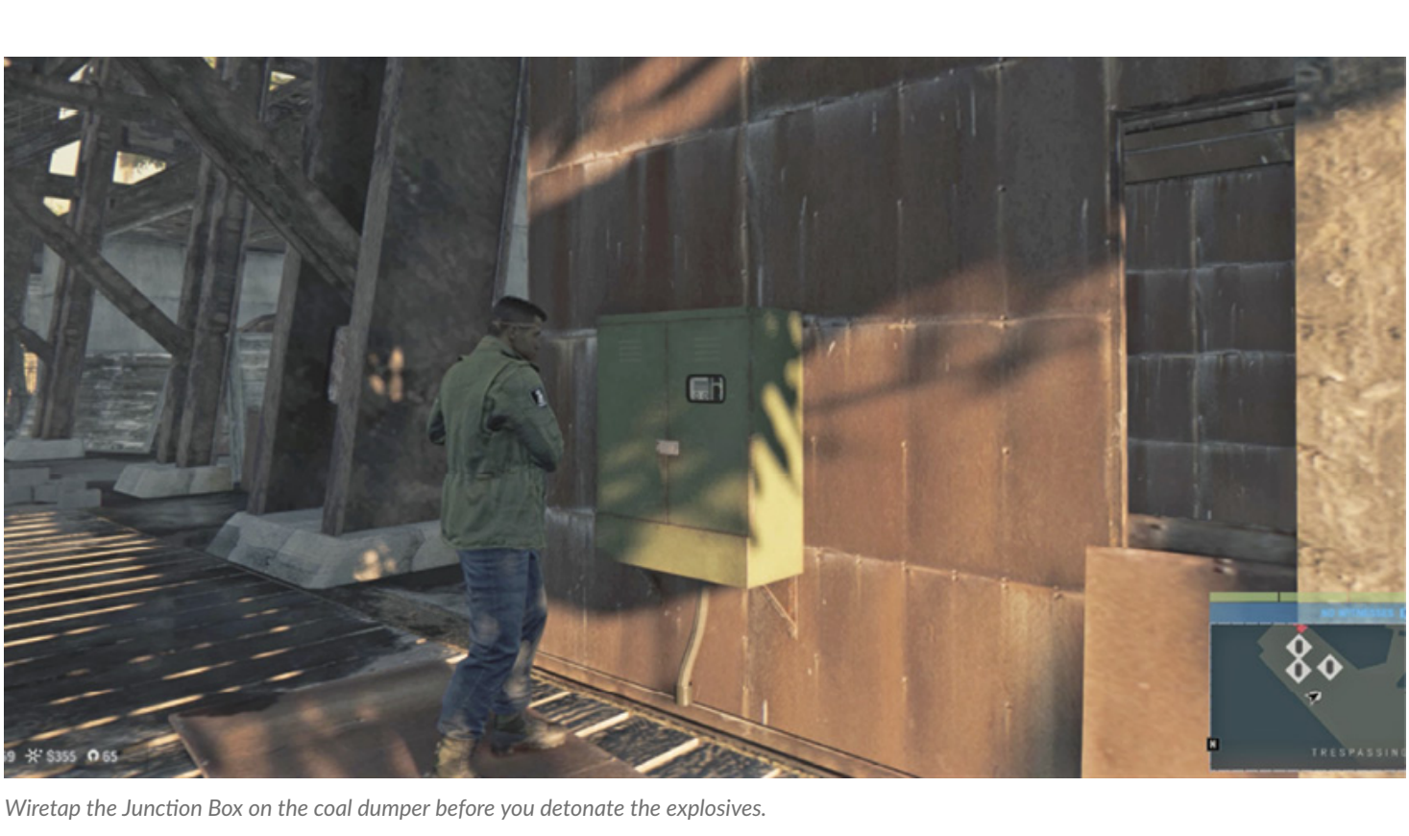


Now you take control of Donovan's van. Listen to the conversation as you follow the new trip route. Donovan explains that Uncle Lou always sails the same course with his riverboat, the Delphine. Lou's boat will pass an old coal dumper where Donovan has planted explosives; Lincoln needs to connect a detonator to each C-4 block. When you arrive at the coal dumper site **(2)**, exit the van and climb the ladder up the railcar to get past the gate.

Connect the Primer Cords

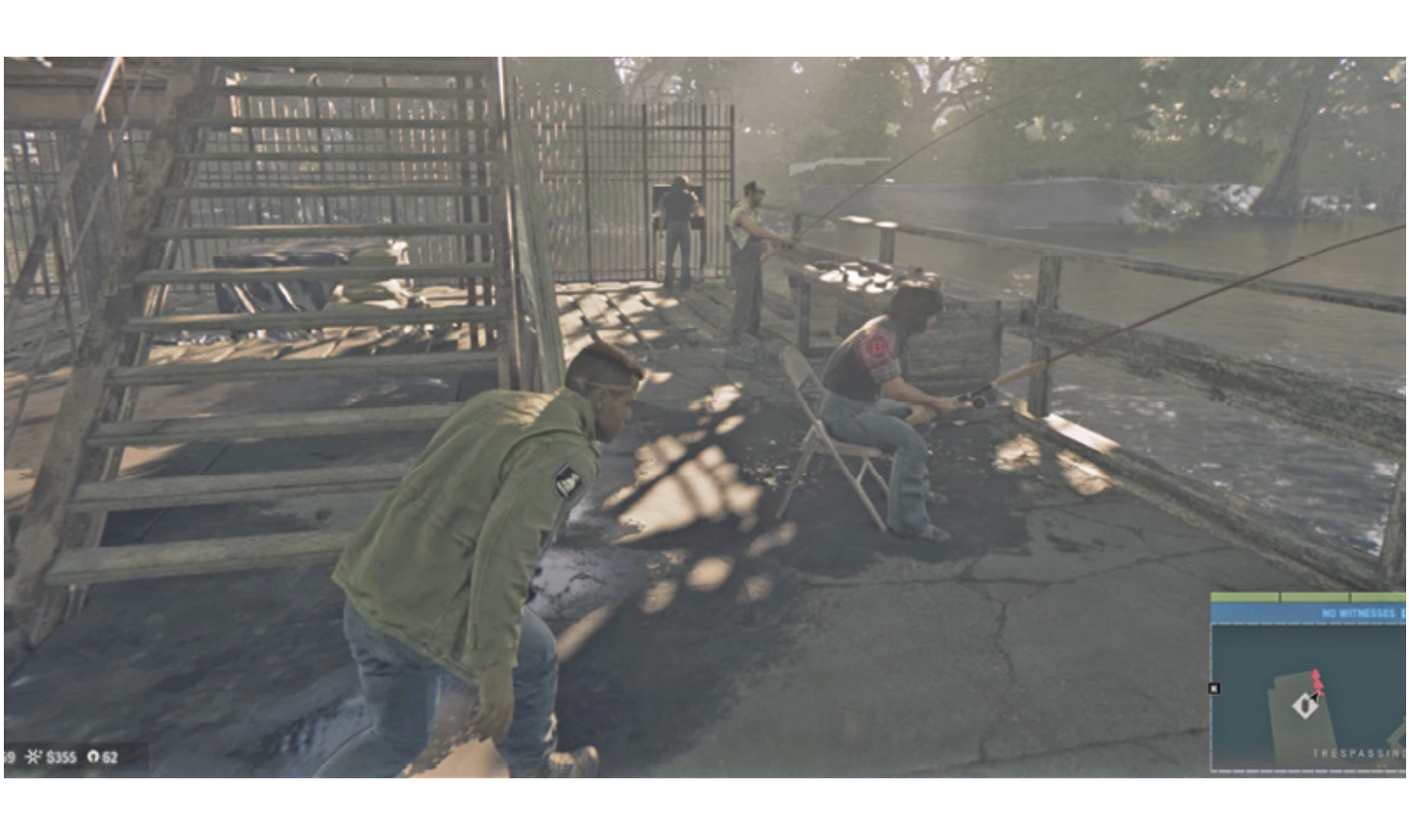


Before you wire the explosives, wiretap the Junction Box (circled in our long shot) on the platform for enhanced intel. Then use Intel View to help find each of the four C-4 blocks where you must connect the primer cords.

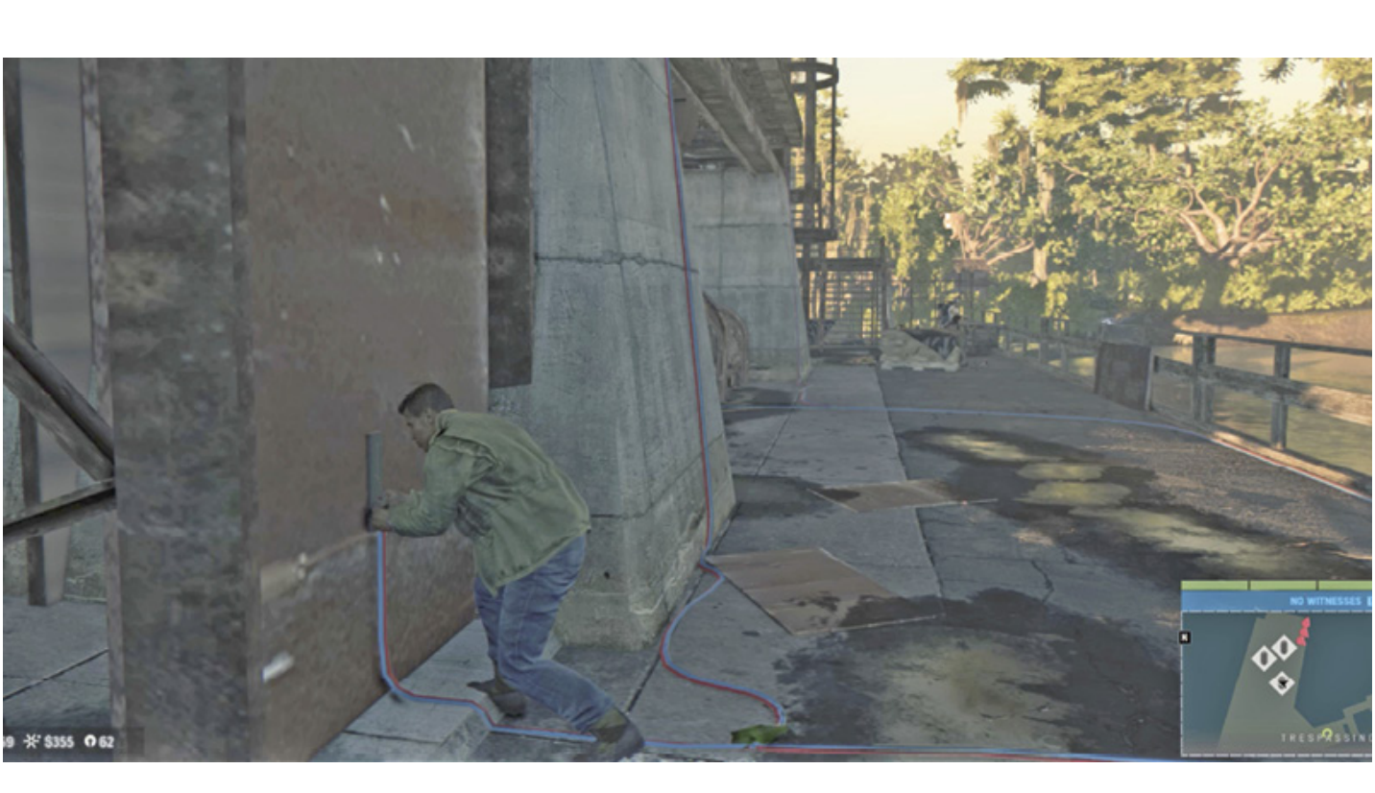


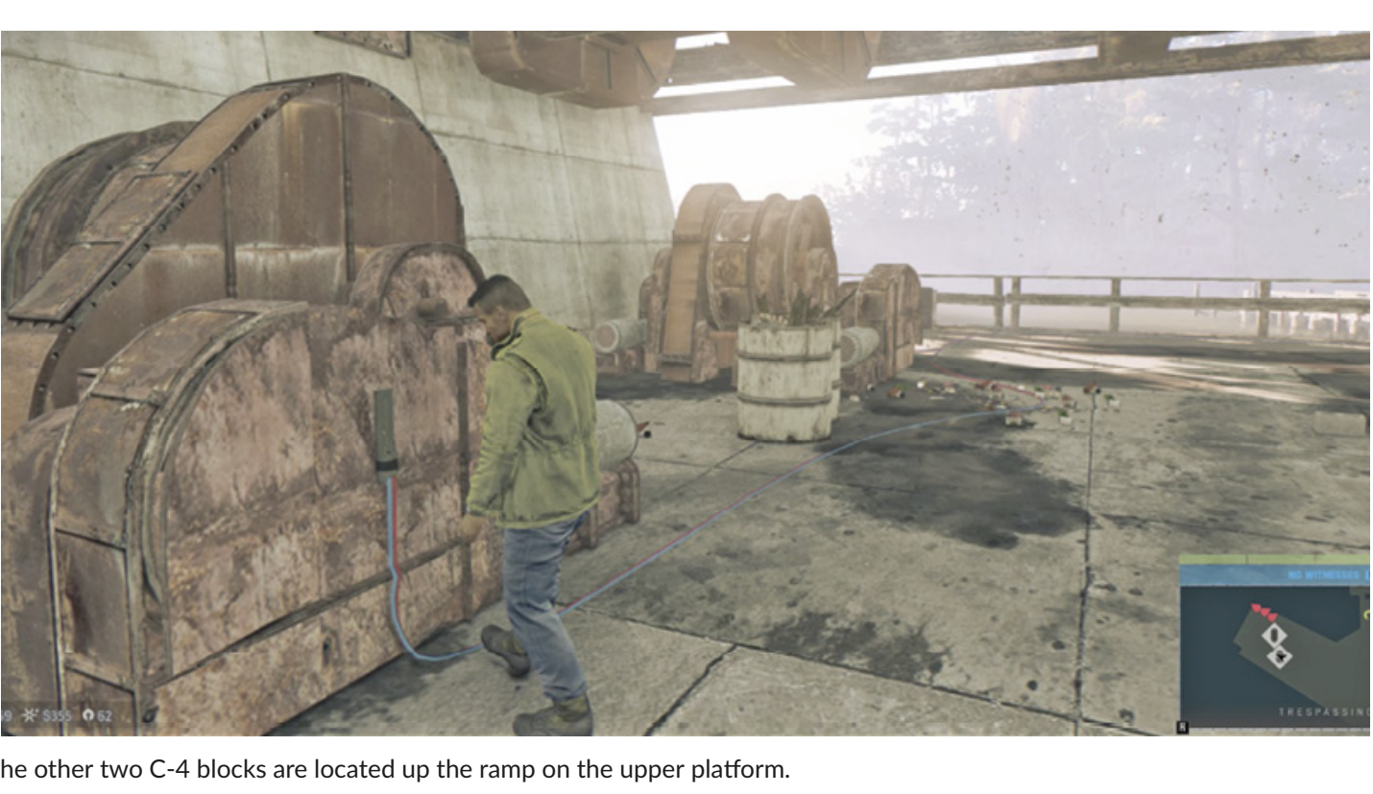
Wiretap the Junction Box on the coal dumper before you detonate the explosives.

You can also see three hostile bayou rednecks posted at the far end of the dumper platform—two guys fishing, and another working the barbecue grill. If you want to work uninterrupted, you can take them out.

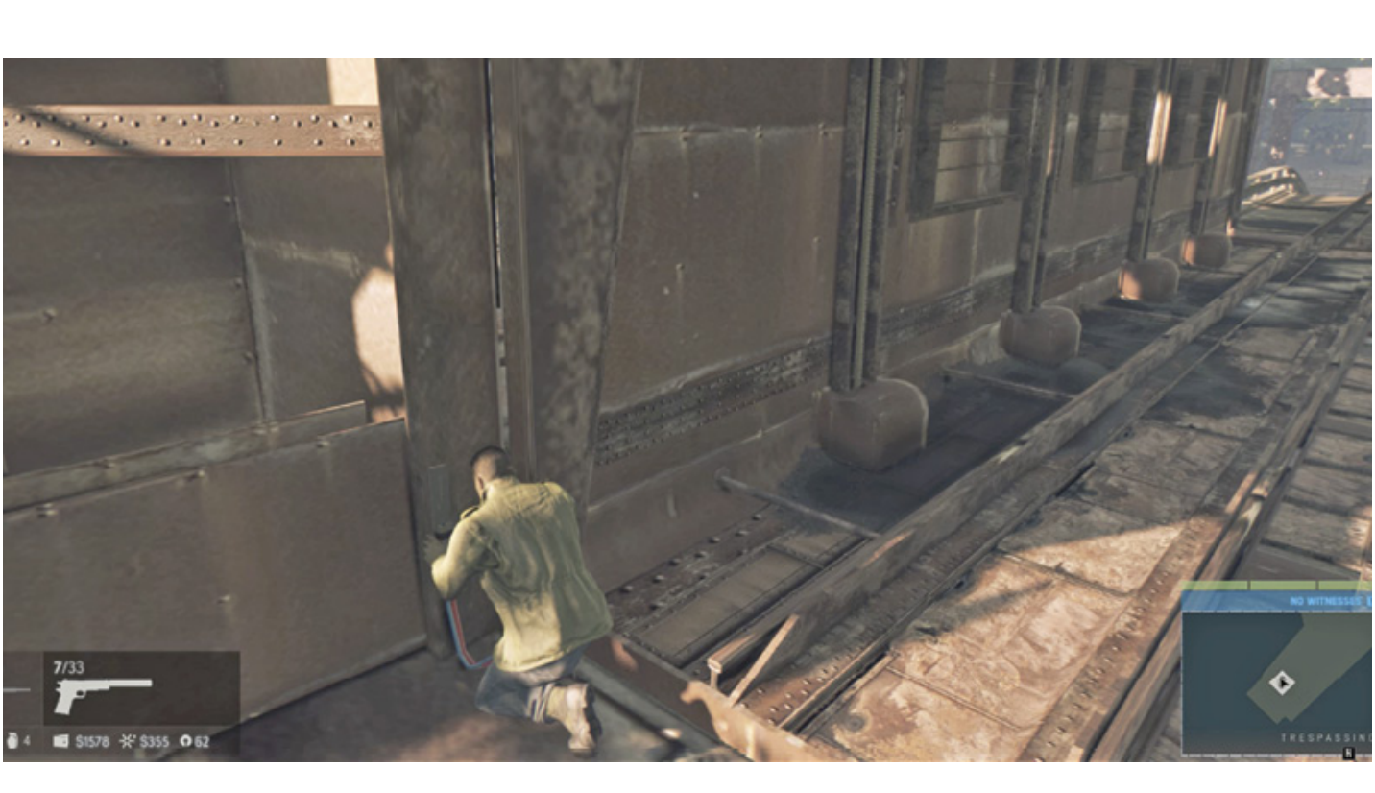


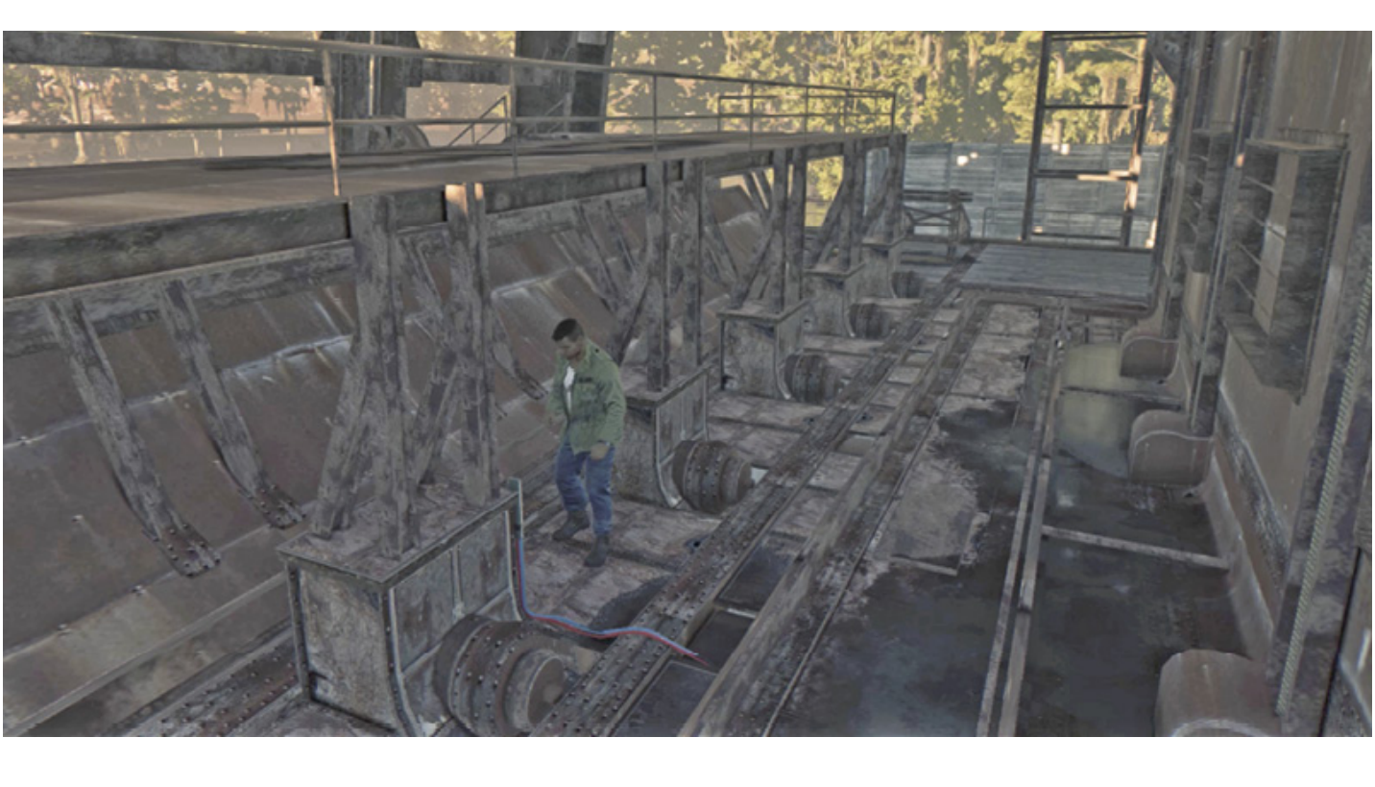
Two C-4 blocks are planted down low on the platform floor—one on a support strut, the other on a big gear housing.





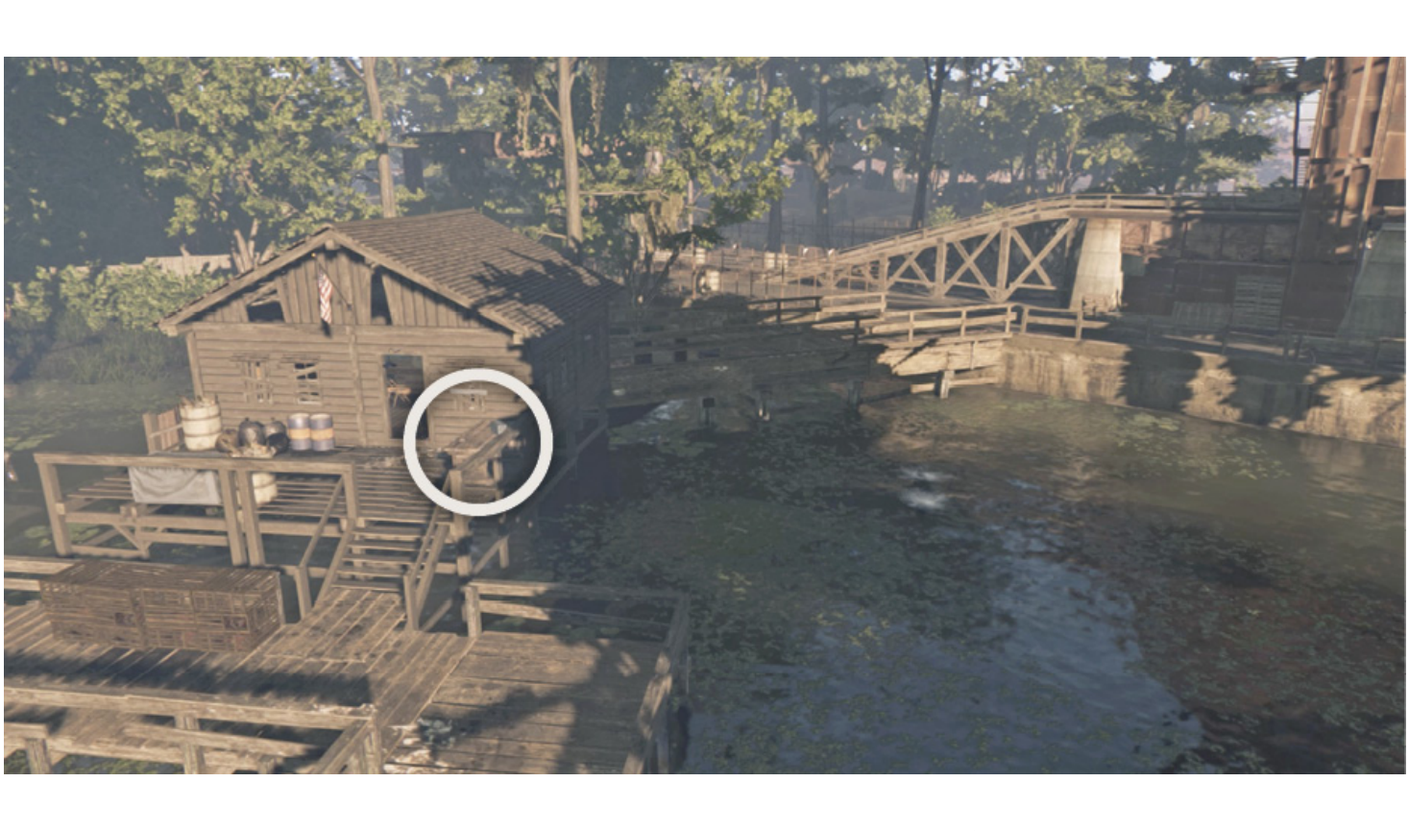
The other two C-4 blocks are located up the ramp on the upper platform.



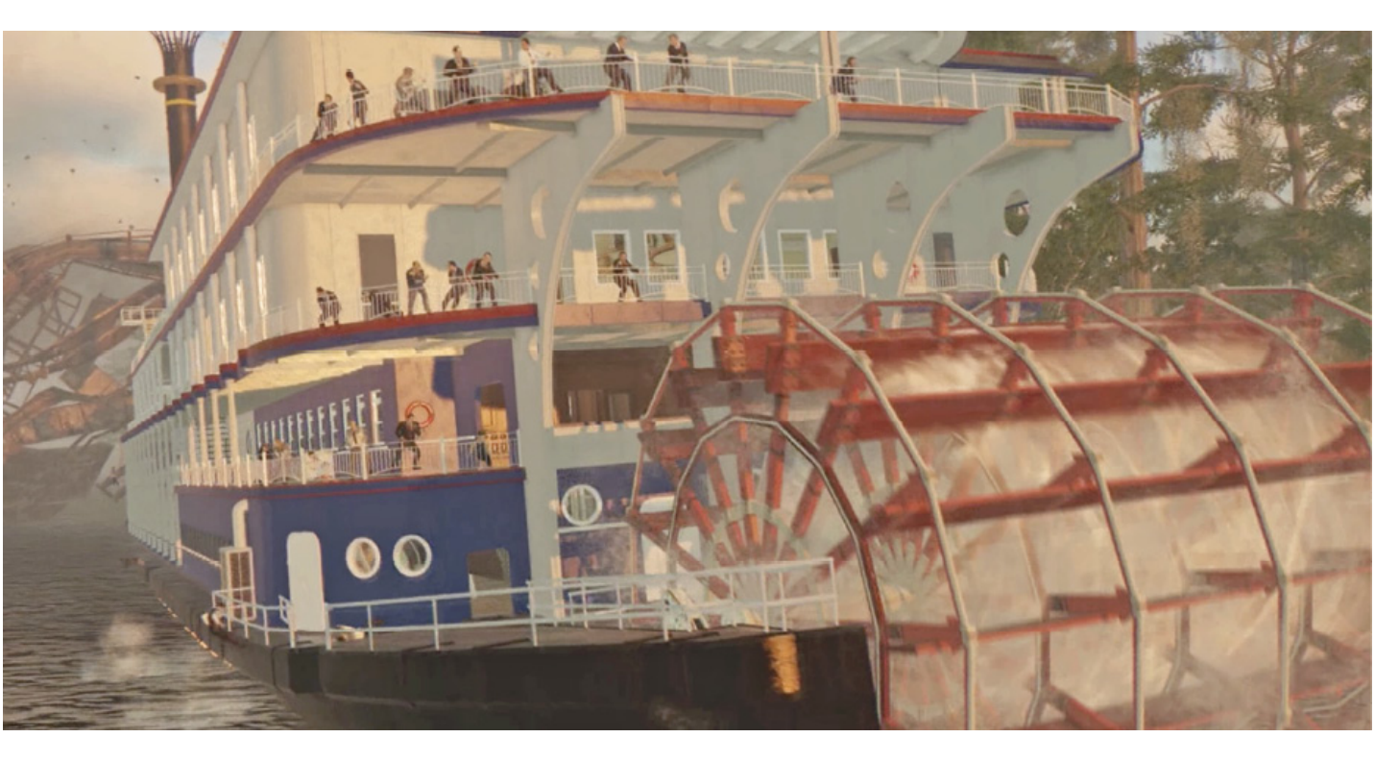


Detonate the C-4

When all four blocks are wired, follow the objective marker (or follow the wiring) to the control hut. Pry open the locked door, go through the hut to the back porch, and flip the detonator switch.

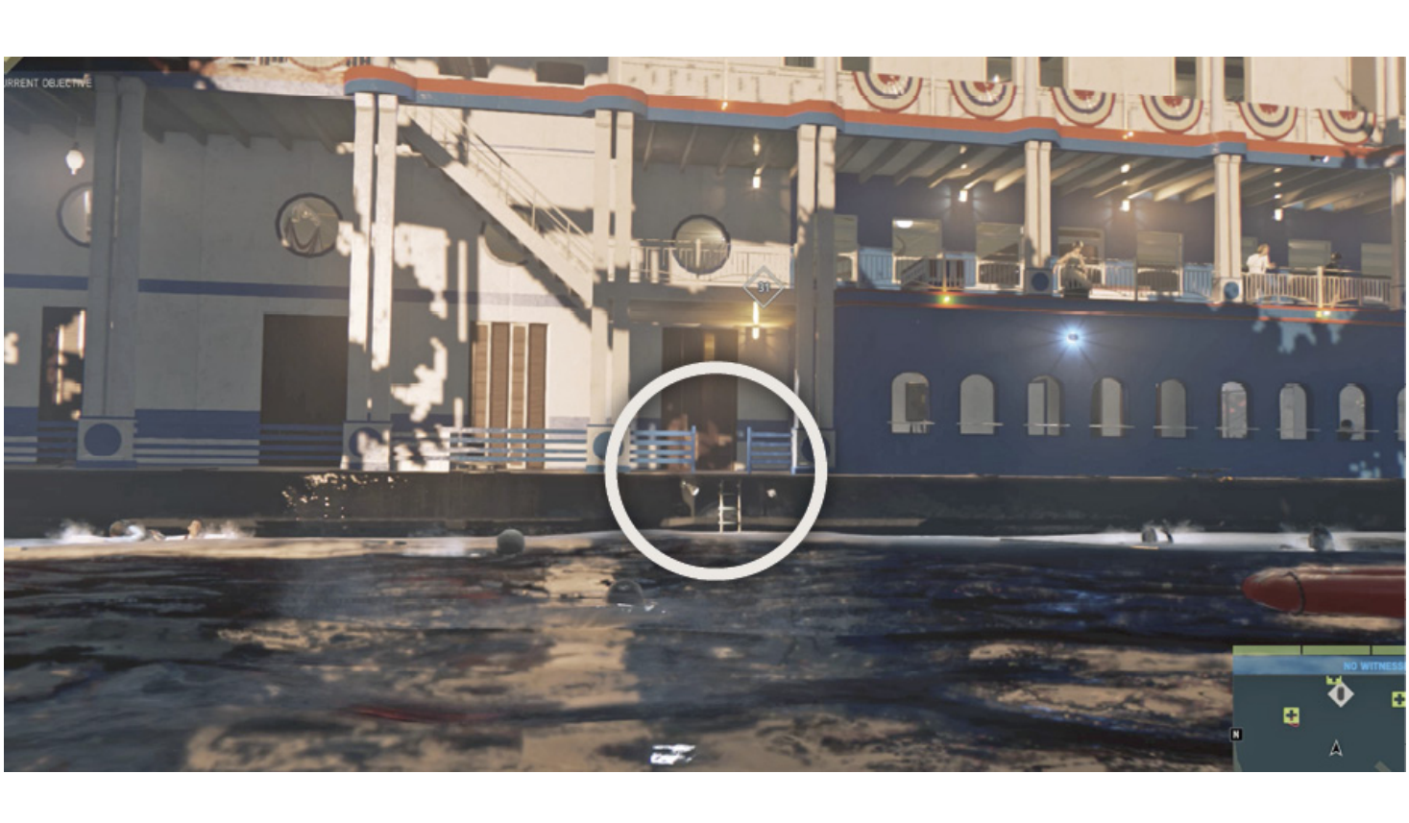


Sit back and enjoy the show as the Delphine takes a broadside hit from the coal dumper's falling superstructure. Uncle Lou tries to direct State Senator Jacobs upstairs to safety. Then he deploys his men throughout the boat, suspecting more than an accident.



Get to Uncle Lou

Uncle Lou and Jacobs are on the Delphine's top level, so you need to work your way up. Run to the end of the dock, dive into the bayou, and swim to the ladder (circled in our shot) in the middle of the boat.

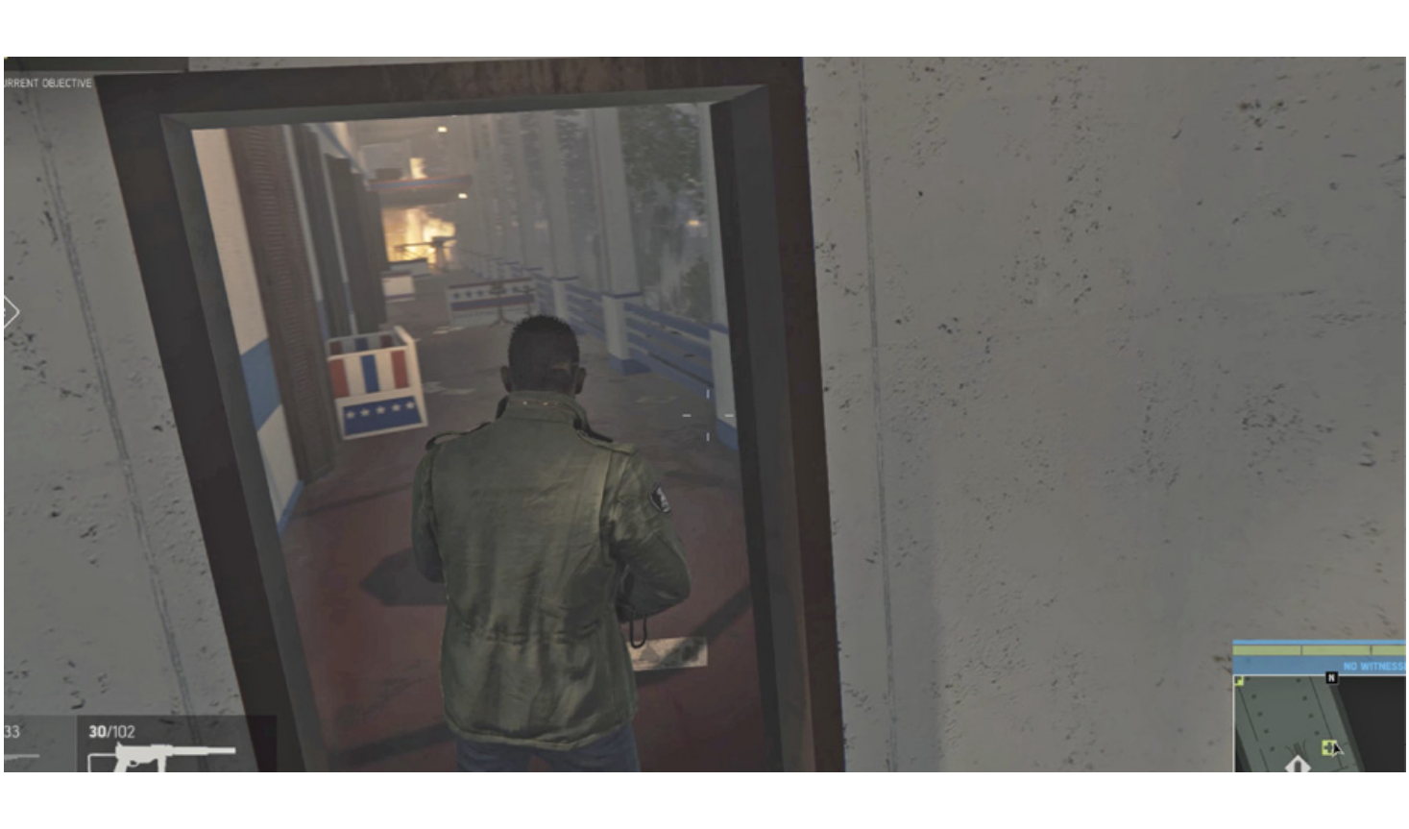


FOLLOW THE MARKER

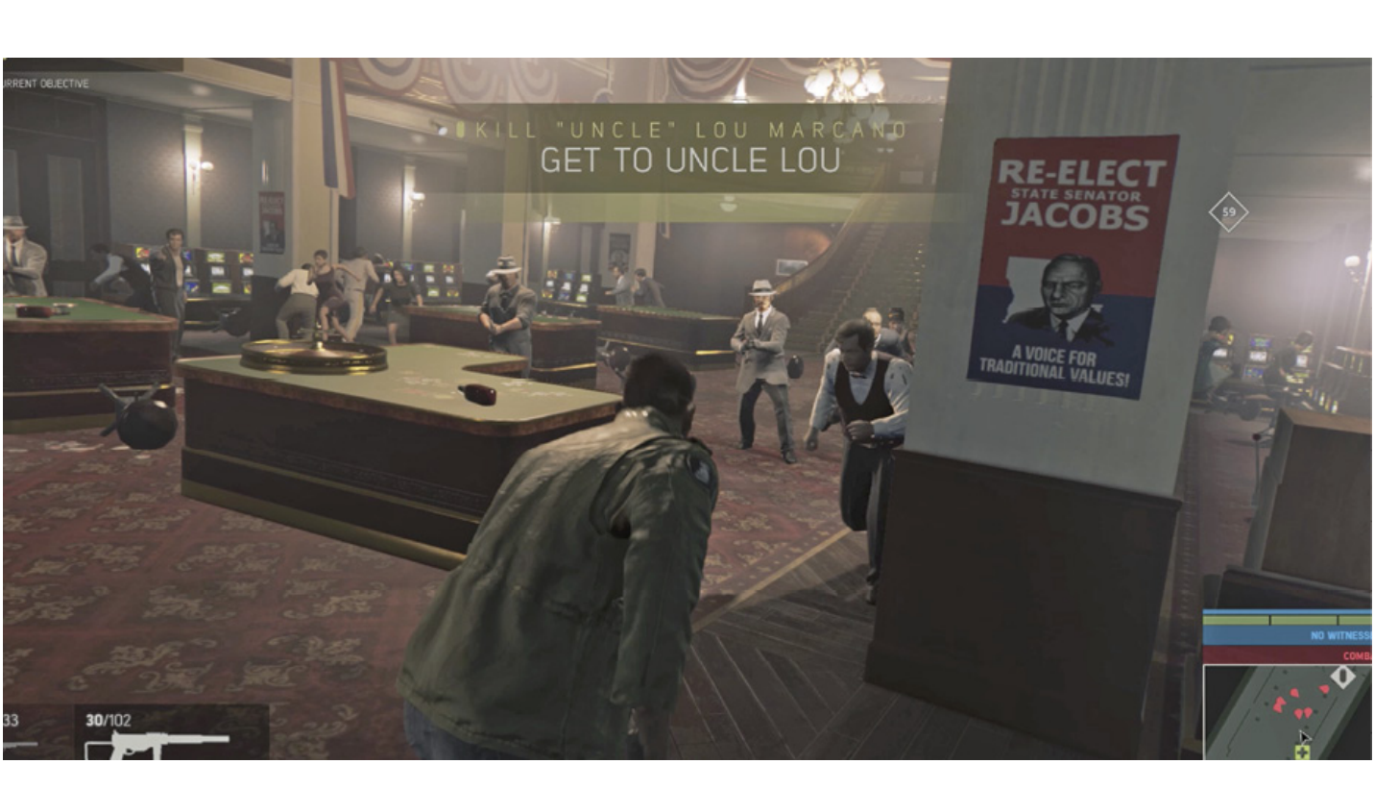
Progress through the Delphine includes a number of waypoints set along the route through the riverboat. So when in doubt, follow your onscreen objective marker!

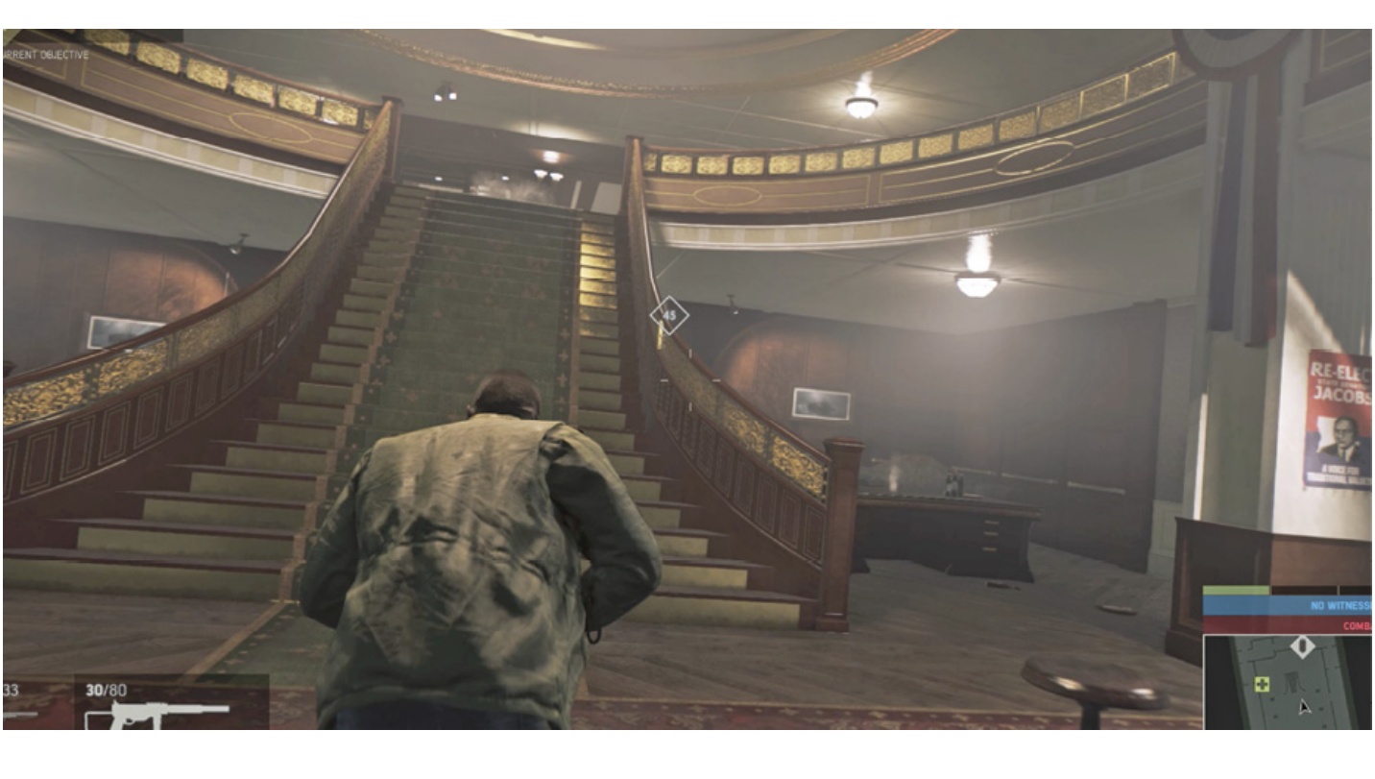
Get to the Second Deck

Climb aboard the Delphine and step through the doorway on your right. The engine room is directly ahead, but it's a dead end. Instead, turn hard left and go straight through two open doors across to the opposite side of the boat. Turn left through the next door and follow the long passage along the gunwale until you see passengers fleeing out an open door ahead and jumping into the bayou. That leads into the riverboat's big casino room.



Before you enter the casino, take a quick Intel View to see that a large squad of Lou's men are posted inside. Fight your way through the gaming tables to the wide staircase on the far side and climb up to the next deck. Immediately dive for cover behind the bar at the top, because more gunmen deploy up ahead.

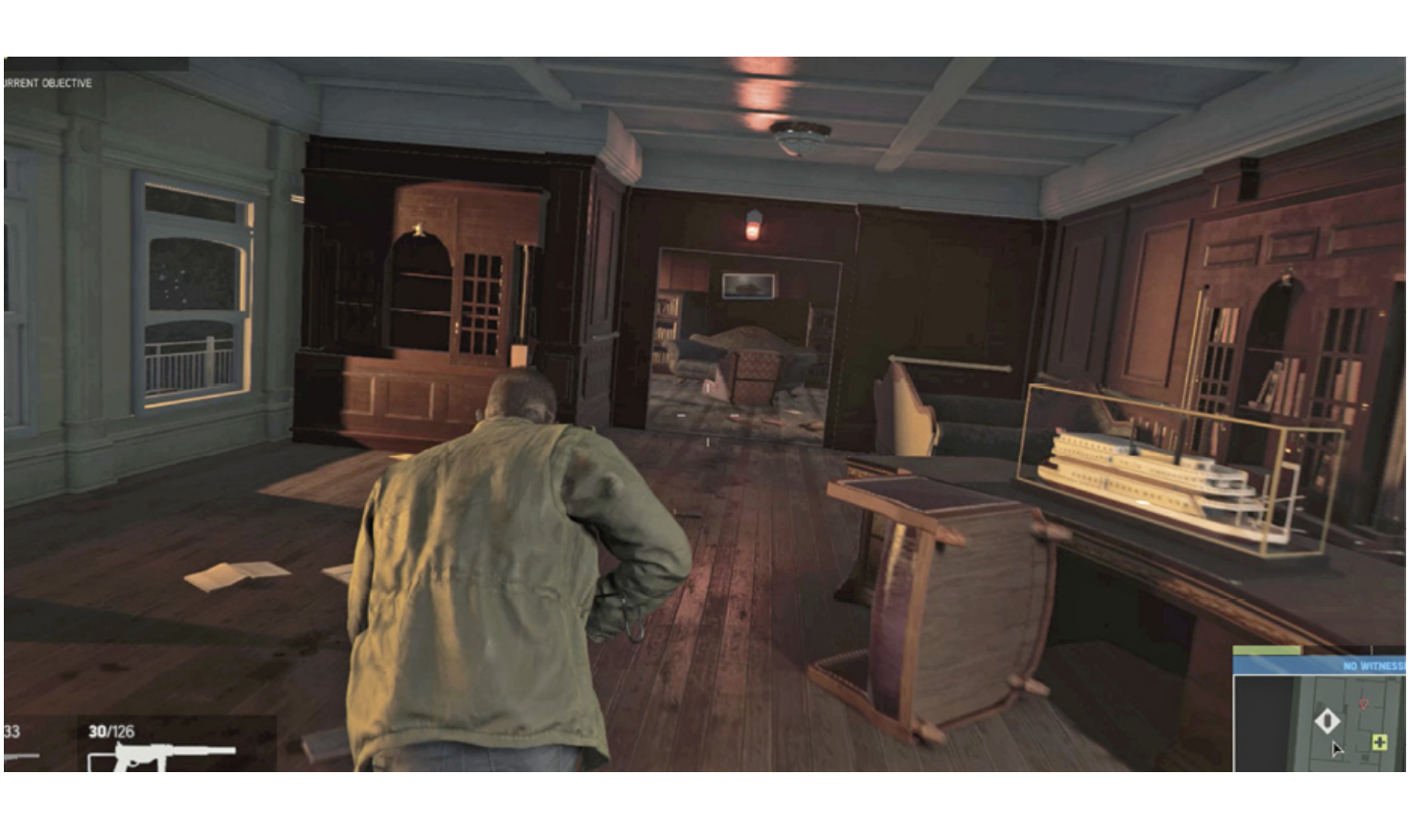




Get to the Third Deck

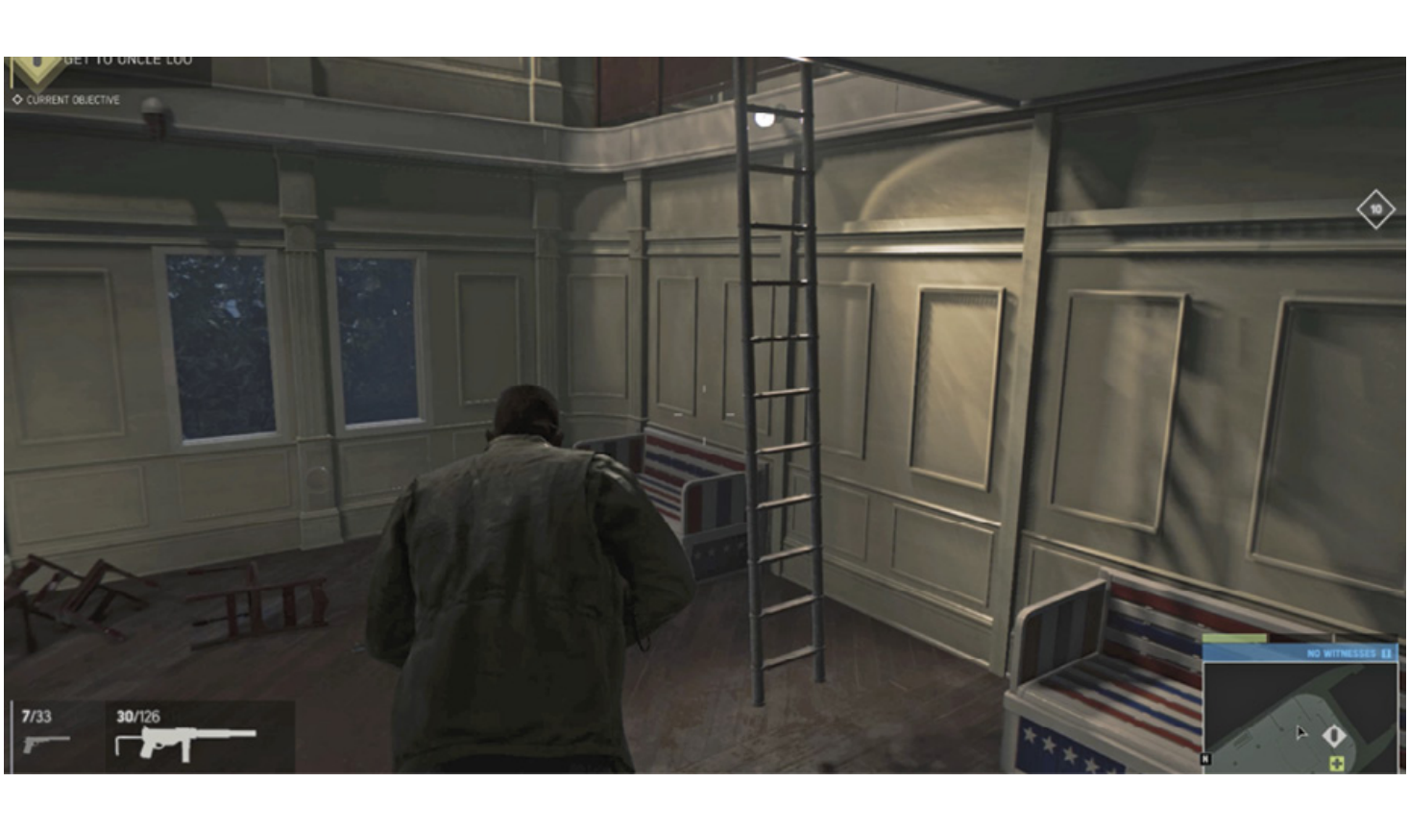
Fight through the lounge area out onto the stern (rear)—you can see the boat's big paddlewheels spinning. Now head around the corner to your left and fight your way up the long walkway. At the far end, climb the stairs to the third deck. When you get there, an explosion rips through the windows to your right!

Keep moving forward to the big bar out on the bow (forward) area where another large squad of Uncle Lou's goons wait for you. Clear them out, then enter the doorway that leads back inside into a library. Keep pushing through rooms (including one with a scale model of the riverboat) until you reach another staircase leading up. At the top, turn left and proceed through three more doorways until you find a staircase going back down a level.

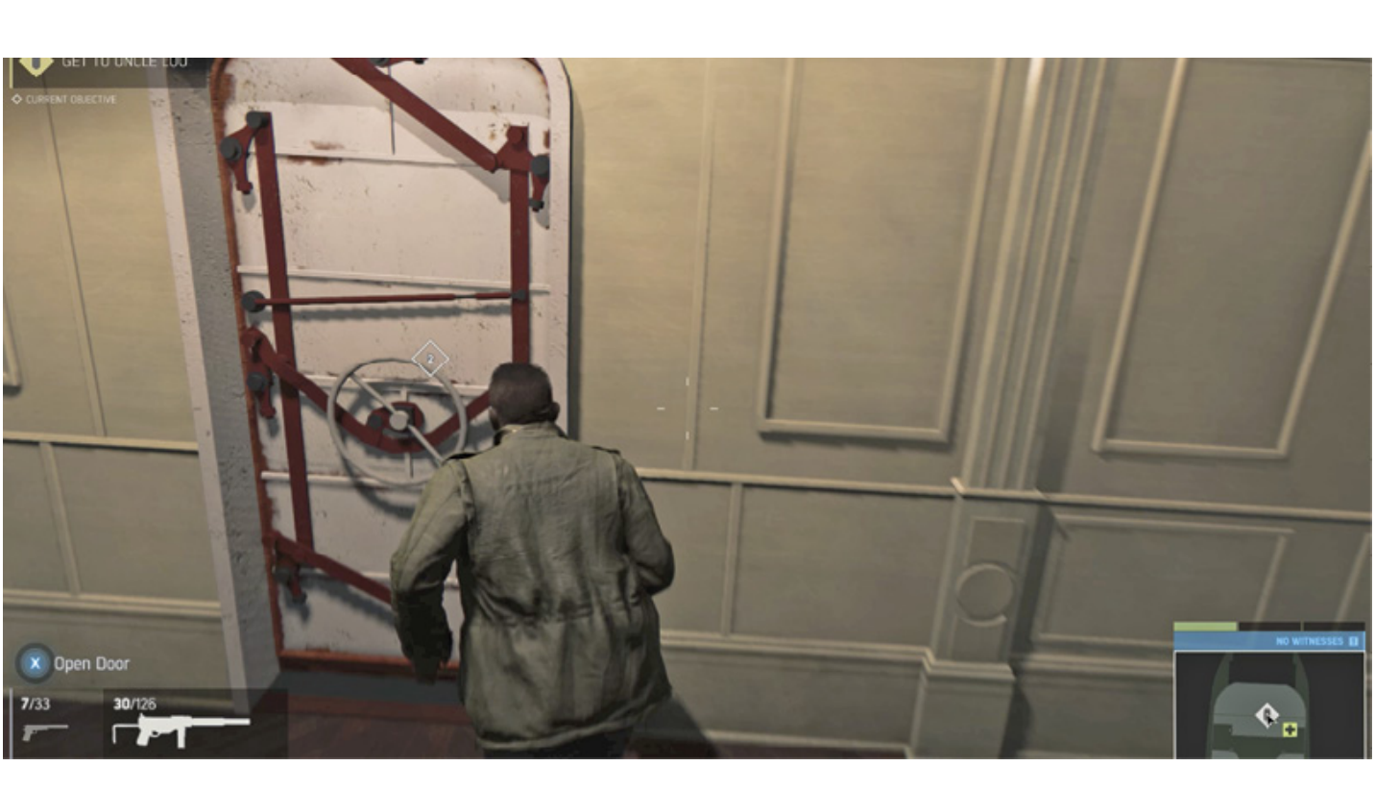


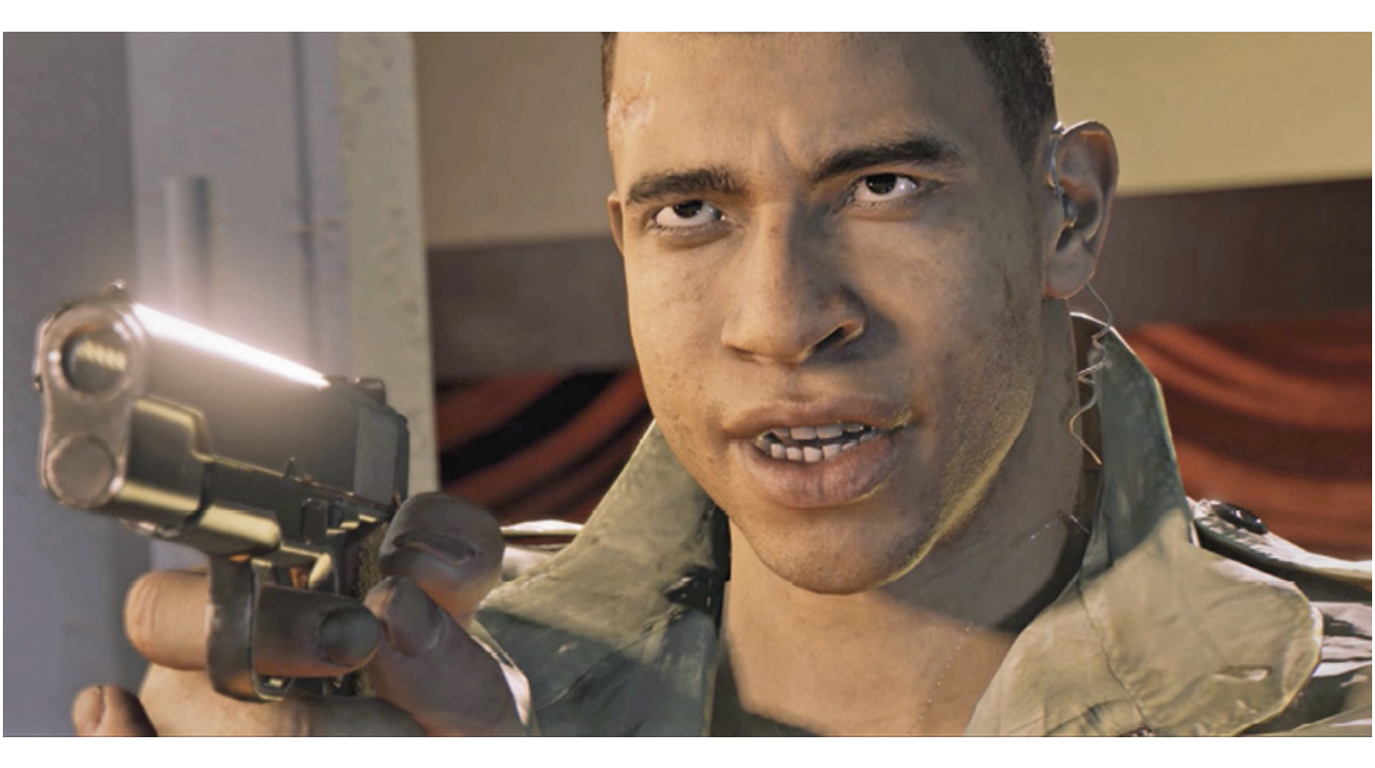
Get through the Dining Room

Head down the stairs and follow the passage until you spot Uncle Lou and Senator Jacobs. Run to the doors and kick them open! Your targets flee through the dining room ahead. As you open the next door and follow them, another large squad of mafia killers arrives. Clear out the gunmen, climb the ladder at the back of the dining room, and approach the door hatch.



Open the hatch to trigger a scene: Lincoln finally has Uncle Lou and the Senator at gunpoint. Lou tries to take Jacobs hostage, but Lincoln doesn't care about the politician. Suddenly, an engine room explosion engulfs everyone!





Confront Uncle Lou

Lincoln ends up groggy on the ground **(3)**, next to the burning riverboat, with only his Combat Knife as a weapon. Up ahead, Uncle Lou, still packing his pistol, staggers away through the forest.

Follow Lou. Lincoln is injured so you can't move fast, but Lou is worse off and his shots are wild and inaccurate. Just keep following Uncle Lou relentlessly until you catch him. This triggers a series of chapter-ending cutscenes: Lincoln uses Uncle Lou to "send a message" to Sal Marcano.

IN COMES SANTANGELO IF...

In Mafia III, you must take down all three of Sal Marcano's capos—his brothers Tommy and Lou, and his sister-in-law Olivia Marcano—after taking control of their respective districts: Southdowns, French Ward, and Frisco Fields. You can do this in any order.

Whatever order you choose, killing the first Marcano capo triggers a cutscene where Sal calls for help from the Mafia's "Commission" led by Leo Galante. This phone call has no in-game consequences.

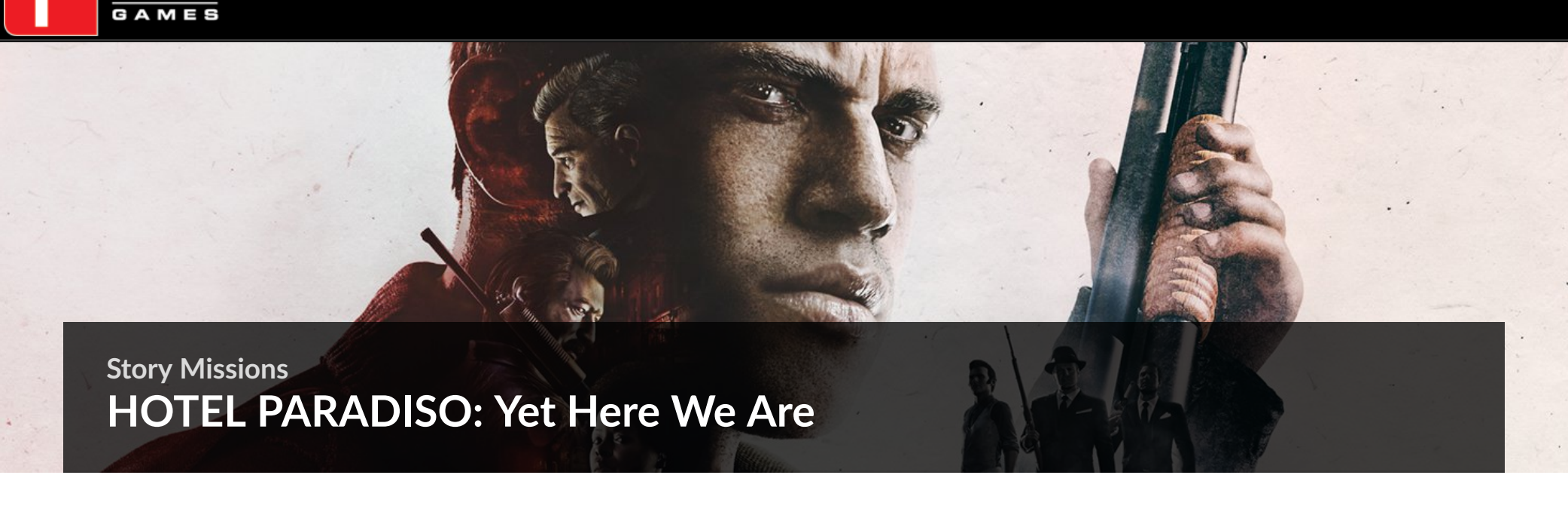
Killing the second Marcano capo, however, motivates Sal to bring in outside help. You see a cutscene where Sal makes a deal with Nino Santangelo, the heroin dealer and assassin. This cutscene triggers a new game chapter, "In Comes the Devil," and its lone mission, "My Name Is Lincoln Clay...".

In our walkthrough, we tackled Frisco Fields and Olivia Marcano first; thus, Olivia's fall prompted Sal's phone call to The Commission. Then we went after Southdowns and Tommy Marcano second, so we listed the Santangelo meeting and mission after Tommy's fall. Securing French Ward last and then killing Uncle Lou Marcano triggers a new chapter, "Yet Here We Are"—the final confrontation with Sal Marcano.

Assign the French Ward to an Underboss

KILL "UNCLE" LOU MARCANO
COMPLETE

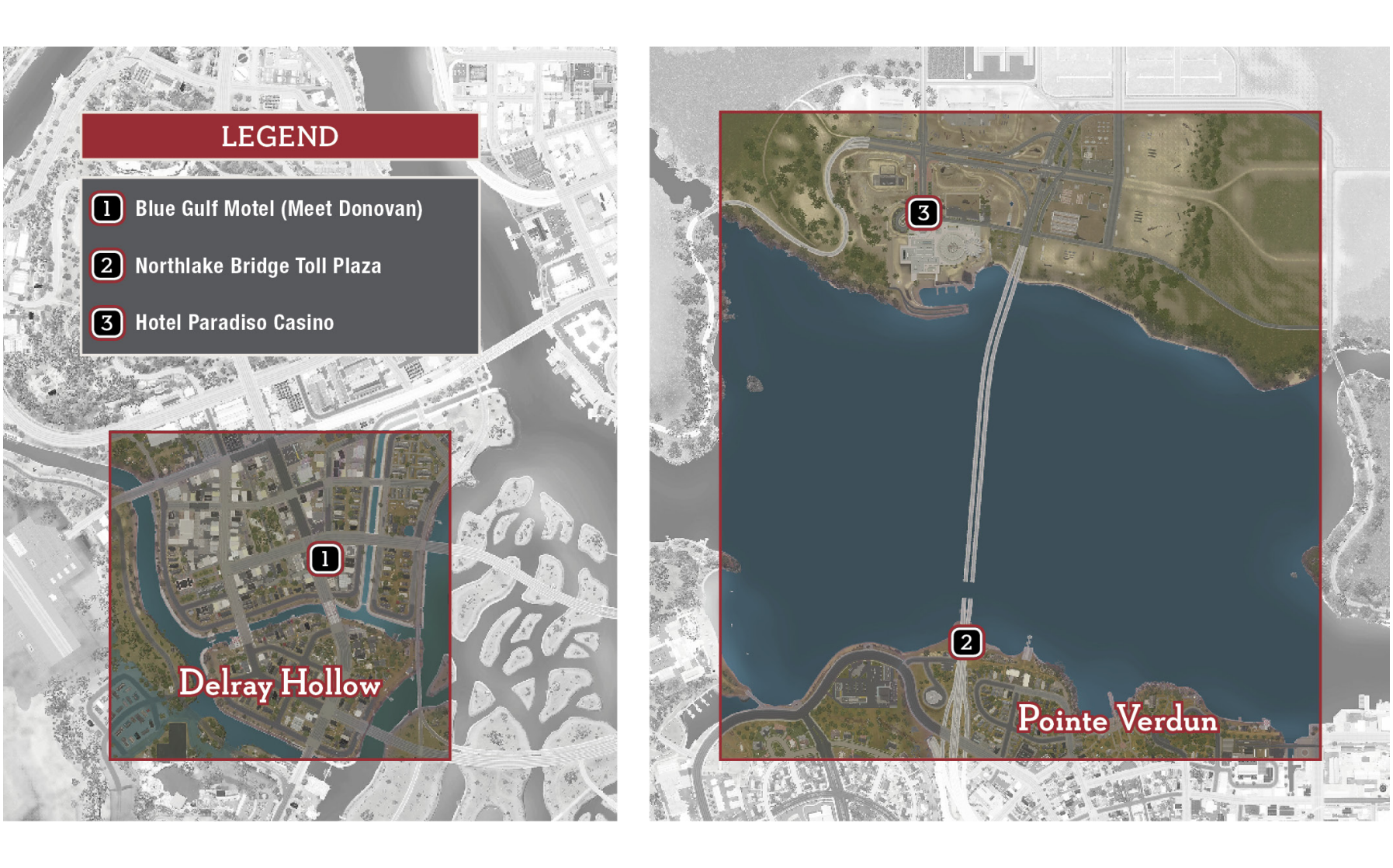
Once Lou Marcano is dead, the game cuts to another sitdown meeting at the abandoned bayou mansion. Assign the French Ward district to Burke, Vito, or Cassandra. If you've steadfastly ignored one or more of your Lieutenants, they may rebel at this point. Check out the section on "The Betrayal Missions" in our Optional & Other Missions chapter.



Story Missions

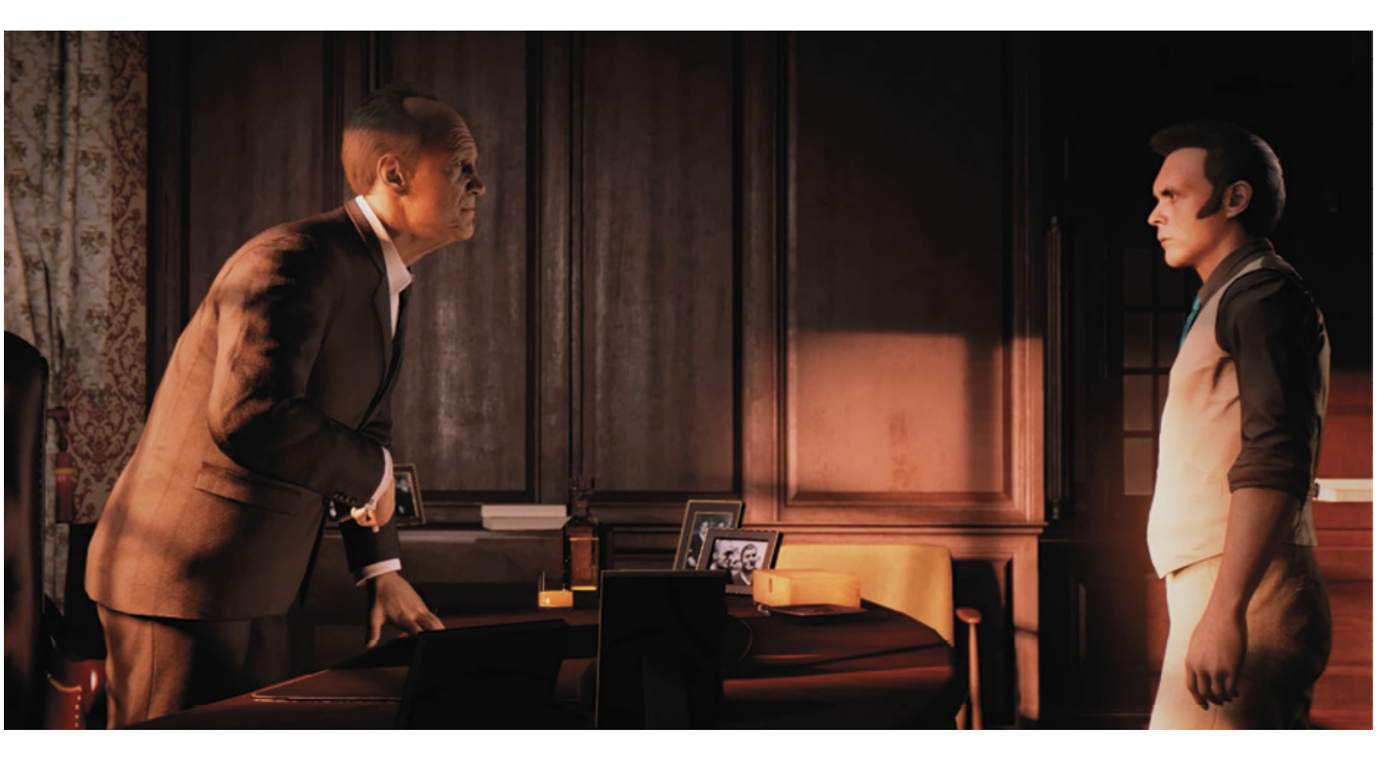
HOTEL PARADISO: Yet Here We Are

MISSION: "KILL SAL MARCANO"


LEGEND
1 Blue Gulf Motel (Meet Donovan)
2 Northlake Bridge Toll Plaza
3 Hotel Paradiso Casino
Delray Hollow
Pointe Verdun
1
2
3

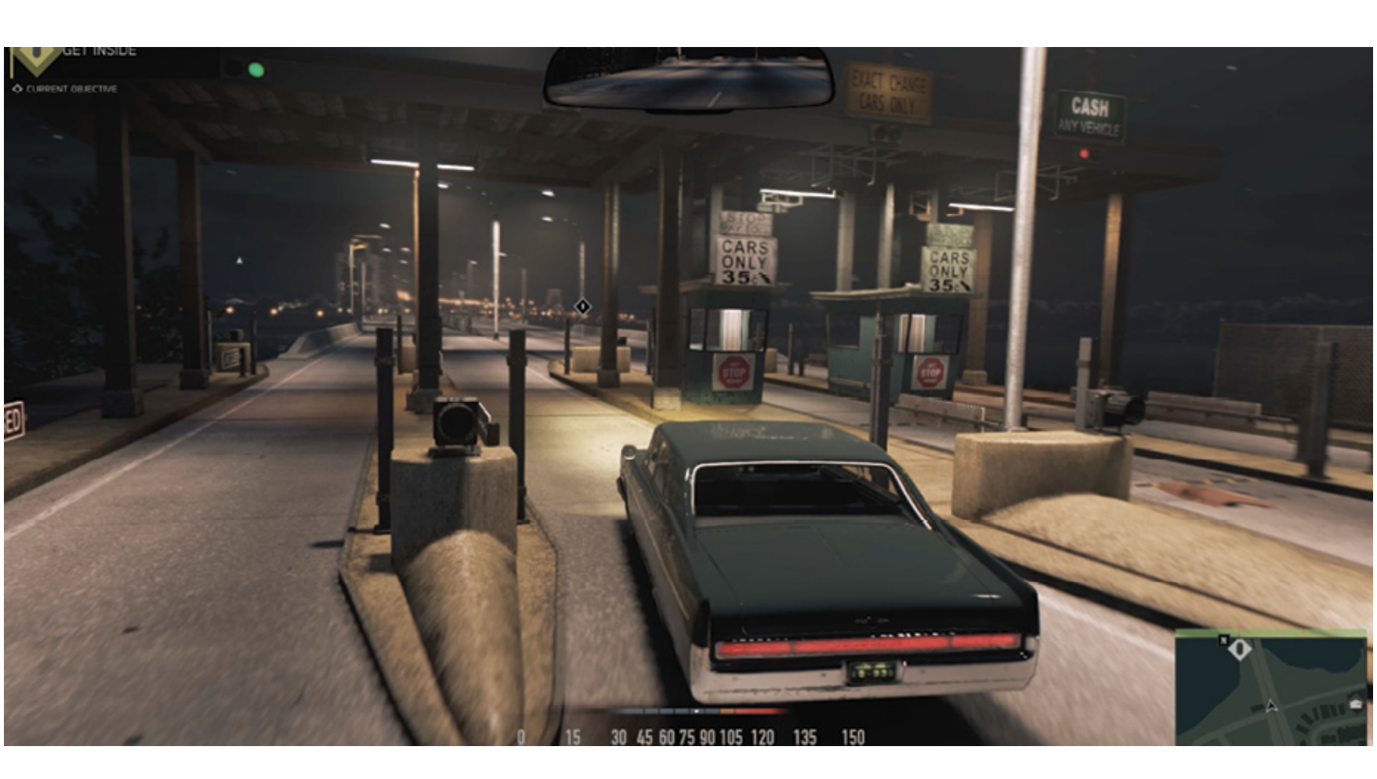
Discuss Marcano's Whereabouts with Donovan

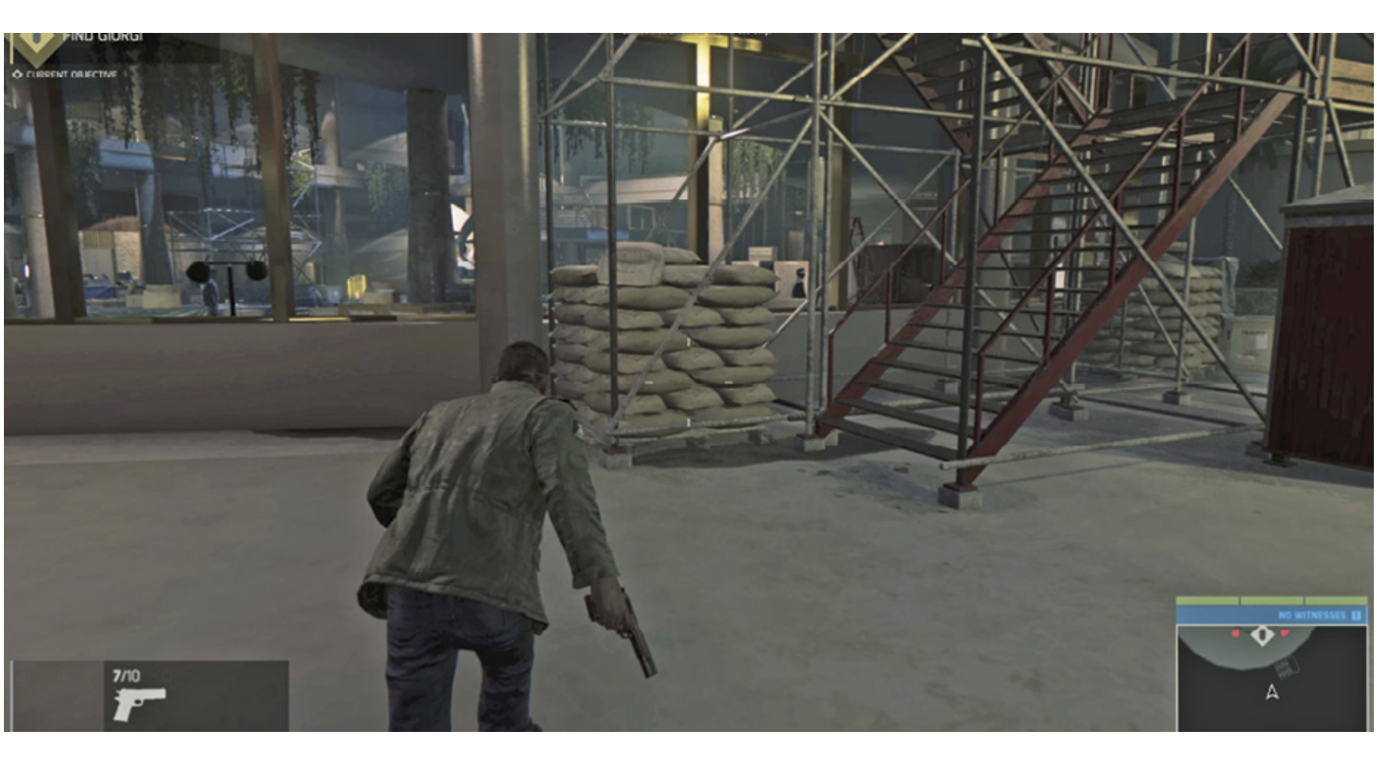
Travel to Donovan's tac-op center **(1)** to find the former CIA agent preparing the place for a cleansing immolation. He has one last wiretapped recording for Lincoln to hear: Sal and Giorgi are circling the wagons at their Hotel Paradiso casino. Time to go exterminate the king rat and his son.



Go to the Casino & Get Inside

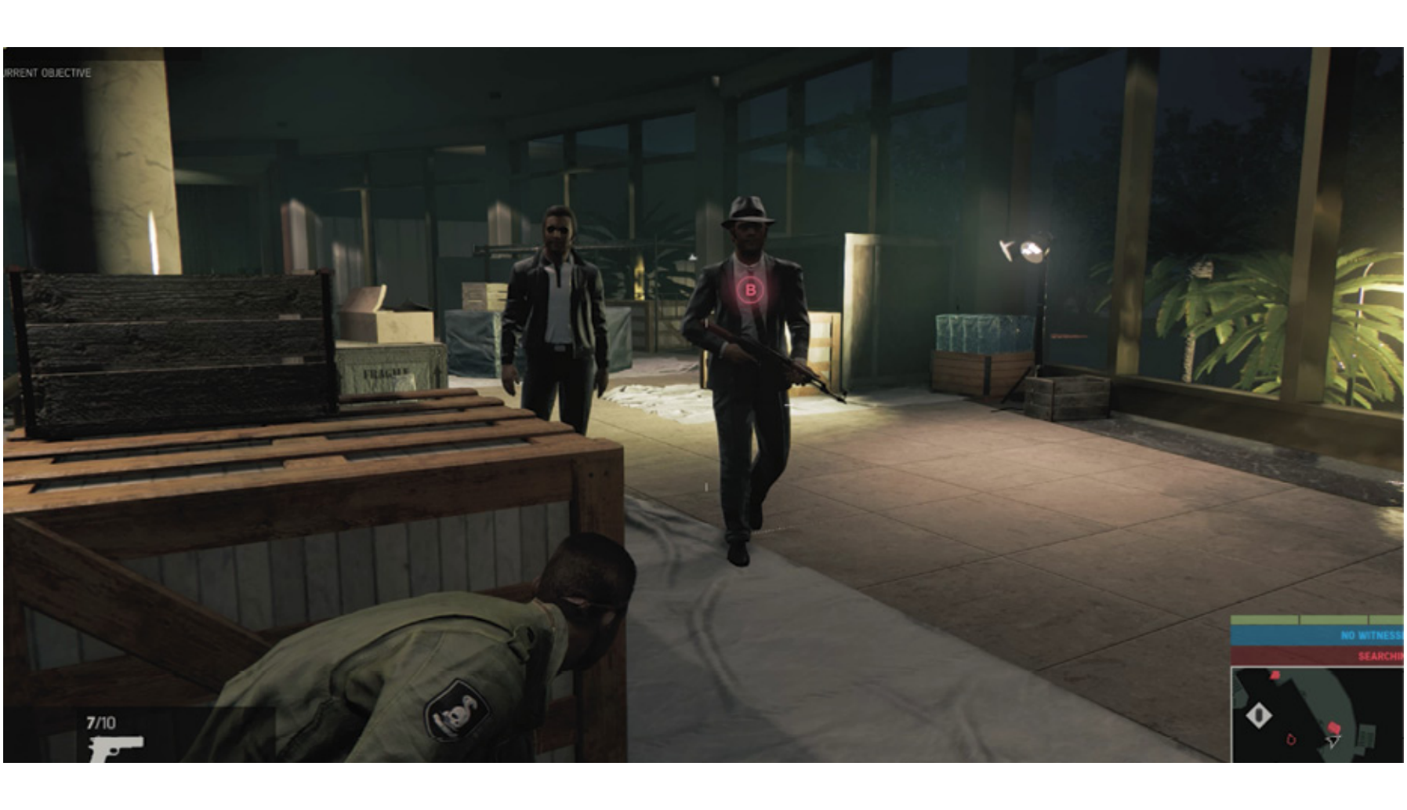
Follow the trip route through the Northlake Bridge toll plaza **(2)** and continue across the bridge to Sal's casino, the Hotel Paradiso **(3)**. When you arrive, head to the right side of the front entrance to find scaffolding and climb its stairs. At the top, make a quick Intel View scan to see lots of Marcano's men inside.





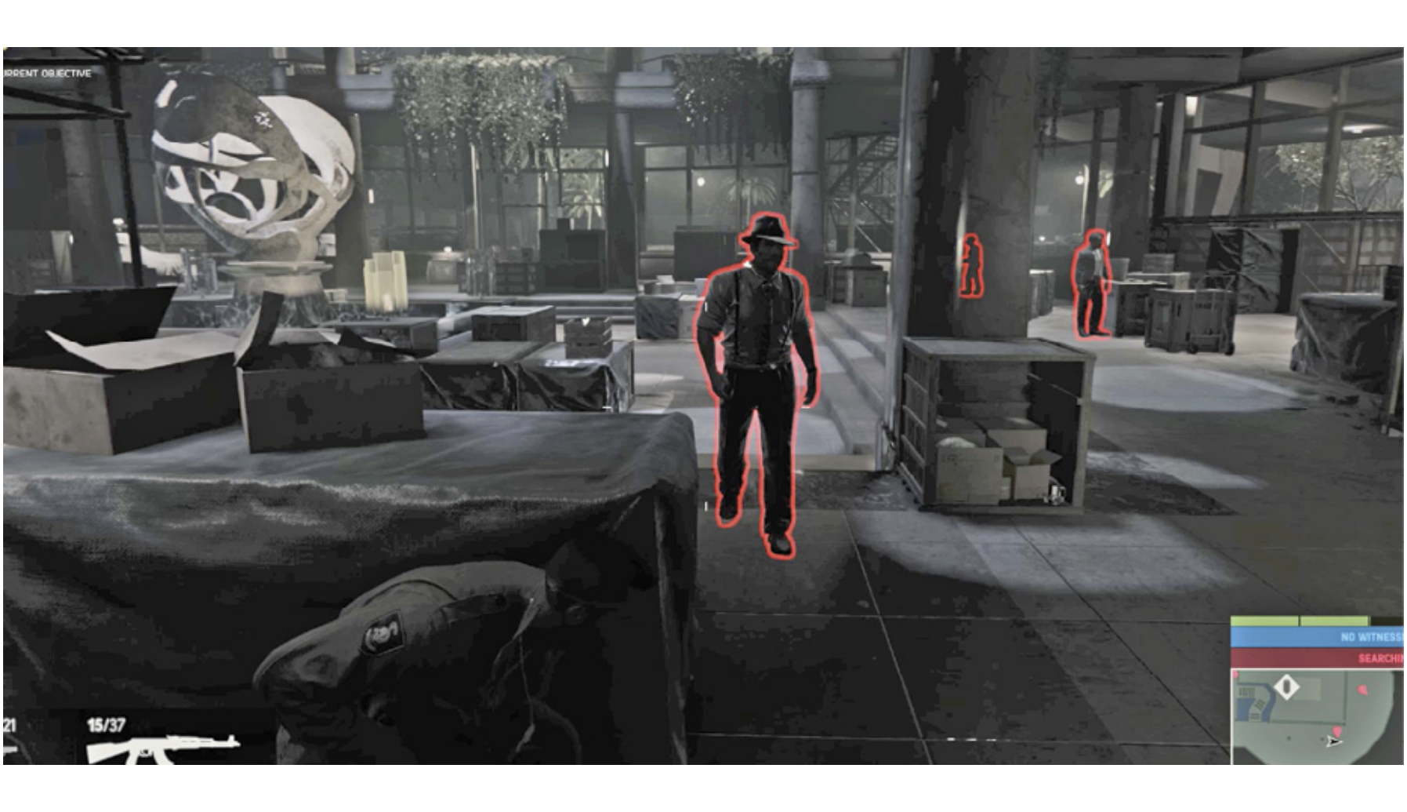
Find Giorgi

Enter the casino and take cover at the first crate by the balcony railing. Two guards chat a short distance down the balcony. When you whistle, both come over to investigate! Do a regular takedown of the first guard who arrives, then perform a Brutal Takedown on the second one to quickly silence him and avoid gunfire.



Proceed along the balcony and nail another guard looking over the railing with his back to you. Move cover to cover around the balcony level and silently take down two more guards on patrol. Now the upper level is cleared.

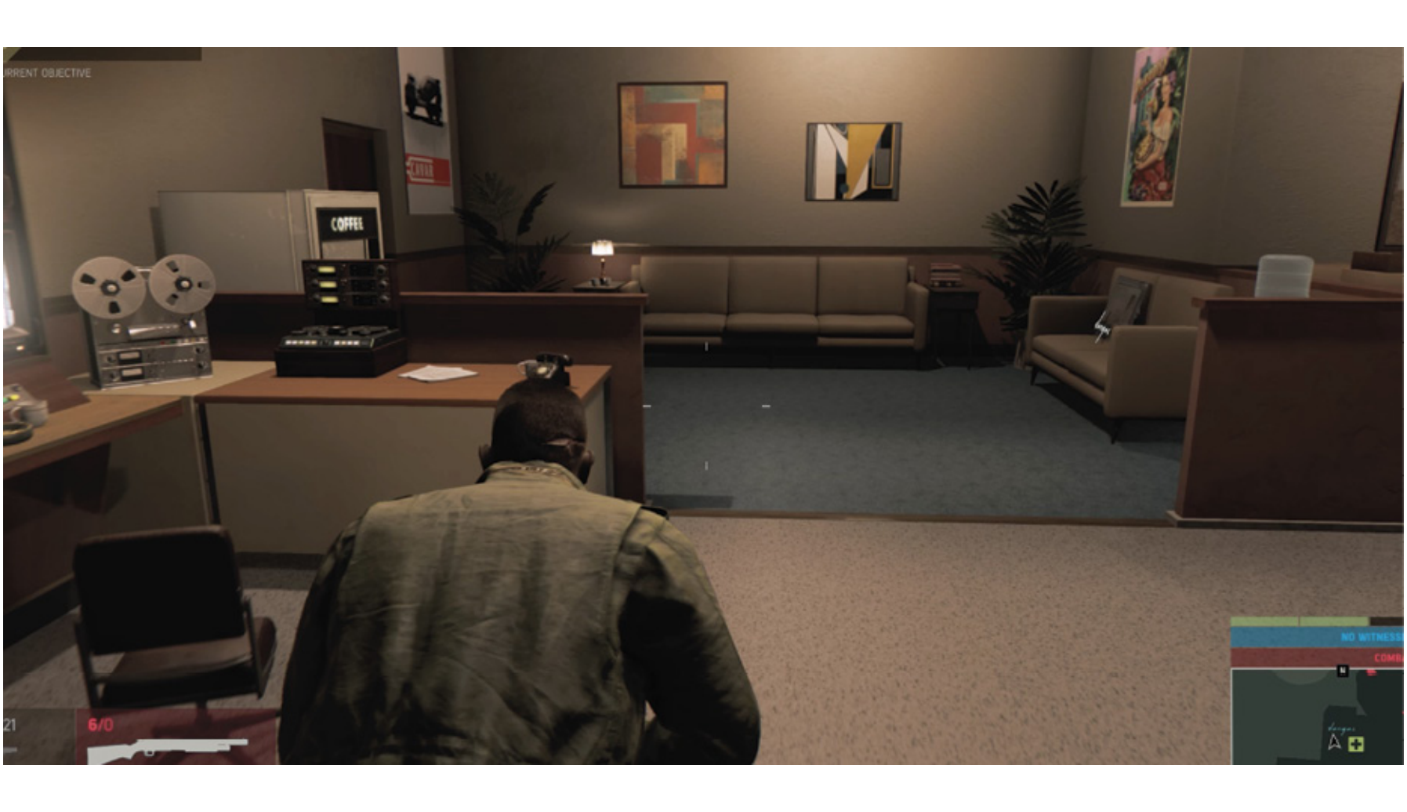
Sneak down the stairs leading to the main floor lobby. But before you reach the bottom, hop over the left railing and drop into the foliage next to the staircase. From here you can surprise another guard pacing past the ferns. Then start sneaking your way around the main floor, pouncing on patrols from behind or whistling to lure them to your secluded hiding spots. You can clear the entire main lobby this way. If you do get spotted and trigger a gunfight, you can find plentiful cover in the lobby.



Kill Giorgi

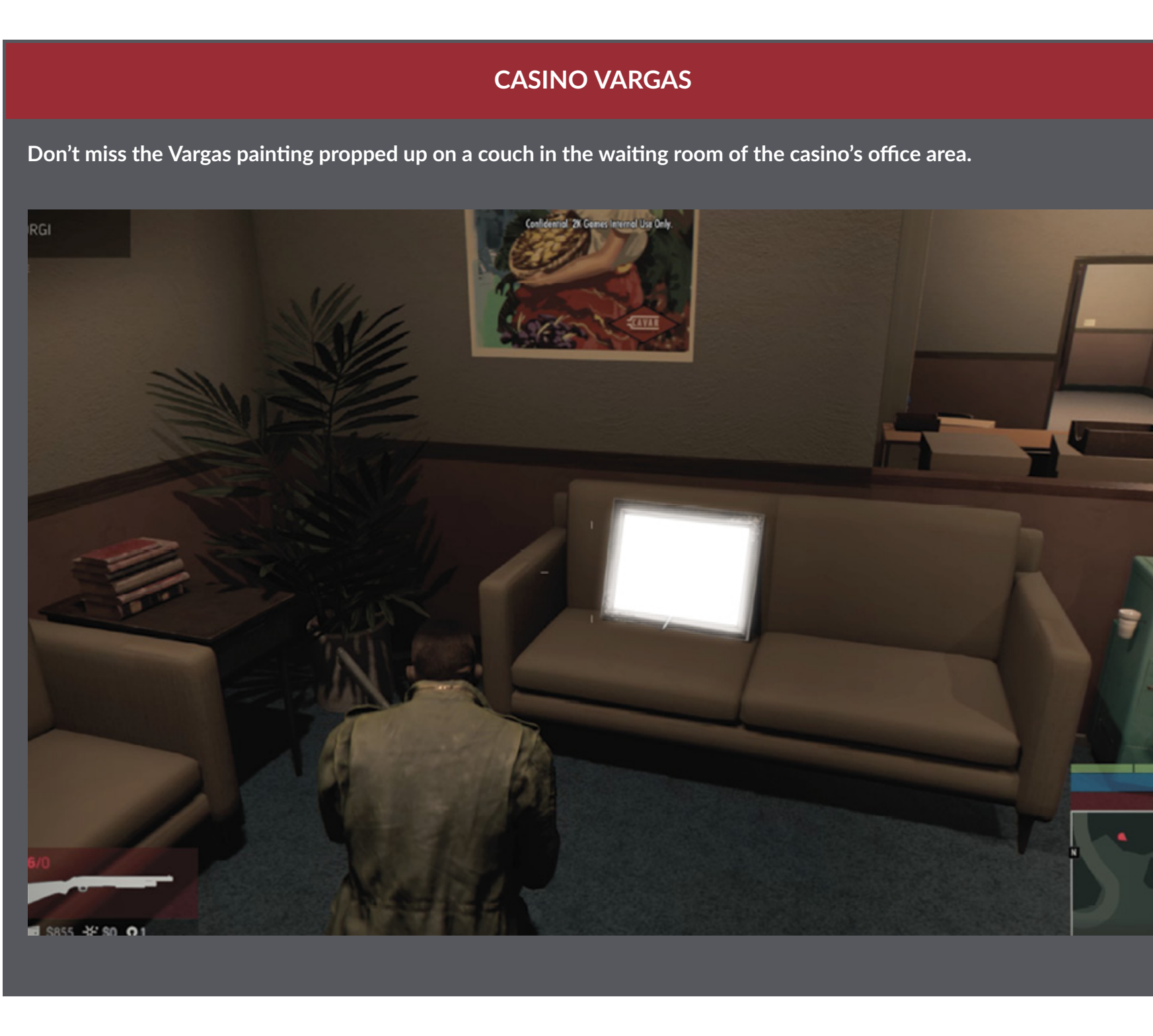
Get to the Casino Floor

Work your way into the back hallway behind the reception desk and continue into an office area, where your objective changes. You must be getting close! Continue past the office desks and turn left through the exit door.

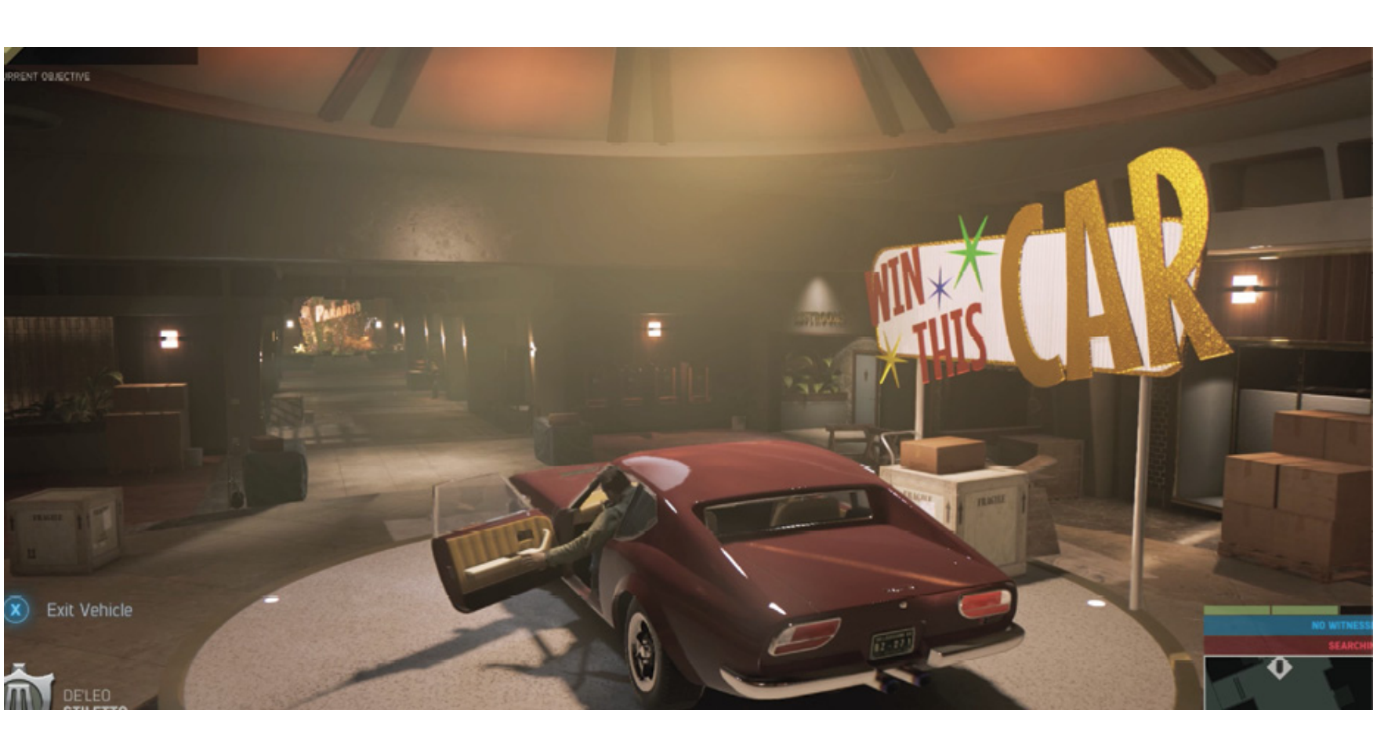


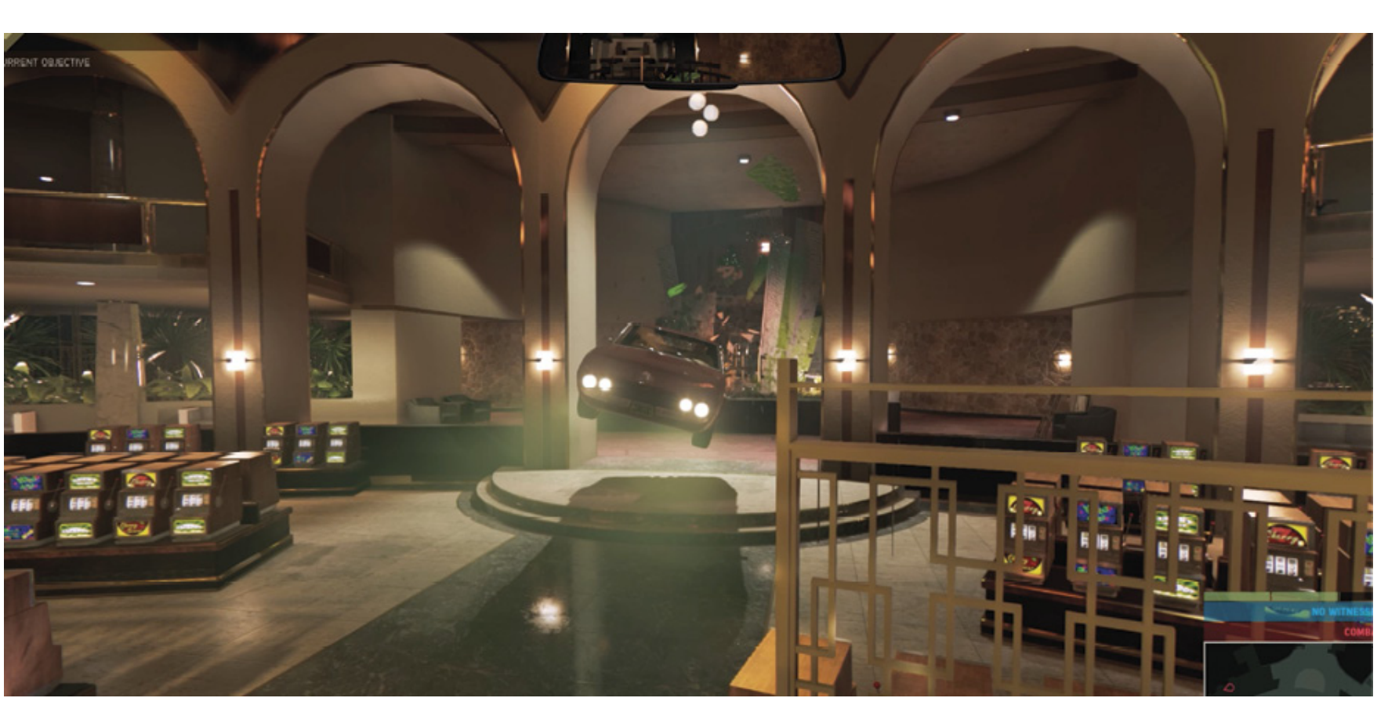
CASINO VARGAS

Don't miss the Vargas painting propped up on a couch in the waiting room of the casino's office area.



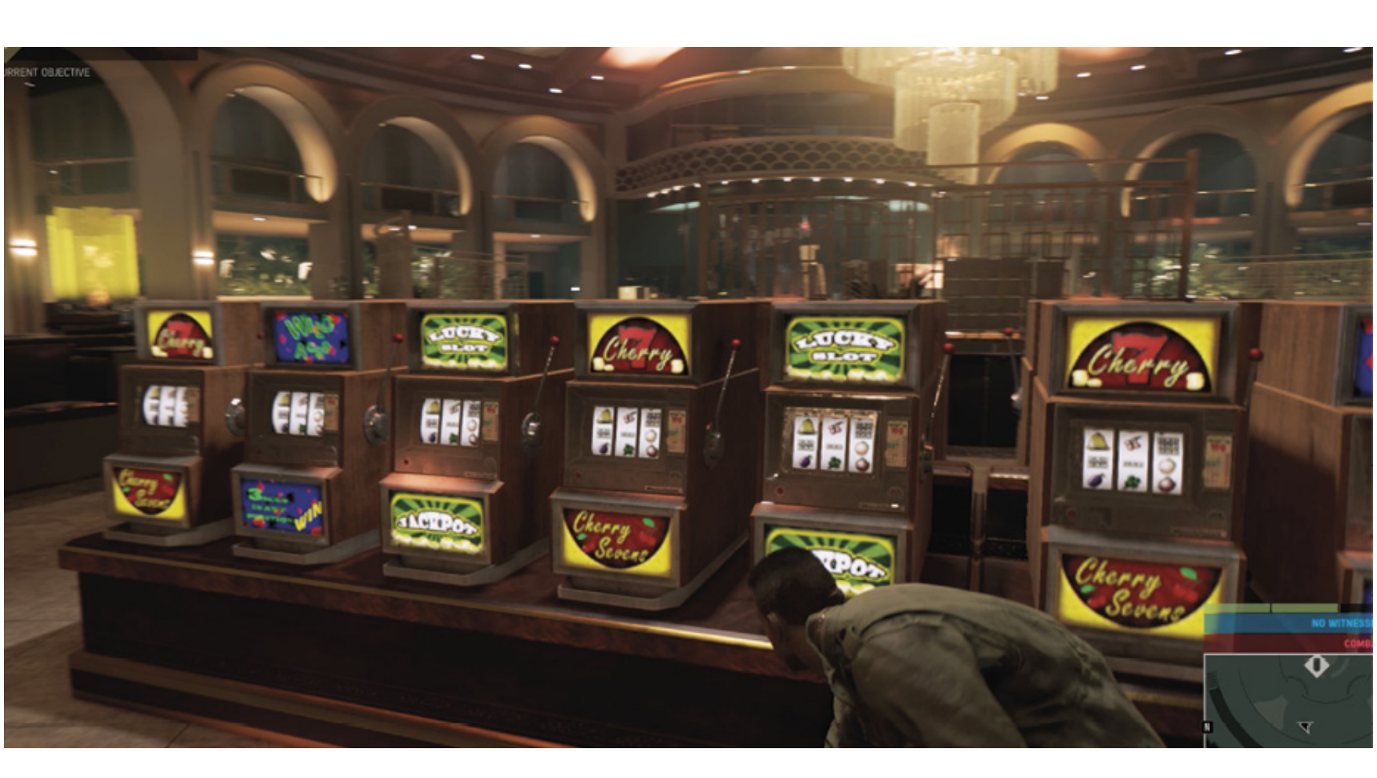
Climb the stairs to discover a "Win This Car" display. Hop into the De'Leo Stiletto on the podium and accelerate hard down the hall to hit the wooden ramp and fly through the "Paradiso" glass display onto the casino's main floor. (This move isn't mandatory, but it sure is fun.)

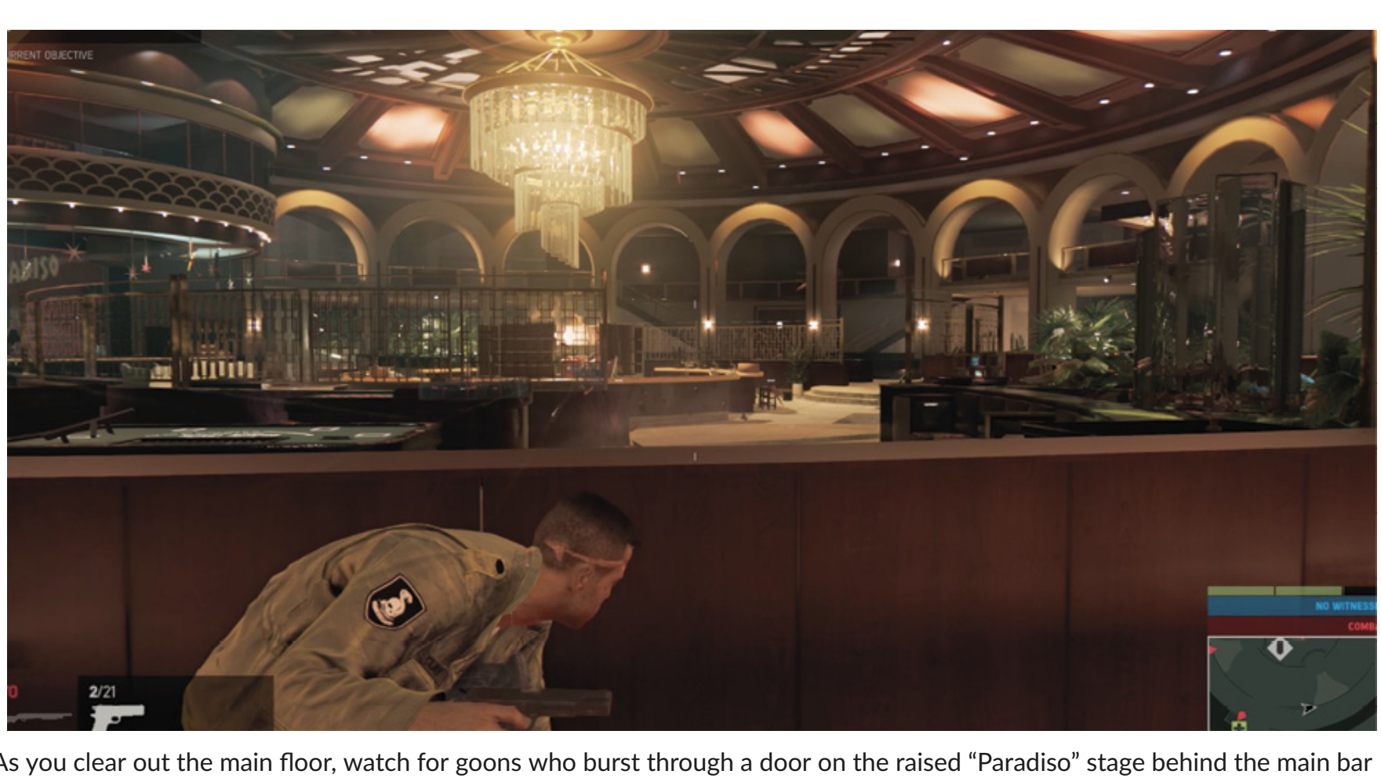




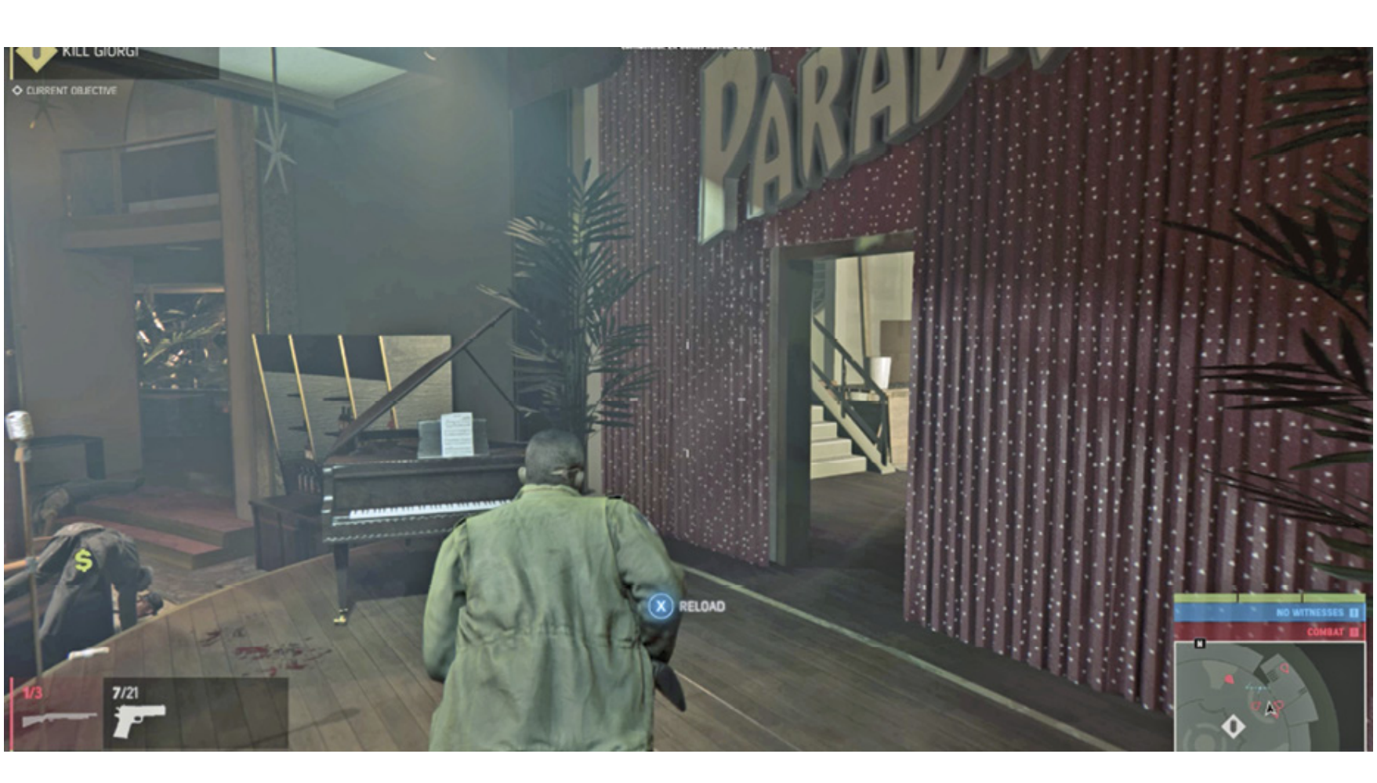
Find the Back Stairs

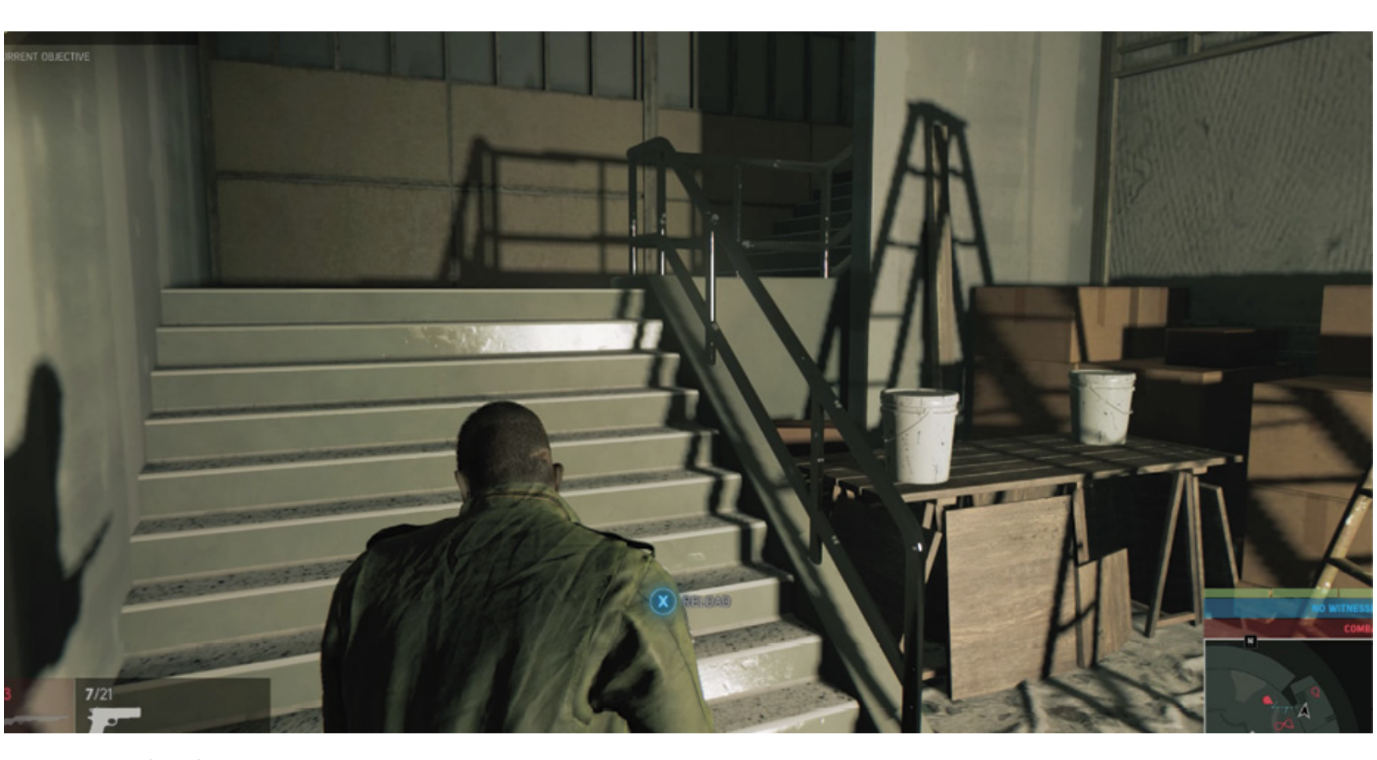
Hop out of the car and take cover behind the row of slot machines, then hustle over to the low wooden wall that encircles the main floor. A squad of gunmen are posted behind the circular desk in the middle of the room, underneath the big chandelier. You can maneuver around them while staying behind the low wall, but watch out for reinforcements coming down the stairs on both sides of the room.





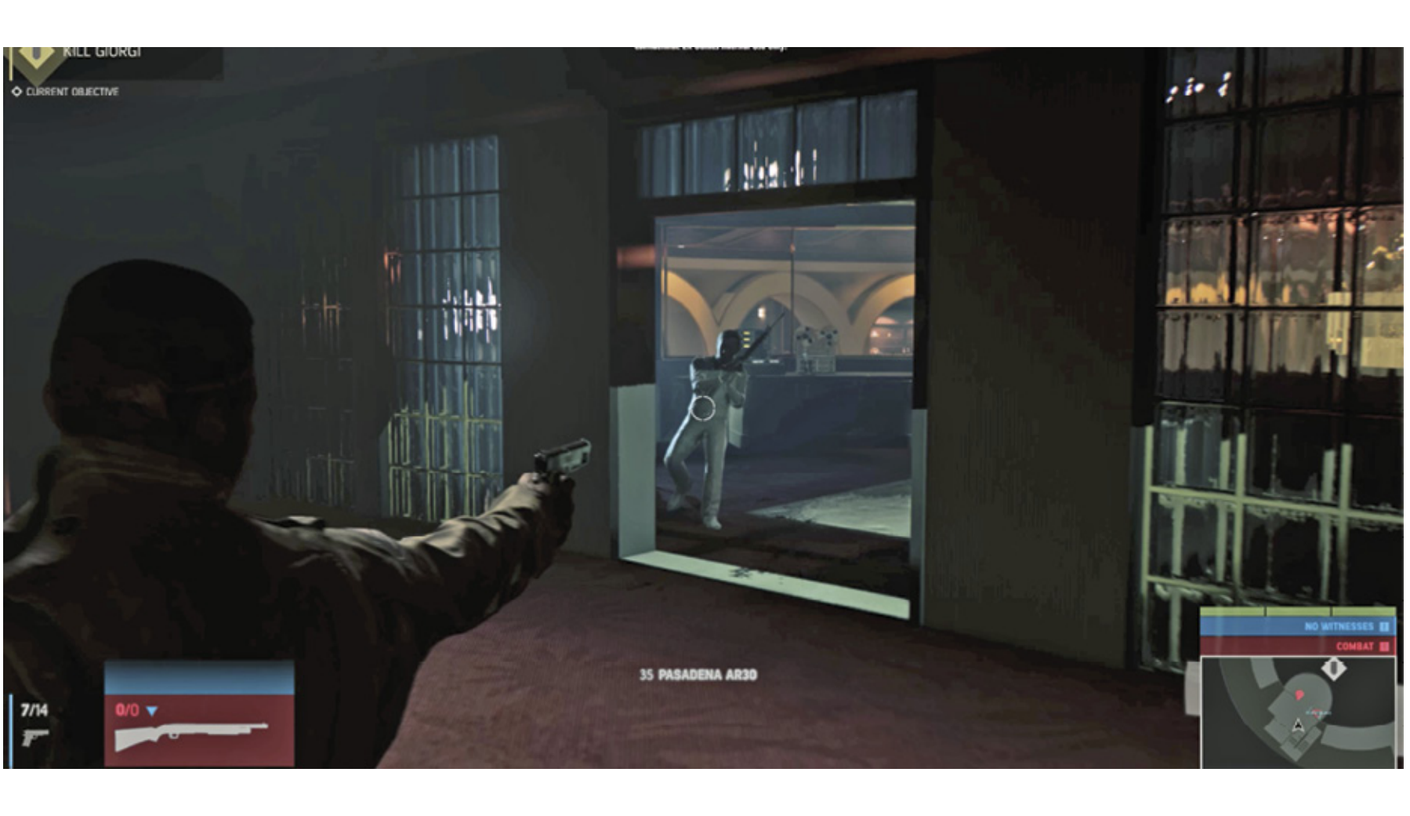
As you clear out the main floor, watch for goons who burst through a door on the raised "Paradiso" stage behind the main bar (where a piano sits). Gun them down and go through the door they left open. Backstage, climb the stairs.





Gun Down Giorgi

Watch out for a crew of gunmen just outside the doorway at the top! Giorgi is holed up nearby in the casino's main operations booth. Eliminate his three guards, then shoot down Giorgi in the doorway of the booth. When he falls, your fighting is finished.



Approach the fallen Giorgi and hold the button displayed to trigger a scene: Lincoln ties up loose ends with his old heist partner. Afterwards, he takes Giorgi's elevator key and rides up to the executive office level.

Confront Marcano

Climb the curving staircase to see Sal Marcano standing at his office window, overlooking the casino entrance twelve stories below. Approach Sal to trigger a final scene. We won't spoil the conversation, but when it ends, you have a choice to make.

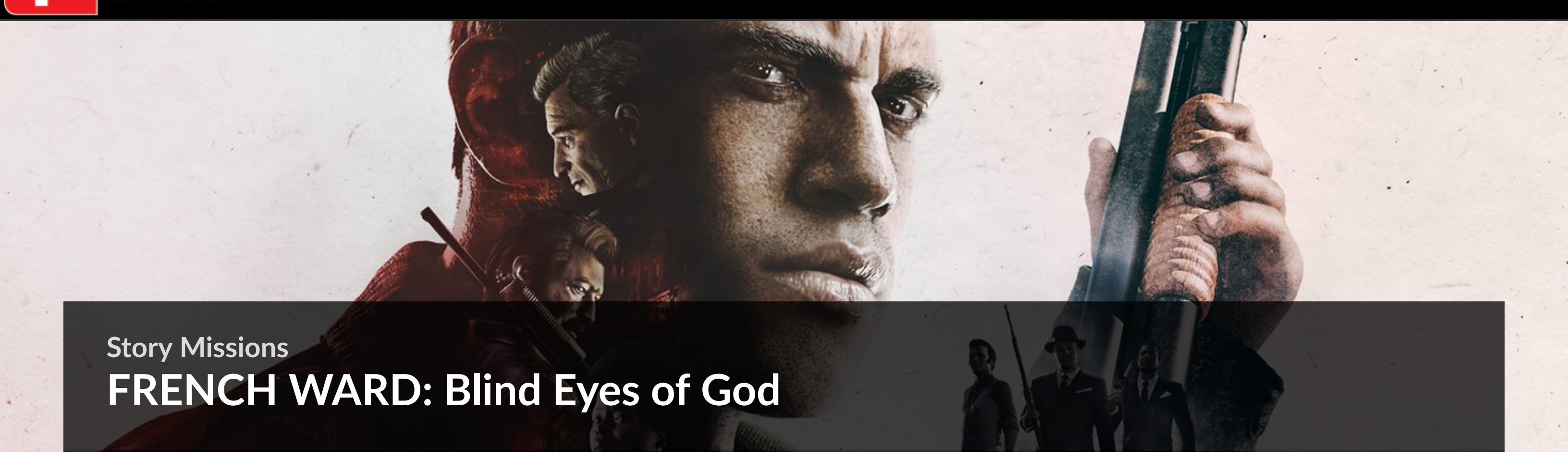
Marcano's Fate

Your choice: Go after Sal yourself…or just watch Sal handle his own fate.

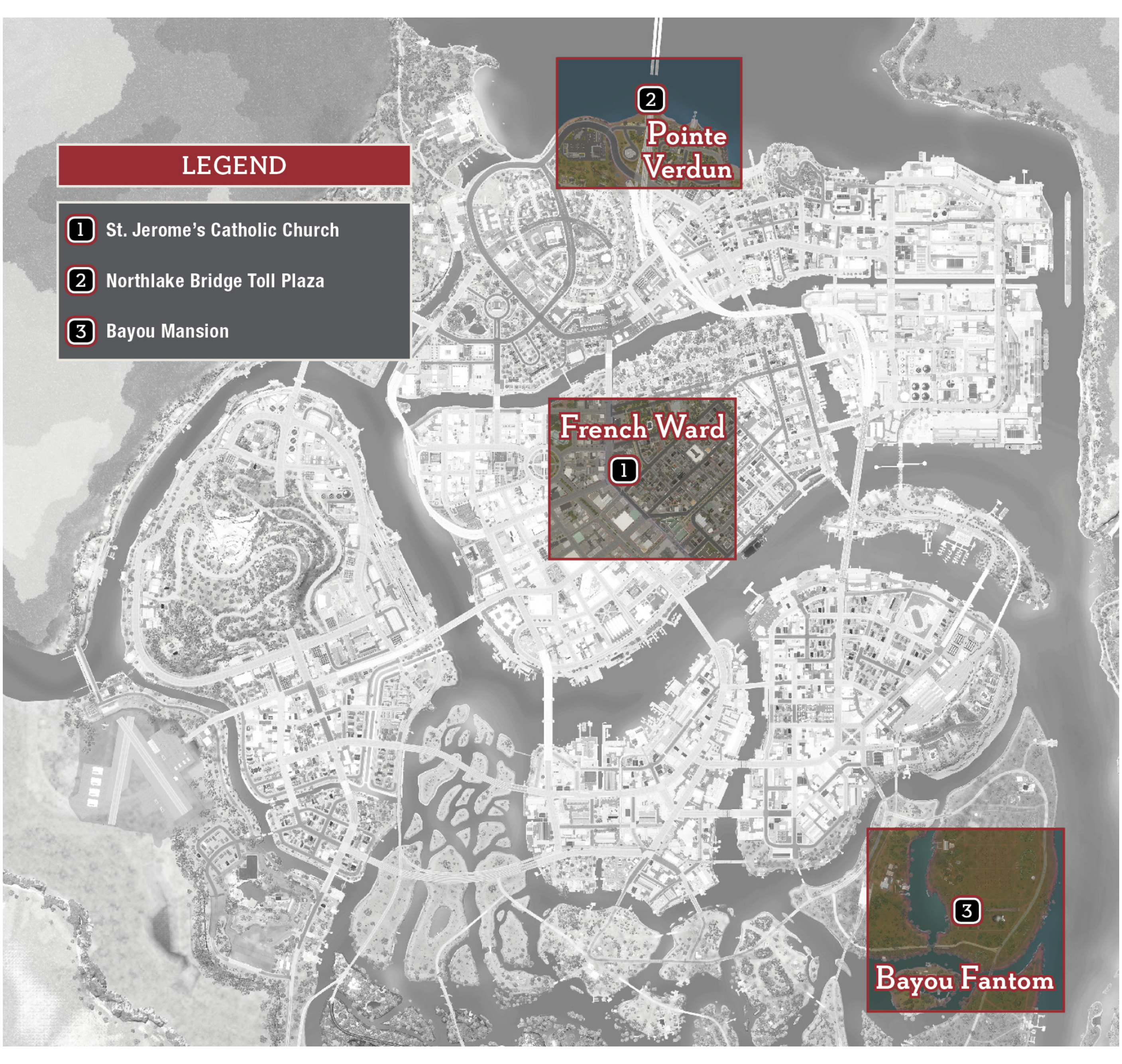
Leave the Casino

Now head back downstairs. Stepping into the elevator triggers another cutscene: Lincoln meets Leo Galante, chairman of "The Commission," the American Mafia's governing body. Leo delivers a message to Lincoln, and makes an offer. Is it an offer that Lincoln can refuse?

Unlocks Story Mission:"Before They Bury You"



MISSION: “BEFORE THEY BURY YOU”

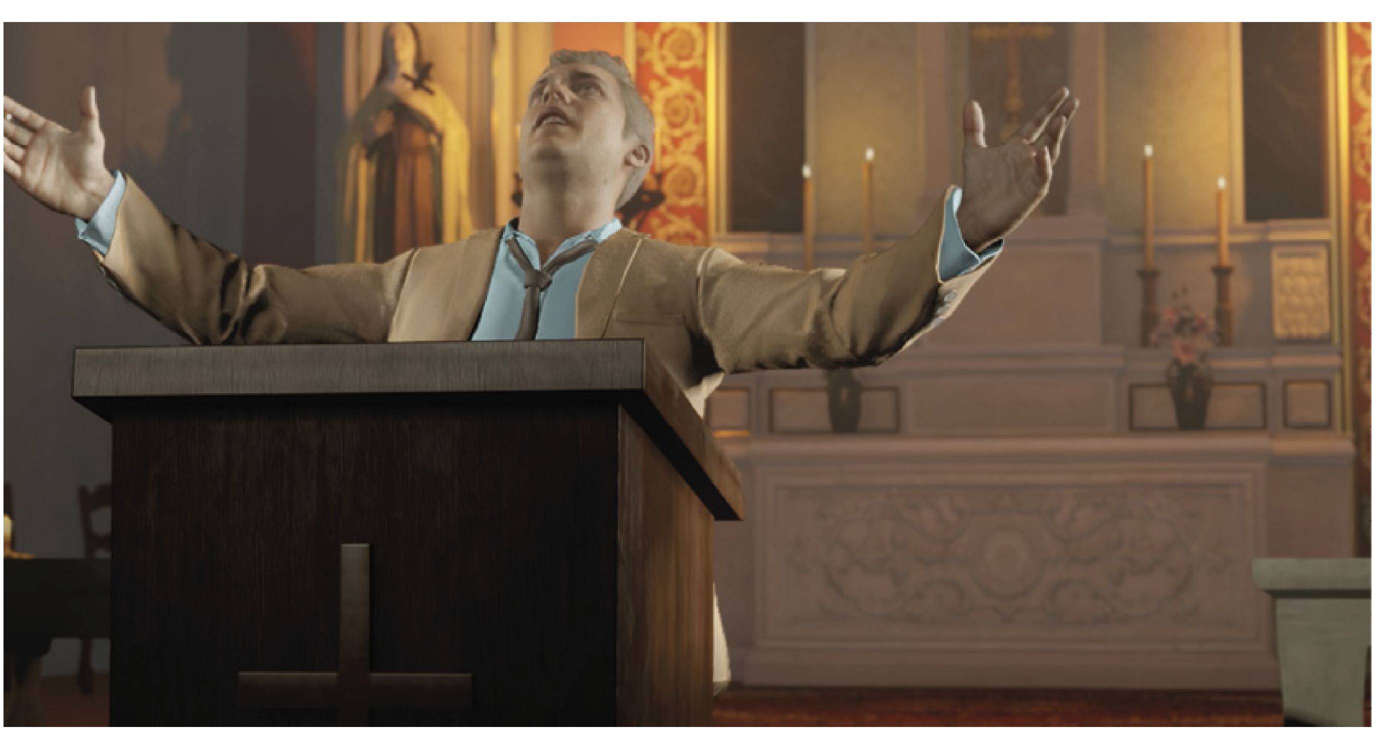


Discuss Your Next Move with Donovan and Father James

Prerequisite: Complete “Kill Sal Marcano”

Travel to St. Jerome’s Catholic Church **(1)** and enter to trigger a long scene with Donovan and Father James. Lincoln listens to their respective points of view on the current power vacuum in New Bordeaux’s underworld. Now you have another momentous choice (or two) to make.

SI TU SAVAIS LE DON DE DIEU



Take the Throne or Leave Town

Either Leave New Bordeaux…

If you choose to leave this town and its mayhem behind, drive up to the Northlake Bridge **(2)**…and keep going. Listen as Jonathan Maguire, former Assistant Director, Criminal Enterprise Branch, delivers the game’s epilogue.

…Or Drive to the Plantation House

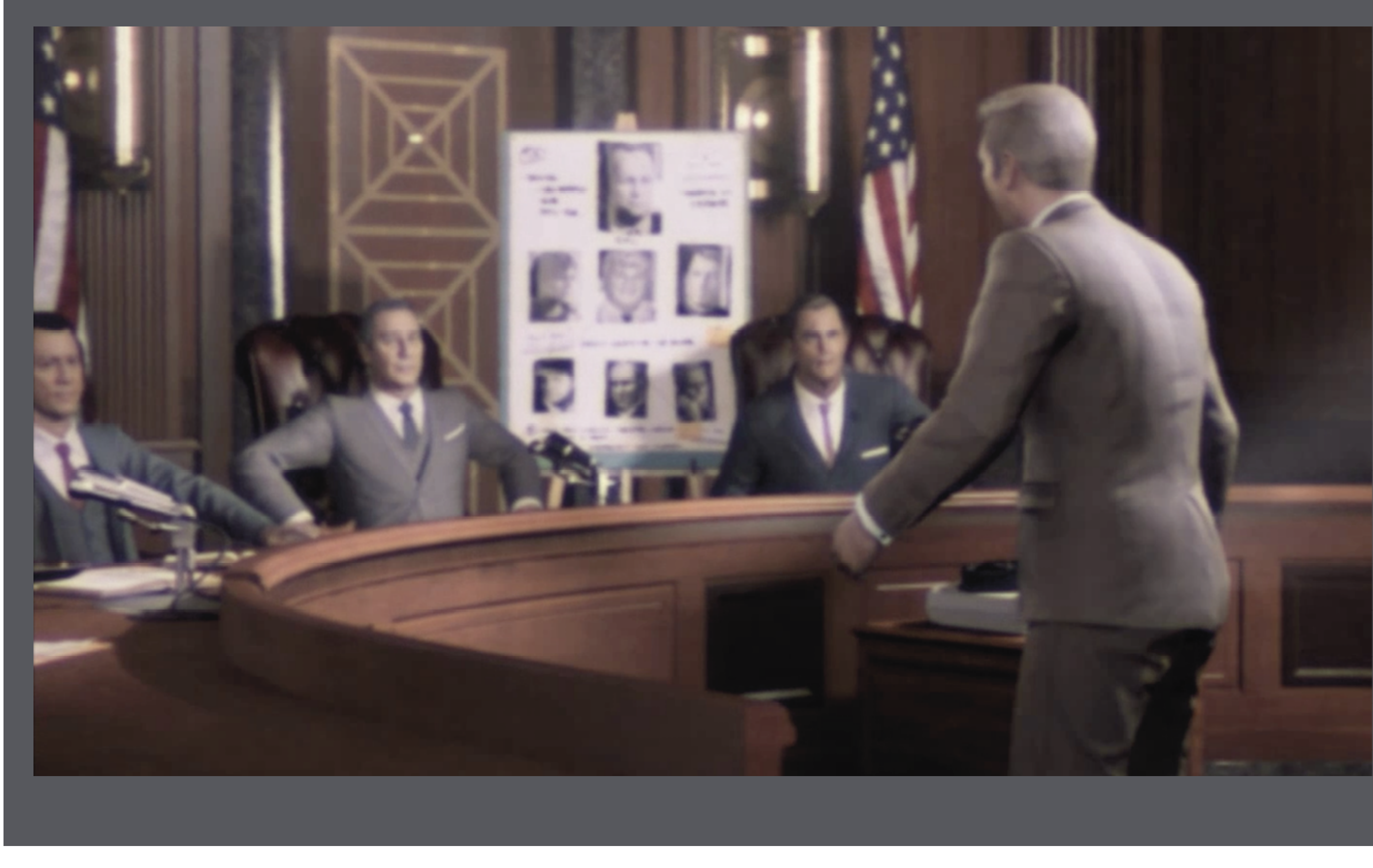
But if you choose to “take the throne,” drive down to the abandoned bayou mansion **(3)** for another sitdown with your Underbosses. Here’s where you make your final choice.

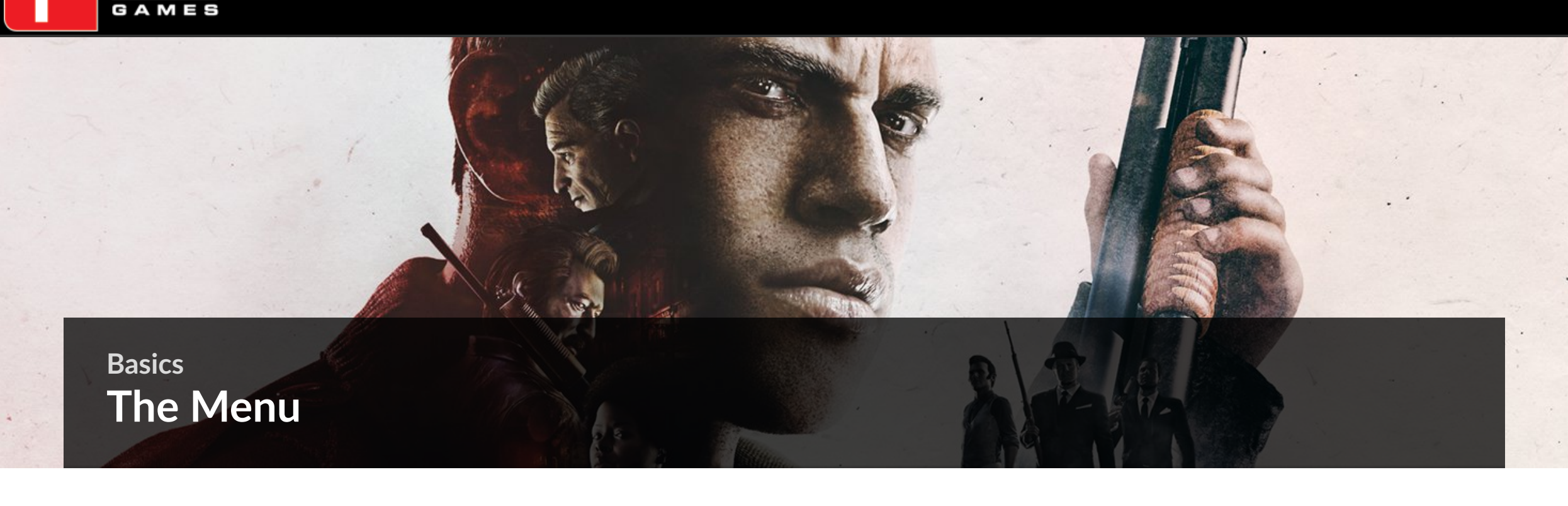
If you choose RULE TOGETHER, Assistant Director Maguire once again wraps up the story, along with a final emotional word from Father James.

But if you choose RULE ALONE, you must walk away from the mansion’s front door and get in your car to end the tale. In this case, Father James speaks first, with Maguire delivering the final address.

KEEP WATCHING

Don’t miss the game’s true epilogue after the credits. Surely you want to see how John Donovan’s testimony at the 1971 hearing before the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence turns out?

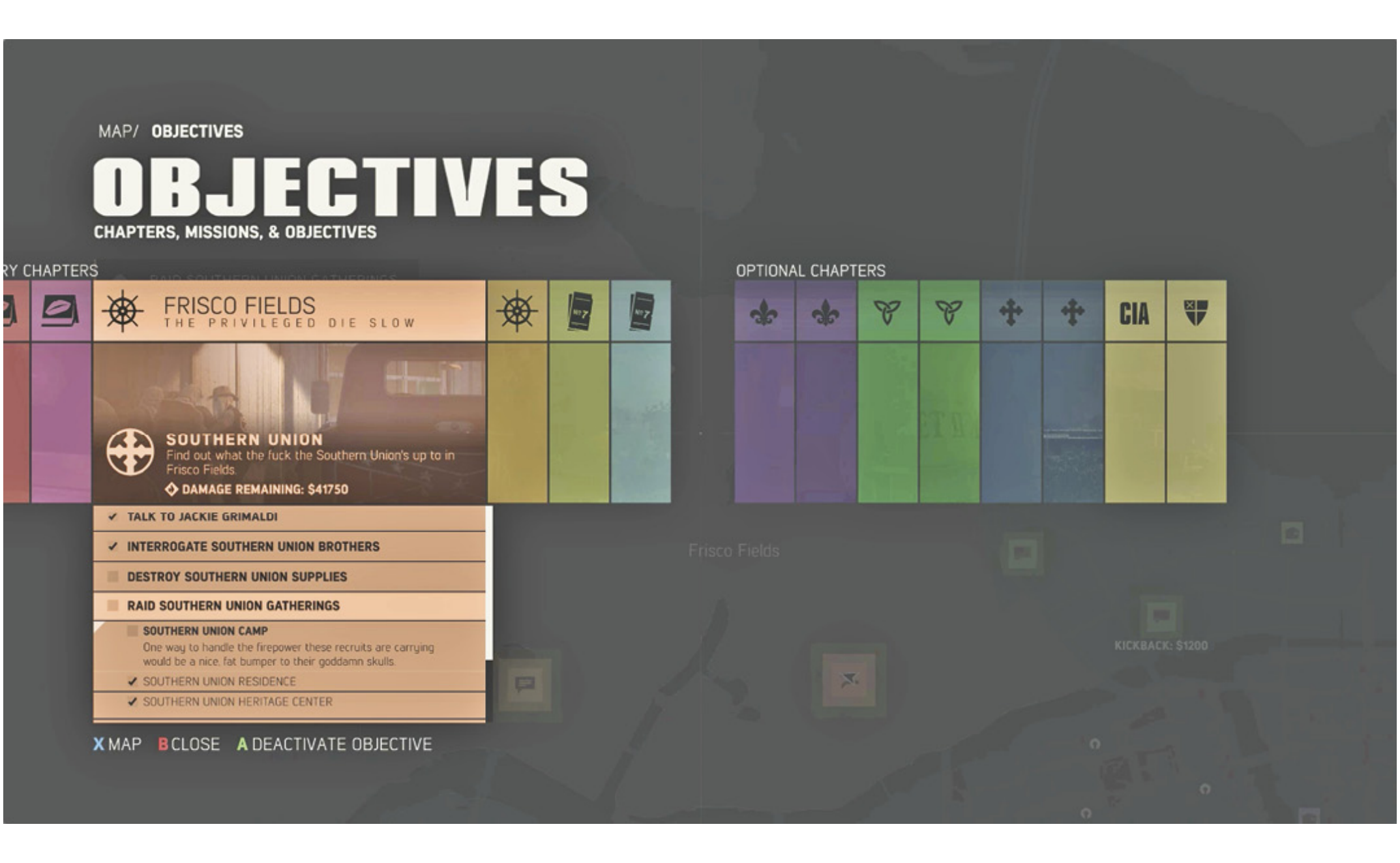




Basics

The Menu

The pause menu is accessed by pressing the Menu (Xbox) or Options (PS4) button on the controller. You can find the time, current cash in hand, the amount of money in your safe, and the current amount of TL-49 Fuses you're holding. You have access to many different features on this menu: the Kill List, Assets, Journal, Collection, Options, and Game. Details on these features are covered in this chapter.


MAP/ OBJECTIVES
OBJECTIVES
CHAPTERS, MISSIONS, & OBJECTIVES
RY CHAPTERS
OPTIONAL CHAPTERS
FRISCO FIELDS
THE PRIVILEGED DIE SLOW
CIA
Frisco Fields
KICKBACK: $1200
X MAP B CLOSE A DEACTIVATE OBJECTIVE

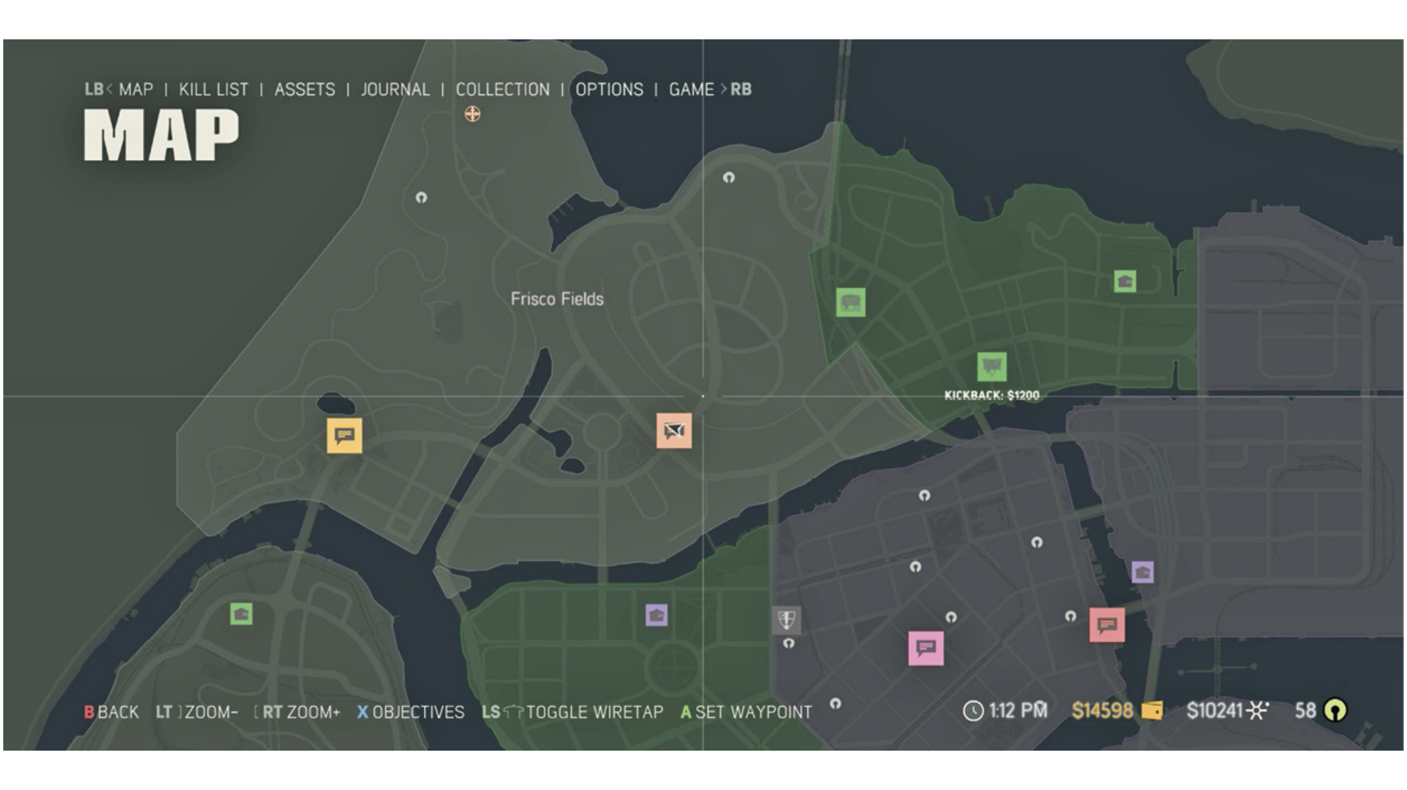
SOUTHERN UNION
Find out what the fuck the Southern Union's up to in Frisco Fields.
DAMAGE REMAINING: $41750

- ✓ TALK TO JACKIE GRIMALDI
- ✓ INTERROGATE SOUTHERN UNION BROTHERS
- DESTROY SOUTHERN UNION SUPPLIES
- RAID SOUTHERN UNION GATHERINGS
  - SOUTHERN UNION CAMP
    One way to handle the firepower these recruits are carrying would be a nice, fat bumper to their goddamn skulls.
  - ✓ SOUTHERN UNION RESIDENCE
  - ✓ SOUTHERN UNION HERITAGE CENTER

XBOX Control	PS4 Control	Command
Ⓑ	●	Back
LT	L2	Zoom Out
RT	R2	Zoom In
Ⓧ	■	Objectives Menu
LS	L3	Toggle Wiretap Visibility (grays out areas of the map covered by wiretaps)
Ⓐ	⊗	Set Waypoint

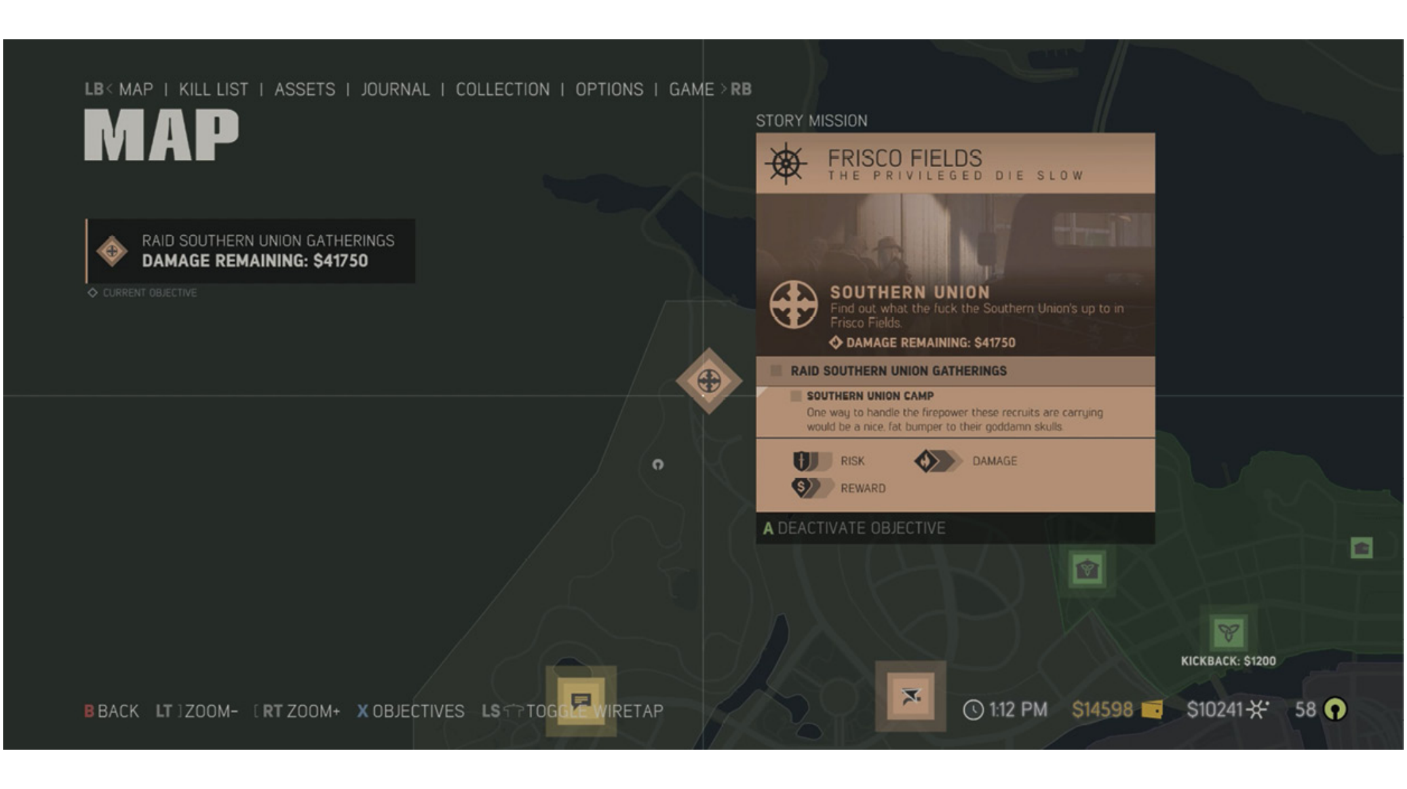
MAP OBJECTIVES

The map menu's Objectives Panel is a popular stop when browsing through the pause menu. Here you can scroll through all available chapters, missions, and objectives using the Left Control Stick or the D-pad. There are two categories of objectives: Story Chapters and Optional Chapters. Optional Chapters unlock as you complete Story Chapters and can be played at any point in the game. You can always go back and play the Optional Chapters (unless you complete the game… then it's too late).


LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
MAP
Frisco Fields
KICKBACK: $1200
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP A SET WAYPOINT
1:12 PM $14598 $10241 58

Reveal details of each chapter by scrolling to it and then navigate up and down through the objectives using the Left Control Stick. Press the Ⓐ or ⊗ button to activate or deactivate the objective. This sets a waypoint on the map to the objective location and draws a route for easy navigation.

These same objectives can be singled out on the map by moving the map reticle directly over the matching icon at the objective location. You can also activate or deactivate the objective here, thus activating or deactivating the waypoint route.

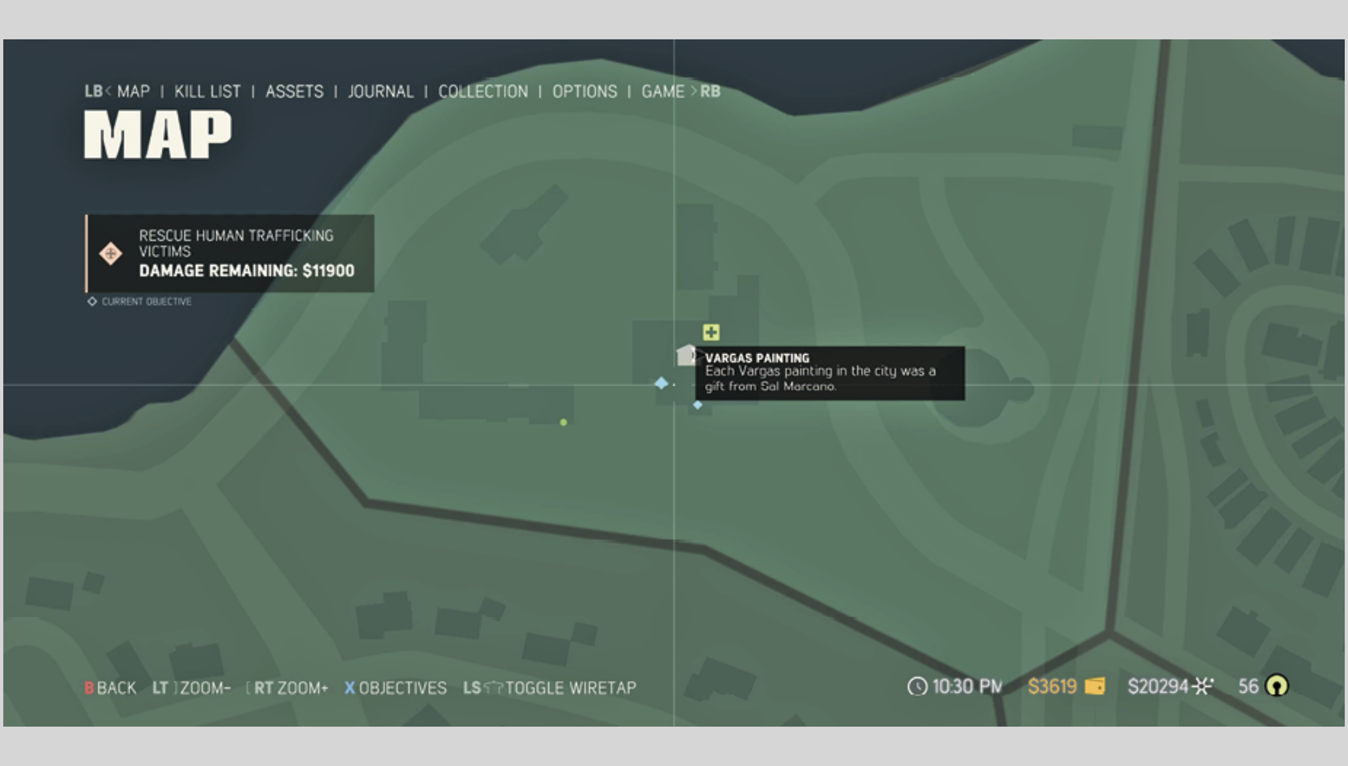

LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
MAP
STORY MISSION
FRISCO FIELDS
THE PRIVILEGED DIE SLOW
RISK
DAMAGE
REWARD
A DEACTIVATE OBJECTIVE
KICKBACK: $1200
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
1:12 PM $14598 $10241 58

RAID SOUTHERN UNION GATHERINGS
DAMAGE REMAINING: $41750
CURRENT OBJECTIVE

SOUTHERN UNION
Find out what the fuck the Southern Union's up to in Frisco Fields.
DAMAGE REMAINING: $41750
RAID SOUTHERN UNION GATHERINGS
SOUTHERN UNION CAMP
One way to handle the firepower these recruits are carrying would be a nice, fat bumper to their goddamn skulls.

MAP ZOOM REVEALS

Chapters, missions, and objectives are all revealed on the maps with unique icons. These icons remain visible on the map no matter what zoom percentage is used. However, smaller icons such as health, fuses, junction boxes, and collectibles will not materialize until you zoom into the map at least 50%.

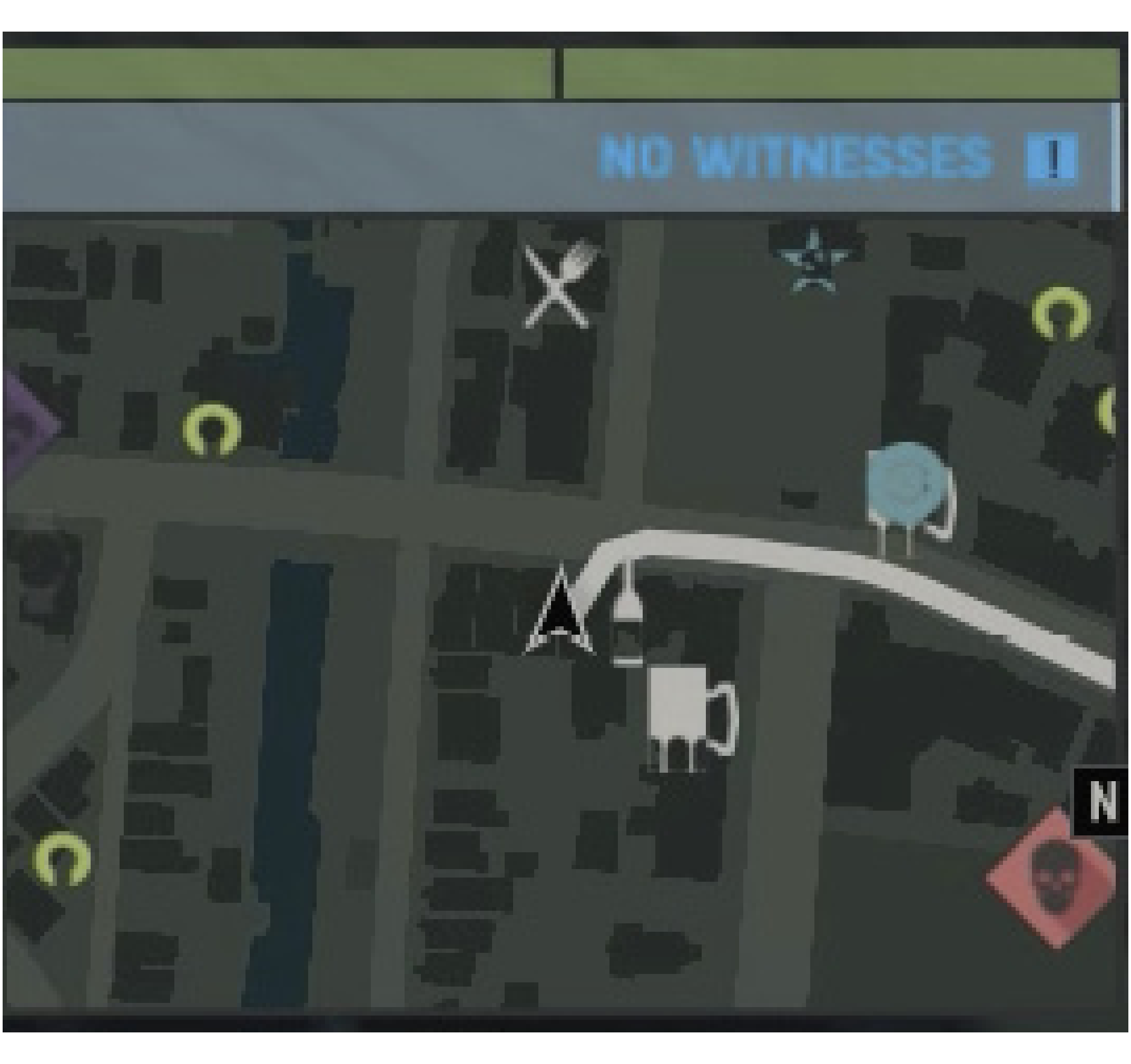

LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
MAP
B BACK LT ZOOM- RT ZOOM+ X OBJECTIVES LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
10:30 PM $3619 $20294 56

RESCUE HUMAN TRAFFICKING VICTIMS
DAMAGE REMAINING: $11900
CURRENT OBJECTIVE

VARGAS PAINTING
Each Vargas painting in the city was a gift from Sal Marcano.

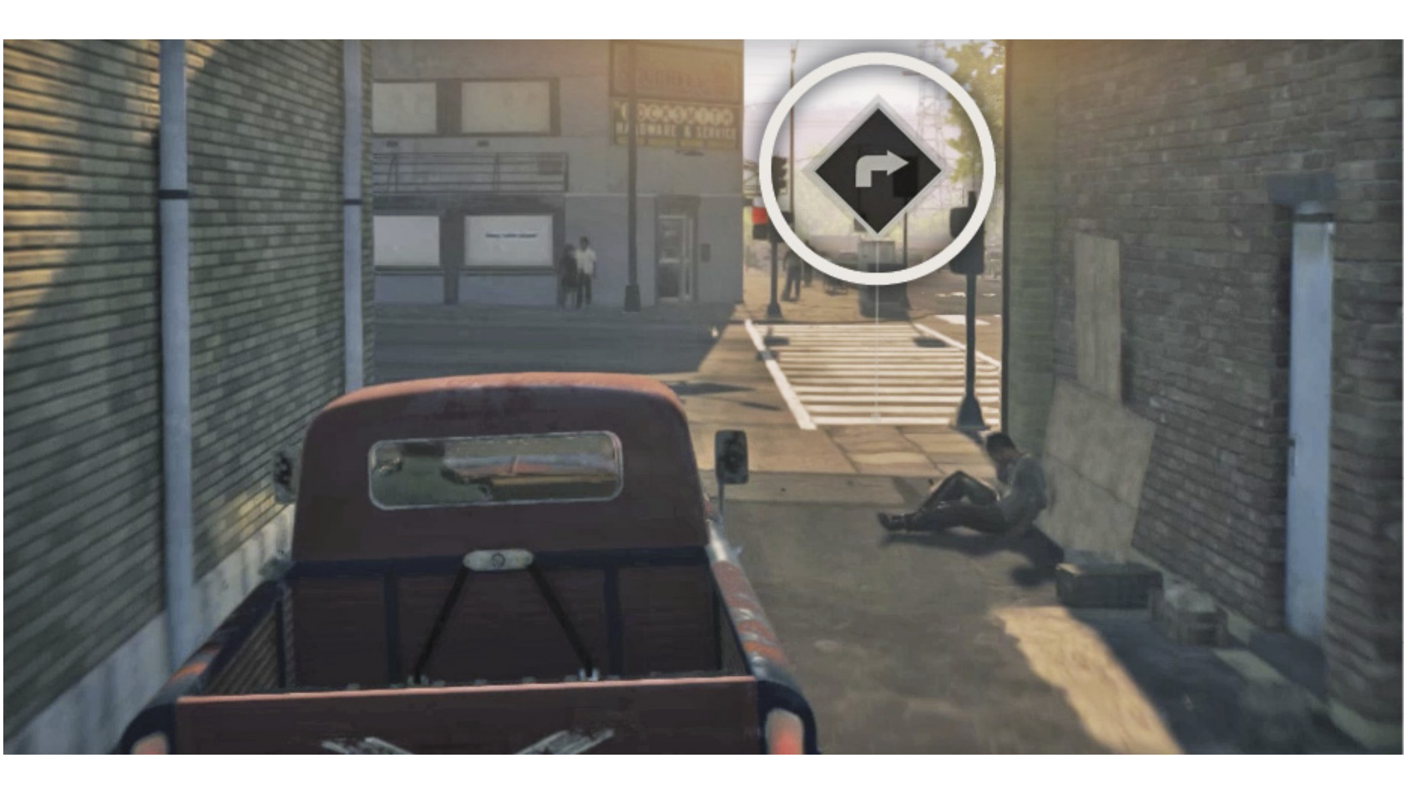
Routes

To set a route, first open your map and manually select a mission. Press Ⓐ or ⊗ to expand/select Chapters, and use the Right Control Stick to scroll through available objectives. Select an objective, and a route is created to help you navigate to that objective location. The route only appears on the Minimap when you're behind the wheel of a vehicle.


NO WITNESSES
N

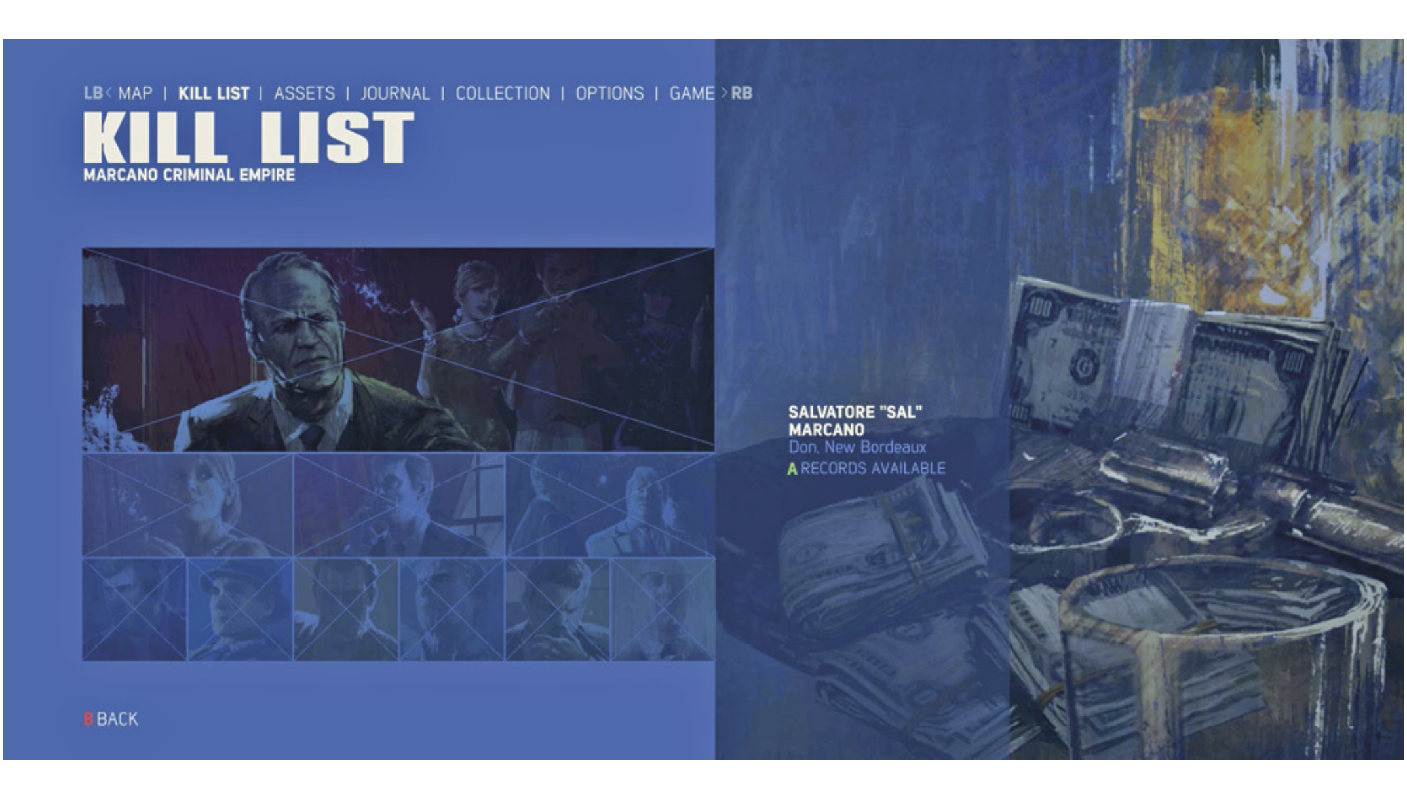
Road Signs

When a marker is set on an objective location, not only is a route drawn on the Minimap but you will also see turn signs on street corners along the route while you're driving. This allows you to keep your eyes on the road and off the Minimap.



KILL LIST

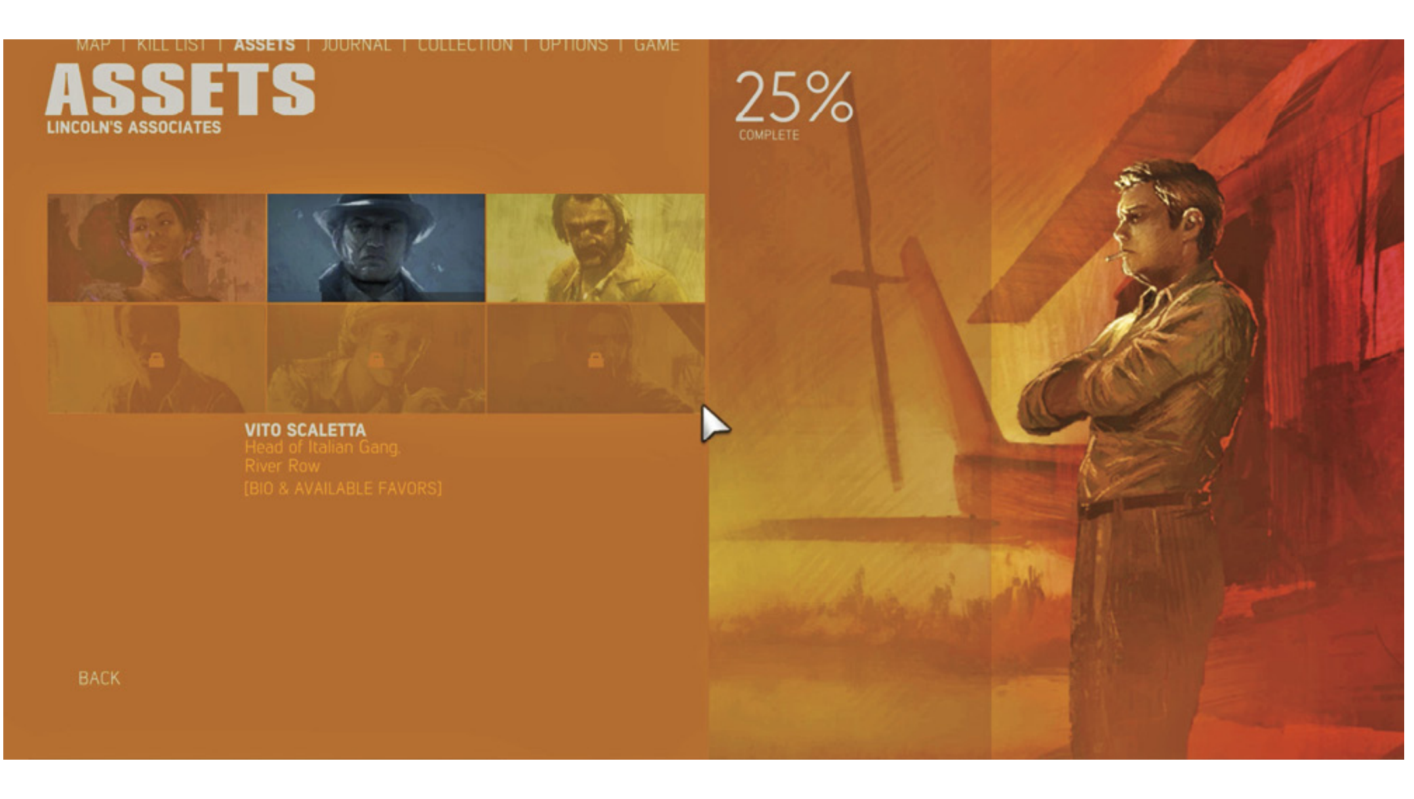
The Kill List is accessible through the pause menu. Scroll to the right from the map view to find this graphic list of enemies, starting with your number one target, Salvatore "Sal" Marcano. Below him in the criminal tree are his three capos, and below each capo are two lieutenants. Here you can see who has been eliminated and who remains on your hit list. Highlight Sal's photo and select View Intel, and then select "More" to read John Donovan's expanded dossier on the kingpin of New Bordeaux. Scroll to see intel about his criminal rackets as well. As you progress through the game, the Kill List will add profiles of Marcano's minions as well.


LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
KILL LIST
MARCANO CRIMINAL EMPIRE
SALVATORE "SAL" MARCANO
Don, New Bordeaux
A RECORDS AVAILABLE
B BACK

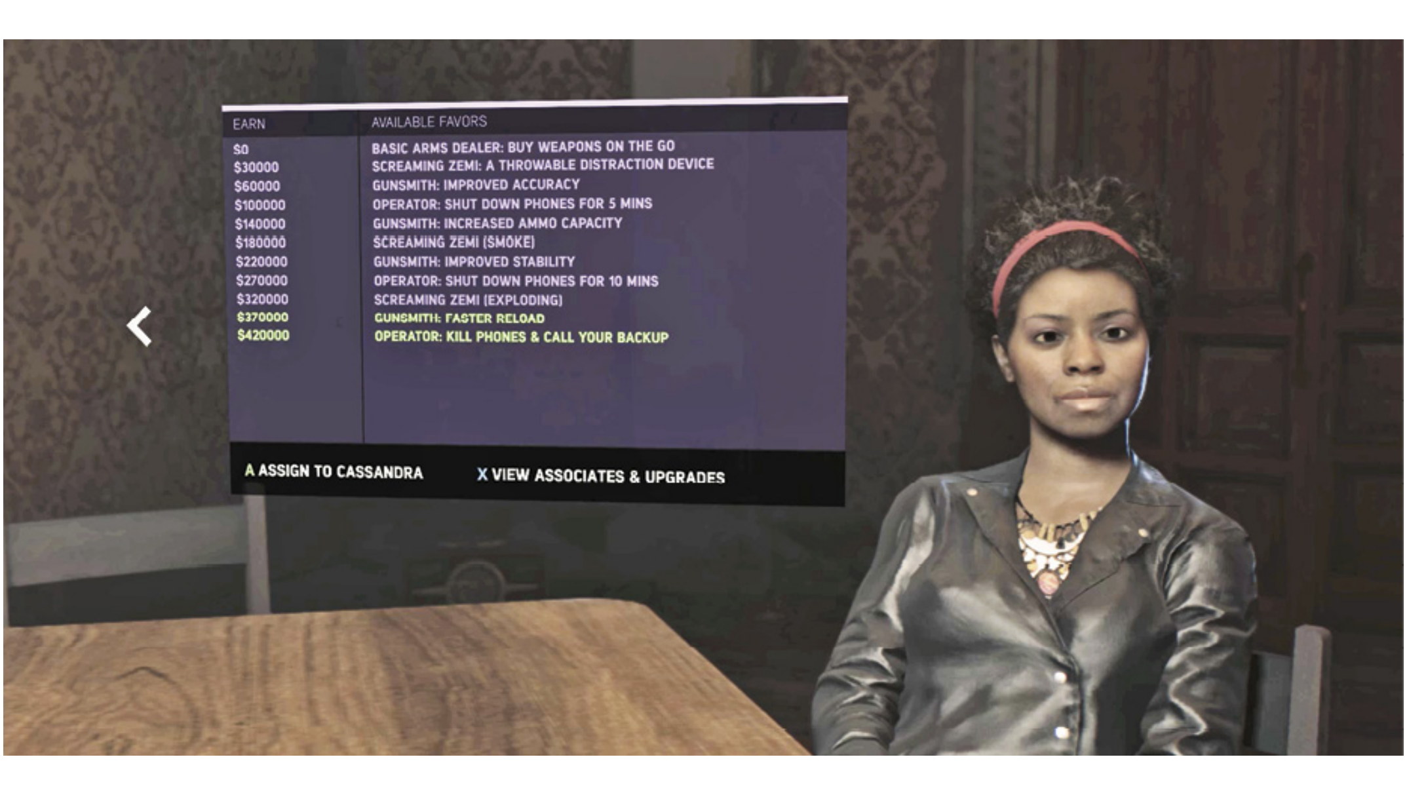
ASSETS

Scroll to the right of the Kill List in the pause menu to discover Assets. This is a great place to review your information on all your allies. Once introduced in the story, you can access info on Cassandra, Vito Scaletta, Thomas Burke, Emmanuel Lazare, Alma Diaz, and Nichole "Nicki" Burke.

When you select one of the three partners (Cassandra, Vito, or Burke), you can read a short bio. More importantly, if you page over to the right with the Left Control Stick or the D-pad, you can access a menu that details the associate's favors. This is a very convenient way of viewing upgrades available through the associates and how much money must be earned to unlock their upgrade options.


MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME
ASSETS
LINCOLN'S ASSOCIATES
25%
COMPLETE
VITO SCALETTA
Head of Italian Gang
River Row
[BIO & AVAILABLE FAVORS]
BACK

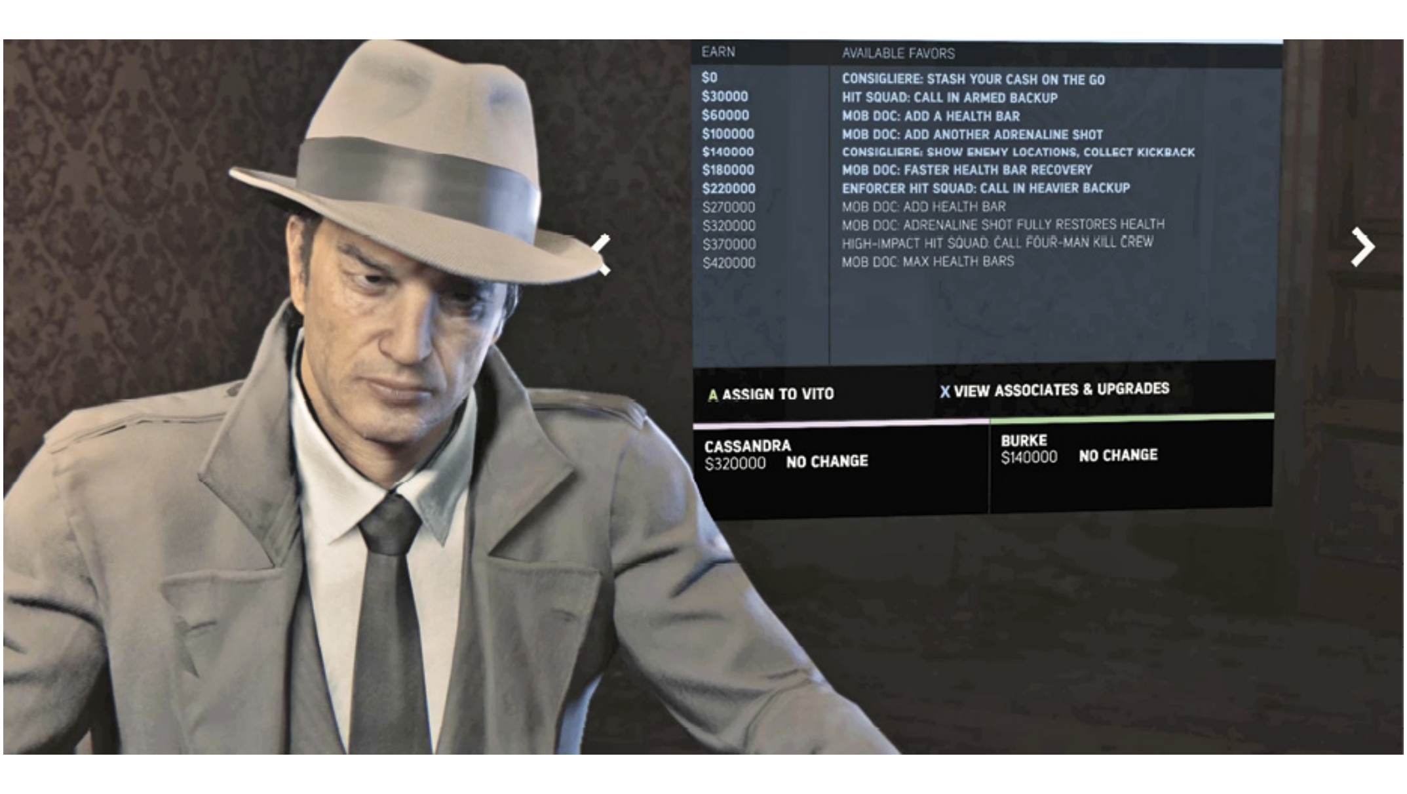
Cassandra's Favors


A ASSIGN TO CASSANDRA
X VIEW ASSOCIATES & UPGRADES

EARN AVAILABLE FAVORS
$0 BASIC ARMS DEALER: BUY WEAPONS ON THE GO
$30000 SCREAMING ZEMI: A THROWABLE DISTRACTION DEVICE
$60000 GUNSMITH: IMPROVED ACCURACY
$100000 OPERATOR: SHUT DOWN PHONES FOR 5 MINS
$140000 GUNSMITH: INCREASED AMMO CAPACITY
$180000 SCREAMING ZEMI (SMOKE)
$220000 GUNSMITH: IMPROVED STABILITY
$270000 OPERATOR: SHUT DOWN PHONES FOR 10 MINS
$320000 SCREAMING ZEMI (EXPLODING)
$370000 GUNSMITH: FASTER RELOAD
$420000 OPERATOR: KILL PHONES & CALL YOUR BACKUP

Earn	Available Favors
0	Basic Arms Dealer: Buy Weapons On The Go
30,000	Screaming Zemi: A Throwable Distraction Device
60,000	Gunsmith: Improved Accuracy
100,000	Operator: Shut Down Phones For 5 Mins.
140,000	Gunsmith: Increased Ammo Capacity
180,000	Screaming Zemi: (Smoke)
220,000	Gunsmith: Improved Stability (Reduced Recoil)
270,000	Operator: Shut Down Phones for 10 Mins.
320,000	Screaming Zemi (Exploding)
370,000	Gunsmith: Faster Reload
420,000	Operator: Kill Phones & Call Your Backup

Vito's Favors

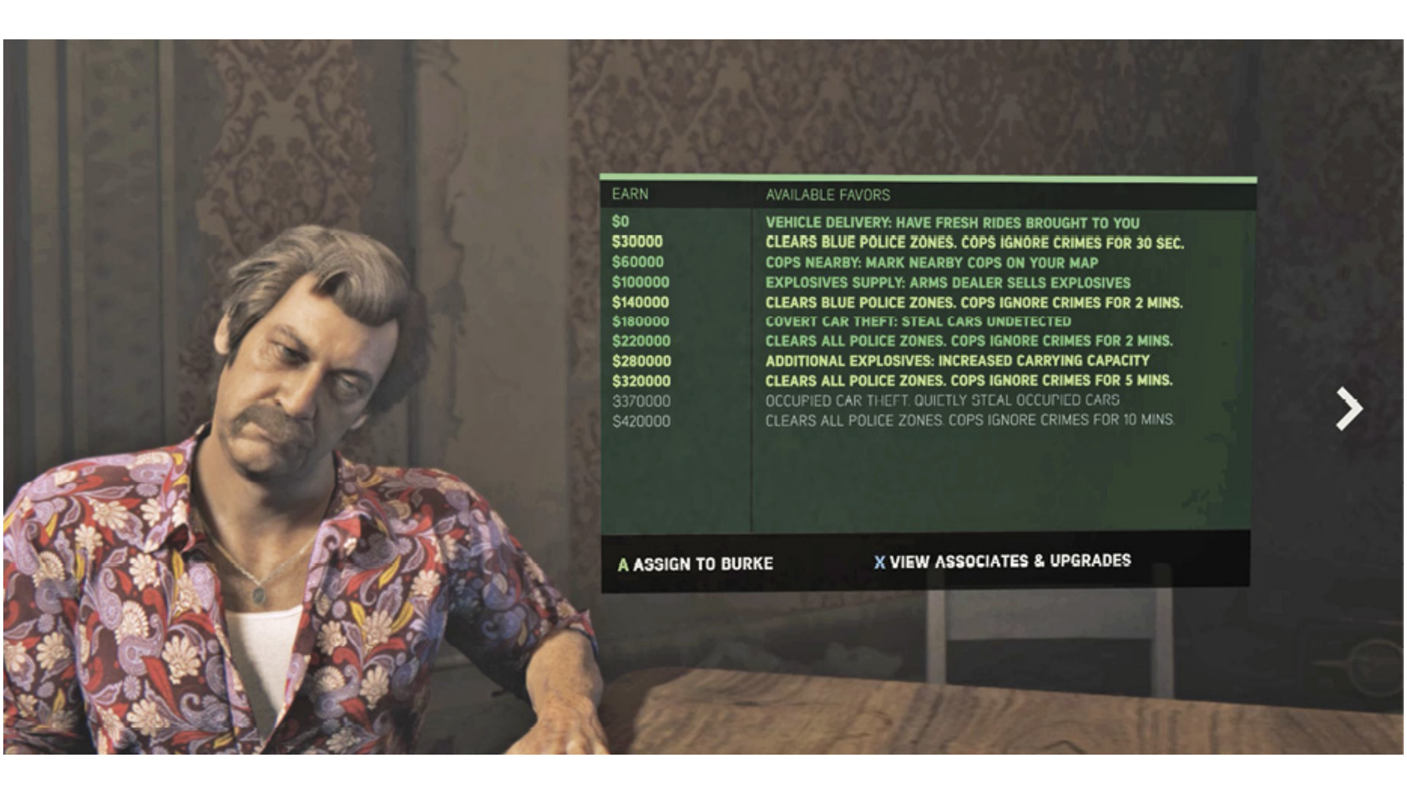

A ASSIGN TO VITO
X VIEW ASSOCIATES & UPGRADES

EARN AVAILABLE FAVORS
$0 CONSIGLIERE: STASH YOUR CASH ON THE GO
$30000 HIT SQUAD: CALL IN ARMED BACKUP
$60000 MOB DOC: ADD A HEALTH BAR
$100000 MOB DOC: ADD ANOTHER ADRENALINE SHOT
$140000 CONSIGLIERE: SHOW ENEMY LOCATIONS, COLLECT KICKBACK
$180000 MOB DOC: FASTER HEALTH BAR RECOVERY
$220000 ENFORCER HIT SQUAD: CALL IN HEAVIER BACKUP
$270000 MOB DOC: ADD HEALTH BAR
$320000 MOB DOC: ADRENALINE SHOT FULLY RESTORES HEALTH
$370000 HIGH-IMPACT HIT SQUAD: CALL FOUR-MAN KILL CREW
$420000 MOB DOC: MAX HEALTH BARS

CASSANDRA $320000 NO CHANGE
BURKE $140000 NO CHANGE

Earn	Available Favors
0	Consigliere: Stash Your Cash On The Go
30,000	Hit Squad: Call In Armed Backup
60,000	Mob Doc: Add A Health Bar
100,000	Mob Doc: Add Another Adrenaline Shot
140,000	Consigliere: Show Enemy Locations, Collect Kickback
180,000	Mob Doc: Faster Health Bar Recovery
220,000	Enforcer Hit Squad: Call In Heavier Backup
270,000	Mob Doc: Add Health Bar
320,000	Mob Doc: Adrenaline Shot Fully Restores Health
370,000	High-Impact Hit Squad: Call Four-Man Kill Crew
420,000	Mob Doc: Max Health Bars

Thomas Burke's Favors

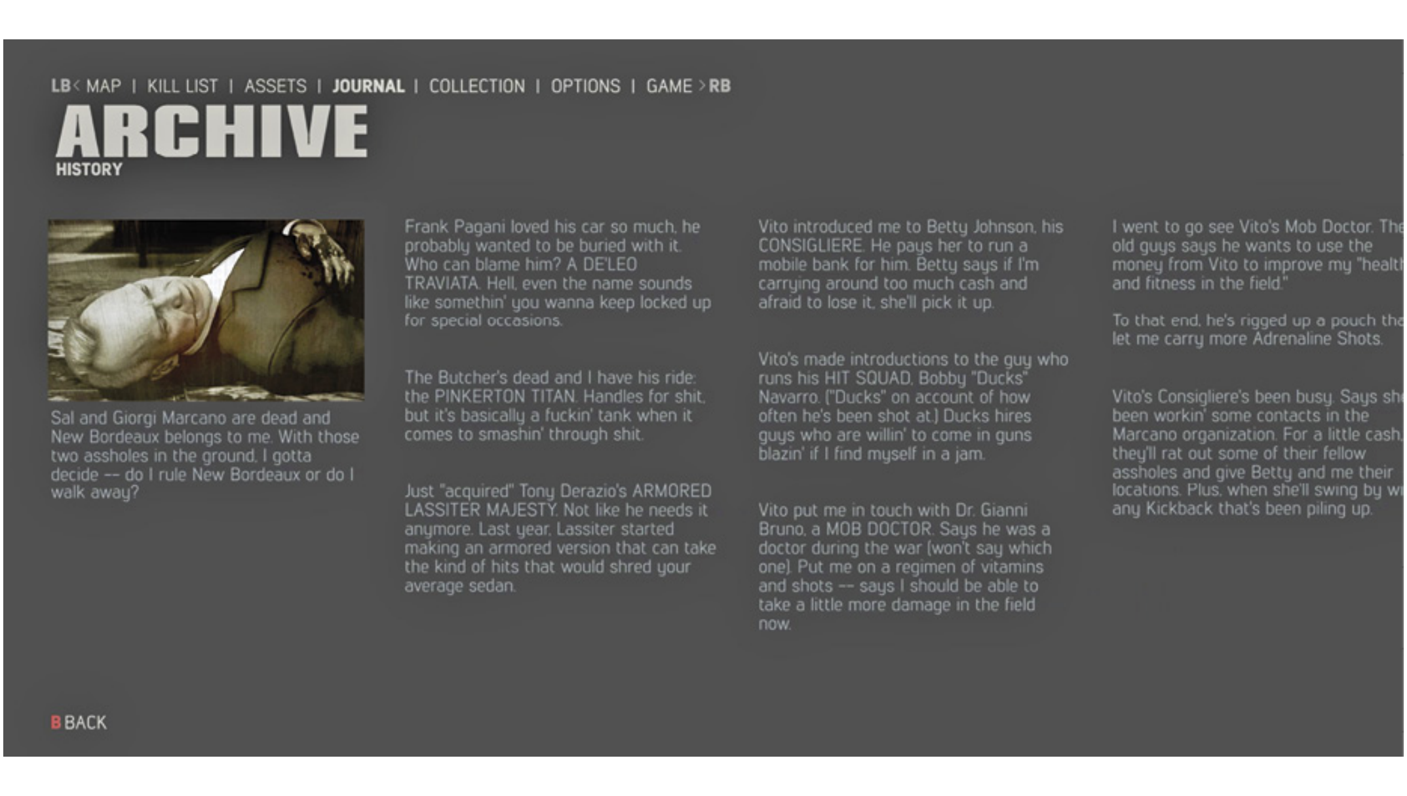

A ASSIGN TO BURKE
X VIEW ASSOCIATES & UPGRADES

EARN AVAILABLE FAVORS
$0 VEHICLE DELIVERY: HAVE FRESH RIDES BROUGHT TO YOU
$30000 CLEARS BLUE POLICE ZONES. COPS IGNORE CRIMES FOR 30 SEC.
$60000 COPS NEARBY: MARK NEARBY COPS ON YOUR MAP
$100000 EXPLOSIVES SUPPLY: ARMS DEALER SELLS EXPLOSIVES
$140000 CLEARS BLUE POLICE ZONES. COPS IGNORE CRIMES FOR 2 MINS.
$180000 COVERT CAR THEFT: STEAL CARS UNDETECTED
$220000 CLEARS ALL POLICE ZONES. COPS IGNORE CRIMES FOR 2 MINS.
$280000 ADDITIONAL EXPLOSIVES: INCREASED CARRYING CAPACITY
$320000 CLEARS ALL POLICE ZONES. COPS IGNORE CRIMES FOR 5 MINS.
$370000 OCCUPIED CAR THEFT: QUIETLY STEAL OCCUPIED CARS
$420000 CLEARS ALL POLICE ZONES. COPS IGNORE CRIMES FOR 10 MINS.

Earn	Available Favors
0	Vehicle Delivery: Have Fresh Rides Brought To You
30,000	Clears Blue Police Zones: Cops Ignore Crimes For 30 Sec.
60,000	Cops Nearby: Mark Nearby Cops on Your Map
100,000	Explosives Supply: Arms Dealer Sells Explosives
140,000	Clears Blue Police Zones: Cops Ignore Crimes For 2 Mins.
180,000	Covert Car Theft: Steal Cars Undetected
220,000	Clears All Police Zones: Cops Ignore Crimes for 2 Mins.
280,000	Additional Explosives: Increase Carrying Capacity
320,000	Clears All Police Zones: Cops Ignore Crimes for 5 Mins.
370,000	Occupied Car Theft: Quietly Steal Occupied Cars
420,000	Clears All Police Zones: Cops Ignore Crimes for 10 Mins.

JOURNAL

The Journal can also be accessed in the pause menu; it's one click away from the Assets. This feature allows you to catch up on the story, or as much of the story as you've revealed through story chapter progression.


LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
ARCHIVE
HISTORY
B BACK

Sal and Giorgi Marcano are dead and New Bordeaux belongs to me. With those two assholes in the ground, I gotta decide -- do I rule New Bordeaux or do I walk away?

Frank Pagani loved his car so much, he probably wanted to be buried with it. Who can blame him? A DE'LEO TRAVIATA. Hell, even the name sounds like somethin' you wanna keep locked up for special occasions.

The Butcher's dead and I have his ride: the PINKERTON TITAN. Handles for shit, but it's basically a fuckin' tank when it comes to smashin' through shit.

Just "acquired" Tony Derazio's ARMORED LASSITER MAJESTY. Not like he needs it anymore. Last year, Lassiter started making an armored version that can take the kind of hits that would shred your average sedan.

Vito introduced me to Betty Johnson, his CONSIGLIERE. He pays her to run a mobile bank for him. Betty says if I'm carrying around too much cash and afraid to lose it, she'll pick it up.

Vito's made introductions to the guy who runs his HIT SQUAD, Bobby "Ducks" Navarro. ("Ducks" on account of how often he's been shot at.) Ducks hires guys who are willin' to come in guns blazin' if I find myself in a jam.

Vito put me in touch with Dr. Gianni Bruno, a MOB DOCTOR. Says he was a doctor during the war (won't say which one). Put me on a regimen of vitamins and shots -- says I should be able to take a little more damage in the field now.

I went to go see Vito's Mob Doctor. The old guys says he wants to use the money from Vito to improve my "healt and fitness in the field."

To that end, he's rigged up a pouch th let me carry more Adrenaline Shots.

Vito's Consigliere's been busy. Says sh been workin' some contacts in the Marcano organization. For a little cash, they'll rat out some of their fellow assholes and give Betty and me their locations. Plus, when she'll swing by w any Kickback that's been piling up.

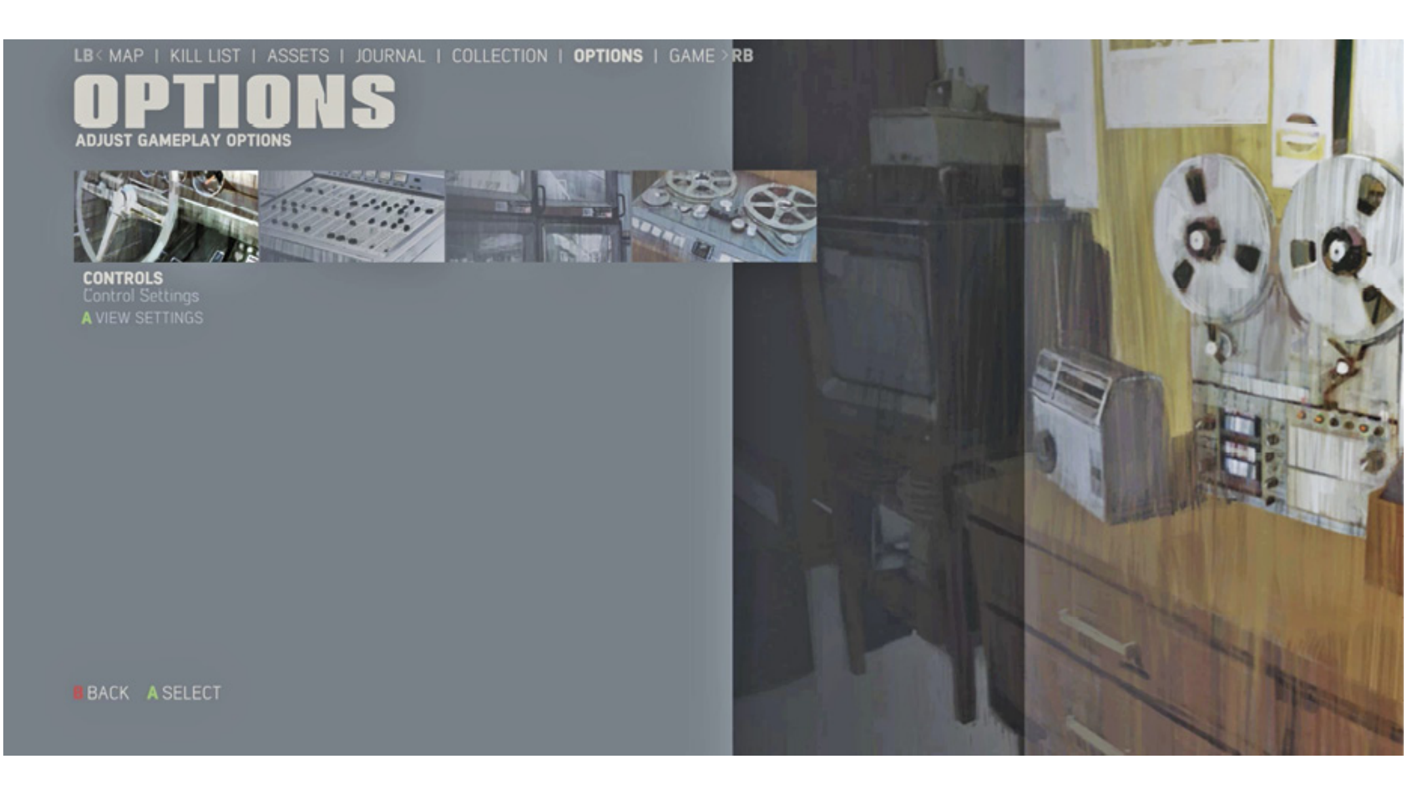
COLLECTION

In Mafia III, you are tasked with collecting many different objects. Similar to Mafia II, you'll be searching for vintage Playboy Magazines. But that's not all, you'll also be looking for Vargas Paintings, Albums, Hot Rod Magazines, Communist Propaganda Posters, and Repent Magazines. We extensively cover the locations of these collectibles in the Collectibles chapter of this guide, but just a quick tip: wiretapping reveals all collectibles within range of each hacked junction box. So, if you can find and hack all the junction boxes, then you can find all the collectibles.

Your collection progress is tracked in the pause menu. Simply scroll to the right of Assets to land on "Collection." Here you can scroll through all the individual pieces you've collected in each category and look inside the magazines and even read some vintage articles, like an interview with The Beatles.

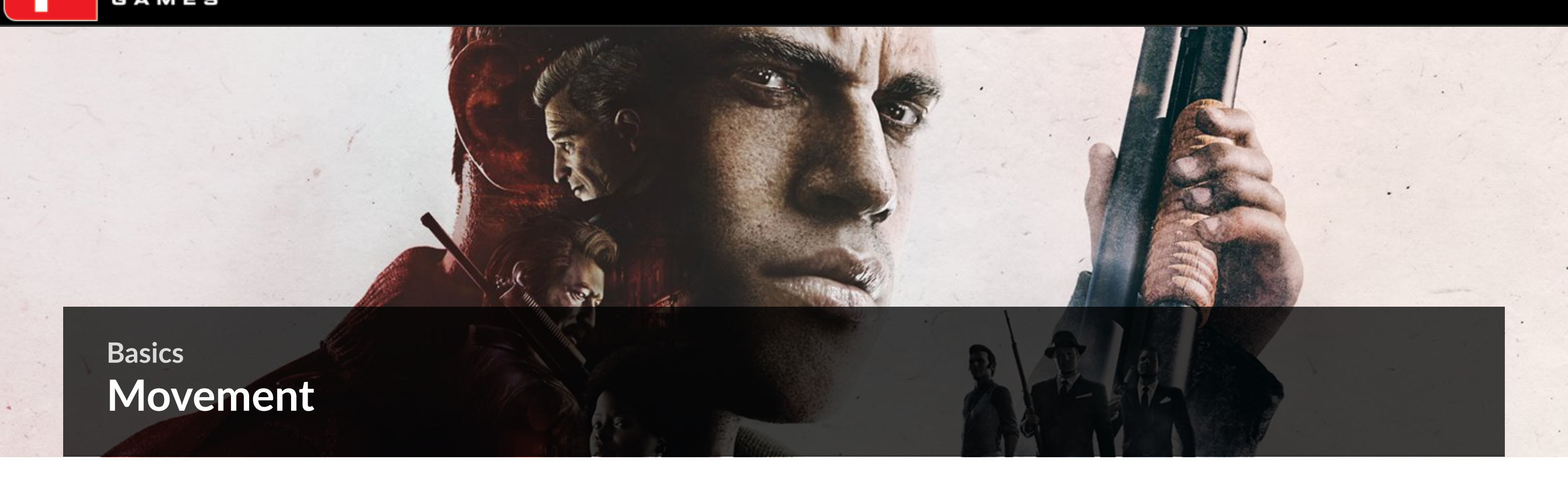
OPTIONS

You'll find the Options to the right of Collection in the pause menu. In this menu, you can access control settings and adjust Look Inversion or alter the Aim Assist feature. You can also visit this area to assign commands to different buttons. In the Game Options, you can adjust the difficulty setting and turn on subtitles, among other things. And lastly, you can tweak the Display and Audio settings.


LB < MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
OPTIONS
ADJUST GAMEPLAY OPTIONS
CONTROLS
Control Settings
A VIEW SETTINGS
B BACK A SELECT

GAME

The final menu inside the pause menu is Game. This is where you go to load, start a new game, retry a chapter, or exit the game.



Basics

Movement

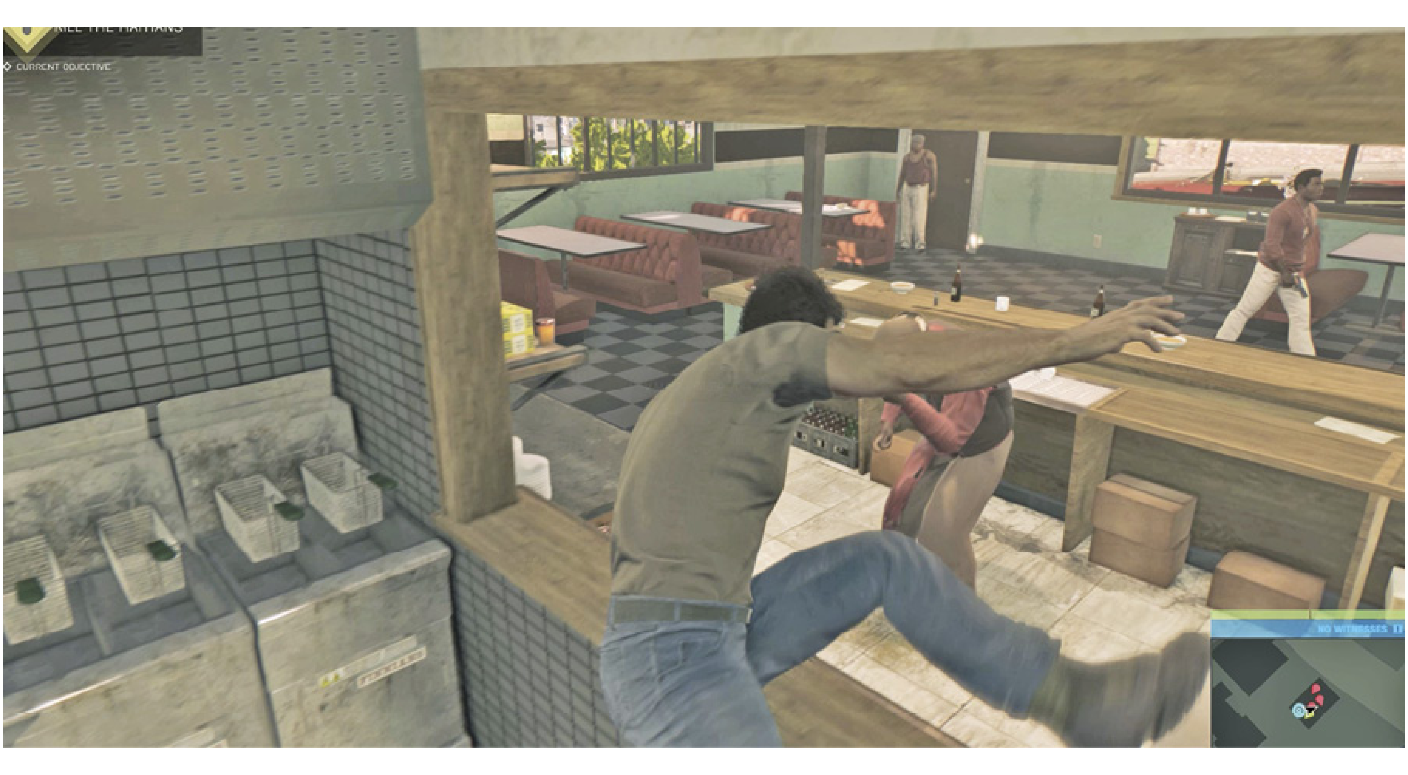
WALKING & RUNNING

Tilting the Left Control Stick controls walking and running. The further you tilt the stick the faster you will move. You should know that there are some heavy weapons that can slow Lincoln's running speed. When not in a gunfight, you should get into the habit of holstering your weapons, as not to draw attention to yourself.

GET INSIDE
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
25

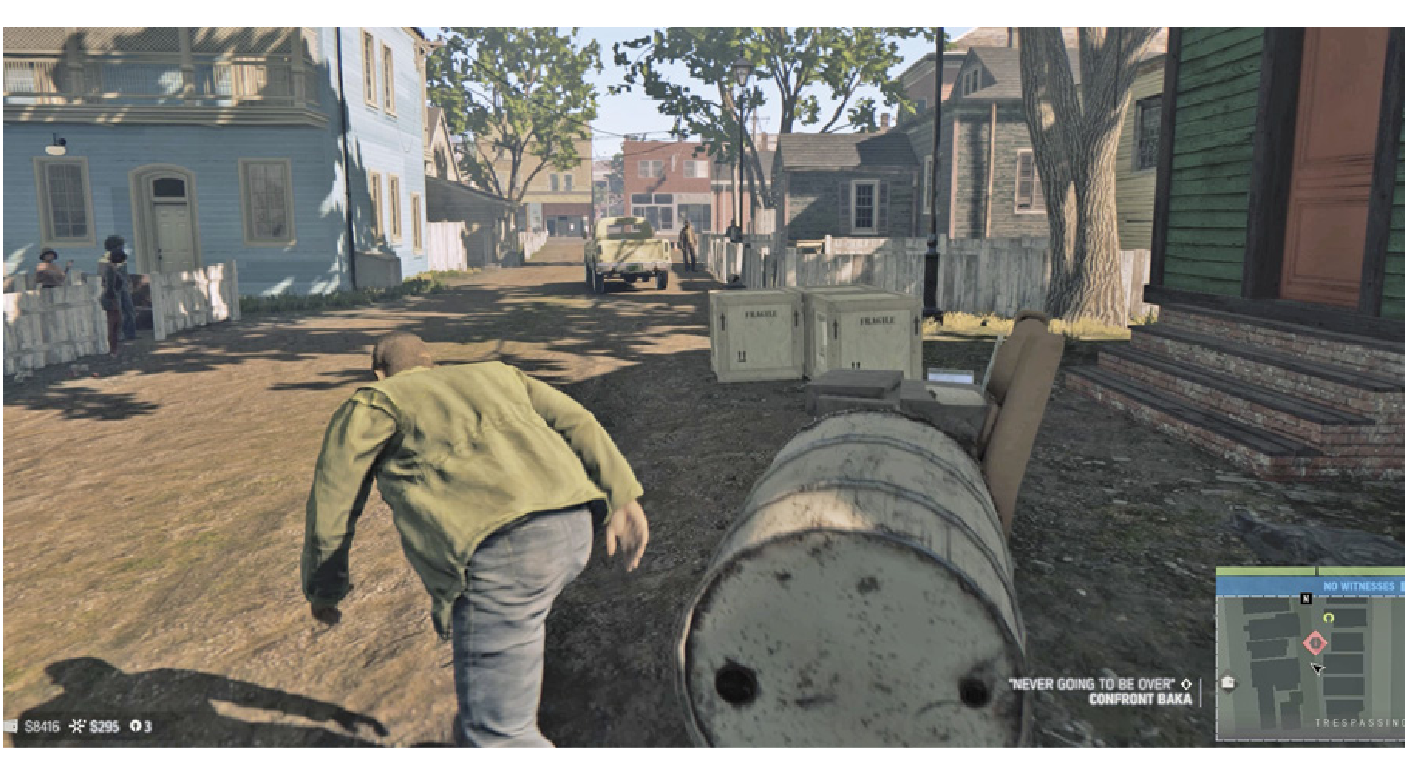
CLIMBING & VAULTING

Lincoln can climb or vault over small objects. The speed at which the object is approached determines if a vault is performed or a climb. To climb over a fence or small object, walk up to the object and press Ⓨ or △. To vault over an object, run up to the object and just before reaching it, press Ⓨ or △. The Ⓨ or △ is also used to initiate a climb up a ladder.



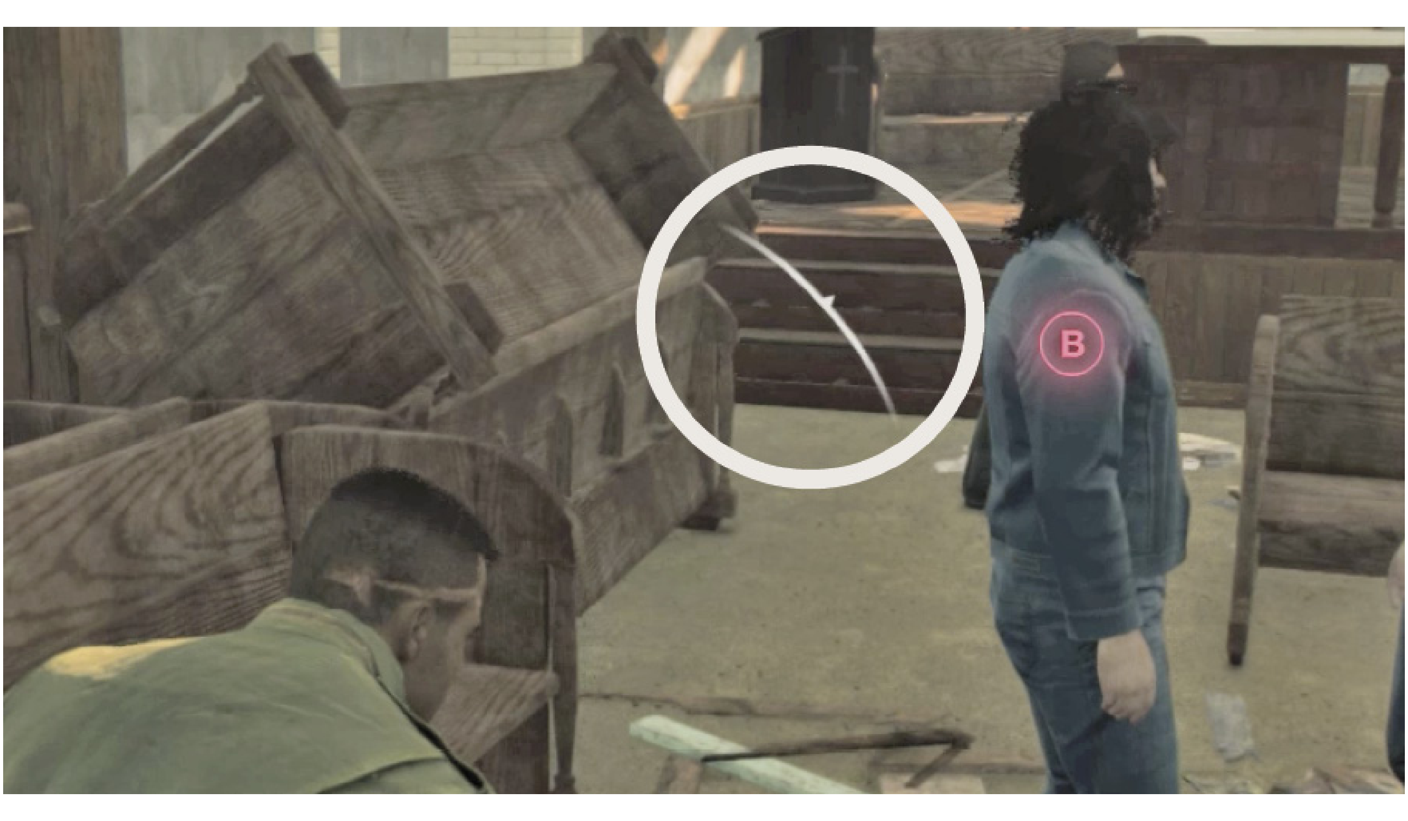
CROUCHING & STALKING

Press the Right Control Stick or **R3** to enter a crouched position. Lincoln can stalk around while crouched but he can't enter a full run. Use the stalk position to sneak around stealthily while taking out enemies. Press the same button to exit the crouching stance.



Enemy Awareness

The white indicator in the center of the screen displays enemy awareness. Get too close or make noise and the enemy awareness indicator expands. Draw too much attention and they'll come looking for you. The enemy awareness meter only appears when unnoticed or while in stealth mode. When enemies are looking for you, stay out of sight. When they've stopped looking, the enemy awareness indicator disappears.

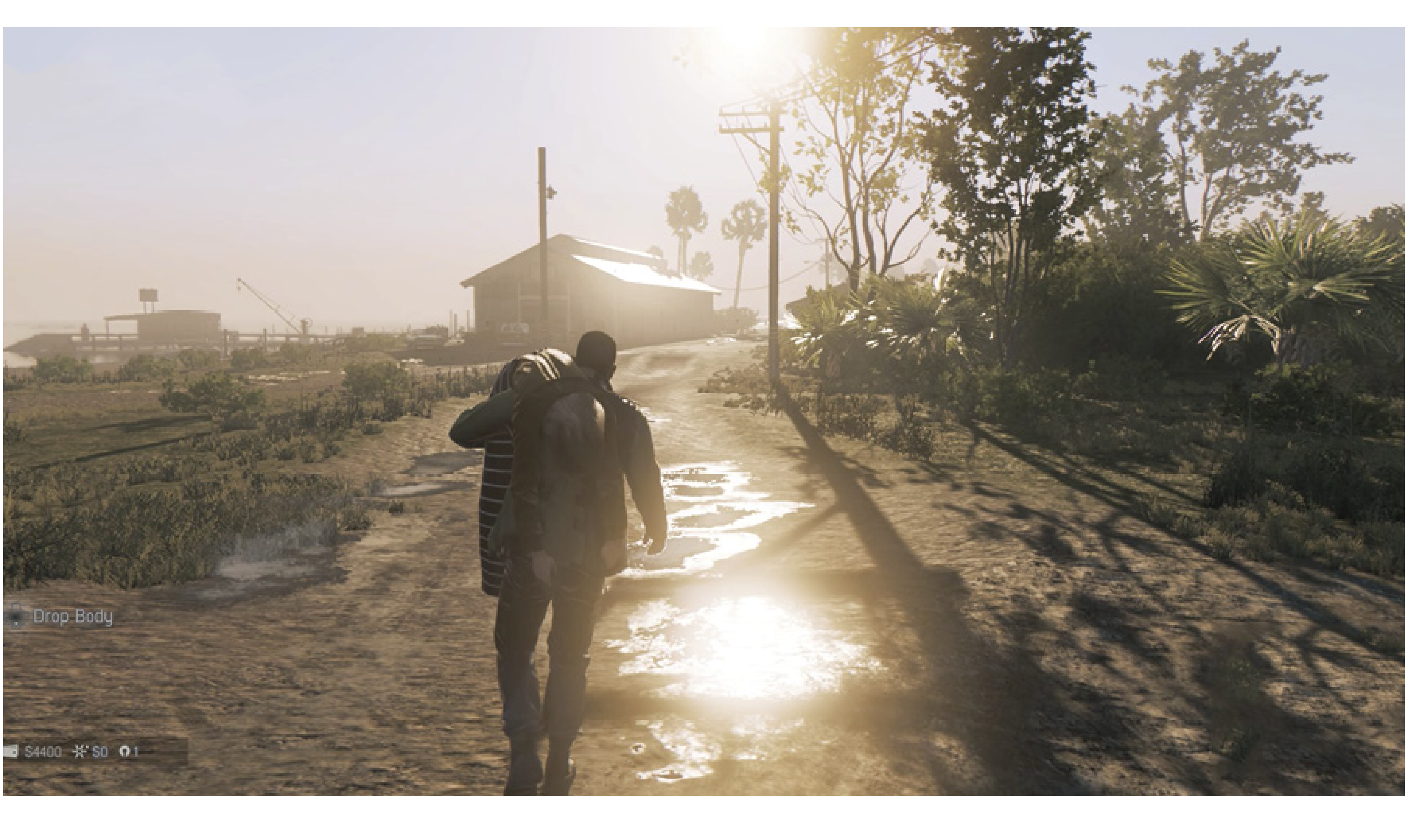


Enemy Turf

Enemy Turf is territory controlled by criminal Rackets. Meaning the crooks there don't appreciate unwelcome guests. Overstay your welcome and they'll draw down on you. A "Trespassing" prompt appears onscreen when you enter one of these enemy occupied areas.

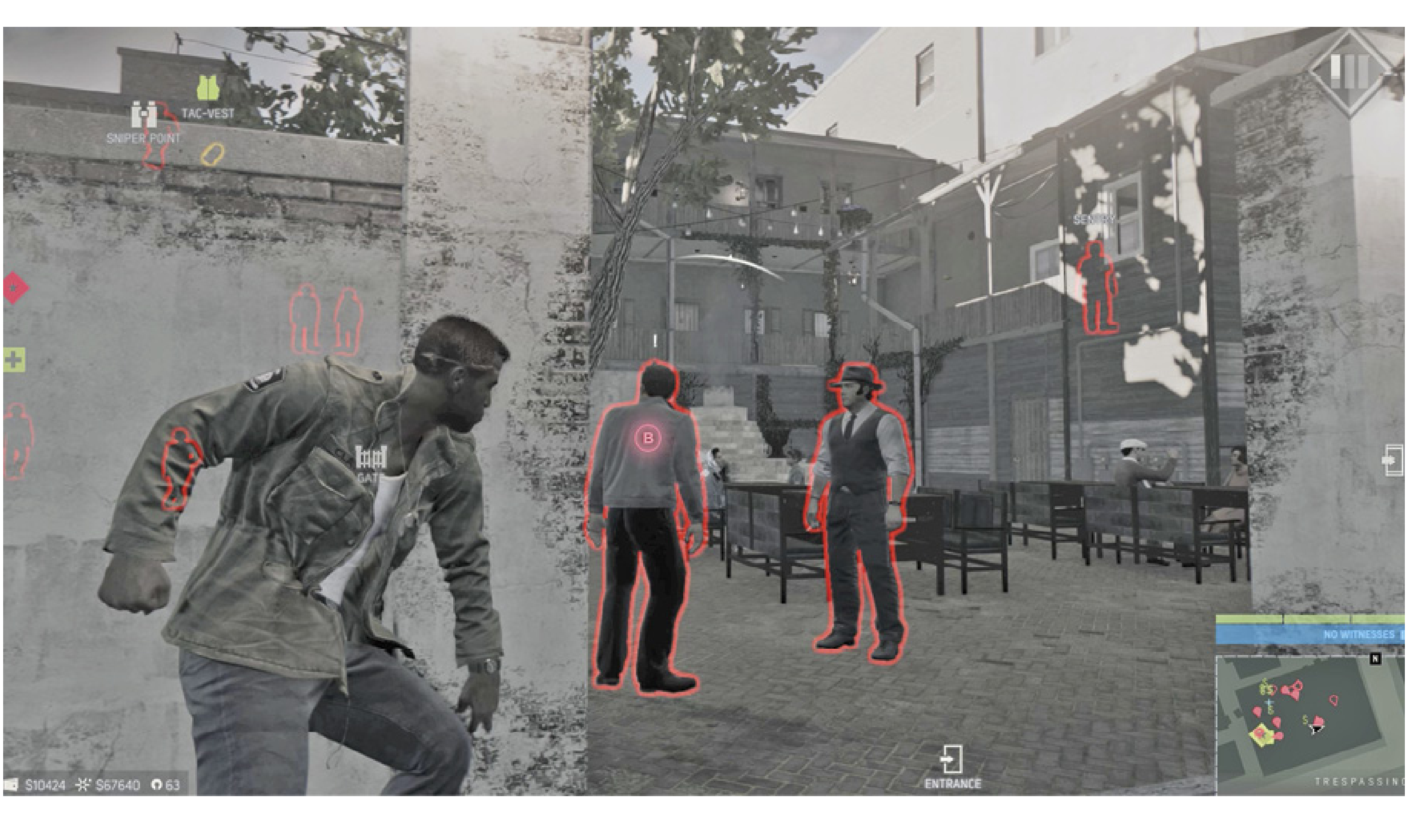
PICKING UP BODIES

If you need to move a victim to avoid nearby wandering eyes, stand over the fallen body and press down on the D-Pad. You can carry the body as long as you wish, and you can also carry the body while in the crouched position. You cannot enter buildings that require you to open the door or enter vehicles while carrying a body. You also have no access to weapons or projectiles while carrying a body. Press down on the D-Pad again to place the body on the ground in a less visible area.

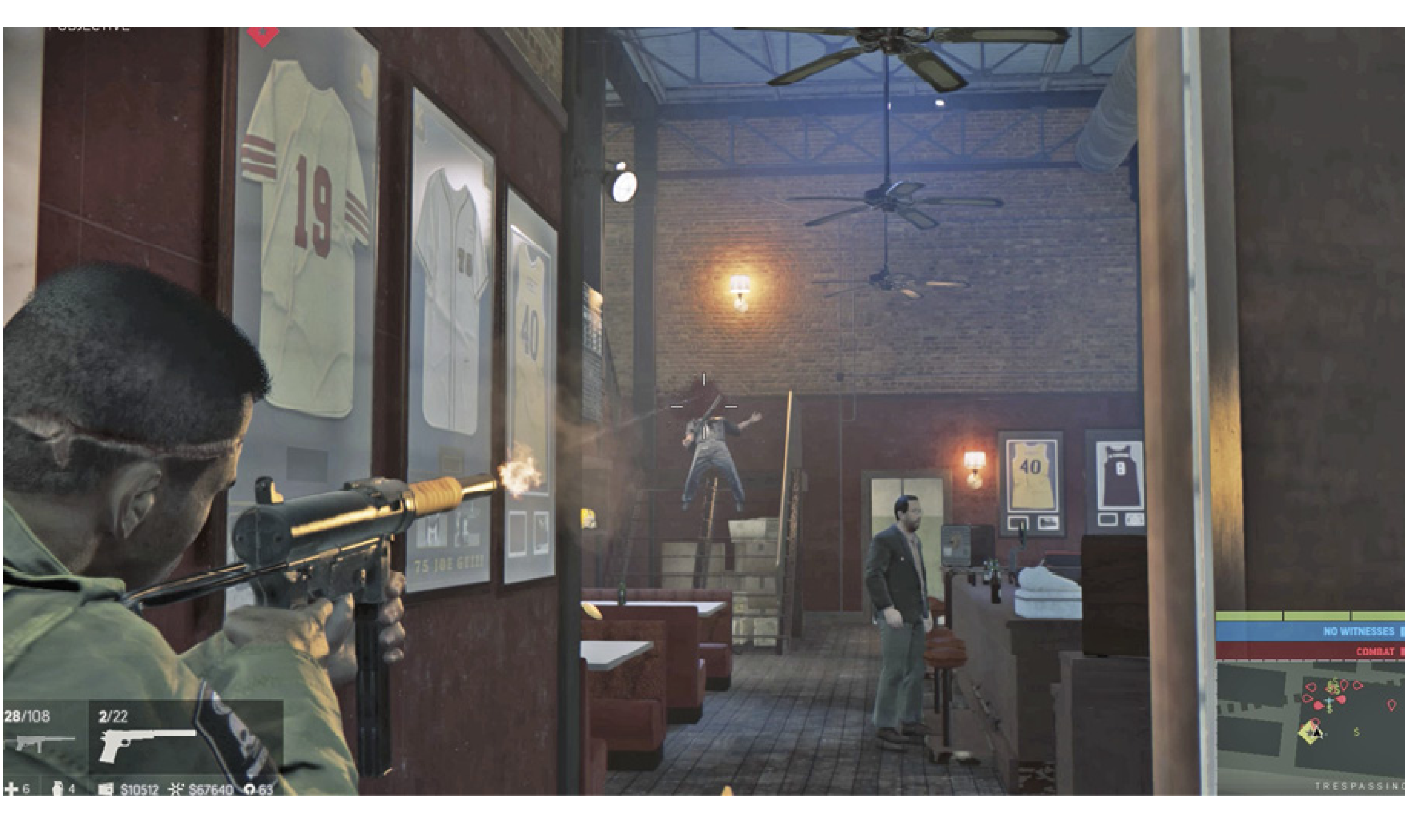


TAKING COVER

Push up against walls and objects to avoid detection and flying bullets. To cover behind objects and walls, press your body against them and press Ⓐ or Ⓧ. While your back is against the object, you can strafe left or right (Lincoln will duck under open windows or clearings as you strafe) and shoot from around or over the covered object. When you release the Aim button, Lincoln automatically returns to cover.



You can also blind fire from cover by pressing the Fire button without pressing the Aim button (this keeps you in cover while shooting, but greatly reduces shot accuracy). You can also throw projectiles from cover. If an enemy is nearby, you can also stealthily attack from around a tall object or around or over a low object. When this type of attack is made available (when the target is within reach), the Ⓑ or ○ button will appear over the enemy.



SWIMMING

Tread water by tilting the Left Control Stick in the direction you want to swim. There's no underwater exploration. To exit the water, find a gradual slope to walk out of the water or find a low dock, ledge, sidewalk, or boat to pull up onto using the Ⓨ or △ button. Be careful in the bayou, the waters are infested with alligators. One chomp can kill you. It's also a good location to dump bodies—drop them in and watch them become alligator bait within seconds.

RESCUE EDDIE KENNER
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
12
NO WITNESSES
HOSTILE ZONE
$317
$67640
62

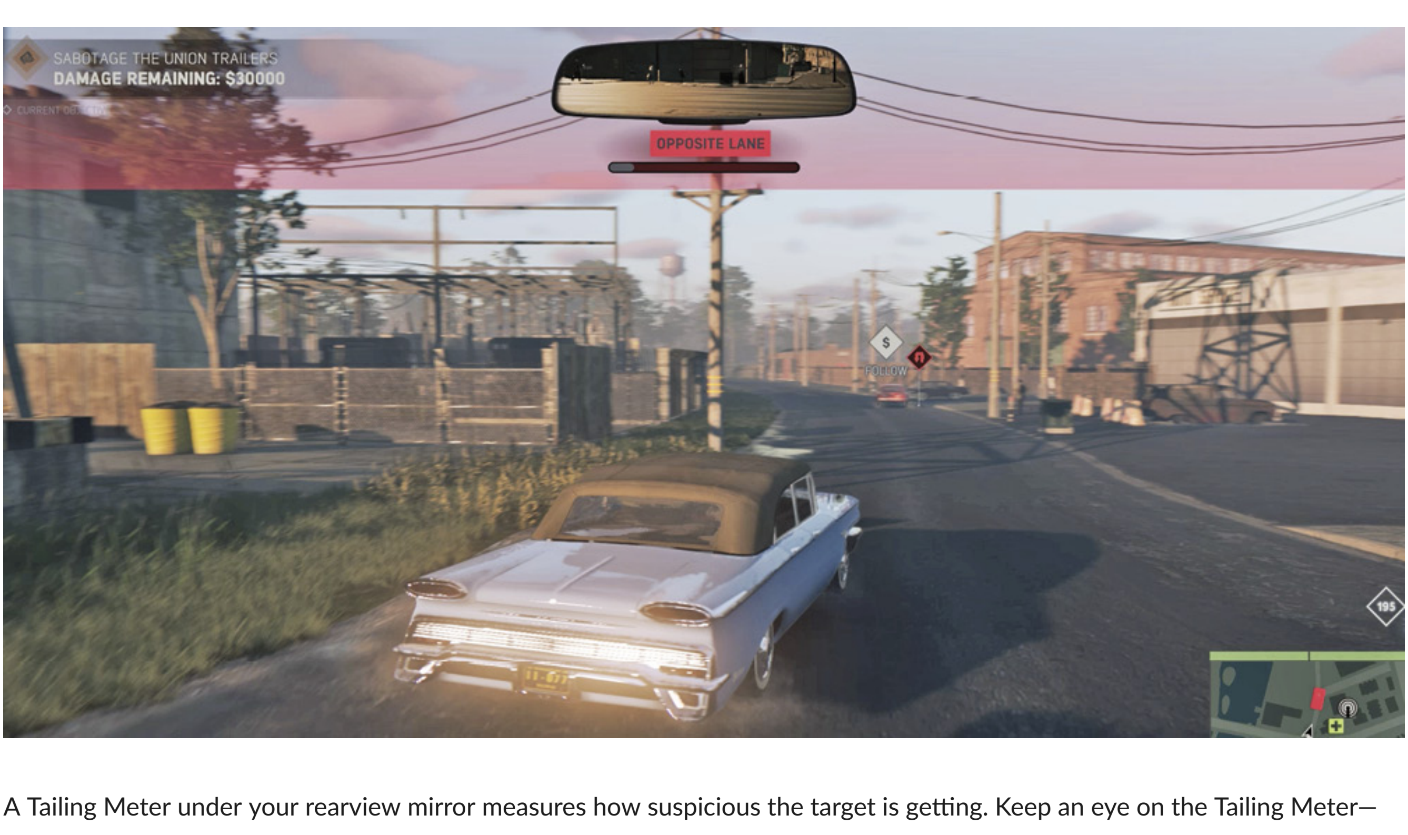
DRIVING

Behind The Wheel Controls

Xbox One	PlayStation 4	Action
Click Left Stick	**L3**	Horn
Click Right Stick	**R3**	Look Behind
RB	**R1**	Drive-By Shoot
LT	**L2**	Brake/Reverse
RT	**R2**	Accelerate
Ⓧ	□	Steal, Enter & Exit Vehicle
Left Stick	**Left Analog**	Steering
Right Stick	**Right Analog**	Camera
Ⓑ	○	Emergency Brake
D-Pad Left & Right	**D-Pad Left & Right**	Change Radio Station
D-Pad Right (Hold)	**D-Pad Right (Hold)**	Turn Radio Off/On
LB	L1	Pull up targeting UI to take out opposing vehicles
Ⓐ	⊗	Ram Vehicle

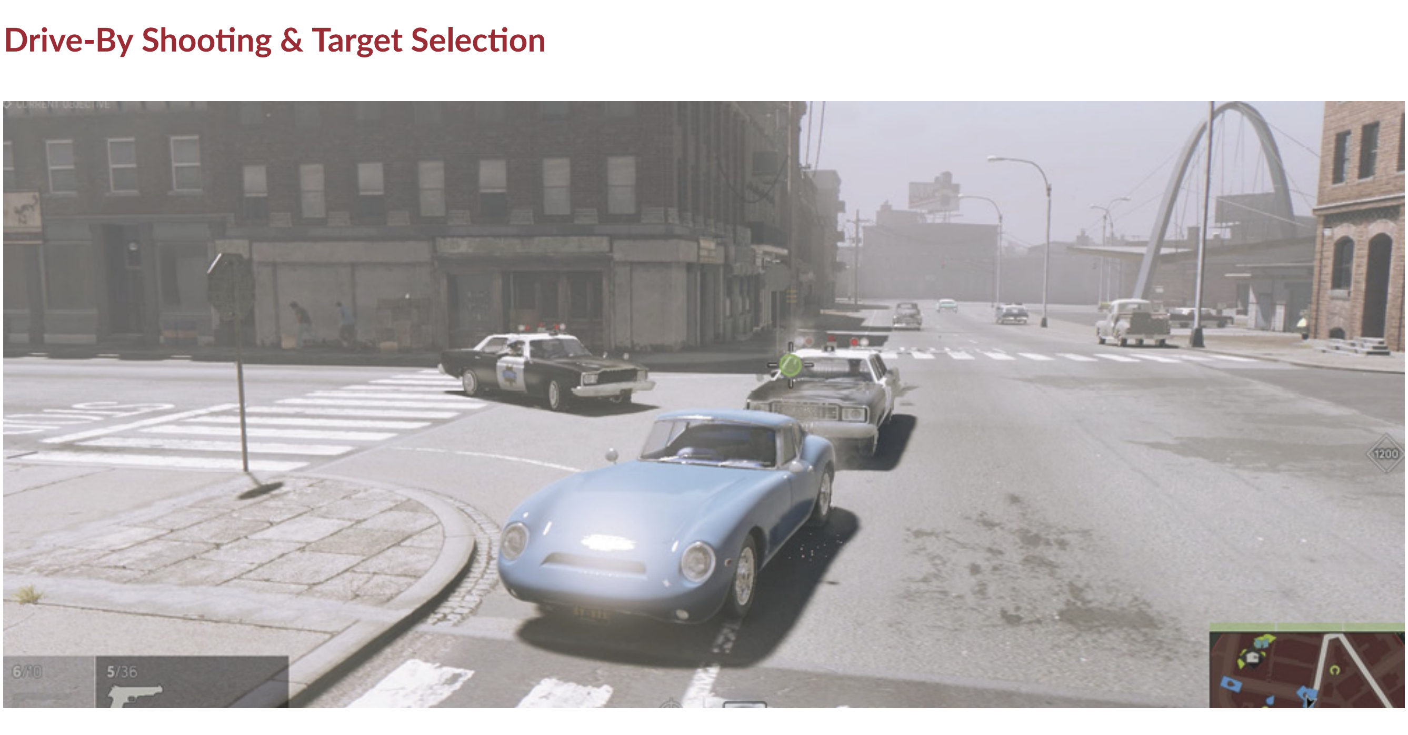
Tailing

You can follow some enemies back to Targets of Opportunity by tailing them. The target vehicle appears with a "Follow" message floating above. This vehicle appears as a red vehicle blip on the Minimap.



A Tailing Meter under your rearview mirror measures how suspicious the target is getting. Keep an eye on the Tailing Meter—driving too close to your target or drawing attention to your vehicle will fill the Tailing Meter and cause the target to flee. Things that draw attention to your vehicle are driving recklessly, driving in the opposite lane, tire skidding noises (yours or others you cause to brake hard), honking the horn or causing others to honk theirs. These warnings appear as a message above the Tailing Meter as they occur.

Drive-By Shooting & Target Selection



While carrying a handgun and while behind the wheel of a vehicle, tap **LB** or **L1** to cycle through targets in and around the target vehicle. Targets will cycle through vulnerable tires, engine, driver, and passengers. Green circles appear in the selection when you have acquired a lock-on shot. Press **RB** or **R1** to shoot. Once an enemy has exited the vehicle, he is no longer a selectable target—you must use free aim to hit targets outside of vehicles.

Instead of manually moving the camera to look behind your vehicle while shooting at vehicles behind you, simply press and hold the Right Control Stick or **R3** button and you'll achieve a back camera view while all the available enemy vehicle drive-by features remain available to you. When you release the Right Control Stick button or **R3**, the forward view returns instantaneously.

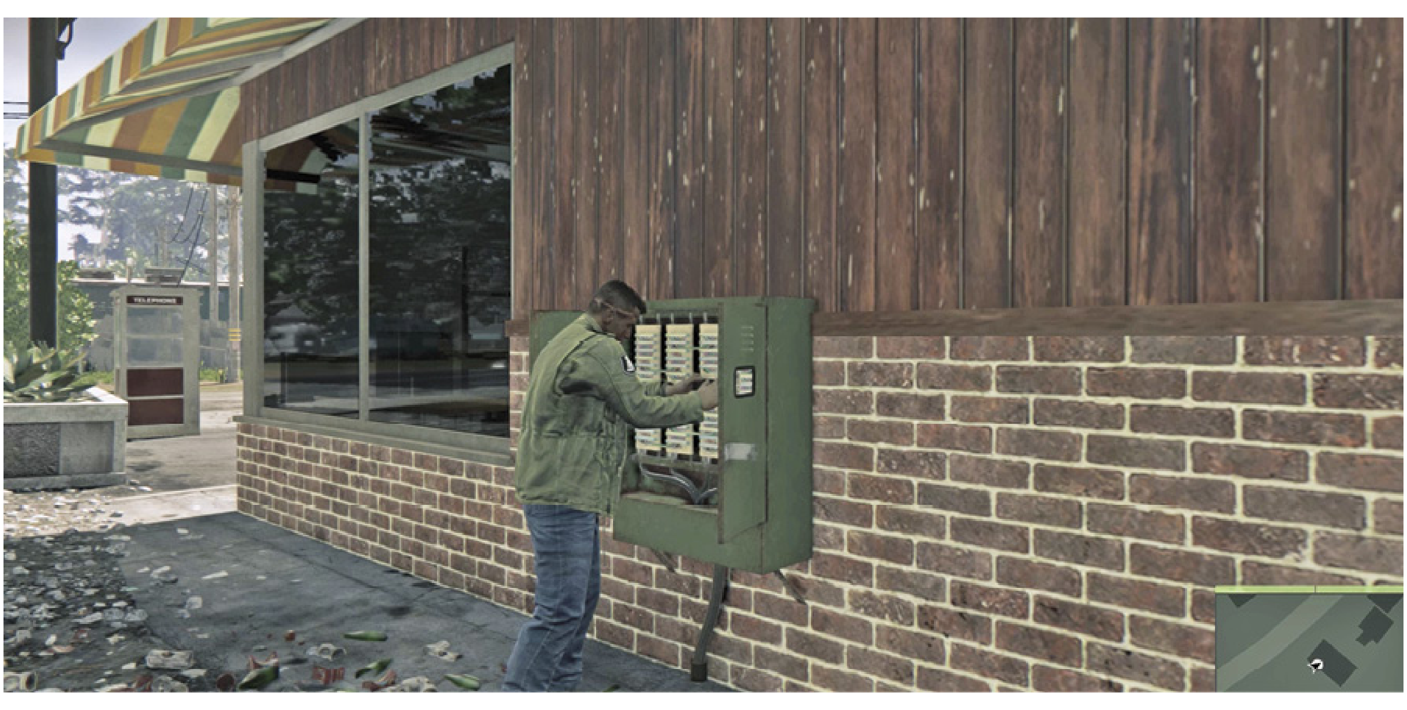
Ram

Steer into enemy vehicles and press Ⓐ or Ⓧ to take them out with a Ram move, causing major damage that can disable the target vehicle.

Basics

Wiretapping

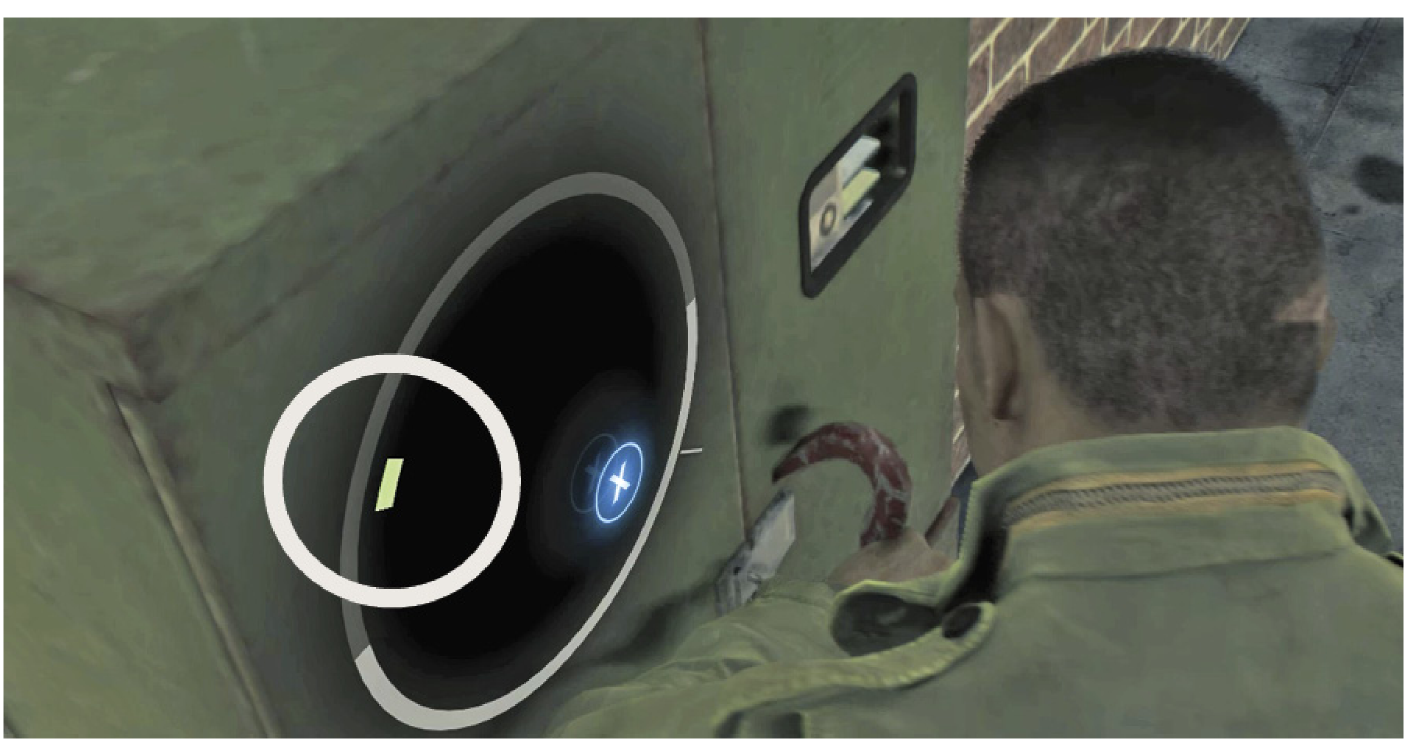
You first need to complete the “Story Mission: Smack” before attempting to wiretap a junction box. Next, you need three TL-49 Fuses; it takes three fuses to wiretap one junction box. There’s usually at least one fuse in the vicinity of each junction box. (Fuses are also revealed in district sectors whose junction box has already been wiretapped.) Next, look for the nearest untapped junction box icon on the map. If you are headed to that district early and its icon is not revealed on the map, use our map to find the junction boxes. Look for a large green utility box attached to a wall in the environment. Walk up to it and press Ⓧ or ■ to begin the jimmying mini-game to pry the doors open.



JUNCTION BOX LOCK

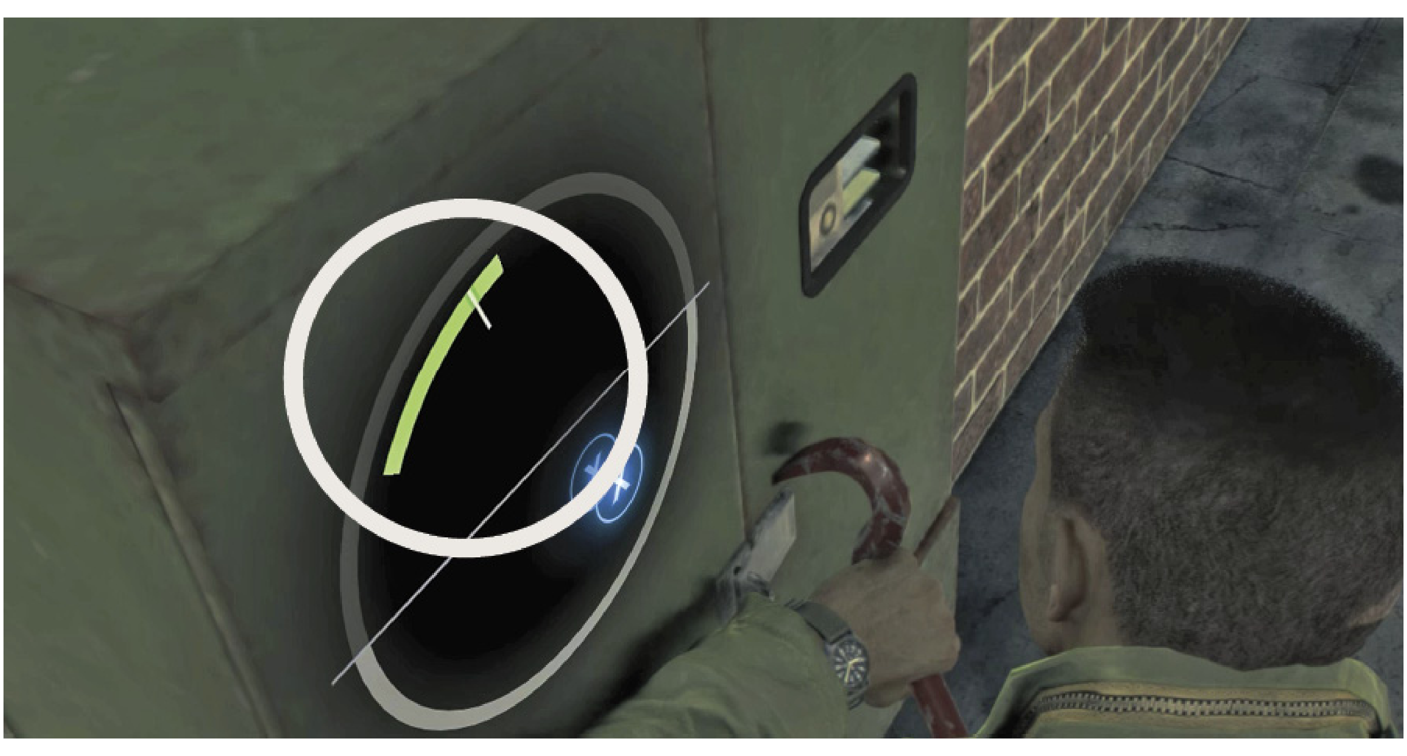
The junction box lock will appear with a red “no-sign” icon over it if you do not have at least three fuses in your possession. Find three fuses before attempting a wiretap.

Step 1: Finding The Sweet Spot



Rotate the Left Control Stick until a green highlight bar appears along the white circle covering the junction box. Move the control stick until you achieve the smallest green bar possible, and then press Ⓧ or ■ to confirm the sweet spot. The smaller you can make the green sweet spot icon, the easier the next step will be.

Step 2: Prying The Doors Open



Now that a very small green bar (representing the sweet spot) is locked onto the circular white prying indicator, a much larger green bar appears in its place. The smaller the green sweet-spot bar you lock, the larger the pry area in this second step will be, and the slower the prying needle moves, making it easier to execute the break-in.

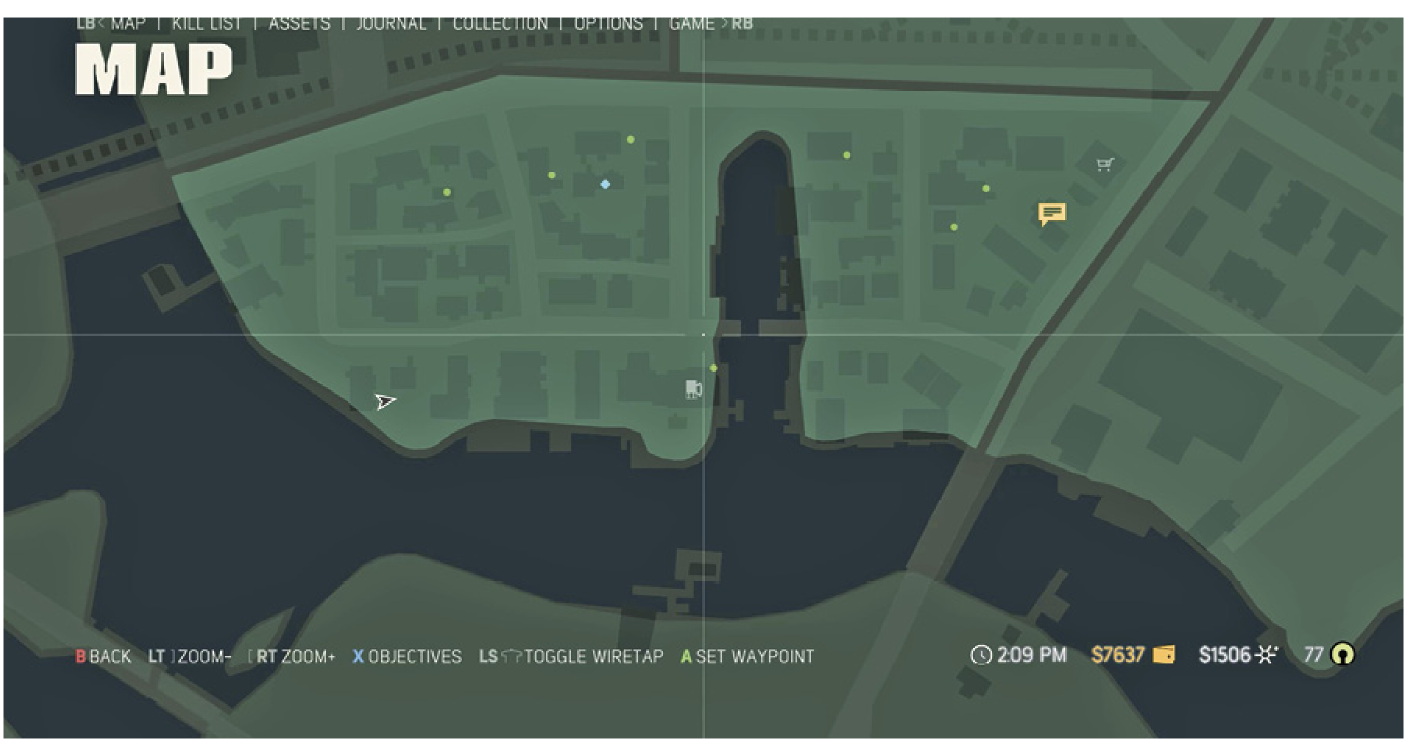
Now, the very thin white prying needle bounces across the white circle from the right to the left. The smaller the sweet spot you created, the slower this needle moves. Stop the needle in the green bar. The easiest and quickest way to nail this step is to quickly press Ⓧ or ■ as soon as it touches the green area, instead of waiting for the needle to reach the green bar’s middle.

AUTOMATIC JUNCTION BOX REVEAL

When you are sent to a new district through a story mission, all of that district’s junction boxes are revealed on your map automatically.

Step 3: Wiretap

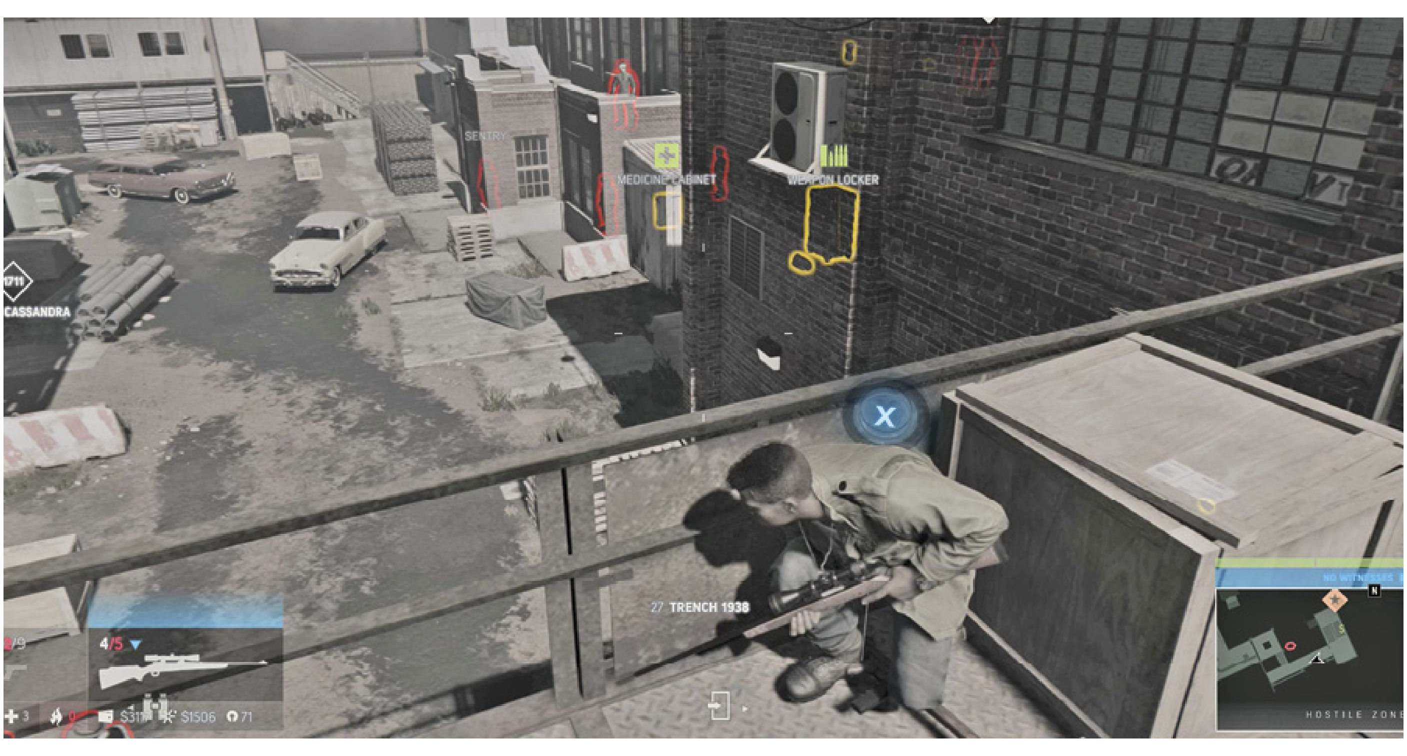
The third step is an automatic action. Clay takes the fuse and wires it into the junction box, creating a wiretap. After you close the doors, a green light on the fuse appears inside the junction box (seen through a small window), indicating that box has been wiretapped. If you access the Map Menu, you’ll see enemies (if any are near) and collectibles are now revealed on the map in the district’s sector where that junction box is located. There are many junction boxes and fuses scattered throughout New Bordeaux. Find and tap them all to reveal the collectibles on the entire map.


LB< MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
MAP
B BACK
LT ZOOM-
RT ZOOM+
X OBJECTIVES
LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
A SET WAYPOINT
2:09 PM
$7637
$1506
77

WHAT WIRETAPS REVEAL

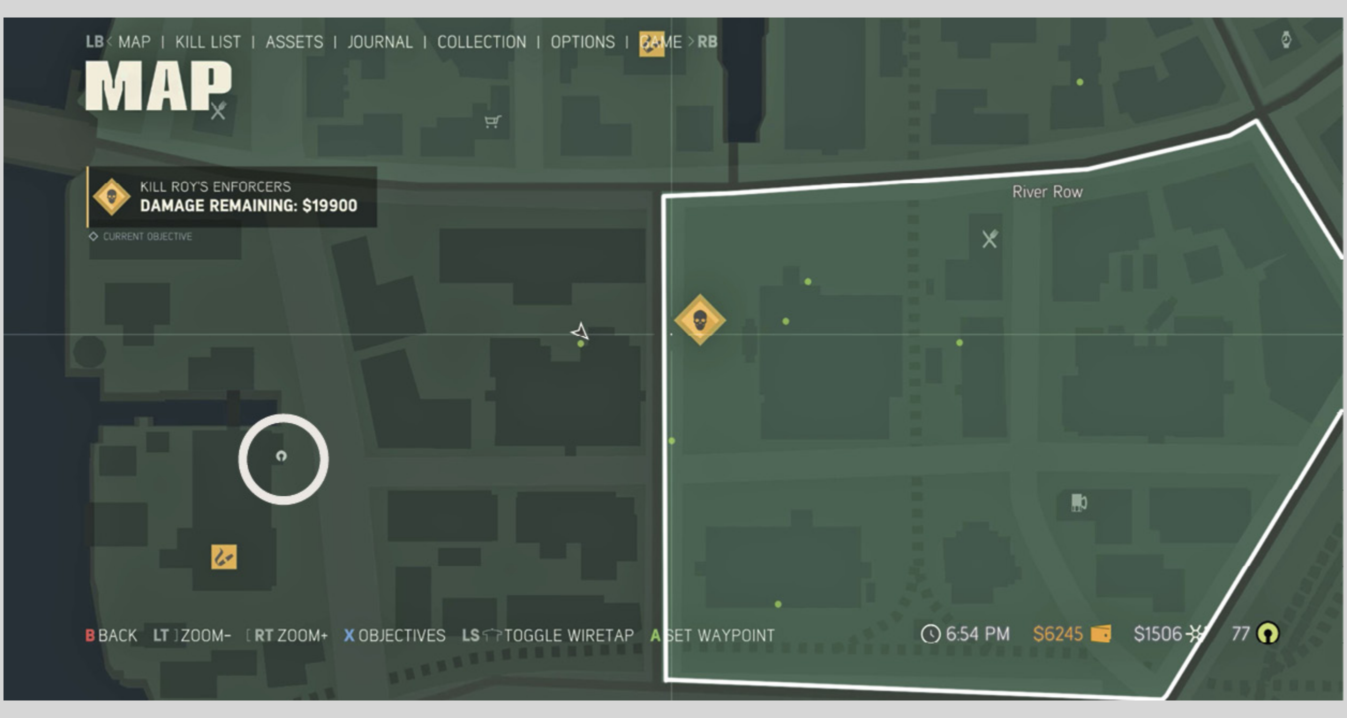
Once you wiretap a sector’s junction box, the in-game map reveals all of the collectibles, shops, Medicine Cabinets, TL-49 Fuses, and other key items and locations in that sector. Donovan marks each “Target of Opportunity” with an icon as well. These targets are the people, goods, and operations that contribute to the racket’s Earn total.

After wiretapping, your Minimap reveals all enemies (red blips) within its radius. In addition, your Intel View reveals all nearby foes (highlighted red)—even through walls and around corners, including those you haven’t yet spotted directly.


SENTRY
MEDICINE CABINET
WEAPON LOCKER
CASSANDRA
TRENCH 1938
HOSTILE ZONE

MENU MAP TOGGLE WIRETAP FEATURE

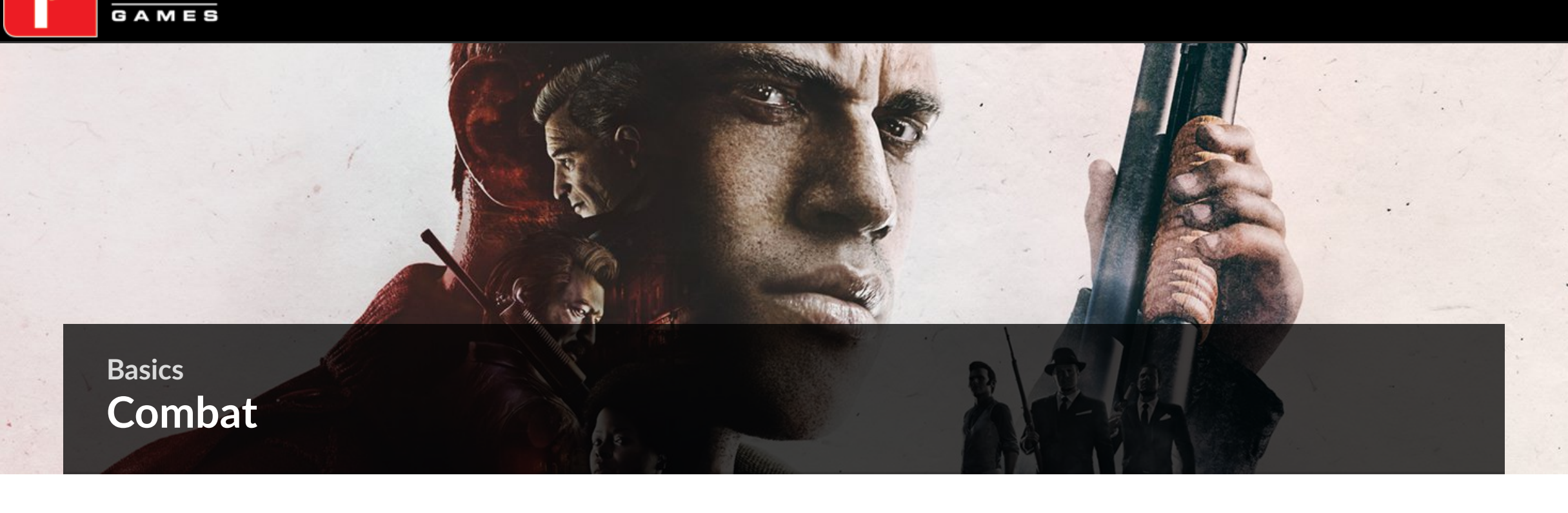
When a sector of a district has been wiretapped, that area will glow a brighter shade of green when you click on the Toggle Wiretap button. As you can see in this picture, the sector to the left has an untapped junction box, and the sector on the left has been wiretapped and is brighter. This is a good tool to use to quickly see the areas that you’ve yet to wiretap.


LB< MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME > RB
MAP
KILL ROY'S ENFORCERS
DAMAGE REMAINING: $19900
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
River Row
B BACK
LT ZOOM-
RT ZOOM+
X OBJECTIVES
LS TOGGLE WIRETAP
A SET WAYPOINT
6:54 PM
$6245
$1506
77

Using Wiretaps to Recruit Bosses

Each wiretapped node also reveals sensitive information about the rackets in the district. Lincoln Clay can leverage this information to convince certain bosses (though not all) to work for him when he takes over their rackets. Recruiting experienced bosses increases the Earn of your rackets. Note that without wiretapped info, Lincoln has no choice but to kill racket bosses when he confronts them.

INTERROGATE

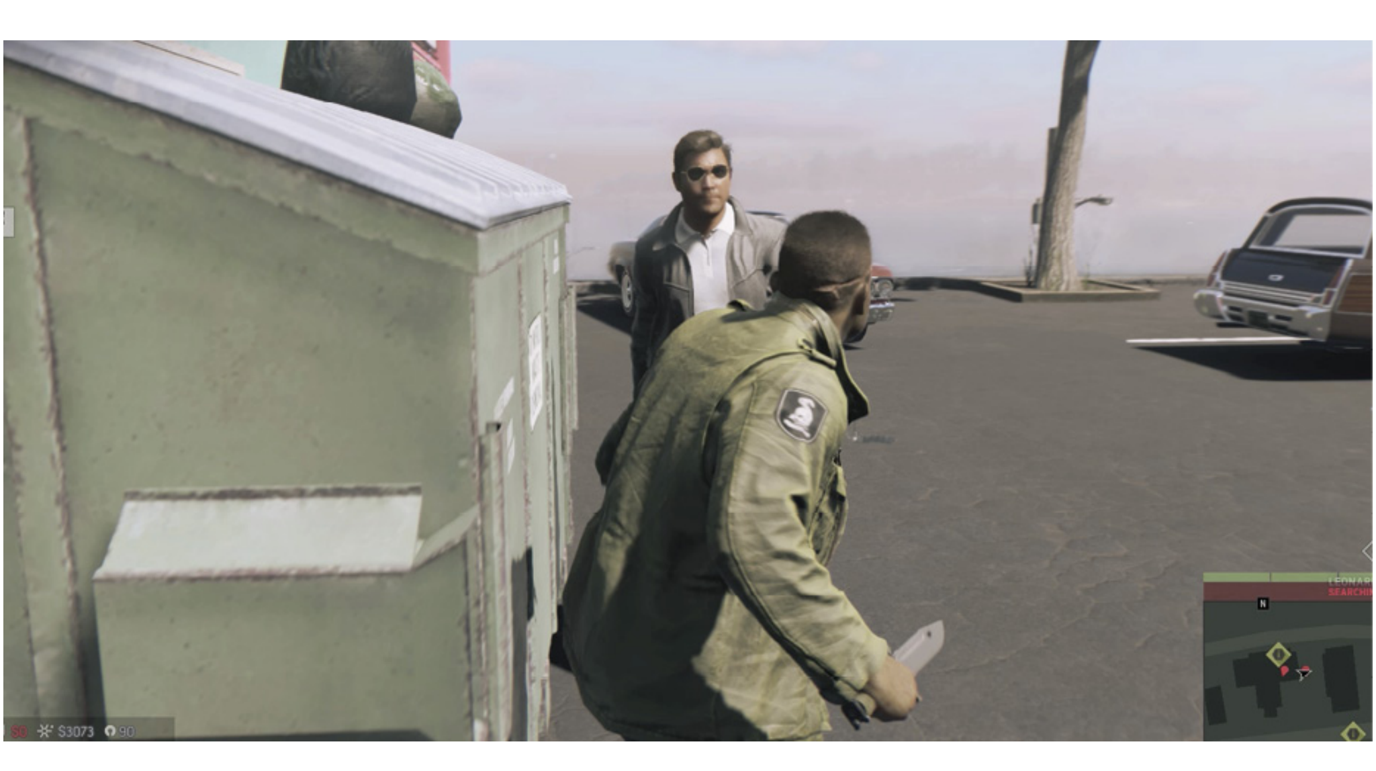


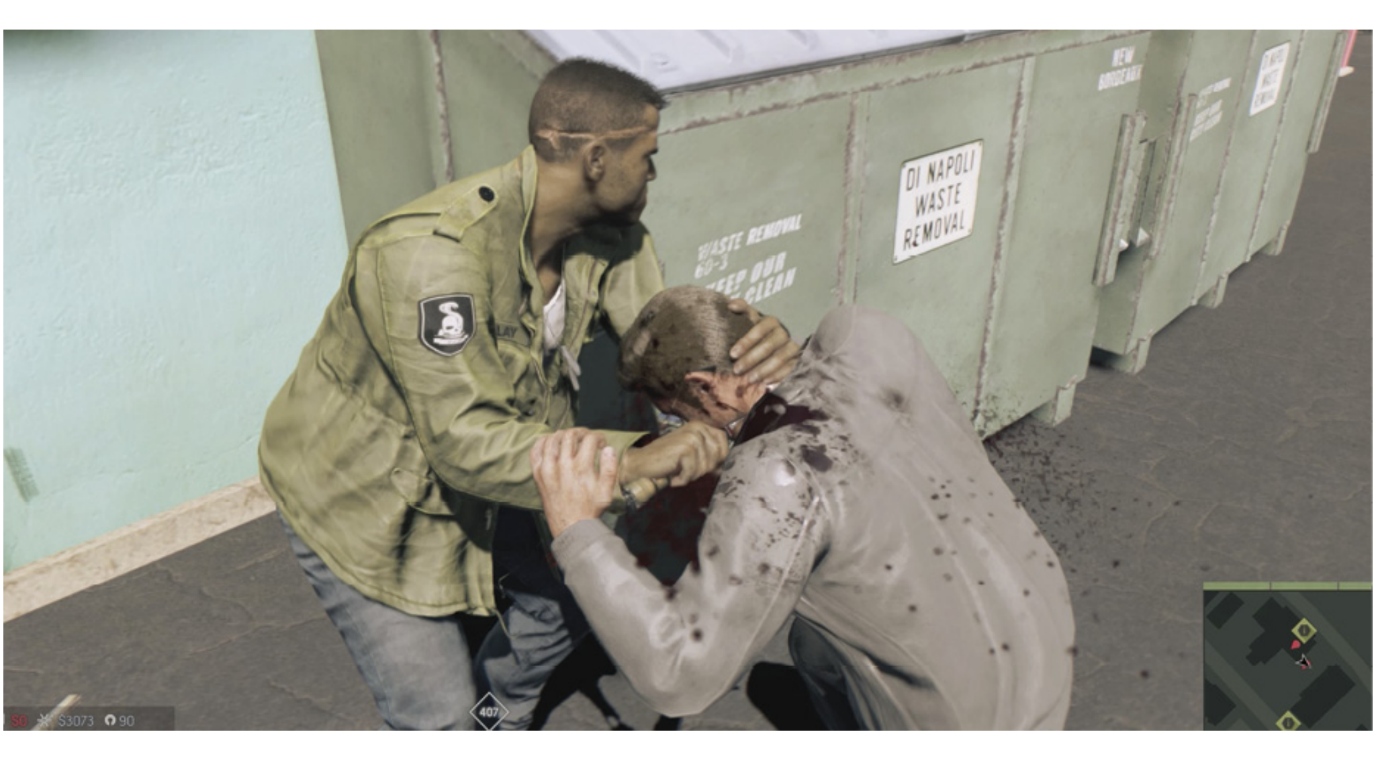
Basics

Combat

COMBAT KNIFE

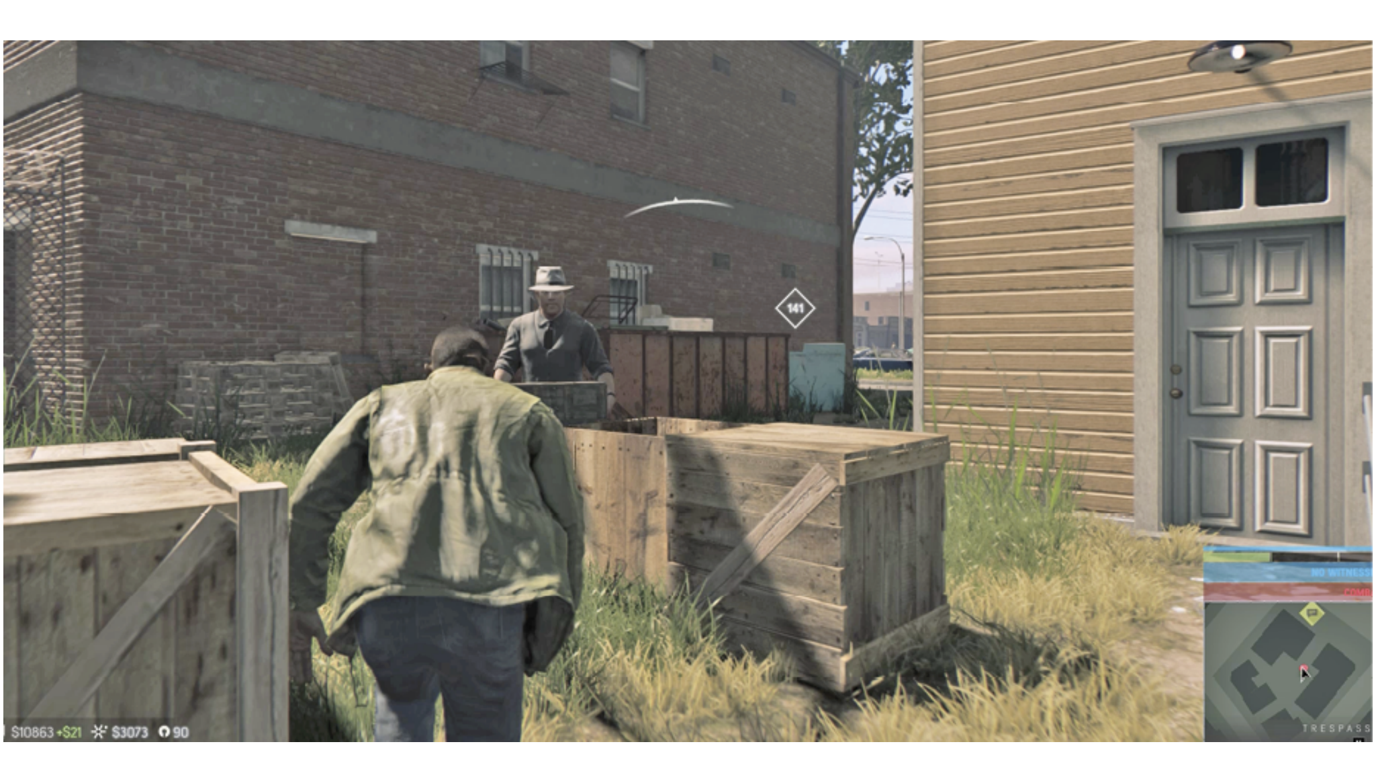
You can use your Combat Knife to neutralize enemies—permanently—during Takedowns. However, you do have a Non-Lethal option for Takedowns. To select between Lethal and Non-Lethal, go to the Pause Menu > Options > Game > Melee Takedowns > Lethal or Non-Lethal. No matter what takedown method you choose, the outcome is the same: the fallen stay down permanently. The only difference is the amount of blood and violence you'll witness. Lincoln is always armed with the Combat Knife even though it does not appear in the weapon wheel. The knife is automatically taken out during a stealthy, lethal takedown.

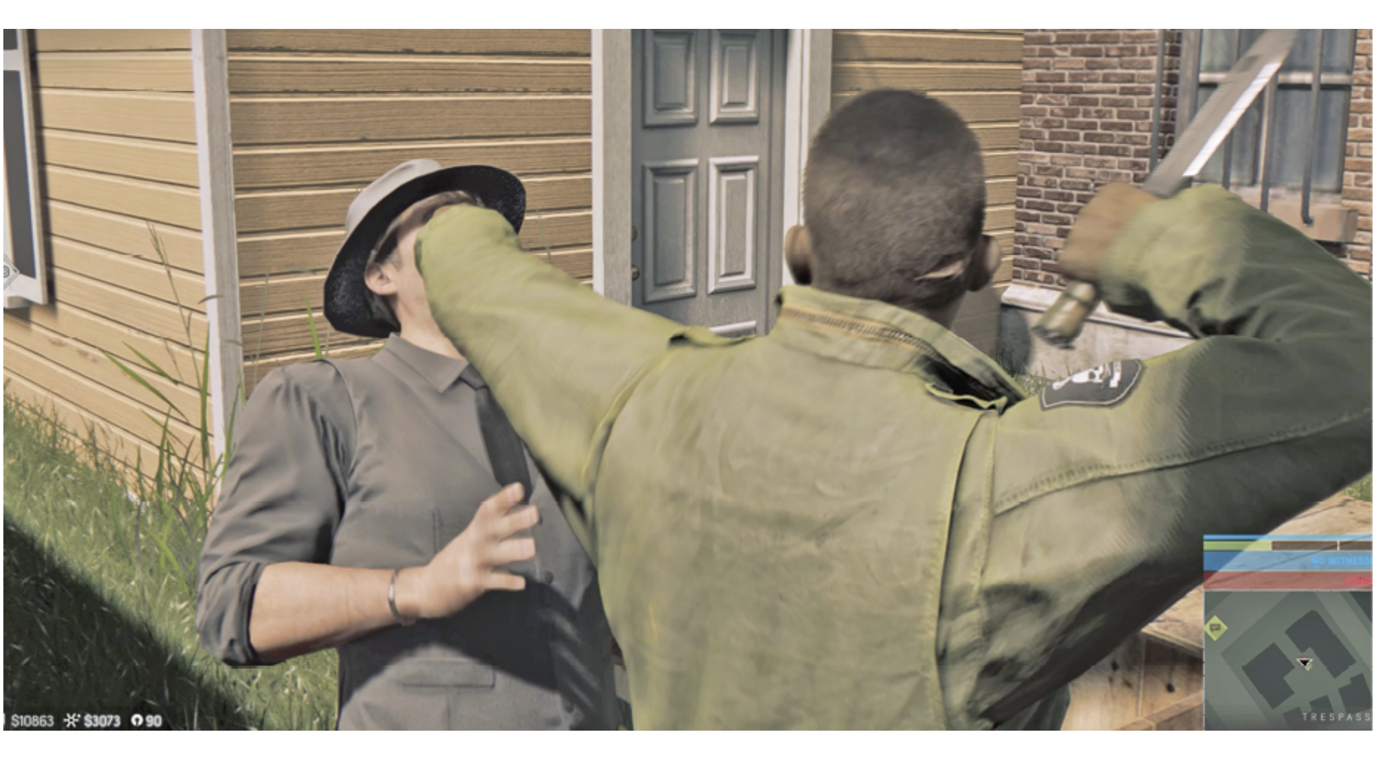




MELEE

Tapping Ⓑ or ◯ while facing a pedestrian puts them on the ground with one punch. In a combative situation with an armed gunman, multiple punches are required to subdue your opponent. If you are holding a weapon, your melee attacks are stronger. The same is true for the attacking enemy. You should avoid all face-to-face melees if you can help it. By using stealth, you can take anyone down with one attack. Sneak up behind them and preform a silent takedown. It is also possible to get a one-hit-kill while running at someone head-on. To achieve this, bolt out of cover and run at the enemy (that's facing you) from a short distance, ending your encounter with a punch, which becomes a takedown if done correctly.

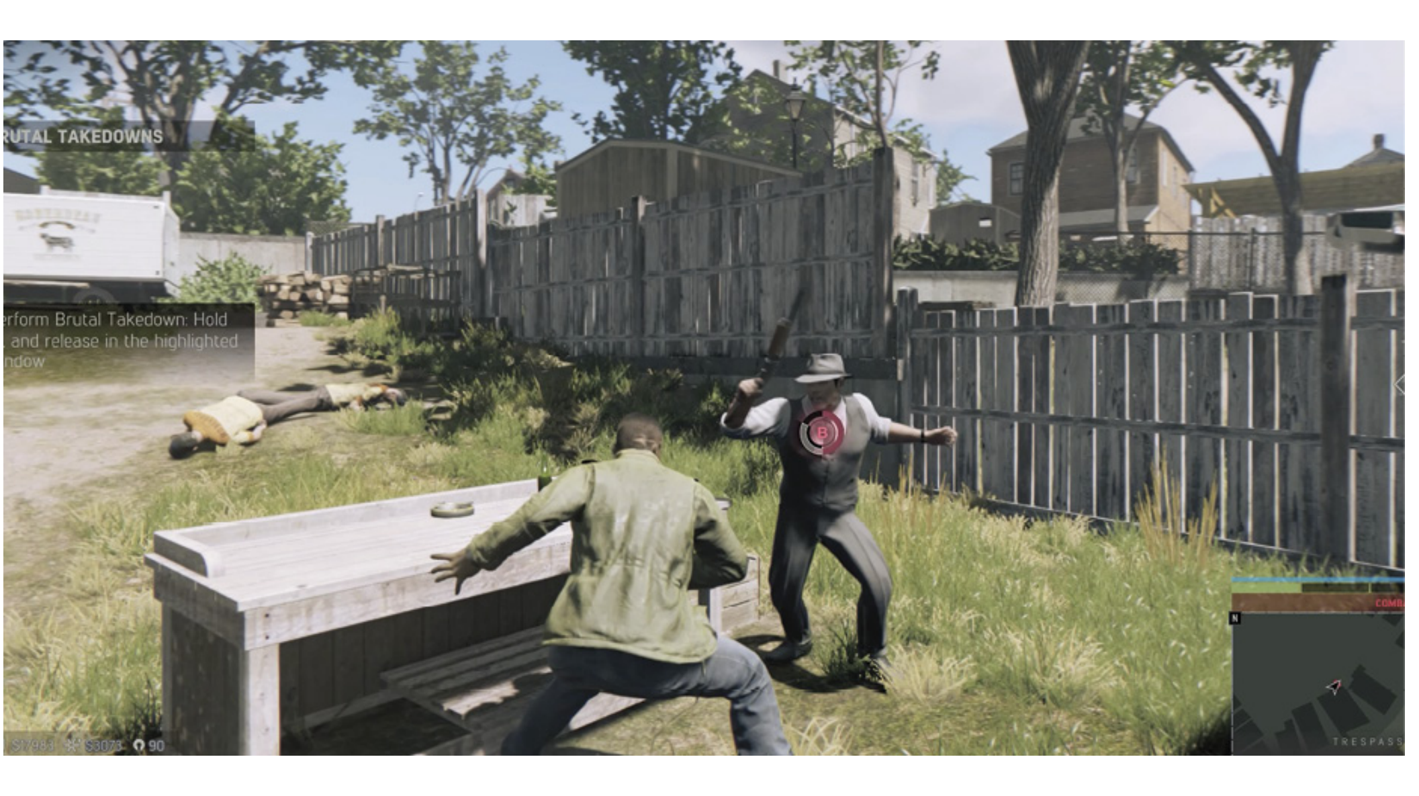




COUNTER

During a melee with armed enemies, you may be prompted to execute a counterattack. If you successfully press the Ⓨ or △ button when prompted, Lincoln performs a finishing move that wins the battle. This often results in Lincoln flipping the enemy over, slamming him to the ground, and hitting him with whatever weapon is in hand or stomping on their head. This prompt may also appear on the enemy when you rush them before any engagement at all, but it's not as predictable as a melee prompt; so be ready, and be quick to hit Ⓨ or △ when and if it appears to achieve a one-hit kill.

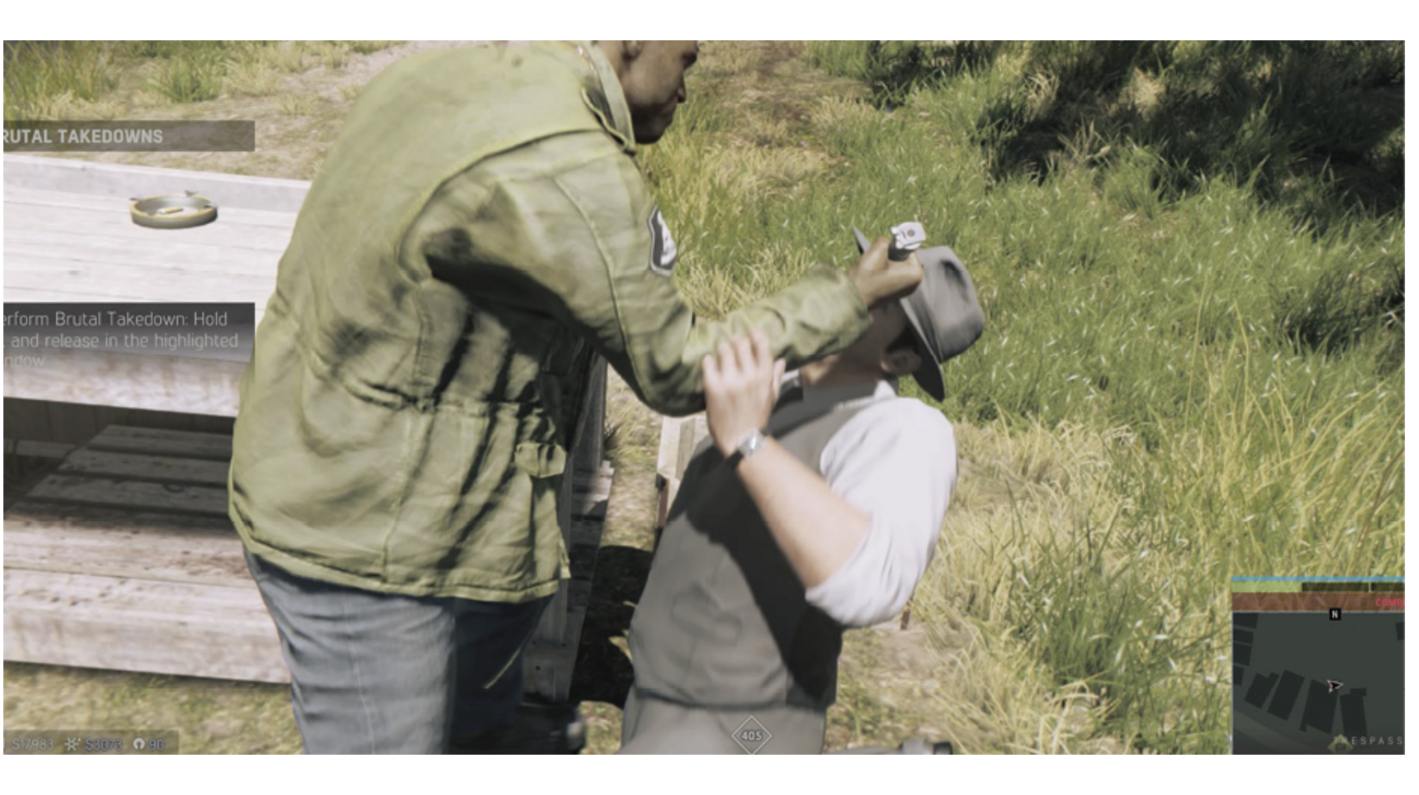
BRUTAL TAKEDOWNS



When you want to take out an enemy and briefly stun all his nearby buddies, use a Brutal Takedown. Notice when engaged in melee with an enemy that the Ⓑ or ◯ attack button's outer edge is actually a gauge. This gauge fills red as you press and hold the Attack button. The trick for executing a Brutal Takedown is similar to the feature used to pry open doors, but a little less complicated. During a melee, simply press and hold the Attack button until the red line in the attack gauge enters the white zone (the white zone covers the 6 o'clock to 9 o'clock location on the attack gauge), and then quickly release the Attack button. If vibration is activated, the controller will vibrate to cue you when to quickly release the button.

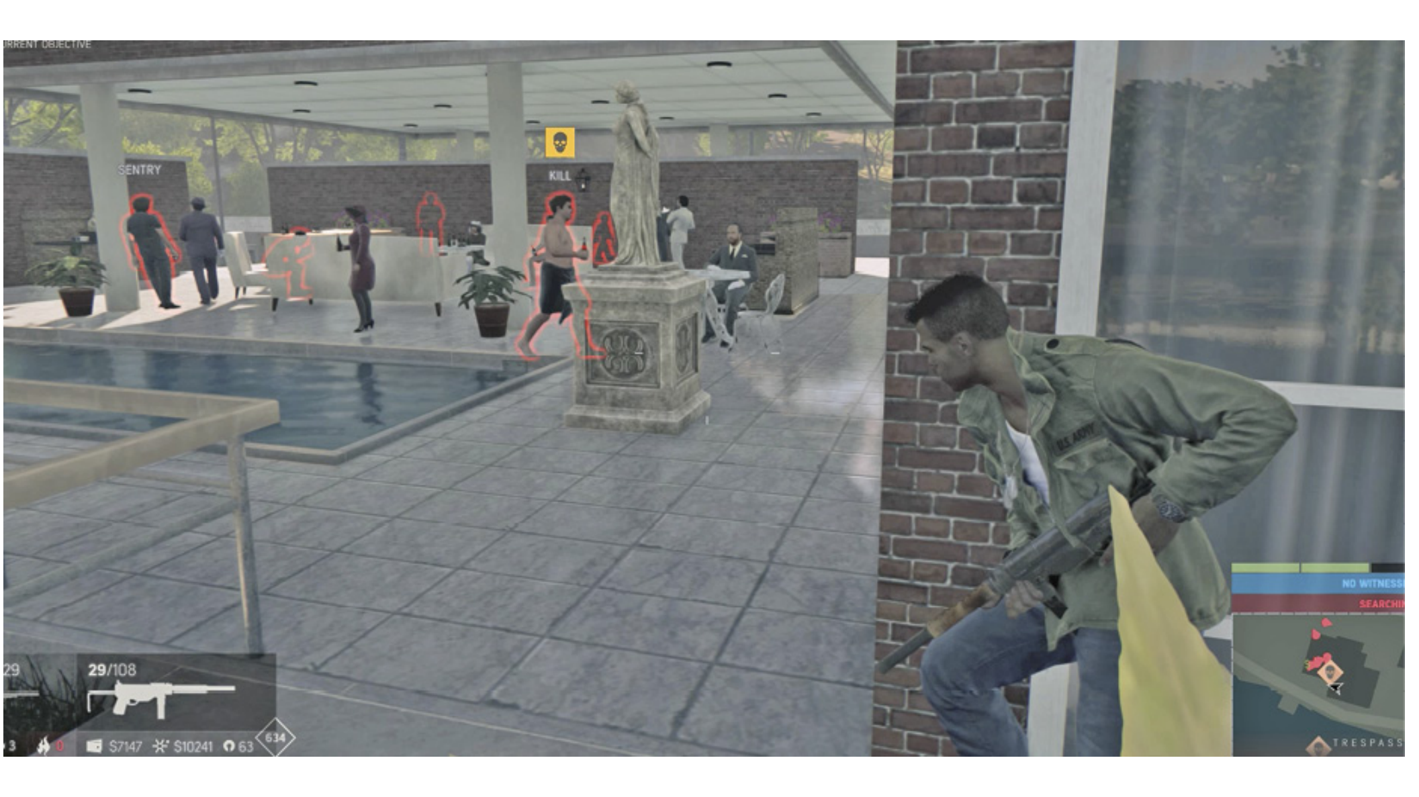
Lincoln performs a Brutal Takedown and you get to enjoy the unique attack animation that coincides with the weapon currently held. If no weapon is held, Lincoln will stab the enemy multiple times in the face with his knife, for example.

It's not always as easy as it sounds, since the enemy can disrupt your attack while you're attempting to fill the Brutal Takedown gauge. If you continue to attack the enemy without executing the Brutal Takedown, Lincoln will eventually defeat the enemy with a finishing move or be pushed back. Also look for the counterattack prompt to finish the fight quickly. If you're thrown back and have already lost your stealth, you could also choose to shoot the enemy to finish him off before he pulls the trigger on his own weapon.

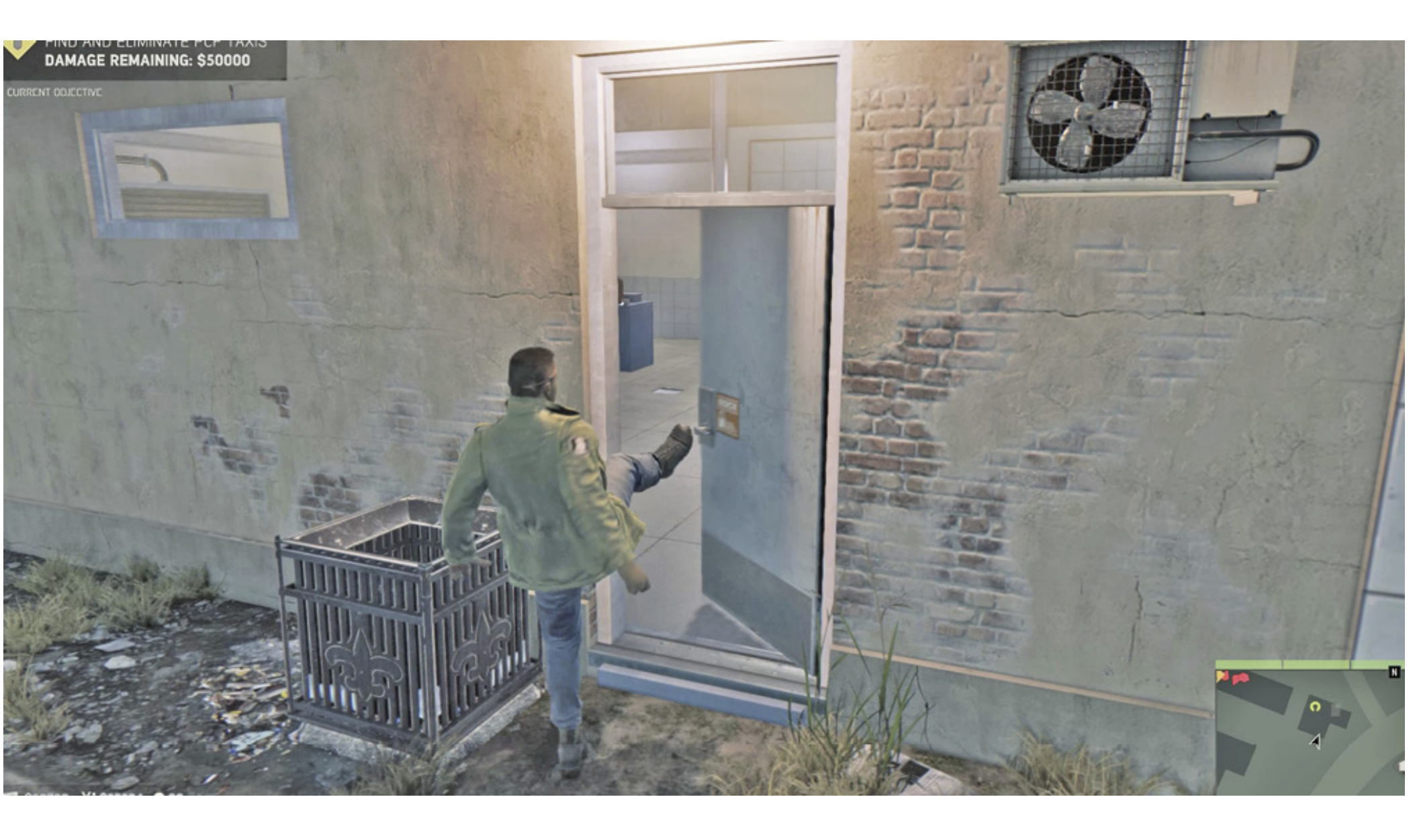


DRAW ATTENTION (WHISTLE)

Whistling draws enemy awareness. Use it while stalking to thin out groups of enemies or to draw them away. Hold left on the D-pad to whistle. Most enemies (excluding cops) will typically investigate a noise one at a time. With patience, you can lure multiple enemies into a kill zone killing each with a silent takedown, one after the other. With intel and thoughtful positioning, you can often draw attention to your number one target first and avoid a lot of violence.



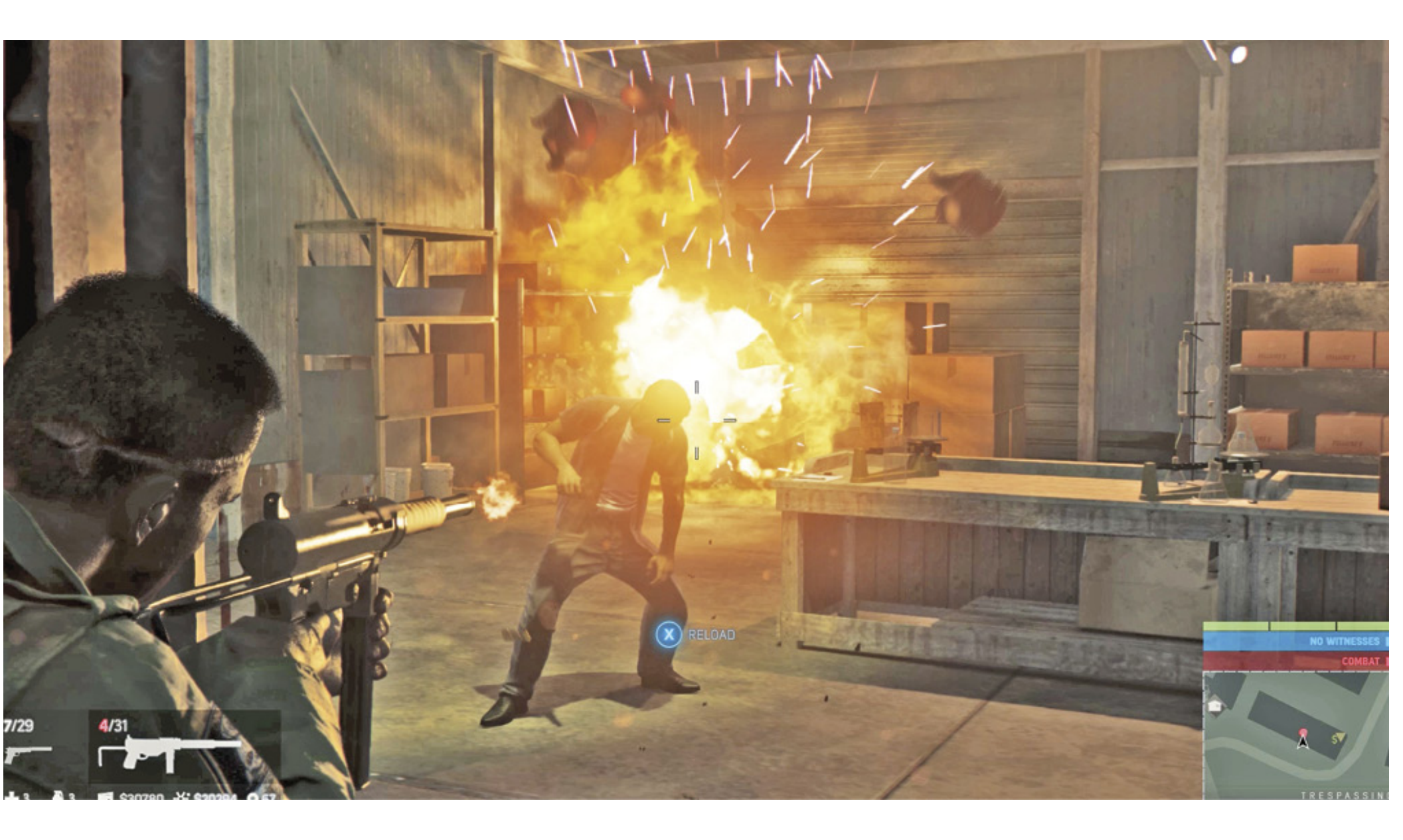
THE DOS AND DON'TS OF KICKING IN DOORS



You have two choices when breaking into locked buildings. Use the slow and silent method using a crowbar to jimmy the door, or go in fast and furious by kicking in the door. Your predicament should determine the method used. Jimmying the door is a more silent approach, and using this method maintains your stealth. Even if there are enemies on the other side of the door, you can quickly sidestep to the side of the doorway to quickly hide. Search mode may be triggered and someone may investigate, but you can use a silent takedown to preserve your anonymity.

On the other hand, kicking in doors with enemies within earshot immediately puts theses enemies in search or combat mode. In other words, you've blown your cover. When would you choose this option? Well, when you are in a hurry and don't care about stealth, when you are fleeing serious trouble, or if you can see inside the building (using intel) that no one is within earshot.

SHOOTING



To select a weapon, bring up the Weapon Wheel and select a weapon. Or simply tap **LB** or **L1** to draw a weapon. Press and hold the Left Trigger or **L2** to raise a weapon to aim and press the Right Trigger or **R2** to fire. Press Ⓧ or ▢ to reload your weapon. If you have the ammo, all weapons automatically reload when the last round is shot and the trigger is pulled again. Some slow-loading weapons may only auto-load one more round (such as shotguns) to keep you fighting until you have time for a lengthy reload.

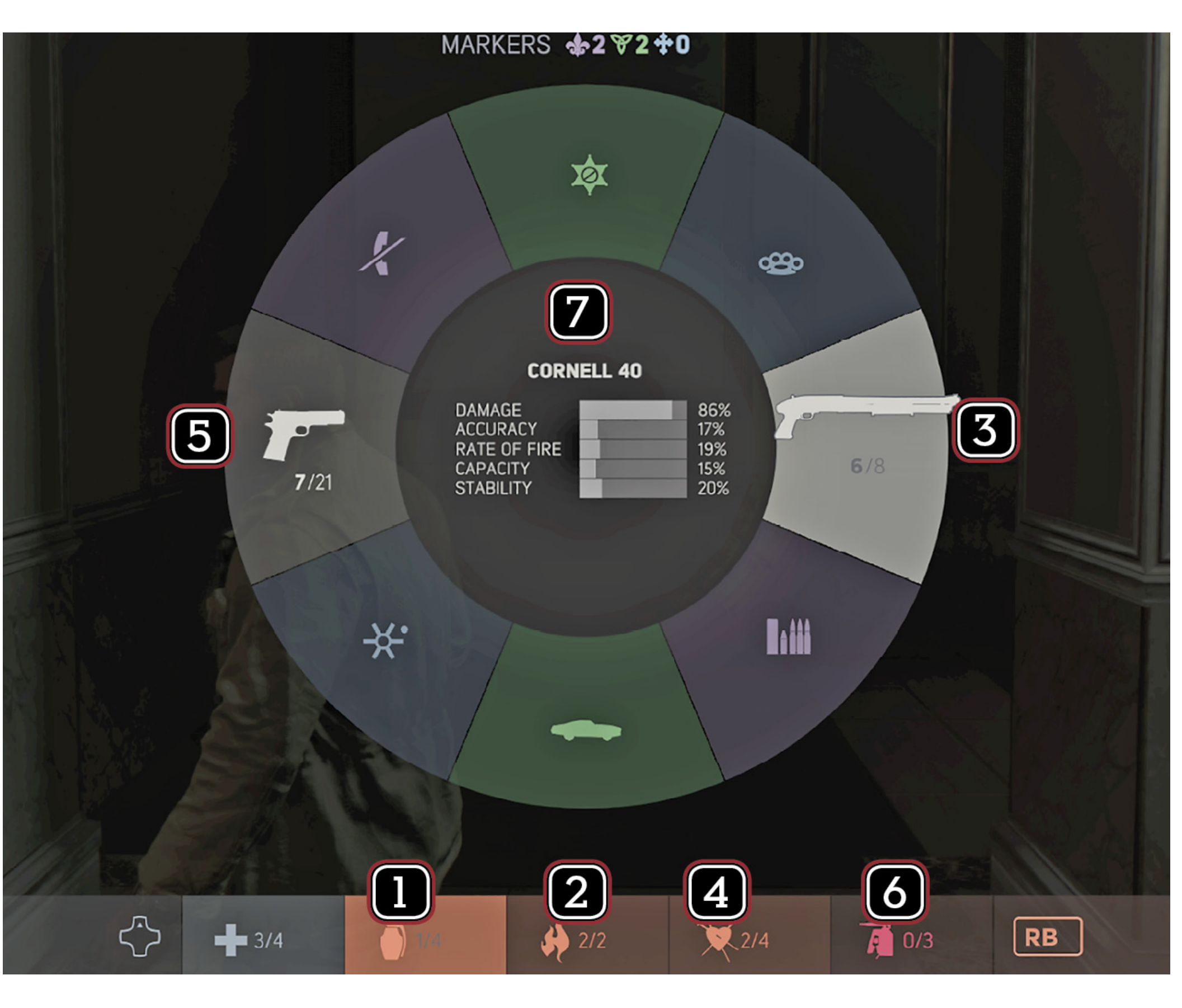
Weapon Wheel

Press and hold **LB** or **L1** to bring up the Weapon Wheel. While in this menu, time slows down around you so you can make your selection without getting annihilated in the heat of battle. Use the Right Control Stick to move the selector through the weapon slots around the wheel. Release **LB** or **L1** to confirm your selection and to instantly return to the game. Your selected weapon or projectile will be in your hands upon return.

WEAPON WHEEL LIMITATIONS

You cannot bring up the weapon wheel while in water and some friendly interiors.

Weapon Wheel Features



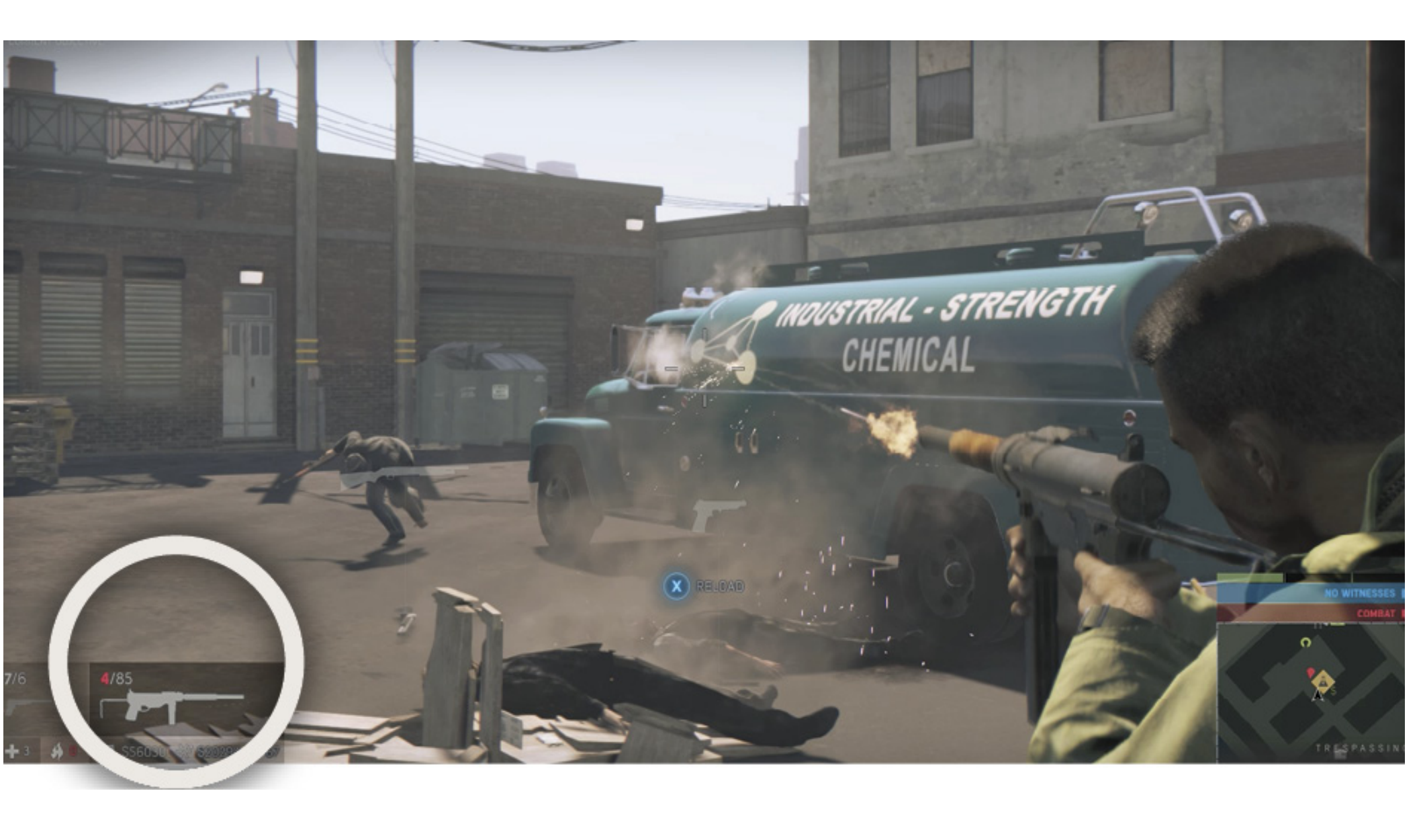
Number	Slot Contents	Notes
1	Grenades	The number under the grenade represents how many you are currently holding. Favors from Burke can increase this max hold amount.
2	Molotovs	The number under the Molotov represents how many you are currently holding. Favors from Burke can increase this max hold amount.
3	Submachine Guns, Rifles, Shotguns, or Special Weapons	You can only hold one handgun plus one heavy weapon at a time. This slot can contain only one of a number of heavy weapon types. The number below the weapon graphic displays the amount of ammo in your current cartridge and the max amount of ammo you are carrying.
4	Screaming Zemi	Screaming Zemis are a distraction projectile and can be upgraded to smoking and exploding. The number under the icon displays the amount you are currently holding. These can be purchased from the Weapons Delivery van.
5	Handguns	You can only hold one handgun plus one heavy weapon at a time. This slot can contain only one Handgun type. The number below the weapon graphic displays the amount of ammo in your current cartridge and the max amount of ammo you are carrying.
6	C4	C4 can be purchased from the Weapons Delivery van. To place, select the C4, select a plant location, press X or I to confirm your choice, and press RB or R1 to detonate from a safe distance.
7	Weapon Stats	The selected weapon's name and stats appear in the middle of the weapon selection wheel.

WEAPONS EXCHANGE

Picking up or purchasing a weapon in the same class as one you hold forces you to drop the current weapon in your possession.

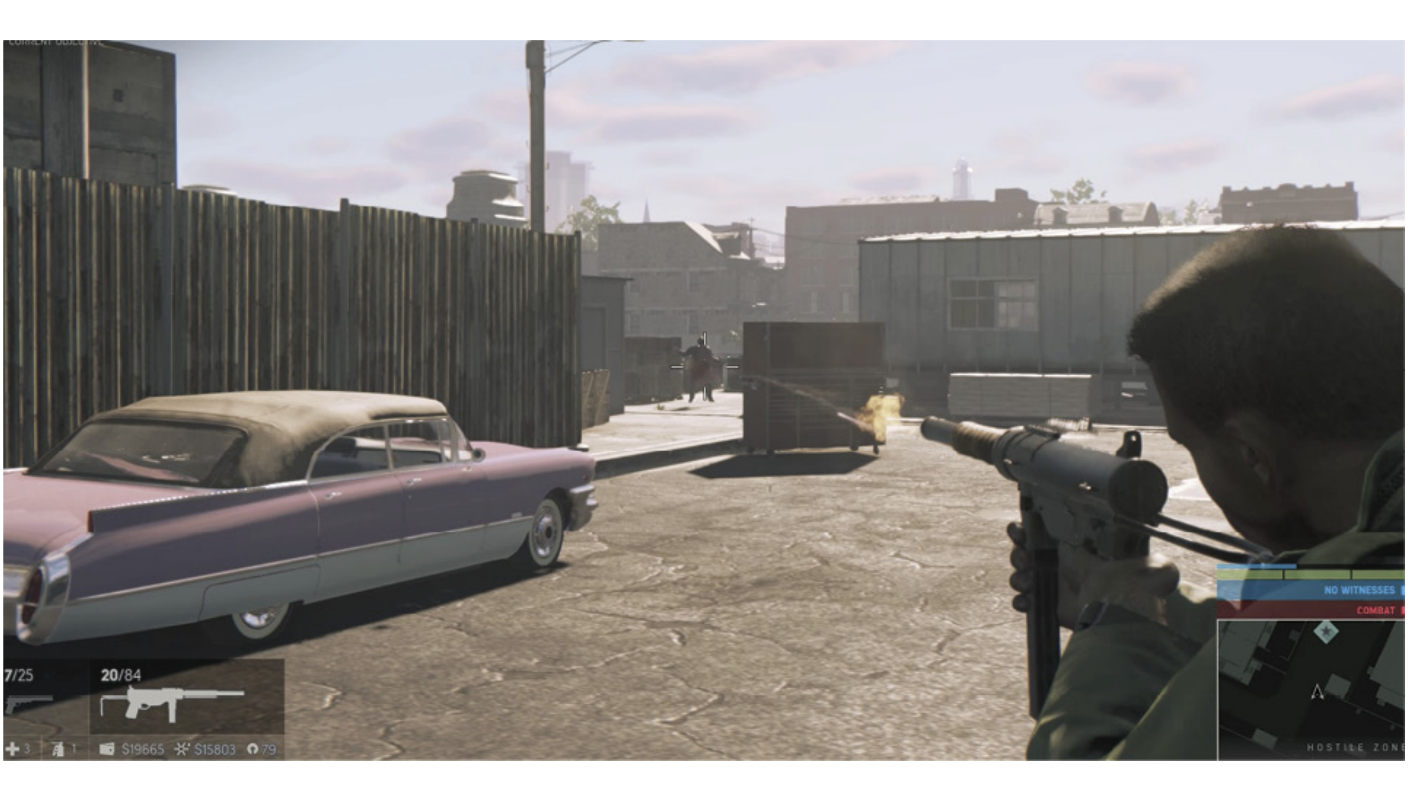
Quick Weapon Swap

To select your weapons and explosives in the Weapon Wheel, hold **LB** or **L1**, scroll to your weapon of choice and then let go of **LB** or **L1** to return to the game holding the new weapon of choice. Or to quickly swap between weapons without entering the weapon wheel, tap **LB** or **RB** or **L1** or **R1**. This toggles between the handgun in the left slot and the heavy weapon in the right slot.



Switch Aim Stance

Lincoln defaults to raising a weapon on his right side and aiming with his right eye. However, this is not always a safe stance. If you are on the right side of a doorway looking inside a building or looking around a corner to your left, shoot from the left side of your body so you don't expose a lot of Lincoln. To switch aim stance, simply click down on the Left Control Stick (or **L3** on the PlayStation 4 controller).



AUTOMATIC AIM STANCE SWITCH

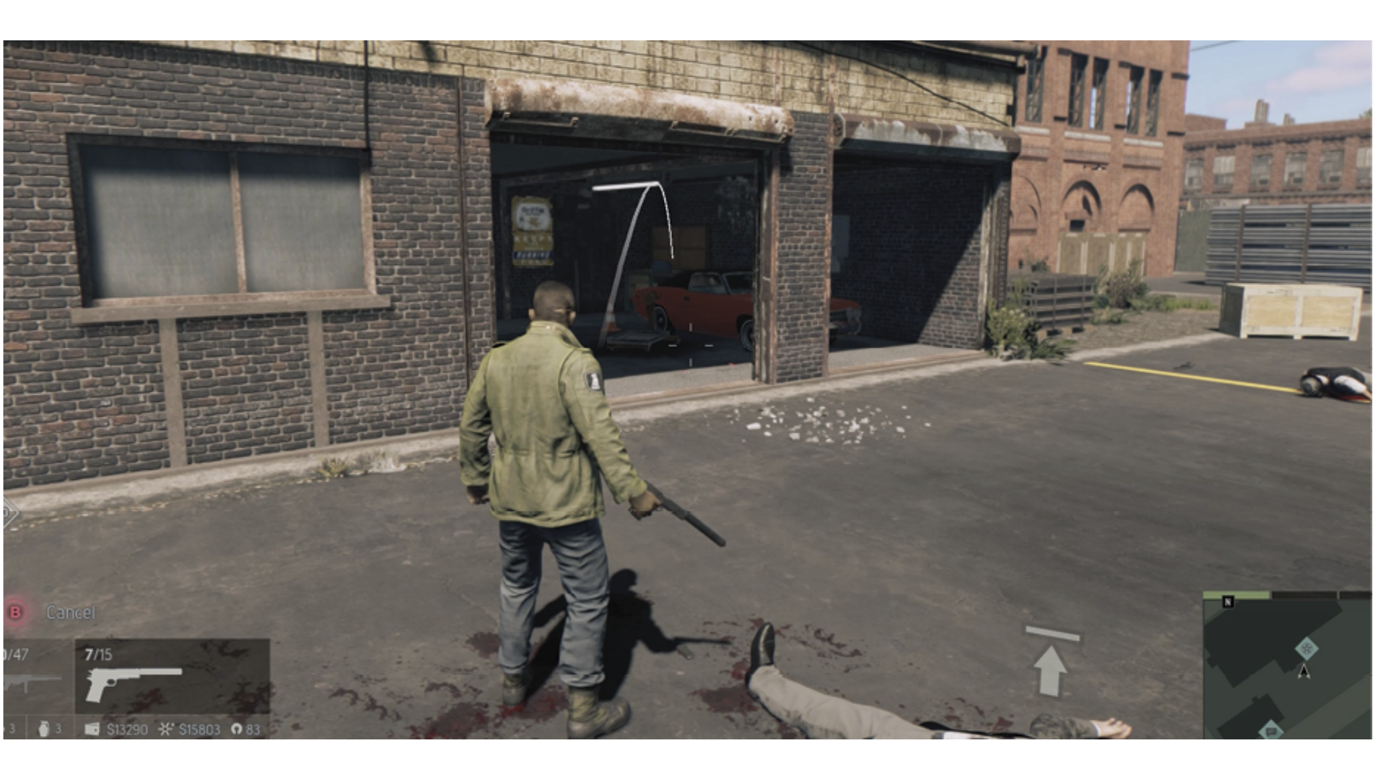
Lincoln automatically switches aiming stance to the appropriate shooting side when pressed against the corner of an object while in cover mode. Manual switch aim is used when you are not in cover mode.

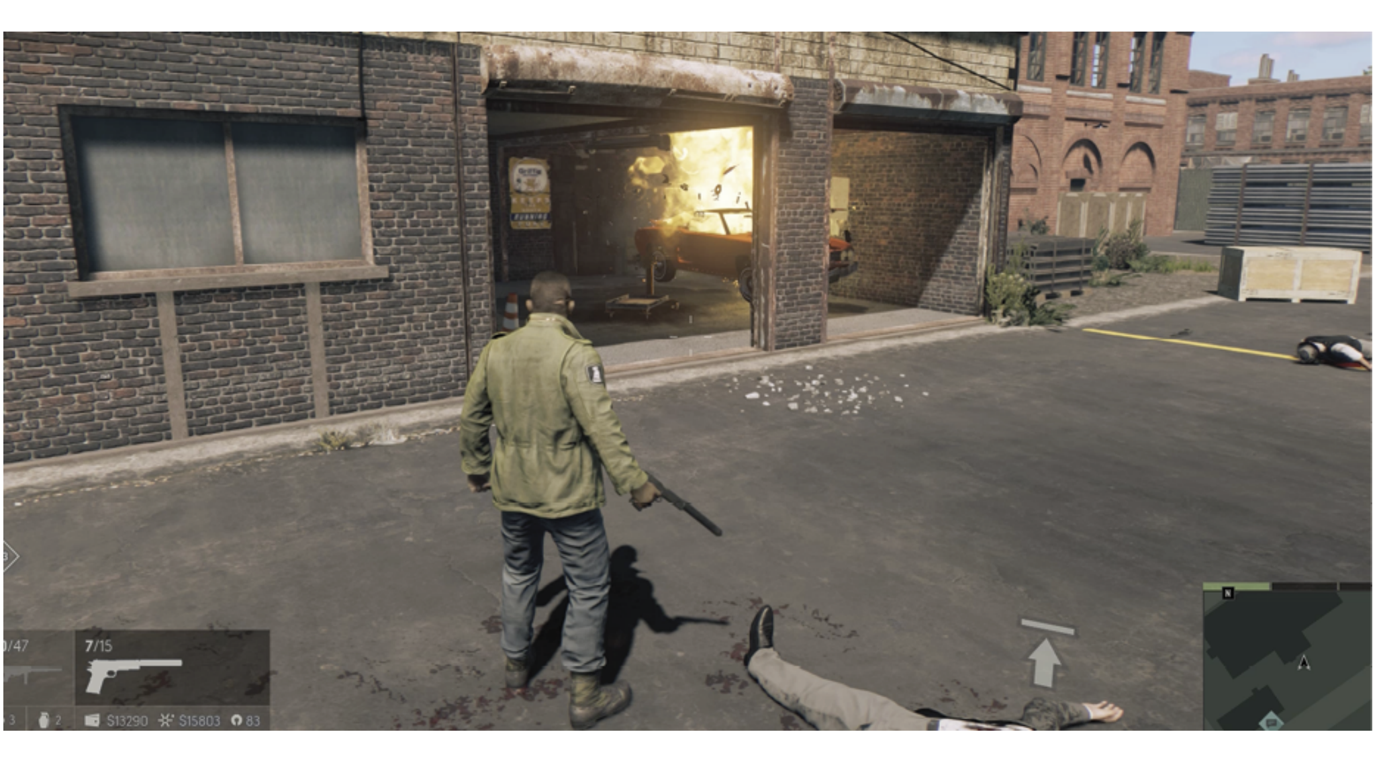
Hold Breath

Click the Right Control Stick or **R3** to enter and exit scope mode on scoped weapons. When staring down the scope, click down and hold the Left Control Stick (or **L3** on the PlayStation 4 controller) to take a deep breath and hold it. This steadies your aim making that distant target easier to shoot. You can only hold your breath for a handful of seconds, so take your shot as soon as possible.

THROWING PROJECTILES

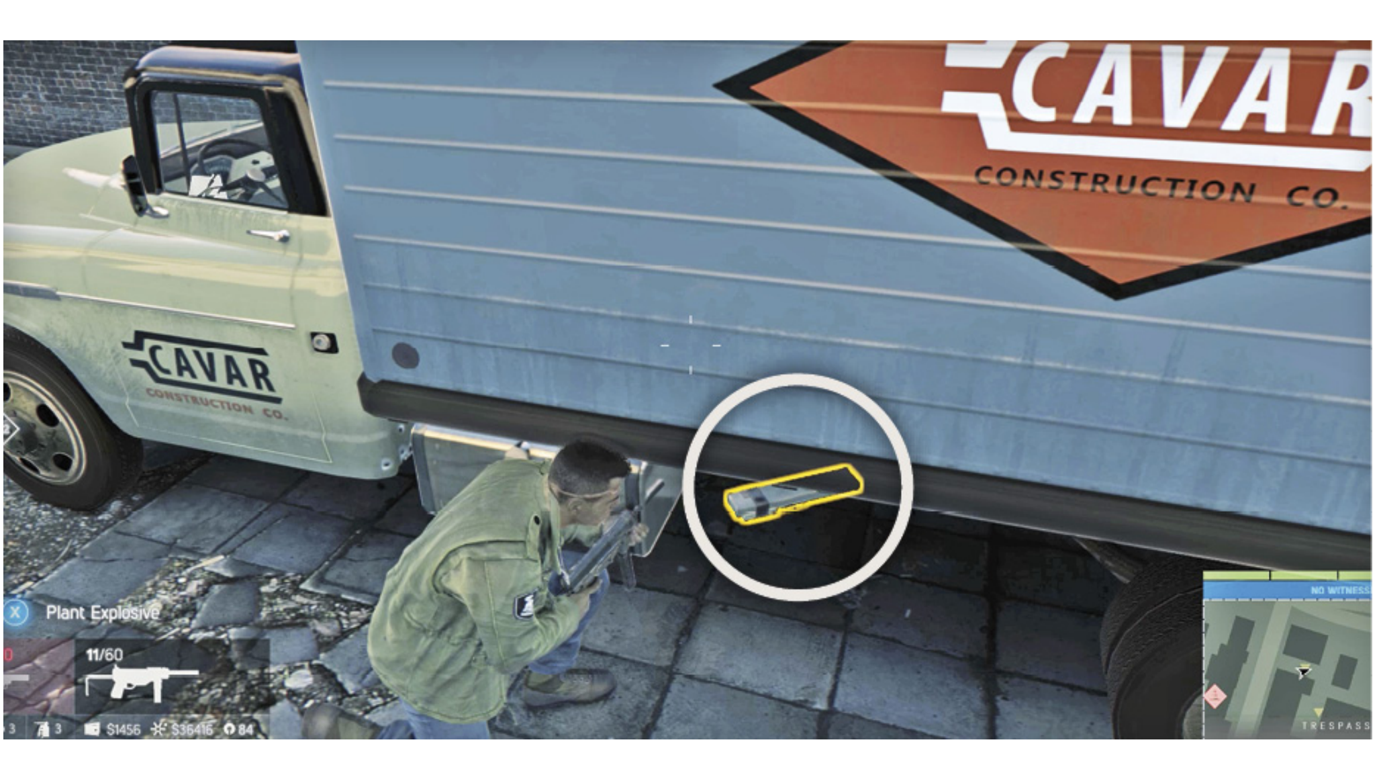
Press and hold **RB** or **R1** to bring up a throwing arc graphic. Move the far end of the arc to the intended destination of the projectile and then release **RB** or **R1** to throw the projectile. You can cancel the throw during the aiming sequence by pressing Ⓑ or ◯. The same throwing procedure can also be executed while you're in weapon aim mode (while holding the Left Trigger or **L2**).

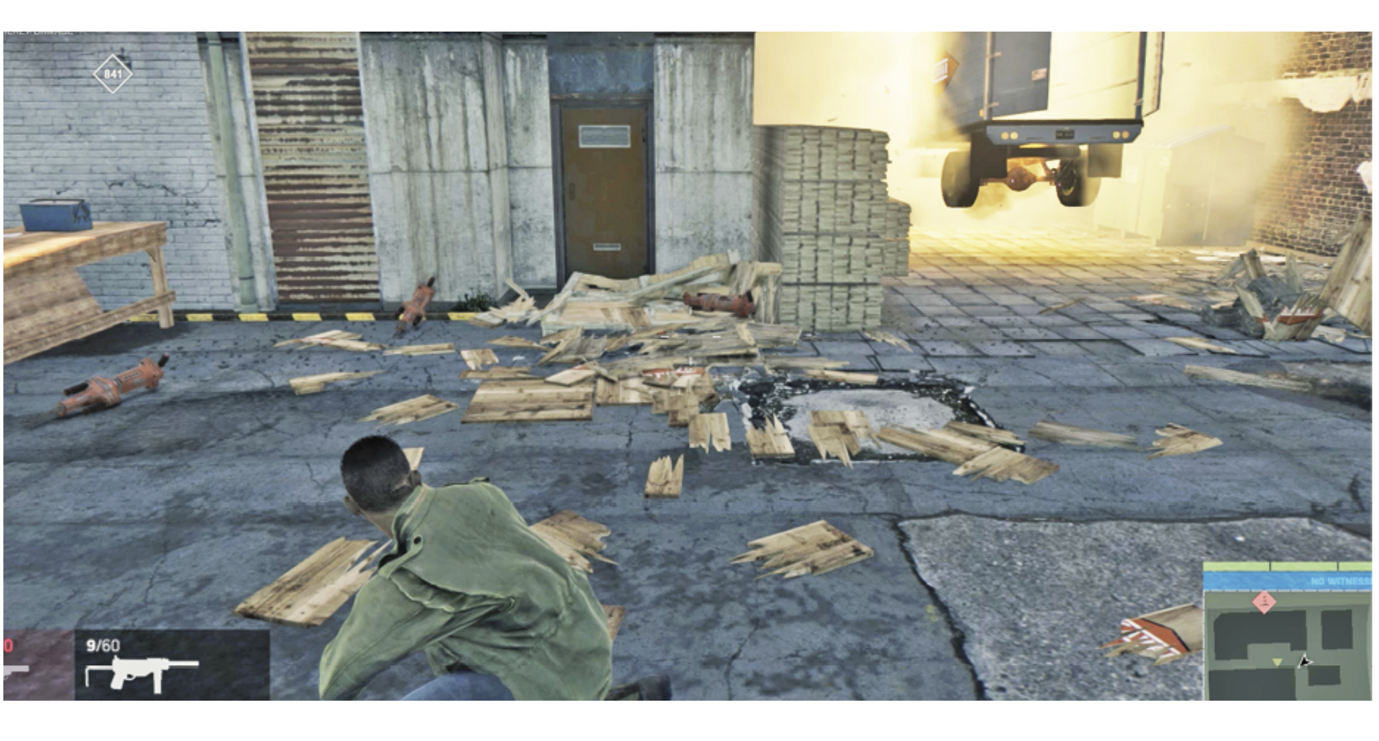


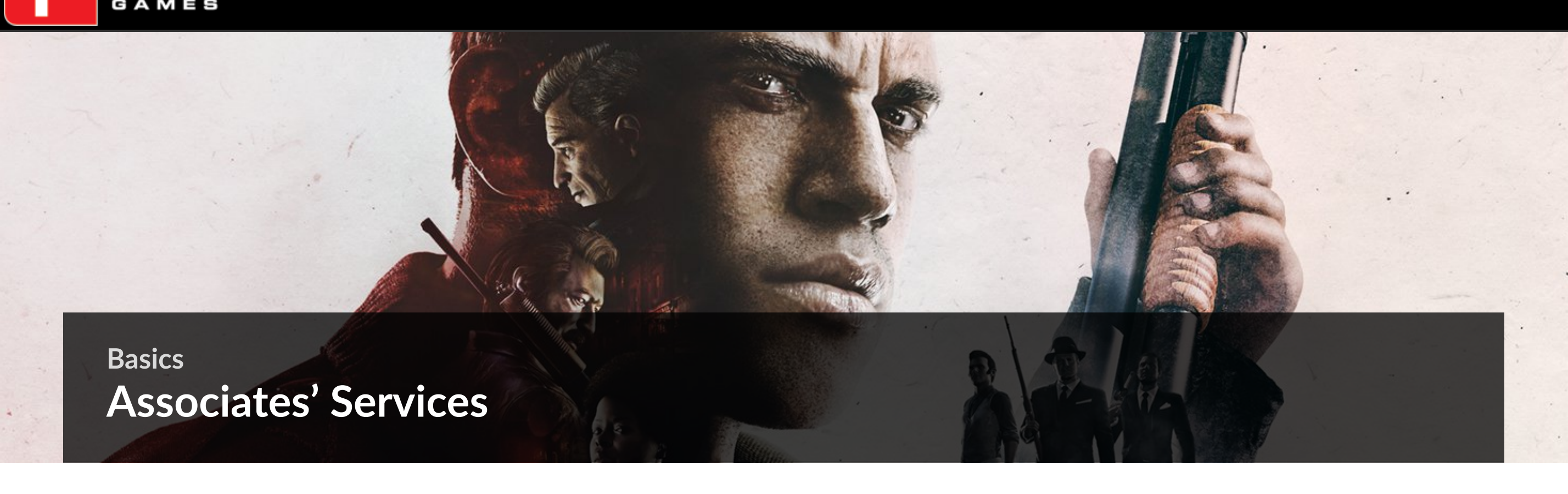


PLANT & DETONATE C4

C4 can be used to explode vehicles when commanded, or as a trap for enemies by being placed on the ground or by a doorway at a pinch point. You can purchase C4 from the weapons delivery van. Press **RB** or **R1** to bring up a yellow highlighted rectangle (the C4 silhouette) that can be positioned over objects. Once you've found the desired location, press Ⓧ or ▢ to plant. Get into a safe location far away from the blast radius, and then press **RB** or **R1** to detonate. If you do not explode the C4, hold down on the D-pad to pick up the explosive while standing over it to disarm it and return the explosive to your inventory.







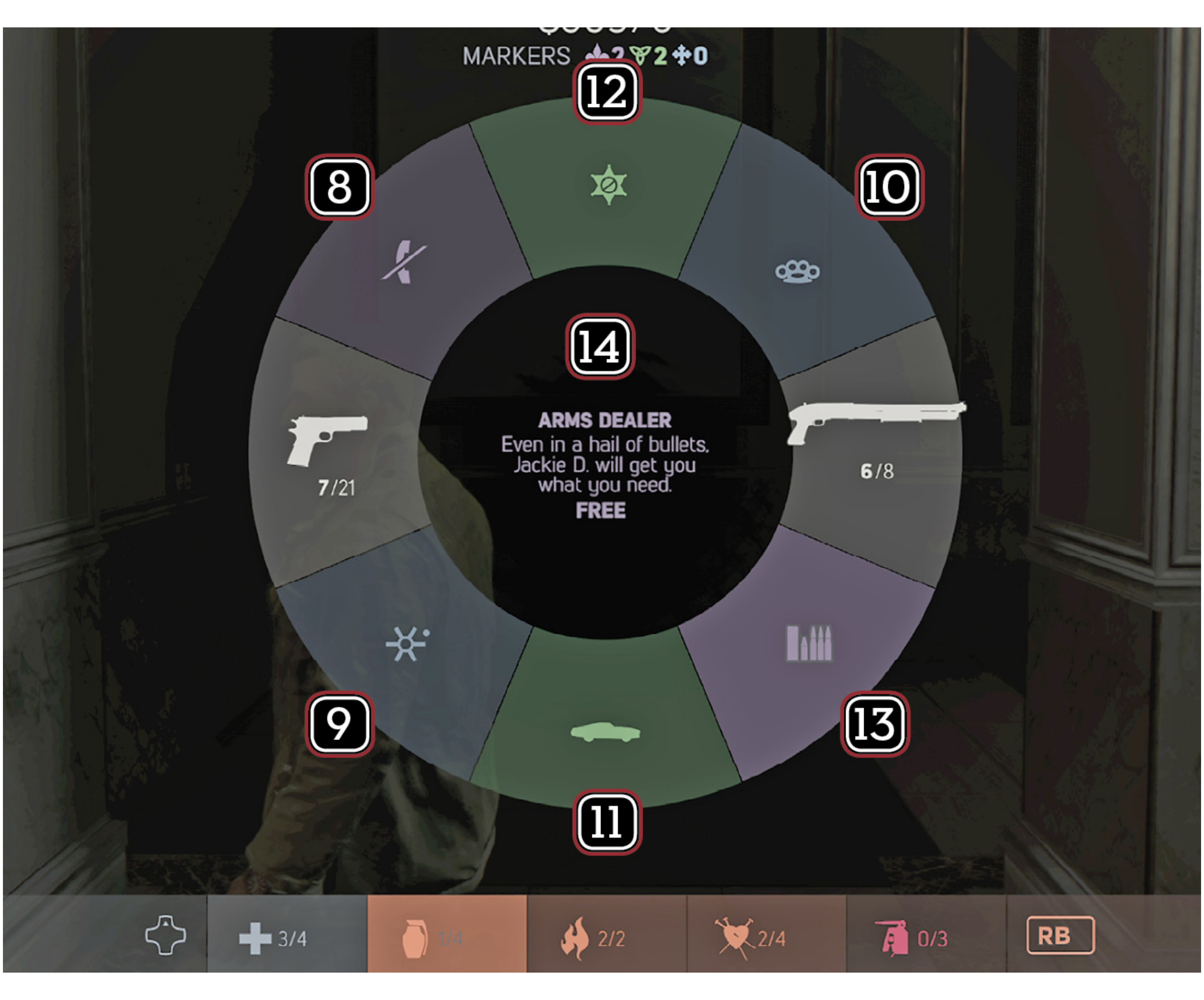
Basics

Associates' Services

ASSOCIATES SELECTION WHEEL

As you take over Rackets and Districts, your Underbosses introduce you to their criminal Associates who you can call using the radio provided by Donovan.

The Associates' Services selection wheel consists of six sections (once all of the features are unlocked). The services are Operator, Concigliere, Hit Squad, Vehicle Delivery, Police Dispatcher, and Arms Dealer. To use Associates' services, open the Weapon Wheel by holding **LB** or **L1**.


MARKERS 2 2 0
12
8
10
14
ARMS DEALER
Even in a hail of bullets, Jackie D. will get you what you need.
FREE
7/21
6/8
9
13
11
3/4
2/2
2/4
0/3
RB

Markers

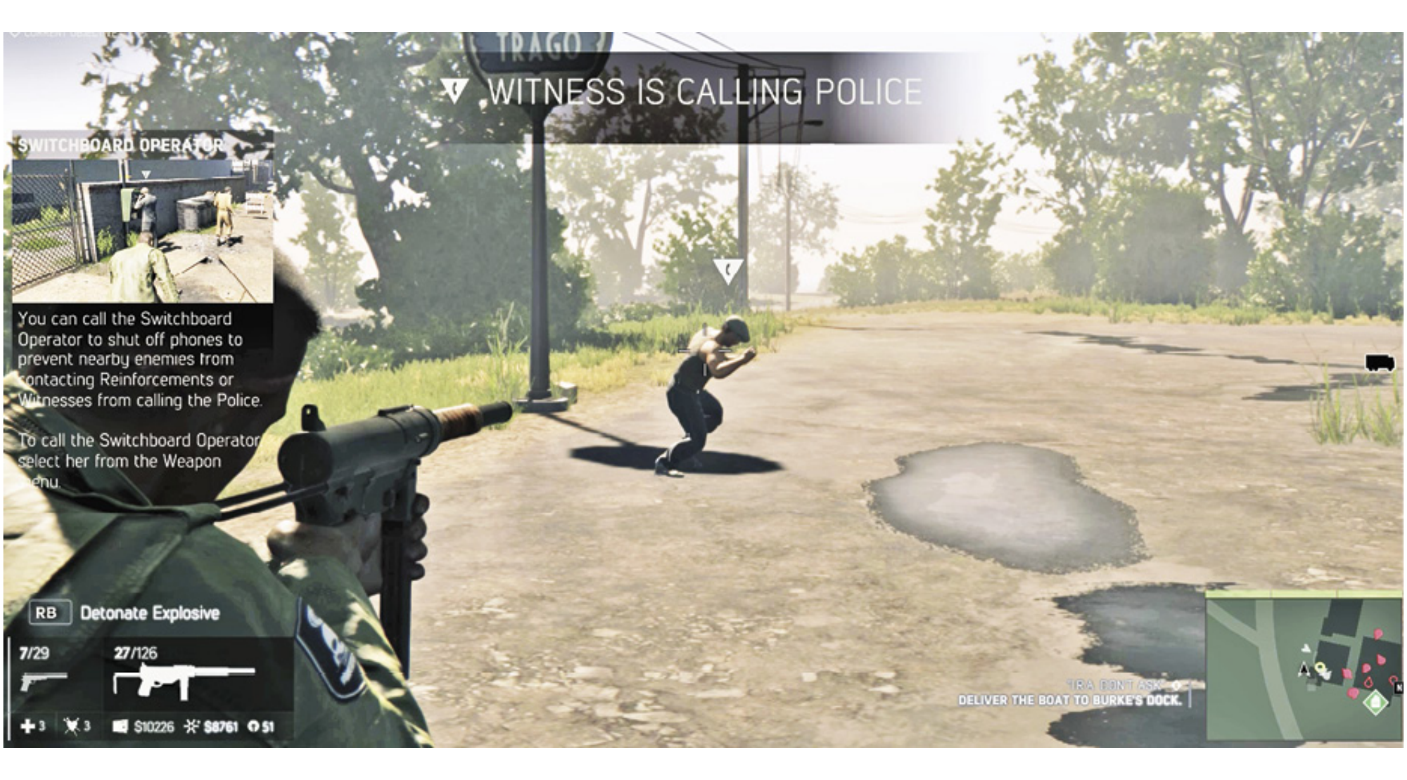
Markers provide a single free Service from an Associate in the Weapon Wheel. Markers are earned when you finish side jobs for your Underbosses or when you assign them districts. You can earn one Marker for each completed side job (such as delivering one vehicle for Burke), and one Marker for assigning a district to an Underboss. You can use these Markers to pay for Associate favors. When you are out of Markers, you can then pay cash for certain favors.

MARKER GAINED
EARNED A MARKER
USE MARKERS TO PAY FOR ASSOCIATES
SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR 00:50
POLICE DISPATCHER 03:47

Associate Selection Wheel Details			
Number	**Slot Contents**	**Notes**	**Cost**
8	Operator	A Cassandra Favor: Shut down phones for 5 (Level 1) or 10 (Level 2) minutes. Kill phones & call your backup (Level 3).	$1000 or 1 Marker
9	Consigliere	A Vito Favor: Betty Johnson is the Consigliere. When called, she will take the money you give her and deposit it into your safe to keep you from losing it if you die.	Free
10	Hit Squad	A Vito Favor: Bobby "Ducks" Navarro and his team of three shooters come to support you almost the moment you call. There are three levels of brutality you can unlock. Each level increases the Hit Squad's resistance to attacks and damage inflicted to the enemy.	$1000 or 1 Marker
11	Vehicle Delivery	This is a Burke favor: Valet, Hank McGahee will make his "livery" available to you. Select a vehicle from his collection and have it delivered to your location.	Free
12	Police Dispatcher	This is a Burke favor: Fiona Davidson works for the New Bordeaux police on Burke's behalf. As a radio operator she can spread some cash around to get the heat off your tail. There are five levels of this feature with increasingly beneficial features.	$6000 or 1 Marker
13	Arms Dealer	This is a Cassandra favor: Jackie DuVernay runs a mobile weapon shop from the back of his van. Call him when you need ammo, weapons, explosives, health, armor, or to apply upgrades.	Free to call but supplies cost money.
14	Selected Service Details	This displays whichever service is selected in the Associate Wheel.	N/A

OPERATOR

The Operator feature is an Associate favor from Cassandra. There are three levels of Operator to unlock. Calling the Switchboard Operator, Jennifer "Clicks" Moran shuts down all phones for a certain amount of time (depending on the level you have unlocked). Use this feature just before you suspect trouble with Witnesses or if the amount of Witnesses grows out of control. Call the Operator and Witnesses' attempts to call the police will not go through.



SWITCHBOARD OPERATOR

You can call the Switchboard Operator to shut off phones to prevent nearby enemies from contacting Reinforcements or Witnesses from calling the Police.

To call the Switchboard Operator select her from the Weapon menu.

CONSIGLIERE

If you die, you lose about half of the money you are holding. This makes it imperative that you regularly drop money in the safe at your safe house. The easiest way to do this is to call the Consigliere. Betty Johnson will drive to your location, take your money, and make the delivery to your safe for free. This is a Vito Scaletta favor. The second level of this feature reveals enemy locations on the map and allows you to collect your Kickbacks without driving to your Associates' hideouts.

HIT SQUAD

The Hit Squad can be called when you feel like you could use an extra gunman on your side (or three to be exact). This is a Vito Scaletta favor with multiple levels of increasing strength. Call the Hit Squad from the Associates Wheel and three wise guys in a Potomac Gallant come speeding up to your location. If there are no enemies in sight, they will hang with you and protect you. If you start a fight, they will try to finish it. If an enemy hangout is nearby, they will attack preemptively, or you can fire the first shot to get them charging. The Hit Squad can clear an entire enemy hideout without you ever firing a single shot, but they will leave the boss for you.

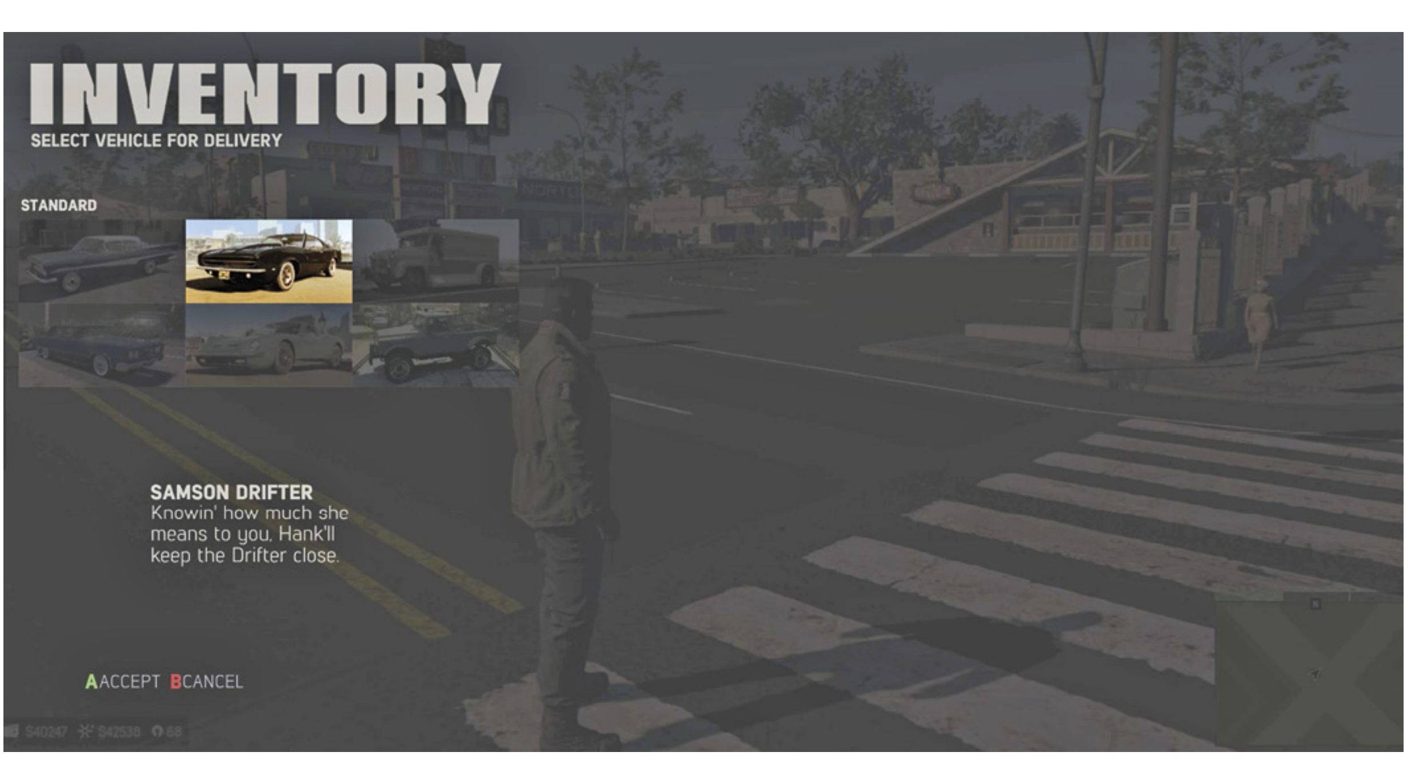
Call them when enemy reinforcements have been called on you; your Hit Squad can distract this threat, and depending on the matchup, wipe them out without you lifting a finger. As you unlock higher levels of the Hit Squad, they become almost unstoppable. The higher the level unlocked (by continuing to give Vito territories), the more resilient to damage they become and the weapons they carry are more deadly. The final level gives you one extra man, increasing the squad to a four-man team.

VEHICLE DELIVERY

Your personal Valet, Hank McGahee is a Burke perk. Call Vehicle Delivery when you find yourself without a vehicle (or without the right vehicle for the job). After selecting this feature, you are presented with the option to select from a list of unlocked vehicles. After the selection is made, Hank arrives in your vehicle at your current location. Vehicle upgrades are unlocked similar to weapon upgrades: by assigning Associates territories. These vehicle upgrades apply only to these vehicles the valet delivers. Vehicle Upgrades are presented for the second and fourth districts.

Vehicle Inventory

Vehicle	Details	Unlocking Info
Berkley Executive	Father James' car	Unlocked when you get the Vehicle Delivery Service
Samson Drifter	Lincoln's personal muscle car	Unlocked after "Get Grecco"
Pinkerton Titan	Butcher's armored truck	Unlocked after "Kill The Butcher"
Armored Majesty	Tony's armored sedan	Unlocked after "Kill Tony"
De'Leo Traviata	Frank's car	Unlocked after "Kill Frank"
Bulworth Mohican	Enzo's off-road truck	Unlocked after "Find Enzo"



Knowin' how much she means to you, Hank'll keep the Drifter close.

Exit Vehicle
0 15 30 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150

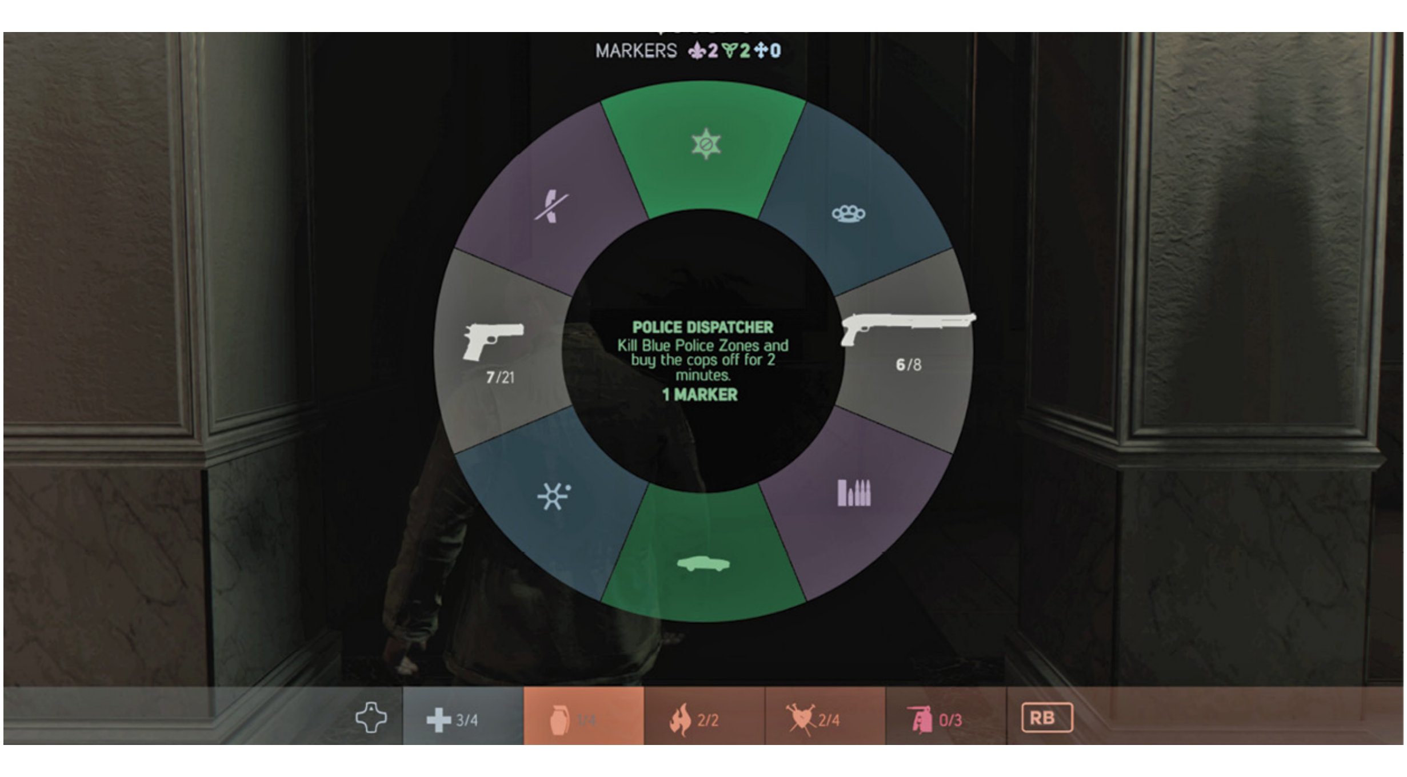
POLICE DISPATCHER

TRESPASSING
POLICE IMPOUND
TURN OFF THE COPS
Exit Vehicle
ECKHART CHAMPION PE
"BEFORE THEY BURY YOU"
LOSE THE COPS

TURN OFF THE COPS

To keep the cops away, call your police dispatcher before or after you commit a crime.

The Police Dispatcher, Fiona Davidson is a Burke favor. Fiona Works for the New Bordeaux police as a radio operator. For the right price, she can instantly get the heat off you by paying off corrupt police officers. Use this feature before or after police have been alerted to your illegal activities. A great time to use this feature, for example, is when you try to wiretap a junction box on a police station in forbidden territory. Call the dispatcher when suspicion arises and continue your crime while the cops turn a blind eye. This feature has five levels of increasing the time the police ignore crimes (from 30 sec. to 10 min.). This service costs $6000 or 1 Marker.



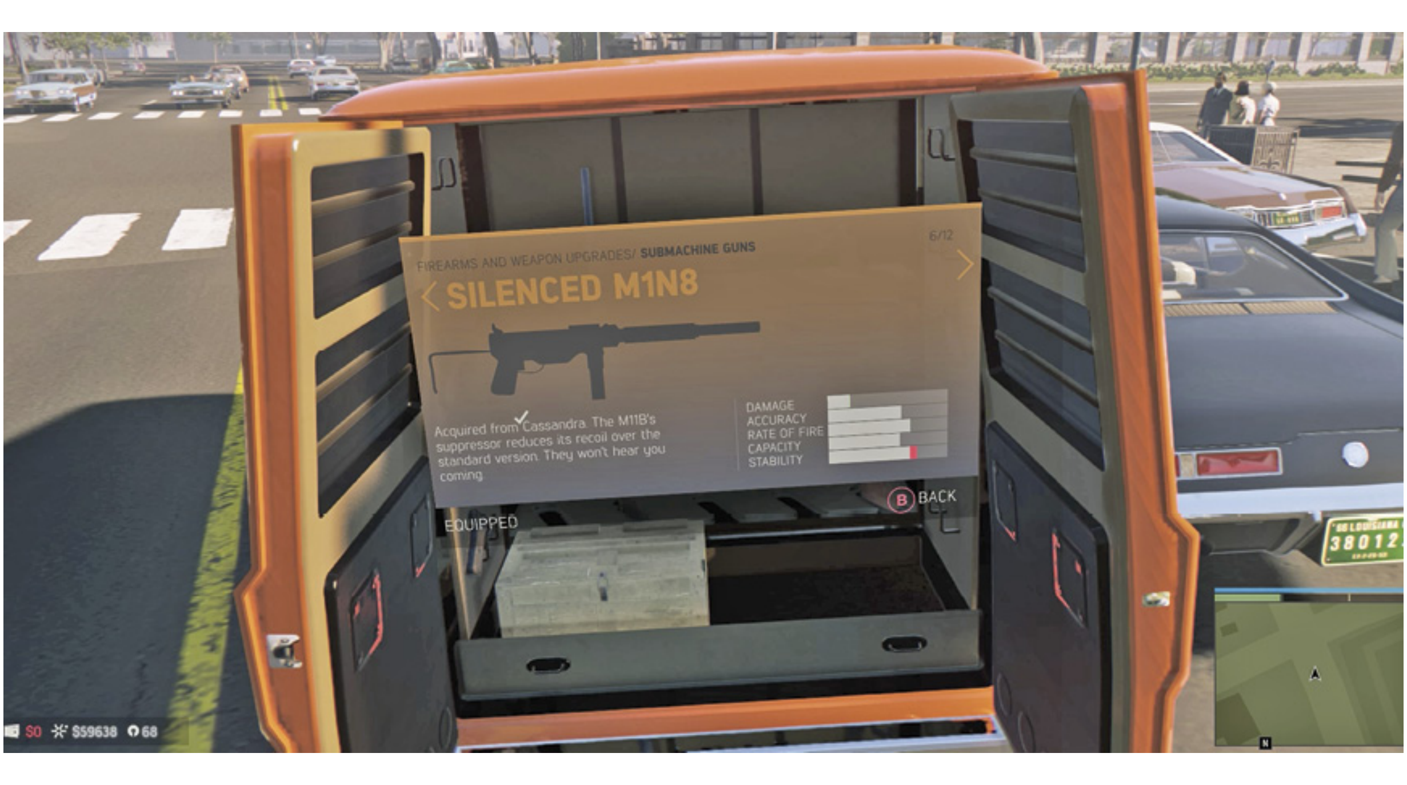
ARMS DEALER

Cassandra's Associate, Mr. DuVernay, sells surplus weapons and supplies out of his van. To see what he has to offer, call him using the Associates Wheel, and then approach the back of the van and hold Ⓧ or ▢. Use the Weapon Wheel to find and purchase weapons. Press Ⓧ or ▢ to refill all of your currently held weapons' ammo supply.

You can increase the inventory of weapons and items available through the Arms Dealer in two ways. First, any weapons you equip from fallen enemies will automatically be added to the store. Second, add high-end weapons and items by assigning Rackets and Districts to your Underbosses.

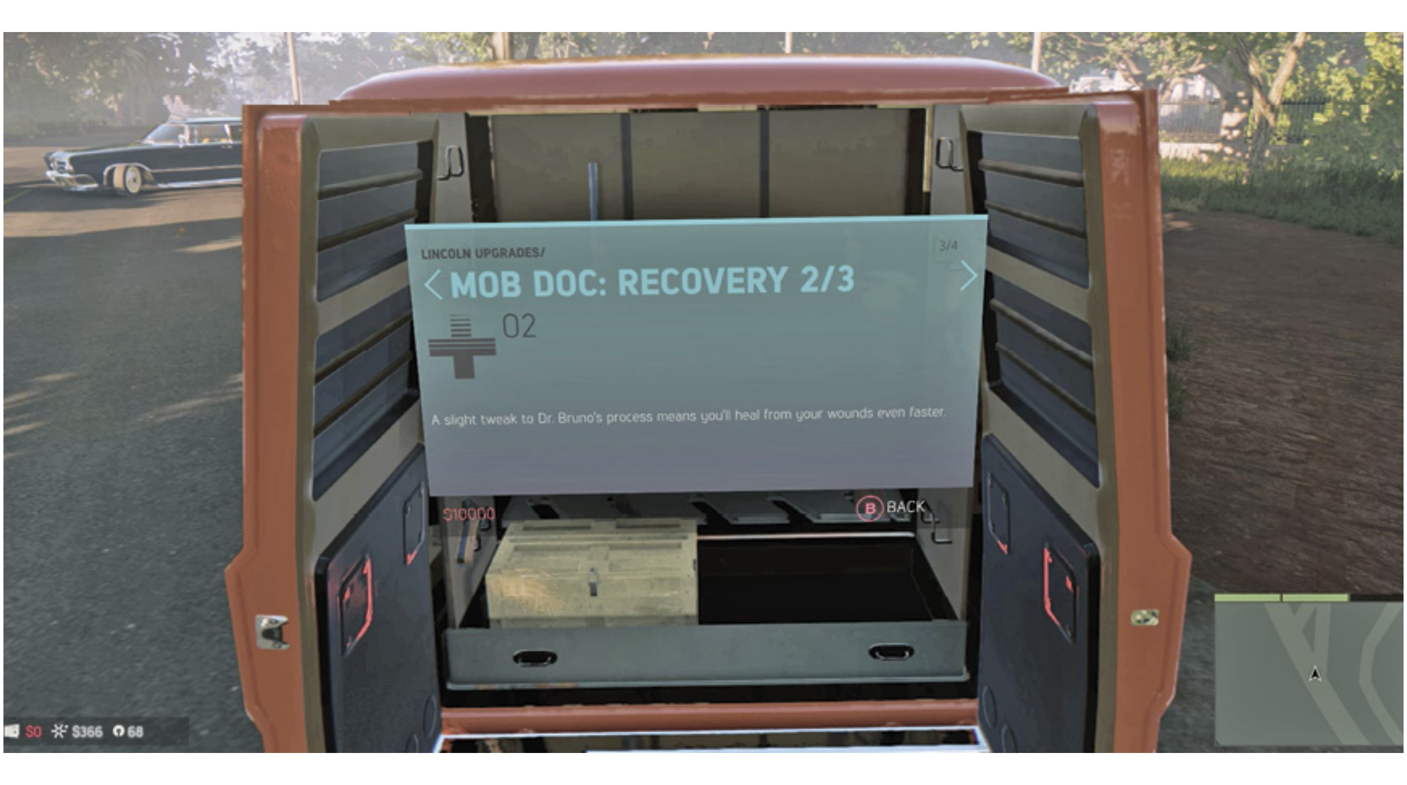
ARMS DEALER 00:48

For each district you conquer, you get the option to assign that district to one of your Underbosses. Each Underboss will offer to unlock a weapon free of charge from the Weapon Delivery van. From that point forward, you're able to call in the weapon van and equip that weapon for free, as if you've already purchased it. The other two choices that you didn't pick will be available from that point forward for purchase from the weapons delivery van. In subsequent District sitdowns, a new selection of upgrades will be available to you.

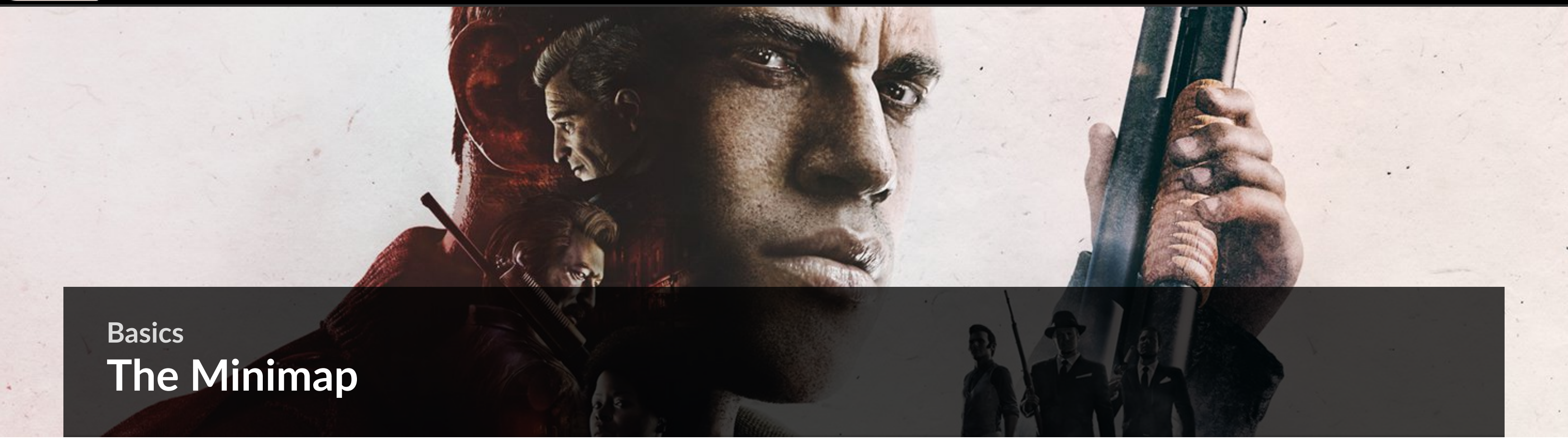


Acquired from Cassandra. The M1B's suppressor reduces its recoil over the standard version. They won't hear you coming.

Vehicle upgrades work the same way. Weapons will be presented as choices for the first, third, and fifth districts. Vehicle upgrades are presented for the second and fourth districts. The sixth district unlocks a special or heavy weapon. Also available at the weapons van are Lincoln upgrades (Mob Doc), which are unlocked to upgrade stamina and the speed at which your health recovers.



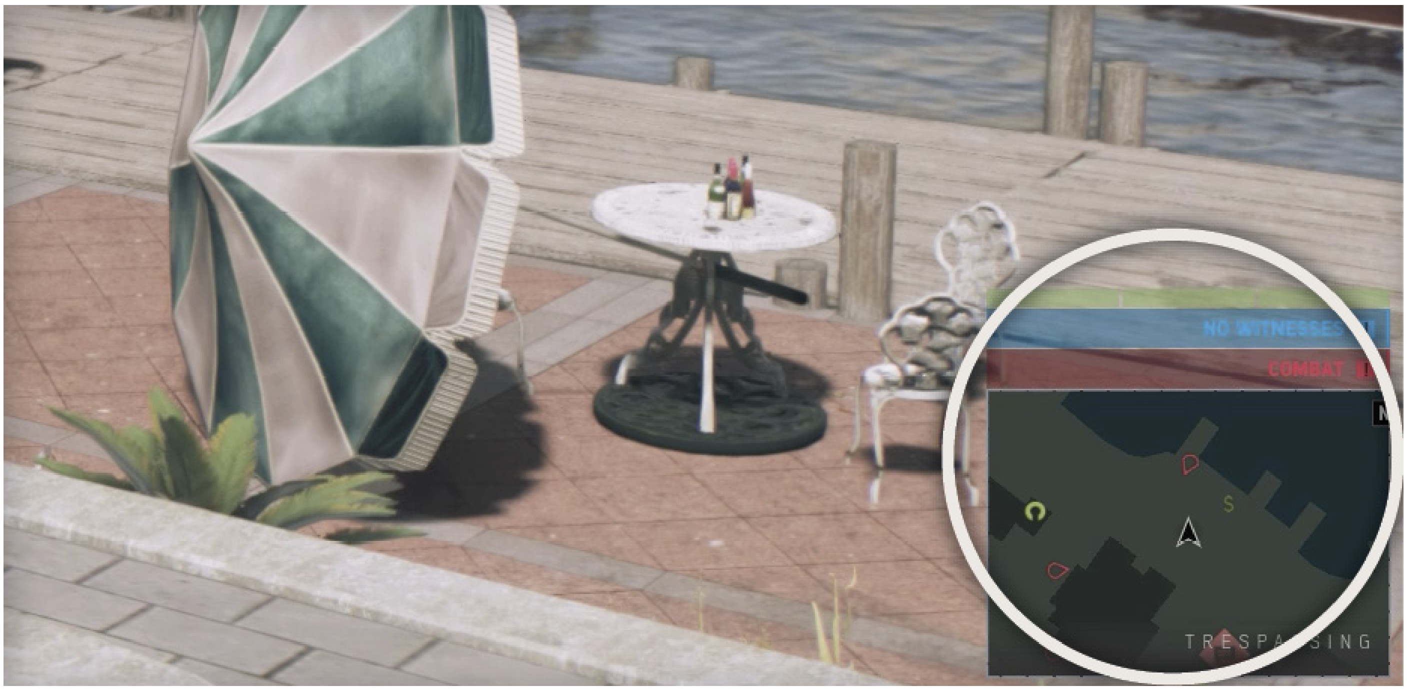
A slight tweak to Dr. Bruno's process means you'll heal from your wounds even faster.



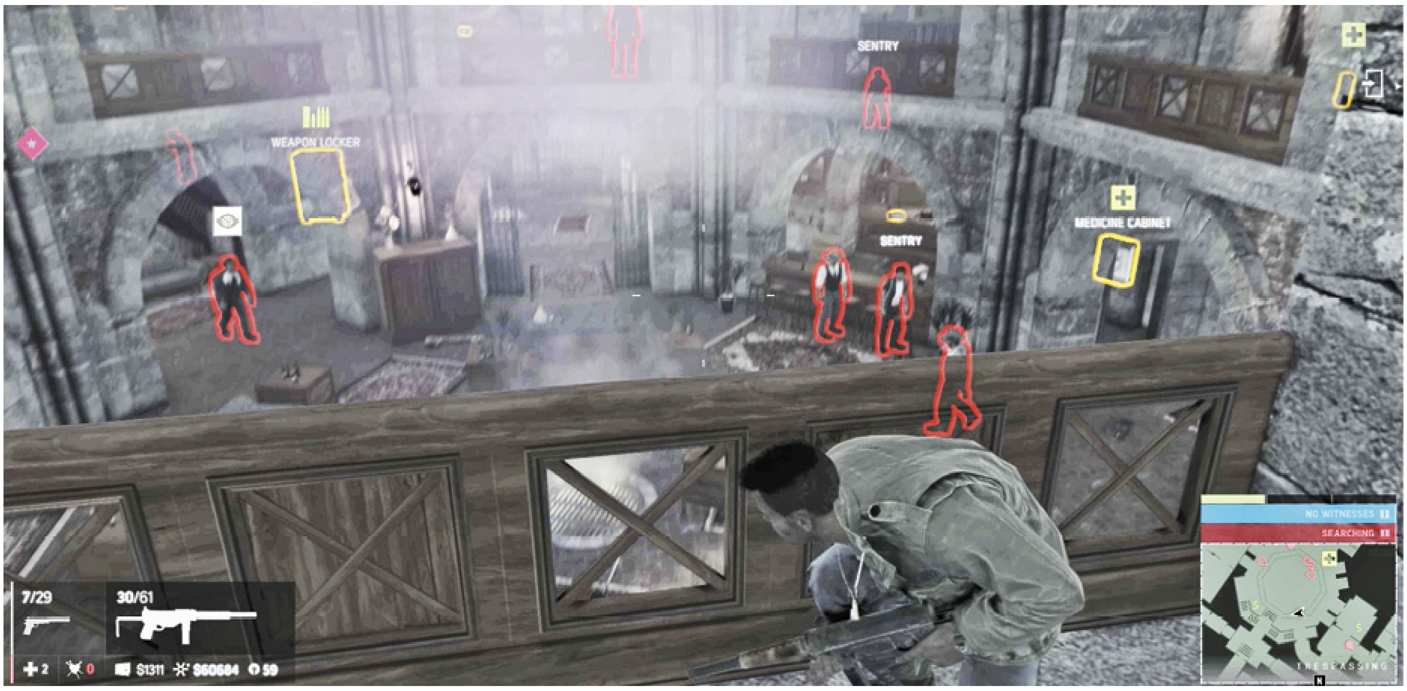
Basics

The Minimap

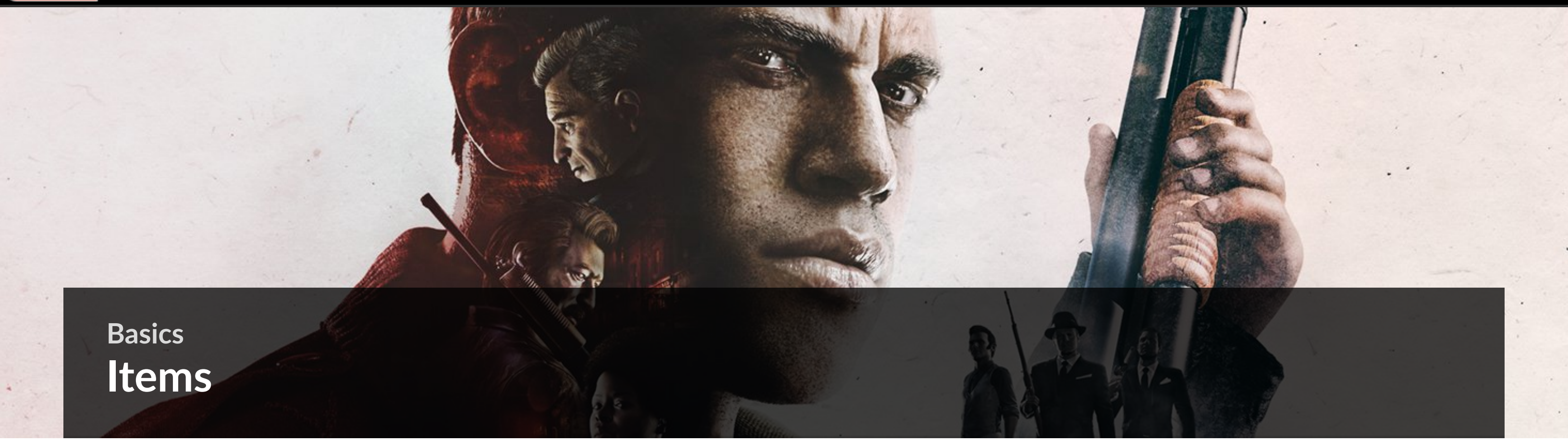
In addition to showing an overhead view of Lincoln's immediate surroundings, your Minimap also highlights nearby friends, enemies, objectives, and any other points of interest. A white route will indicate the most efficient path to your next objective while in a vehicle.


NO WITNESSES
COMBAT
TRESPASSING

INTEL VIEW


SENTRY
WEAPON LOCKER
SENTRY
MEDICINE CABINET
7/29
30/61
NO WITNESSES
SEARCHING
TRESPASSING

Exploit your situational awareness by using Intel View. Pressing **VIEW** or **Touchpad** highlights every enemy you've spotted in red, even when they're behind walls. If you've wiretapped the local junction box, doing so will highlight all nearby enemies regardless if you've already spotted them or not. You will also receive vital information, such as locations of health, armor, collectibles, entry points, and good sniper spots. A wiretapped Intel View also labels enemy targets if they are Sentries or a special target.

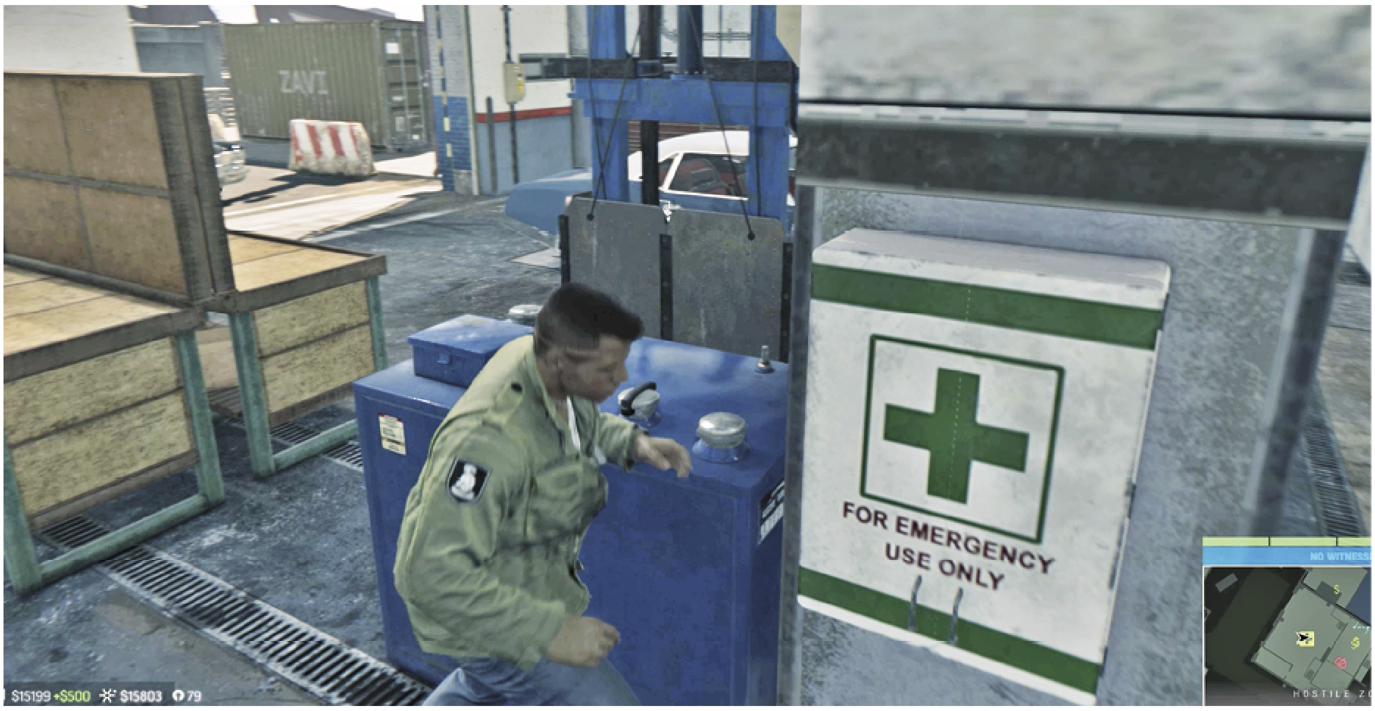


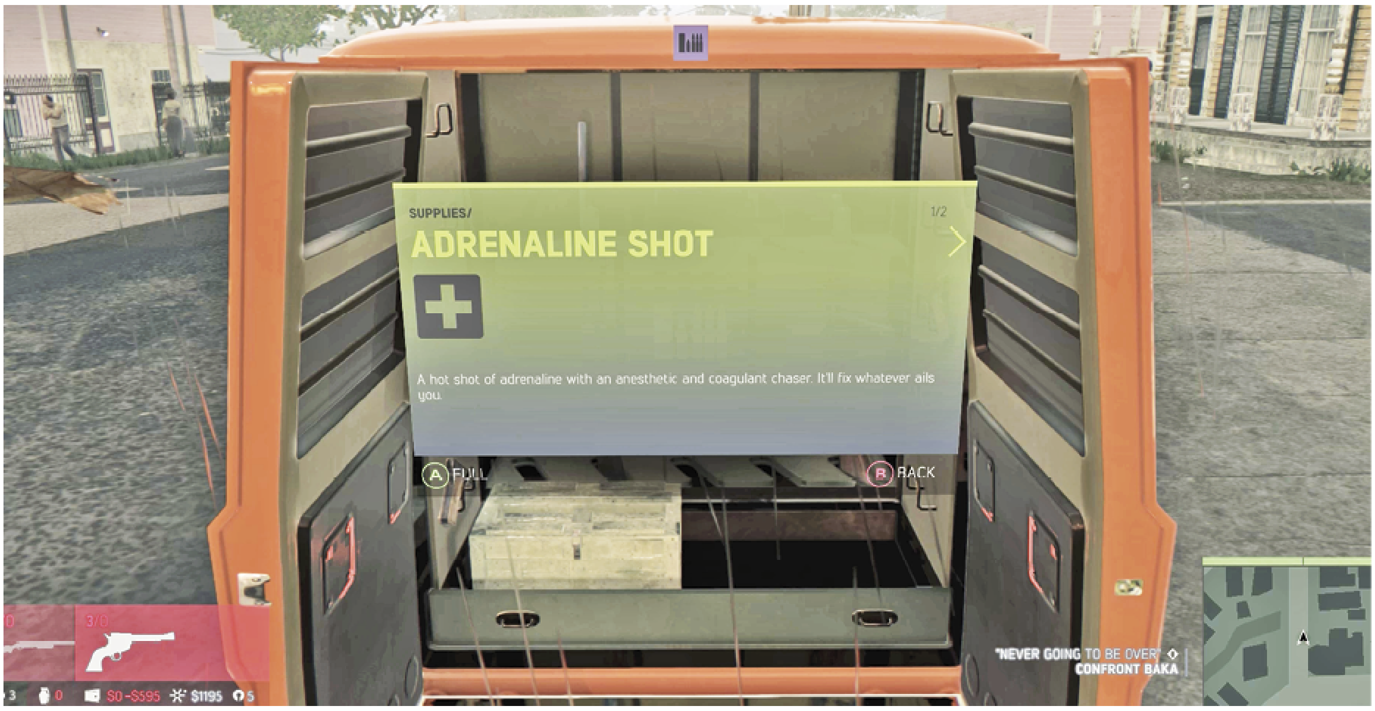
Basics

Items

ADRENALINE SHOTS

Your health is represented by green bars positioned on top of the Minimap. Your health decreases as you receive damage. By obtaining certain upgrades, you can increase the number of Lincoln's health bars. When you run out of health, you die and respawn at the nearest Safe House, losing about half of the money you were holding. Adrenaline Shots replenish lost health and can be found in first aid cabinets. You start out with the ability to carry three Adrenaline Shots, but can expand this ability by completing some of Vito's favors. To use an Adrenaline Shot, press up on the D-Pad when your health is low.


FOR EMERGENCY USE ONLY
ZAVI
NO WITNESS
HOSTILE Z
$15199 +$500
$15803
79



SUPPLIES/

1/2

ADRENALINE SHOT

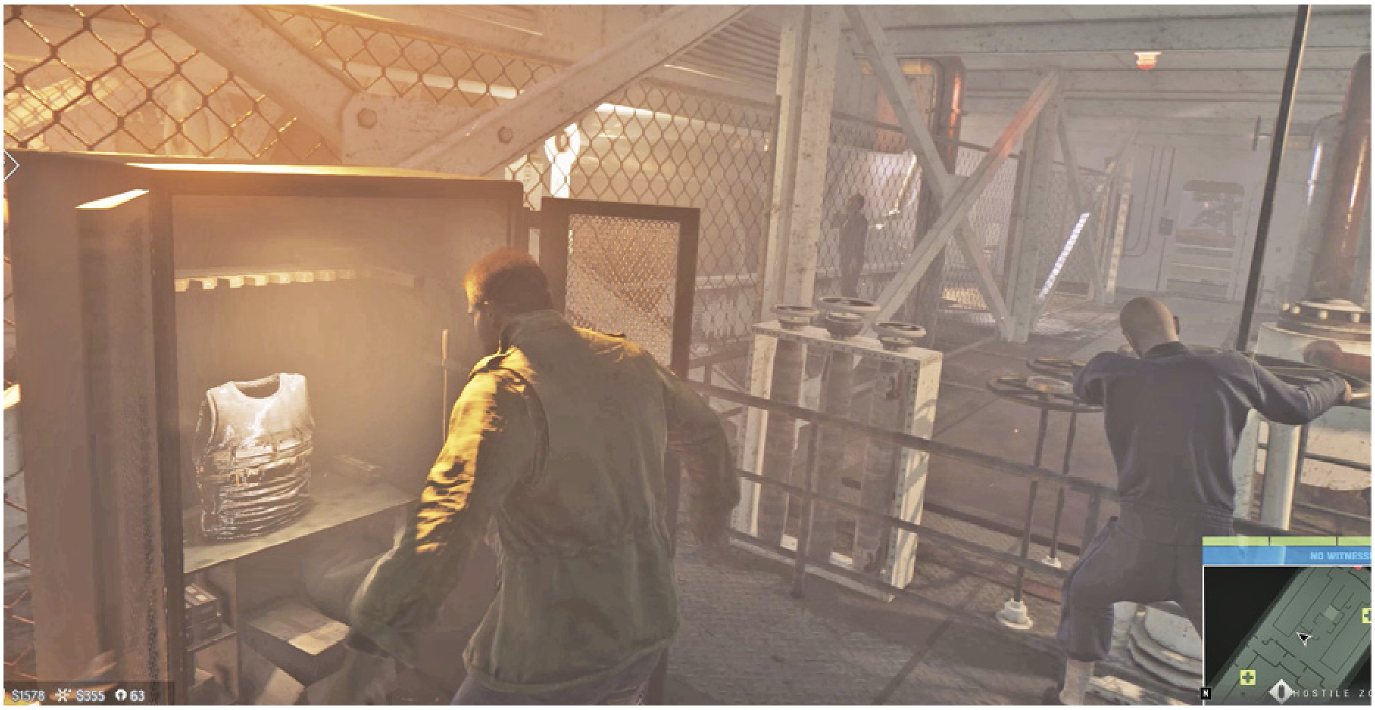
A hot shot of adrenaline with an anesthetic and coagulant chaser. It'll fix whatever ails you.

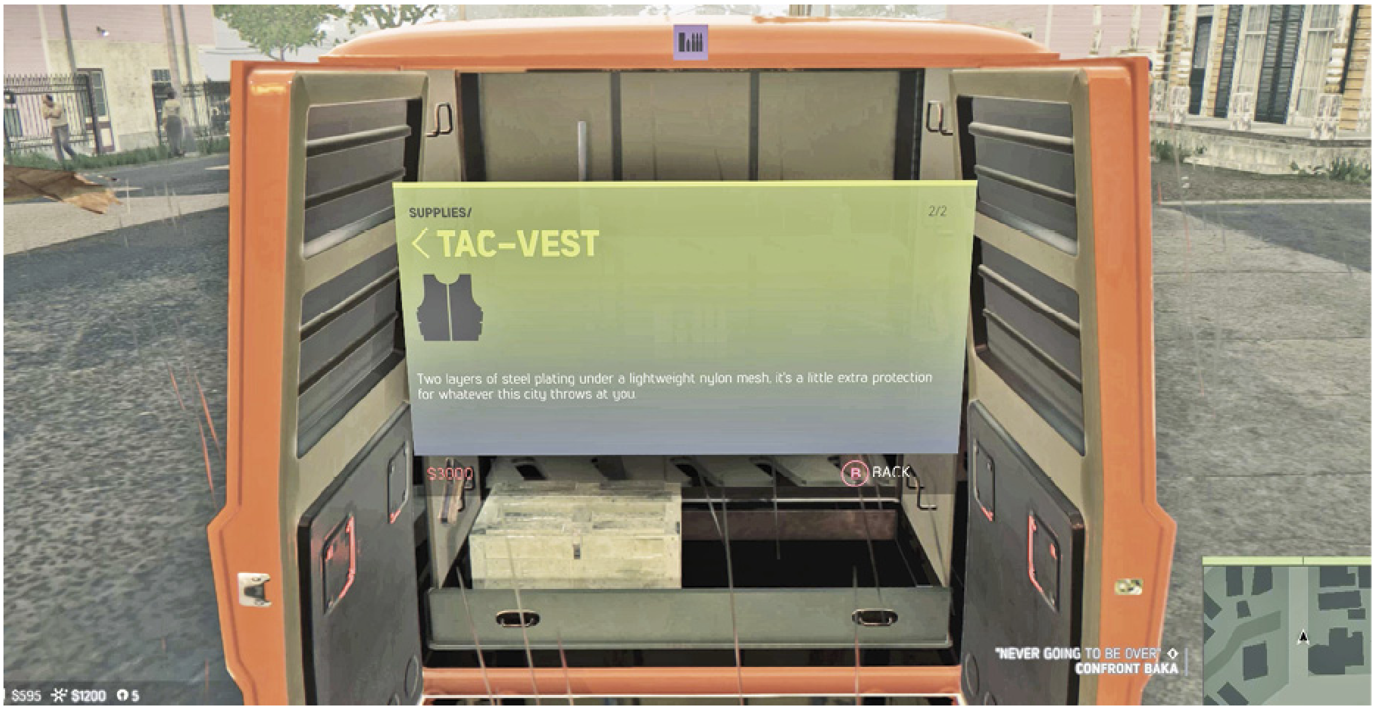
A FULL
B BACK
"NEVER GOING TO BE OVER"
CONFRONT BAKA
$0 -$595
$1195

Basics

Armor

Tac-Vests add a layer of protection to your health bar. It appears as a blue line over the green health bar. When armor is worn, it takes the beating before your health does. Tac-Vests are found in armor cabinets, which look just like weapon lockers. These are highlighted yellow in the environment when the local junction box has been tapped and Intel View is used.


$1578 $355 63
NO WITNESS
HOSTILE Z



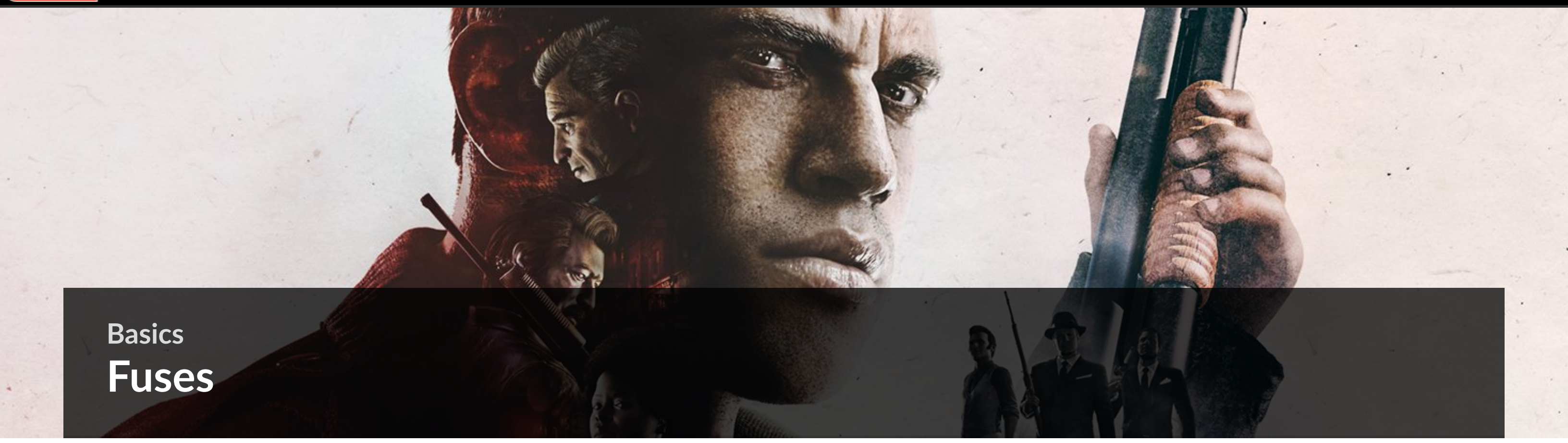
SUPPLIES/ 2/2

TAC-VEST

Two layers of steel plating under a lightweight nylon mesh. it's a little extra protection for whatever this city throws at you.

$3000 B BACK

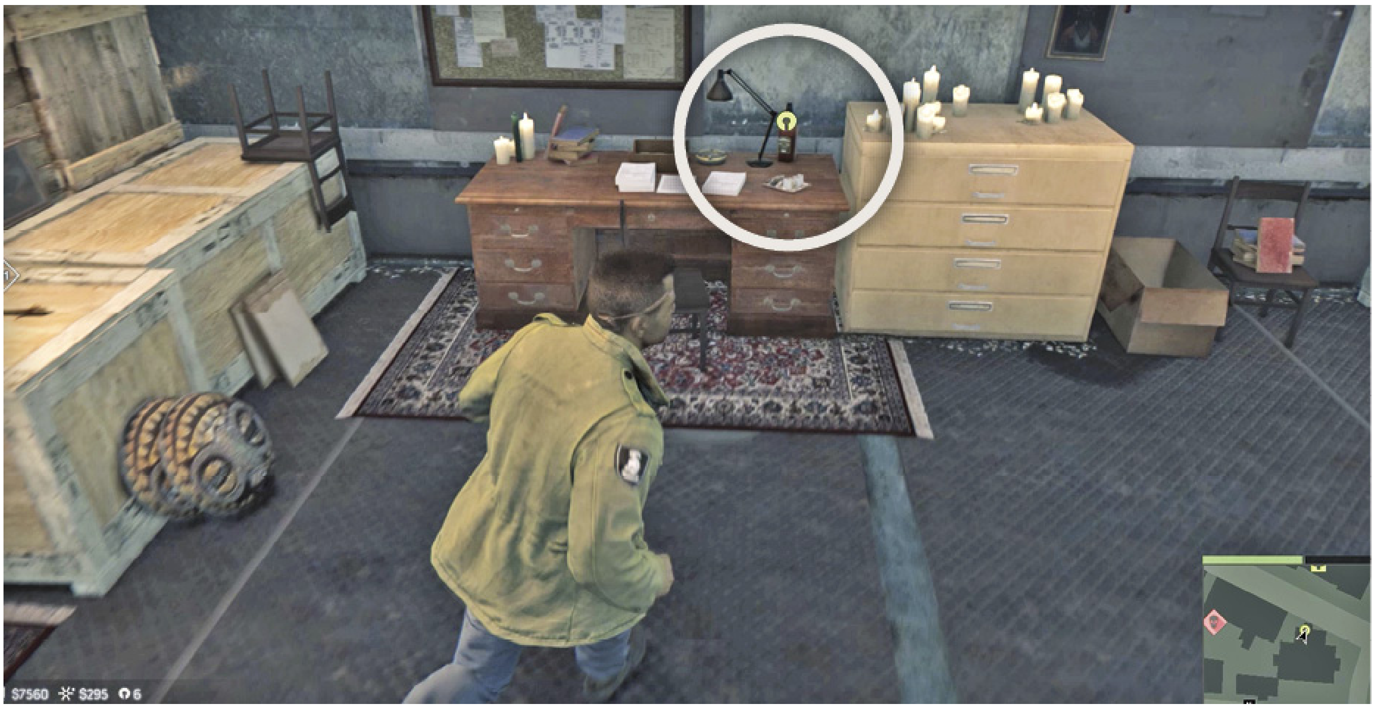
"NEVER GOING TO BE OVER"
CONFRONT BAKA
$595 $1200 5

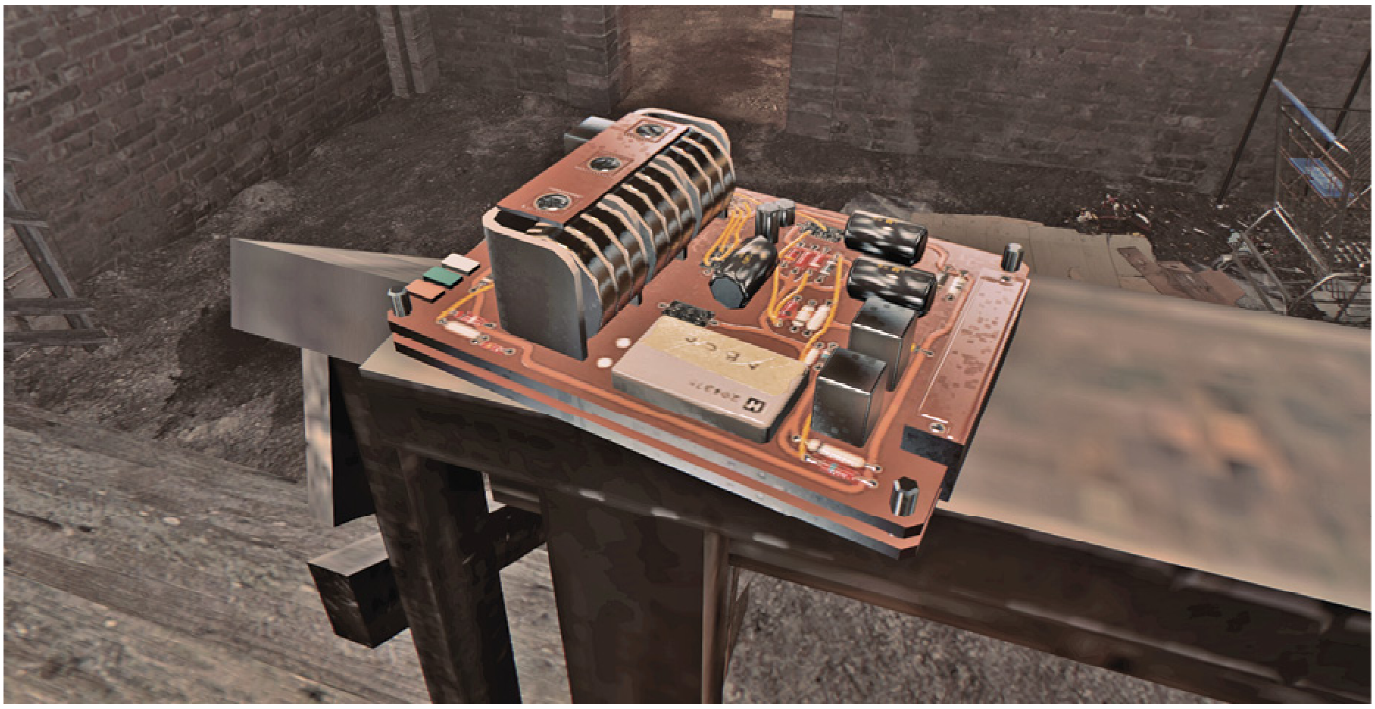


Basics

Fuses

TL-49 Fuses are scattered all over New Bordeaux. They are mostly found near trashcans, but they can also be found in underground passages or high on building rooftop ledges. Go out of your way to pick up as many of these as you can. It takes three fuses to wiretap one junction box; however, there are plenty more fuses than you will ever need to wiretap all the junction boxes. The amount of fuses you are holding appears in the display at the screen's bottom-left corner. Wiretapping junction boxes reveals fuses on the map. They appear as green blips. As you approach a fuse in the environment, you can easily spot it; a small, bright-green circle will hover over it.

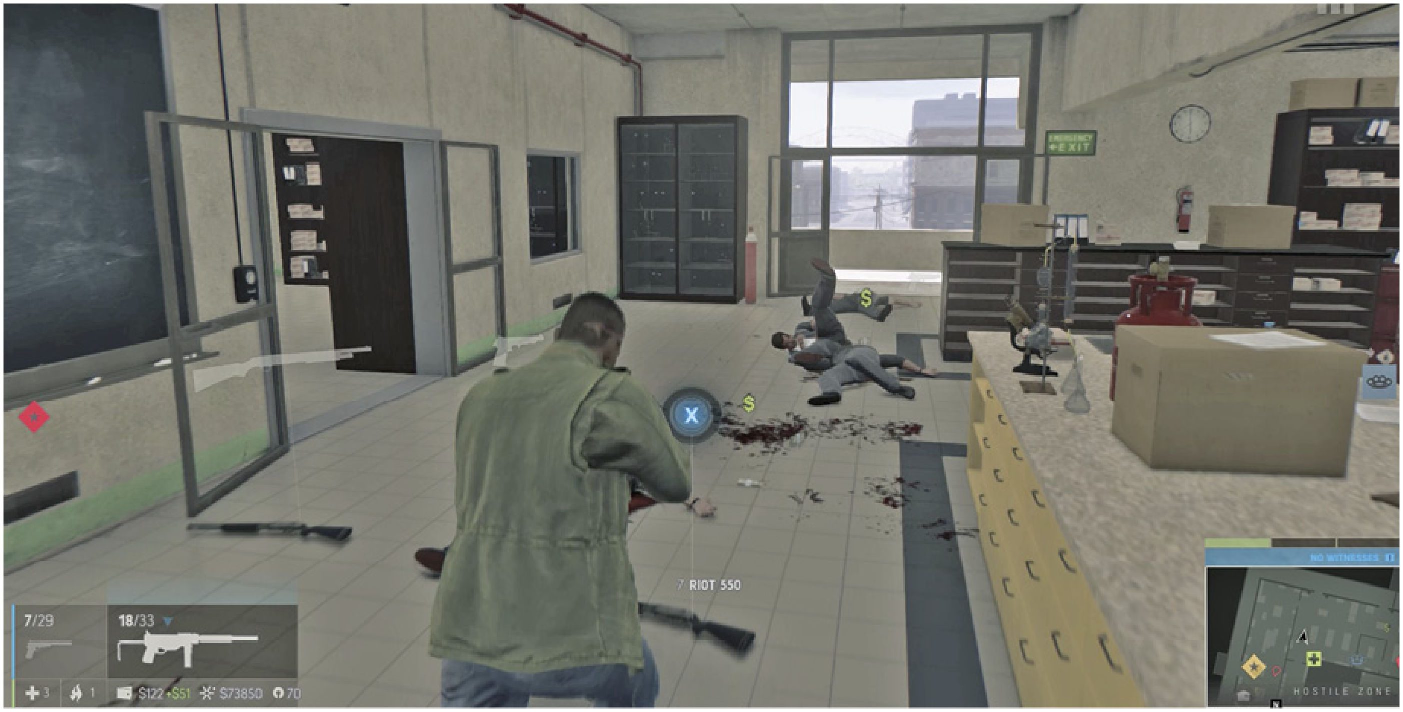


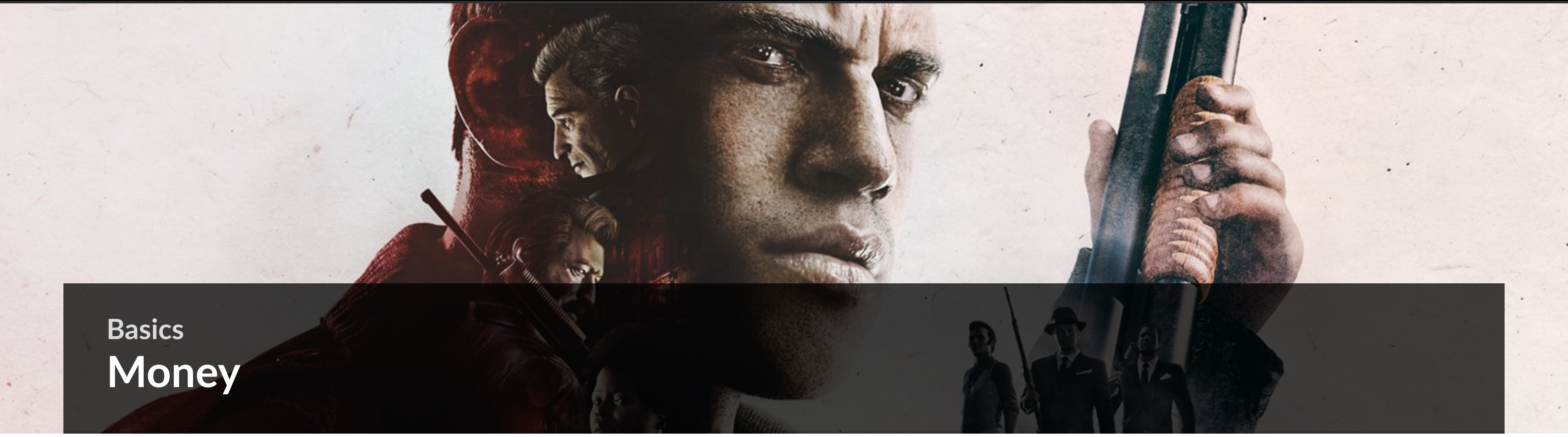


Basics

Ammo

Dropped weapons contain ammo. Walking over a dropped weapon automatically adds its ammo to your inventory (but only if you are carrying the identical weapon). If the dropped weapon is not the same as the one you are holding, you can opt to exchange it for your weapon by pressing Ⓧ or ■ while standing over it. You can also replenish your ammo at the Arms Dealer's weapon van.

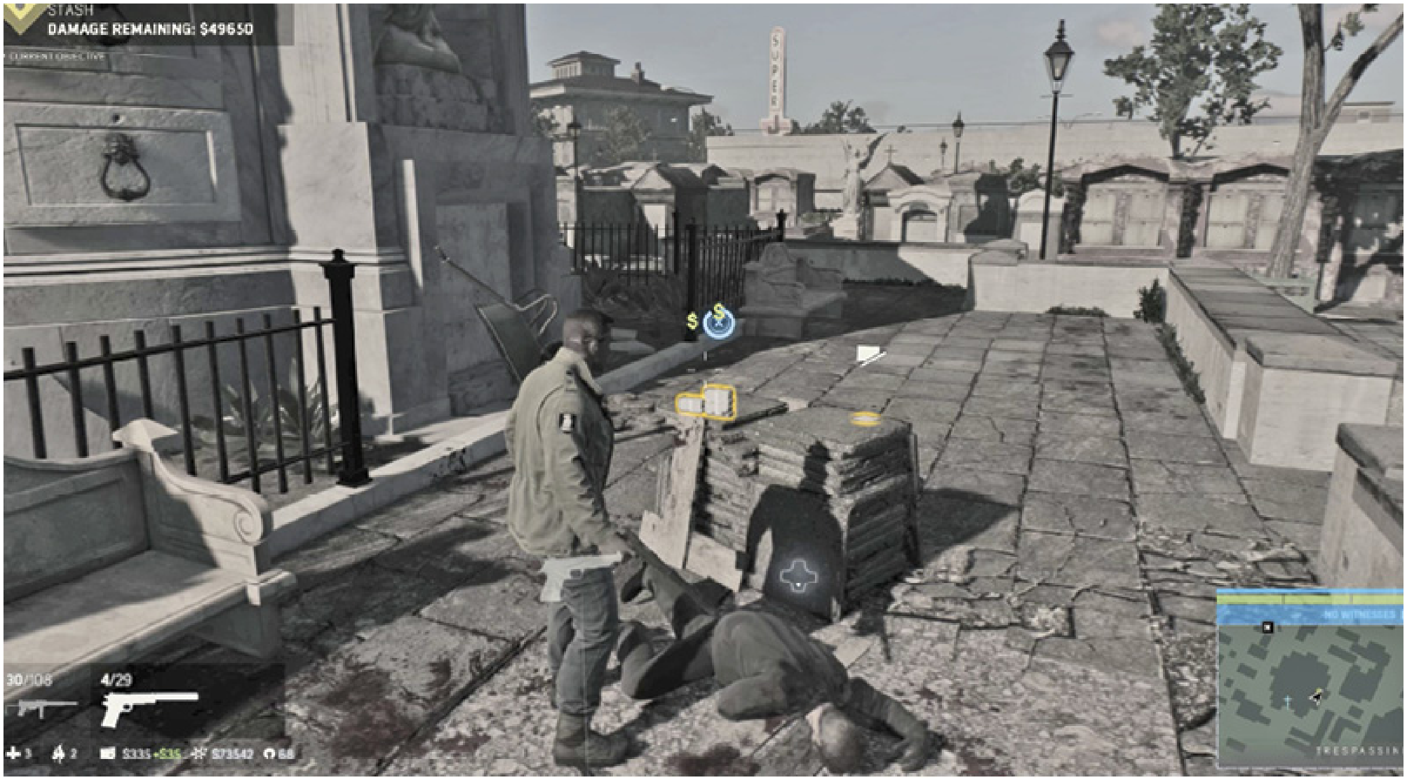

EMERGENCY EXIT
X
$
$
RIOT 550
7/29
18/33
3
1
$122 +$51
$73850
70
NO WITNESSES
HOSTILE ZONE

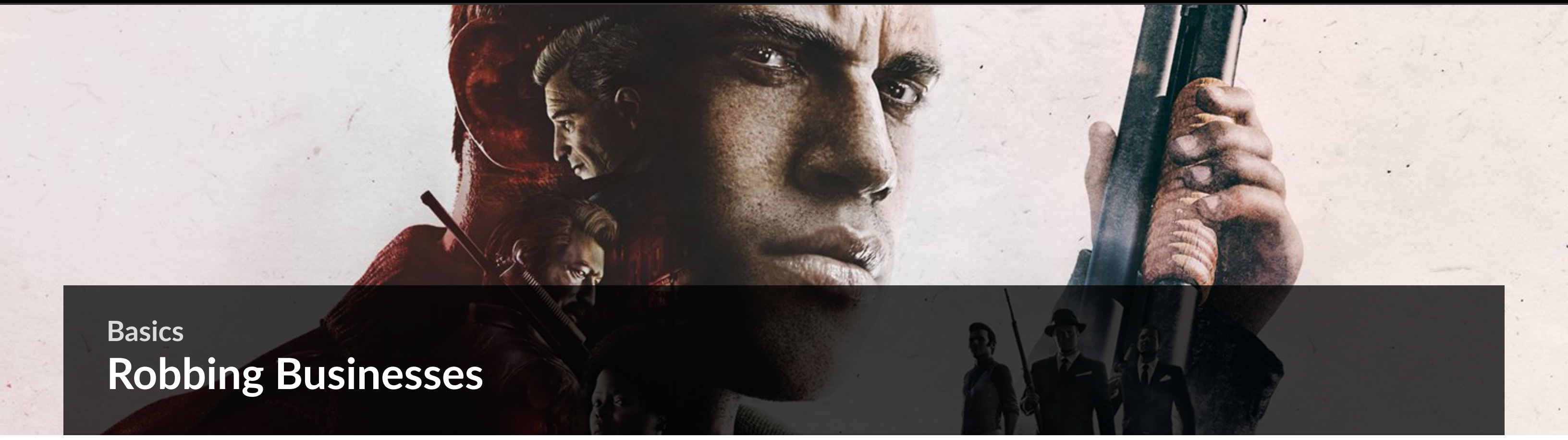


Basics

Money

The value next to the wallet icon indicated in the bottom-left corner corresponds to the money Lincoln holds. This can be lost if he dies. The money shown to the right of the wallet is stored in your safe and is not affected by life or death. Call the Consigliere from the Associates Menu to secure any money Lincoln has on hand. Money dropped by enemies can be walked over to be collected. You can also find money in stacks or in leather money bags. These must be picked up using X or □ .

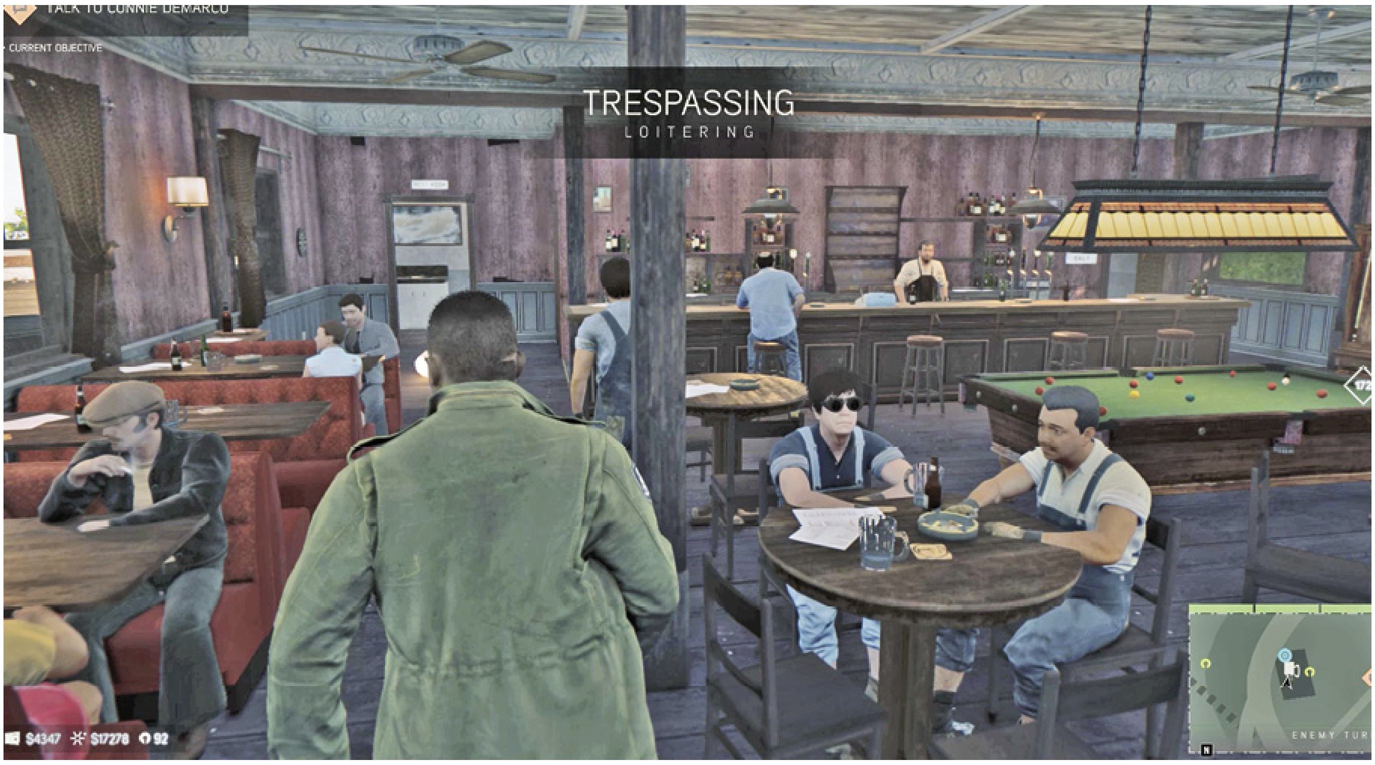

STASH
DAMAGE REMAINING: $49650
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
30/108
4/29
$335 +$35 $73542 68
NO WITNESSES
TRESPASSIN



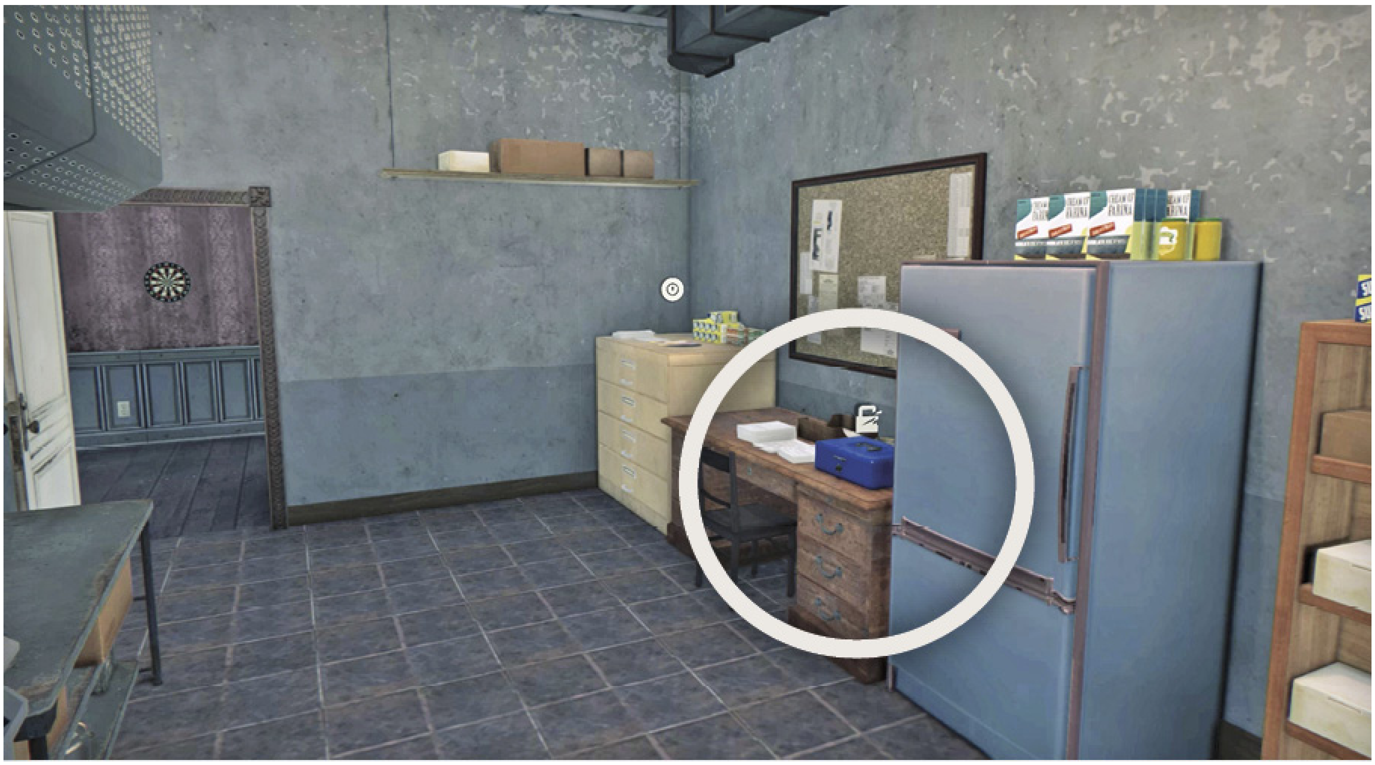
Basics

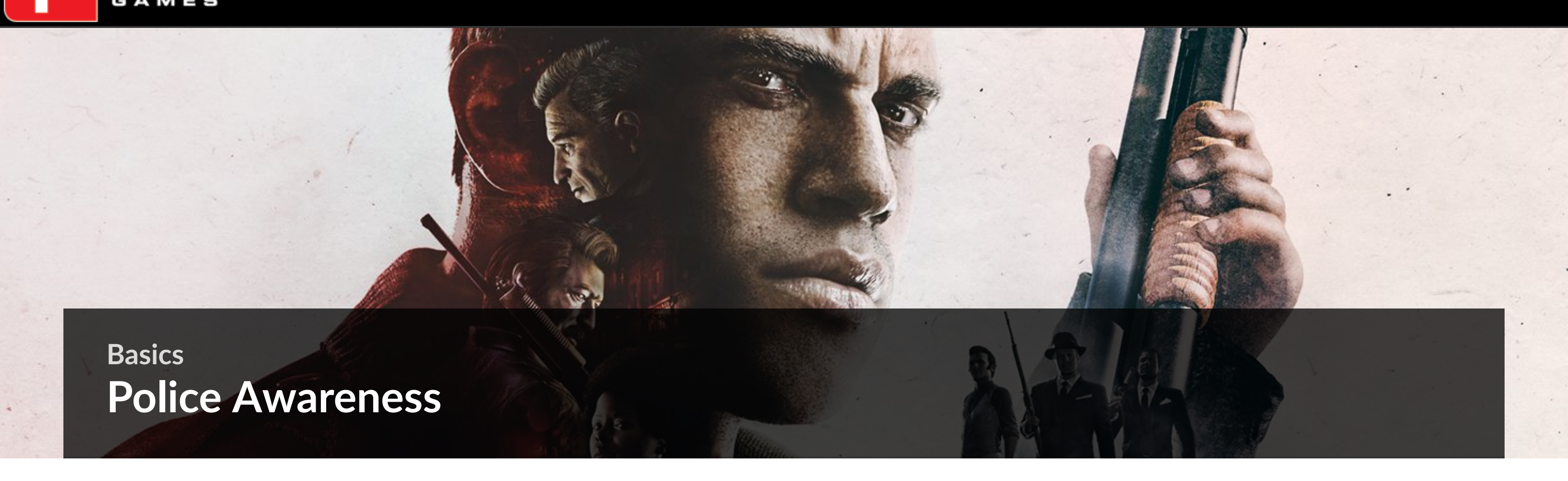
Robbing Businesses

Some businesses in town remain segregated. The owners will hassle you until you leave, and they'll immediately call the cops if they see you committing a crime. Many stores contain first aid kits with Adrenaline Shots inside, and a cash register that can be robbed (approach it and hold Ⓧ or ◼). A blue cash box can often be found in a backroom or kitchen; break into these to collect the money. The cash box in bars can sometimes be found behind the bar counter. Try to rob stores quickly and quietly; otherwise, you may have to take out witnesses that try to call the cops from a nearby phone. This is a good time to use the Associates' Operator feature to shut down phone service.



TALK TO CONNIE DEMARCO
CURRENT OBJECTIVE
TRESPASSING
LOITERING
$4347 $17278 92
ENEMY TUR

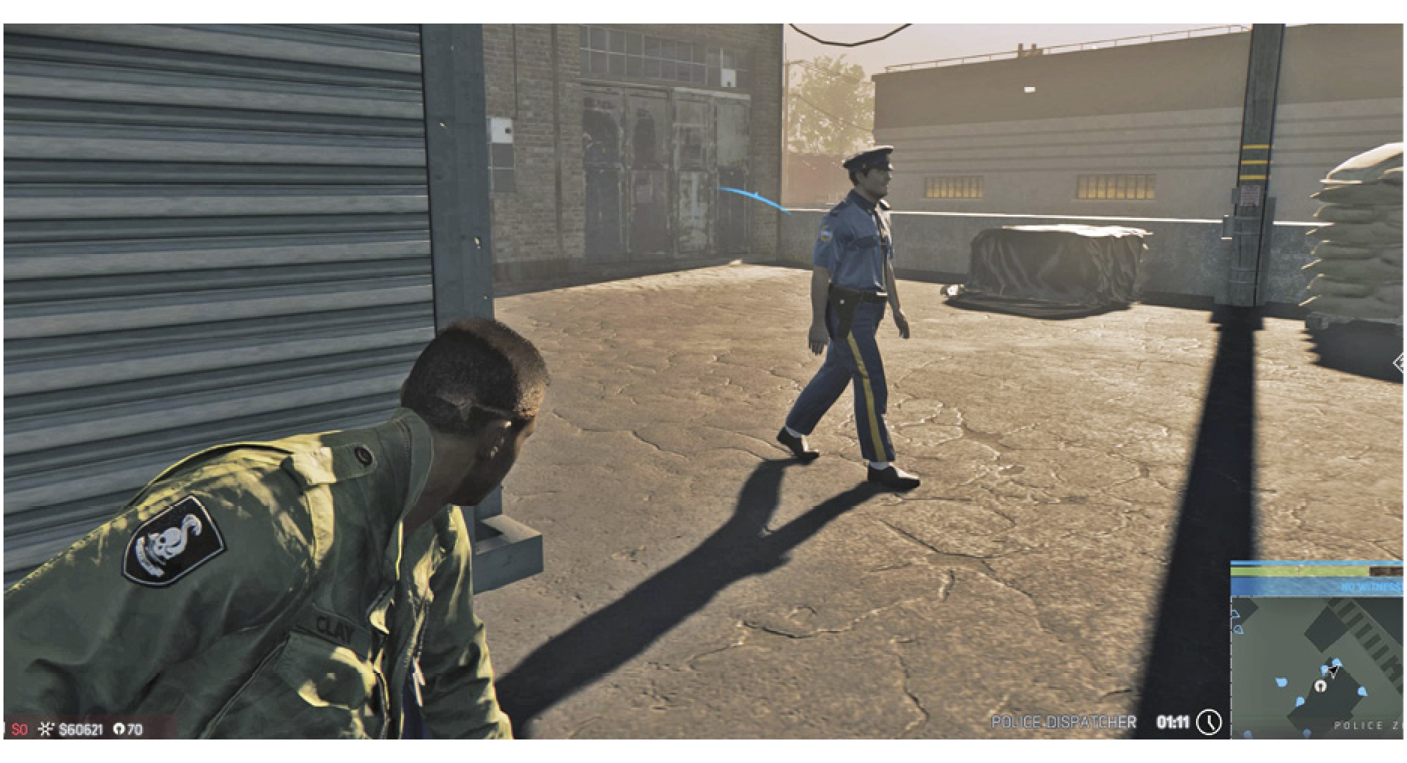




Basics

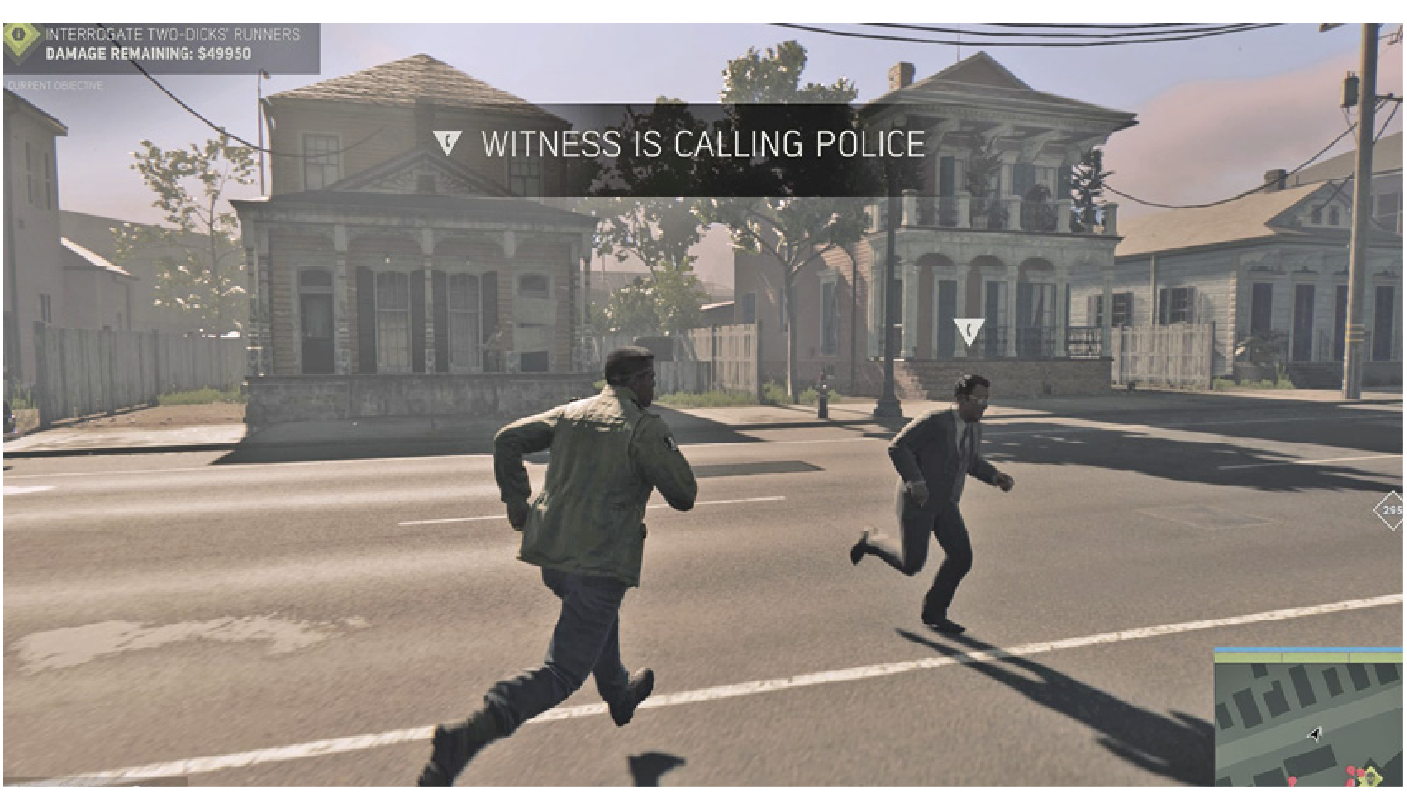
Police Awareness

The Police Awareness Indicator appears in the screen's center when you're near a cop. Police bring the hammer down if you commit crimes, act suspiciously, or break traffic laws within range of their attention.



WITNESSES

Civilians can also bring the heat if they see you committing a crime. When this happens, the civilian becomes a "Witness" and a telephone icon appears above the civilian as they make their way for the nearest phone or patrolling police officer.



Crimes and Offenses a Witness will respond to:

☑ Being seen in public with a weapon drawn

☑ Aiming at a civilian for a while

☑ Killing a civilian

☑ Killing a police officer

☑ Shooting a number of times

☑ Carjacking

☑ Hitting a few people with cars

☑ Carjacking a policeman

☑ Blowing up a vehicle

☑ Driving over a civilian

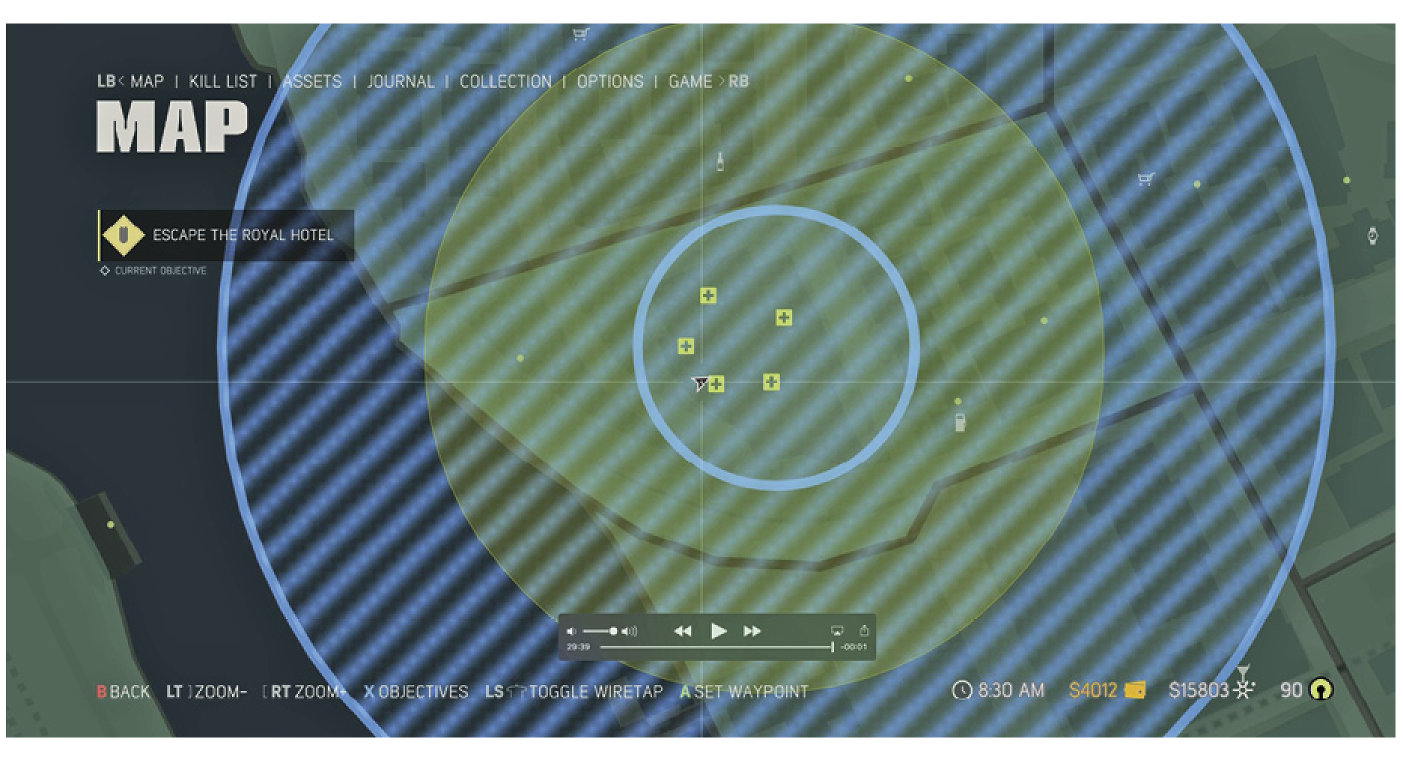
☑ Performing a takedown on an enemy

HOLSTER YOUR WEAPON

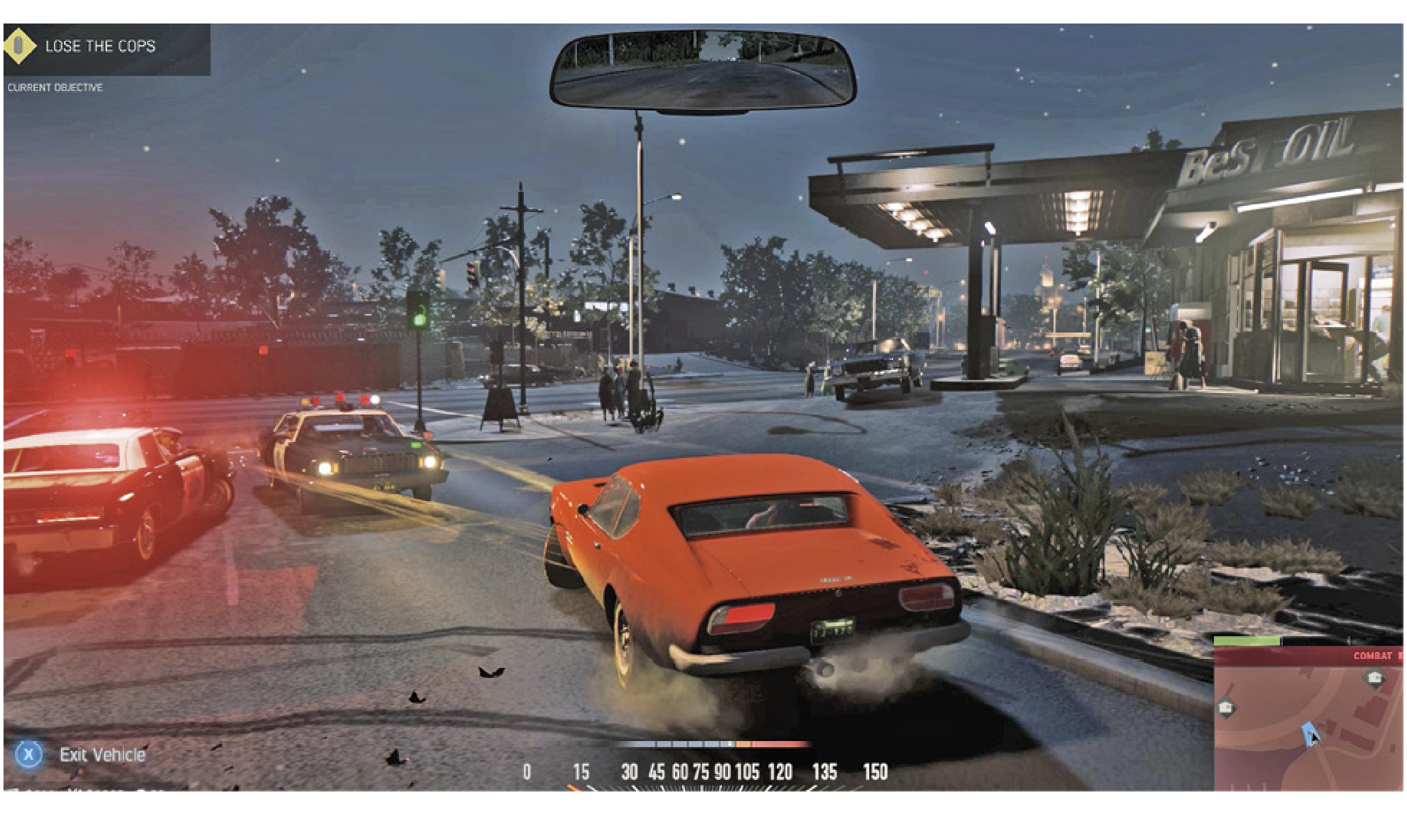
The action that gets you in trouble the most in Mafia III is forgetting to holster your weapon in public. It may take a few moments, but civilians react negatively when they see a gun in your hands. It won't take them long to become a witness and try to rat on you. Holster your weapon when you're not using it!

BLUE ZONE

A blue zone appears on the map and minimap after a crime is reported. This means the police are actively searching for you. To end the search, look at your map and head past the nearest edge of the blue zone and remain there until the search is over. You can also call the Police Dispatcher to stop the search immediately.


LB MAP | KILL LIST | ASSETS | JOURNAL | COLLECTION | OPTIONS | GAME RB
MAP
ESCAPE THE ROYAL HOTEL
CURRENT OBJECTIVE

RED ZONE



Cops in a red zone are in a "shoot-first, ask-questions-later" state of mind. Open your map and check the boundary of the flashing Active Police Zone, then try to get outside of it while losing the pursuit. Or try hiding until the Police Awareness level drops to a blue zone.

Cops within a blue police zone (also displayed on your map) still search for you, but less aggressively. You can move stealthily, avoiding contact until you get outside the zone.

The following creates a red zone when police are watching (blue police indicator is on-screen, but your Associates' Police Dispatcher service is not active):

☑ Aiming at a civilian

☑ Killing a civilian

☑ Punching an enemy a few times

☑ Killing a police officer

☑ Shooting

☑ Driving on the sidewalk for a while

☑ Hitting a number of vehicles quickly

☑ Hitting a police car with a car

☑ Carrying a weapon for a while in public (unholstered)

☑ Shooting at a vehicle

☑ Carjacking

☑ Carjacking a police occupied car

☑ Hitting a police officer with a car

☑ Hitting a few pedestrians with cars

☑ Stealing a car

☑ Stealing a police car

☑ Aiming at a police officer

☑ Shooting at a police officer

☑ Shooting at a civilian

☑ Blowing up a vehicle

☑ Throwing a Grenade or Molotov

☑ Performing a takedown on an enemy

☑ Interrogating informant

☑ Placing explosive

☑ Carrying a body for a while

The following creates a red zone event even when the Police Dispatcher service is active (you used the Associates' Police Dispatcher service):

☑ Injuring a police officer

☑ Killing a police officer

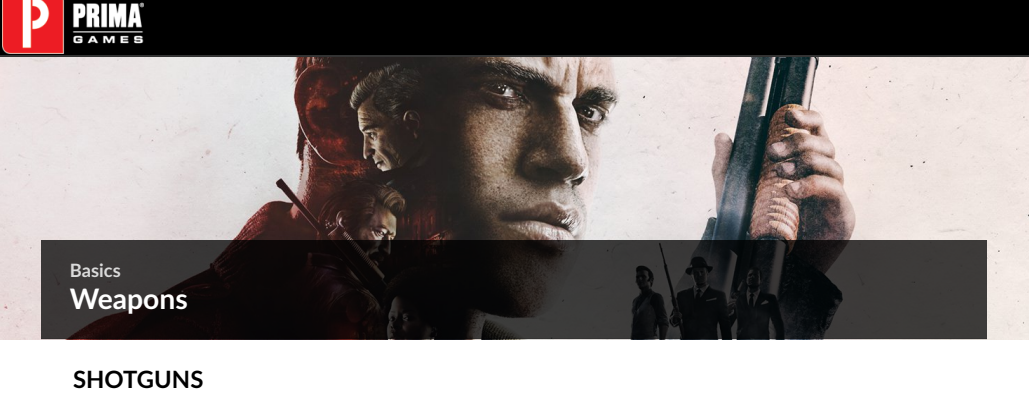
☑ Shooting at police or their vehicles

☑ Hitting the police car with your car

OTHER POLICE BEHAVIOR

Police investigate gunshots and explosions they hear but cannot see. The time to investigate varies on location. This happens quicker in the city and slower in remote areas. Police watch you for a while, but when you get too close to them, they tell you to go away. Police also attack you if they see you in a police zone, which is around many police stations.

To escape from the police, stay out of their circle of attention displayed on your Minimap. Be careful: this circle will grow as you break more laws, making it even harder to lose their pursuit.



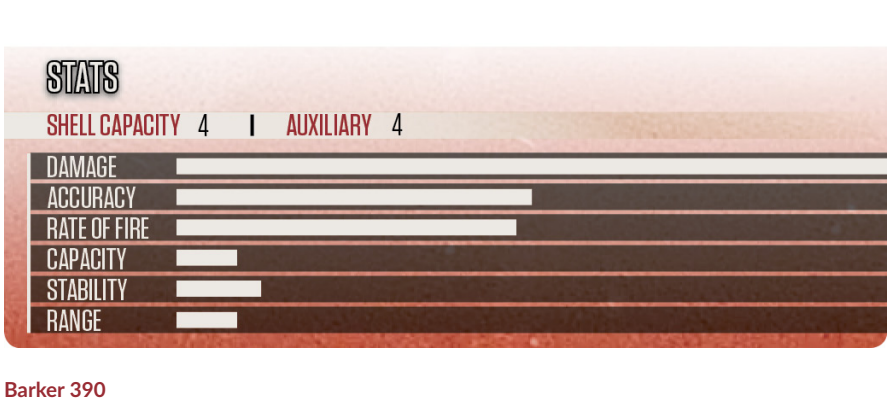
Basics

Weapons

SHOTGUNS

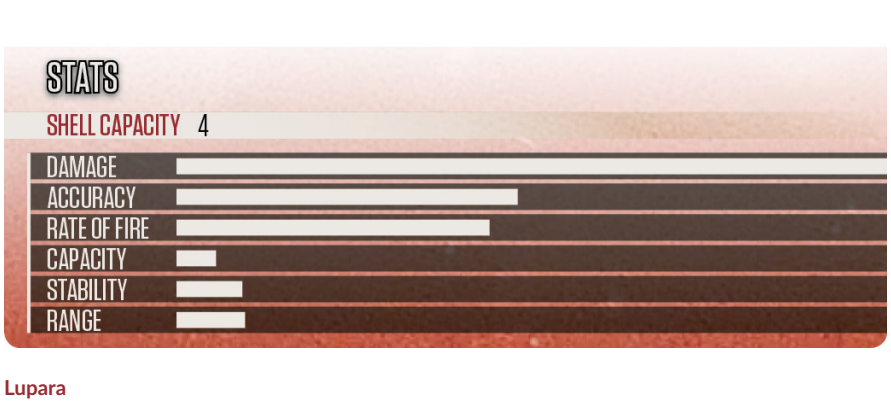
Barker 390 (Gator Skin)

A little extra flash to go with the 390's bang, this custom job has all of the added ammo capacity of the standard model. This is a pre-order weapon.



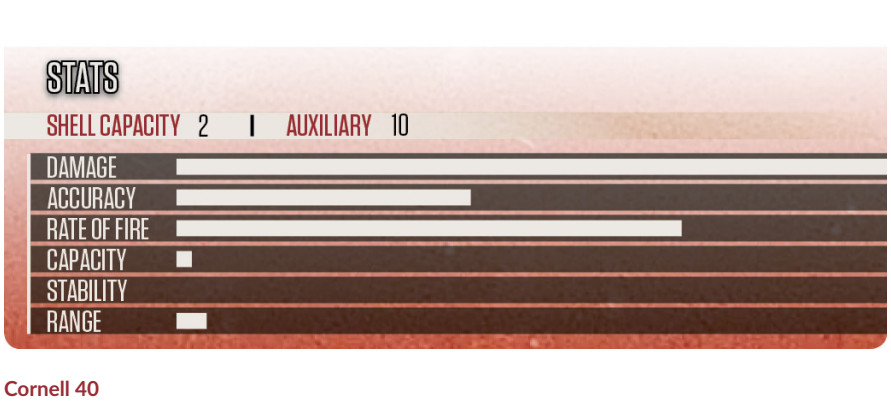
Barker 390

If you need something to hunt gators, you could do worse. Smaller ammo capacity might have you scrambling to reload.



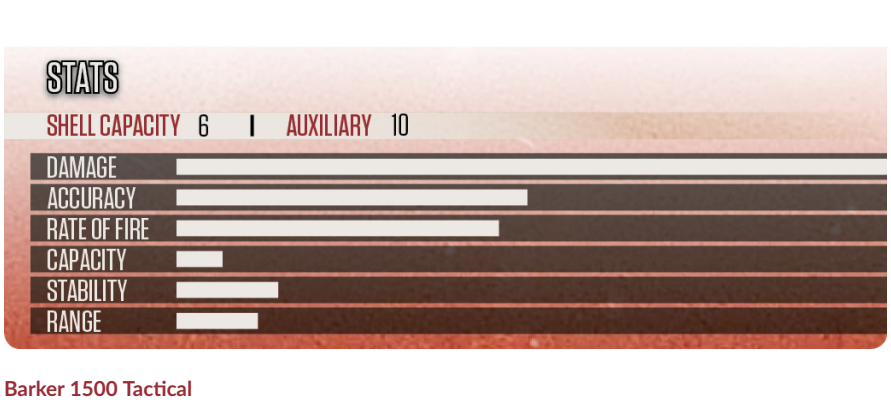
Lupara

Hit anybody with this double-barreled bad boy and they ain't getting back up again.



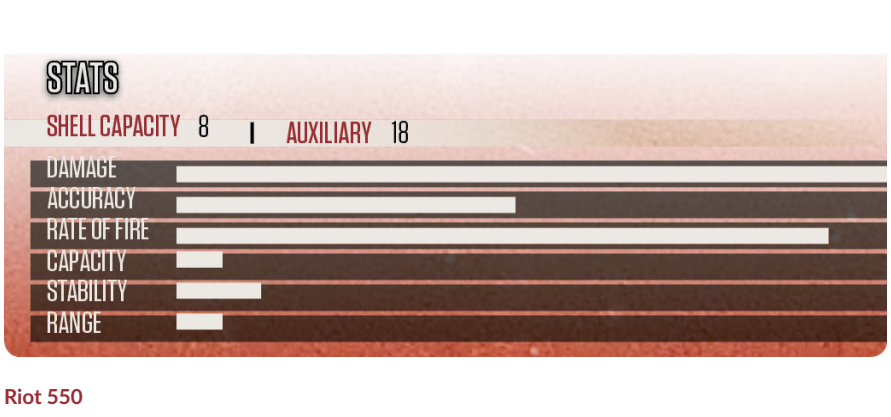
Cornell 40

An increased ammo capacity shotgun that cops call the "Hippie Kicker."



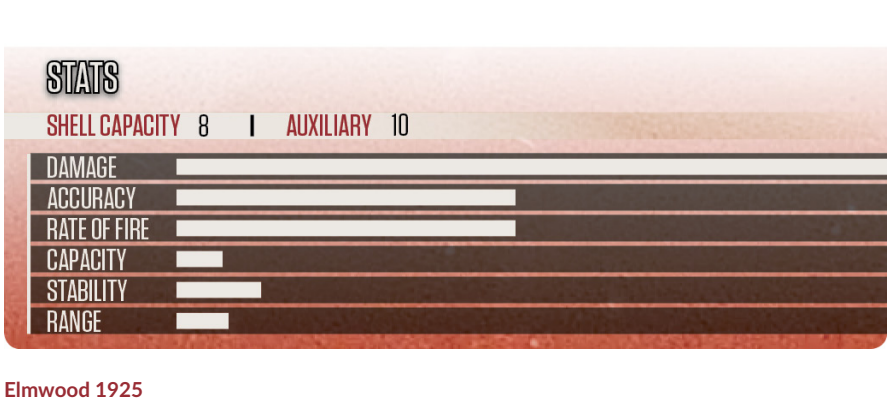
Barker 1500 Tactical

King of the semi-auto scatter shotguns, all that power comes at the expense of low ammo capacity and massive recoil.



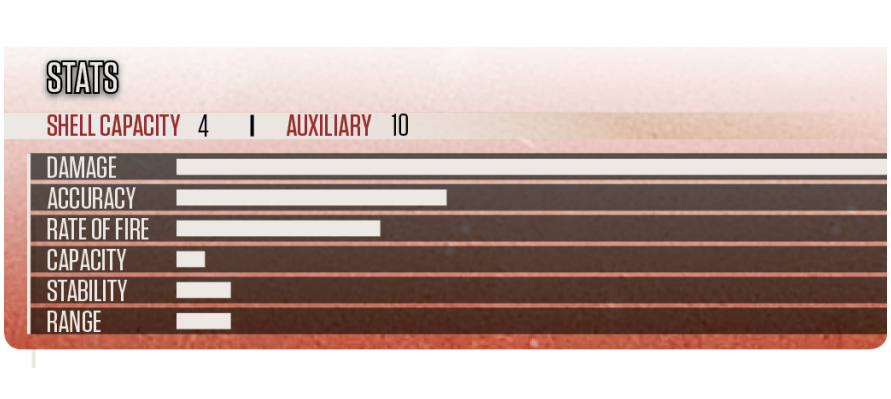
Riot 550

Added ammo capacity makes this a sought-after shotgun among collectors and weekend warrior types.



Elmwood 1925

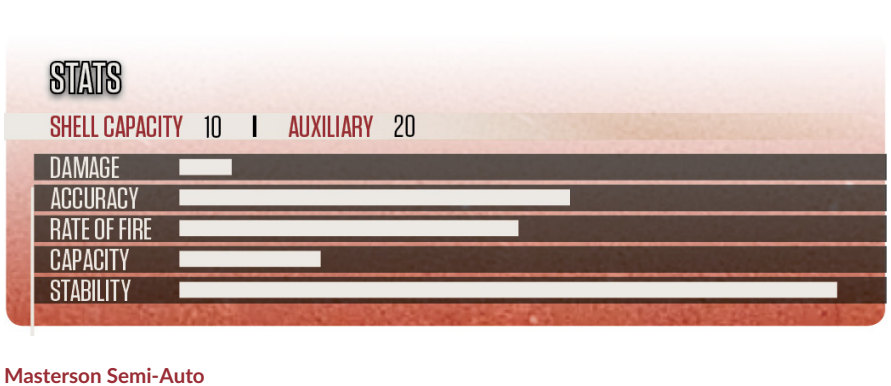
A bayou bootlegger wouldn't think of leaving home without at least one of these ultra-close-range, sawed-off shotguns.



HANDGUNS

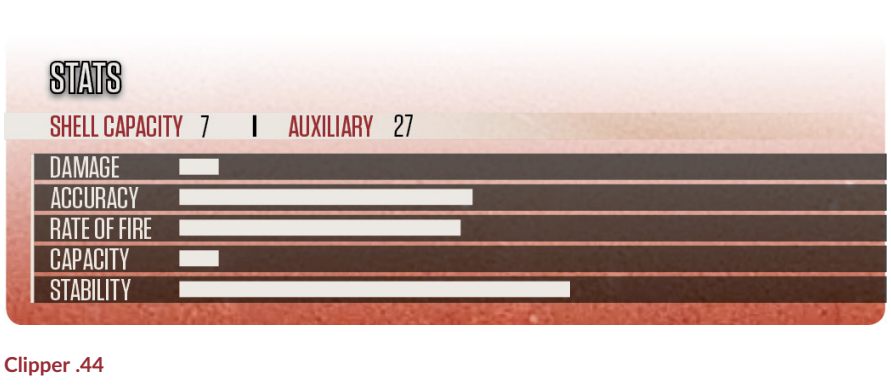
Alfredson M419

Not a lot of firepower. The best you can say for this target pistol is that she's reliable.



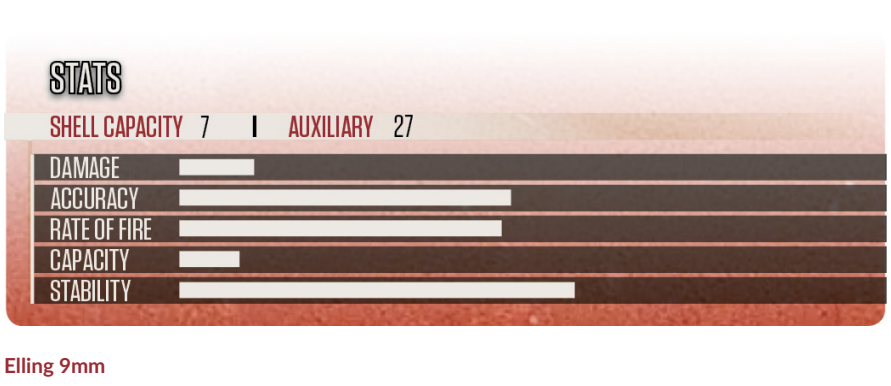
Masterson Semi-Auto

Above-average damage is a solid trade-off for a below-average mag size.



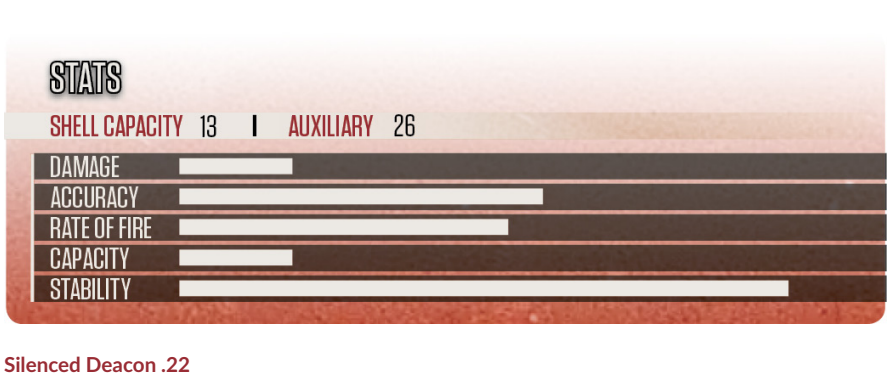
Clipper .44

Available as a Favor from Burke. This lightweight .44 only holds seven rounds, but its stopping power makes every shot count.



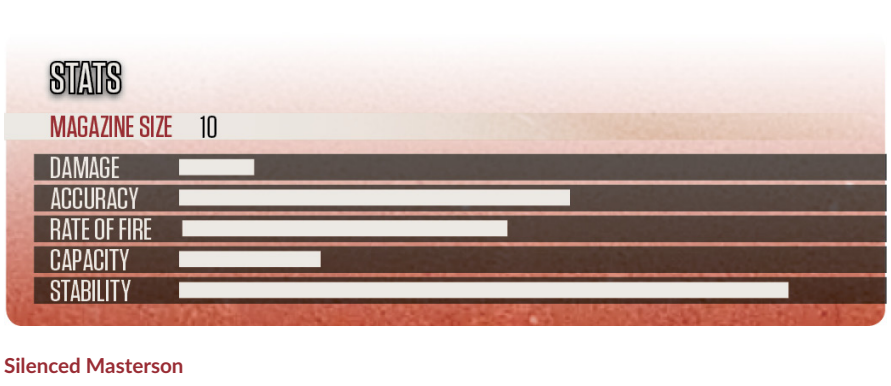
Elling 9mm

High mag capacity and better control than most pistols.



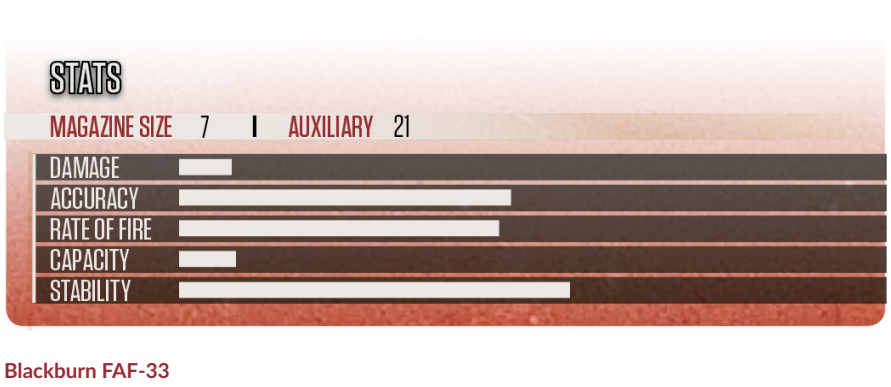
Silenced Deacon .22

Available as a Favor from Burke. Underpowered among pistols, it's still a solid silenced fire option with a mid-sized magazine. This is a useful handgun because you can take out enemies while retaining stealth.



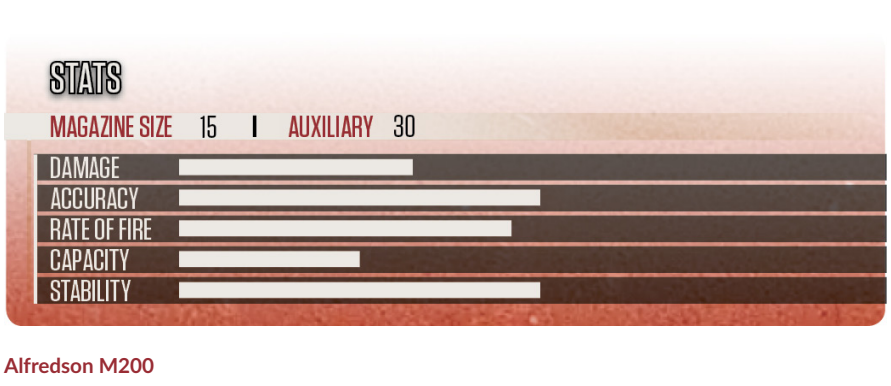
Silenced Masterson

Available as a Favor from Vito. This suppressed semi-auto goes stealth with only a minimal drop-off in damage. This is our favorite handgun because you can take out enemies while retaining stealth. And it's more powerful than the Silenced Deacon .22.



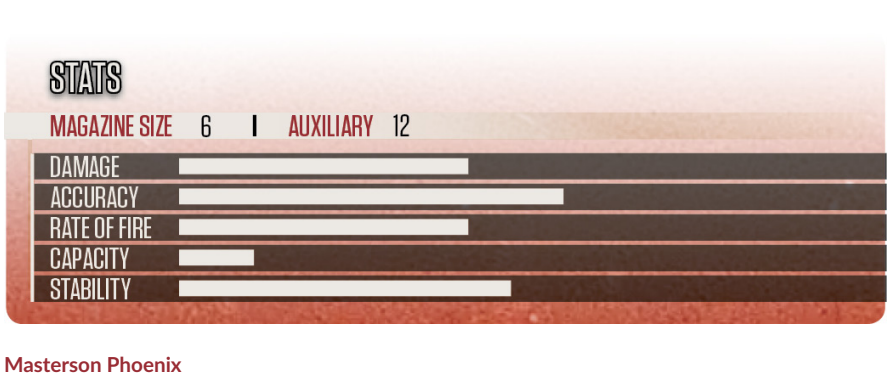
Blackburn FAF-33

Best ammo capacity among pistols, thanks to a double-stack high-capacity magazine.



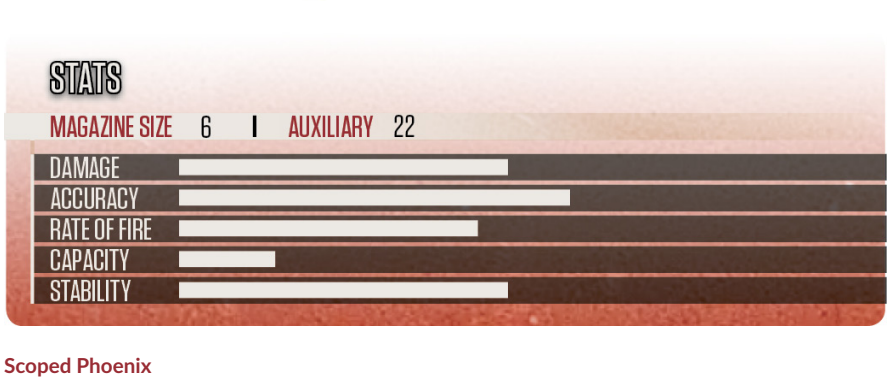
Alfredson M200

Police-issued, the M200's found a second life as home defense. At least you can hit the broad side of a barn with it.



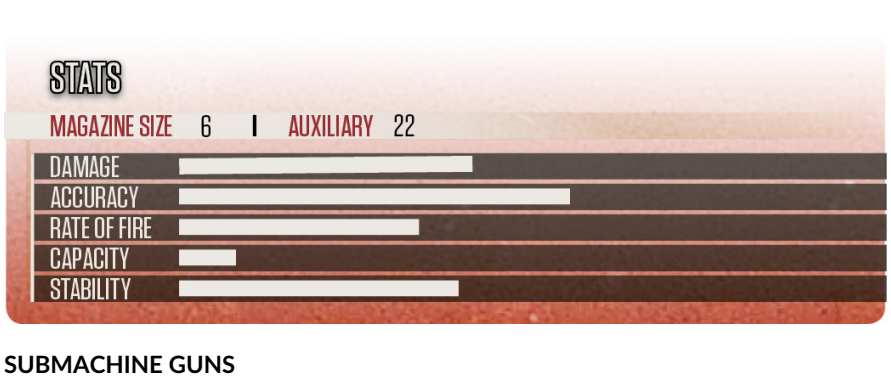
Masterson Phoenix

It'll punch a fist-sized hole in your target. The smooth action on this revolver means added accuracy.



Scoped Phoenix

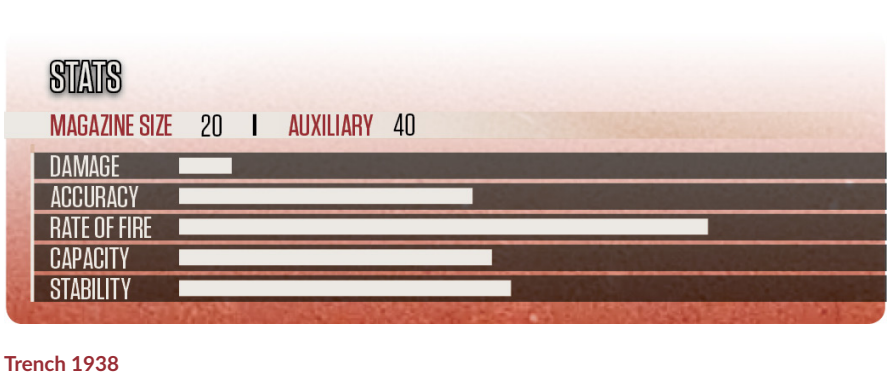
Available as a Favor from Vito. All the impact of Masterson's hand cannon with an attached scope to line up your shots.



SUBMACHINE GUNS

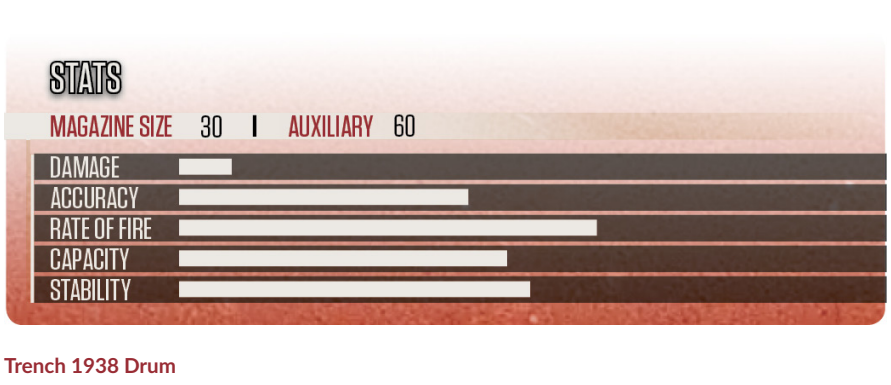
Czech Ver. B-65

(One-handed) It's got reduced stopping power and high recoil so use short controlled bursts.



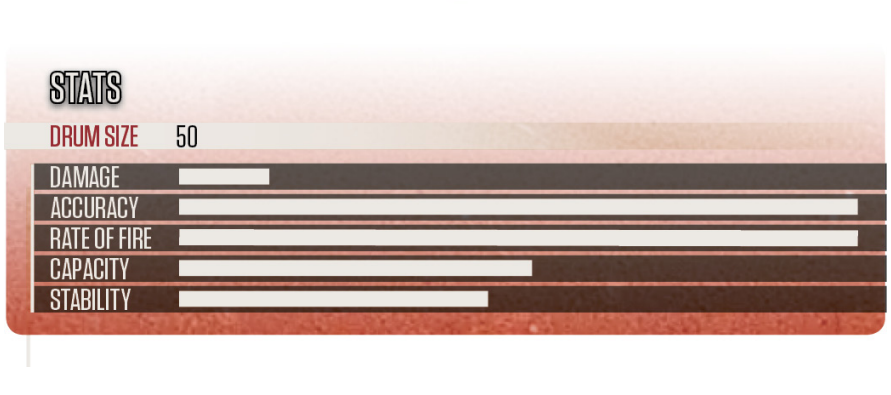
Trench 1938

Moderately powerful, this WWII-era SMG offers solid rate of fire with durable construction.



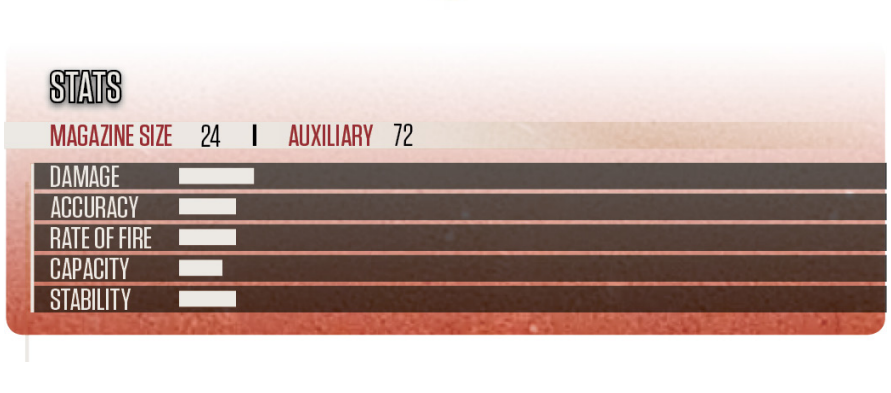
Trench 1938 Drum

Low accuracy, but it's got the largest magazine among all SMGs. Consider that a bigger margin for error when pulling the trigger. This is a pre-order weapon.



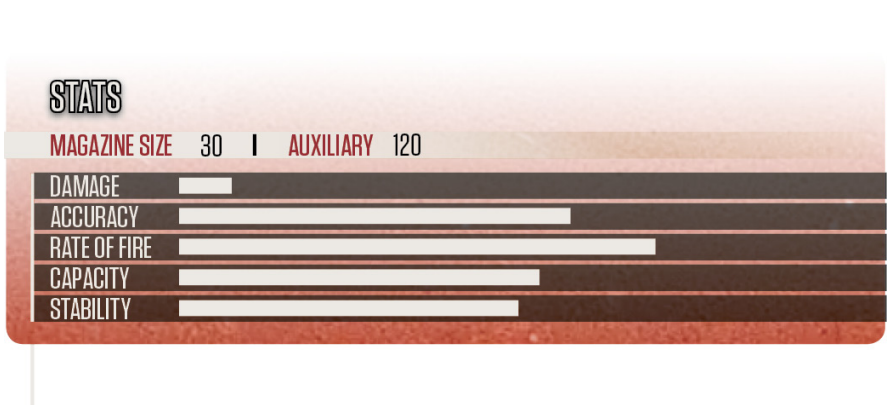
Alfredson M833

Military-issue, this light and surprisingly powerful SMG got love from infantry over in Nam for its reliability in bad weather.



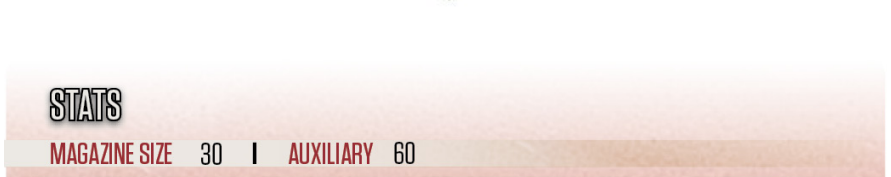
Deutsche M11B

Available as a Favor from Cassandra. Its closed-bolt firing mechanism is the secret behind the best in field accuracy of the M11B.



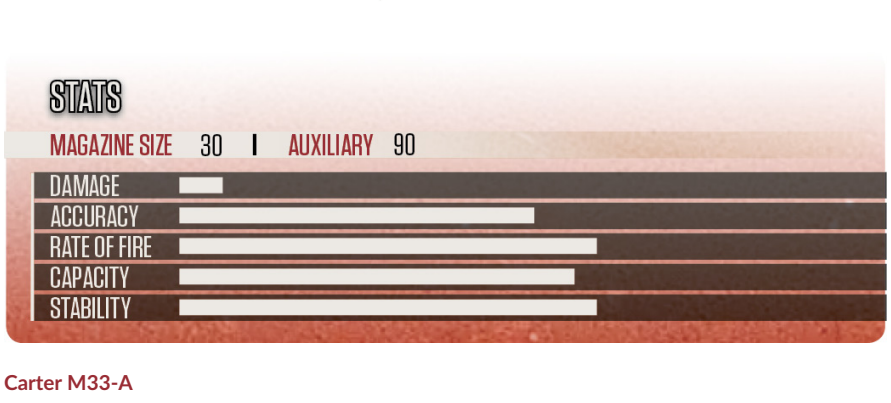
M1N8

A low rate of fire but that means tighter control, and you won't run through all your ammo as quickly.



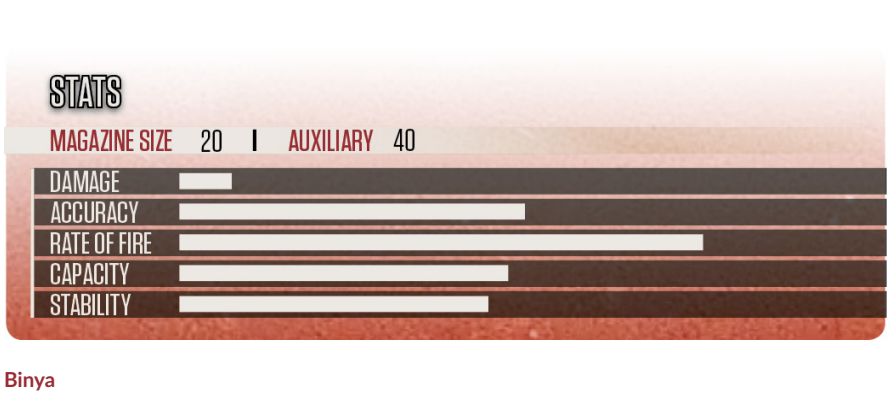
Silenced M1N8

Available as a Favor from Cassandra. The M1N8's suppressor reduces its recoil over the standard version. This is our favorite submachine gun because you can take out enemies while retaining your stealth.



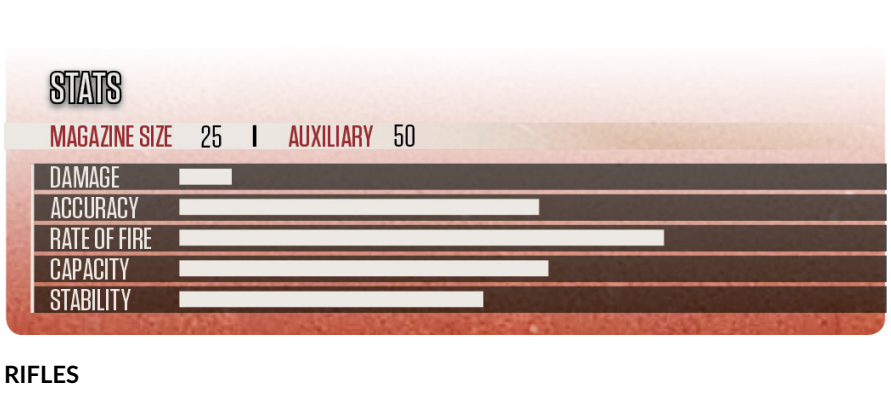
Carter M33-A

(One-handed) One of the smaller SMGs, but size hasn't hurt the Carter's punch any.



Binya

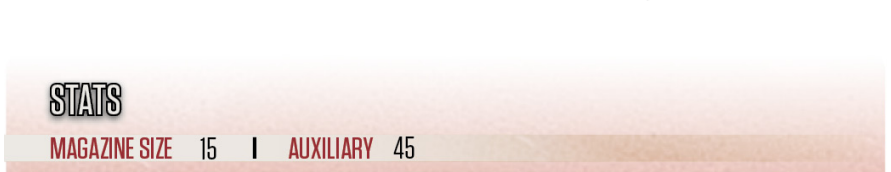
(One-handed) All the compactness of a smaller machine pistol and the power and ammo capacity of an SMG.



RIFLES

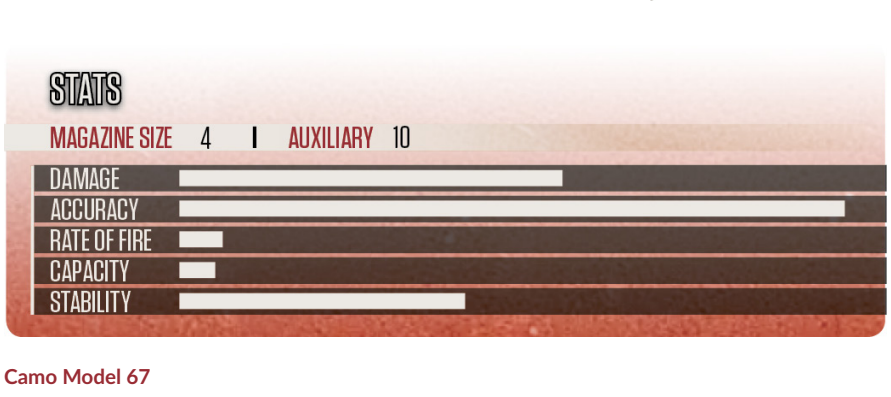
Hartmann .30

Even with a larger mag, this lightweight rifle has above-average control.



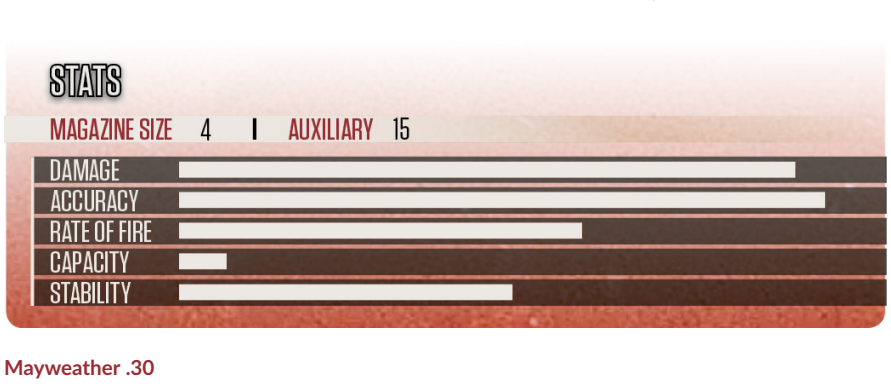
Manitou Model 67

Bolt-action civilian hunting rifle with limited magazine size. Make your shots count with this one.



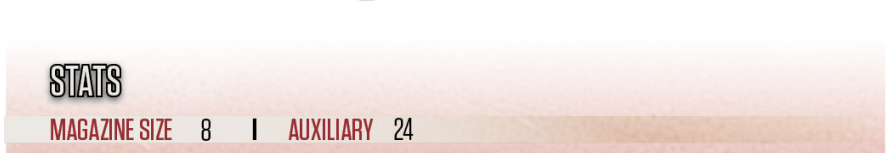
Camo Model 67

Keep a low-profile in the high grass with this military conversion of Manitou's bolt-action hunting rifle. This is a pre-order weapon.



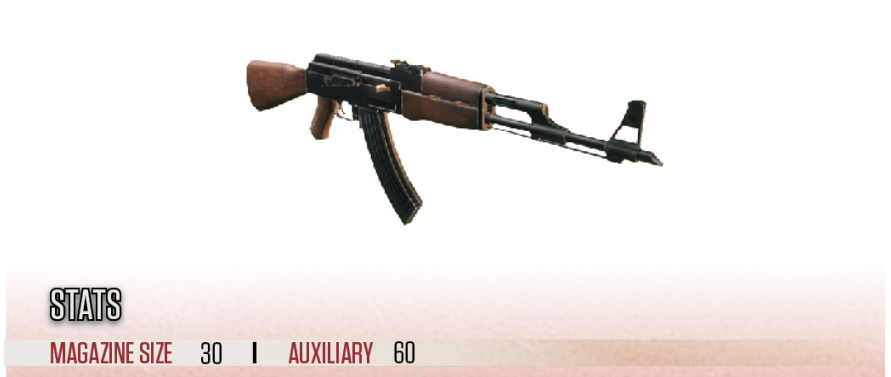
Mayweather .30

With its smooth action and high effective range, no wonder this was a favorite rifle among grunts during WWII.



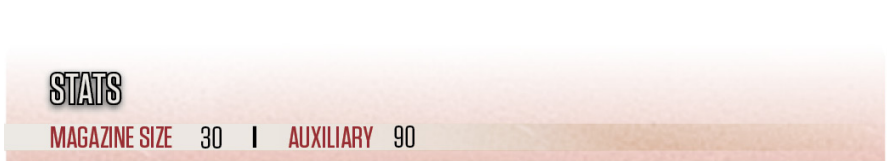
Pasadena AR30

The AR30's got a factory defect in its bore dropping its accuracy, but it cuts through enemy personnel just the same.



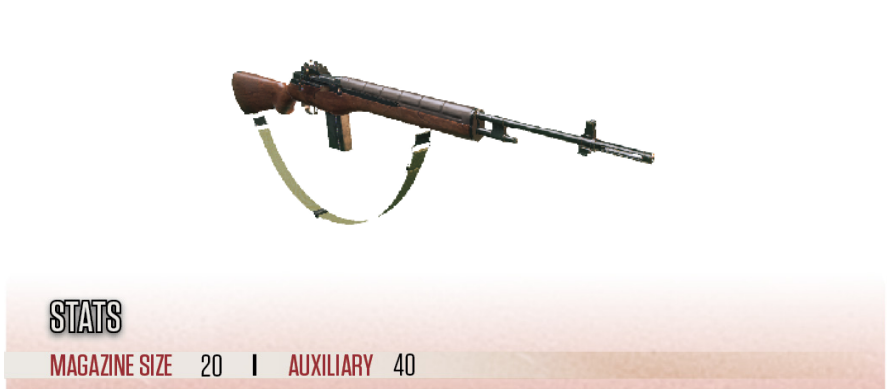
Stromer .223

Available as a Favor from Burke. Thanks to the new .223 ammo and its straight-line layout, this baby produces much less recoil than other assault rifles.



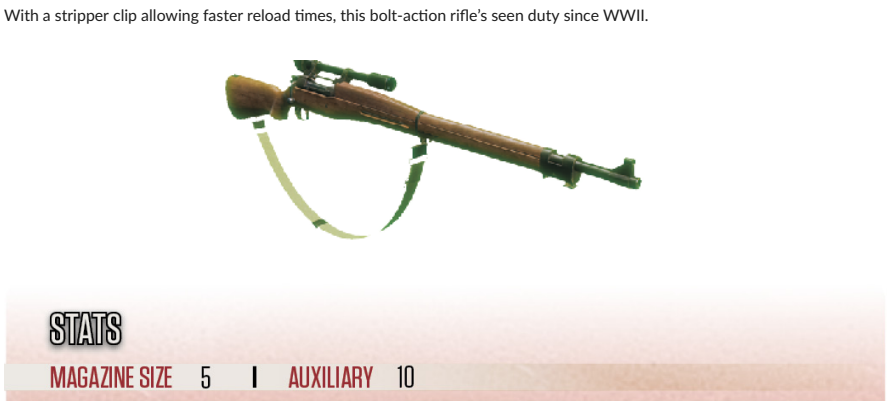
Automat SG

A full-power rifle cartridge has so much kick the U.S. Army retired it, thanks to grunts' complaints about the recoil.



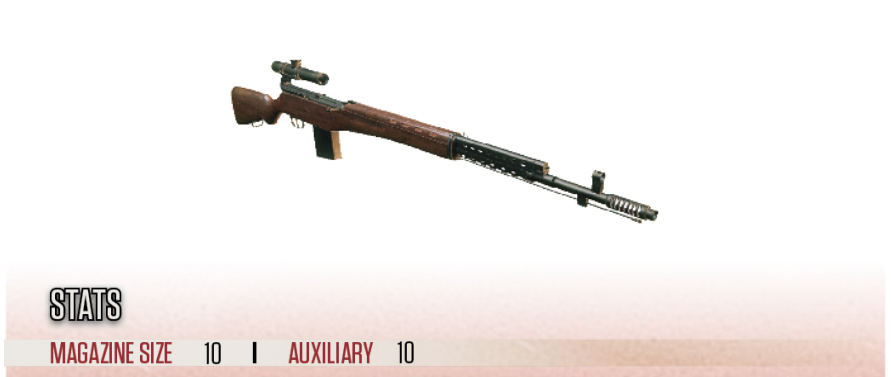
Mayweather M04A3

With a stripper clip allowing faster reload times, this bolt-action rifle's seen duty since WWII.



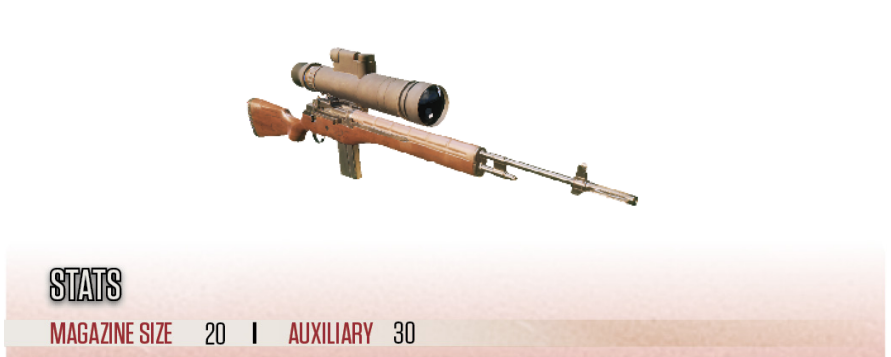
Viper 55

"The Viper" on account of its rapid-fire mechanism. Great for quick-aim types who don't need to rely on the scope.



Hawk 4540 Night Vision

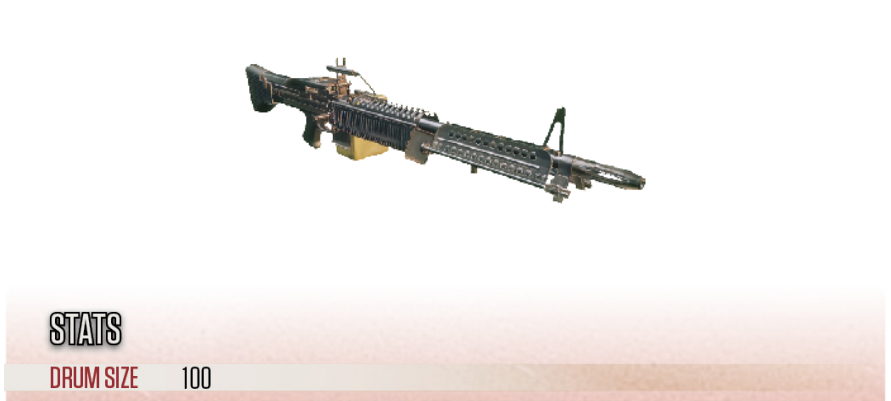
Available as a Favor from Vito. This ain't no hunting rifle. Night vision on semi-auto makes for lethally efficient target acquisition.



SPECIAL WEAPONS

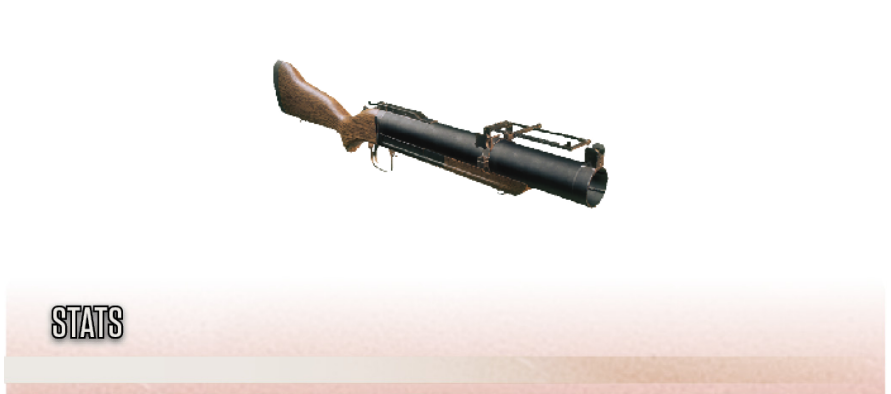
Hartmann 7.62mm

Available as a Favor from Vito. Called "The Big Bad Wolf" during the war, this belt-fed MG's got a rep for blowing everything away.



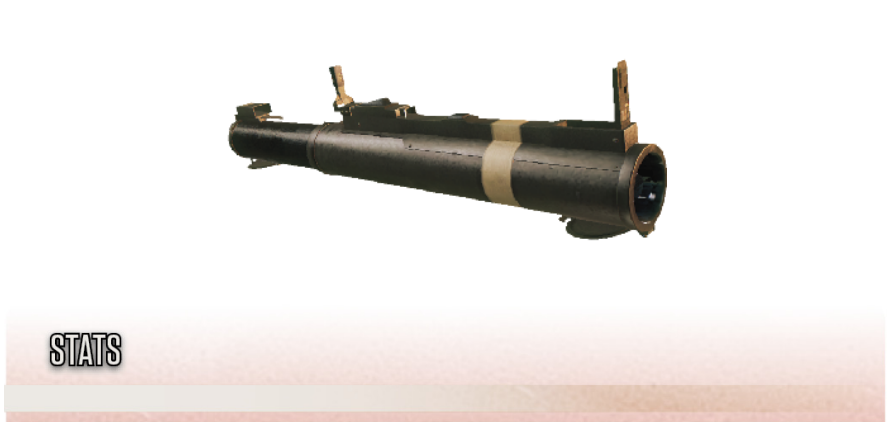
Hartmann HLP

Available as a Favor from Burke. With better range than a rifle-mounted launcher, the HLP provides plenty of bang for your buck.



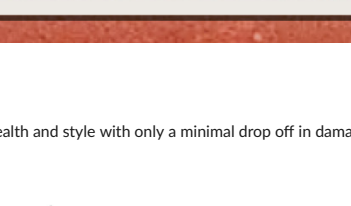
Hartmann AT-40

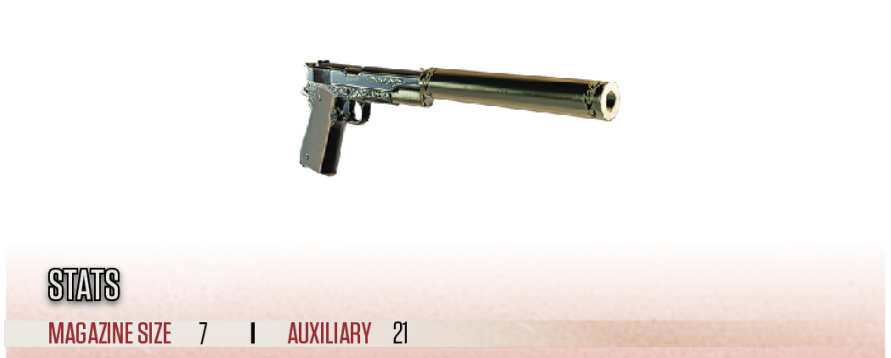
Available as a Favor from Cassandra. This single-use anti-tank weapon offers more range and damage than simply lobbing a grenade.



Silentium

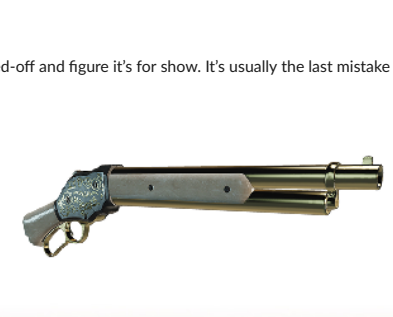
This supressed semi-auto does both stealth and style with only a minimal drop off in damage.

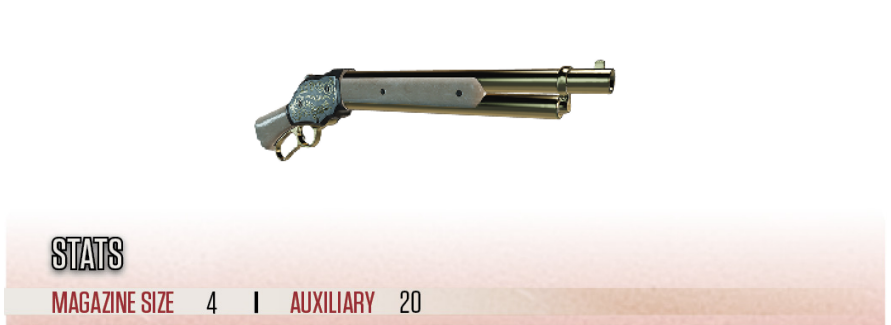




Exterminatore

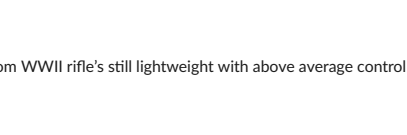
Some fools see this custom sawed-off and figure it's for show. It's usually the last mistake they make.

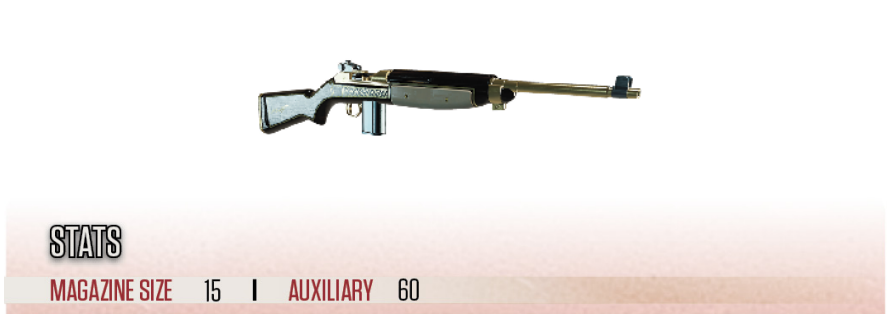




Praecisione

Even with the gold inlay, this custom WWII rifle's still lightweight with above average control and a larger mag.





EXPLOSIVES

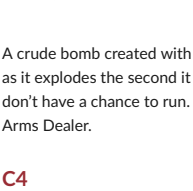
Frag Grenade

Take out large groups of enemies with one toss of the grenade. Grenades can be found in the environment, but it's much easier to replenish your supply through the Arms Dealer. Try throwing a Screaming Zemi to create a crowd of enemies, and then finish them off with a grenade.

Molotov

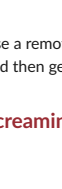
A crude bomb created with a bottle of gas with a rag wick inserted. Enemies don't have time to scramble away from a Molotov, as it explodes the second it hits the ground. The Screaming Zemi bomb trap is more effective with a Molotov since the enemies don't have a chance to run. You can find these in the environment, but it's much easier to replenish your supply through the Arms Dealer.

C4

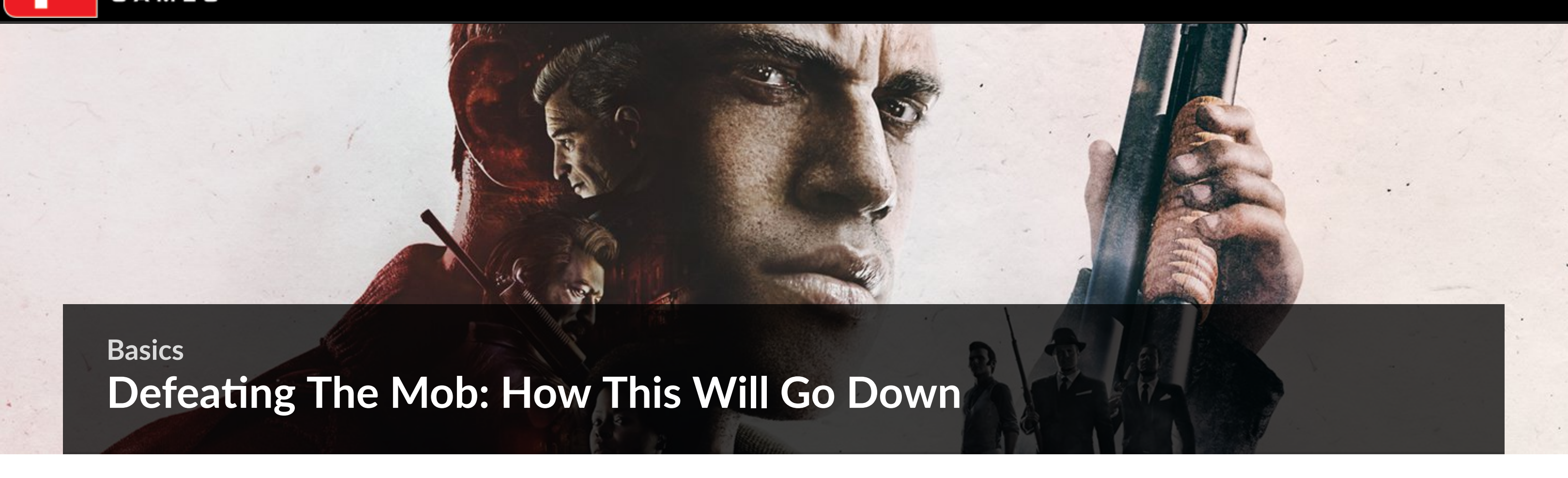


Use a remote charge to blow up vehicles from a safe distance or set a trap for enemies. First plant the explosive on an object and then get to a safe distance and remotely detonate the bomb. You can only get C4 from the Arms Dealer.

Screaming Zemi



The Screaming Zemi is used to distract groups of enemies. Throw the Screaming Zemi like any projectile (Hold **RB** to aim, then release to throw). The Screaming Zemi can later be upgraded to a smoking and explosive type through continued progress with an Associate. A good strategy is to use a Screaming Zemi to distract cops as you infiltrate their area to retrieve an item or hack a junction box. Or to use a Screaming Zemi as a prelude to destruction by gathering enemies around a Zemi and then throwing a Molotov or grenade in the middle of the group.



Basics

Defeating The Mob: How This Will Go Down

New Bordeaux is the most corrupt place in America and it's teaming with Mafia Rackets, ranging from prostitution and gambling rings to drugs and human trafficking. Your job is to take over each racket. The best way to do this is to cripple each racket financially. Tear them down bit by bit before seizing the criminal enterprise for yourself.

Each racket is made up of several Targets of Opportunity, which can consist of supply caches, money stashes, or mobsters driving around the city. Destroy or capture as many as you can to downgrade the targeted enterprise to ruin; once its value hits $0, you can assassinate the leader or recruit them. Seizing every racket in a district will grant you total control over that area.

YOUR ALLIES

Underbosses

Lincoln is going to need assistance to take over New Bordeaux's criminal empire. Three Underbosses are here to help. Lincoln can assign one of his three Underbosses to manage and secure the newly captured rackets and districts.

Each Underboss gains income as they're assigned new territory—and as their wealth grows, so too will their loyalty toward you. Since each assignment favors one Lieutenant at the expense of the other two, choose wisely: your decisions will inevitably ruffle some feathers.

CASSANDRA

She's the leader of the Haitian gang and Lincoln's first major ally in New Bordeaux.

VITO SCALETTA

This former Empire Bay Mafioso was the protagonist of Mafia II. Now, as a resident of New Bordeaux, he operates out of an Italian restaurant.

THOMAS BURKE

Leader of the Irish Mob, this gangster has his own axe to grind with the Italians.

Lieutenants

Each Underboss has a Lieutenant working for them.

EMMANUEL LAZARE

He manages the Haitian drug ring and is utterly devoted to his boss, Cassandra.

ALMA DIAZ

Saddled with unfinished business back in Cuba, Alma is confident that Vito can help her see things through

NICKI BURKE

Nicki wants nothing more than to leave New Bordeaux, and Burke is her ticket out.

Associates

The more territory your Underbosses control, the more Associates they can recruit to your cause. Some of these associates can provide special services—for a fee (or, if you've earned a Marker, use it for payment). For each assignment you make, consider which Underboss will offer the most useful Associates.

To access these Associates, hold **LB** or **L1** to open the Weapon Wheel. These Associates will arrive (or take effect) within seconds. For more information on associates, see the "Associates' Services" section also in the Basics.

Cassandra's Associates	Vito's Associates	Burke's Associates
Arms Dealer: Jackie DuVernay	Hit Squad: Bobby "Ducks" Navarro	Police Dispatcher: Fiona Davidson
Switchboard Operator: Jennifer "Clicks" Moran	Consigliere: Betty Johnson	Valet: Hank McGahee

MAFIA RACKET STRUCTURE: THE ENEMY

The Mafia's army of foot soldiers consists of several different roles. Lincoln should keep each one in mind when approaching combat situations.

HEAVY

Carries a shotgun and can take a lot of punishment before going down

MARKSMAN

Uses a sniper rifle to keep you at a distance

GUNNER

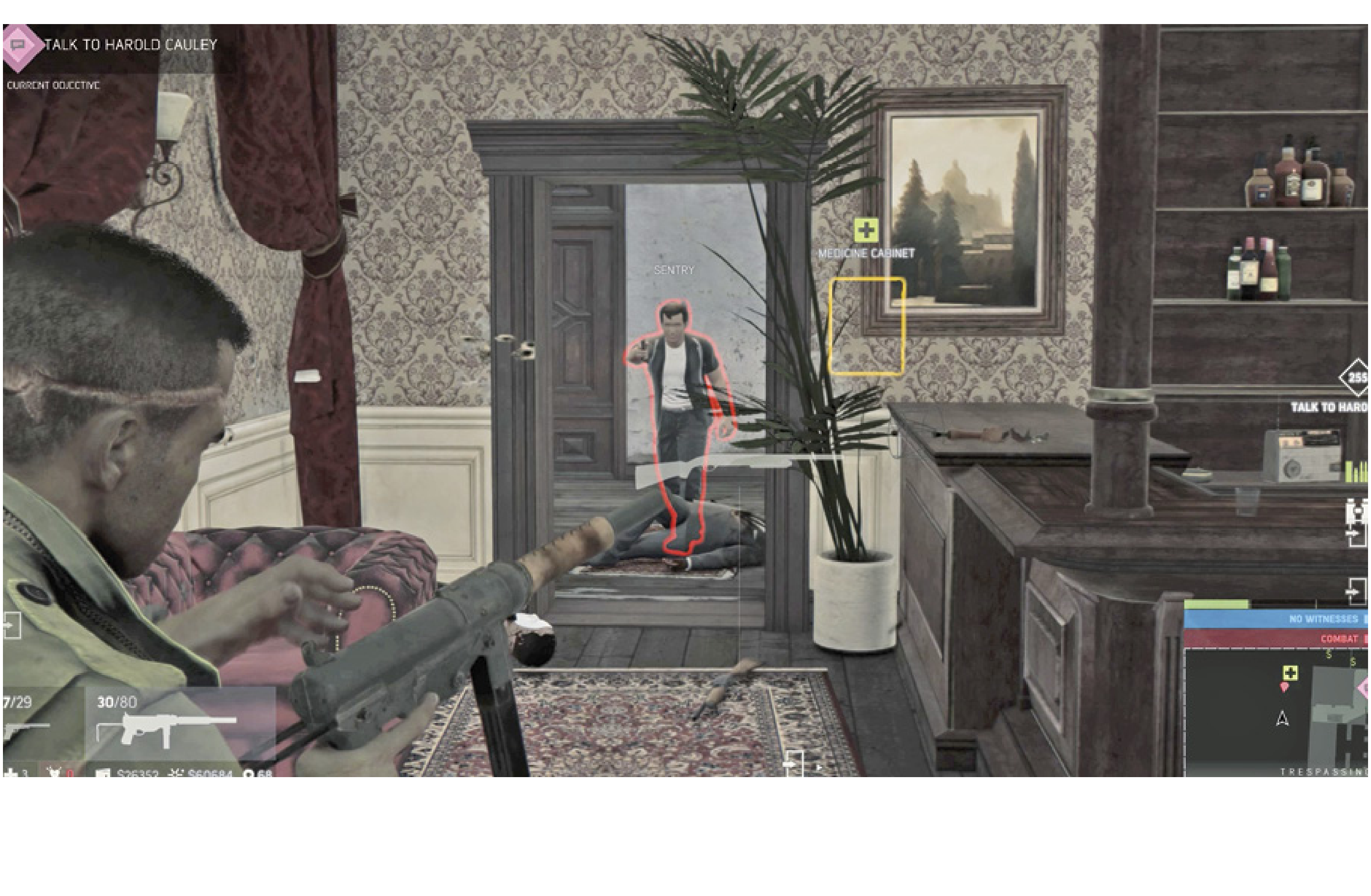
Mid-range shooter who prefers automatic weapons.

TRIGGERMAN

Uses small arms and explosives to flush the player from cover.

SENTRY

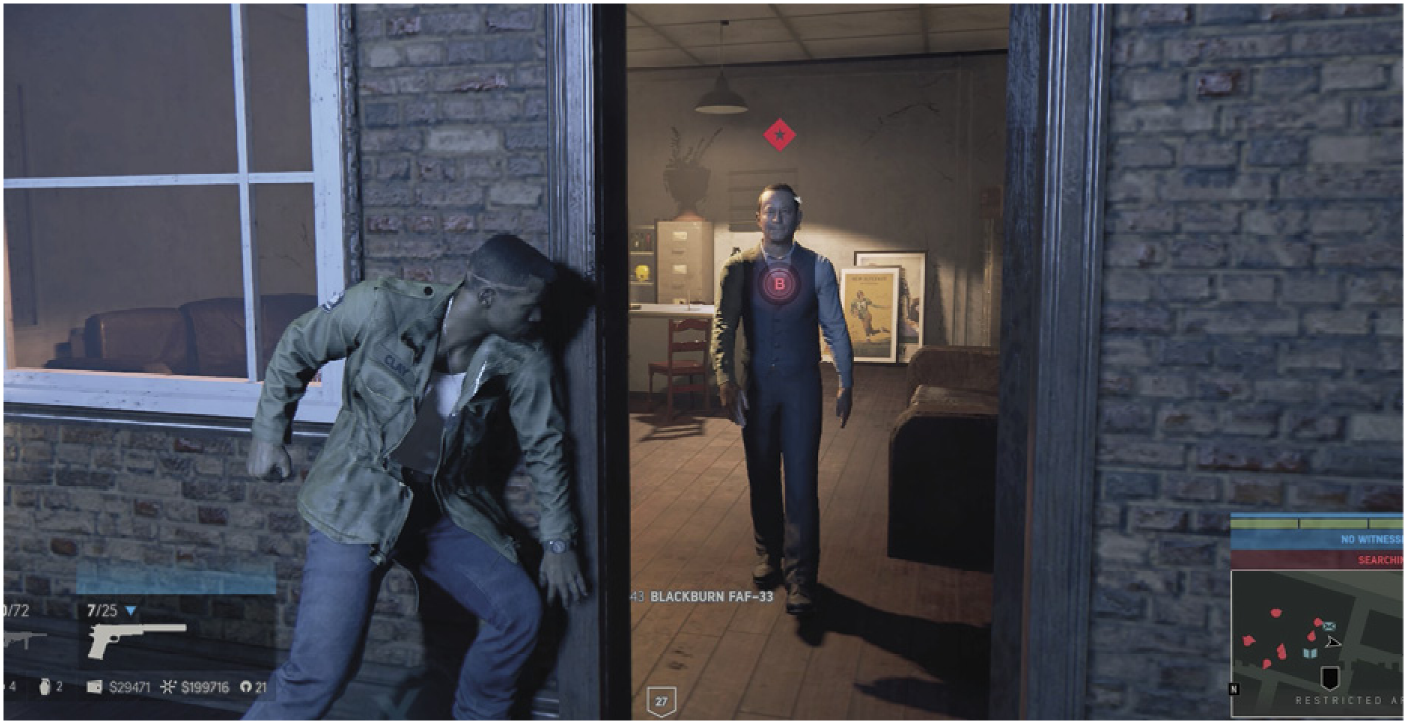
Sentries are cunning criminals who call for reinforcements once they see you. When attacking a group of enemies, watch out for their Sentries. Sentries call in enemy reinforcements who will respond with lethal force. To stop Sentries from calling in reinforcements, neutralize them before they reach the nearest phone or disable the phones using your Operator Associate feature. When the area you're fighting in is wiretapped, Sentries are called out using Intel View



Basics

Enforcers

A Racket Boss's heaviest hitter is his Enforcer. Killing Enforcers hurts the Racket Boss's cash and loosens his control over the racket. Keep in mind that any Enforcers left alive before you confront the Racket Boss will be waiting alongside their boss—and they'll be out for blood. For this reason, it's a good idea to take out a Racket Boss's Enforcers before you confront the boss himself


B
CLAY
0/72
7/25
4
2
$29471
$199716
21
43 BLACKBURN FAF-33
27
NO WITNESS
SEARCHIN
N
RESTRICTED A